TOYOTA

# LAND CRUISER

## REPAIR MANUAL

FJ4_·6_, BJ4_·6_, HJ4_·6_ Series Aug., 1980

# CHASSIS
# &
# BODY

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

# FOREWORD

*This repair manual has been prepared to provide information covering general service repairs for the chassis and body of the TOYOTA LAND CRUISER.*

*Applicable models:* *FJ40, 43, 45, 60 series*
*BJ40, 42, 43, 45, 46, 60 series*
*HJ47, 60 series*

*For service of the TOYOTA LAND CRUISER, refer to the following repair manuals.*

| | |
|---|---|
| *2F Engine Repair Manual* | *(Pub. No. 98126 or 98126E)* |
| *B Series Engine Repair Manual* | *(Pub. No. 36047 or 36047E)* |
| *2H Engine Repair Manual* | *(Pub. No. 36048 or 36048E)* |

*For instructions on how to use this manual, please refer to page 1–4.*
*All information contained in this manual is the most up-to-date at the time of publication.*
*However, specifications and procedures are subject to change without notice.*

**TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION**

# SECTION INDEX


| NAME | SECTION |
|---|---|
| INTRODUCTION | 1 |
| CLUTCH | 2 |
| TRANSMISSION | 3 |
| TRANSFER | 4 |
| PROPELLER SHAFT | 5 |
| FRONT AXLE & SUSPENSION | 6 |
| REAR AXLE & SUSPENSION | 7 |
| STEERING | 8 |
| BRAKE | 9 |
| FRONT WINCH | 10 |
| FRAME | 11 |
| BODY | 12 |
| BODY ELECTRICAL | 13 |
| SST & SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS | 14 |

# INTRODUCTION


| | Page |
|---|---|
| GENERAL REPAIR INSTRUCTIONS | 1-2 |
| ABBREVIATIONS USED IN TOYOTA REPAIR MANUALS | 1-3 |
| HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL | 1-4 |
| VEHICLE SUPPORT LOCATIONS | 1-6 |
| SYMBOLS | 1-7 |

# GENERAL REPAIR INSTRUCTIONS

1. **Use fender, seat and floor covers to keep the car clean and prevent damage.**

2. **During disassembly, keep parts in order to facilitate reassembly.**

3. **Before performing electrical work, disconnect the cable from the battery terminal.**

4. **Always replace cotter pins, gaskets and O rings with new ones.**

5. **When necessary, use a sealer on gaskets to prevent leaks.**

6. **Carefully observe all specifications for bolt tightening torques. Always use a torque wrench.**

7. **Use genuine Toyota parts.**

8. **When replacing fuses, be sure the new fuse is the correct amperage rating. DO NOT exceed the fuse amp rating or use one of a lower rating.**

9. **If the vehicle is to be jacked up only at the front or rear end, be sure to block the wheels in order to ensure safety.**

10. **After the vehicle is jacked up, be sure to support it on stands. It is extremely dangerous to do any work on the vehicle raised on a jack alone, even for a small job that can be finished quickly.**

11. **Use of a special service tool (SST) may be required, depending on the nature of the repair. Be sure to use SST where specified and follow the proper work procedure. A list of SST can be found at the back of this manual.**

# ABBREVIATIONS USED IN TOYOTA REPAIR MANUALS

For convenience, the following abbreviations are used in Toyota repair manuals.

| Abbreviation | Term | Abbreviation | Term |
|---|---|---|---|
| A/T | Automatic Transmission | O/S | Oversize |
| BDC | Bottom Dead Center | RH | Right-hand |
| BTDC | Before Top Dead Center | RHD | Right-hand Drive |
| EX | Exhaust | SST | Special Service Tool |
| IN | Intake | STD | Standard |
| LH | Left-hand | T | Tightening Torque |
| LHD | Left-hand Drive | TDC | Top Dead Center |
| MP | Multipurpose | U/S | Undersize |
| M/T | Manual Transmission | W/ | With |
| OPT | Option | W/O | Without |

# HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

## 1. OVERVIEW ILLUSTRATION

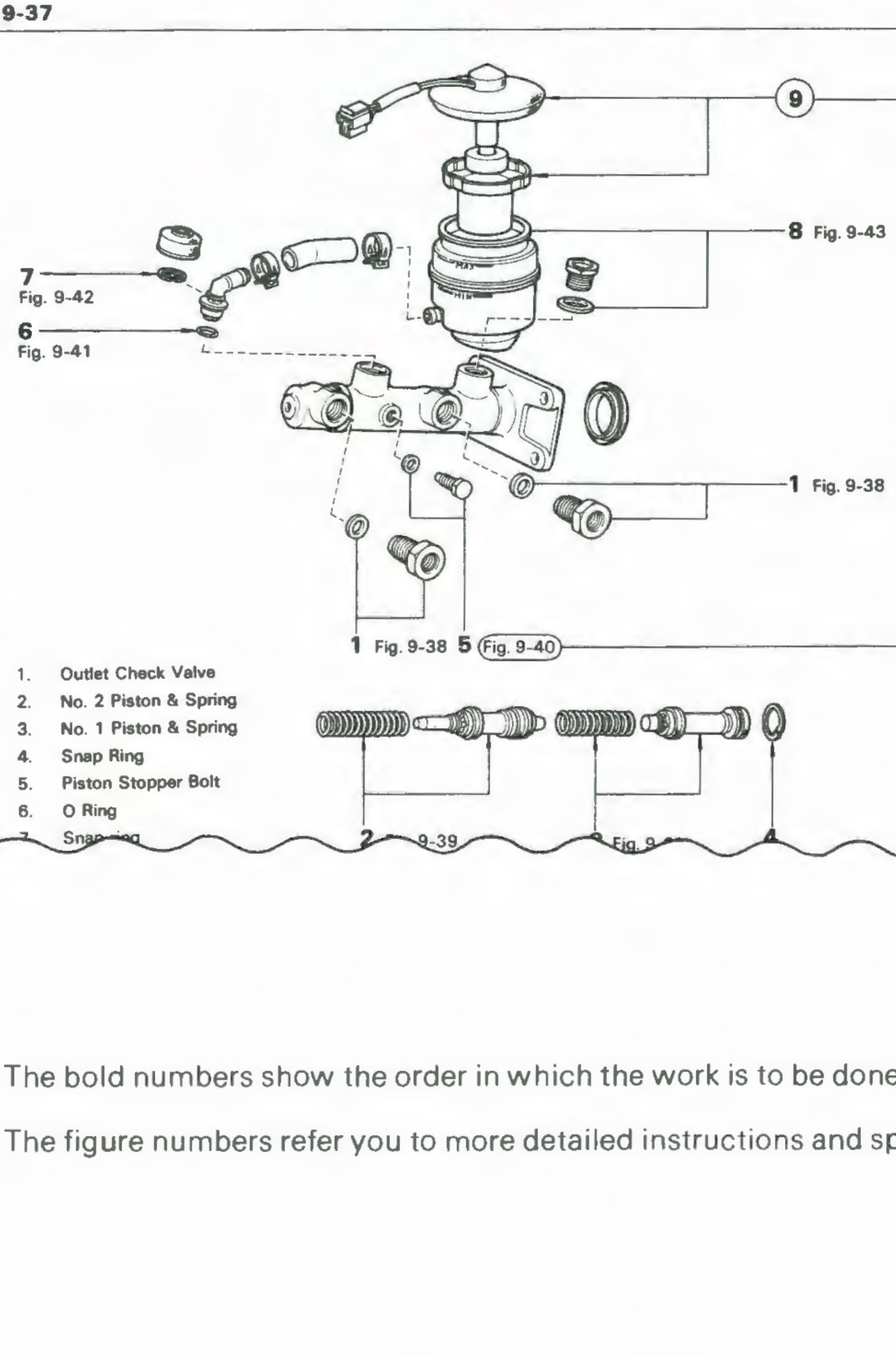
Many service operations begin with an overview illustration as a general guide.



**ASSEMBLY**

Assemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 9-37**




Ⓐ : The bold numbers show the order in which the work is to be done.

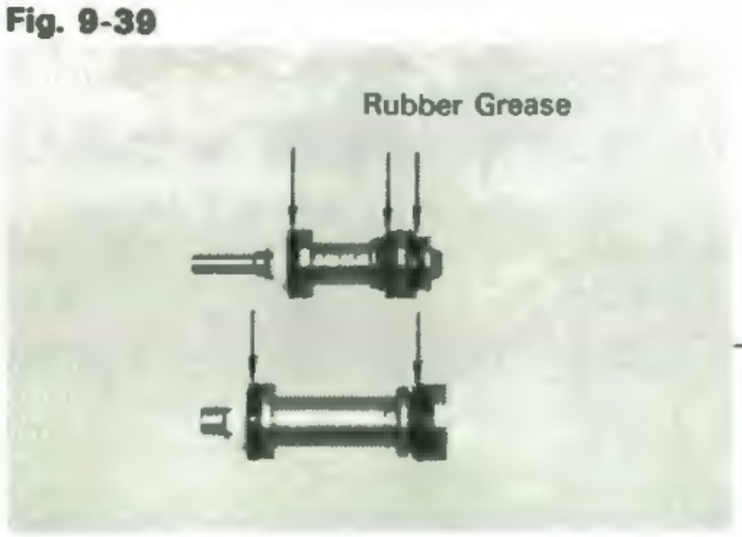
Ⓑ : The figure numbers refer you to more detailed instructions and specifications.

## 2. ILLUSTRATED INSTRUCTIONS

All imporant steps in every service job are illustrated. Obvious steps are omitted to save space. Experienced technicians may only need to glance at the overview illustrations and/or specifications.



**Fig. 9-39**




⚠ **– Note –**
**Before assembly, coat rubber grease on the parts indicated by arrows.**

Ⓒ

Ⓓ

**Fig. 9-40**



Install the piston stopper bolt with pistons pushed in all the way. Ⓔ

**Tightening torque: 0.8 – 1.5 kg-m (70 – 130 in.-lb)** Ⓕ

**Fig. 9-41**




⚠ Apply rubber grease to the O ring and install the O ring to the elbow.

Ⓒ : The pictures give basic information on what to do in each step.

Ⓓ : A symbol is often used to explain the action required.

Ⓔ : The text explains how to perform the step.

Ⓕ : Specifications, Notes and Cautions are given in bold type so you won't miss them.

# VEHICLE SUPPORT LOCATIONS

## JACK UP POINTS

**Fig. 1-1 Front**

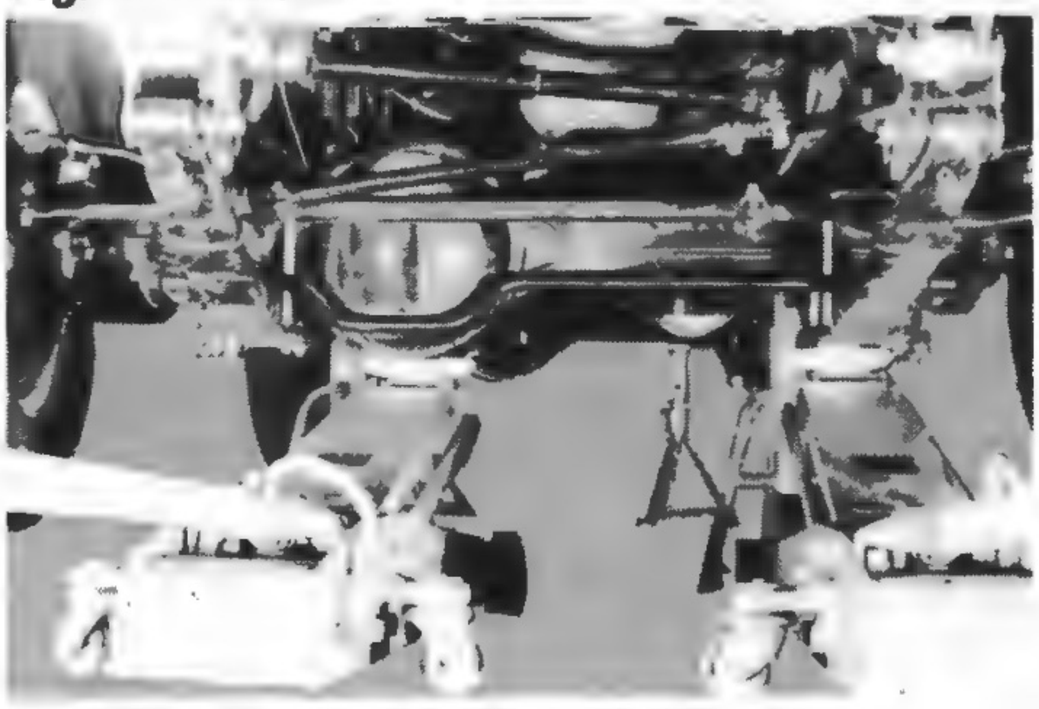
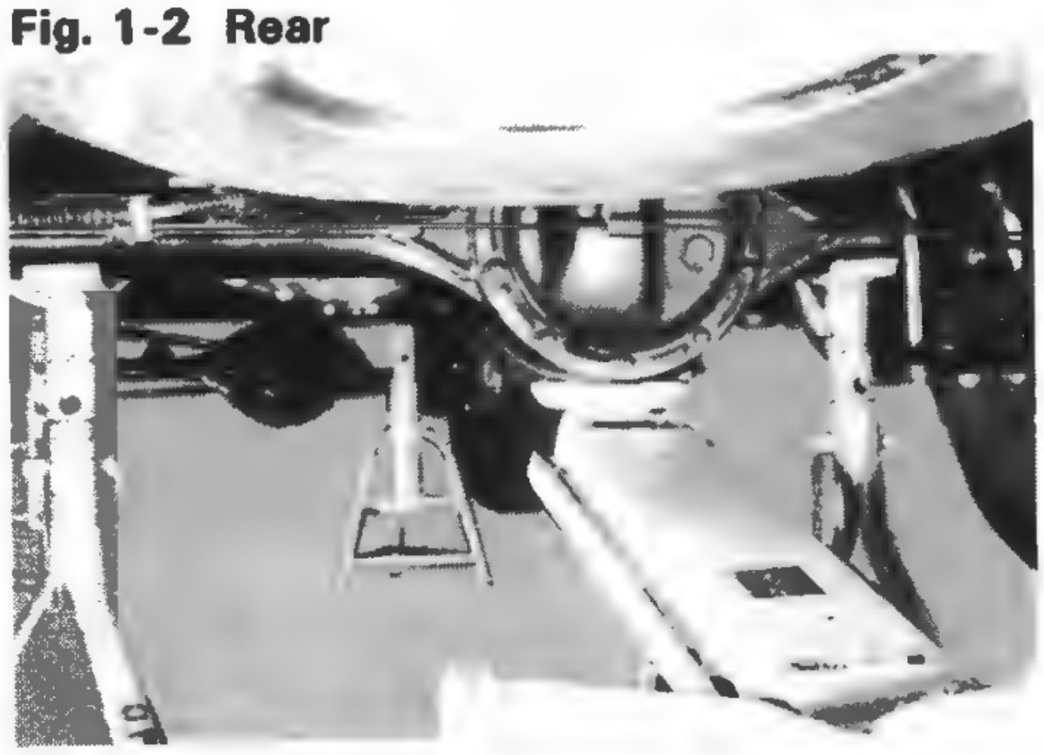


**Fig. 1-2 Rear**



## STAND LOCATIONS

**Fig. 1-3 Front**



# SYMBOLS

The following symbols have been adopted for simplicity and for easy comprehension.



**REMOVE or DISASSEMBLE**



**INSTALL or ASSEMBLE**



**INSPECT**



**MEASURE**



**TIGHTEN**



**CLEAN**

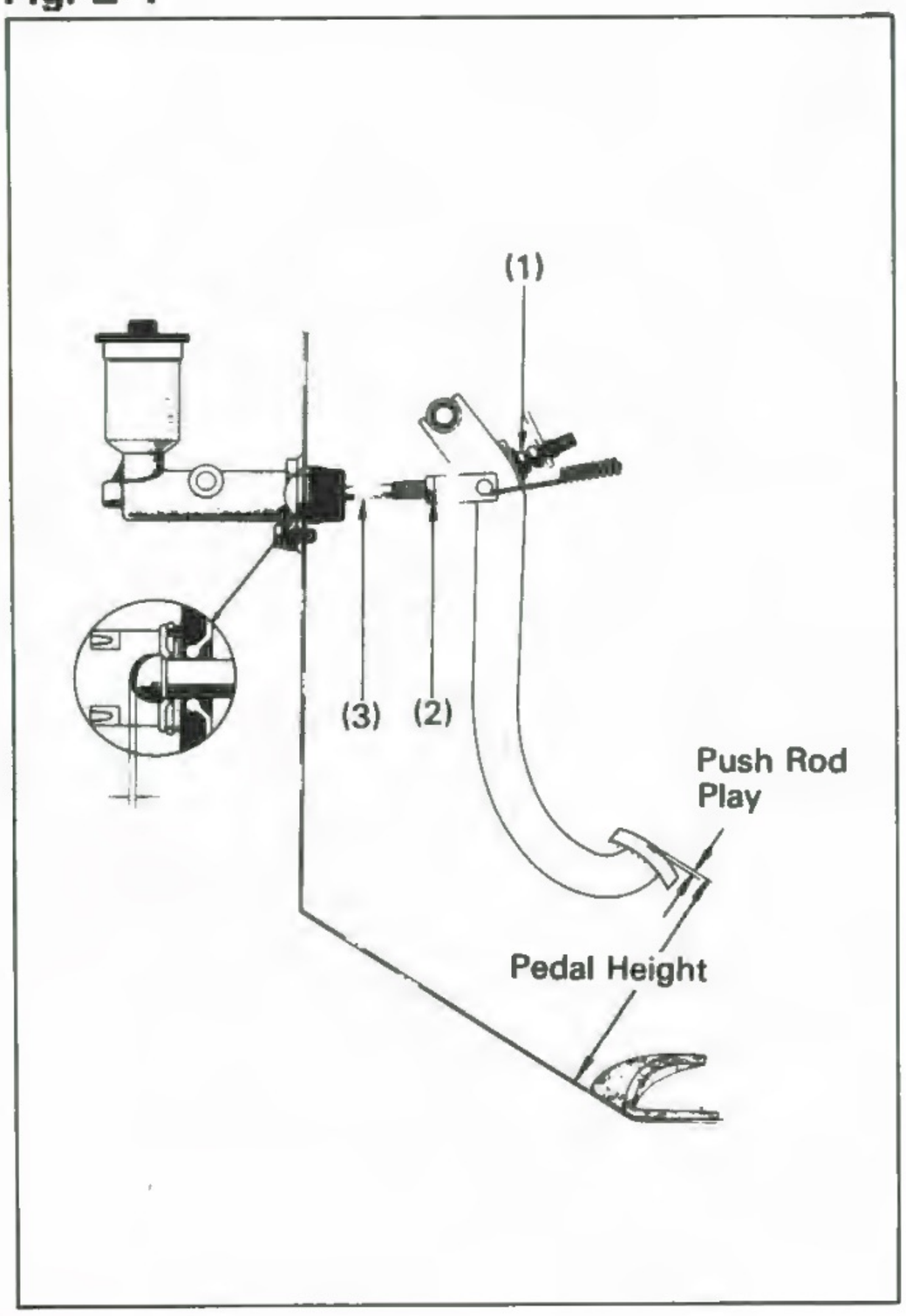


**IMPORTANT**

# CLUTCH


| | Page |
|---|---|
| ADJUSTMENT | 2-2 |
| AIR BLEEDING | 2-3 |
| CLUTCH PEDAL | 2-4 |
| CLUTCH MASTER CYLINDER | 2-6 |
| CLUTCH RELEASE CYLINDER | 2-12 |
| CLUTCH UNIT & RELEASE BEARING | 2-16 |

Fig. 2-1




# ADJUSTMENT

## CLUTCH PEDAL

1. Loosen the lock nut (2) and the push rod (3).
2. Adjust the pedal height by turning the stop bolt (1).

**Pedal height from toe-boad:**

**(w/brake booster)**

| | |
|---|---|
| **FJ, BJ, HJ4 _ series** | **215 mm (8.46 in.)** |
| **FJ, BJ, HJ6 _ series** | **195 mm (7.68 in.)** |

**(w/o brake booster)**

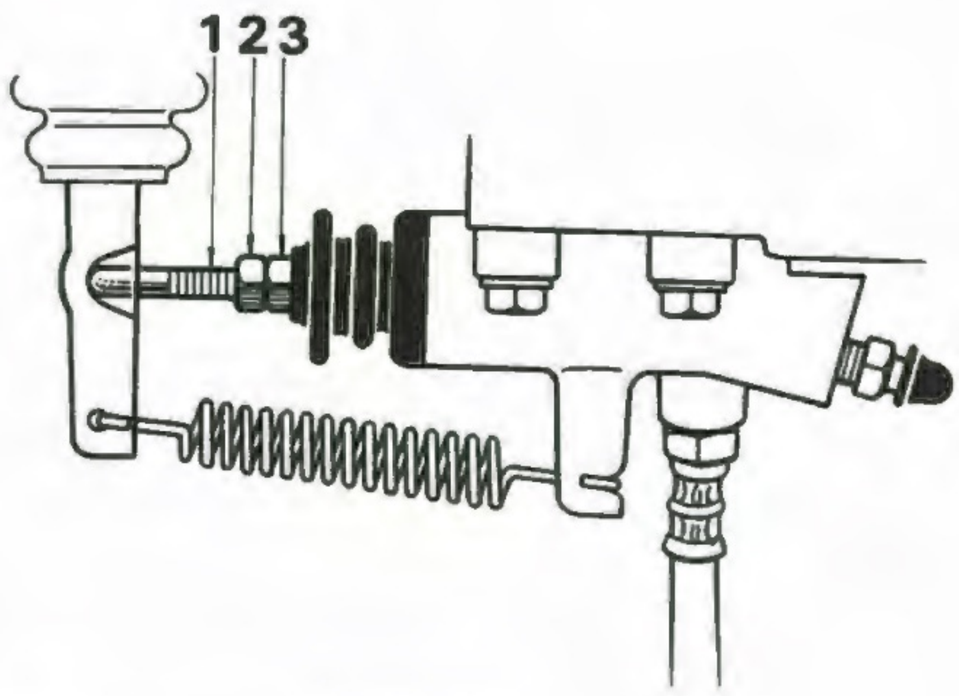
| | |
|---|---|
| **FJ4 _ series** | **215 mm (8.46 in.)** |

3. Loosen the lock nut (2), and adjust the push rod play by turning the push rod (3).

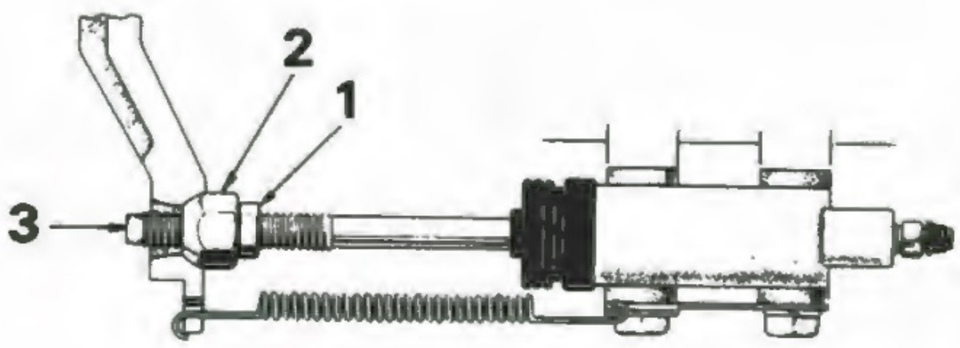
**Push rod play at pedal top:**
**1.0 – 5.0 mm**
**(0.039 – 0.197 in.)**

Fig. 2-2

**For BJ Series**




**For FJ, HJ Series**




## RELEASE CYLINDER

1. Adjust the play at release fork tip by loosening the lock nut (2), and turning the push rod No.1 (3) with a spanner while holding the push rod No.2 (1) with a suitable tool.

**Release fork end play**

| | |
|---|---|
| **FJ series** | **4.0 – 5.0 mm (0.157 – 0.197 in.)** |
| **BJ series** | **3.0 – 4.0 mm (0.118 – 0.157 in.)** |
| **HJ series** | **4.0 – 5.0 mm (0.157 – 0.197 in.)** |

2. Check the pedal freeplay at the pedal top.

**Pedal freeplay: 30 – 50 mm (1.18 – 1.97 in.)**

# AIR BLEEDING

If any work is performed on the clutch system or air enters in the clutch line, bleed the air.

**— Note —**
**Be careful not to allow any fluid to get on painted surfaces.**

Fig. 2-3

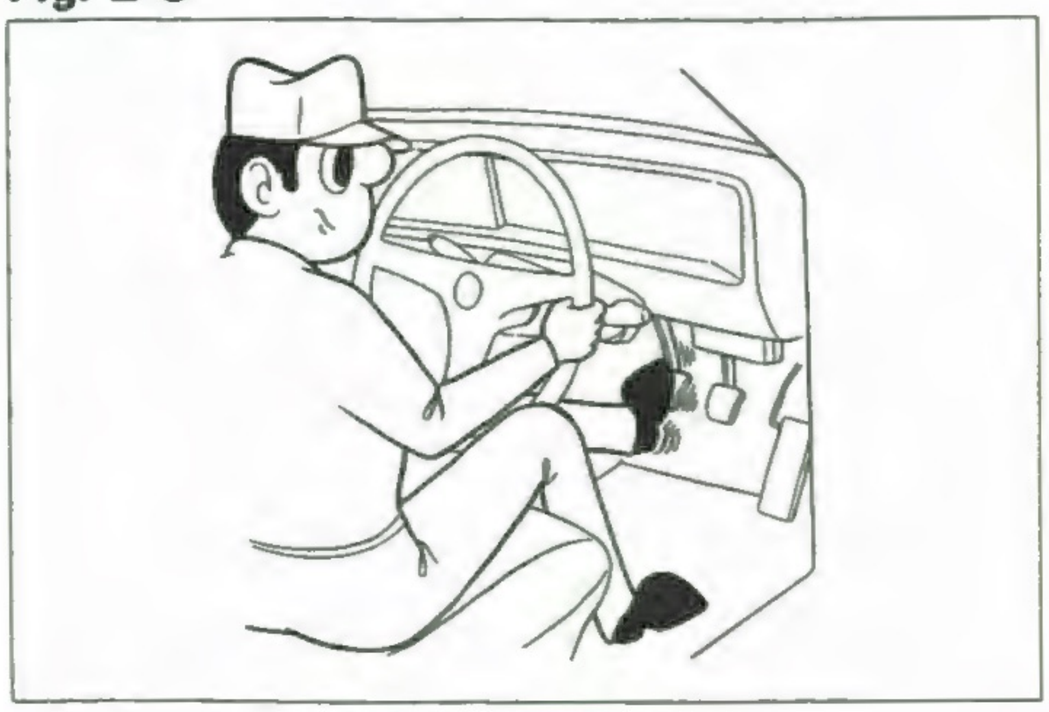


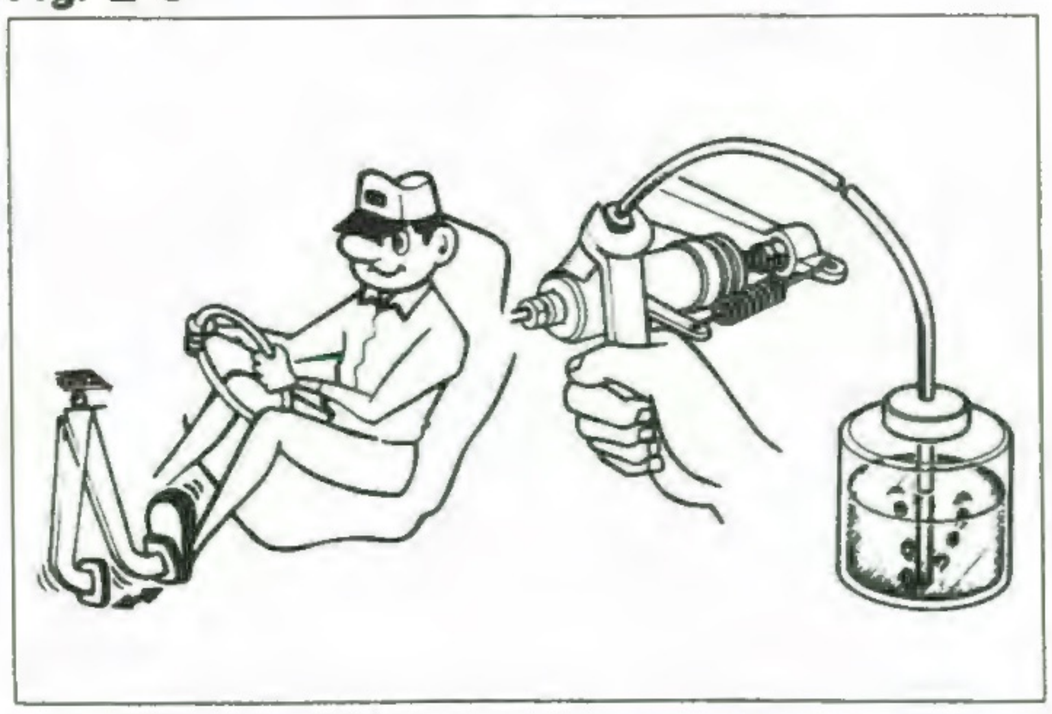
Fig. 2-4



1. Fill the master cylinder reservoir with clean brake fluid.

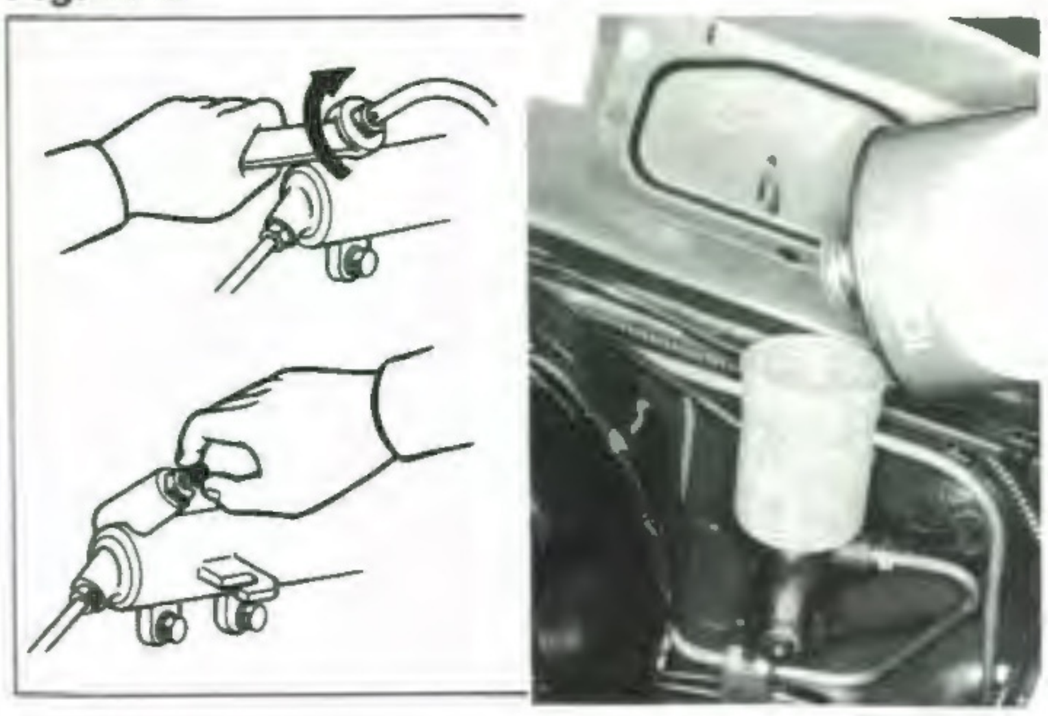
**— Note —**
**When bleeding, do not allow the fluid in the master cylinder reservoir to become depleted.**

Fig. 2-5



2. Attach a vinyl tube to the release cylinder bleeder plug, and insert the other end into a container.
3. Depress the clutch pedal several times, and then while holding it depressed, loosen the bleeder plug about one-third to one-half turn. When the fluid pressure in the cylinder is almost depleted retighten the plug. Repeat this operation until there are no more air bubbles in the system.

Fig. 2-6



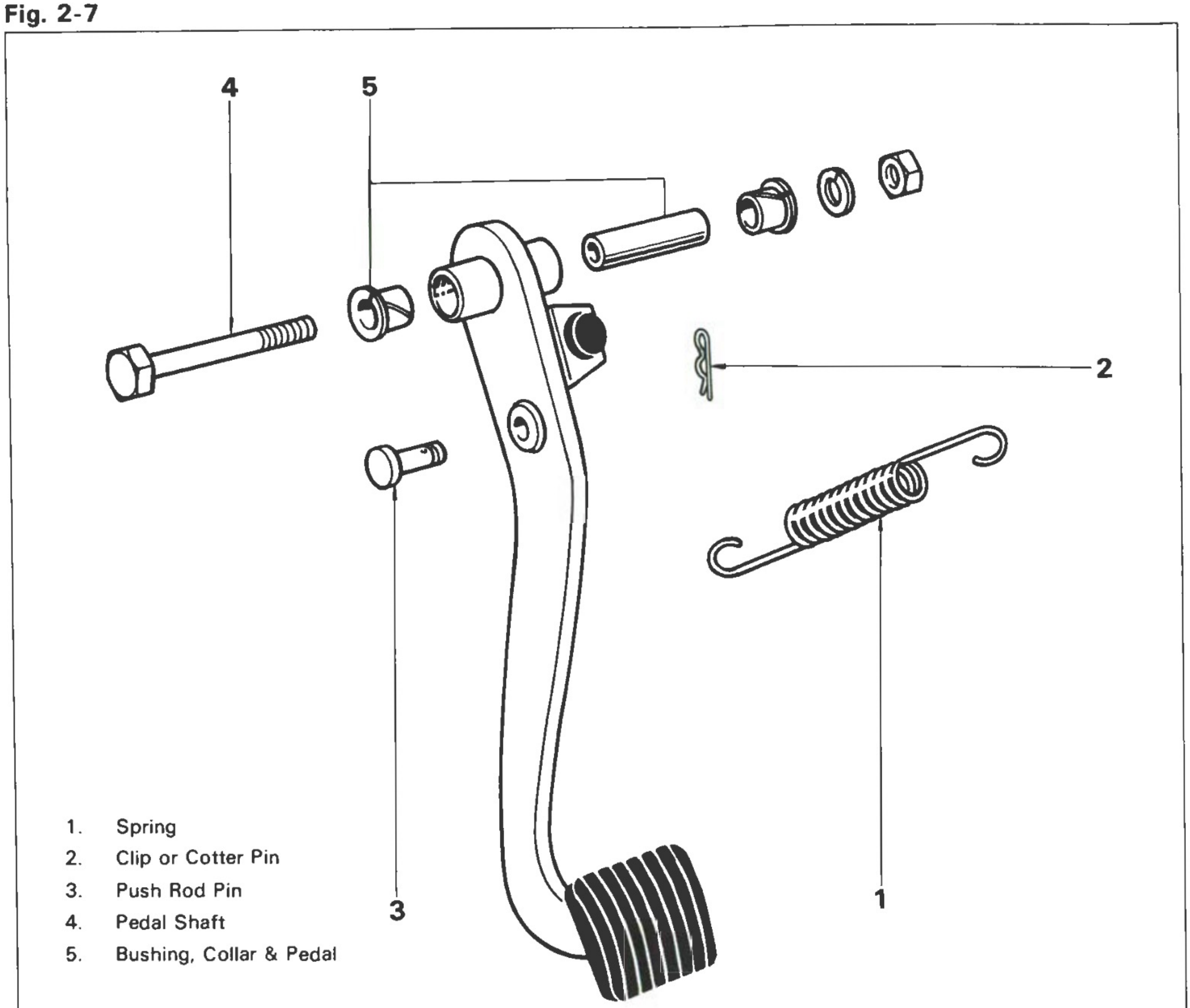
4. When there are no more bubbles, hold the clutch pedal depressed and tighten the bleeder plug.
   Then install the bleeder plug cap.
5. After completing the bleeding operation, apply fluid pressure onto the pipe line and check for leakage.
6. Replenish the fluid in the reservoir to the specified level.

# CLUTCH PEDAL

## REMOVAL

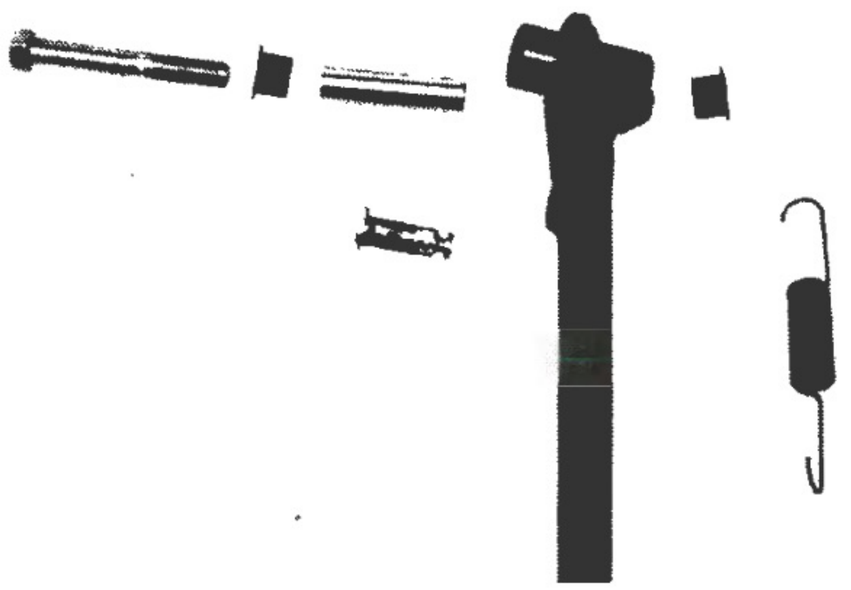
Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 2-7**




1. Spring
2. Clip or Cotter Pin
3. Push Rod Pin
4. Pedal Shaft
5. Bushing, Collar & Pedal

**Fig. 2-8**



## INSPECTION

Inspect the parts for wear or damage.

Fig. 2-9

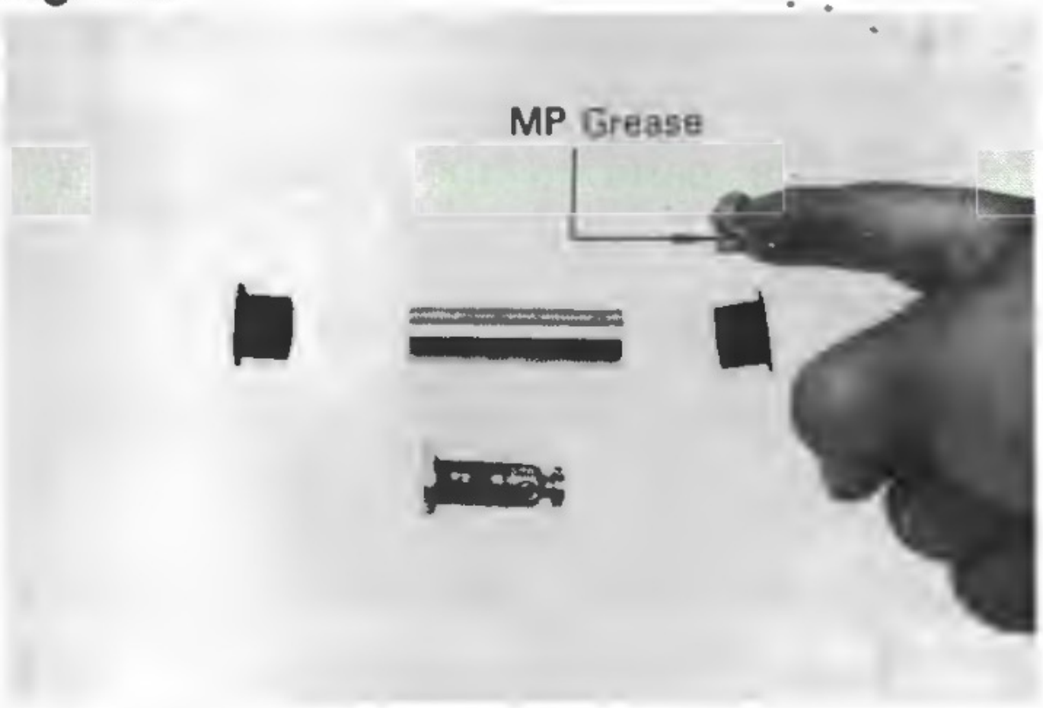



Fig. 2-10



## INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse sequence of removal.

**– Note –**

**Coat MP grease onto the bushings and the collar.**

Tighten the pedal shaft.

**Tightening torque: 3.0 – 4.5 kg-m (22 – 32 ft-lb)**

# CLUTCH MASTER CYLINDER

## REMOVAL

Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 2-11**

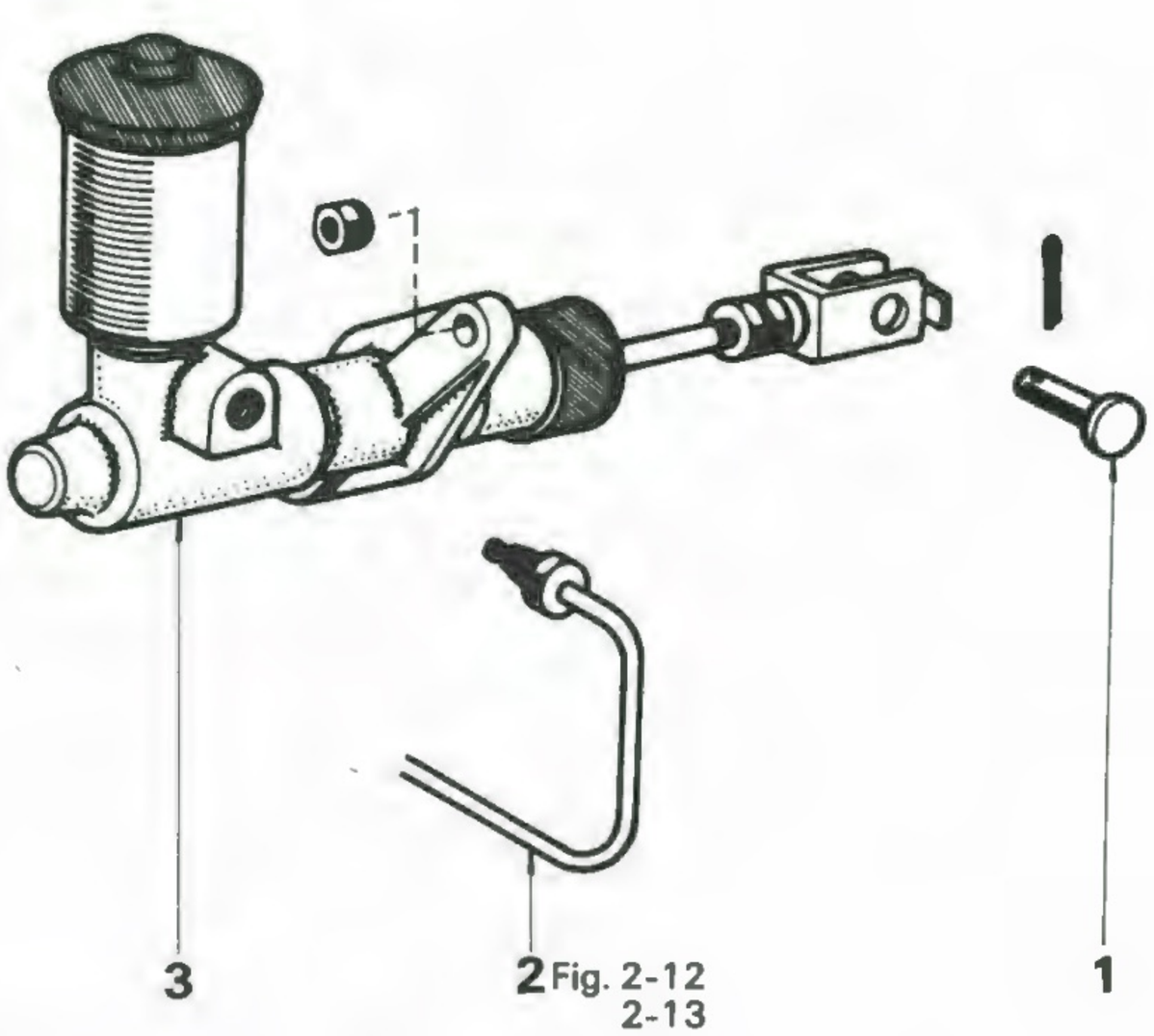
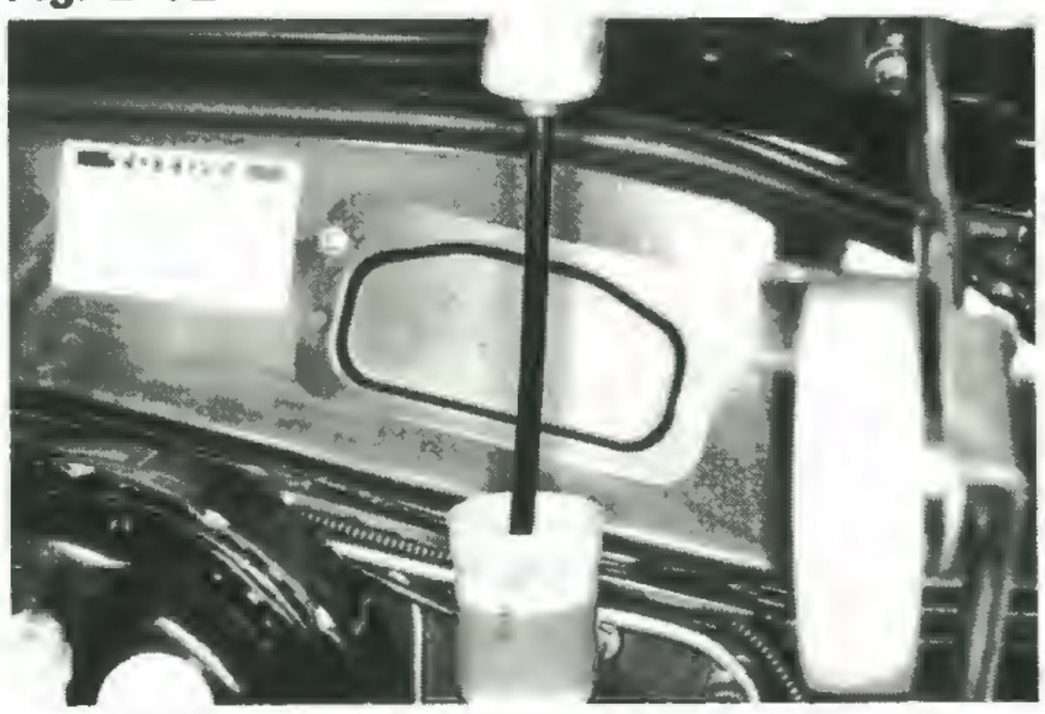
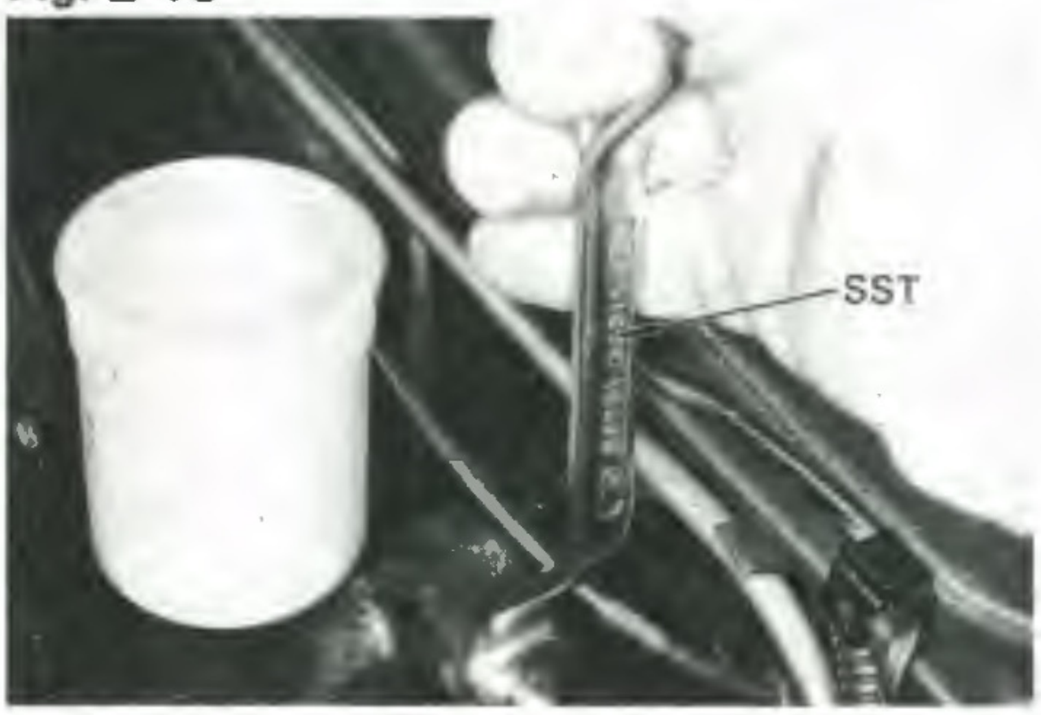



**Fig. 2-12**



Take out fluid with a syringe or such.

**Fig. 2-13**



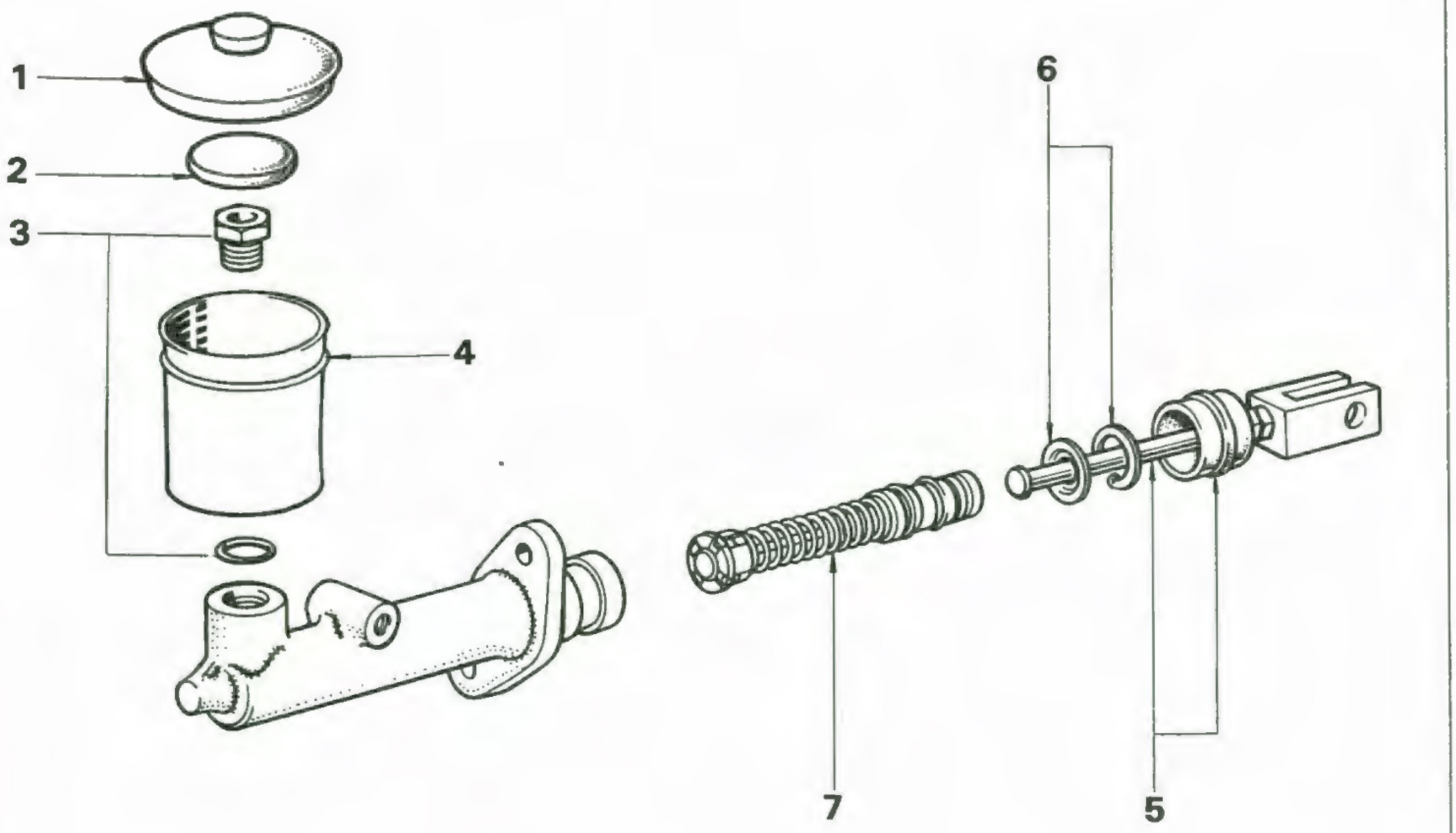

Disconnect the clutch tube with SST.
SST [09751-36011]

**— Note —**
**Do not allow any brake fluid to get on painted surfaces.**

## DISASSEMBLY

Disassemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

Fig. 2-14




1. Reservoir Cap
2. Float
3. Reservoir Set Bolt
4. Reservoir Tank
5. Push Rod & Boot
6. Snap Ring & Washer
7. Piston

Fig. 2-15



## INSPECTION

1. Inspect the master cylinder bore for rust and scoring.
2. Inspect the piston and the cylinder cups for wear, scoring, cracks or swelling.

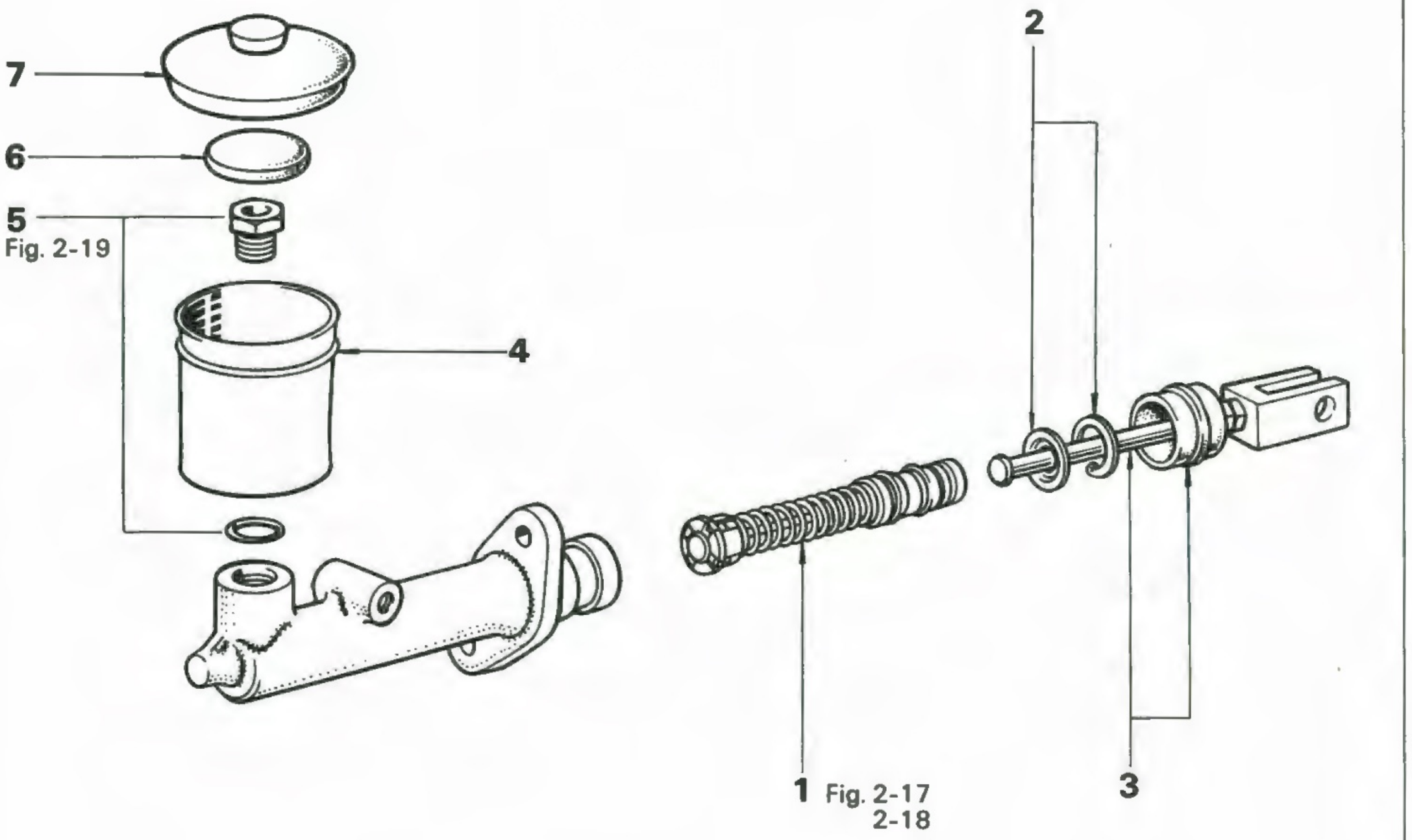
**— Note —**

1. **Wash the disassembled parts with brake fluid.**
2. **If either one requires replacement, use the cylinder kit.**

## ASSEMBLY

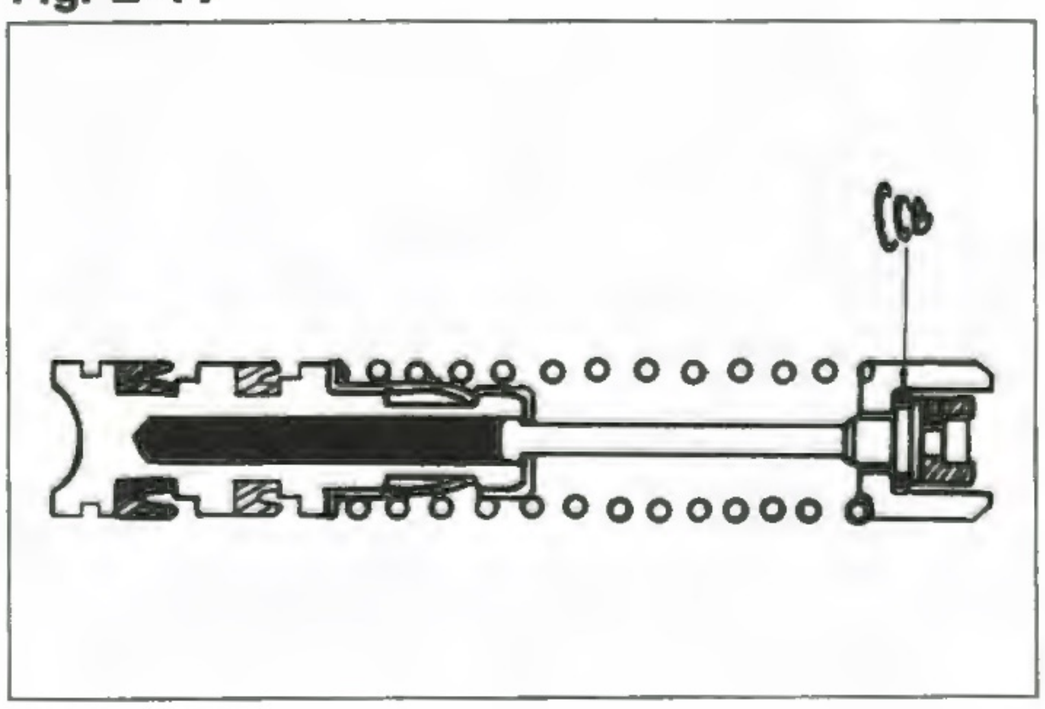
Assemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 2-16**



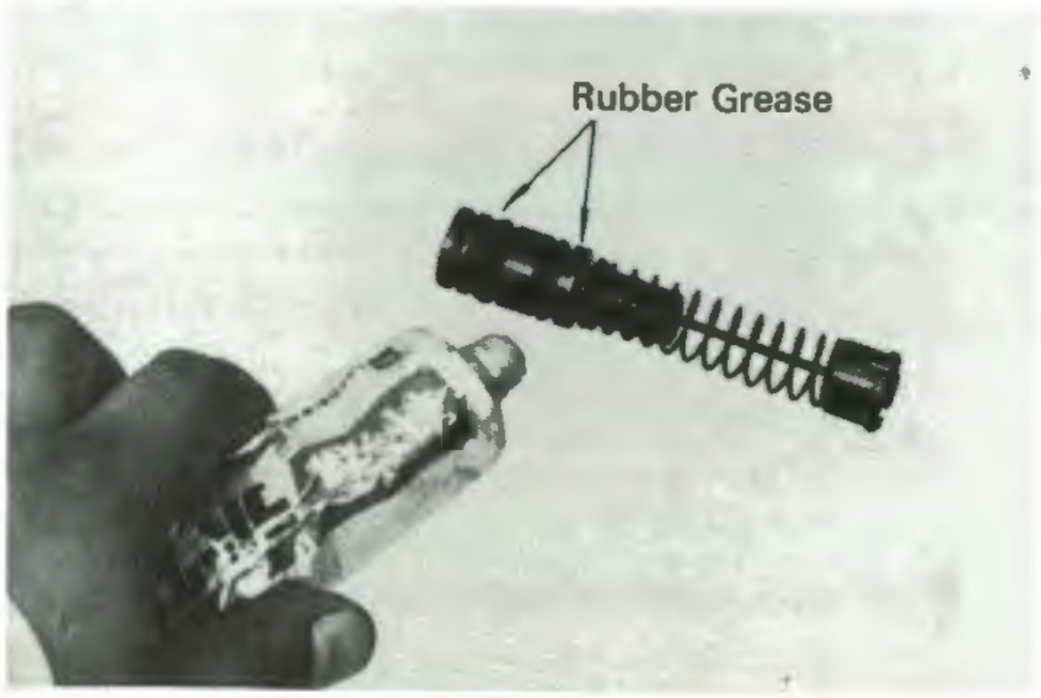

1. Piston
2. Snap Ring & Washer
3. Push Rod & Boot
4. Reservoir Tank
5. Reservoir Set Bolt
6. Float
7. Reservoir Cap

**Fig. 2-17**



⚠ Conical spring and cylinder cups are parts with directionality.

**Fig. 2-18**




⚠ Apply rubber grease to the cylinder cups.

**Fig. 2-19**



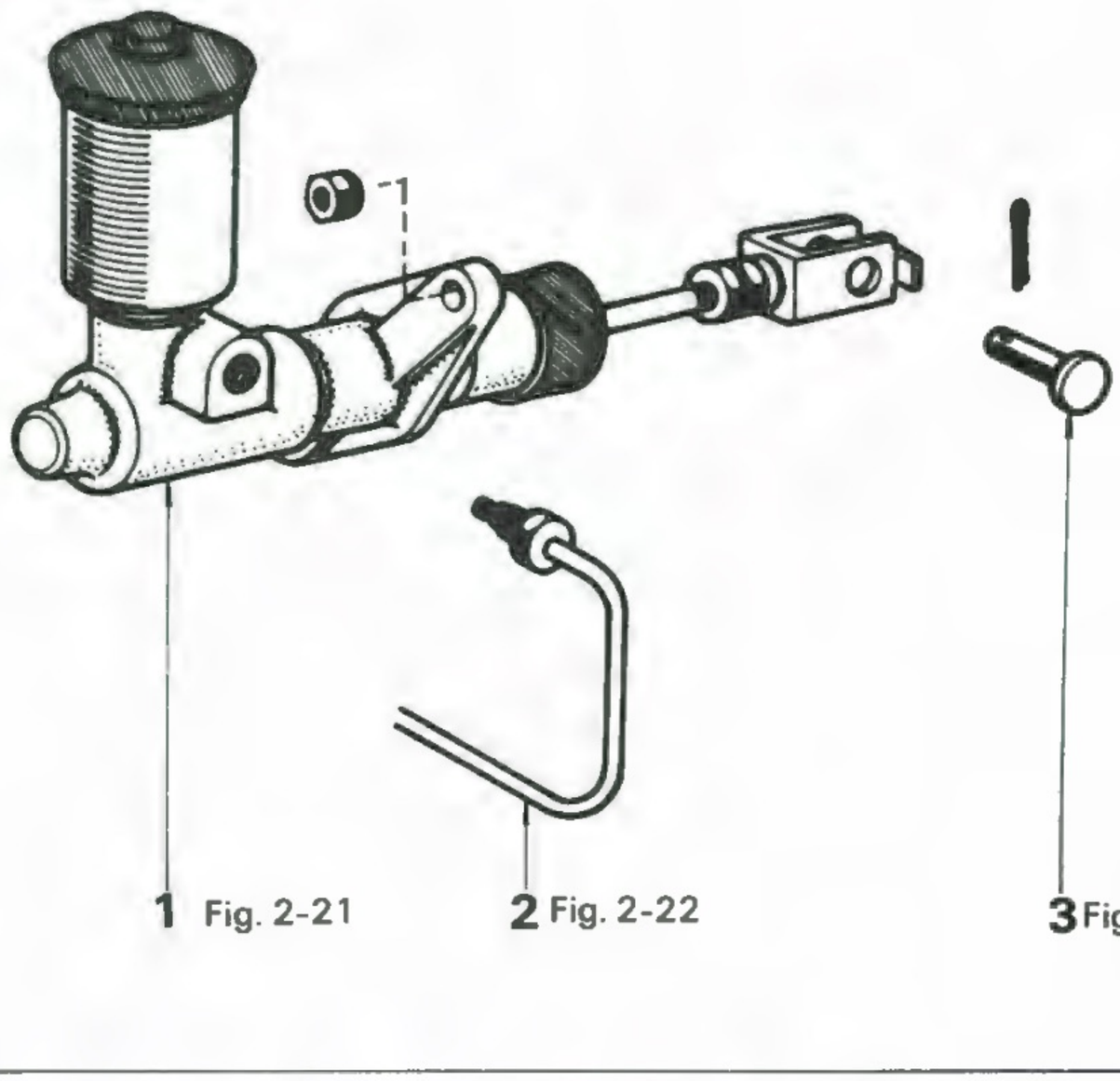
Install the reservoir tank.

**Tightening torque: 2.0 — 3.0 kg-m (15 — 21 ft-lb)**

## INSTALLATION

Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 2-20**




1. Master Cylinder
2. Clutch Tube
3. Push Rod Pin

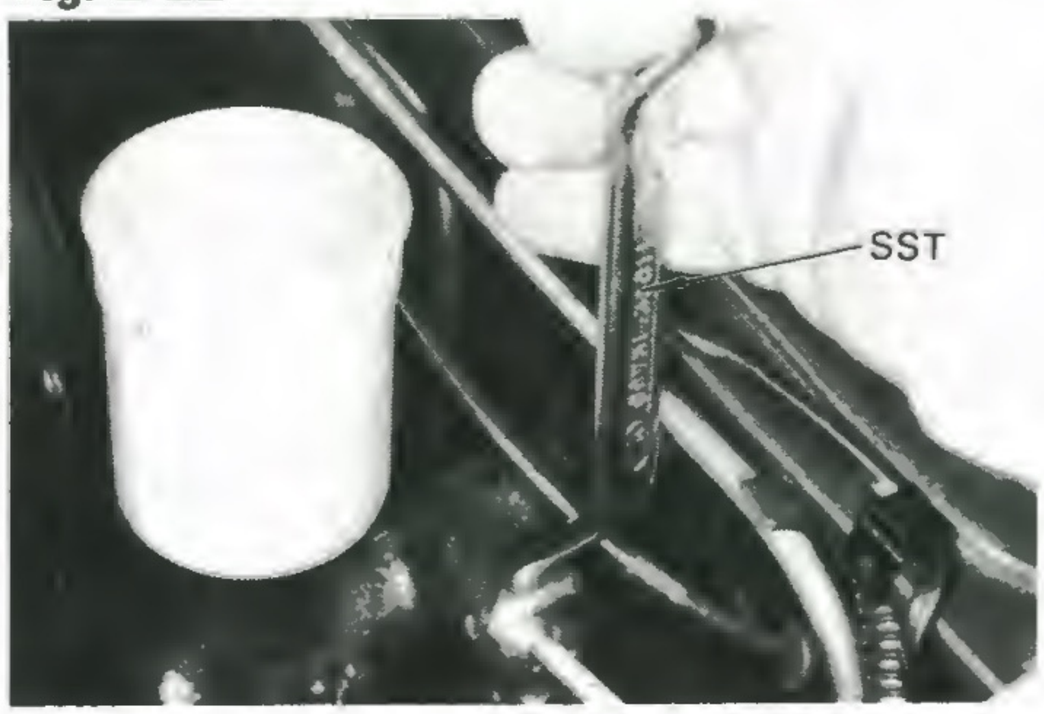
**Fig. 2-21**



Tighten the mounting nuts.

**Tightening torque: 1.0 – 1.6 kg-m (8 – 11 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 2-22**




Connect the clutch tube with SST.
SST[09751-36011]

**Tightening torque: 1.3 – 1.8 kg-m (10 – 13 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 2-23**

**SEE**

**CLUTCH PEDAL**

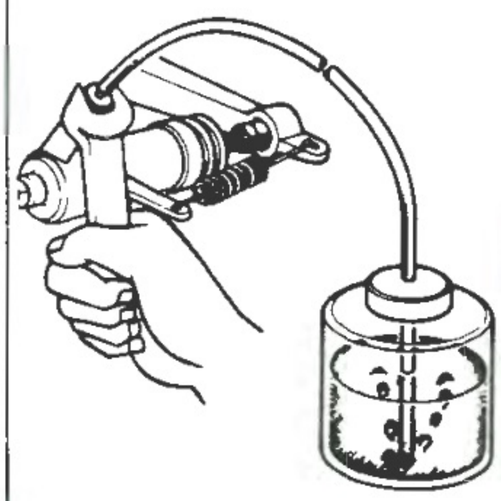
**ADJUSTMENT**

**SECTION**

**Fig. 2-1**

Adjust the pedal height and play.

**Fig. 2-24**



**SEE**

**AIR**

**BLEEDING**

**SECION**

**Fig. 2-3 to 2-6**

Bleed the air from clutch line.

Fig. 2-25



# CLUTCH RELEASE CYLINDER

## REMOVAL

Remove the following parts.

1. Pipe union
2. Return spring
3. Release cylinder set bolt

## DISASSEMBLY

Disassemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

Fig. 2-26

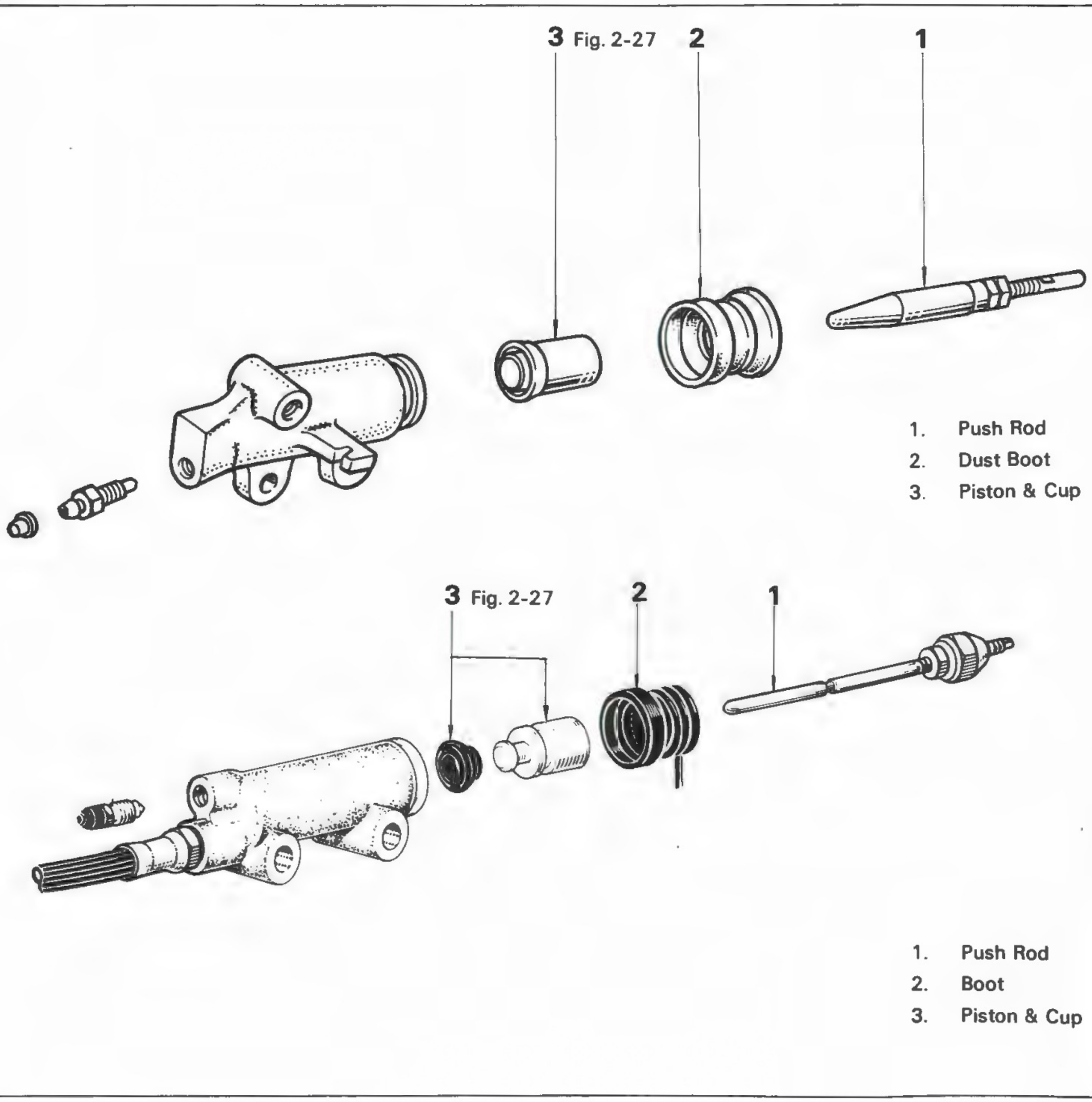
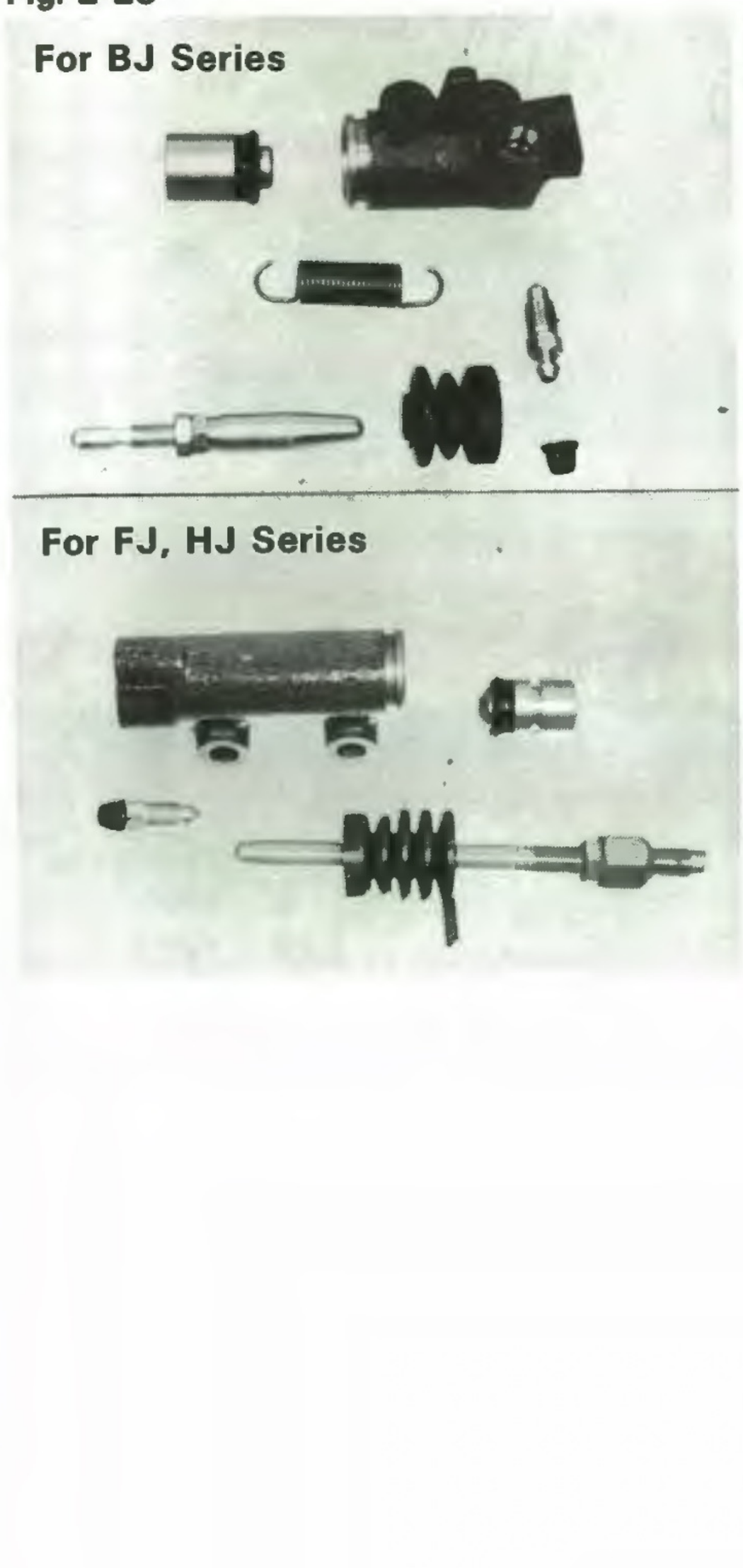


Fig. 2-27



Remove the piston by blowing compressed air in the outlet hole.

Fig. 2-28




## INSPECTION

Inspect the disassembled parts for wear or damage.

## ASSEMBLY

Assemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 2-29**

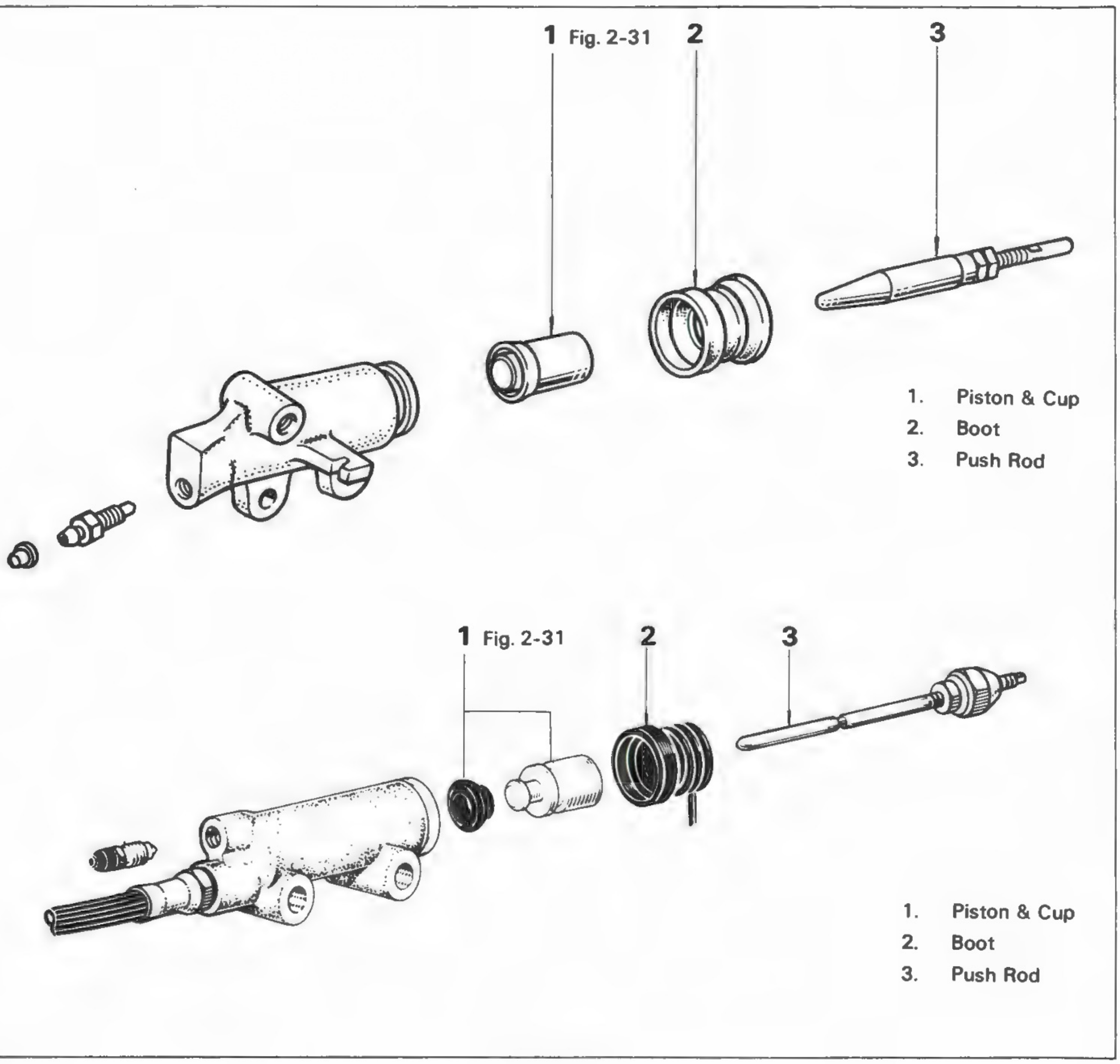
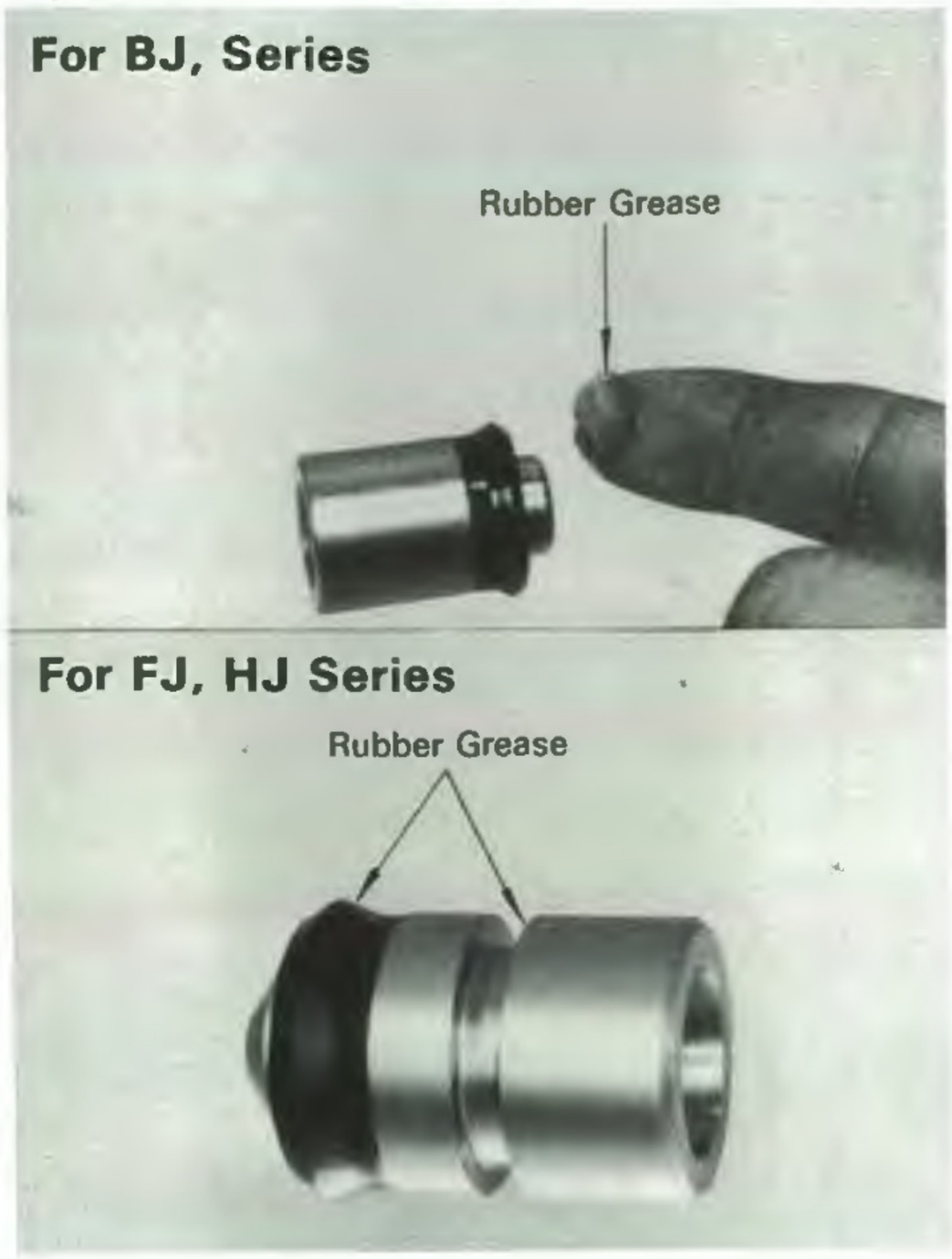



**Fig. 2-30**



Clean all parts in fresh brake fluid before assembling.

Fig. 2-31




⚠ Apply rubber grease to the piston cup.

Fig. 2-32

SEE
CLUTCH RELEASE
CYLINDER ADJUSTMENT
SECTION
Fig. 2-2

## INSTALLATION

1. Install in the reverse sequence of removal.
2. Adjust the play at the release fork tip.

Fig. 2-33



SEE
AIR
BLEEDING
SECTION
Fig. 2-3 to 2-6

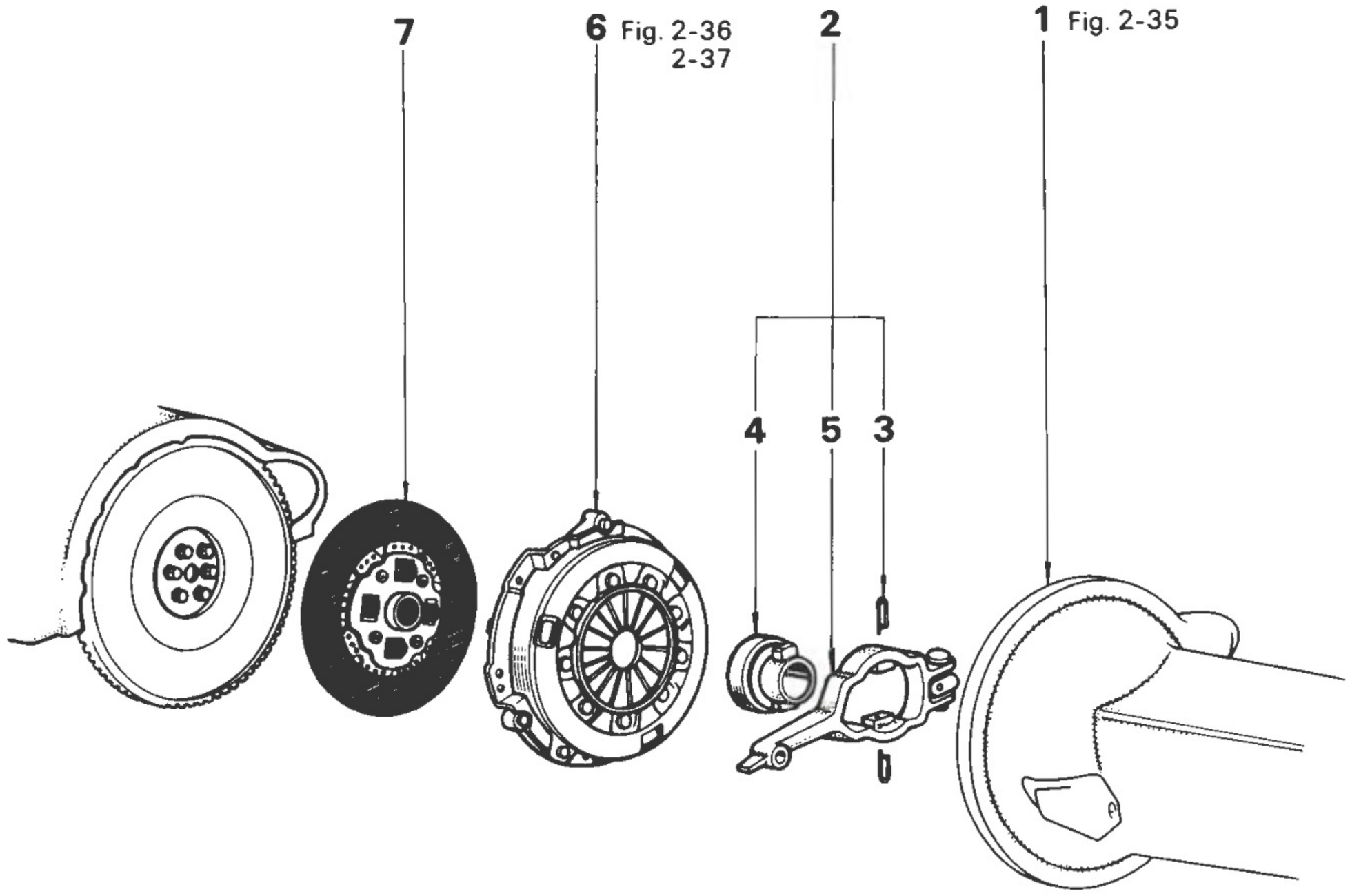
3. Remove the air from clutch line.

# CLUTCH UNIT & RELEASE BEARING

## REMOVAL

Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 2-34**




1. Transmission
2. Release Bearing, Hub & Fork
3. Clip
4. Release Bearing & Hub
5. Release Fork
6. Clutch Cover
7. Clutch Disc

Fig. 2-35

SEE
TRANSMISSION
REMOVAL
SECTION
Fig. 3-2 to 3-5

Remove the transmission.

Fig. 2-36



Place matchmarks on the clutch cover and the flywheel.

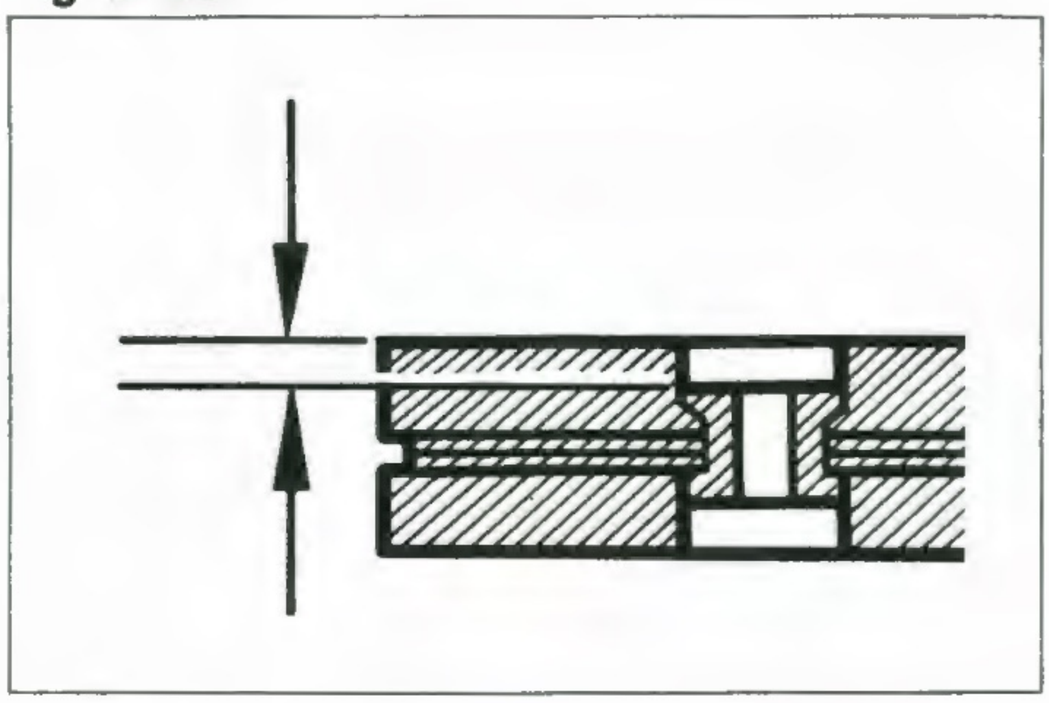
Fig. 2-37



Loosen the set bolts one turn at a time until the spring pressure is released.

**— Note —**
**Do not allow oil or grease to get on the clutch disc linings, or on the pressure plate and flywheel surfaces.**

**Fig. 2-38**



## INSPECTION

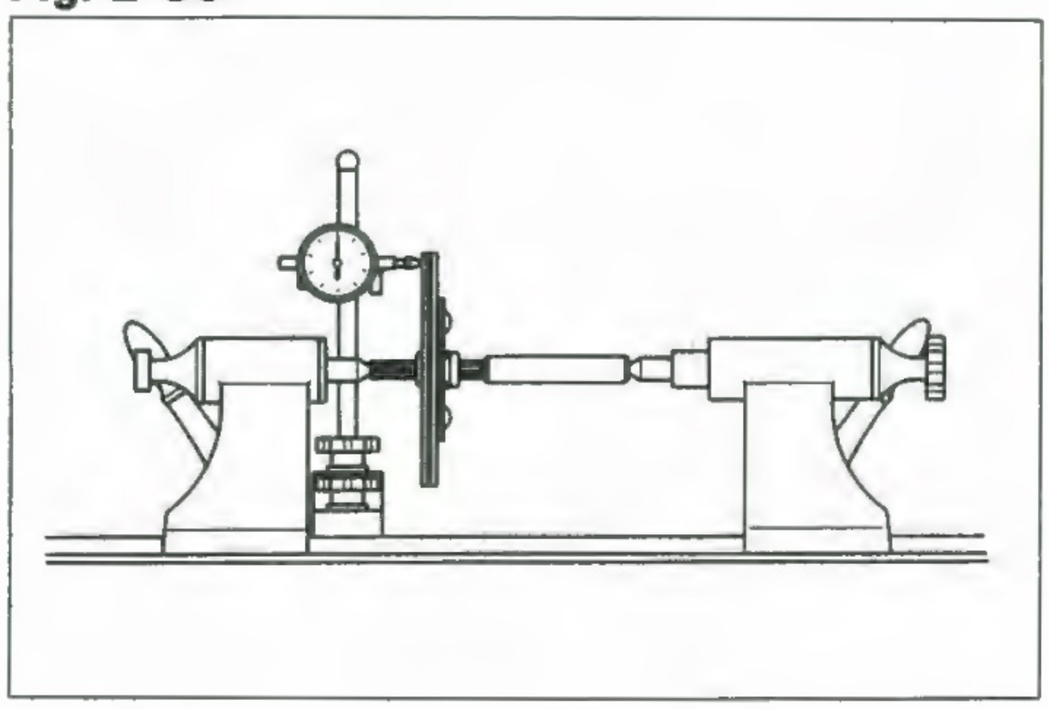
### Clutch Disc

Inspect the disc, and repair or replace if any part of it is found defective.

**Rivet head depth:**

**Limit 0.3 mm (0.012 in.)**

**Fig. 2-39**

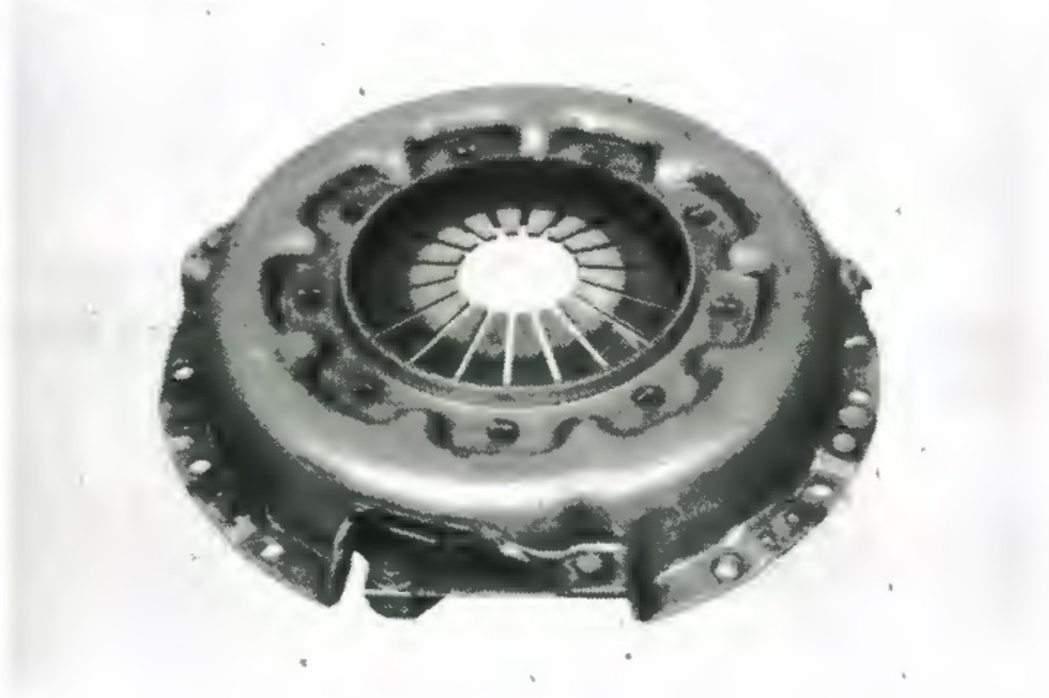


Inspect the disc for runout.

**Runout:**

**Limit 1.0 mm (0.039 in.)**

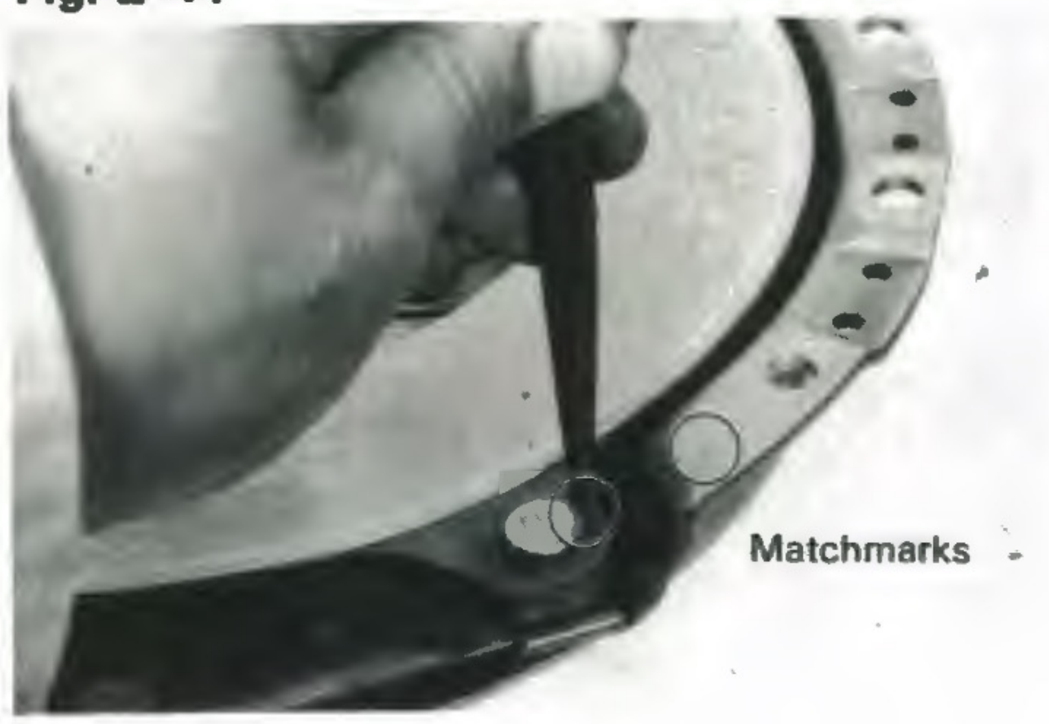
**Fig. 2-40**



### Clutch Cover

Inspect the clutch cover and pressure plate for wear and burning, and repair or replace if found defective.

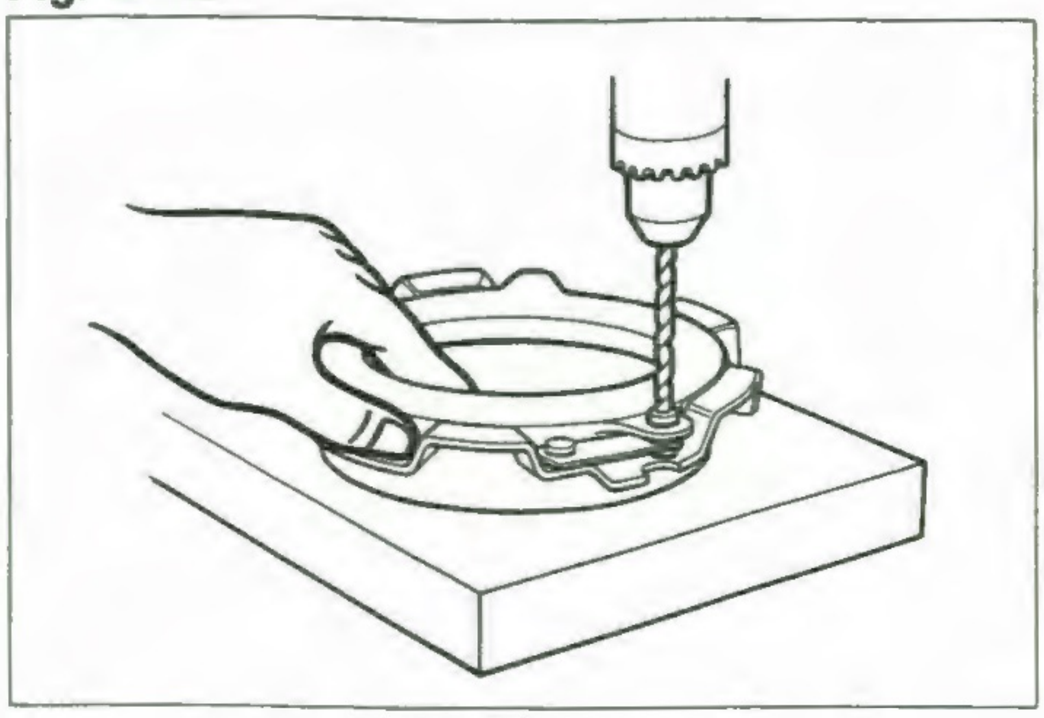
**Fig. 2-41**




### Replace The Clutch Pressure Plate

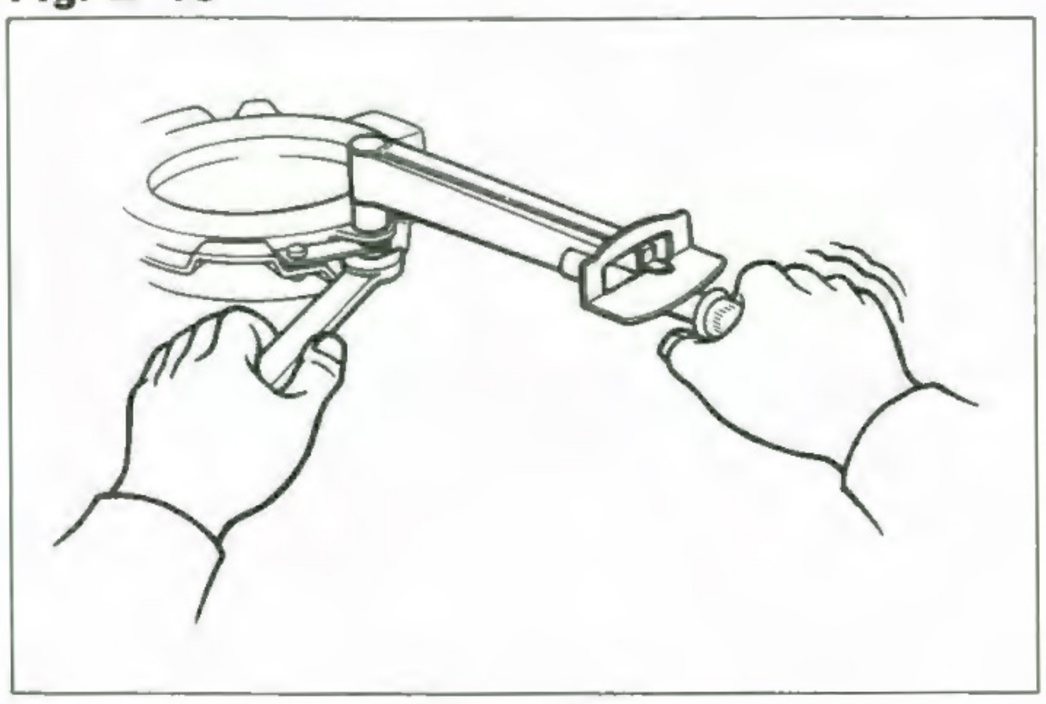
1. Place matchmarks on the clutch cover and pressure plate.

**Fig. 2-42**



2. Remove the rivet heads by drill and punch out the rivets.

**Fig. 2-43**

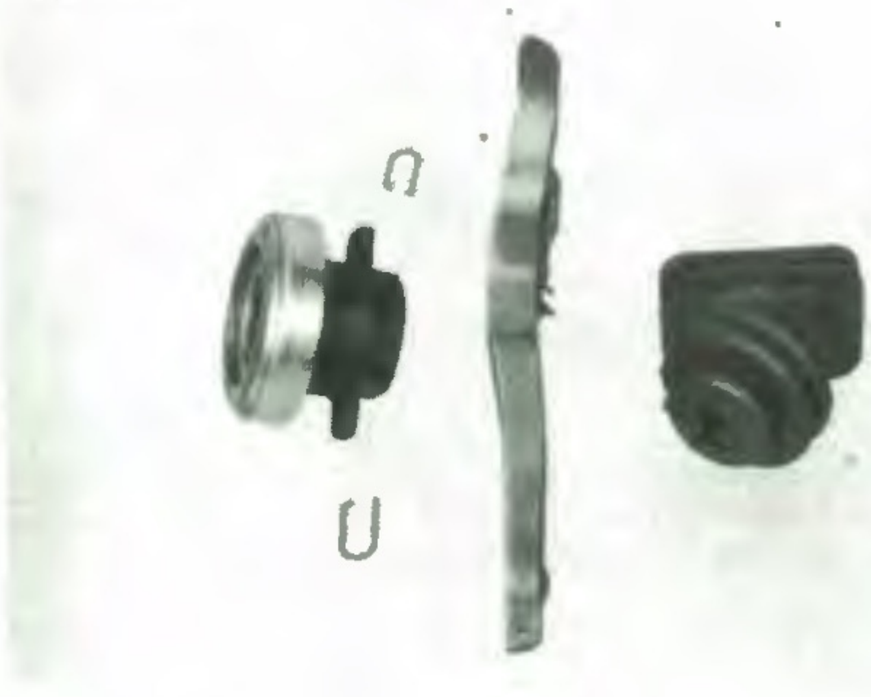


3. Assemble the pressure plate and clutch cover by using servicepurpose bolts and nuts.

**Tightening torque: 2.0 – 3.0 kg-m (15 – 21 ft-lb)**

**– Note –**
**Stake the nuts after tightening.**

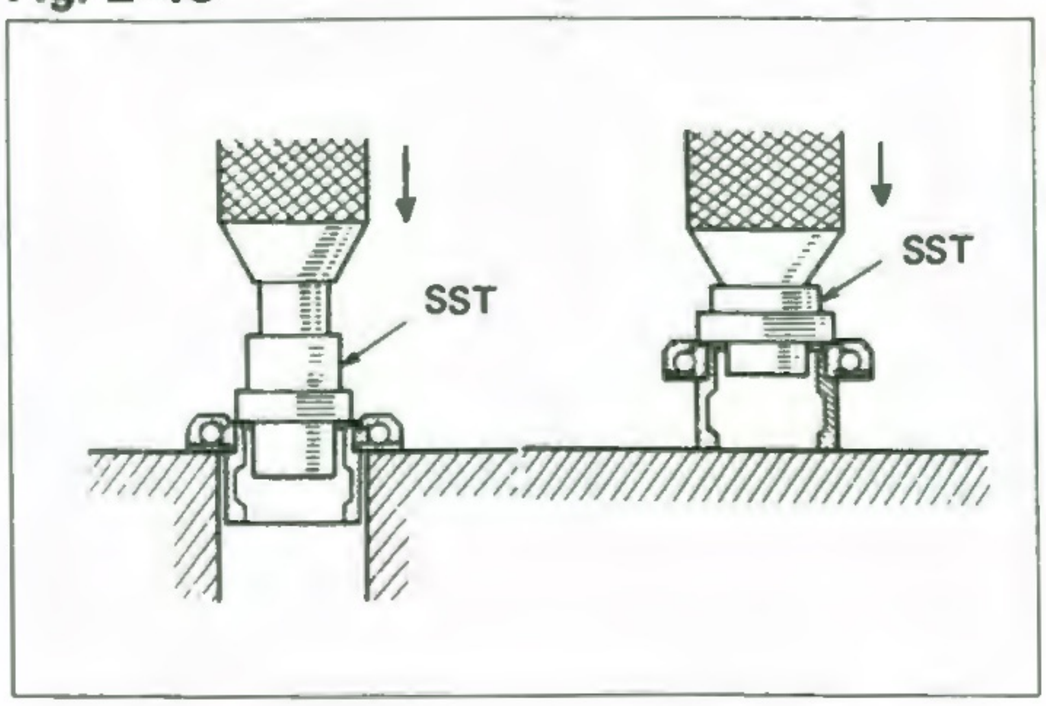
**Fig. 2-44**



**Bearing, Hub & Fork**
Inspect for wear or damage.

**– Note –**
**This ball bearing is permanently lubricated and does not require repacking or cleaning.**

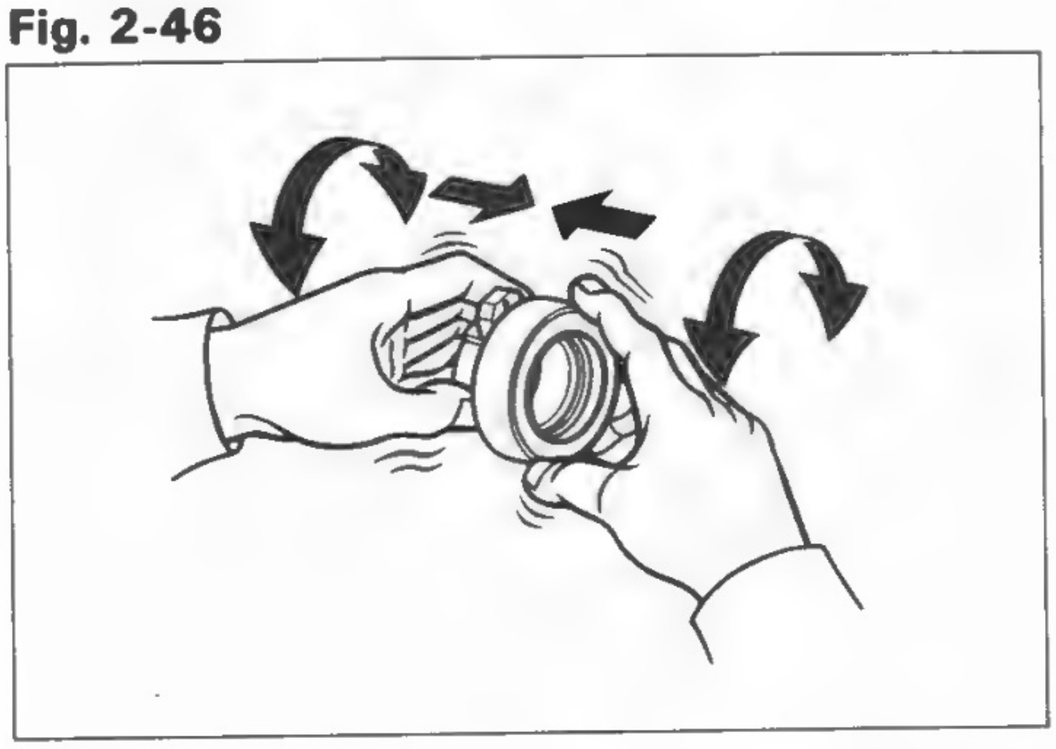
**Fig. 2-45**




**Replace The Release Bearing**

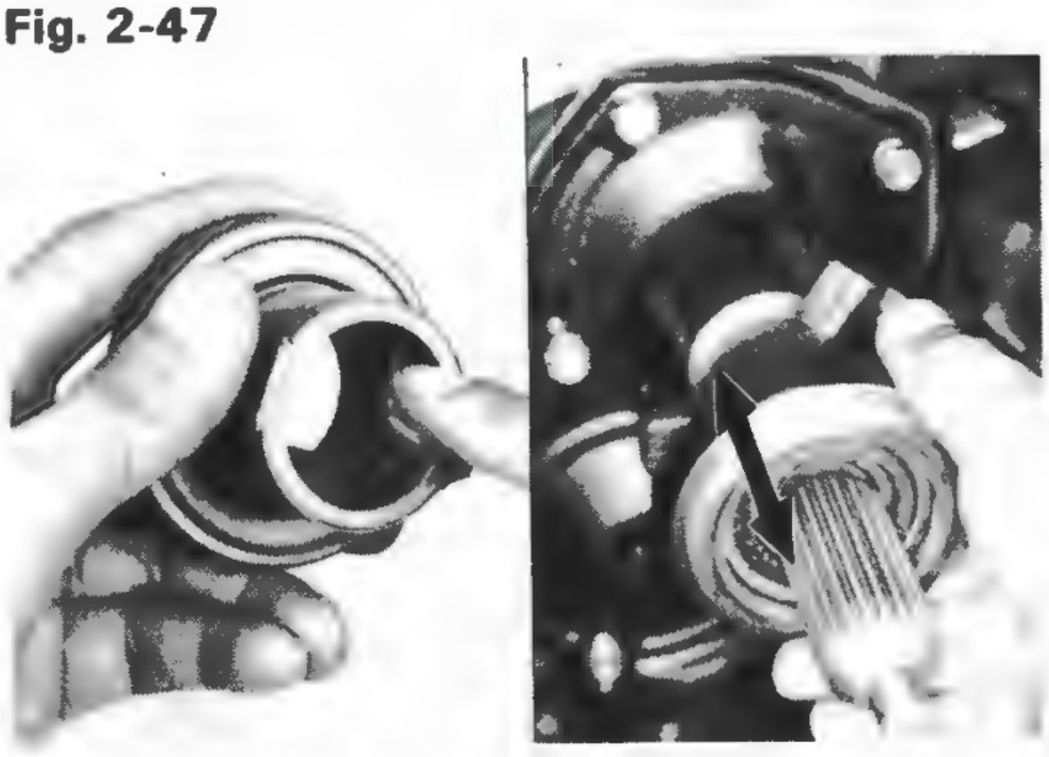
1. Remove the bearing with SST.
   SST[09315-00021]
2. Install the bearing with SST.
   SST[09315-00021]

**Fig. 2-46**



3. After assembling the bearing to the hub, insure that it rotates smoothly.

**Fig. 2-47**



4. Coat the hub groove with molybdenun disulphide lithium base grease.
5. Insure that the hub and bearing retainer slide smoothly.

**Fig. 2-48**



**Front Bearing Retainer**

Inspect for wear on the release bearing sliding surface.

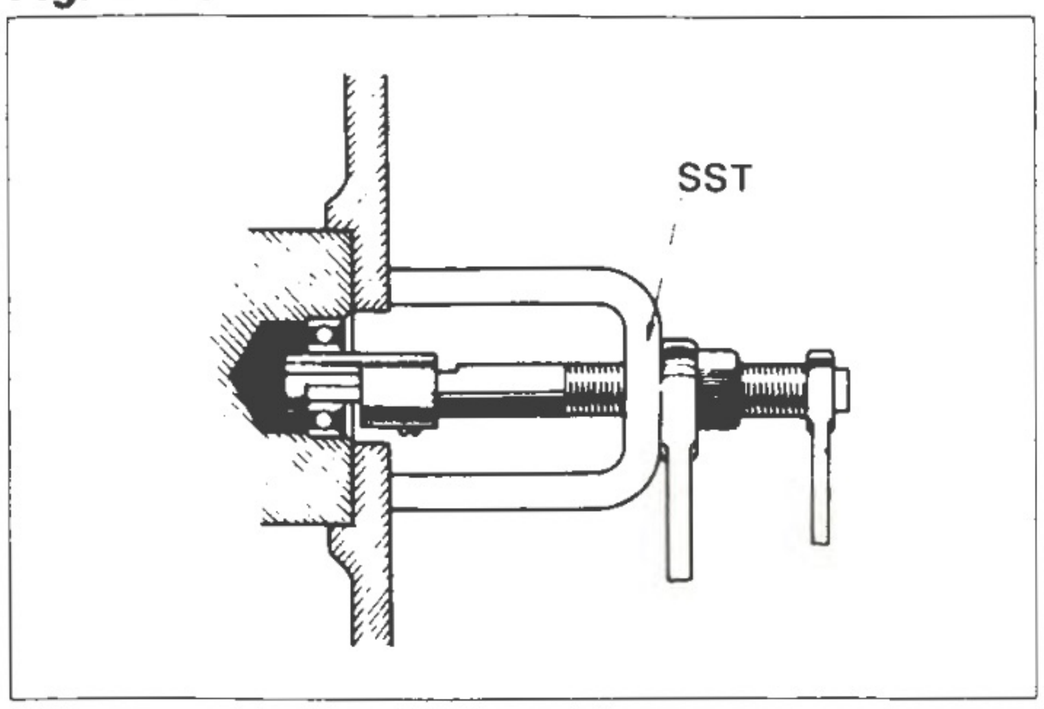
**Fig. 2-49**



**Pilot Bearing**

Inspect the bearing for damage or sticking.

**Fig. 2-50**



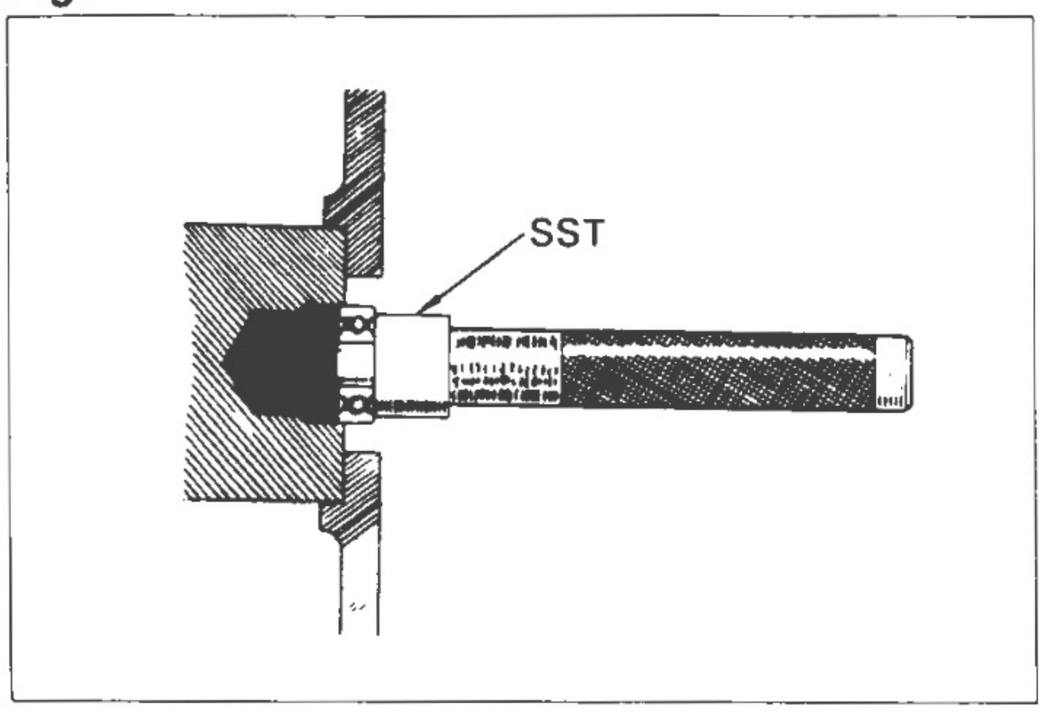

## Pilot Bearing

With the bearing still installed on the crankshaft, inspect it for excessive wear, sticking, and abnormal noise.

Replace the bearing if found defective.

1. Remove the bearing from the crankshaft with SST.
   SST [09303-55010] FJ & HJ series
   [09303-35010] BJ series

**Fig. 2-51**

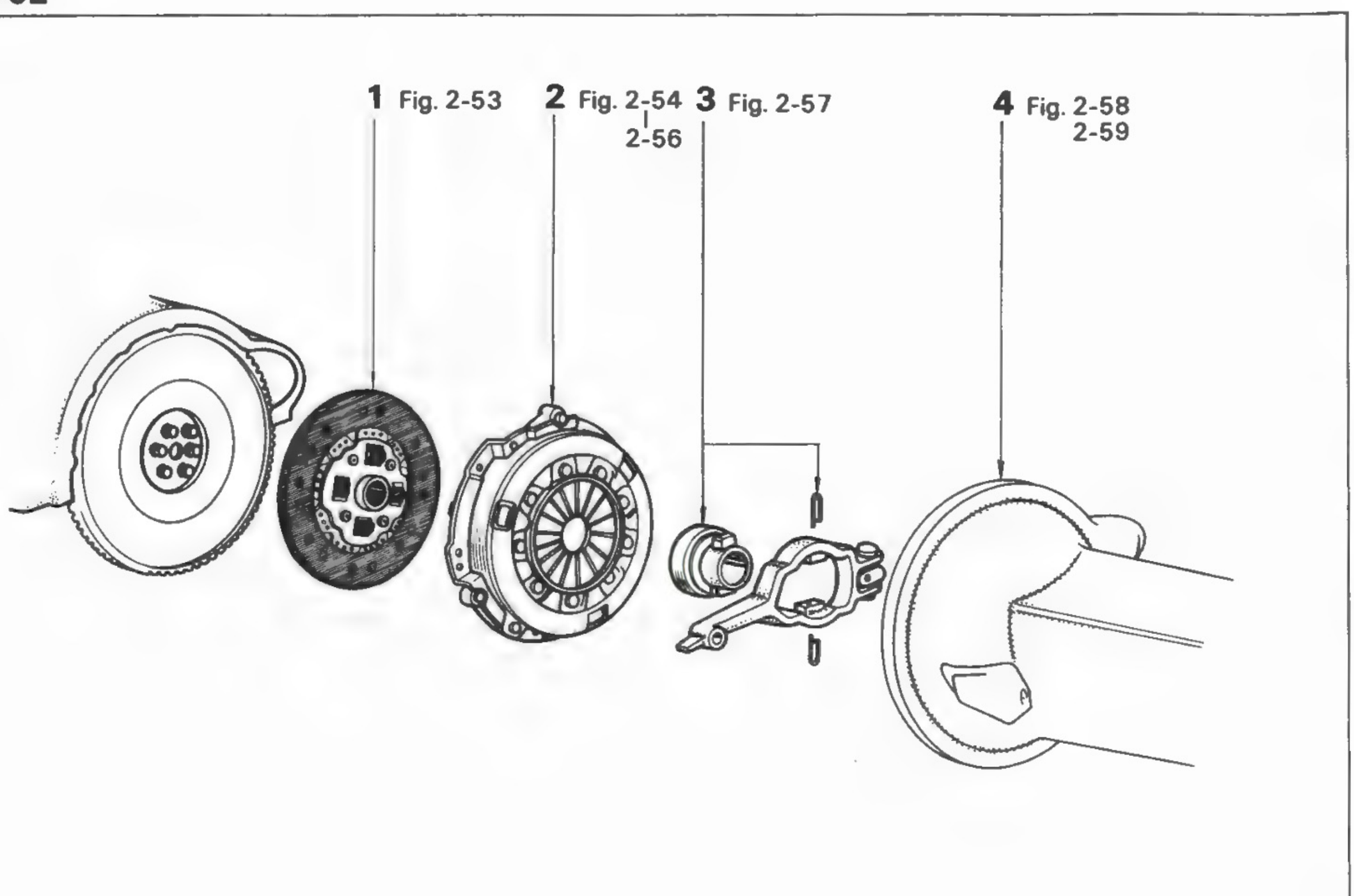



2. Coat the new bearing with MP grease, and drive the bearing into the crankshaft with SST.
   SST [09304-47010] FJ & HJ series
   [09304-30012] BJ series

## INSTALLATION

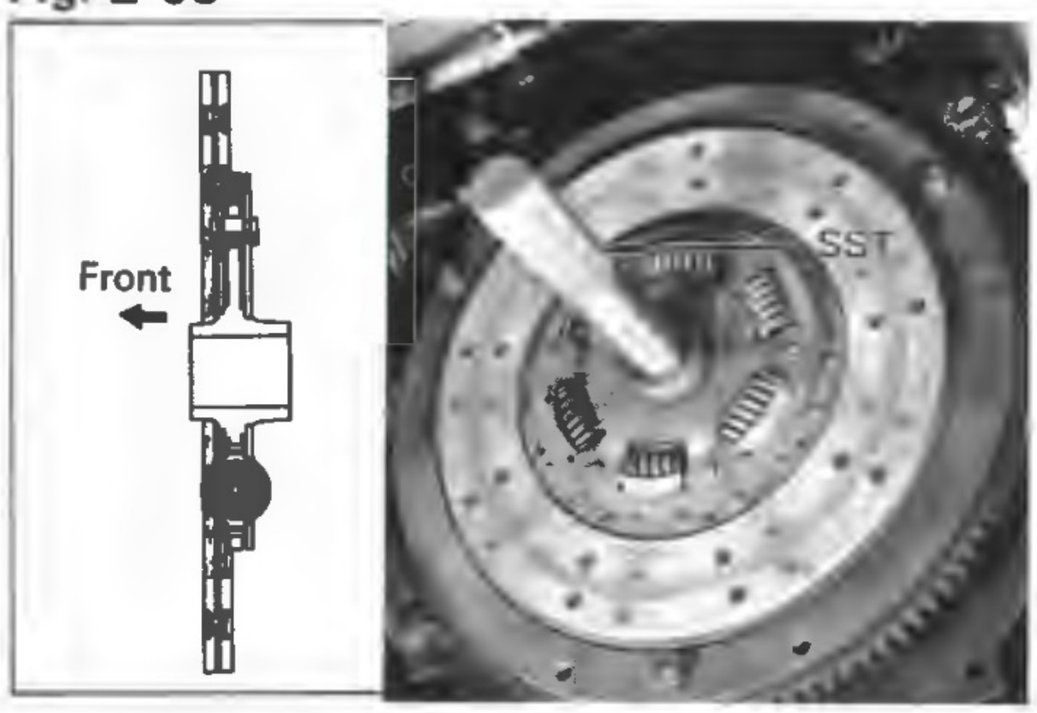
Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 2-52**




1. Clutch Disc
2. Clutch Cover
3. Release Bearing, Hob & Fork
4. Transmission

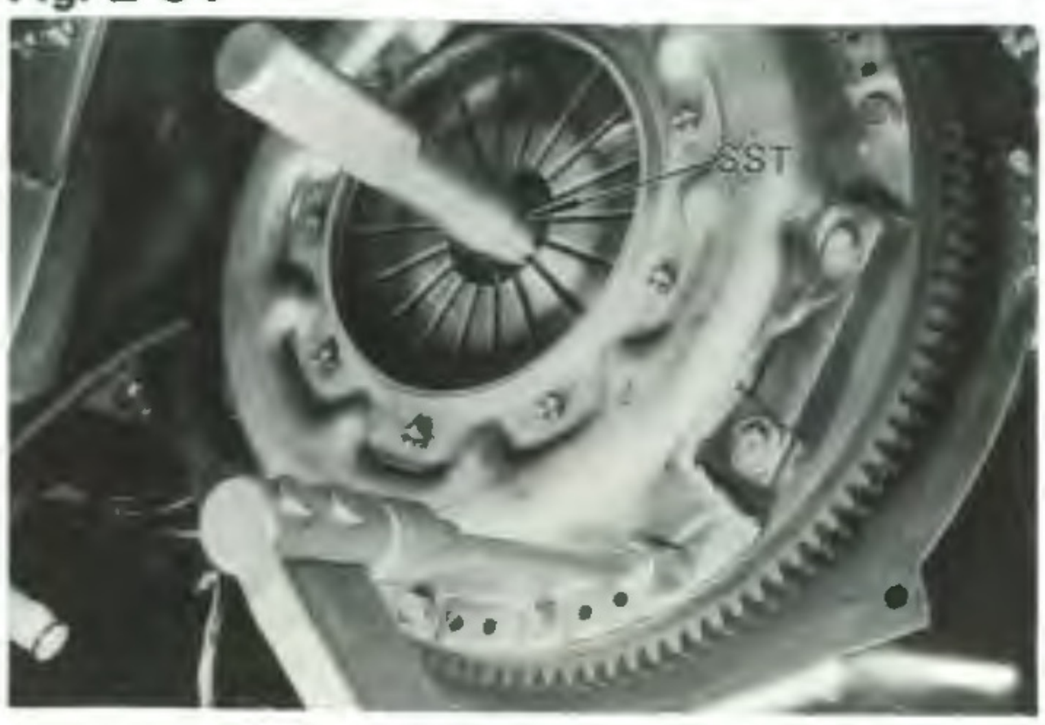
**Fig. 2-53**




Install the clutch disc onto the flywheel with SST.

SST [09301-20020] BJ series
[09301-55022] FJ & HJ series

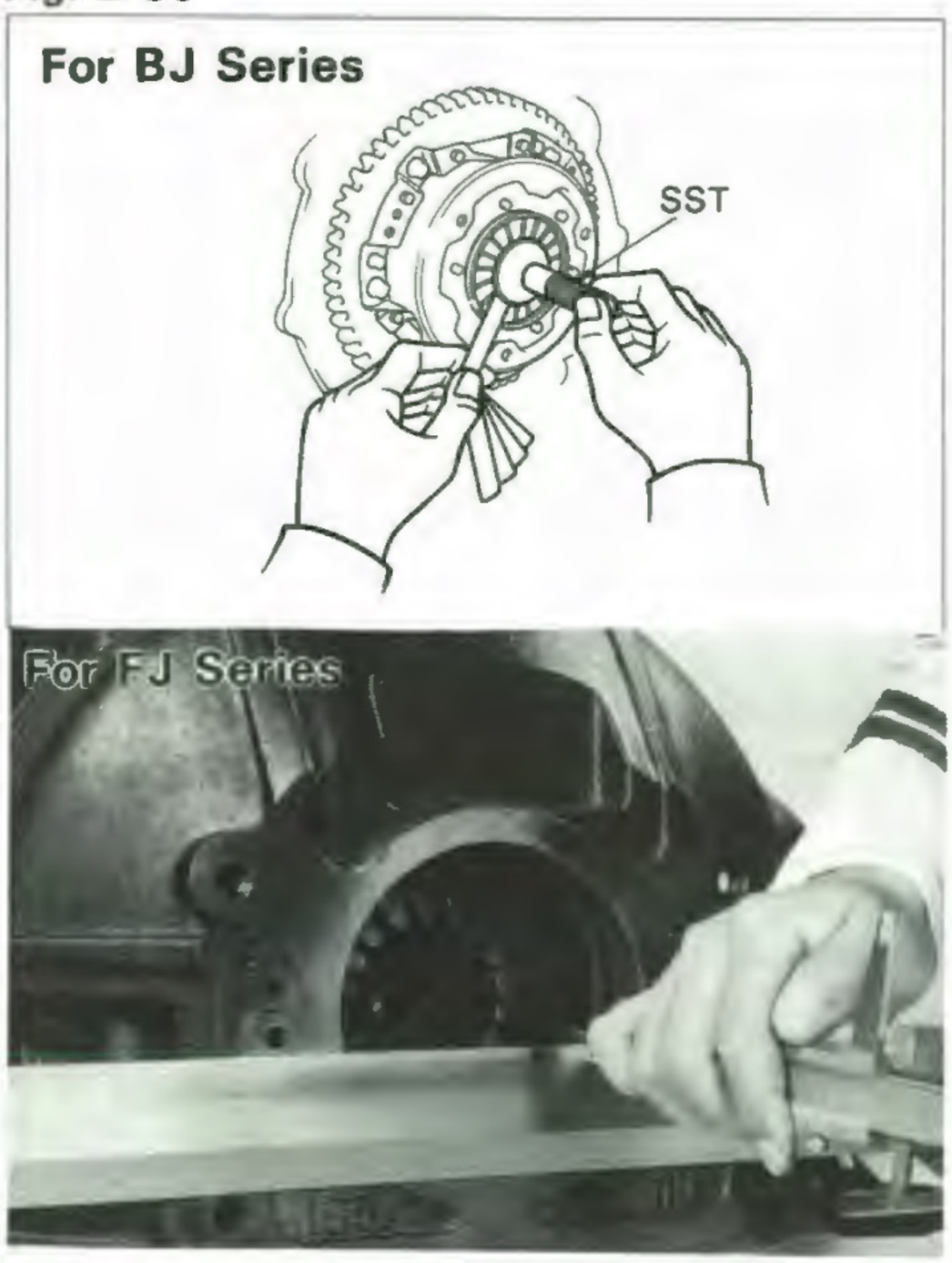
Fig. 2-54




Tighten the bolts uniformally, a little at a time.
SST [09301-20020] BJ series
[09301-55022] HJ & FJ series

**Tightening torque: 1.5—2.2 kg-m (11—15 ft-lb)**

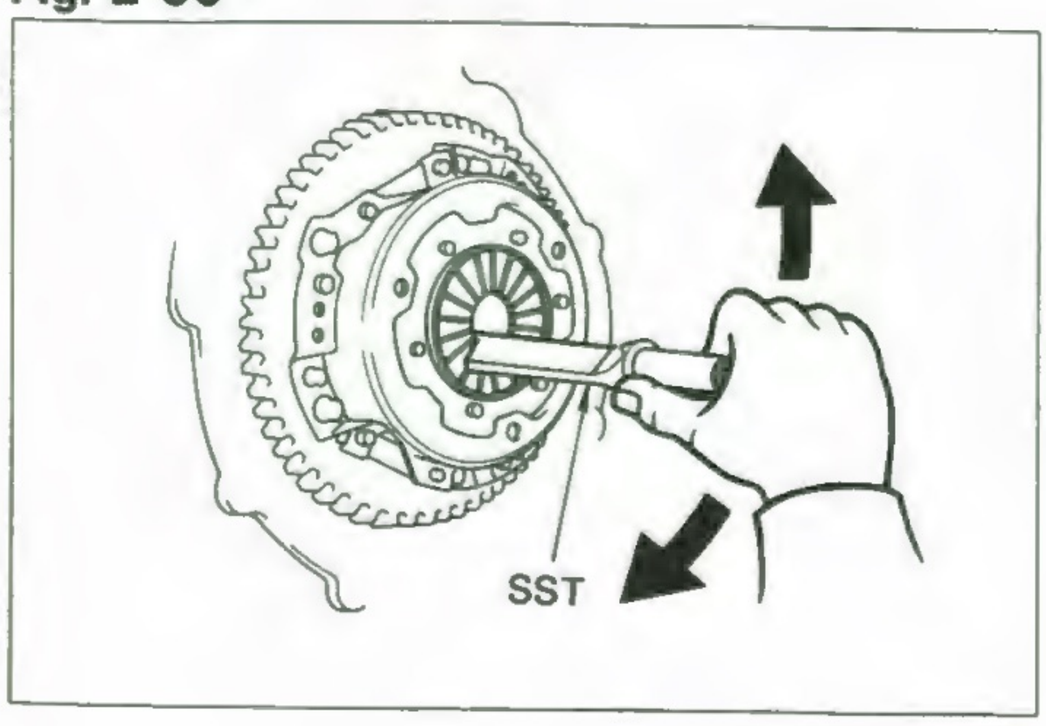
Fig. 2-55




Check the diaphragm spring tips for alignment with a thicknesss gauge and SST.
SST [09301-00012]

**Limit of non-alignment: 0.5mm (0.020 in.)**

Fig. 2-56




If over the limit of non-alignment, correct with SST.
SST [09301-00012]

**Fig. 2-57**



⚠ Apply molybdenum disulphide lithium base grease to fork tip and release hub contact surfaces.

**Fig. 2-58**



⚠ Coat molybdenum disulphide lithium base grease on the spline in the disc, diaphragm spring and the input shaft splines.

**Fig. 2-59**

Install the transmission.

**SEE TRANSMISSION INSTALLATION SECTION**

**Fig. 3-102 to 3-108**

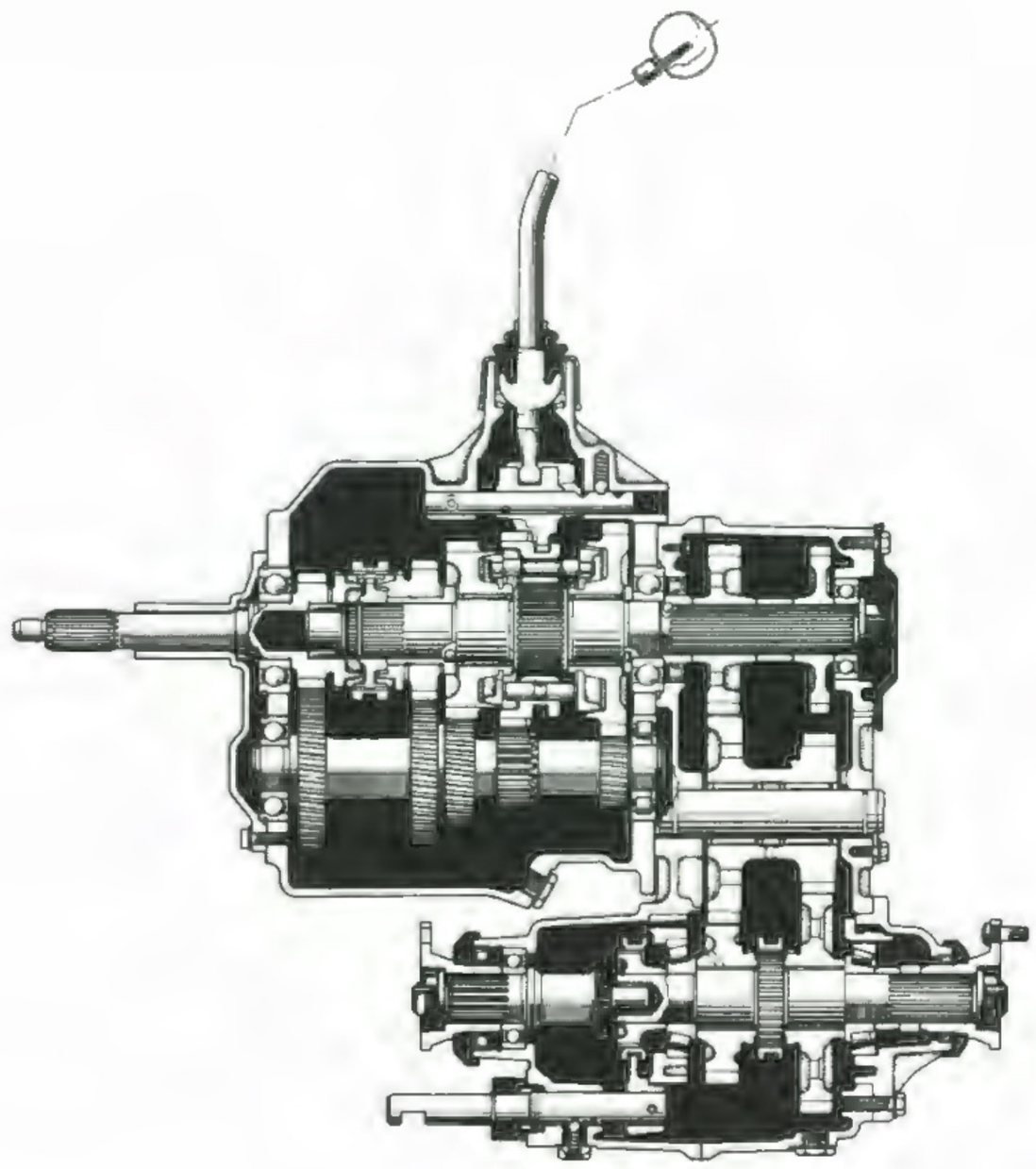
# TRANSMISSION


| | Page |
|---|---|
| CUTAWAY VIEW ..... | 3-2 |
| 4-SPEED TRANSMISSION (H41 & H42) ... | 3-3 |
| 3-SPEED TRANSMISSION (J30) ..... | 3-42 |

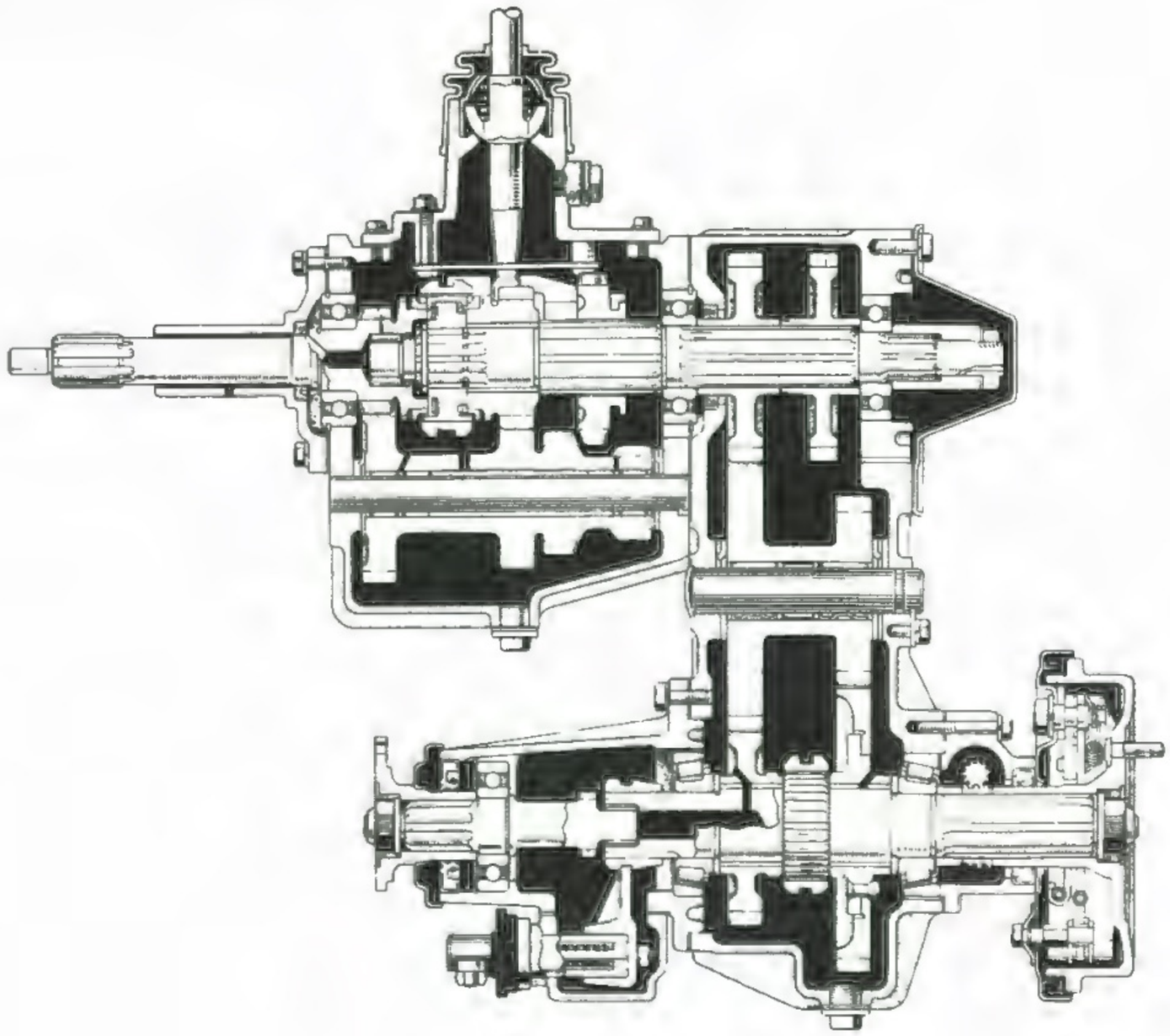
# CUTAWAY VIEW

**Fig. 3-1**

## 4-Speed Manual Transmission (H41 & H42) & Transfer



## 3-Speed Manual Transmission (J30) & Transfer



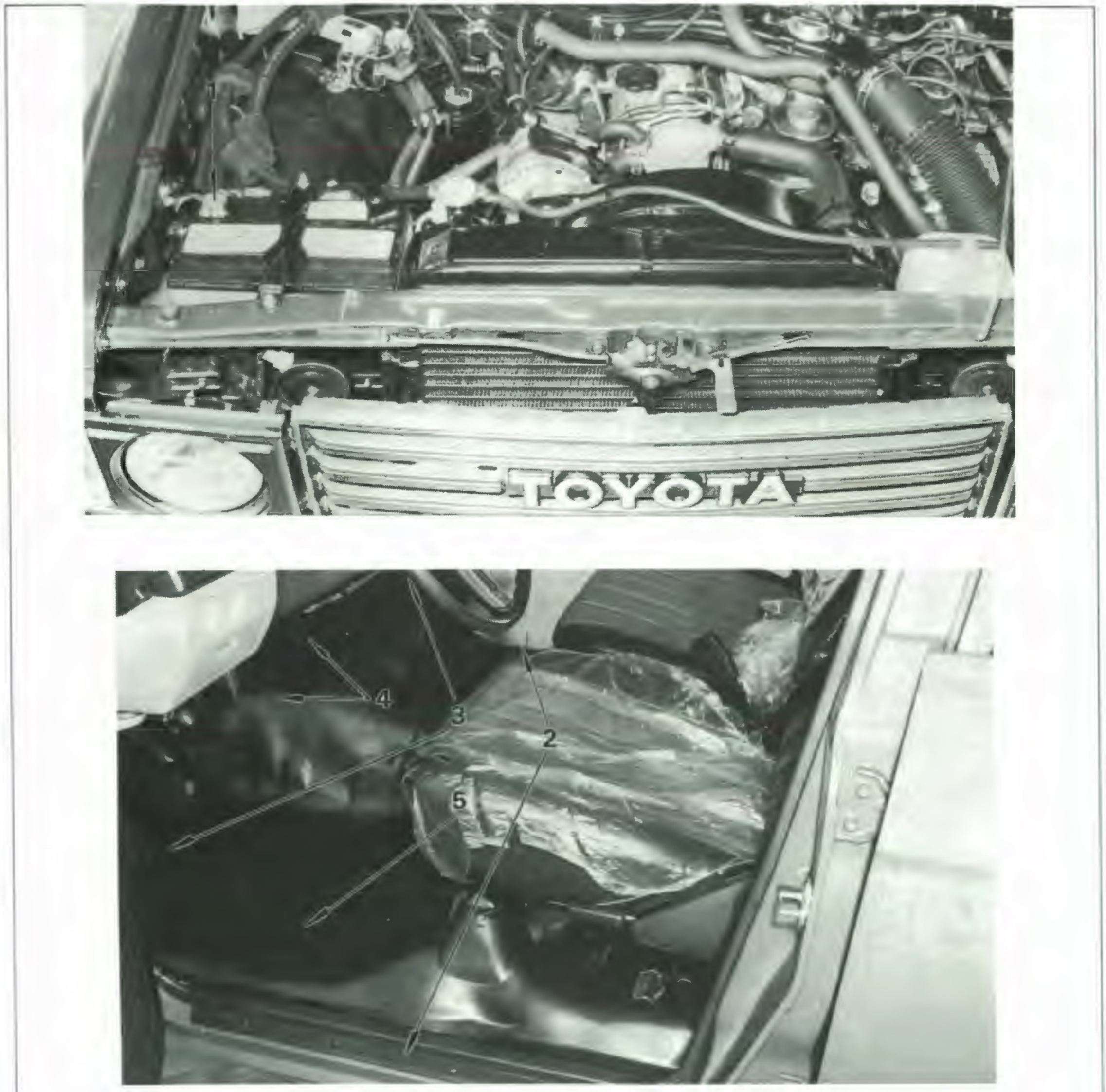
# 4-SPEED TRANSMISSION (H41 & H42)

## REMOVAL

### Remove From Vehicle

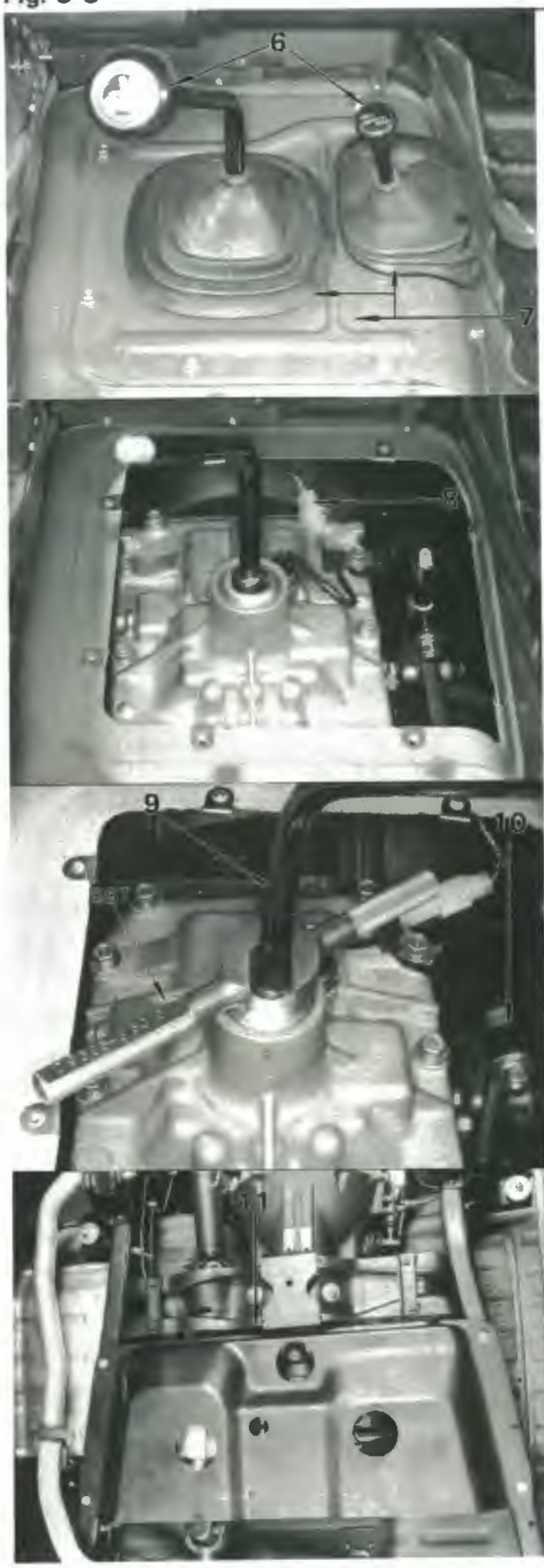
1. Drain the transmission and transfer oil.
2. Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 3-2**



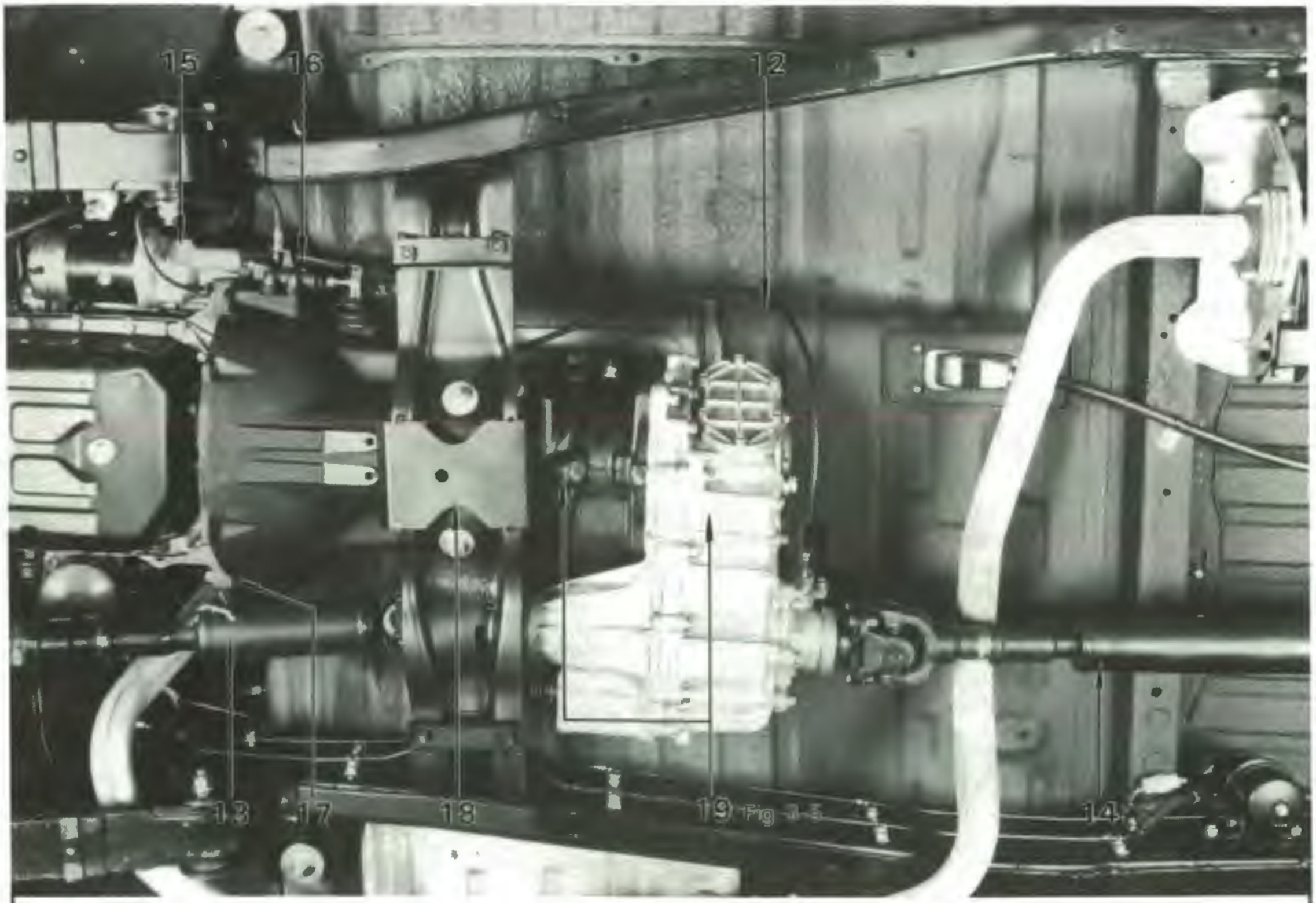

1. Battery Terminal
2. Scuff Plate
3. Cowl Side Trim
4. Heater Duct
5. Carpet or Mat

**Fig. 3-3**



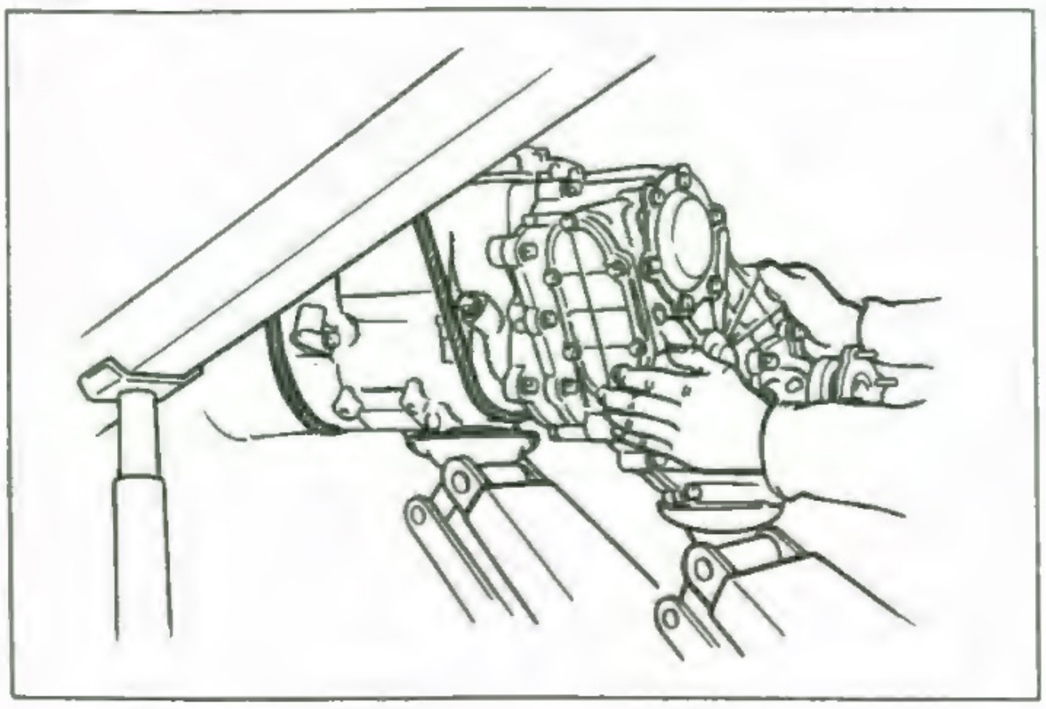

6. Shift Lever Knob & Transfer Knob
7. Service Hole Cover with boot
8. Back-up Light Switch Connector
9. Shift Lever
   SST [09305-55010]
10. Transfer Shift Lever
11. Under Guard

**Fig. 3-4**




12. Speedometer Cable
13. Front Propeller Shaft
14. Rear Propeller Shaft
15. Starter Motor (For BJ Series)
16. Clutch Release Cylinder (For BJ Series)
17. Tachometer Sensor (For BJ, HJ Series)
18. Engine Rear Supportmember
19. Transmission & Transfer

**Fig. 3-5**



Support the transmission and transfer assembly with jacks and a rope, and remove.

# TRANSMISSION GEAR & CASE

## REMOVAL

1. Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 3-6**

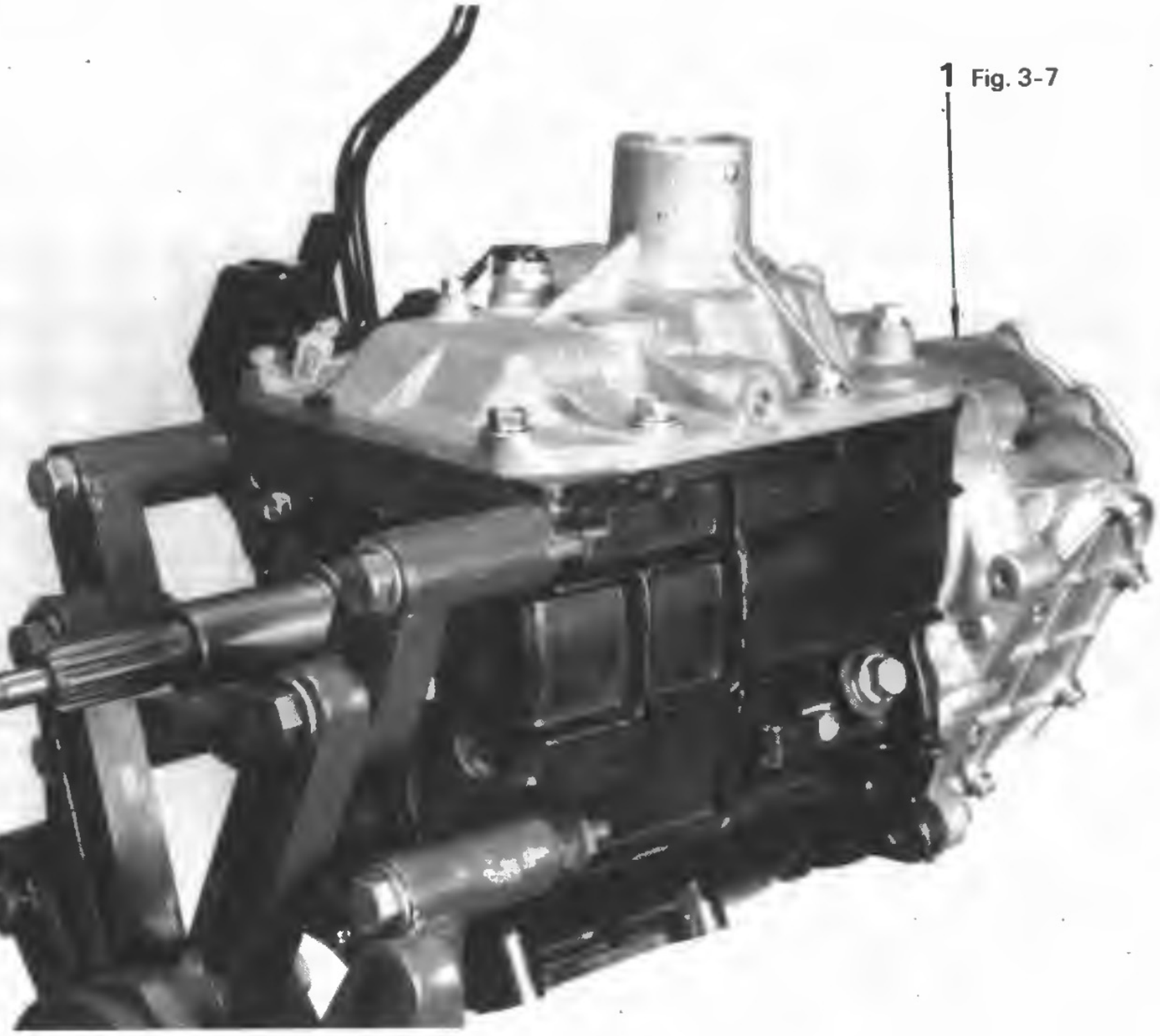



**Fig. 3-7**

1. Transfer

**Fig. 3-7**

**SEE**

**TRANSFER DISASSEMBLY**

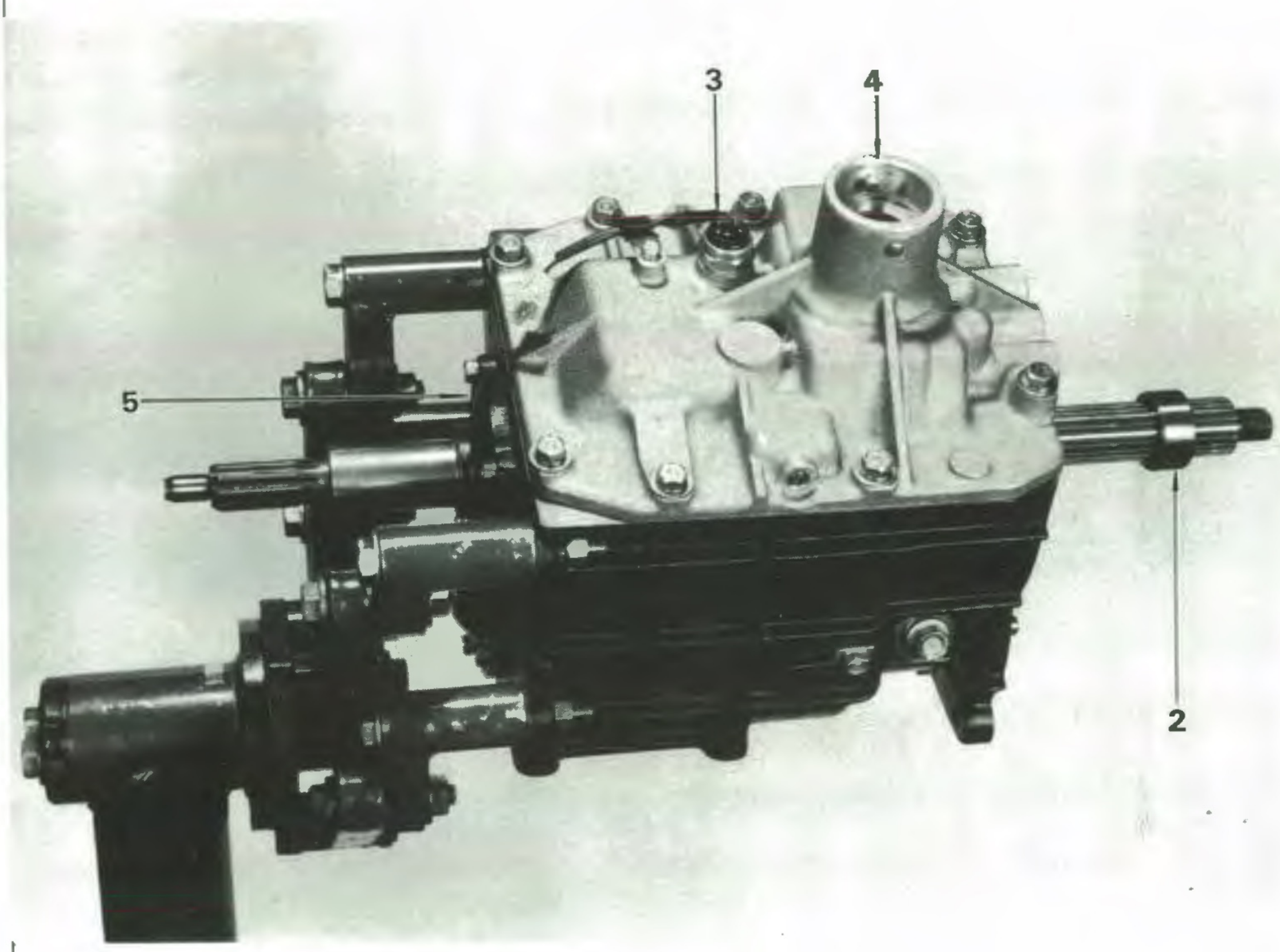
**SECTION**

**Fig. 4-1 to 4-24**

Separate the transfer from the transmission.

2. Disassemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

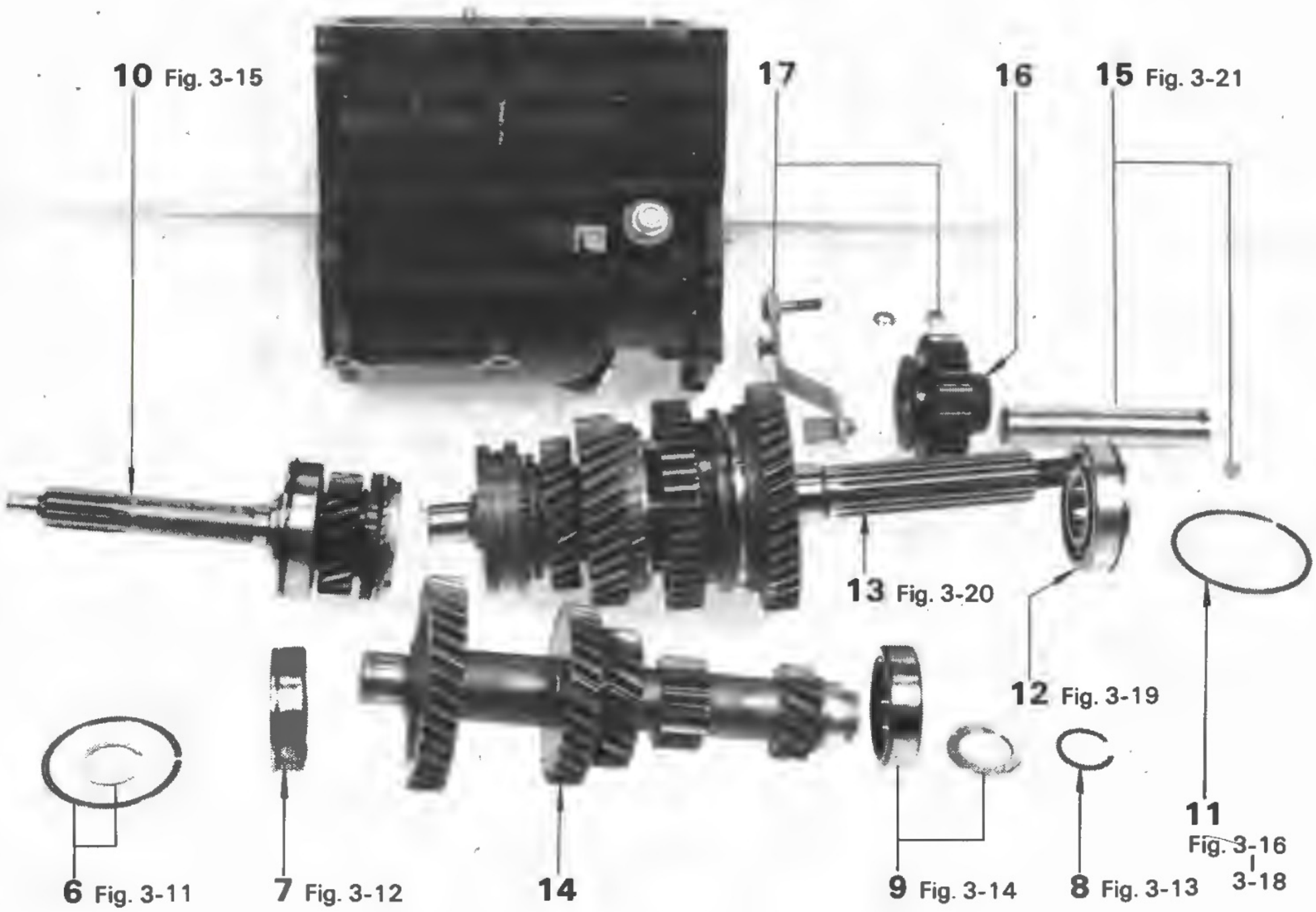
**Fig. 3-8**




2. Spacer
3. Back-up Light Switch
4. Case Cover
5. Front Bearing Retainer

3. Disassemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 3-9**




6. Snap Ring
7. Bearing
8. Snap Ring
9. Bearing
10. Input Shaft
11. Snap Ring
12. Bearing
13. Output Shaft
14. Countershaft
15. Reverse Idler Gear Shaft
16. Reverse Idler Gear
17. Reverse Shift Arm

4. Disassemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 3-10**

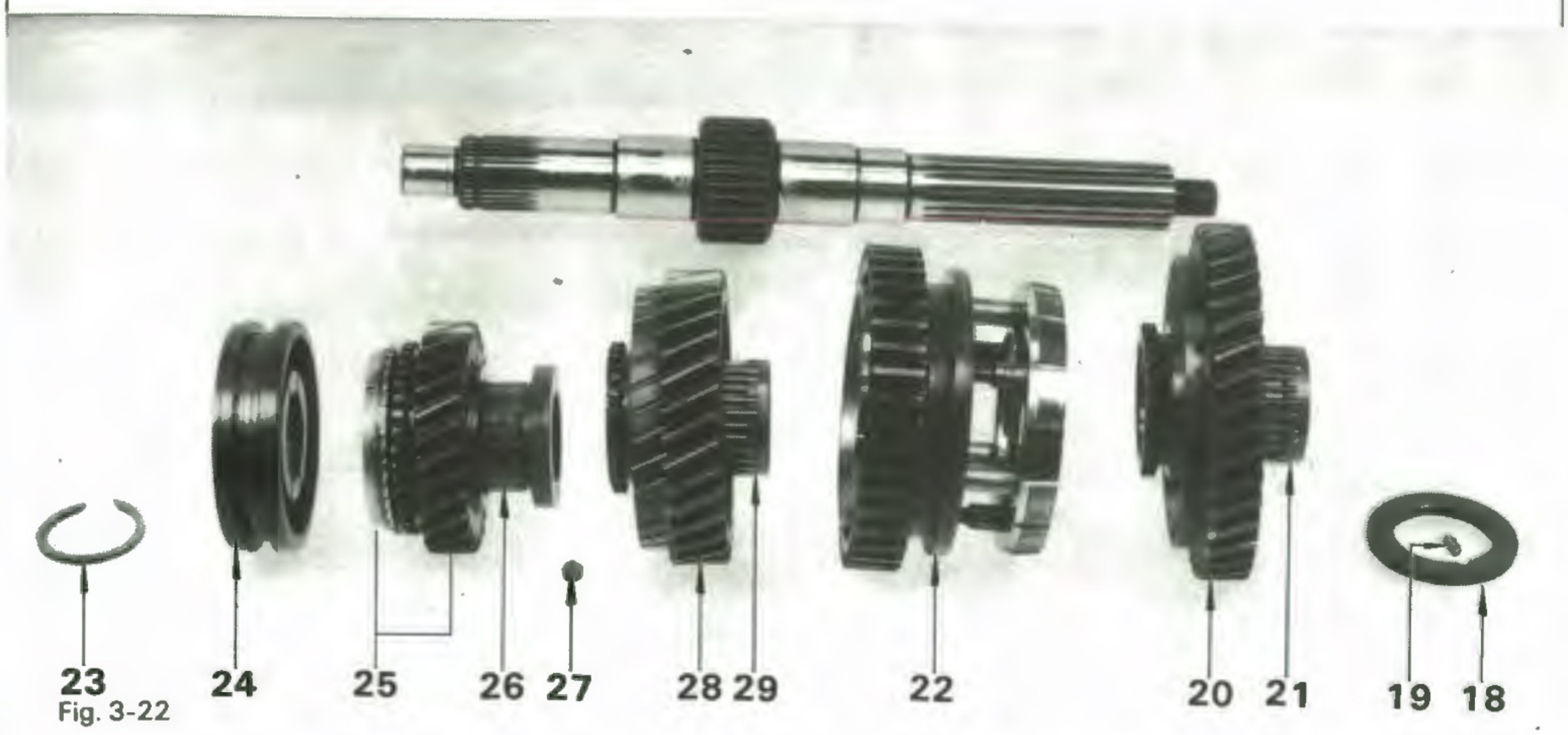
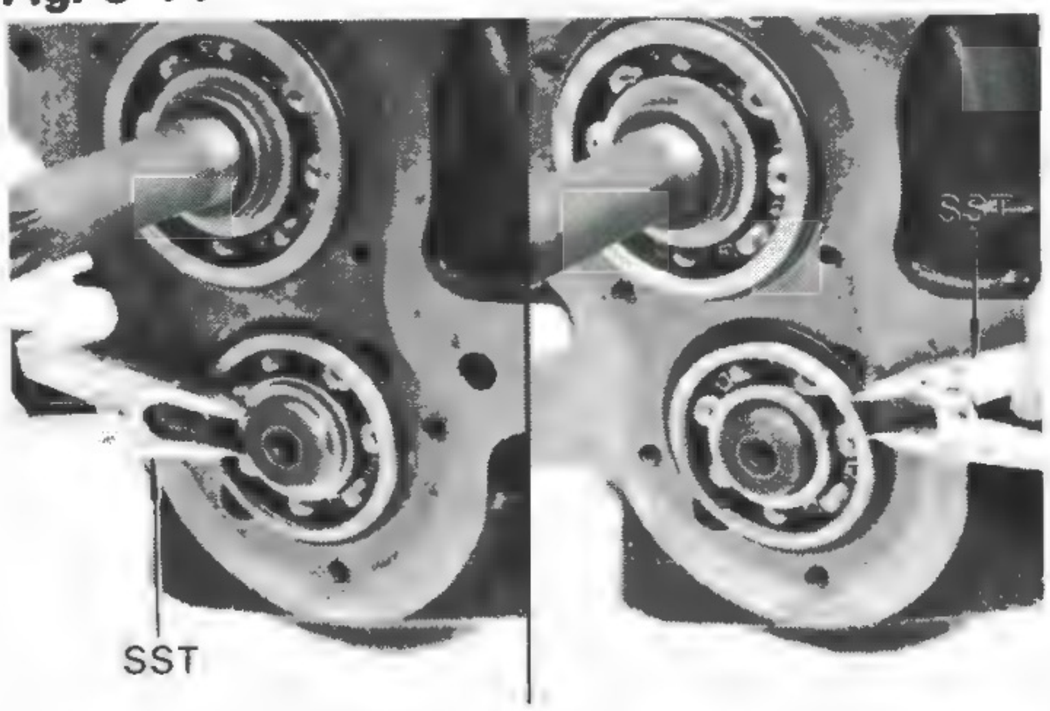



Fig. 3-22

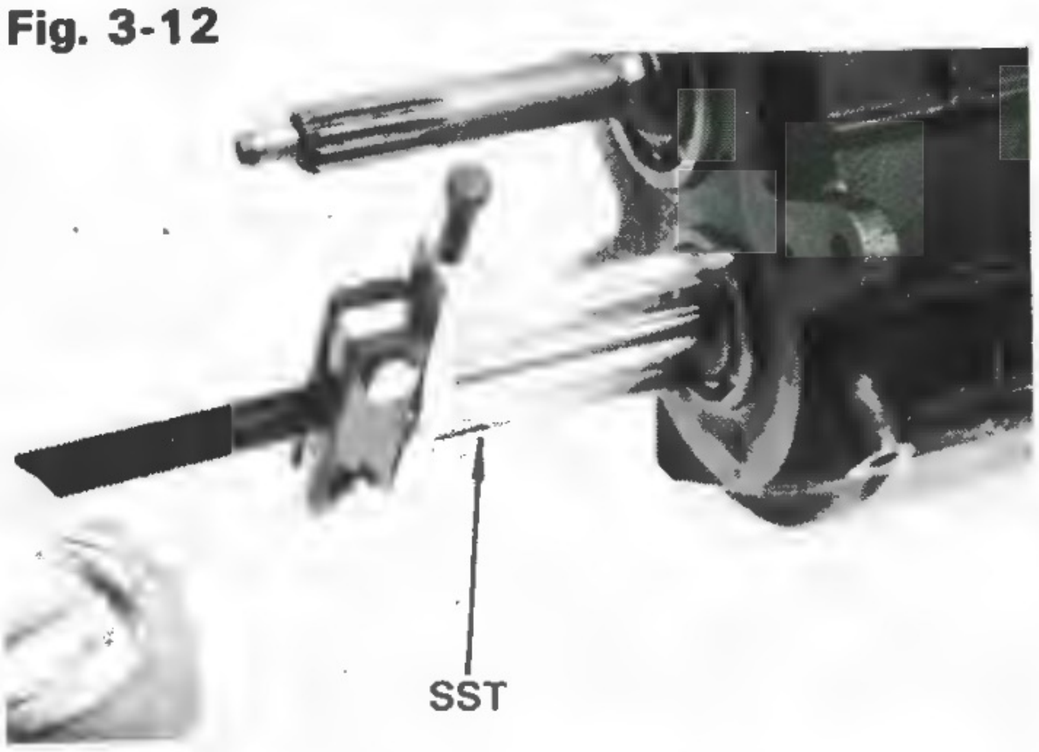
18. Thrust Washer
19. Pin
20. 1st Gear
21. Bearing
22. Synchronizer Ring
23. Snap Ring
24. No.2 Clutch Hub, Sleeve & Synchronizer Ring
25. 3rd Gear
26. Bushing
27. Ball
28. 2nd Gear
29. Bearing

**Fig. 3-11**



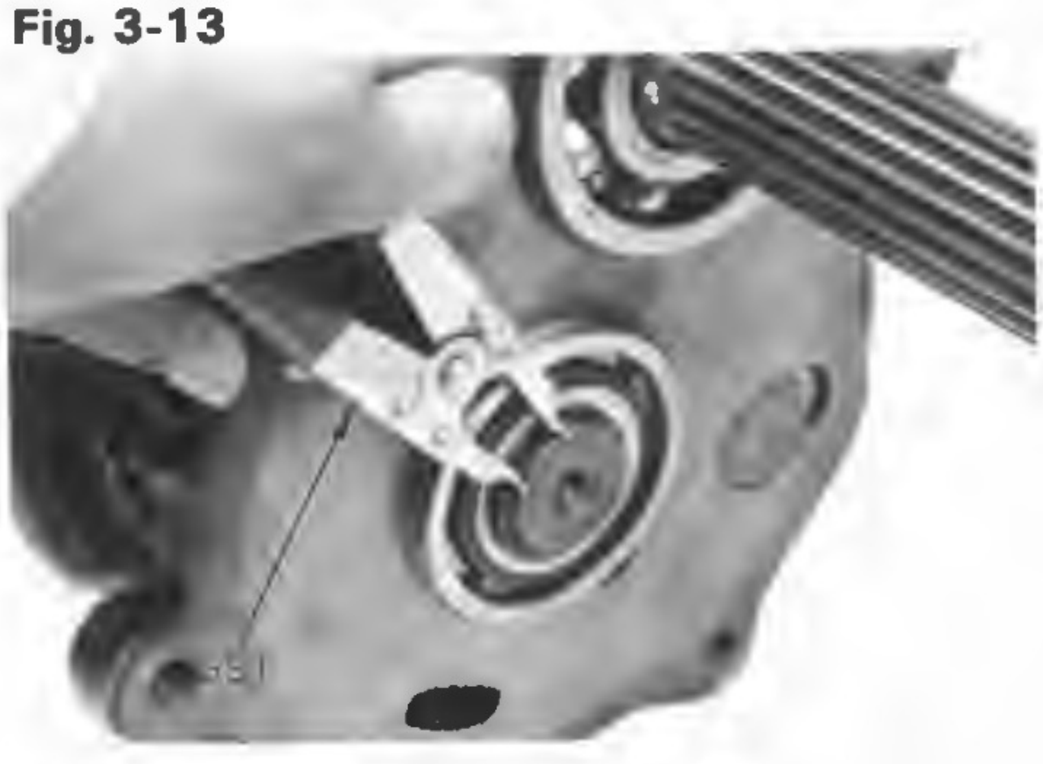

Remove the snap ring with SST.
SST [09905-00012]

**Fig. 3-12**




Remove the bearing with SST.
SST [09950-20014]

**Fig. 3-13**



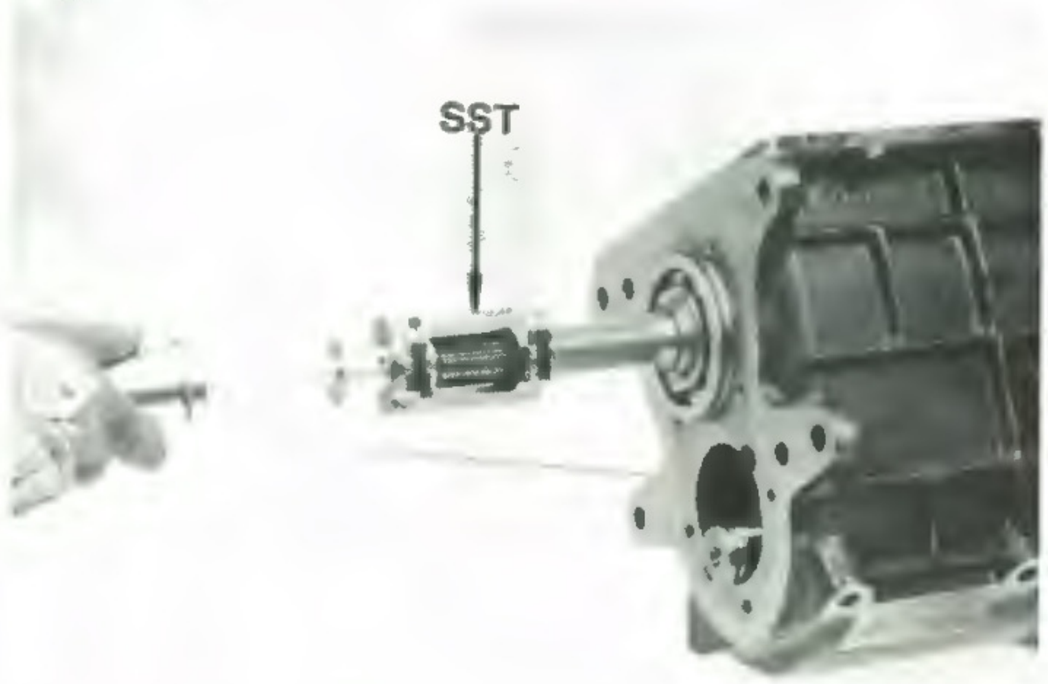
Remove the snap ring with SST.
SST [09905-00012]

**Fig. 3-14**




Remove the bearing with SST.
SST [09950-20014]

**Fig. 3-15**




Remove the input shaft assembly from the case with SST.
SST [09910-00014]

**Fig. 3-16**

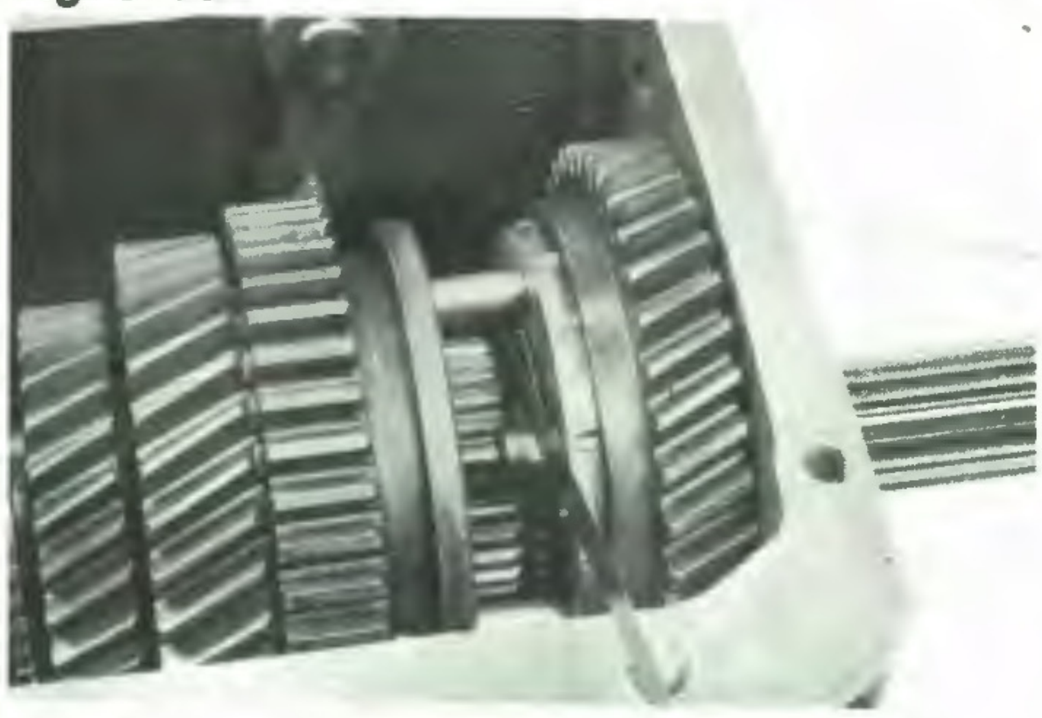


Measure the 3rd and 2nd gear thrust clearance.

**Thrust clearance:**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **2nd** | **STD** | **0.175 – 0.325 mm (0.0069 – 0.0128 in.)** |
| | **Limit** | **0.35 mm (0.0138 in.)** |
| **3rd** | **STD** | **0.125 – 0.275 mm (0.0049 – 0.0108 in.)** |
| | **Limit** | **0.35 mm (0.0138 in.)** |

**Fig. 3-17**



Measure the 1st gear and sleeve thrust clearance.

**Thrust clearance:**

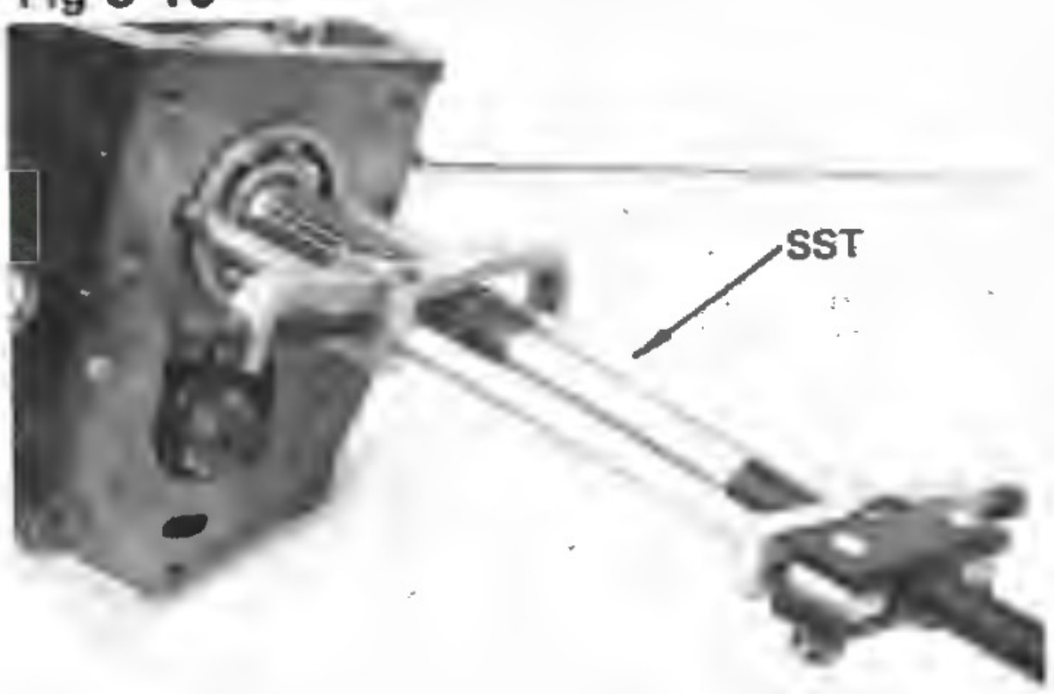
| | |
|---|---|
| **STD** | **0.175 – 0.320 mm (0.0069 – 0.0126 in.)** |
| **Limit** | **0.32 mm (0.0126)** |

**Fig. 3-18**



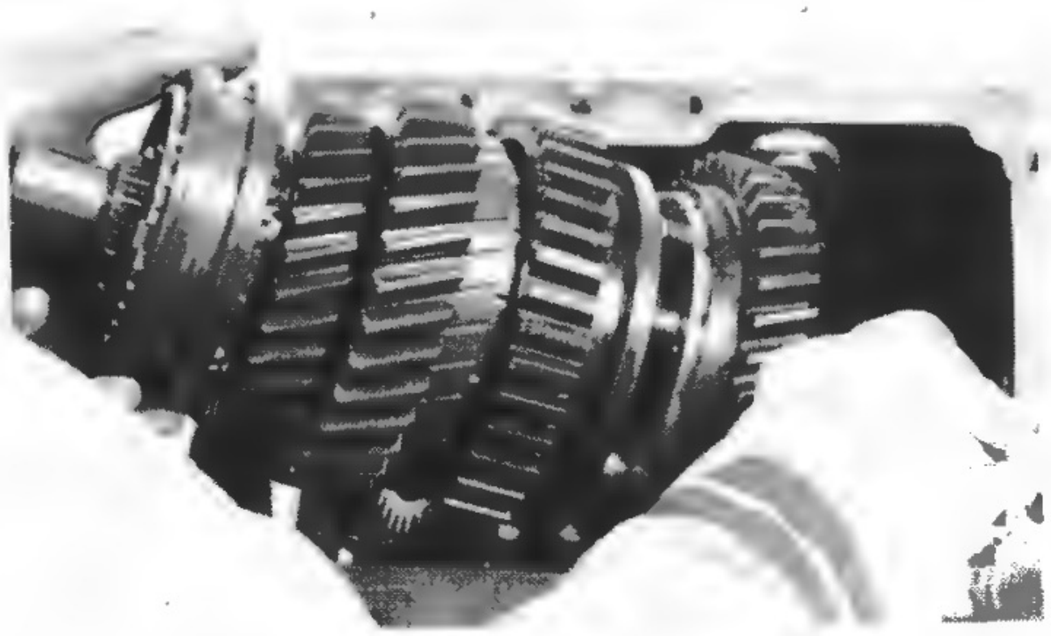

Remove the snap ring with SST.
SST [09905-00012]

Fig 3-19




Remove the bearing with SST.
SST [09950-20014]

Fig. 3-20



Hold the 1st gear tightly against the other gears and pull out the output shaft assembly from the case.

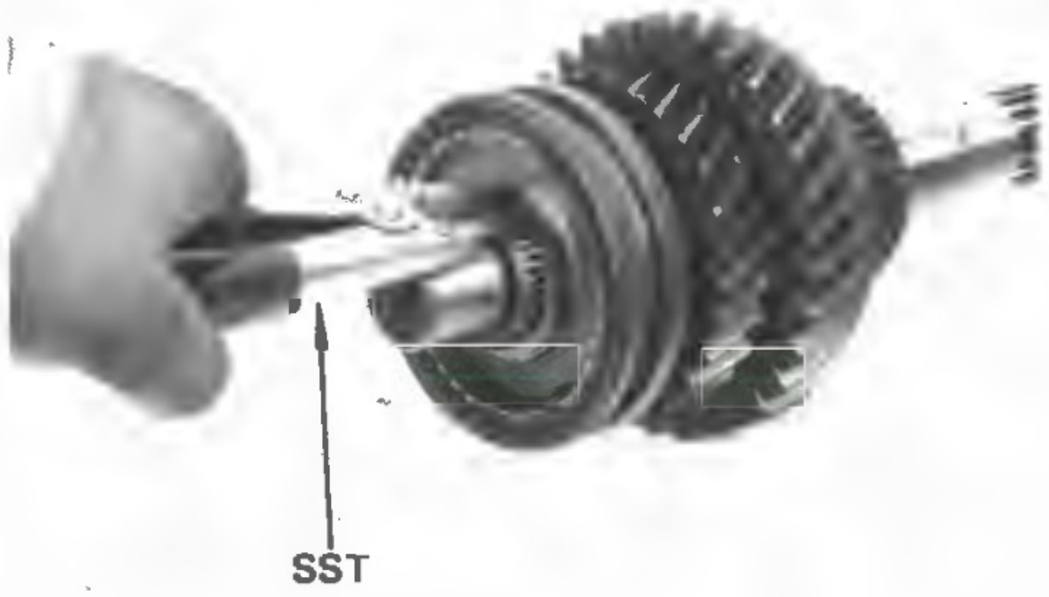
**— Note —**
**When pulling out the assembly, hold the gears in place to keep them from sliding off the shaft.**

Fig. 3-21



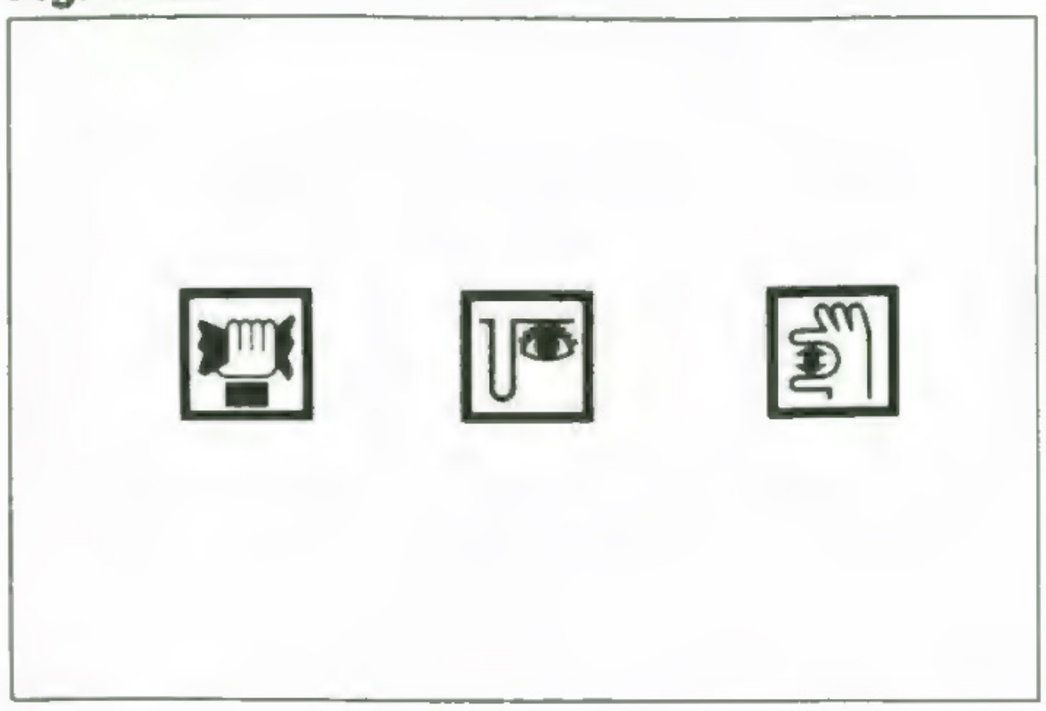
Drive out the reverse idler gear shaft toward the rear.

Fig. 3-22




Remove the snap ring with SST.
SST [09905-00012]

Fig. 3-23



## INSPECTION

Wash the disassembled parts and inspect them as described below. Replace any part found defective.

Fig. 3-24



**Transmission Case & Front Bearing Retainer**

Inspect for wear or damage.

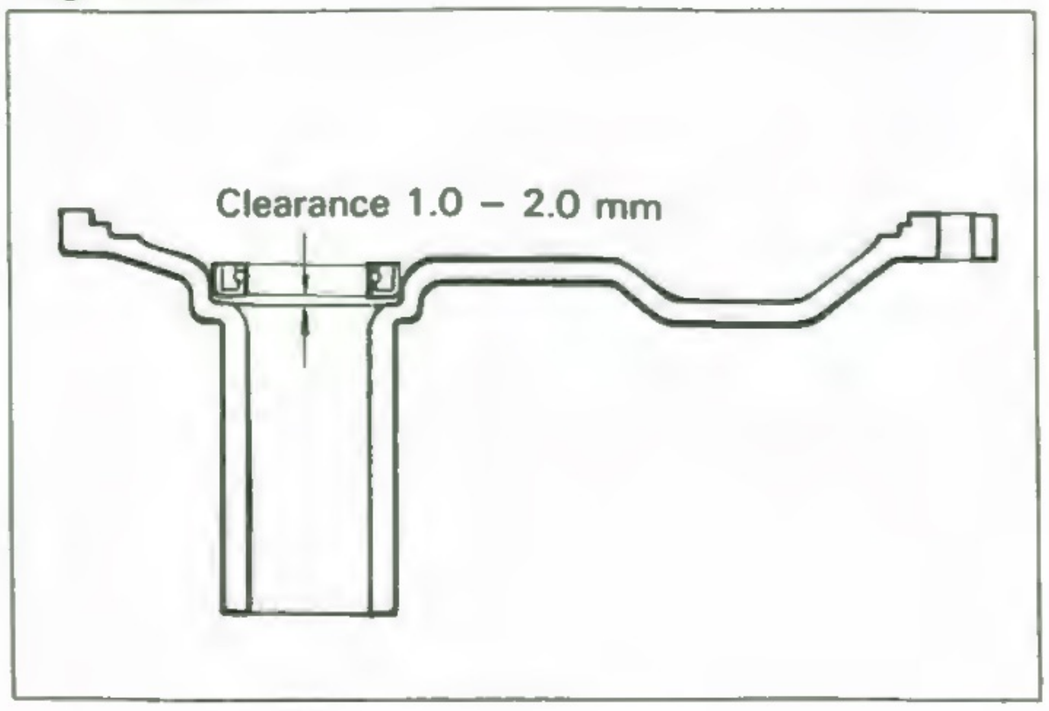
Fig. 3-25



**Replace The Front Bearing Retainer Oil Seal**

1. Remove the oil seal by prying with a driver.
2. Tap in the oil seal with SST.
   SST [09316-60010]

Fig. 3-26




**– Note –**

**Check the clearance between the oil seal front end and retainer.**

**Clearance: 1.0 – 2.0 mm (0.039 – 0.079 in)**

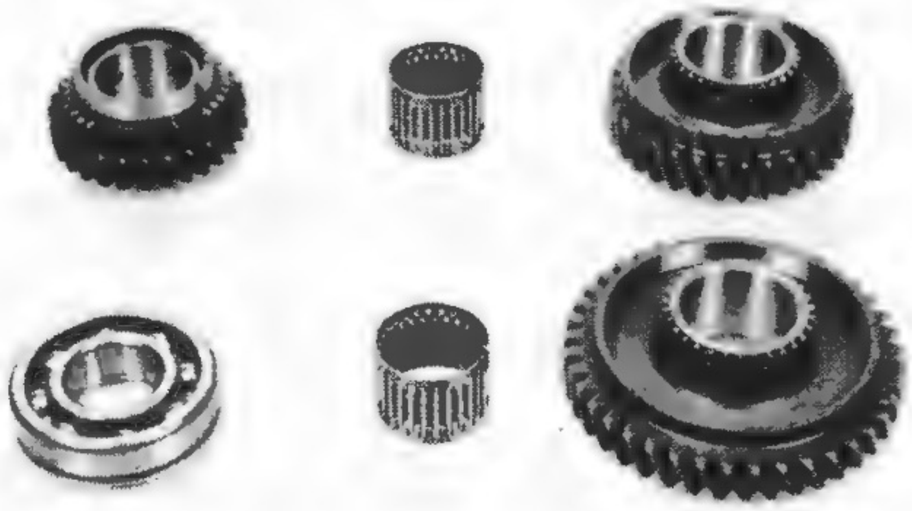
**Fig. 3-27**



### Output Shaft & Bushing

1. Inspect the shaft surfaces contacting the bearings and gears for wear or damage.
2. Inspect the bushing for wear or damage.

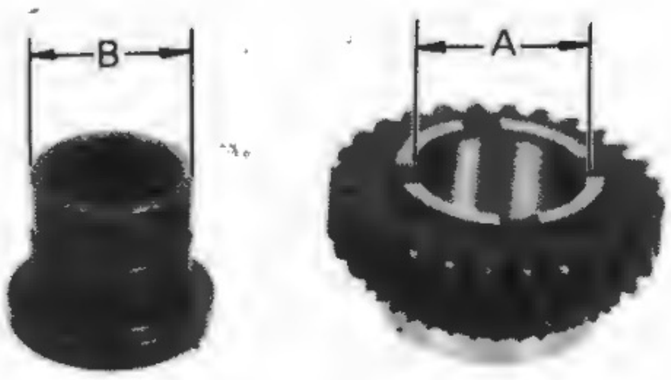
**Fig. 3-28**



### 1st, 2nd, 3rd Gear & Bearing

1. Inspect the gears for wear or damage at the teeth, thrust faces, inside diameter, and coned surfaces.
2. Inspect the output shaft rear bearing and the roller bearings for wear or damage.

**Fig. 3-29**




3. Measure the oil clearance.

**3rd gear oil clearance (A − B):**

| | |
|---|---|
| **STD** | **0.065 – 0.115 mm (0.0026 – 0.0045 in.)** |
| **Limit** | **0.115 mm (0.0045 in.)** |

**Fig. 3-30**



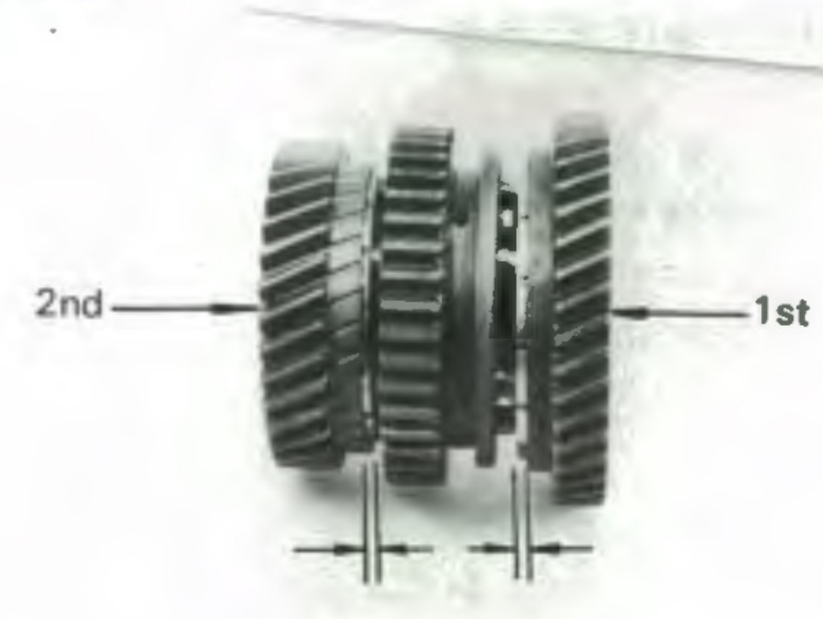
### Synchronizer Ring

1. Fit the synchronizer ring on the gear and measure the clearance.

**3rd & 4th gear synchronizer ring clearance:**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Limit** | **0.8 mm (0.031 in.)** |

**Fig. 3-31**




2. Measure the No.1 synchronizer ring dimension.

**Dimension:**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Limit** | |
| **1st gear** | **2.8 mm (0.110 in.)** |
| **2nd gear** | **1.8 mm (0.0110 in.)** |

**Fig. 3-32**



### Clutch Hub Sleeve, Clutch Hub, Shifting Key & Shifting Key Spring

1. Disassemble the clutch hub and sleeve.
2. Inspect the splines of hub and hub sleeve for wear or damage.
3. Inspect the center humped part of keys for wear or damage.
4. Inspect the key springs for weakening or damage.

**Fig. 3-33**

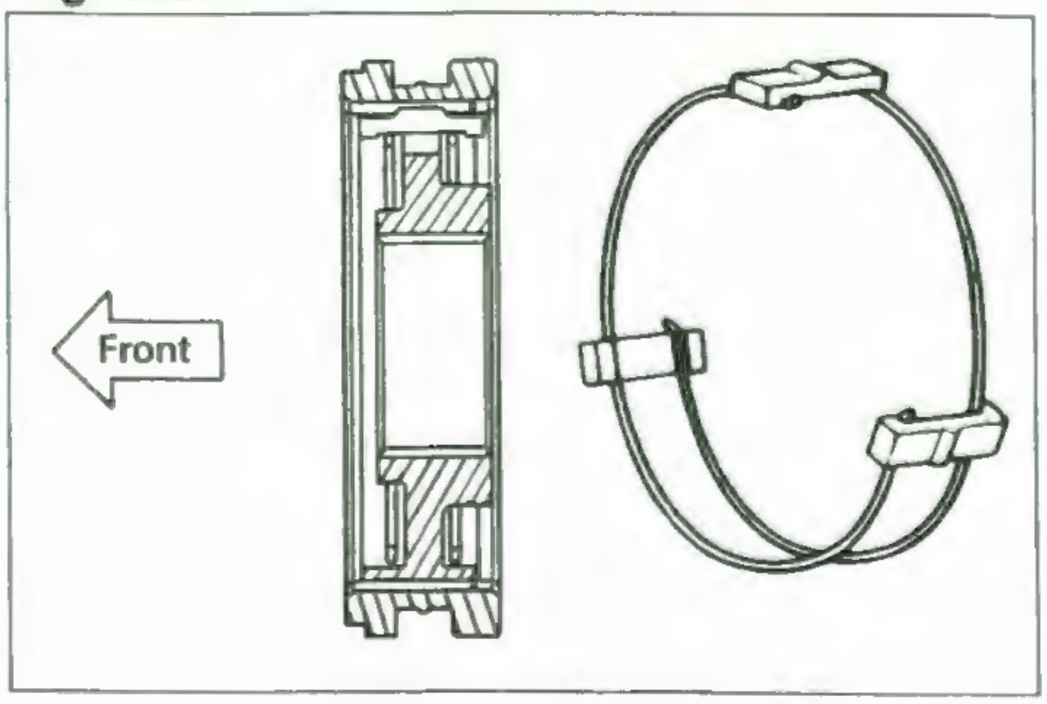


5. Check the clearance between the sleeve and shift fork.

**Shift fork to hub sleeve clearance:**

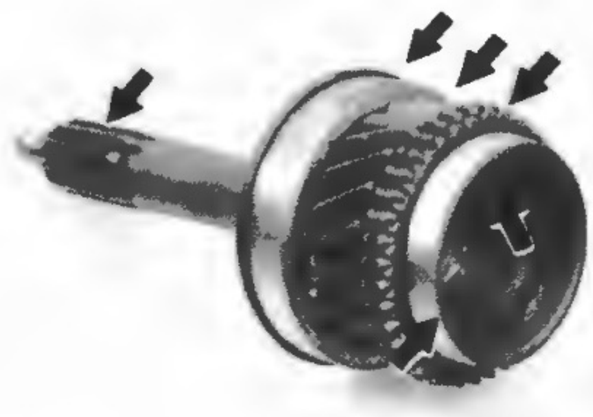
| | |
|---|---|
| **Limit** | **0.8 mm (0.031 in.)** |

**Fig. 3-34**




6. Hub and hub sleeve are parts having directionality.
   Install the key springs positioned so that their end gaps will not be in line.

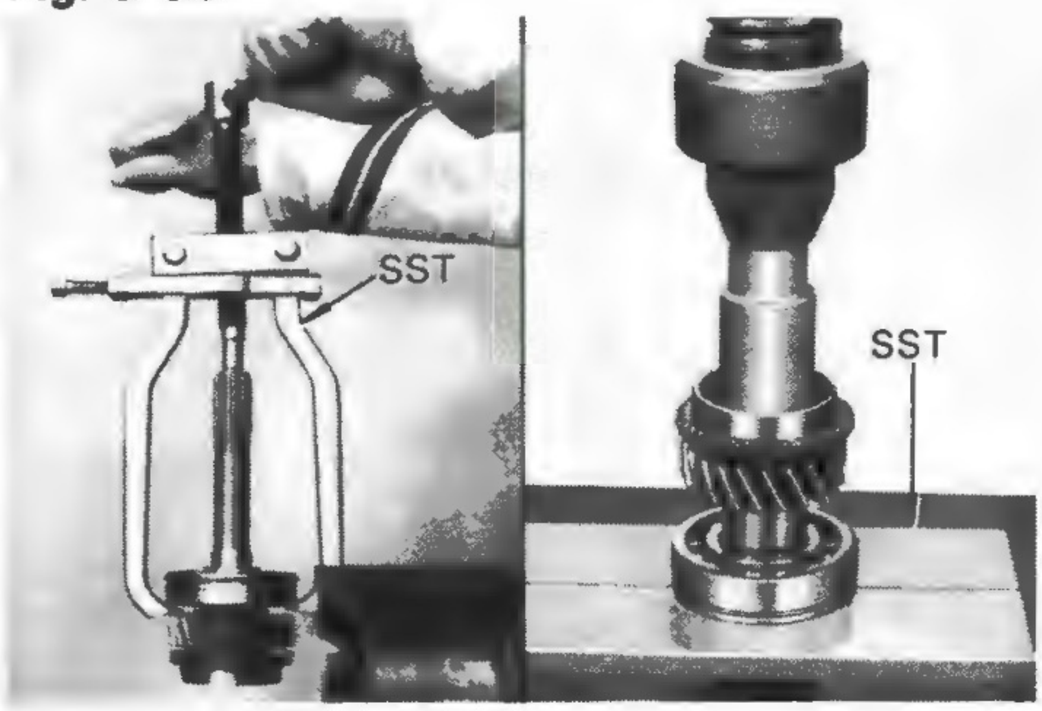
**Fig. 3-35**



### Input Shaft

1. Inspect the gear teeth, splines, coned surfaces, and bearing for wear or deamage.
2. Inspect the shaft inner surface that contact on the needle roller bearing for wear or damage.

**Fig. 3-36**




### Replace The Input Shaft Bearing

1. Remove the snap ring with SST.
   SST [09905-00012]
2. Remove the bearing with SST.
   SST [09950-20014]
3. Install the new bearing with a press.

**Fig. 3-37**



4. Select a snap ring of the thickness that will allow minimum axial play, and install it on the shaft.

Snap ring size

| Part No. | Thickness mm (in.) |
|---|---|
| 90520-36015 | 3.31 — 3.42 (0.1303 — 0.1346) |
| 90520-36016 | 3.20 — 3.31 (0.1260 — 0.1303) |

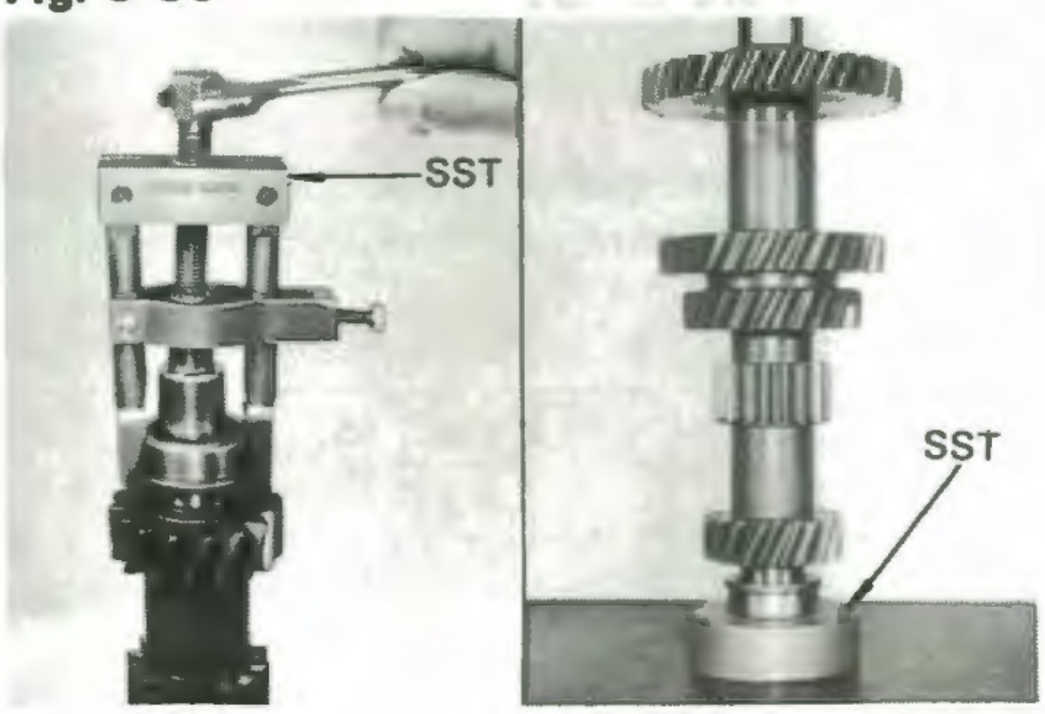
**Fig. 3-38**



### Counter Gear

1. Inspect the counter gear teeth for wear or damage.
2. Inspect the front and rear bearings for wear or damage.

**Fig. 3-39**




3. Rear bearing inner race replacement.
   (1) Remove the inner race with SST.
   SST [09602-10010]
   (2) Install the new inner race with SST.
   SST [09515-21010]

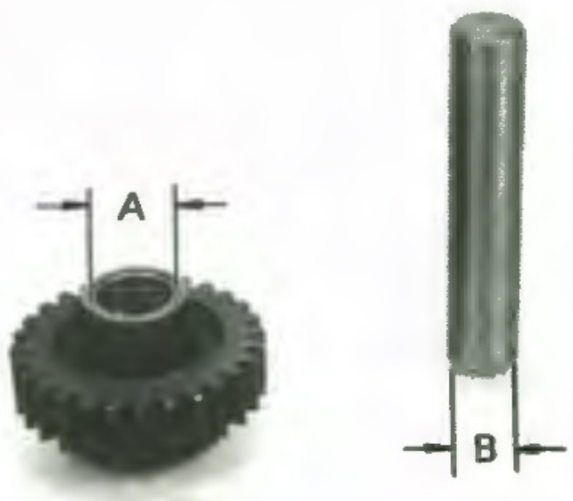
**– Note –**
**Make sure to position the inner race so that its flanged side will be directed toward the front.**

**Fig. 3-40**



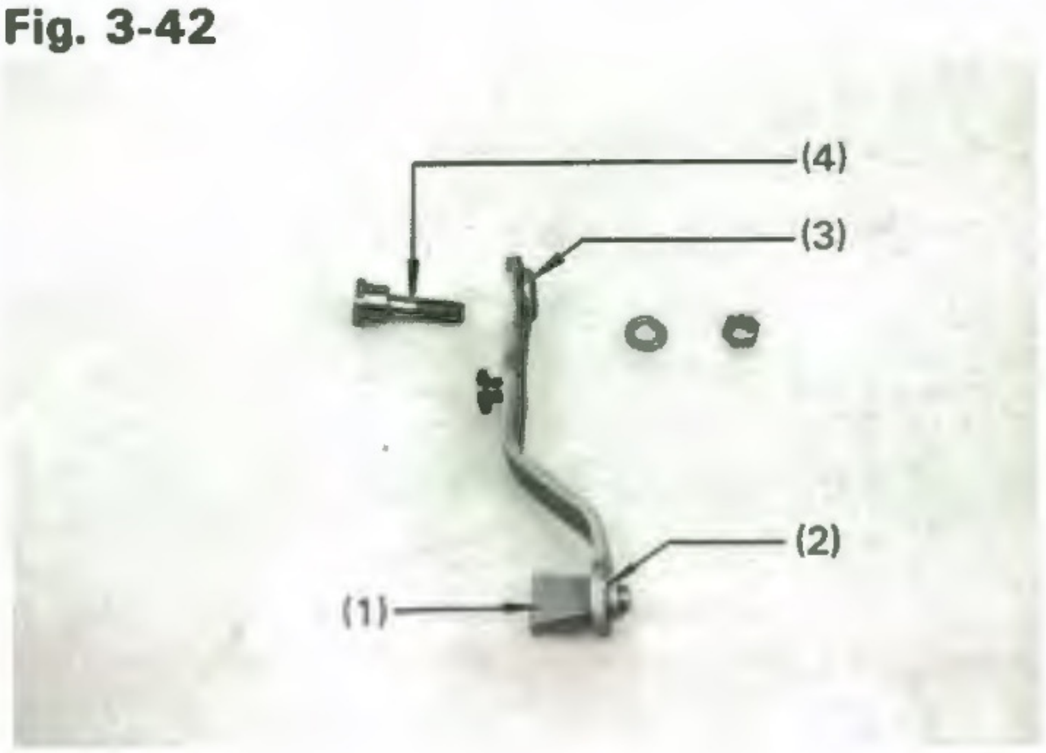
**Reverse Idler Gear, bushing & Shaft**
1. Inspect the gear, bushing, and shaft for wear or damage.

**Fig. 3-41**




2. Measure the reverse idle gear gear bushing and shaft oil clearance.
   **Oil clearance:**
   **Limit 0.16 mm**
   **(0.0063 in.)**

**Fig. 3-42**



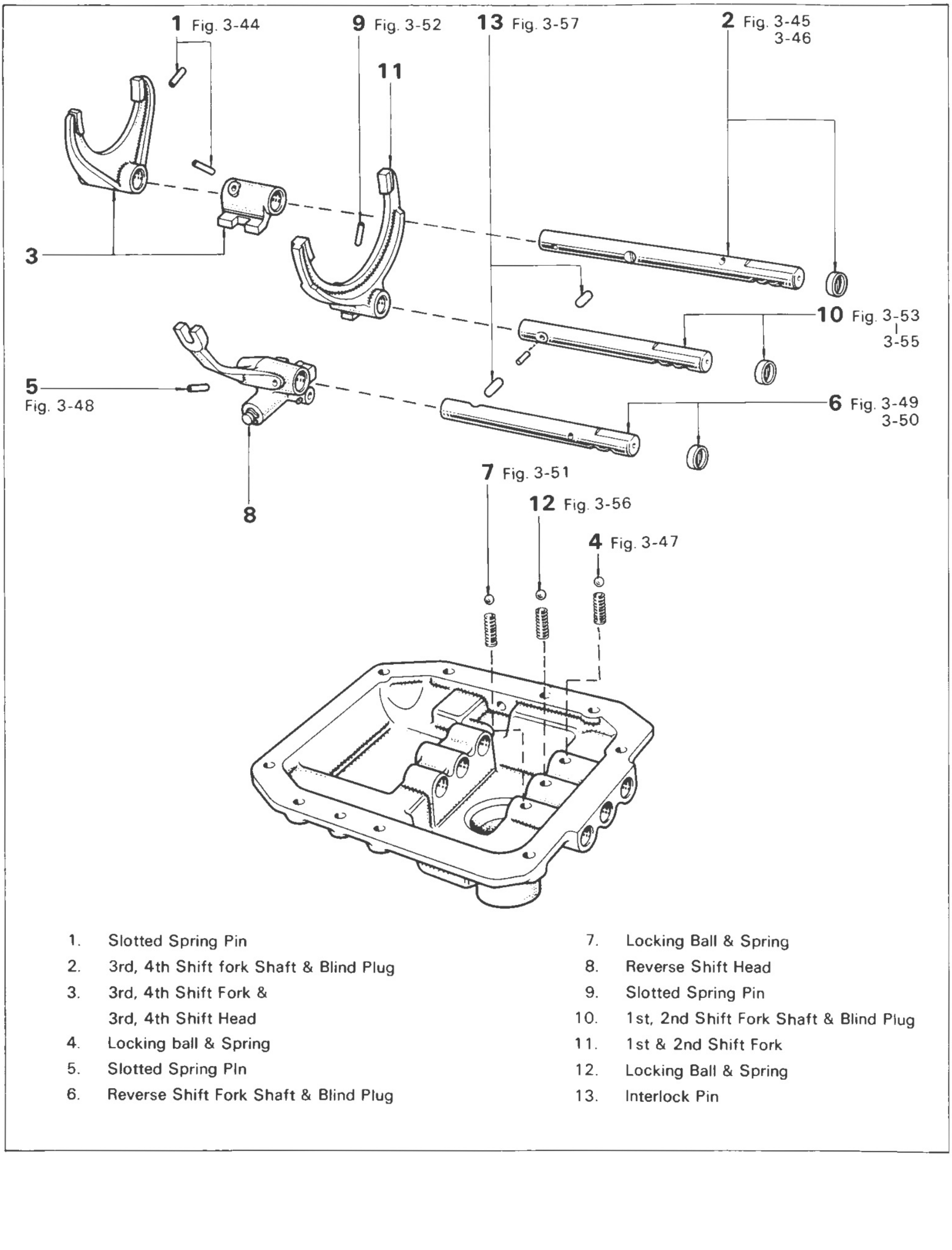

**Reverse Shift Arm**
1. Inspect the shift arm shoe(1) for wear or damage.
   **Shoe thickness:**
   **Limit 8.1 mm**
   **(0.319 in.)**
2. Inspect the shift arm at the shoe mounting(2) and pivot mounting(3) for wear or damage.
3. Inspect the pivot(4) for wear or damage.
4. Inspect the clearance between the shoe and reverse idler gear slot.
   **Clearance:**
   **Limit 0.7 mm**
   **(0.028 in.)**

# TRANSMISSION CASE COVER

## DISASSEMBLY

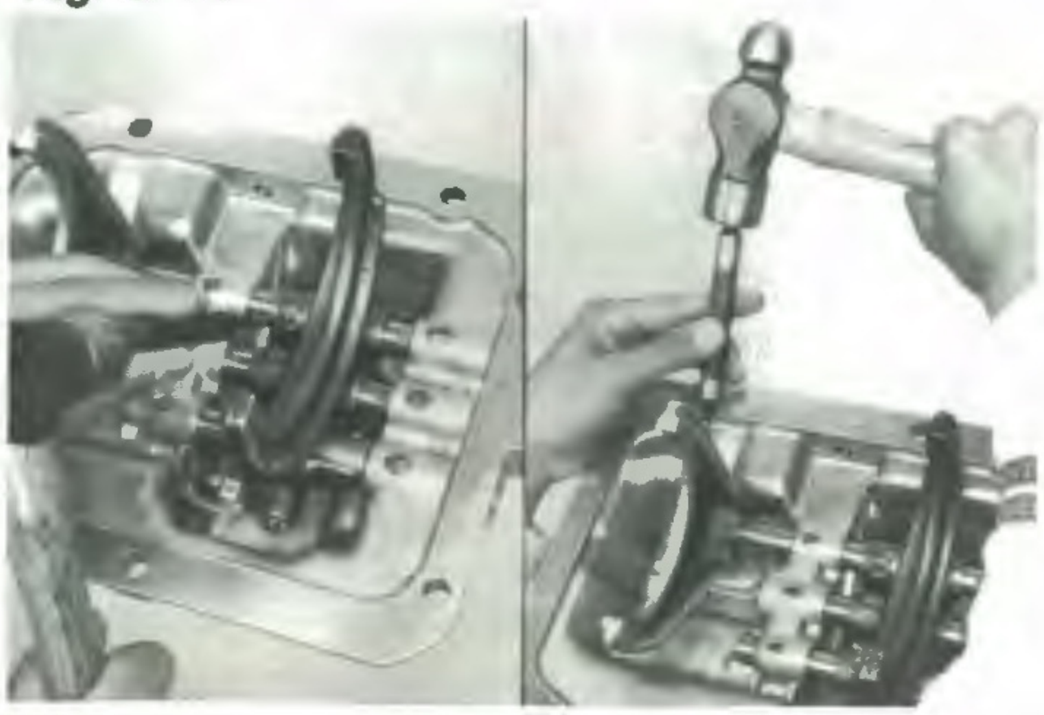
Disassemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 3-43**



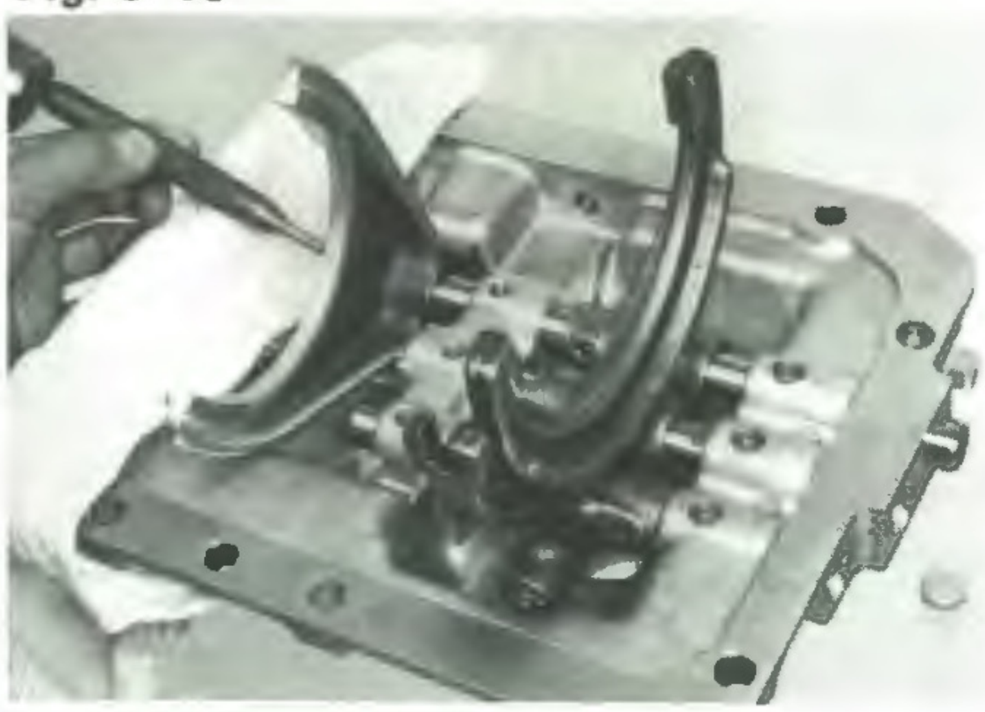

1. Slotted Spring Pin
2. 3rd, 4th Shift fork Shaft & Blind Plug
3. 3rd, 4th Shift Fork & 3rd, 4th Shift Head
4. Locking ball & Spring
5. Slotted Spring Pln
6. Reverse Shift Fork Shaft & Blind Plug
7. Locking Ball & Spring
8. Reverse Shift Head
9. Slotted Spring Pin
10. 1st, 2nd Shift Fork Shaft & Blind Plug
11. 1st & 2nd Shift Fork
12. Locking Ball & Spring
13. Interlock Pin

**Fig. 3-44**



Drive out the slotted spring pin.

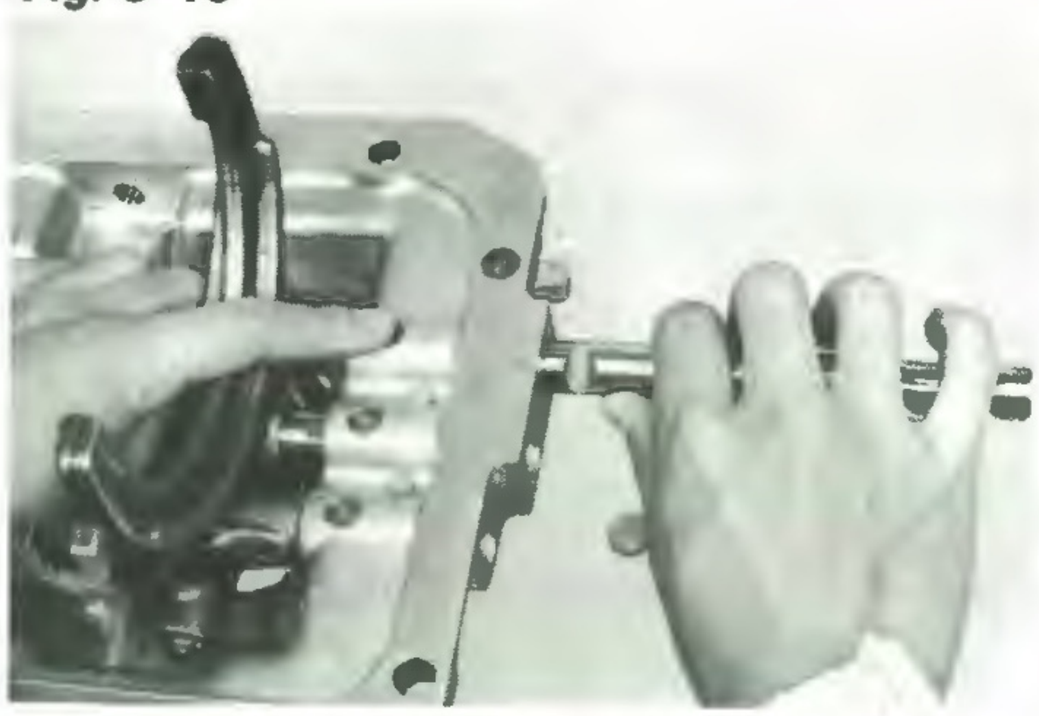
**Fig. 3-45**



Drive out the shift fork shaft together with the blind plug.

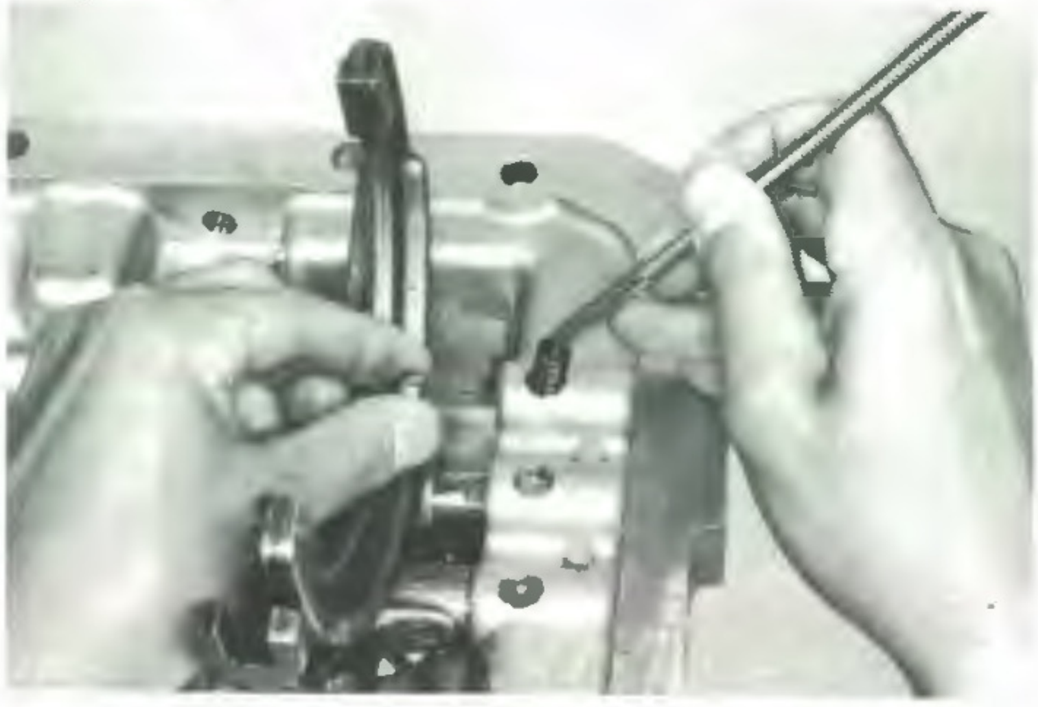
**– Note –**
**Do not damage the case cover.**

**Fig. 3-46**



Cover the service hole with your hand to prevent locking ball from flying out.

**Fig. 3-47**



Remove the locking ball and the spring with magnet.

**Fig. 3-48**



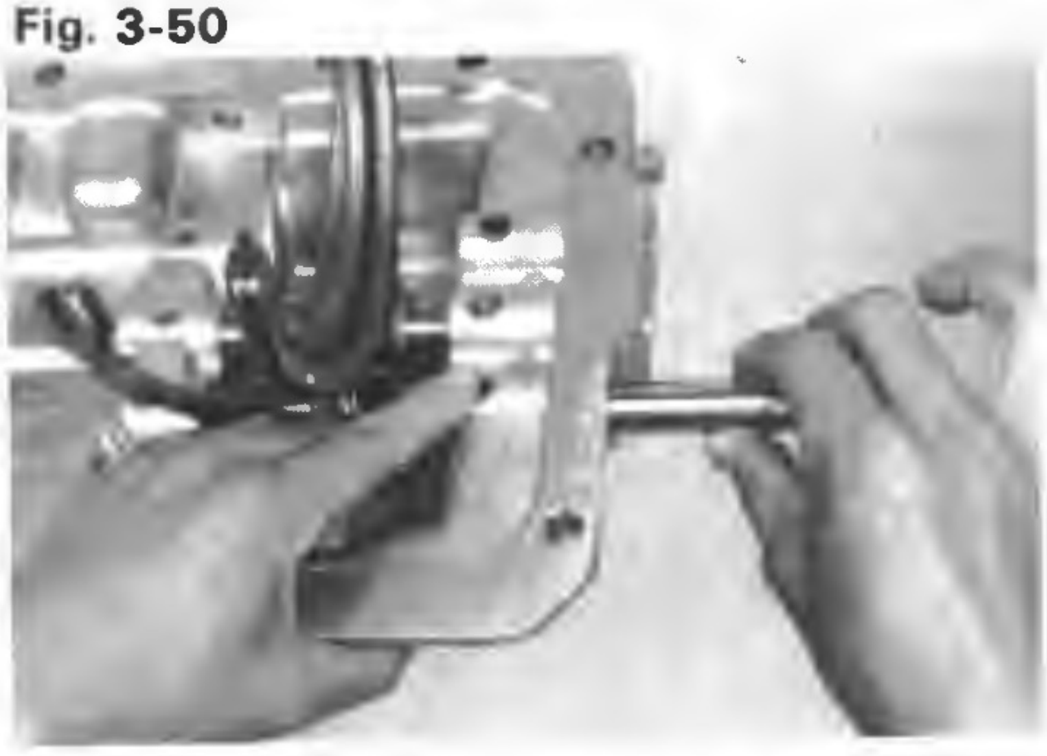
Drive out the slotted spring pin.

**Fig. 3-49**



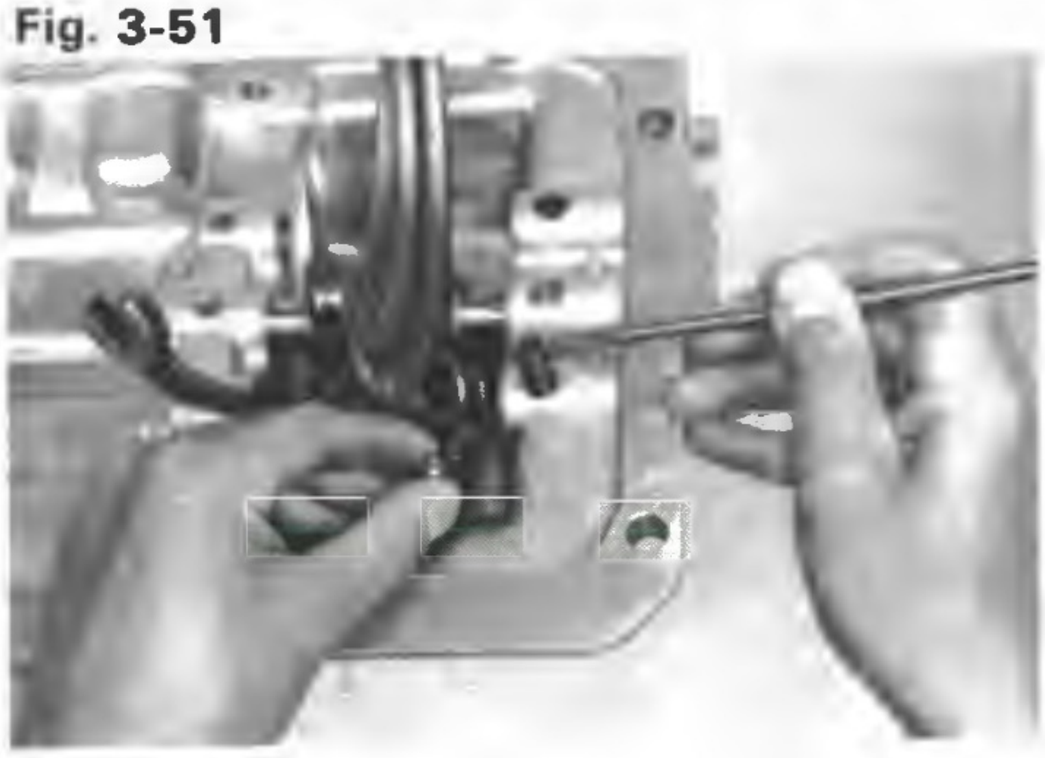
Drive out the shift fork shaft together with blined plug.

**Fig. 3-50**



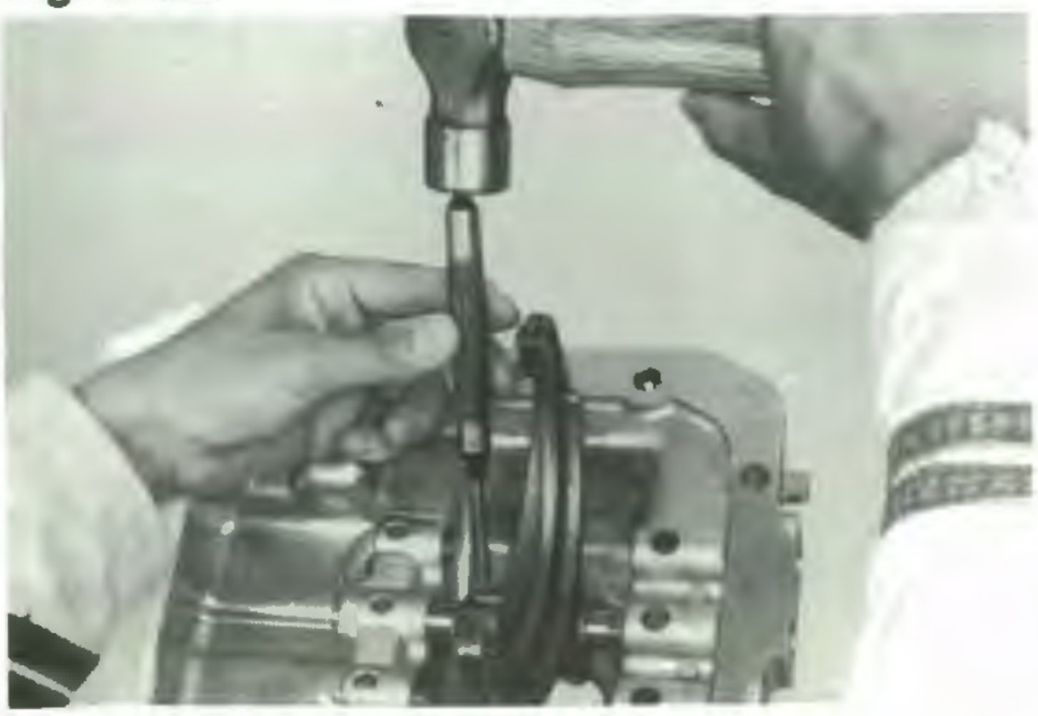
Cover the service hole with your hand to prevent the locking ball from flying out.

**Fig. 3-51**



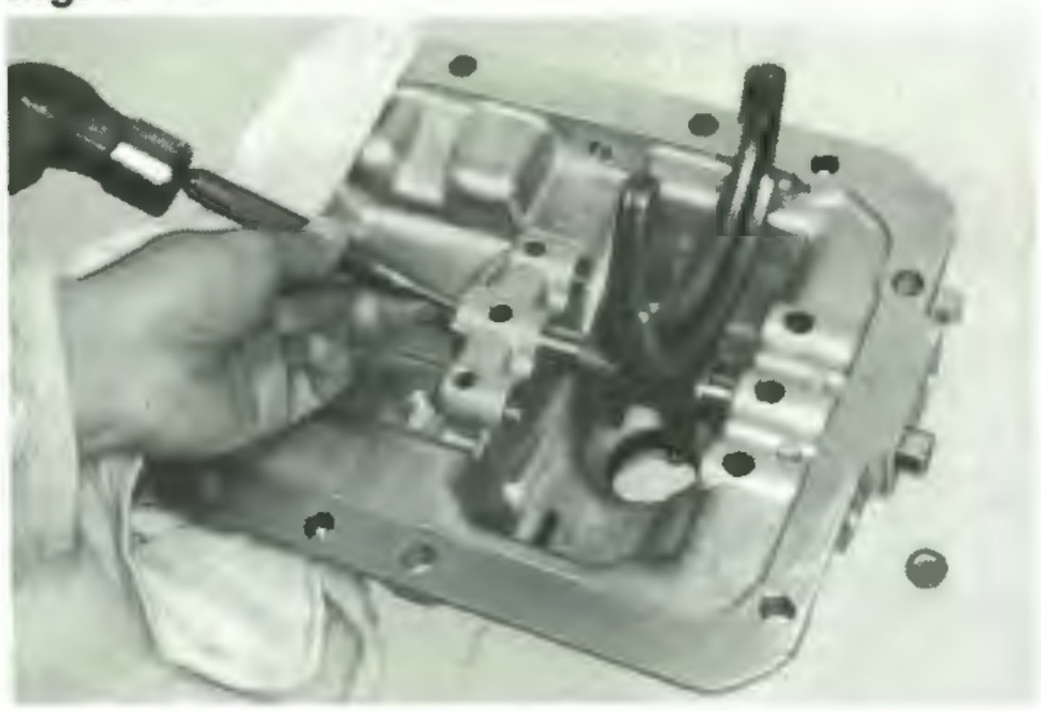
Remove the locking ball and the spring with magnet.

**Fig. 3-52**



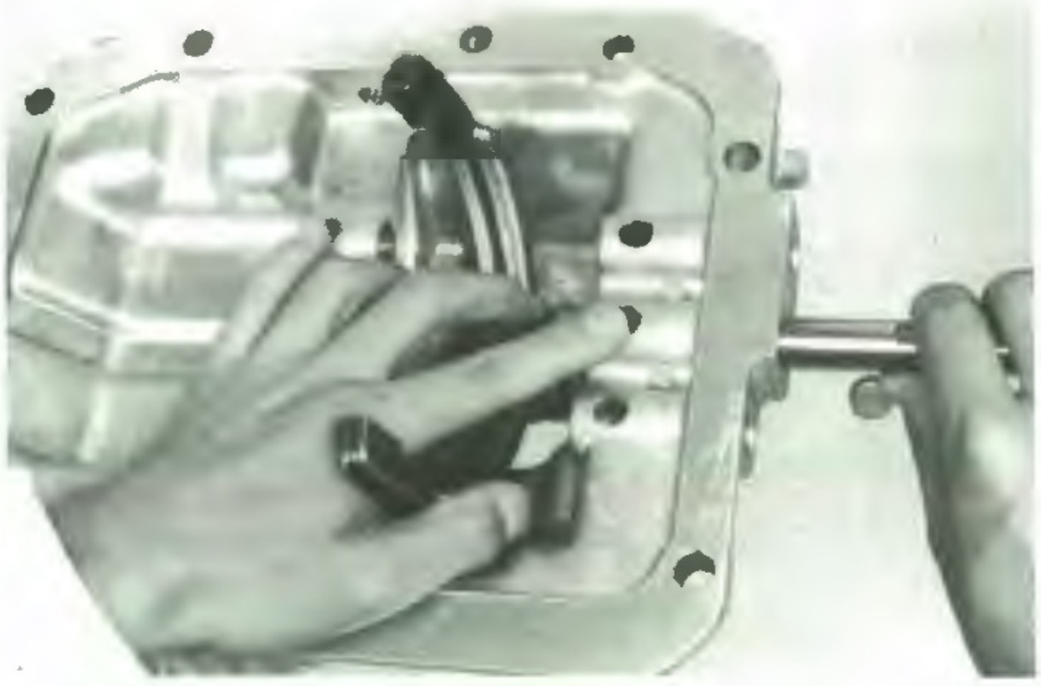
Drive out the slotted spring pin.

**Fig. 3-53**



Drive out the fork shaft together with the blind plug.

**Fig. 3-54**



Cover the service hole with your hand to prevent locking ball from flying out.

**Fig. 3-55**



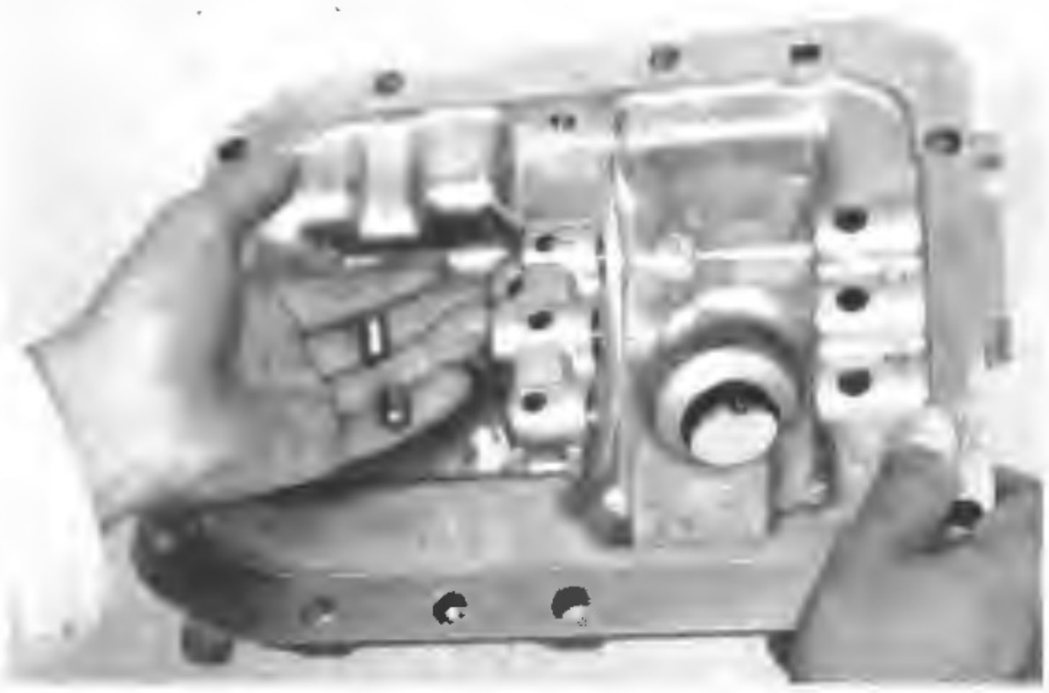
Remove the interlock pin with magnet.

**Fig. 3-56**



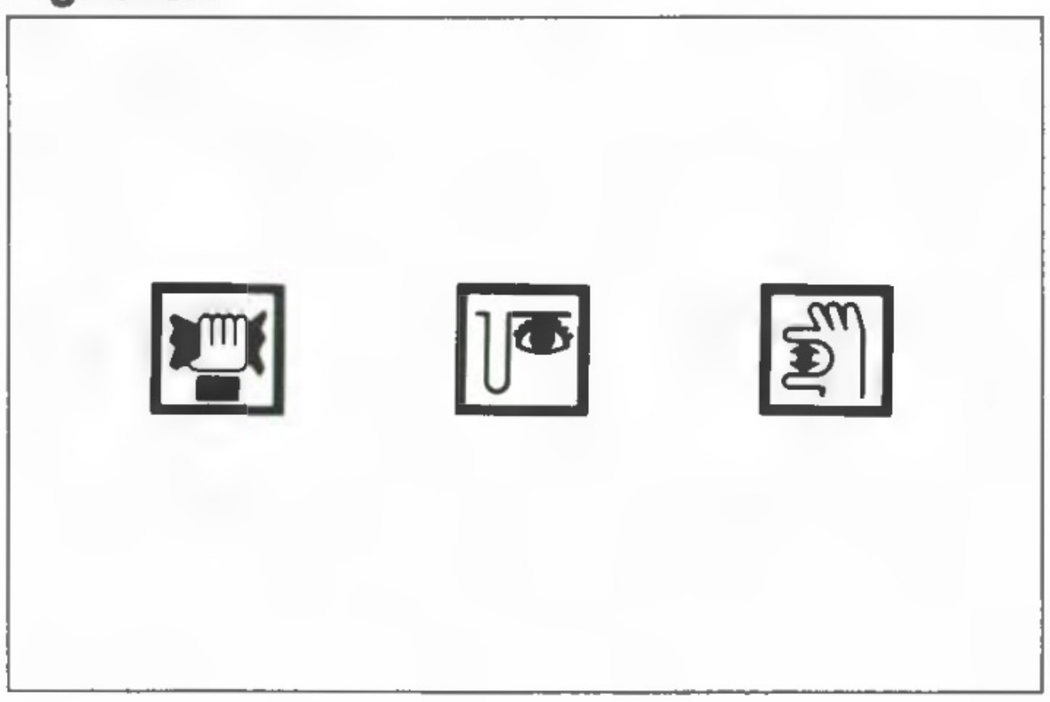
Remove the locking ball and the spring with magnet.

**Fig. 3-57**



Remove the interlock pins from the case cover.

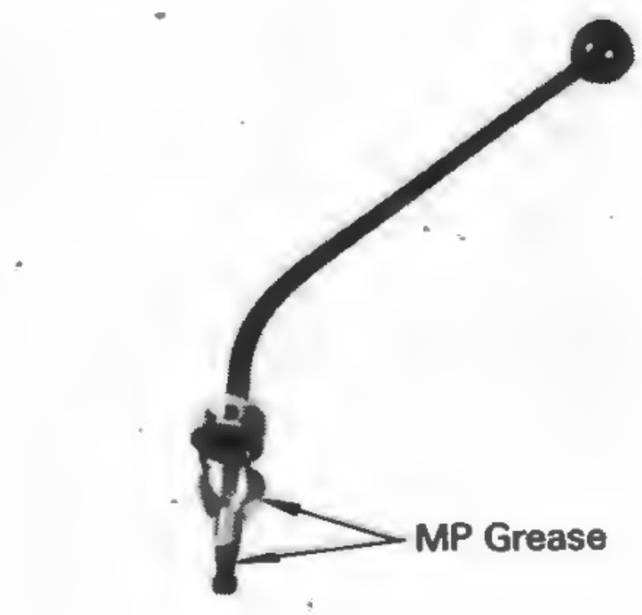
**Fig. 3-58**



## INSPECTION & REPAIR

Wash the disassembled parts and inspect them as described below. Replace any part found defective.

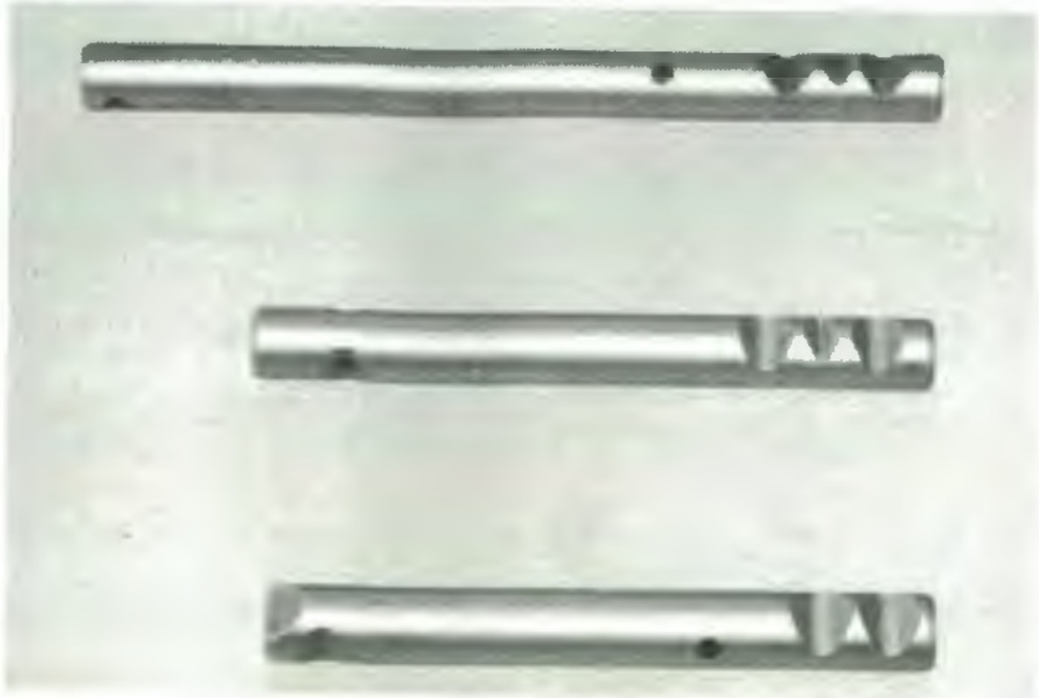
**Fig. 3-59**




### Shift Lever

1. Check the sliding action of the lever.
2. Coat MP grease on the shift lever.

Fig. 3-60



### Shift Fork Shaft

1. Check for wear or damage.

Fig. 3-61



2. Check the sliding action against the case.

Fig. 3-62



### Shift Fork

Check for wear or damage.

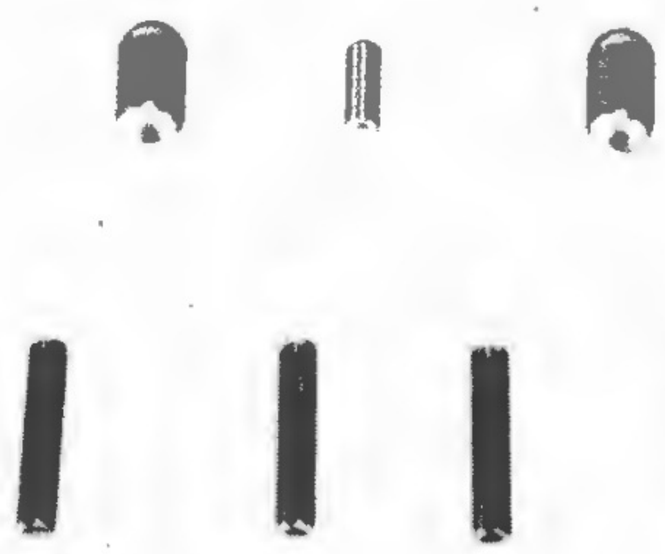
Fig. 3-63



### Case

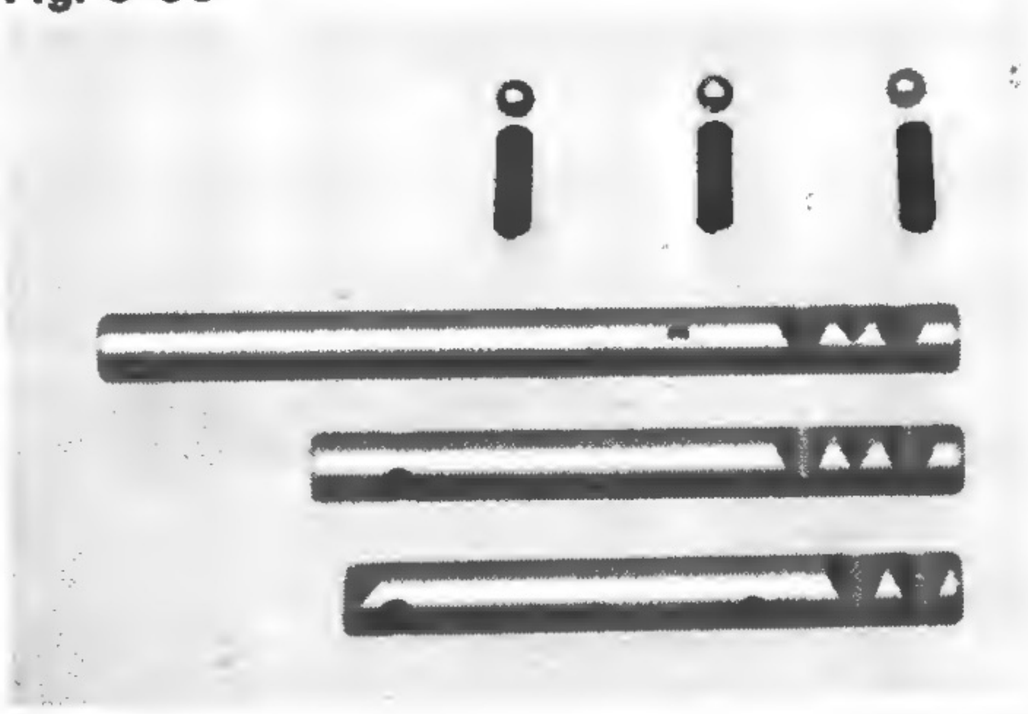
Check for cracks or damage.

**Fig. 3-64**



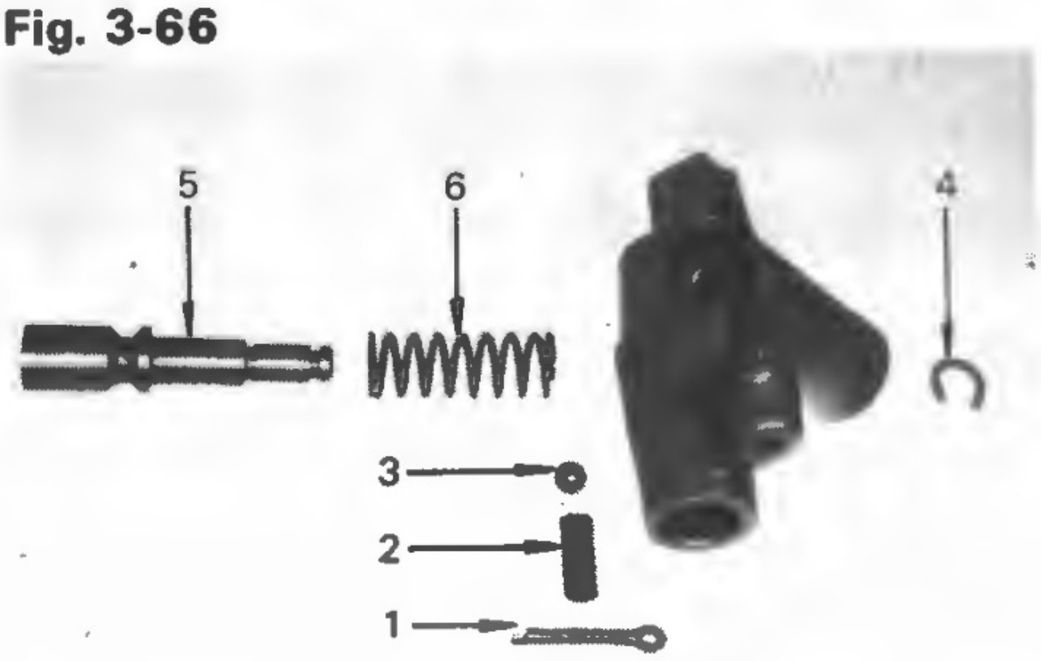
**Interlock Pin & Slotted Spring Pin**
Check for wear or damage.

**Fig. 3-65**



**Locking Ball**
Check for wear or damage.

**Fig. 3-66**




**Reverse Shift Head**

1. Disassem ble the shift head in the numerical order shown in the figure.
2. Reassemble in reverse sequence of disassembly.

**– Note –**

1. **After installing the C washer, bend both ends inward.**
2. **Verify that the plunger slides smoothly.**

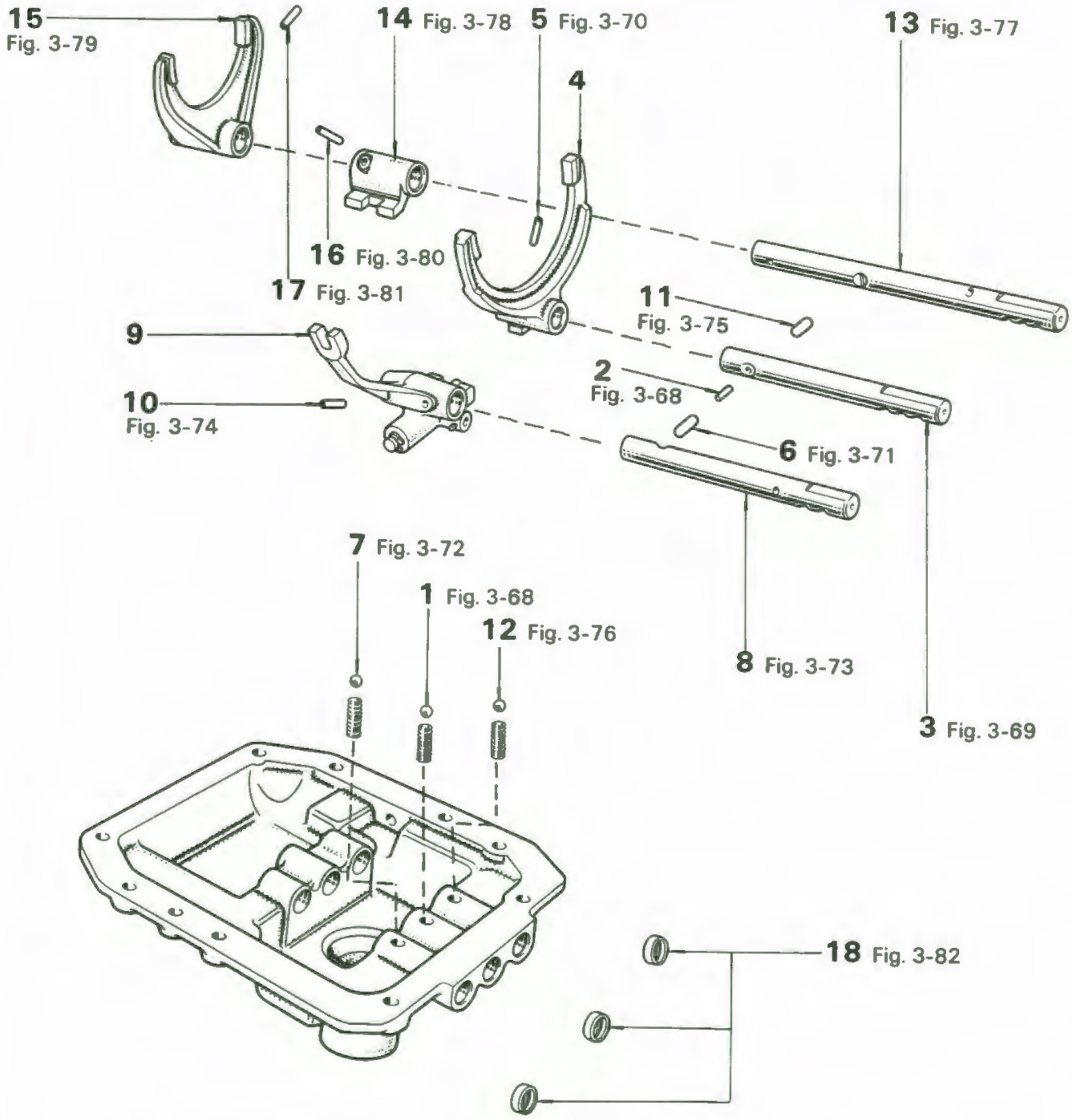
## ASSEMBLY

Assemble the parts in the numerical order shown in thefigure.

**Fig. 3-67**

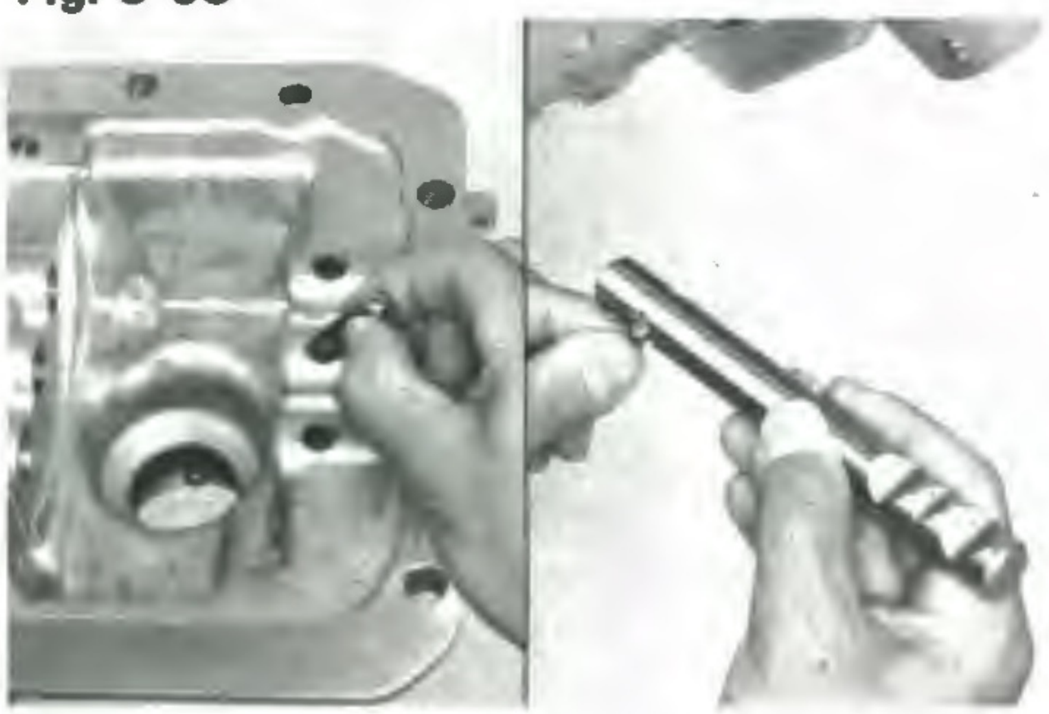
**— Note —**

**Apply gear oil to all sliding, rotating and engaging parts of the transmission before assembling them.**



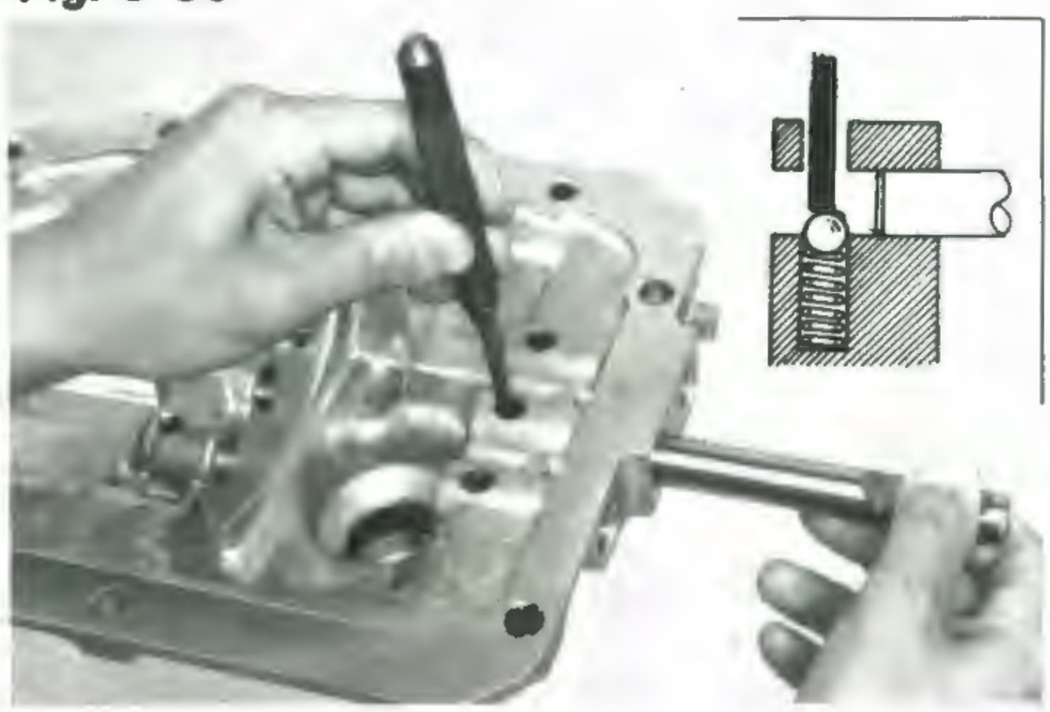

1. Locking Ball & Spring
2. Interlock Pin
3. 1st & 2nd Shift Fork Shaft
4. 1st & 2nd Shift Fork
5. Slotted Spring Pin
6. Interlock Pin
7. Locking Ball & Spring
8. Reverse Shift Fork Shaft
9. Reverse Shift Head
10. Slotted Spring Pin
11. Interlock Pin
12. Locking Ball & Spring
13. 3rd & 4th Shift Fork Shaft
14. 3rd & 4th Shift Head
15. 3rd & 4th Shift Fork
16. Slotted Spring Pin
17. Slotted Spring Pin
18. Blind Plug

**Fig. 3-68**



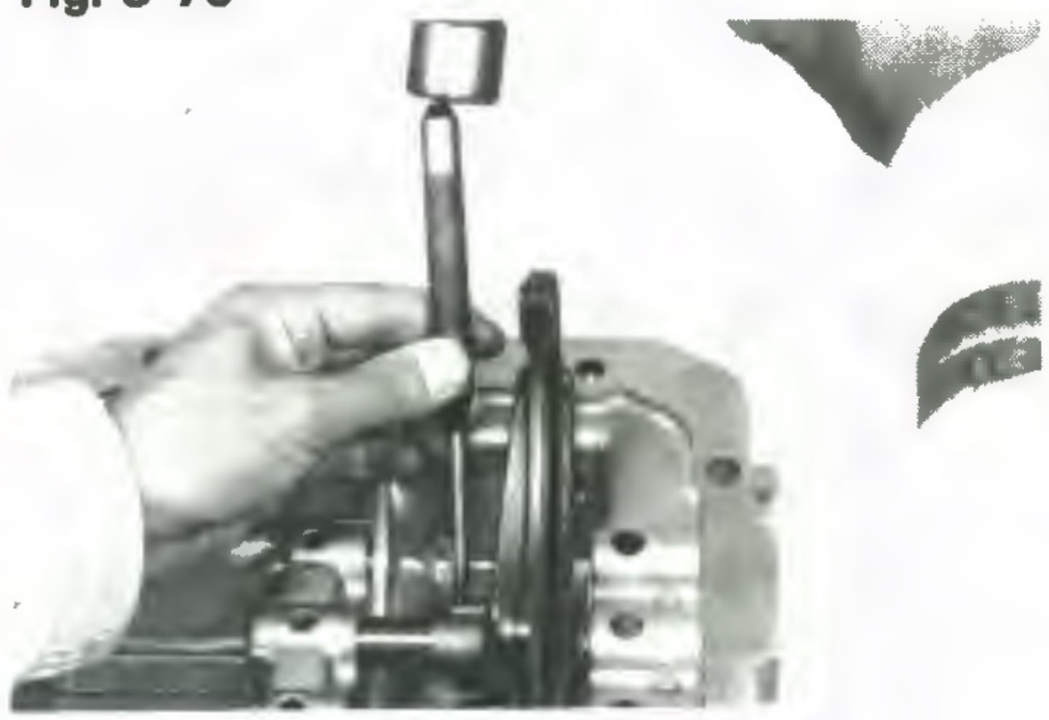
Install the spring and ball.
Install the interlock pin on the shift fork shaft with MP grease.

**Fig. 3-69**



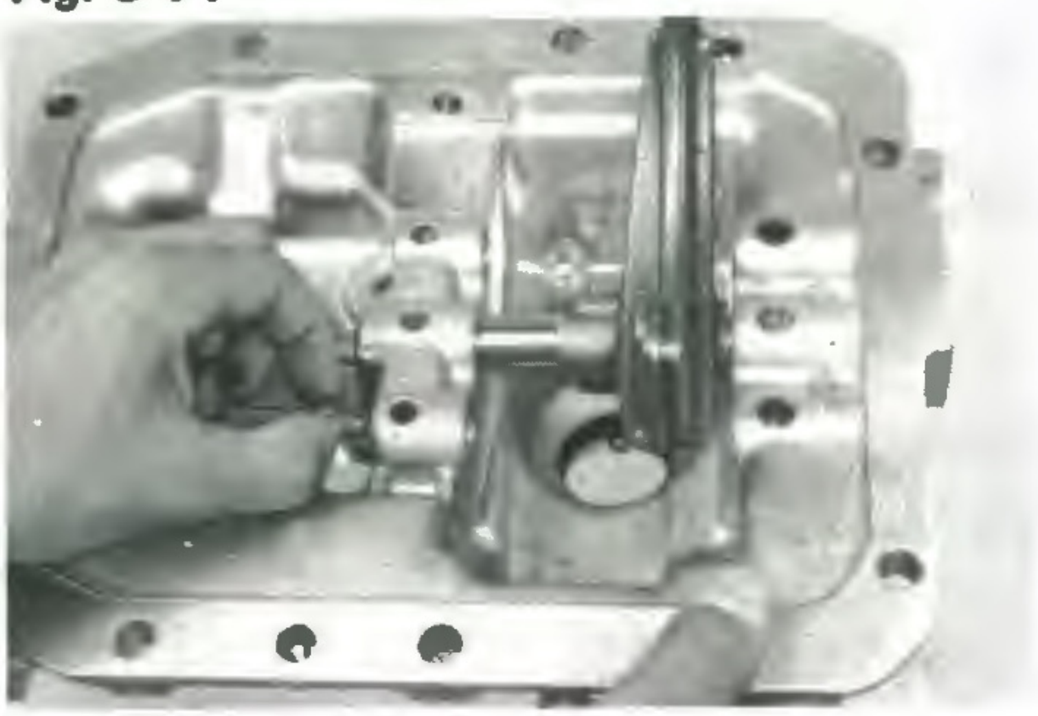
Insert the shift fork shaft over the locking ball.

**Fig. 3-70**



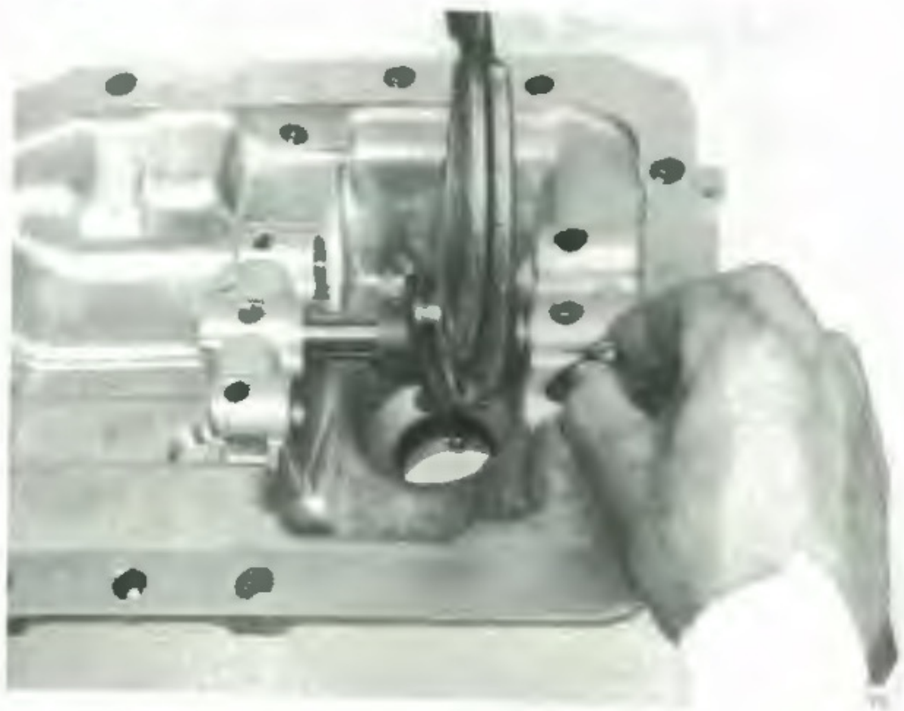
Drive in the slotted spring pin.

**Fig. 3-71**



Install the interlock pin with MP grease.

**Fig. 3-72**



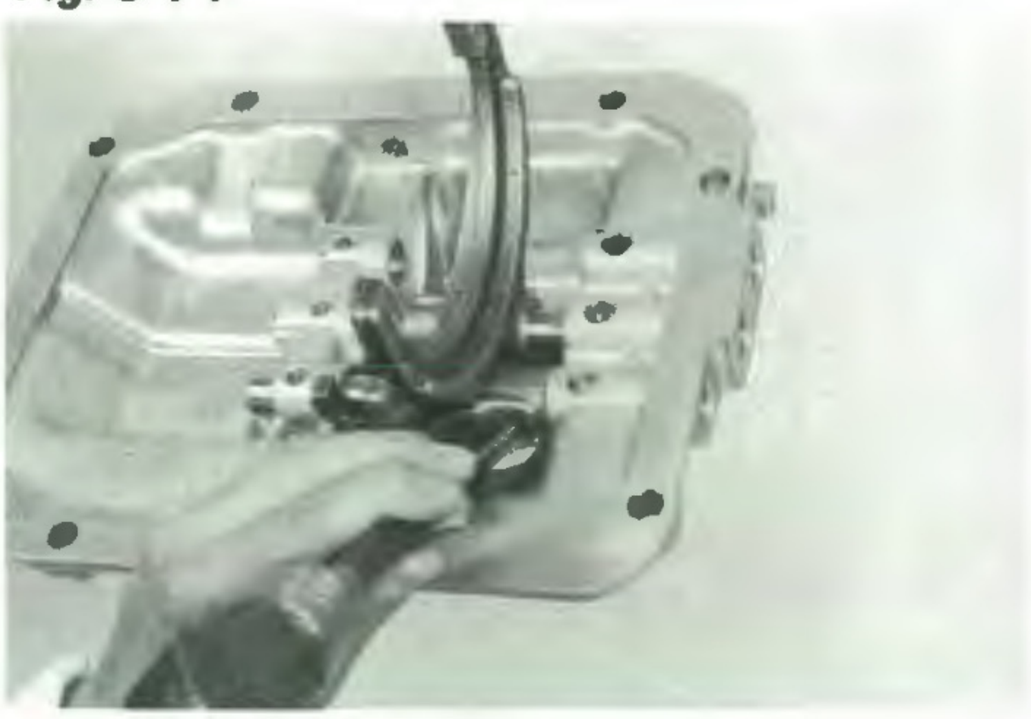
Install the spring and locking ball.

**Fig. 3-73**



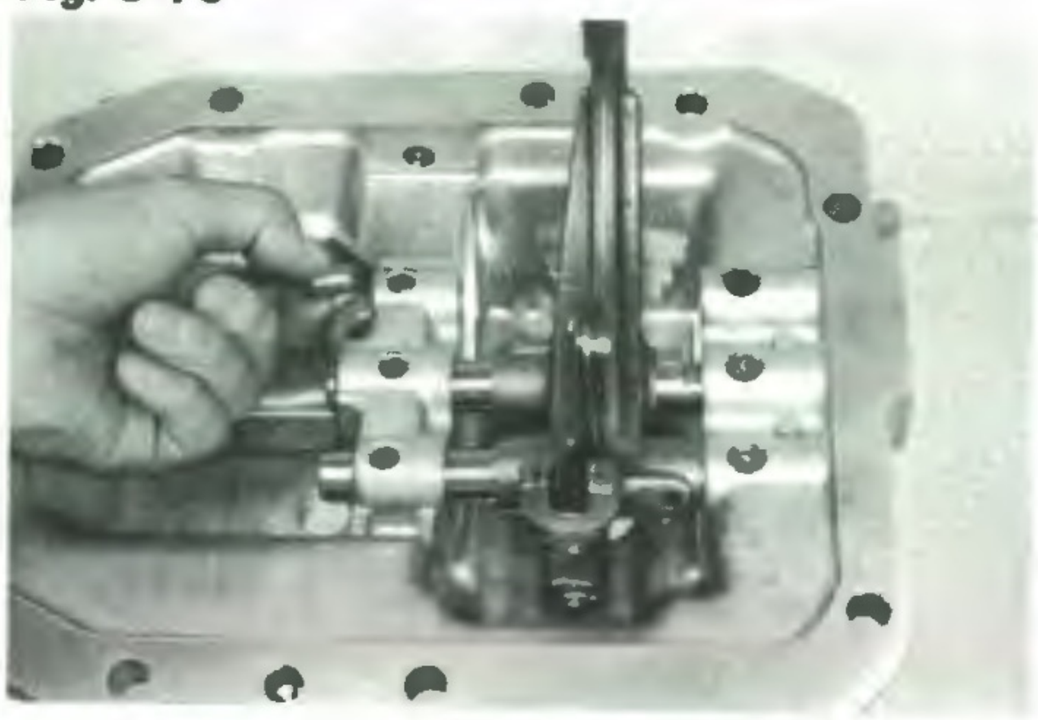
Insert the shift fork shaft over the locking ball.

**Fig. 3-74**



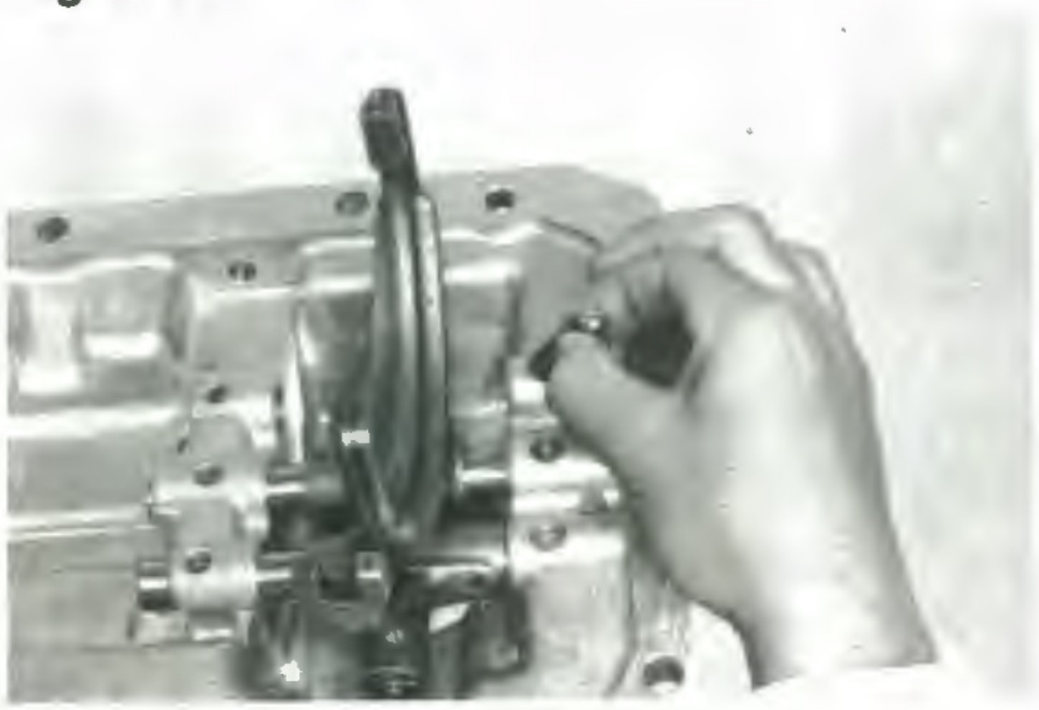
Install the slotted spring pin.

**Fig. 3-75**



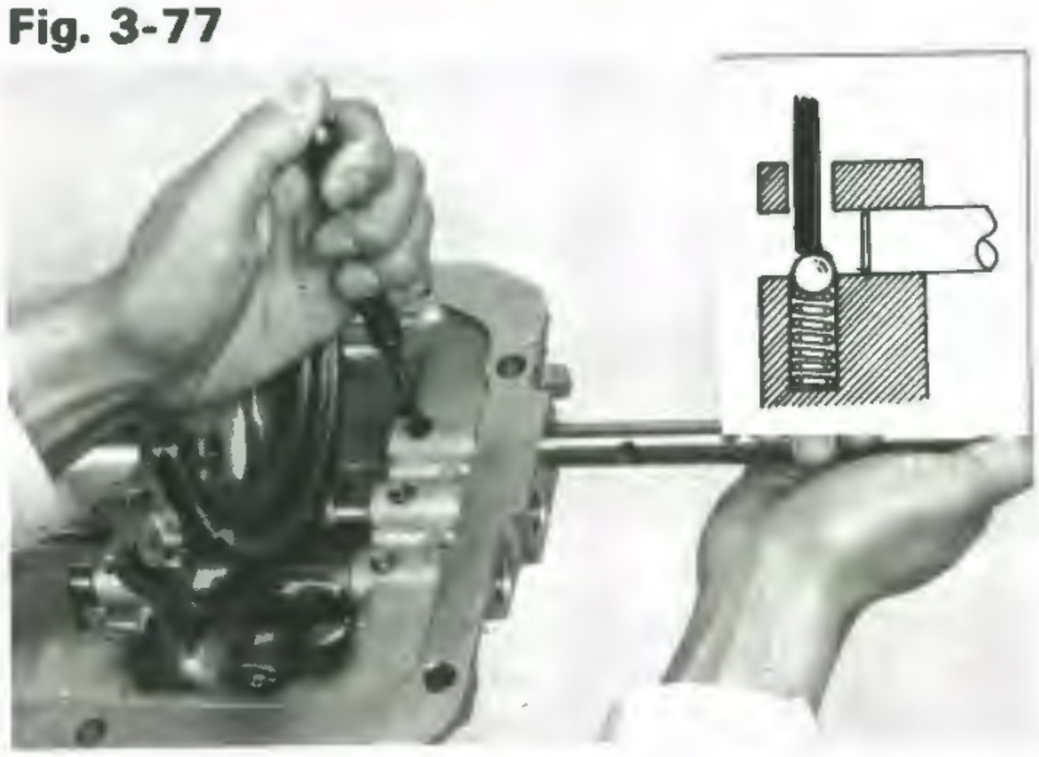
Install the interlock pin with MP grease.

**Fig. 3-76**



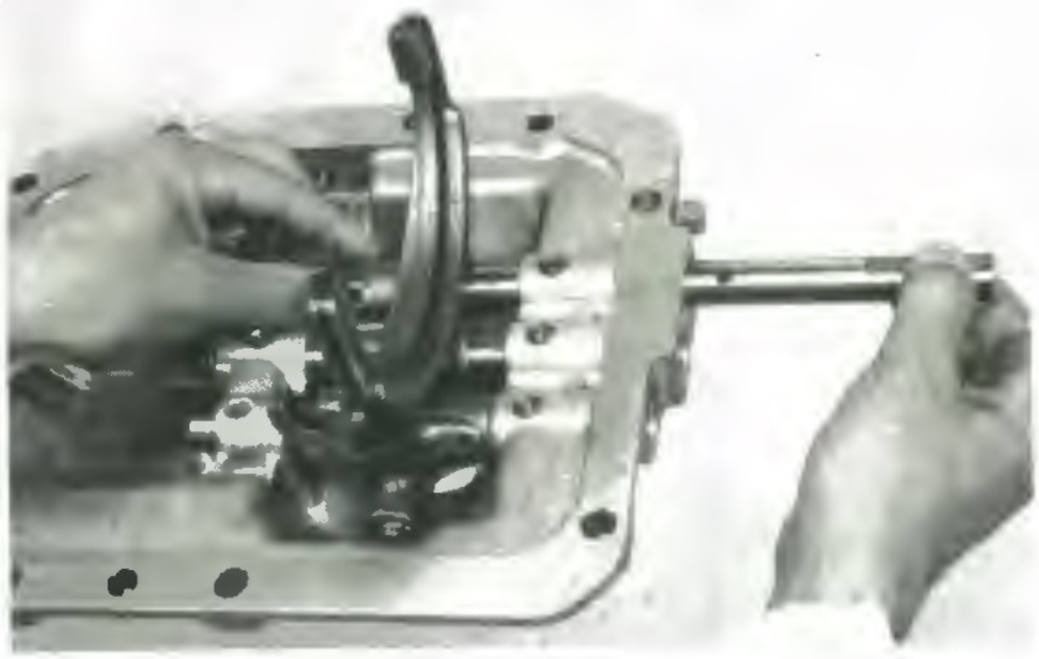
Install the spring and locking ball.

**Fig. 3-77**



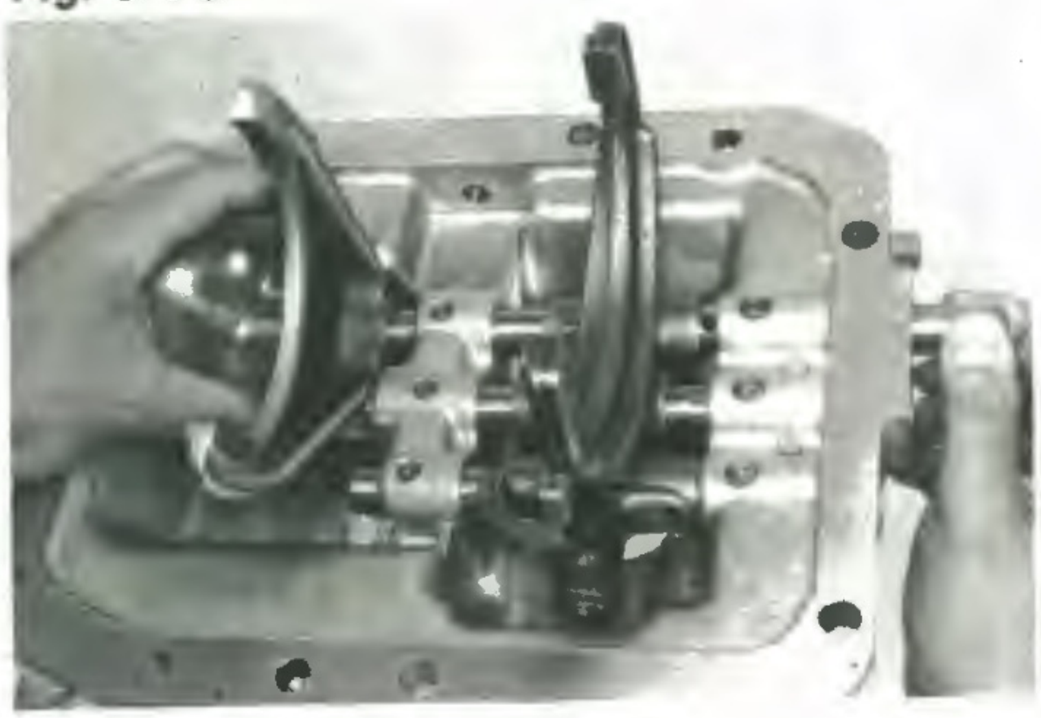
Insert the shift fork over the locking ball.

**Fig. 3-78**



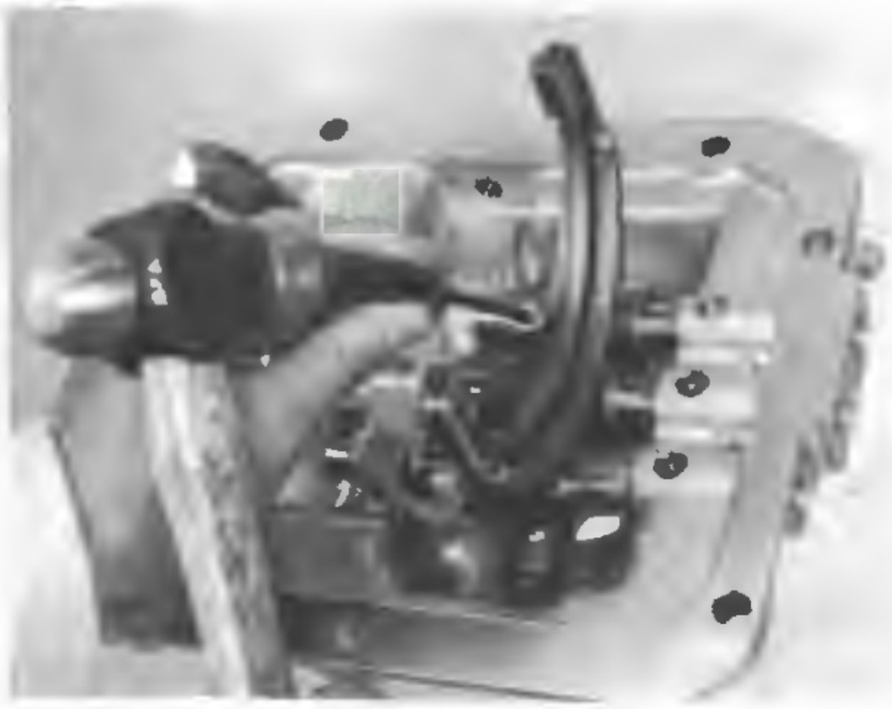
Install the shift head.

**Fig. 3-79**



Install the shift fork.

**Fig. 3-80**



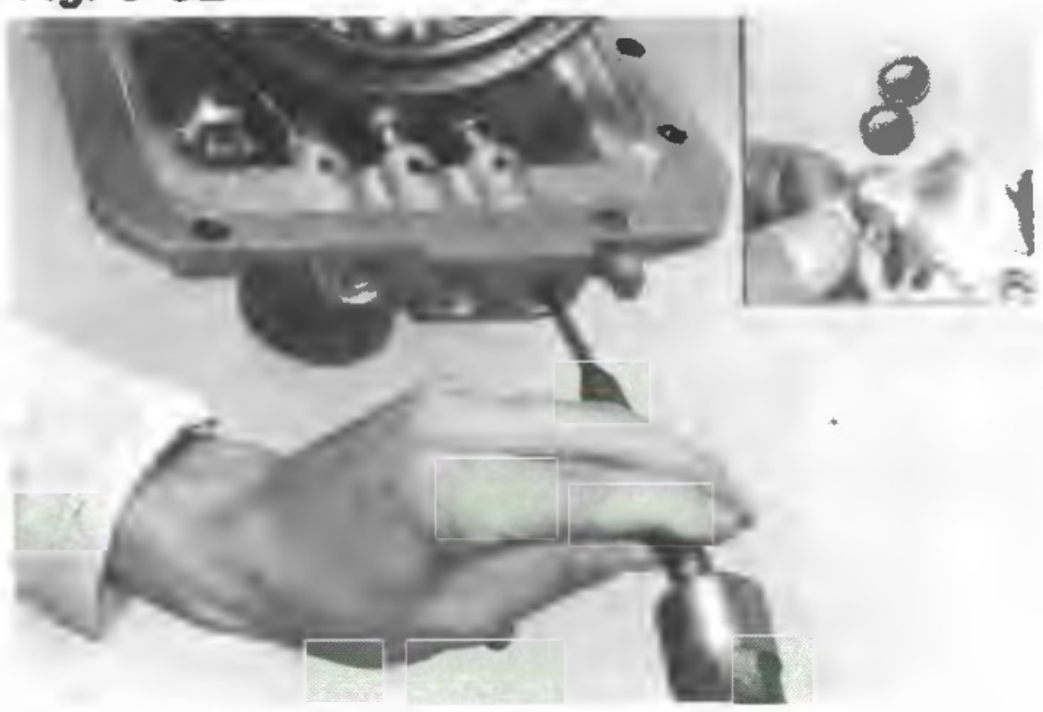
Install the slotted spring pin.

**Fig. 3-81**



Install the slotted spring pin.

**Fig. 3-82**



Apply liquid sealer to the blind plug before assembly.

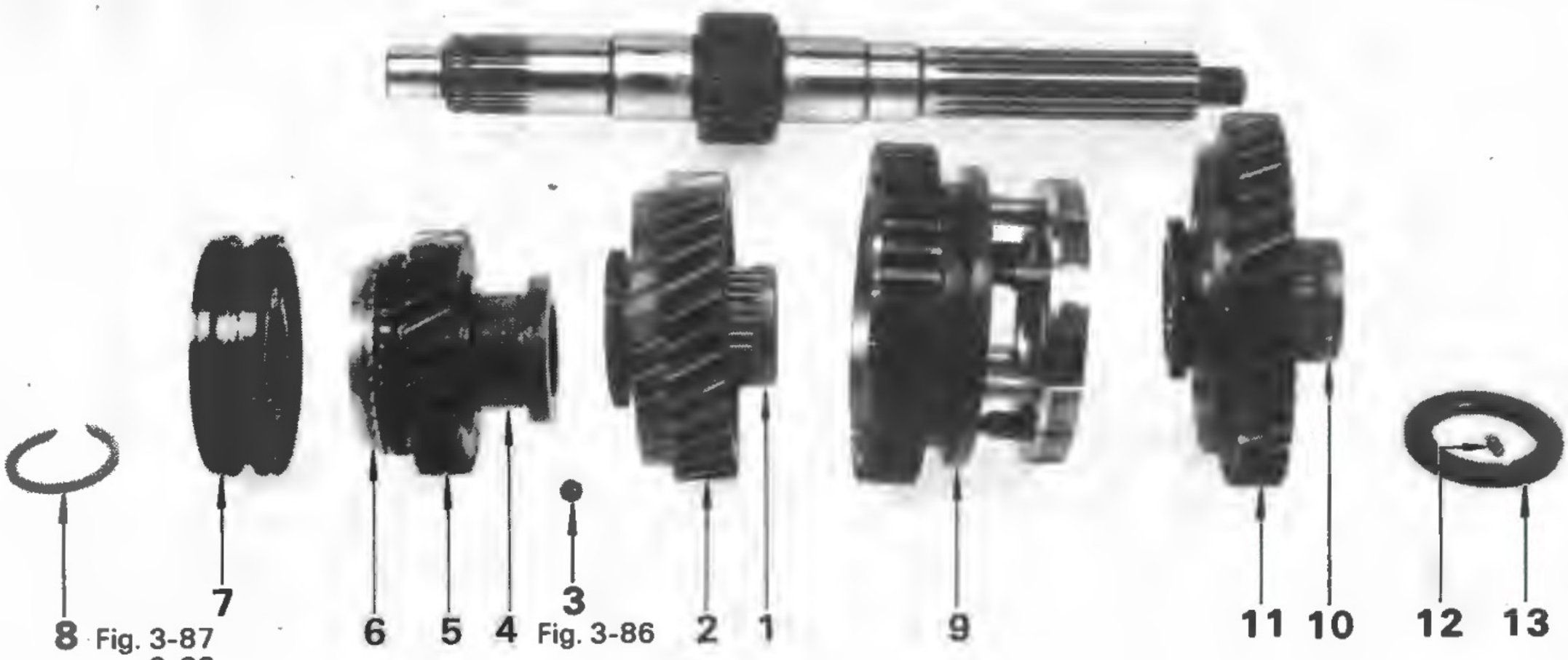
# TRANSMISSION GEAR & CASE

## ASSEMBLY

Assemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 3-83**

**— Note —**
**Apply gear oil to all sliding, rotating and engaging parts of the transmission before assembling them.**

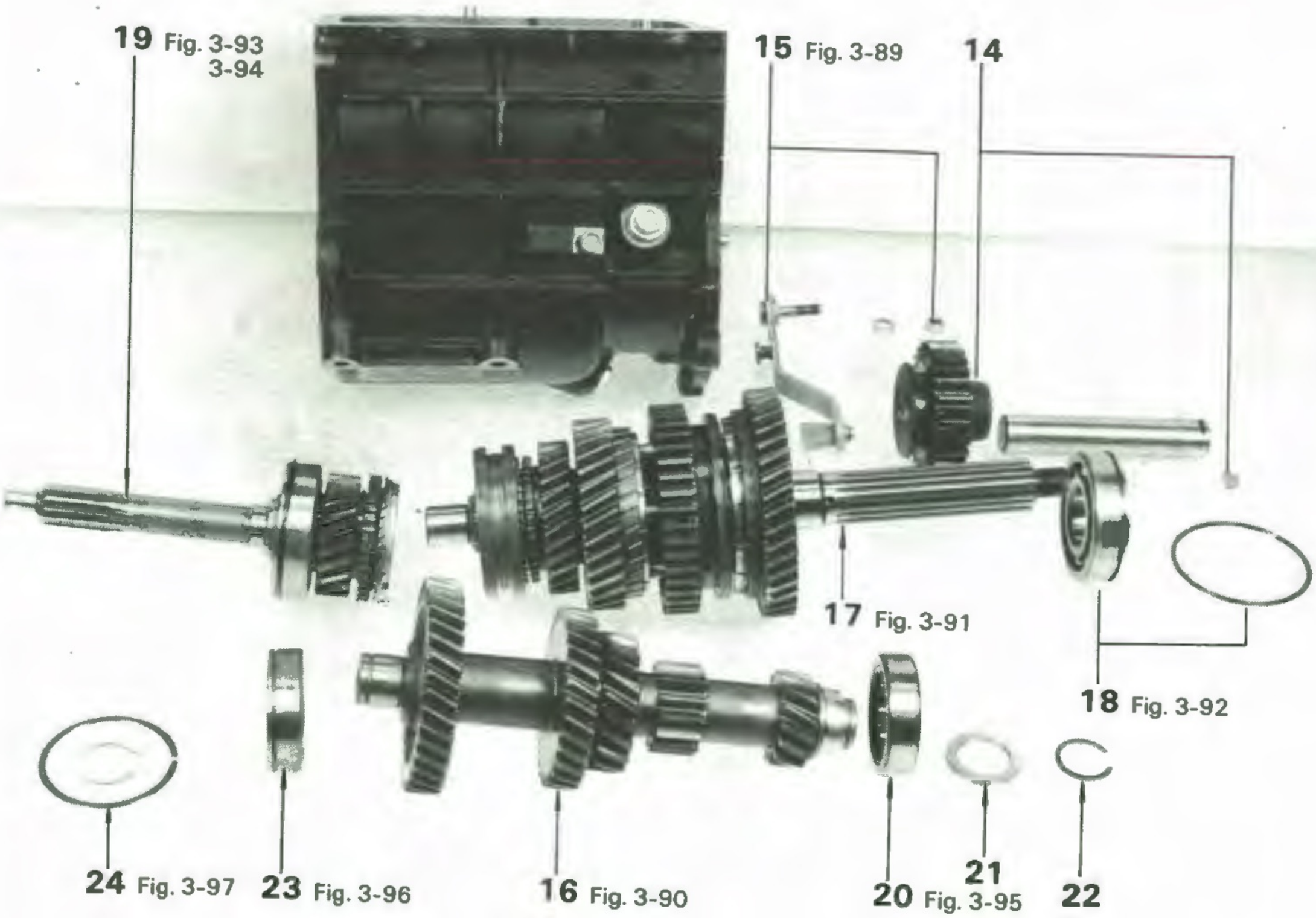



1. Bearing
2. 2nd Gear
3. Locking Ball
4. Bushing
5. 3rd Gear
6. Synchronizer Ring
7. No.2 Clutch Hub & Sleeve
8. Snap Ring
9. No.1 Synchronzer Ring
10. Bearing
11. 1st Gear
12. Pin
13. Thrust Washer

2. Assemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 3-84**

**– Note –**
**Apply gear oil to all sliding, rotating and engaging parts of the transmission before assembling them.**

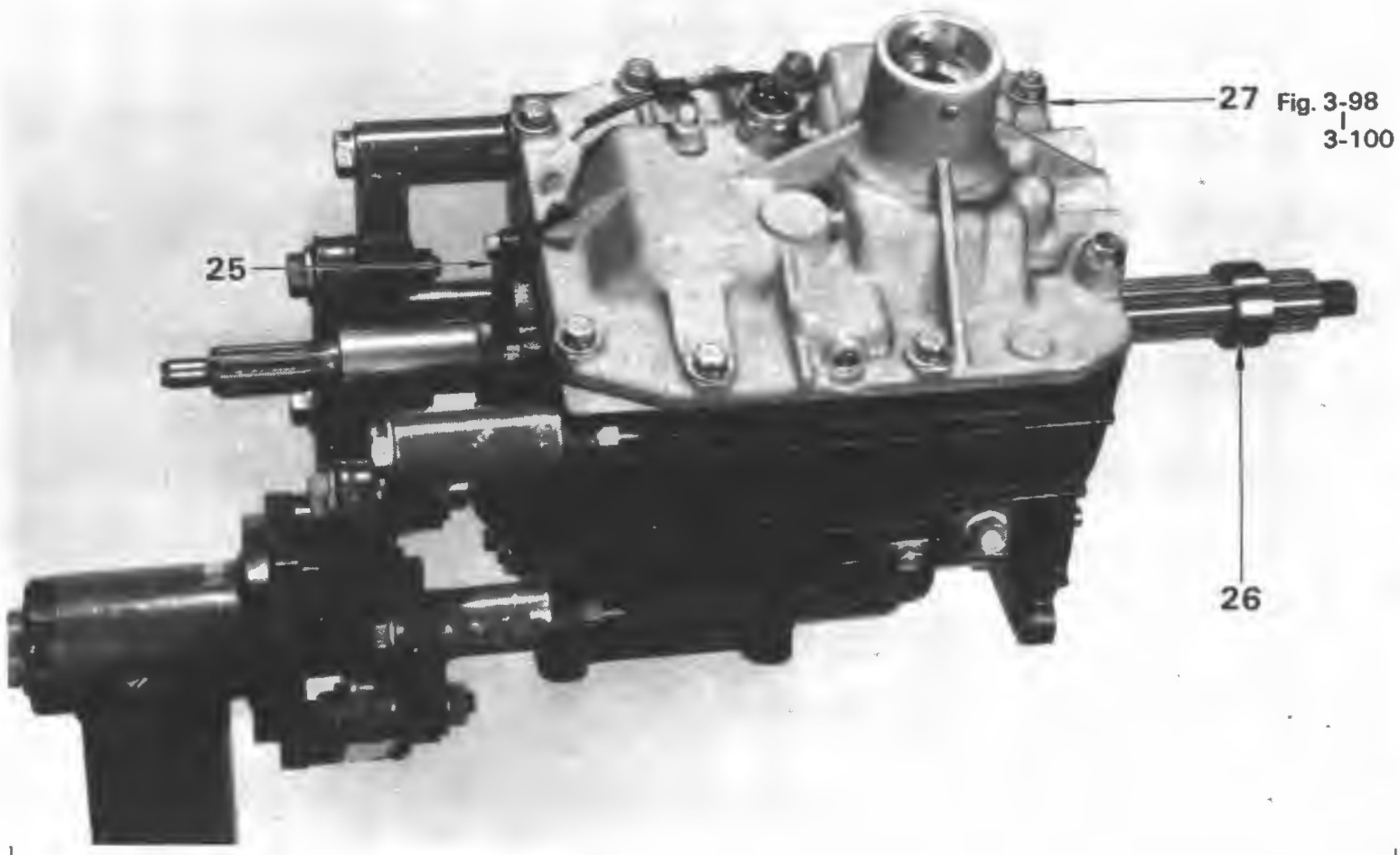



14. Idler Gear, Shaft & Key
15. Shift Arm
16. Countershaft
17. Output Shaft
18. Bearing
19. Input Shaft, Bearing & Synchronizer Ring
20. Bearing
21. Retainer
22. Snap Ring
23. Bearing
24. Snap Ring

3. Assemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

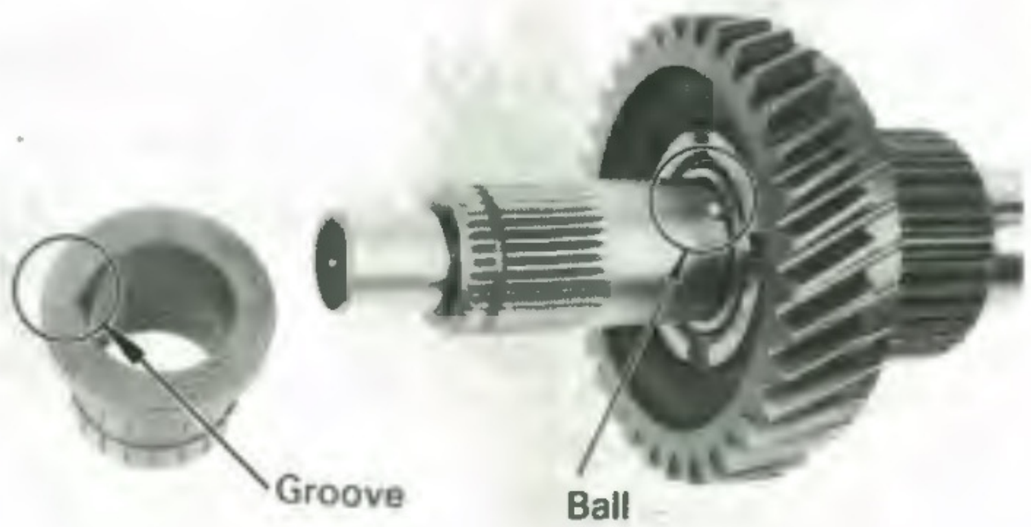
**Fig. 3-85**

**— Note —**
**Apply gear oil to all sliding, rotating and engaging parts of the transmission, and coat liquid sealer on the gaskets and through bolts before assembling them.**



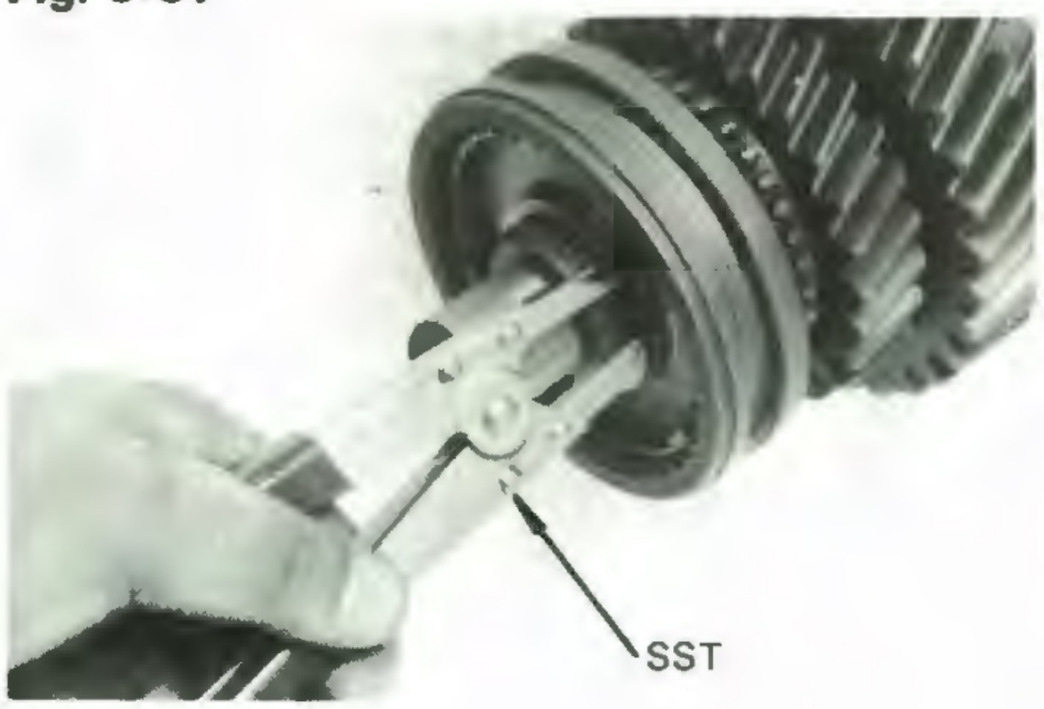

25. Front Bearing Retainer
26. Spacer
27. Case Cover

**Fig. 3-86**




Align the bushing groove with the ball, and install the bushing to the output shaft.

**Fig. 3-87**




Select a snap ring of the thickness that will reduce the clearance to a minimum.

Snap ring thickness

| Mark | Thickness mm (in.) |
|---|---|
| 0 | 2.40 – 2.45 (0.0945 – 0.0965) |
| 1 | 2.45 – 2.50 (0.0965 – 0.0984) |
| 2 | 2.50 – 2.55 (0.0984 – 0.1004) |
| 3 | 2.55 – 2.60 (0.1004 – 0.1024) |
| 4 | 2.60 – 2.65 (0.1024 – 0.1043) |
| 5 | 2.65 – 2.70 (0.1043 – 0.1063) |

**Fig. 3-88**



Measure the 2nd and 3rd gear thrust clearances.

**Thrust clearance:**

**2nd gear**

**STD** **0.175 – 0.0325 mm (0.0069 – 0.0128 in.)**

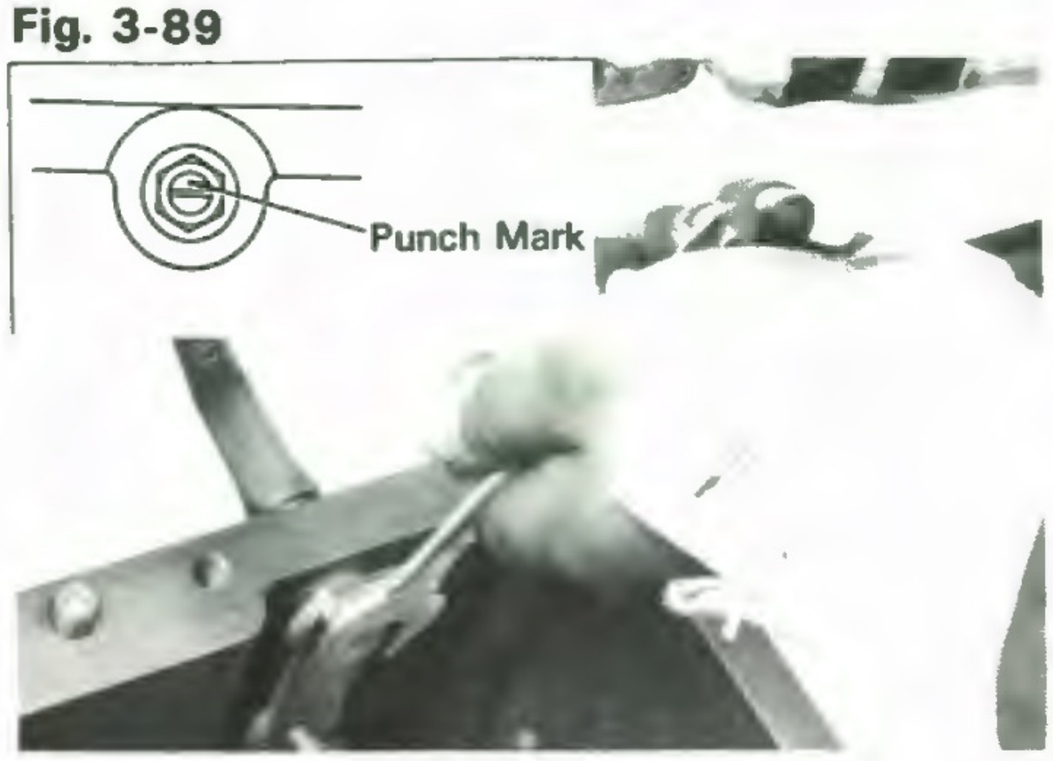
**Limt** **0.35 mm (0.0138 in.)**

**3rd gear**

**STD** **0.125 – 0.275 mm (0.0049 – 0.0108 in.)**

**Limit** **0.35 mm (0.0138 in.)**

**Fig. 3-89**



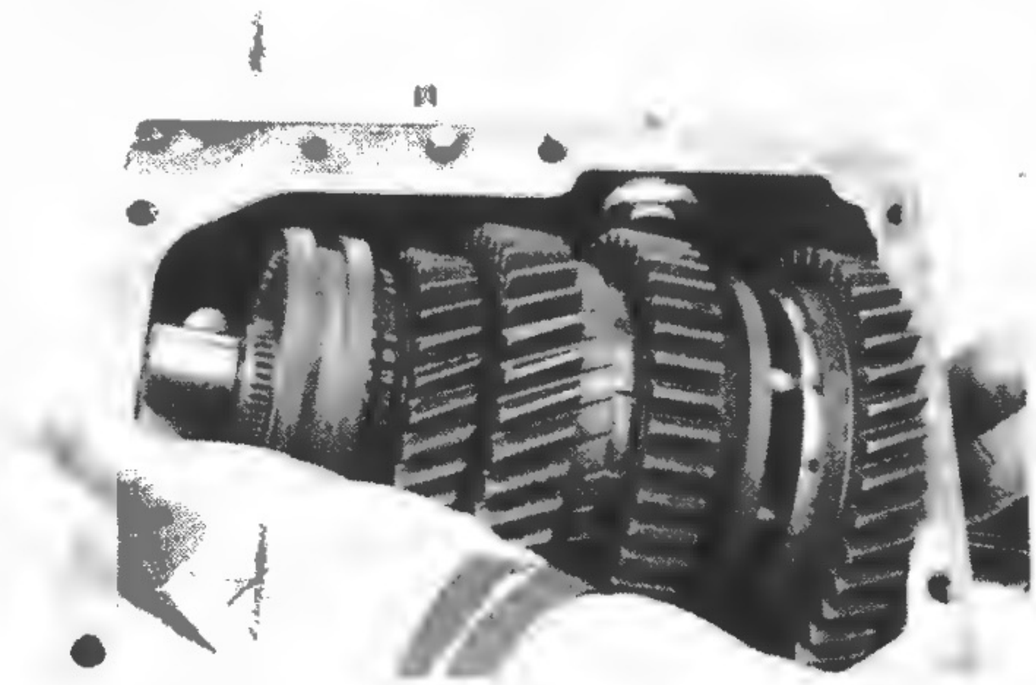

Lock the nut when the punch mark on the shift arm pivot is positioned straight up.

**Fig. 3-90**



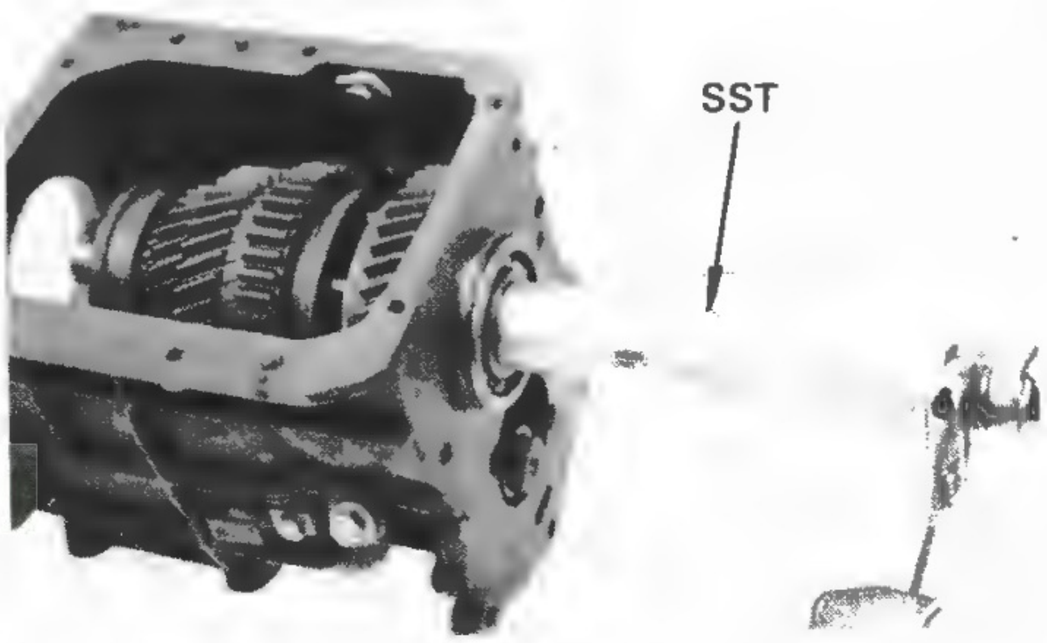
Lay the countershaft on the bottom of the transmission case.

**Fig. 3-91**



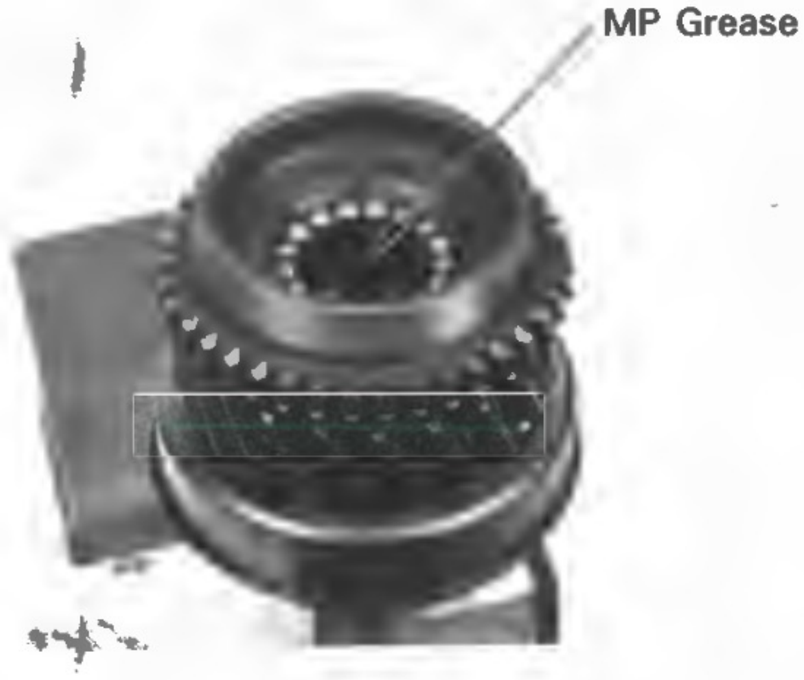
Install the output shaft assembly into the case.

**Fig. 3-92**



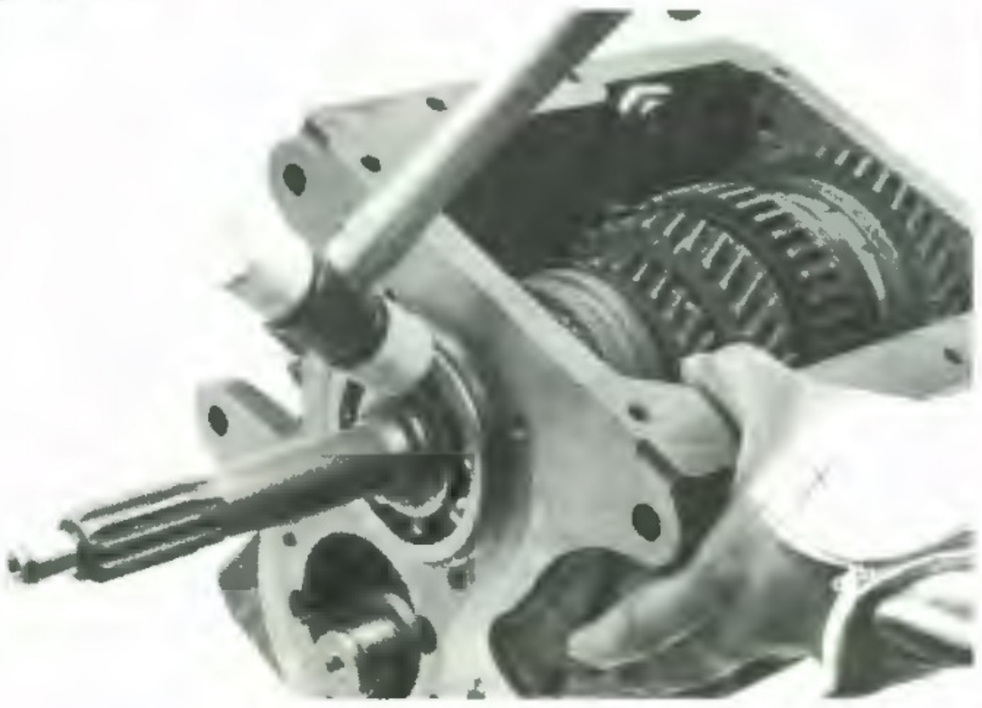

Install the bearing with SST.
SST [09309-36032]

**Fig. 3-93**




Apply MP grease to the input shaft and assemble the 17 bearing rollers.

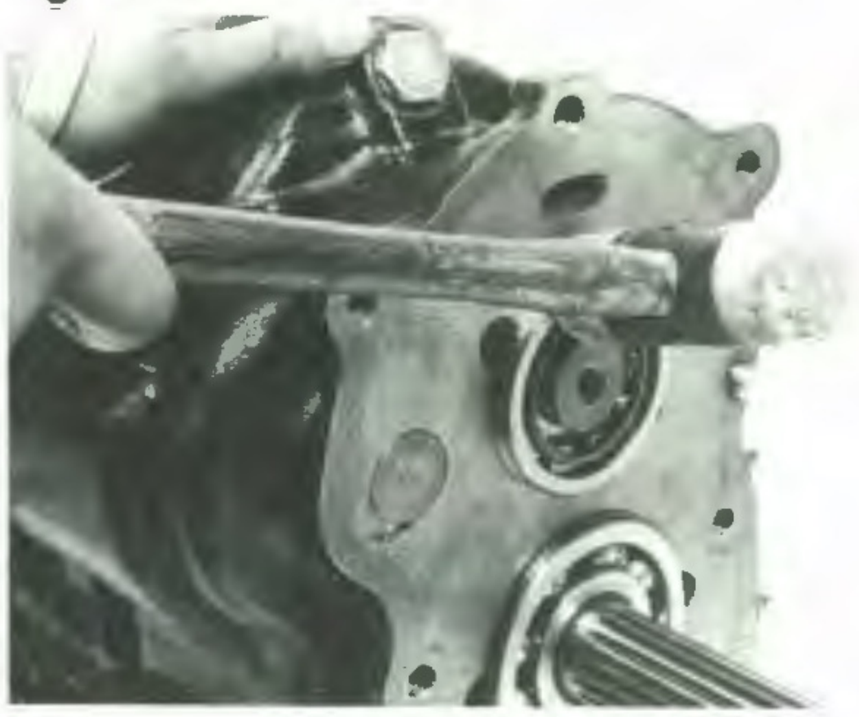
Fig. 3-94



Drive in the input shaft to the case with a plastic hammer.

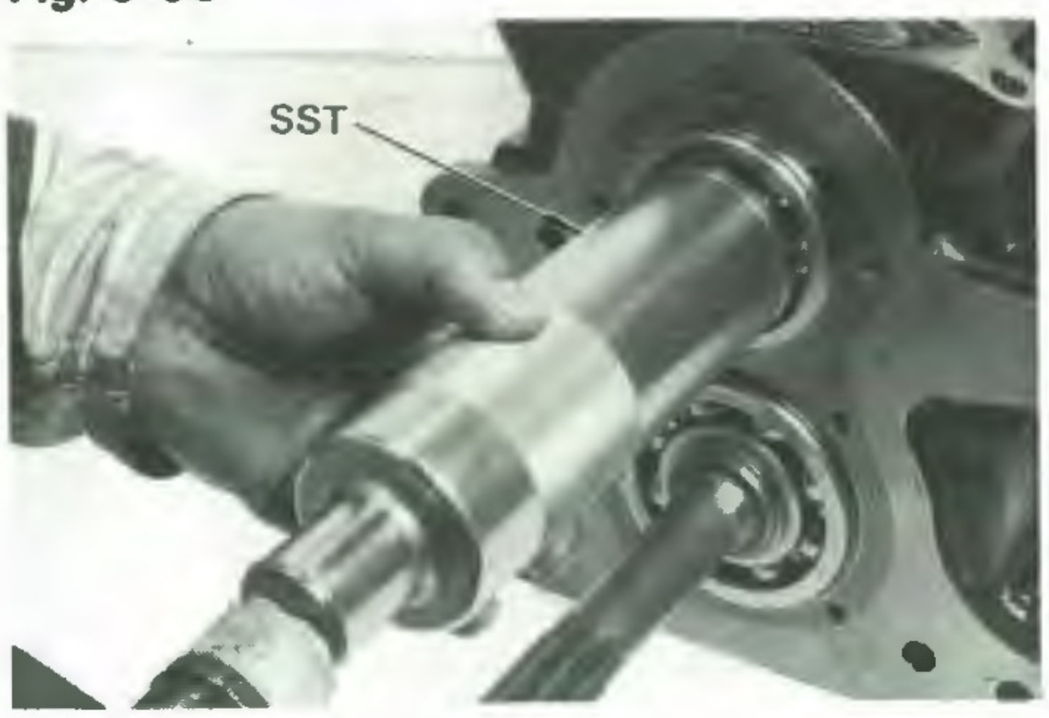
**— Note —**
**Use care not to damage the synchronizer ring.**

Fig. 3-95



Lift up the countershaft to proper position and install the rear bearing with a plastic hammer.

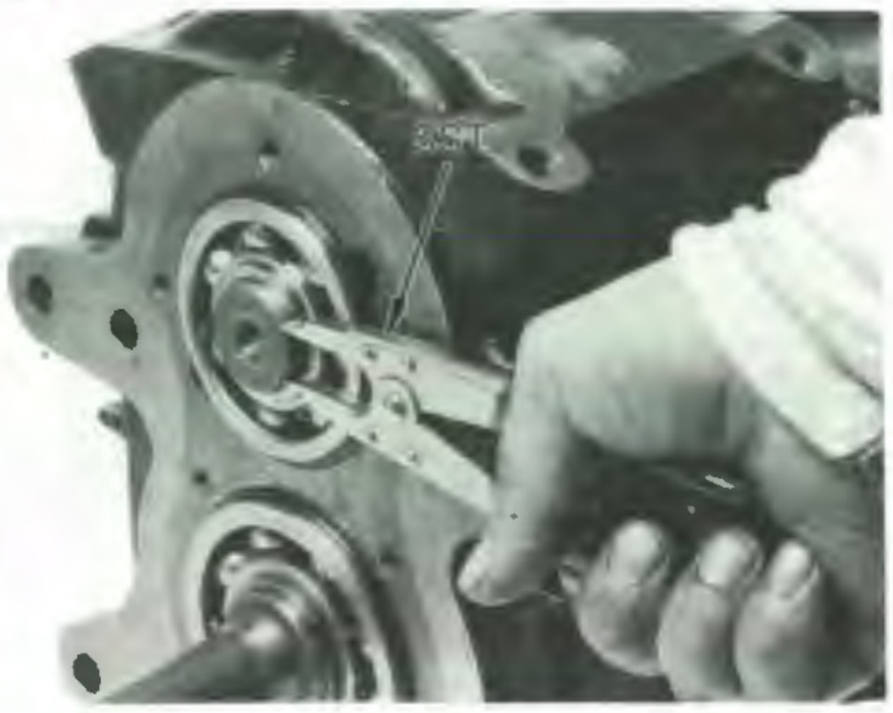
Fig. 3-96




Install the bearing with SST.
SST [09316-60010]

**— Note —**
**Install the front and rear bearings by striking them alternately with a hammer.**

Fig. 3-97




From the table below, select the thickness snap ring that will fit properly on the shaft, and install it with SST.
SST [09905-00012]

Snap ring thickness

| Mark | Thickness mm (in.) |
|---|---|
| 0 | 2.05 – 2.10 (0.0807 – 0.0827) |
| 2 | 2.15 – 2.20 (0.0846 – 0.0866) |
| 4 | 2.25 – 2.30 (0.0886 – 0.0906) |

**Fig. 3-98**



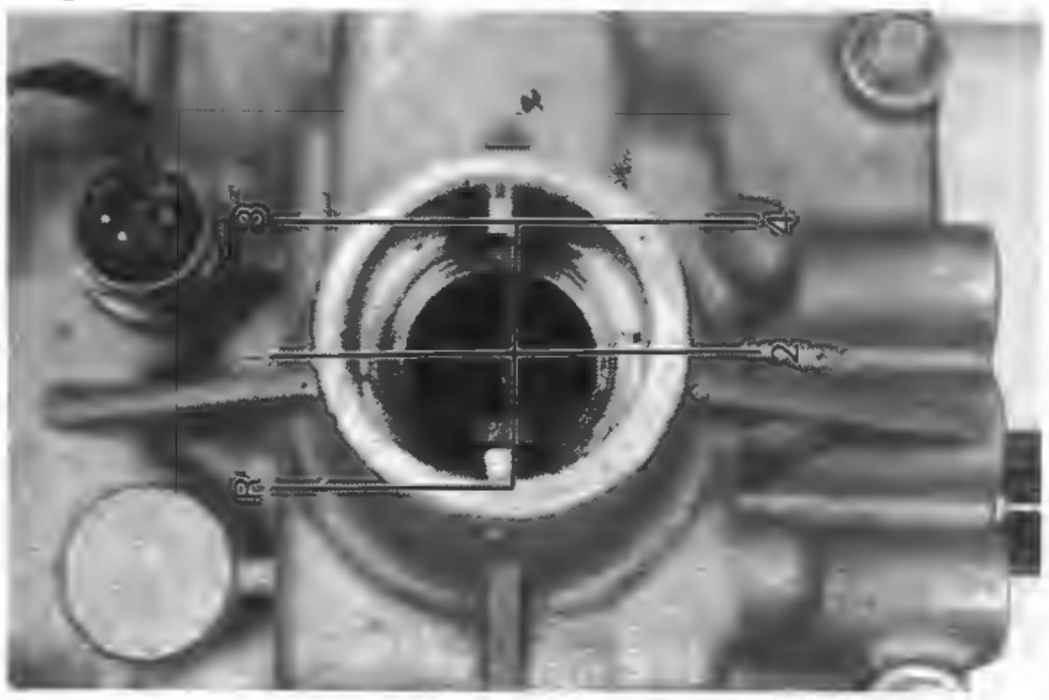
Tighten the case cover set bolts to the specified torque.

**Tightening torque: 3.0—4.5 kg-m (22—32 ft-lb)**

**— Note —**

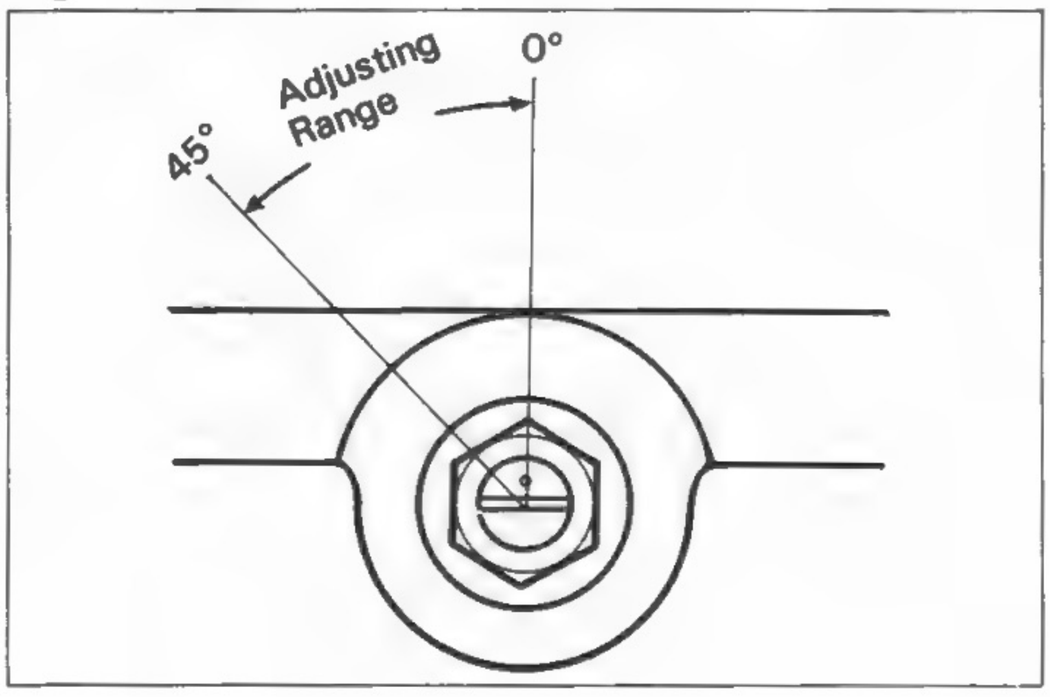
**Have the case cover assembly and the gears in neutral position before installation.**

**Fig. 3-99**



Install the shift lever temporarily, and while turning the input shaft, check the shifting and output shaft rotational relationship.

**Fig. 3-100**

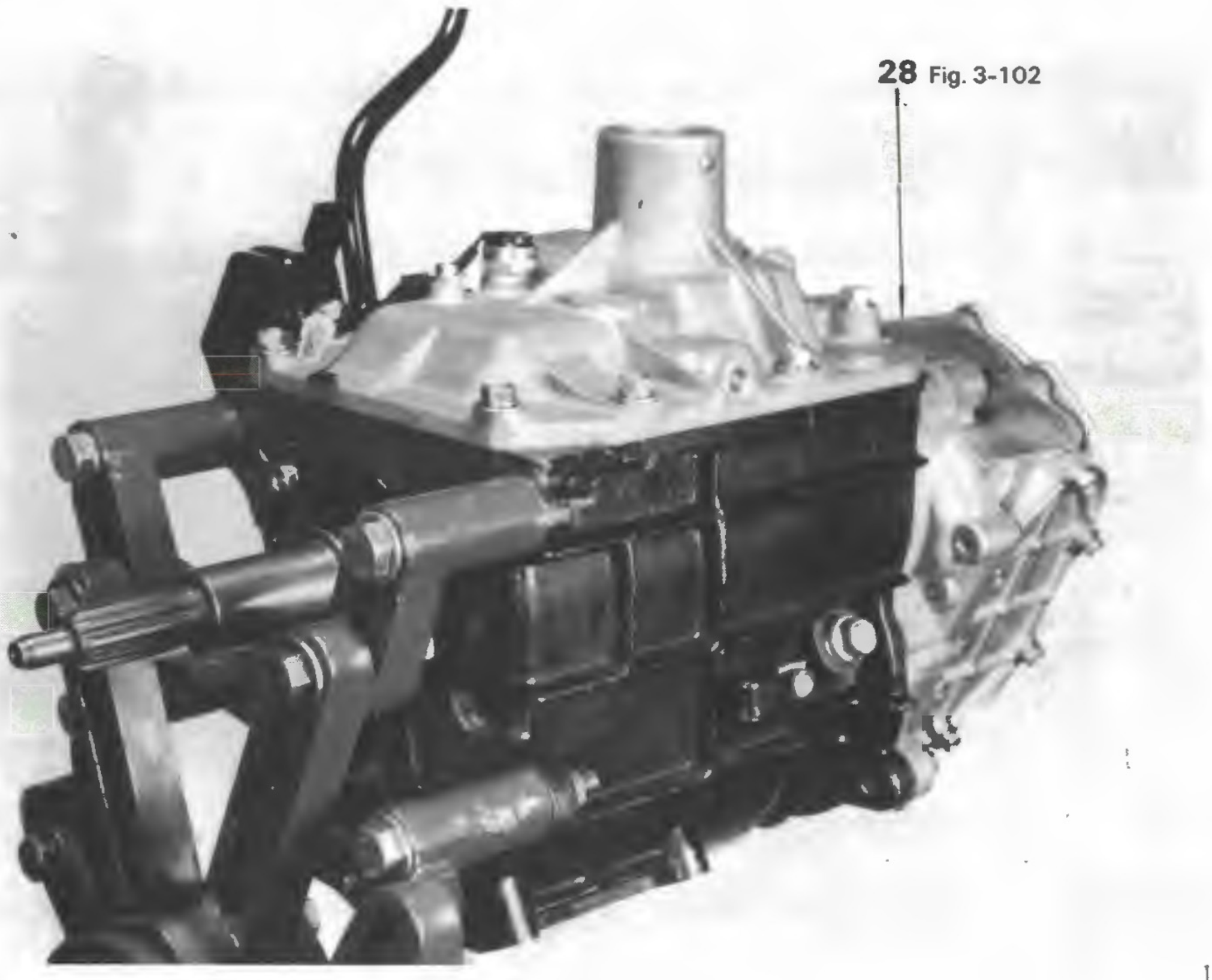



Adjust the reverse shift link.

1. Verify that no abnormal noise develops when the input shaft is turned or when the gear is shifted into reverse.
2. If abnormal noise is produced, correct by adjusting the shift link within a range of zero to 45° of the marker point.

4. Assemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 3-101**




28. Transfer

**Fig. 3-102**

**SEE**

**TRANSFER ASSEMBLY**

**SECTION**

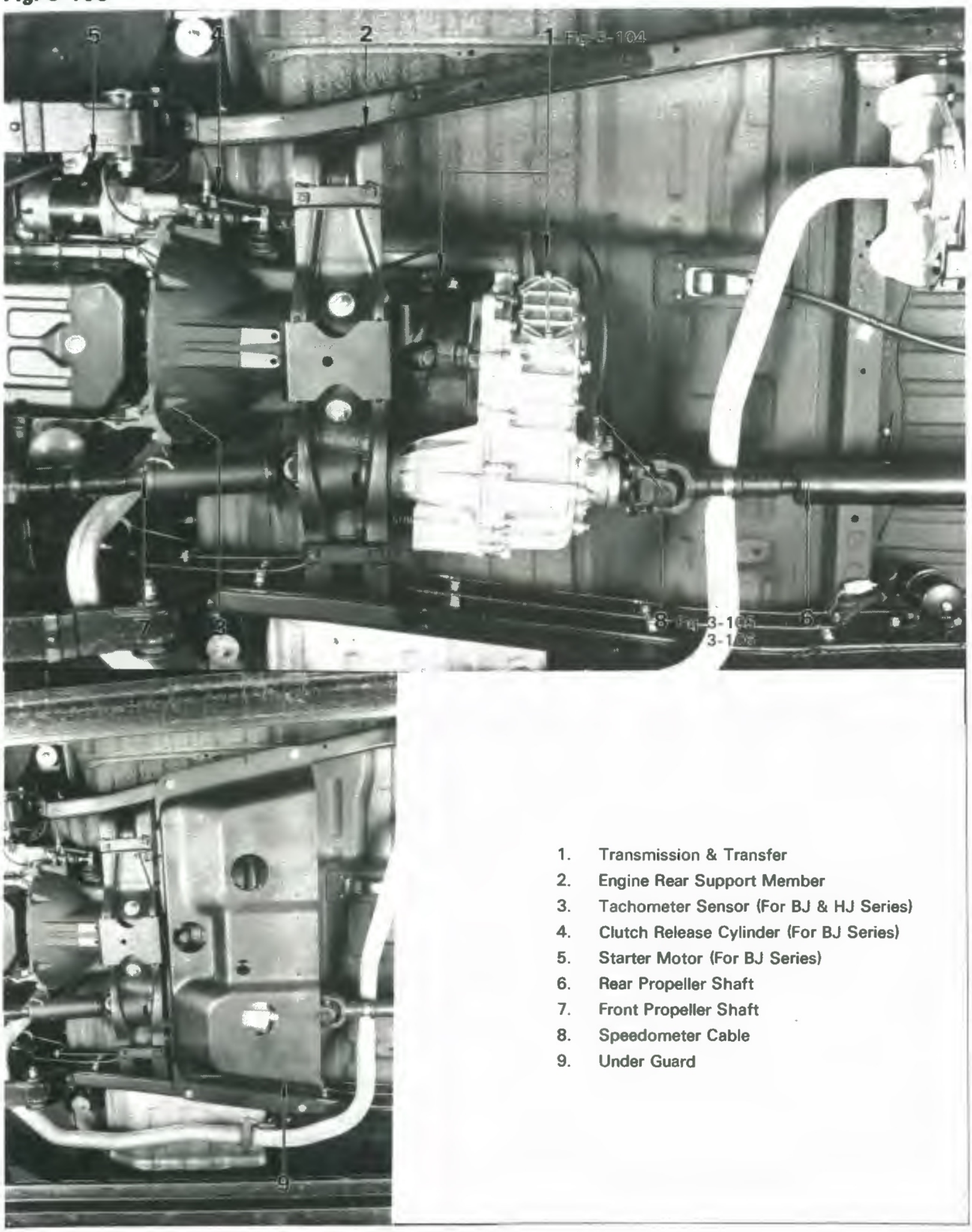
**Fig. 4-45 to 4-88**

Install the transfer.

## INSTALLATION

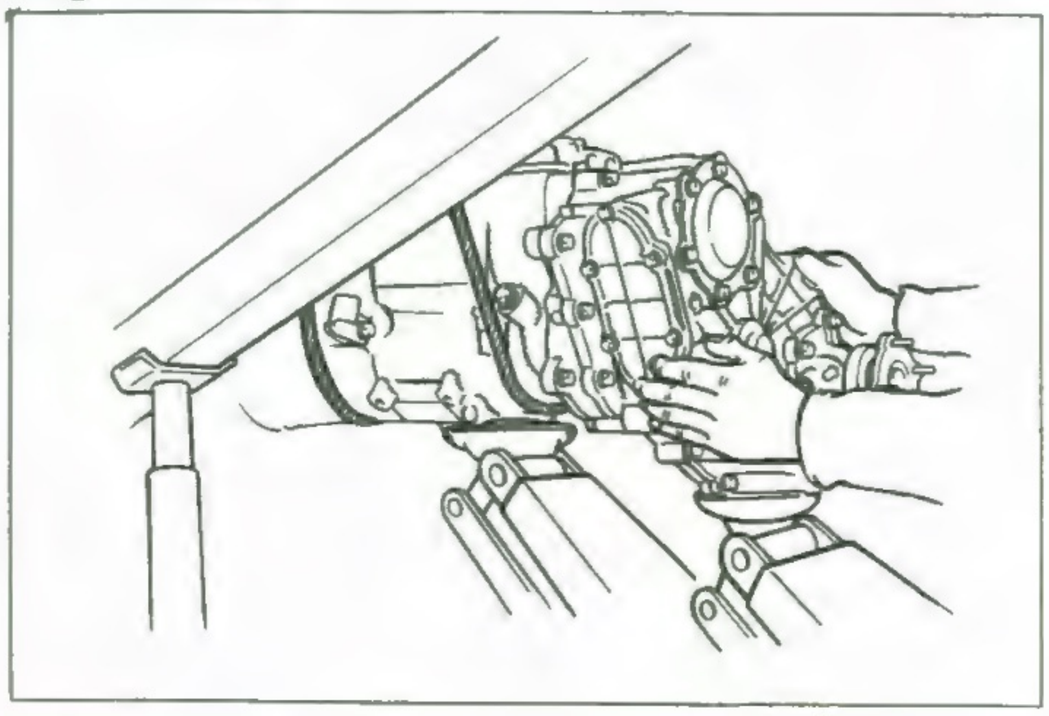
1. Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 3-103**




1. Transmission & Transfer
2. Engine Rear Support Member
3. Tachometer Sensor (For BJ & HJ Series)
4. Clutch Release Cylinder (For BJ Series)
5. Starter Motor (For BJ Series)
6. Rear Propeller Shaft
7. Front Propeller Shaft
8. Speedometer Cable
9. Under Guard

**Fig. 3-104**



Support the transmission and transfer assembly with a jack and rope, and install.

**Tightening torque: 5.0 — 8.0 kg-m (37 — 57 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 3-105**



Fill the transmission and transfer with gear oil.

**Transmission oil capacity:**
**3.1liters(3.3 US qt., 2.7 Imp.qt.)**
**Type: SAE90, API GL-4 or GL-5**

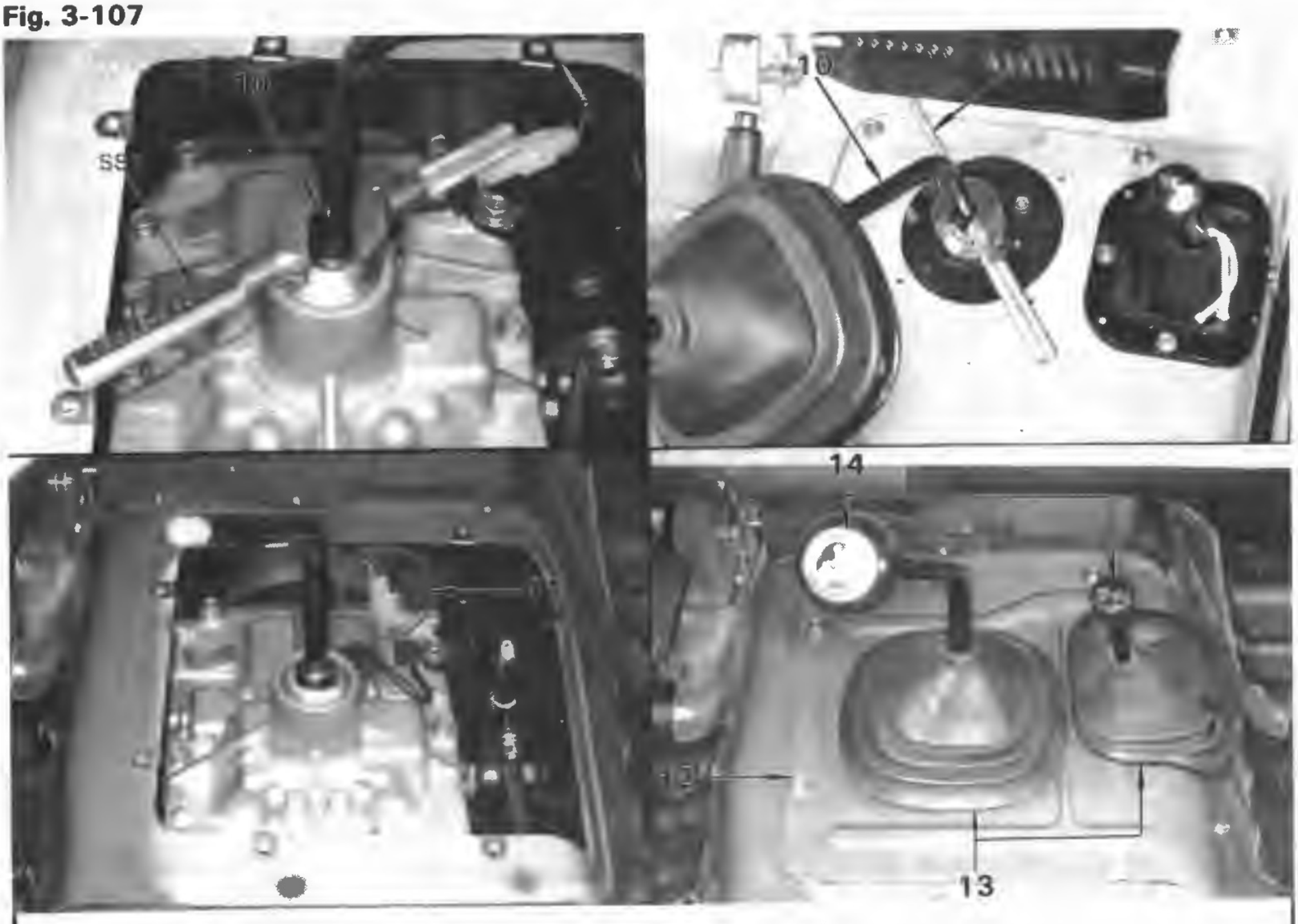
**Fig. 3-106**



**Transfer oil capacity:**
**w/o Power take off**
**2.5liters(2.6 US qt., 2.2 Imp.qt.)**
**w/ Power take off**
**3.1 liters (3.3 US qt., 2.7 Imp.qt.)**
**Type: SAE90, API GL-4 or GL-5**

2. Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

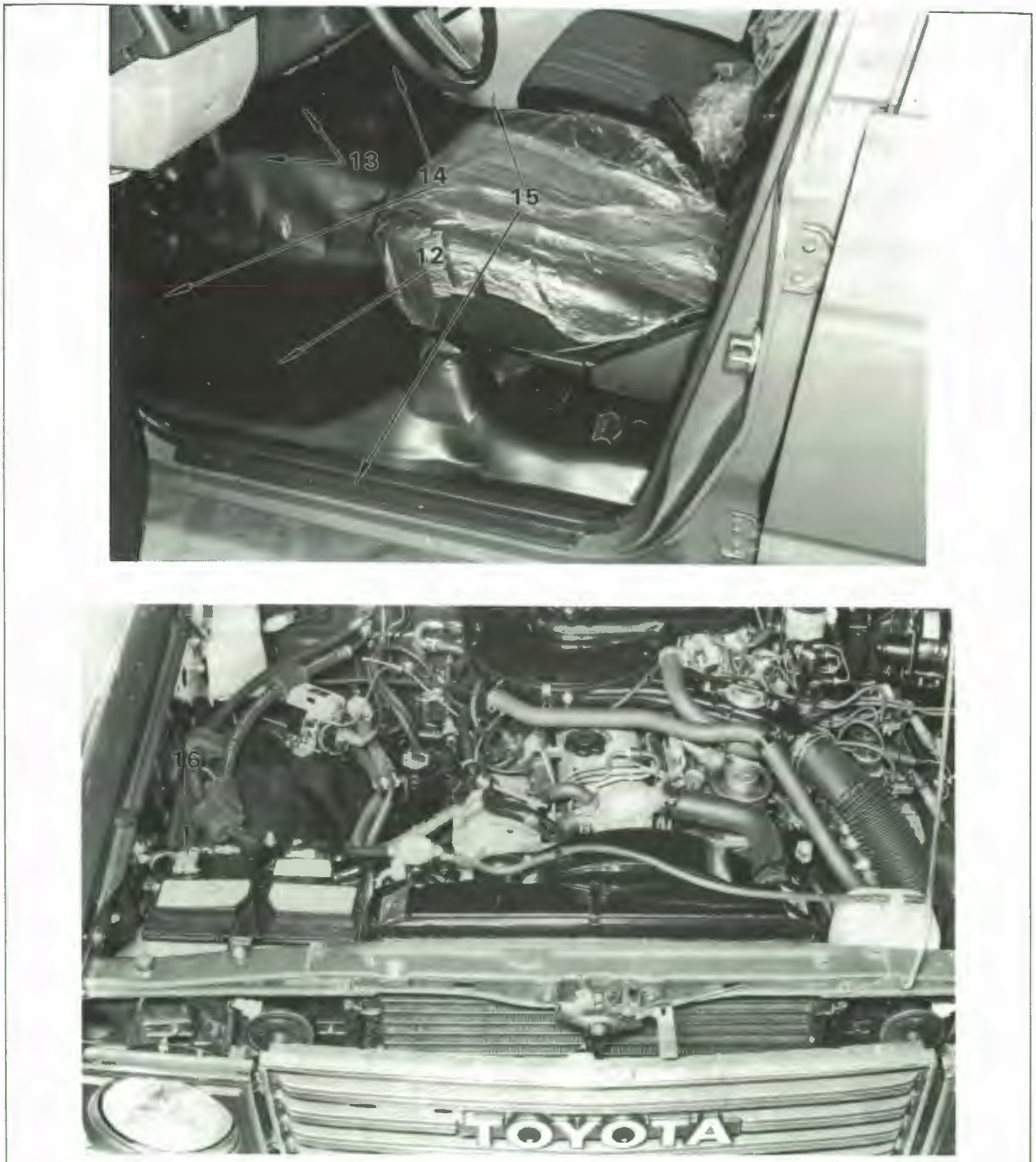
**Fig. 3-107**




10. Shift Lever
    SST [09305-55010]
11. Back-up Light Switch Connector
12. Service Hole Cover
13. Boot
14. Knob

3. Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 3-108**




15. Carpet or Mat
16. Heater Duct
17. Cowl Side Trim
18. Scuff Plate
19. Battery Terminal

Fig. 3-109

**SEE**

**4-SPEED TRANSMISSION**

**REMOVAL SECTION**

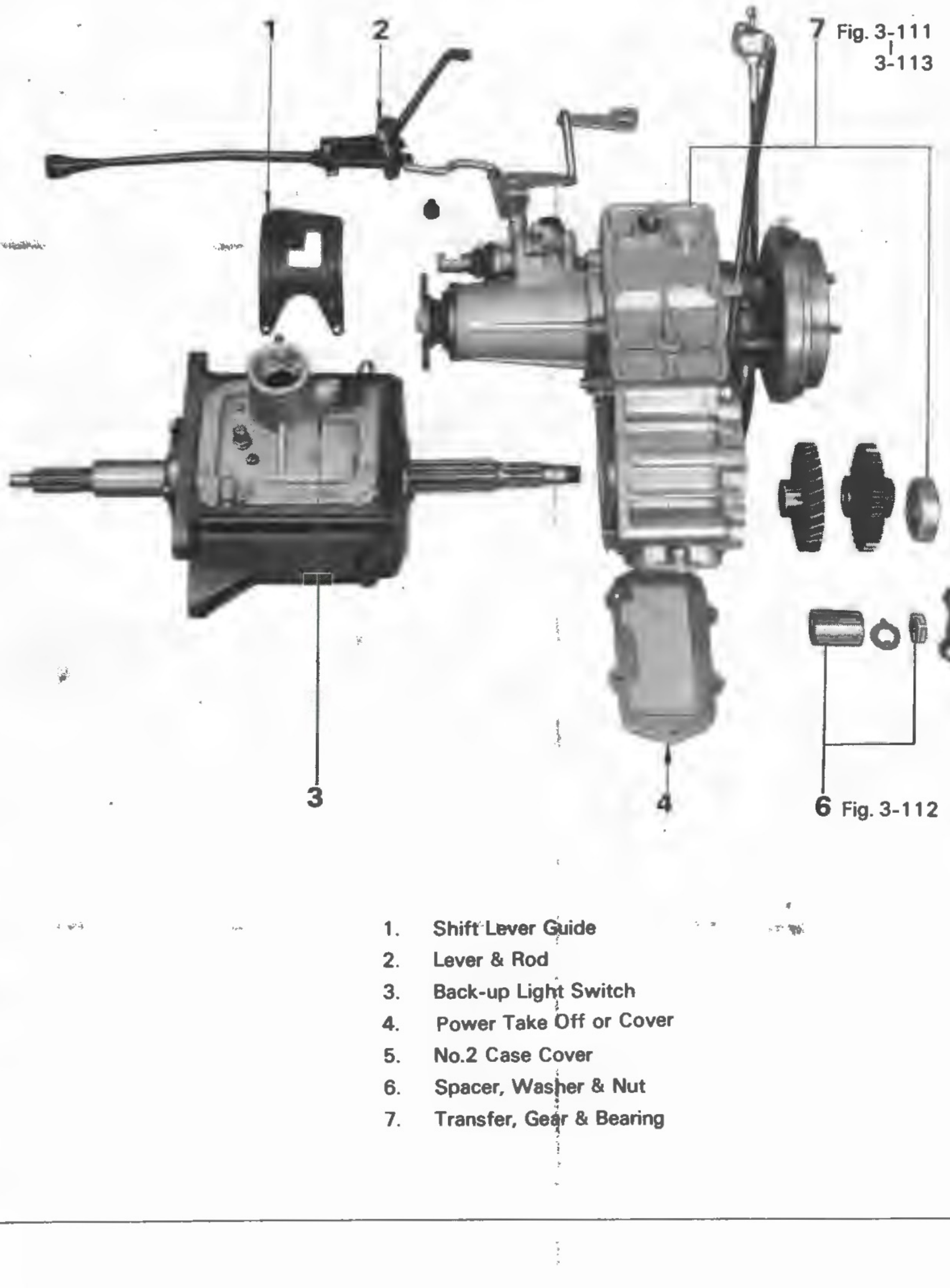
**Fig. 3-2 to 3-5**

# 3-SPEED TRANSMISSION (J30)

## REMOVAL

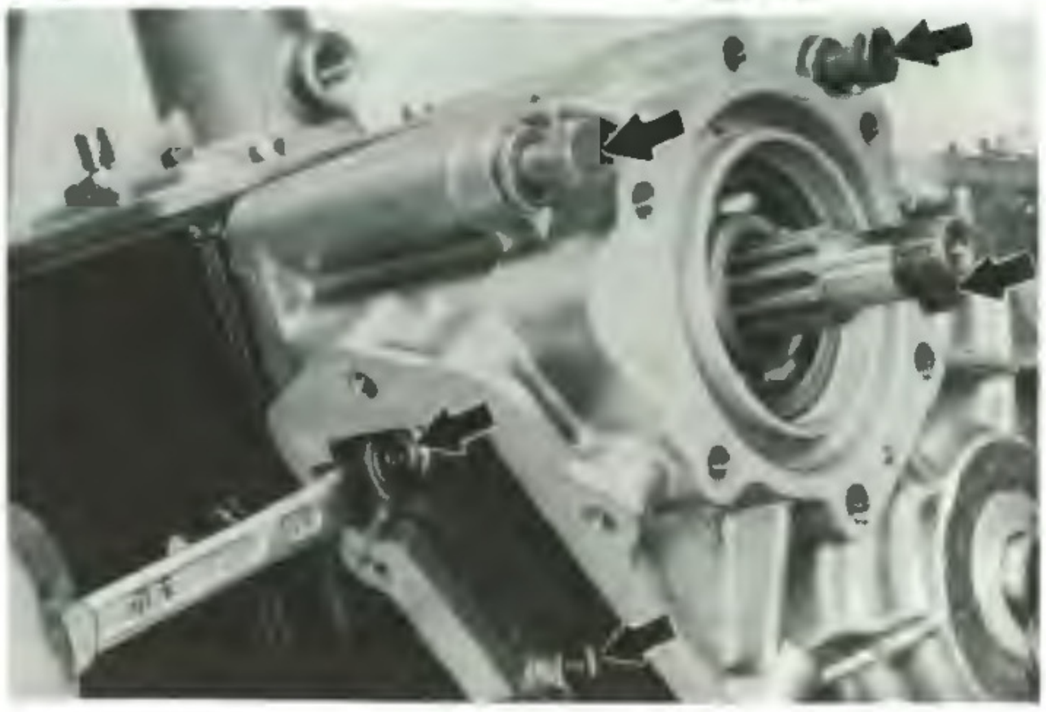
1. Remove the transmission with transfer from the vehicle.
2. Drain the transmission and transfer oil.
3. Remove the transfer to the transmission in the numerical order shown in the figure.

Fig. 3-110



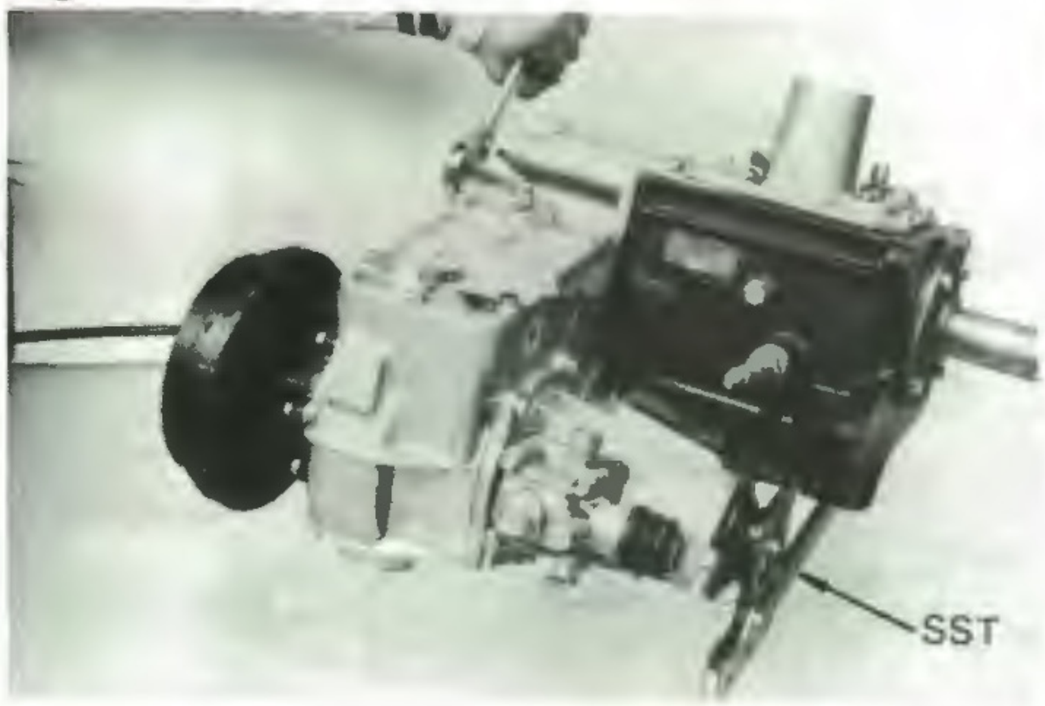

1. Shift Lever Guide
2. Lever & Rod
3. Back-up Light Switch
4. Power Take Off or Cover
5. No.2 Case Cover
6. Spacer, Washer & Nut
7. Transfer, Gear & Bearing

**Fig. 3-111**



Remove the five bolts.

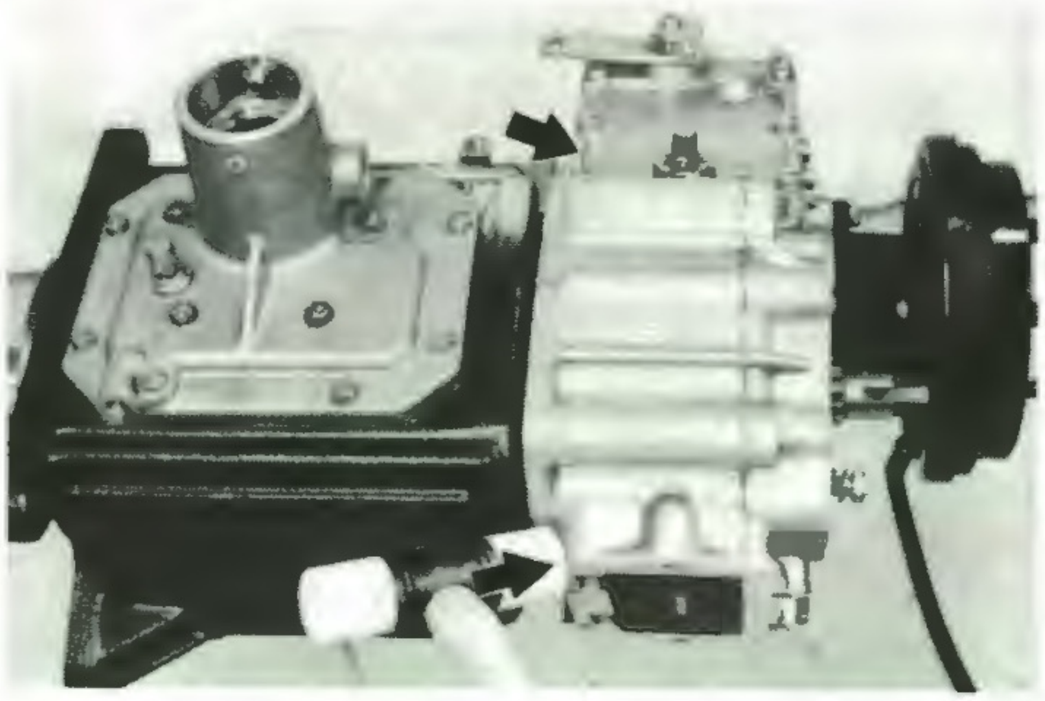
**Fig. 3-112**




Loosen the staked parts of the nuts.
Hold the output shaft with SST.
SST [09330-00020]

**– Note –**
**Perform the work at front drive condition.**

**Fig. 3-113**

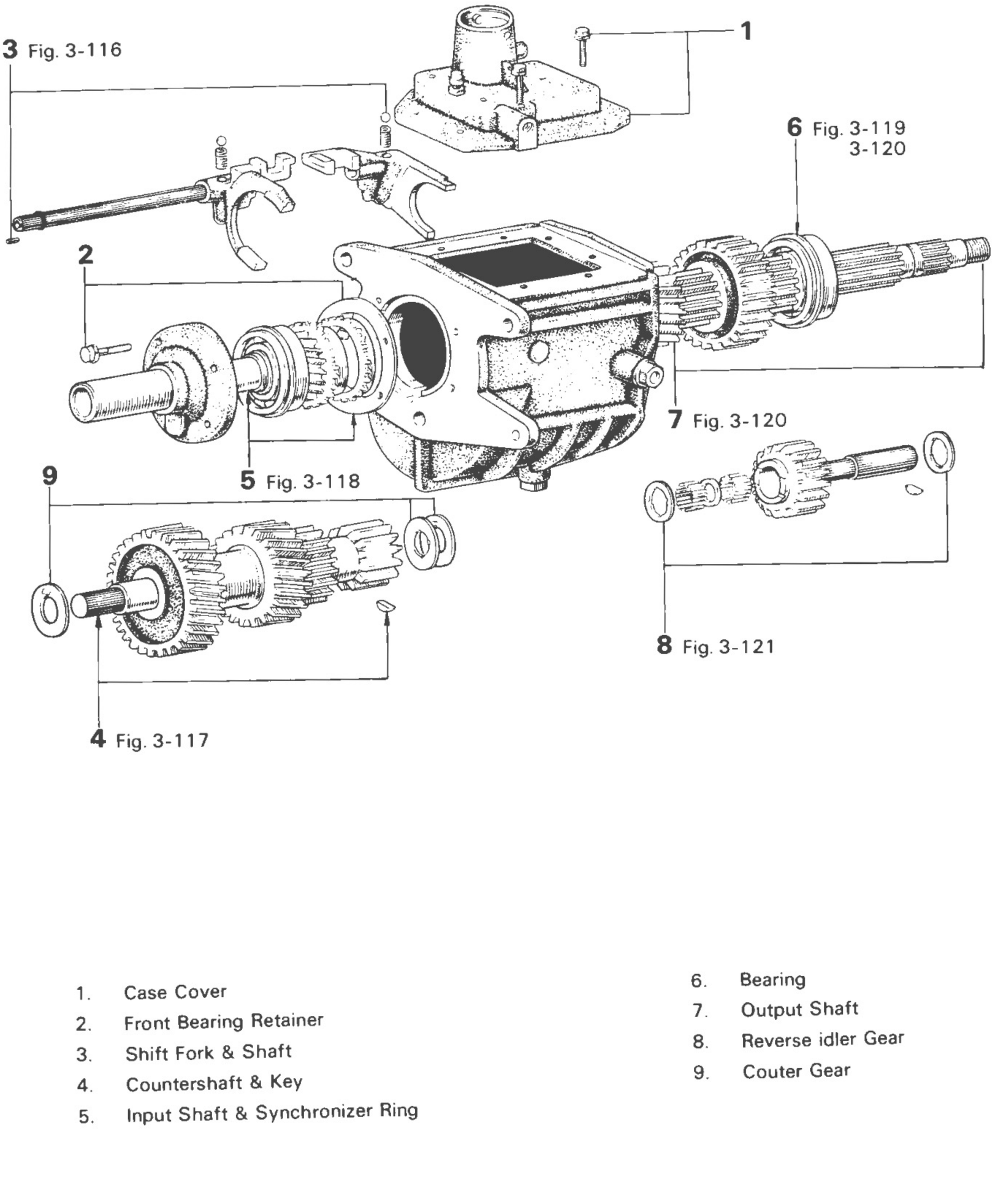


Tap out the transfer assembly.

## DISASSEMBLY

1. Disassemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

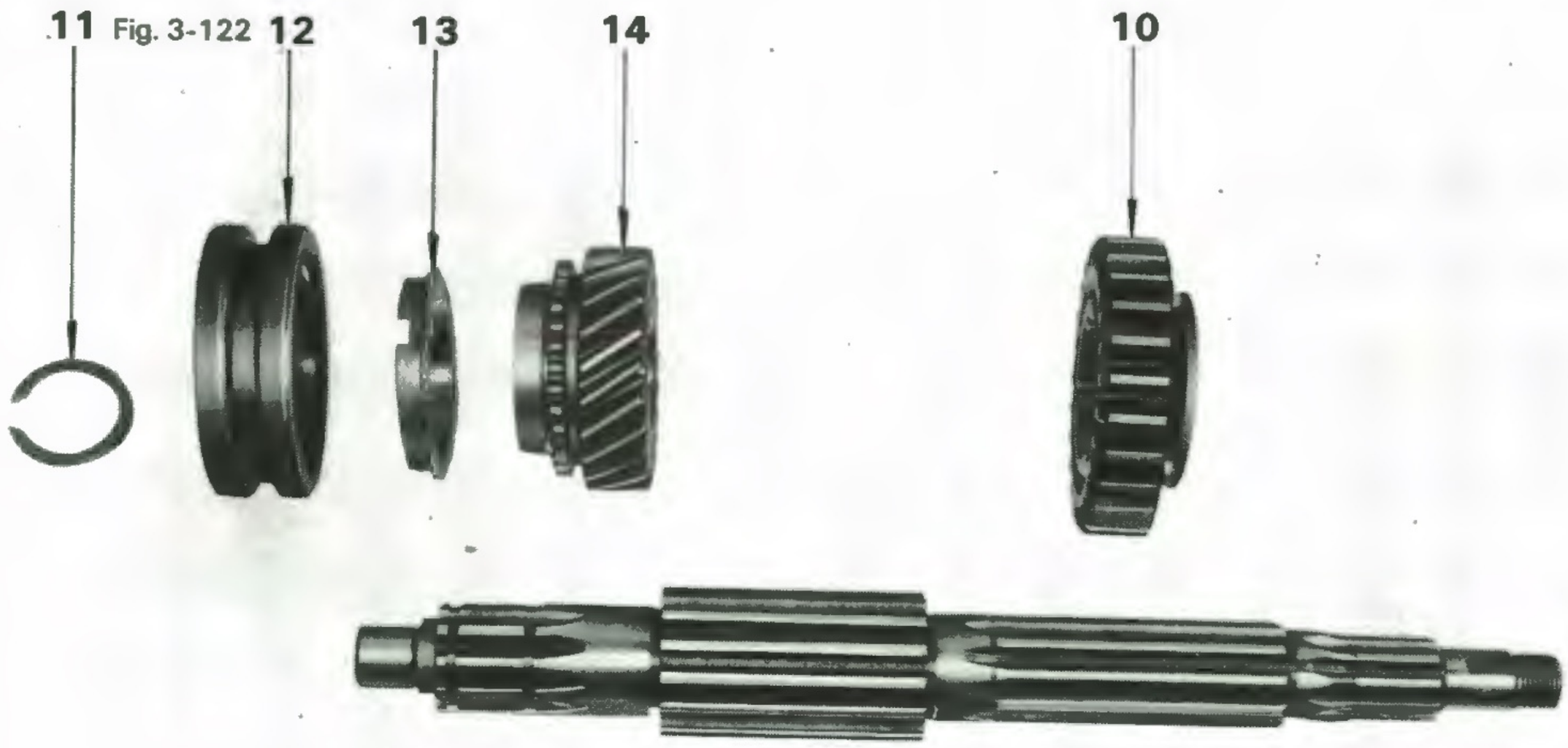
**Fig. 3-114**




1. Case Cover
2. Front Bearing Retainer
3. Shift Fork & Shaft
4. Countershaft & Key
5. Input Shaft & Synchronizer Ring
6. Bearing
7. Output Shaft
8. Reverse idler Gear
9. Couter Gear

2. Disassemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 3-115**




10. 1st & Reverse Gear
11. Snap Ring
12. Clutch Hub & Sleeve
13. Synchronizer Ring
14. 2nd Gear

**Fig. 3-116**



Drive out the shaft toward the front.

**– Note –**

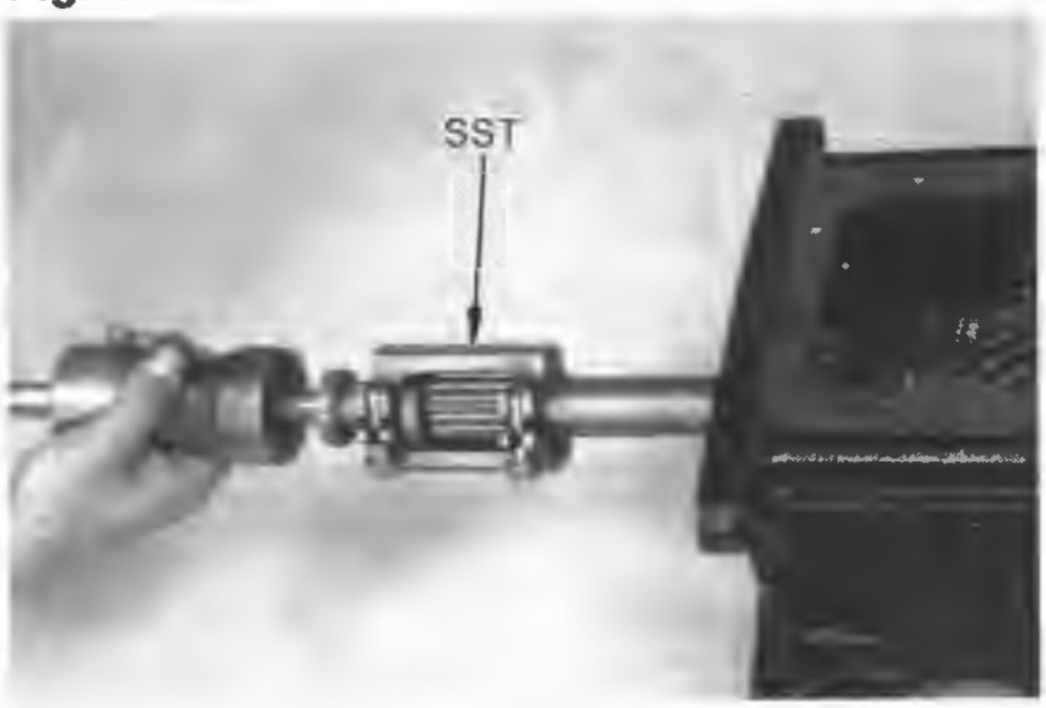
**Cover the locking ball hole with your finger so as to prevent the locking ball from jumping out.**

**Fig. 3-117**




Drive out the shaft toward the rear with SST.
SST [09311-60010]

**Fig. 3-118**



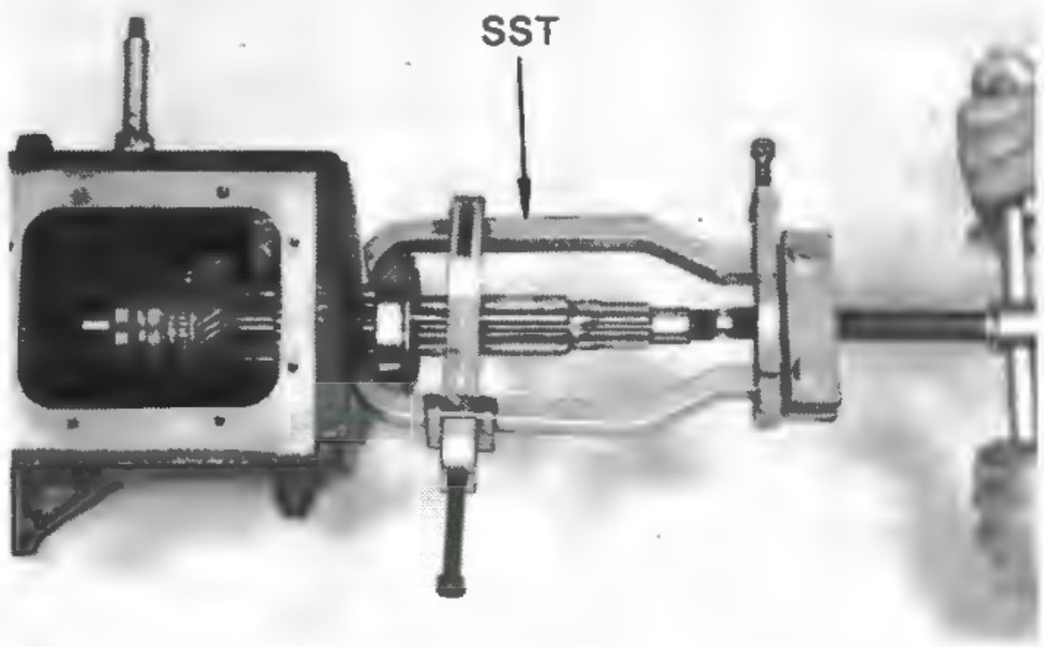

Remove the input shaft with SST.
SST [09910-00014]

**Fig. 3-119**



Using a brass bar, hammer the output shaft until the bearing is separated from the case.

**Fig. 3-120**




Remove the bearing with SST.
SST [09950-20014]

Fig. 3-121



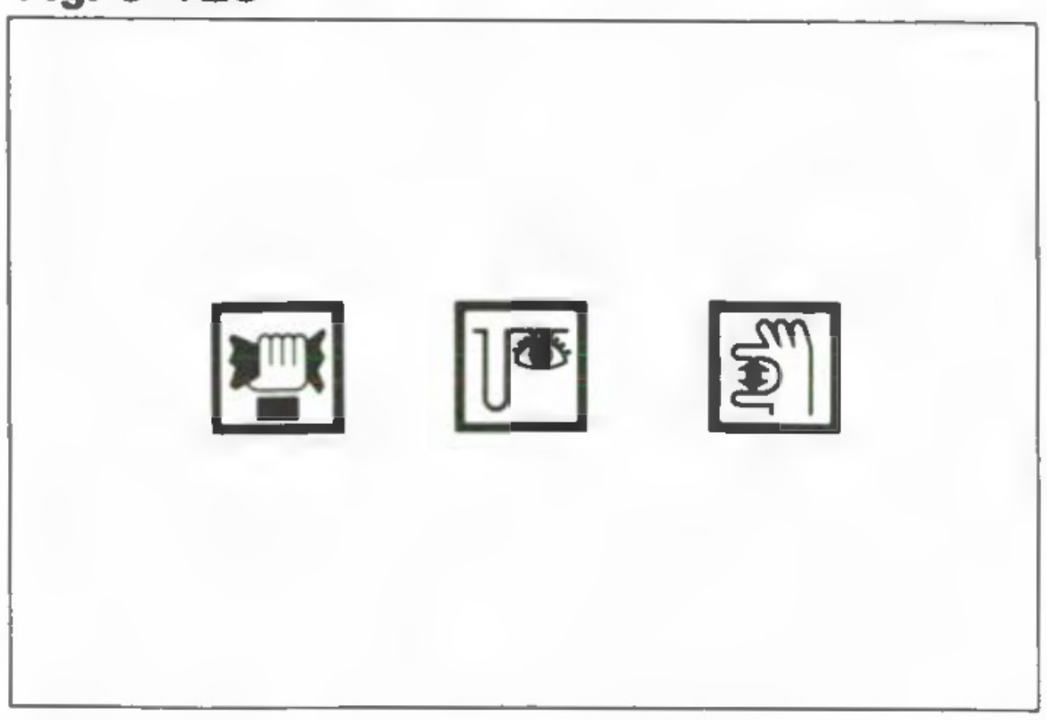
Using a drift pin, drive out the shaft.

Fig. 3-122



Remove the snap ring with SST.
SST [09905-00012]

Fig. 3-123



## INSPECTION

After washing all disassembled parts, inspect them as instructed below. Replace all parts that are found defective.

Fig. 3-124



**Transmission Case & Front Bearing Retainer**

Inspect for wear or damage.

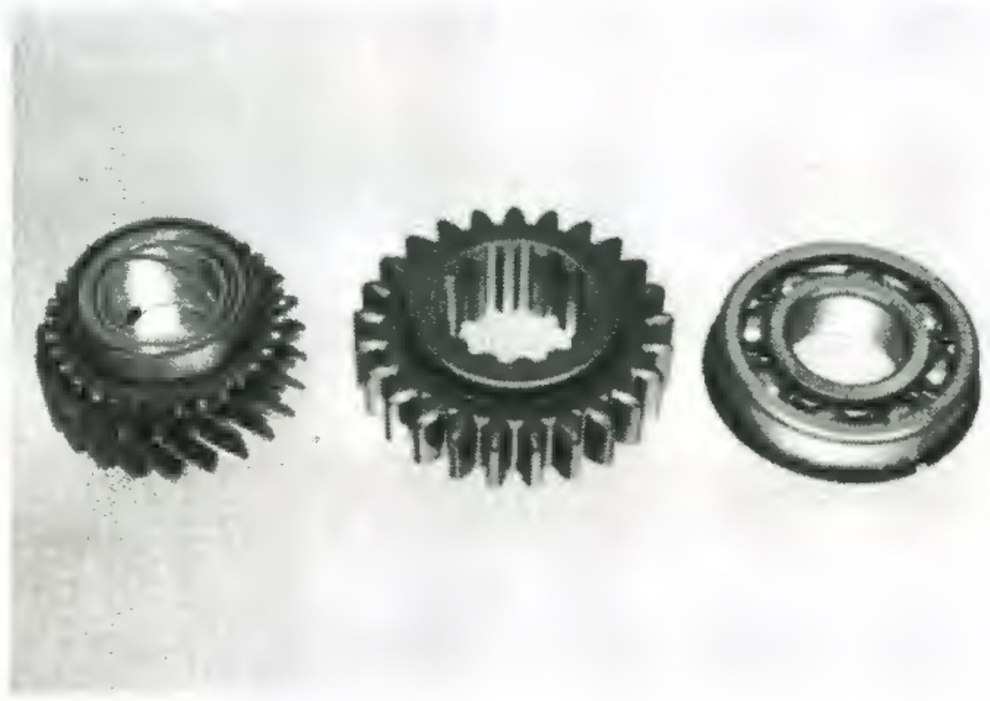
**Fig. 3-125**



### Output Shaft

Inspect the shaft for wear or damage at the surfaces where the gears and bearing are installed.

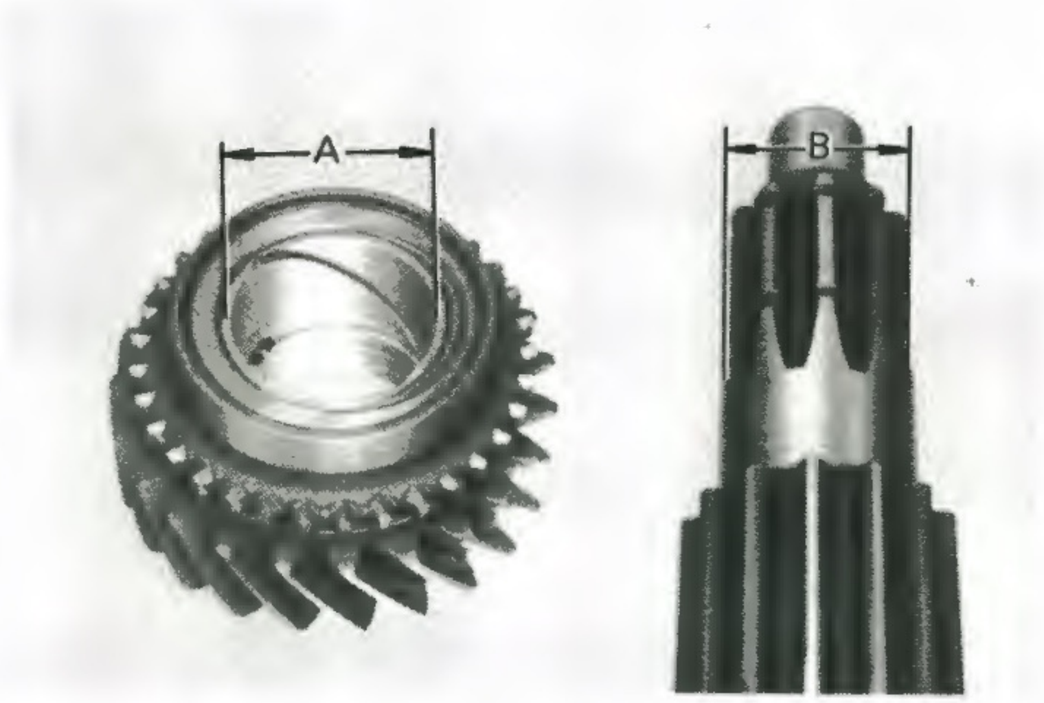
**Fig. 3-126**



### 1st Gear, 2nd Gear & Bearing

1. Inspect the gears for wear or damage at the teeth, thrust faces, inside diameter surfaces, and coned parts.
2. Inspect the output shaft rear bearing for wear or damage.

**Fig. 3-127**




3. Measure the oil clearance.

**2 nd gear bushing oil clearance (A – B):**

**Limit 0.09 mm (0.0035 in.)**

**Fig. 3-128**



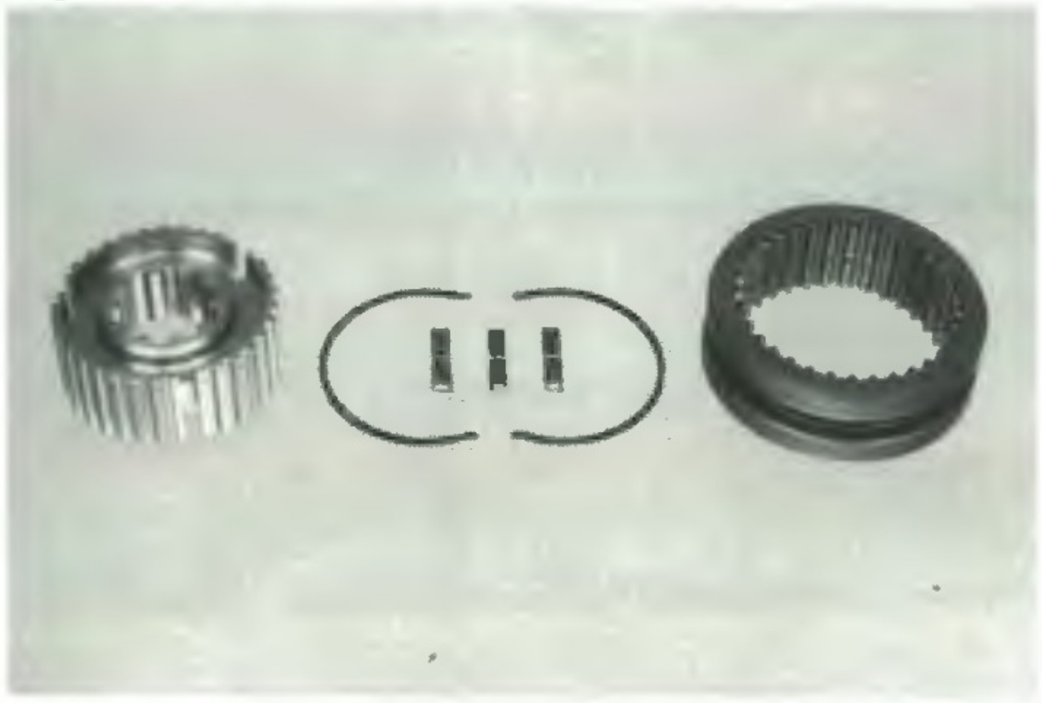
### Synchronizer Ring

1. Fit the synchronizer ring on the gear and measure the clearance.

**2nd & 3rd gear synchronizer ring clearance:**

**Limt 0.8 mm (0.031 in.)**

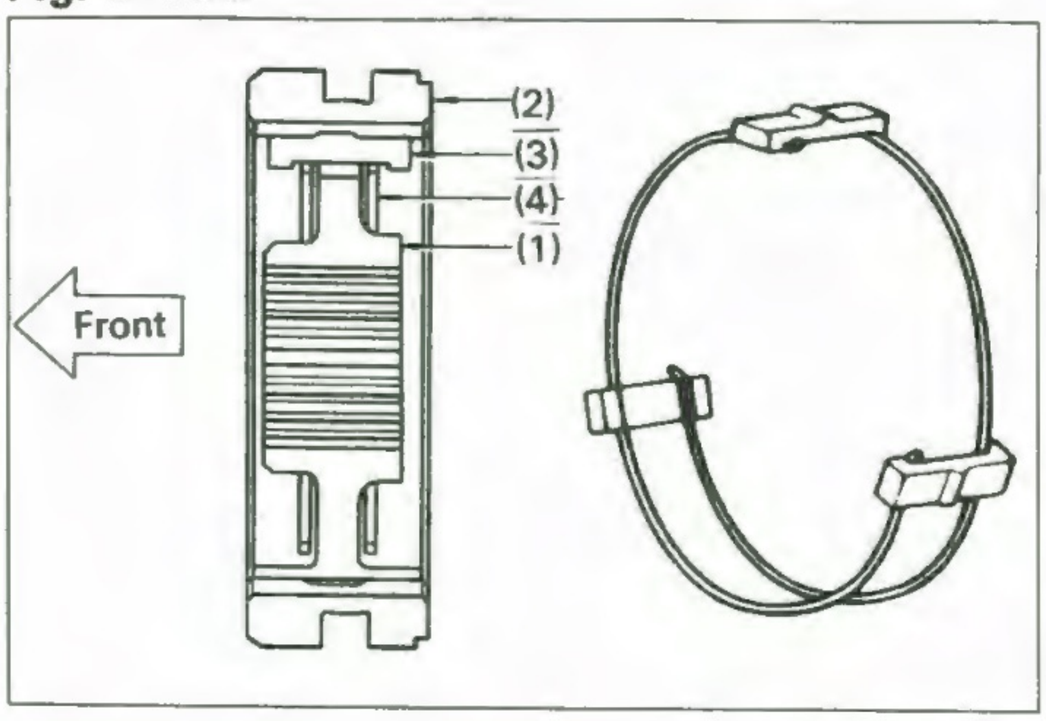
Fig. 3-129



### Clutch Hub Sleeve, Clutch Hub, Shifting Key & Shifting Key Spring

1. Disassemble the clutch hub and sleeve.
2. Inspect the splines of hub and hub sleeve for wear or damage.
3. Inspect the humped part at center of key for wear or damage.
4. Inspect the key springs for weakening or damage.

Fig. 3-130




5. Assemble the hub sleeve (2), three shifting keys (3) and two key springs (4) to the clutch hub (1).

**– Note –**

1. **Hub and hub sleeve are parts having directionality.**
2. **Install the key springs positioned so that their end gaps will not be in line.**
3. **Check the hub and hub sleeve to see that they slide smoothly together.**

Fig. 3-131



### Shift Fork

Check the clearance between the hub sleeve groove and the shift fork.

**Clearance:**

**Limit 0.8 mm (0.031 in.)**

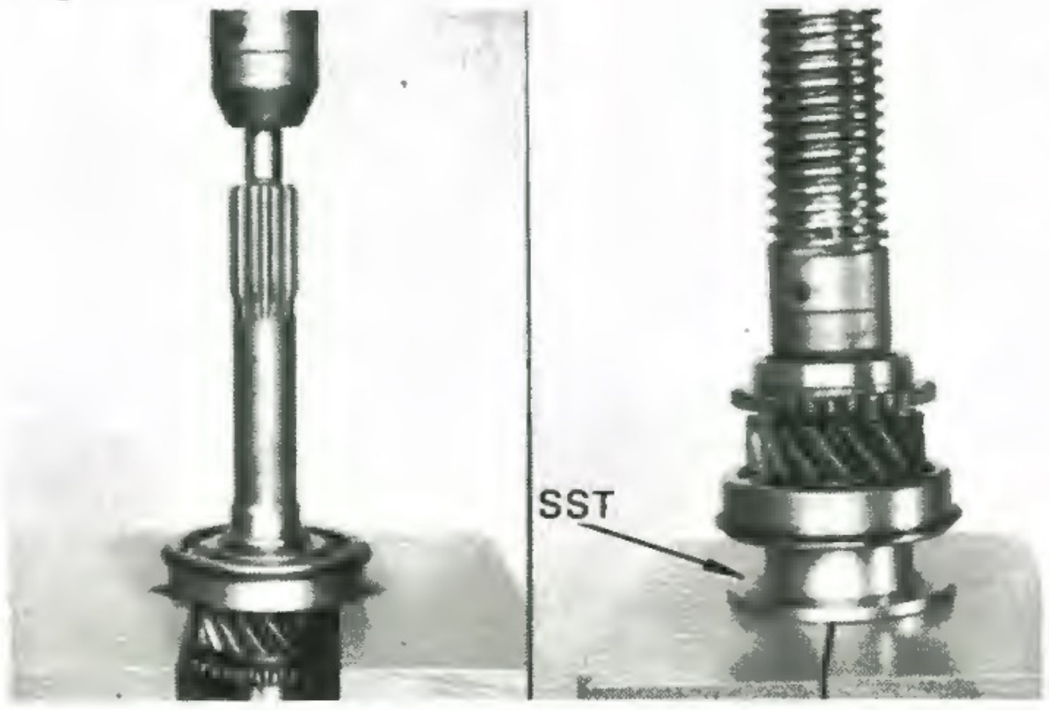
Fig. 3-132



### Input Shaft

1. Inspect the gear teeth, splines, coned surfaces, and bearings for wear or damage.

**Fig. 3-133**




2. Replace the input shaft bearing.
   (1) Remove the snap ring with SST.
   SST [09905-000012]
   (2) Remove the bearing with a press.
   (3) Using a press and SST, install the bearing.
   SST [09316-60010]

**Fig. 3-134**

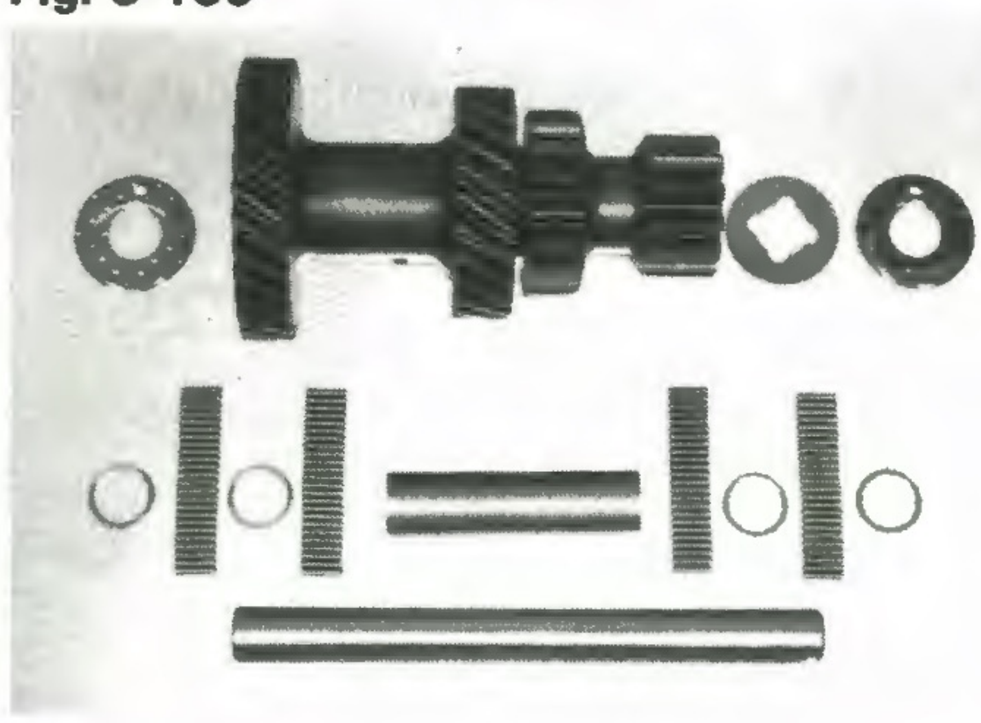


(4) Select a snap ring of the thickness that will allow minimum axial play, and install it on the shaft.

Snap ring thickness

| Part No. | Thickness mm (in.) |
|---|---|
| 90520-33010 | 2.43—2.57 (0.0957—0.1012) |
| 90520-33011 | 2.30—2.42 (0.0906—0.0953) |

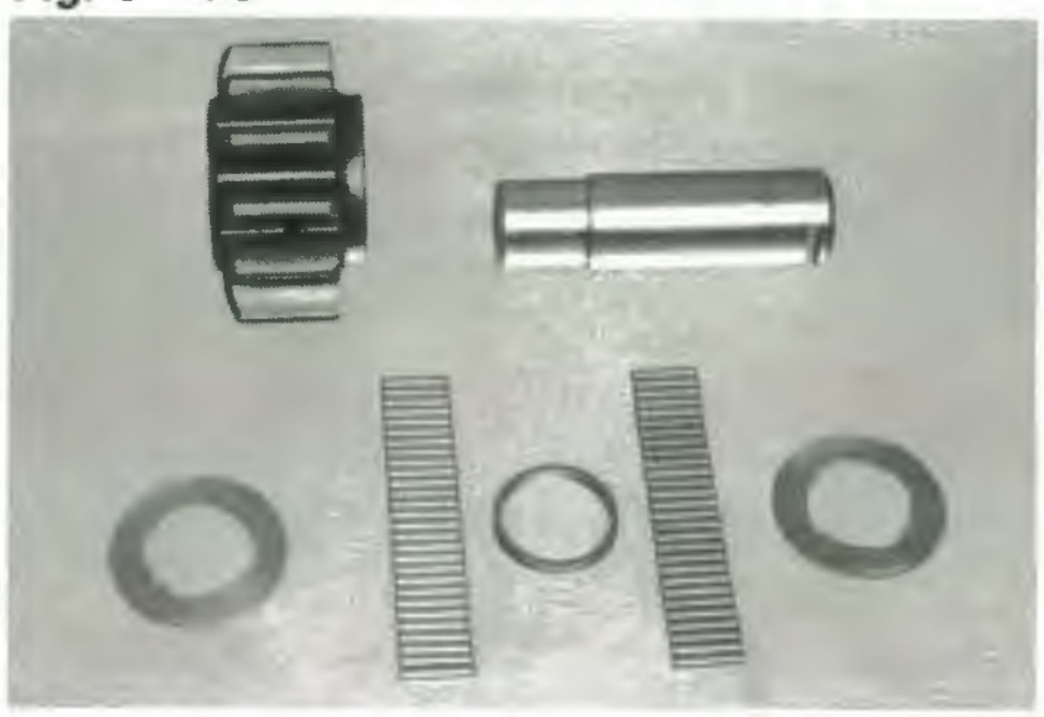
**Fig. 3-135**



**Couter Gear & Countershaft**

1. Inspect the counter gear teeth for wear or damage.
2. Inspect the bearings and countershaft for wear or damage.
3. Inspect the thrust washers for wear or damage.

**Fig. 3-136**



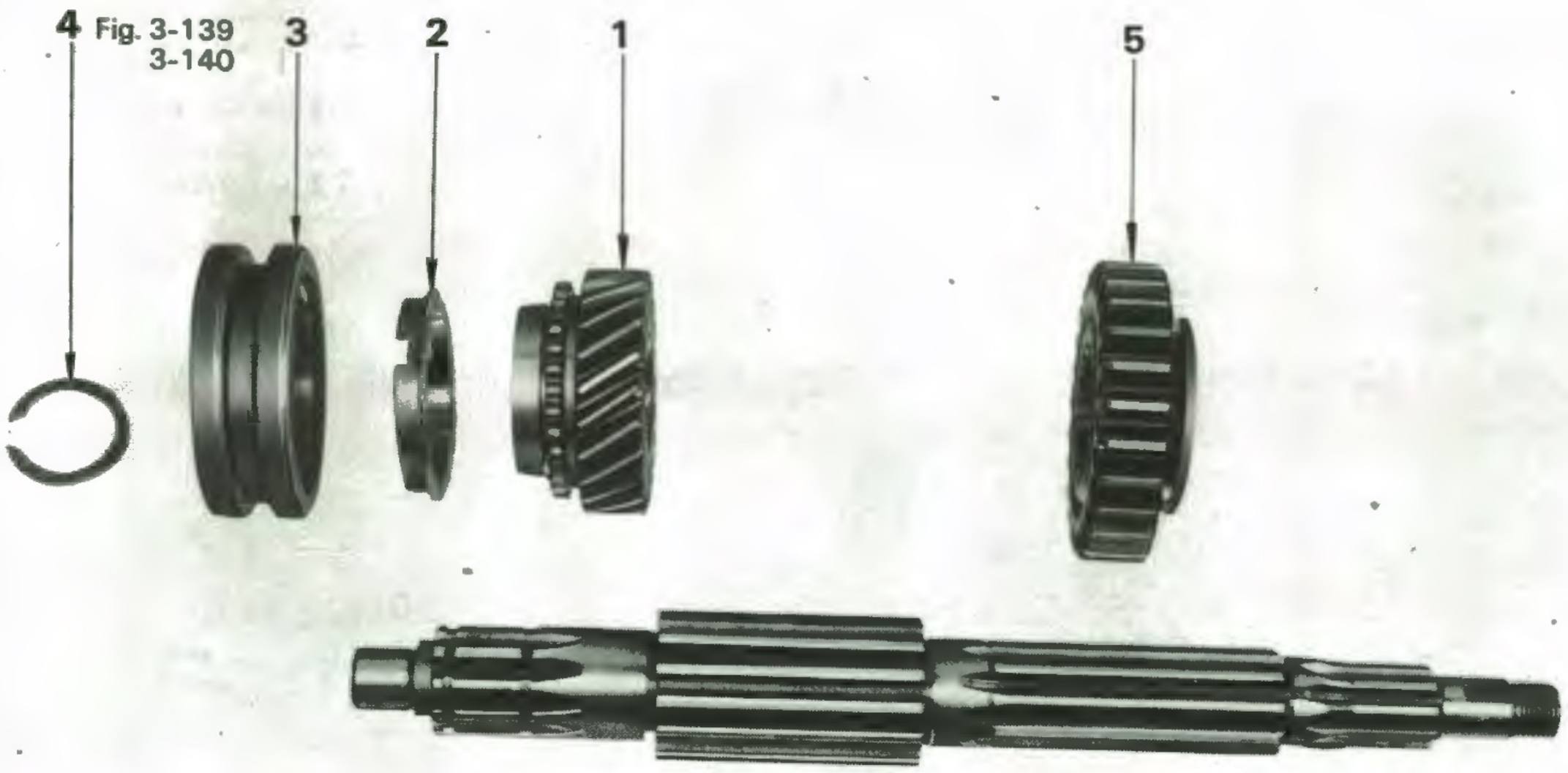
**Reverse Idler Gear, Bearing & Shaft**

Inspect the gear, bearings, and shaft for wear or damage.

## ASSEMBLY

1. Assemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

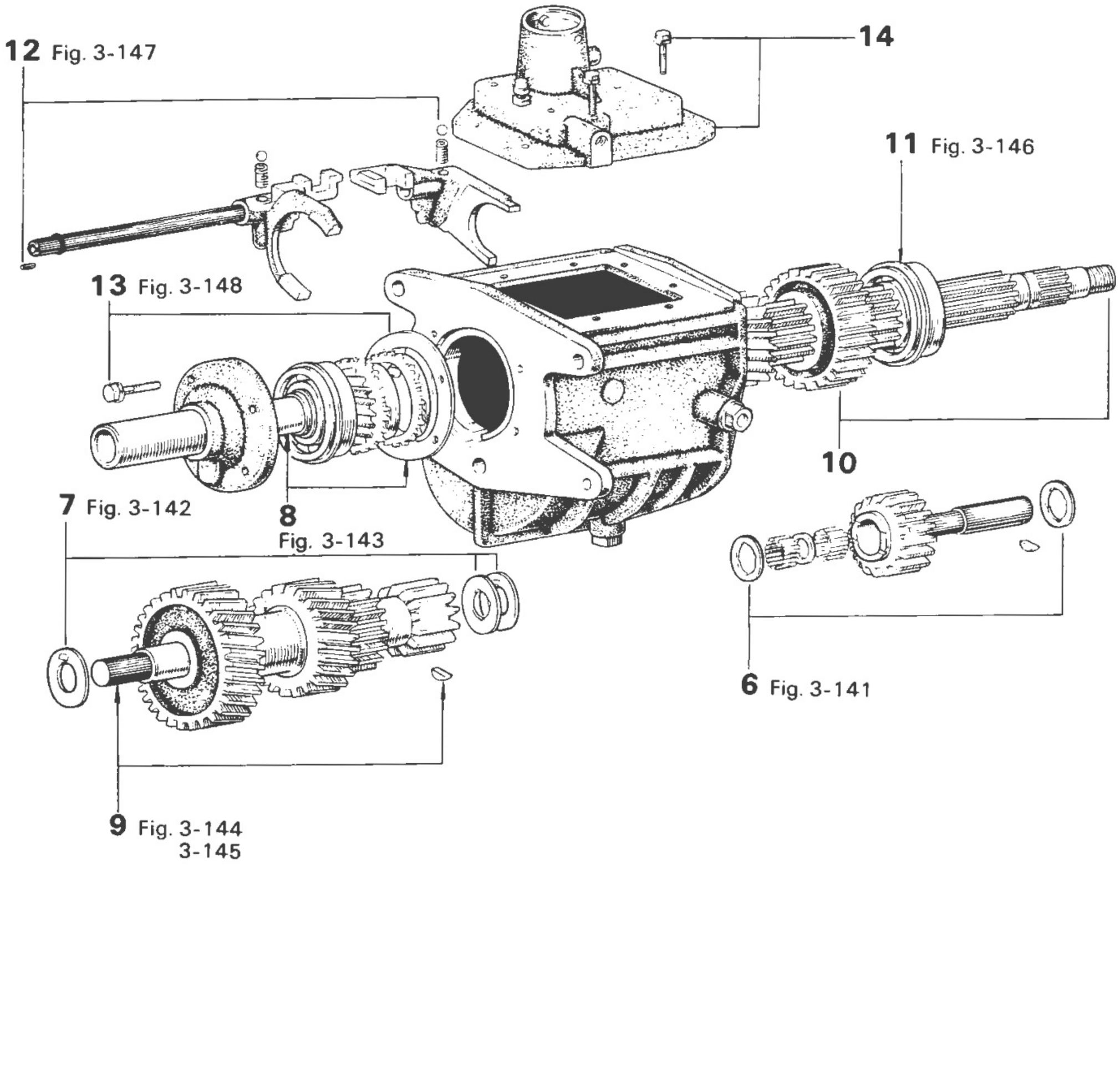
Fig. 3-137




1. 2nd Gear
2. Synchronizer Ring
3. Clutch Hub & Sleeve
4. Snap Ring
5. 1st & Reverse Gear

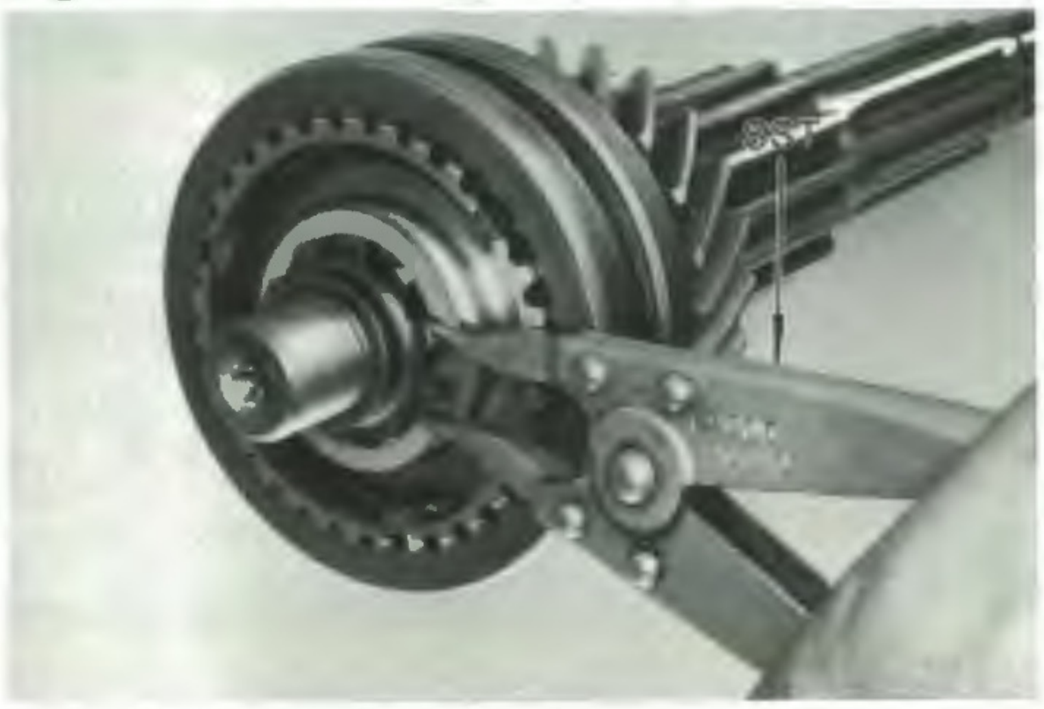
2. Assemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 3-138**




6. Reverse Idler Gear
7. Counter Gear
8. Input Shaft & Synchronizer Ring
9. Countershaft & Key
10. Output Shaft
11. Bearing
12. Shift Fork & Shaft
13. Front Bearing Retainer
14. Case Cover

**Fig. 3-139**



Install the snap ring with SST.
SST [09905-00012]

**Fig. 3-140**



Measure the 2nd gear thrust clearance.

**Thrust clearance:**

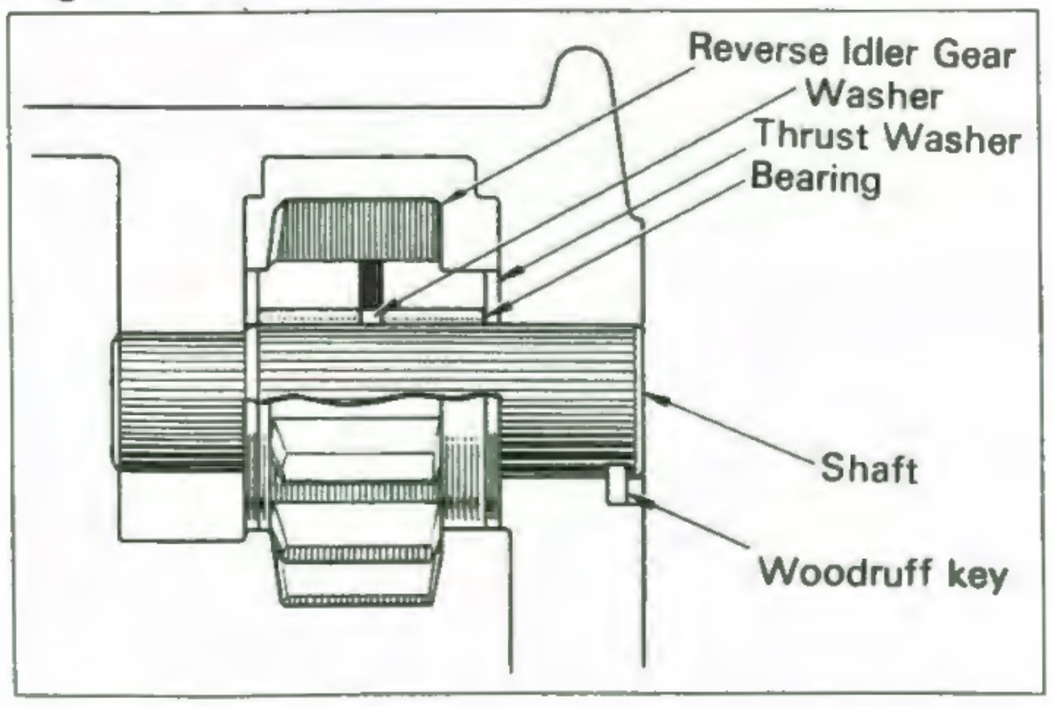
**STD 0.10—0.40 mm (0.0039—0.0157 in.)**

**Limit 0.4 mm (0.016 in.)**

Snap ring thickness

| Part No. | Thickness mm (in.) |
|---|---|
| 90520-33132 | 2.35—2.40 (0.0925—0.0945) |
| 90520-33172 | 2.25—2.30 (0.0886—0.0906) |

**Fig. 3-141**

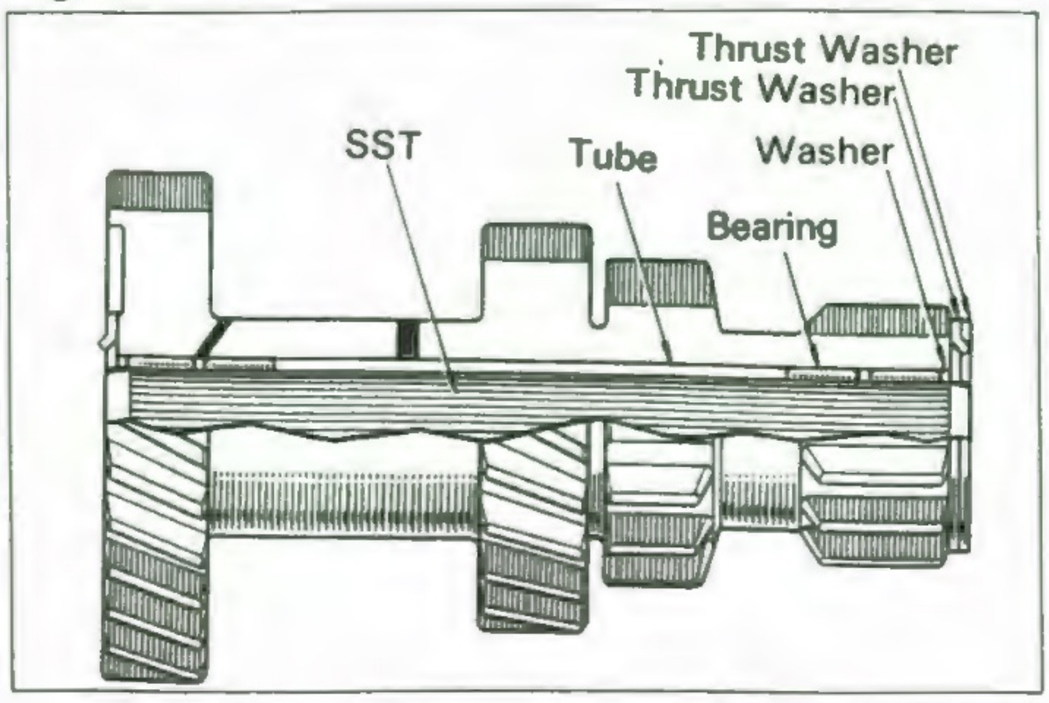



Install as illustrated at left.

**— Note —**

**Coat MP grease on the bearing, washer, and spacer before installing.**

**Fig. 3-142**

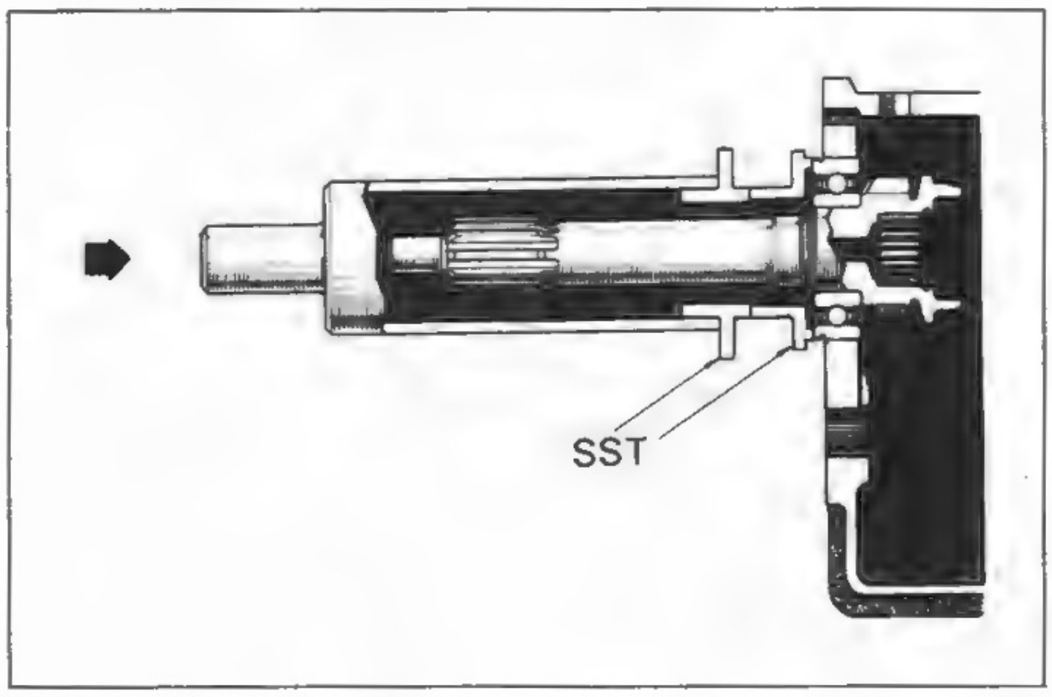



Assemble the counter gear assembly as illustrated at left, and install in the case with SST.
SST [09311-60010]

**— Note —**

**Coat MP grease on the bearing, washer, and spacer before installing.**

**Fig. 3-143**



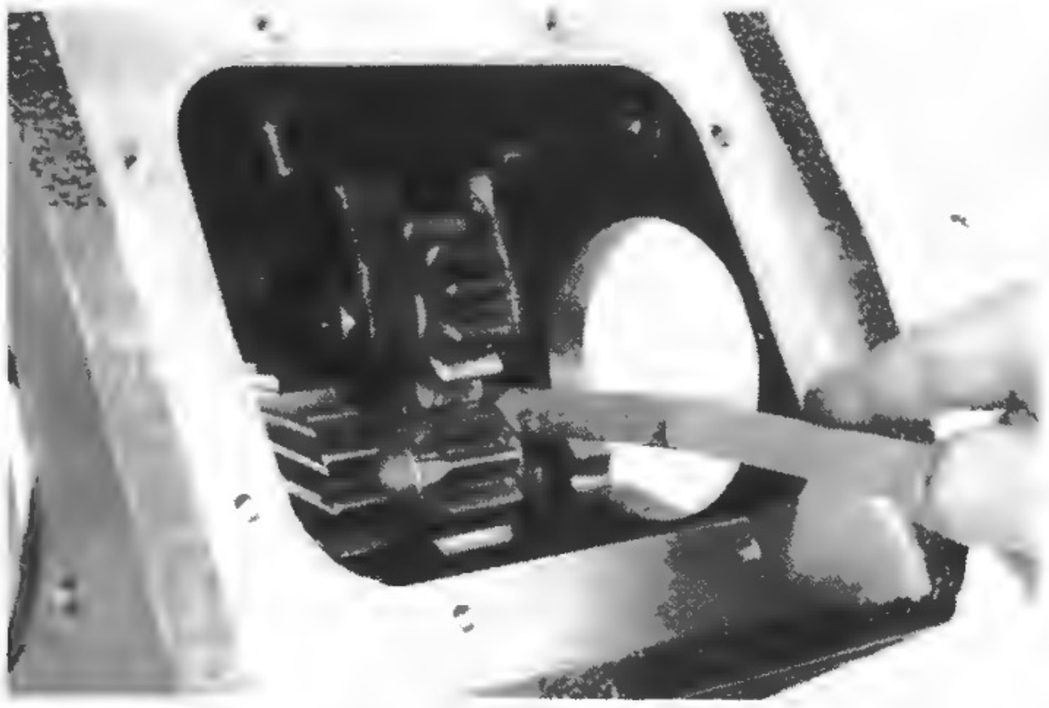

Drive in the input shaft with SST.
SST [09316-60010]

**Fig. 3-144**




Drive in the countershaft and key.

**Fig. 3-145**



Measure the counter gear thrust clearance.

**Thrust clearance:**

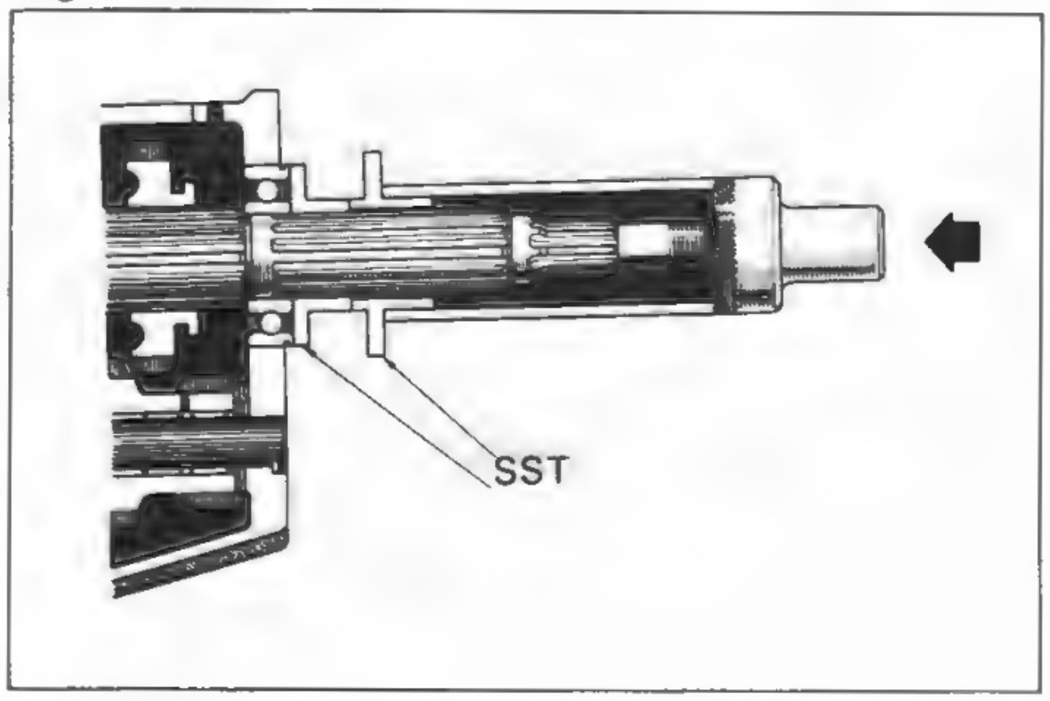
**STD 0.10—0.40 mm (0.0039—0.0157 in.)**

**Limit 0.4 mm (0.016 in.)**

Thrust washer thickness

| Part No. | Thickness mm (in.) |
|---|---|
| 33441-61010 | 1.45—1.50 (0.0571—0.0591) |
| 33442-61010 | 1.50—1.55 (0.0591—0.0610) |
| 33443-61010 | 1.55—1.60 (0.0610—0.0630) |

**Fig. 3-146**

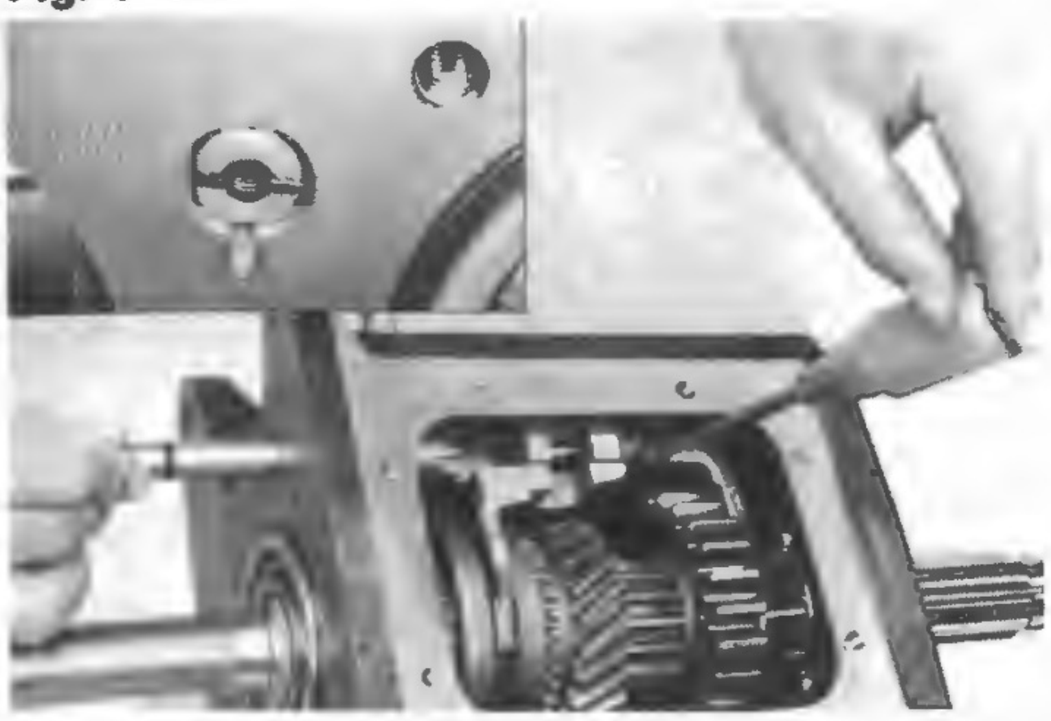



Drive in the bearing with SST.
SST [09316-60010]

**— Note —**

**Position the hub sleeve at 3rd gear, and insert the output shaft assembly into the case.**

**Fig. 3-147**



While holding down the locking ball, drive in the shaft, and then lock the shaft with a straight pin.

**Fig. 3-148**

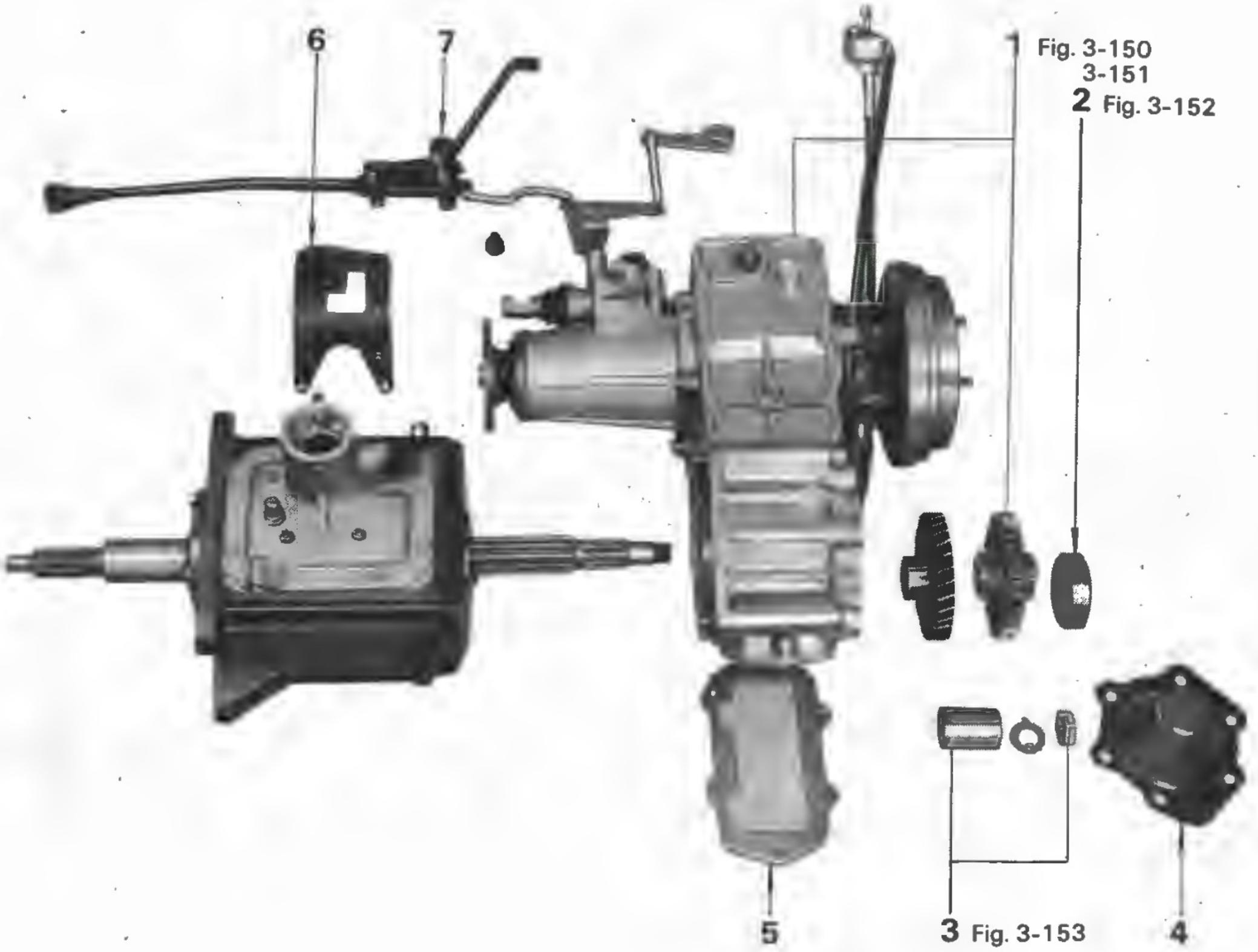



Install the retainer with its oil hole positioned downward.

## INSTALLATION

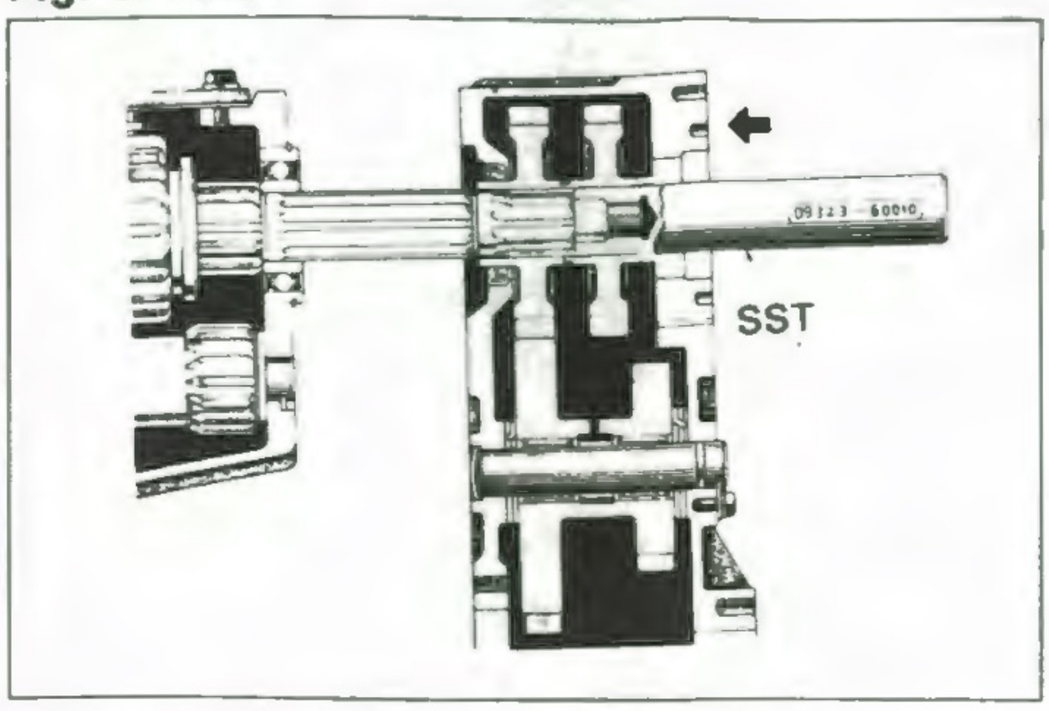
Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 3-149**




1. Transfer & Gear
2. Bearing
3. Spacer, Washer & Nut
4. No.2 Case Cover
5. Power Take Off or Cover
6. Shift Lever Guide
7. Lever & Rod

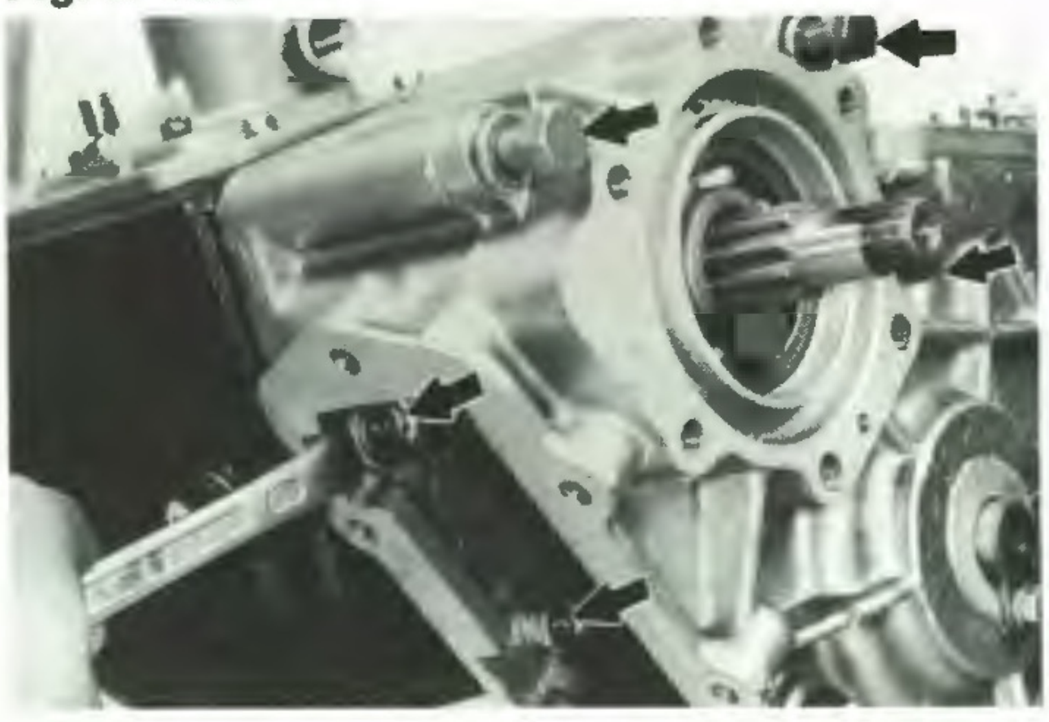
**Fig. 3-150**




Mount SST to the output shaft.
While supporting the gears with one hand, install the transfer assembly together with the gears to the SST.
Align the splines of the output shaft and gears, and install the transfer to the transmission.
SST [09323-60010]

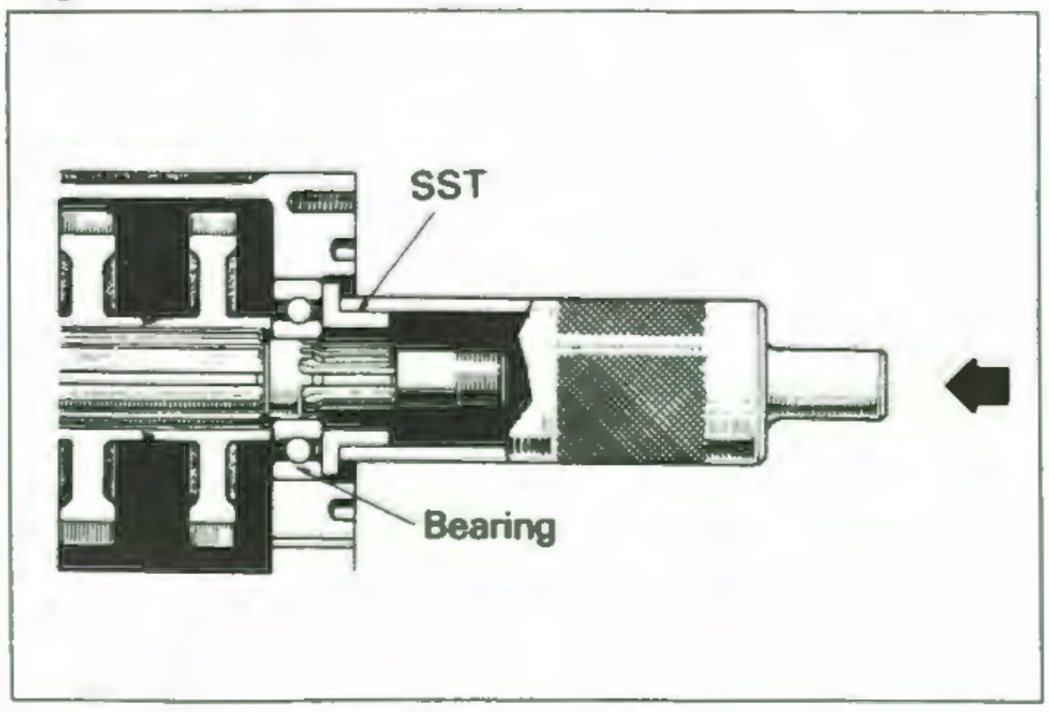
**— Note —**
**Make sure that the gears are positioned in correct direction.**
Remove the SST from the output shaft.

**Fig. 3-151**



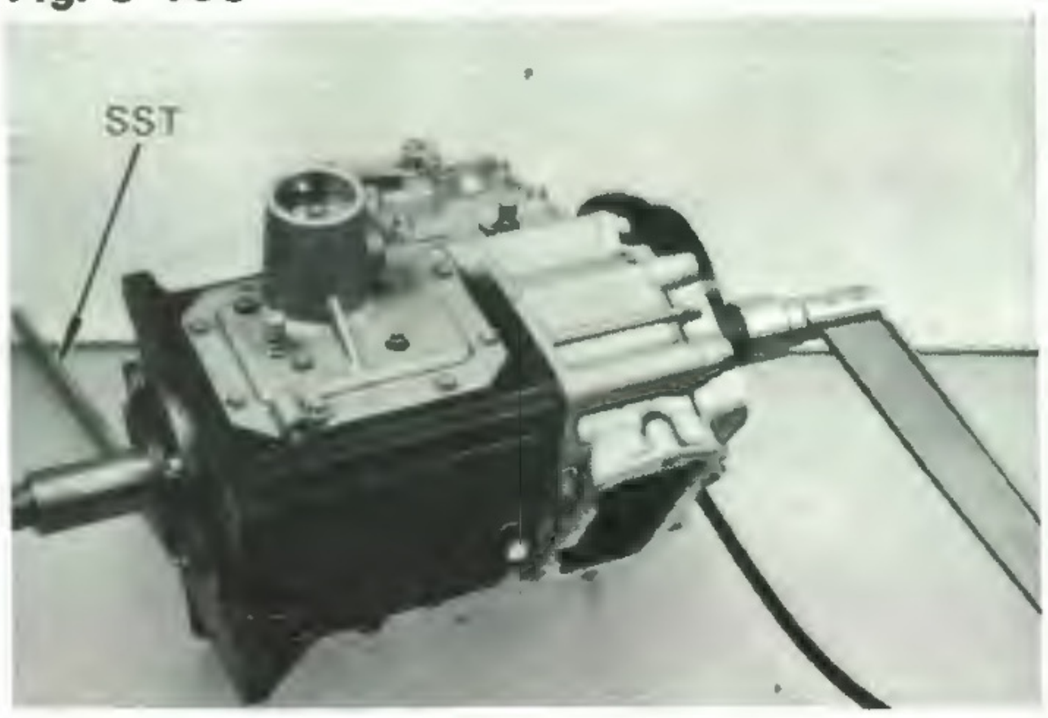
Tighten the five bolts at the specified torque.
**Tightening torque:**
**5.0 — 8.0 kg-m**
**(37 — 57 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 3-152**




Drive in the bearing with SST.
SST [09316-60010]

**Fig. 3-153**




Keep the transfer output shaft from turning and tighten the nut with SST.
SST [09330-00020]
**Tightening torque:**
**11.0 — 14.0 kg-m**
**(80 — 101 ft-lb)**
Secure the nut with lock washer.

**— Note —**
**Perform the work with transmission in front drive.**

### Install The Transmission with Transfer To The Vehicle

Refer to the section on 4-Speed Transmission.

Fill the transmission and transfer with gear oil.

**Transmission oil capacity:**
**1.7 liter (1.8 US.qt.,1.5 Imp.qt.)**
**Transfer oil capacity:**
**w/o Power take off**
**1.7 liter (1.8 US.qt.,1.5 Imp.qt.)**
**w/Power take-off**
**2.1 liter (2.2 US.qt.,1.8 Imp.qt.)**
**Type: SAE90, API GL-4 or GL-5**

# TRANSFER


| | Page |
|---|---|
| TRANSFER (H41 & H42) | 4-2 |
| TRANSFER (J30) | 4-26 |

# TRASFER (H41 & H42)

## REMOVAL

Remove the transmission.

**Fig. 4-1**

**SEE**

**TRANSMISSION**

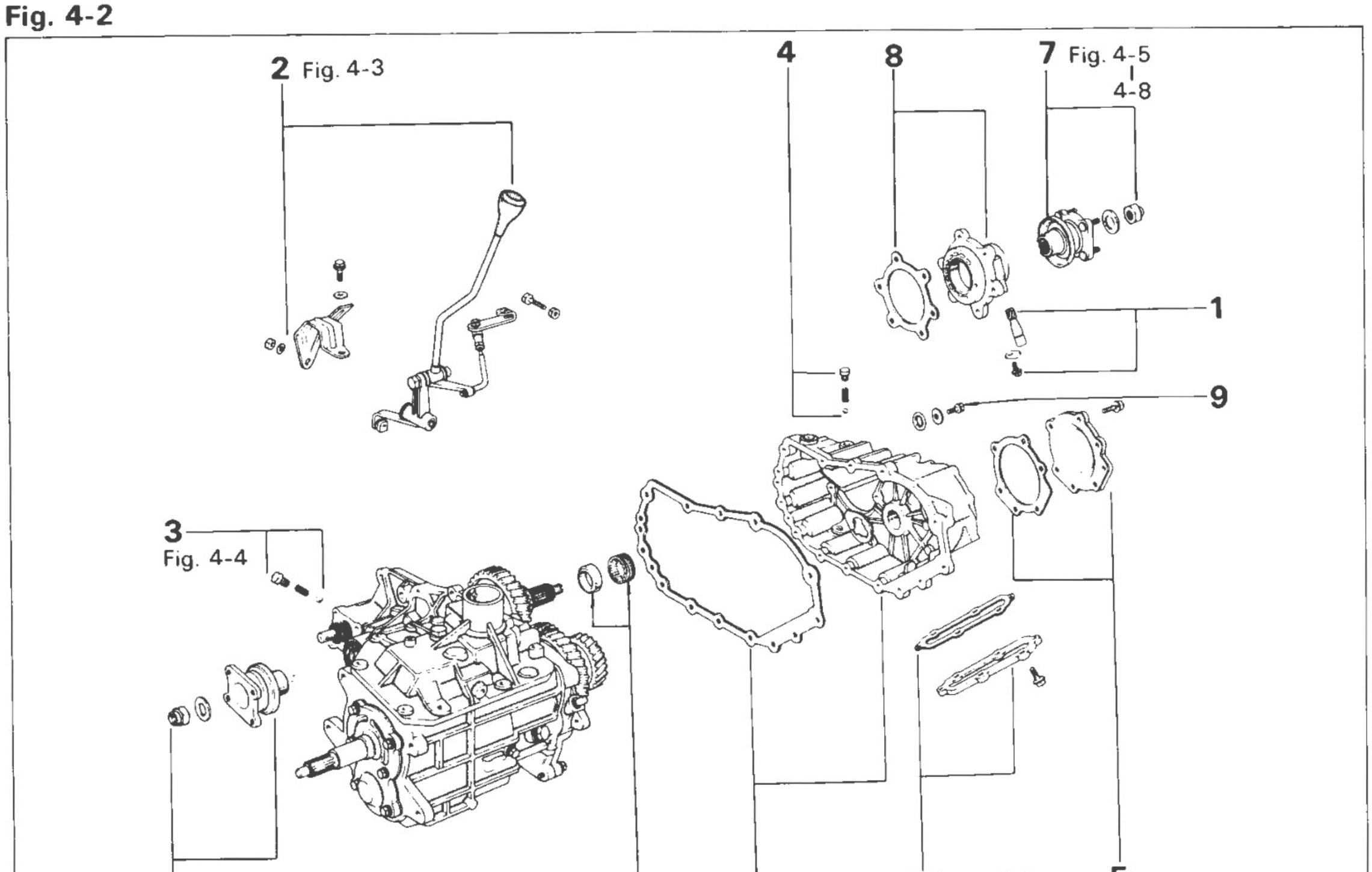
**REMOVAL SECTION**

**Fig. 3-2 to 3-5**

## DISASSEMBLY

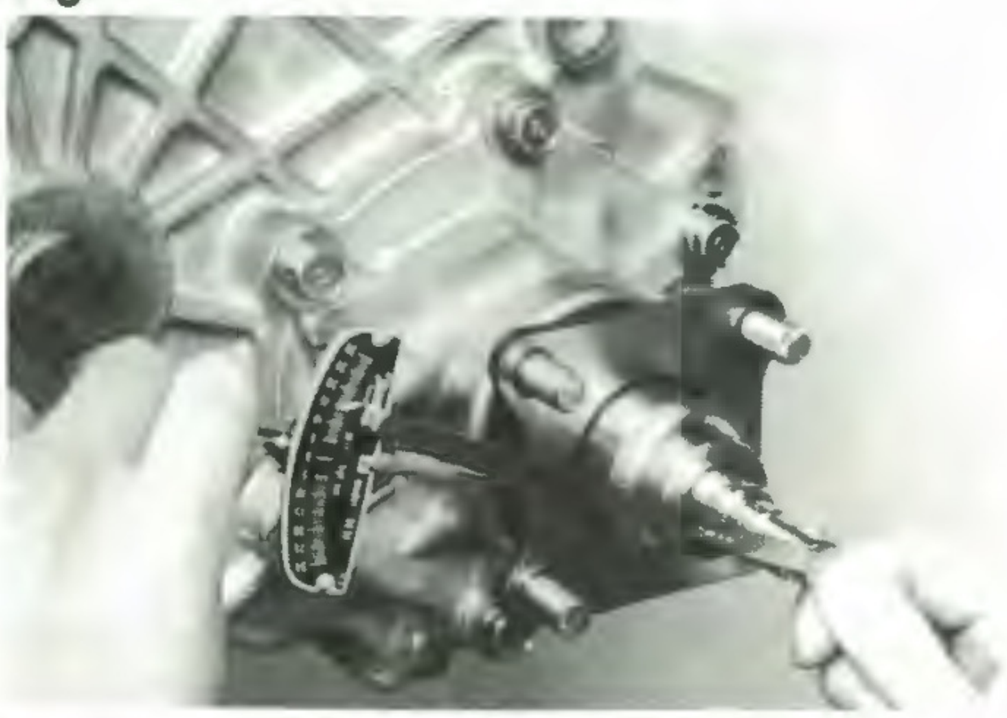
1. Disassemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 4-2**




1. Speedometer Driven Gear
2. Shift Lever
3. Locking Ball & Spring
4. Locking Ball & Spring
5. Case Cover
6. Companion Flange
7. Companion Flange
8. Bearing Retainer & Gasket
9. Idler Gear Shaft Lock Plate
10. PTO Cover
11. Transfer Case
12. Speedometer Drive Gear & Spacer

Fig. 4-3



Shift the shift lever into neutral position and measure the preload.

**Preload (starting):**

**New Bearing**

**15 – 24.7 kg-cm**

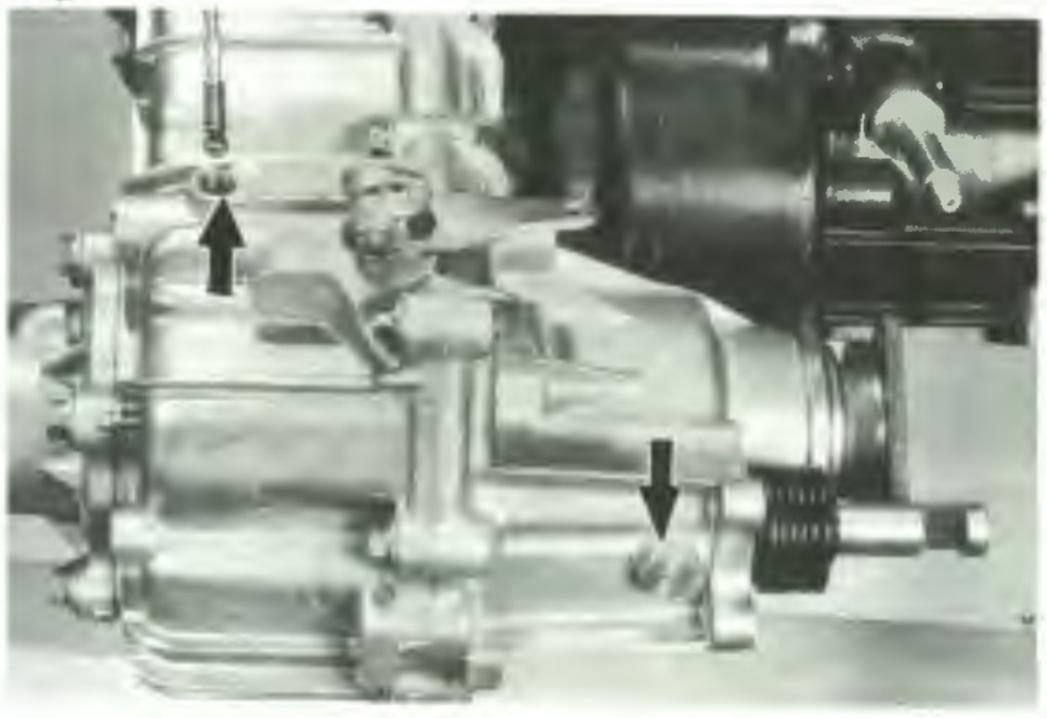
**(13.0 – 21.4 in.-lb)**

**Reused Bearing**

**7 – 12 kg-cm**

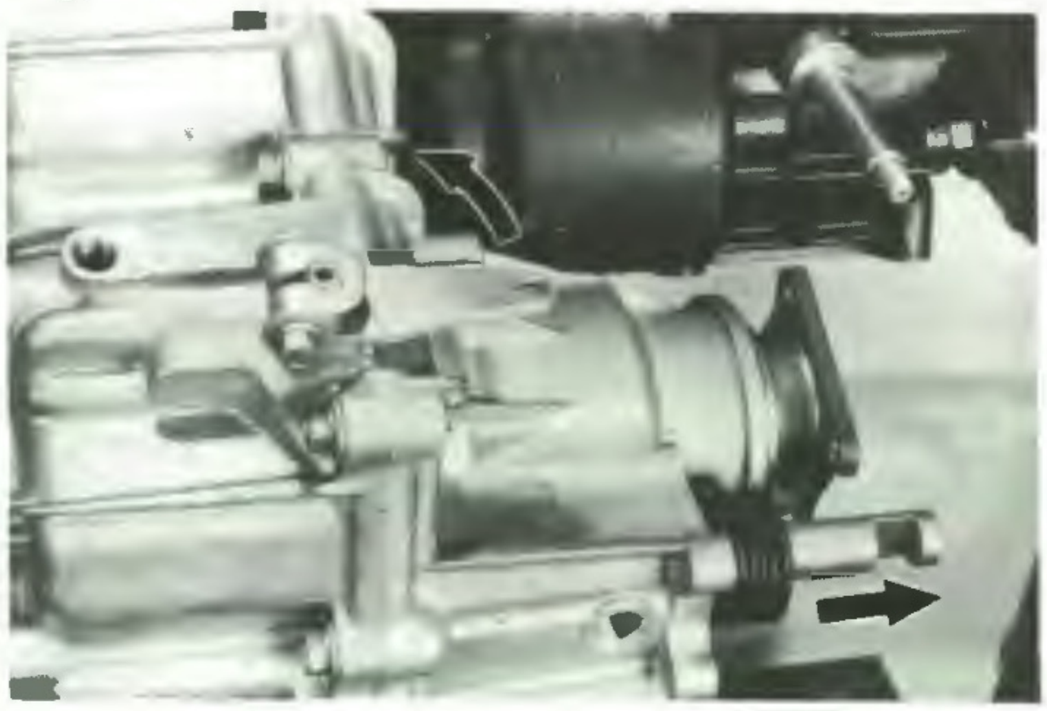
**(6.1 – 10.4 in.-lb)**

Fig. 4-4



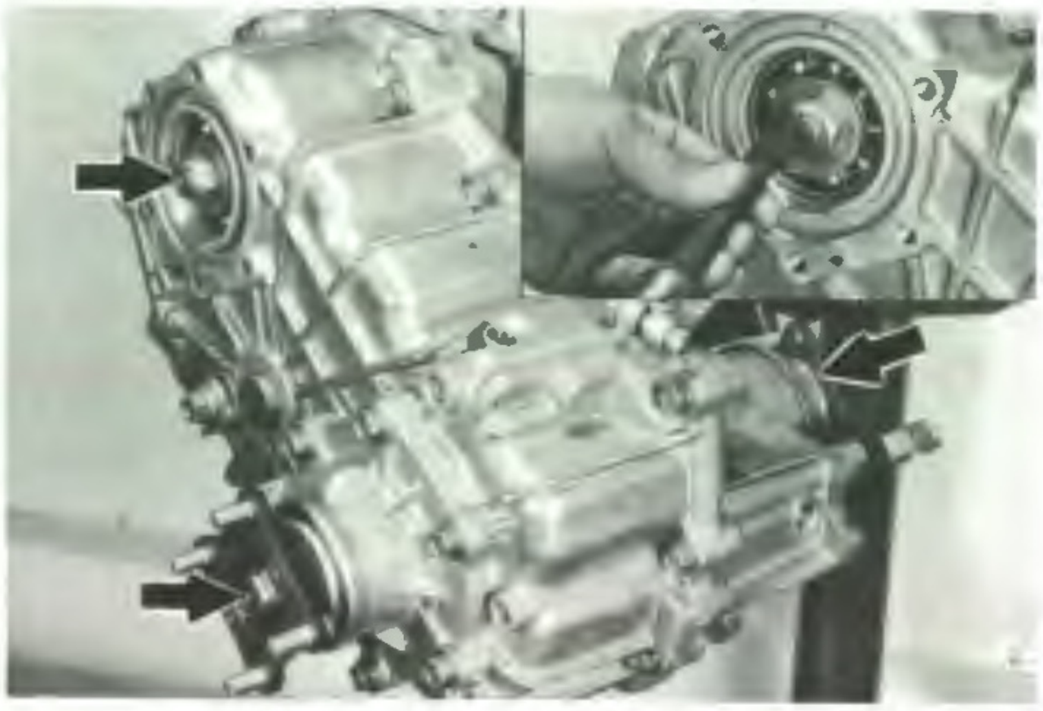
Remove the springs and the steel balls with a magnet.

Fig. 4-5



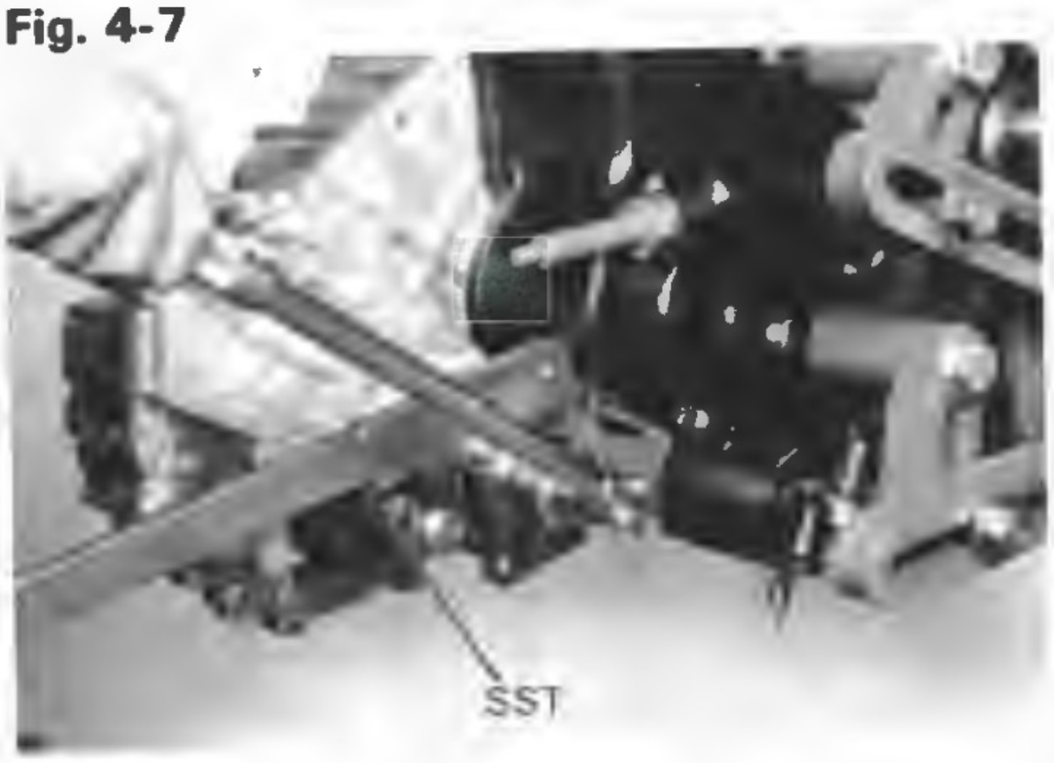
Shift the shift lever into 4L position before loosening the nuts.

Fig. 4-6



Partially loosen the nuts.

Fig. 4-7




Remove the nut with SST.
SST [09330-00020]

Fig. 4-8




Remove the nut with SST.
SST [09330-00020]

Fig. 4-9



Measure the idler gear thrust clearance.

**Thrust clearance:**

| | |
|---|---|
| **STD** | **0.275 – 0.625 mm (0.0108 – 0.0246 in.)** |
| **Limit** | **0.625 mm (0.0246 in.)** |

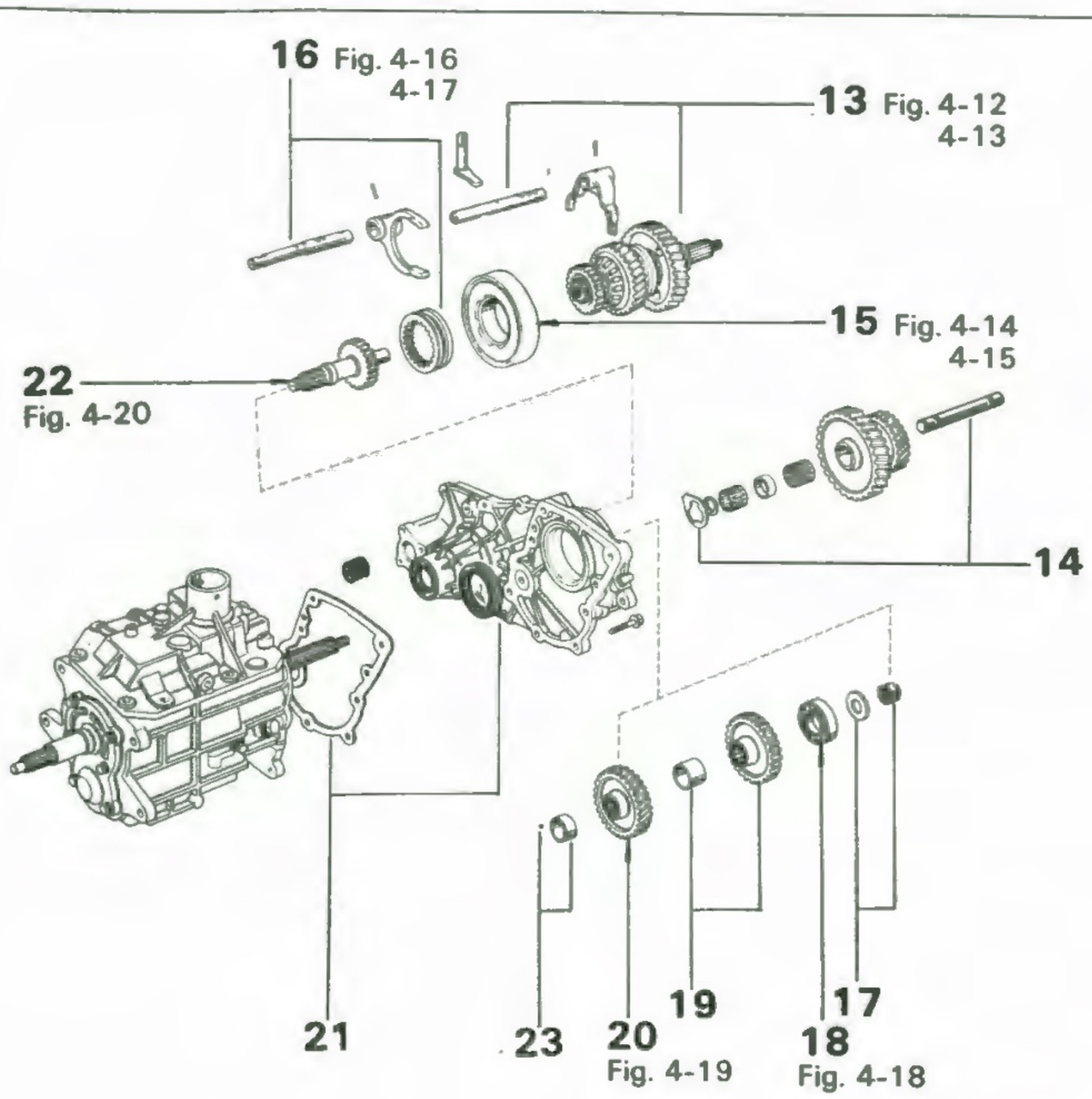
Fig. 4-10

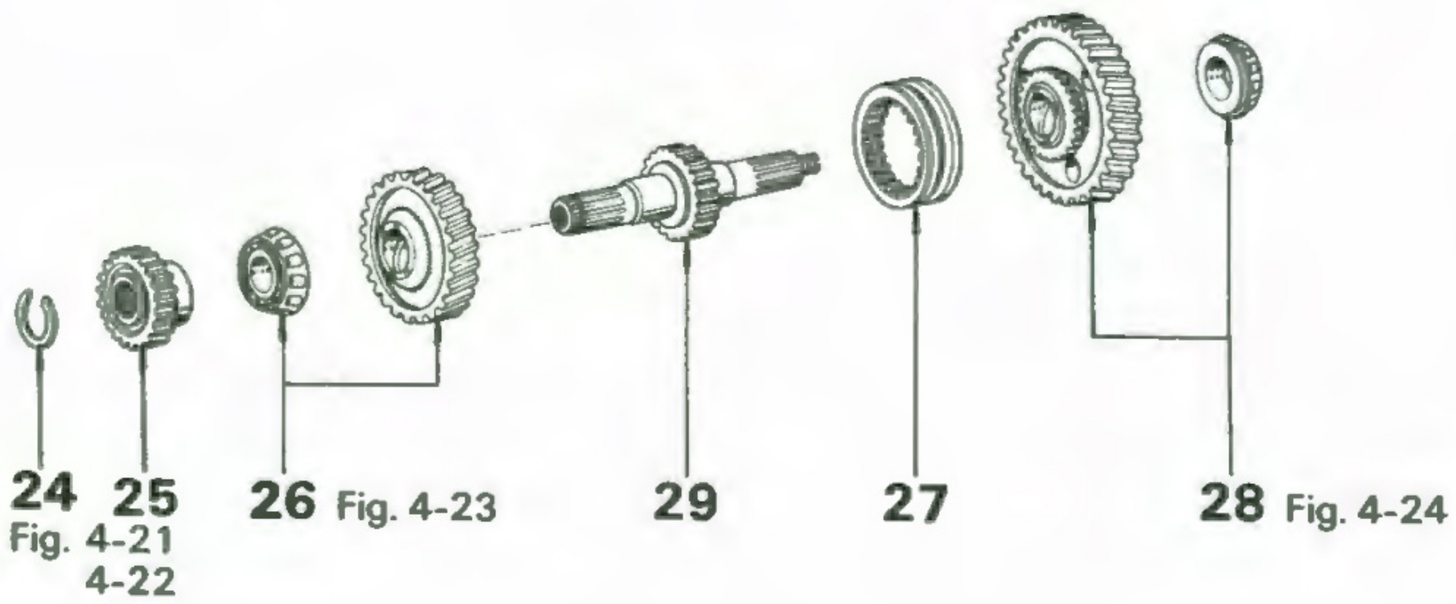


Shift the shift select lever into high position. Tap on the case protrusion to separate the transfer case from intermadiate plate.

2. Disassemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 4-11**




13. Output Shaft, Shift Fork & Shaft
14. Idler Gear, Bearing & Thrust Washer
15. Bearing Retainer
16. Shift Fork, Shaft & Sleeve
17. Lock Nut
18. Bearing
19. PTO Drive Gear & Spacer
20. Transmission Output Gear
21. Intermediate Plate & Gasket
22. Front Output Shaft
23. Spacer & Ball
24. Snap Ring
25. Front Drive Clutch Hub
26. Bearing & High Speed Gear
27. Front Drive Clutch Hub Sleeve
28. Bearing & Low Speed Gear
29. Rear Output Shaft

**Fig. 4-12**



Pull out the output shaft with gears from the intermediate plate.

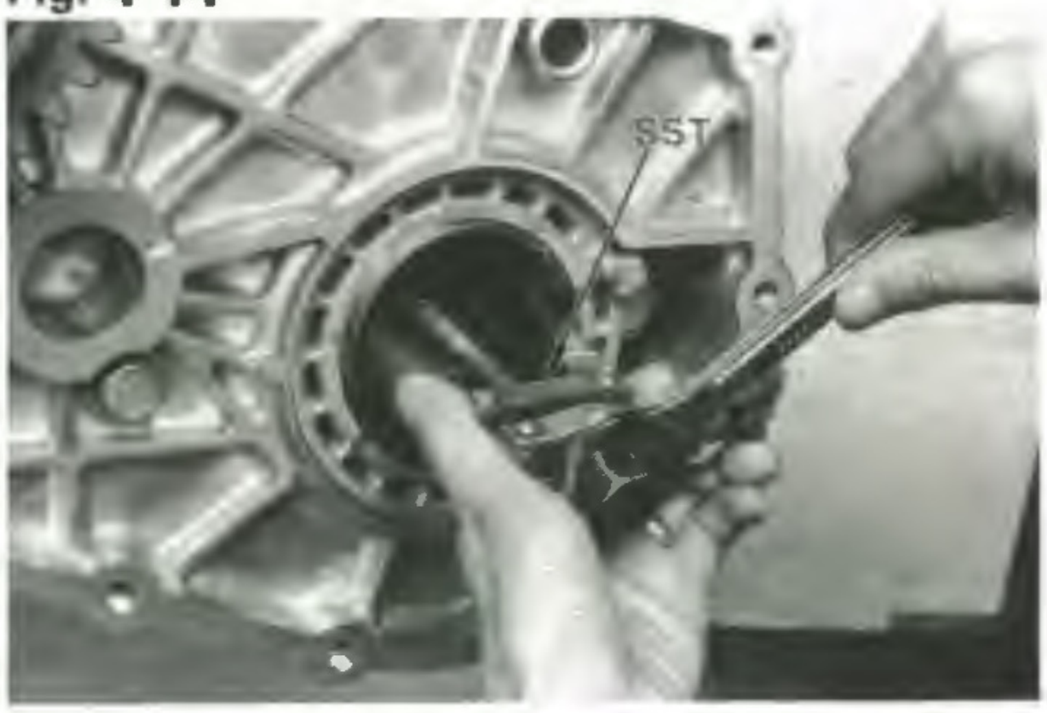
**— Note —**
**Pull out the output shaft together with the shift fork.**

**Fig. 4-13**



Drive out the slotted spring pin.

**Fig. 4-14**




Remove the bearing retainer with SST.
SST [09308-10010]

**Fig. 4-15**



Remove the outer race.

**— Note —**
**Heat the retainer to 80°C (176°F) and tap out the outer race.**

Fig. 4-16



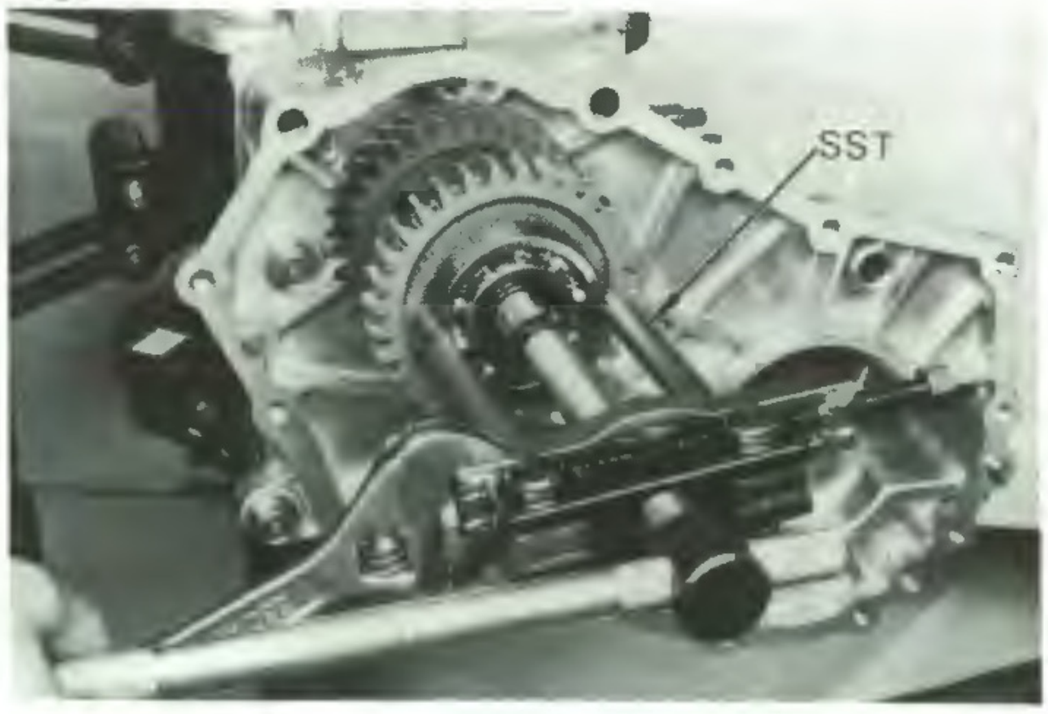
Pull out the clutch sleeve and shift fork with shaft.

Fig. 4-17



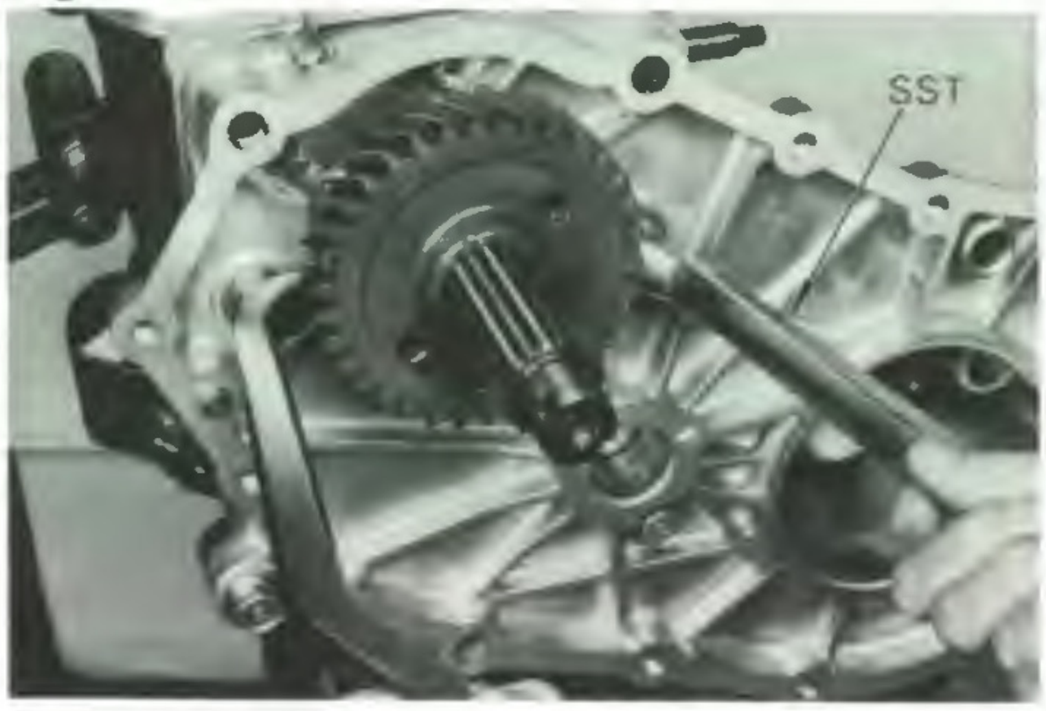
Drive out the slotted spring pin.

Fig. 4-18




Remove the bearing with SST.
SST [09950-20014]

Fig. 4-19



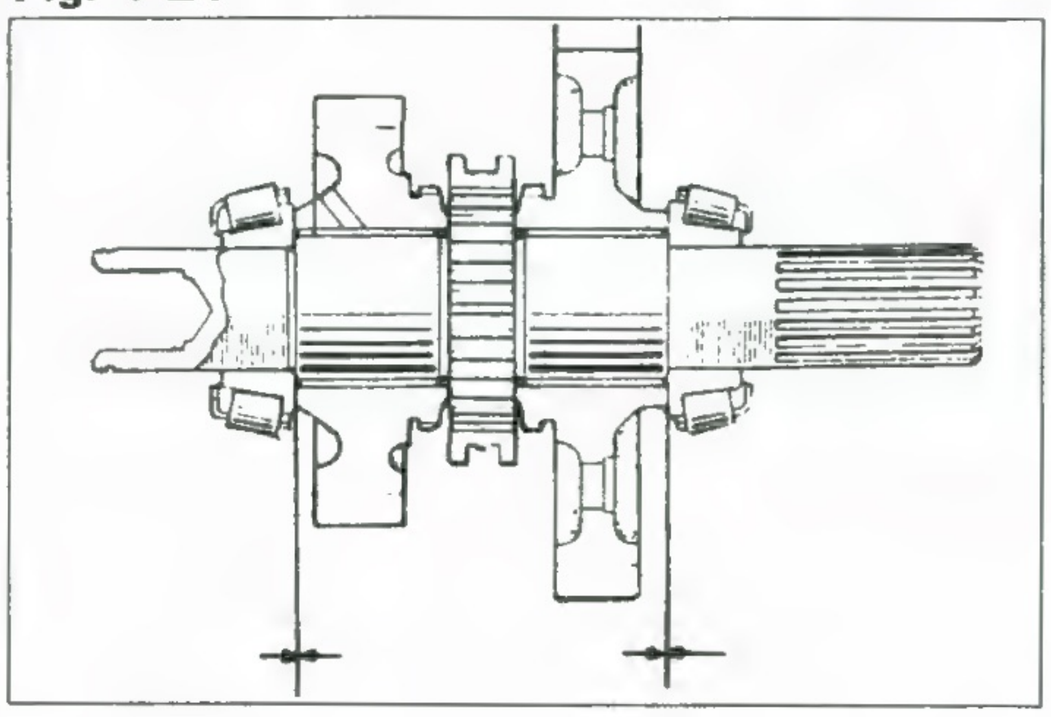

Using SST or suitable tool, pull out the gear.
SST [09950-20014]

**Fig. 4-20**



Using a press, remove the front output shaft.

**Fig. 4-21**

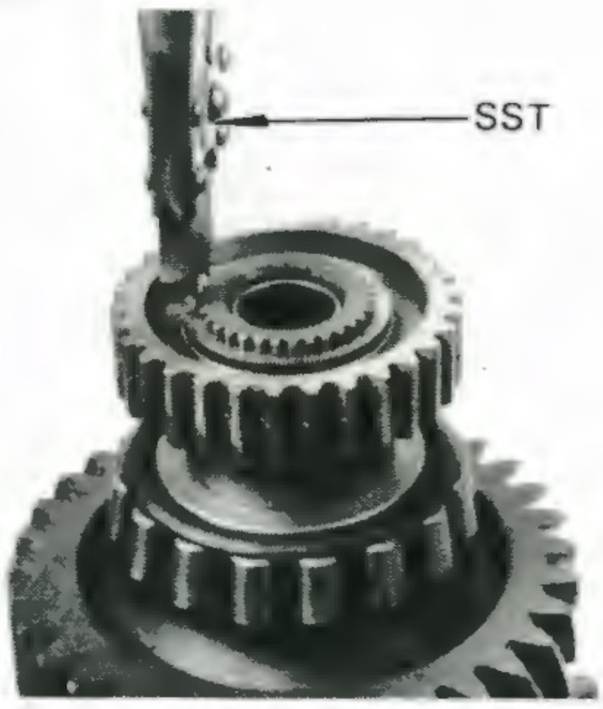


Measure the high and low gears thrust clearance.

**Thrust clearance:**

| | |
|---|---|
| **STD** | **0.10—0.25 mm (0.0039—0.0098 in.)** |
| **Limit** | **0.25 mm (0.0098 in.)** |

**Fig. 4-22**




Remove the snap ring with SST.
SST [09905-00012]

**Fig. 4-23**



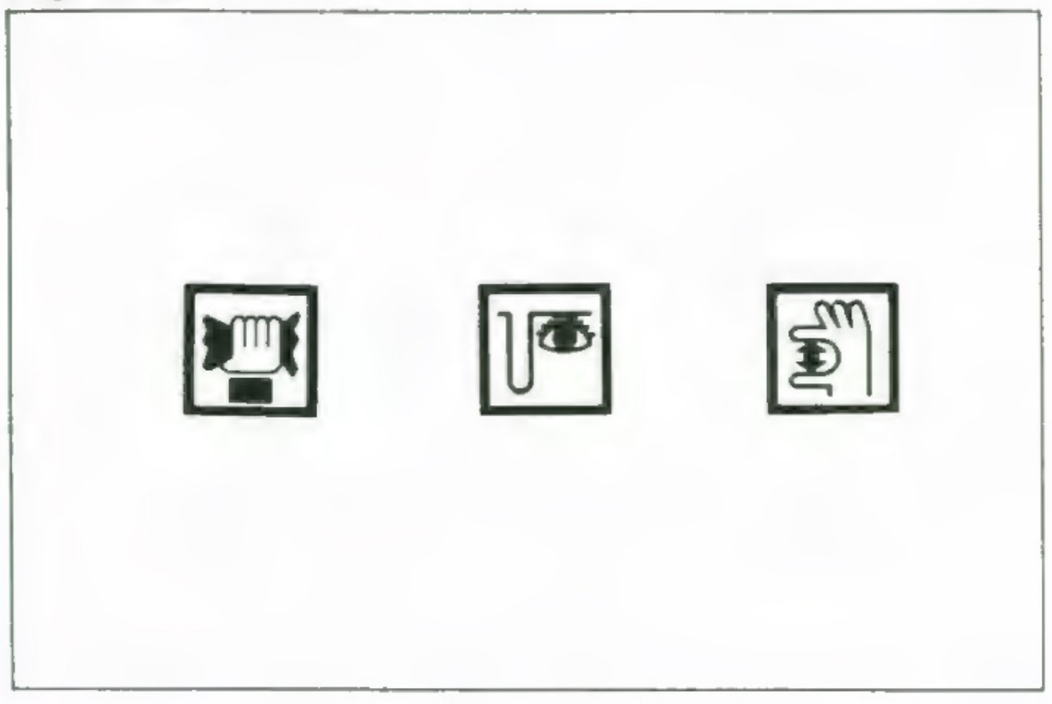
Using a press, remove the bearing.

**Fig. 4-24**



Using a press, remove the bearing.

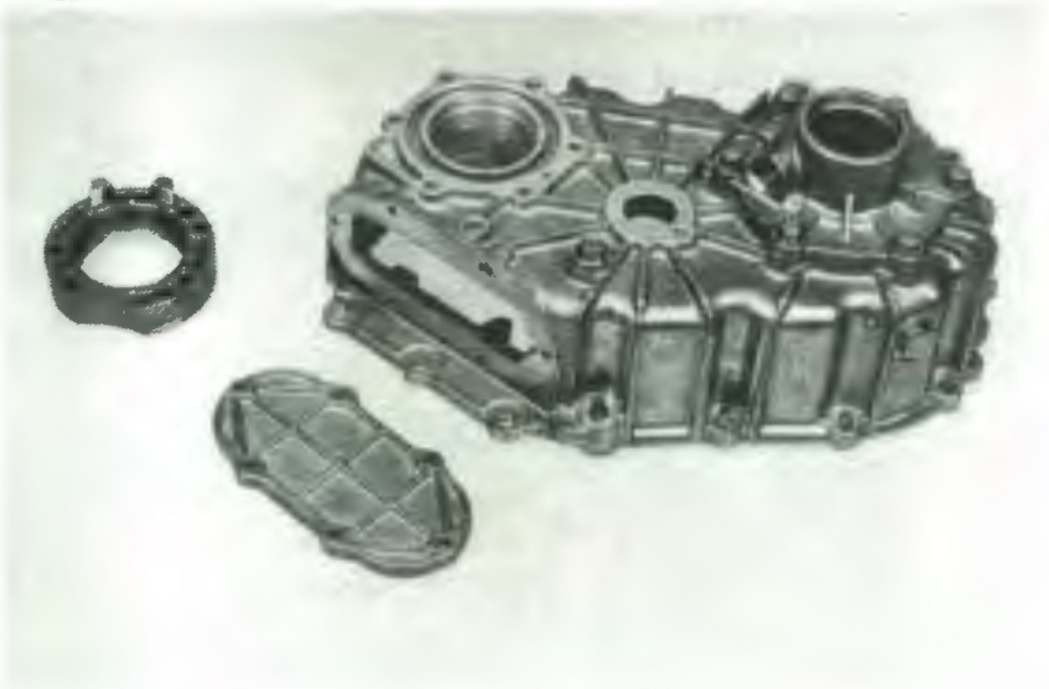
**Fig. 4-25**



## INSPECTION & REPAIR

Wash the disassembled parts and inspect them as described below. Replace any part found defective.

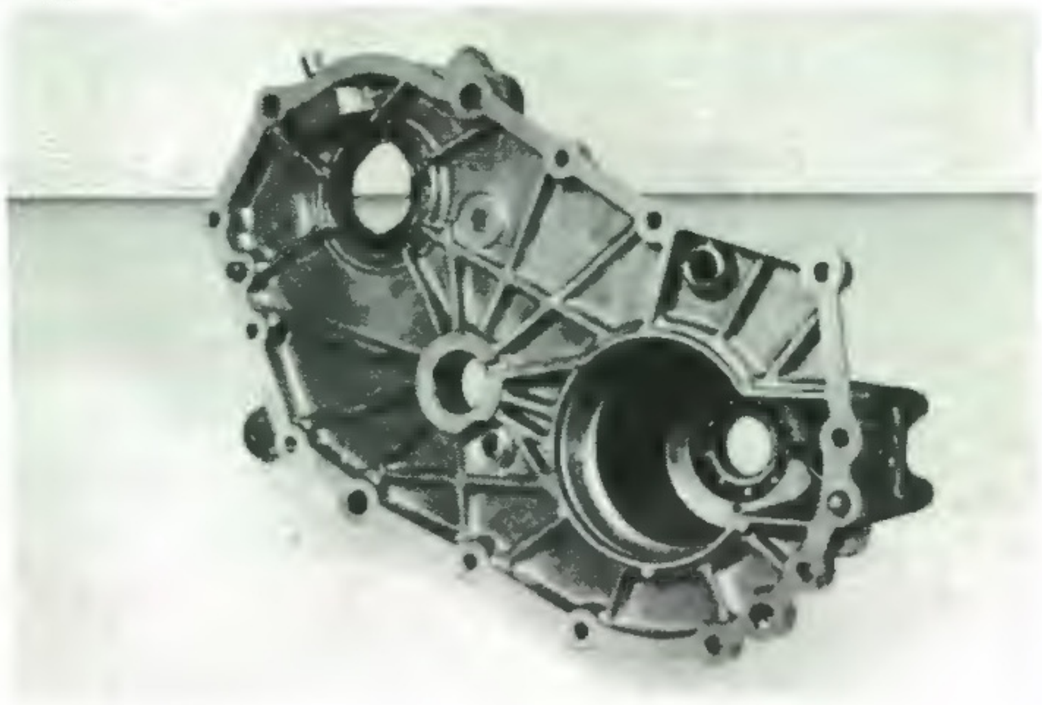
**Fig. 4-26**



### Transfer Case & Bearing Retainer

Inspect the case, oil seal and bearing retainer for cracks or damage.

**Fig. 4-27**



### Intermediate Plate

Inspect the shaft, bearing, oil seal, and plate for wear, cracks or damage.

**Fig. 4-28**




## Replace The Output Shaft Front Bearing

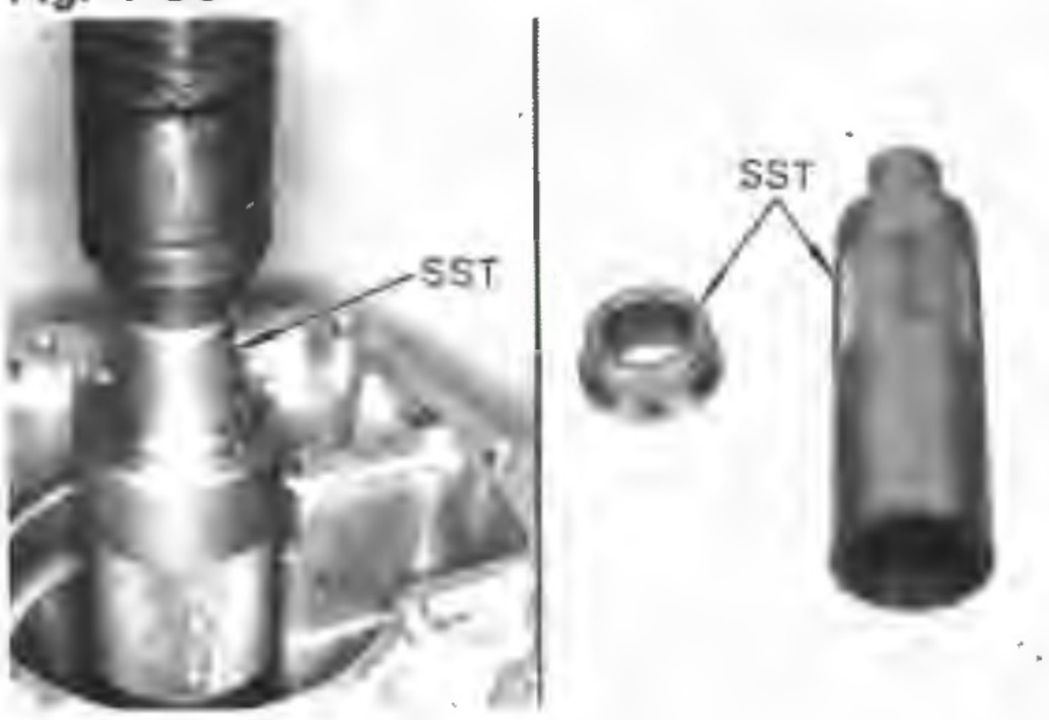
1. Remove the oil seal with SST.
   SST [09308-10010]

**Fig. 4-29**



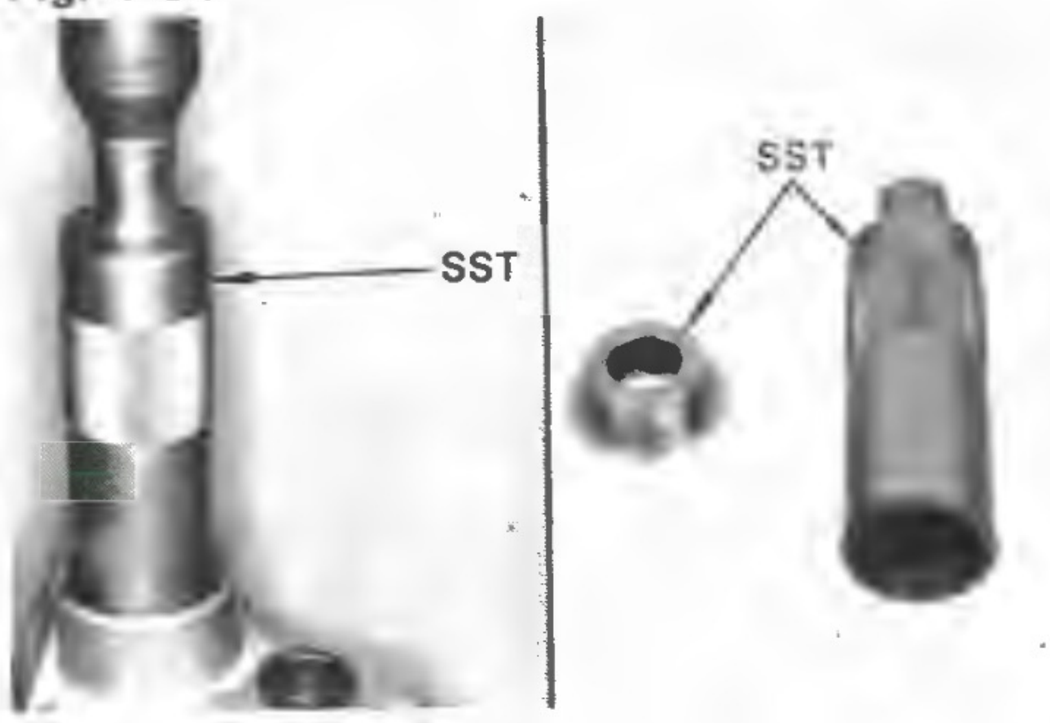
2. Remove the snap ring.

**Fig. 4-30**




3. Remove the bearing with a press and SST.
   SST [09316-60010]

**Fig. 4-31**



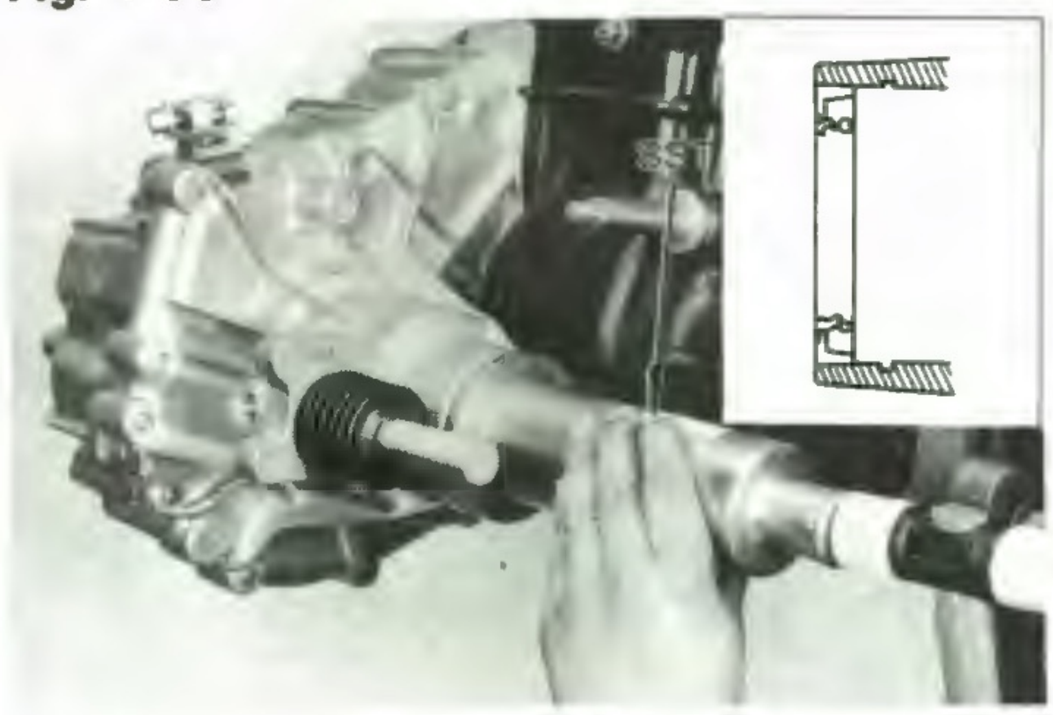

4. Install the bearing with a press and SST.
   SST [09316-60010]

Fig. 4-32



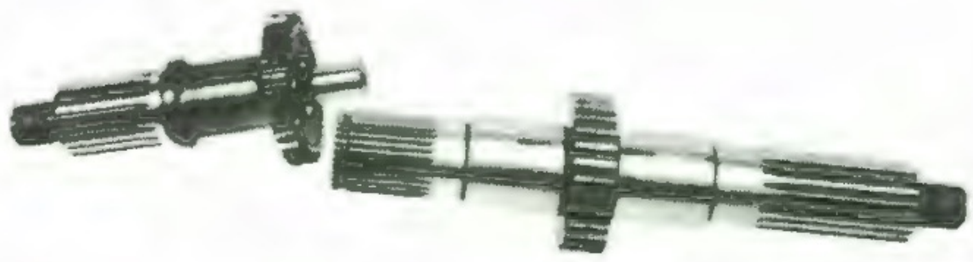
5. Install the snap ring.

Fig. 4-33



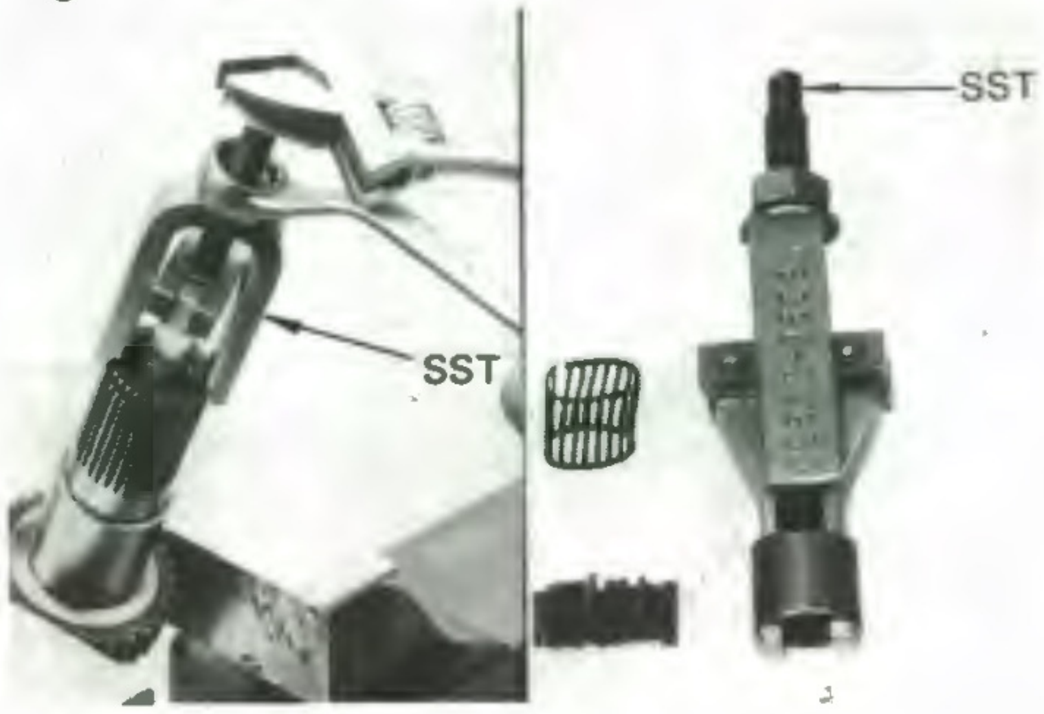
6. Install a new oil seal to the correct depth with SST.
   SST [09316-60010]
   **Oil seal depth: 0 — 1 mm (0 — 0.04 in.)**

Fig. 4-34



**Output Shaft**
Inspect for wear or damage.

Fig. 4-35




**Replace The Output Shaft Pilot Bearing**

1. Remove the bearing with SST.
   SST [09319-60020]

**— Note —**
**If you remove the bearing, the bearing is broken.**

**Fig. 4-36**



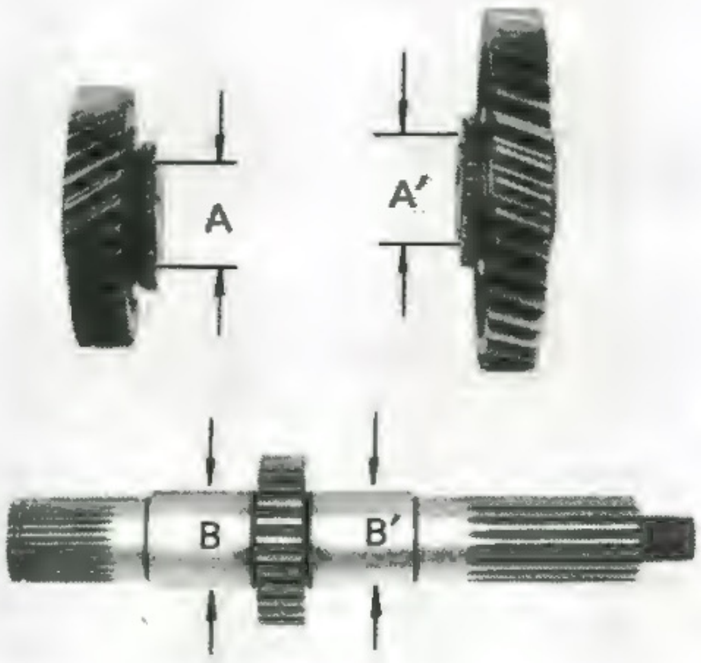

2. Press in the new bearing with SST.
SST [09608-20011] No.2

**Fig. 4-37**



**Gear**
Inspect the teeth, thrust faces and inside diameter surfaces for wear or damage.

**Fig. 4-38**




Measure the oil clearance.

**High & low speed output gear:**

| | |
|---|---|
| **STD** | **0.035—0.081 mm (0.0014—0.0032 in.)** |
| **Limit** | **0.081 mm (0.0032 in.)** |

**Fig. 4-39**



**Bearing**
Inspect for wear or damage.

**Fig. 4-40**



### Sleeve & Fork

Check the clearance between the sleeves and the shift forks.

**Clearance: 0.1—0.4 mm (0.004 – 0.016 in.)**

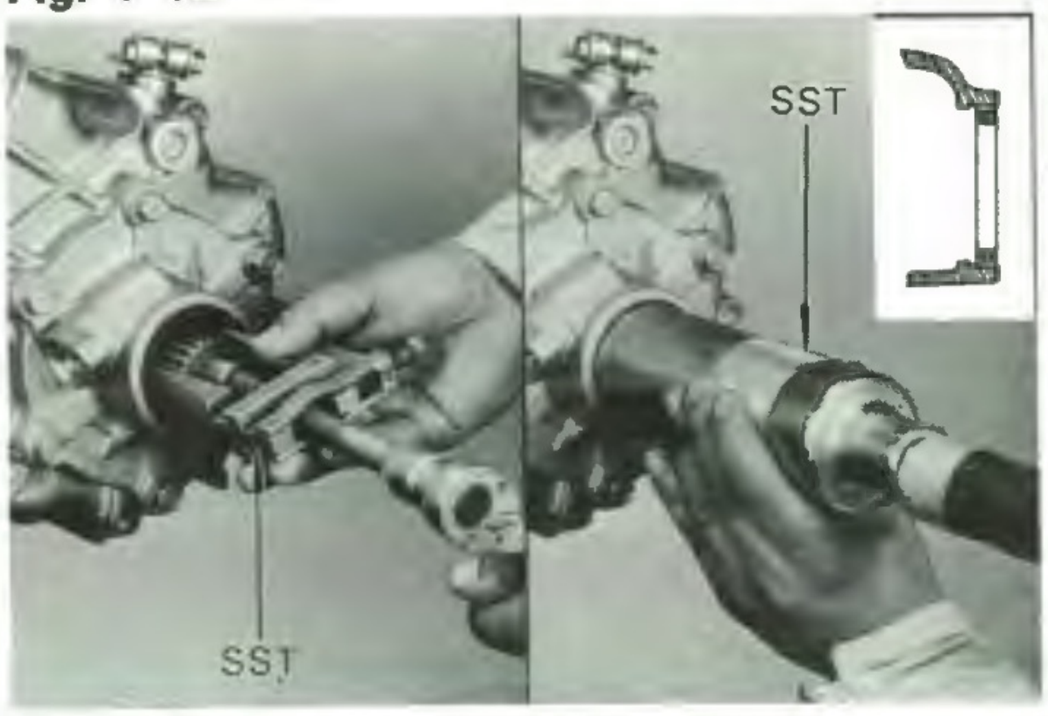
**Fig. 4-41**



### Idler Gear

Inspect for wear or damage

**Fig. 4-42**



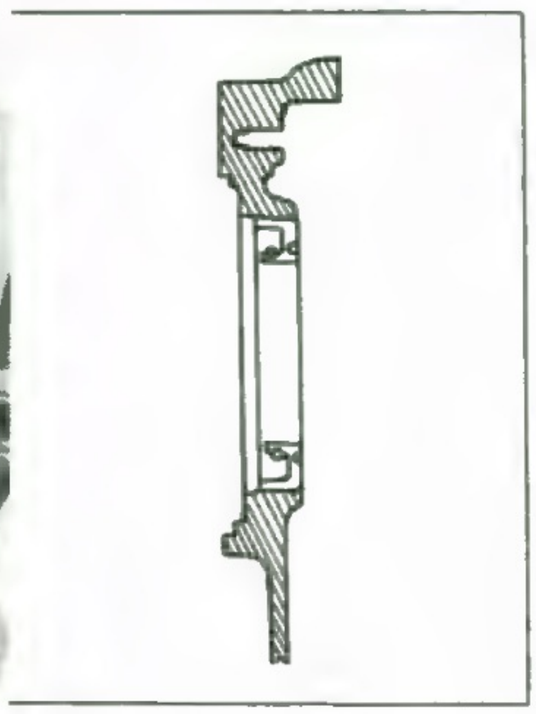

### Replace The Transfer Rear Oil Seal

1. Remove the oil seal with SST.
   SST [09308-10010]
2. Install the oil seal to the correct depth with SST.
   SST [09316-60010]

**Oil seal depth: 0.5 – 1.5 mm (0.020 – 0.059 in.)**

**Fig. 4-43**





### Replace The Transmission Rear Oil Seal

1. Remove the oil seal with driver.
2. Install the oil seal to the correct depth with SST.
   SST [09316-60010]

**Oil Seal Depth: 7 – 8 mm (0.028 – 0.31 in.)**

**Fig. 4-44**



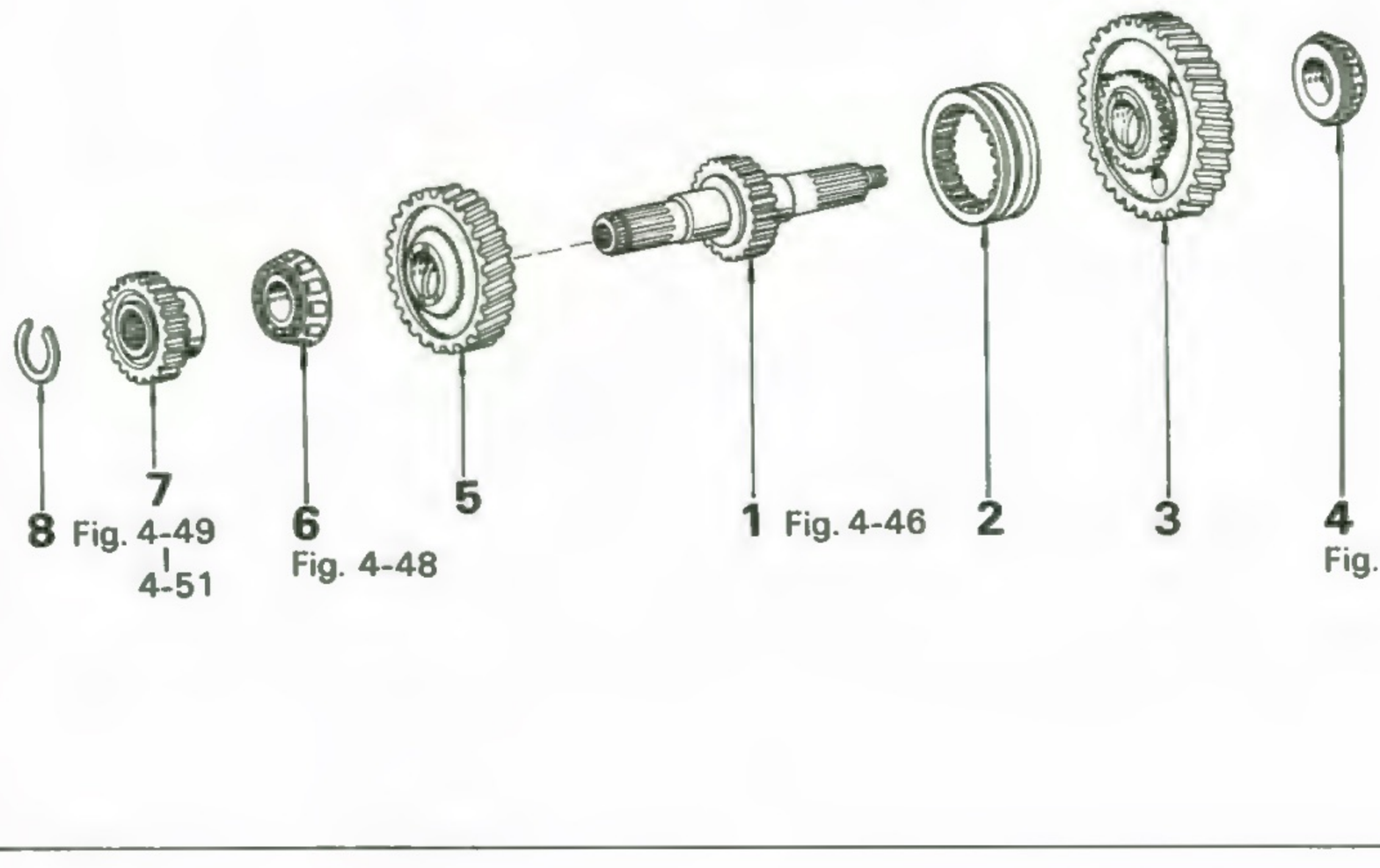

## High & Low Gear Select Lever Oil Seal

1. Remove the oil seal by prying it with a screwdriver.
2. Install the oil seal to the correct depth with SST.
   SST [09608-20011] No.2
   **Oil Seal depth: 0 – 1 mm (0 – 0.04 in.)**

## ASSEMBLY

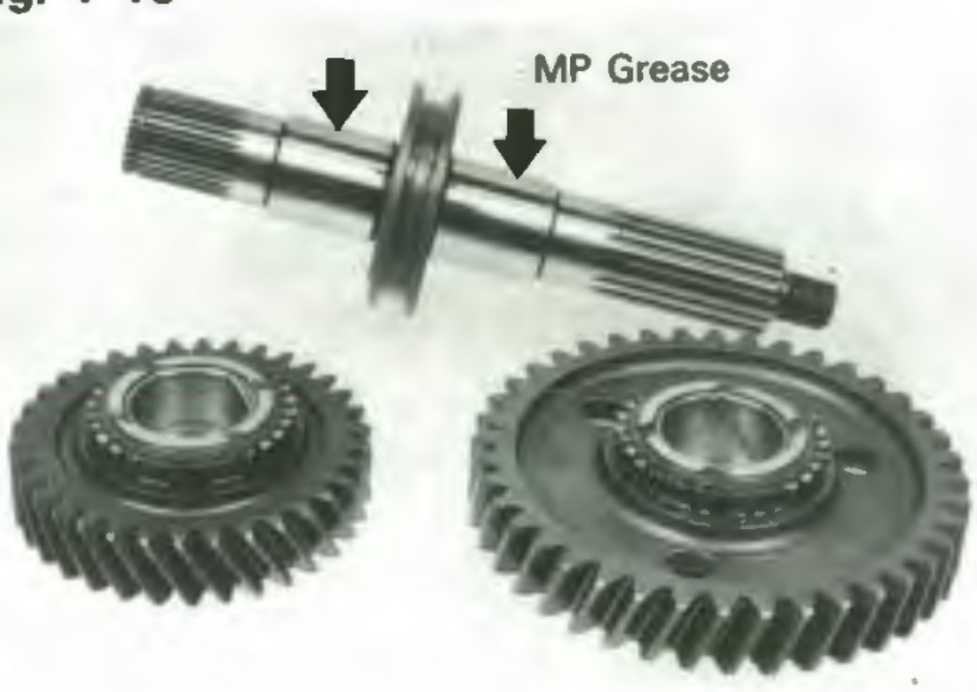
1. Assemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 4-45**



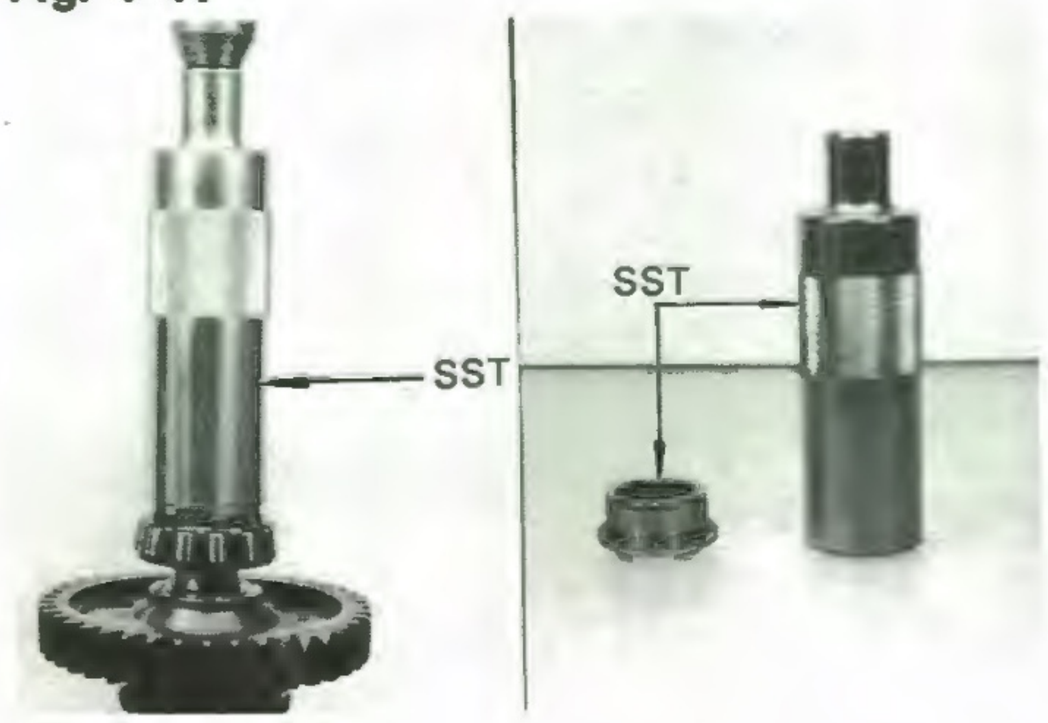

1. Rear Output Shaft
2. Clutch Sleeve
3. Low Speed Gear
4. Bearing
5. High Speed Gear
6. Bearing
7. Clutch Hub
8. Snap Ring

**Fig. 4-46**



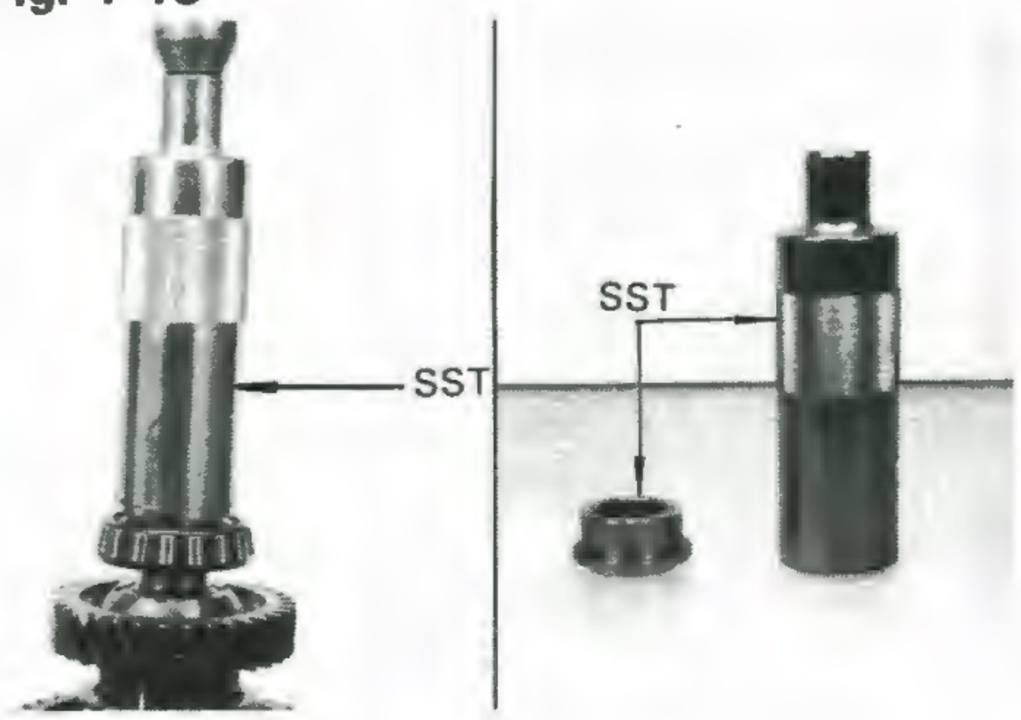

Coat MP grease on the shaft and install the high and low gears.

**Fig. 4-47**




Install a bearing with a press and SST.
SST [09316-60010]

**Fig. 4-48**




Install a bearing with a press and SST.
SST [09316-60010]

**Fig. 4-49**



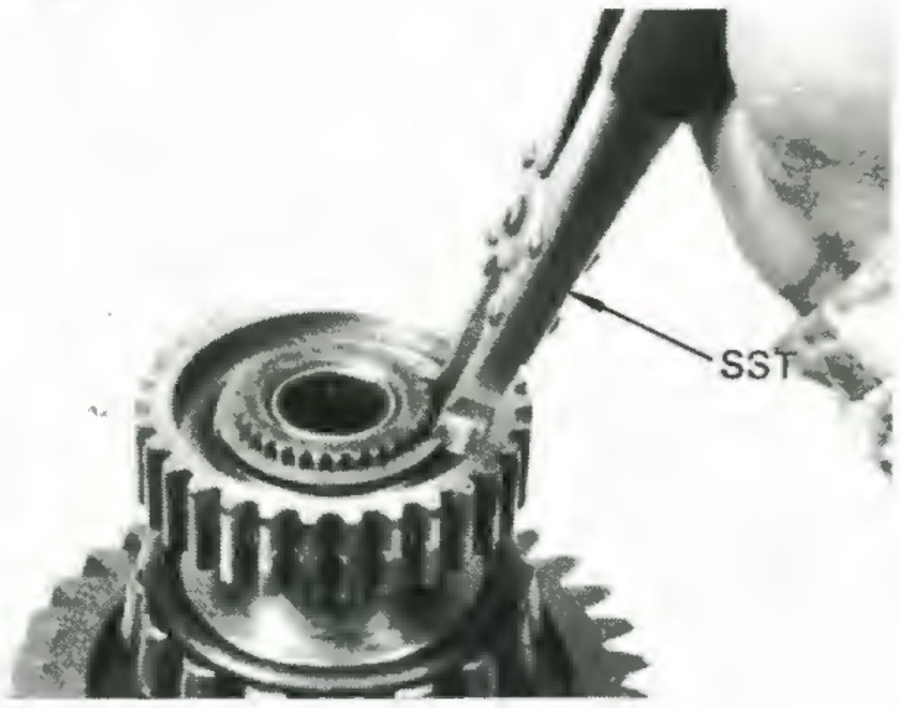
Select a snap ring of a thickness that will allow minimum axial play.

**Axial play:**

**STD 0.003—0.299 mm)**
**(0.0012—0.0118 in.)**

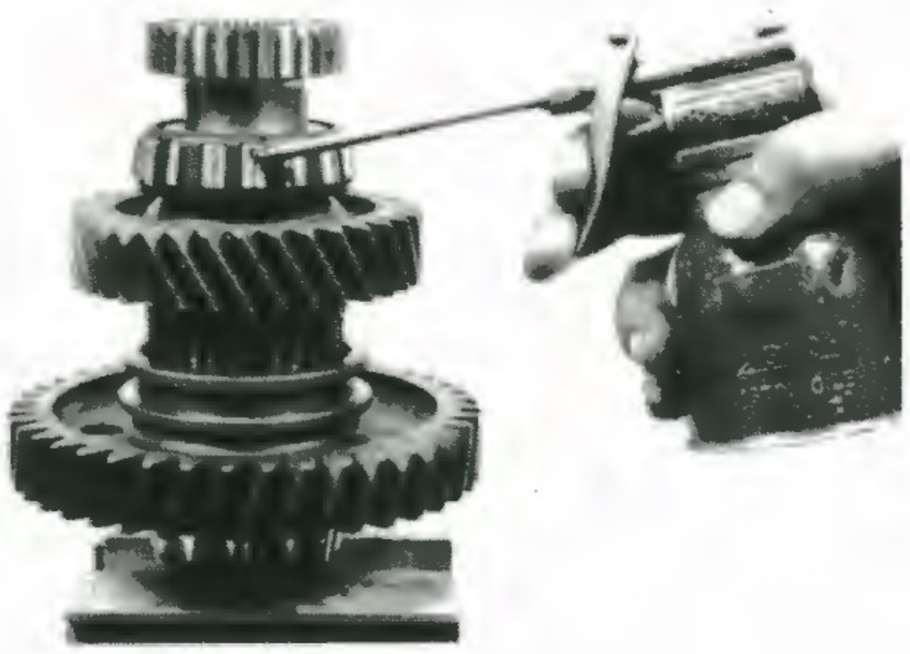
| Mark | Thickness mm (in.) |
|---|---|
| 90520-33107 | 2.30 — 2.35 (0.0906 — 0.0925) |
| 90520-33110 | 2.60 — 2.65 (0.1024 — 0.1043) |

**Fig. 4-50**




Install the snap ring with SST.
SST [09905-00012]

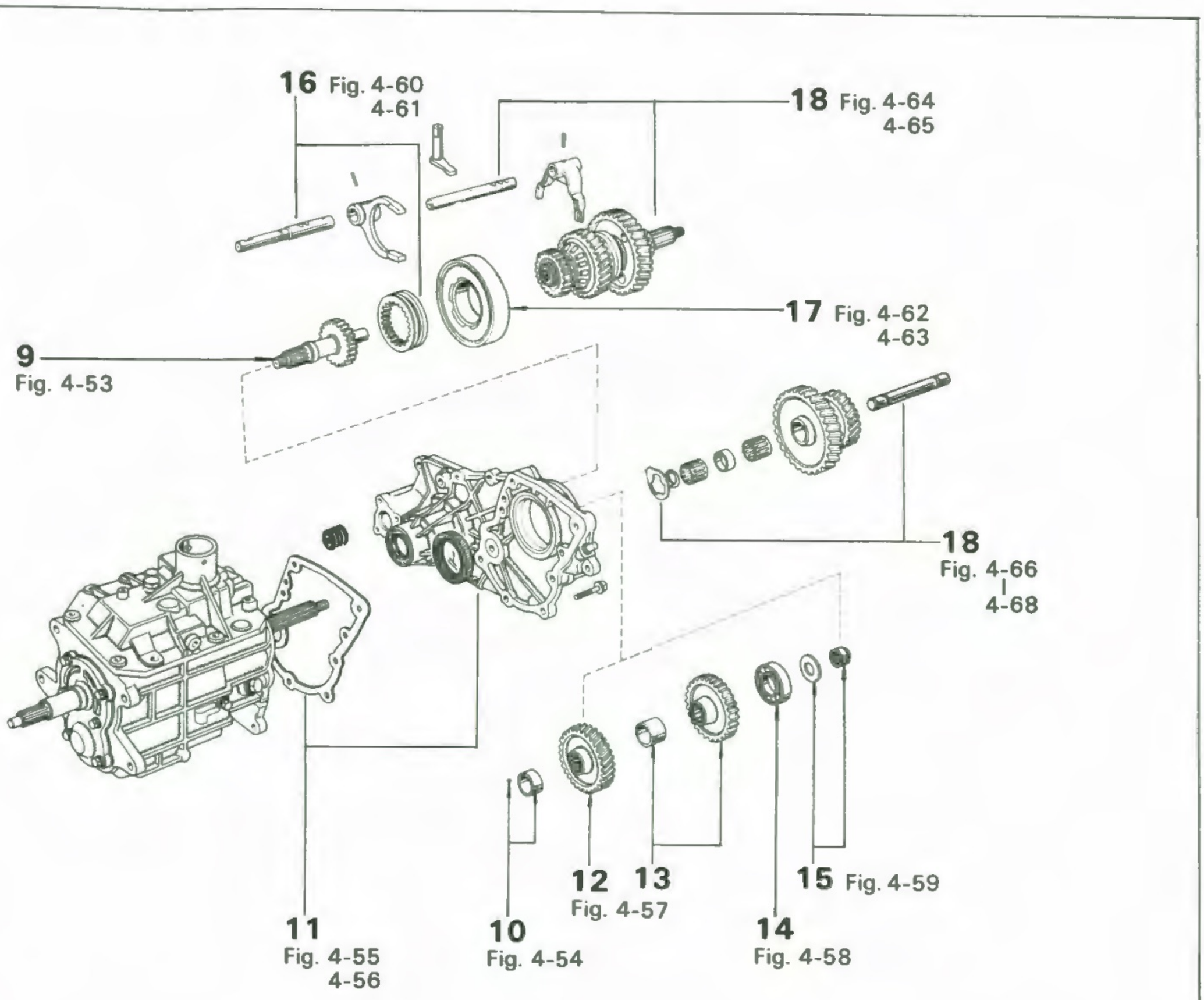
**Fig. 4-51**



Apply gear oil on the assembled parts, gears, bearings and shaft.

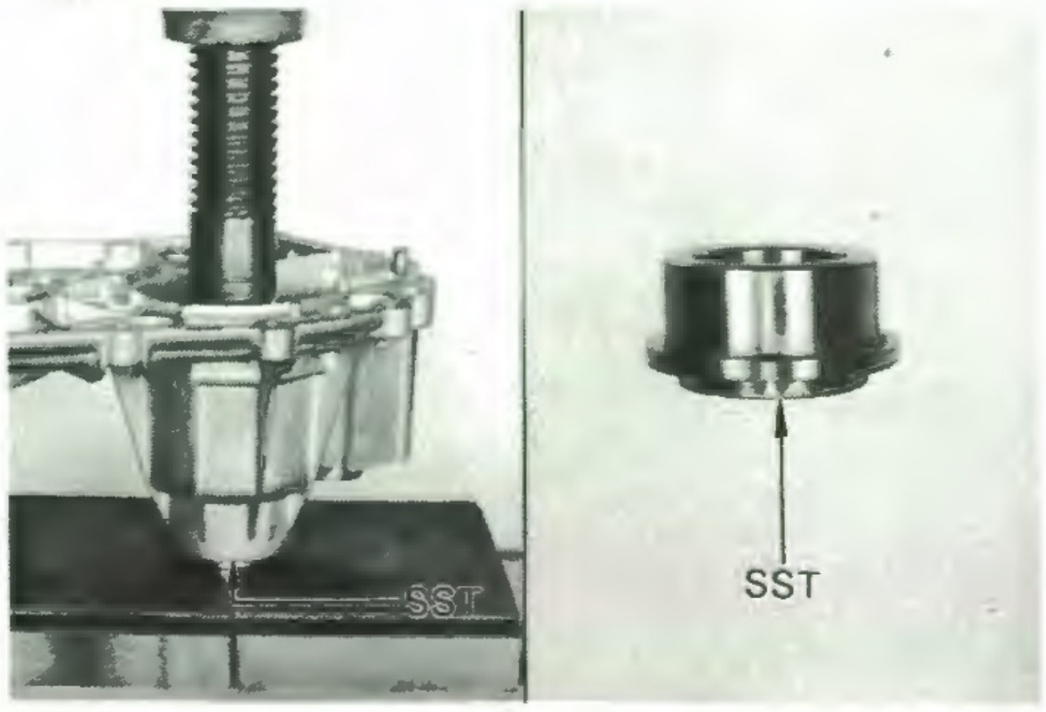
2. Assemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 4-52**




| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 9. | Front Output SHaft | 13. | Spacer & PTO Drive Gear | 17. | Bearing Retainer |
| 10. | Ball & Spacer | 14. | Bearing | 18. | Thrust Washer Bearing, Spacer & Idler Gear |
| 11. | Gasket & Intermediate Plate | 15. | Washer & Lock Nut | | |
| 12. | Transmission Output Gear | 16. | Front Drive Shift Fork, Shaft & Sleeve | | |

**Fig. 4-53**



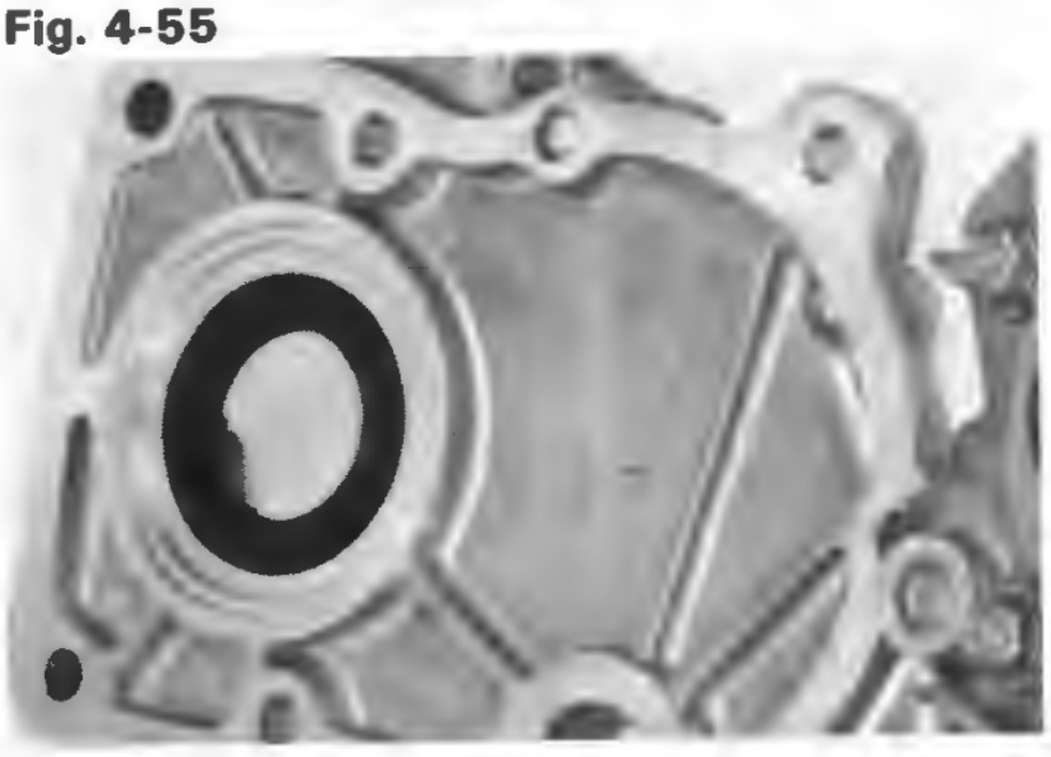

Press in the shaft with SST.
SST [09316-60010]

**Fig. 4-54**



Fit the collar groove securely over the locking ball.

**Fig. 4-55**



Coat MP grease on the oil seal.

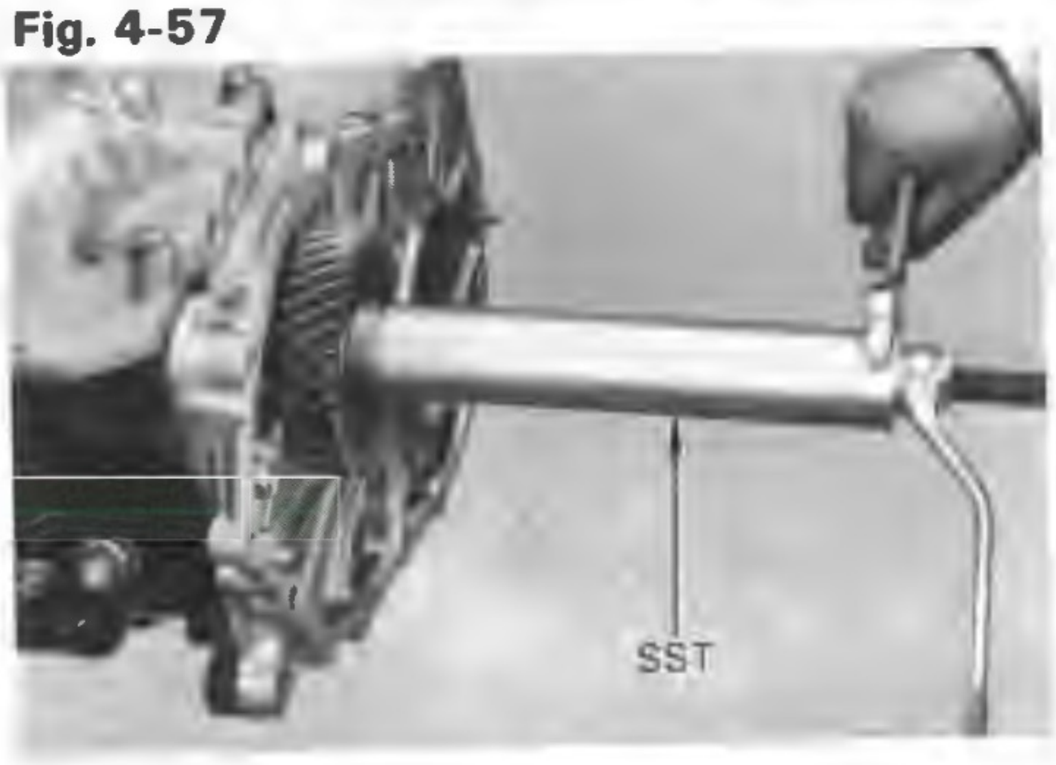
**Fig. 4-56**



1. Apply liquid sealer to the bolts.
2. Install the intermediate plate mounting bolts in the position shown in the figure.

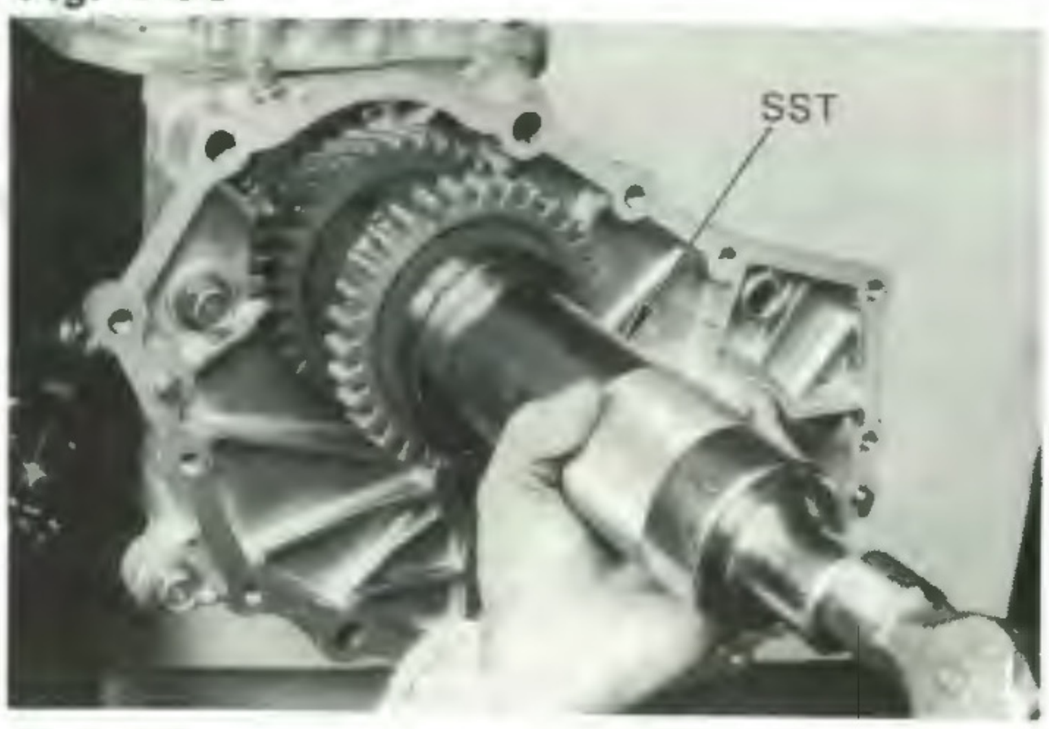
**Tightening torque:**
**5.0—8.0 kg-m**
**(37—57 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 4-57**




Install the gear with SST.
SST [09309-36032]

**Fig. 4-58**




Drive in the bearing with SST.
SST [09316-60010]

**Fig. 4-59**



Temporarilly tighten the lock nut.

**Fig. 4-60**



Drive in the slotted spring pin.

**Fig. 4-61**



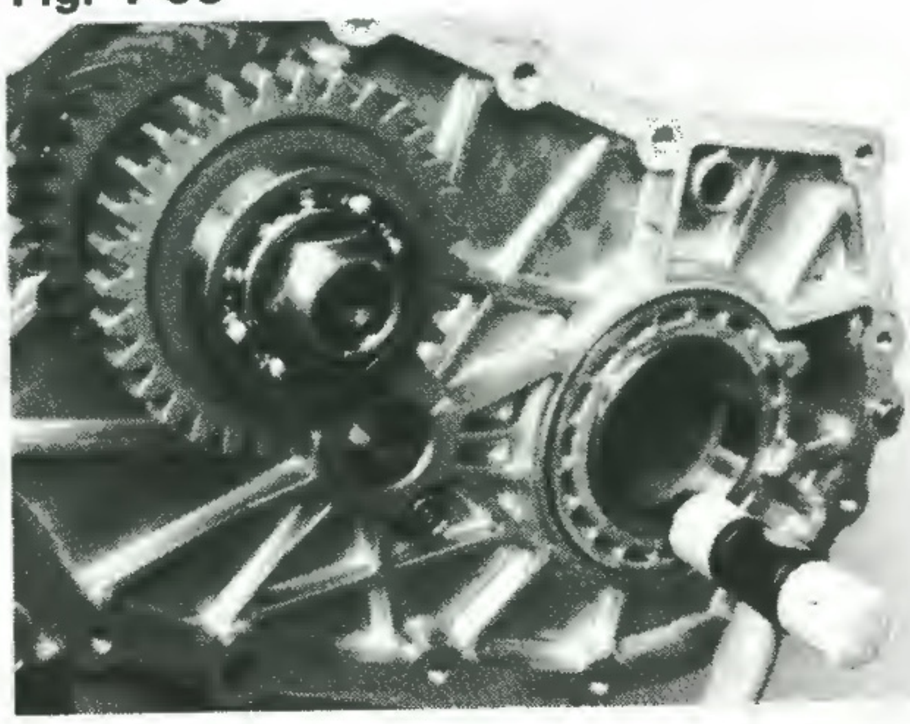
Install the shift fork, shaft and clutch hub sleeve.

**Fig. 4-62**




Install the outer races with SST.
SST [09316-60010]

**Fig. 4-63**



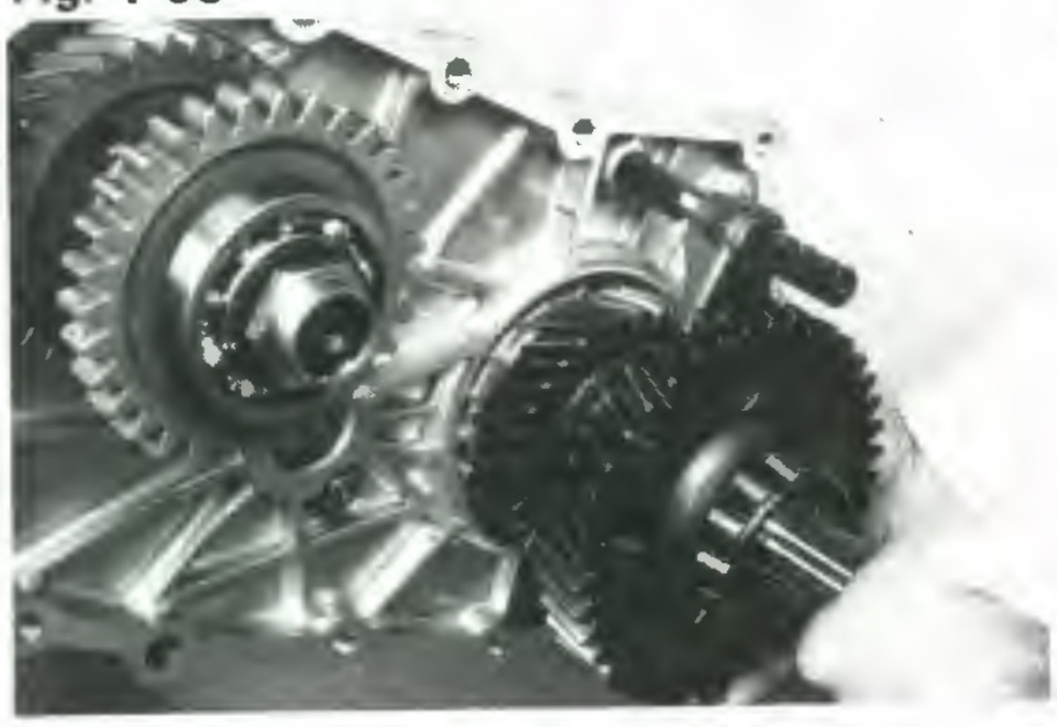
Install the bearing retainer by tapping with the plastic hammer.

**Fig. 4-64**



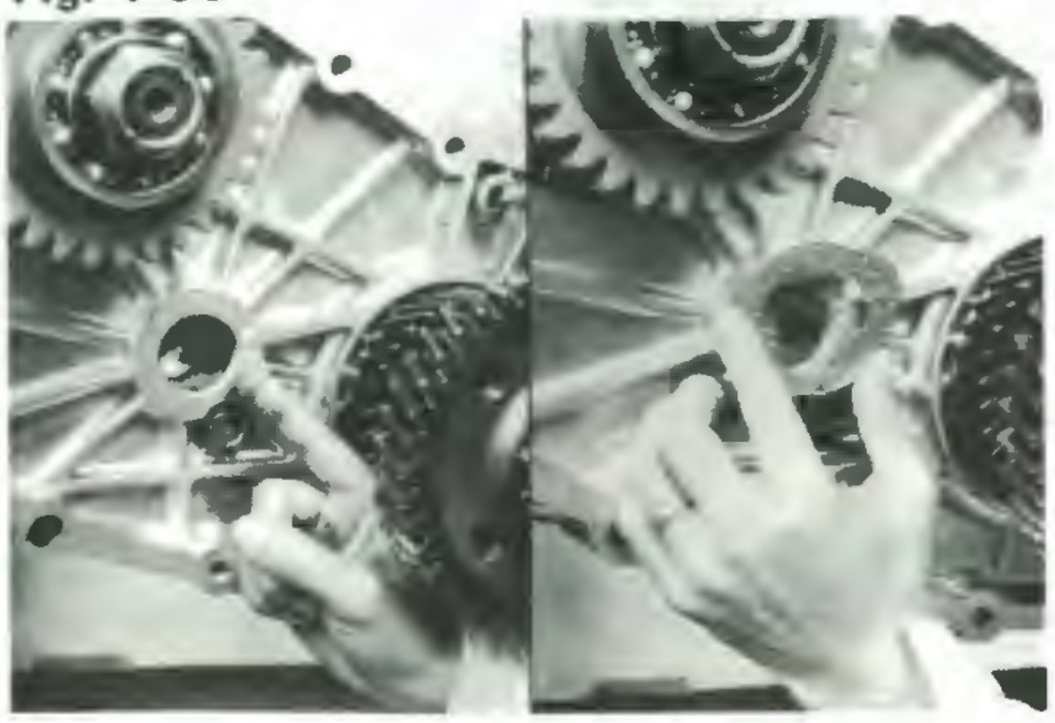
Drive in the slotted spring pin.

**Fig. 4-65**



Install the shift fork, shaft and output shaft together.

Fig. 4-66



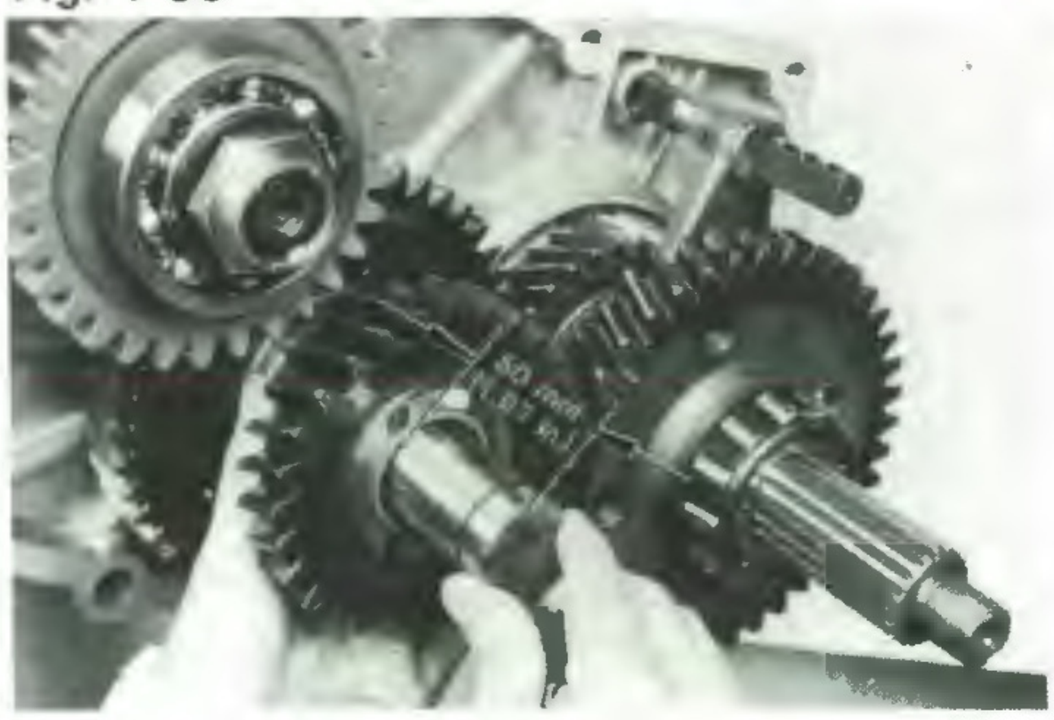
Stick the thrust washer to the plate with MP grease.

Fig. 4-67



Install the O ring on the shaft.

Fig. 4-68



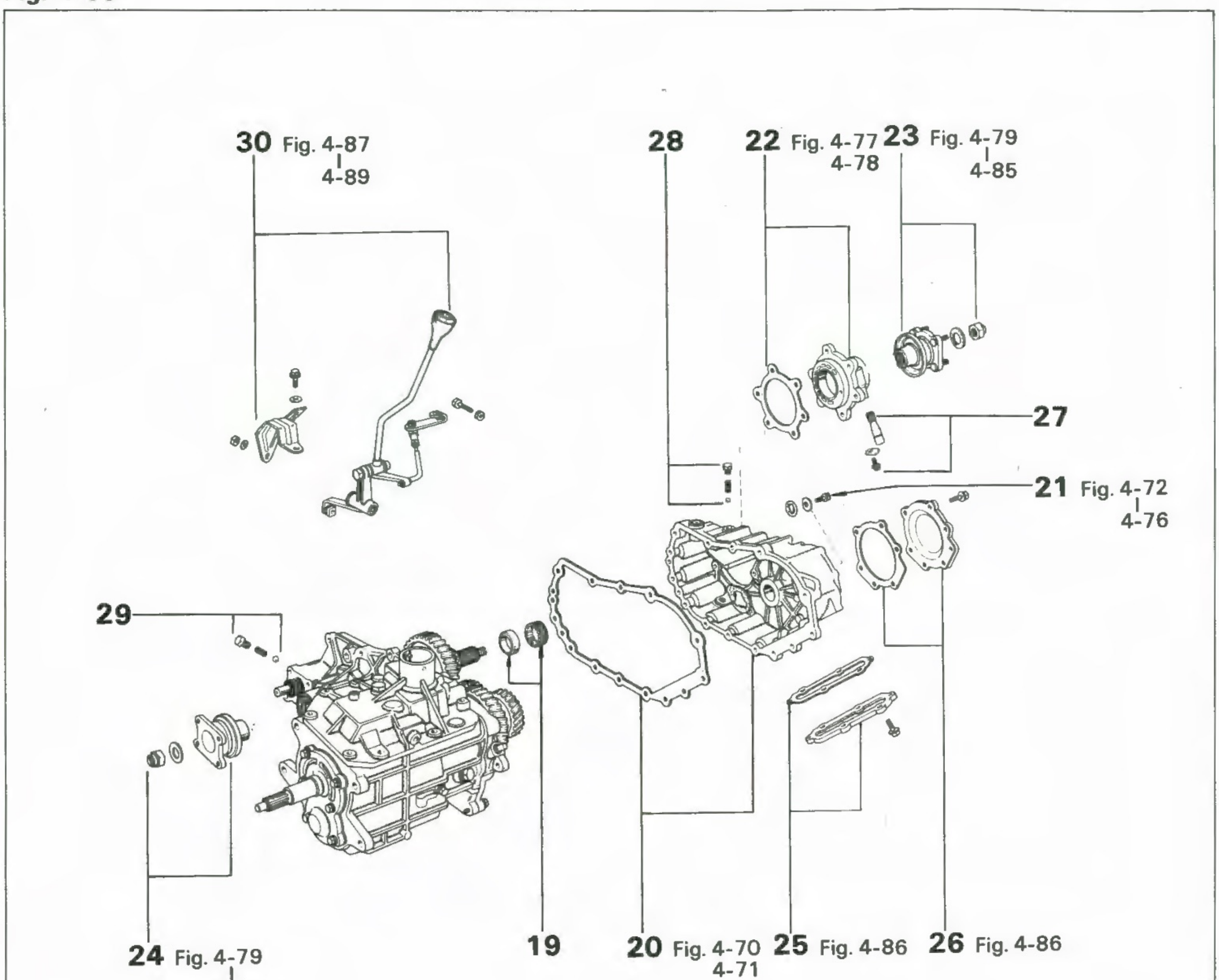
Do not completly insert the idler gear shaft.

**—Note—**

**Do not install the rear side O ring on the shaft.**

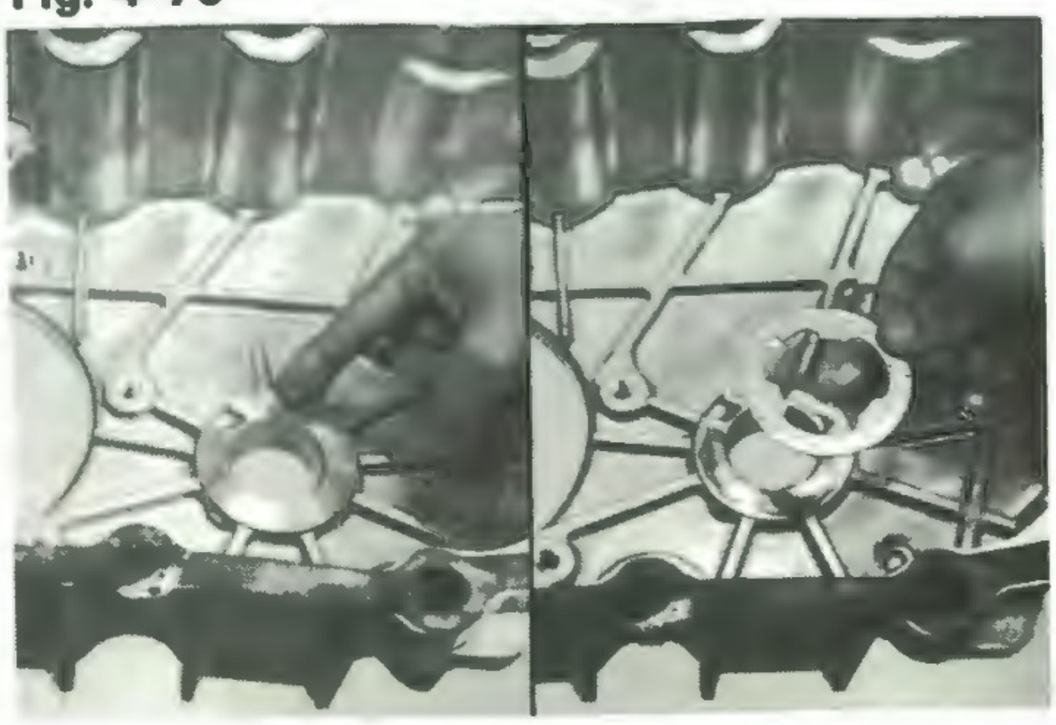
3. Assemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 4-69**



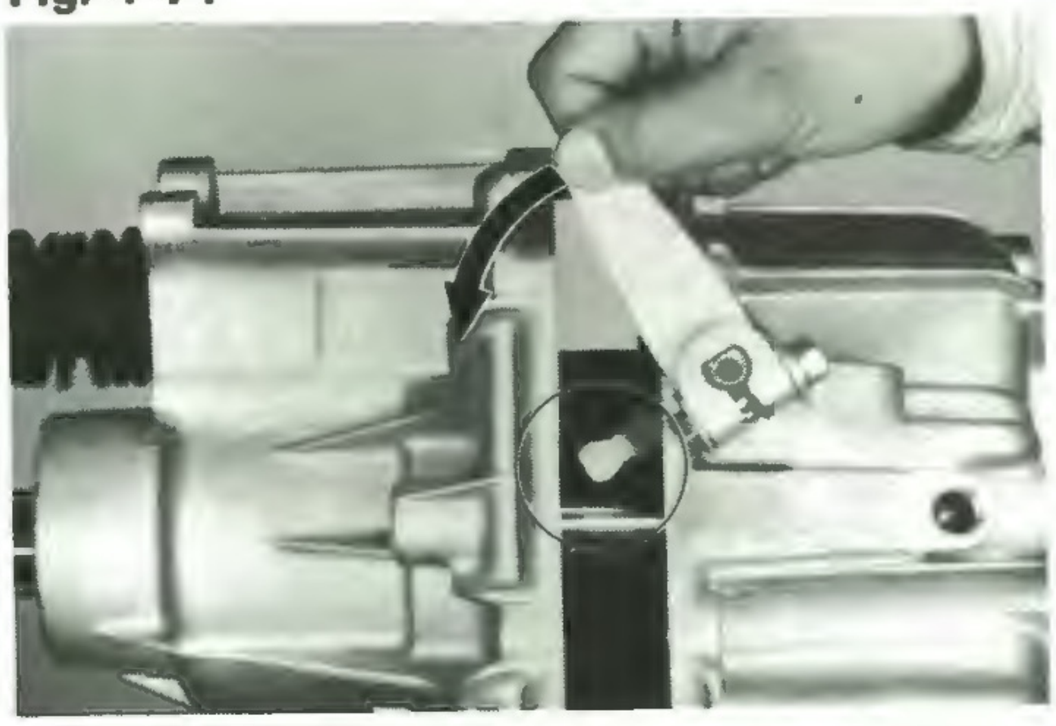

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 19. | Spacer & Speedometer Drive Gear | 25. | Cover |
| 20. | Gasket & Transfer Case | 26. | Cover |
| 21. | O Ring & Lock Plate | 27. | Speedometer Driven Gear |
| 22. | Bearing Retainer | 28. | Locking Ball & Spring |
| 23. | Companion Flange | 29. | Locking Ball & Spring |
| 24. | Companion Flange | 30. | Shift Lever |

**Fig. 4-70**



Stick the thrust washer to the case with MP grease.

**Fig. 4-71**



When installing the case, turn the select lever counterclockwise and engage the lever tip to the shaft groove.

**Fig. 4-72**



Align the shaft groove to the bolt hole.

**Fig. 4-73**



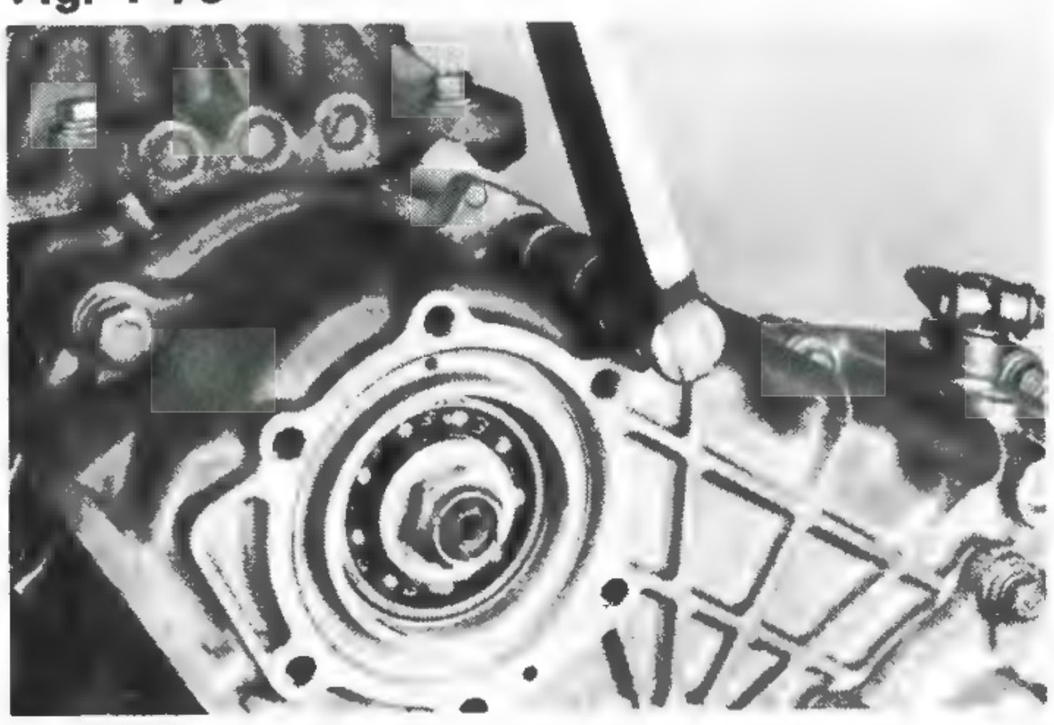
Install the O ring on the shaft and drive in the shaft by tapping with plastic hammer.

**Fig. 4-74**



After installing the case, check that shifting is smooth to high and low gears.

**Fig. 4-75**

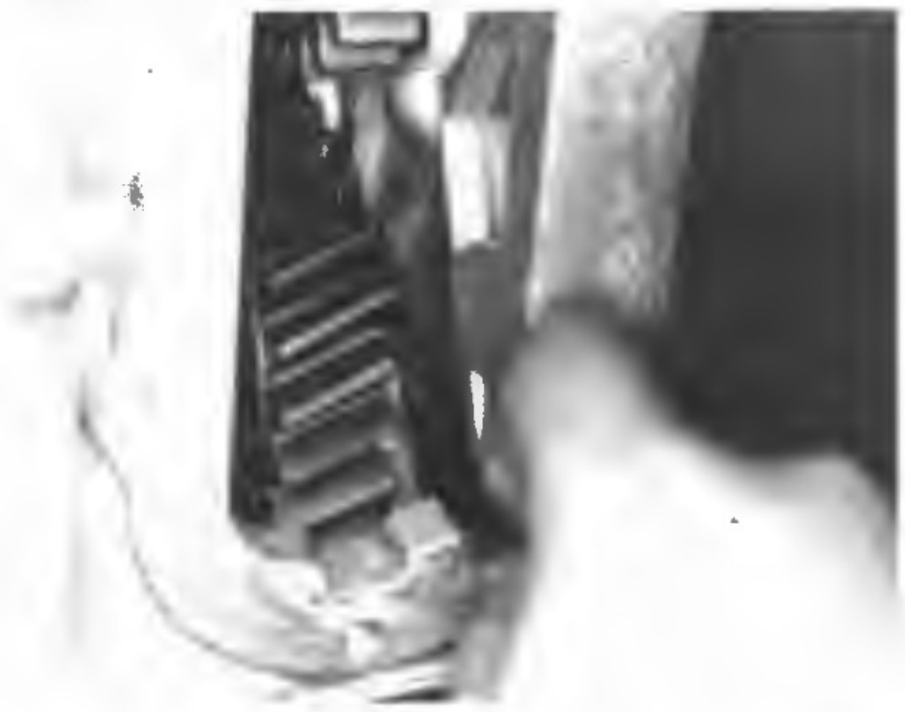


Apply liquid sealer to the bolts.

**Tightening torque:**

| | |
|---|---|
| **10 mm $\phi$ bolt** | **3.5 – 4.5 kg-m (26 – 32 ft-lb)** |
| **12 mm $\phi$ bolt** | **5.0 – 8.0 kg-m (37 – 57 ft-lb)** |

**Fig. 4-76**



Measure the idler gear thrust clearance.

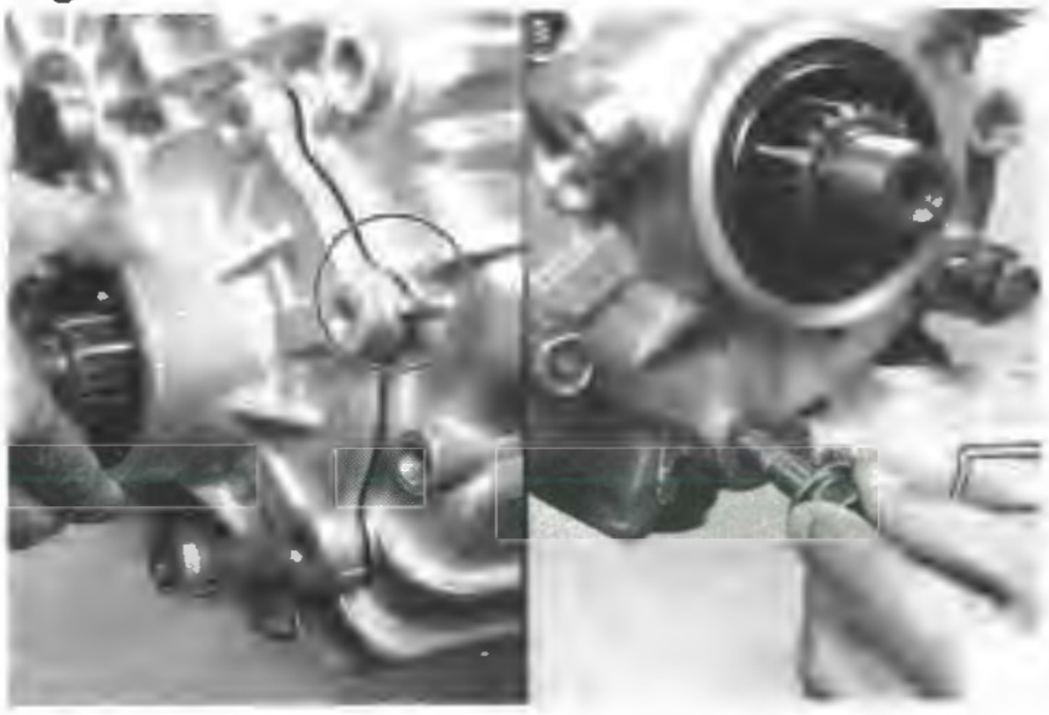
**Thrust clearance:**

| | |
|---|---|
| **STD** | **0.275 – 0.625 mm (0.0108 – 0.0246 in.)** |
| **Limit** | **0.625 mm (0.0246 in.)** |

**– Note –**

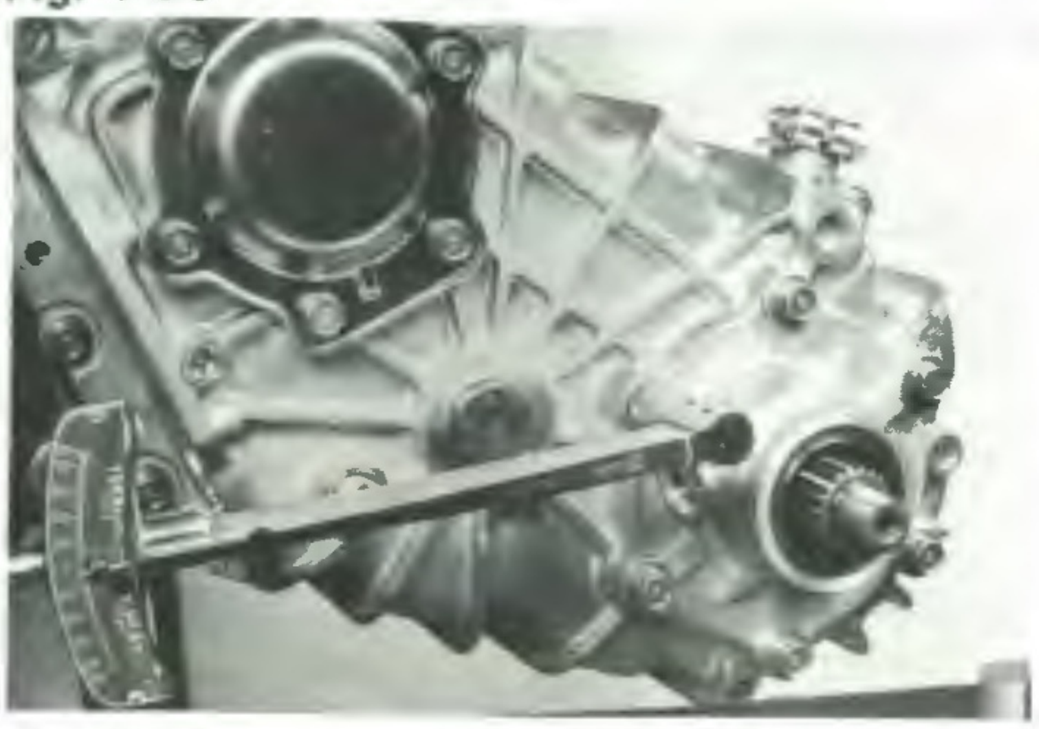
**If over the limit, select proper size thrust washer.**

**Fig. 4-77**



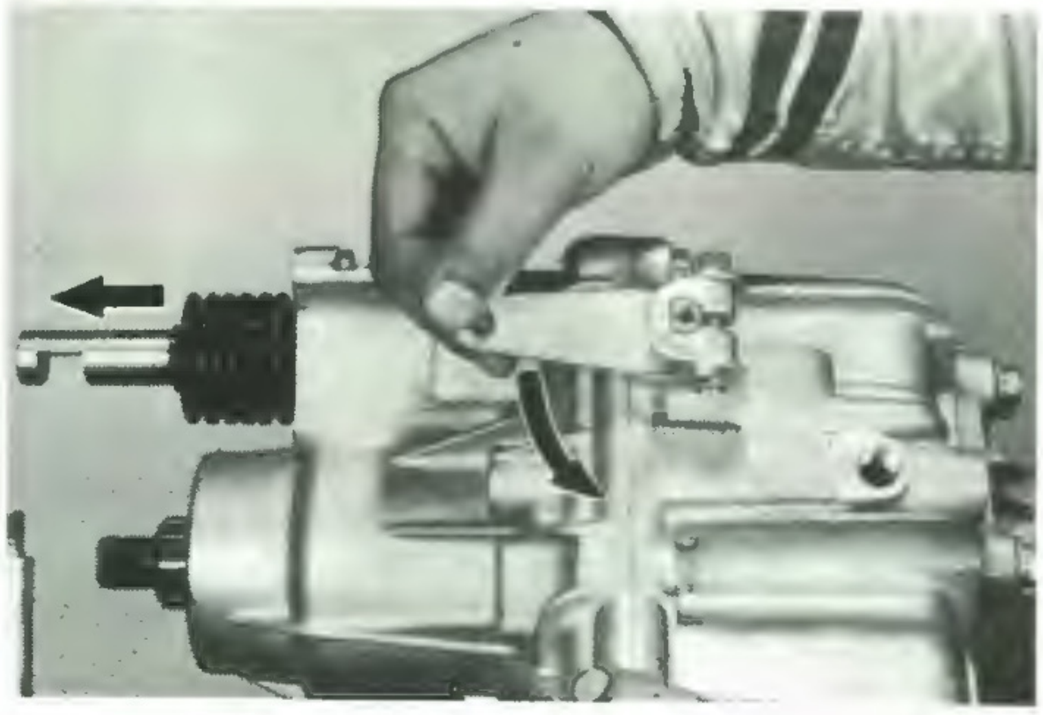
Align the bearing retainer rib with case rib.
Apply liquid sealer to the bolt.

**Fig. 4-78**



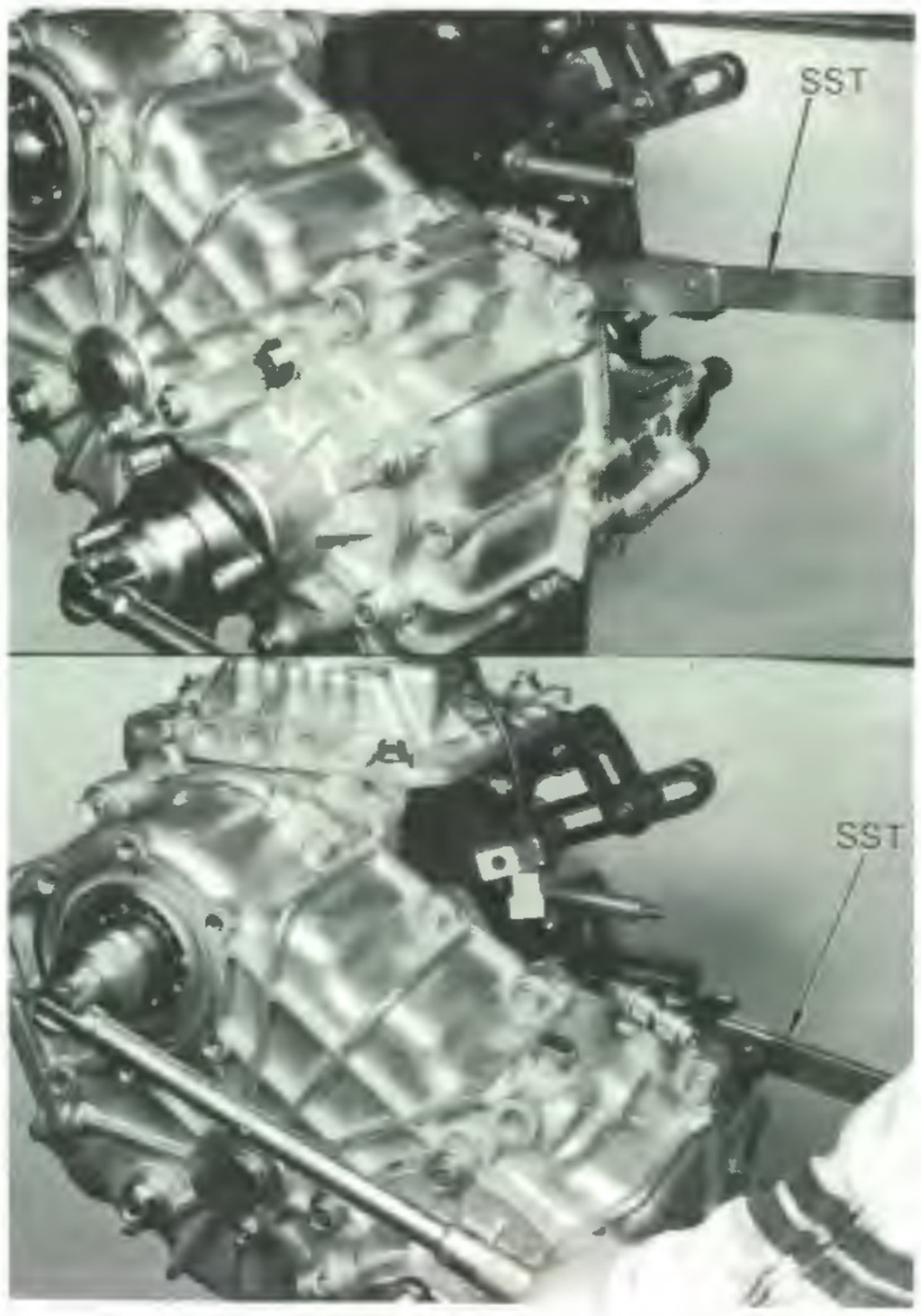
Tighten the bearing retainer.
**Tightening torque: 3.0 – 4.5 kg-m (22 – 23 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 4-79**



Shift the shift lever into the L4 position.

**Fig. 4-80**




Tighten the front and rear companion flange nuts with SST.
SST [09330-00020]
**Tightening torque: 14.0 – 17.0 kg-m (102 – 122 ft-lb)**

Tighten the transmission rear bearing lock nut with SST.
SST [09330-00020]
**Tightening torque: 14.0 – 17.0 kg-m (102 – 122 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 4-81** Preload adjusting procedure

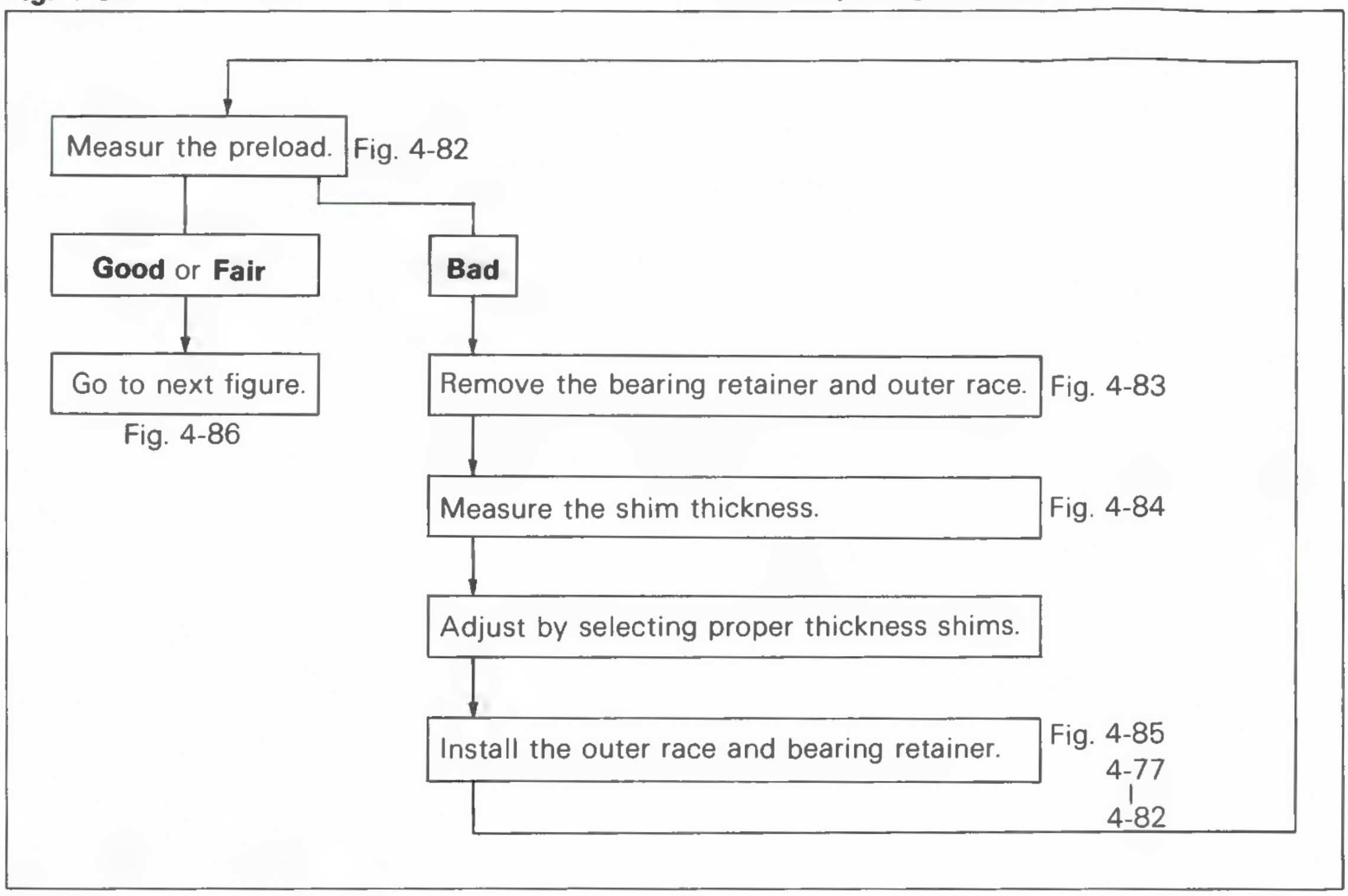



**Fig. 4-82**



Disengage the front drive.
Using a spring scale, measure the output shaft bearing preload.

**Preload:**
**New bearing**
**15 – 24.7 kg-cm**
**(13.0 – 21.4 in.-lb)**
**Reused bearing**
**7 – 12 kg-cm**
**(6.1 – 10.4 in.-lb)**

**–Note–**
**Shift into neutral position.**

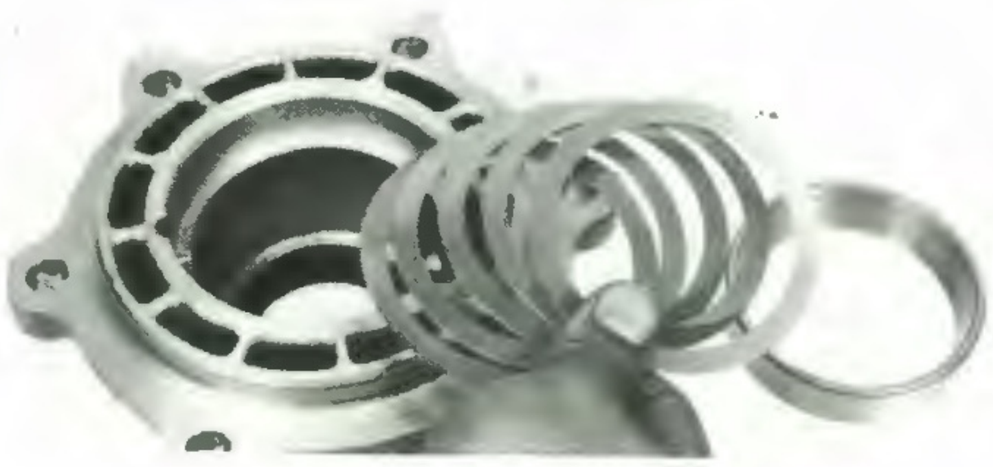
**Fig. 4-83**



If not within the preload adjust by selecting proper thickness shims.

1. Remove the bearing outer race.

Fig. 4-84



2. Select the shim.

Shim thickness mm (in.)

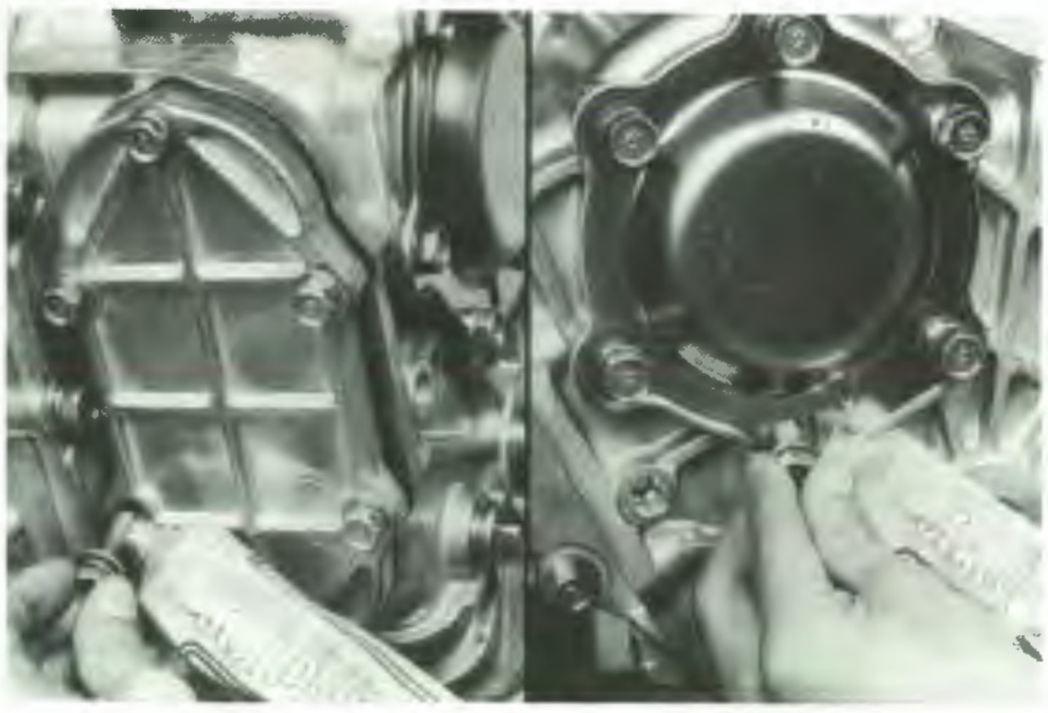
| Mark | Thickness | Mark | Thickness |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0.15 (0.0059) | 10 | 1.0 (0.039) |
| 4 | 0.4 (0.016) | 11 | 1.1 (0.043) |
| 5 | 0.5 (0.020) | 12 | 1.2 (0.047) |
| 6 | 0.6 (0.024) | 13 | 1.3 (0.051) |
| 7 | 0.7 (0.028) | 14 | 1.4 (0.055) |
| 8 | 0.8 (0.031) | 15 | 1.5 (0.059) |
| 9 | 0.9 (0.035) | | |

Fig. 4-85



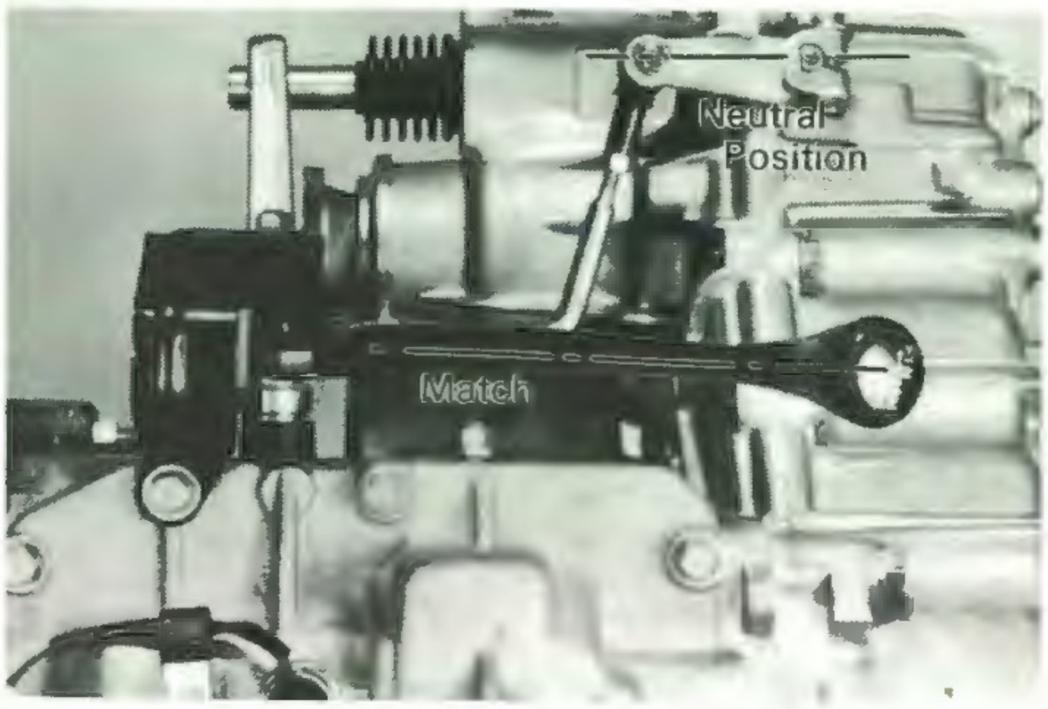

3. Install the outer race with SST.
SST [09316-60010]

Fig. 4-86



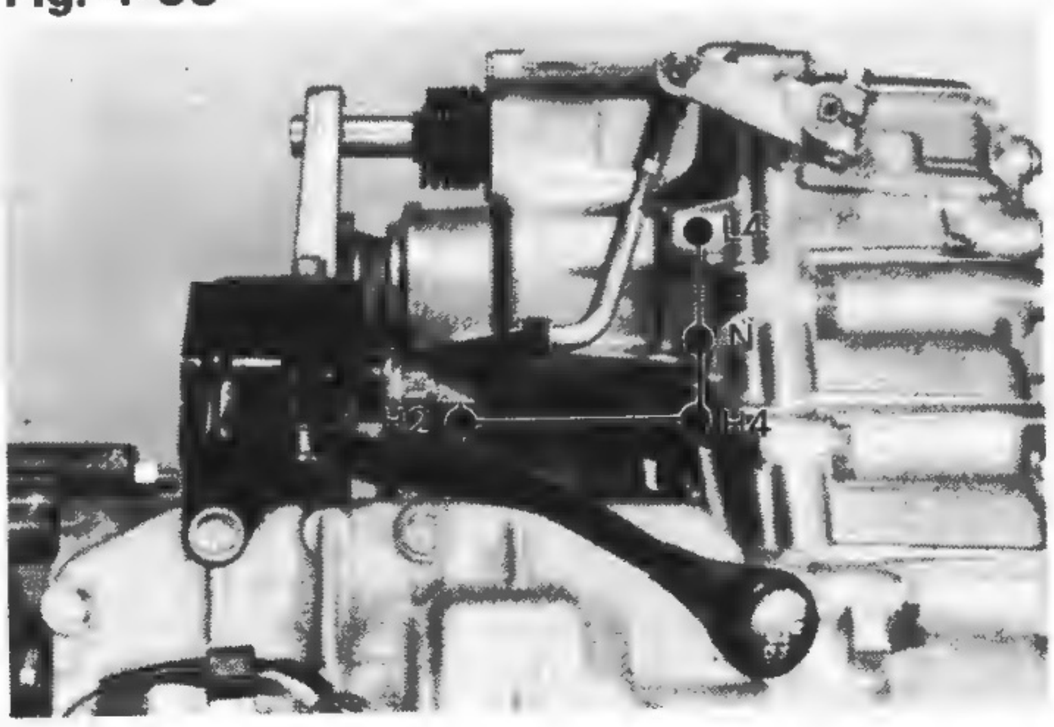
Apply liquid sealer to the thread.

Fig. 4-87




Adjust the shift link as shown in the figure.

**Fig. 4-88**




Check to see that shifting is smooth to all positions.

**Fig. 4-89**

**SEE**

**TRANSMISSION**

**INSTALLATION SECTION**

**Fig. 3-103 to 3-108**

Install the transmission.

# TRANSFER (J30)

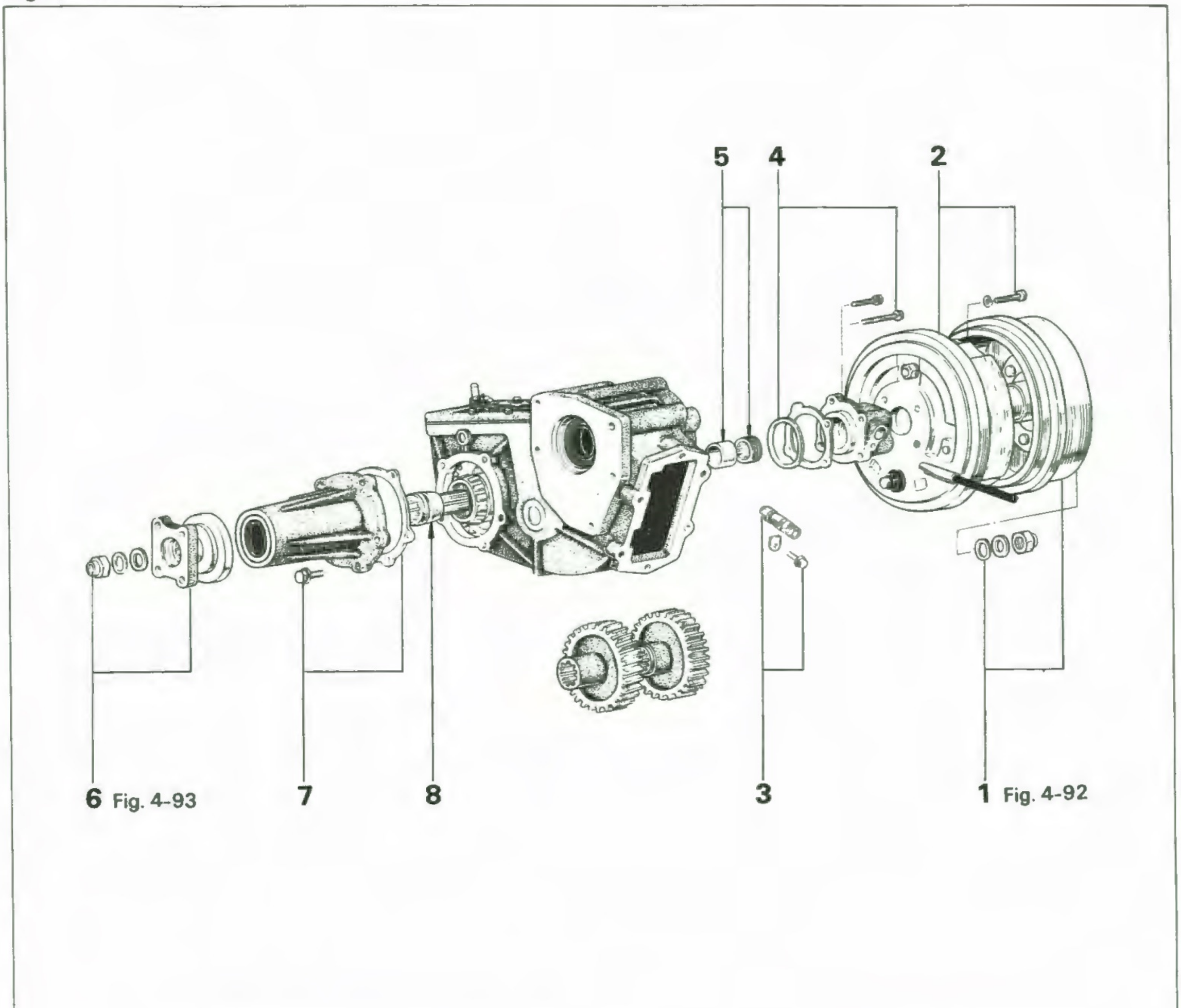
## REMOVAL

Refer to section on 3-Speed Transmission.

## DISASSEMBLY

1. Disassemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

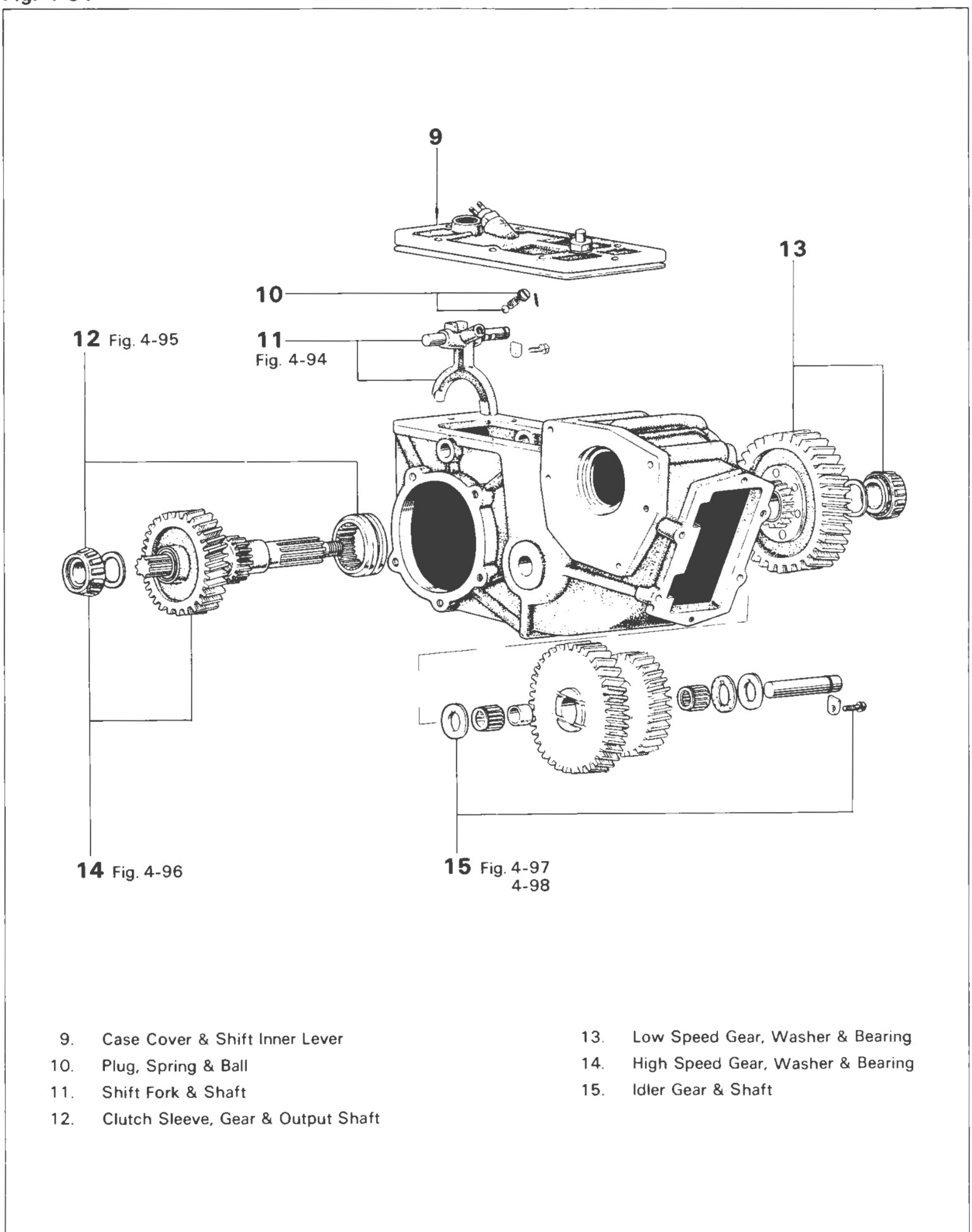
Fig. 4-90




1. Brake Drum, Plate, Shim, Plate & Nut
2. Backing Plate
3. Driven Gear
4. Bearing Rear Retainer & Shim
5. Drive Gear & Spacer
6. Companion Flange
7. Extension Housing
8. Clutch Sleeve

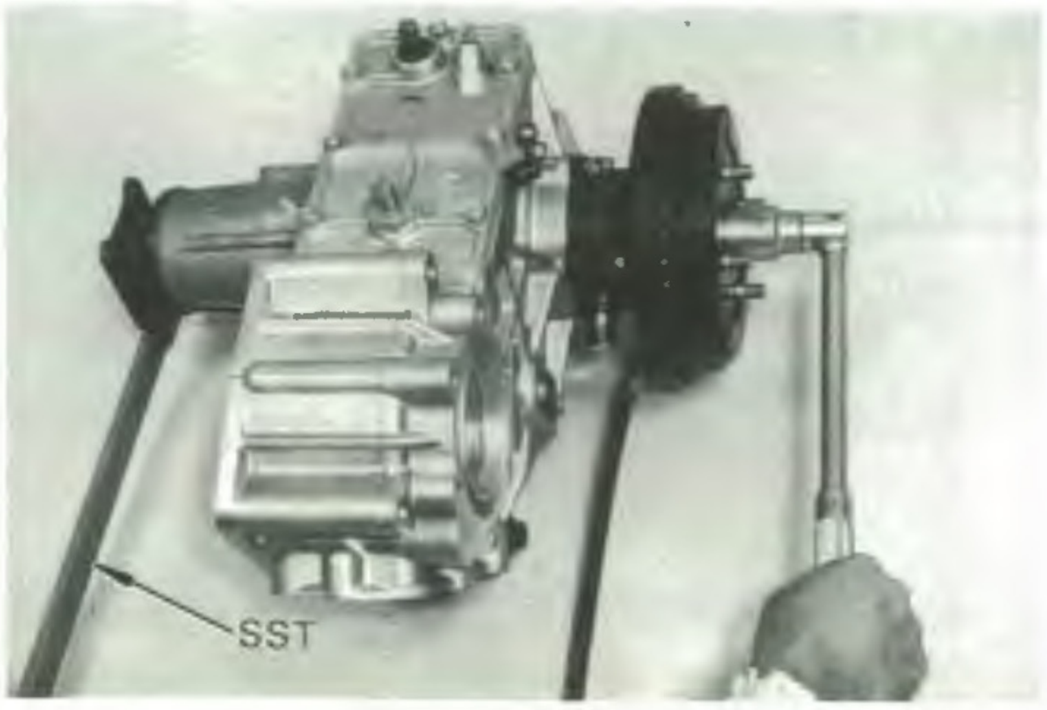
2. Disassemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 4-91**




9. Case Cover & Shift Inner Lever
10. Plug, Spring & Ball
11. Shift Fork & Shaft
12. Clutch Sleeve, Gear & Output Shaft
13. Low Speed Gear, Washer & Bearing
14. High Speed Gear, Washer & Bearing
15. Idler Gear & Shaft

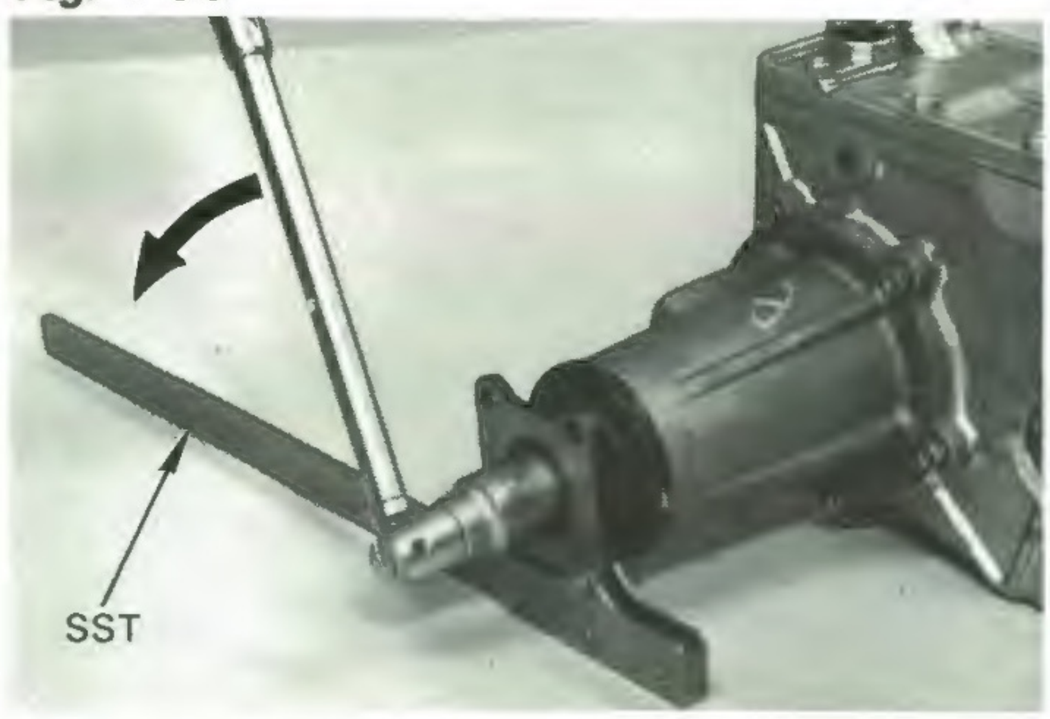
**Fig. 4-92**




Loosen the staked parts of the nut.
Using SST to keep the companion flange from turning, unscrew the nut.
SST [09330-00020]

**– Note –**
**Have the system in front drive at this time.**

**Fig. 4-93**



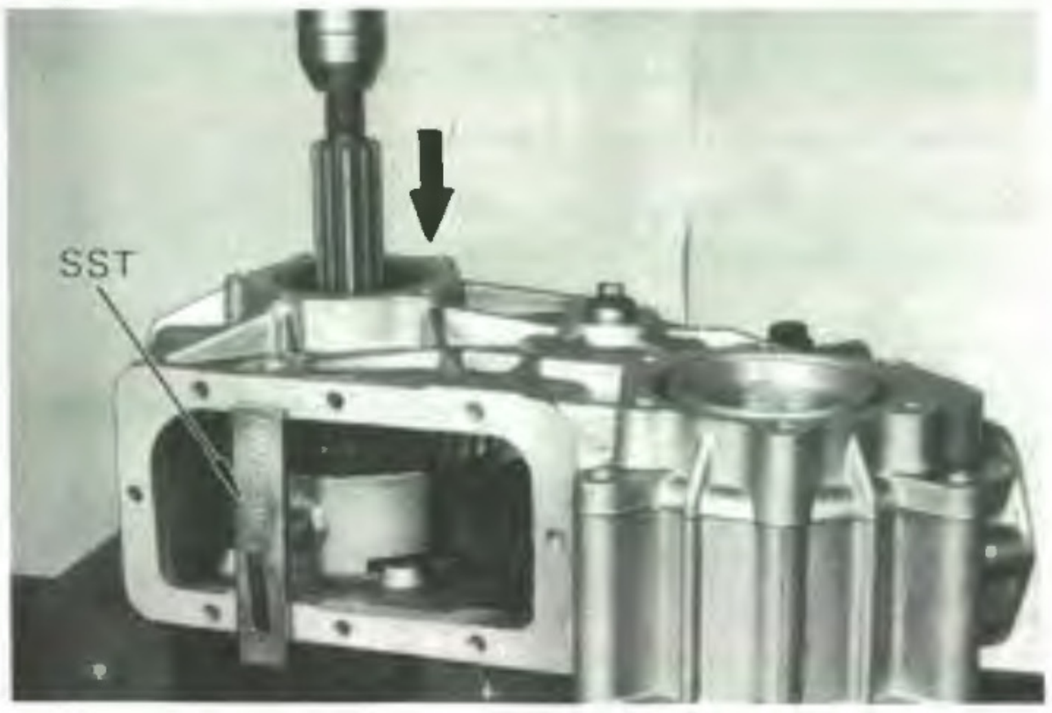

Loosen the staked parts of the nut.
Using SST to keep the companion flange from turning, unscrew the nut.
SST [09330-00020]

**Fig. 4-94**



Drive out the shaft toward the rear.

**Fig. 4-95**




Set the SST between the low speed gear and case front side.
Force out the output shaft toward the front with a press.
SST [09318-60011]

**Fig. 4-96**



Using a press, remove the bearing.

**Fig. 4-97**



Messure the idler gear thrust clearance.

**Thrust clearance:**

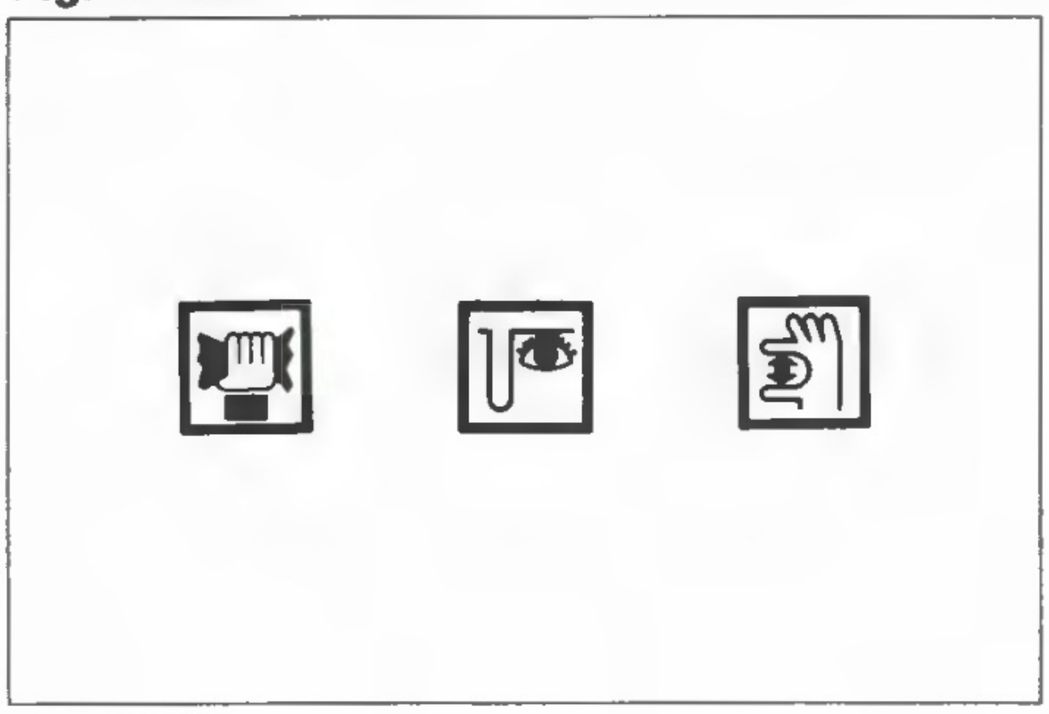
**Limit 0.475 mm (0.0187 in.)**

**Fig. 4-98**




Remove the shaft with SST.
SST [09319-60010]

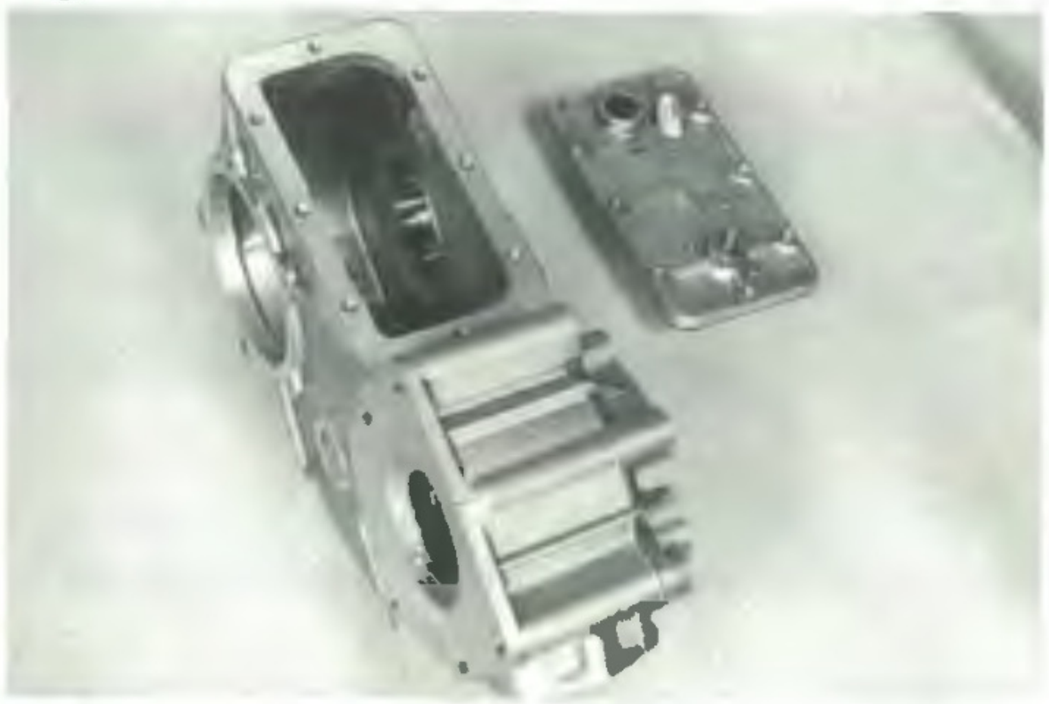
**Fig. 4-99**



## INSPECTION & REPAIR

Wash the disassembled parts and inspect them as instructed below. Replace all parts found defective.

**Fig. 4-100**

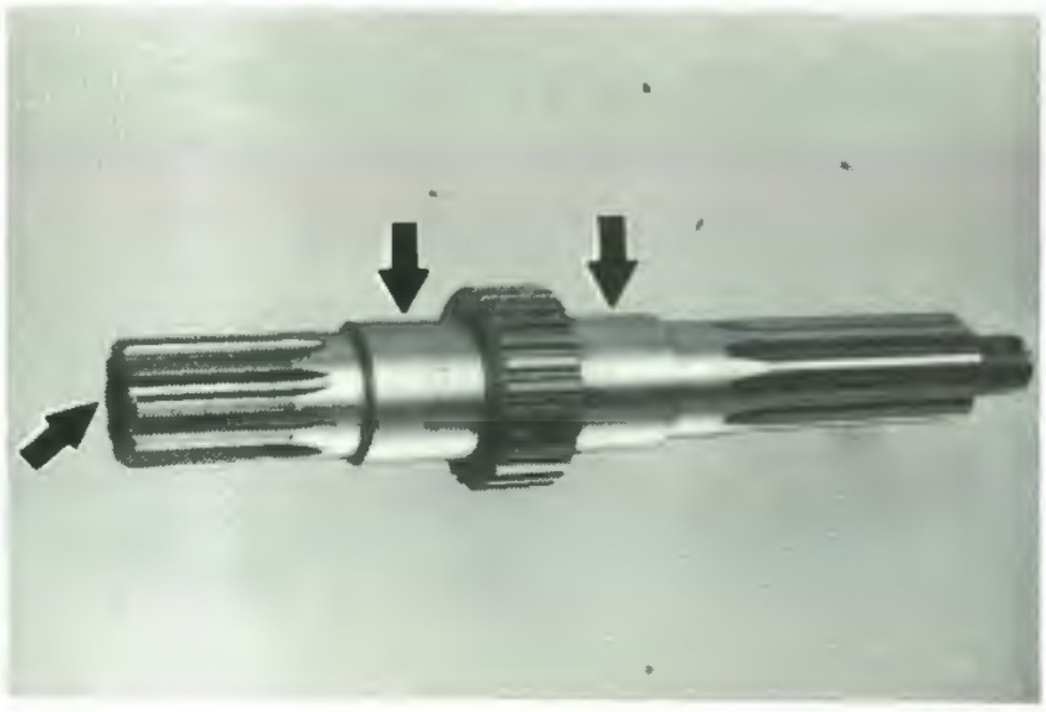


### Transfer Case & Cover

Inspect the case and cover for cracks or damage.

Inspect the oil seals and bushings for wear or damage.

**Fig. 4-101**



### Output Shaft

Inspect the parts indicated by arrows for wear or damage.

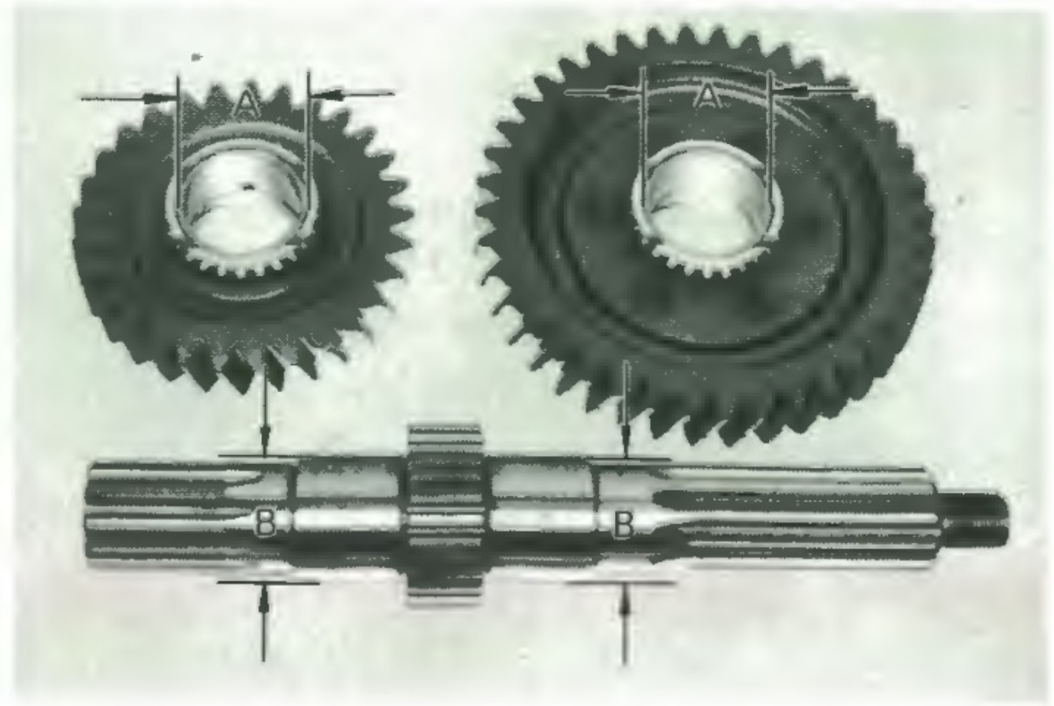
**Fig. 4-102**



### Gear

1. Inspect the teeth, thrust faces, and inside surfaces, for wear or damage.

**Fig. 4-103**

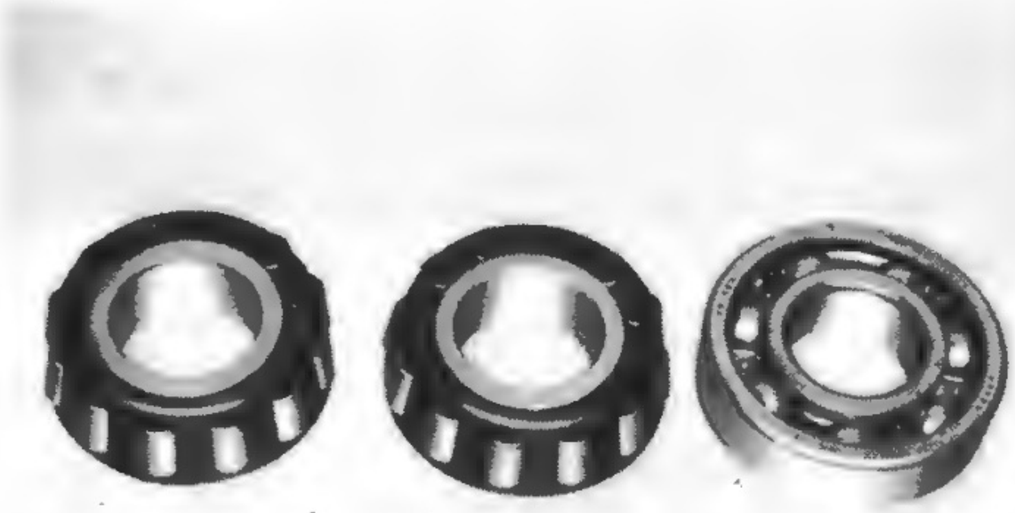



2. Measure the oil clearance.

**High & low speed output gear:**

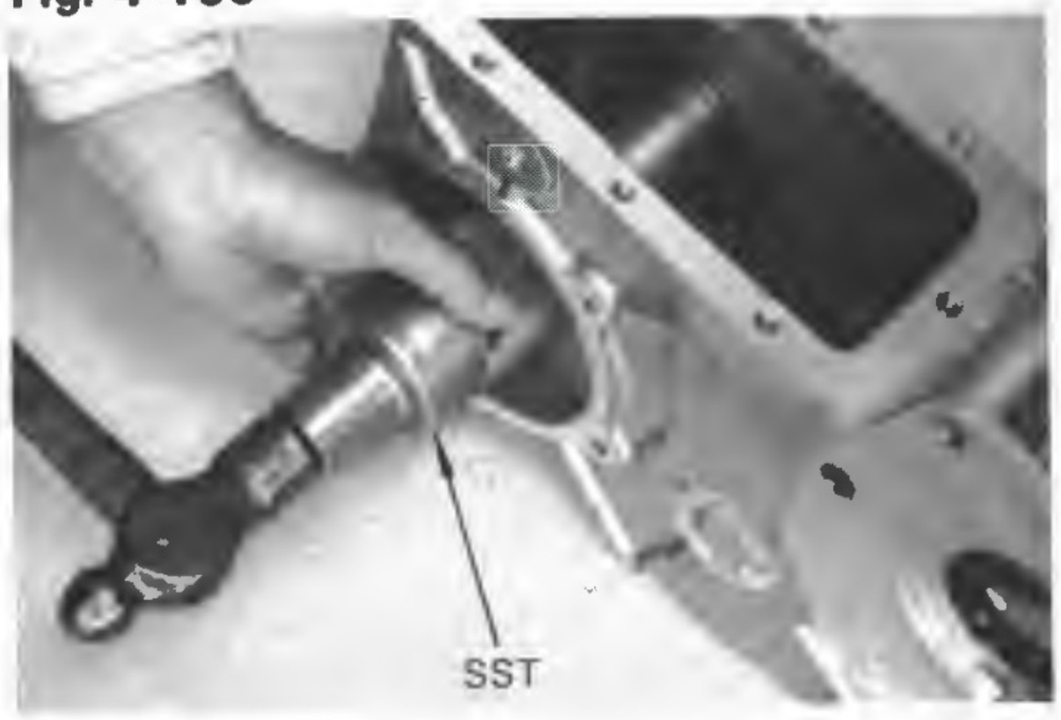
| | |
|---|---|
| **STD** | **0.035—0.081 mm (0.0014—0.0032 in.)** |
| **Limit** | **0.081 mm (0.0032 in.)** |

Fig. 4-104



**Bearing**
Inspect for wear or damage.

Fig. 4-105



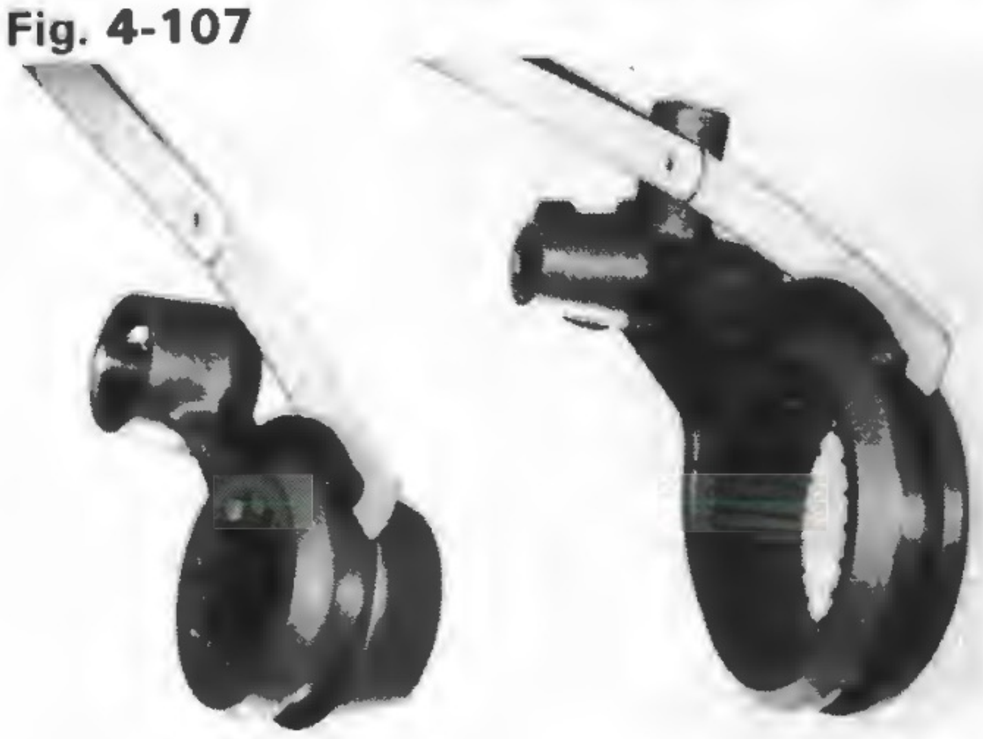

**Replace The Bearing Race**
1. Drive out the outer race with SST.
   SST [09316-60010]

Fig. 4-106




2. Drive in the new outer race with SST.
   SST [09316-60010]

Fig. 4-107

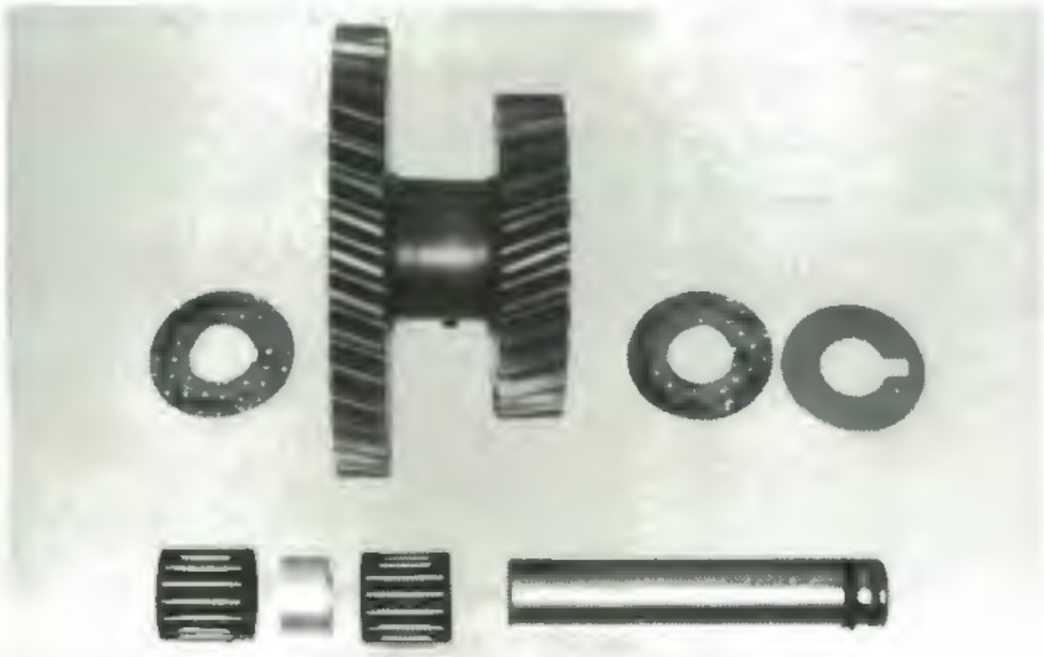


**Sleeve & Fork**
Check the clearance between the sleeves and the shift forks.

**High & low clearance:**
**0.05 – 0.35 mm**
**(0.0020 – 0.0138 in.)**

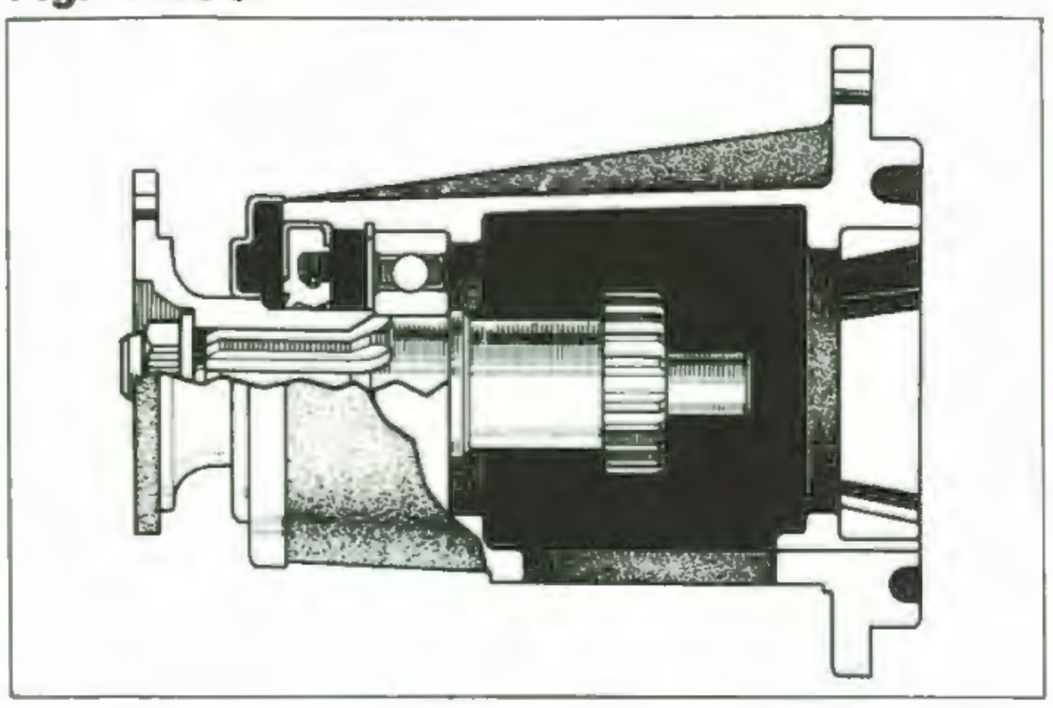
**Front drive clearance:**
**0.1 – 0.3 mm**
**(0.004 – 0.012 in.)**

Fig. 4-108



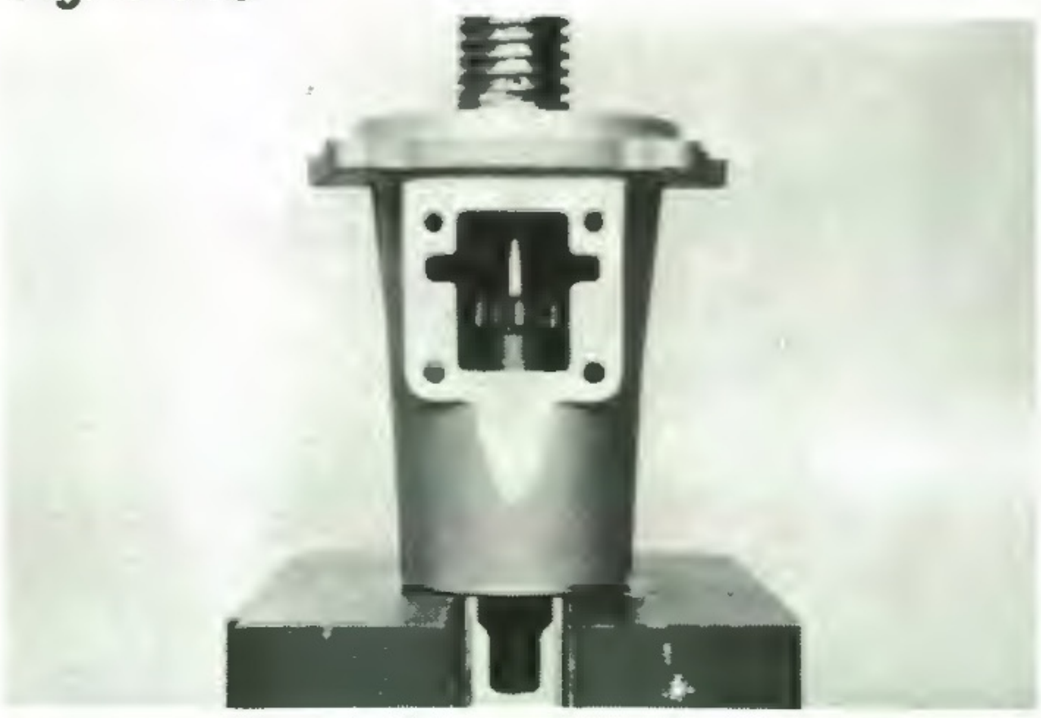
**Idler Gear**
Inspect for wear or damage.

Fig. 4-109



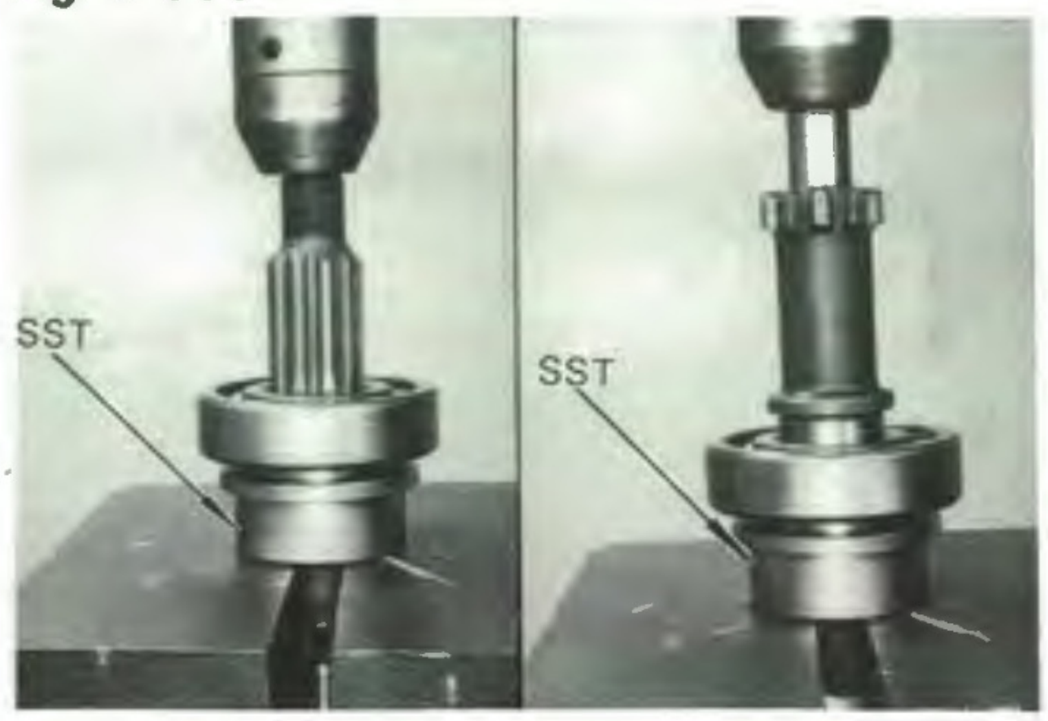
**Extension Housing**
1. Inspect the shaft, bearing, and oil seal for wear or damage.

Fig. 4-110



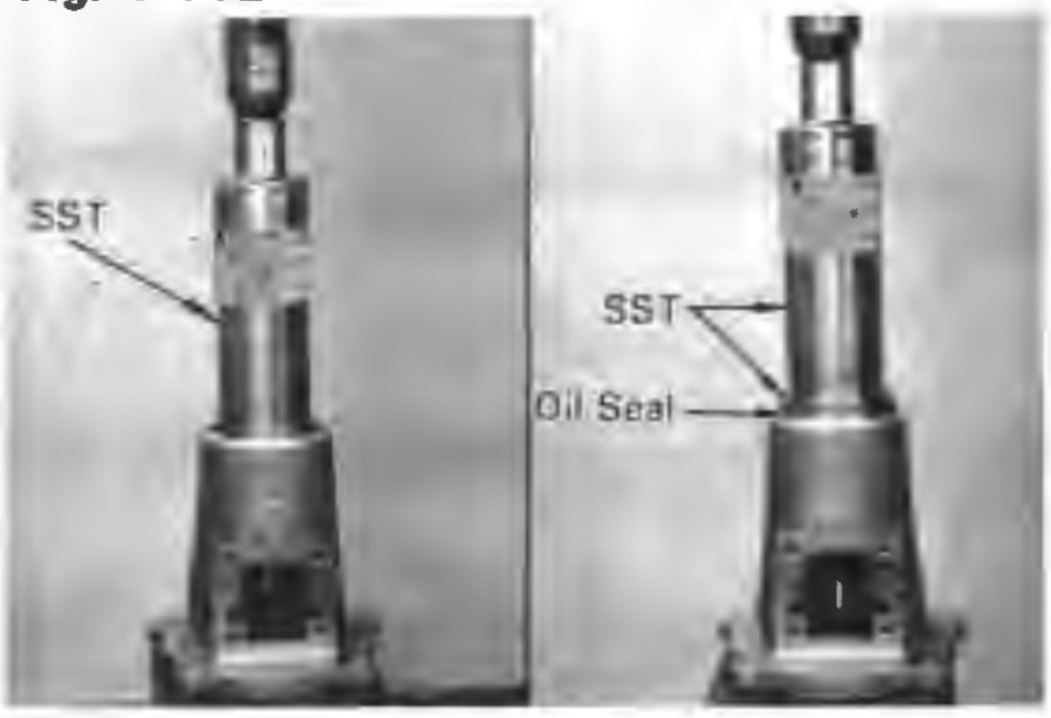
2. Replace the bearing.
   (1) Remove the oil seal.
   (2) Remove the snap ring.
   (3) Using a press, remove the bearing together with the shaft.

Fig. 4-111




(4) Replace the bearing with SST.
SST [09316-60010]

**Fig. 4-112**

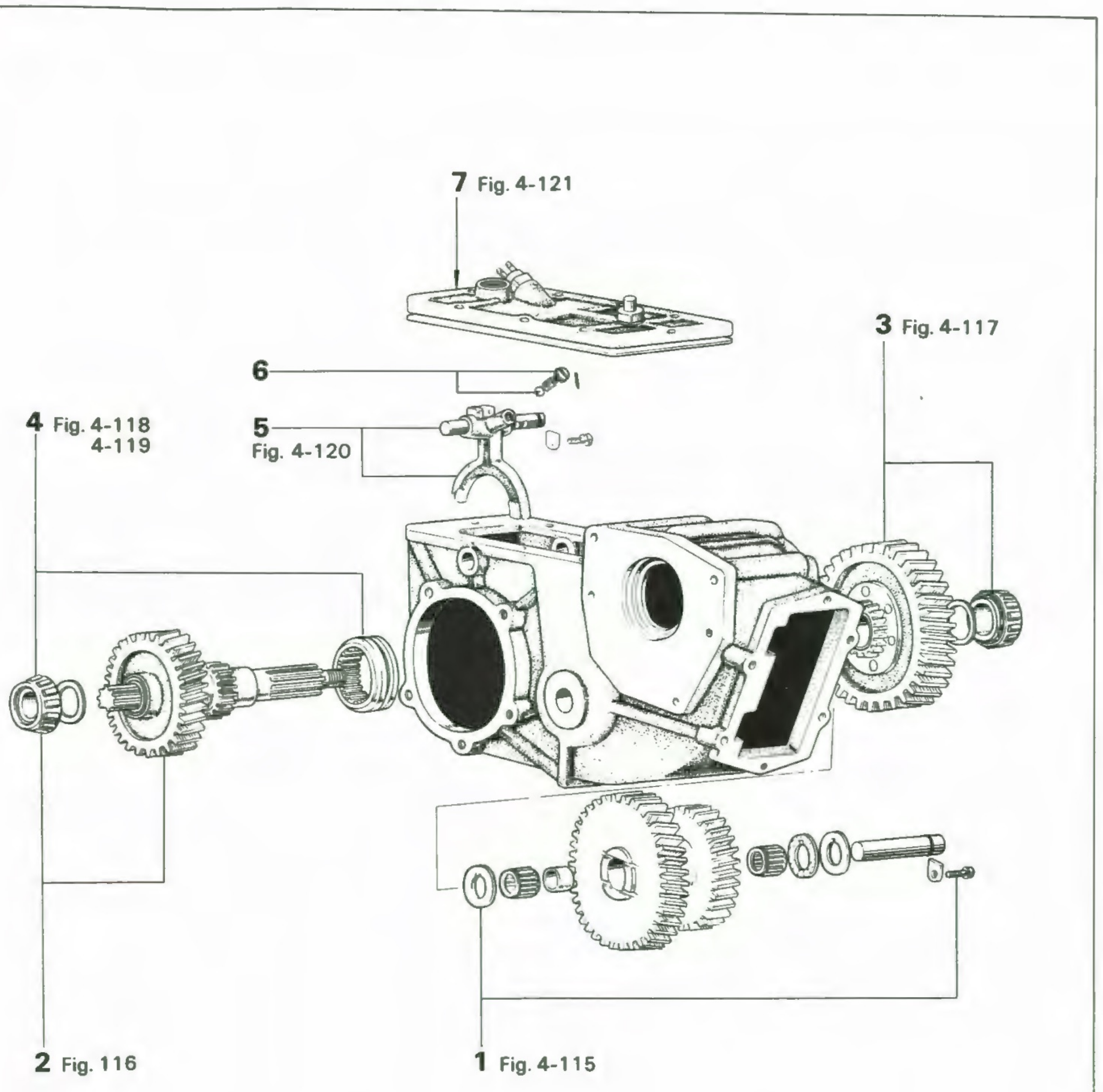



(5) Using SST, install the bearing together with the shaft.
SST [09316-60010]
(6) Install the snap ring.
(7) Install the oil seal with SST.
SST [09316-60010]

## ASSEMBLY

1. Assemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

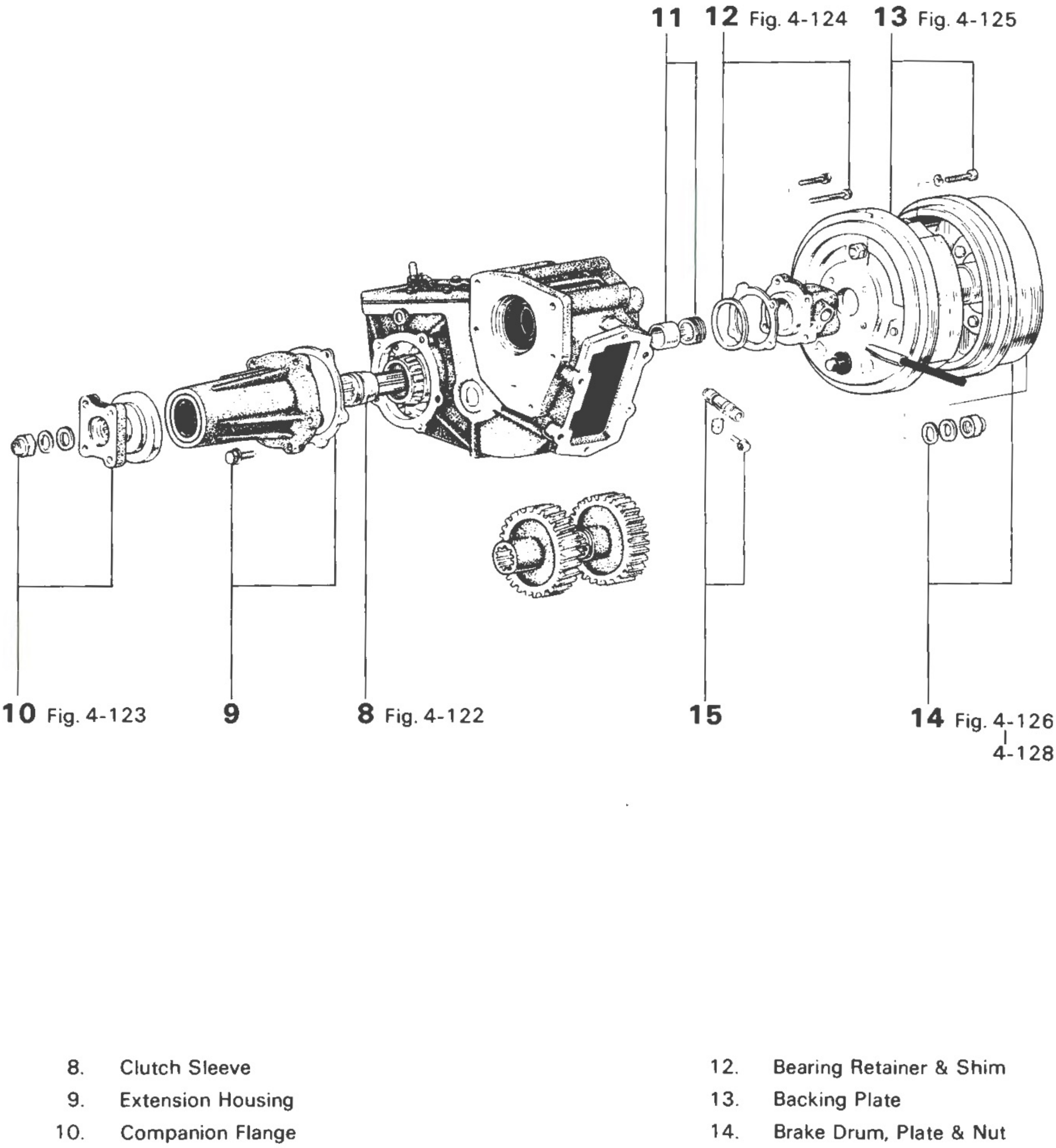
**Fig. 4-113**




1. Idler Gear & Shaft
2. High Speed Gear, Washer & Bearing
3. Low Speed Gear, Washer & Bearing
4. Clutch Sleeve, Gear & Output Shaft
5. Shift Fork & Shaft
6. Ball, Spring & Plug
7. Case Cover & Shift Inner Lever

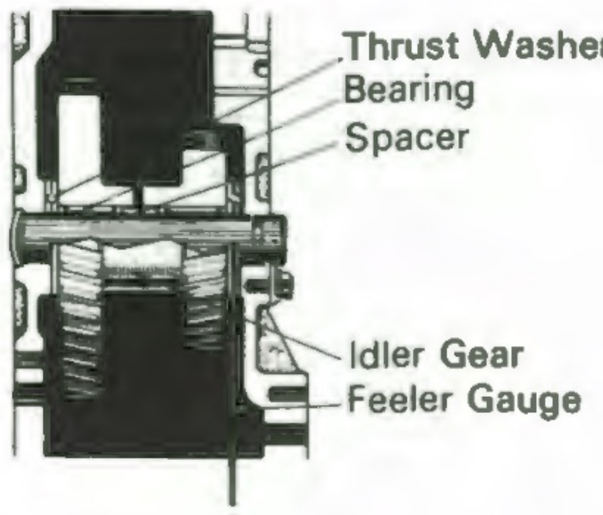
2. Assemble the parts in the numerical onder shown in the figure.

**Fig. 4-114**




8. Clutch Sleeve
9. Extension Housing
10. Companion Flange
11. Spacer & Drive Gear
12. Bearing Retainer & Shim
13. Backing Plate
14. Brake Drum, Plate & Nut
15. Drive Gear

**Fig. 4-115**

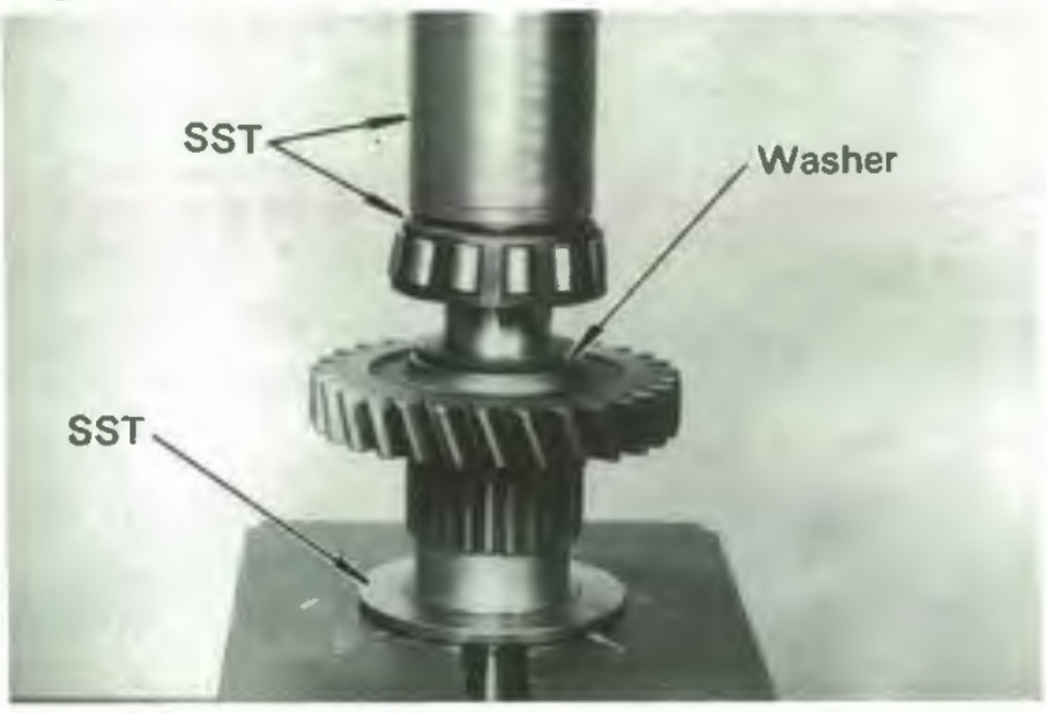



Install the idler gear assembly and shaft as illustrated.

**Thrust clearance:**

| | |
|---|---|
| **STD** | **0.125—0.475 mm (0.0049—0.0187 in.)** |
| **Limit** | **0.475 mm (0.0187 in.)** |

**Fig. 4-116**




Install the bearing with a press and a SST.
SST [09316-60010]

**— Note —**
**Make sure that the gear is positioned in correct direction.**

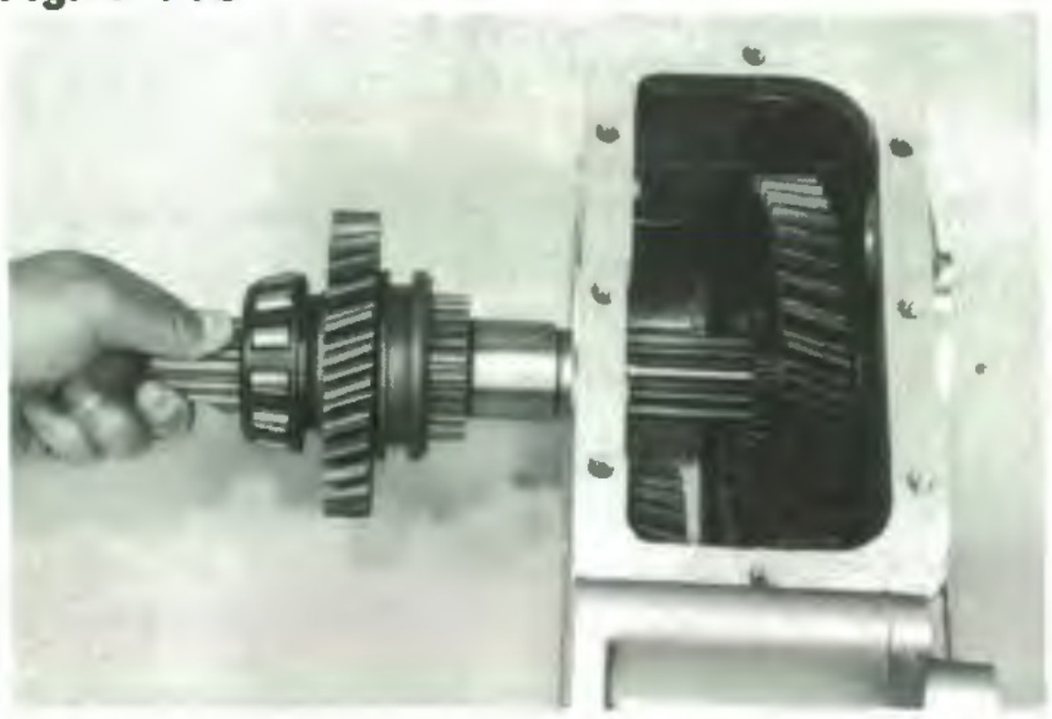
**Fig. 4-117**



Place the low speed gear, washer and spacer inside the case.

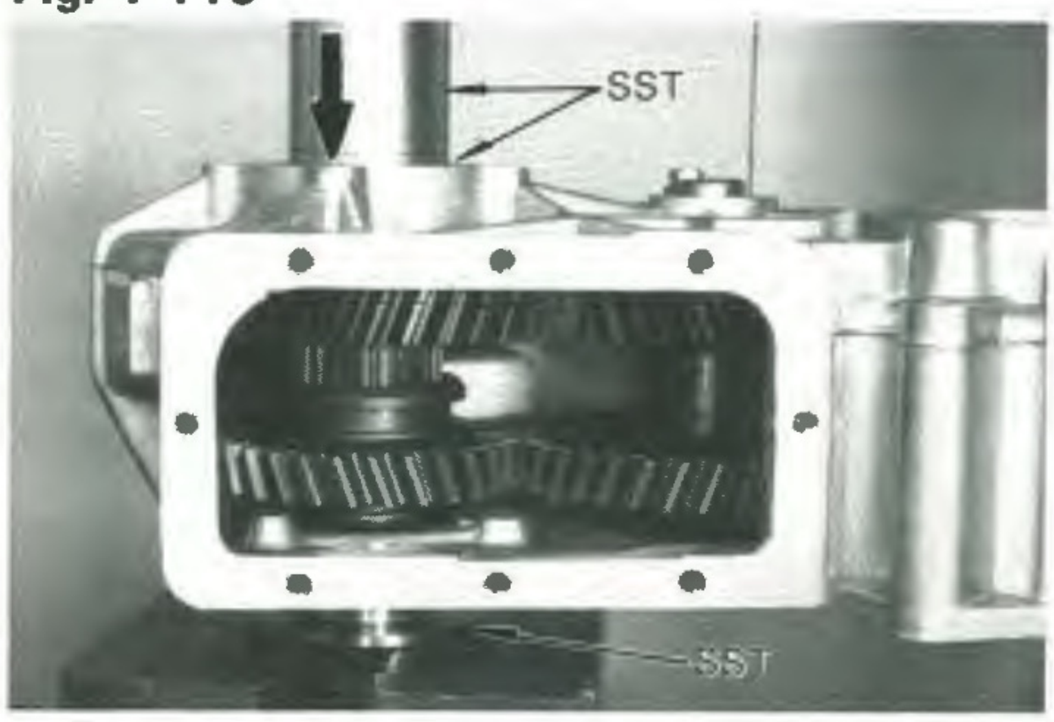
**— Note —**
**Make sure that the gear is positioned in correct direction.**

**Fig. 4-118**



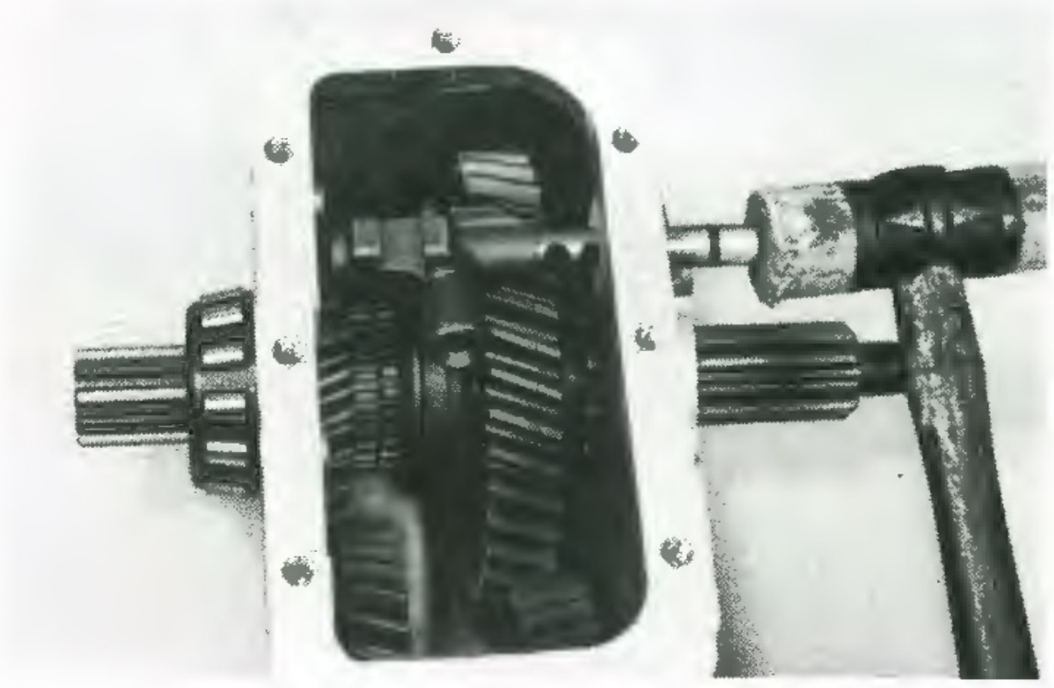
Install the clutch sleeve to the output shaft. Install the output shaft assembly to the case after inserting it through the low speed gear, washer and bearing.

**Fig. 4-119**




Fit the bearing to the output shaft with SST.
SST [09316-60010]

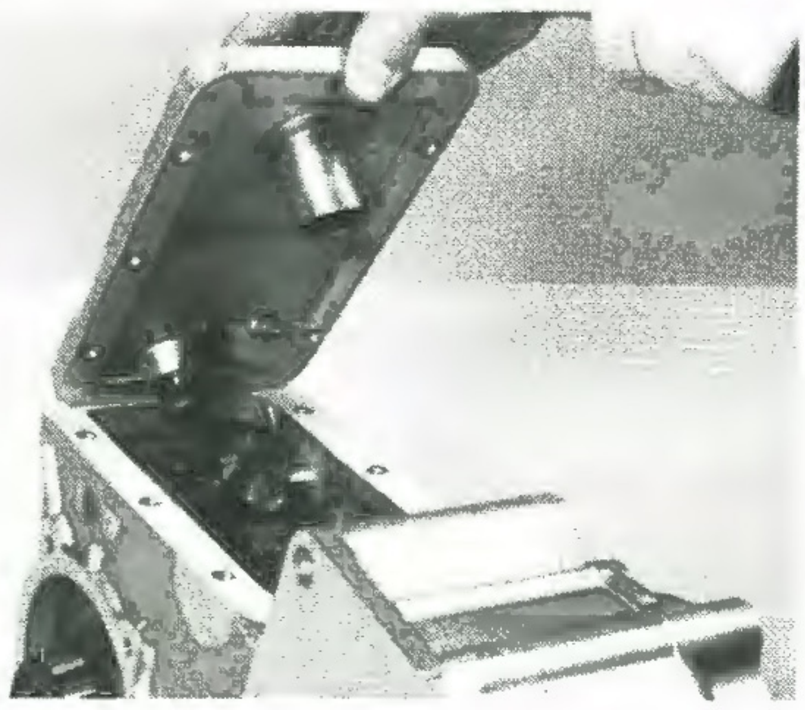
**Fig. 4-120**



Drive in the shaft from the rear side of case.

**– Note –**
**Position the fork in the direction shown in the figure.**

**Fig. 4-121**



Position the lever tip to align it with the shift fork groove, and install the cover.

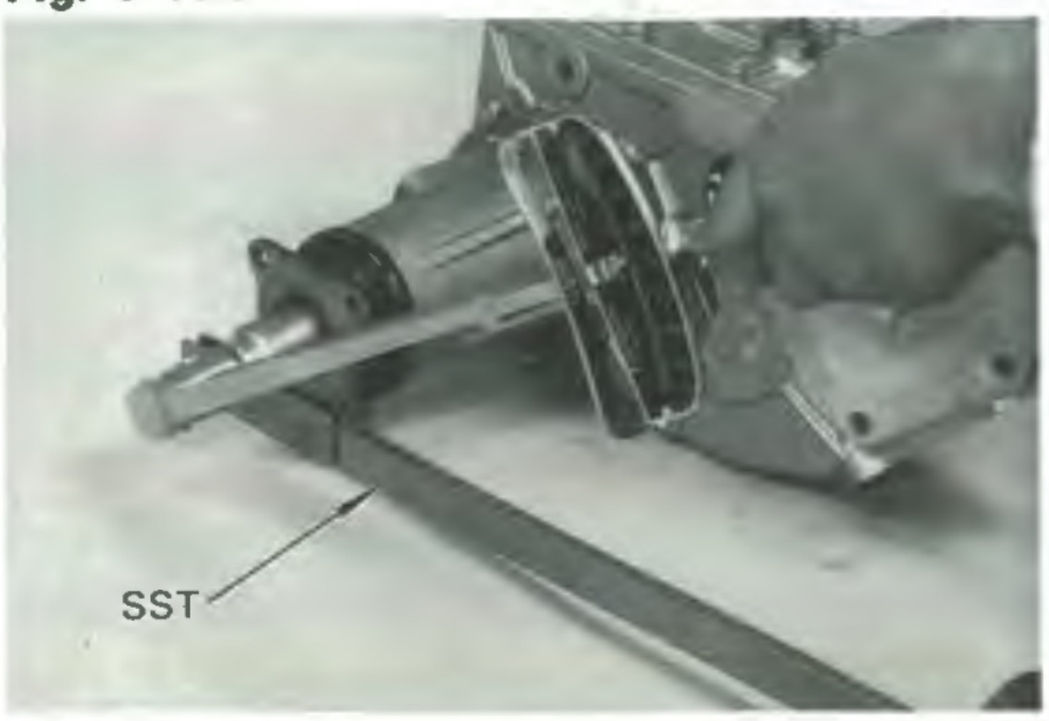
**Fig. 4-122**



Install the clutch sleeve to the output shaft.

**– Note –**
**Make sure that the clutch sleeve is positioned in the correct direction.**

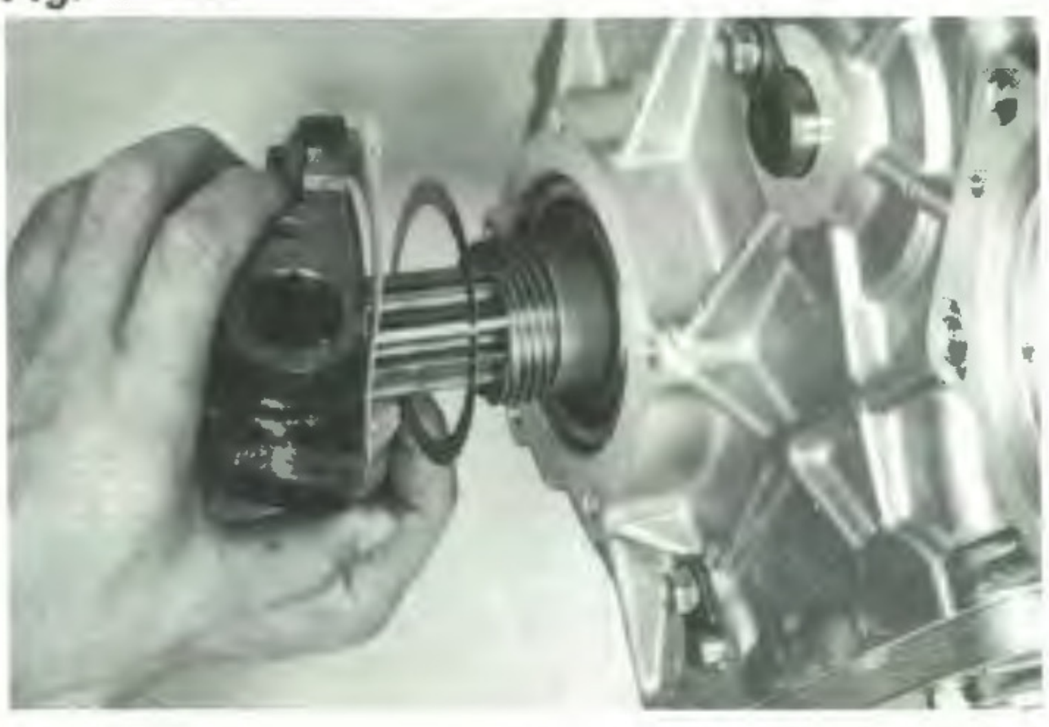
**Fig. 4-123**




Using SST to keep the companion flange from turning, screw on the nut. Stake the nut after installation.
SST [09330-00020]

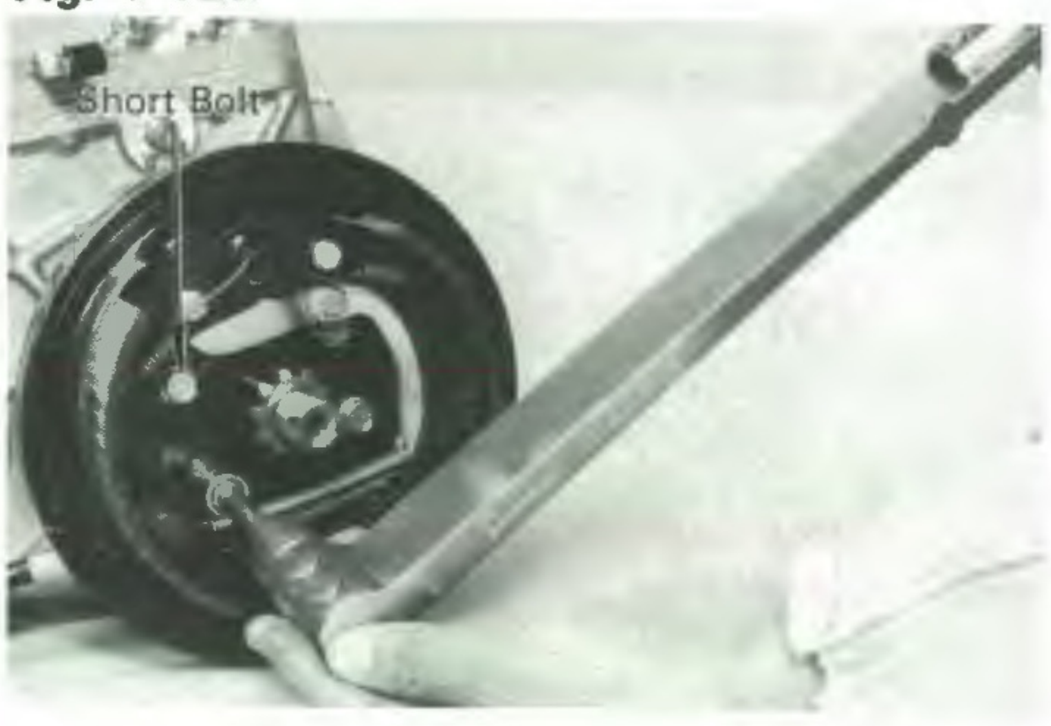
**Tightening torque: 14.0 – 17.0 kg-m (102 – 122 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 4-124**



Install the retainer, using the same thickness of shim as at disassembly.

**Fig. 4-125**

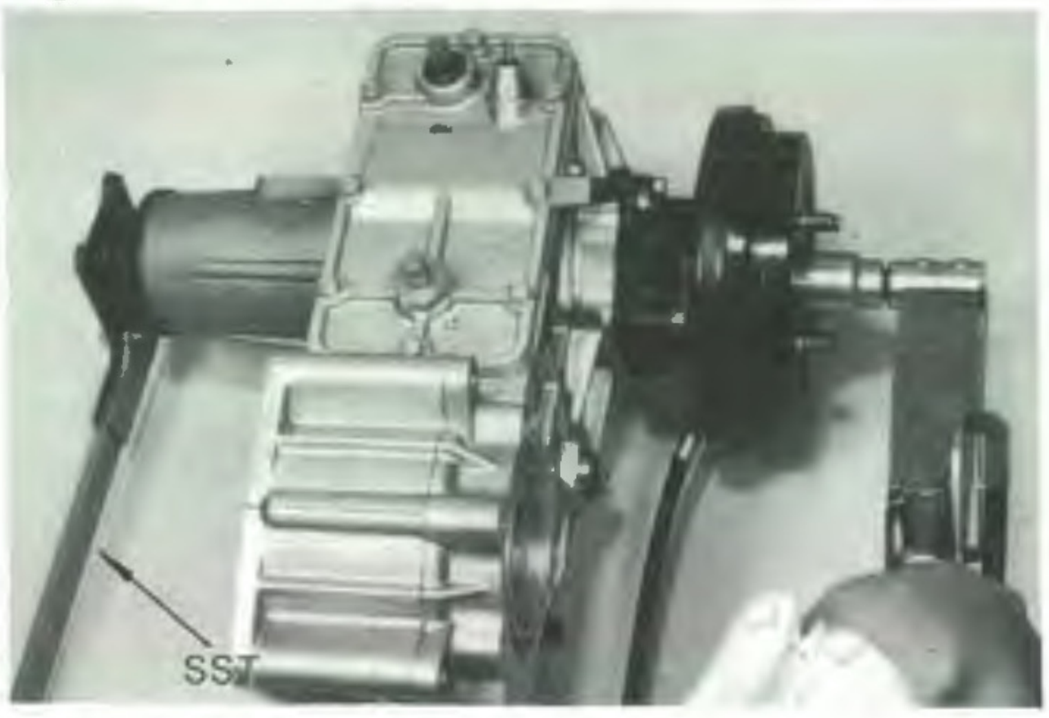



Install the backing plate assembly.

**Tightening torque: 3.0 – 4.5 kg-m (22 – 32 ft-lb)**

**– Note –**
**Install the short bolt at upper left.**

**Fig. 4-126**




Set the system to front drive.
Using SST to keep the companion flange from turning, screw on the nut.
SST [09330-00020]

**Tightening torque: 14.0 – 17.0 kg-m (102 – 122 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 4-127**



⚠ Disengage the front drive.
Using a spring scale, measure the output shaft bearing preload.

**Preload:**

**New bearing 1.2—4.1 kg (2.6—9.9 lb)**

**Reused bearing**

**More than 0.47 kg (1.0 lb)**

**Fig. 4-128**



If the preload is at standard, stake the nut to lock it in place: If not at standard, adjust by selecting proper thickness shims.

Adjust shim thickness

| Part No. | Thickness mm (in.) |
|---|---|
| 90564-64017 | 0.10 (0.0039) |
| 90564-64023 | 0.15 (0.0059) |
| 90564-64024 | 0.20 (0.0079) |
| 90564-64025 | 0.25 (0.0098) |

## INSTALLATION

Refer to the instructions in the 3-Speed Transmission Section.

# PROPELLER SHAFT

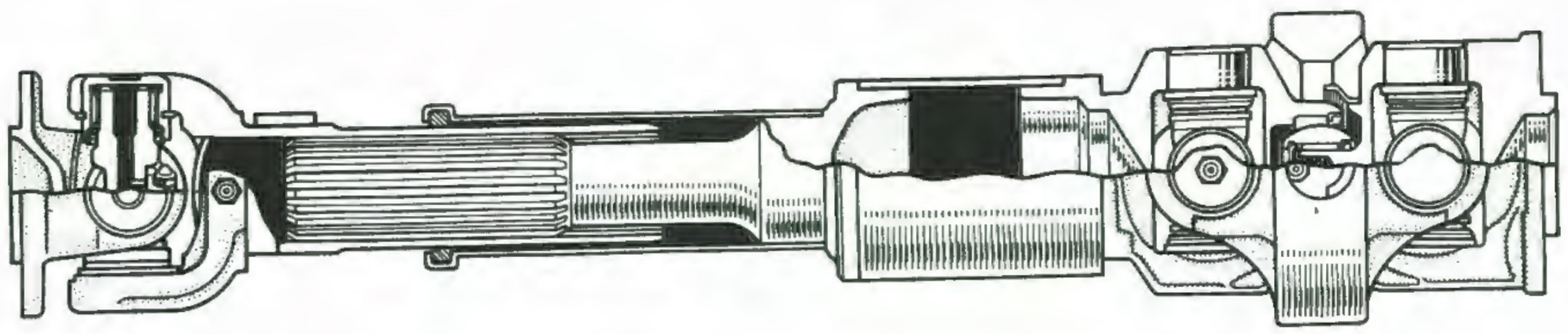

| | Page |
|---|---|
| PROPELLER SHAFT ..... | 5-2 |

# PROPELLER SHAFT

## COMPONENTS

Fig. 5-1

DOUBLE CARDAN TYPE

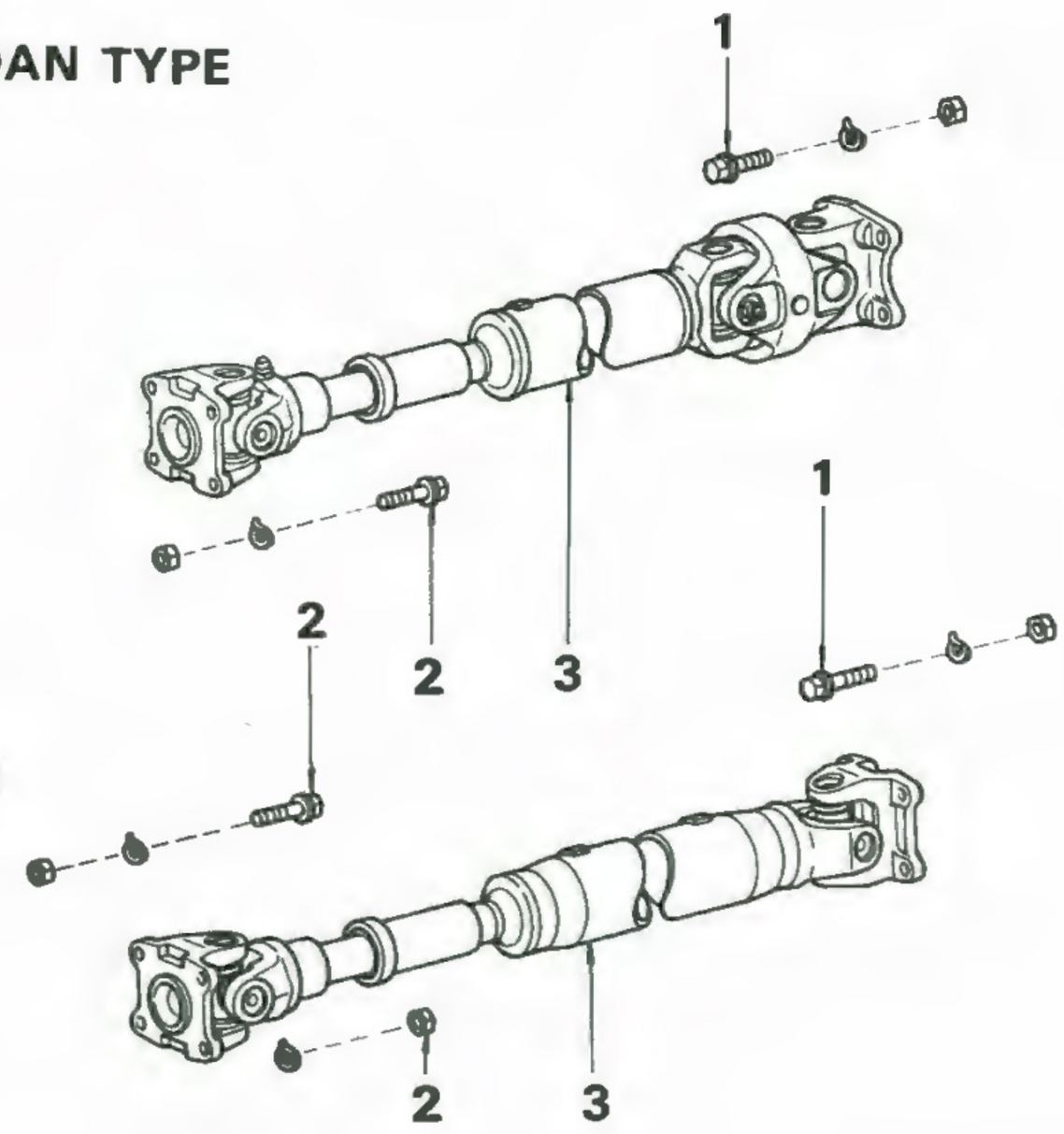


## REMOVAL

Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

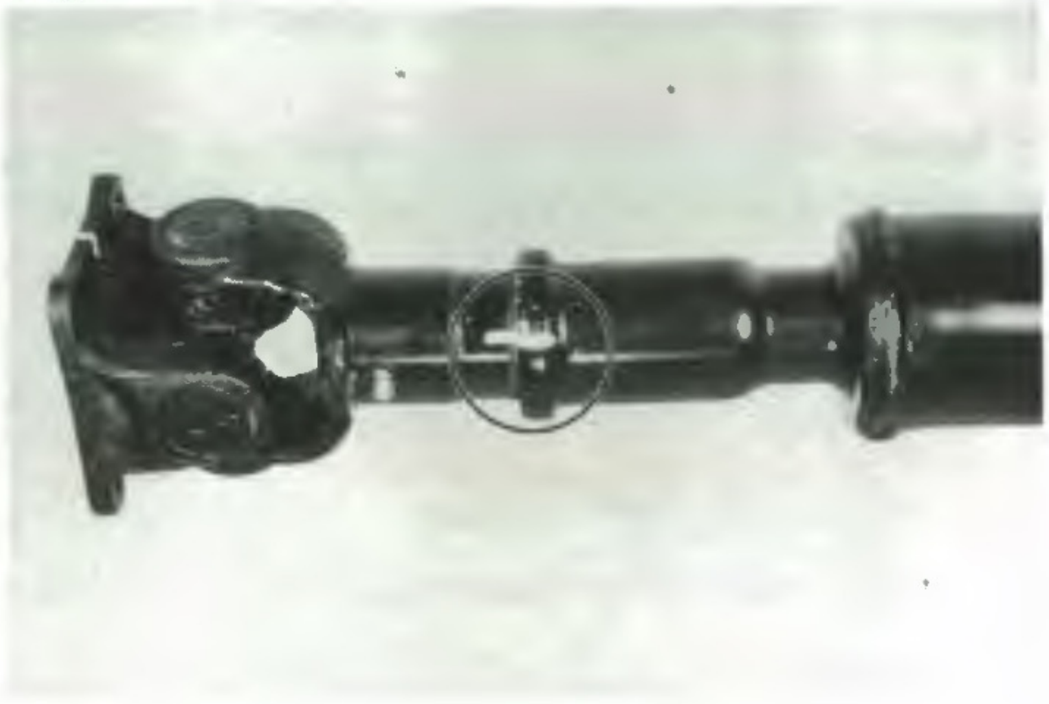
Fig. 5-2

DOUBLE CARDAN TYPE




1. Bolt & Nut
2. Bolt & Nut or Nut
3. Propeller Shaft

Fig. 5-3

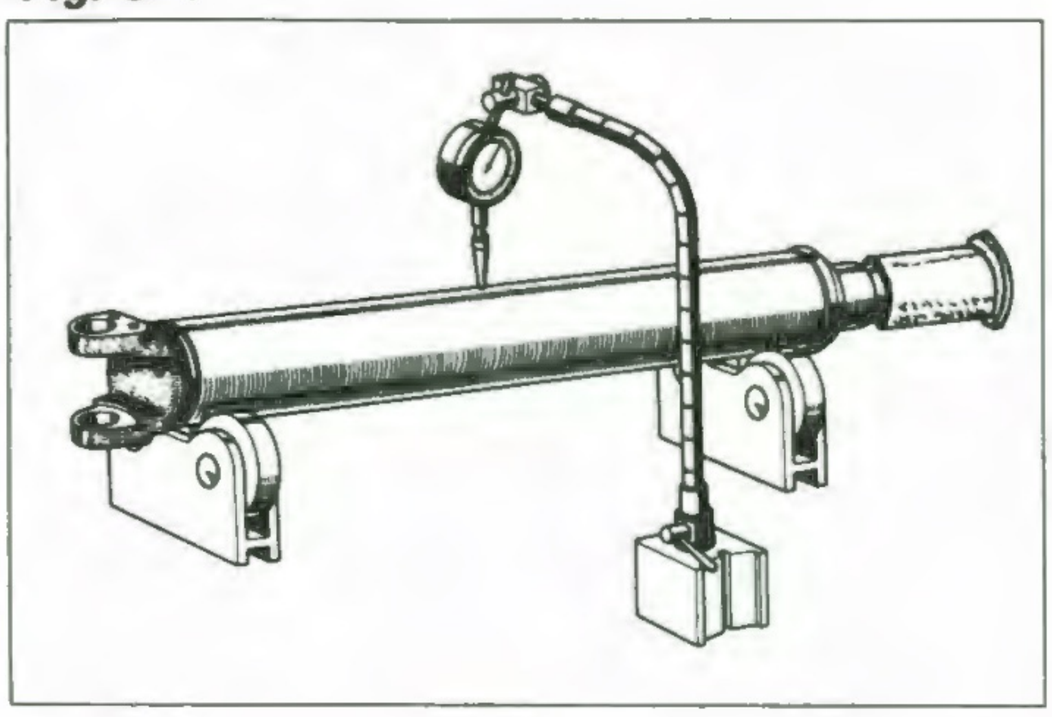


## INSPECTION

### Propeller Shaft

1. Place matchmarks on the sleeve yoke and propeller shaft, and remove the sleeve yoke.

Fig. 5-4



2. Inspect the propeller shaft for runout.

**Runout:**

**Limit 0.8 mm (0.031 in.)**

Fig. 5-5



**Propeller Shaft & Sliding Yoke**

Inspect for wear or damage.

Fig. 5-6



**Spider Bearing**

Inspect for wear or damage.

**Spider axial play:**

**Less than 0.05 mm (0.0020 in.)**

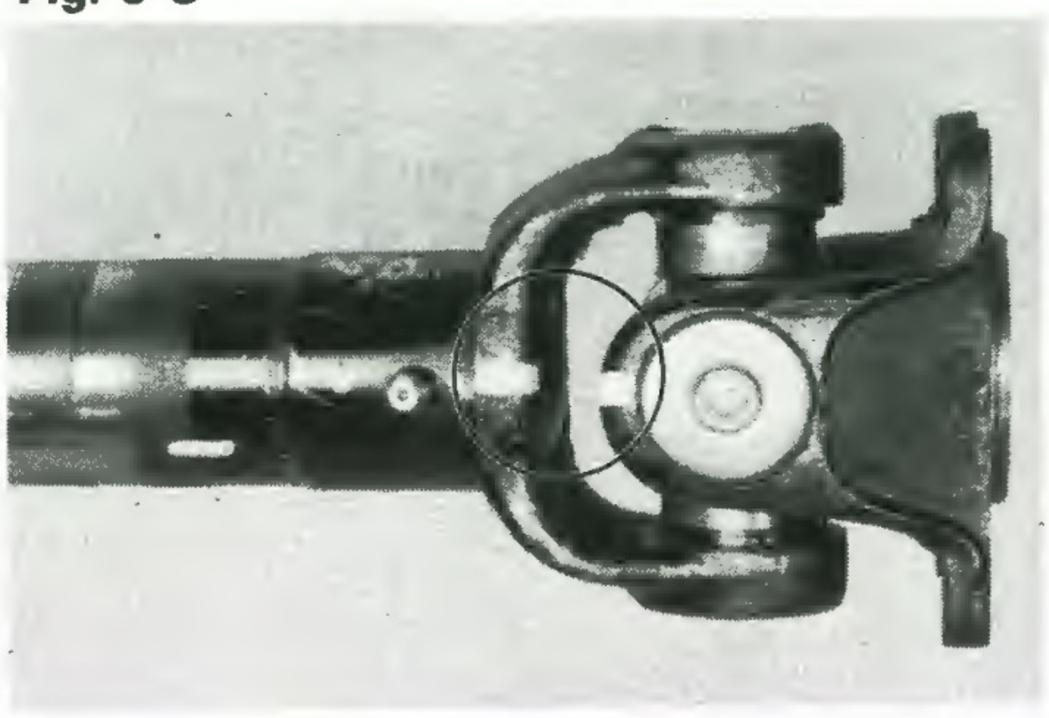
**Fig. 5-7**



## Double Cardan Type Propeller Shaft

**– Note –**
**If any problem is found, replace the front propeller shaft assembly.**
**Do not disassemble.**

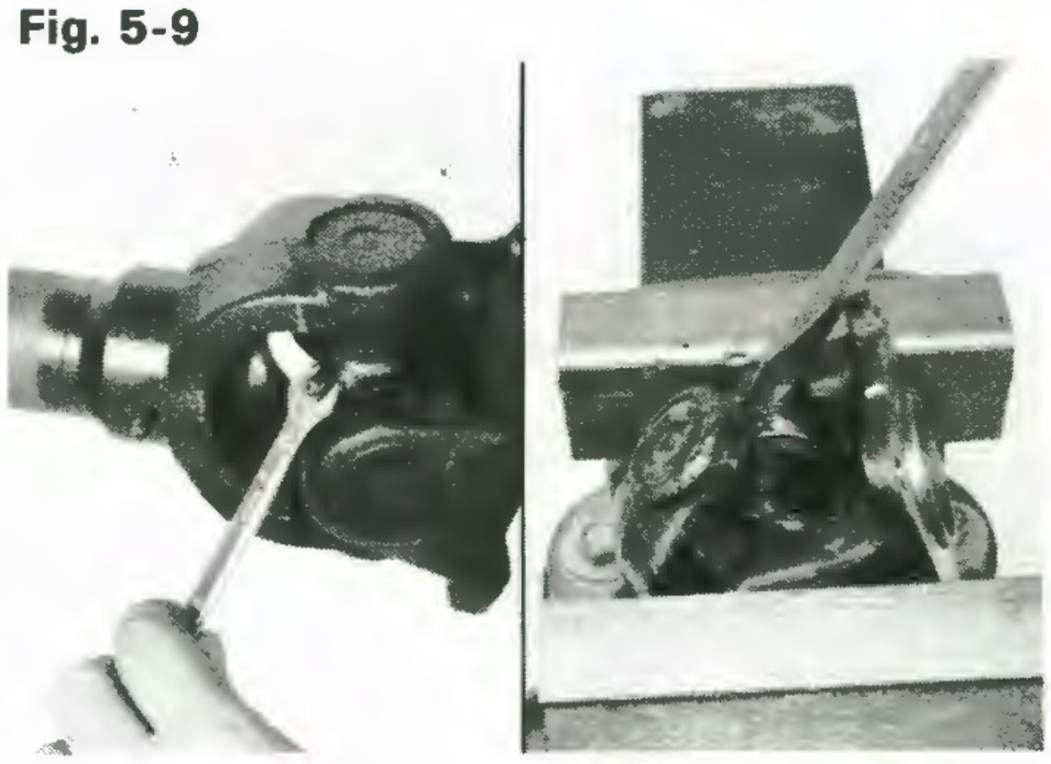
**Fig. 5-8**



## Replace The Spider Bearing

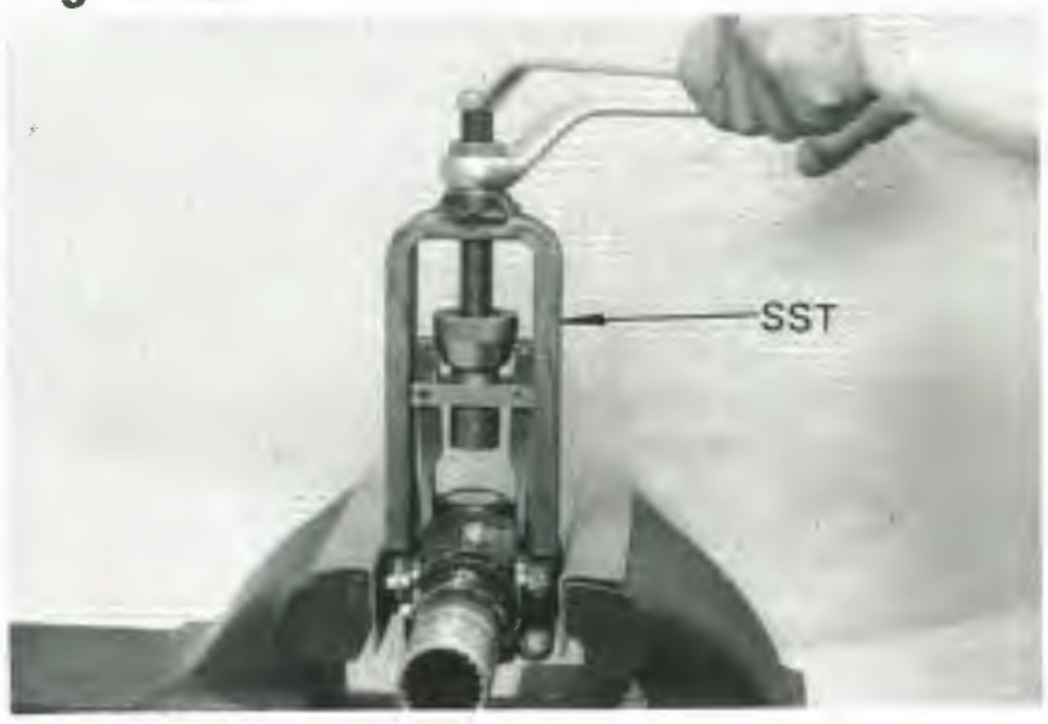
1. Place matchmarks on the flange yoke, spider and sleeve yoke (or propeller shaft).

**Fig. 5-9**



2. Remove the grease fitting and the snap rings.

**Fig. 5-10**




3. Screw out the bearing outer race about 5 mm (0.20 in.) with SST.
SST [09332-25010]

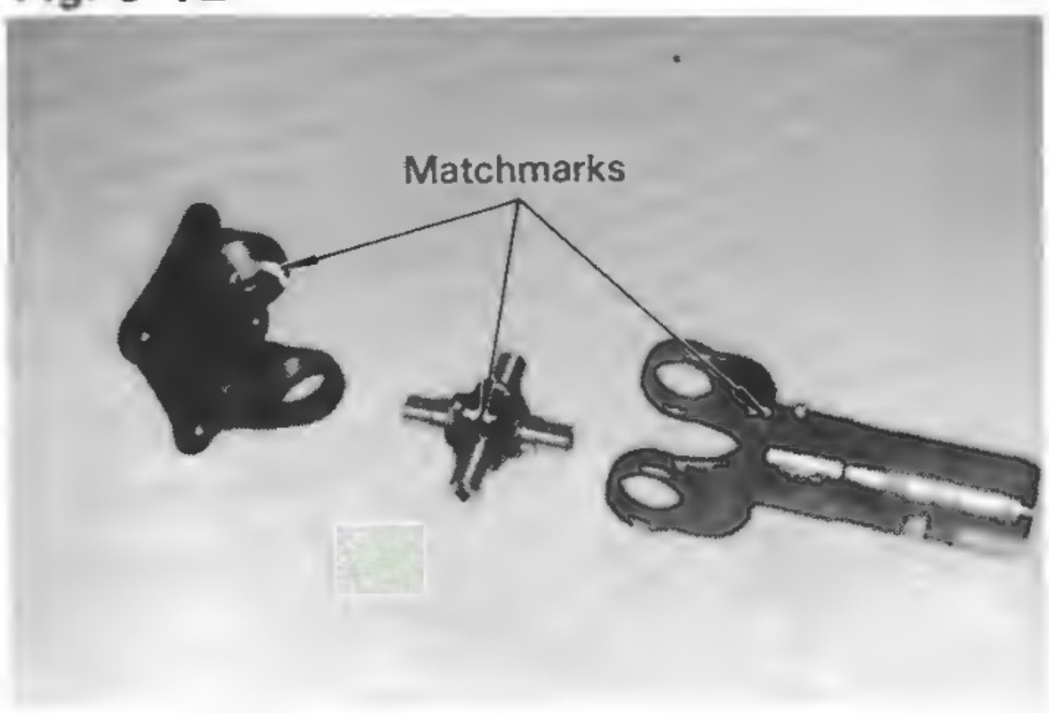
Fig. 5-11



4. Clamp the bearing outer race in a vise and remove it by tapping the sleeve yoke.

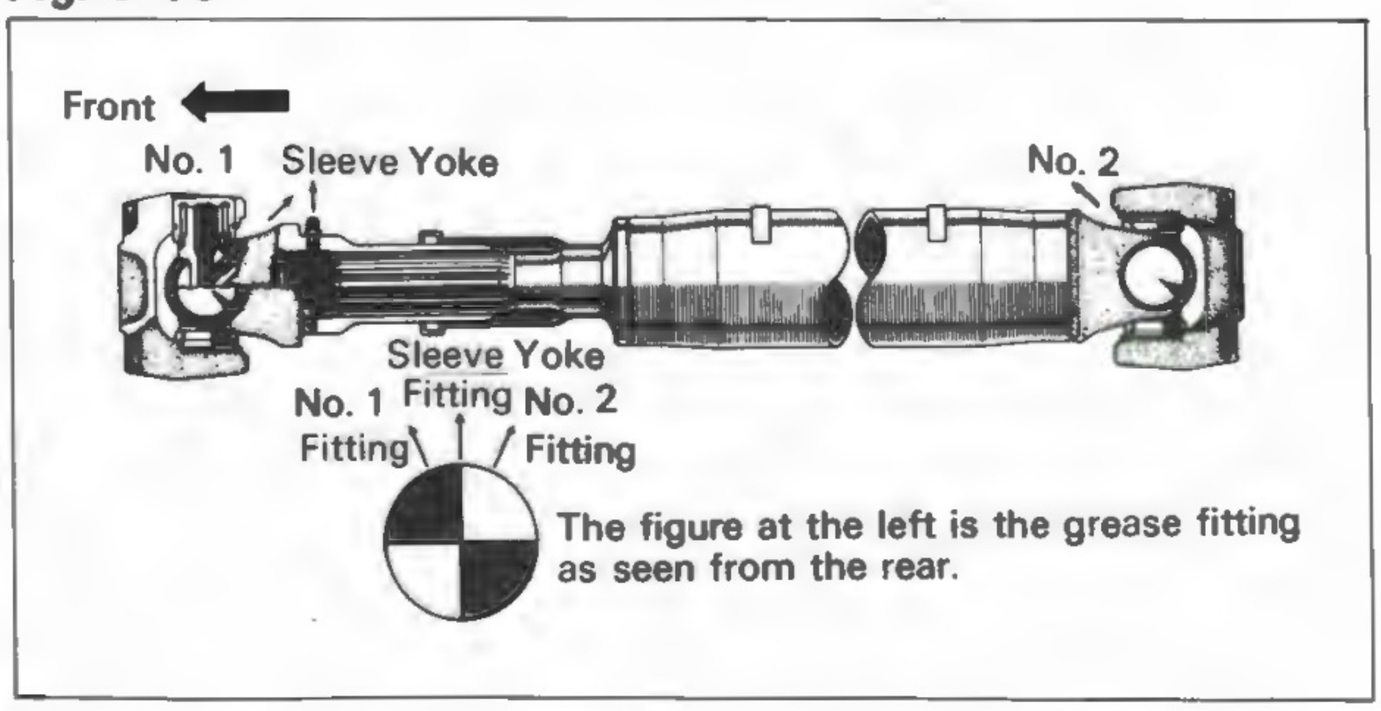
**— Note —**
**Remove the other bearing outer race of the sleeve yoke and the two bearing outer races of flange yoke by the same procedure.**

Fig. 5-12




5. Aline matchmarks on flange yoke spider and sleeve yoke.

Fig. 5-13



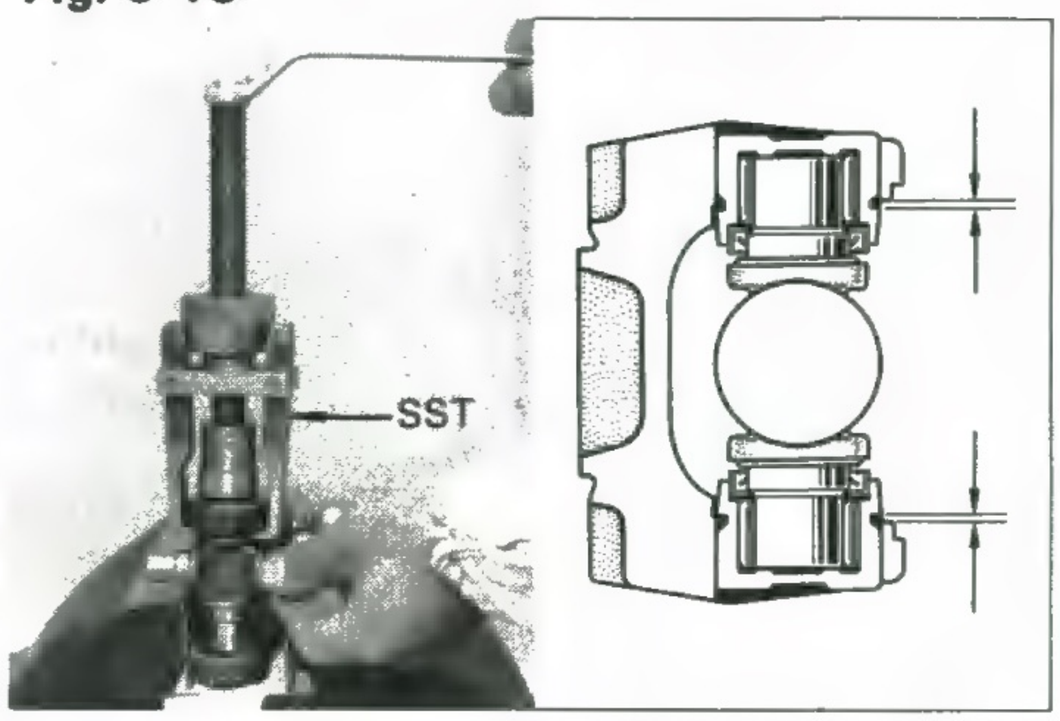

6. When replacing the spider, be sure that the grease fitting assembly holes are facing in the direction shown in the figure.

Fig. 5-14



7. Coat the bearing rollers with MP grease and fit them into the outer races.

**Fig. 5-15**




8. Screw in the bearing outer races on both sides with SST until the snap ring grooves are at maximun and equal width.
SST [09332-25010]

**Fig. 5-16**



9. Select and install a sanp ring which will provide minimum play.
Snap ring thickness

| Part No. | Thickness mm (in.) |
|---|---|
| 09520-29286 | 1.475 — 1.525 (0.0581 — 0.0600) |
| 09520-29287 | 1.525 — 1.575 (0.0600 — 0.0620) |
| 09520-29288 | 1.575 — 1.625 (0.0620 — 0.0640) |

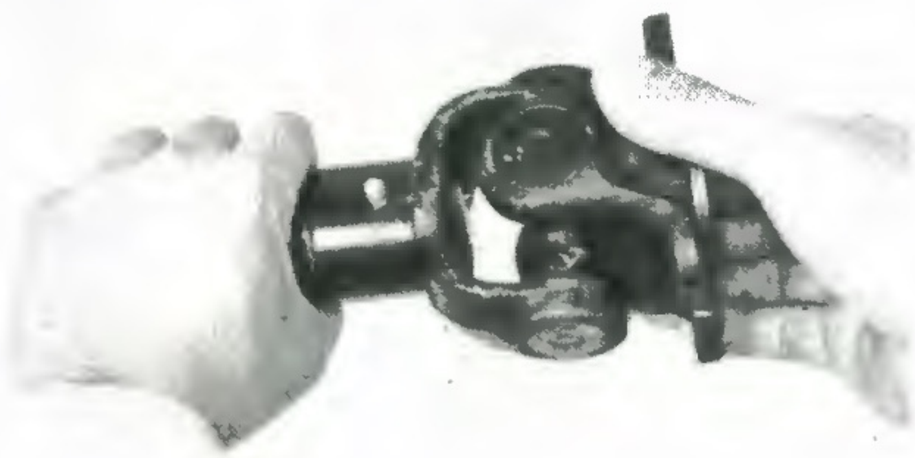
**Fig. 5-17**



**— Note —**
**Do not reuse snap rings.**
**Use the snap rings of the same thickness on both sides.**

10. Lightly tap the yoke to firmly set the bearing outer race.

**Fig. 5-18**



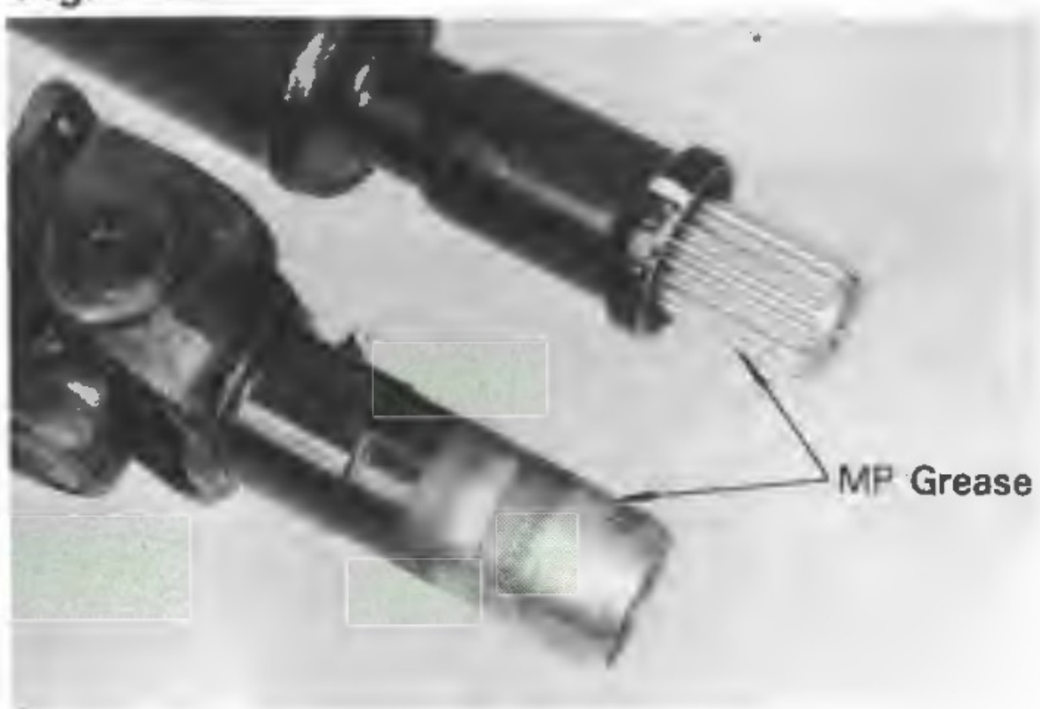
11. Check to see that the spider moves smoothly.
Check for axial play.
**Spider axial play:**
**Less than 0.05 mm**
**(0.0020 in.)**

Fig. 5-19



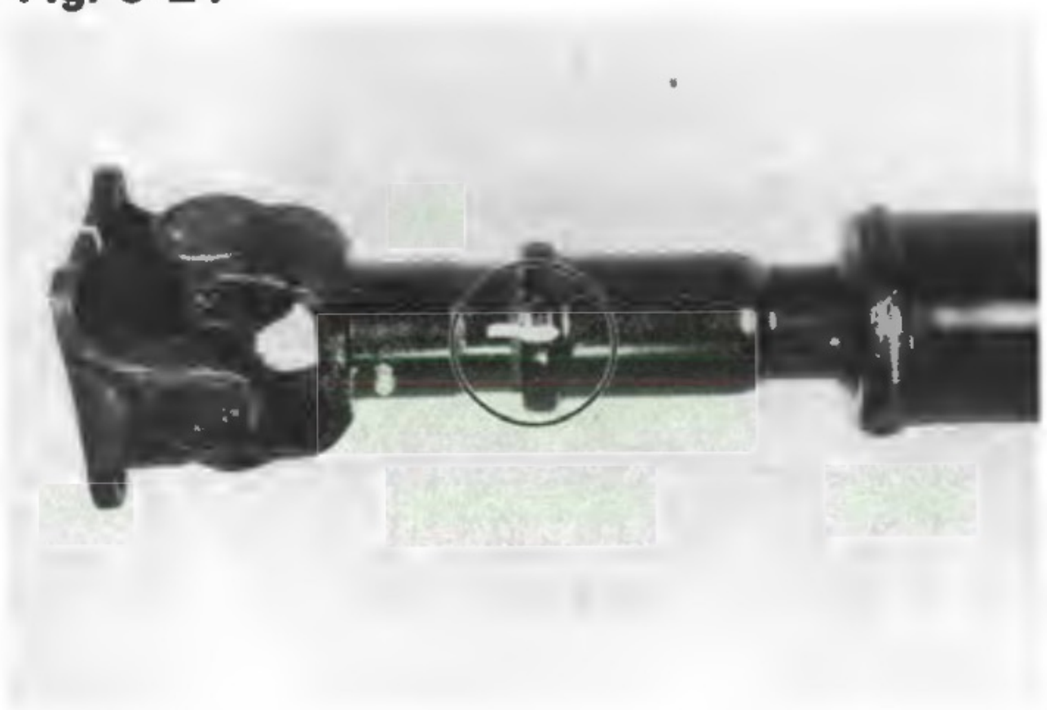
12. Install the grease fitting.

Fig. 5-20




13. Apply MP grease to the splines of the propeller shaft and sleeve yoke.

Fig. 5-21

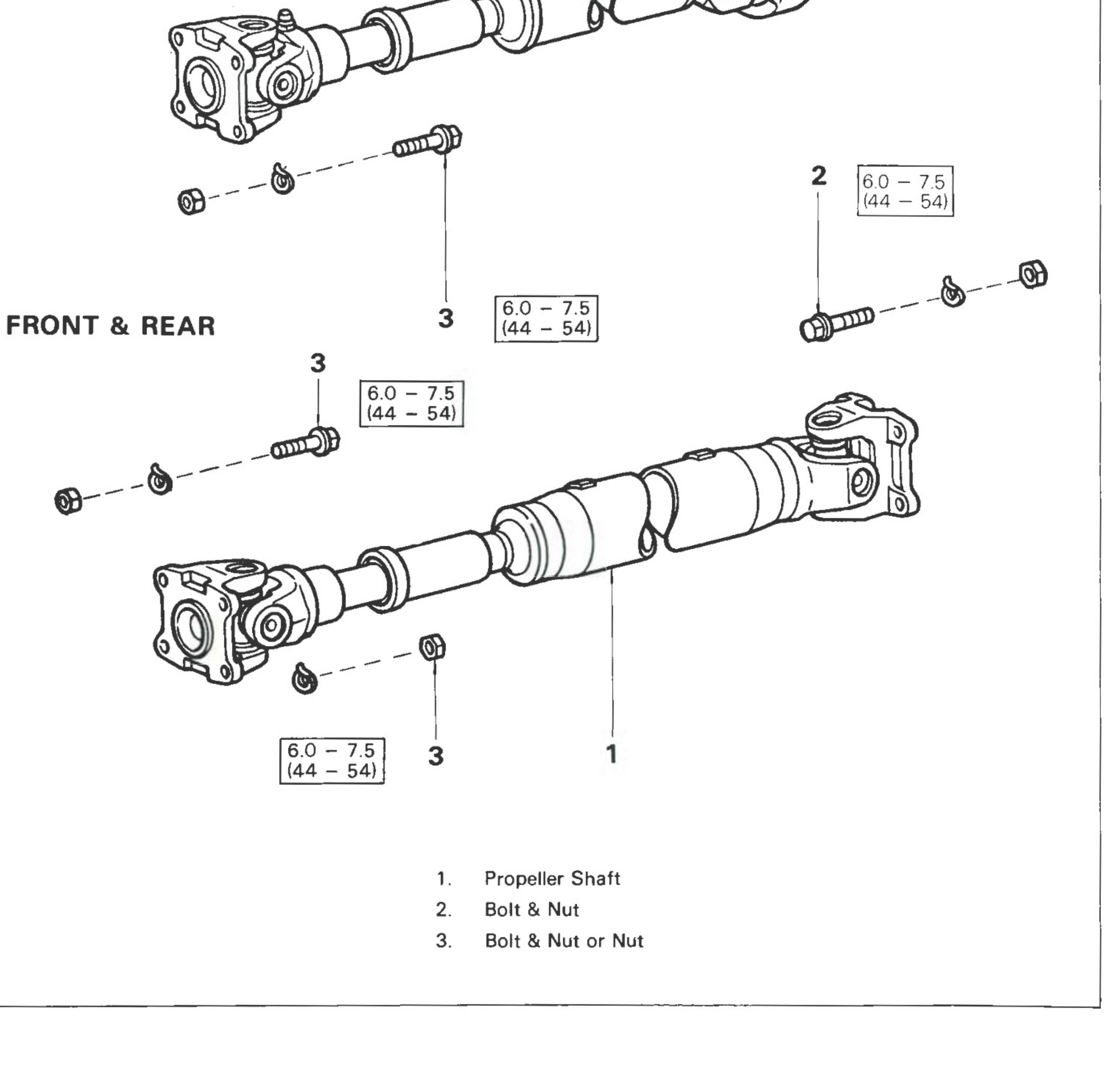


14. Aline the matchmarks and install the sleeve yoke to the propeller shaft.

## INSTALLATION

Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 5-22**




1. Propeller Shaft
2. Bolt & Nut
3. Bolt & Nut or Nut

# FRONT AXLE & SUSPENSION


| | Page |
|---|---|
| CUTAWAY VIEW | 6-2 |
| STEERING KNUCKLE & AXLE SHAFT | 6-3 |
| DIFFERENTIAL | 6-19 |
| FREE WHEEL HUB | 6-20 |
| FRONT SUSPENSION | 6-29 |
| FRONT STABILIZER BAR | 6-36 |
| FRONT SHOCK ABSORBER | 6-37 |
| FRONT WHEEL AIGNMENT | 6-39 |

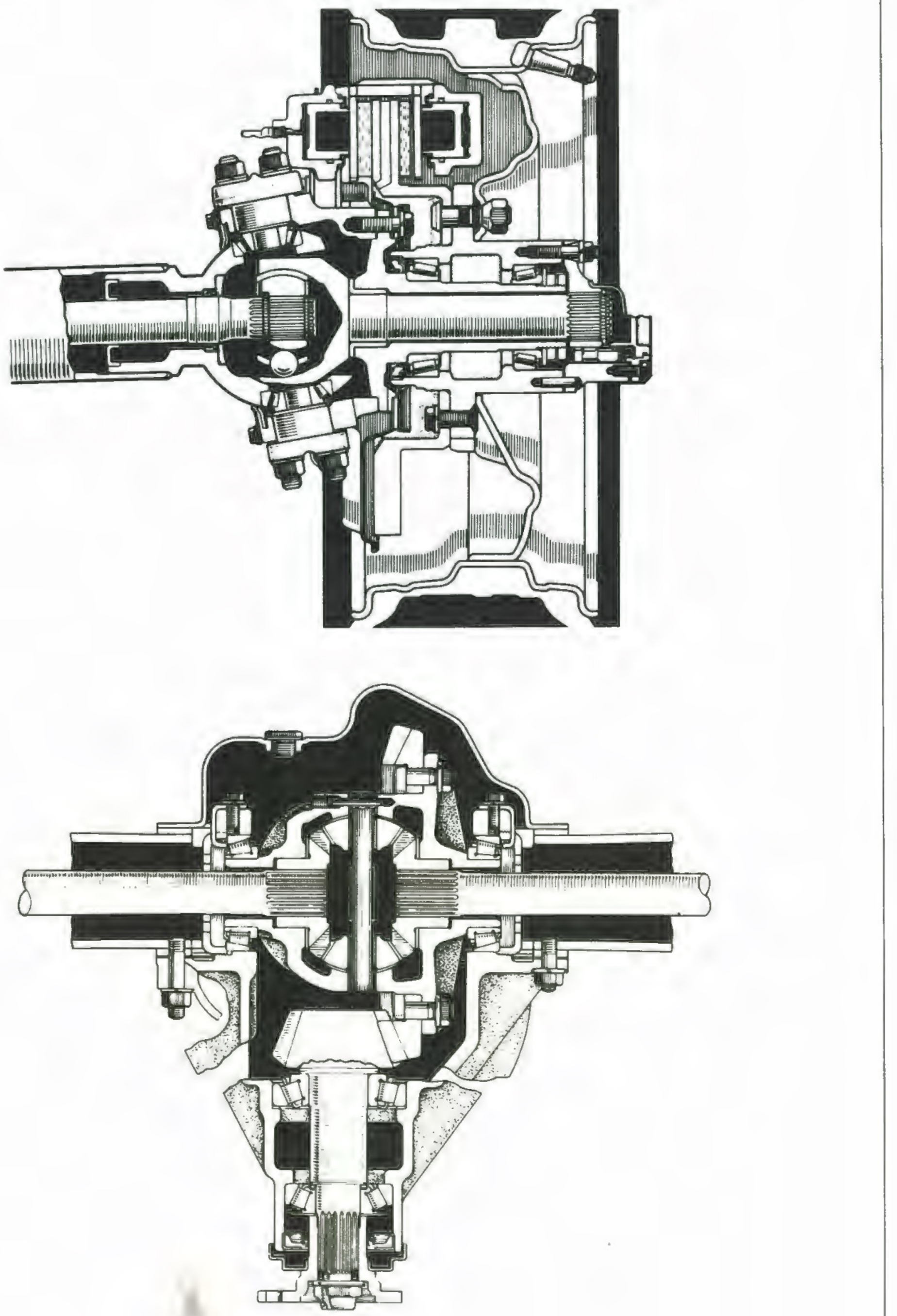



HJ60 Sahara.
Bump stop Measurements from
New Vehicle
NB/ No Accessories fitted, (winches
Bullbar etc. no fuel in tank)
No passengers, - Suspension has
had no time to settle.

Front Bump stop clearance 40 mm
Rear " " " 80 mm.

# CUTAWAY VIEW

**Fig. 6-1**

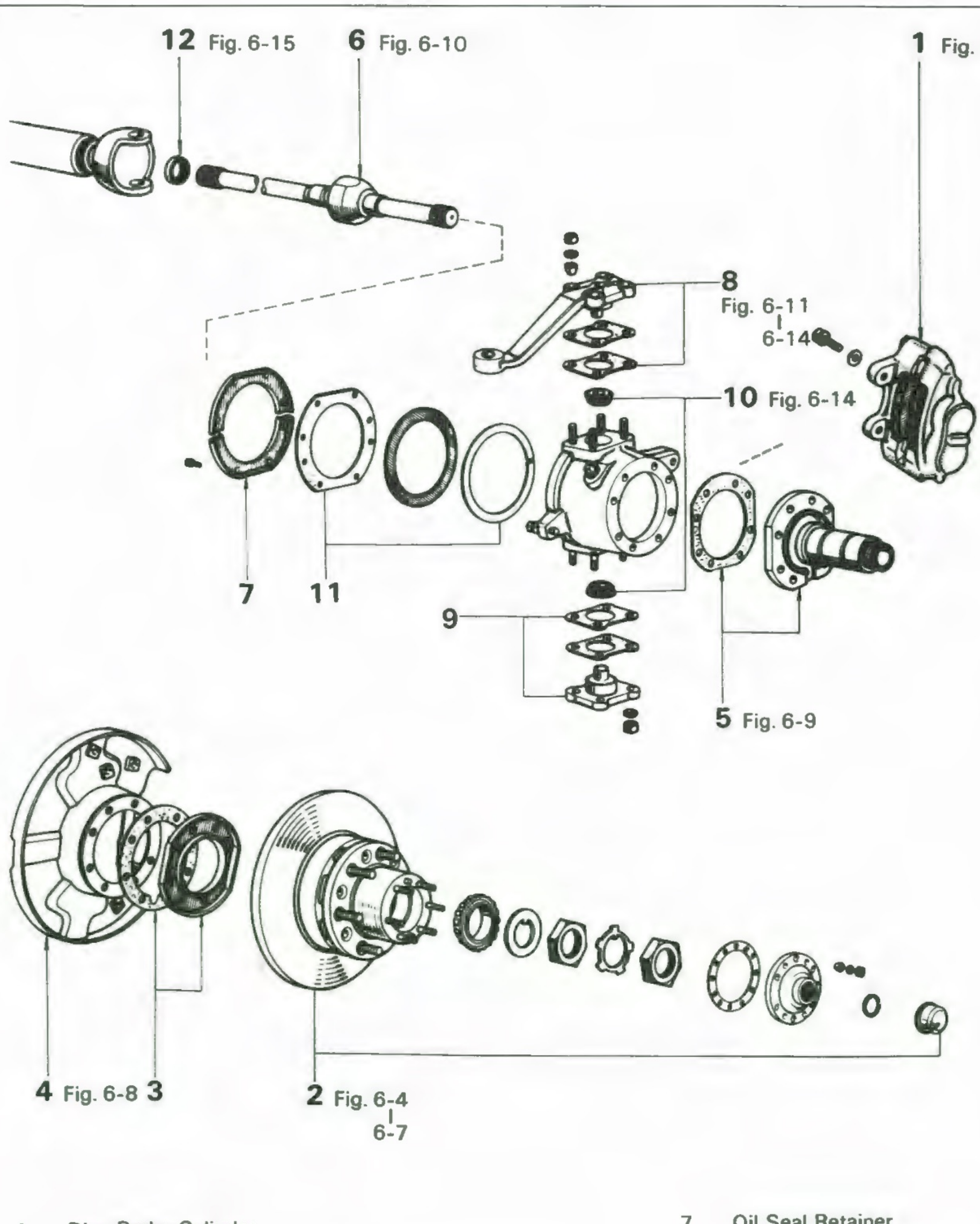


# STEERING KNUCKLE & AXLE SHAFT

## REMOVAL

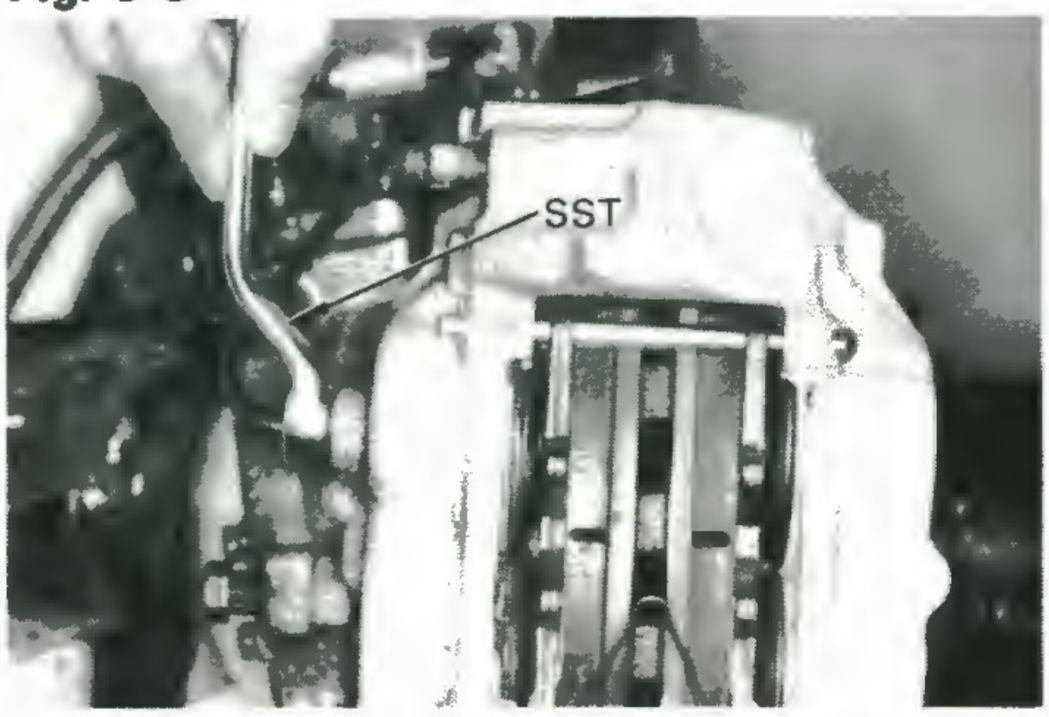
Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 6-2**




1. Disc Brake Cylinder
2. Front Axle Hub with Brake Disc
3. Dust Seal & Gasket
4. Dust Cover
5. Knuckle Spindle & Gasket
6. Drive Shaft
7. Oil Seal Retainer
8. Knuckle Arm & Shim
9. Bearing Cap & Shim
10. Steering Knuckle & Bearing
11. Oil Seal
12. Oil Seal

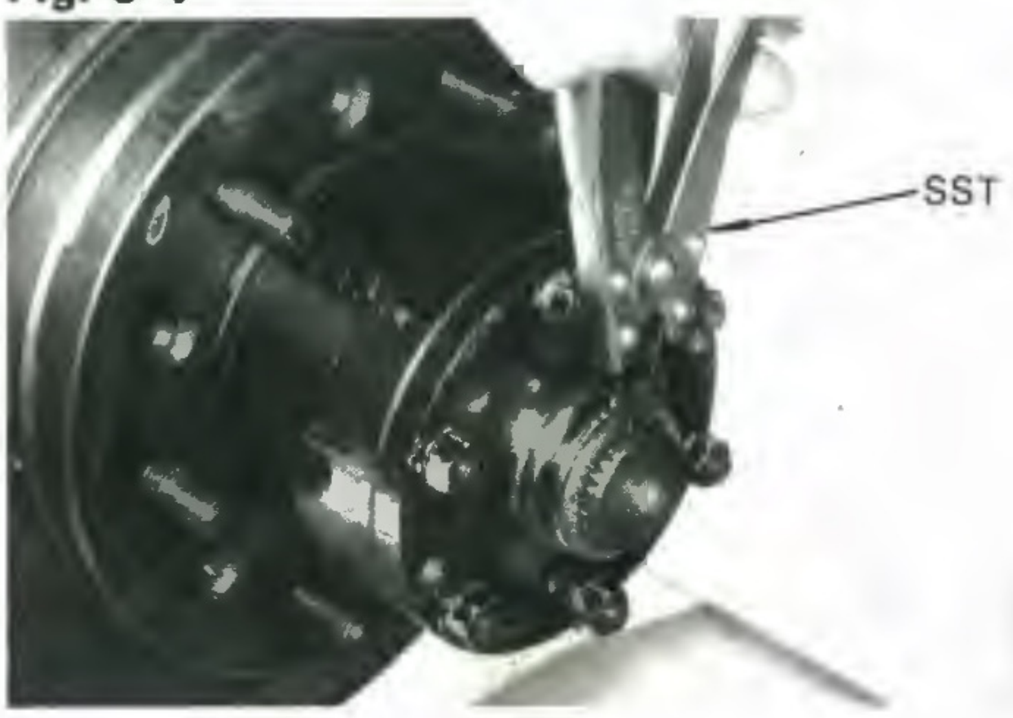
**Fig. 6-3**




Disconnect the brake tube with SST.
SST [09751-36011]

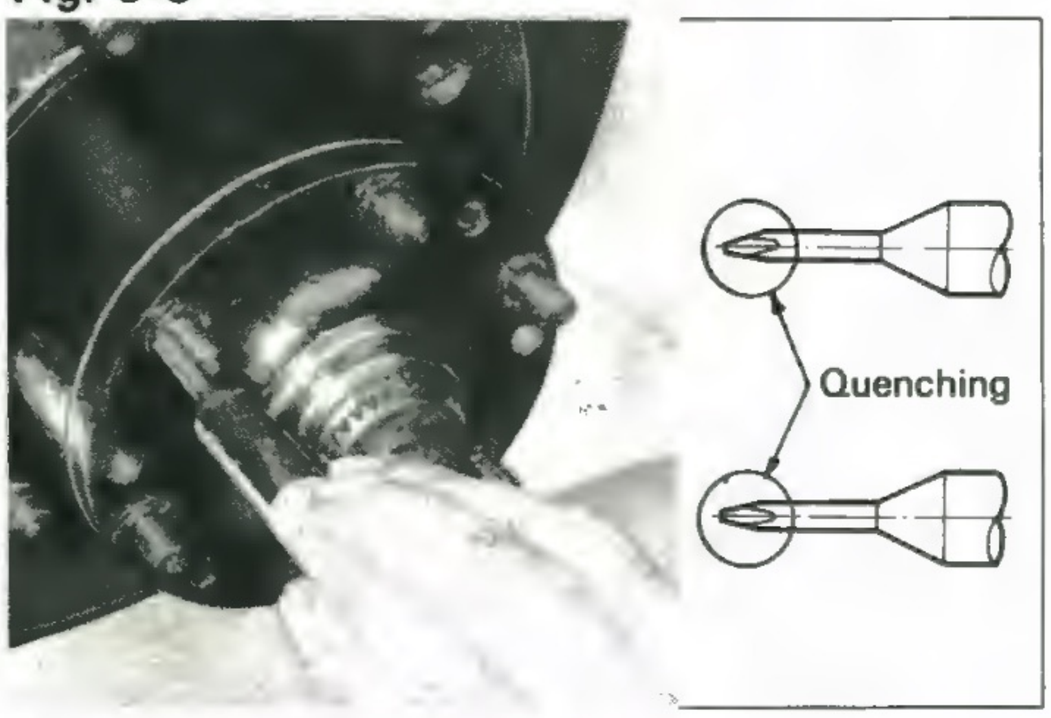
**– Note –**
**For drum brakes, do not disconnect the brake tube or hose.**

**Fig. 6-4**




Remove the snap ring with SST.
SST [09905-00012]

**Fig. 6-5**




Remove the cone washers with a tapered punch.

**Fig. 6-6**



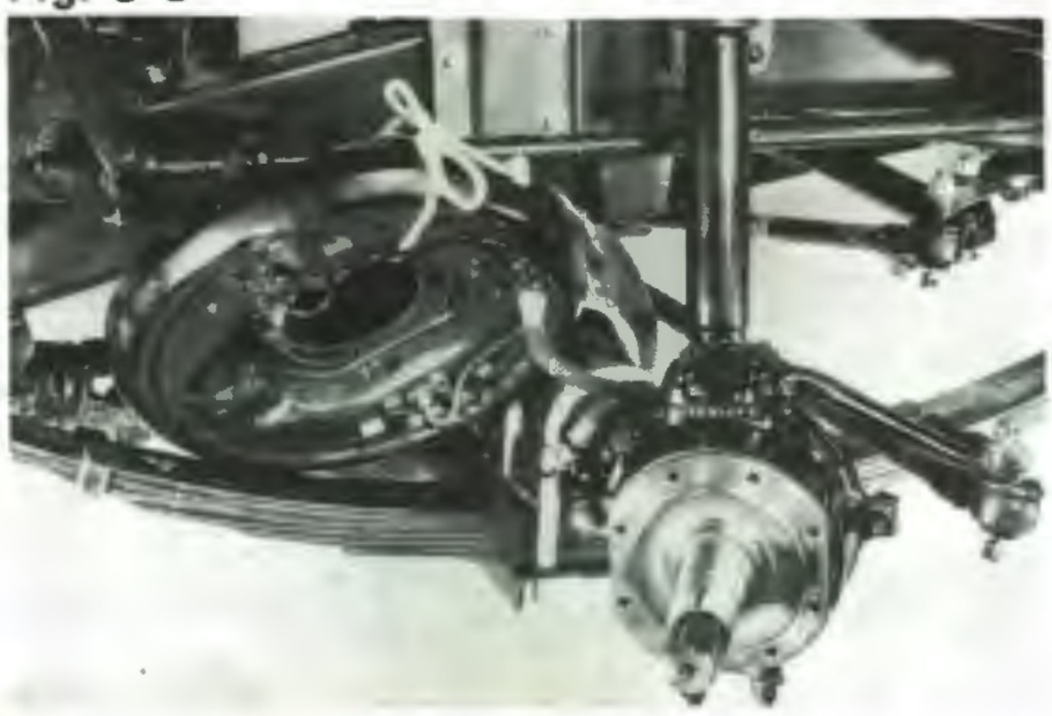
Remove the flange by tightening the bolts.

Fig. 6-7




Remove the lock nut and adjusting nut with SST.
SST [09607-60020]

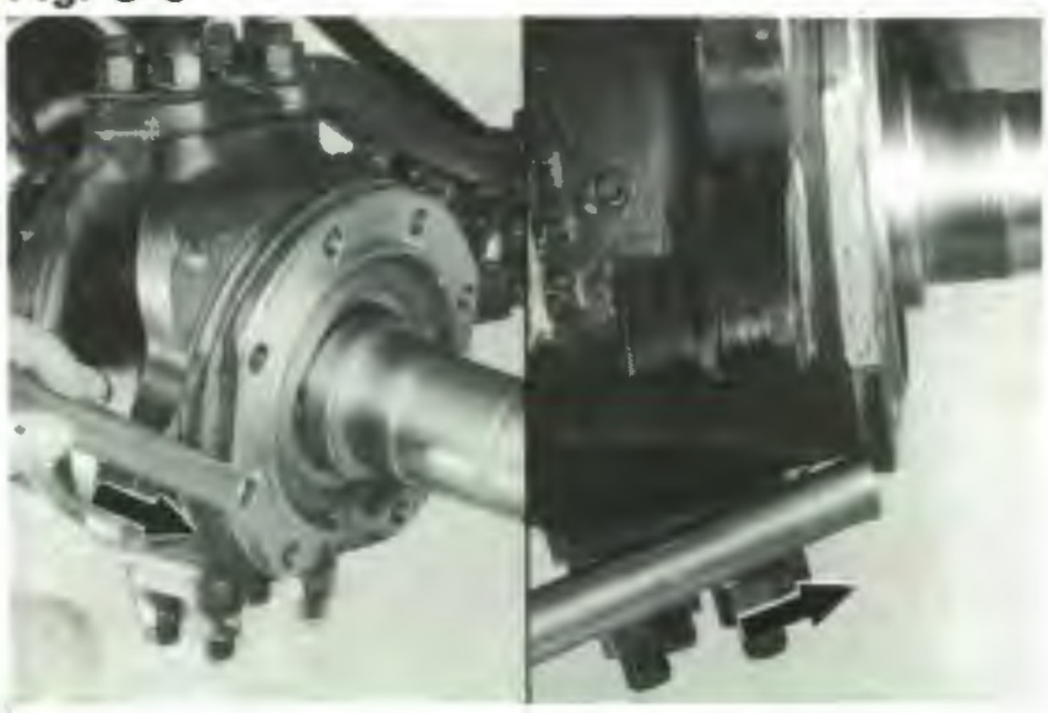
Fig. 6-8



Remove the dust cover or backing plate assembly.

**— Note —**
**For drum brakes, do not disconnect brake tube or hose.**
**With the steering wheel turned fully to one side, remove the backing plate assembly and keep it supported with a cord.**

Fig. 6-9



If the spindle does not come off easily, tap it off with a drift.

Fig. 6-10



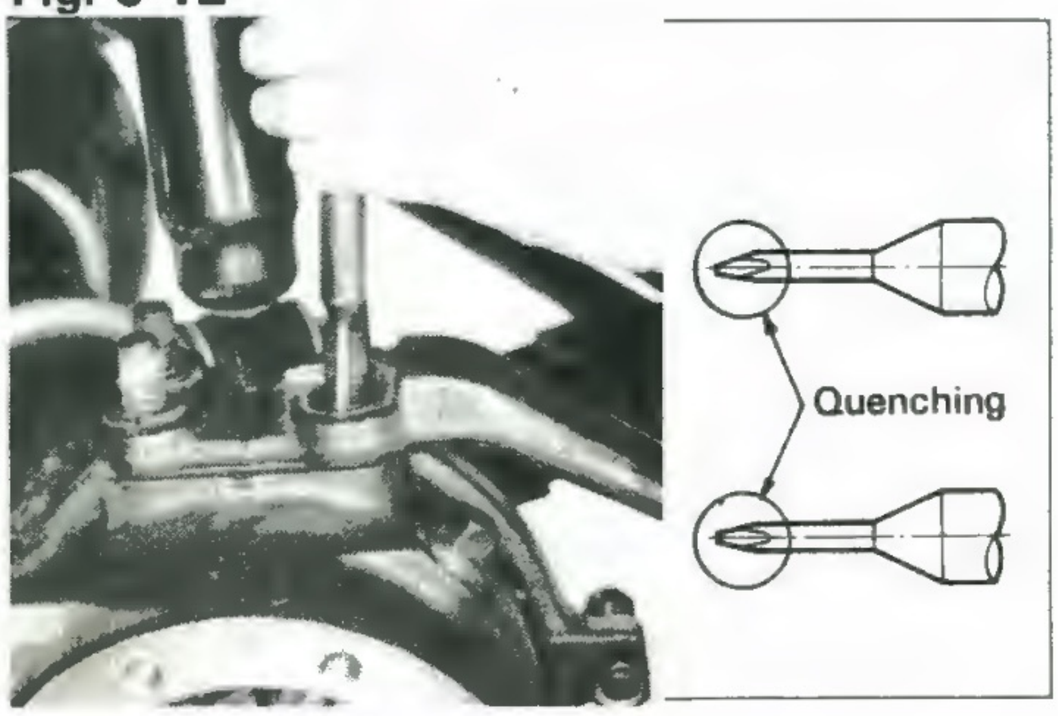
Position one flat part of the outer shaft upward and pull out the driveshaft.

**Fig. 6-11**



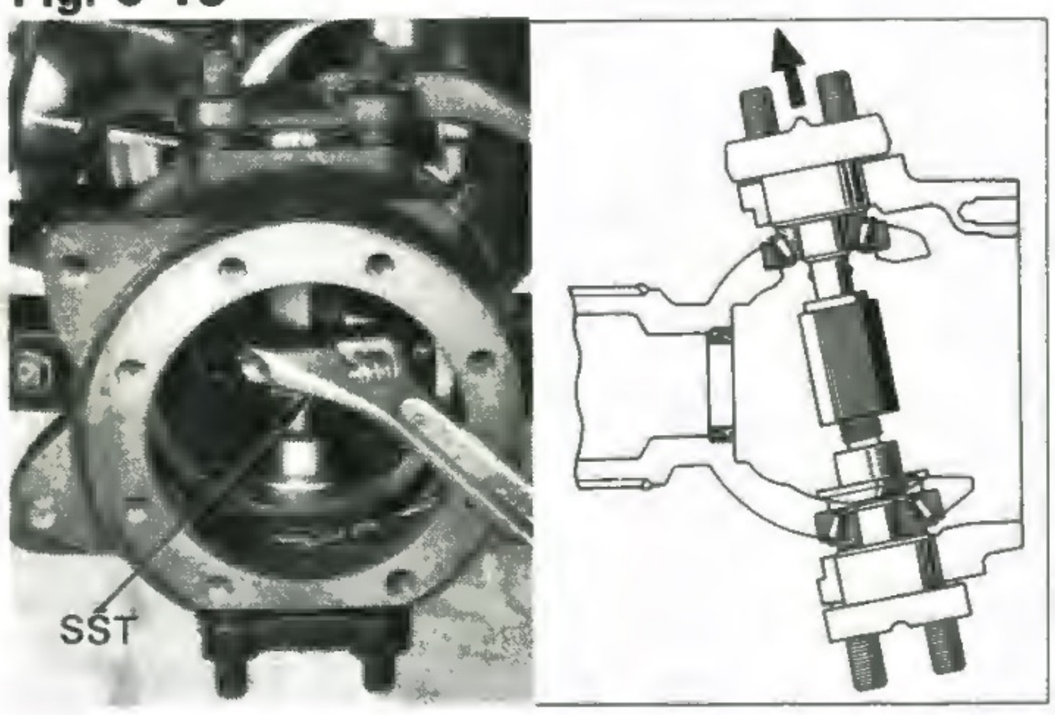

Remove the tie rod with SST.
SST [09611-22011]

**Fig. 6-12**




Remove the cone washers with a tapered punch.

**Fig. 6-13**




Remove the knuckle arm with SST.
SST [09606-60020]

**— Note —**
**Use SST without a collar.**

**Fig. 6-14**



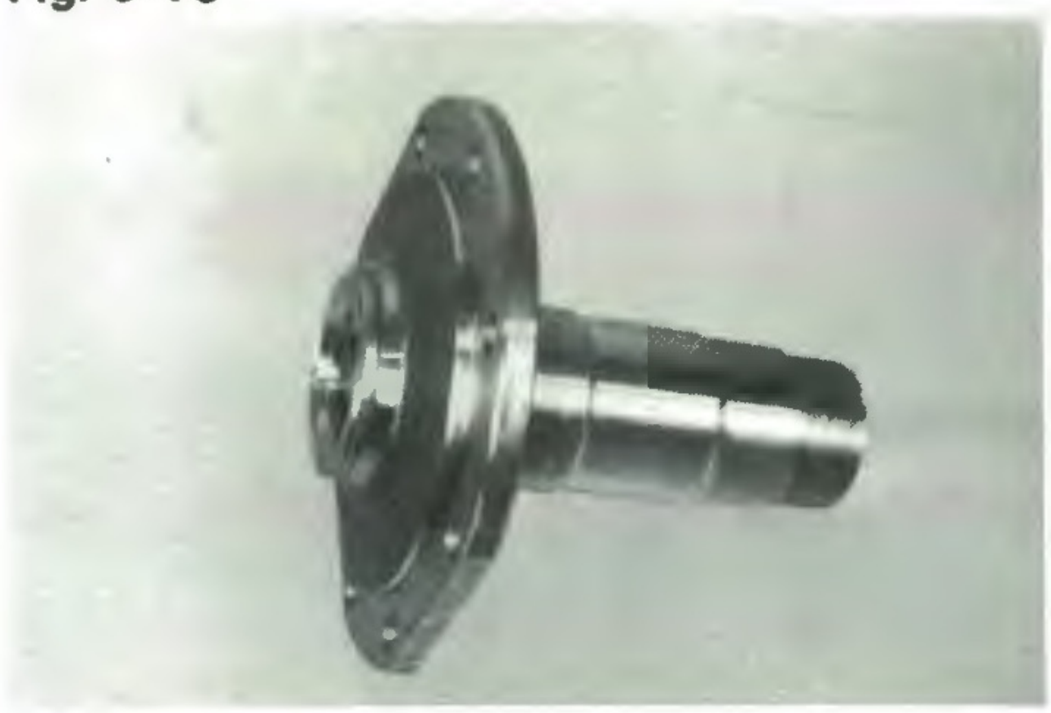

Mark the removed adjusting shims and bearings so as to enable reassembling them back to their proper positions.

Fig. 6-15



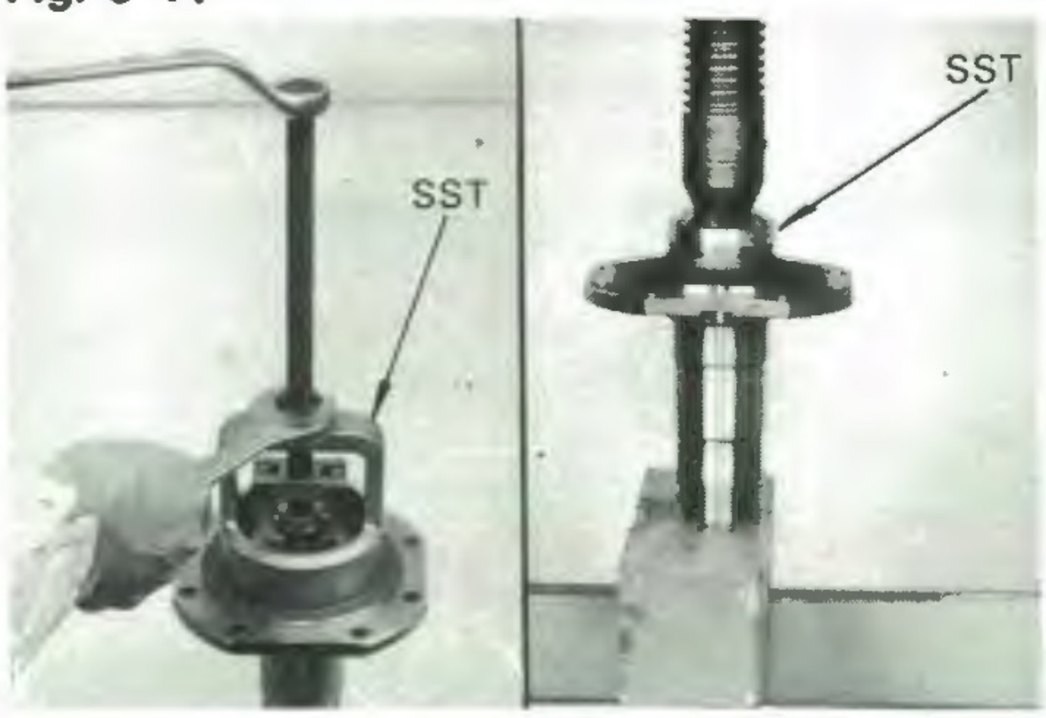

Remove the oil seal with SST.
SST [09308-00010]

Fig. 6-16



**INSPECTION & PEPAIR**
**Knuckle Spindle**
Inspect for wear or damage.

Fig. 6-17



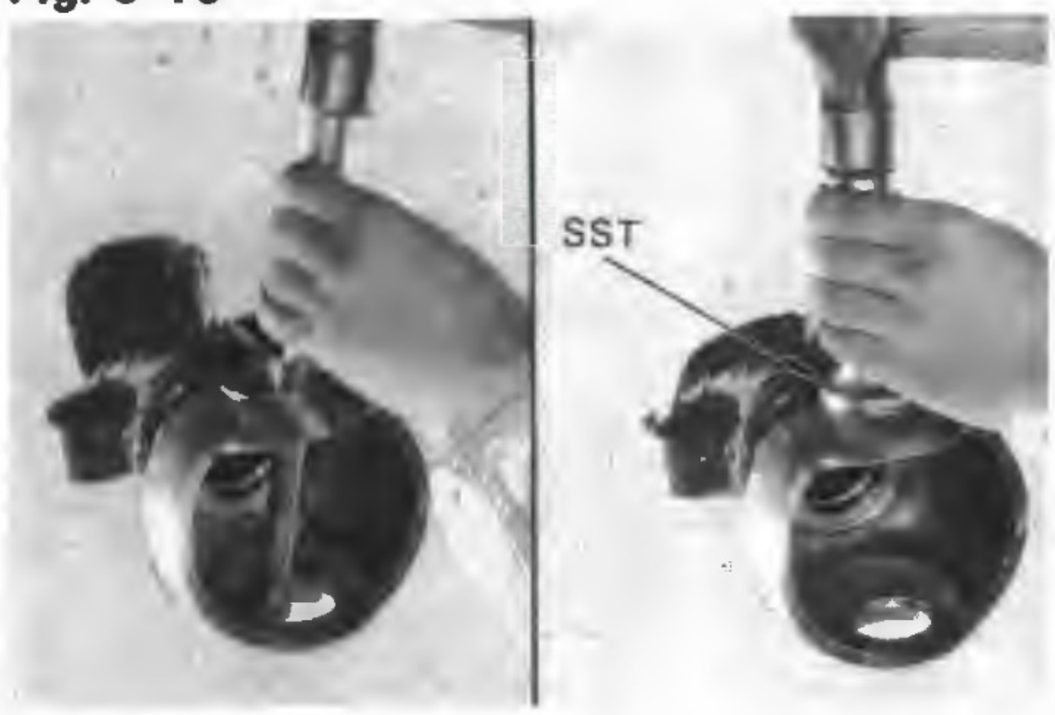

**Replace The Bushing**
1. Remove the busing with SST.
   SST [09612-65013]
2. Install a new bushing with a press and SST.
   SST [09608-35013]

Fig. 6-18



**Steering Knuckle Bearing**
Inspect for wear or damage.

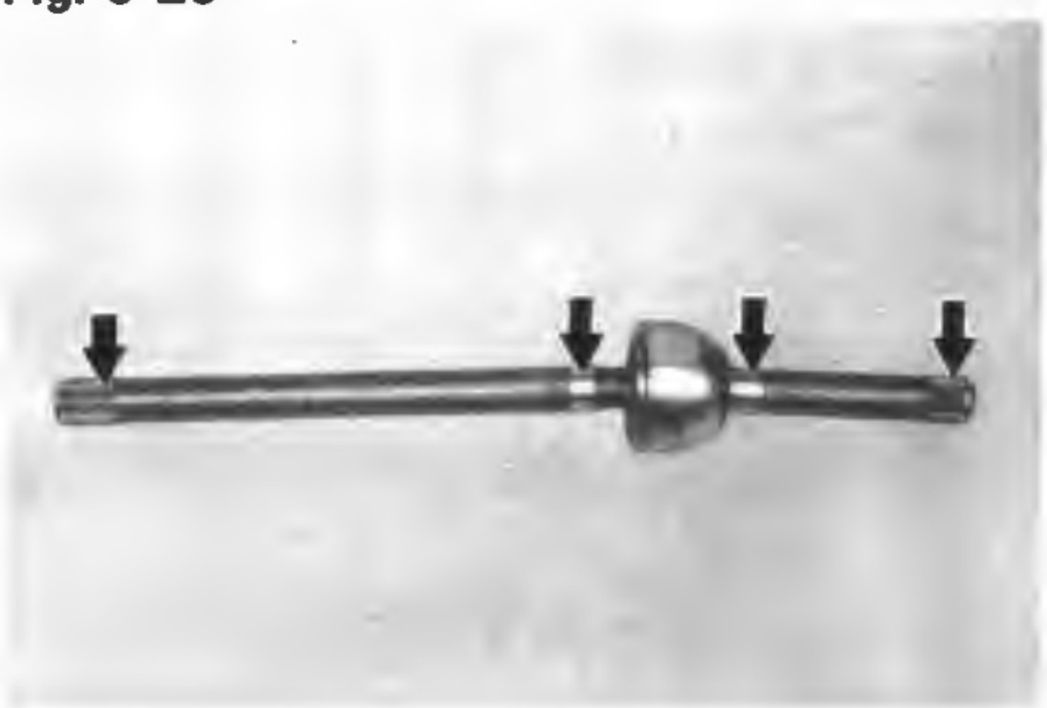
**Fig. 6-19**




### Replace The Bearing Outer Race

1. Remove the outer races with a drift.
2. Install the new outer races with SST.
   SST [09605-60010]

**Fig. 6-20**



### Drive Shaft

Inspect the parts indicated by arrows for wear, damage or rusting.
Inspect the joint for excessive looseness.

**Fig. 6-21**



### Drive Shaft Inner Parts

1. Hold the inner shaft in a vise.
2. Place a drift against the inner race and drive out the outer shaft.

**Fig. 6-22**



3. Take out the six bearing balls.

**— Note —**
**Tilt the inner race and cage, and take out the bearing balls one by one.**

Fig. 6-23



4. Remove the cage and inner race from the outer shaft.

**– Note –**
**Fit the two large openings in the cage against the protruded parts of the outer shaft, and pull out the cage and inner race.**

Fig. 6-24



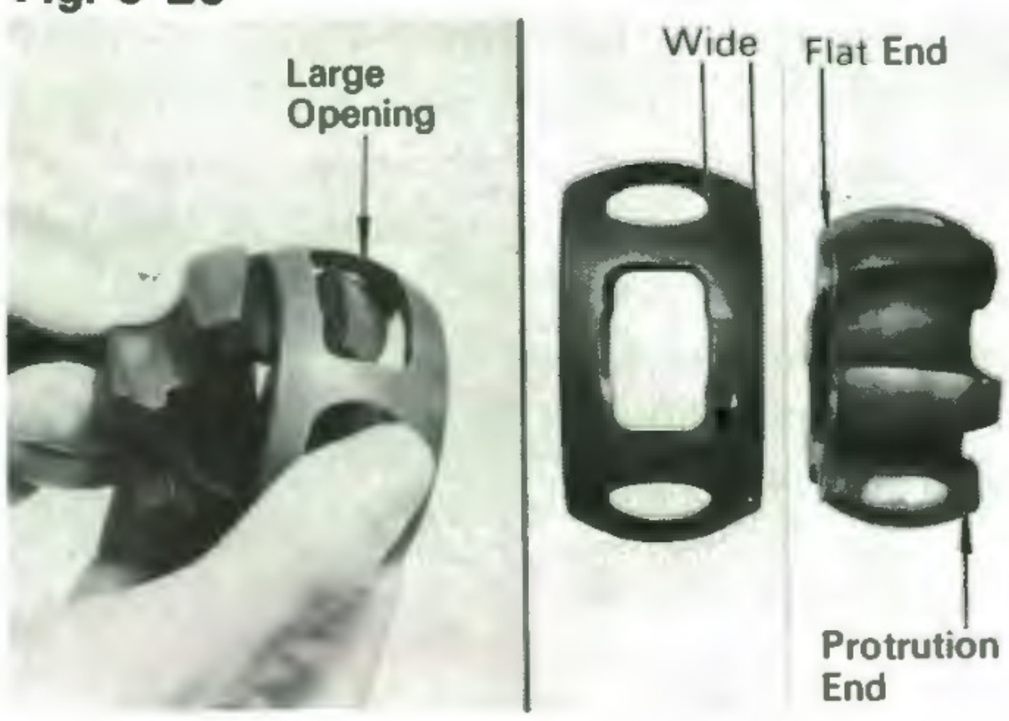

5. Take out the inner race from the cage through the large opening in the cage.

Fig. 6-25



6. Inspect the drive shaft inner parts for wear or damage.

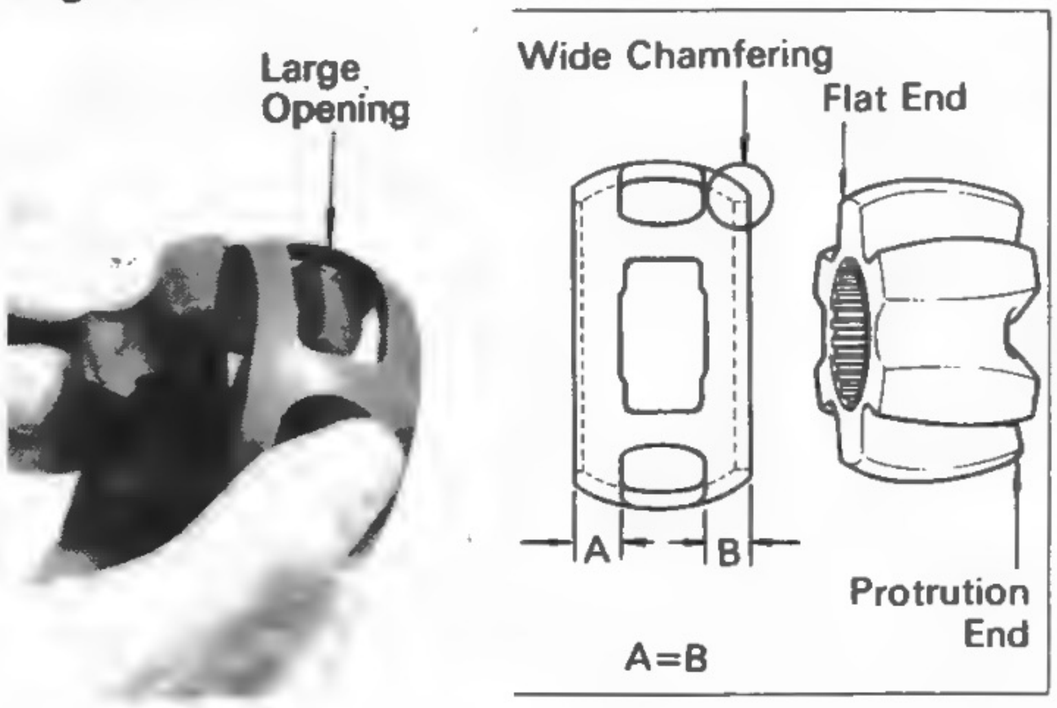
Fig. 6-26




7. Assemble the inner race to the cage by inserting it through the large opening.
   (1) For FJ, BJ, HJ4_series
   Make sure to position the protrusion end of the race toward the wide side of cage.

**– Note –**
**Coat with molybdenum disulphide lithium base grease before assembly.**

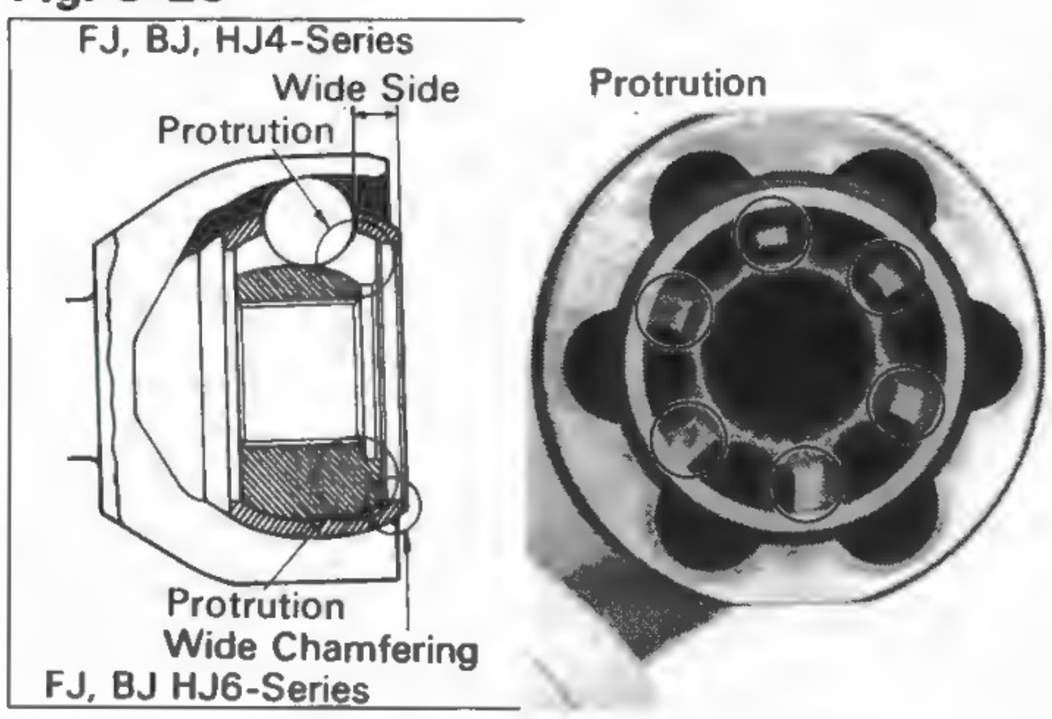
**Fig. 6-27**




(2) For FJ, BJ, HJ6_series
Make sure to position the protrution end of the race toward the wide chamfering side of cage.

**– Note –**
**Coat with molybdenum disulphide lithium base grease before assembling.**

**Fig. 6-28**




8. Assemble the cage and inner race to the outer shaft.

**– Note –**
**FJ, BJ, HJ4_series**
**Make sure to position the cage wide side and race protrution end toward the outside.**
**FJ, BJ, HJ6_series**
**Make sure to position the cage wide chamfering side end race protrution end toward the outside.**

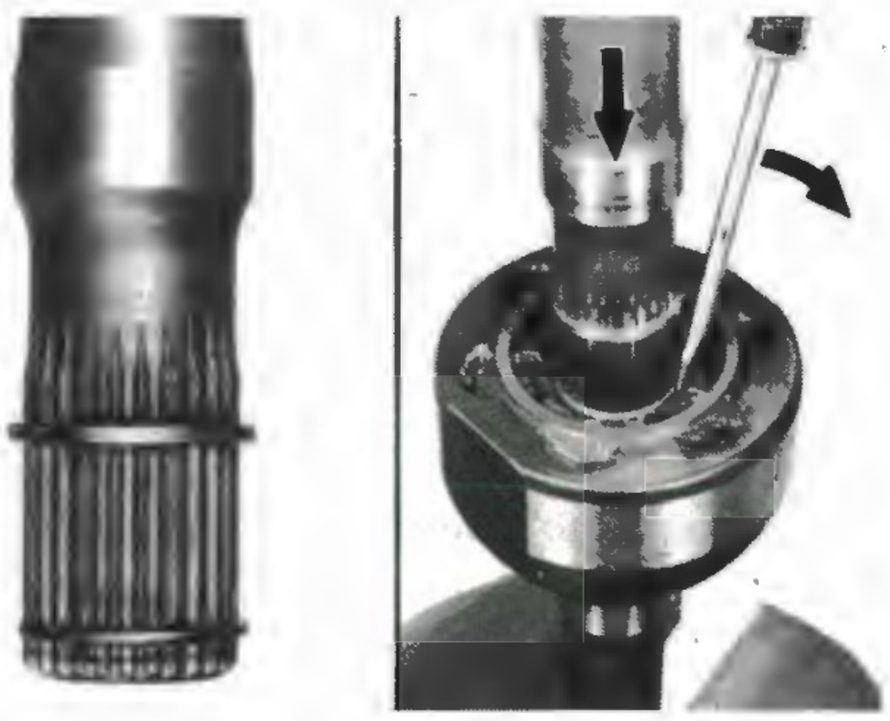
**Fig. 6-29**



9. Fit the inner race and cage, and assemble the six bearing balls in the outer shaft.

**– Note –**
**Pack molybdenum disulphide lithium base grease in the outer shaft without fail.**

**Fig. 6-30**



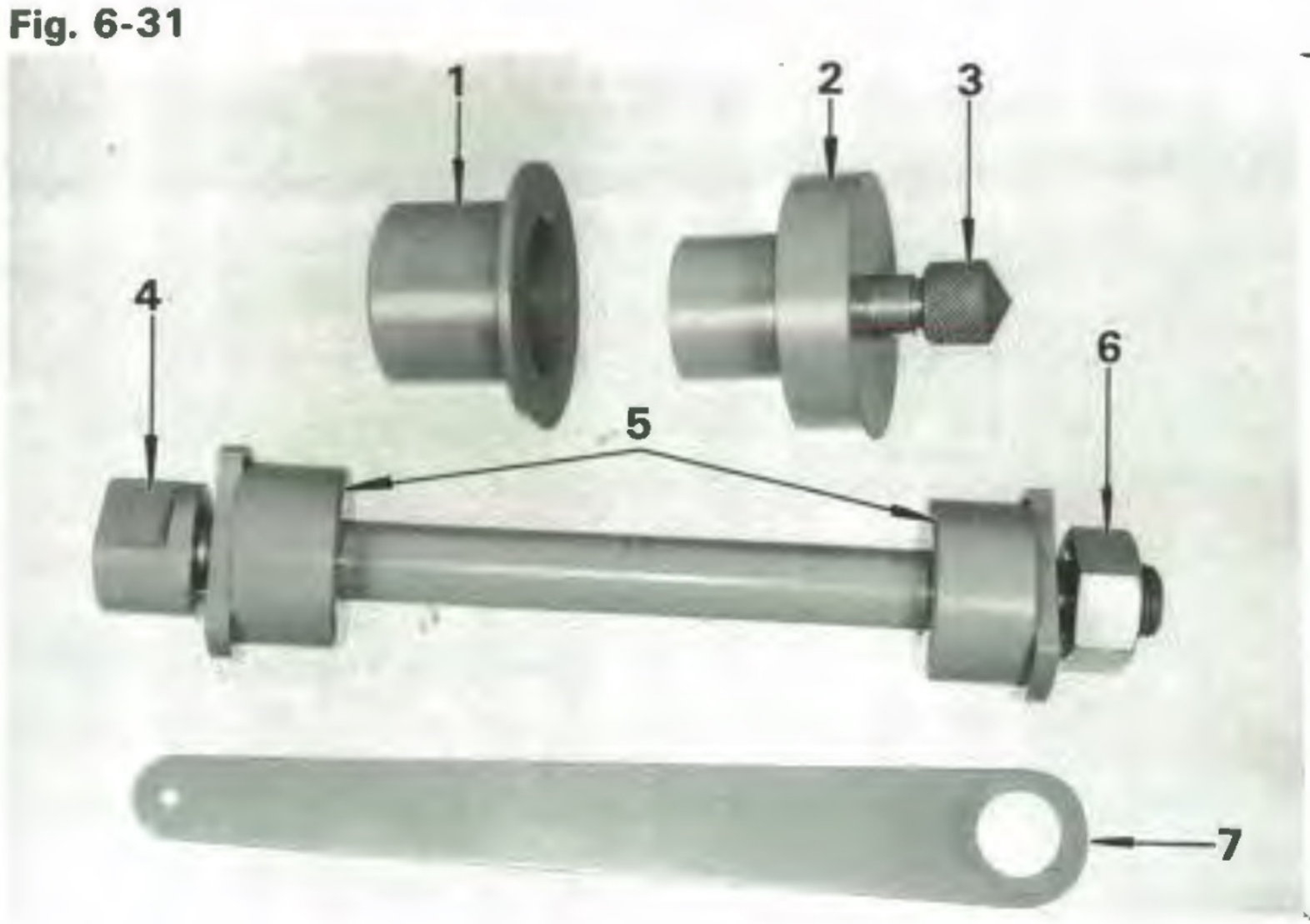
10. Install new snap rings on the inner shaft.
11. Hold the outer shaft in a vise, and while keeping the snap ring (inner) compressed, install the inner shaft to the outer shaft.

**– Note –**
**After installing, verify that the inner shaft will not pull out.**

## ADJUSTMENT

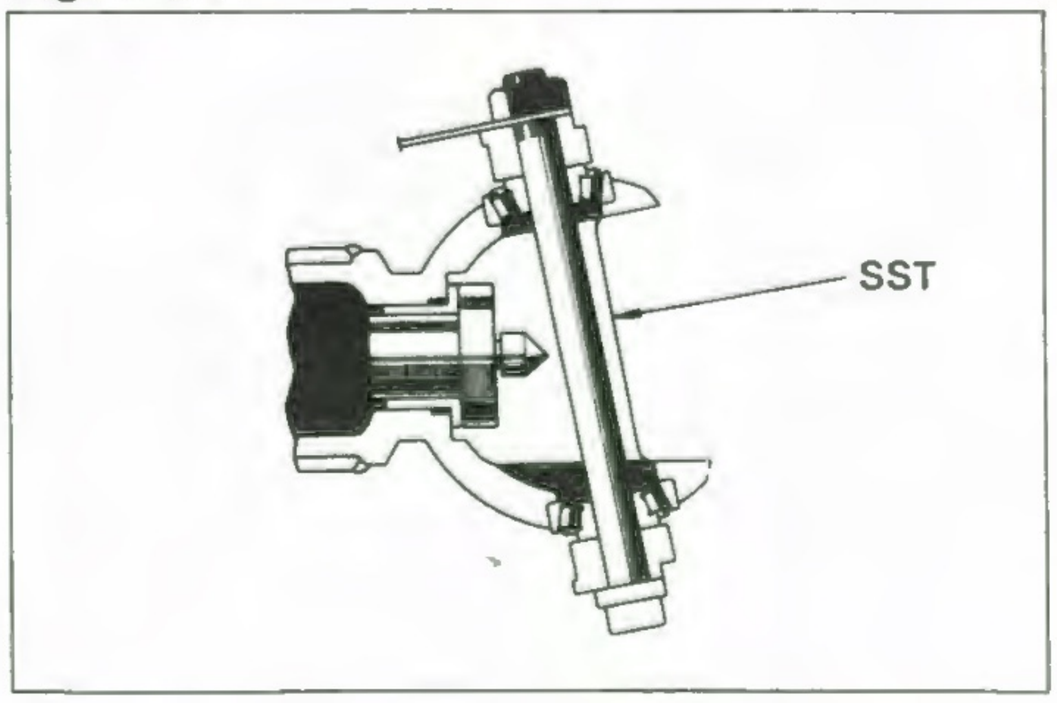
Whenever the axle housing or the steering knuckle is replaced, the front driveshaft alignment and knuckle bearing preload are adjusted with SST.
SST [09634-60013]

Fig. 6-31




1. Adapter Ring
2. Adapter
3. Plug
4. Rod
5. Attachment
6. Nut
7. Lever

Fig. 6-32




1. Mount the SST on the housing.
   SST [09634-60013]

**— Note —**
**Coat knuckle bearings lightly with molybdenum disulphide lithium base grease.**

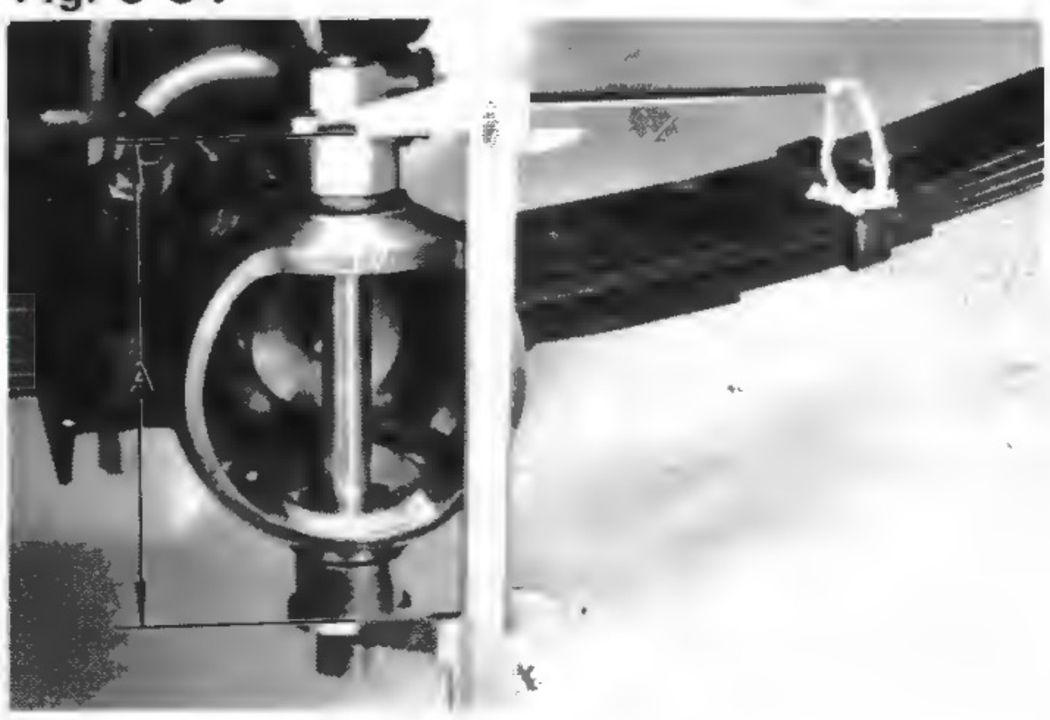
Fig. 6-33



2. Add preload to the bearing by tightening the nut.

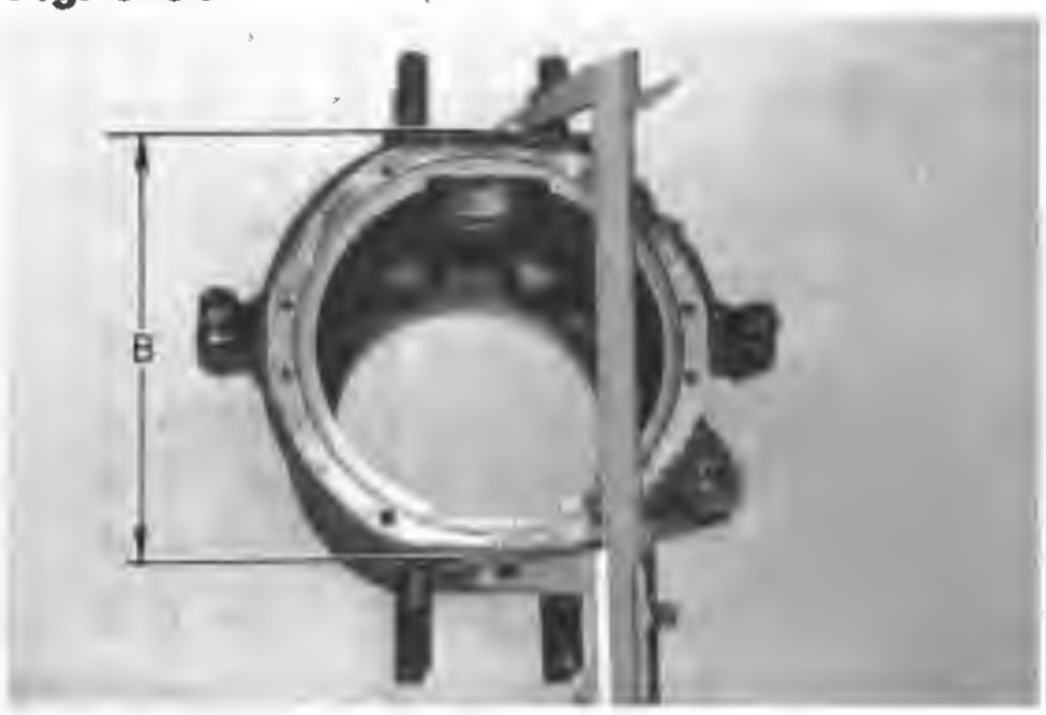
   **Preload (while turning):**
   **1.8 – 3.8 kg**
   **(4.0 – 8.4 lb)**

**Fig. 6-34**



3. Measure the distance A.

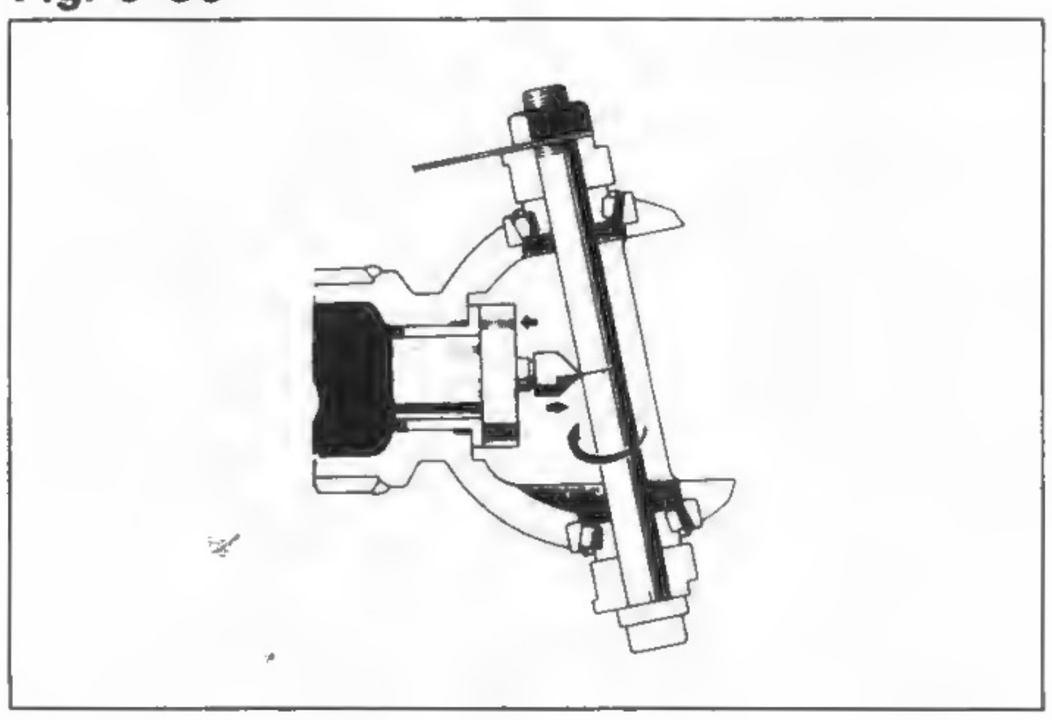
**Fig. 6-35**




4. Measure the distance B.
5. The difference between A and B is the total adjusting shim thickness that is required to maintain the correct bearing preload.

**TOTAL SHIM THICKNESS C**
**C = A – B**

**Fig. 6-36**



6. Apply a light coat of red lead on the center part of rod (4).
7. Press the adapters (1) and (2) against the housing, press the plug (3) against the rod (5), and turn the lever (7) so as to have a line scribed on the rod (5).

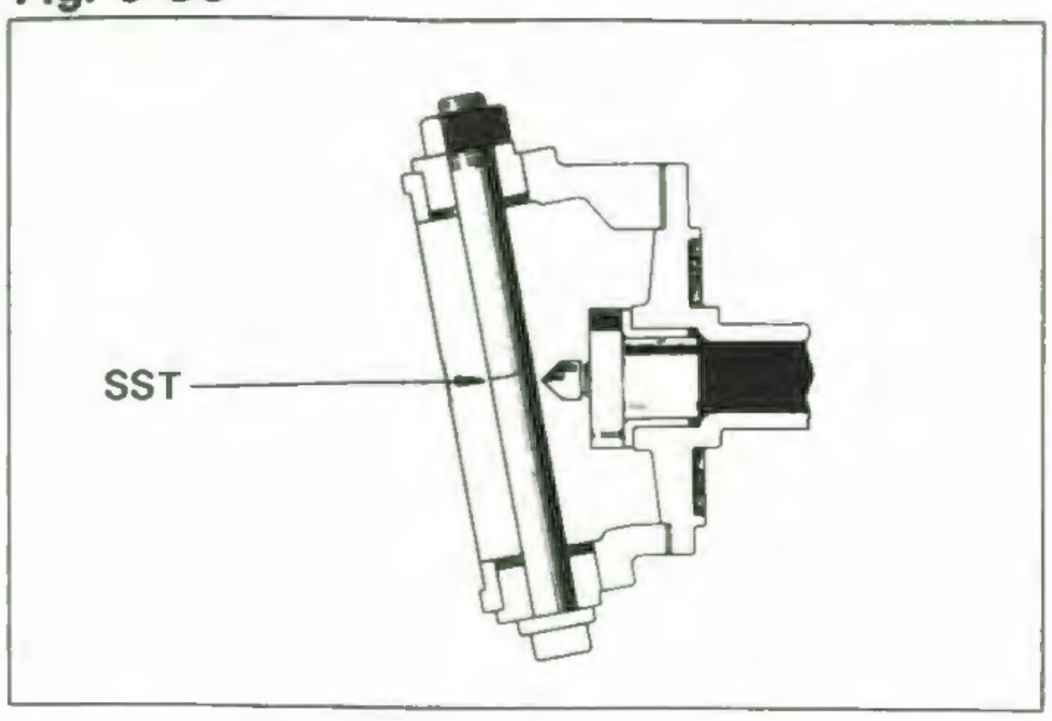
**Fig. 6-37**



8. Bolt on the knuckle spindle to the knuckle.

**– Note –**
**Install the bolt over two washers.**

**Fig. 6-38**

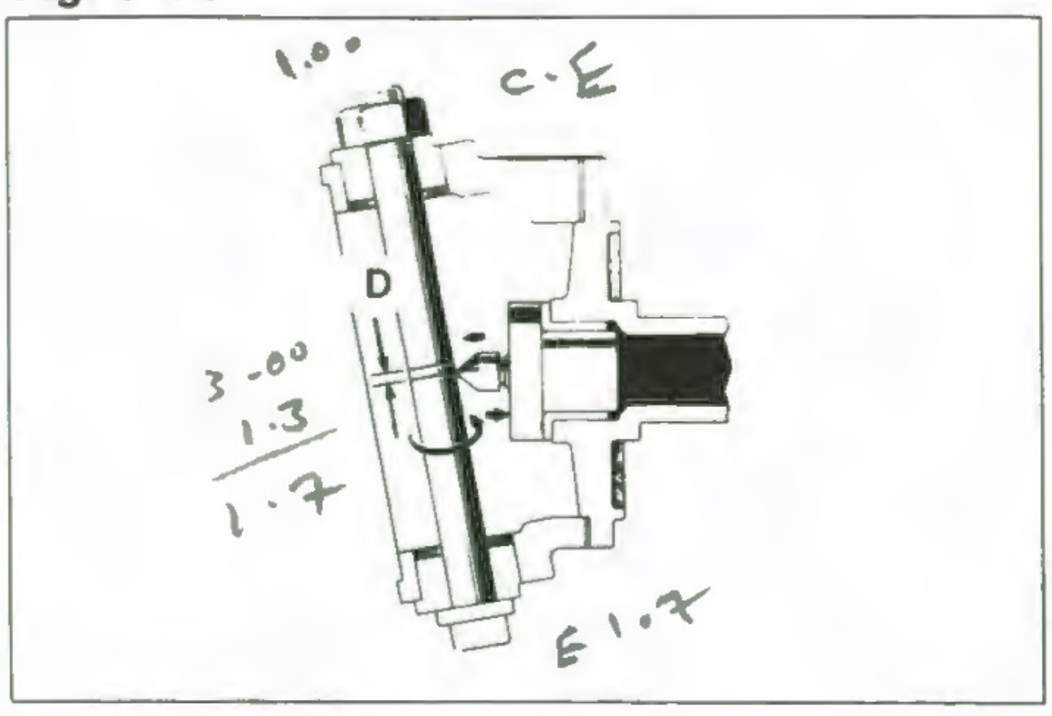



9. Dismount the SST from the housing, and mount it on the knuckle.
   SST [09634-60013]

**— Note —**

1. **Use care not to erase the scribed line when dismounting and remounting the SST.**
2. **Make sure that the rod (5) is in the same vertical direction that it was when mounted on the housing.**

**Fig. 6-39**




10. Turn the rod (5) and scribe another line on it.
11. Measure the distance D between the two scribed lines.
12. The thickness of the steering knuckle lower bearing shim E will be the distance D less 3 mm (0.12 in.).

**LOWER SHIM THICKNESS E**
**E = D − 3mm**

2·7
1·7
1·0

13. The thickness of the steering knuckle upper bearing shim F will be difference between the total adjusting shim thickness C and the shim thickness E.

**UPPER SHIM THICKNESS F**
**F = C − E**

**— Note —**
**Compare E and F with the thicknesses of the shims removed at disassembly. If there should be considerable difference, remeasure E and F.**

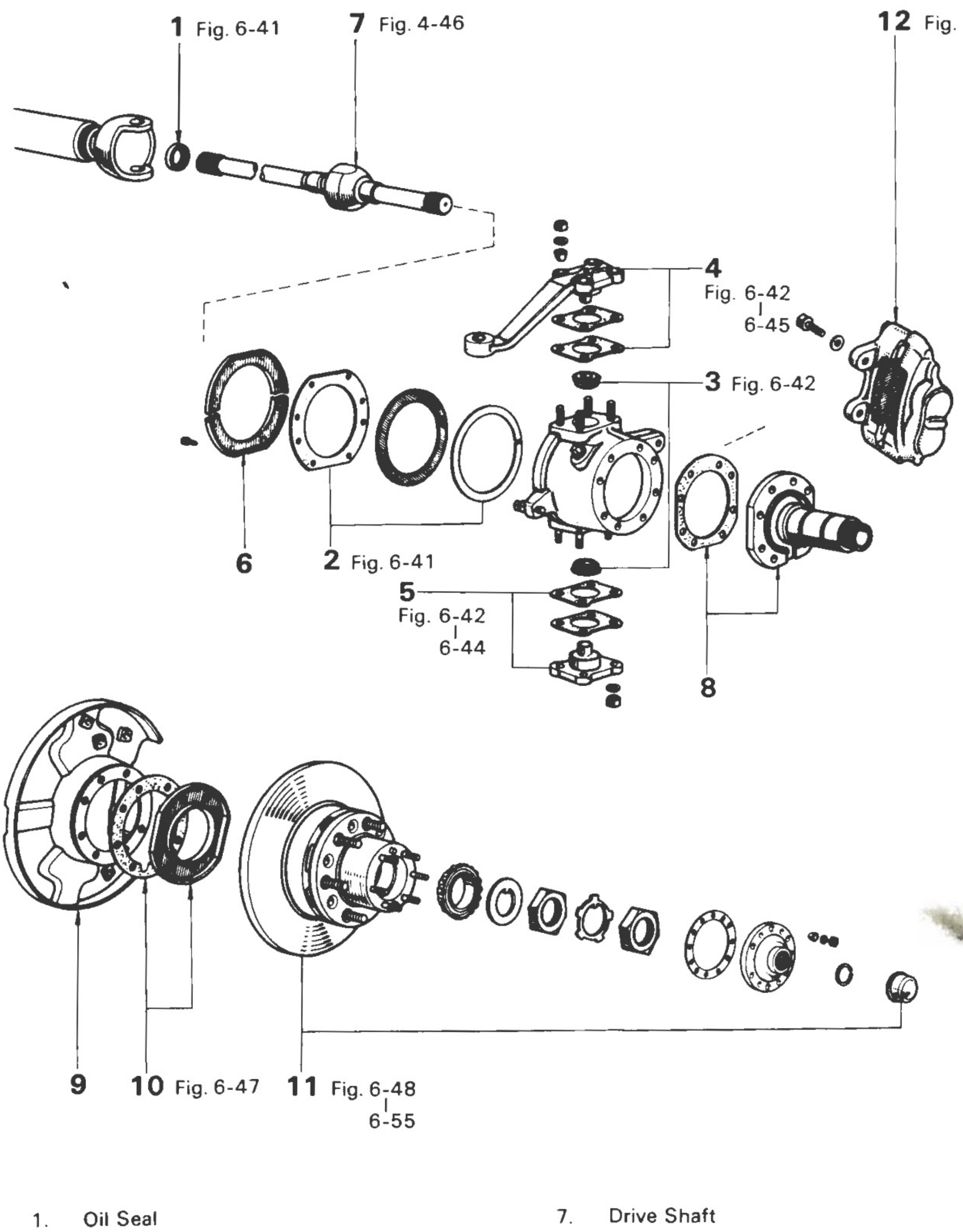
Adjusting shim sizes

| Part No. | Thickness mm (in.) |
|---|---|
| 43236-60010 | 0.1 (0.004) |
| 43233-60011 | 0.2 (0.008) |
| 43234-60011 | 0.5 (0.020) |
| 43235-60010 | 1.0 (0.039) |

## INSTALLATION

Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 6-40**



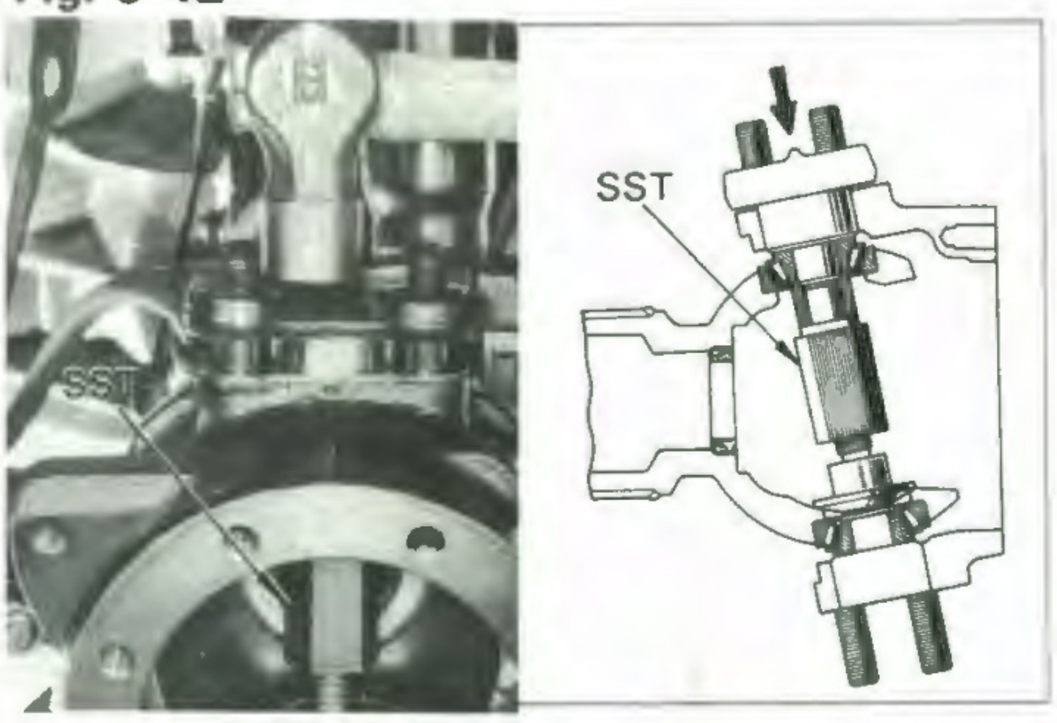

1. Oil Seal
2. Oil Seal
3. Steering Knuckle & Bearing
4. Knuckle Arm & Shim
5. Bearing Cap & Shim
6. Oil Seal Retainer
7. Drive Shaft
8. Knuckle Spindle & Gasket
9. Dust Cover
10. Dust Seal & Gasket
11. Front Axle Hub with Brake Disc
12. Disc Brake Cylinder

Fig. 6-41




Install the oil seal with SST.
Apply MP grease on the oil seal lip.
SST [09618-60010]
Place the oil seal set in the housing.

Fig. 6-42




Apply molybdenum disulphide lithium base grease to the bearings, and install the knuckle and the bearings.
Hold the upper bearing inner race with SST.
SST [09606-60020]
Install the knuckle arm over the shims that were originally used or were selected as described in adjustment operations.

**– Note –**
**Use SST with a collar.**
**Install the lower bearing cap by the same procedure.**

Fig. 6-43



The SST should be removed before tightening the knuckle arm and the bearing cap.
Tighten the knuckle arm and the bearing cap.

**Tightening torque: 8.5 – 11.0 kg-m (62 – 79 ft-lb)**

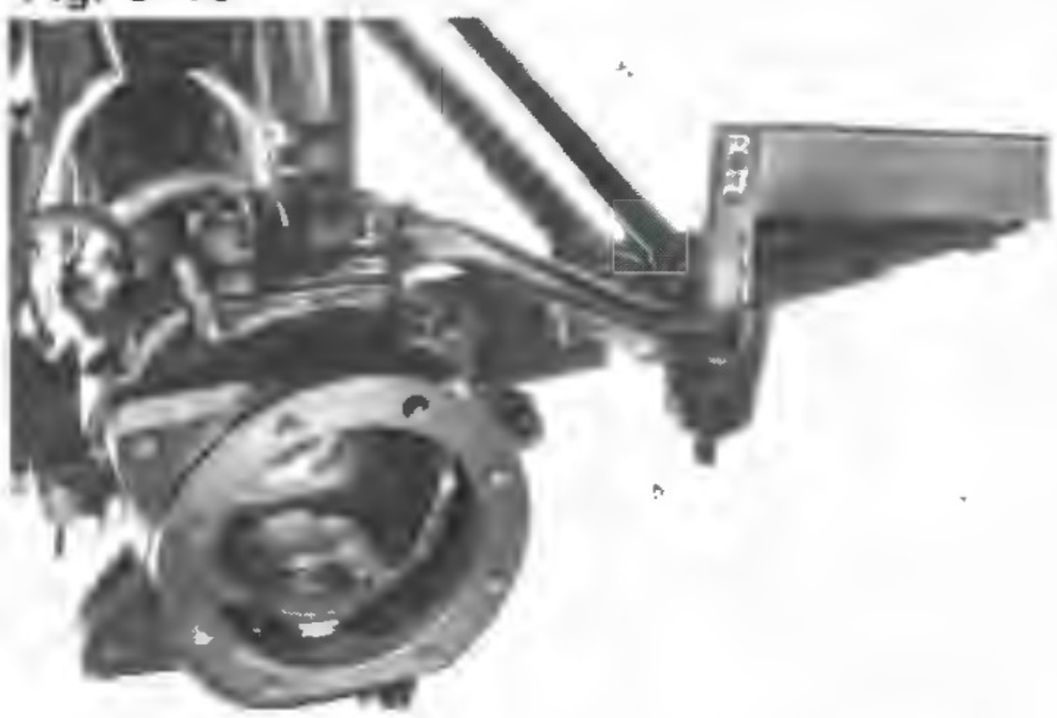
Fig. 6-44



Measure the knuckle bearing preload.

**Preload (while rotating):**
**1.8 – 3.8 kg**
**(4.0 – 8.4 lb)**

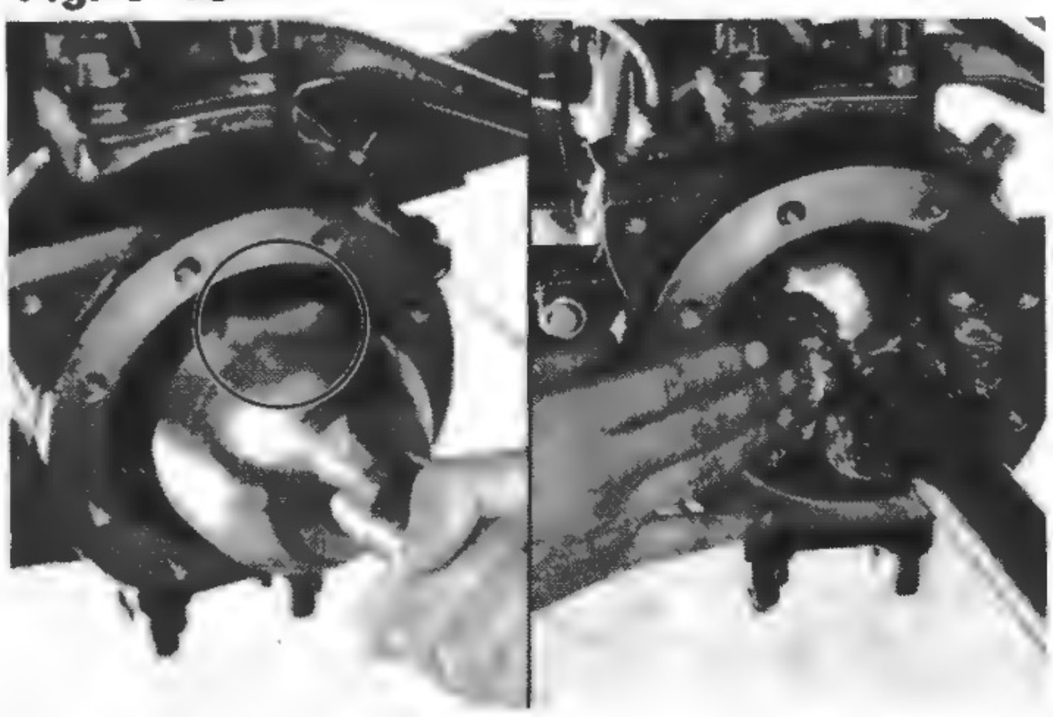
Fig. **6-45**



Install the tie rod.

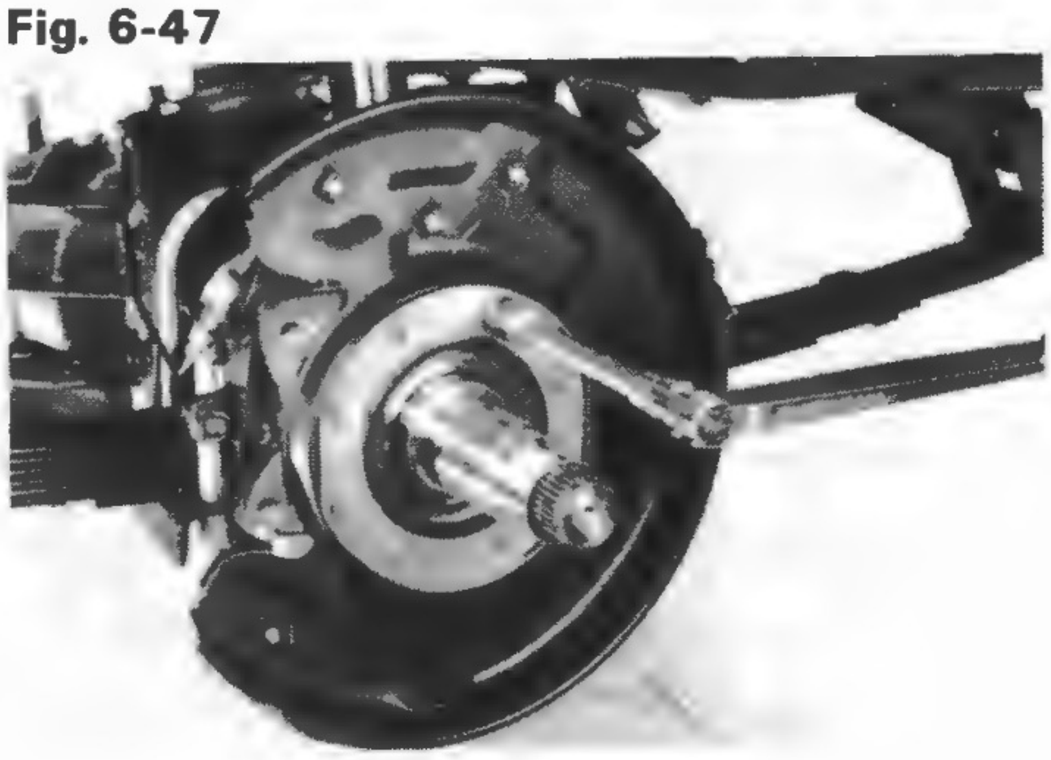
**Tightening torque: 7.5 – 11.0 kg-m (55 – 79 ft-lb)**

Fig. **6-46**



Position one flat part of the outer shaft upward, and install the shaft.
Pack molibdenum disulphide lithium base grease into the knuckle to about three fourth of the knuckle volume.

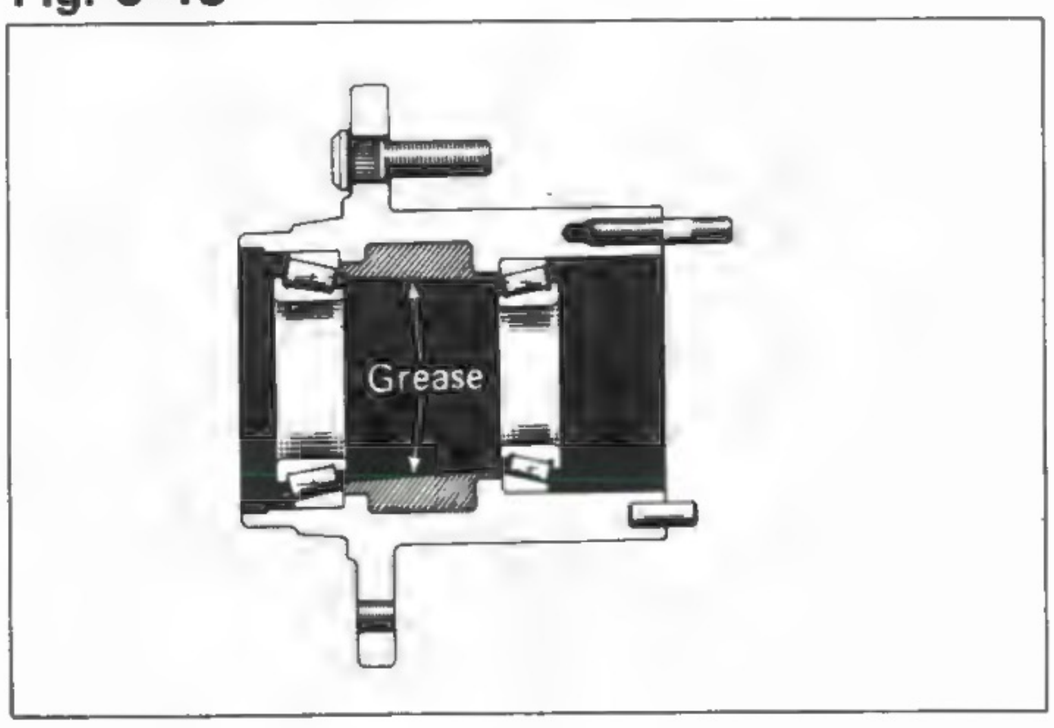
Fig. **6-47**



Tighten the bolts.

**Tightening torque: 4.0 – 5.5 kg-m (29 – 39 ft-lb)**

Fig. **6-48**




Pack MP grease into the hub.

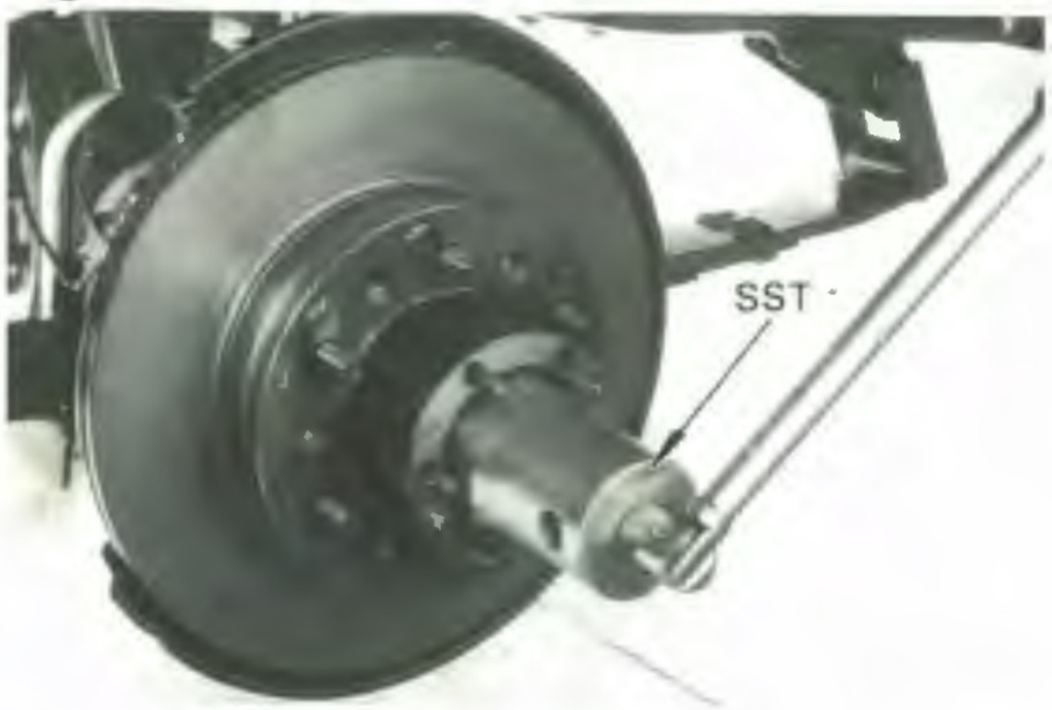
Fig. **6-49**



Tighten the adjusting nut with SST and turn the hub left and right two or three times.
SST [09607-60020]

**Tightening torque: 6.0 kg-m (43 ft-lb)**

Fig. **6-50**




Loosen the adjusting nut.
SST [09607-60020]

Fig. **6-51**



Retighten the adjusting nut.

**Tightening torque: 0.4 – 0.7 kg-m (35 – 60 in.-lb)**

Fig. **6-52**



Measure the revolving weight at the hub bolt.

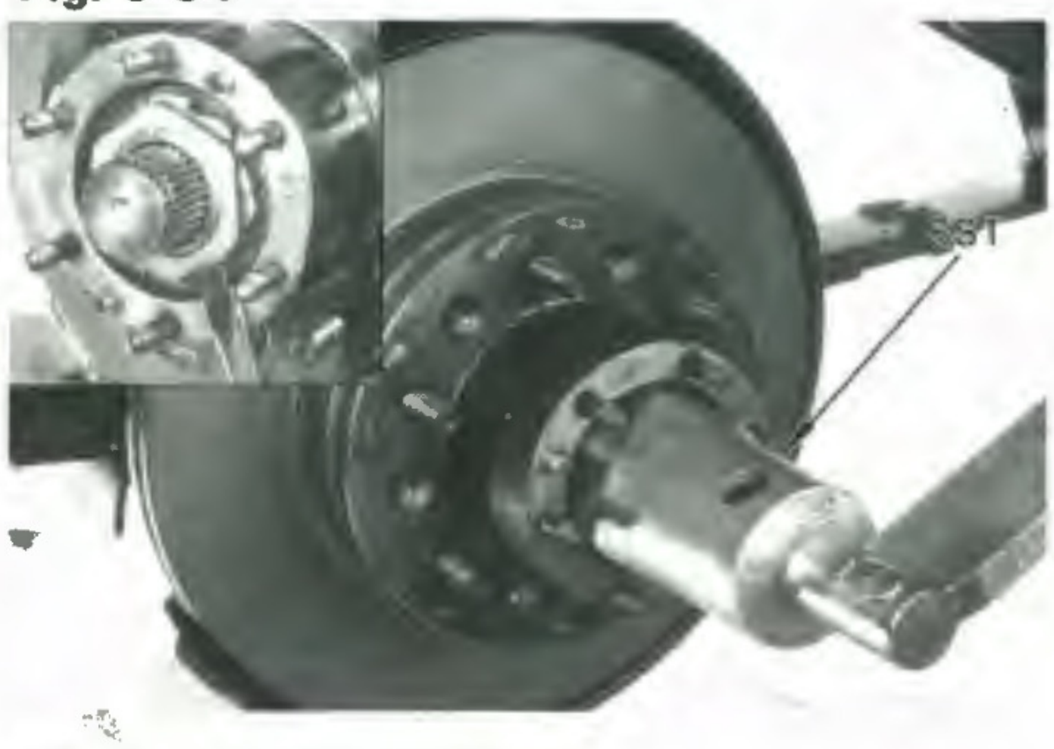
**Preload (starting): 2.8 – 5.7 kg (6.2 – 12.6 lb)**

**Fig. 6-53**



Lock the adjusting nut by bending one of the lock washer teeth inward.

**Fig. 6-54**




Tighten the lock nut with SST.
SST [09607-60020]

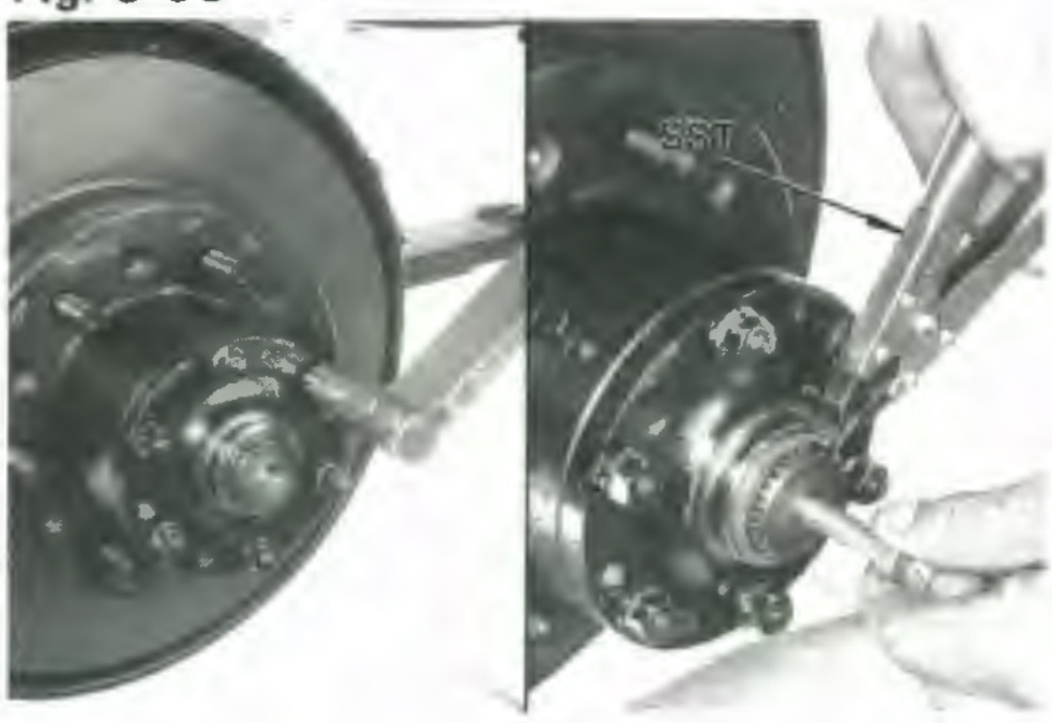
**Tightening torque: 8.0 – 10.0 kg-m (58 – 72 ft-lb)**

Recheck the revolving weight.

**Preload (starting): 2.8 – 5.7 kg (6.2 – 12.6 lb)**

Lock the lock nut by bending one of the lock washer teeth outward.

**Fig. 6-55**



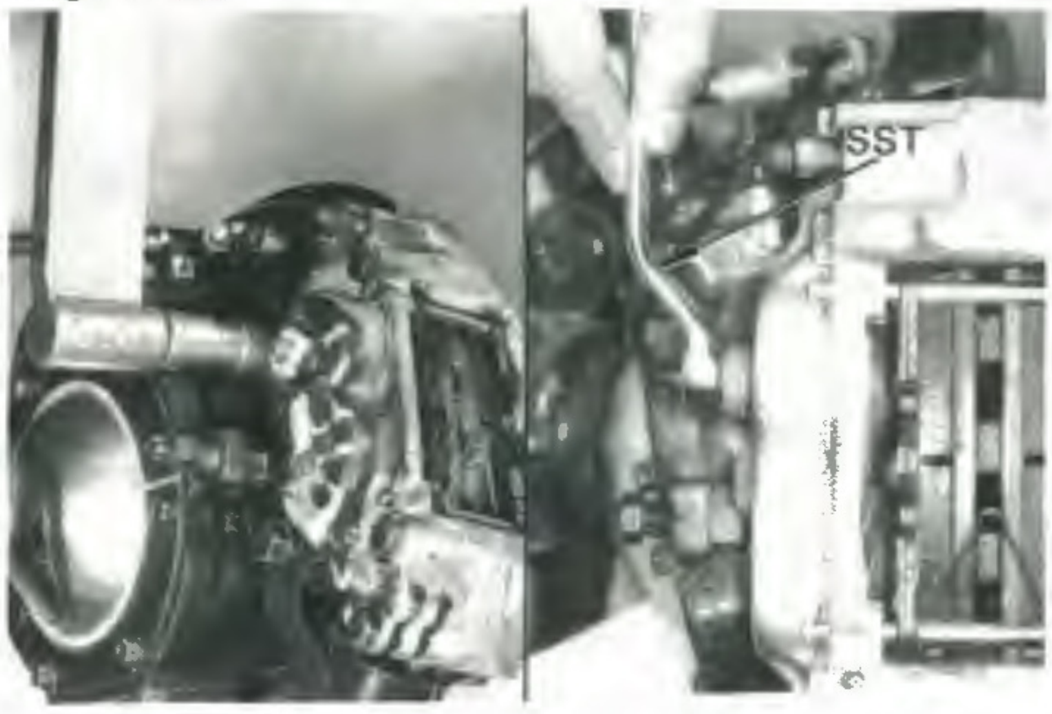

Install the flange.

**Tightening torque: 2.8 – 3.5 kg-m (21 – 25 ft-lb)**

Install the snap ring with SST.
SST [09905-00012]

**– Note –**
**Grip the bolt and pull out the axle shaft to install the snap ring.**

**Fig. 6-56**




Tighten the caliper mounting bolts.

**Tightening torque: 7.5 – 10.5 kg-m (55 – 75 ft-lb)**

Connect the brake tube with SST.
SST [09751-36011]

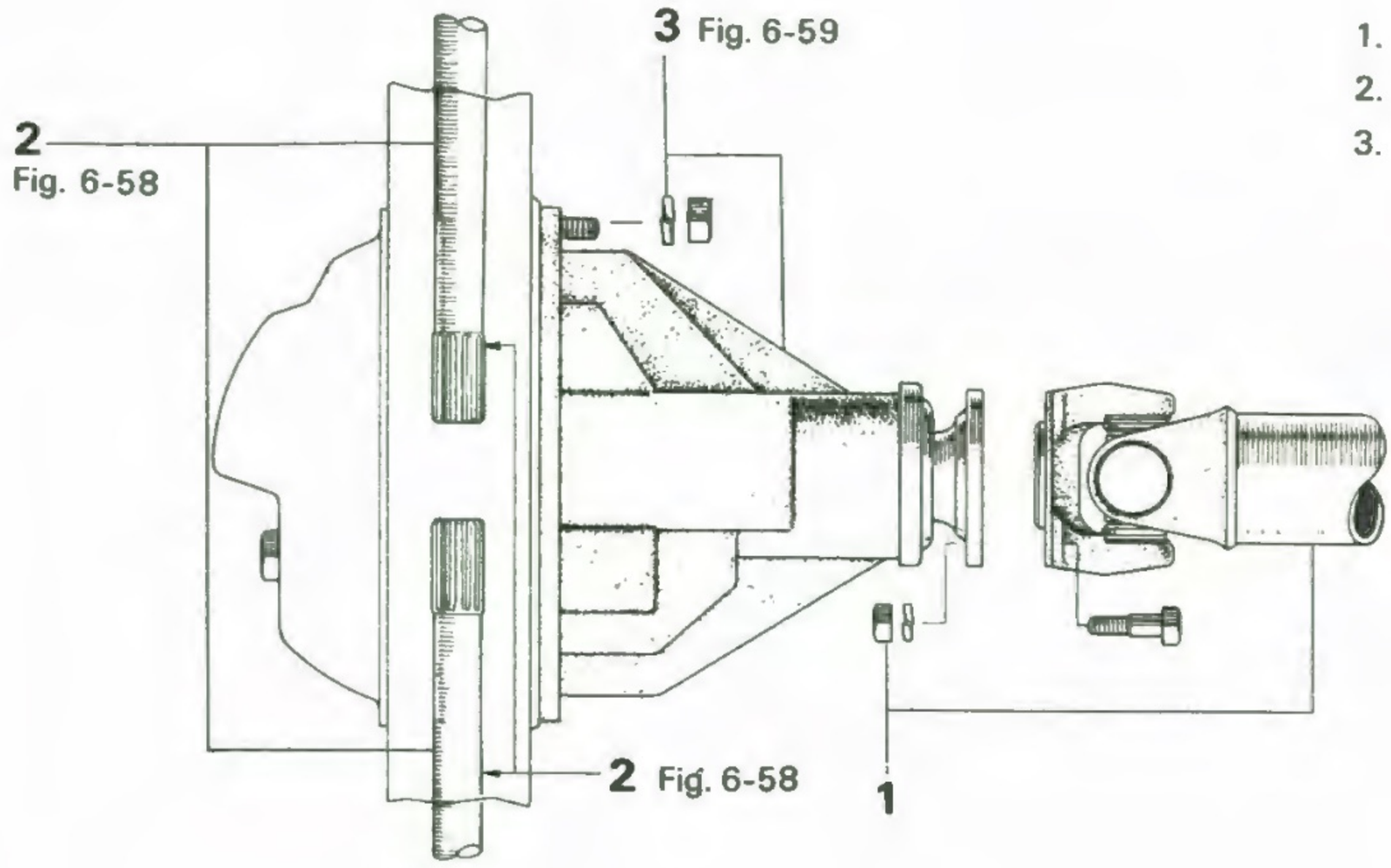
**Tightening torque: 1.3 – 1.8 kg-m (10 – 13 ft-lb)**

# DIFFERENTIAL

## REMOVAL

Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

Fig. 6-57




1. Propeller Shaft
2. Front Drive Shaft
3. Differential

Fig. 6-58

SEE

STEERING KNUCKLE & AXLE

SHAFT REMOVAL SECTION

Fig. 6-3 to 6-15

Remove the axle shafts.

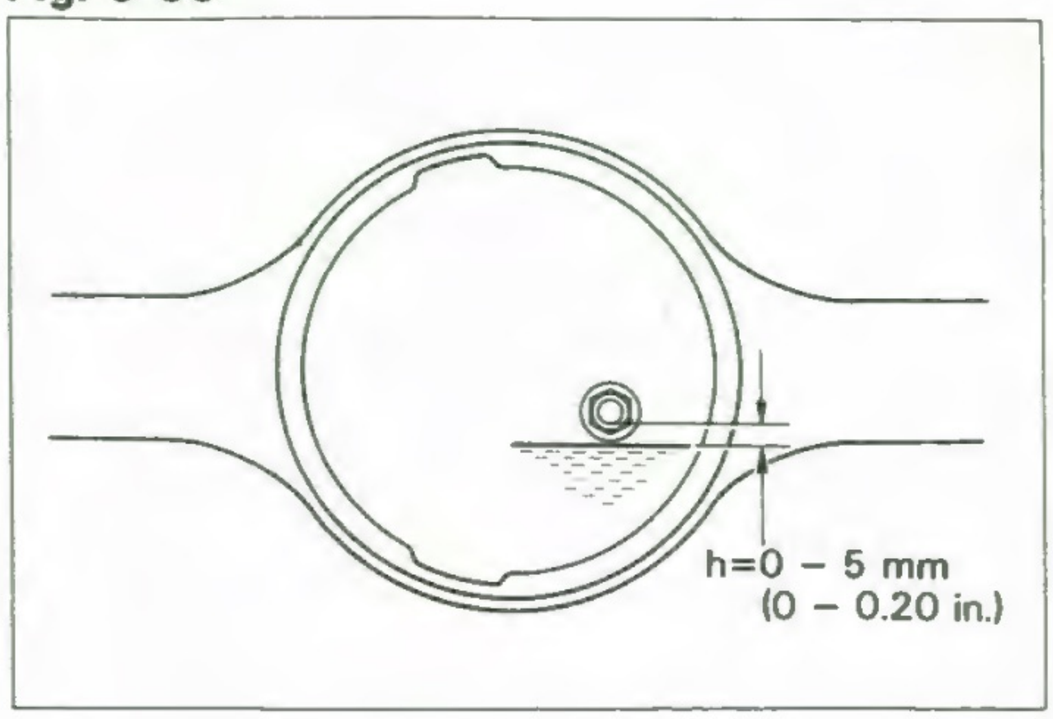
## DISASSEMBLY & ASSEMBLY

Refer to the disassembly and assembly procedures for the differential in the Rear Axle and Rear Suspension Section.

## INSTALLATION

Perform the removal in reverse order.

Fig. 6-59




After installing the axle shaft fill in hypoid gear oil SAE90, API GL-5.

**Capacity:**

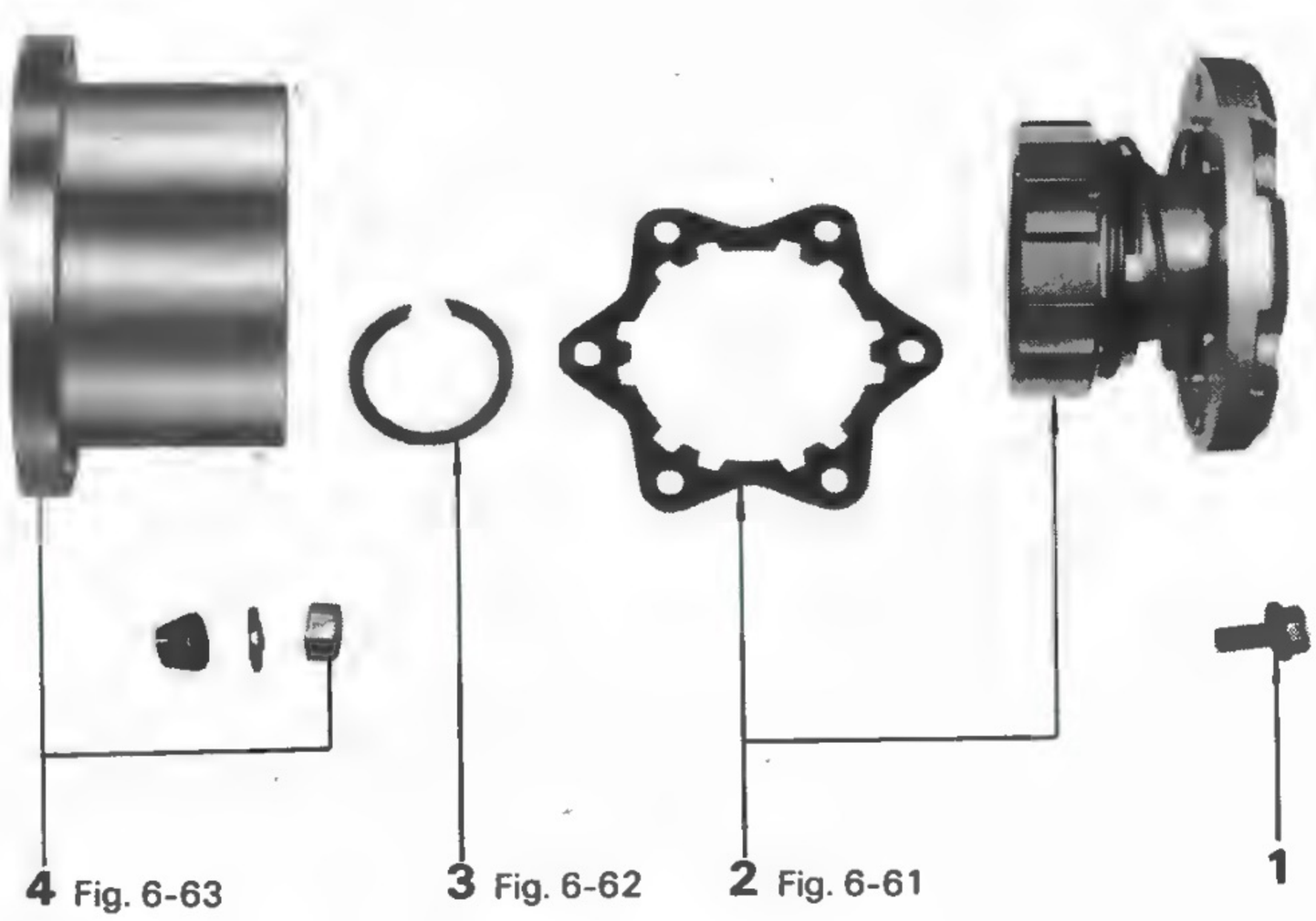
| | |
|---|---|
| **STD** | **2.5 liters (2.6 US qt, 2.2 Imp.qt)** |

# FREE WHEEL HUB

## REMOVAL

Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 6-60**




1. Bolt
2. Cover & Gasket
3. Snap Ring
4. Free Wheel Hub, Nut, Spring Washer & Cone Washer

**Fig. 6-61**



Remove the free wheel hub cover.

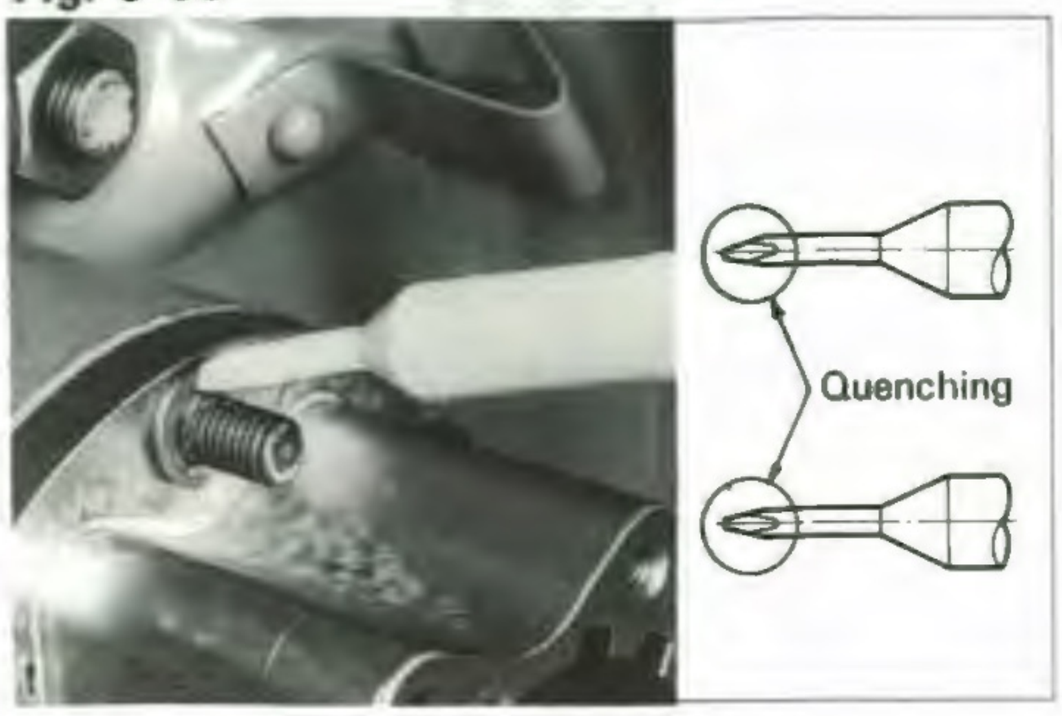
**– Note –**
**The control handle should be set to FREE.**

**Fig. 6-62**



Remove the snap ring with SST.
SST [09905-00012]

Fig. 6-63

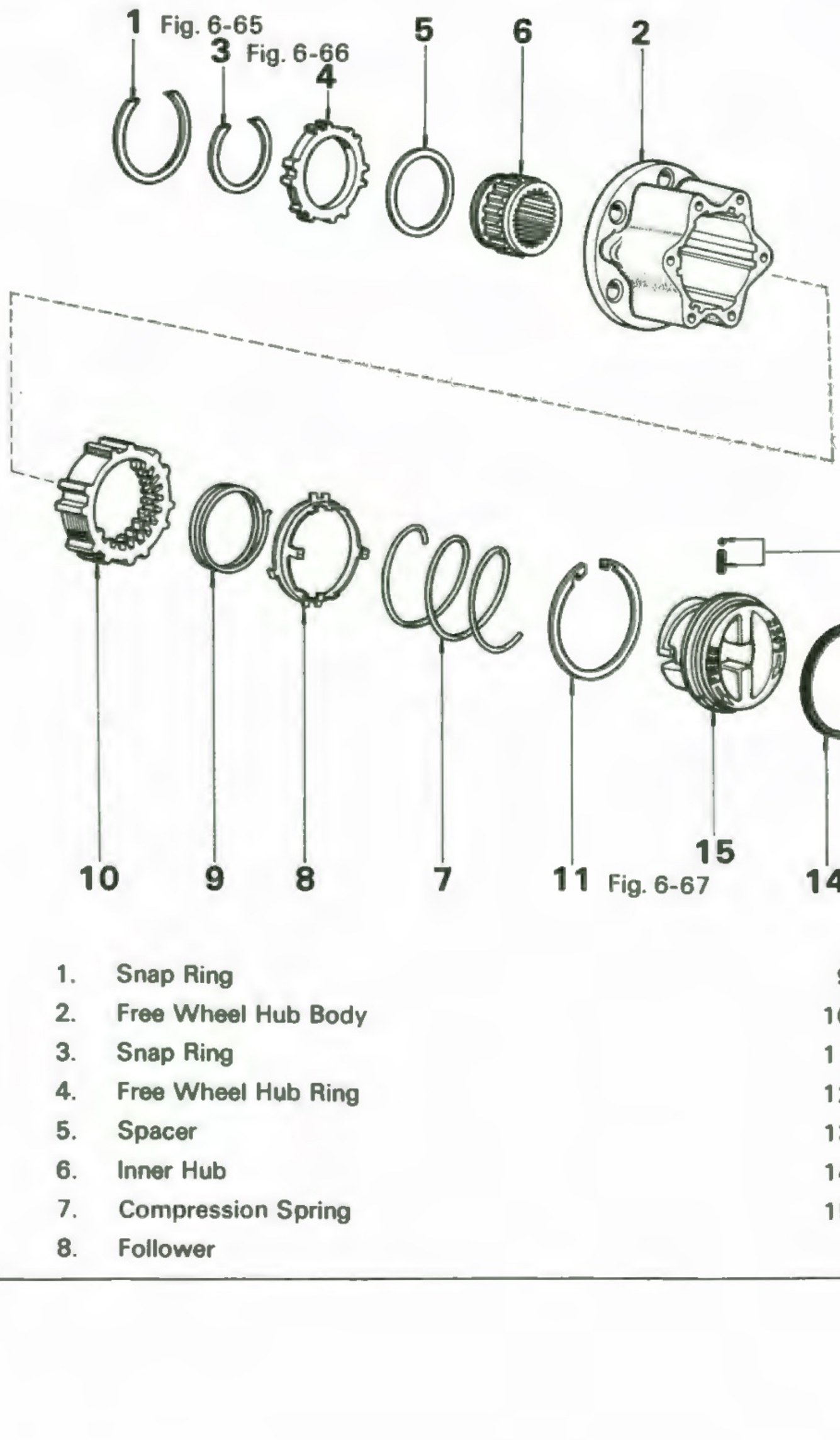



Remove the cone washer.

## DISASSEMBLY

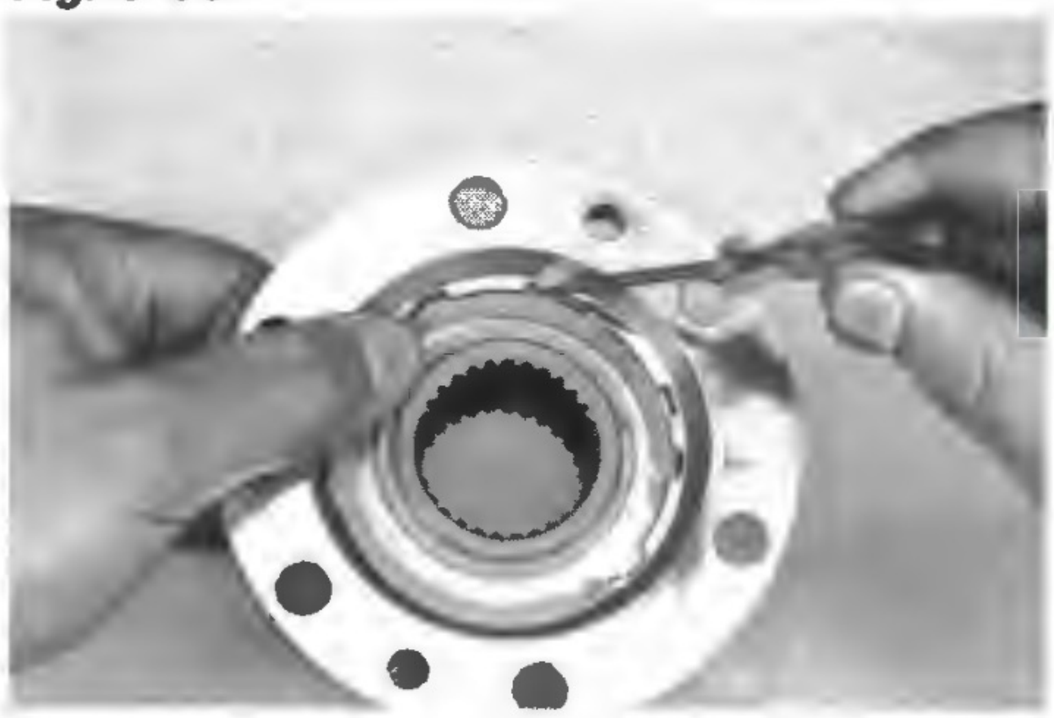
Disassemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

Fig. 6-64




1. Snap Ring
2. Free Wheel Hub Body
3. Snap Ring
4. Free Wheel Hub Ring
5. Spacer
6. Inner Hub
7. Compression Spring
8. Follower
9. Tension Spring
10. Clutch
11. Snap Ring
12. Free Wheel Hub Cover
13. Steel Ball & Spring
14. Seal
15. Control Handle

**Fig. 6-65**



Remove the snap ring and free wheel hub ring.

**Fig. 6-66**




Remove the snap ring from the inner hab with SST.
SST [09905-00012]

**Fig. 6-67**



Remove the snap ring, cover and handle.

Fig. 6-68




## INSPECTION

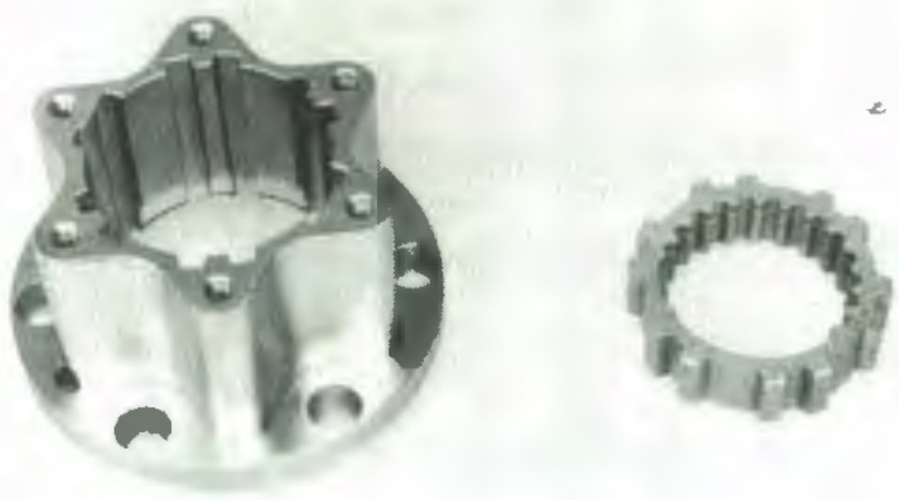
Wash the disassembled parts and inspect them on the following points.

**Inner & Free Wheel Hub Ring**

1. Inspect for wear or damage.
2. Measure the oil clearance.

**Oil clearance (A – B):**
**Limit 0.3 mm**
**(0.012 in.)**

Fig. 6-69



**Body & Clutch**

1. Inspect for wear, damage or rust.
2. Verify that the clutch moves smoothly in the body.

Fig. 6-70



**Cover, Handle & O Ring**

1. Inspect for wear or damage.

Fig. 6-71

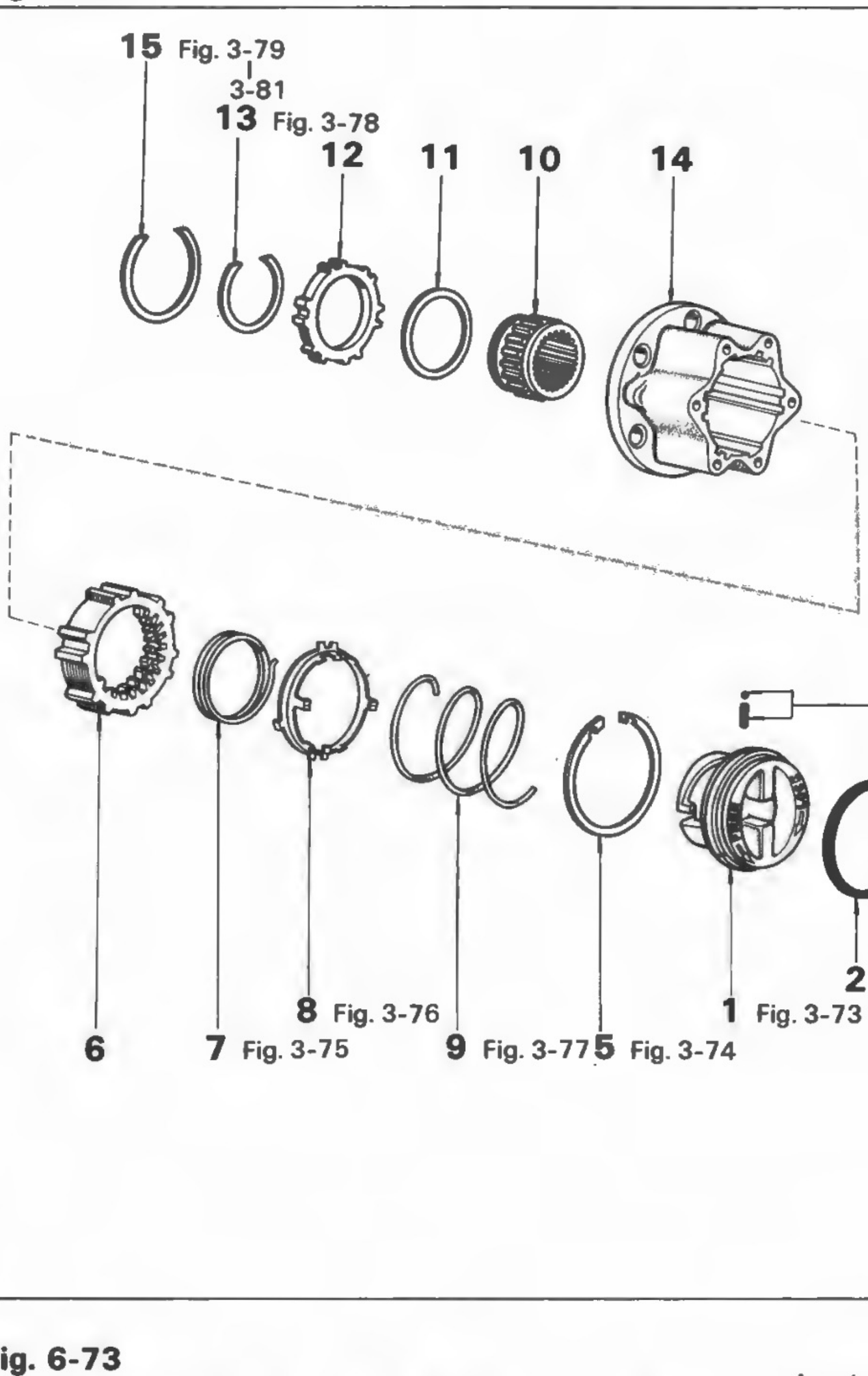



2. Rotate the control handle of the hub back and forth to make sure that it moves smoothly and freely.

## ASSEMBLY

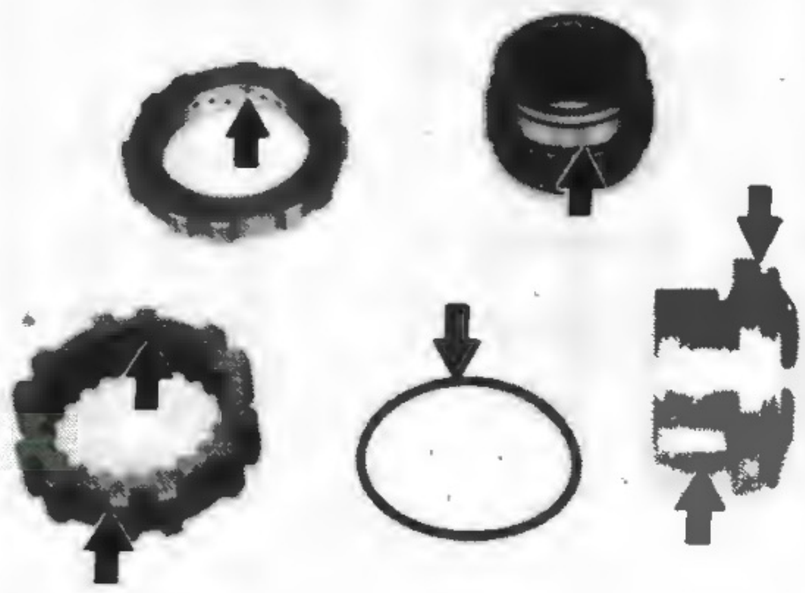
Assemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 6-72**




1. Control Handle
2. Seal
3. Spring & Steel Ball
4. Free Wheel Hub Cover
5. Snap Ring
6. Clutch
7. Tension Spring
8. Follower
9. Compression Spring
10. Inner Hub
11. Spacer
12. Free Wheel Hub Ring
13. Snap Ring
14. Free Wheel Hub Body
15. Snap Ring

**Fig. 6-73**



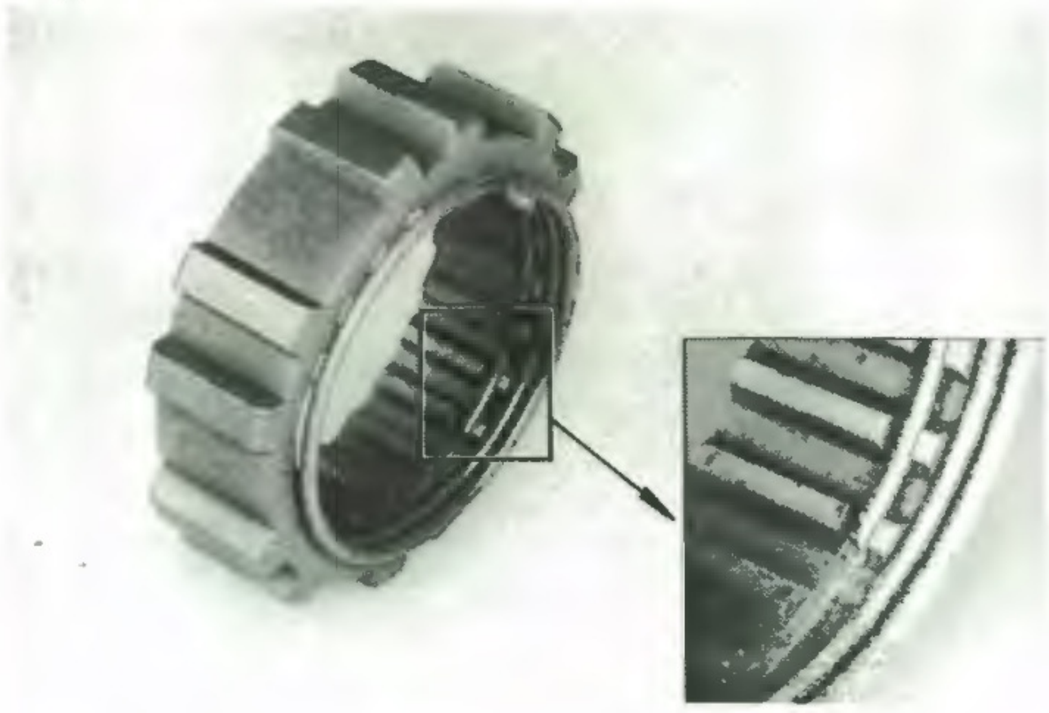

⚠ Apply MP grease on the arrow mark portion, before assembling.

**Fig. 6-74**



Install the handle in the cover.

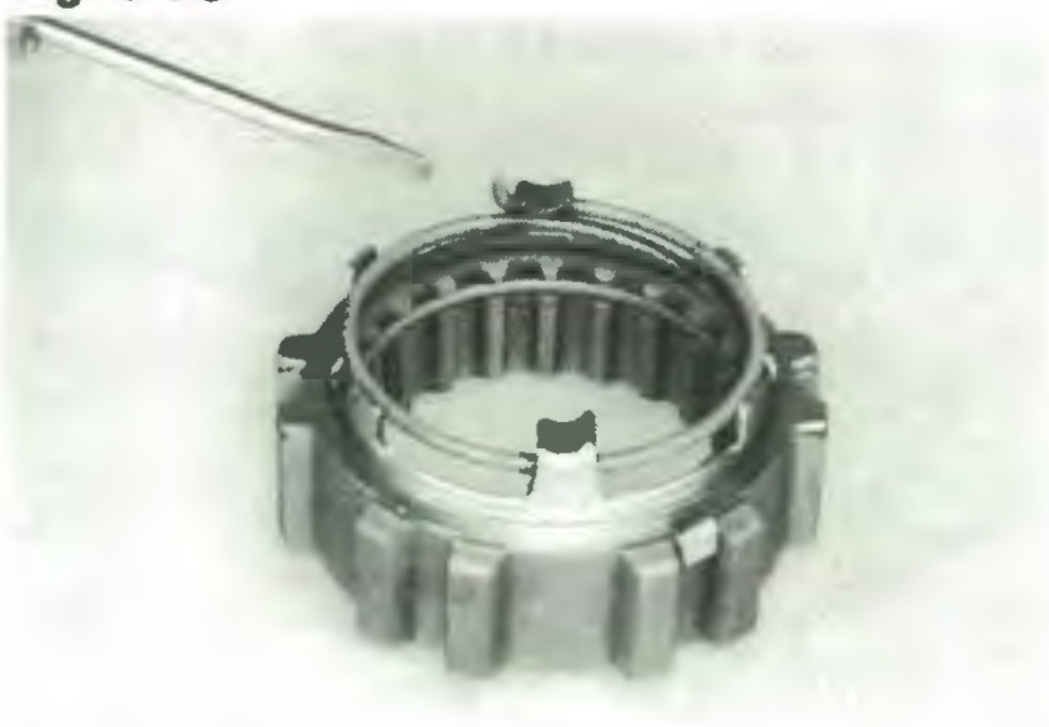
**Fig. 6-75**



Install the tension spring in the clutch.

**– Note –**
**Fit the spring end into the clutch spring so as to be aligned with the initial groove.**

**Fig. 6-76**



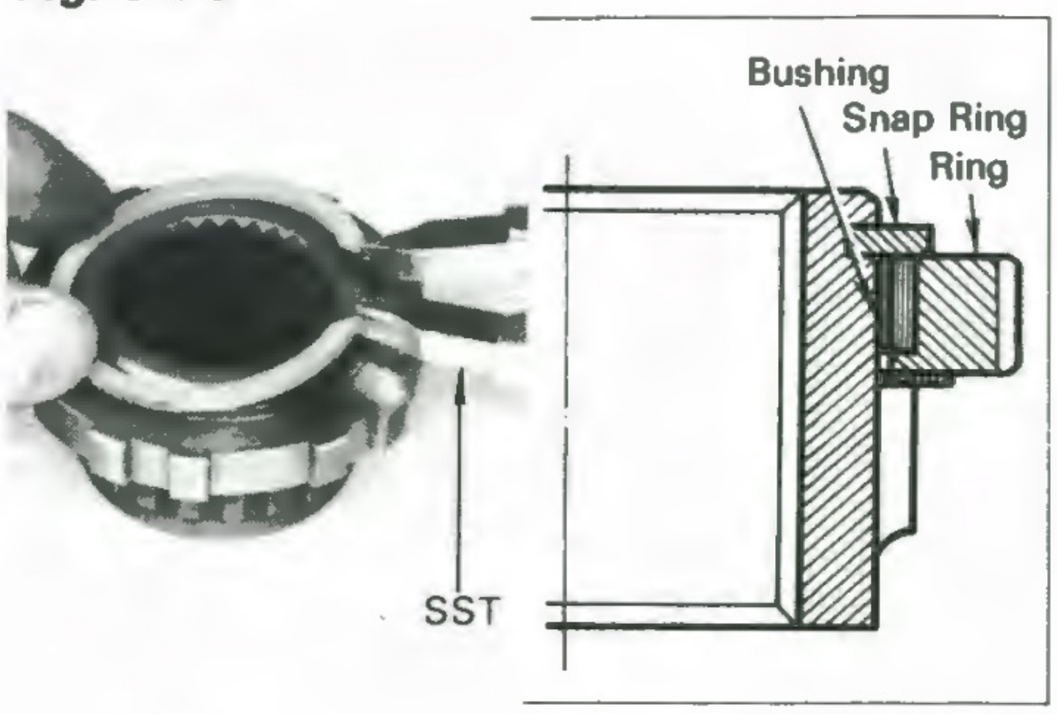
Fit follower pawl together with spring bent portion.

**Fig. 6-77**



Install the clutch and spring into the handle assembly.

**Fig. 6-78**




Install the spacer, free wheel hub ring, and snap ring to the inner with SST.
SST [09905-00012]

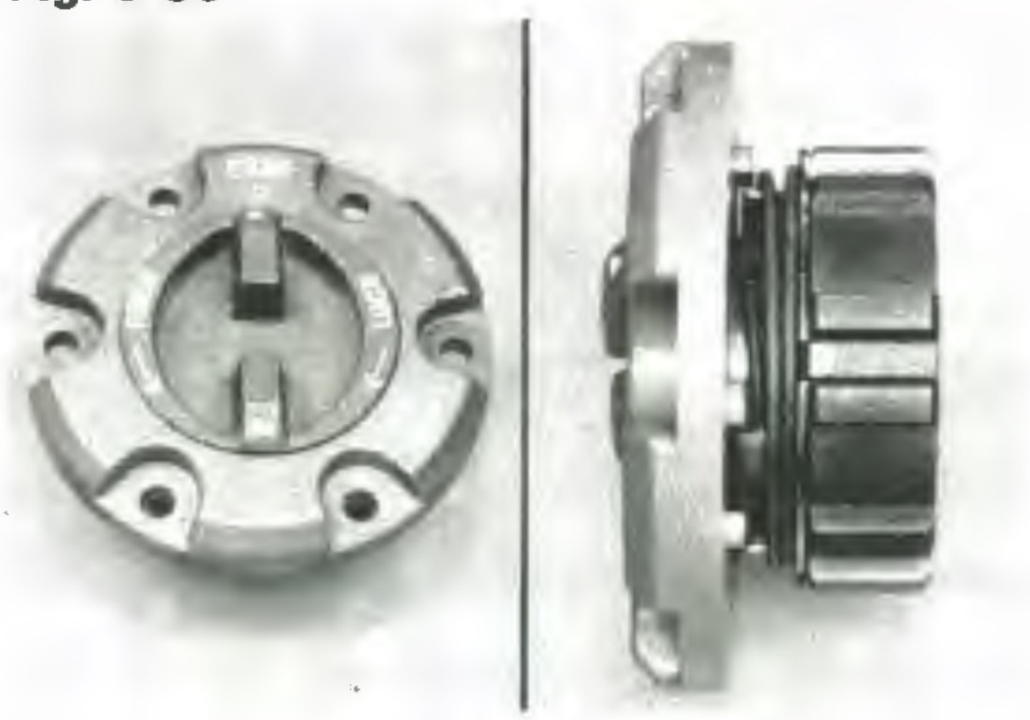
**— Note —**
**Make sure that ring is assembled in the correct direction as shown in the illustration.**

**Fig. 6-79**



Install the inner assembly and snap ring in the body.

**Fig. 6-80**



1. Set the handle and clutch to the FREE position.

**Fig. 6-81**

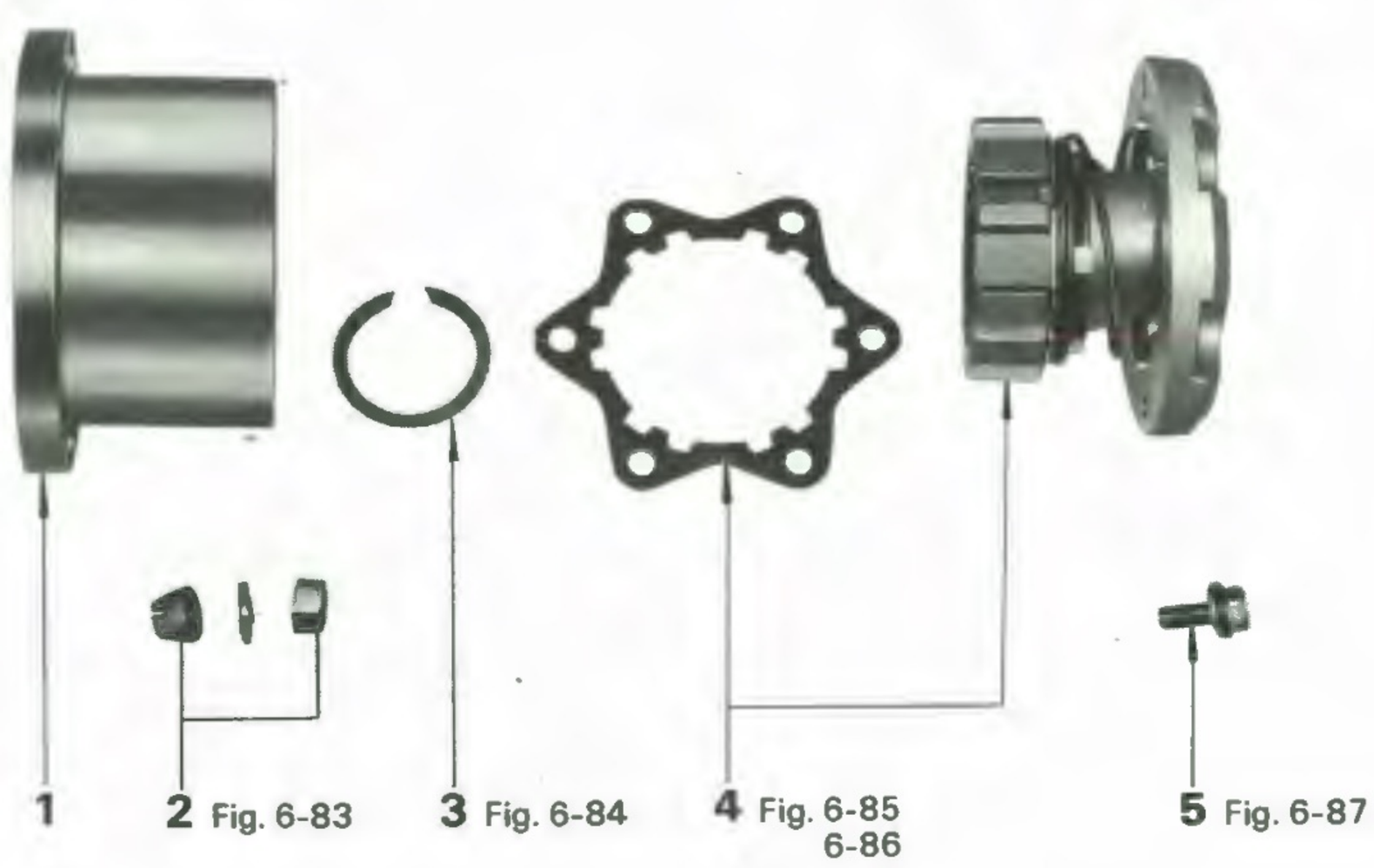


2. Temporarily install the cover assembly to the body assembly.
3. Verify that the inner assembly turns smoothly.
4. Remove the cover assembly.

## INSTALLATION

Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

Fig. 6-82



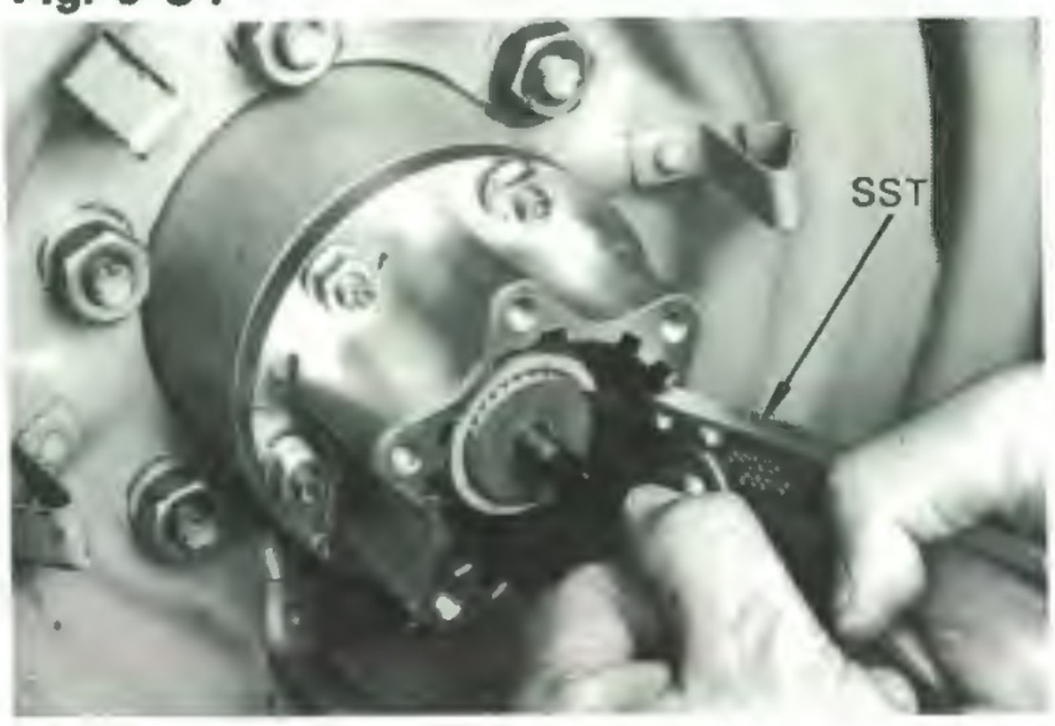

1. Free Wheel Hub Body
2. Nut, Spring Washer & Cone Washer
3. Snap Ring
4. Cover & Gasket
5. Bolt

Fig. 6-83



Tighten six nuts to the specified torque.
**Tightening torque: 2.8 – 3.5 kg-m (21 – 25 ft-lb)**

Fig. 6-84




Install the snap ring with SST.
SST [09905-00012]

**– Note –**
**Gripping a bolt, pull the axle shaft out to install the snap ring.**

**Fig. 6-85**




⚠ Apply MP grease on the portion indicated.

**Fig. 6-86**



Install the cover.

**– Note –**
**Set the handle and the clutch to the FREE position.**

**Fig. 6-87**



Tighten six bolts to the specified torque.
**Tightening torque: 0.8 – 1.2 kg-m**
**(70 – 104 in.-lb)**
7 – 10·4

**– Note –**
**Verify that the control handle rotates smoothly.**

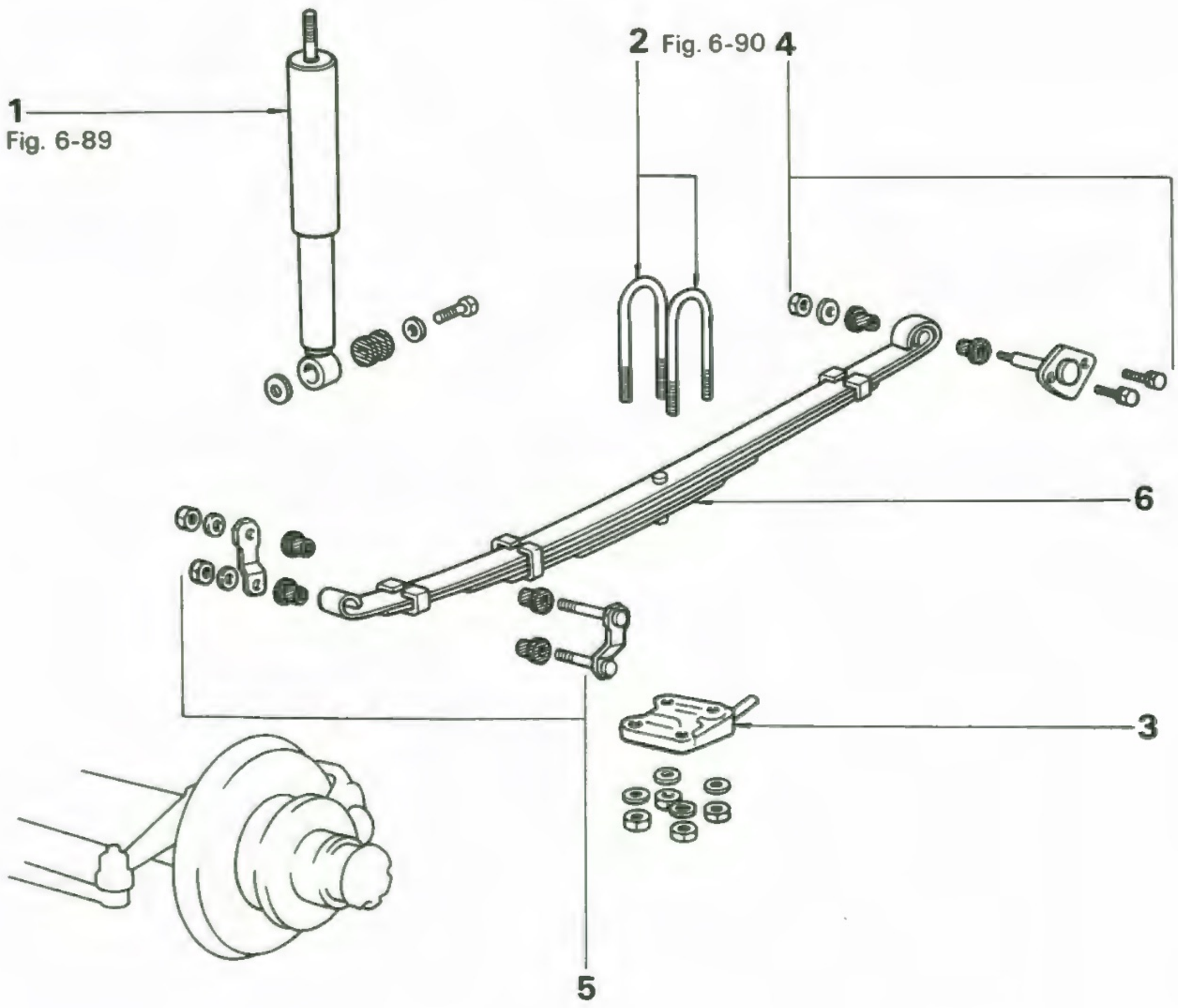
# FRONT SUSPENSION

## LEAF SPRING

### REMOVAL

Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 6-88**




1. Shock Absorber
2. U Bolt
3. Spring Seat
4. Hanger Pin
5. Shackle Pin
6. Leaf Spring

**Fig. 6-89**



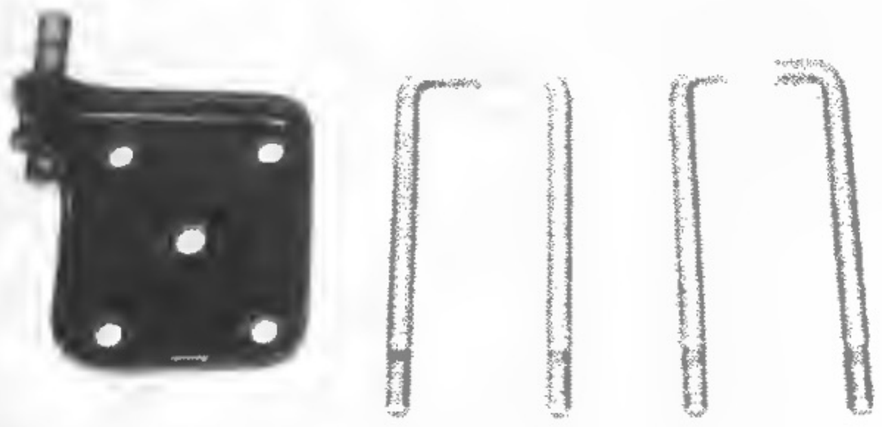
1. Jack up and support the frame on stands.
2. Remove the wheels.
3. Disconnect the shock absorber lower side.

**Fig. 6-90**



Support the front axle housing with a jack, and remove the U bolts.

**Fig. 6-91**

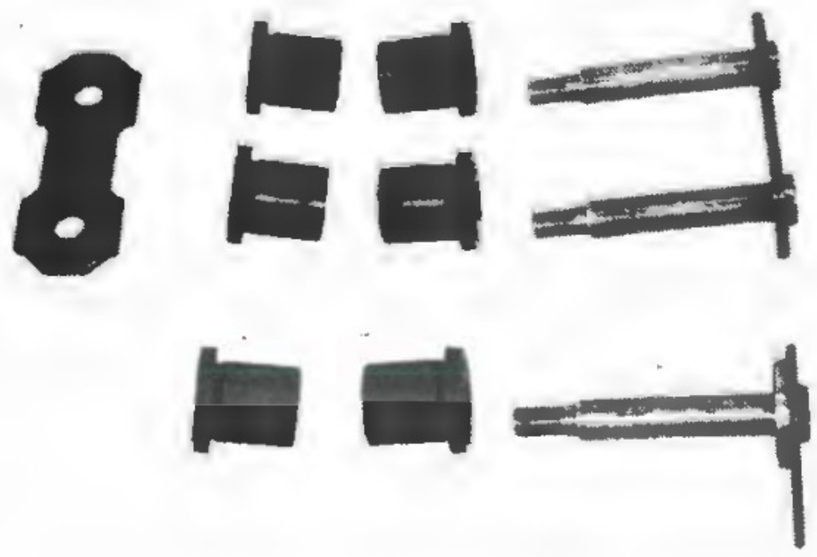


**INSPECTION & REPAIR**

**U Bolt & Spring Seat**

Inspect for wear or damage.

**Fig. 6-92**



**Shackle Pin, Hanger Pin & Bushing**

Inspect for wear or damage.

**Fig. 6-93**



**Replace The Leaf**

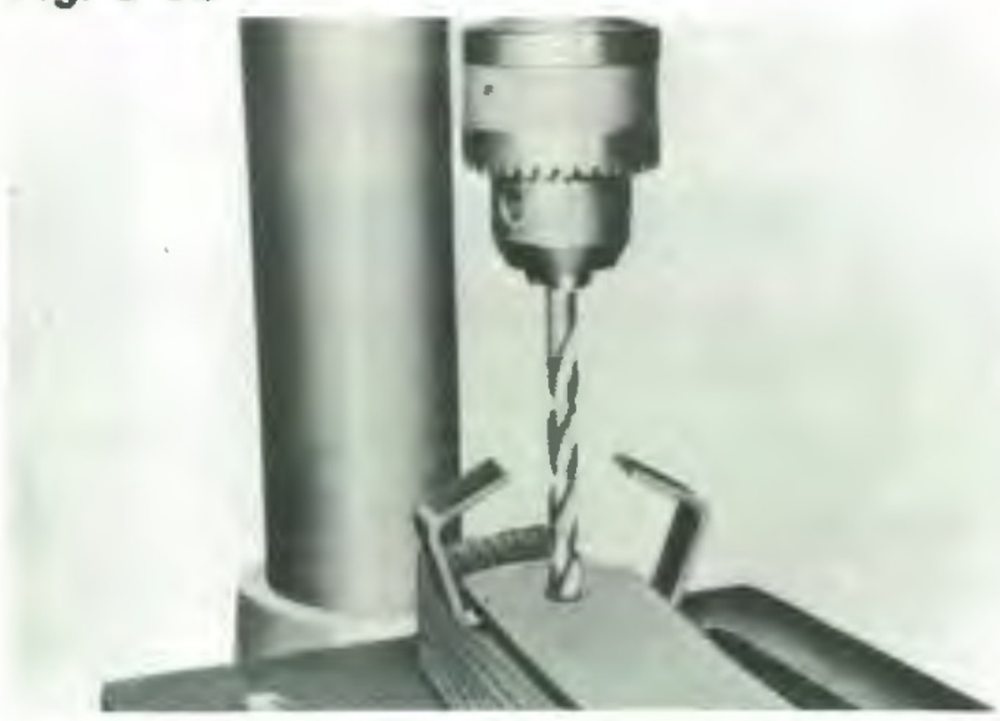
1. Pry up the spring clip.

**Fig. 6-94**



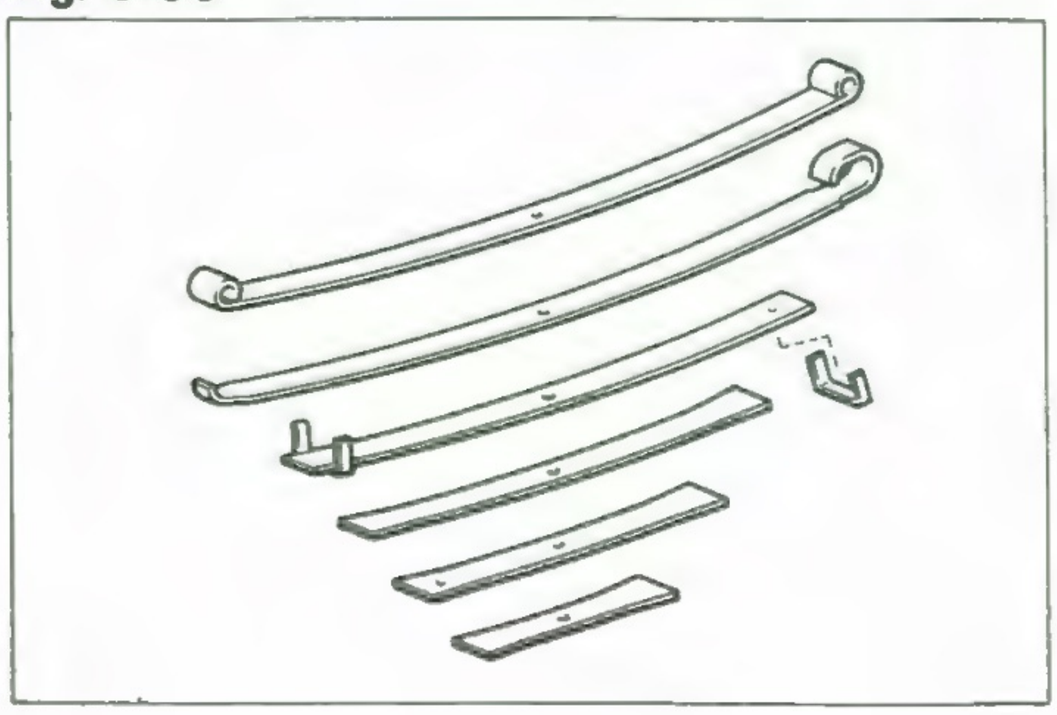
2. Secure the spring with a vise, and remove the spring center bolt.
3. Disassemble the leaf spring.

**Fig. 6-95**



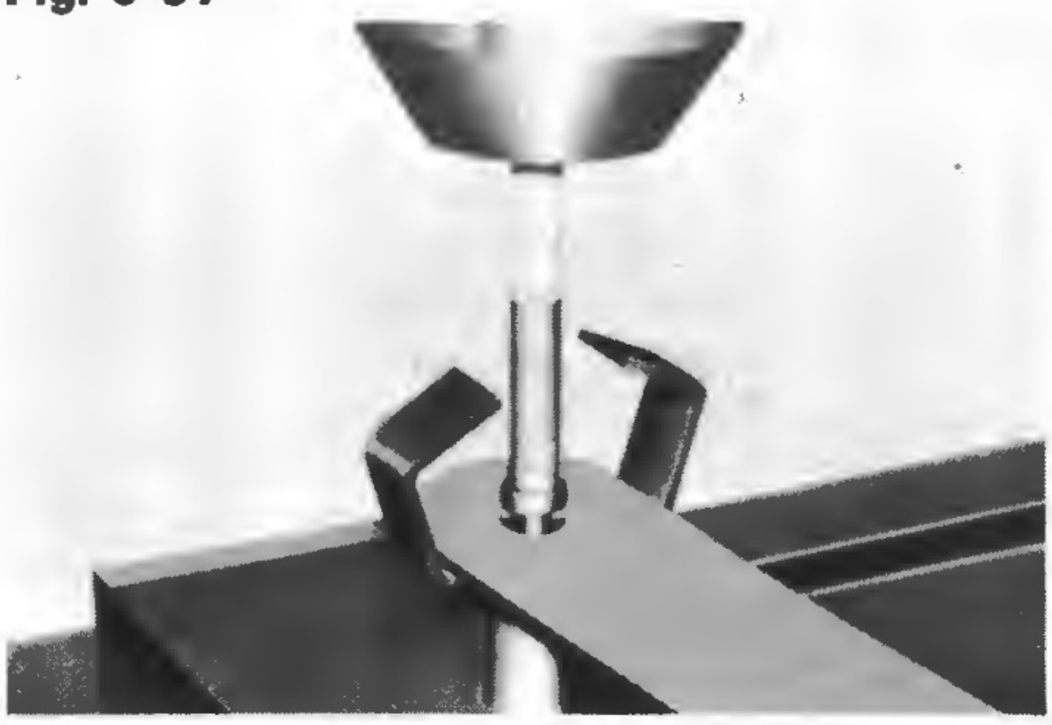
4. Drill the rivetted head of the rivet, then drive it out.

**Fig. 6-96**



5. Inspect the leaves for damage or weakness.

**Fig. 6-97**



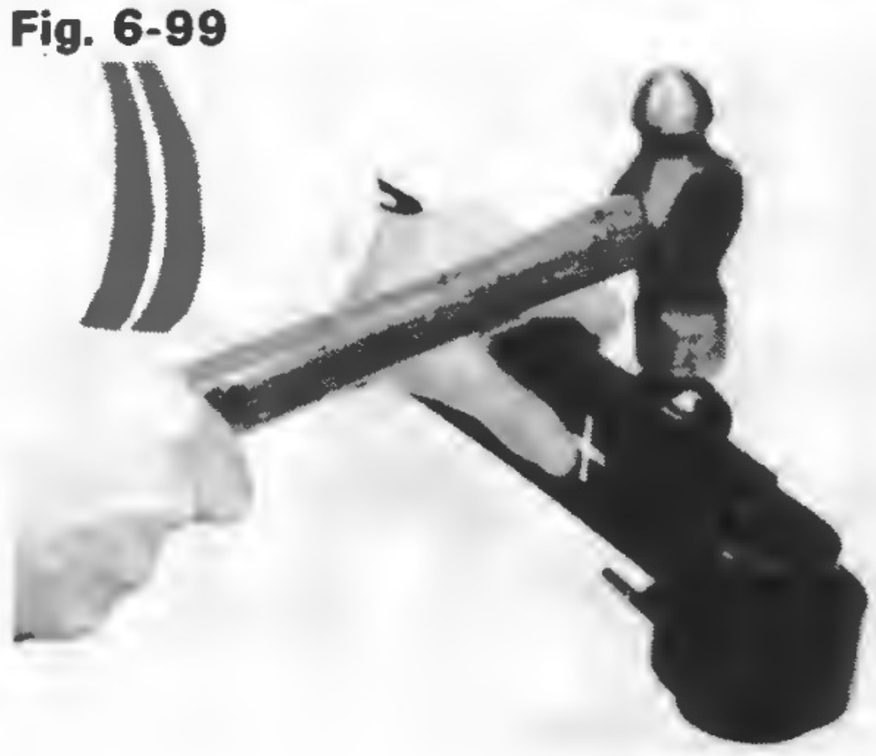
6. Using a press, install a new rivet into the holes of the leaf and clip.

**Fig. 6-98**



7. Secure the spring leaves with a vise, then install the spring center bolt and tighten firmly.

**Fig. 6-99**

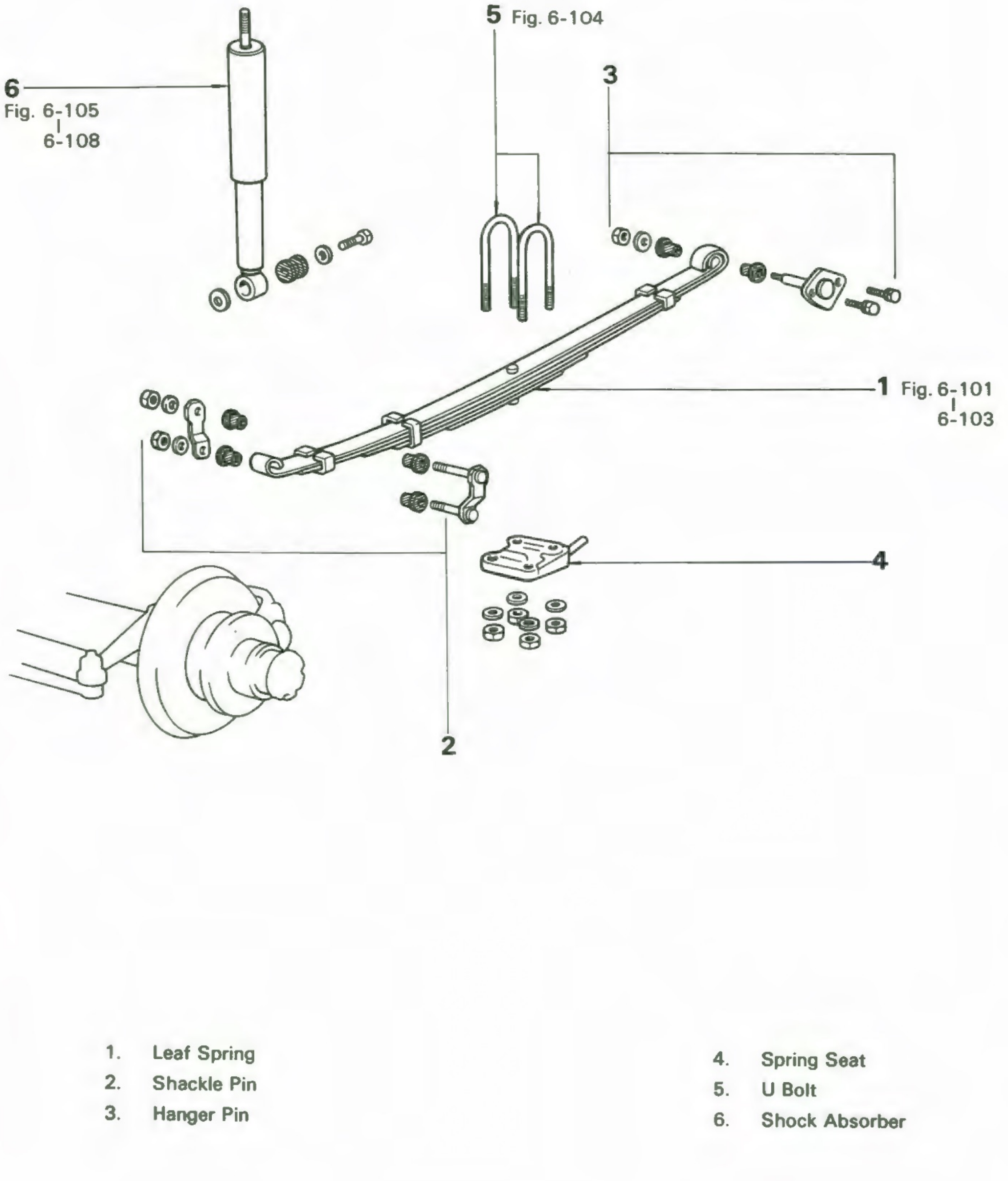


8. Bend the clip into the position.

## INSTALLATION

Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

Fig. 6-100




1. Leaf Spring
2. Shackle Pin
3. Hanger Pin
4. Spring Seat
5. U Bolt
6. Shock Absorber

**Fig. 6-101**



Install the hanger pin.

**Tightening torque: 1.0—1.6 kg-m (8—11 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 6-102**



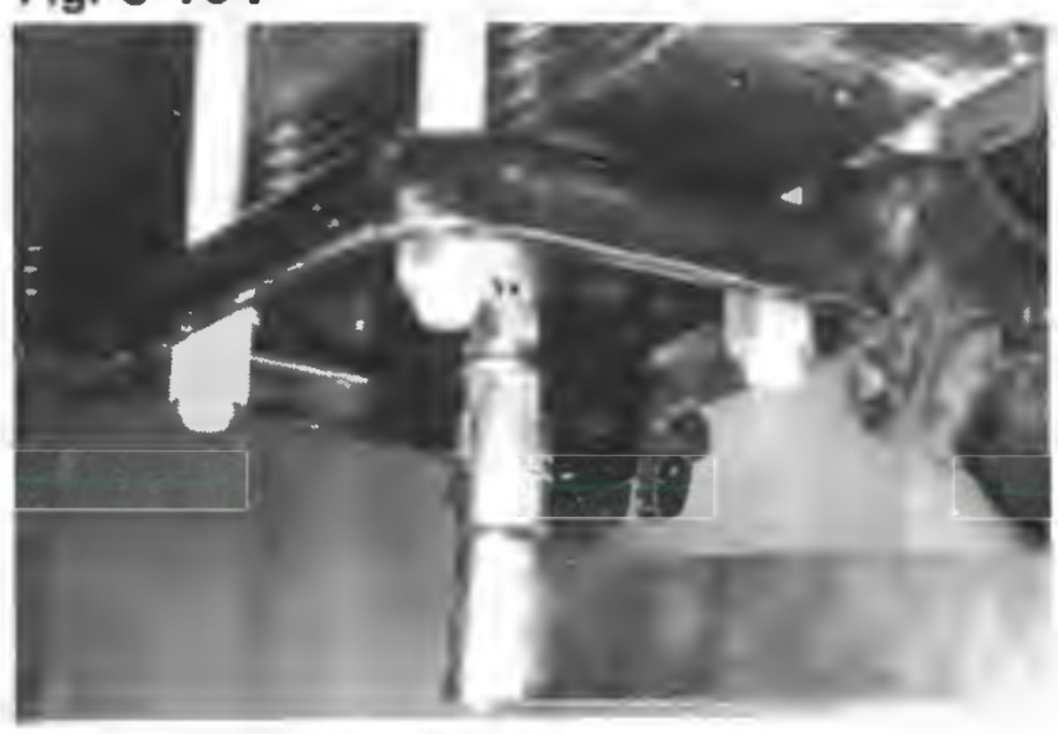
Finger tighten the nut.

**Fig. 6-103**



Finger tighten the shackle pin nuts.

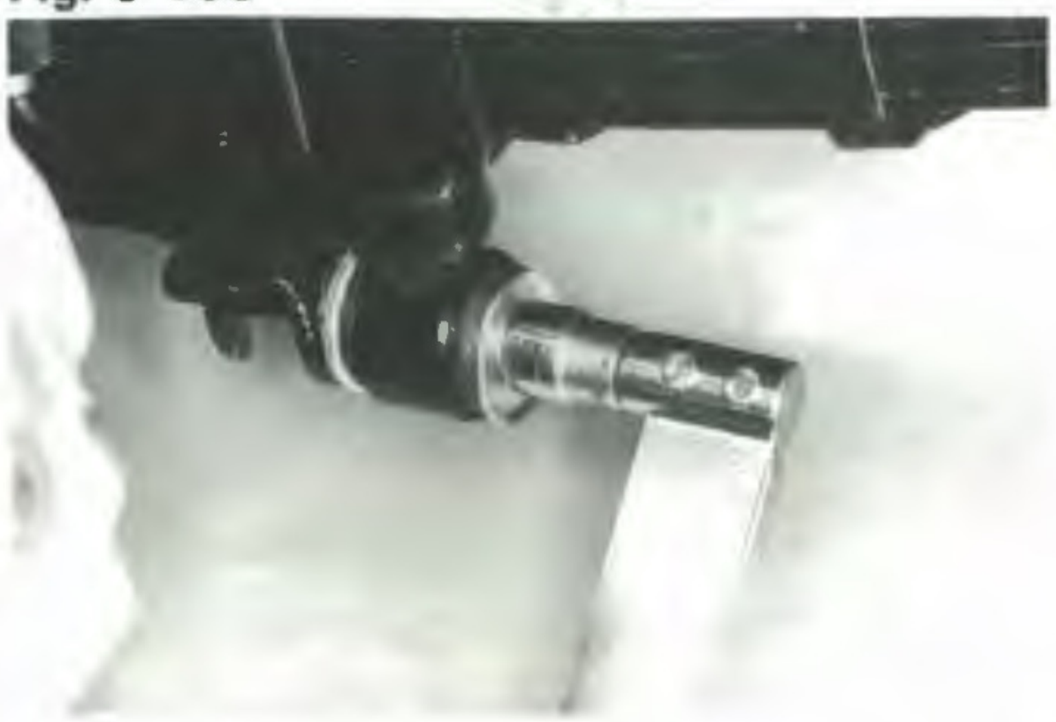
**Fig. 6-104**



Install the U bolt.

**Tightening torque: 10.0 — 15.0 kg-m (73 — 108 ft-lb)**

Fig. 6-105



Connect the shock absorber.

**Tightening torque: 5.0 – 5.8 kg-m (37 – 41 ft-lb)**

Fig. 6-106



Raise the axle housing until the vehicle is free from the stands.

Fig. 6-107



Tighten the hanger pin nut.

**Tightening torque: 7.5—11.0 kg-m (55—79 ft-lb)**

Fig. 6-108



Tighten the shackle pin nuts.

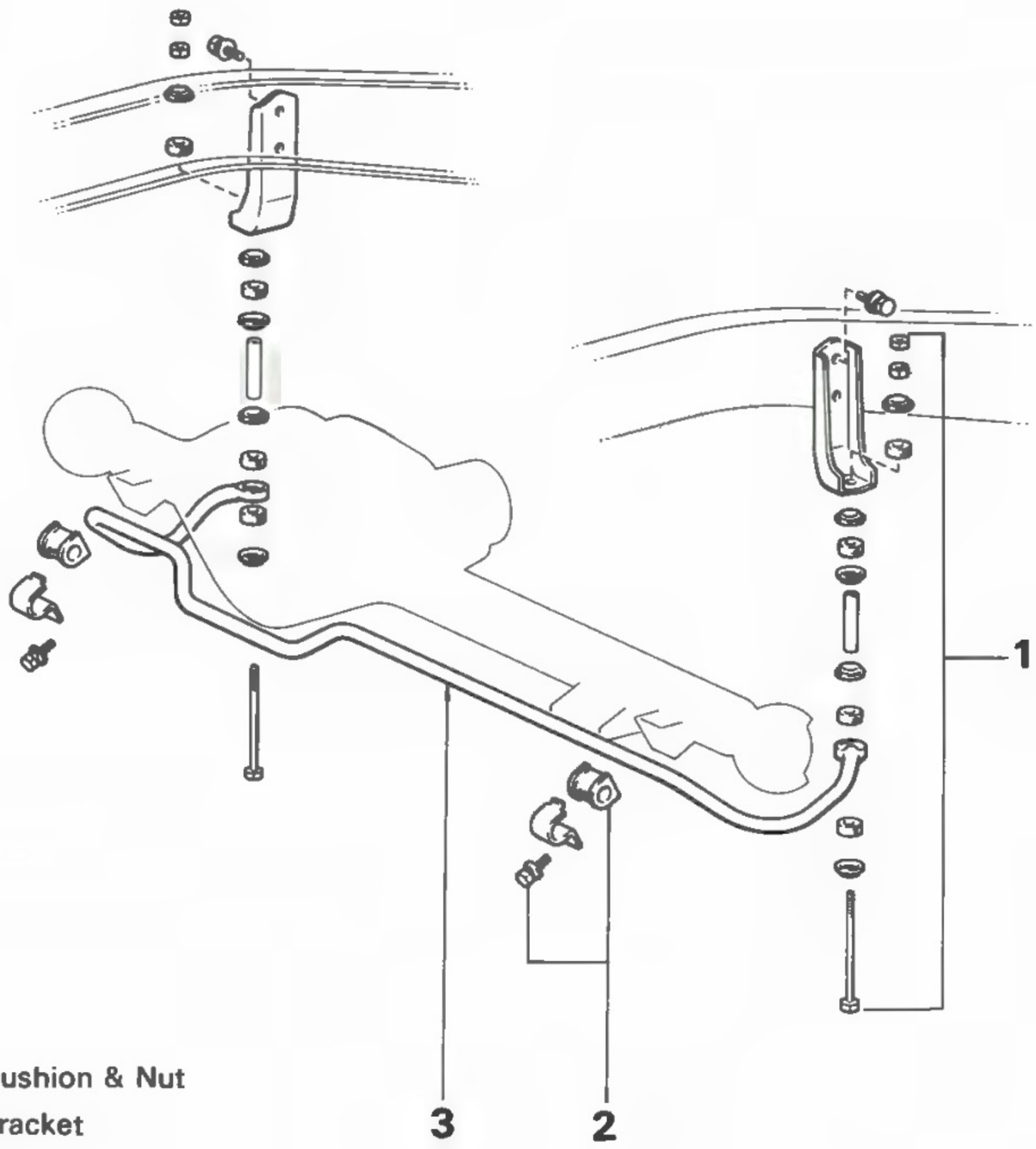
**Tightening torque: 7.5—11.0 kg-m (55—79 ft-lb)**

# FRONT STABILIZER BAR

## REMOVAL

Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 6-109**




1. Stabilizer Bar Cushion & Nut
2. Stabilizer Bar Bracket
3. Stabilizer Bar

## INSTALLATION

Perform the removal procedure in reverse order.

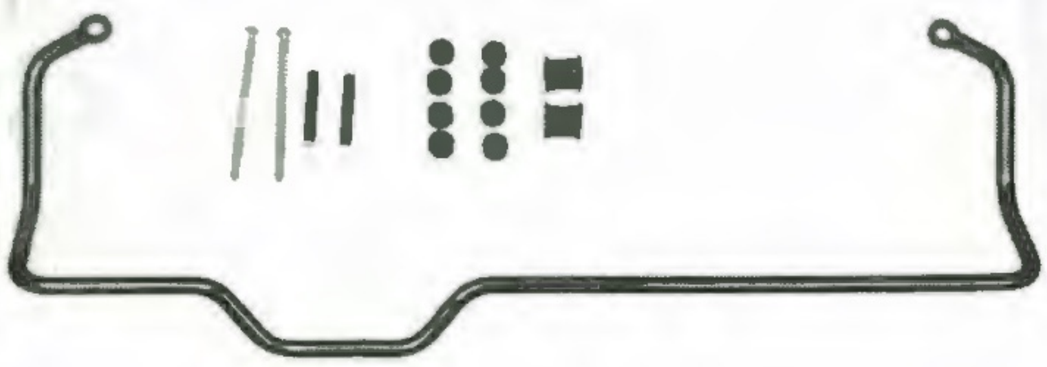
**Fig. 6-110**



Install the mounting bolts.

**Tightening torque: 1.0—1.6 kg-m (8—11 ft-lb)**

Fig. 6-111



### INSPECTION

Inspect the disassembled parts for wear, damage or cracks.

Fig. 6-112



## FRONT SHOCK ABSORBER

### REMOVAL

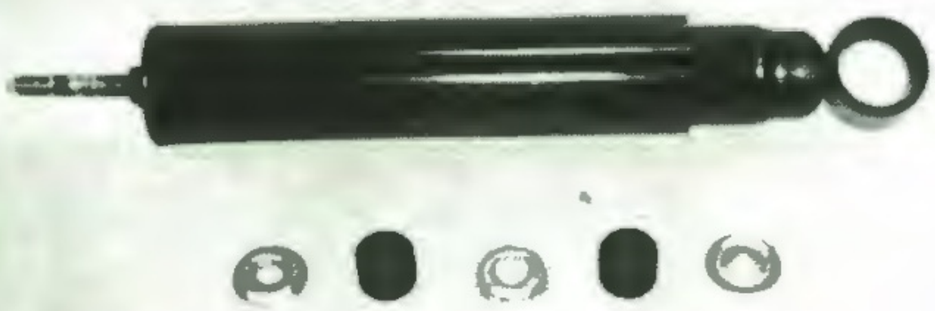
Remove the lock nut and the mounting nut.

Fig. 6-113



Remove the lower mounting bolt.

Fig. 6-114



### INSPECTION

1. Inspect the disassembled parts for wear, damage or oil leakage.

**Fig. 6-115**



2. Check the operation.
   Apply an even pressure and insure that the tension is equal throughout the stroke.

**Fig. 6-116**



## INSTALLATION

Install the lower mounting bolt.

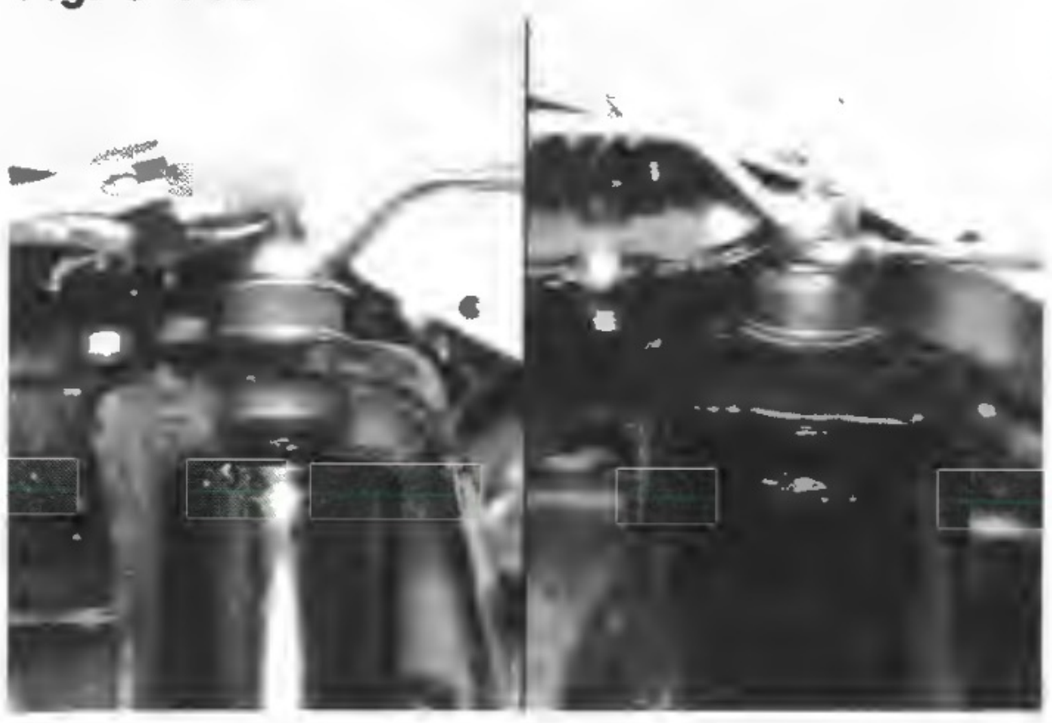
**Tightening torque: 5.0 – 5.8 kg-m (37 – 41 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 6-117**

Install the bushings and retainers.




**Fig. 6-118**



Tighten the upper mounting nut and lock nut.

**Tightening torque: 1.9—3.1 kg-m (14—22 ft-lb)**

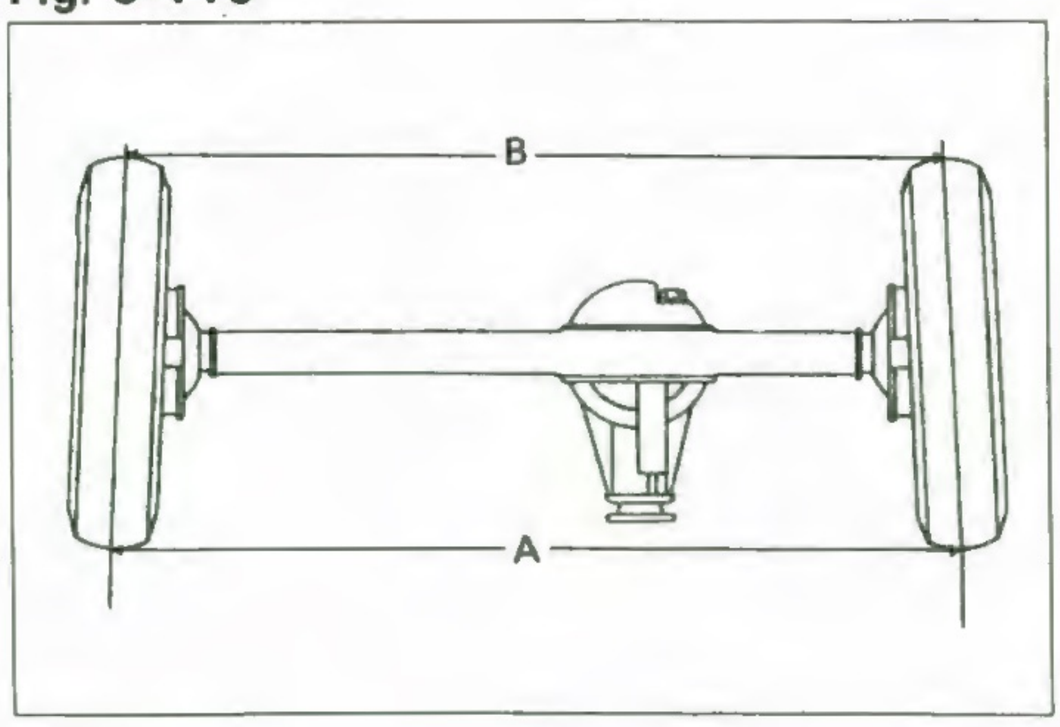
# FRONT WHEEL ALIGNMENT

## PRE-ALIGNMENT PREPARATIONS

Check the following points before performing the front wheel alignment:

1. Tire pressure, tire wear and difference in outer diameter measurements
2. Wheel play or unbalance
3. Play in the front wheel bearing
4. King pin play
5. Tie rod end and drag link play
6. Disalignment of wheel base left-right movement
7. Body leaning
8. Looseness of the spring U bolt, knuckle arm or steering gear housing
9. Improper movement of the shock absorbers
10. During alignment the vehicle must be empty and level.

Fig. 6-119



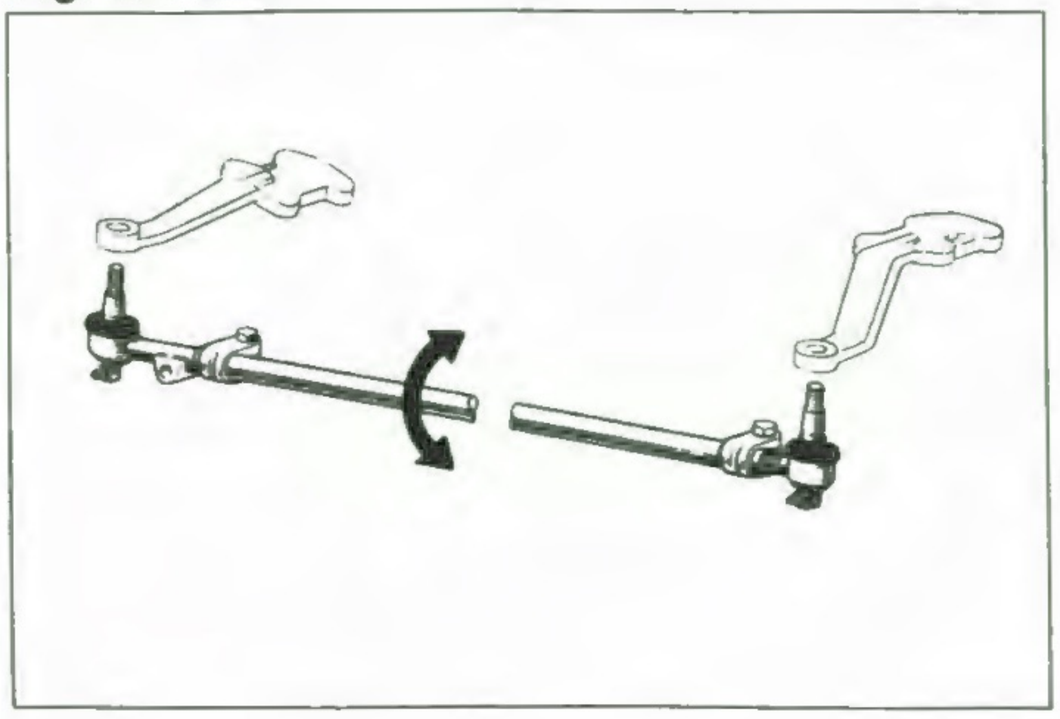

### Toe-in

Measure the toe-in.

**Toe-in:**

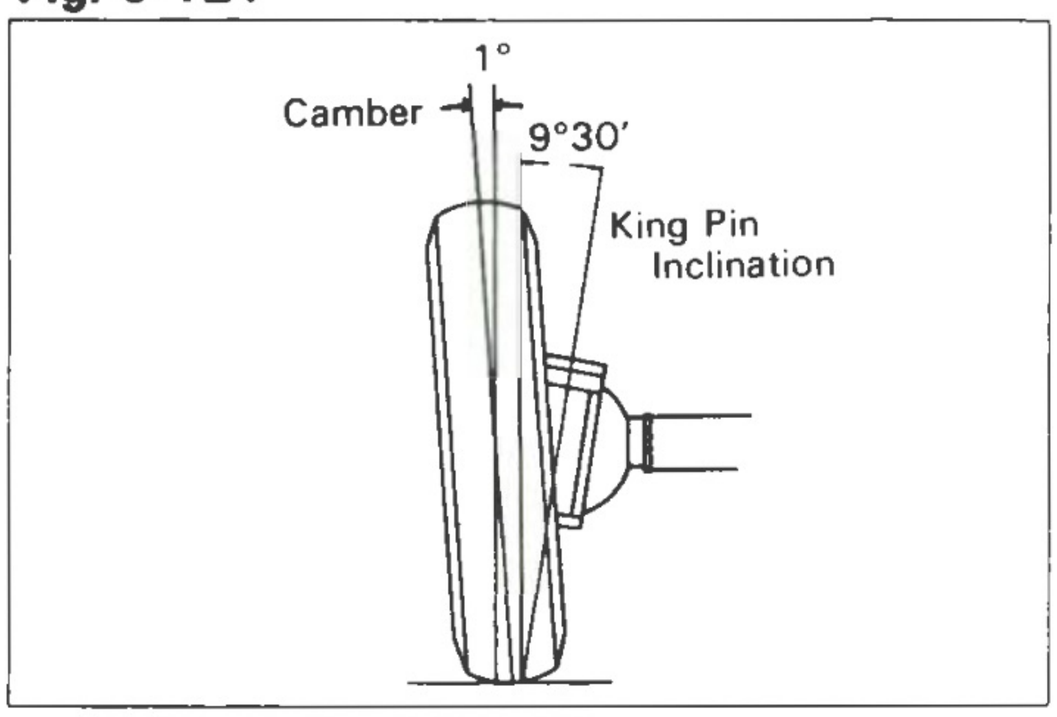
| | |
|---|---|
| **Bias tire** | **4 ± 2 mm (0.10 ± 0.08 in.)** |
| **Redial tire** | **1 ± 2 mm (0.04 ± 0.08 in.)** |

Fig. 6-120



To adjust, turn the tie rod adjusting tube.

**Fig. 6-121**




## Camber & King Pin Angle

Measure the camber and king pin angle.

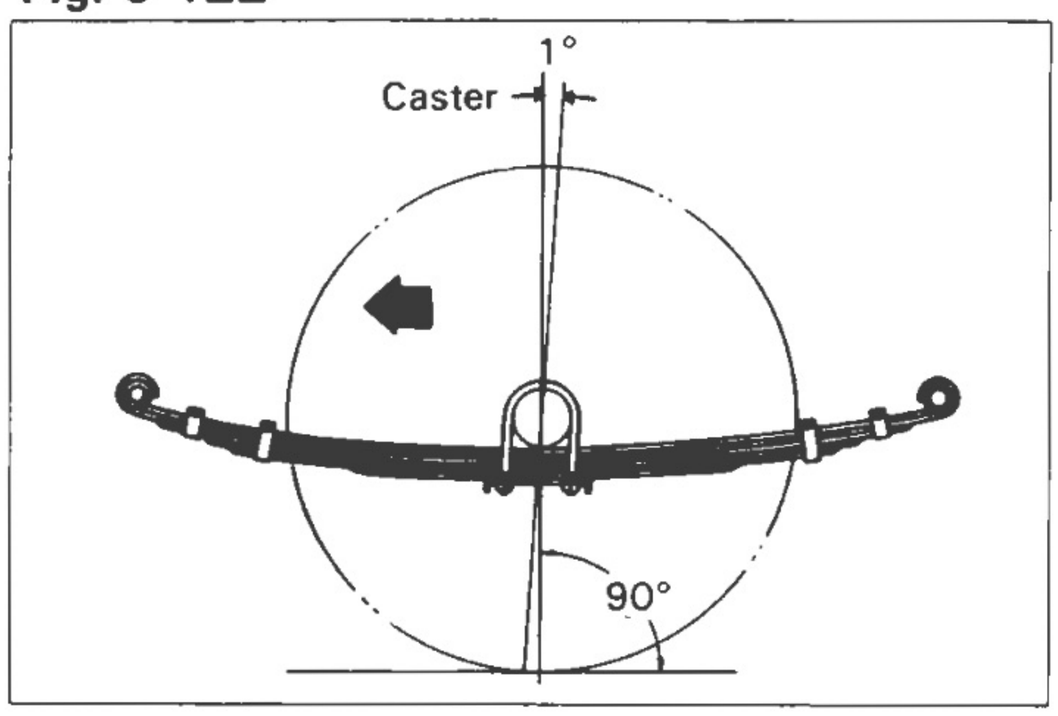
**Camber angle: 1° ± 45′**

**King pin inclination: 9°30′**

**— Note —**

**If measurements are off standard, inspect each part thoroughly and adjust.**

**Fig. 6-122**




## Caster

Measure the caster.

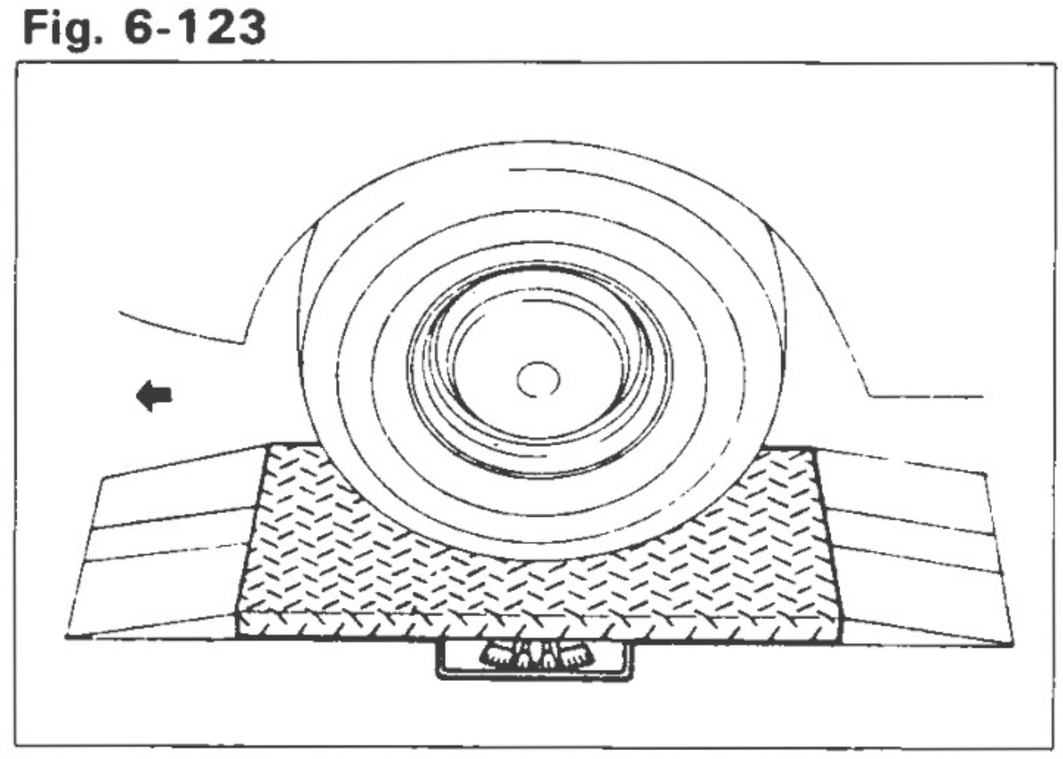
**Caster angle:**

| | |
|---|---|
| **FJ, BJ, HJ4_series** | **1° ± 45′** |
| **FJ, BJ, HJ6_series** | **1°05′ ± 45′** |

**— Note —**

**If measurements are off standard, inspect each part and adjust.**

**Fig. 6-123**



## Side Slip

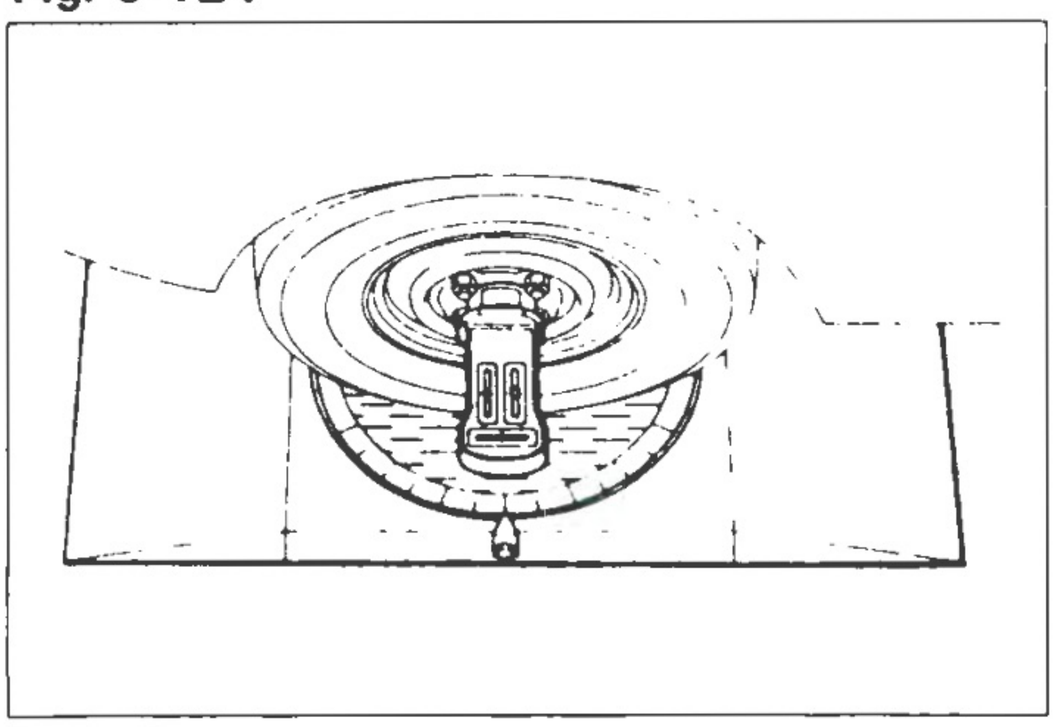
Measure the side slip

**Side slip: With in 3.0 mm/m (0.12 in./3.3 ft)**

**— Note —**

**If not within limit, adjust by lengthening or shortening the tie rod.**

**Fig. 6-124**



## Turning Angle

**Inside wheel angle: 29 – 32°**

**Outside wheel angle: 30° (Reference)**

**Fig. 6-125**



If not within limits, adjust the steering angles to standard values with knuckle stopper.

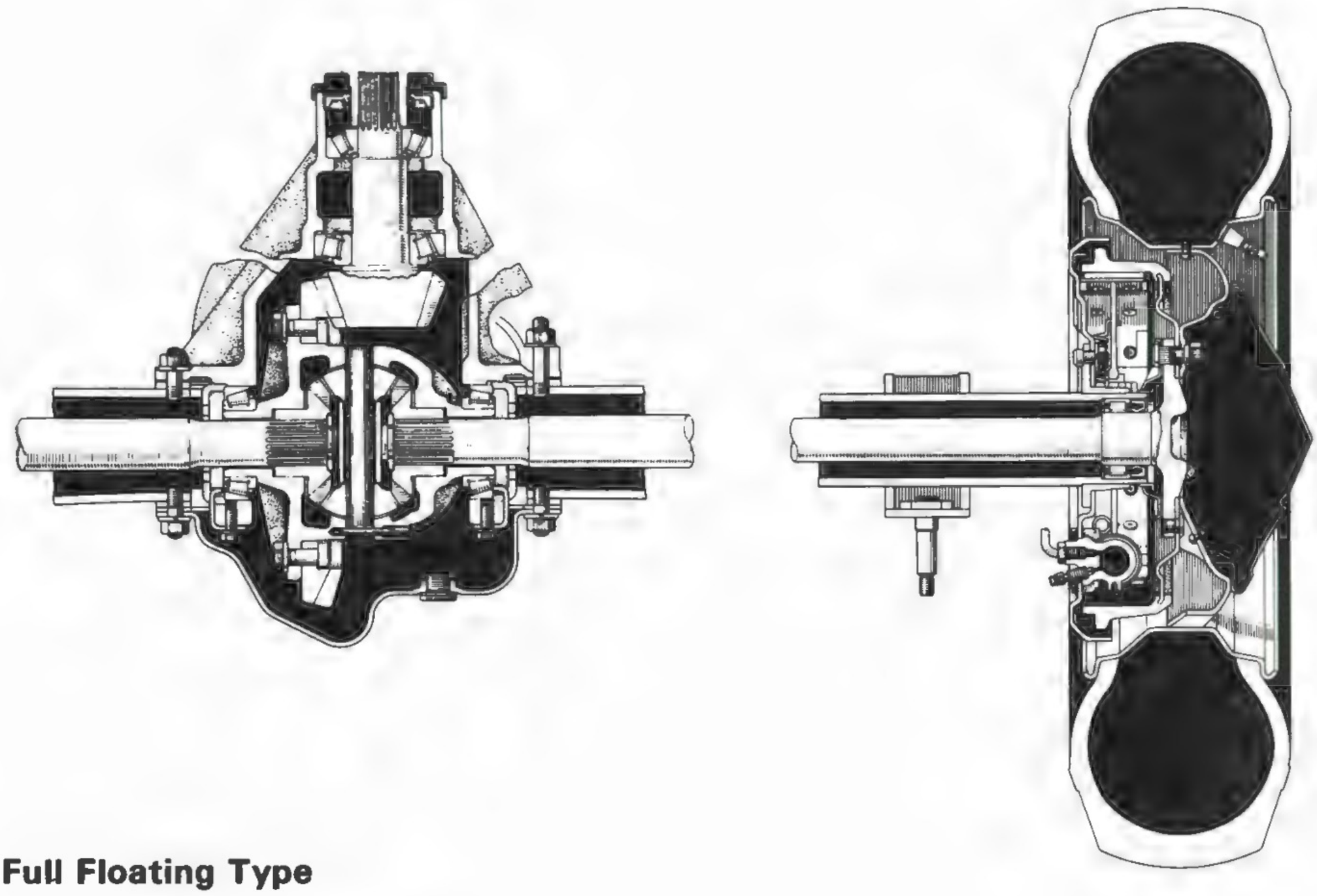
# REAR AXLE & SUSPENSION


| | Page |
|---|---|
| CUTAWAY VIEW | 7-2 |
| REAR AXLE SHAFT | 7-4 |
| REAR AXLE HUB | 7-11 |
| DIFFERENTIAL | 7-17 |
| LIMITED SLIP DIFFERENTIAL | 7-31 |
| REAR SUSPENSION | 7-41 |

# CUTAWAY VIEW

**Fig. 7-1**

**Semi-Floating Type**



**Full Floating Type**

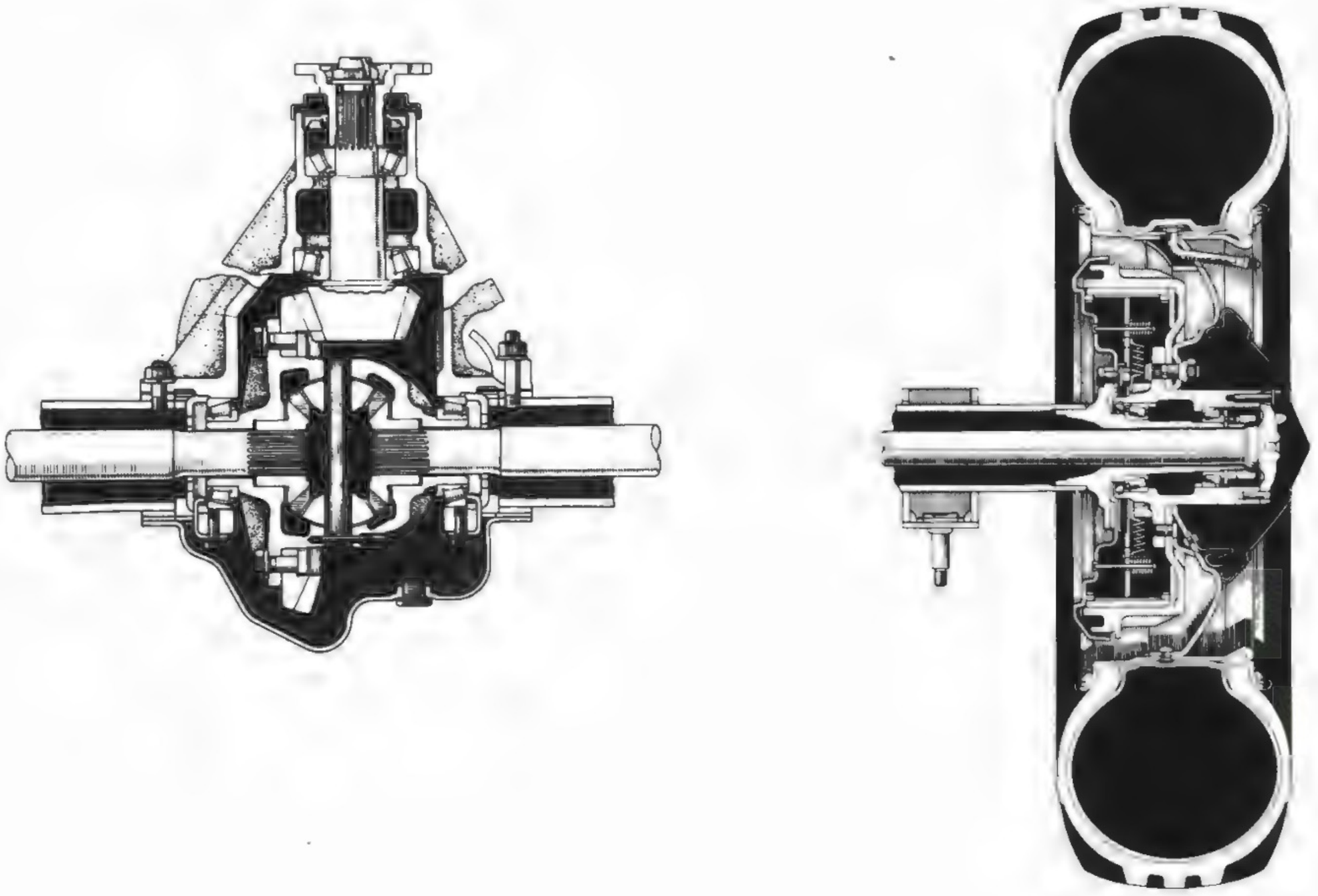
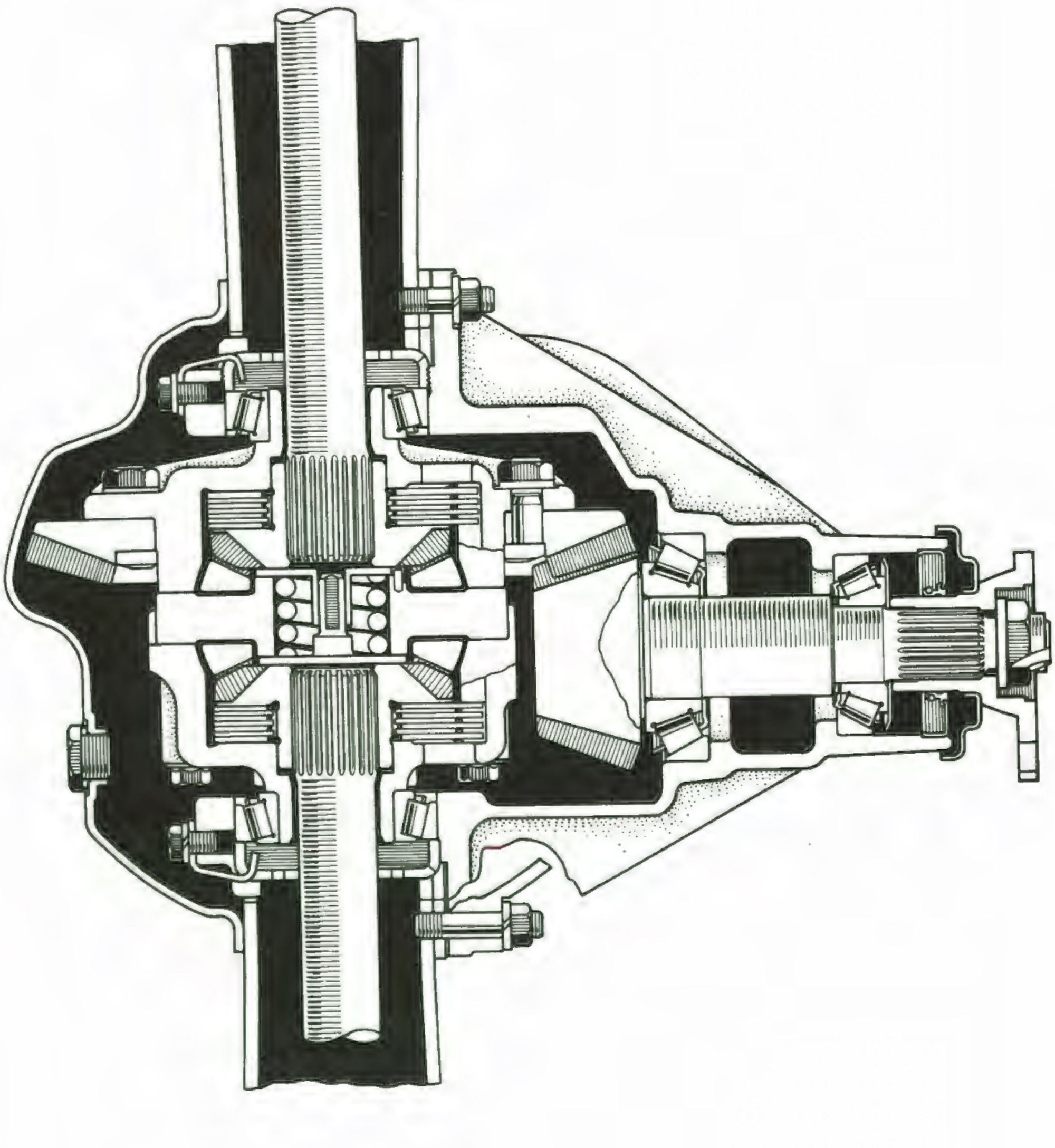


Fig. 7-2

LIMITED SLIP DIFFERENTIAL

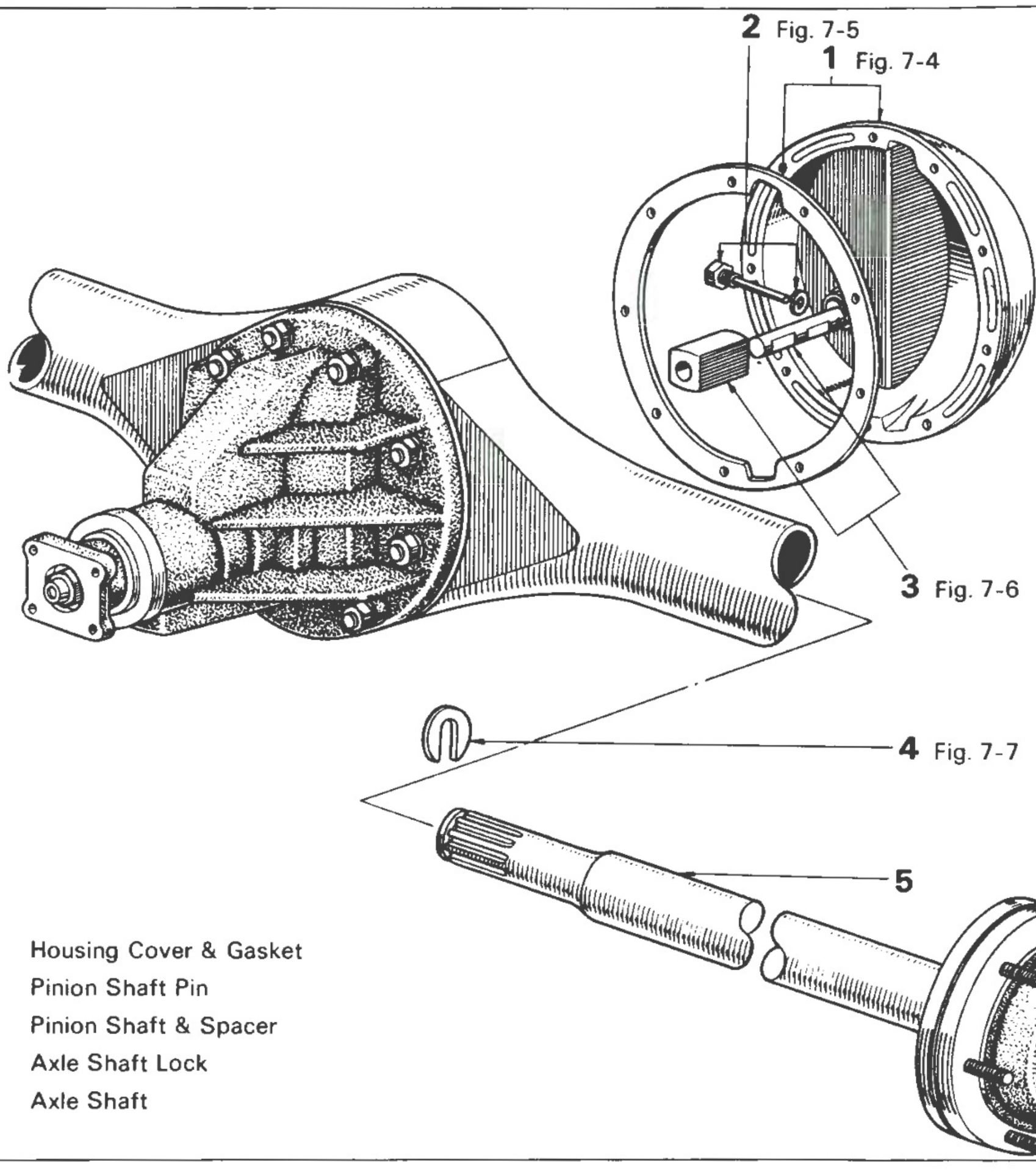


# REAR AXLE SHAFT (SEMI-FLOATING TYPE)

## REMOVAL

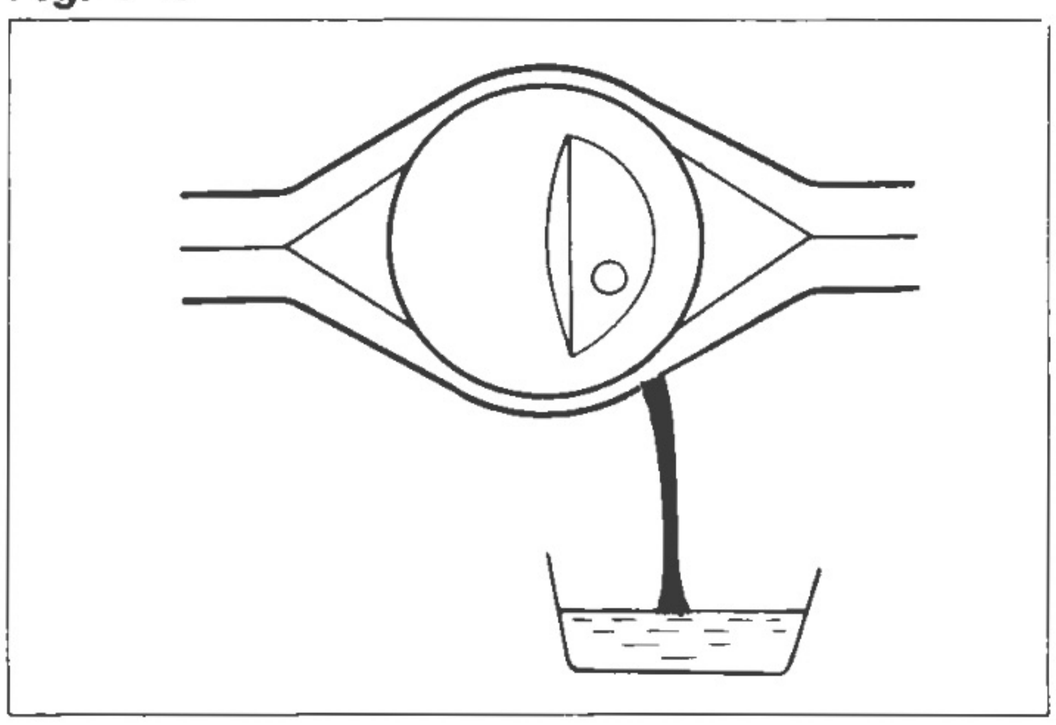
Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 7-3**



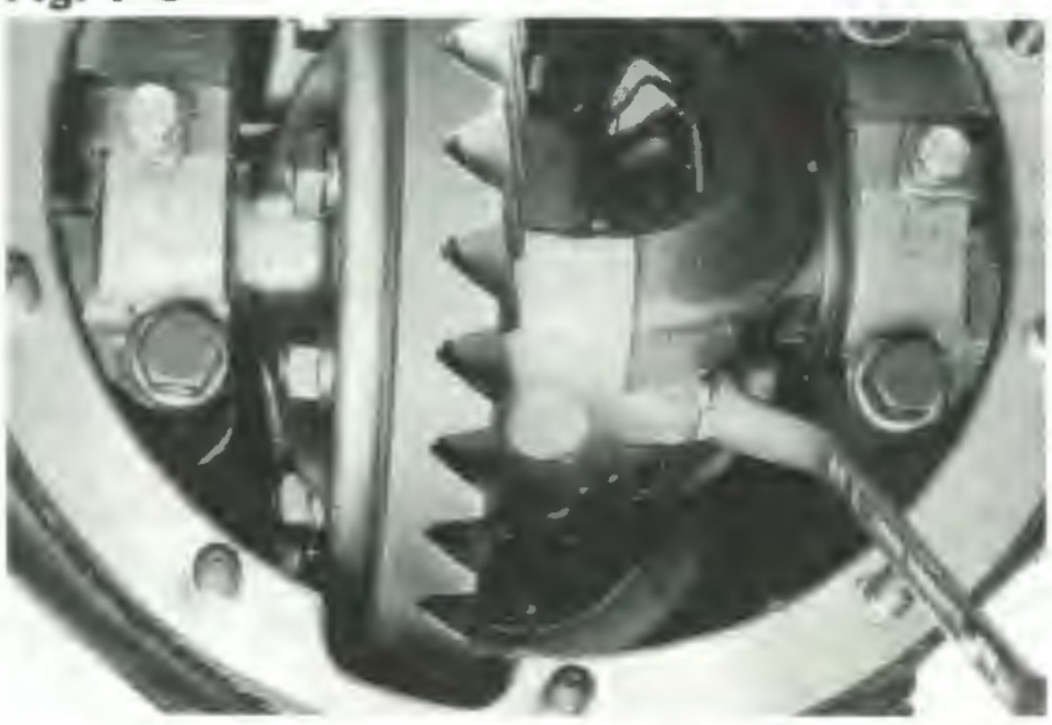

1. Housing Cover & Gasket
2. Pinion Shaft Pin
3. Pinion Shaft & Spacer
4. Axle Shaft Lock
5. Axle Shaft

**Fig. 7-4**



⚠ Remove the drain and filler plugs and drain the oil.

Fig. 7-5



Remove the pinion shaft pin.

Fig. 7-6



Draw out the pinion shaft and spacer.

Fig. 7-7



Push the axle shaft to the center of vehicle and remove the axle shaft lock.

Fig. 7-8

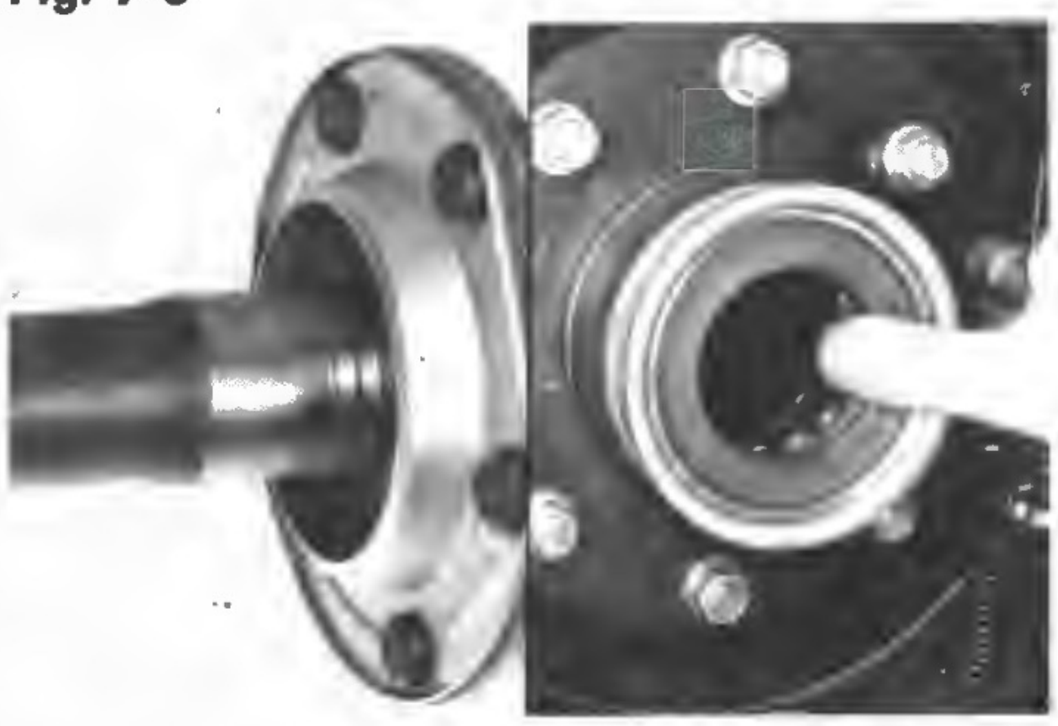


### INSPECTION

**Axle Shaft & Pinion Shaft Spacer**

Inspect for wear or damage.

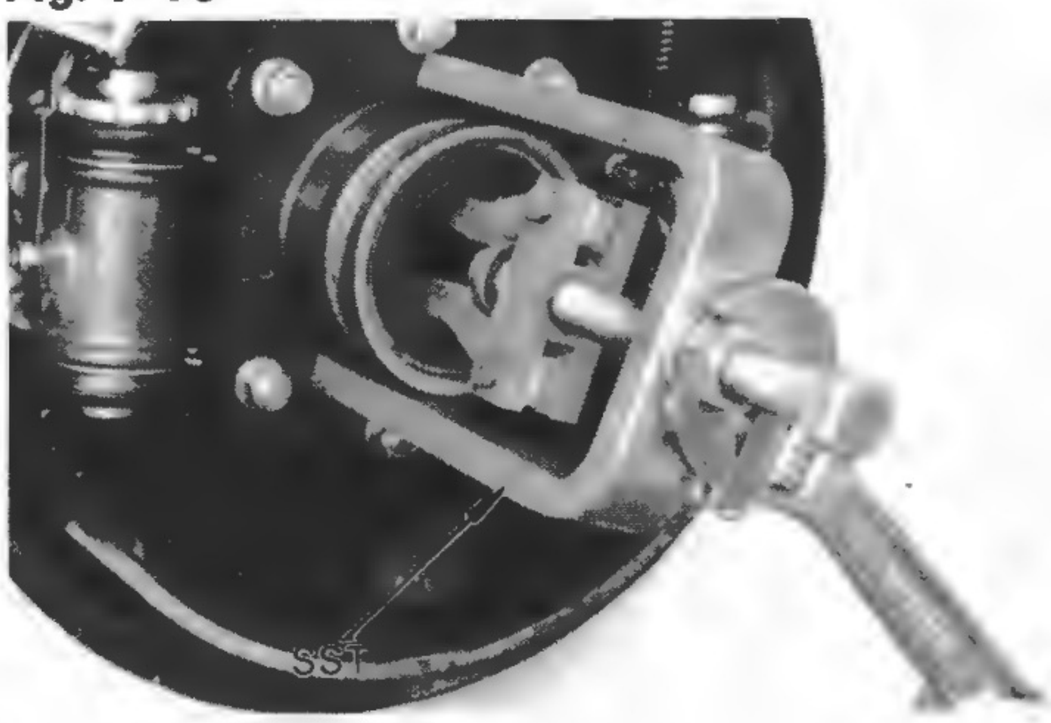
Fig. 7-9



**Axle Shaft Bearing**

Inspect for wear or damage.

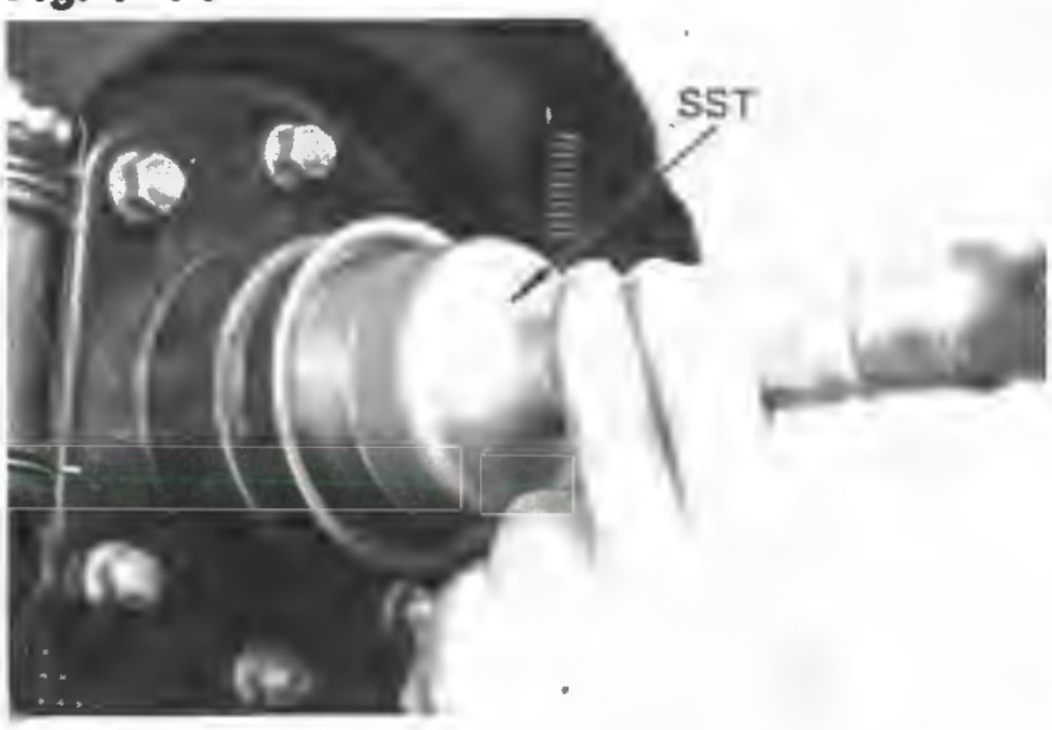
Fig. 7-10




**Replace The Axle Shaft Bearing**

1. Remove the bearing and oil seal together with SST.
   SST [09514-35011]

Fig. 7-11

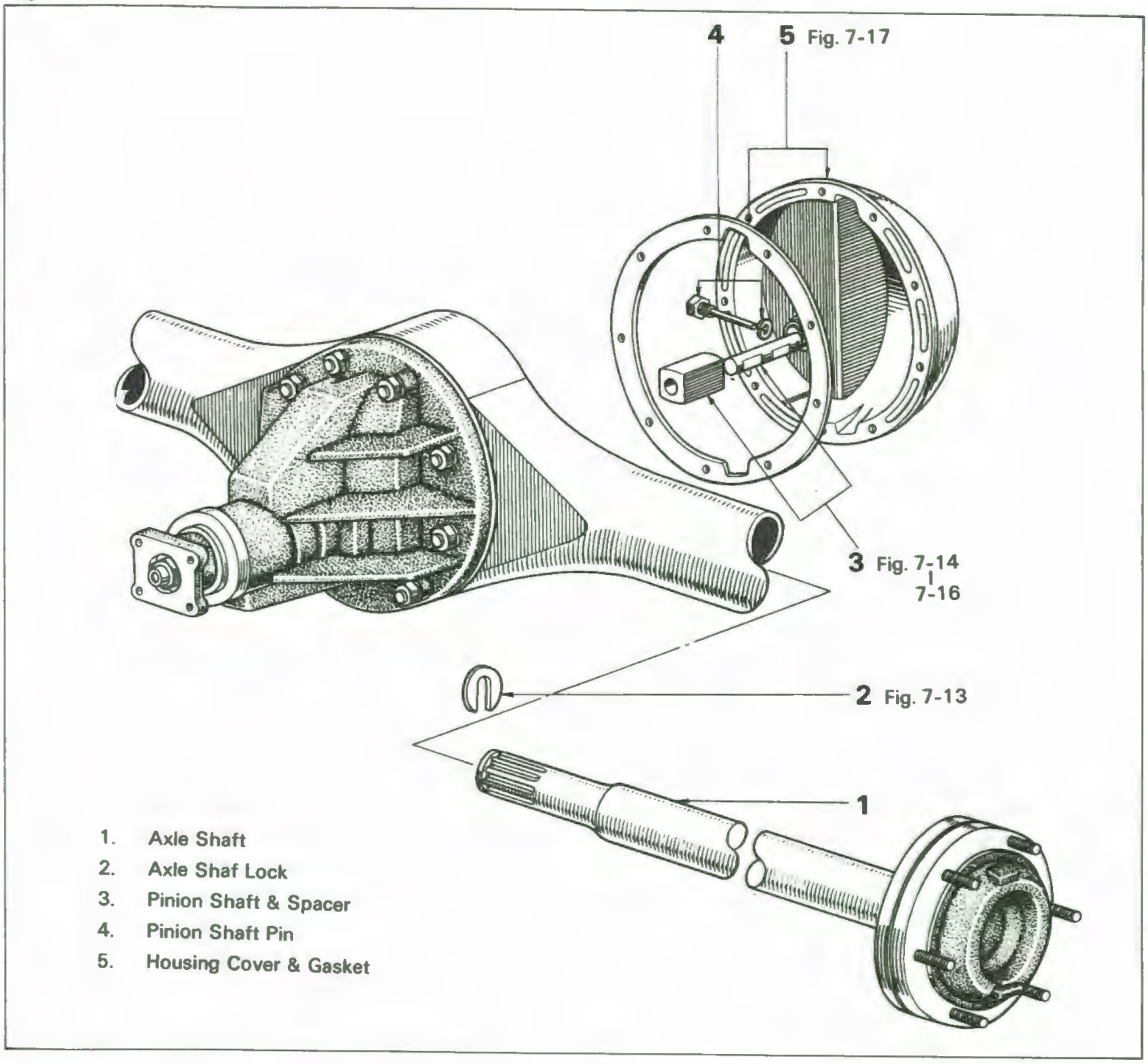



2. Drive in the bearing and oil seal with SST.
   SST [09515-35010]

## INSTALLATION

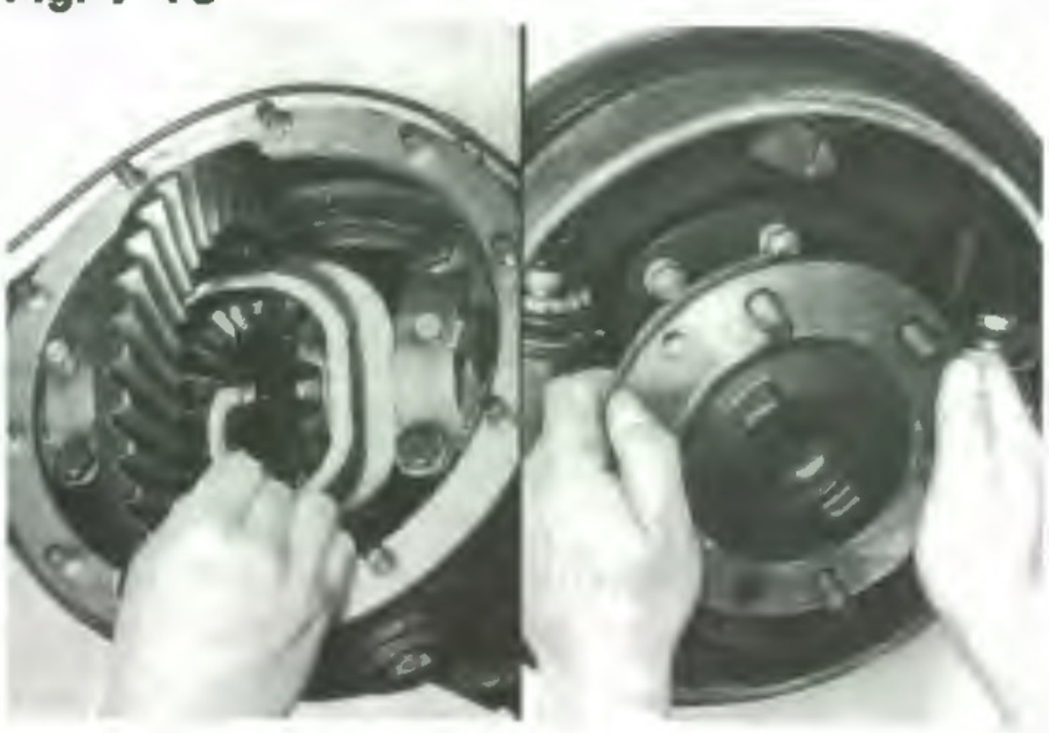
Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

Fig. 7-12




1. Axle Shaft
2. Axle Shaf Lock
3. Pinion Shaft & Spacer
4. Pinion Shaft Pin
5. Housing Cover & Gasket

Fig. 7-13



After installing the lock to the shaft, pull the shaft fully toward the outer side of vehicle.

**Fig. 7-14**



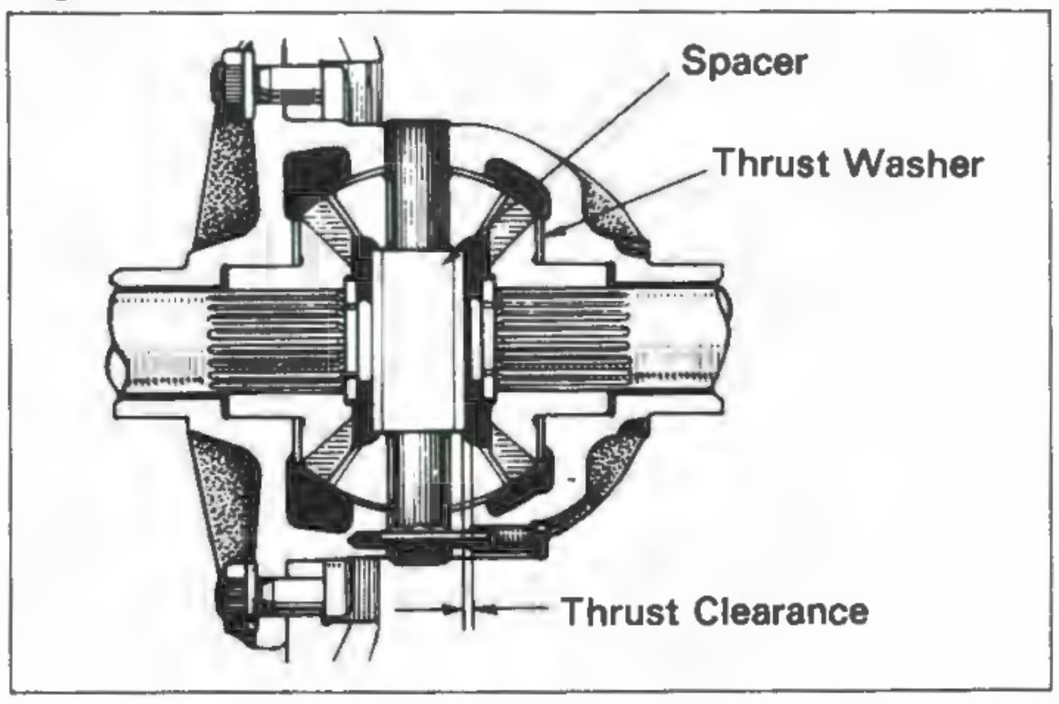
Measure the differential gear backlash.

1. Hold the side gear steady and measure the backlash of the pinion.

**Backlash:**

**STD 0.02 – 0.20 mm (0.0008 – 0.0079 in.)**

**Fig. 7-15**

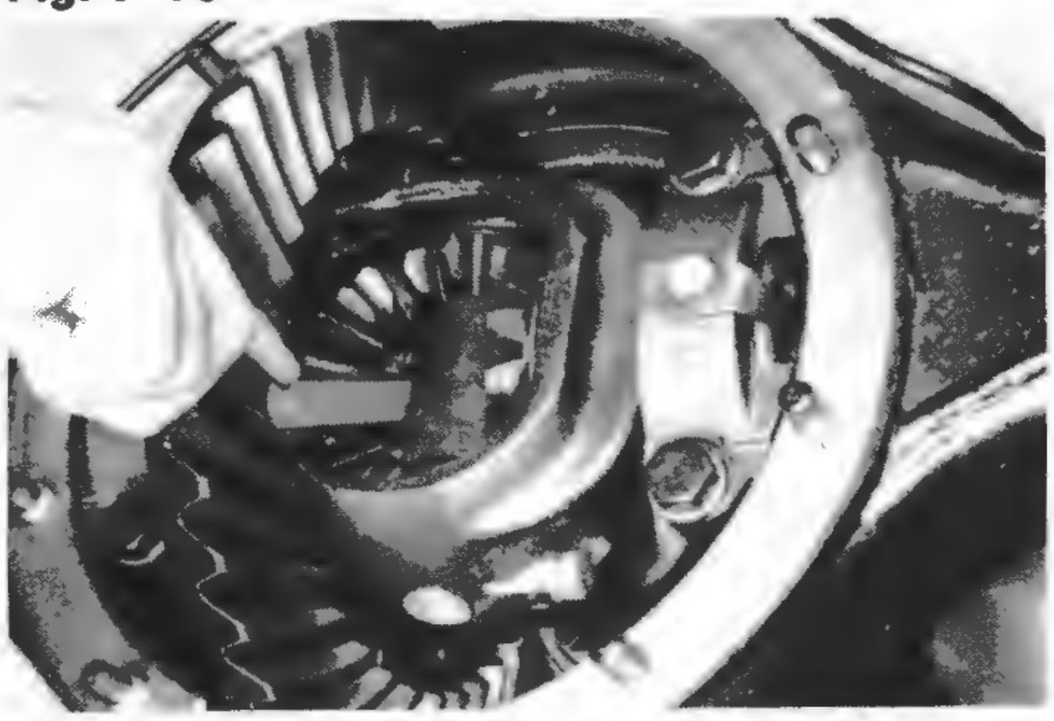



2. If outside the standard value range, correct by selecting proper size side gear thrust washers.

Thrust washer thickness

| Part No. | Thickness mm (in.) |
|---|---|
| 41361-60010 | 1.55 – 1.65 (0.0610 – 0.0650) |
| 41361-60020 | 1.70 – 1.80 (0.0670 – 0.0709) |
| 41361-60030 | 1.85 – 1.95 (0.0728 – 0.0768) |
| 41361-60040 | 2.00 – 2.10 (0.0787 – 0.0827) |

**Fig. 7-16**



Rear axle shaft end thrust clearance.
Select pinion shaft spacer of the thickness that will set the thrust clearance to the standard value.

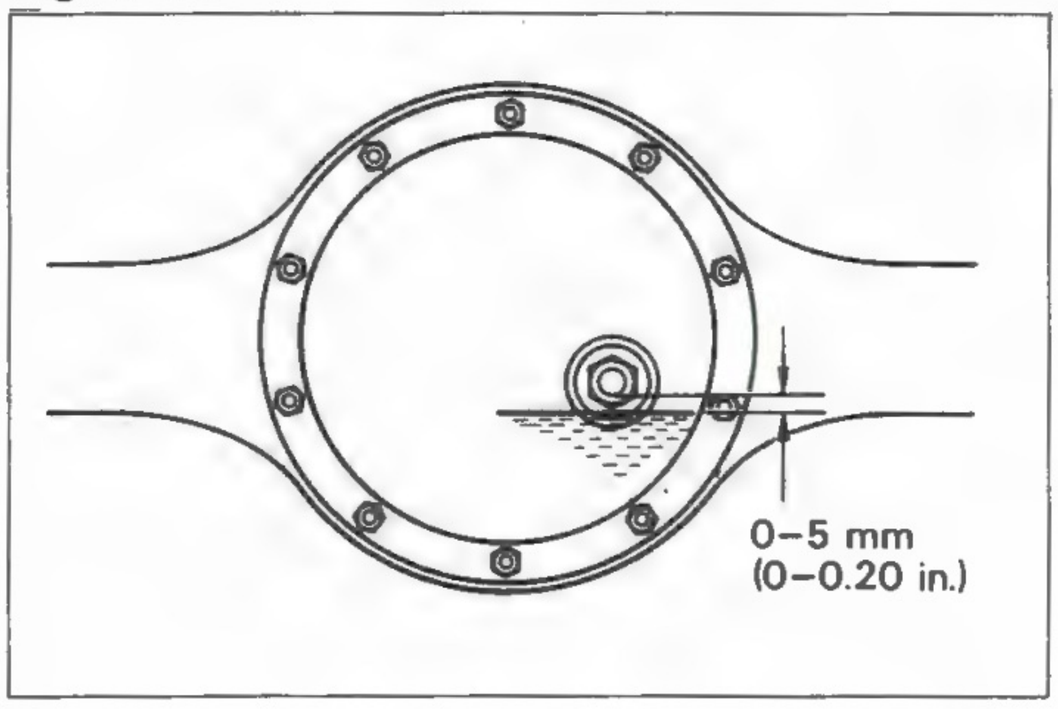
**Clearance:**

**STD 0.060 – 0.465 mm (0.0024 – 0.0183 in.)**

Spacer thickness

| Part No. | Thickness mm (in.) |
|---|---|
| 41344-35010 | 29.8 (1.173) |
| 41345-35010 | 30.2 (1.189) |
| 41346-35010 | 30.6 (1.205) |
| 41347-35010 | 29.0 (1.142) |
| 41348-35010 | 24.9 (1.157) |

**Fig. 7-17**




After installing the axle shaft, fill in hypoid gear oil SAE90, API GL-5.

**Capacity:**

**STD 2.5 liters (2.6 US qt., 2.2 Imp.qt)**

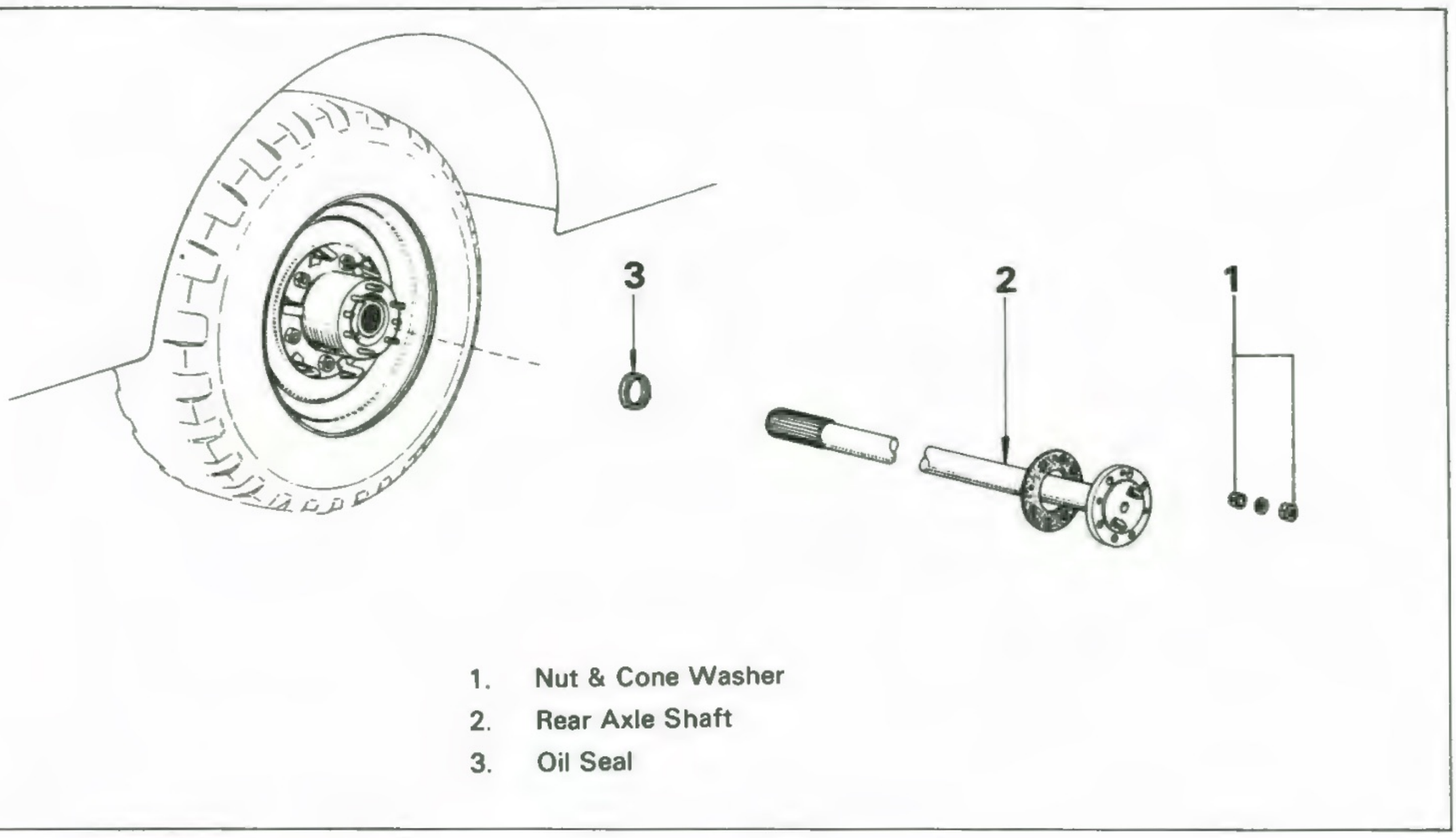
**–Note–**

**With LSD fill in hypoid gear oil LSD, SAE90, API GL-5.**

# REAR AXLE SHAFT (FULL FLOATING TYPE)

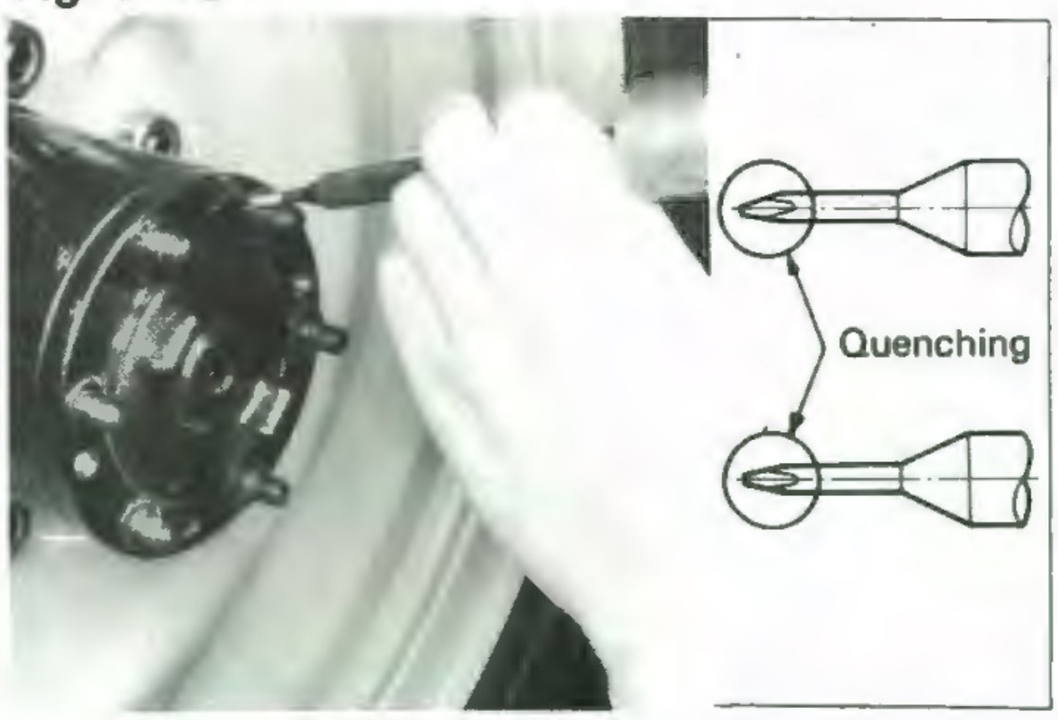
## COMPONENTS

**Fig. 7-18**




1. Nut & Cone Washer
2. Rear Axle Shaft
3. Oil Seal

**Fig. 7-19**




## REMOVAL

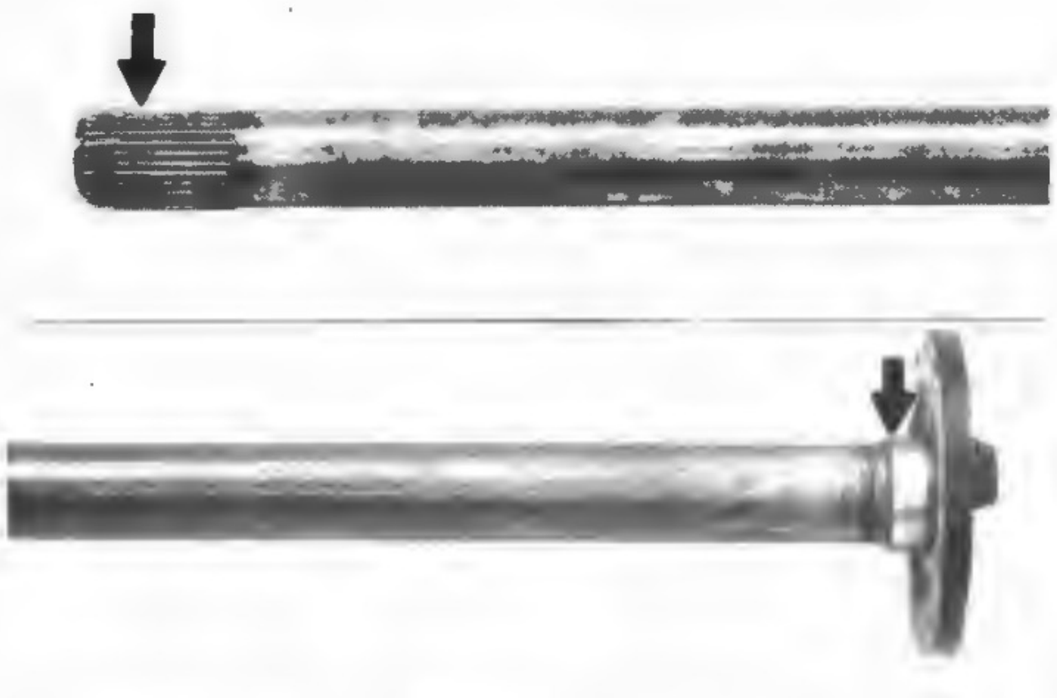
1. Remove the nuts and cone washers with a tapered punch.

**Fig. 7-20**



2. Remove the rear axle shaft by tightening the bolts.

**Fig. 7-21**



## INSPECTION & REPAIR

### Rear Axle Shaft

Inspect the parts identified by arrows for wear or damage.

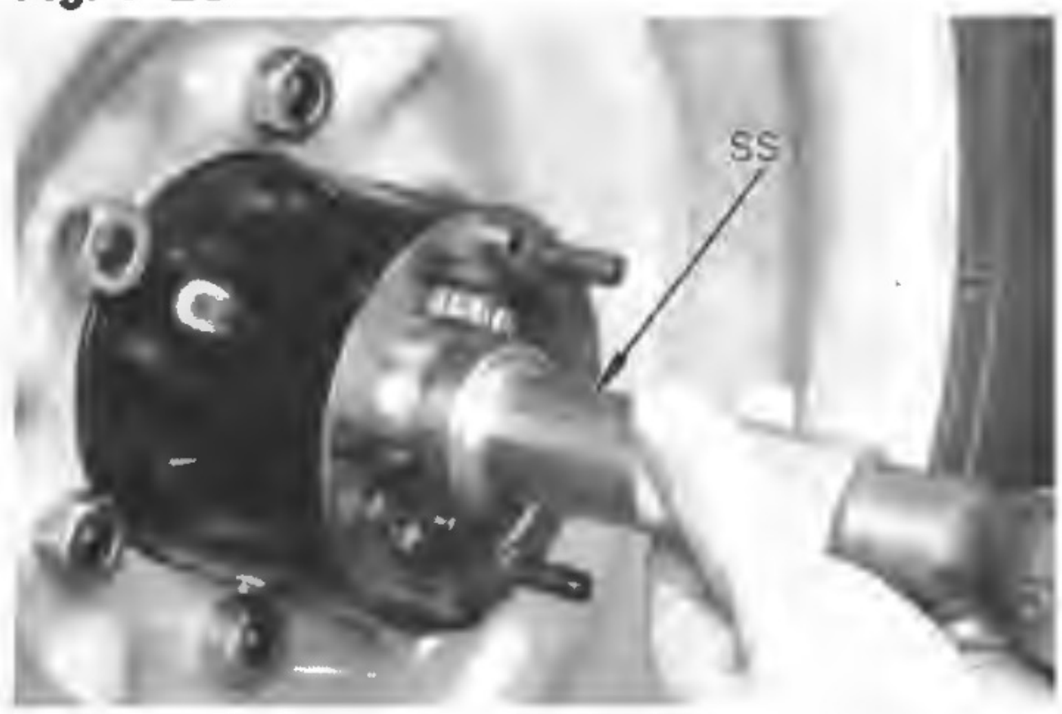
**Fig. 7-22**




### Replace The Rear Axle Shaft Oil Seal

1. Remove the oil seal with SST.
   SST [09308-00010]

**Fig. 7-23**




2. Install the new oil seal with SST.
   SST [09517-36010]
3. Apply MP grease on the oil seal.

**Fig. 7-24**



## INSTALLATION

Install the rear axle shaft and tighten the nuts.

**Tightening torque: 2.8 — 3.5 kg-m (21 — 25 ft-lb)**

# REAR AXLE HUB (FULL FLOATING TYPE)

## REMOVAL

Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

Fig. 7-25

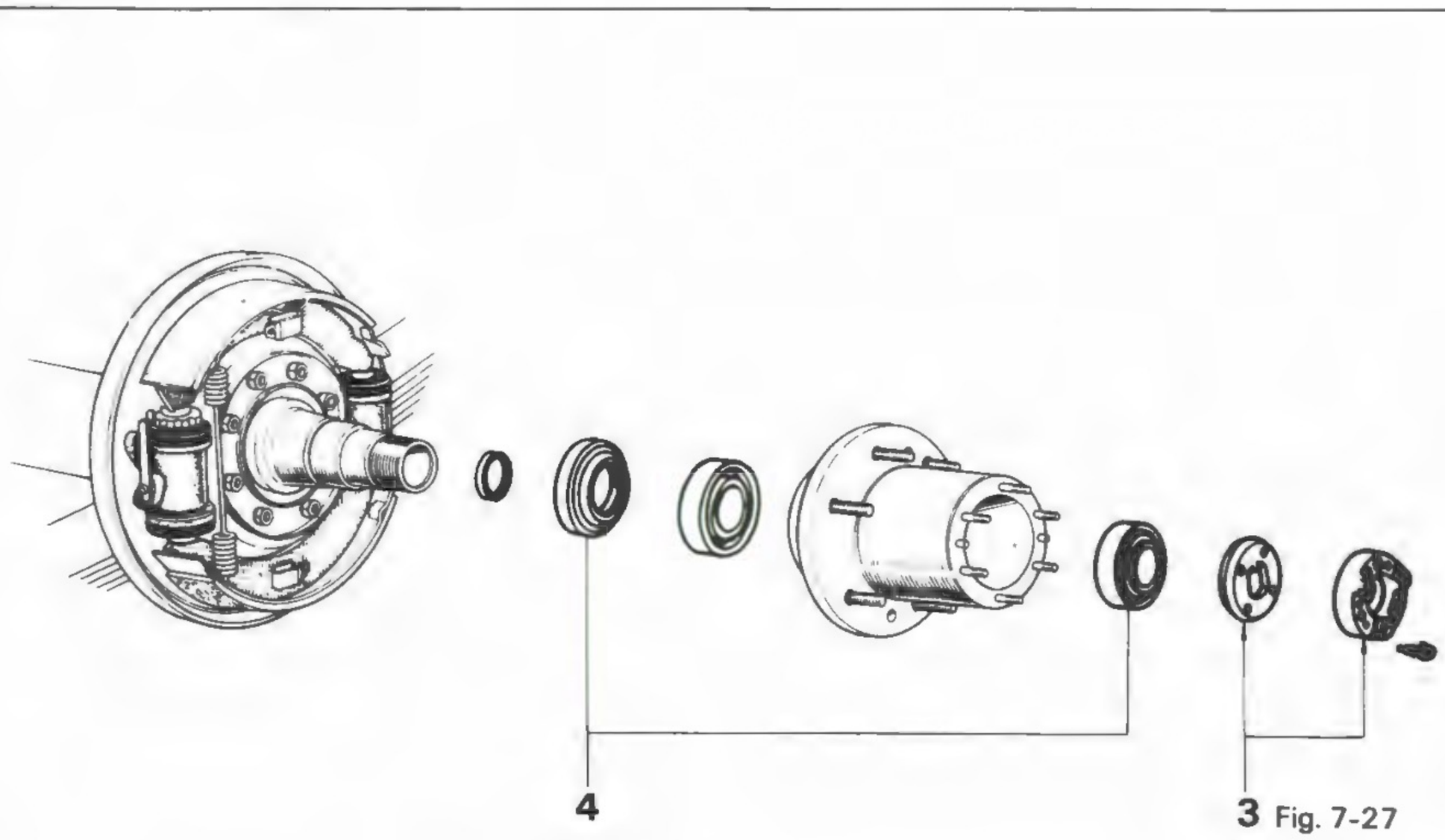



Fig. 7-27

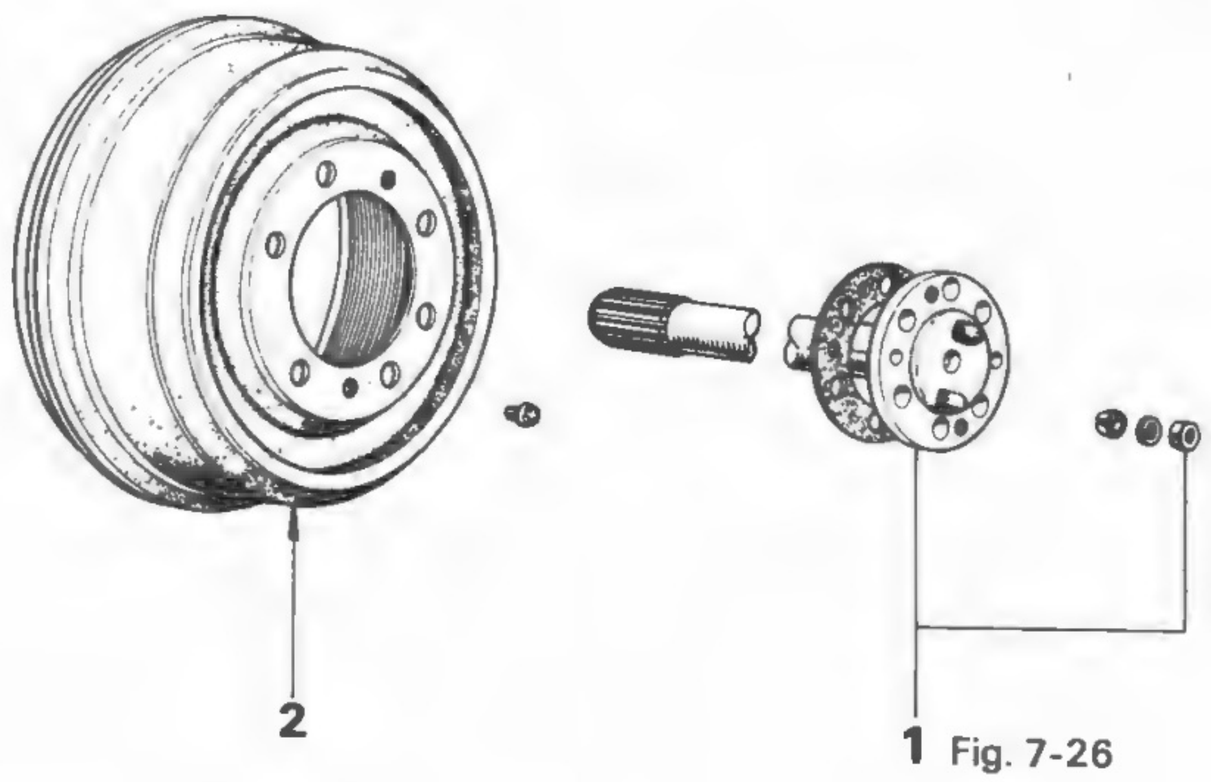



Fig. 7-26

1. Rear Axle Shaft
2. Brake Drum
3. Adjusting Nut & Lock Washer
4. Axle Hub

Fig. 7-26

**SEE**

**REAR AXLE SHAFT**

**(FULL FLOATING TYPE)**

**REMOVAL SECTION**

**Fig. 7-19 & 7-20**

Remove the rear axle shaft.

Fig. 7-27



Remove the adjusting nut with SST.
SST [09509-25011]

Fig. 7-28



## INSPECTION & REPAIR

### Rear Axle Housing

Inspect the parts identicated by arrows for wear or damage.

Fig. 7-29



### Rear Axle Hub & Bearing

Inspect the bearings and oil seal for wear or damage.

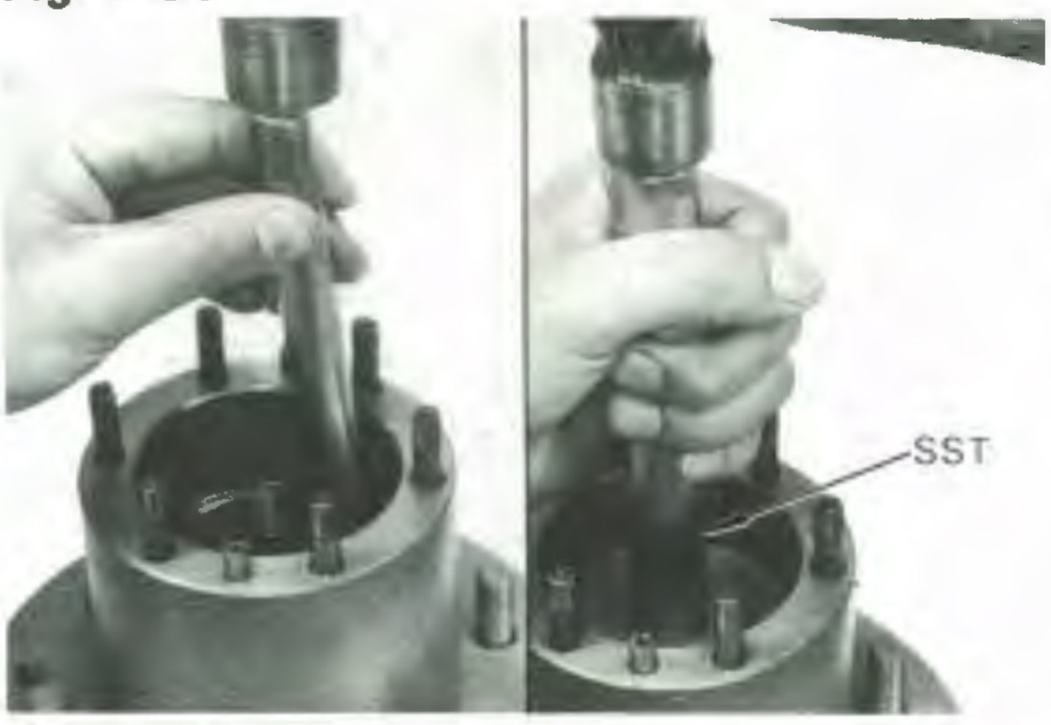
Fig. 7-30



### Replace The Bearing

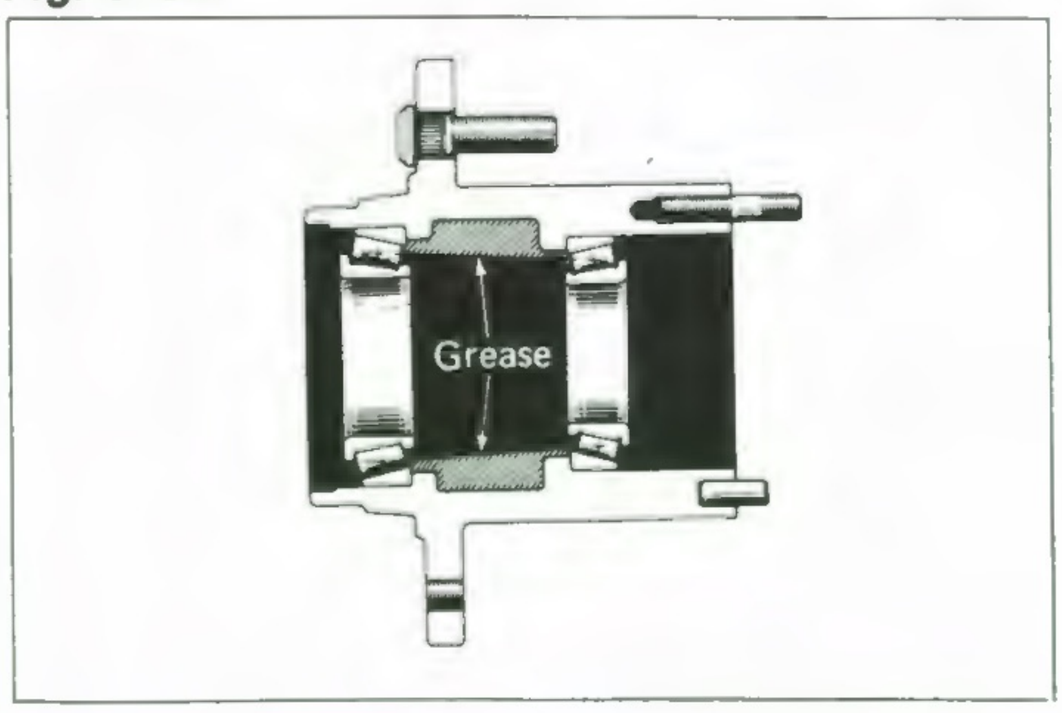
1. Remove the oil seal with a screw driver.

Fig. 7-31



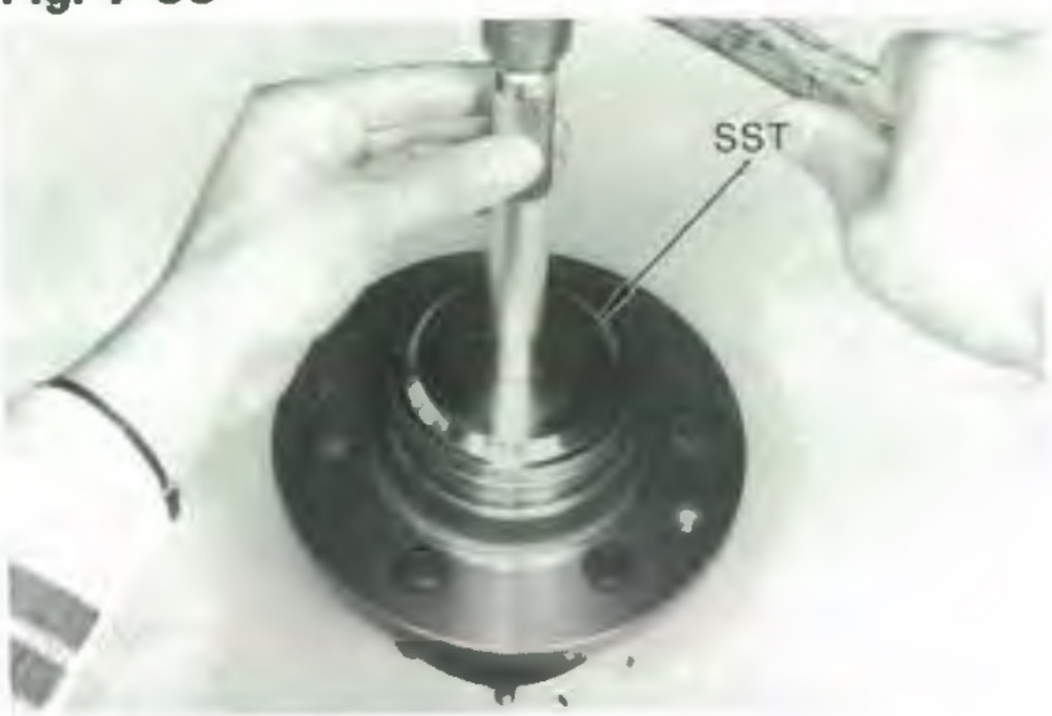

2. Remove the bearing outer races with a drift.
3. Install the new bearing outer races with SST.
   SST [09608-35013]

Fig. 7-32




4. Pack MP grease into the hub and bearings.

Fig. 7-33




5. Install the inner bearing and oil seal with SST.
   SST [09608-35013]
6. Apply MP grease on the oil seal.

## INSTALLATION

Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 7-34**

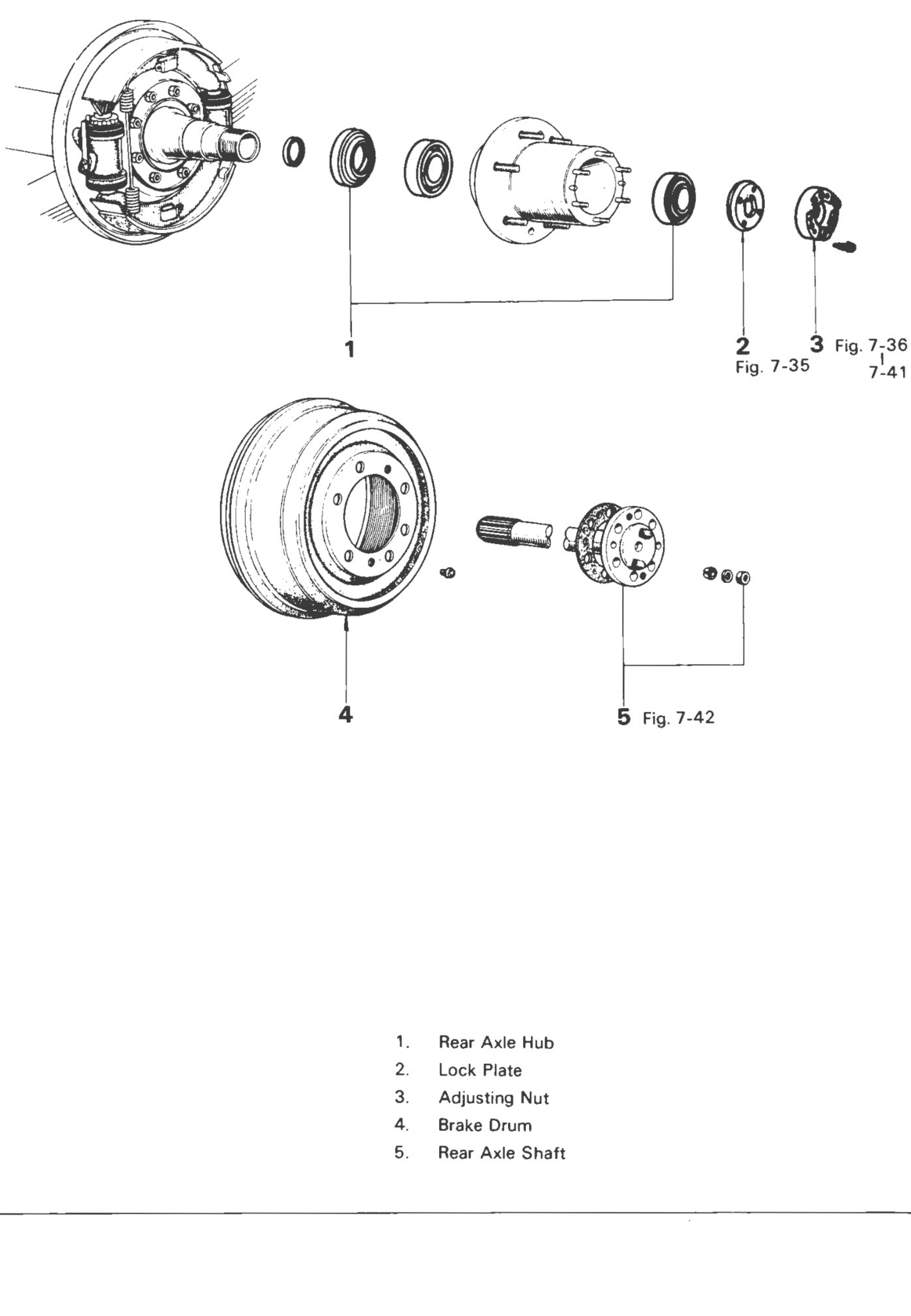
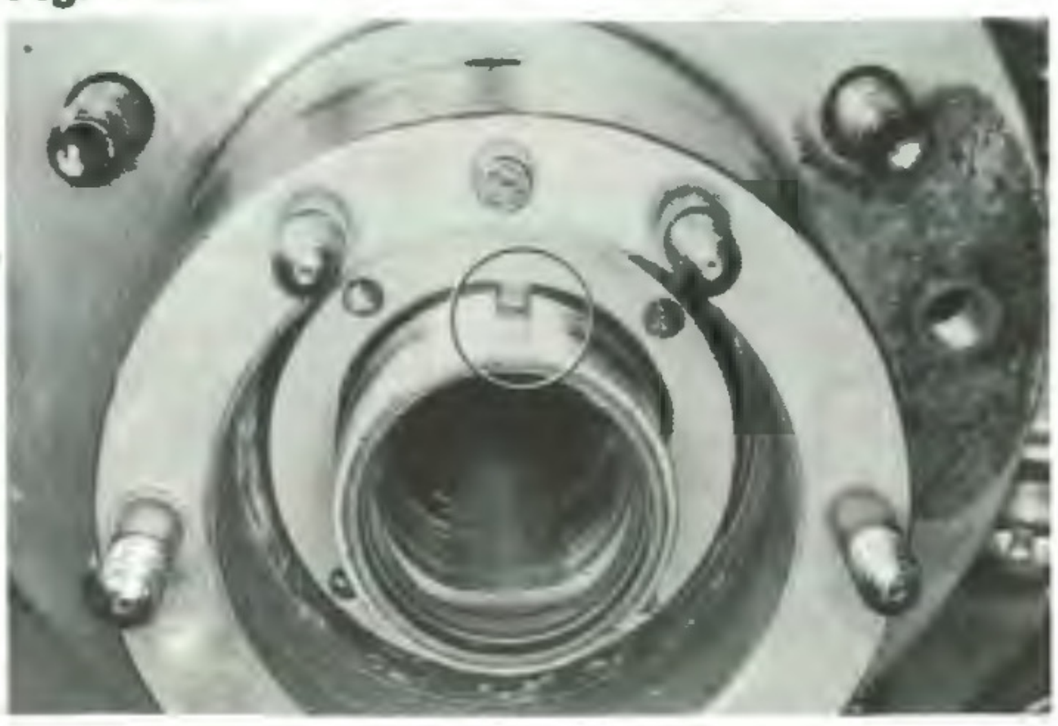



Fig. 7-35 Fig. 7-36 Fig. 7-41 Fig. 7-42

1. Rear Axle Hub
2. Lock Plate
3. Adjusting Nut
4. Brake Drum
5. Rear Axle Shaft

Fig. 7-35

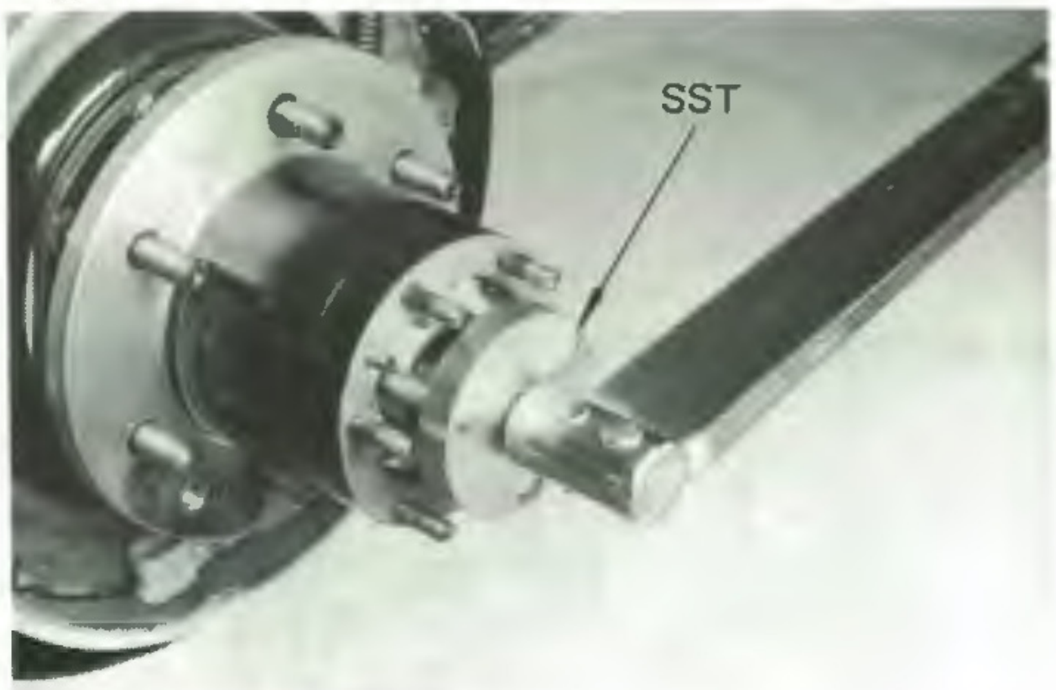


Install the lock plate.

**—Note—**

**After fully pushing in the outer bearing, position the protrusion of the lock plate into axle housing groove.**

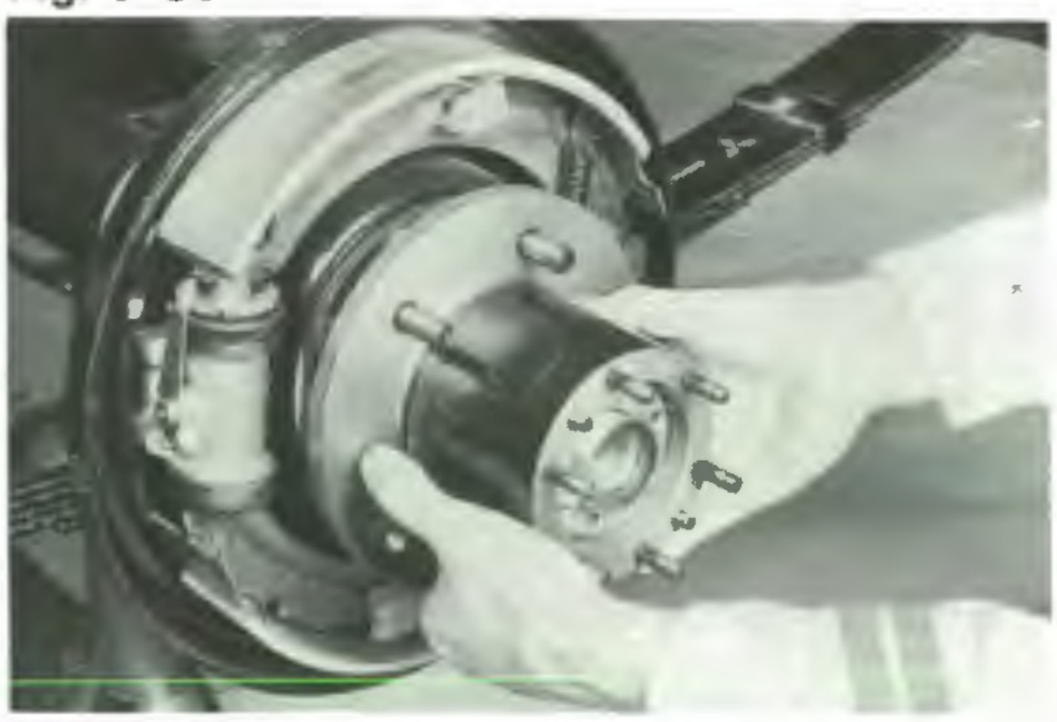
Fig. 7-36




Tighten the adjusting nut with SST.
SST [09509-25011]

**Tightening torque: 6.0 kg-m (43 ft-lb)**

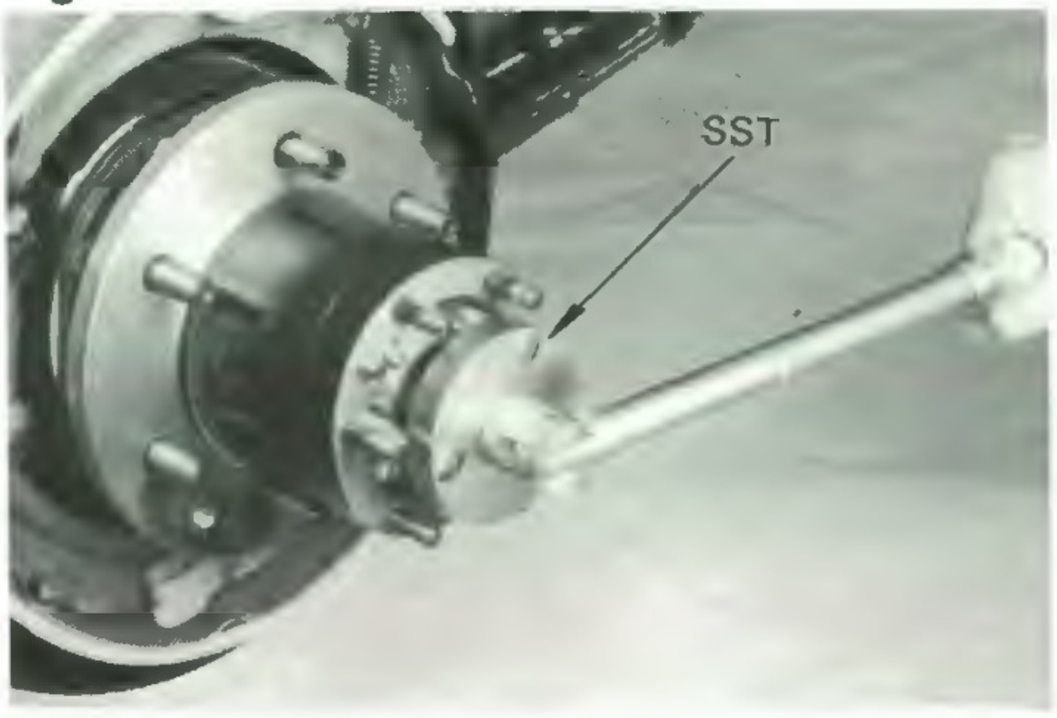
Fig. 7-37



Rotate the rear axle hub about three times to snug down the bearings.
Retighten the adjusting nut.

**Tightening torque: 6.0 kg-m (43 ft-lb)**

Fig. 7-38



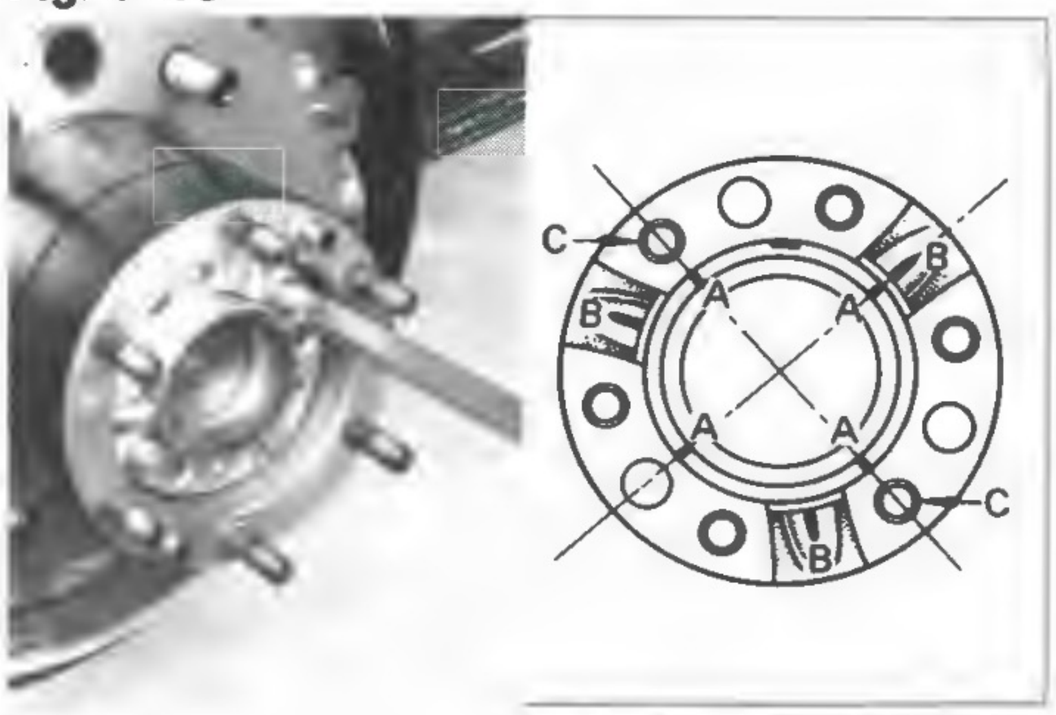

With SST, loosen the adjusting nut until it can be rotated by hand.
Then, add the preload a little at time by tightening the nut.
SST [09509-25011]

**Fig. 7-39**



Measure the preload at the hub bolt.
**Preload (starting): 2.6 – 5.7 kg (5.7 – 12.6 lb)**

**Fig. 7-40**




Align the one of the axle housing slots A with one of the adjusting nut slots B.
Install the lock screws into the holes C which are at right angles to the aligned slots A and B.
**Tightening torque: 0.4 – 0.7 kg-m (35 – 60 in.-lb)**

**Fig. 7-41**



Recheck the preload at the hub bolt.
**Preload (starting): 2.6 – 5.7 kg (5.7 – 12.6 lb)**

**Fig. 7-42**



Install the rear axle shaft.
**Tightening torque: 2.8 – 3.5 kg-m (21 – 25 ft-lb)**

# DIFFERENTIAL

## REMOVAL

After draining out the oil, remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

Fig. 7-43

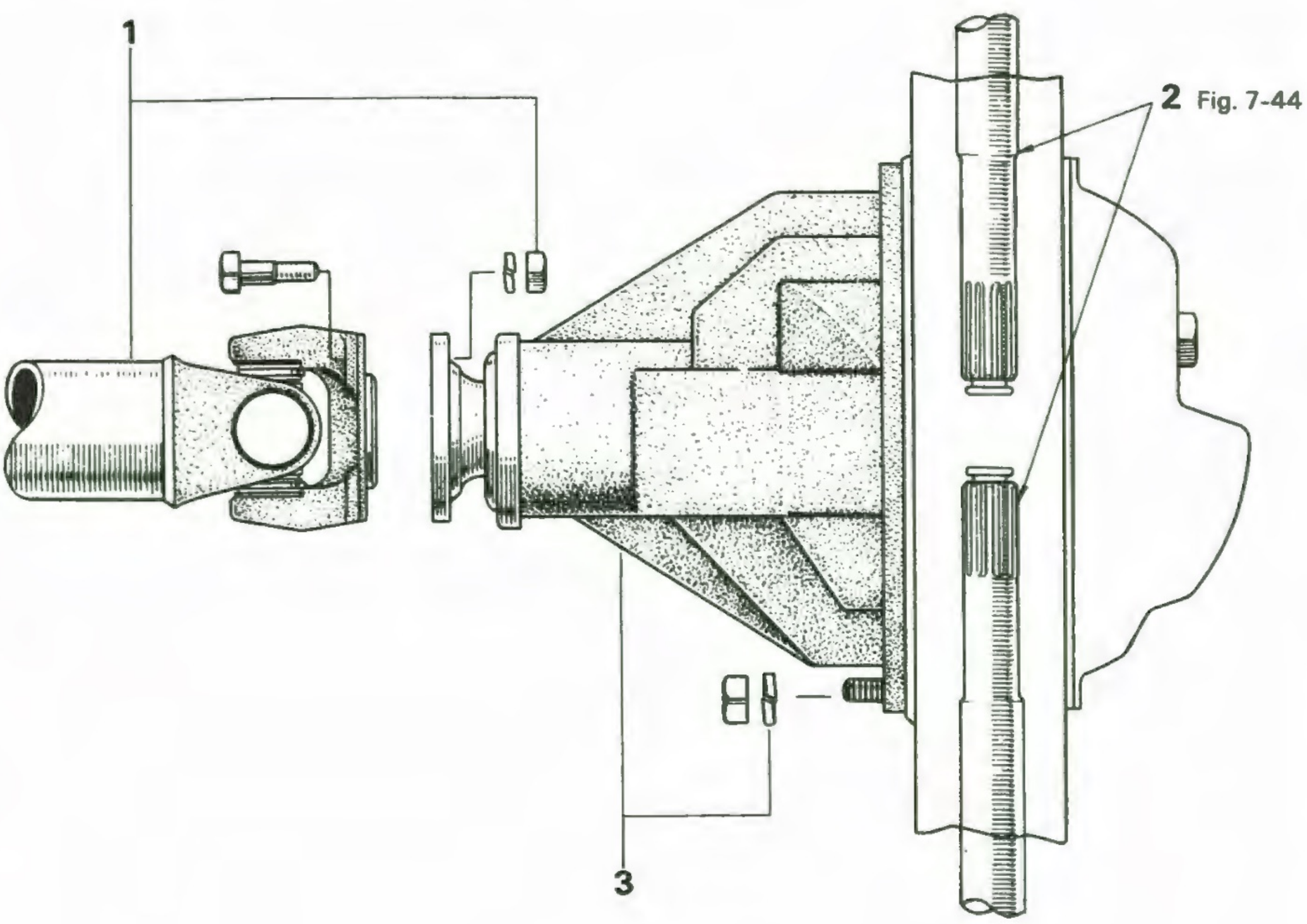



Fig. 7-44

1. Propeller Shaft
2. Axle Shaft
3. Differential

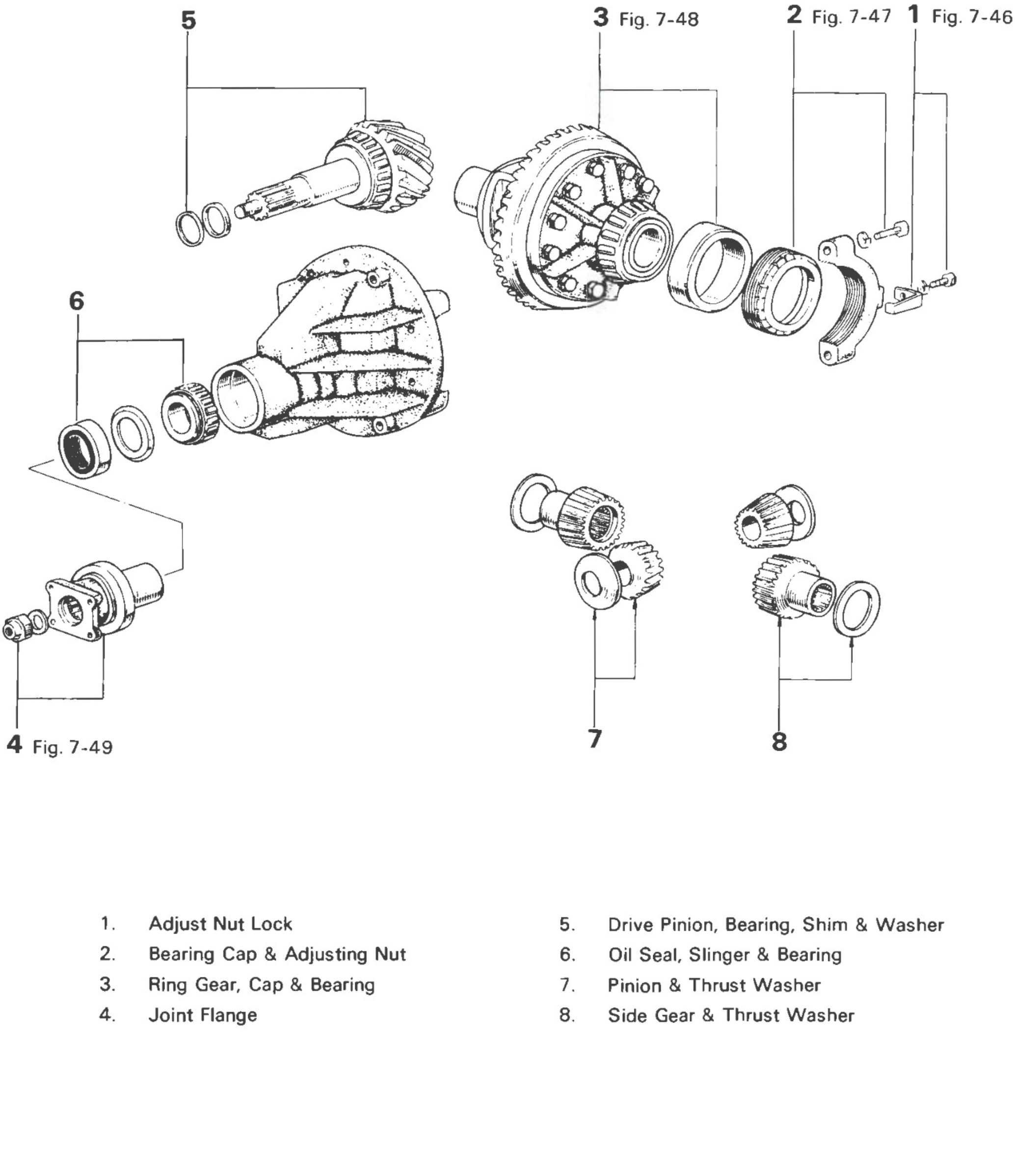
Remove the axle shafts.

SEE
REAR AXLE SHAFT
(SEMI-FLOATING TYPE)
REMOVAL SECTION
Fig. 7-4 to 7-7,
7-19 & 7-20

## DISASSEMBLY

Disassemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 7-45**




1. Adjust Nut Lock
2. Bearing Cap & Adjusting Nut
3. Ring Gear, Cap & Bearing
4. Joint Flange
5. Drive Pinion, Bearing, Shim & Washer
6. Oil Seal, Slinger & Bearing
7. Pinion & Thrust Washer
8. Side Gear & Thrust Washer

Fig. 7-46



Before starting disassembly, measure the runout of the ring gear back face.

**Runout:**

**Limit 0.10 mm (0.0039 in.)**

Fig. 7-47



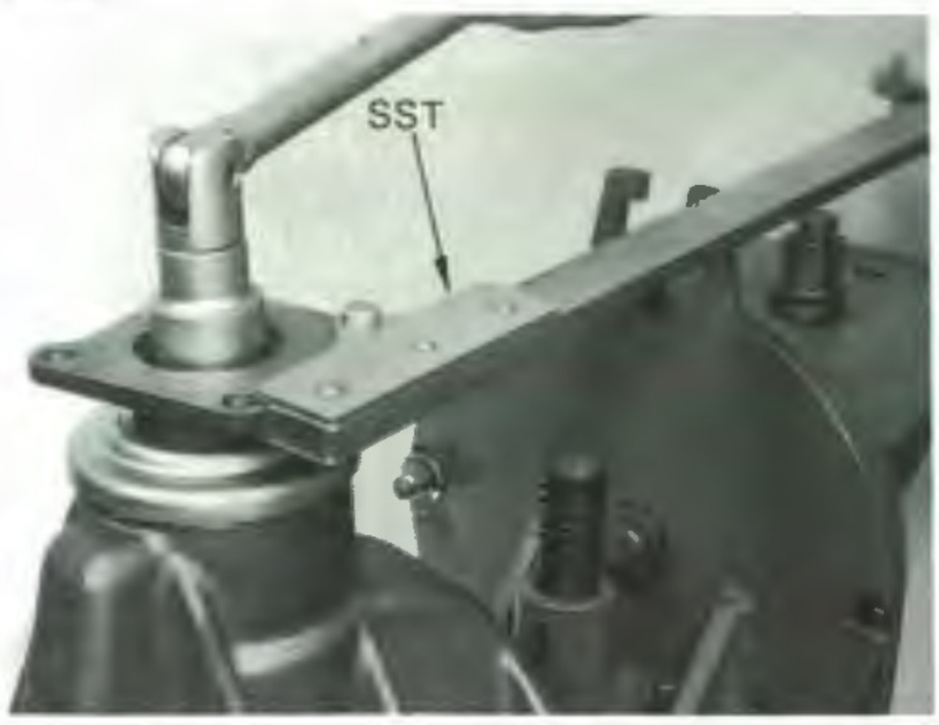

Place matchmarks on the bearing caps.

Fig. 7-48




Place tags on the bearing outer races to differentiate the left and right side usage.

Fig. 7-49

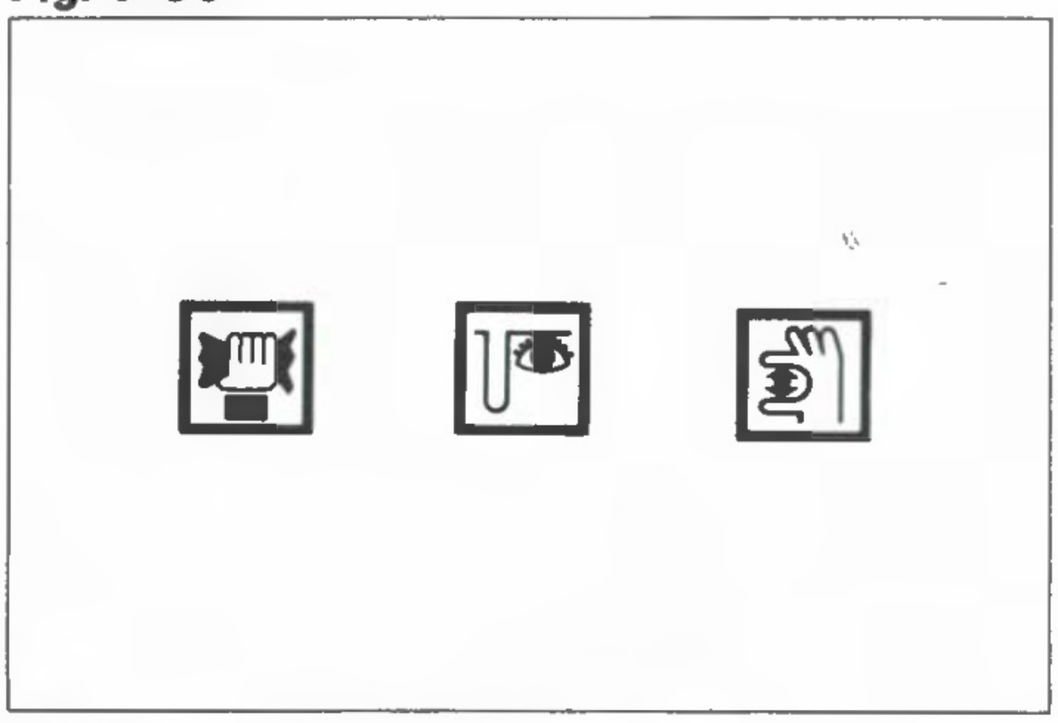



Loosen the staked parts of the nut, and remove the nut with SST.
SST [09330-00020]

**—Note—**

**Hold the gear part of the drive pinion with hand, and remove the flange by tapping the pinion gear with a plastic hammer.**

Fig. 7-50



## INSPECTION

Wash the disassembled parts and inspect them on the following points.
Replace any part found defective.

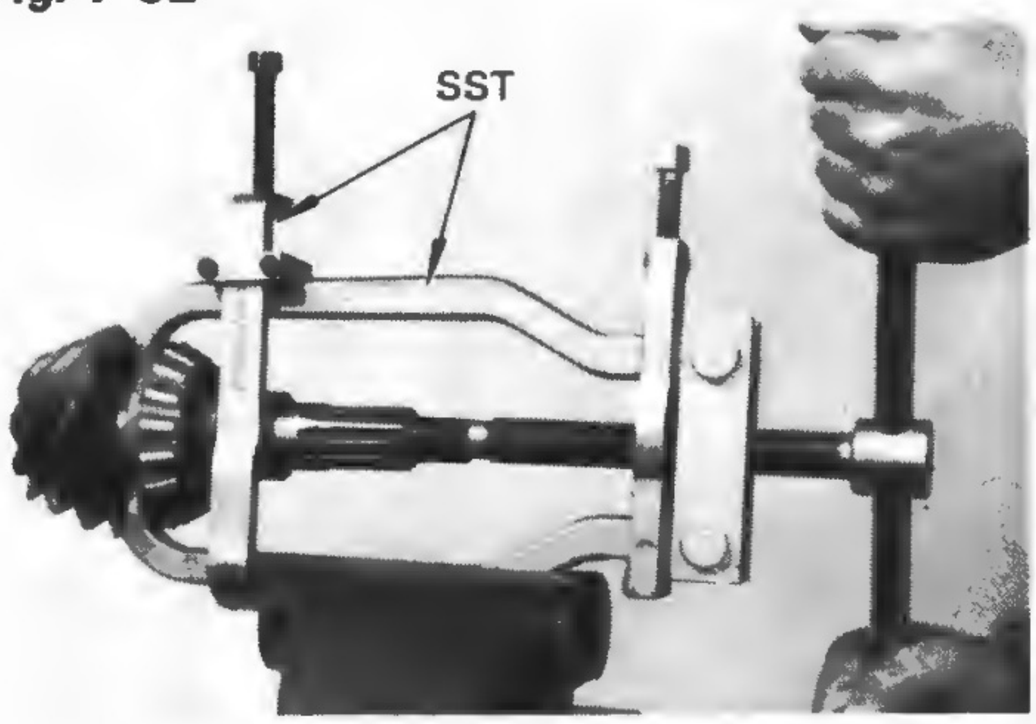
Fig. 7-51



### Drive Pinion & Bearing

1. Inspect the drive pinion gear teeth for damage, wear or burning.
2. Inspect the bearings for wear or damage.
3. Measure the shim and adjust washer thickness.

Fig. 7-52

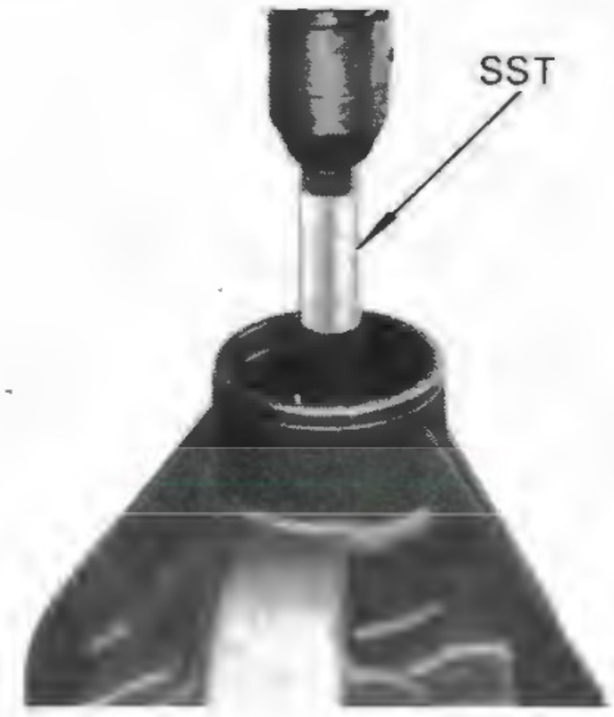



### Replace The Bearing

1. Remove the bearings with SST.
   SST [09950-20014]

**—Note—**
**If there is not enough clearance for the SST to hook on, draw out the bearing slightly with a chisel.**

Fig. 7-53




2. Remove the baering outer race with SST.
   SST [09608-35013]

Fig. 7-54




3. Install the new bearing outer race with SST.
   SST [09608-35013]

**—Note—**
**Make sure to reinstall the shim to the back side of outer race at gear side that was removed at disassembly.**

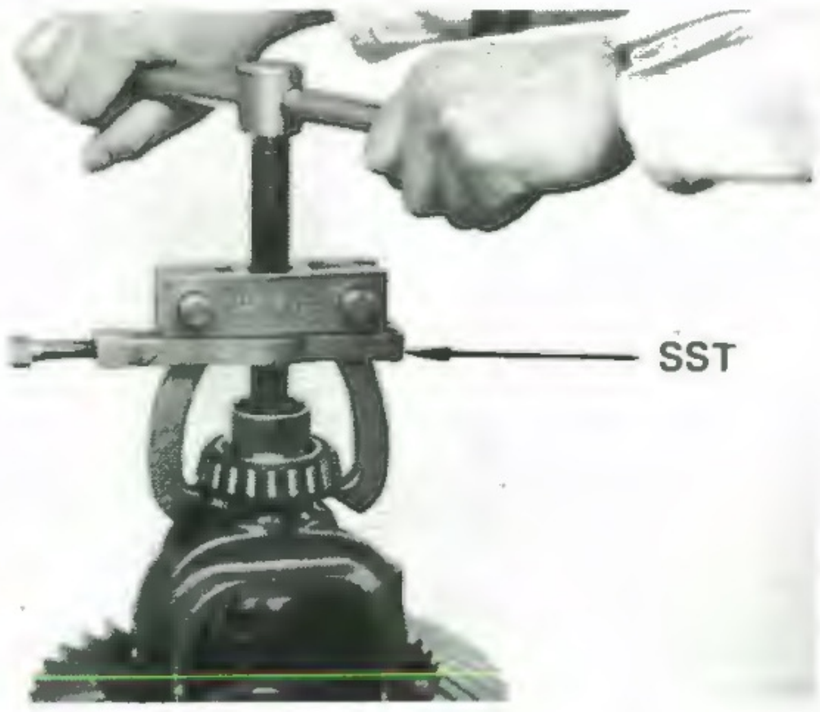
Fig. 7-55




**Differential Case, Side Bearing & Ring Gear**

1. Inspect the ring gear teeth for damage, wear or burning.
2. Inspect the side bearings for wear or damage.
3. Inspect the case for cracks.

Fig. 7-56




**Replace The Side Bearing**

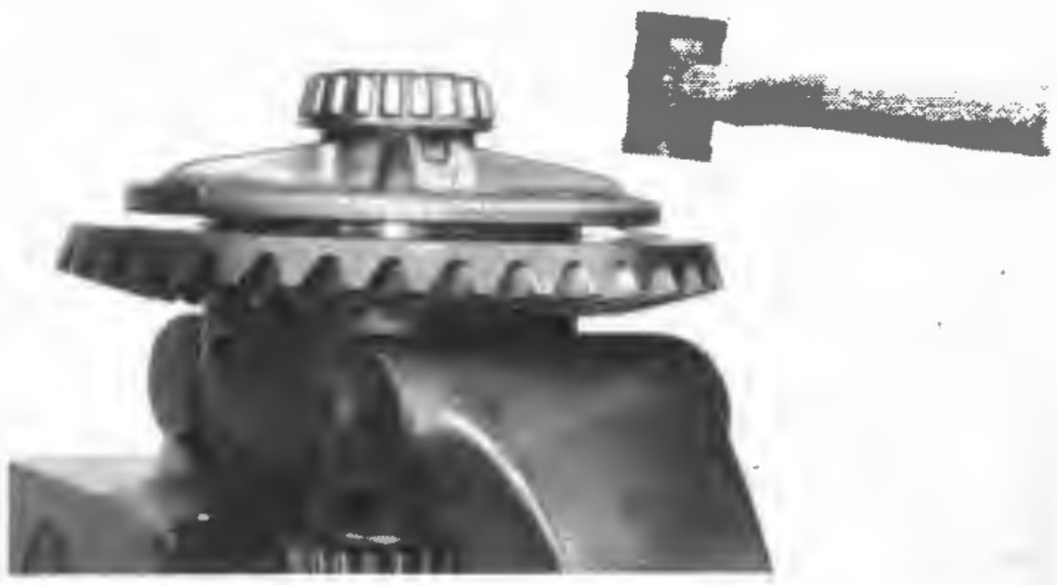
1. Remove the bearing with SST.
   SST [09950-20014]

Fig. 7-57




2. Install the bearing with SST.
   SST [09505-20010]

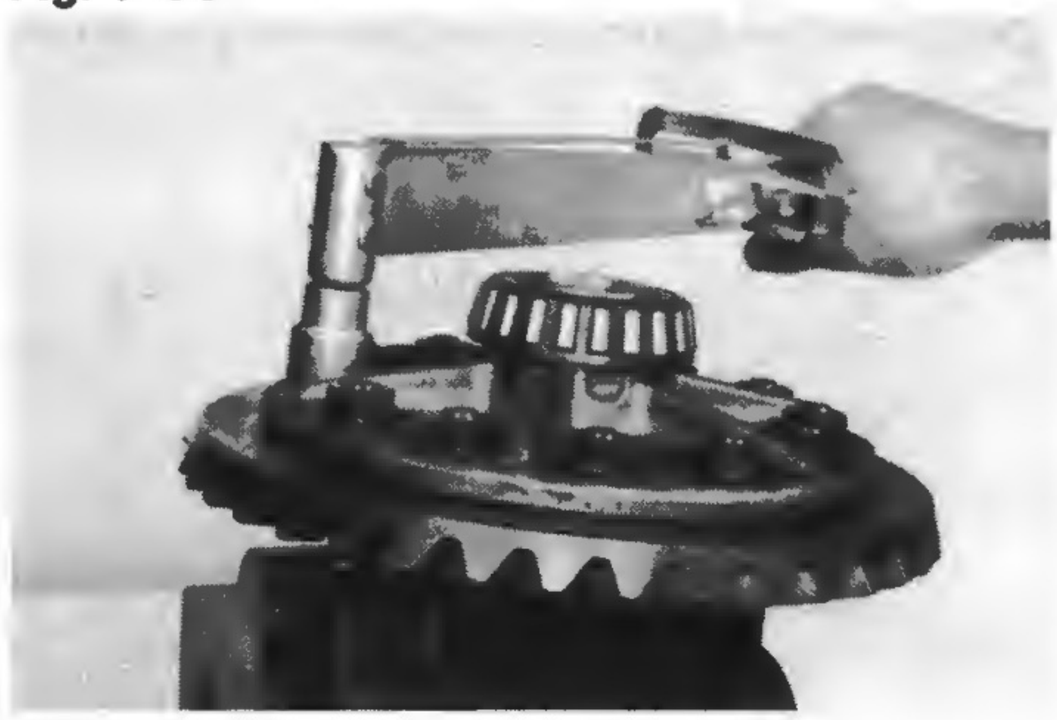
**Fig. 7-58**



### Replace The Ring Gear

1. Loosen the attaching bolts uniformally, and remove the ring gear by tapping it with a plastic hammer.

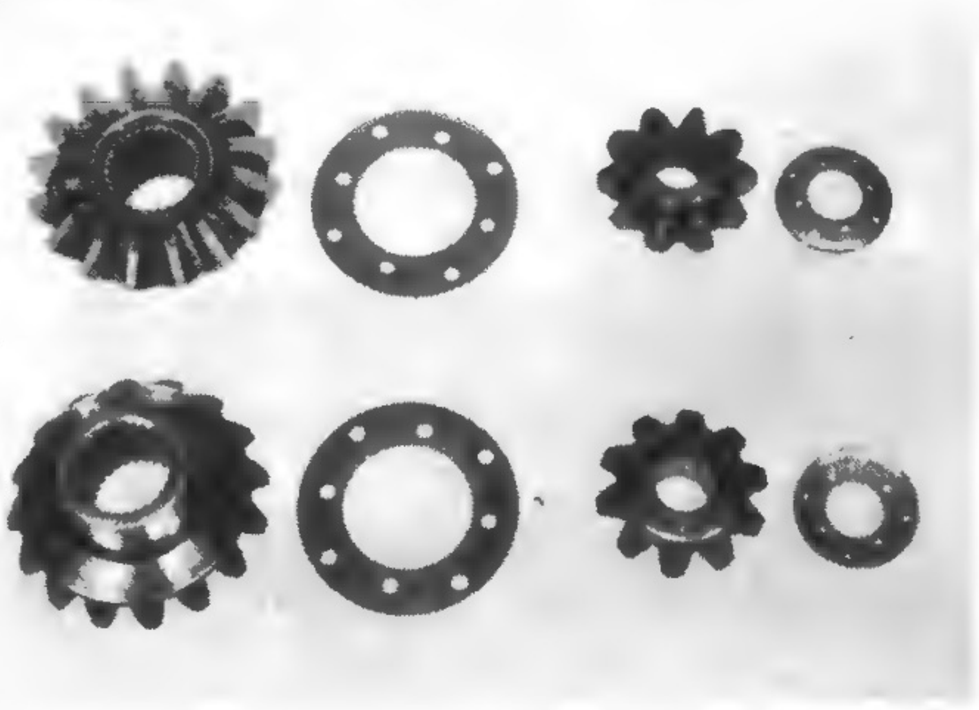
**Fig. 7-59**



2. Heat the ring gear to 90 — 110°C (194 — 230°F) and quickly fit it into the case. Tighten the nuts at the specified torque.

**Tightening torque:**
**10.5 — 12.0 kg-m**
**(76 — 86 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 7-60**



### Pinion, Side Gear & Washer

Inspect for wear or damage.

Fig. 7-61 Differential Adjusting Procedure

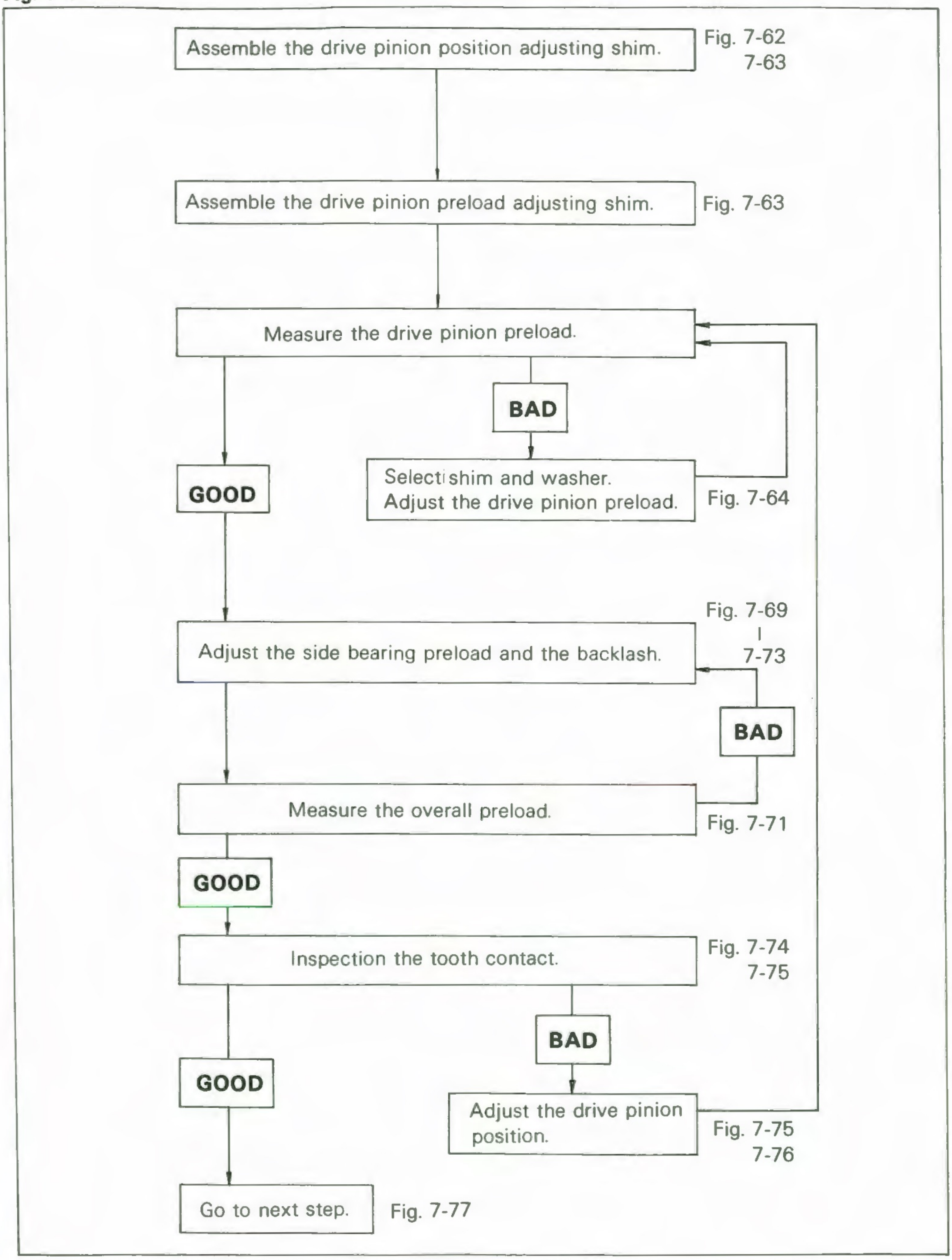
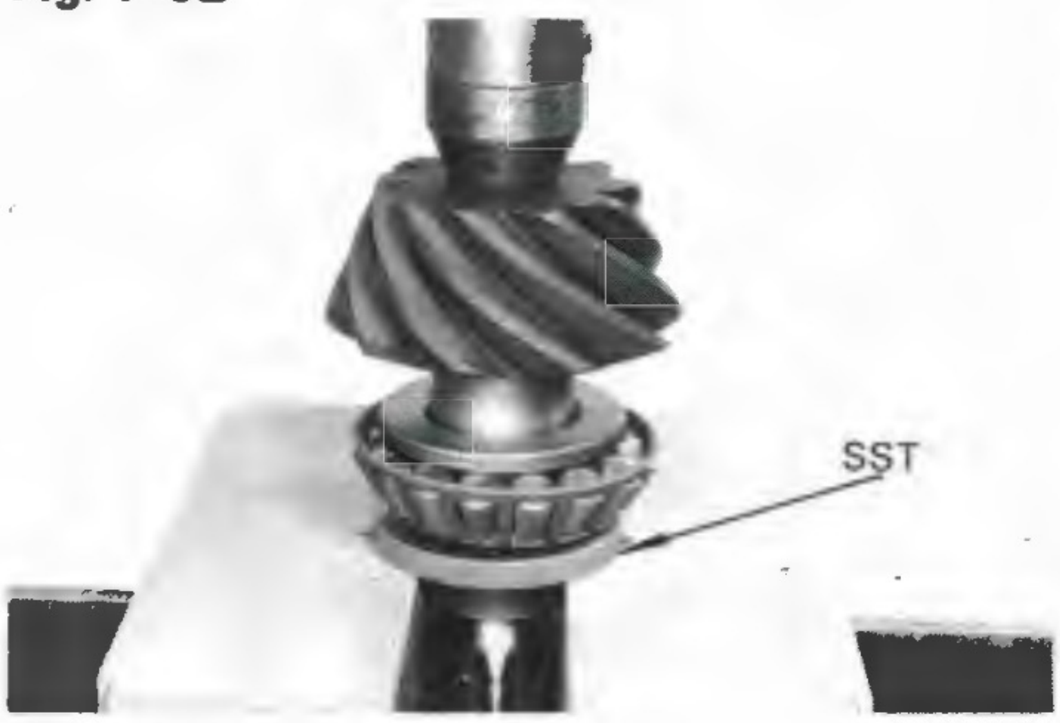
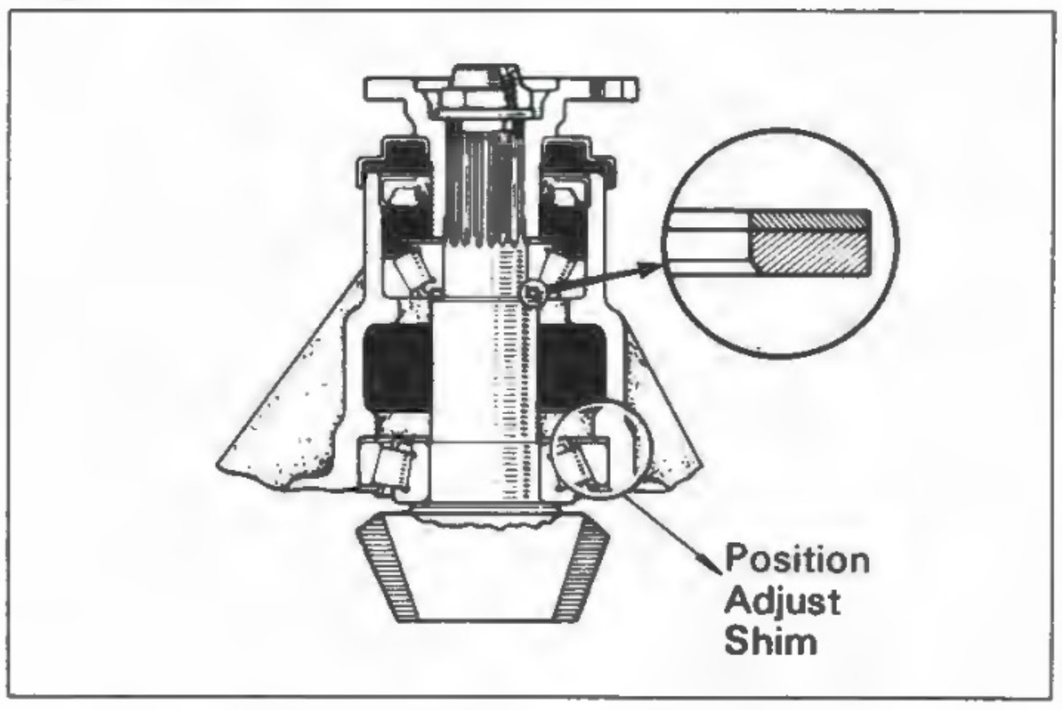


**Fig. 7-62**




Install the bearing to the drive pinion with SST.
SST [09506-35010]

**Fig. 7-63**




Install the drive pinion assembly to the differential carrier as shown in the figure, and tighten the nut at the specified torque.

**Tightening torque: 20.0 — 24.0 kg-m (145 — 173 ft-lb)**

**—Note—**

1. **Have the bearings lubricated with hypoid gear oil.**
2. **Install the same size shims and washer that wear used before disassembly. (for position and preload adjusting shim)**

**Fig. 7-64**



Measure the preload.

**Preload (starting):**
**New bearing**
**19 — 26 kg-cm**
**(16.5 — 22.6 in.-lb)**
**Reused bearing**
**9 — 13 kg-cm**
**(7.8 — 11.3 in.-lb)**

If the preload is not within the specified limits, correct by selecting suitable adjusting washer and increasing or decreasing the number of adjusting shims (limited to 4 shims).

Adjusting shim & washer thickness

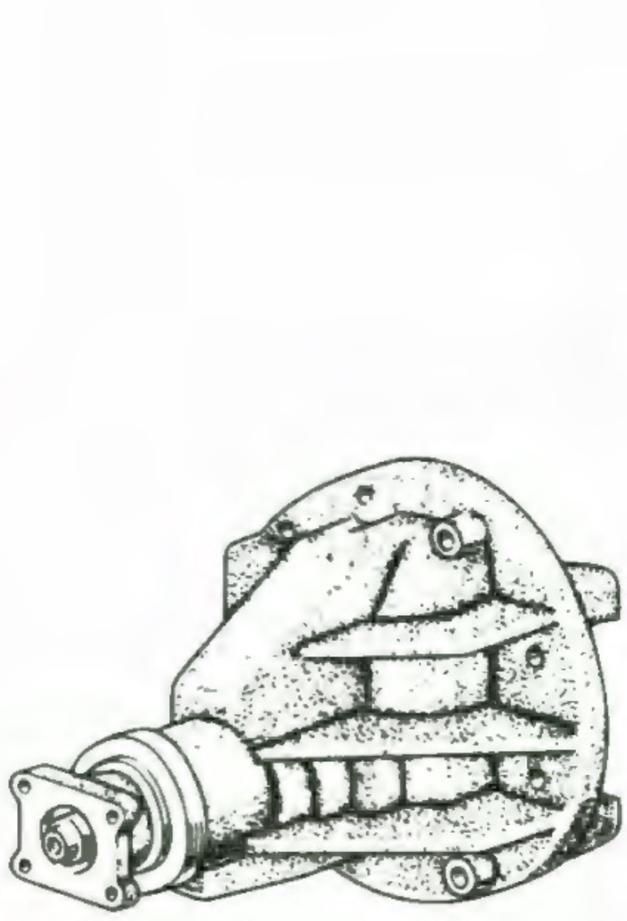
| Part No. | Thickness mm (in.) | Part No. | Thickness mm (in.) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 90564-30035 | 0.25 (0.0098) | 90560-30188 | 2.86 — 2.88 (0.1126 — 0.1134) |
| 90560-30184 | 2.74 — 2.76 (0.1079 — 0.1087) | 90560-30190 | 2.89 — 2.91 (0.1138 — 0.1146) |
| 90560-30185 | 2.77 — 2.79 (0.1091 — 0.1098) | 90560-30191 | 2.92 — 2.94 (0.1150 — 0.1157) |
| 90560-30186 | 2.80 — 2.82 (0.1102 — 0.1110) | 90560-30192 | 2.95 — 2.97 (0.1161 — 0.1169) |
| 90560-30187 | 2.83 — 2.85 (0.1114 — 0.1122) | 90560-30199 | 2.98 — 3.00 (0.1173 — 0.1181) |

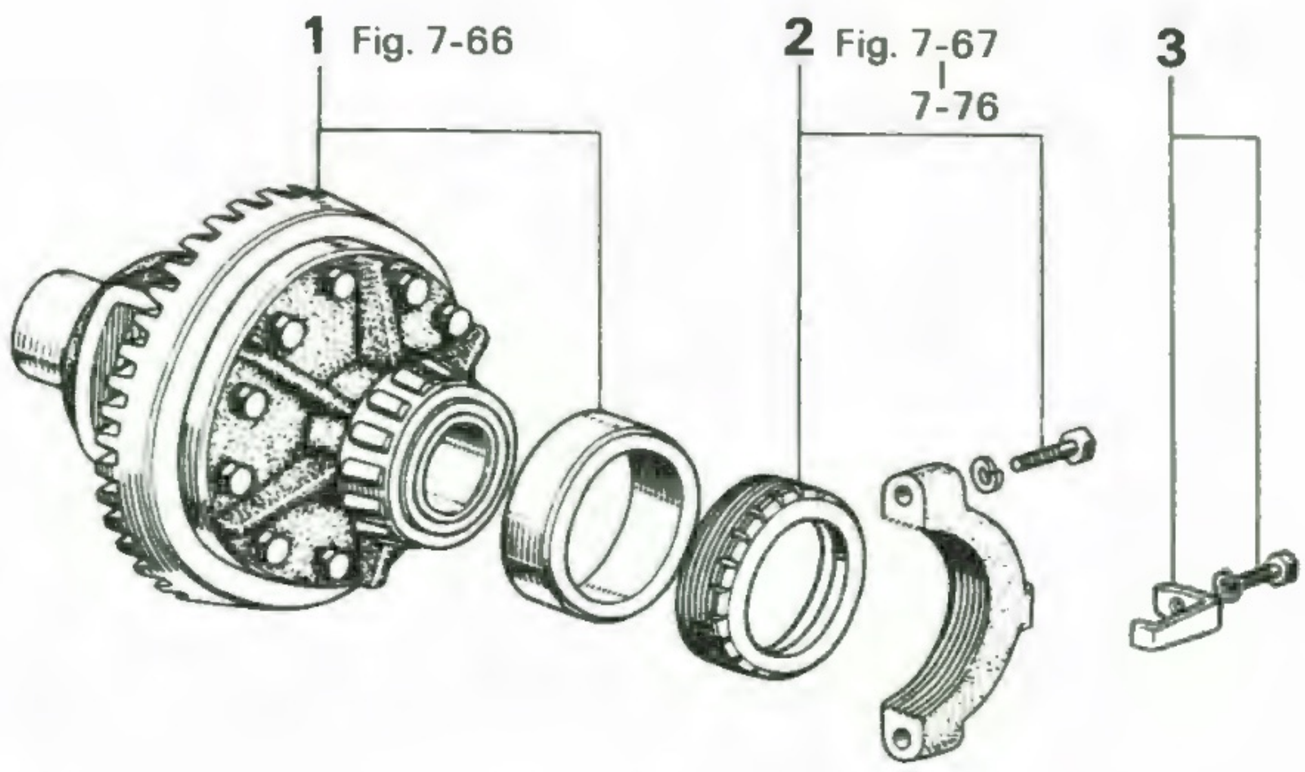
## ASSEMBLY & ADJUSTMENT

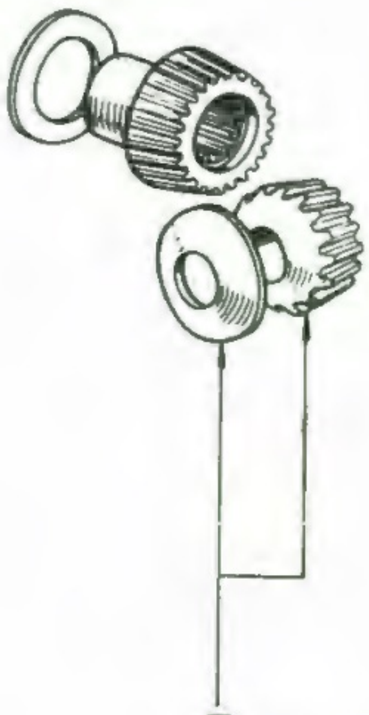
Assemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

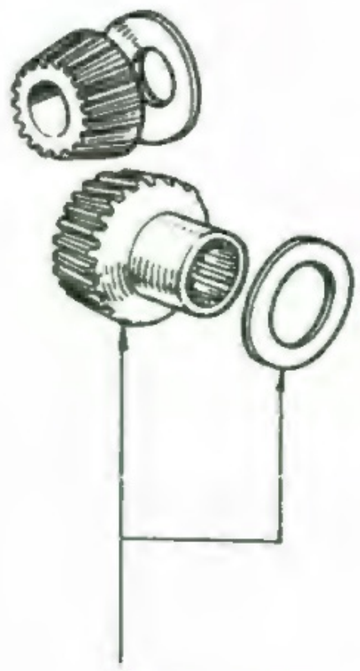
**Fig. 7-65**

**—Note—**
**Coat hypoid gear oil on the bearings, thrust washers, and similar parts before assembling them.**






1. Ring Gear, Case & Bearing
2. Bearing Cap & Adjusting Nut
3. Adjusting Nut Lock
4. Thrust Washer & Side Gear
5. Thrust Washer & Pinion

**Fig. 7-66**



Assemble the bearing cups to the side bearings and install the differential case to the carrier.

**—Note—**

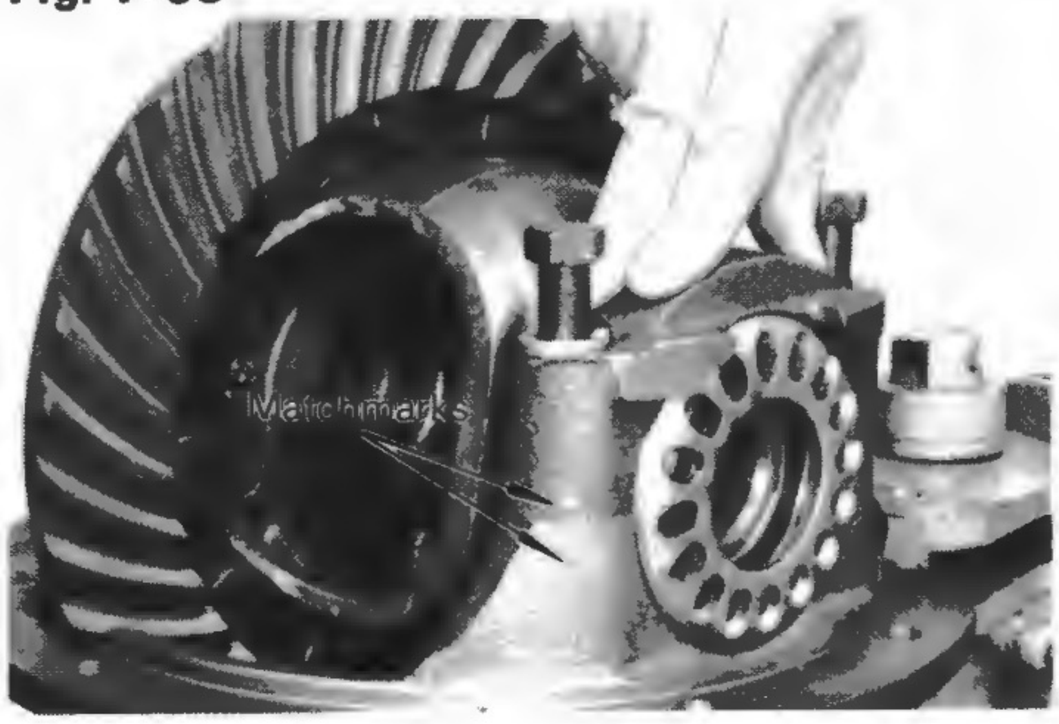
1. **Use care not to intermix the left and right bearing cups.**
2. **Make sure that backlash has been provided between the ring gear and drive pinion.**

**Fig. 7-67**



1. Assemble the adjusting nuts to their respective carriers with the threads fitted on properly.

**Fig. 7-68**

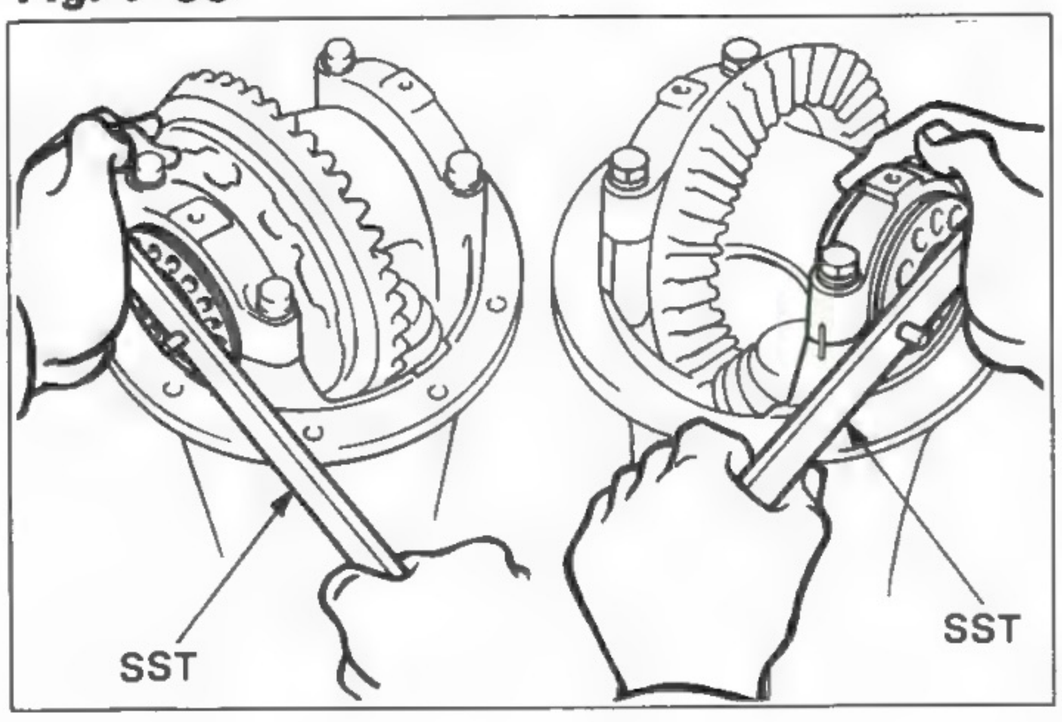



2. Screw in the two bearing cap bolts two or three turns and press down the bearing cap with hand.

**—Note—**

1. **If the bearing cap does not fit tightly on the carrier, the adjusting nut threads are not fitting properly so that operations 1 and 2 above must be repeated.**
2. **Make sure that the bearing cap matchmarks are aligned with that on the carrier.**

**Fig. 7-69**

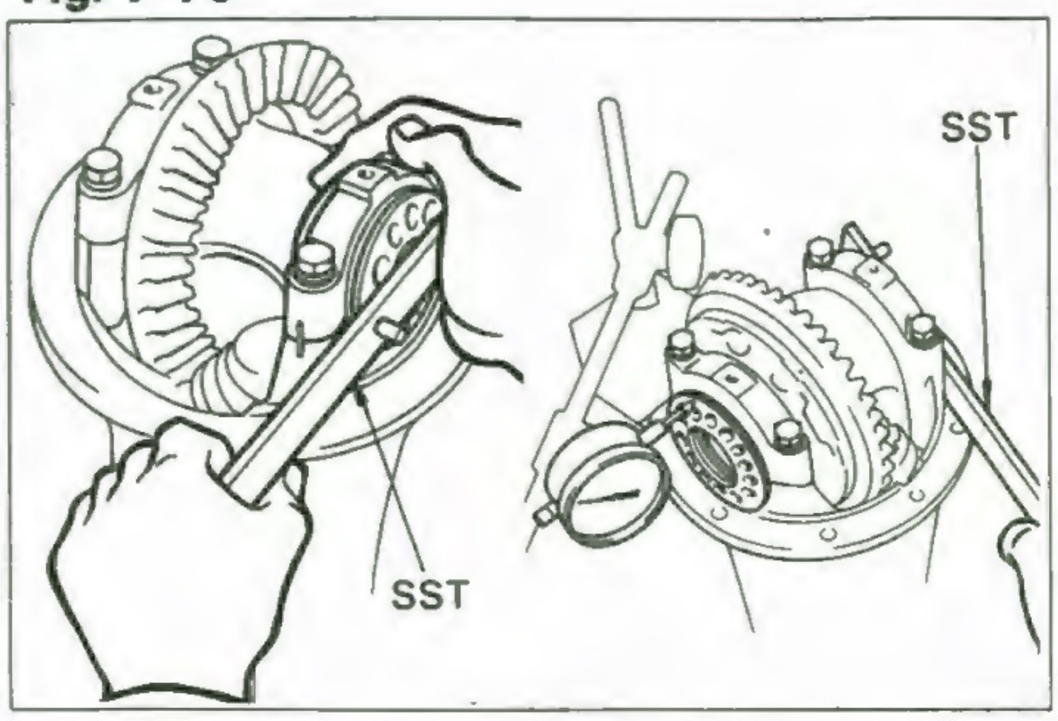



**Adjust The Side Bearing Preload**

SST [09504-00010]

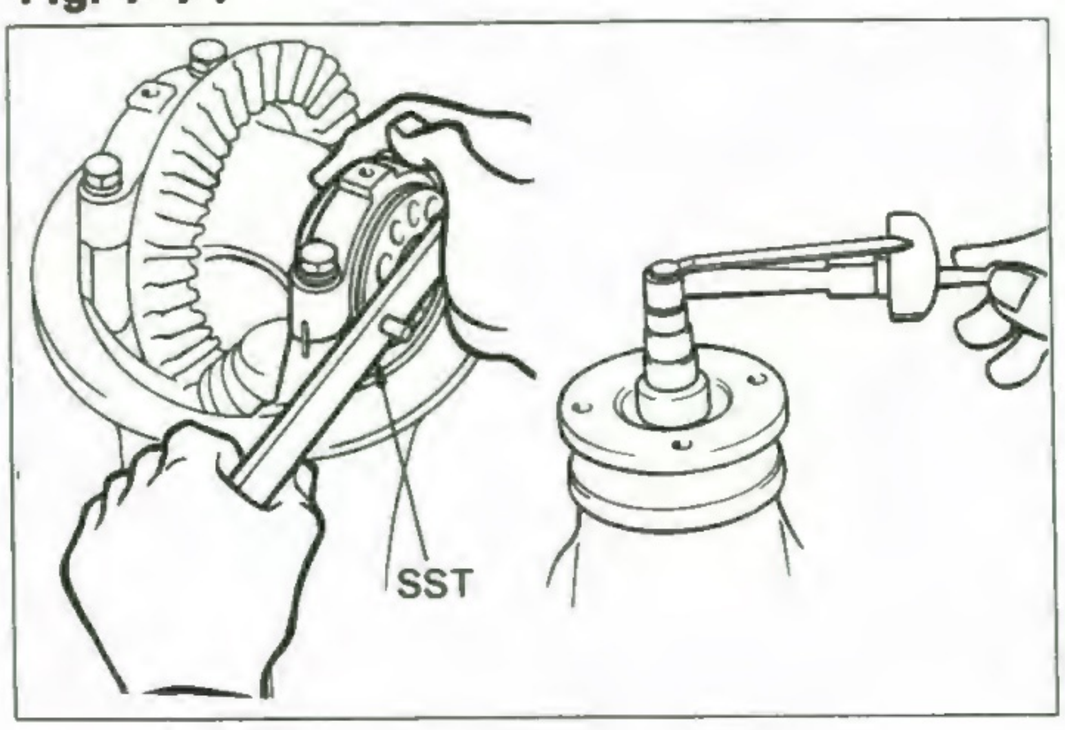
1. Tighten the bearing cap bolts until the spring washers are slightly compressed.
2. Tighten the adjusting nut on the ring gear side with SST so that the ring gear has a backlash of about 0.2 mm (0.008 in.).
3. With SST, tighten firmly the adjusting nut on the drive pinion side in order to snug down the bearing in the carrier.
4. Check to see if tightening of the adjusting nut creates ring gear backlash.

Fig. 7-70




5. With SST, sufficiently loosen the side bearing adjusting nut on the drive pinion side.
6. Set the adjusting nut to the zero preload position for the side bearing.
   (1) Place a dial gauge on top of the bearing outer race.
   (2) Tighten the other adjusting nut until the dial gauge pointer begins to move.

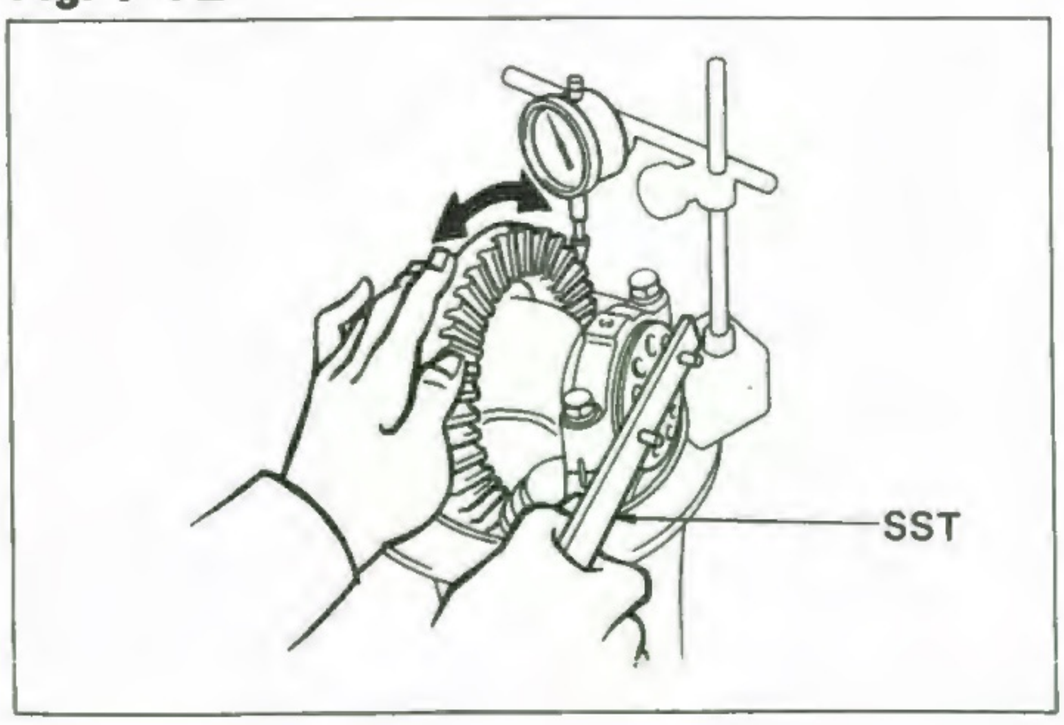
Fig. 7-71




7. Tighten adjusting nut 1 — 1.5 clicks from the zero preload position.
8. Measure the overall preload.

   **Preload (starting):**
   **(For both new and reused bearing)**
   **4 — 6 kg-cm**
   **(3.5 — 5.2 in.-lb)**
   **+ Drive pinion preload**

Fig. 7-72

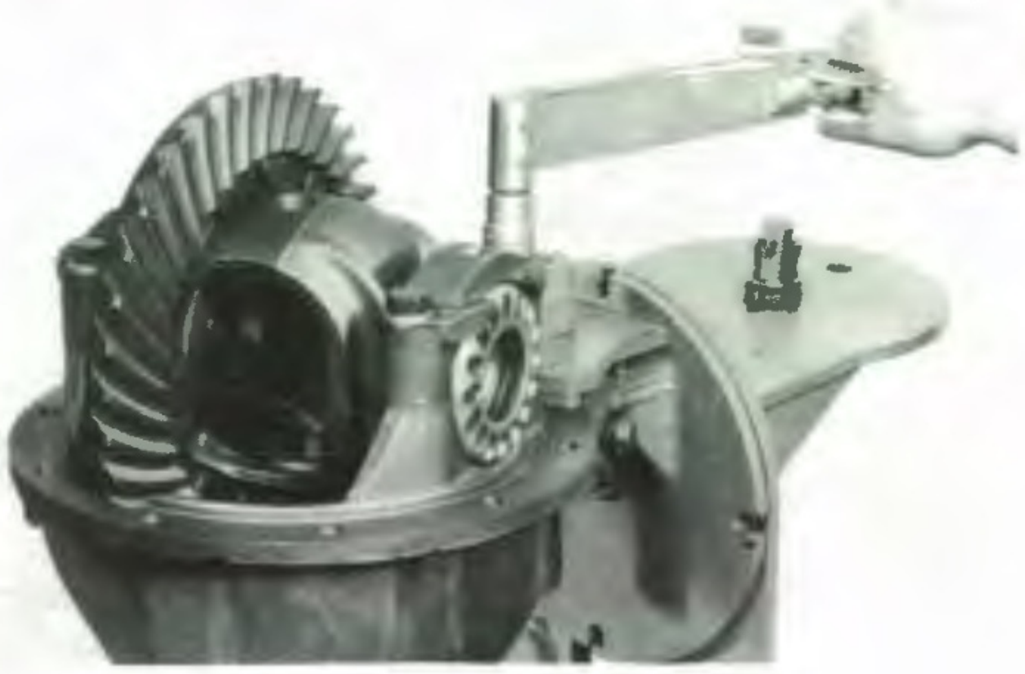



**Adjust The Backlash**

1. Adjust the backlash to the specified value with SST, turning the left and right adjusting nuts by equal amounts (such as loosening the left side one click and tightening the right side one click).

   **Backlash: 0.15 — 0.20 mm**
   **(0.0059 — 0.0079 in.)**

Fig. 7-73



2. Tighten the bearing cap bolts at the specified torque.

   **Tightening torque:**
   **9.0 — 11.0 kg-m**
   **(66 — 79 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 7-74**



## Inspect The Tooth Contact

1. Inspect the contact between the ring gear and drive pinion teeth by coating red lead on the ring gear teeth.

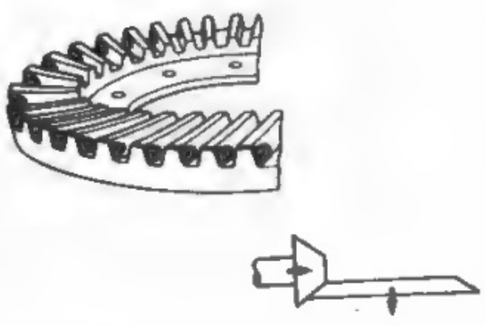
**—Note—**

1. **Hold the companion flange steady with hand and rotate the ring gear, and inspect the contact pattern formed.**
2. **If the teeth are not contacting properly, correct by method shown in the figure.**

2. Install the adjusting lock nut on each bearing cap, and stake the companion flange nut.

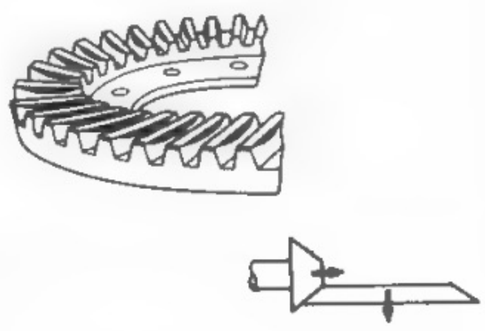
**Fig. 7-75**

**(1) Heel Contact**

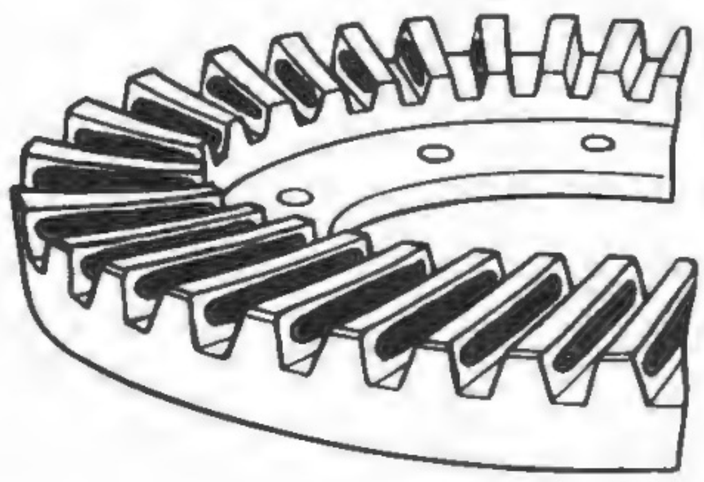


Select Adjusting Shim That Will Bring Drive Pinion Closer To Ring Gear

**(3) Face Contact**

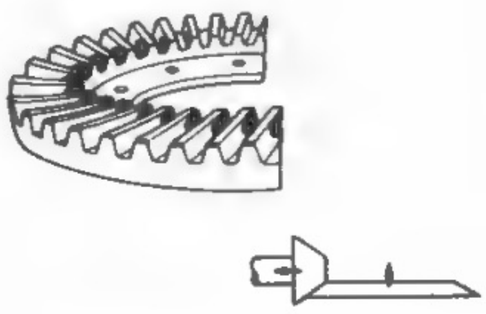


Adjust By Same Method As In (1)



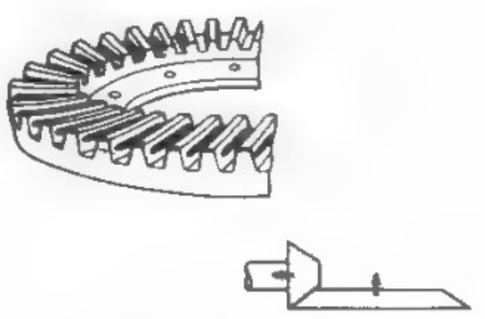
**Proper Contact**

**(2) Toe Contact**



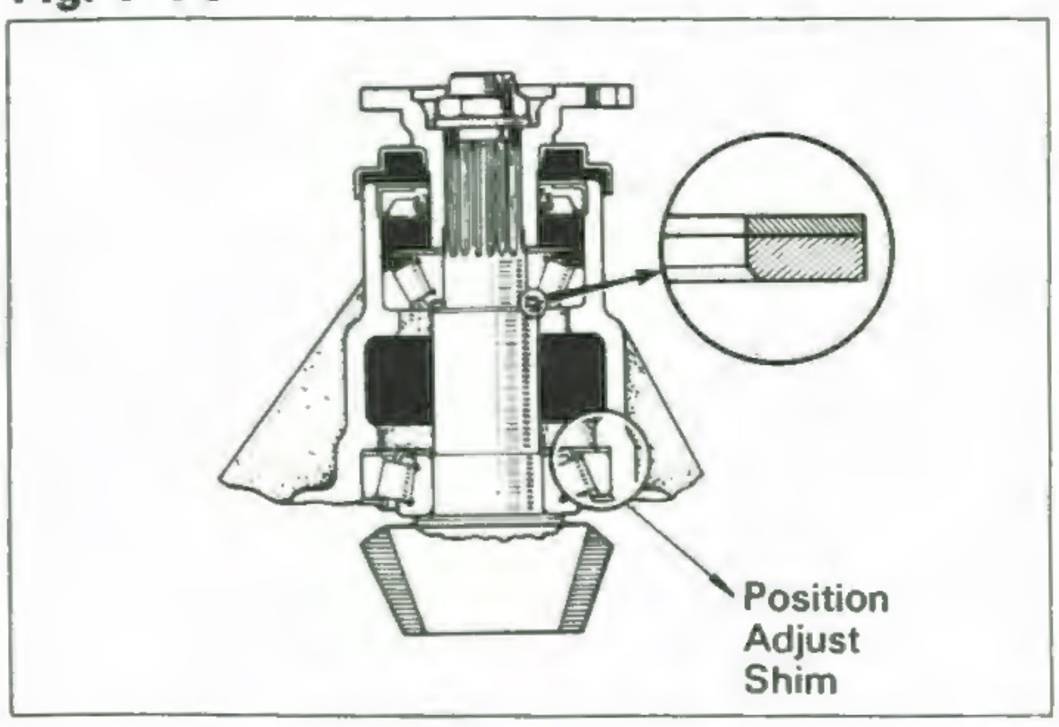
Select Adjusting Shim That Will Shift Drive Pinion Away From Ring Gear

**(4) Flank Contact**



Adjust By Same Method As In (2)

Fig. 7-76




Adjusting shim thickness

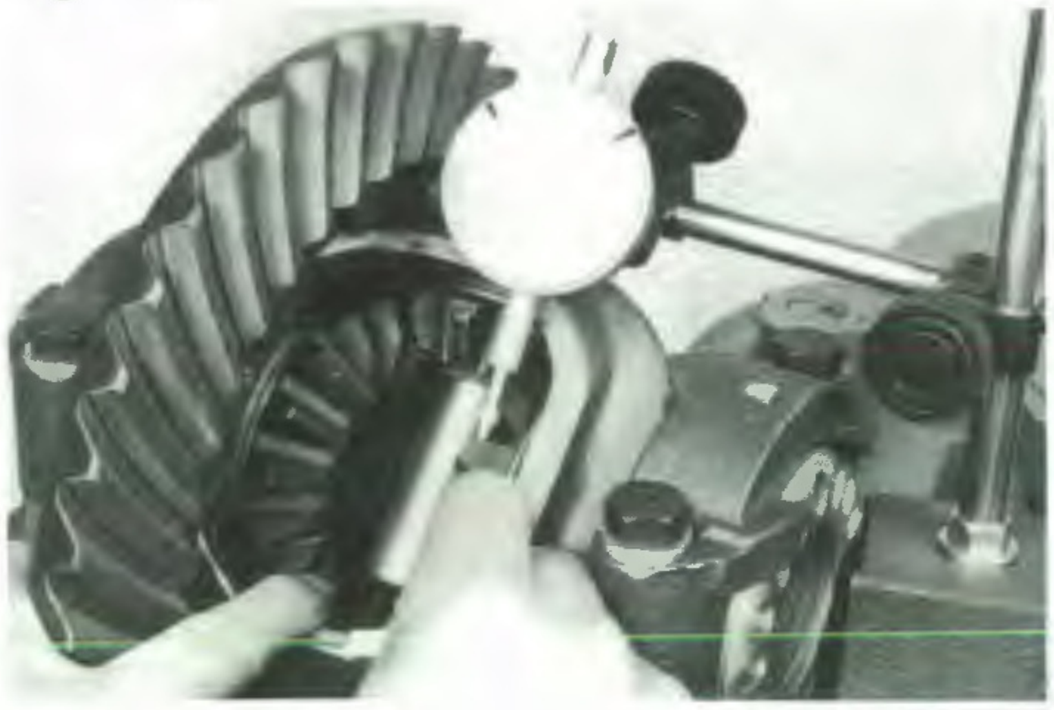
| Part No. | Thickness mm (in.) |
|---|---|
| 90564-68001 | 0.25 (0.0098) |
| 90564-68002 | 0.30 (0.0118) |
| 90564-68003 | 0.35 (0.0138) |
| 90564-68004 | 0.40 (0.0157) |
| 90564-58005 | 0.45 (0.0177) |

Fig. 7-77



Install the thrust washers and side gears.

Fig. 7-78



Measure the differential gear backlash.

1. Hold the pinion gear steady with hand, and measure the side gear backlash.

**Backlash:**

**STD 0.02 – 0.20 mm (0.0008 – 0.0079 in.)**

2. If outside the specified limit, correct by selecting proper thickness side gear thrust washers.

**–Note–**

**All efforts should be taken to use same thickness thrust washers at the left and right sides.**

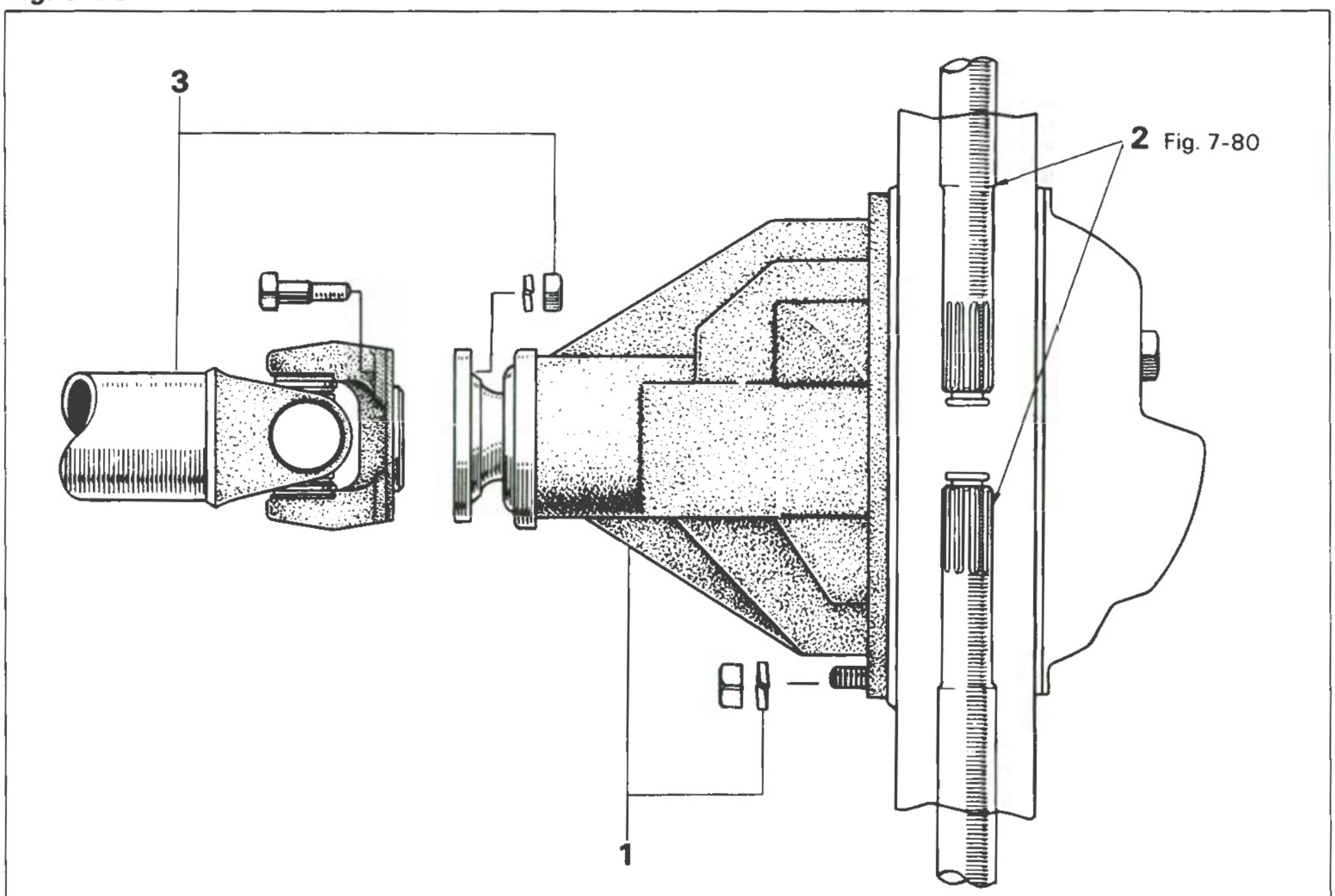
Thrust washer thickness

| Part No. | Thickness mm (in.) |
|---|---|
| 41361-60010 | 1.55 – 1.65 (0.0610 – 0.0650) |
| 41361-60020 | 1.70 – 1.80 (0.0669 – 0.0709) |
| 41361-60030 | 1.85 – 1.95 (0.0728 – 0.0768) |
| 41361-60040 | 2.00 – 2.10 (0.0787 – 0.0827) |

## INSTALLATION

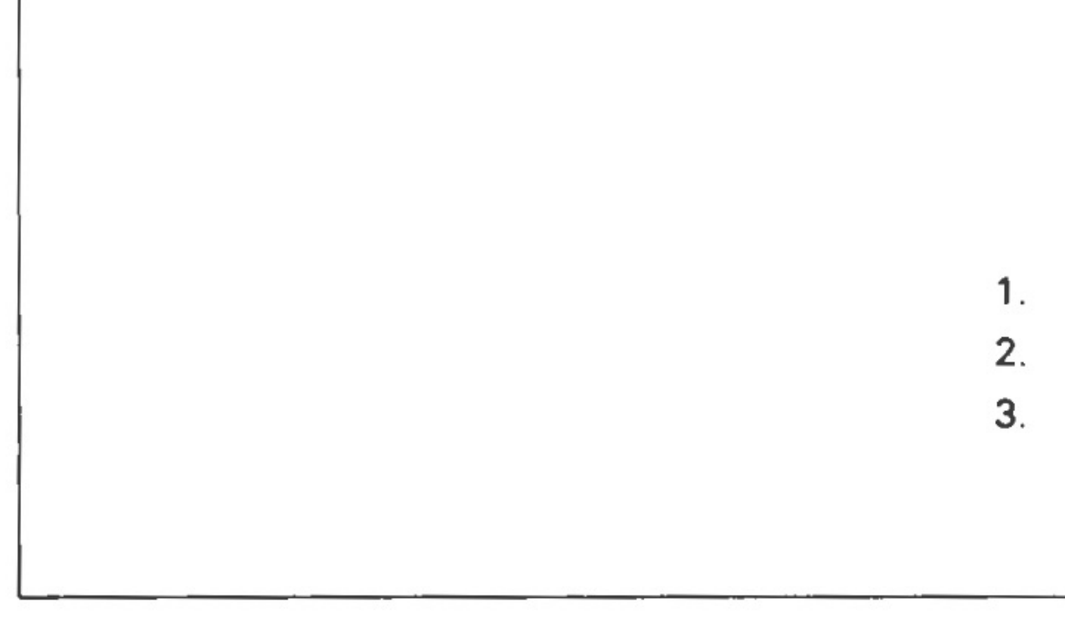
Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 7-79**




1. Differential
2. Axle Shaft
3. Propeller Shaft

**Fig. 7-80**




Install the axle shafts.

**—Note—**
**Measurement of differential gear backlash shall be excluded.**

# LIMITED SLIP DIFFERENTIAL

## DIFFERENTIAL CASE

### DISASSEMBLY

Disassemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

Fig. 7-81

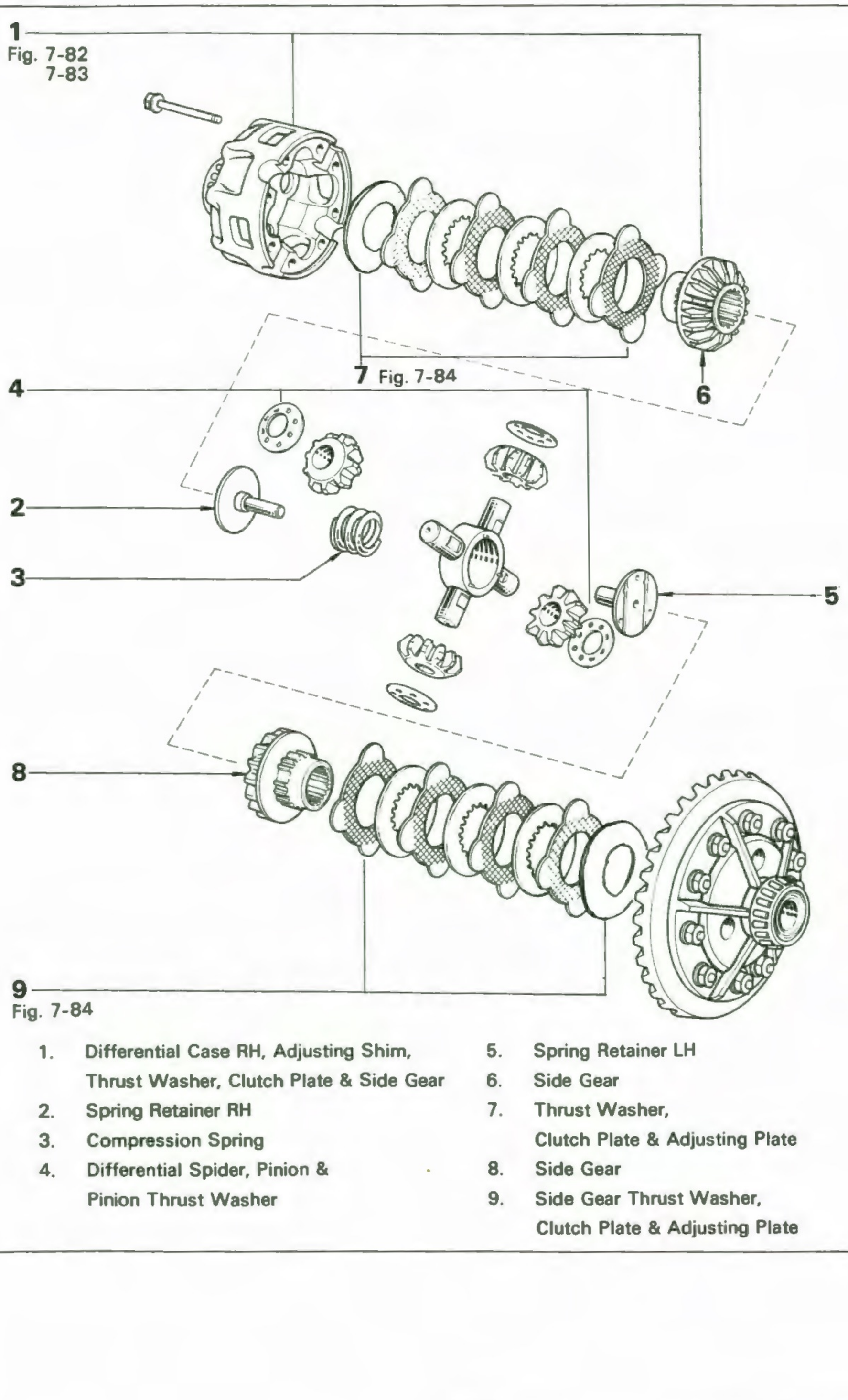



Fig. 7-84

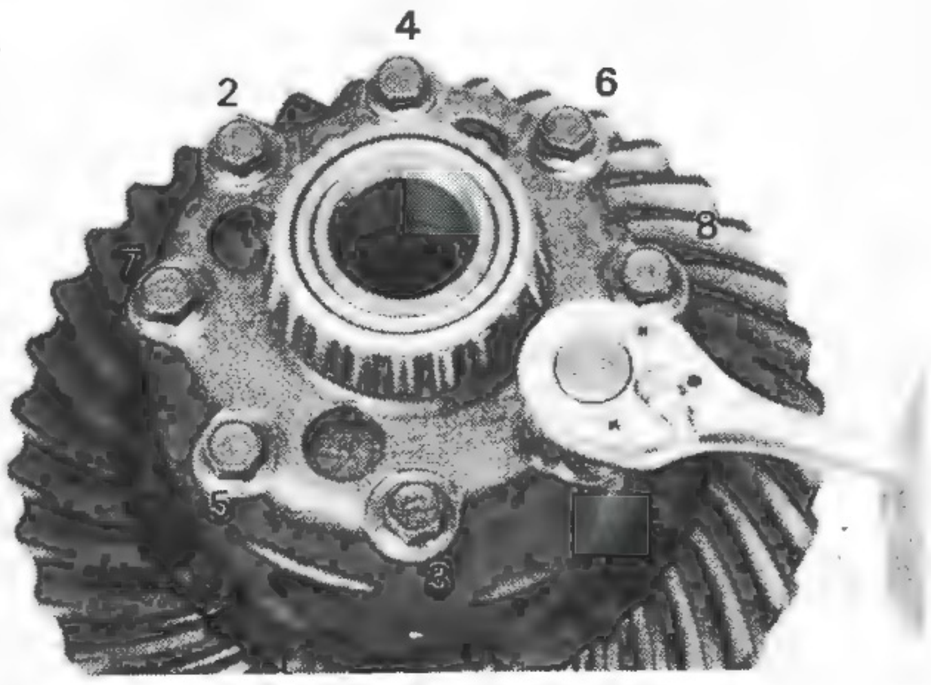
1. Differential Case RH, Adjusting Shim, Thrust Washer, Clutch Plate & Side Gear
2. Spring Retainer RH
3. Compression Spring
4. Differential Spider, Pinion & Pinion Thrust Washer
5. Spring Retainer LH
6. Side Gear
7. Thrust Washer, Clutch Plate & Adjusting Plate
8. Side Gear
9. Side Gear Thrust Washer, Clutch Plate & Adjusting Plate

**Fig. 7-82**



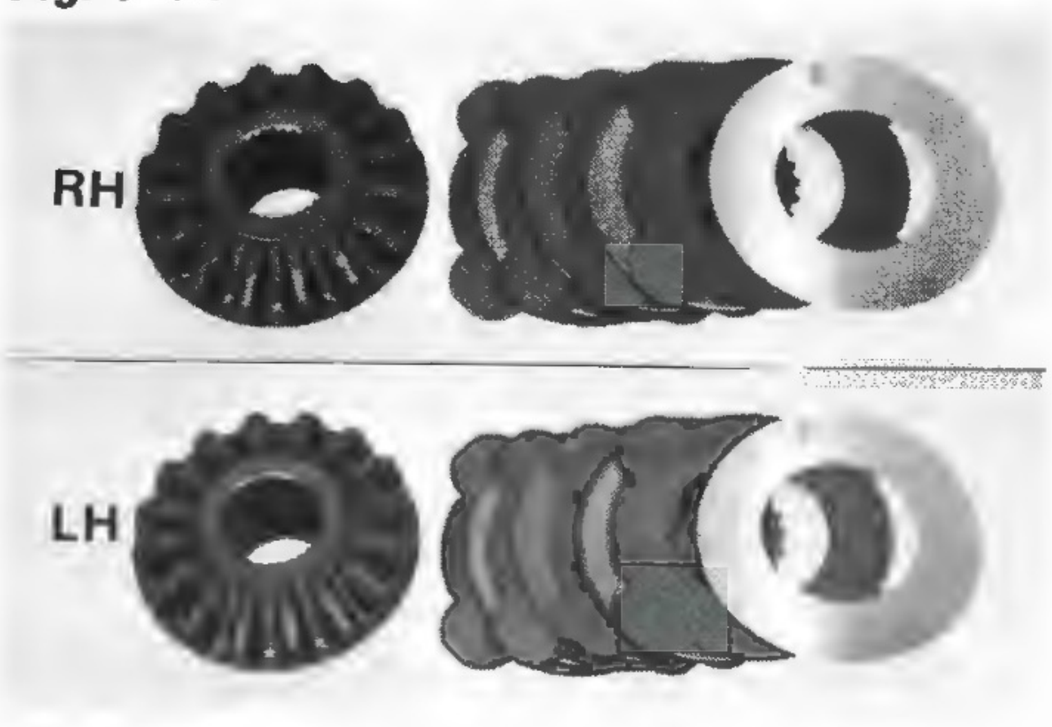
Place matchmarks on the RH and LH differntial case.

**Fig. 7-83**



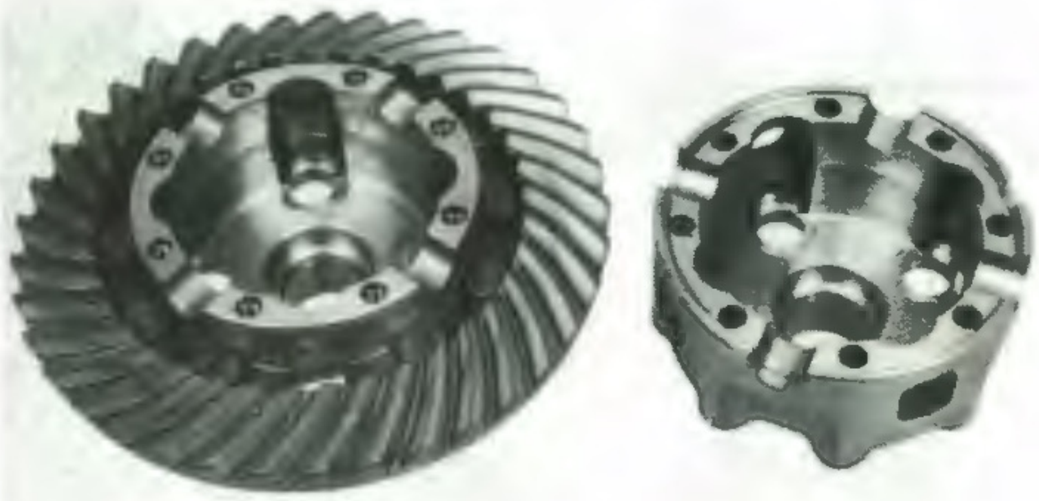

Loosen each bolt a little at a time, and in the sequence shown in the figure.

**Fig. 7-84**




Arrange the clutch plate, side gear and thrust washer in order.

Fig. 7-85

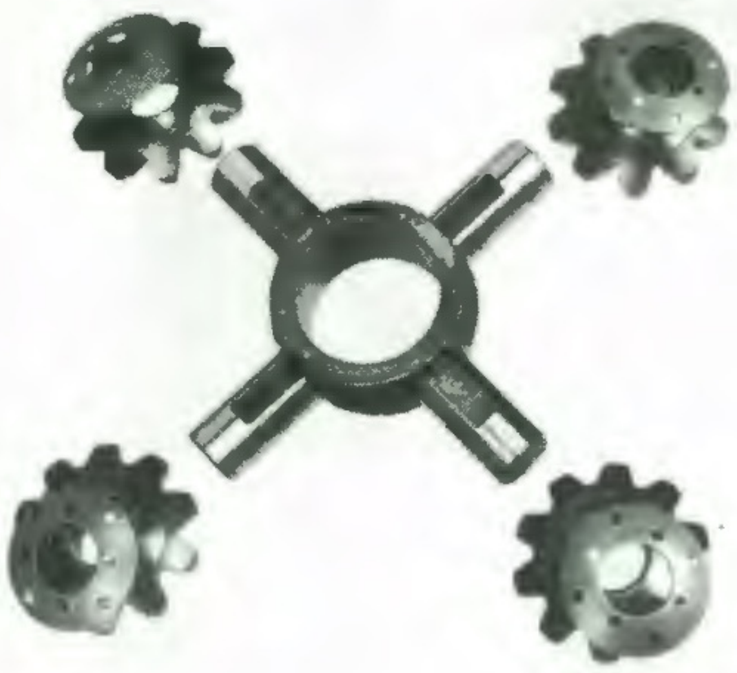


### INSPECTION

**Differential Case**

Check for wear or damage.

Fig. 7-86



**Defferential Spider, Pinion & Pinion Thrust Washer**

Check for wear or damage.

Fig. 7-87



**Spring Retainer & Compression Spring**

Check for wear or damage.

Fig. 7-88

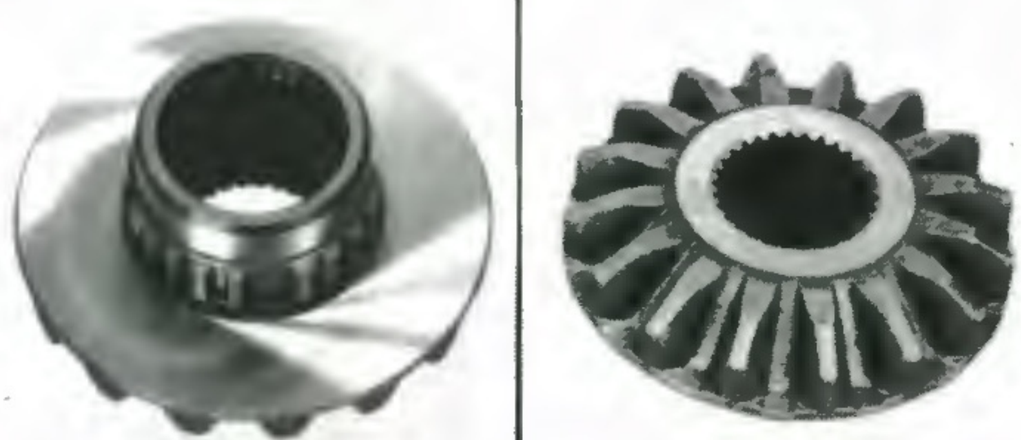


Measure the free length of the spring.

**Free length:**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Compression spring** | **38.6 mm (1.520 in.)** |

**Fig. 7-89**



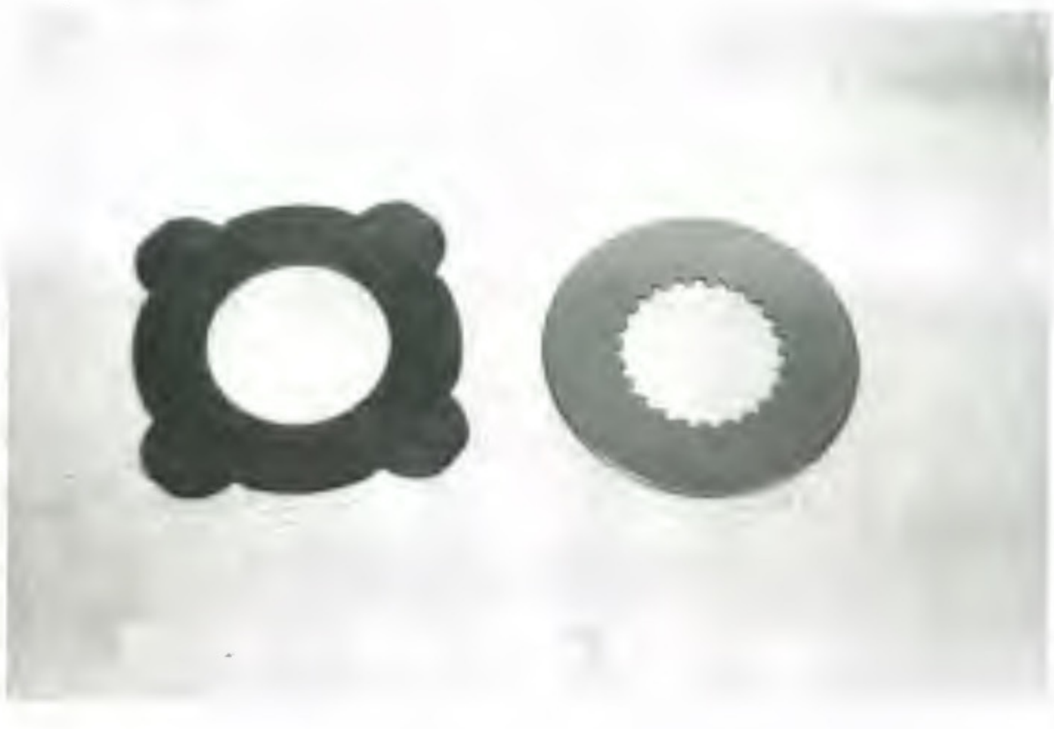
### Side Gear

Check for wear or damage.

**—Note—**

**If replacing the side gear, also replace the side gear thrust washer making contact with it.**

**Fig. 7-90**



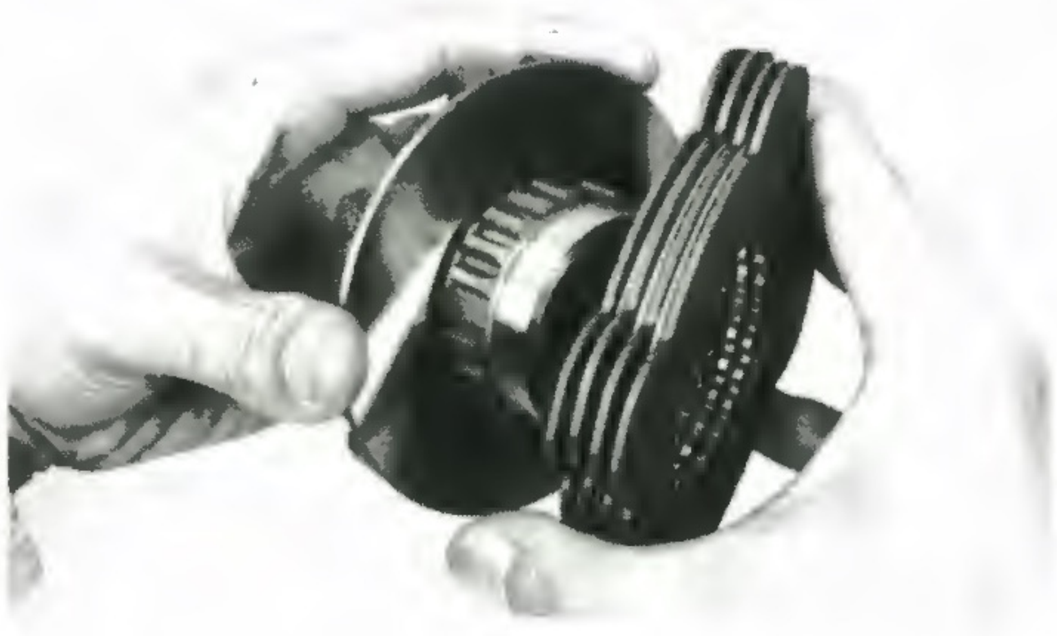
### Clutch Plate & Side Gear Thrust Washer

Check for wear or damage.

**Thrust washer thickness:**
**(Reference only)**
**Wear**
**Limit 1.93 mm**
**(0.0760 in.)**

**Clutch plate thickness:**
**(Reference only)**
**Wear**
**Limit 1.93 mm**
**(0.0760 in.)**

**Fig. 7-91**



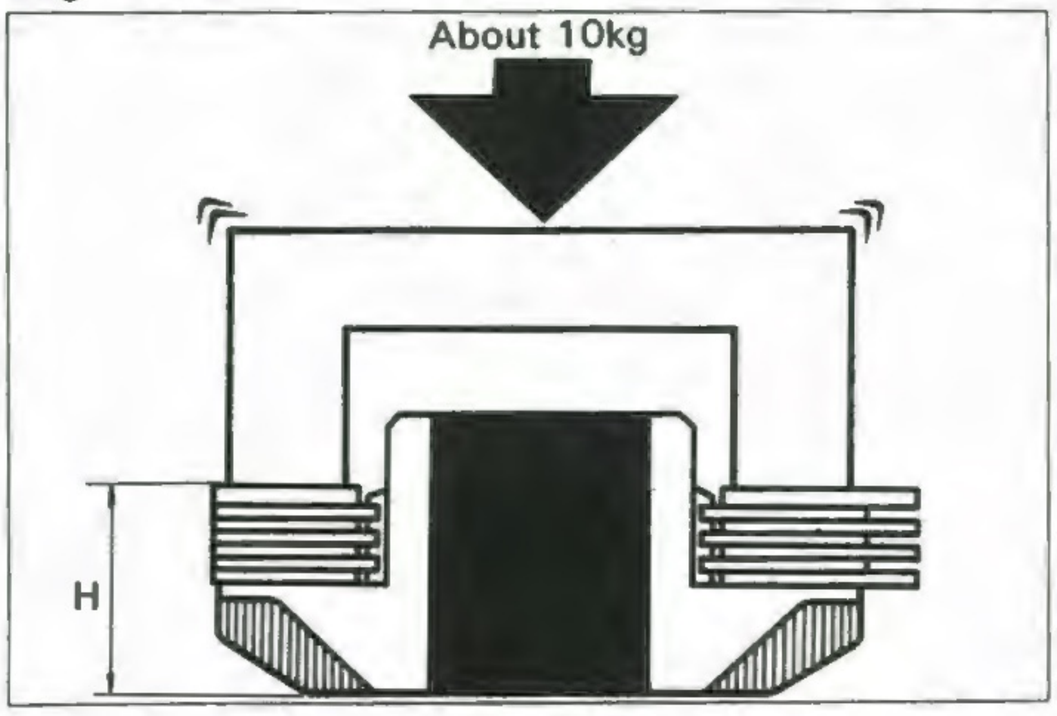
### Select The Adjusting Shim

1. Assemble the side gear thrust washer and clutch plate on the side gear.

**—Note—**

**Do not assemble the adjusting shim.**

**Fig. 7-92**




2. Using a suitable tool as shown, press down with about 10 kg (22 lb) of pressure, and measure the dimension H.

Fig. 7-93



3. Select the adjusting shim thickness.
   Adjusting shim thickness T
   T = 31.02 − H

4. Select a proper adjusting shim according to the following table.

Shim thickness

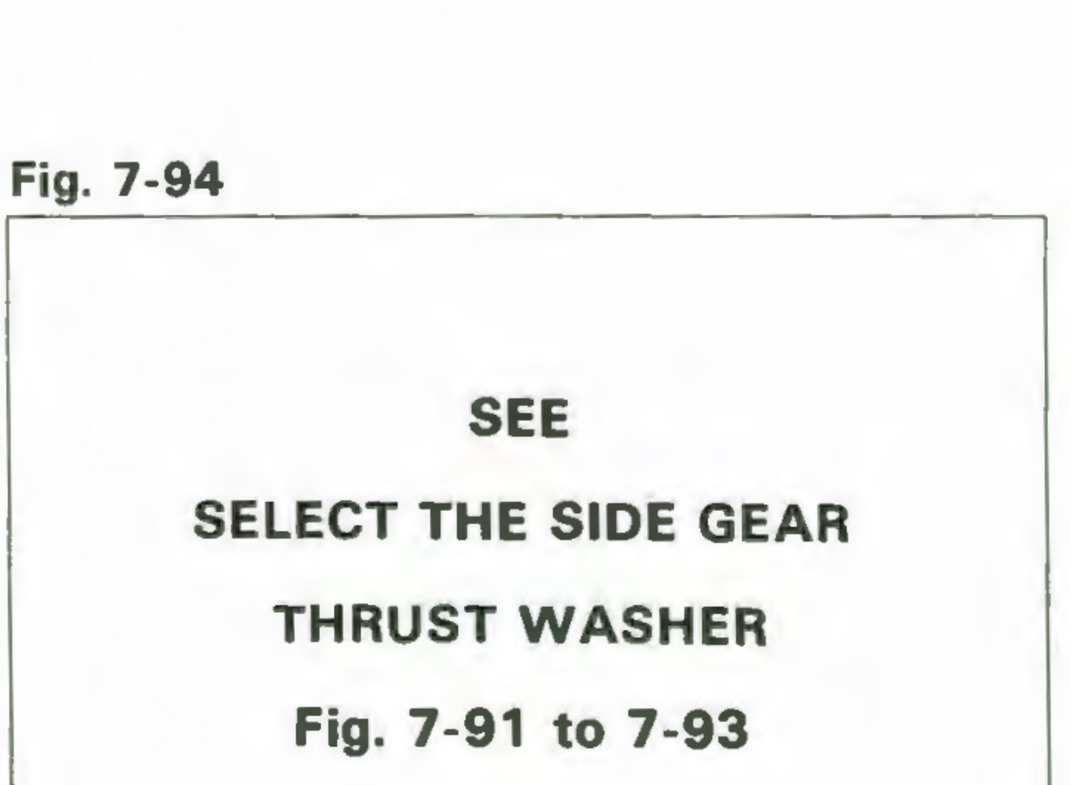
| Part No. | Thickness mm (in.) |
|---|---|
| 90564-54001 | 0.20 (0.0079) |
| 90564-54002 | 0.25 (0.0098) |
| 90564-54003 | 0.30 (0.0118) |
| 90564-54004 | 0.35 (0.0138) |

Fig. 7-94

SEE
SELECT THE SIDE GEAR
THRUST WASHER
Fig. 7-91 to 7-93

5. In the same manner, select the another thrust washer for the others.

Fig. 7-95




6. Assemble the following parts in the case.
   (1) Adjusting shim
   (2) Thrust washer
   (3) Clutch plate
   (4) Thrust washer
   (5) Clutch plate
   (6) Thrust washer
   (7) Clutch plate
   (8) Thrust washer
   (9) Side gear

**Fig. 7-96**



7. Install the spring retainer, pinion and thrust washer.
8. Secure the side gear and measure the backlash while pushing in the spring retainer.

**Backlash: 0.02 – 0.24 mm (0.0008 – 0.0094 in.)**

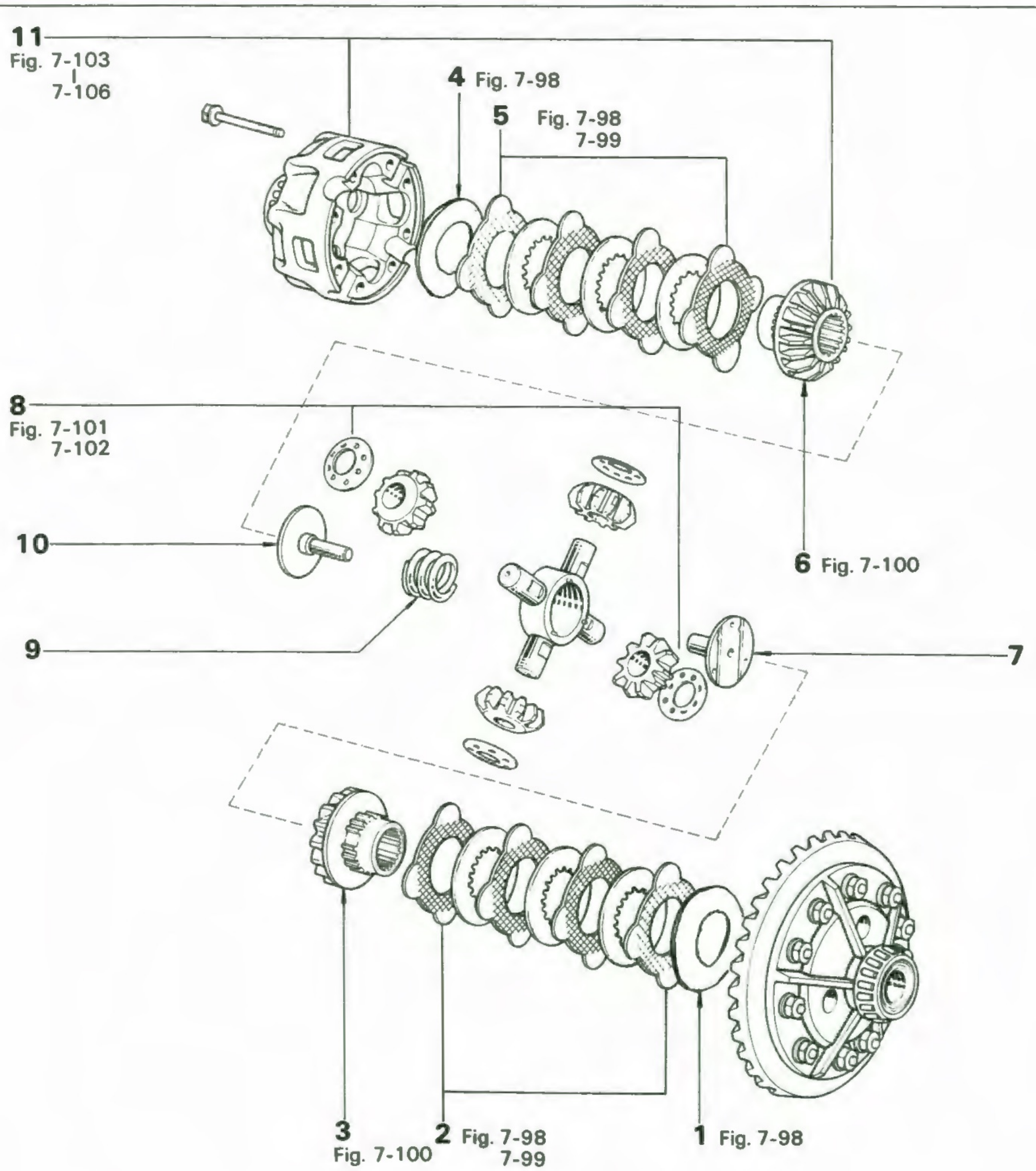
**–Note–**

1. **Measure at all four locations.**
2. **Measure the others in the same manner.**
3. **If one of the backlashes are not within specification, change that pinion gear with another and measure again.**

## ASSEMBLY

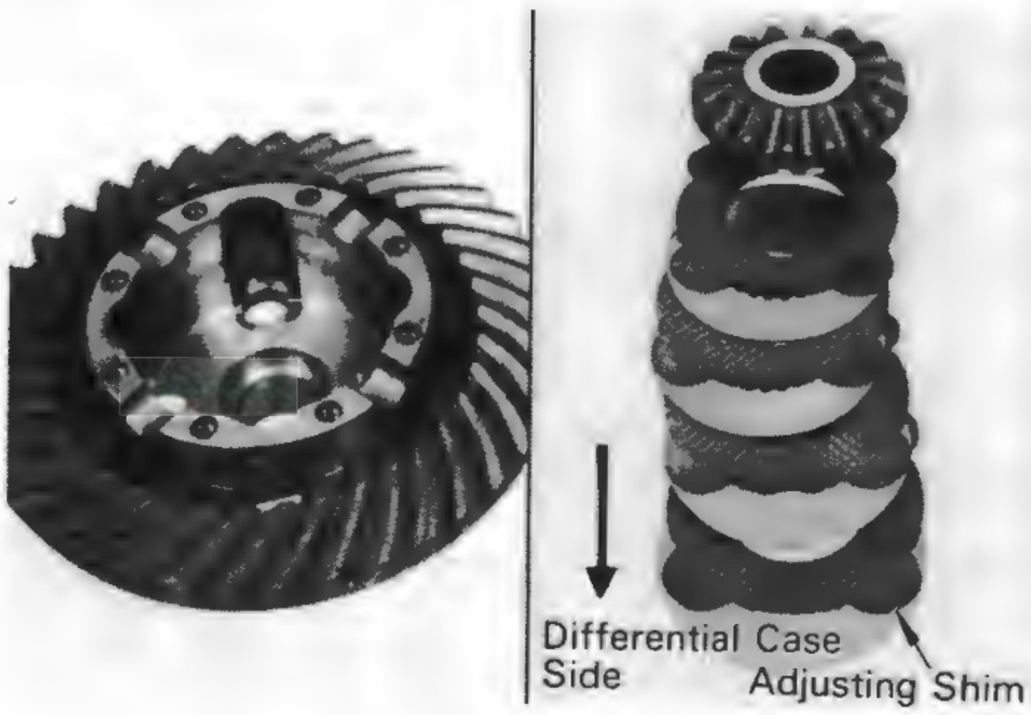
Assemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 7-97**




1. Adjusting Shim
2. Thrust Washer & Clutch Plate
3. Side Gear
4. Adjusting Shim
5. Thrust Washer & Clutch Plate
6. Side Gear
7. Spring Retainer LH
8. Differential Spider, Pinion & Thrust Washer
9. Spring
10. Spring Retainer RH
11. Differential Case RH, Adjusting Shim, Thrust Washer, Clutch Plate & Side Gear

**Fig. 7-98**




Assemble the thrust washer with the surface without an oil groove facing the case.

**—Note—**
**Coat the thrust washer with hypoid gear oil LSD.**

**Fig. 7-99**



Assemble the clutch plate and thrust washer.

**—Note—**
**Coat the clutch plate and thrust washer with hypoid gear oil LSD.**

**Fig. 7-100**



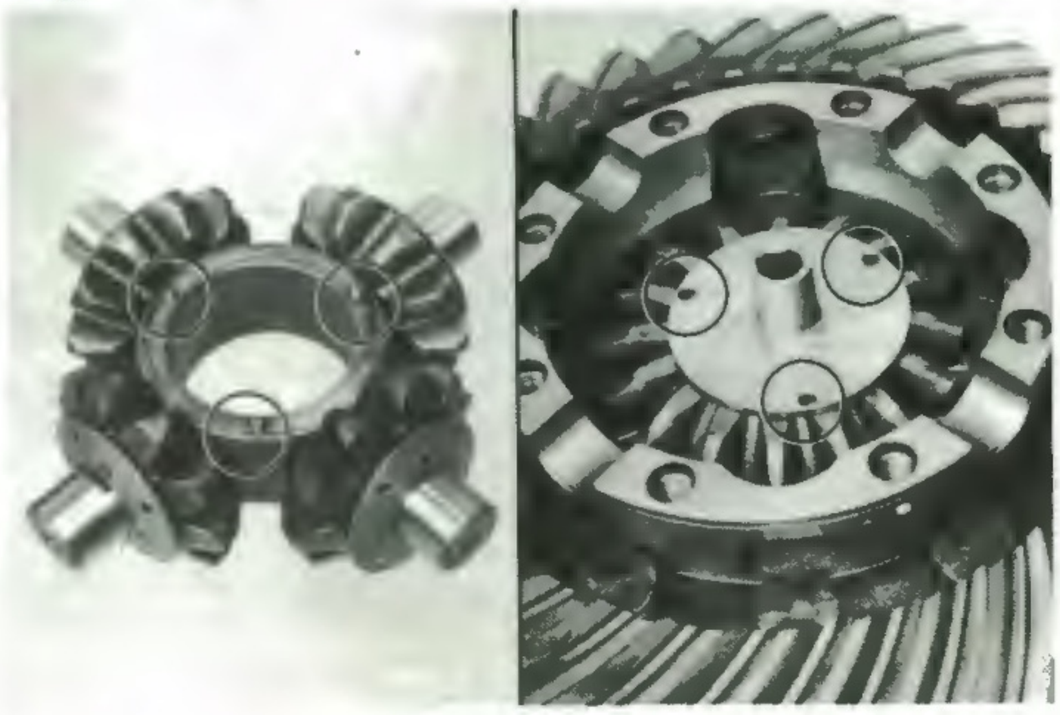
Coat the side gear with hypoid gear oil LSD.

**Fig. 7-101**



Coat the pinion gear with hypoid gear oil LSD.

**Fig. 7-102**



⚠ Align the protrution of the spider and hole of the spring retainer.

**Fig. 7-103**



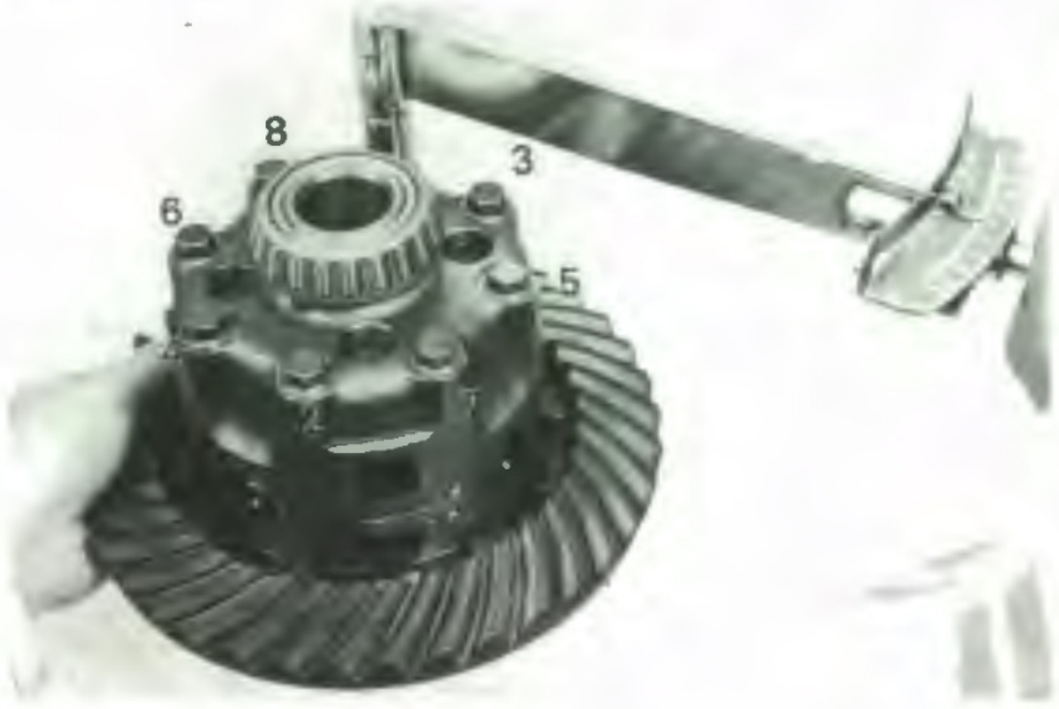
Align the matchmarks and assemble the differential cases.

**Fig. 7-104**



⚠ Mesh the side gear and pinion gears.

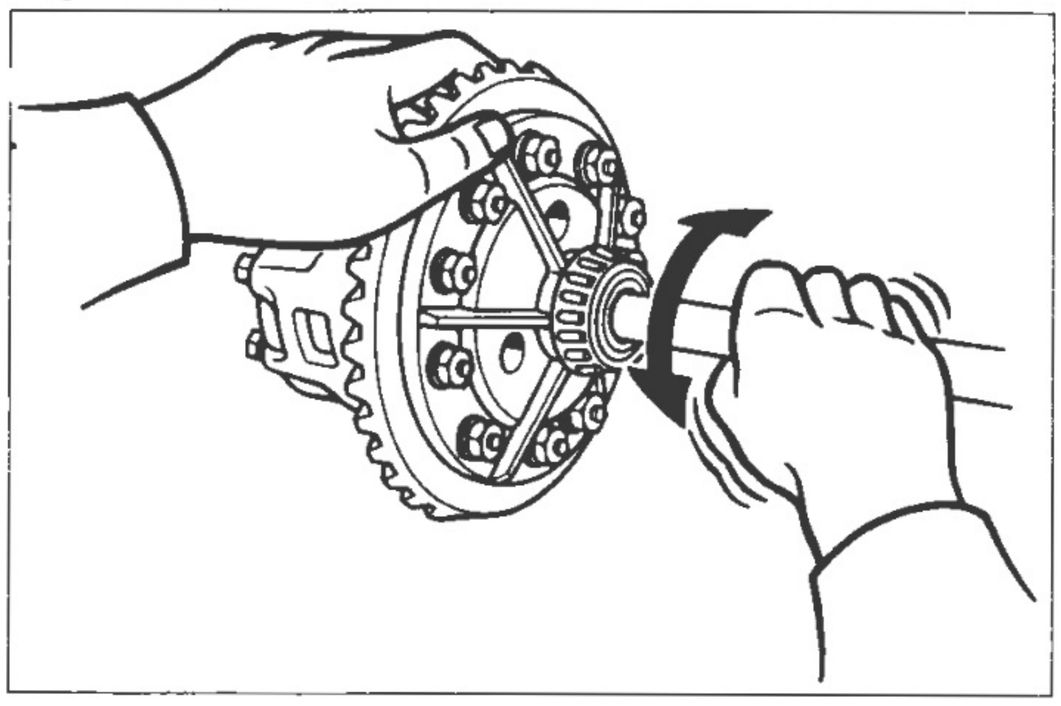
**Fig. 7-105**




Tighten each bolt a little at a time to the specified torque, in the sequence shown in the figure.

**Tightening torque: 3.9 – 5.7 kg-m (29 – 41 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 7-106**



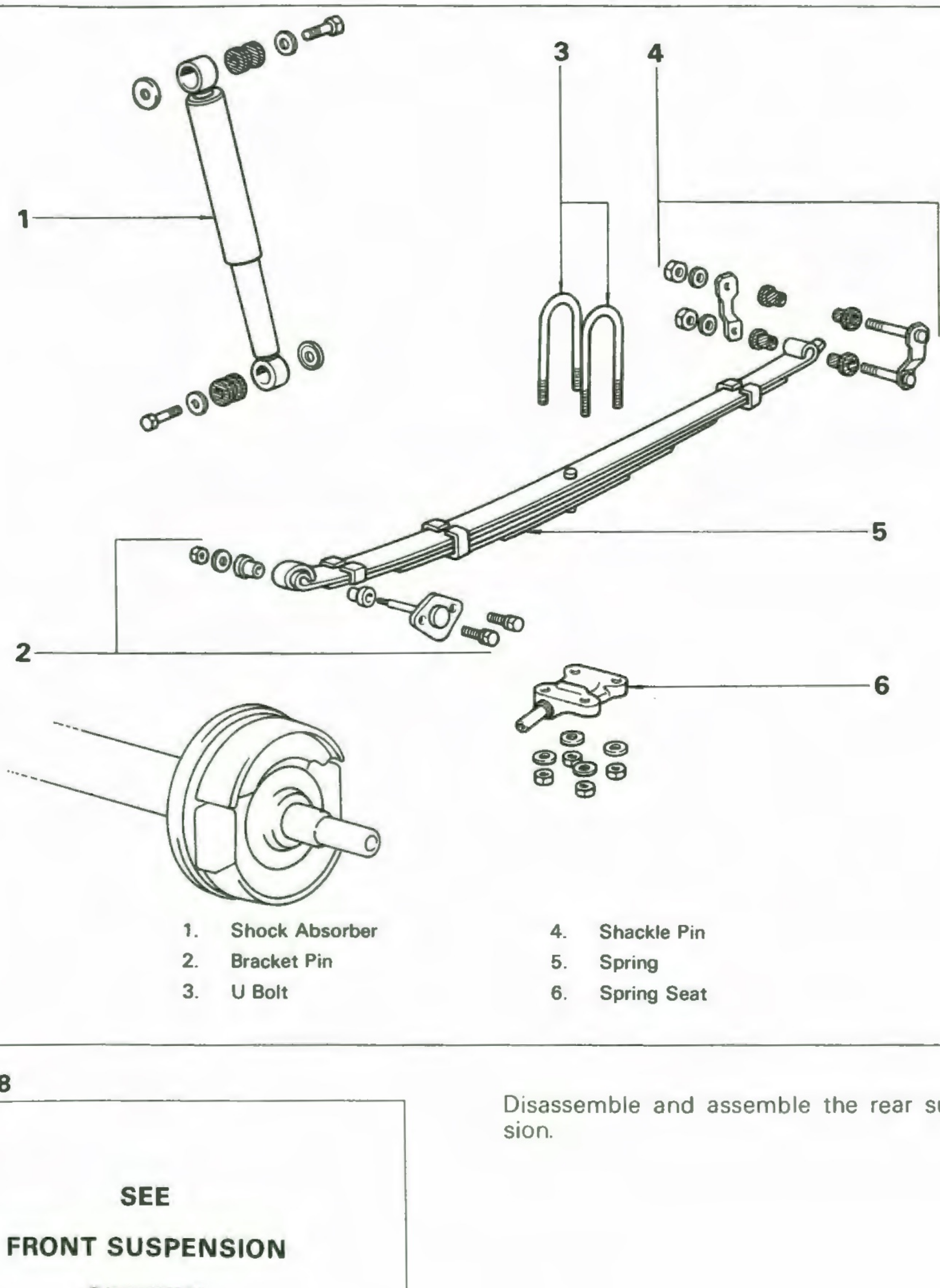
⚠ Turn the side gears with axle shaft or other means and check to see that they turn smoothly.

**—Note—**
**Reselect thrust washer if side gear does not turn smoothly.**

# REAR SUSPENSION

## COMPONENTS

Fig. 7-107




1. Shock Absorber
2. Bracket Pin
3. U Bolt
4. Shackle Pin
5. Spring
6. Spring Seat

Fig. 7-108

SEE
FRONT SUSPENSION
SECTION
Fig. 6-88 to 6-118

Disassemble and assemble the rear suspension.

# STEERING


| | Page |
|---|---|
| CUTAWAY VIEW | 8-2 |
| INTERMEDIATE SHAFT | 8-4 |
| TILT TYPE STEERING COLUMN & MAIN SHAFT | 8-15 |
| STEERING COLUMN & MAIN SHAFT | 8-42 |
| STEERING GEAR HOUSING | 8-55 |
| STEERING LINKAGE | 8-88 |
| POWER STEERING | 8-102 |

# CUTAWAY VIEW

**Fig. 8-1**

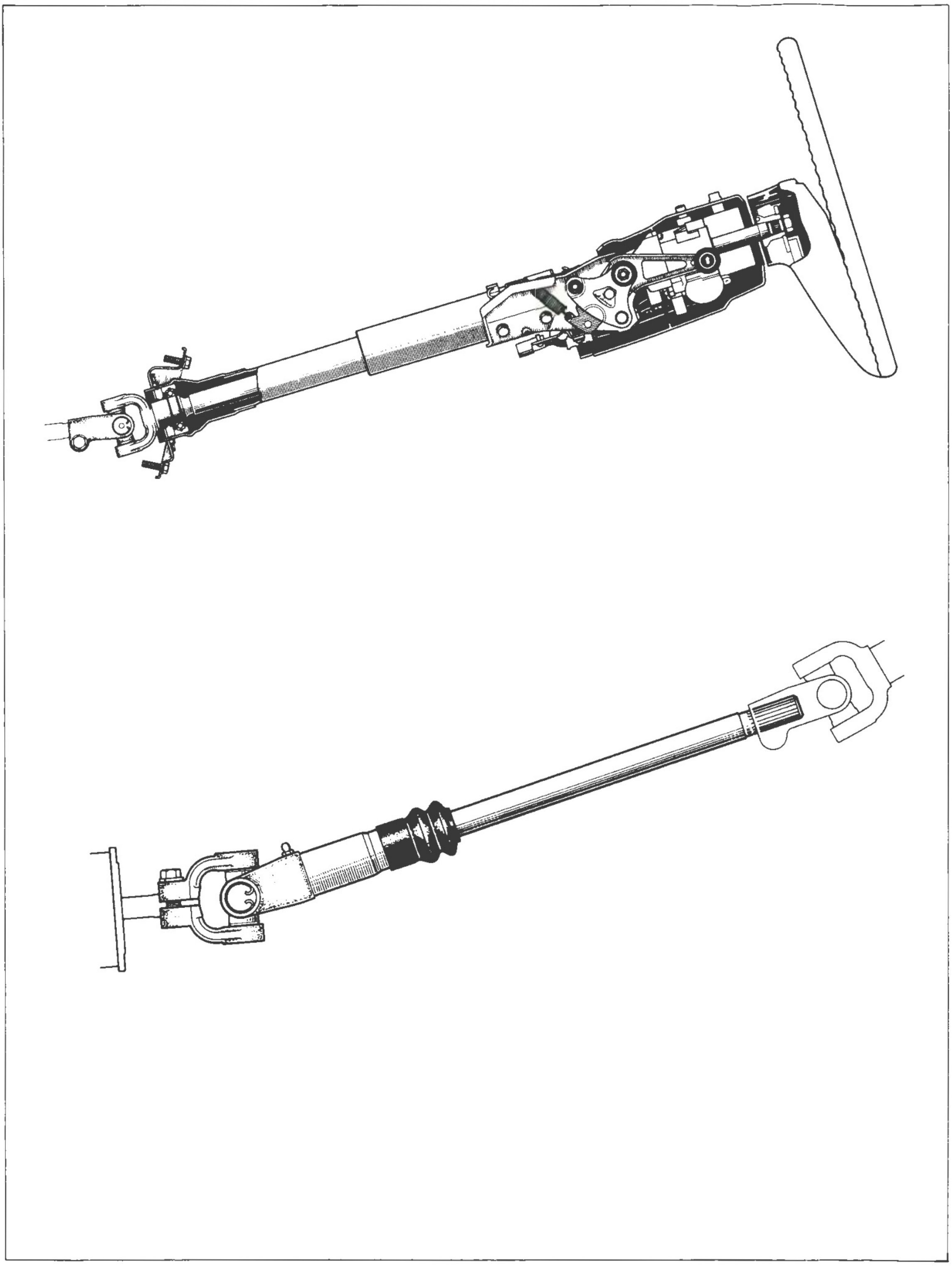
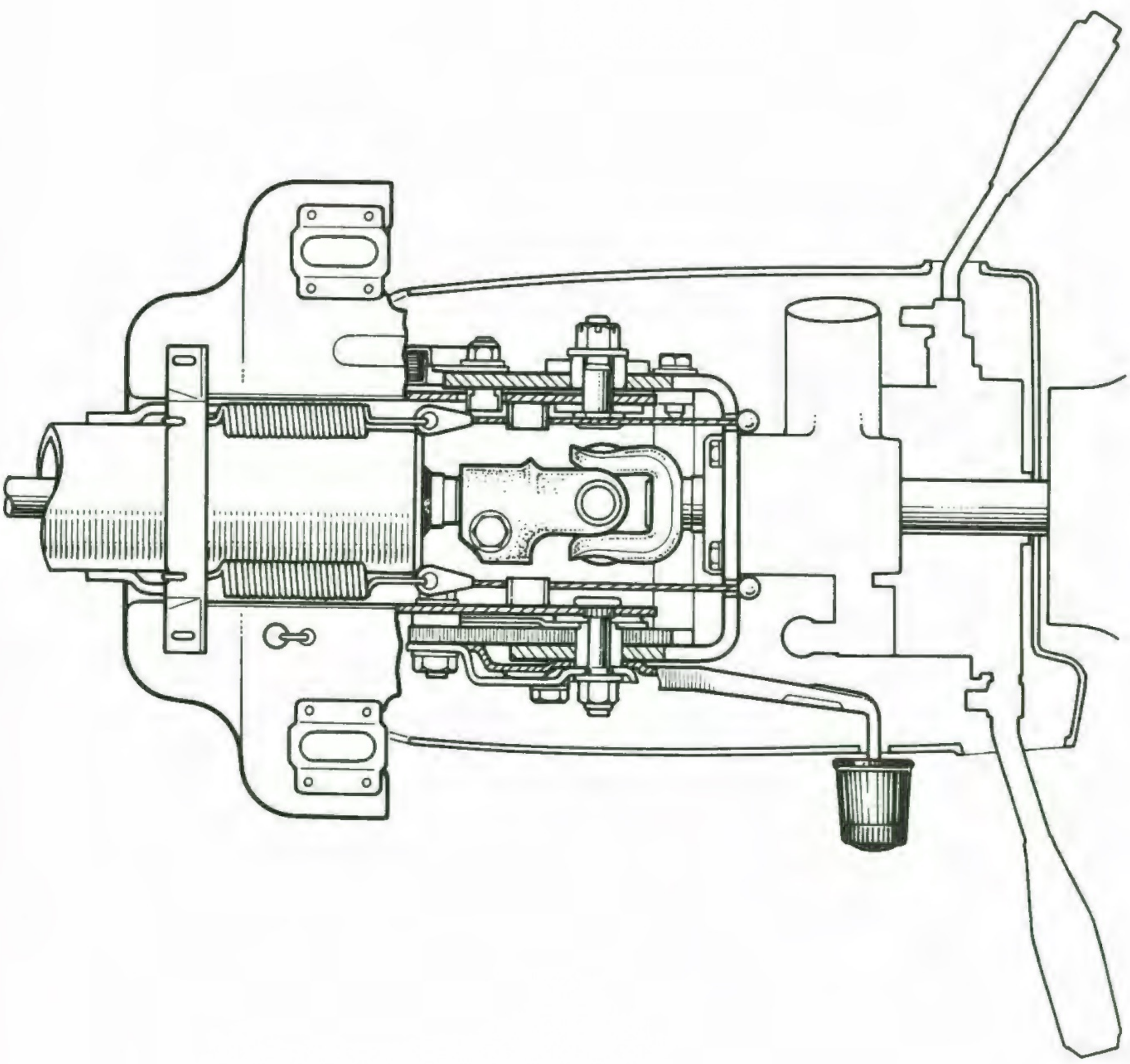


**Fig. 8-2**

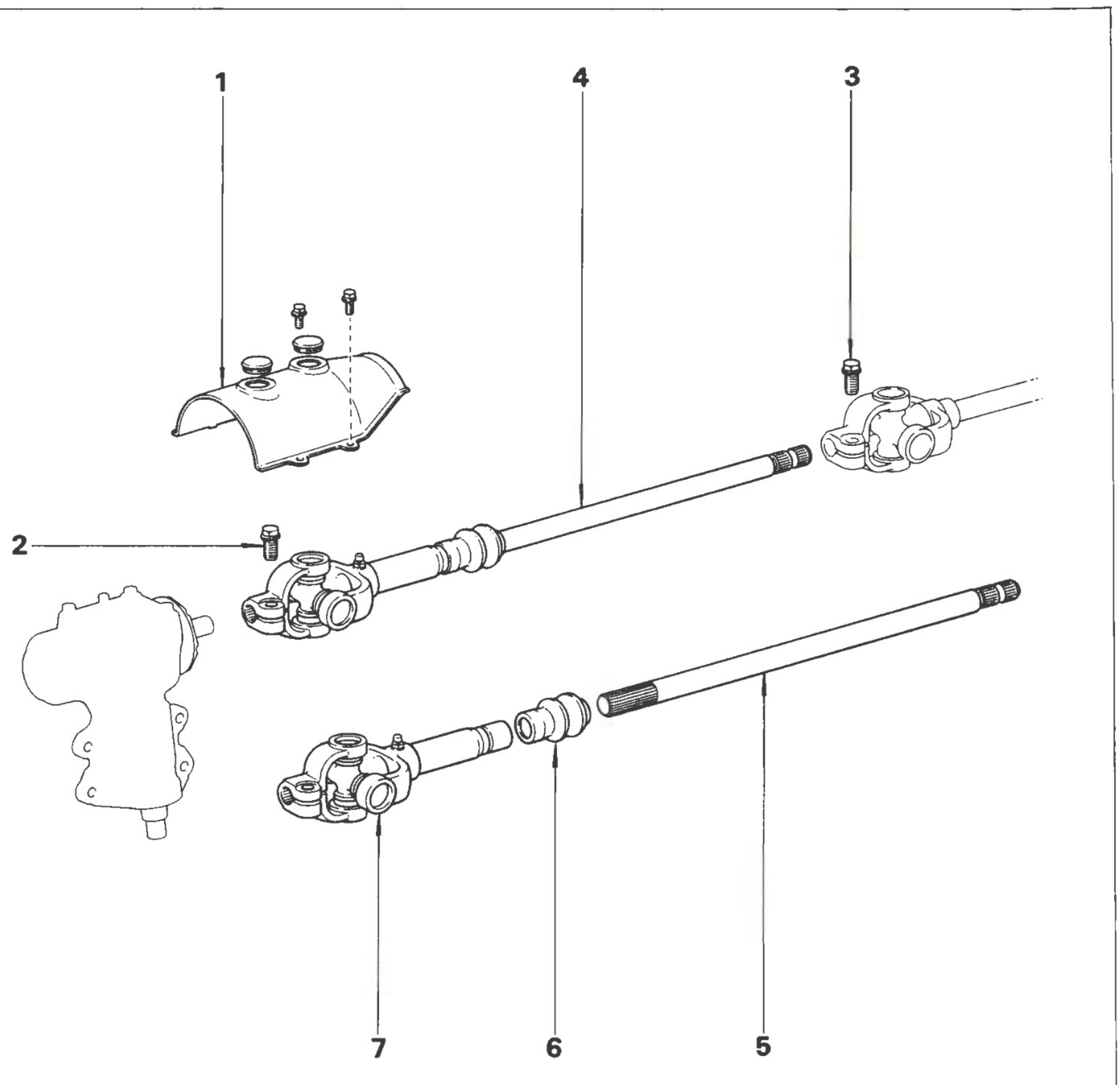


# INTERMEDIATE SHAFT

## REMOVAL

Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

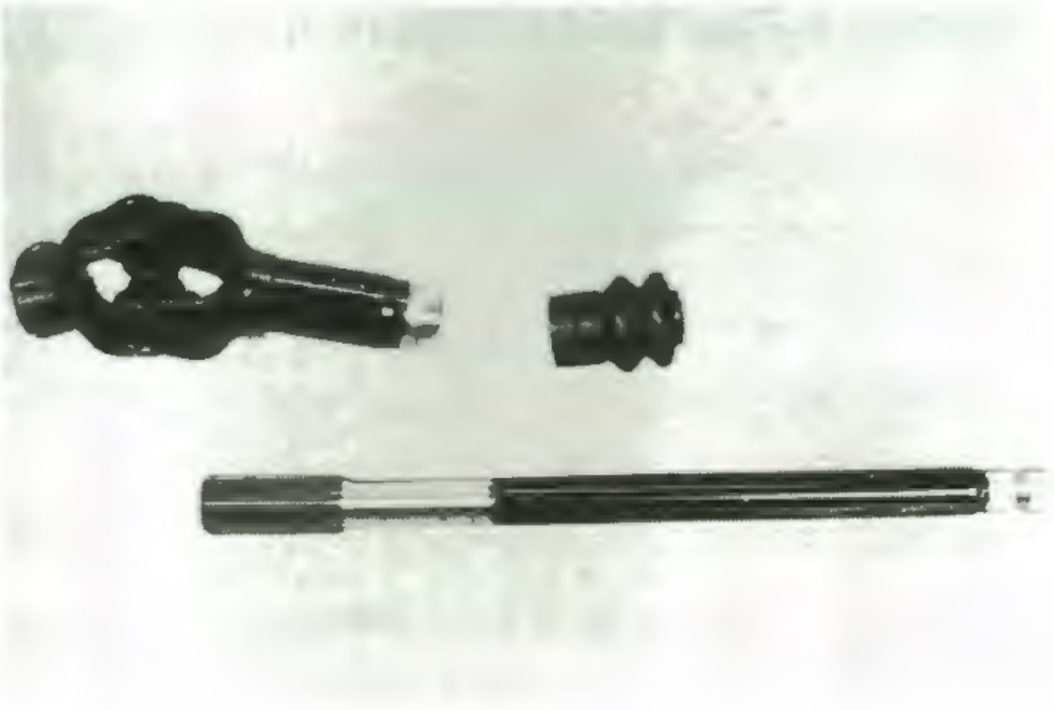
**Fig. 8-3**




1. Dust Cover
2. Lock Bolt
3. Lock Bolt
4. Intermediate Shaft & Yoke
5. Sliding Shaft
6. Boot
7. Yoke

## INSPECTION & REPAIR

**Fig. 8-4**



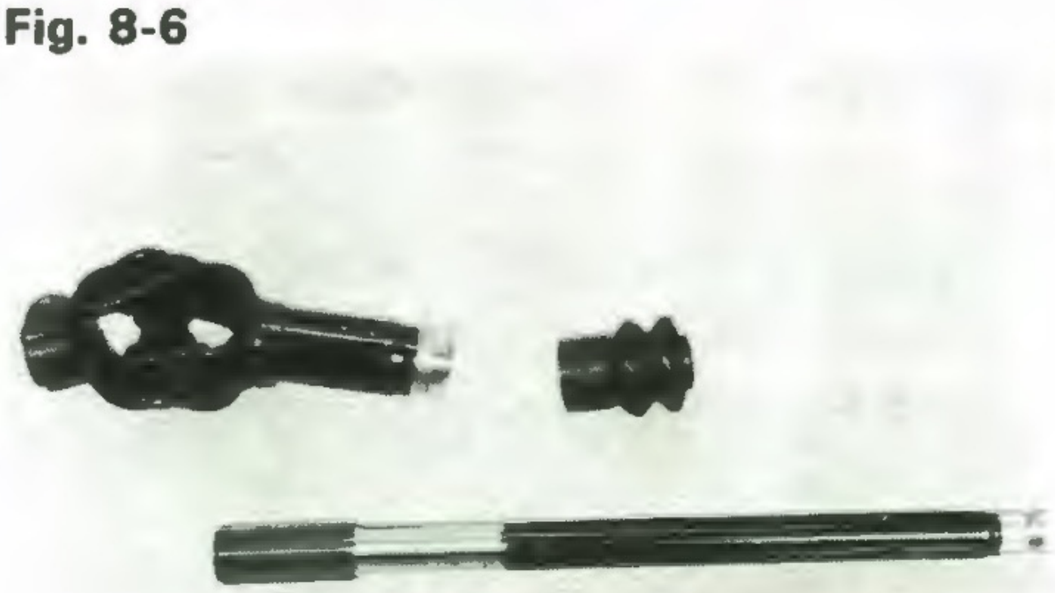
**Shaft**
Check for wear, bending or damage.

**Fig. 8-5**



**Spline**
Check for wear or damage.

**Fig. 8-6**



**Boot**
Check for damage.

**Fig. 8-7**



**Spider Bearing**
Check for wear or damage.

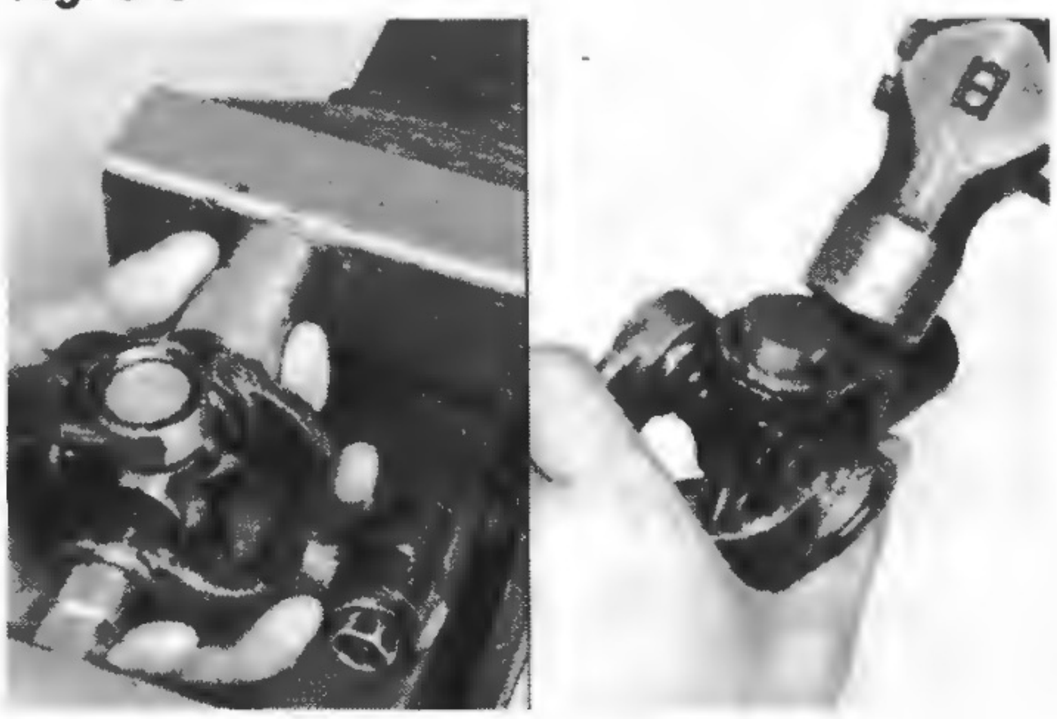
**Fig. 8-8**



## Replace The Spider Bearing

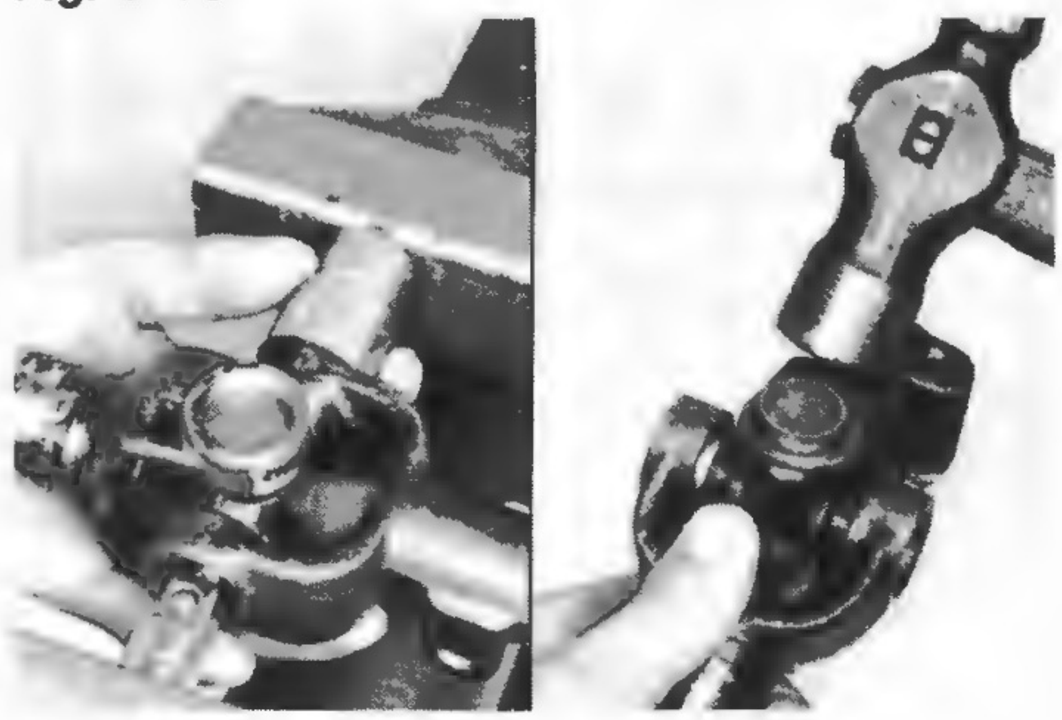
1. Remove the snap rings.

**Fig. 8-9**



2. Remove the bearing outer race with a vice and socket wrench.
3. Tap out the bearing outer race.

**Fig. 8-10**



4. Remove the bearing outer race on the opposite side.

**— Note —**
**Remove the shaft side bearings by the same procedure.**

**Fig. 8-11**



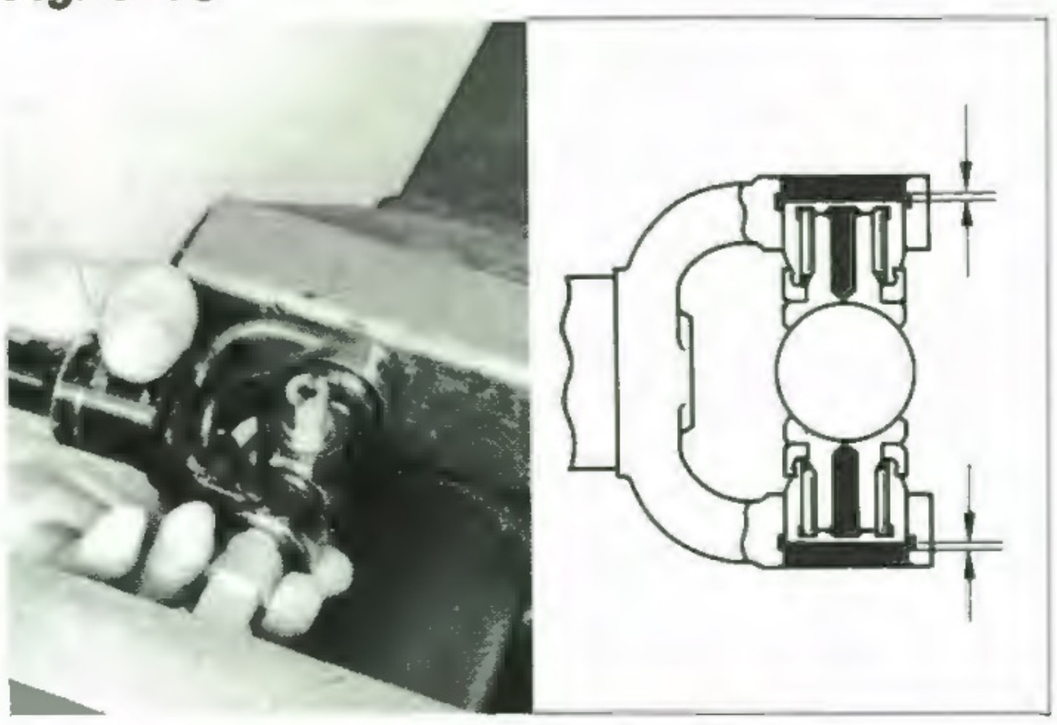
5. Apply MP grease to the new bearings.

**Fig. 8-12**



6. Push in the bearing outer races on both sides until the surfaces.

**Fig. 8-13**

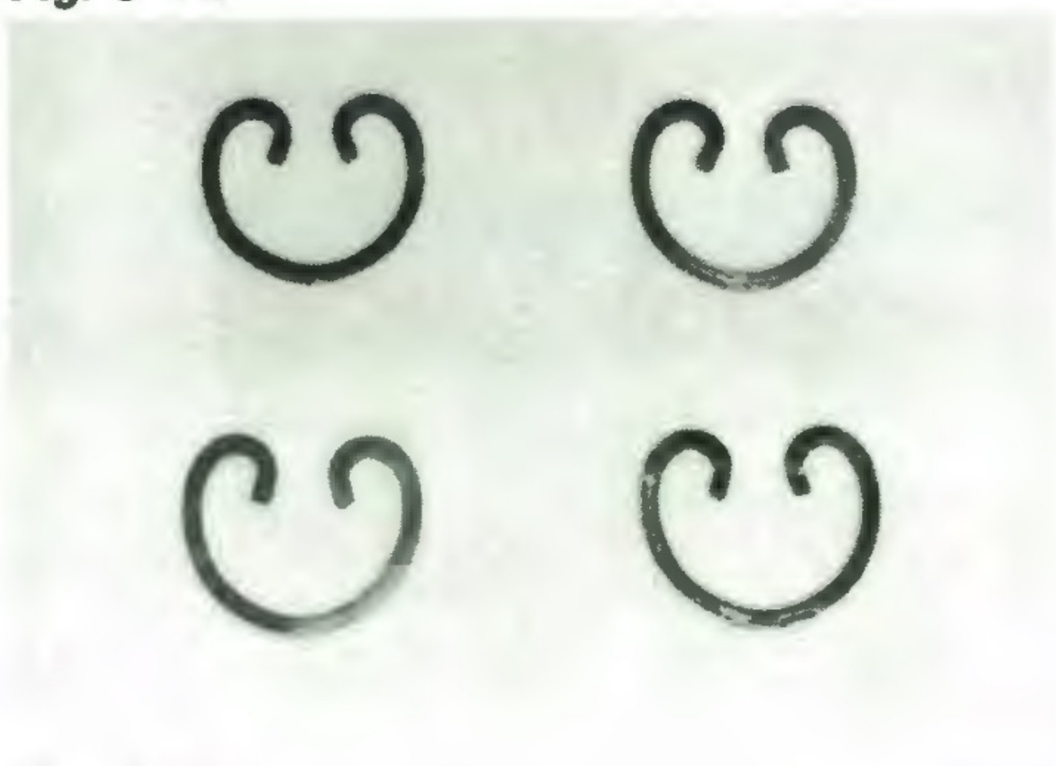


7. Push in the bearing outer race until the spider is moved.
8. Push in the bearing outer race on the opposite side until both snap ring grooves have equal clearance.

**– Note –**
**Install the yoke side bearings by the same procedure.**

9. Select snap rings that will provide minimum play.
   **Spider axial play:**
   **Less than 0.05 mm (0.0020 in.)**

**Fig. 8-14**

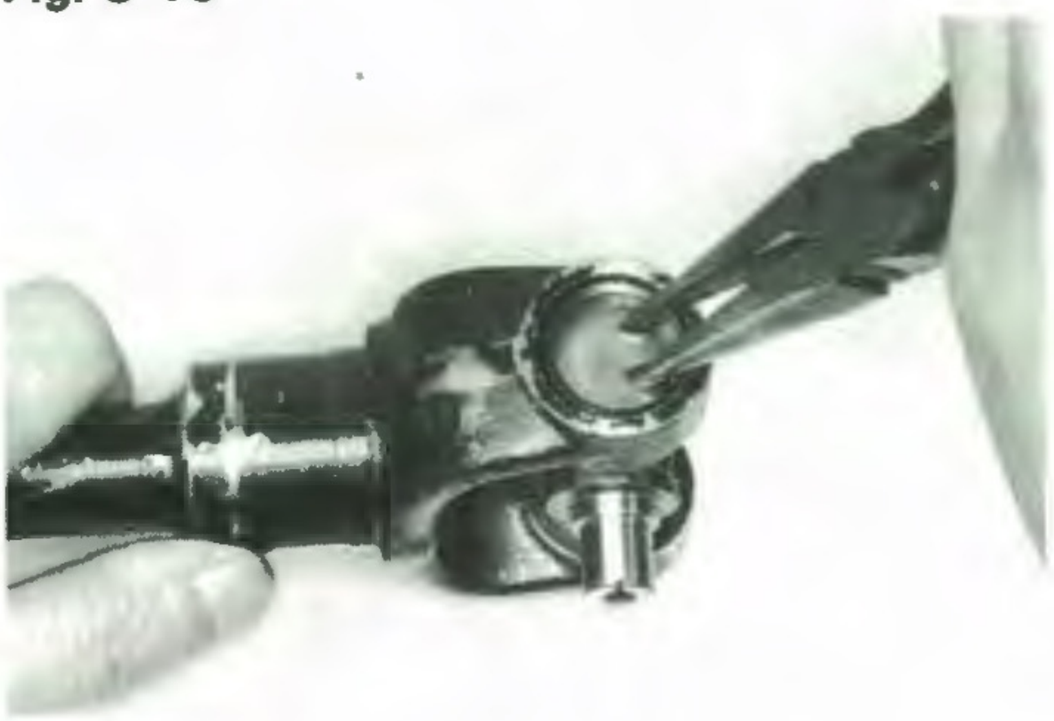


Snap ring thickness

| Mark | Thickness mm (in.) |
|---|---|
| None | 1.175 – 1.225 (0.0463 – 0.0482) |
| Brown | 1.225 – 1.275 (0.0482 – 0.0502) |
| Blue | 1.275 – 1.325 (0.0502 – 0.0522) |

**– Note –**
1. **Do not reuse the snap rings.**
2. **Use the snap rings of the same thickness at both sides.**

**Fig. 8-15**



10. Install the snap rings.

**Fig. 8-16**

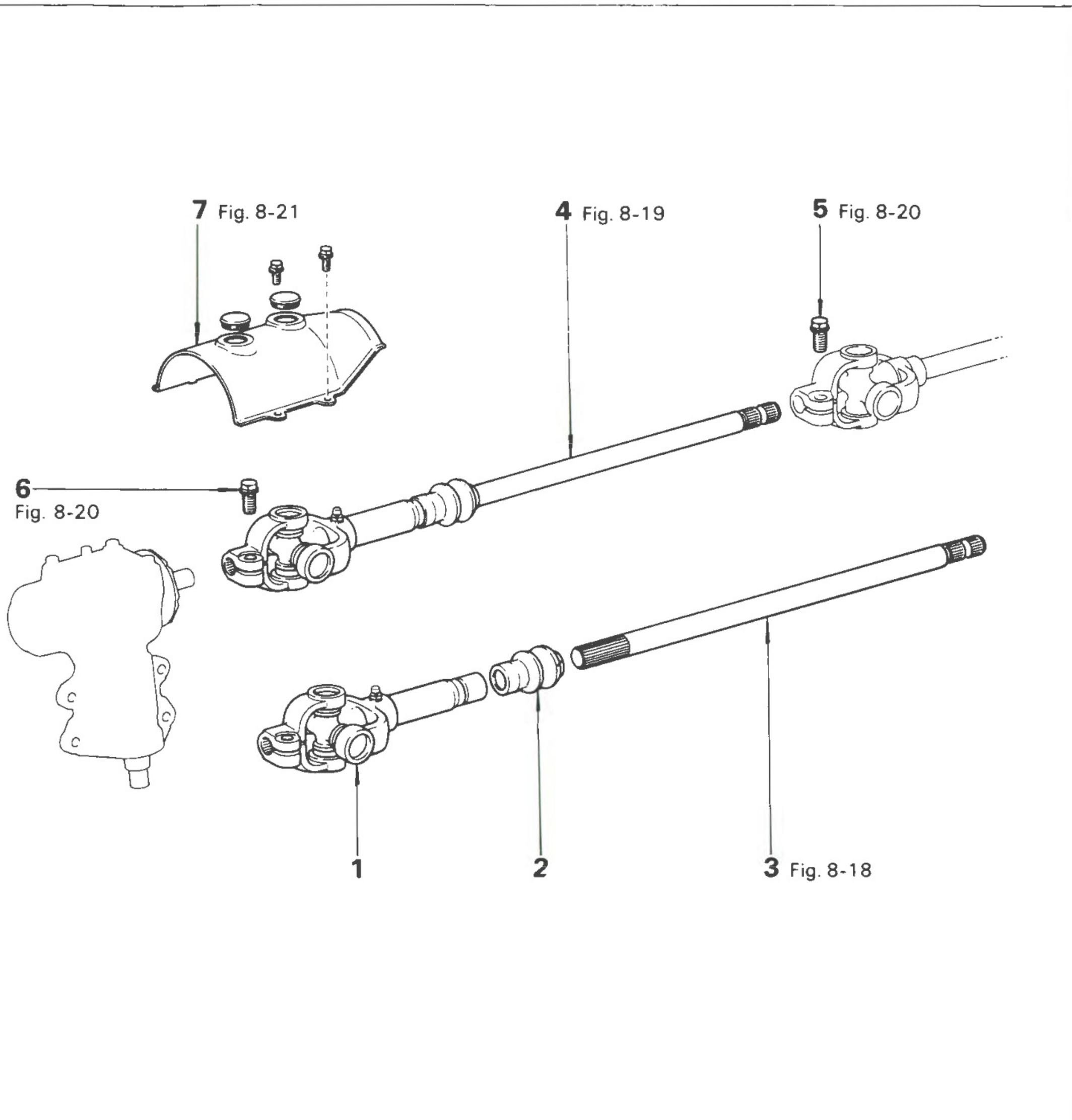


11. Check to see that spider moves smoothly.

## ASSEMBLY & INSTALLATION

Assemble and Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 8-17**



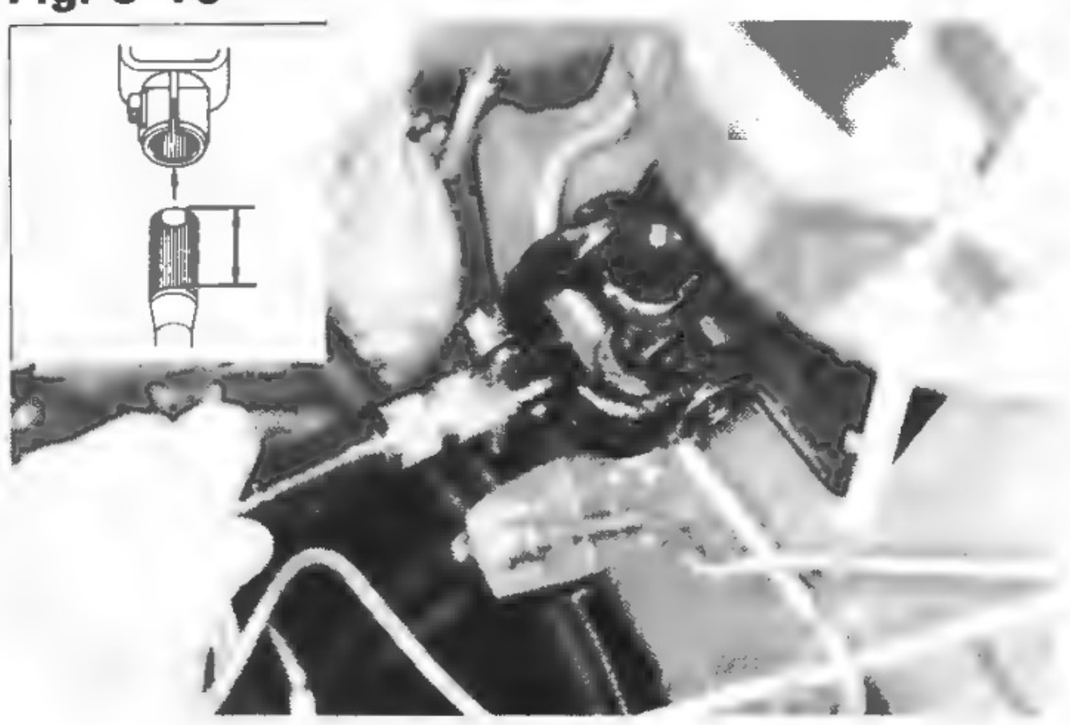

1. Yoke
2. Boot
3. Sliding Shaft
4. Intermediate Shaft & Yoke
5. Lock Bolt
6. Lock Bolt
7. Dust Cover

**Fig. 8-18**



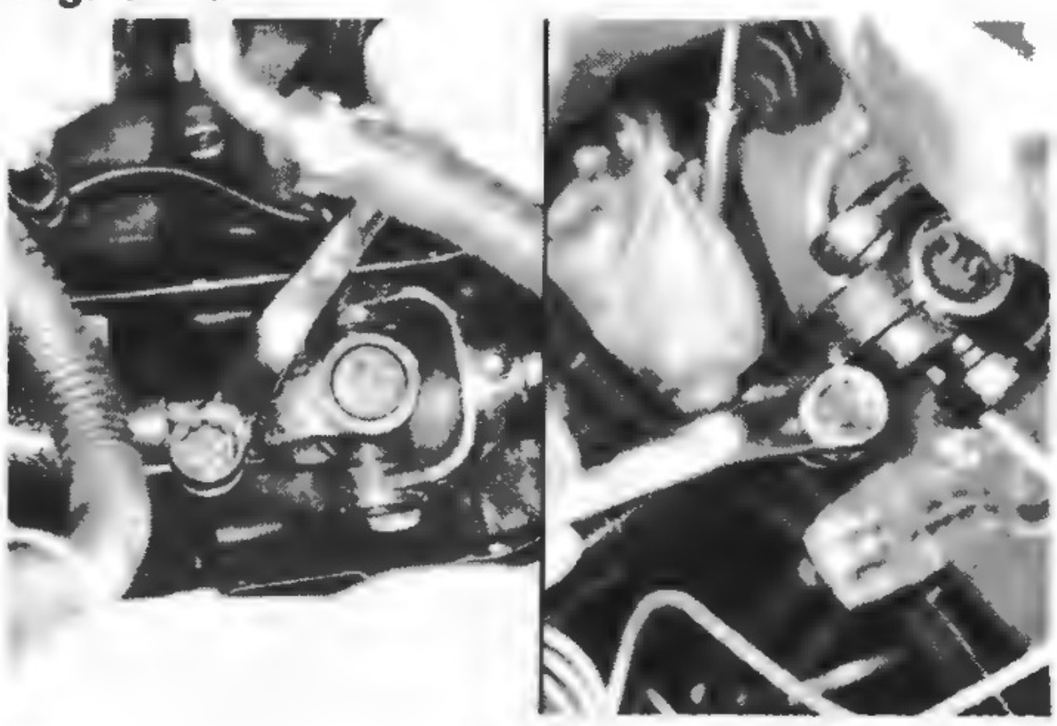
⚠ Align the grease nipple to the cut of spline tooth.

**Fig. 8-19**



Align the non-toothed portions of the intermediate shaft and joint yoke.

**Fig. 8-20**



Tighten the bolt.

**Tightening torque: 3.0 – 4.5 kg-m (22 – 32 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 8-21**



⚠ Before installing the dust cover, grease to the grease fitting.

## DISASSEMBLY

Disassemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 8-22**

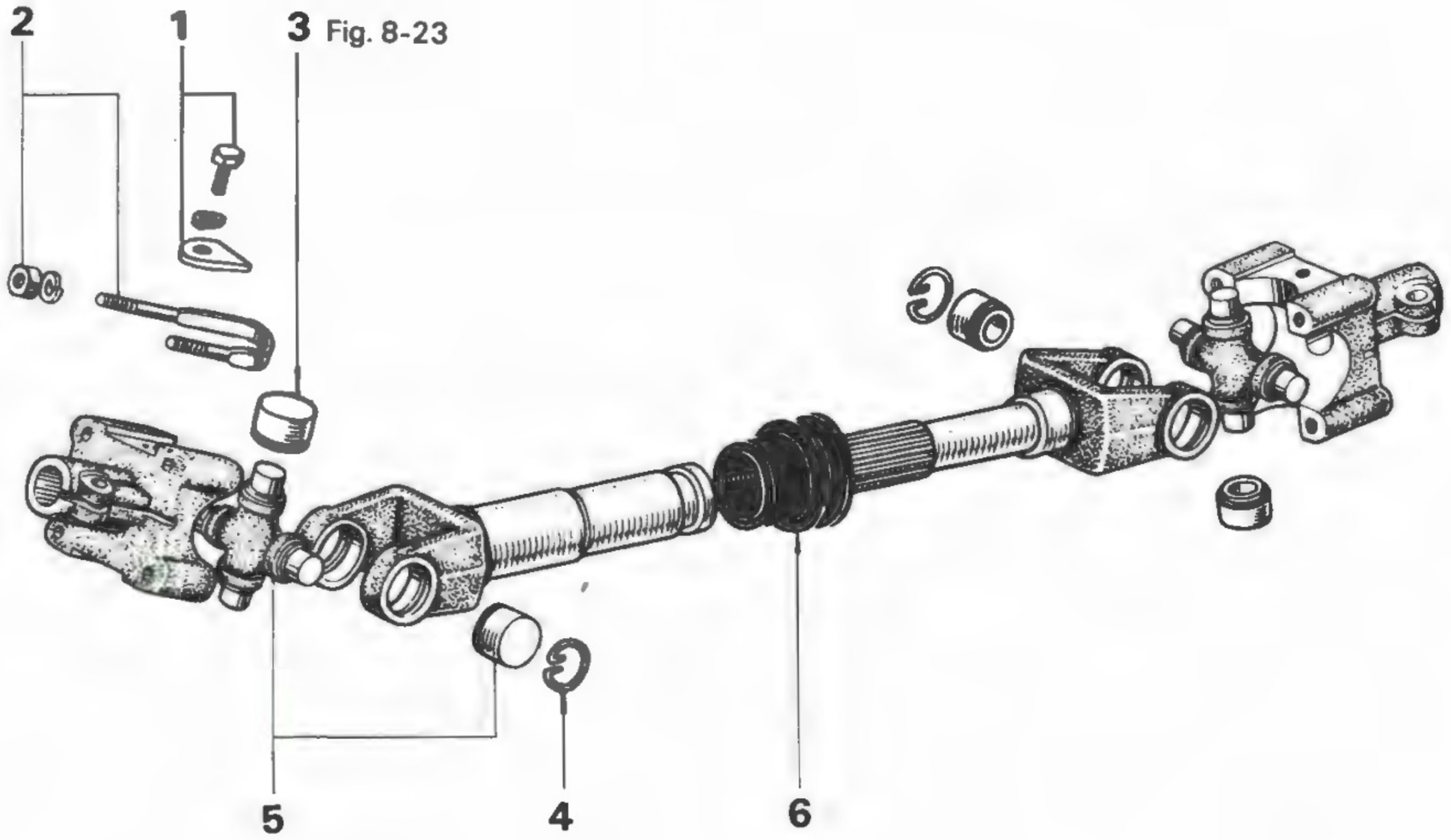



Fig. 8-23

1. Plate
2. U Bolt
3. Bearing
4. Snap Ring
5. Spider & Bearing
6. Cover

**Fig. 8-23**



Remove the bearing cup by lightly tapping the yoke with a hammer.

**— Note —**

**Hold downward the bearing and spider at the other end while tapping the yoke.**

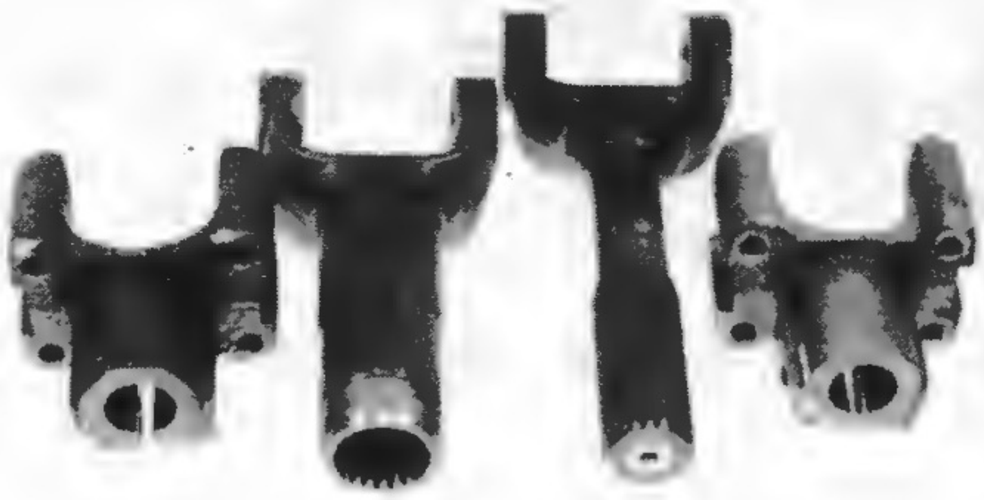
**Fig. 8-24**



## INSPECTION

Inspect the spider and bearing for wear or damage.

**Fig. 8-25**

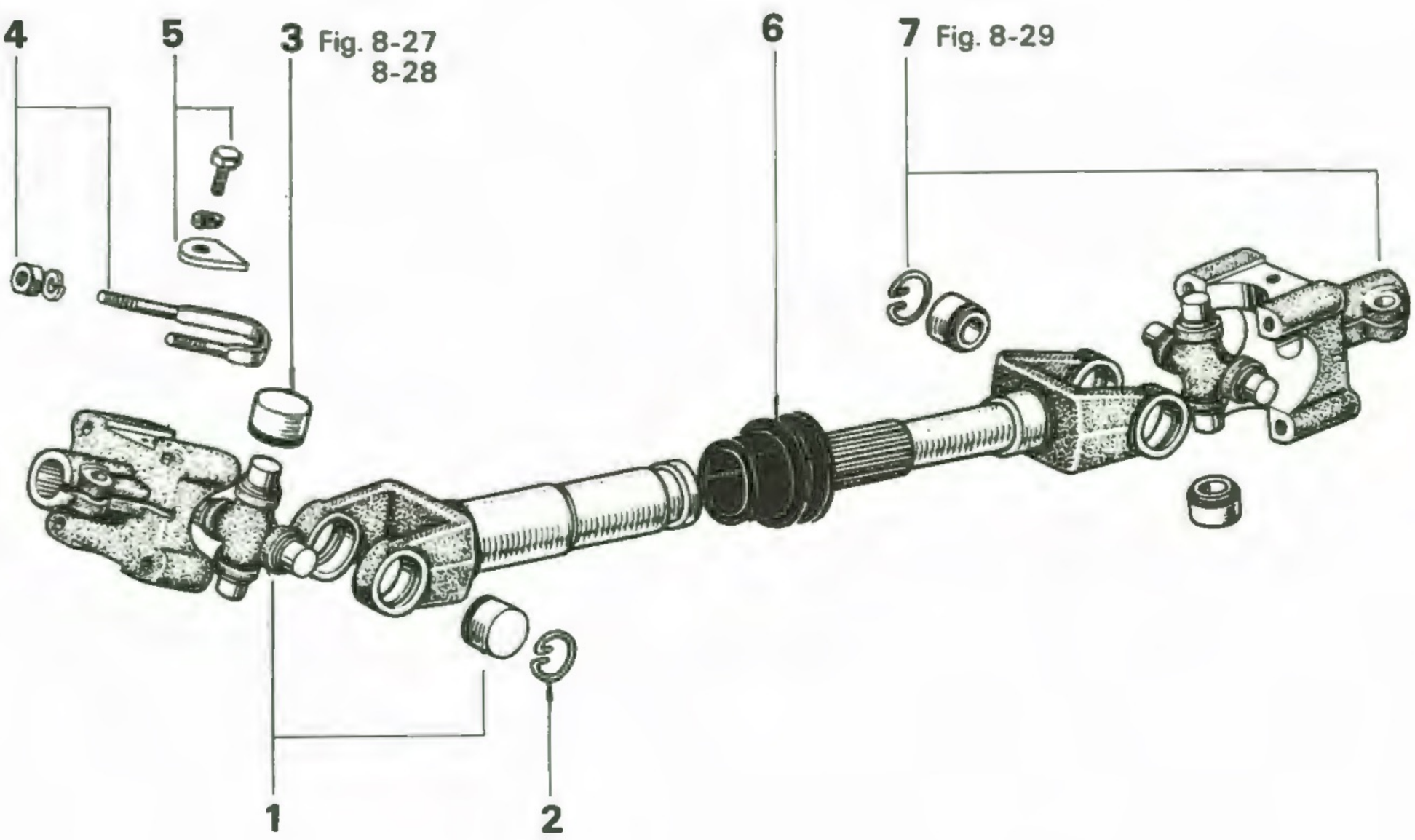


Inspect the splines for wear or damage.

## ASSEMBLY

Assemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 8-26**




1. Spider & Bearing
2. Snap Ring
3. Bearing
4. U Bolt
5. Plate
6. Cover
7. Slide Yoke

**Fig. 8-27**



Using a vise, assemble the bearings.

**Fig. 8-28**



Select snap rings of the thickness that will provide minimum thrust clearance in the joint spider but will still allow the joint spider to operate smoothly.

Snap ring thickness

| Part No. | Thickness mm (in.) |
|---|---|
| 90521-22011 | 1.20 (0.0472) |
| 90521-22012 | 1.25 (0.0492) |
| 90521-22013 | 1.30 (0.0512) |

**Fig. 8-29**



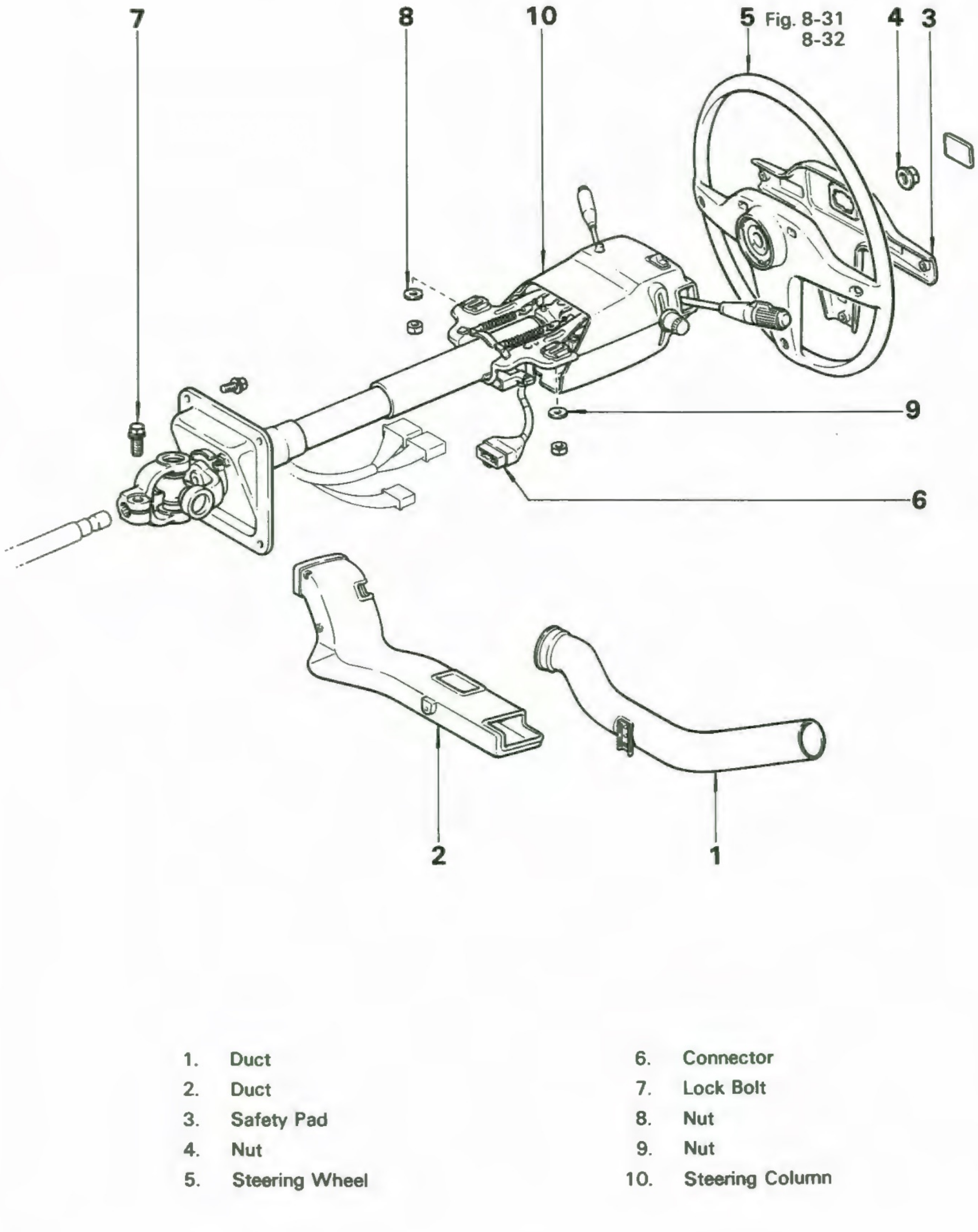
Make the assembly so that the steering yokes will be positioned in the same direction.

# TILT TYPE STEERING COLUMN & MAIN SHAFT

## REMOVAL

Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 8-30**




1. Duct
2. Duct
3. Safety Pad
4. Nut
5. Steering Wheel
6. Connector
7. Lock Bolt
8. Nut
9. Nut
10. Steering Column

Fig. **8-31**



Place matchmarks on the steering wheel and main shaft.

Fig. **8-32**

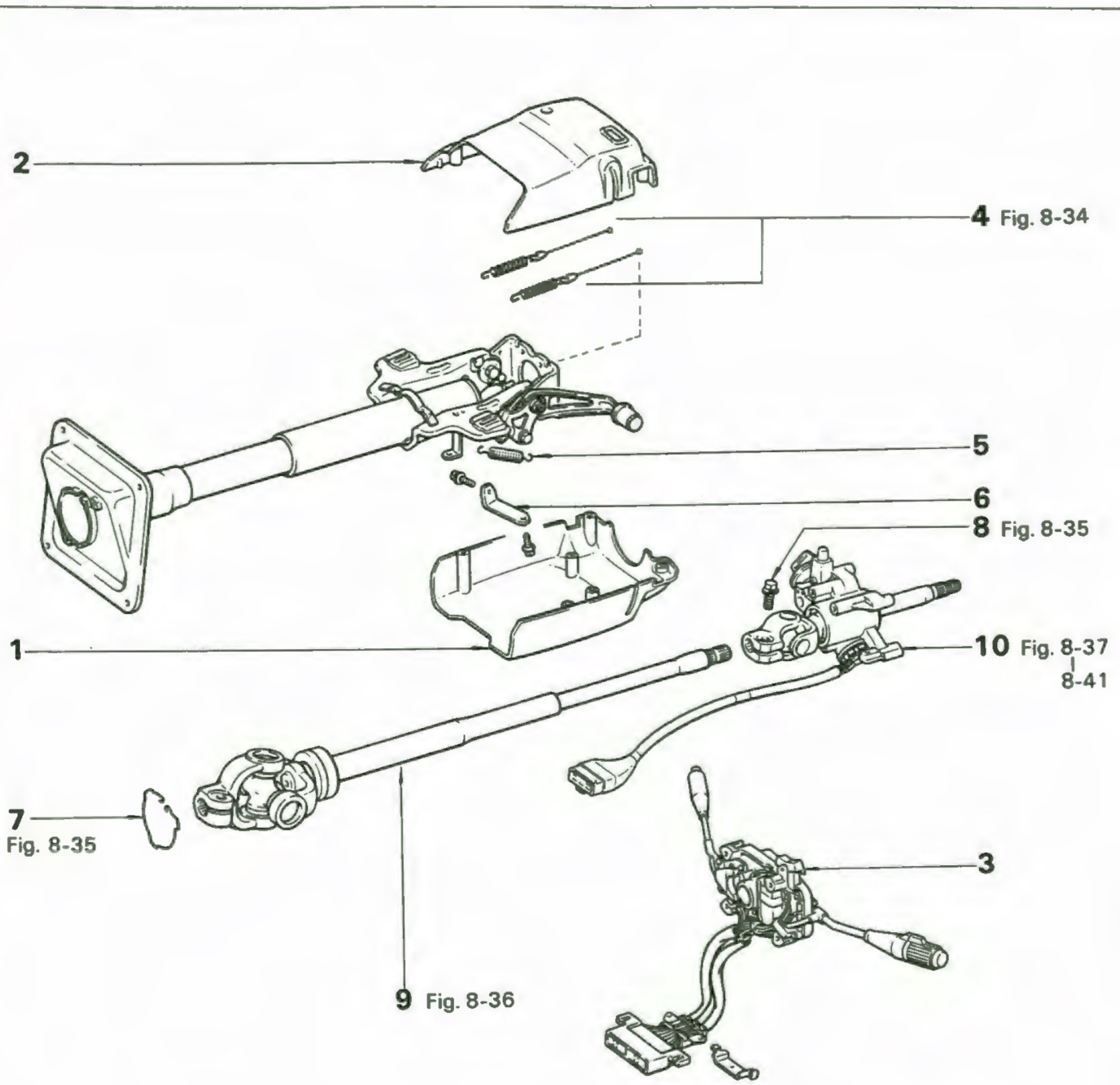


Remove the steering wheel with SST.
SST [09609-20010]

## DISASSEMBLY

1. Disassemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 8-33**



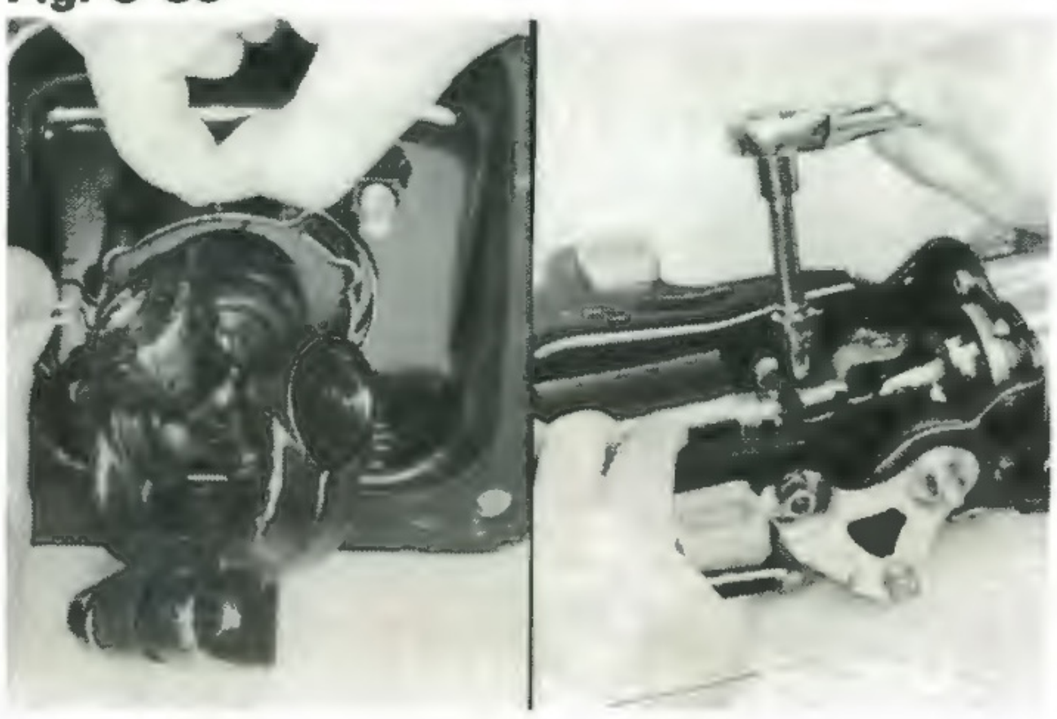

1. Lower Column Cover
2. Upper Column Cover
3. Combination Switch
4. Spring & Cord
5. Spring
6. Reinforcement
7. Ring
8. Lock Bolt
9. Main Shaft
10. Upper Bracket

**Fig. 8-34**



Extend the spring and remove the cord and spring.

**Fig. 8-35**



Remove the ring and bolt.

**Fig. 8-36**



Remove the shaft.

**Fig. 8-37**



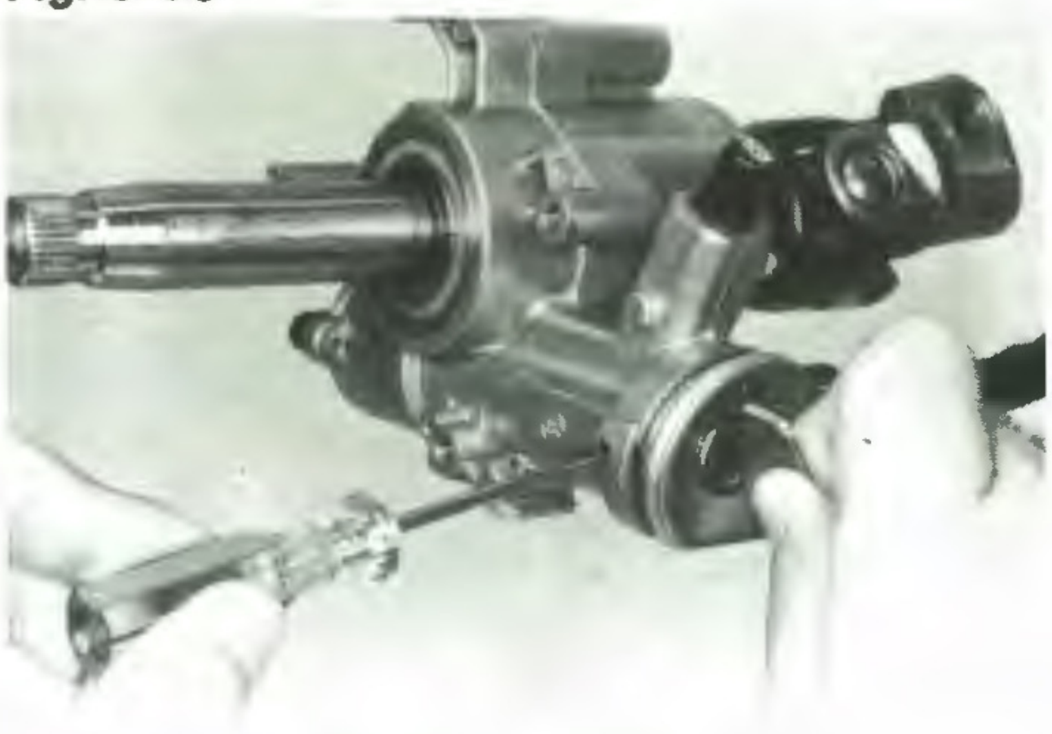
Loosen the broken down bolt by tapping the chisel.

**Fig. 8-38**



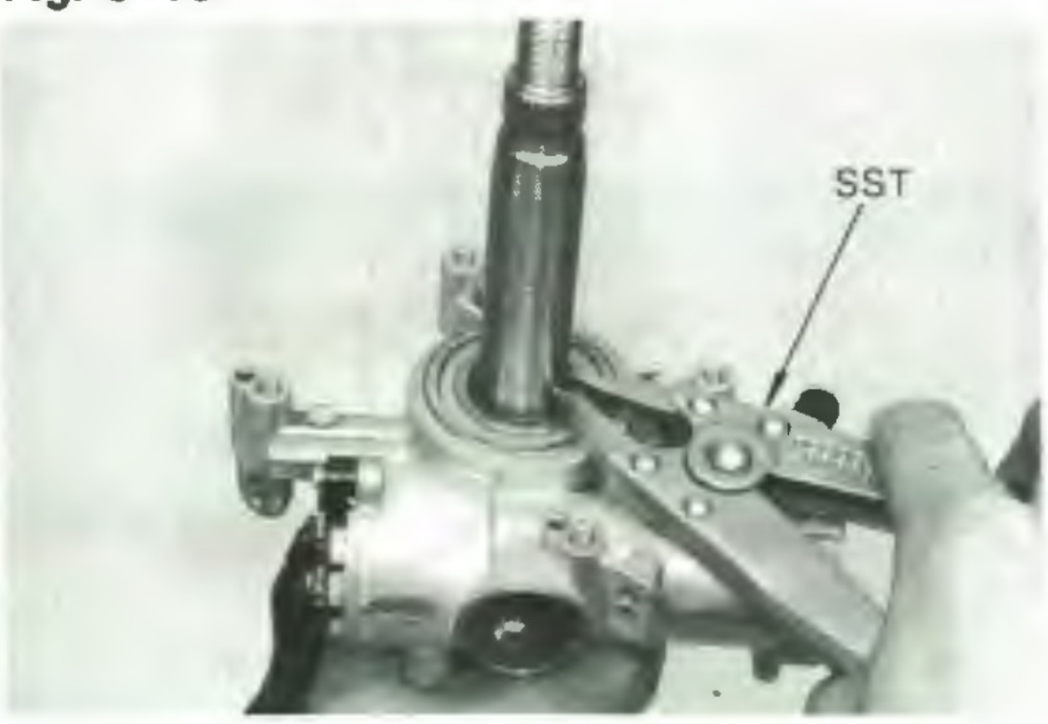
Remove the upper bracket and main shaft.

**Fig. 8-39**



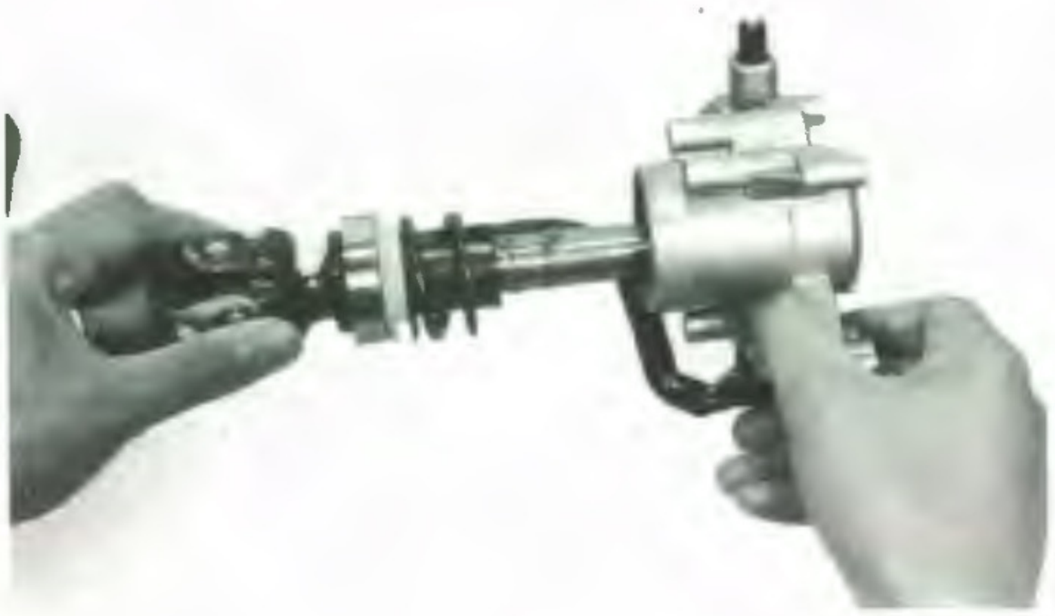
Position the key at ACC and push the knob.
At this time, remove the key cylinder.

**Fig. 8-40**




Remove the snap ring with SST.
SST [09905-00012]

**Fig. 8-41**



Remove the upper bracket from the shaft.

2. Disassemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 8-42**

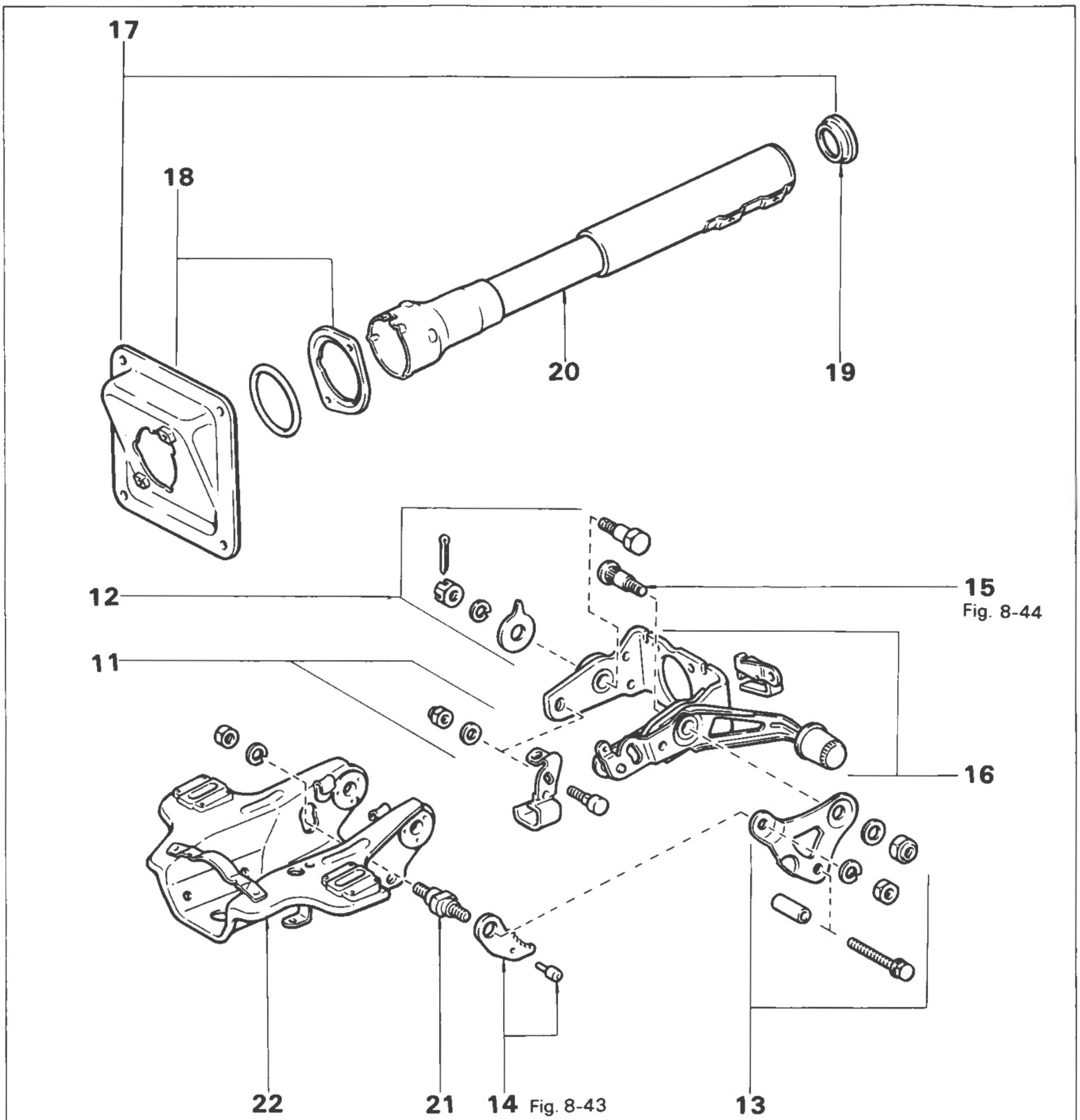
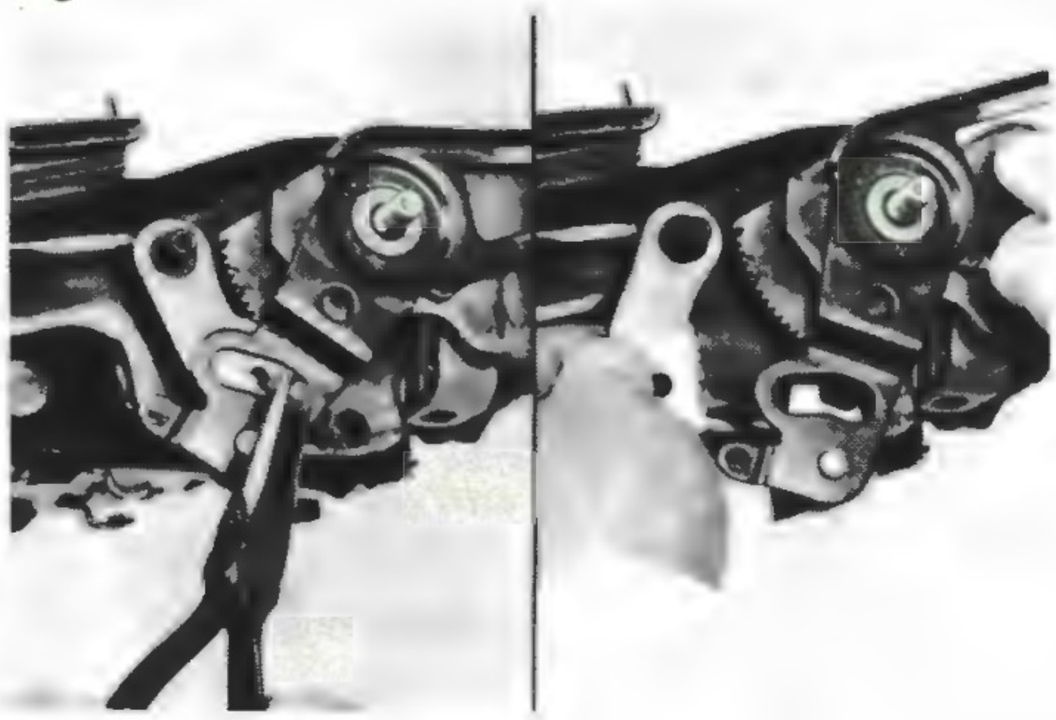



Fig. 8-44

Fig. 8-43

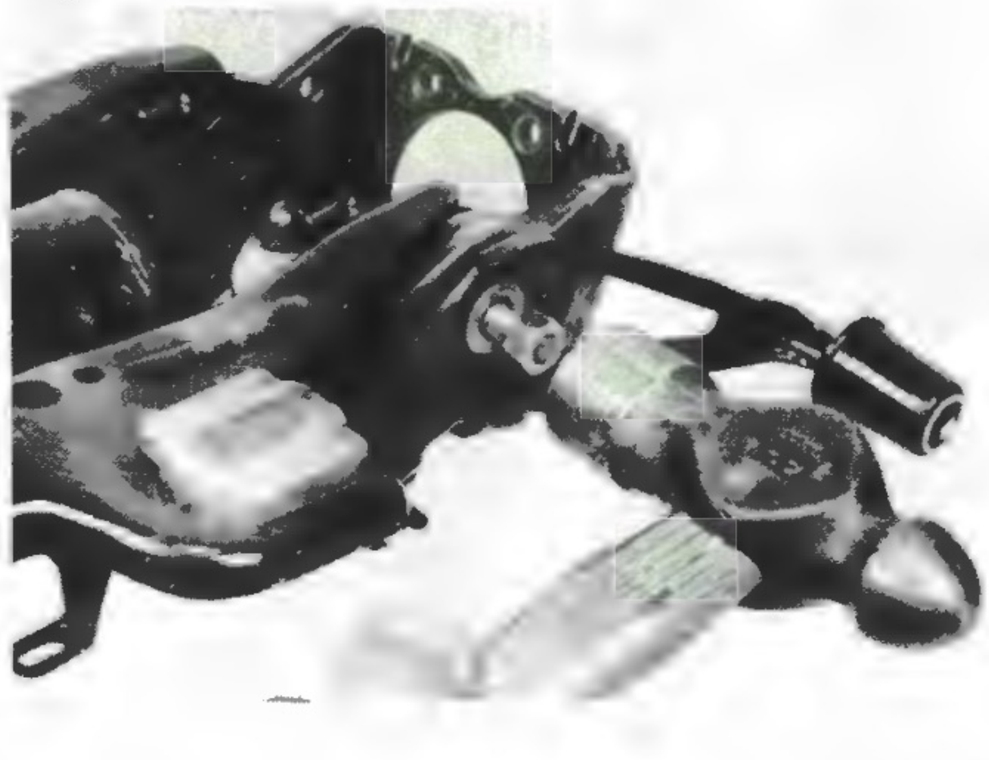
11. Support Stopper Bolt
12. Cotter Pin, Bolt, Nut & Adjusting Shim
13. Tilt Lever Retainer
14. Release Pin & Pawl
15. 8olt
16. Support & Lever
17. Column & Hole Cover
18. Hole Cover
19. Dust Seal
20. Column Tube
21. Pawl Set Bolt
22. Breakaway Bracket

**Fig. 8-43**



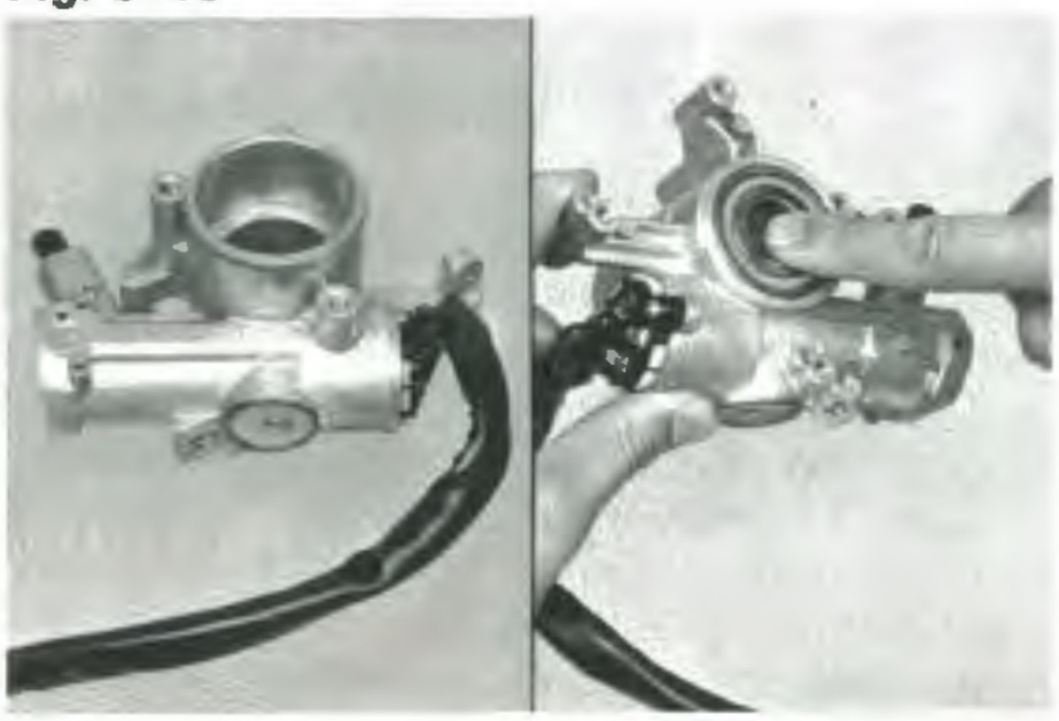
Pull out the reclining pawl release pin and remove the tilt steering pawl.

**Fig. 8-44**



Temporarily install another nut flat with the end of the bolt and tap it in with a hammer.

**Fig. 8-45**

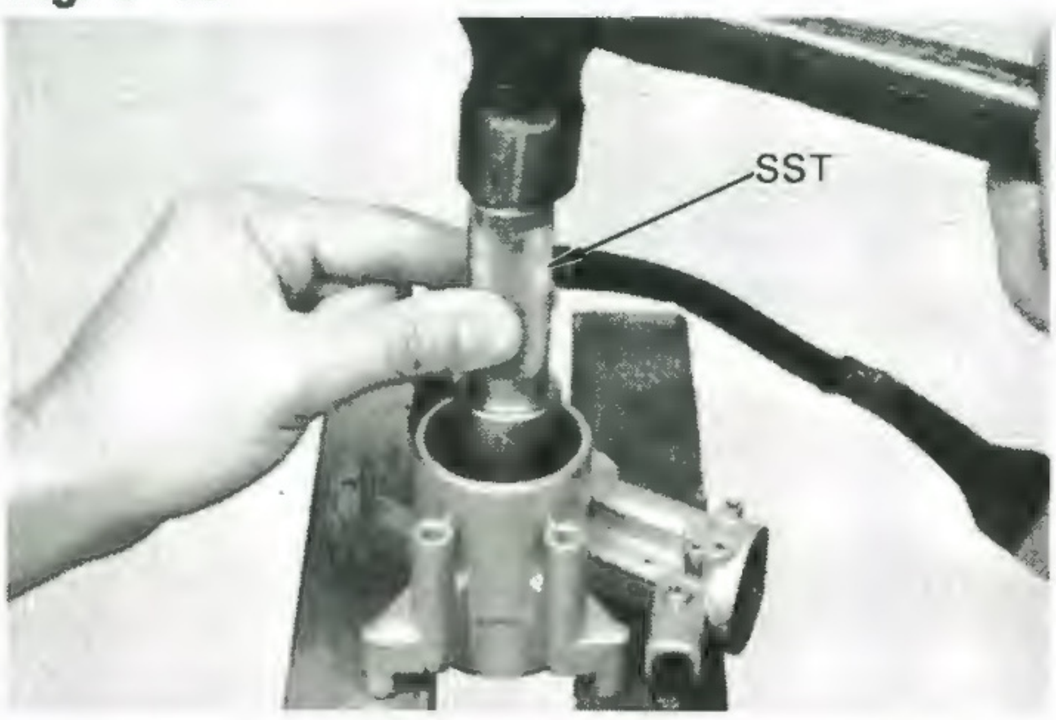


## INSPECTION & REPAIR

### Upper Bracket

1. Inspect the upper bracket for damage.
2. Inspect the bearing rotation.

**Fig. 8-46**




### Replace The Bearing

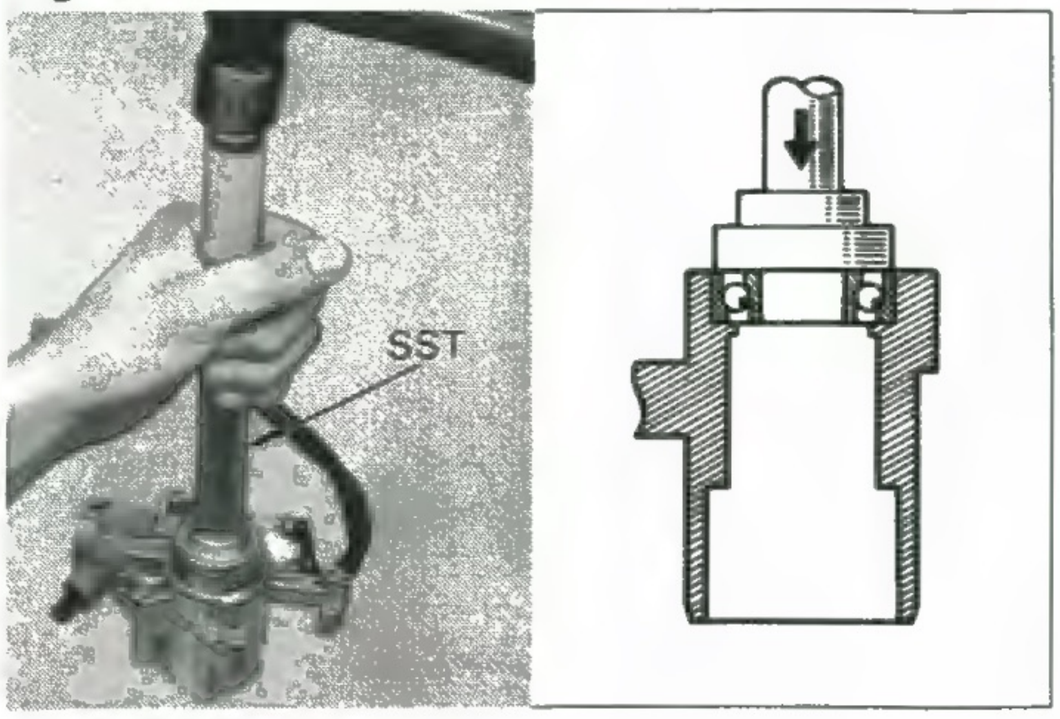
1. Remove the bearing with SST.
   SST [09620-30010]

**Fig. 8-47**



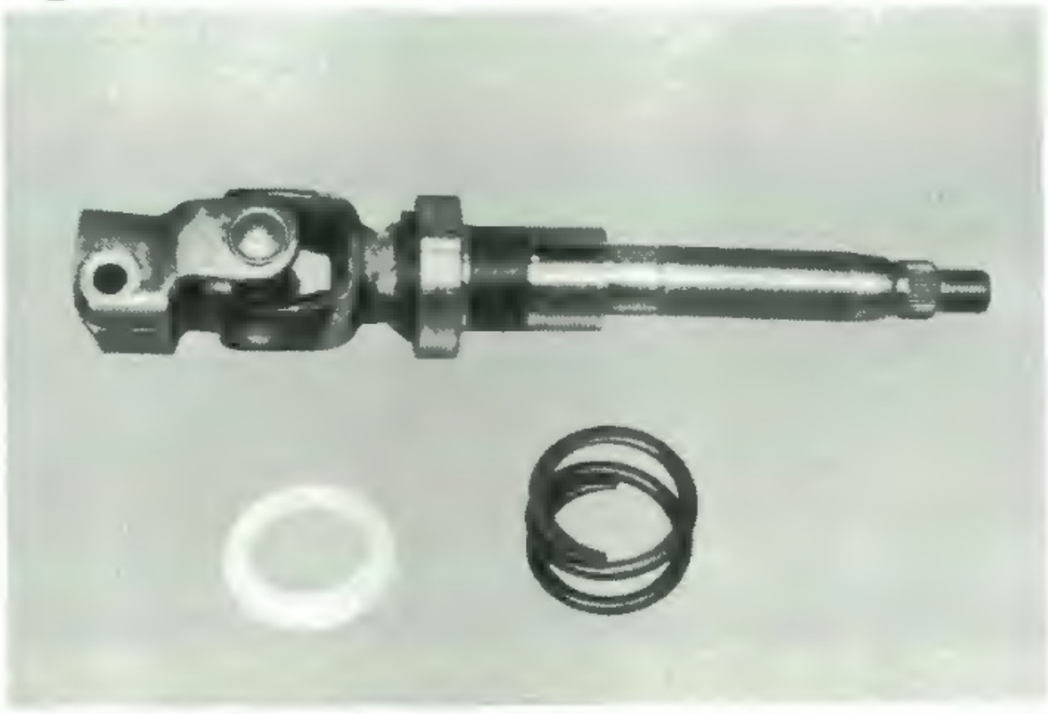

2. Pack MP grease into the new bearing.

**Fig. 8-48**




3. Install the bearing with SST.
   SST [09620-30010]

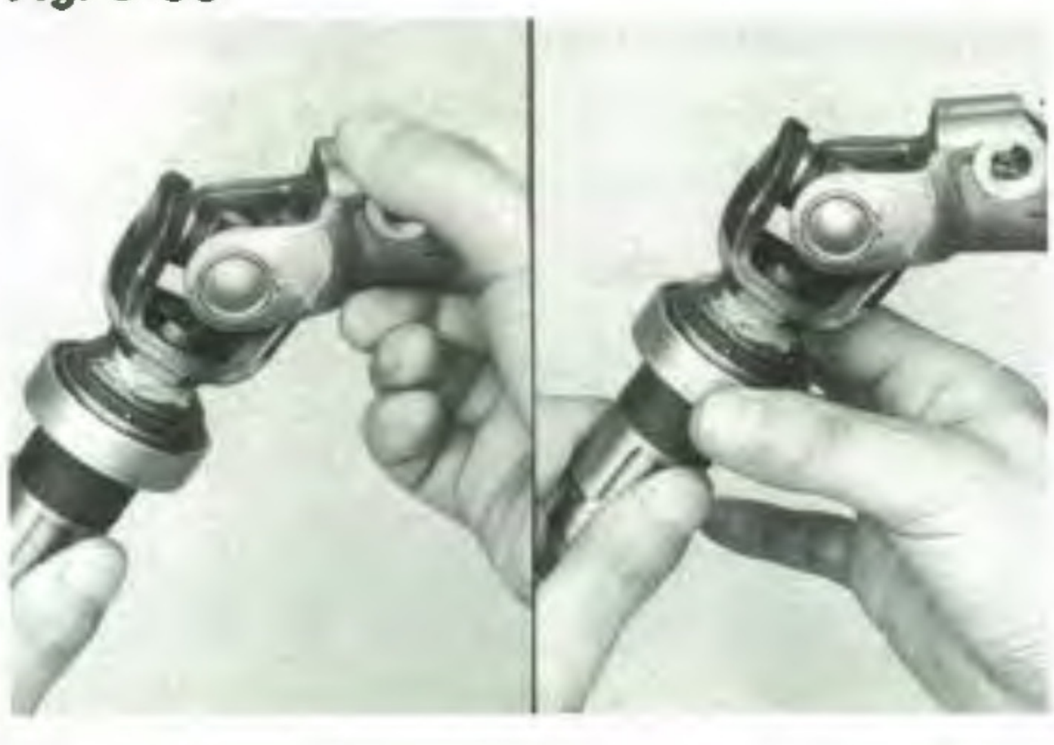
**Fig. 8-49**



### Main Shaft, Thrust Collar & Spring

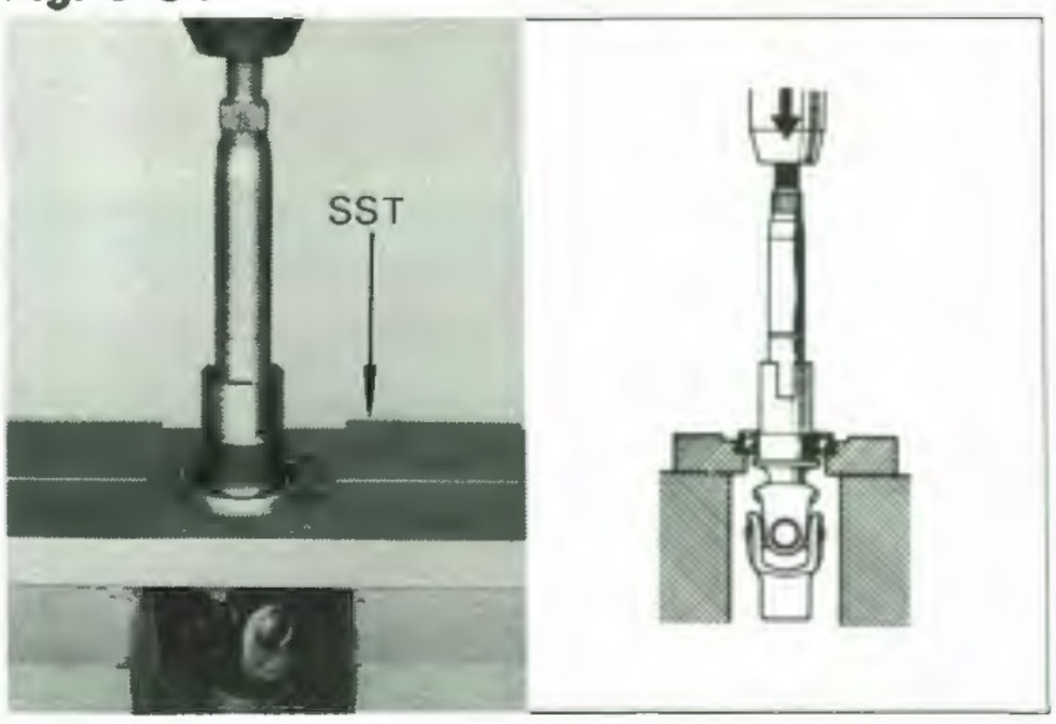
1. Inspect for wear or damage.

**Fig. 8-50**



2. Inspect the universal joint for play or binding.
3. Inspect the bearing rotation.

**Fig. 8-51**




### Replace The Bearing

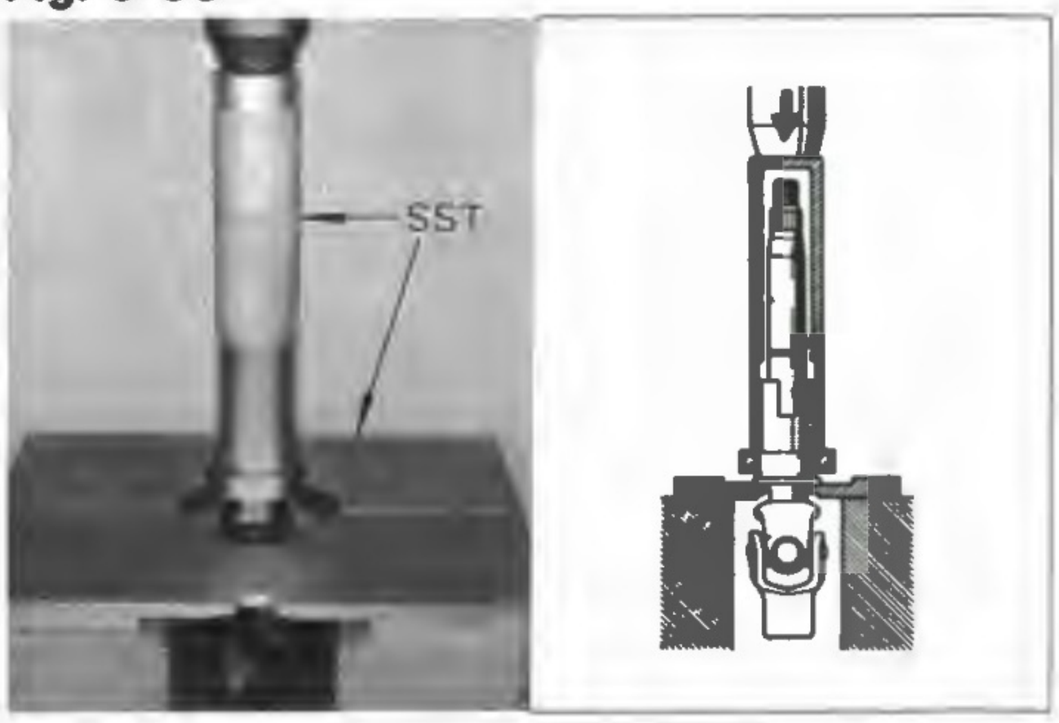
1. Remove the bearing with a press and SST.
   SST [09527-20011]

**Fig. 8-52**




2. Pack MP grease into the new bearing.

**Fig. 8-53**




3. Install the bearing with a press and SST.
   SST [09236-28011]
   [09612-22010]

**Fig. 8-54**



**Intermediate Shaft**

1. Inspect the shafts for damage or bending.
2. Inspect the flexible coupling for wear or damage.

**Fig. 8-55**



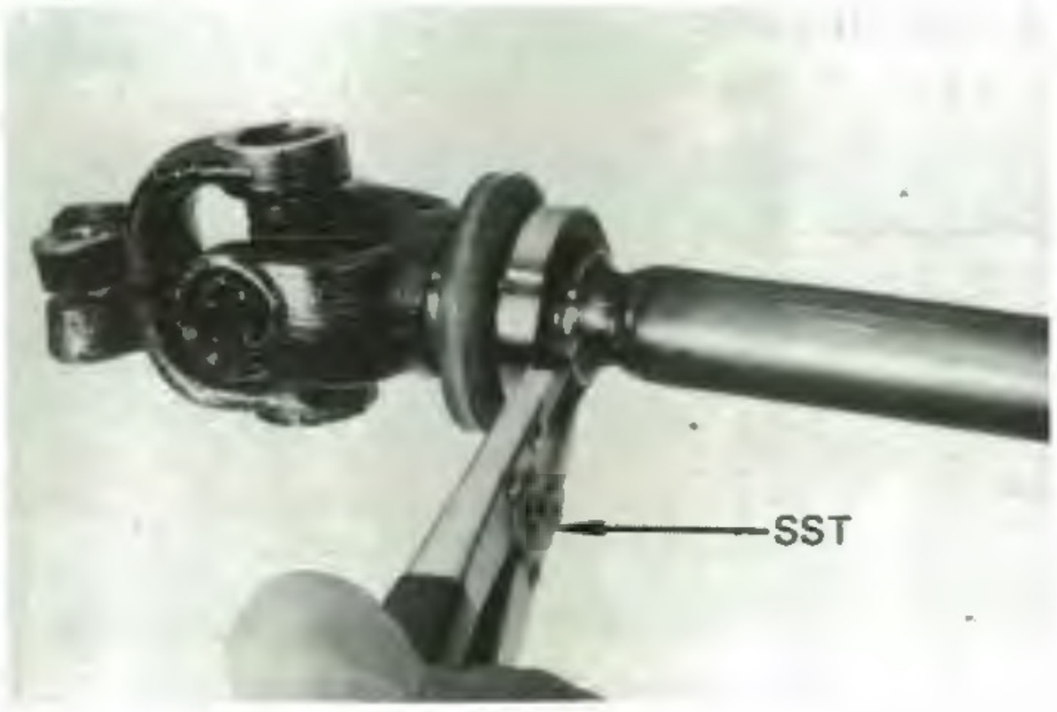
3. Inspect the bearing.

**Fig. 8-56**



4. Inspect the spider bearings for wear or damage.

**Fig. 8-57**




### Replace The Bearing

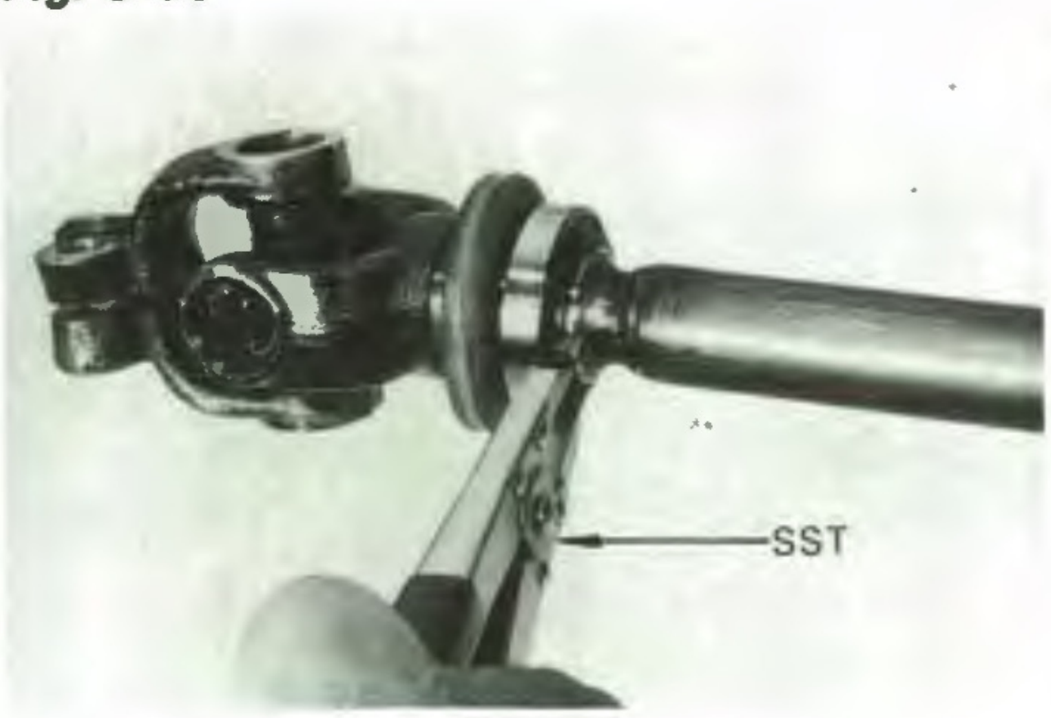
1. Remove the snap ring with SST.
   SST [09905-00012]

**Fig. 8-58**



2. Replace the bearing.

**Fig. 8-59**




3. Install the snap ring with SST.
   SST [09905-00012]

**Fig. 8-60**

**SEE**

**INTERMEDIATE**

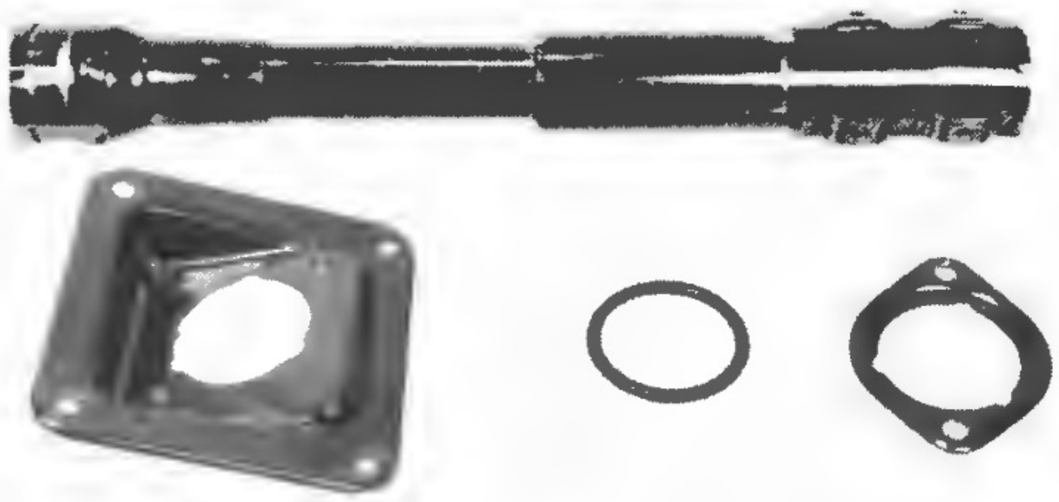
**SHAFT SECTION**

**Fig. 8-8 to 8-16**

### Replace The Spider Bearing

Replace the spider bearing.

Fig. 8-61



**Column Tube**
Inspect for damage or bending.

Fig. 8-62



**Breakaway Bracket**
Inspect for wear or damage.

Fig. 8-63



**Tilt Steering Support, Collar & Pawl**
1. Remove the collar.

Fig. 8-64



2. Inspect the pawl for wear or damage.

**Fig. 8-65**



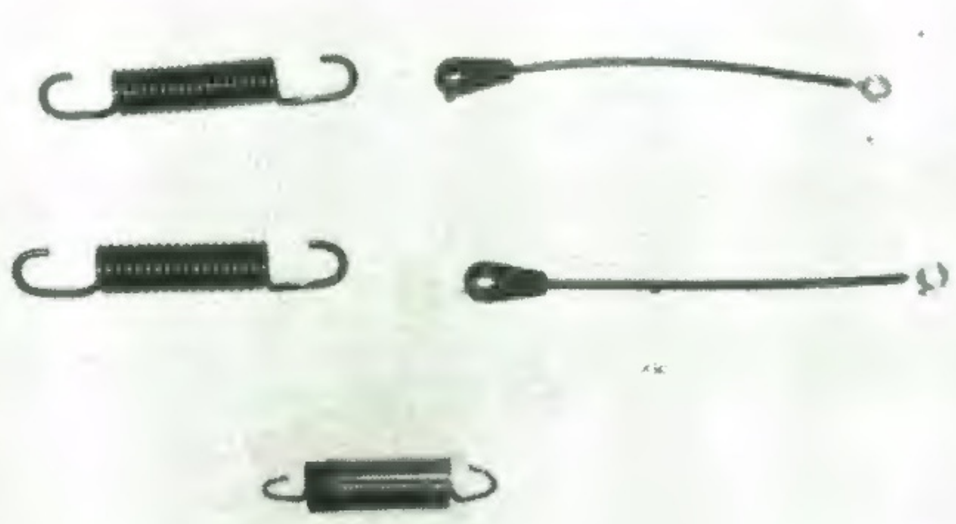
3. Inspect the support, collar and lever for wear or damage.

**Fig. 8-66**



**Lever Retainer, Bolt & Nut**
Inspect for wear or damage.

**Fig. 8-67**

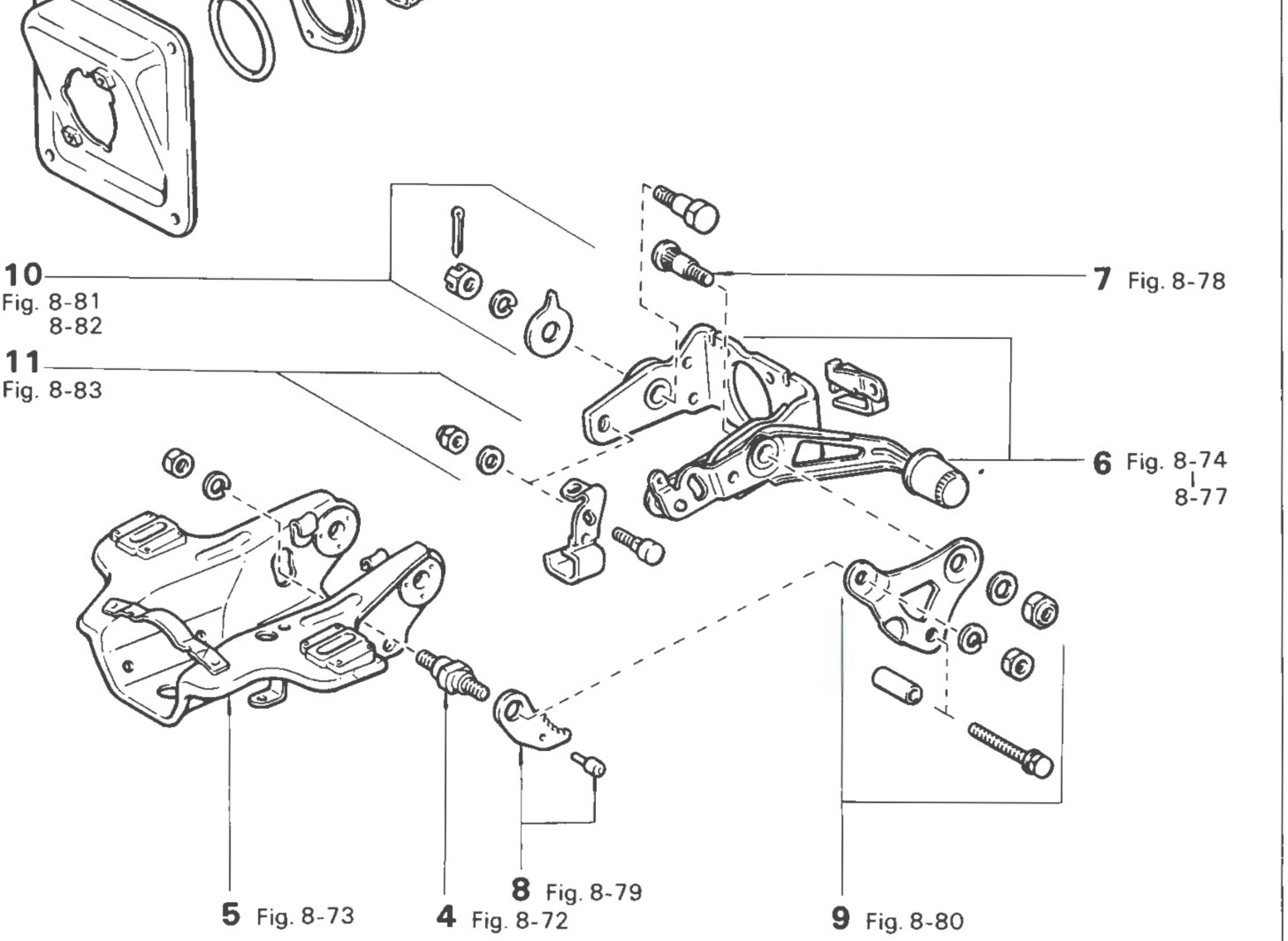


**Spring & Cord**
Inspect for wear or damage.

## ASSEMBLY

1. Assemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 8-68**




1. Column Tube
2. Dust Seal
3. Hole Cover
4. Pawl Set Bolt
5. Breakaway Bracket
6. Support & Lever
7. Bolt
8. Release Pin & Pawl
9. Tilt Lever Retainer
10. Adjusting Shim, Bolt, Nut & Cotter Pin
11. Support Stopper Bolt

**– Note –**
**Coat all rubbing parts with MP grease.**

**Fig. 8-69**

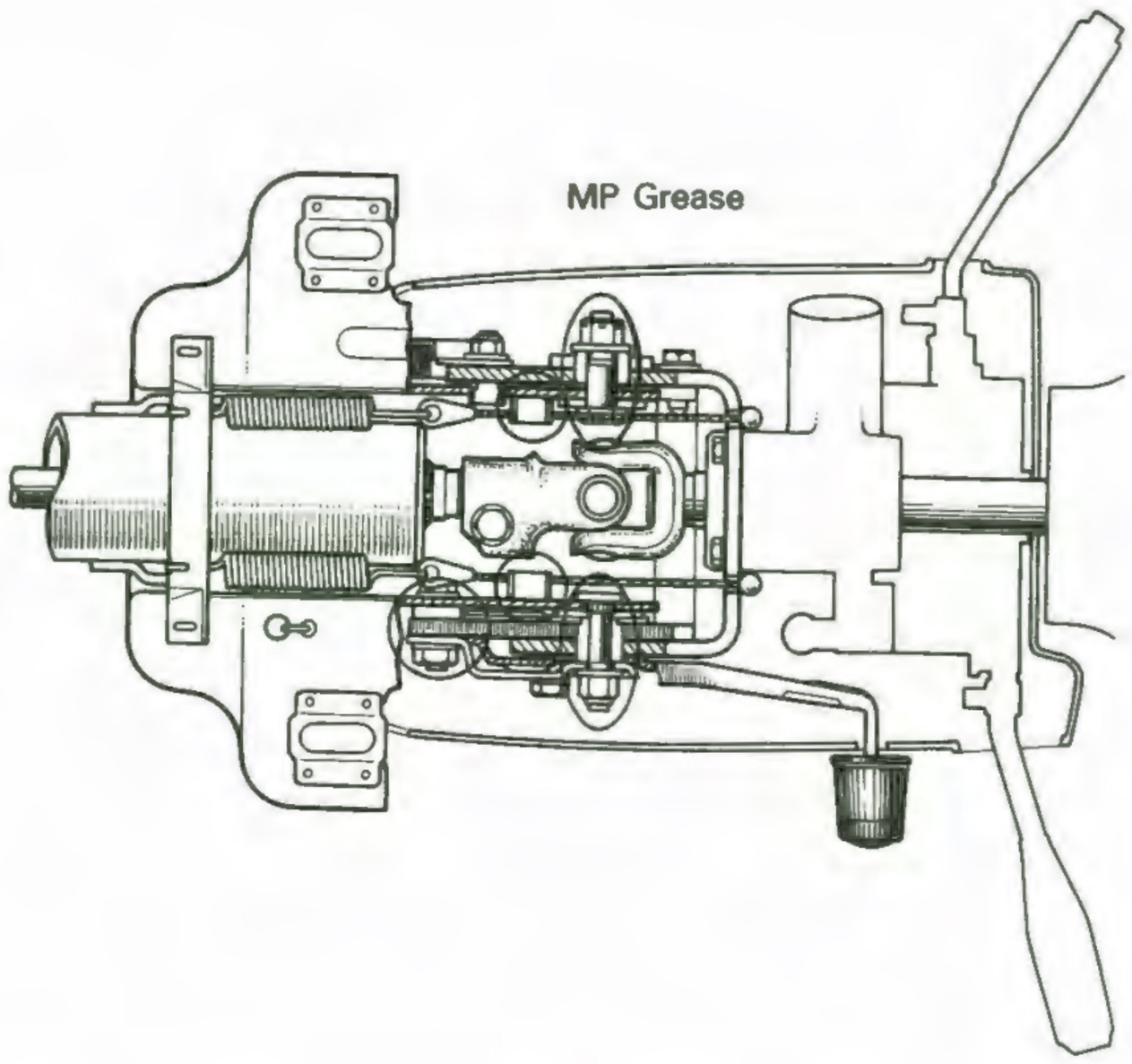



**Fig. 8-70**



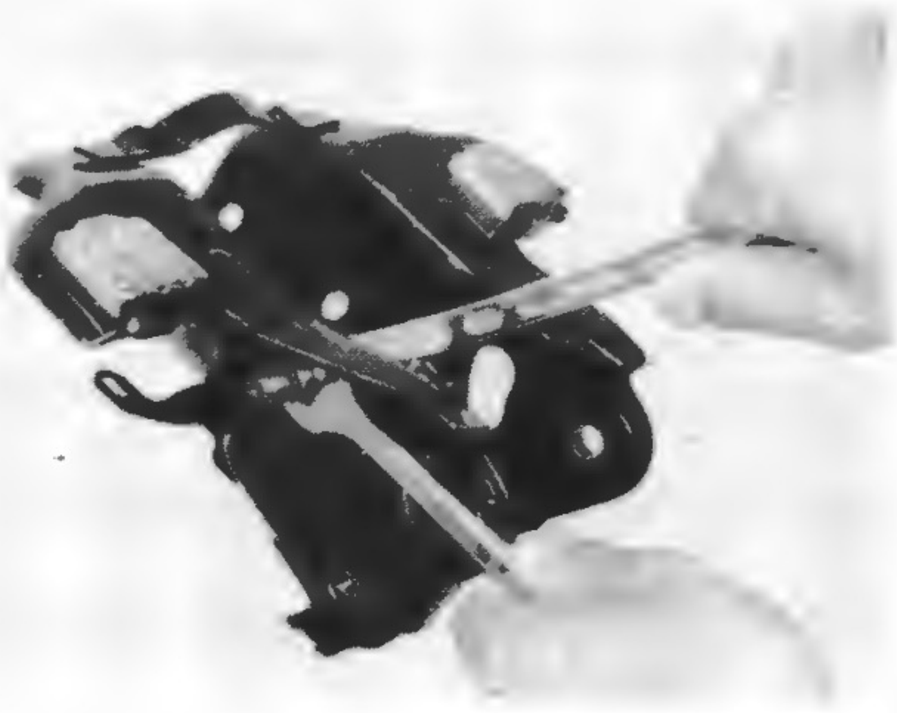
Stick the dust seal with adhesive.

**Fig. 8-71**



Align the protrusion so that it fits into the column tube groove.

**Fig. 8-72**



Tighten the pawl set bolt.

**Tightening torque: 1.5 – 2.2 kg-m (11 – 15 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 8-73**



Install the column tube.

**Tightening torque: 1.5 – 2.2 kg-m (11 – 15 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 8-74**



Install the lever onto the support.

**Fig. 8-75**



Install the tilt lever to the steering support. Select a collar No.1 which will eliminate all play.

| Collar No. 1 outer diameter mm (in.) | |
|---|---|
| 17.989 – 17.996 | (0.7082 – 0.7085) |
| 17.996 – 18.003 | (0.7085 – 0.7088) |
| 18.003 – 18.010 | (0.7088 – 0.7091) |
| 18.010 – 18.017 | (0.7091 – 0.7093) |
| 18.017 – 18.024 | (0.7093 – 0.7096) |

**Fig. 8-76**



⚠ Select a collar No.2 which will eliminate all play.

| Collar No.2 outer diameter mm (in.) | |
|---|---|
| 17.982 – 18.000 | (0.7080 – 0.7087) |
| 18.000 – 18.018 | (0.7087 – 0.7094) |

**Fig. 8-77**



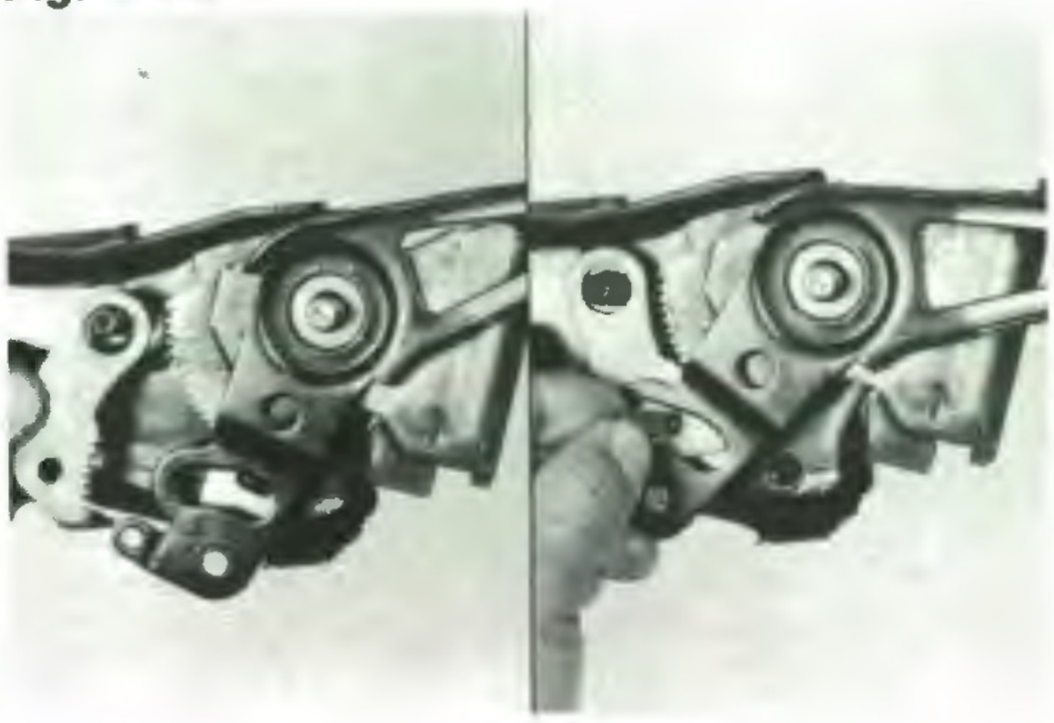
Install the lever on the support and collars.

**Fig. 8-78**



Drive in the serration bolt.

**Fig. 8-79**



Install the tilt steering pawl and the reclining release pin.

**Fig. 8-80**



Install the collar one of the part.
Tighten the bolt and nuts.

**Tightening torque: 1.5 – 2.2 kg-m (11 – 15 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 8-81**



Select a shim which fits snugly when pressed in by hand.

| Shim thickness mm (in.) | |
|---|---|
| 0.2 (0.008) | 1.4 (0.055) |
| 0.5 (0.020) | 1.8 (0.071) |
| 0.8 (0.031) | |

**Fig. 8-82**



Tighten the castle nut.

**Tightening torque: 1.5—3.0 kg-m (11—21 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 8-83**

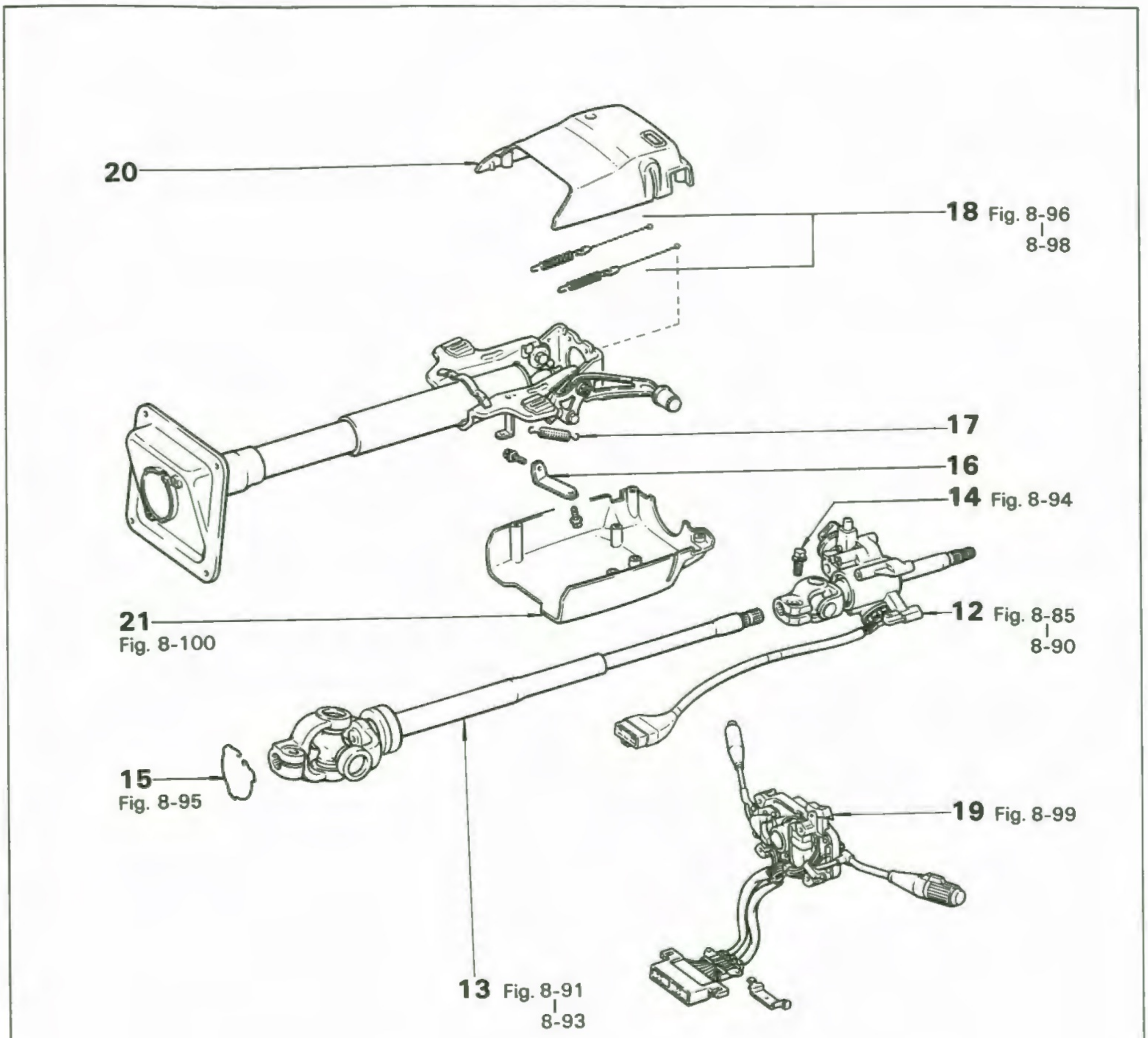


Install the tilt steering support stopper bolt.

**Tightening torque: 0.8—1.2 kg-m (70—104 in.-lb)**

2. Assemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 8-84**




12. Upper Bracket
13. Main Shaft
14. Lock Bolt
15. Ring
16. Reinforcement
17. Spring
18. Spring & Cord
19. Combination Switch
20. Upper Column Cover
21. Lower Column Cover

**Fig. 8-85**



Install the upper bracket and main shaft.

1. Install the spring seat facing as shown in the figure.

**Fig. 8-86**




2. Using a vise, assemble the upper bracket to the main shaft with SST.
   SST [09905-00012]

**— Note —**
**Use a new snap ring.**

**Fig. 8-87**



3. Insure that the upper bracket bearing turns smoothly.

**Fig. 8-88**



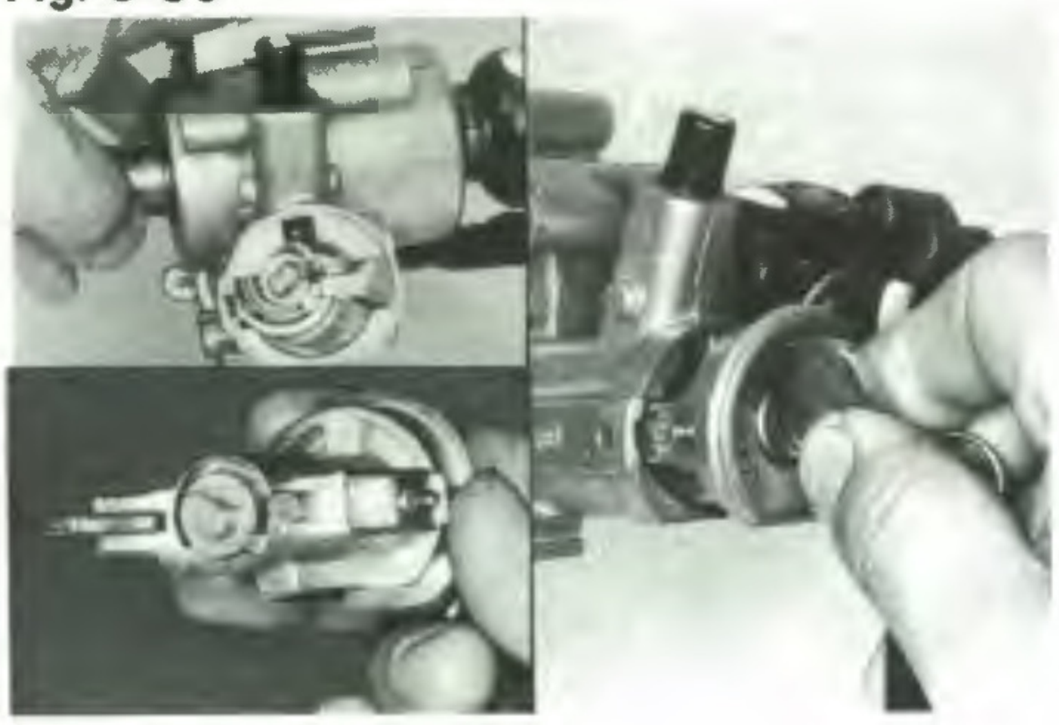
4. Install the upper bracket.
   **Tightening torque: 0.6 — 0.9 kg-m (53 — 78 in.-lb)**

**Fig. 8-89**



5. Using the new lock bolt, tighten the it until the tops break off.

**Fig. 8-90**



6. Turn the ignition key to the ACC position, and install the key cylinder into the upper bracket.

**Fig. 8-91**



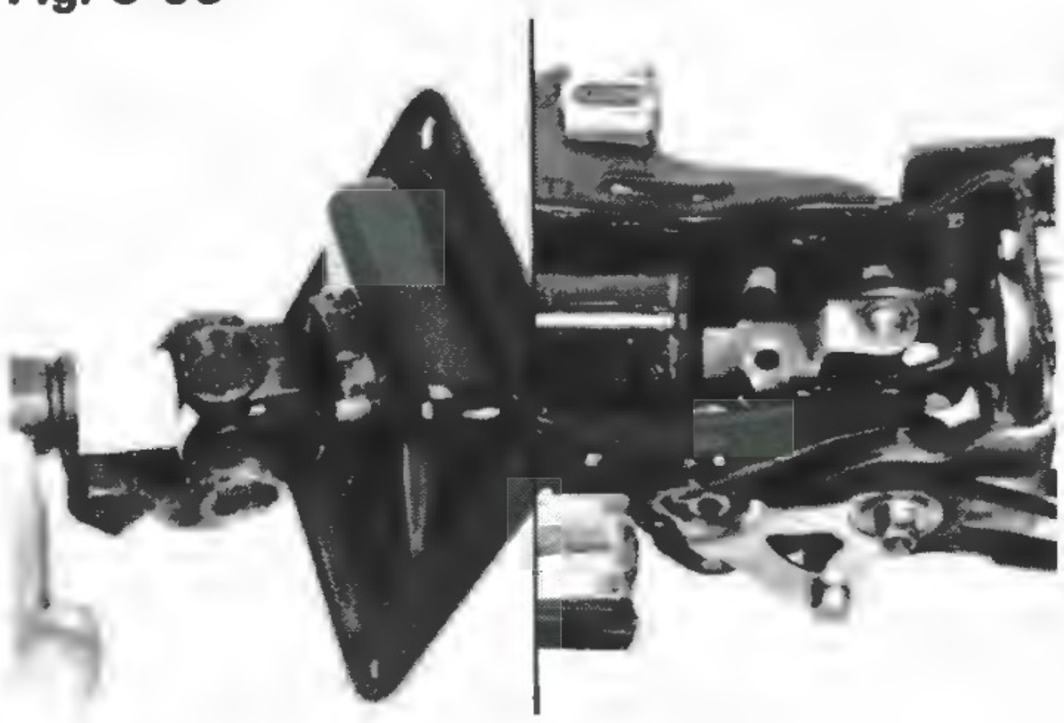
Install the O ring on the outer race and teflon ring.

**Fig. 8-92**



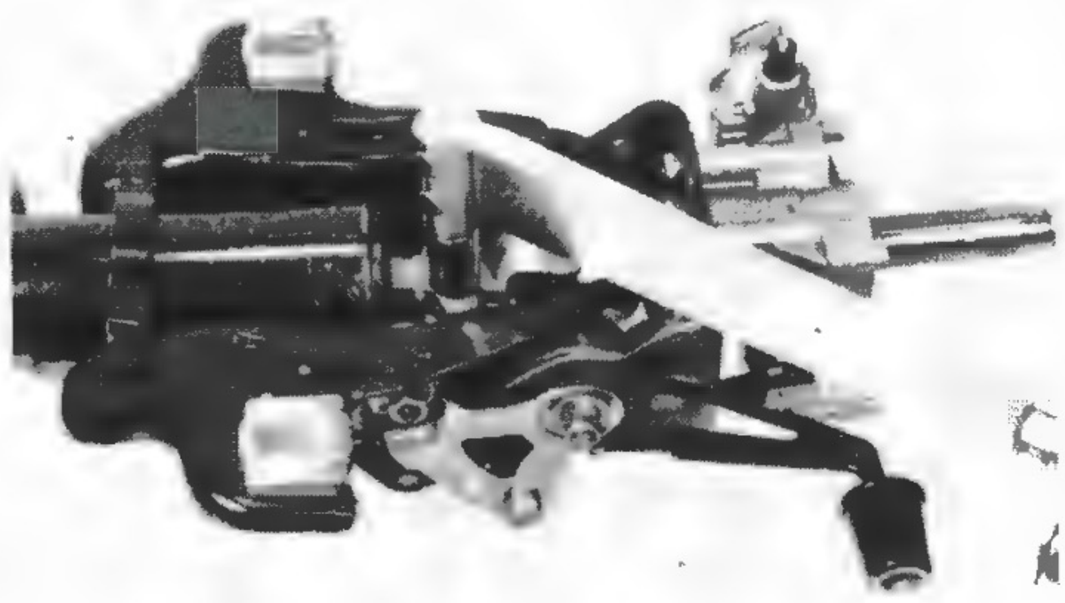
Coat MP grease on the shaft and oil seal.

**Fig. 8-93**



Align both side yoke direction when install the main shaft.

**Fig. 8-94**



Tighten the clamp bolt.

**Tightening torque: 2.0 – 3.0 kg-m (15 – 21 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 8-95**



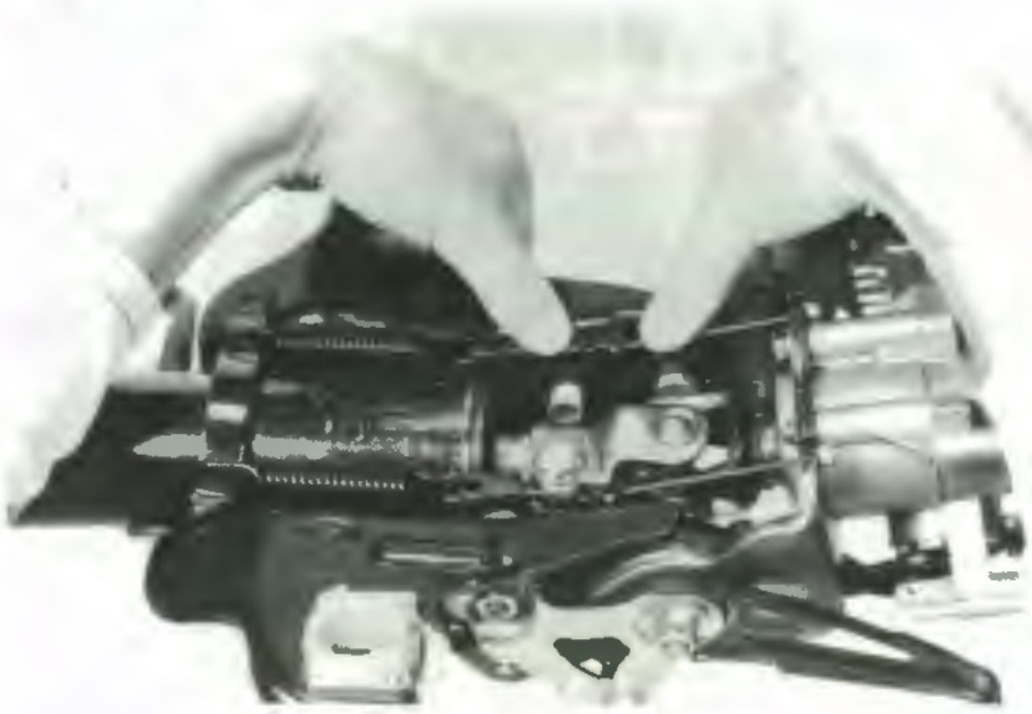
Be sure that the retainer is properly assembled.

**Fig. 8-96**



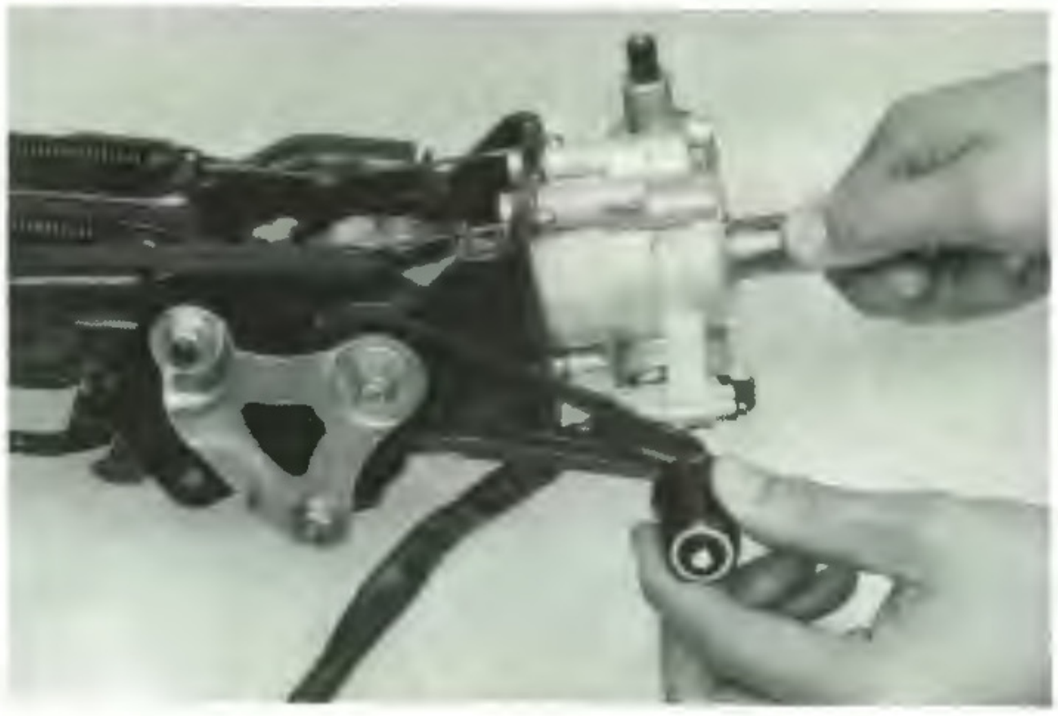
Extend the spring with screwdriver when install the spring and cord.

**Fig. 8-97**



Hook the cords.

**Fig. 8-98**

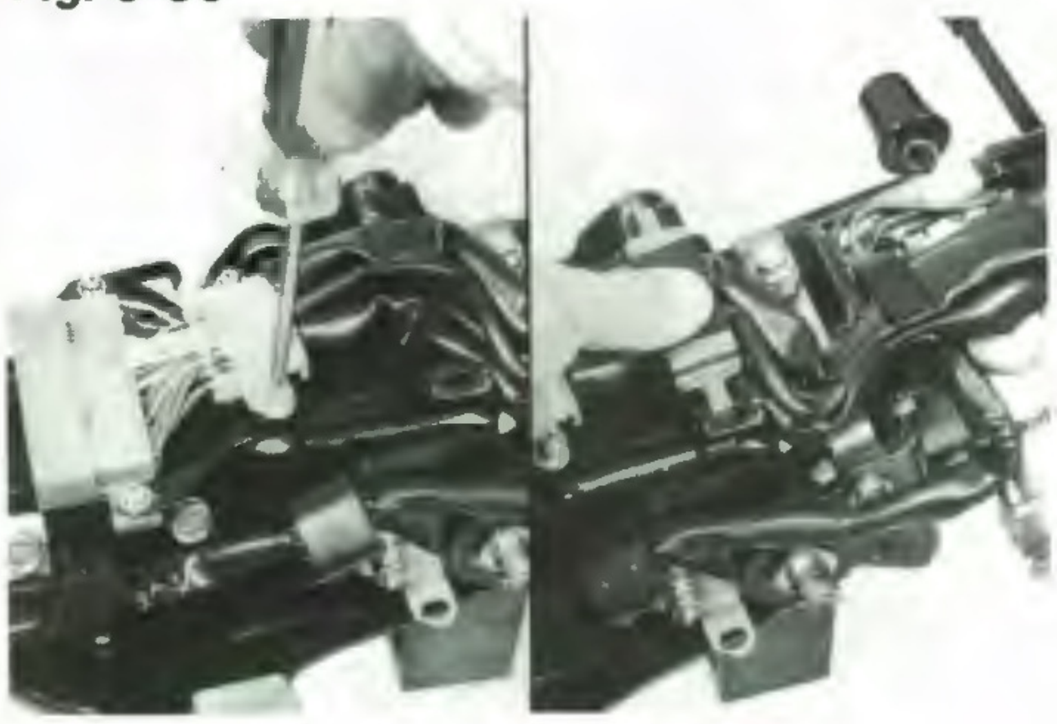


Check the operation of the tilt steering lever and support.

**— Note —**

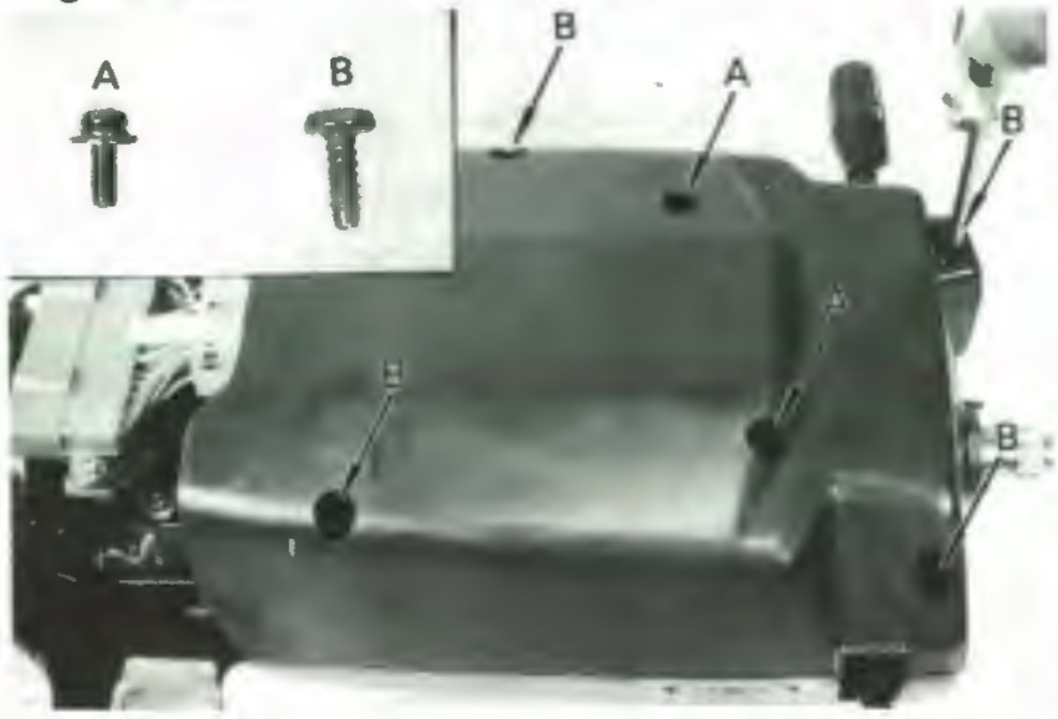
1. **Insure that there is no axial or horizontal play at the end of the main shaft.**
2. **Insure that the main shaft is locked securely in all 6 positions.**

**Fig. 8-99**



Install the connector and wiring band on the column.

**Fig. 8-100**

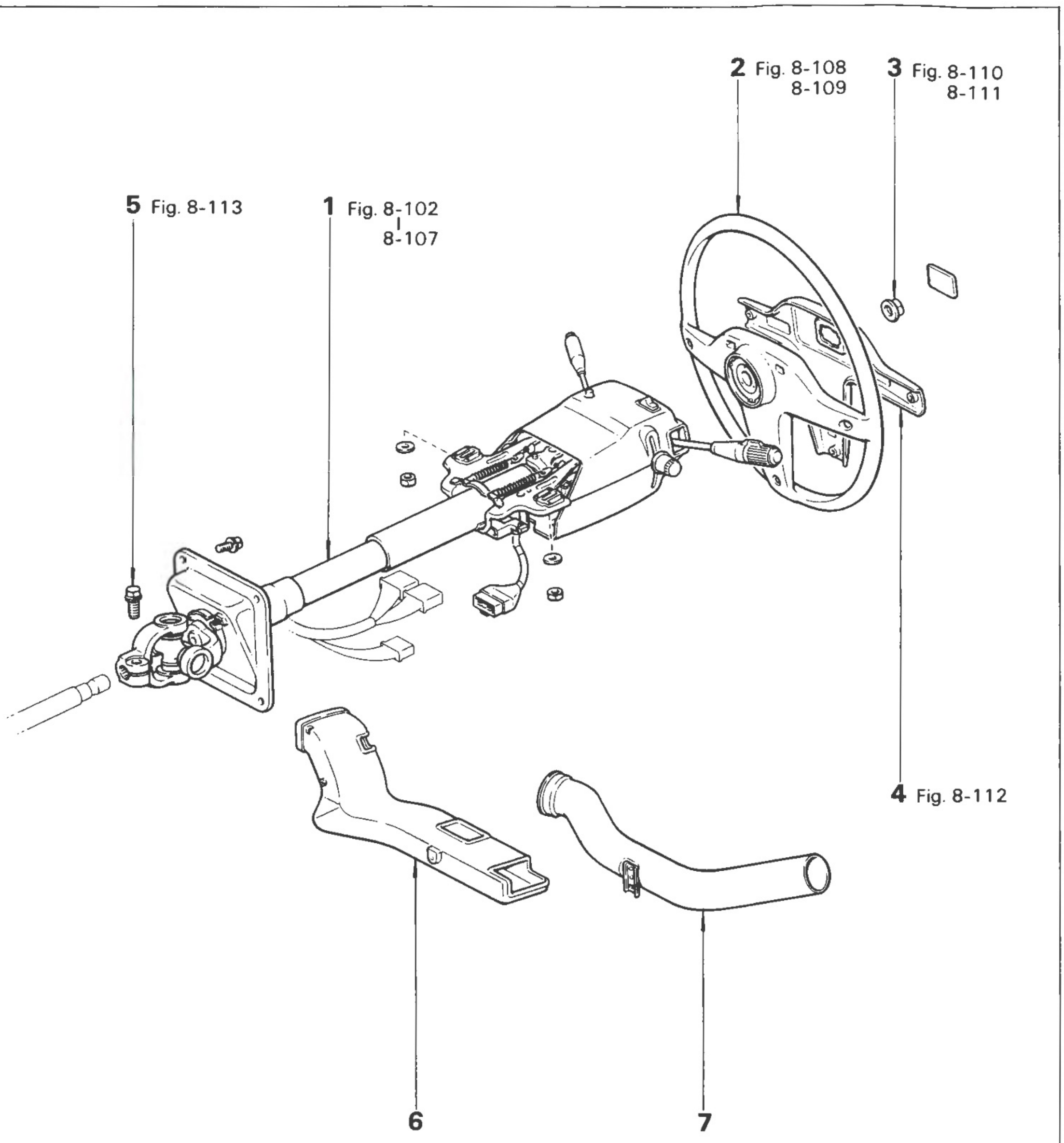



Install the column cover.

## INSTALLATION

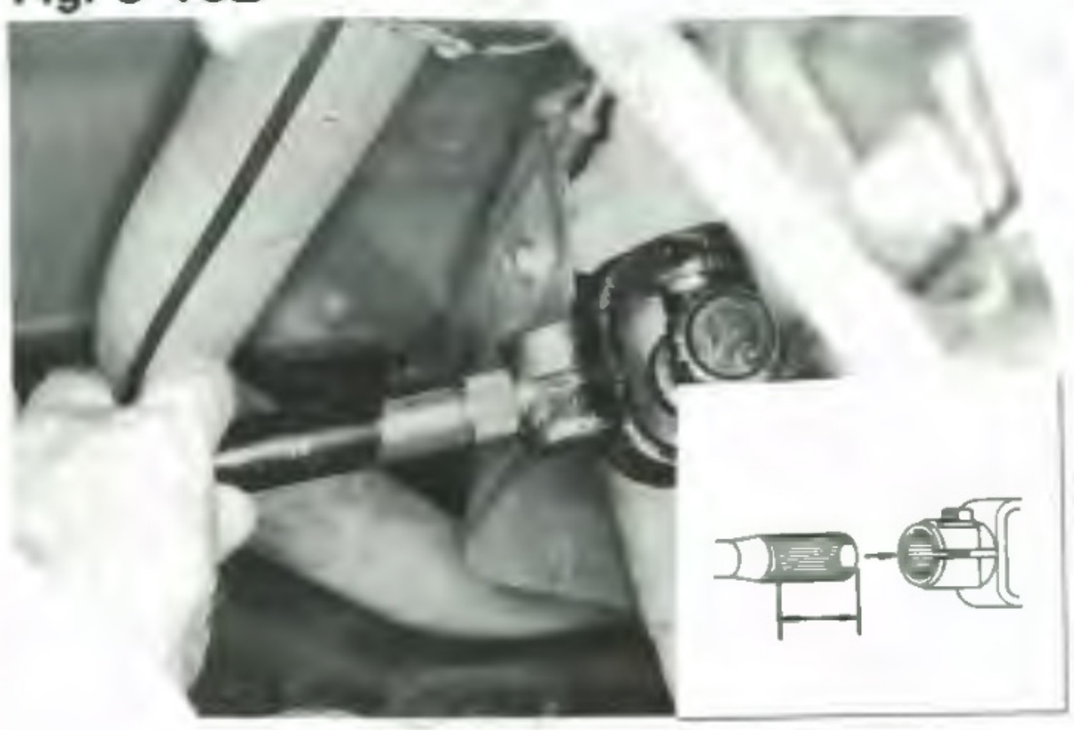
Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 8-101**




1. Steering Column
2. Steering Wheel
3. Nut
4. Safety Pad
5. Lock Bolt
6. Duct
7. Duct

**Fig. 8-102**



Aligh the non-toothed portions of intermediate shaft and yoke.

**Fig. 8-103**



Temporarily tighten the breakaway bracket nuts.

**Fig. 8-104**



Tighten the column hole cover.

**Tightening torque: 1.0 – 1.6 kg-m (8 – 11 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 8-105**



Tighten the breakaway bracket nuts.

**Tightening torque: 1.9 – 3.1 kg-m (14 – 22 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 8-106**



Connect the combination switch and ignition switch connectors.

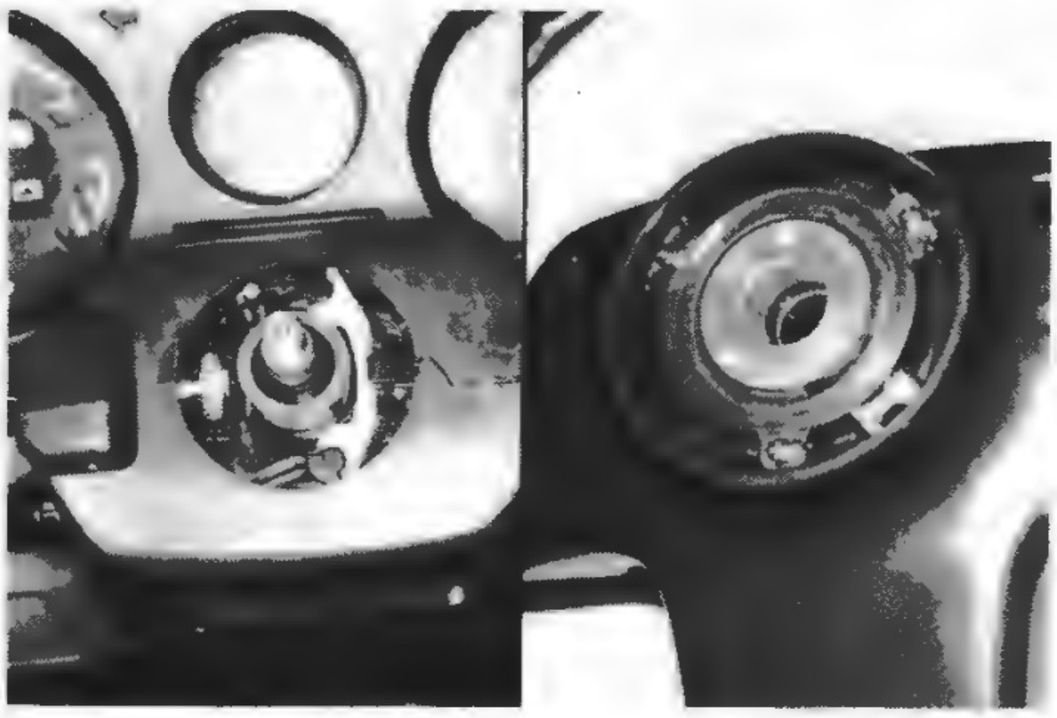
**Fig. 8-107**



Tighten the column tube clamp.

**Tightening torque: 1.5—2.2 kg-m (11—15 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 8-108**



Align the turn signal cancel cam claw and the steering wheel, and then assemble them.

**Fig. 8-109**



Align the matchmarks on the steering wheel and the main shaft.

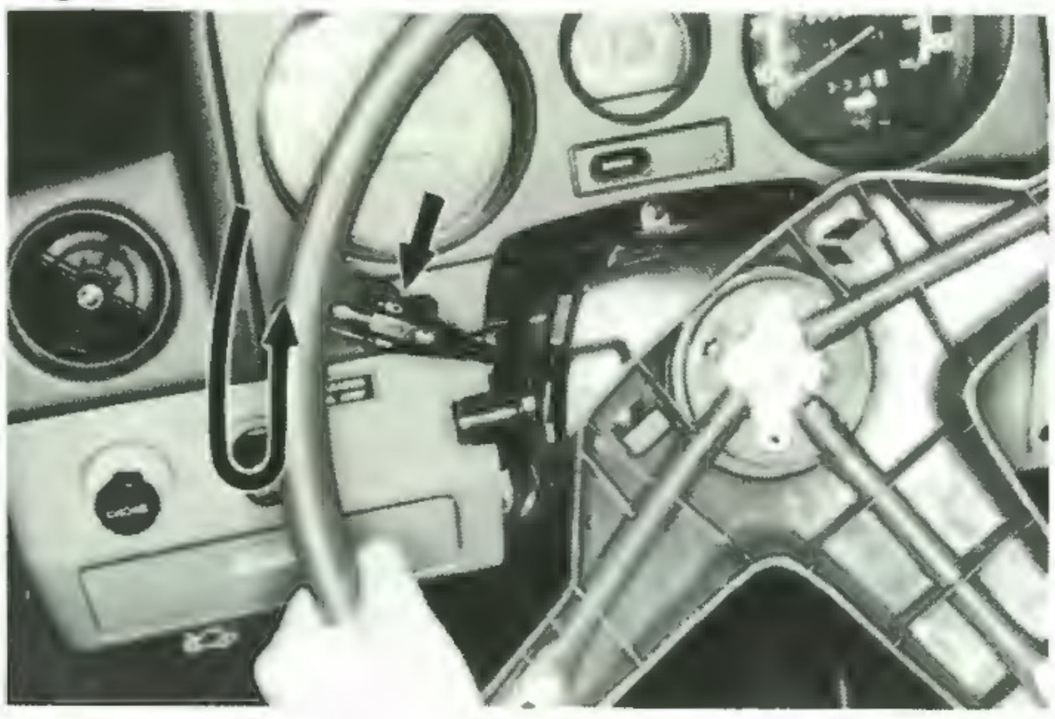
**Fig. 8-110**



Tighten the steering wheel mounting nut.

**Tightening torque: 3.0 – 4.0 kg-m (22 – 28 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 8-111**



Insure that the turn signal automatic cancel lever functions properly.

**Fig. 8-112**



Connect the horn switch connector.

**Fig. 8-113**



Tighten the yoke bolts.

**Tightening torque: 3.0 – 4.5 kg-m (22 – 32 ft-lb)**

# STEERING COLUMN & MAIN SHAFT (FJ, BJ, HJ6 _ SERIES)

Fig. 8-114

**SEE**

**TILT TYPE STEERING**

**COLUMN & MAIN**

**SHAFT REMOVAL SECTION**

**Fig. 8-30 to 3-32**

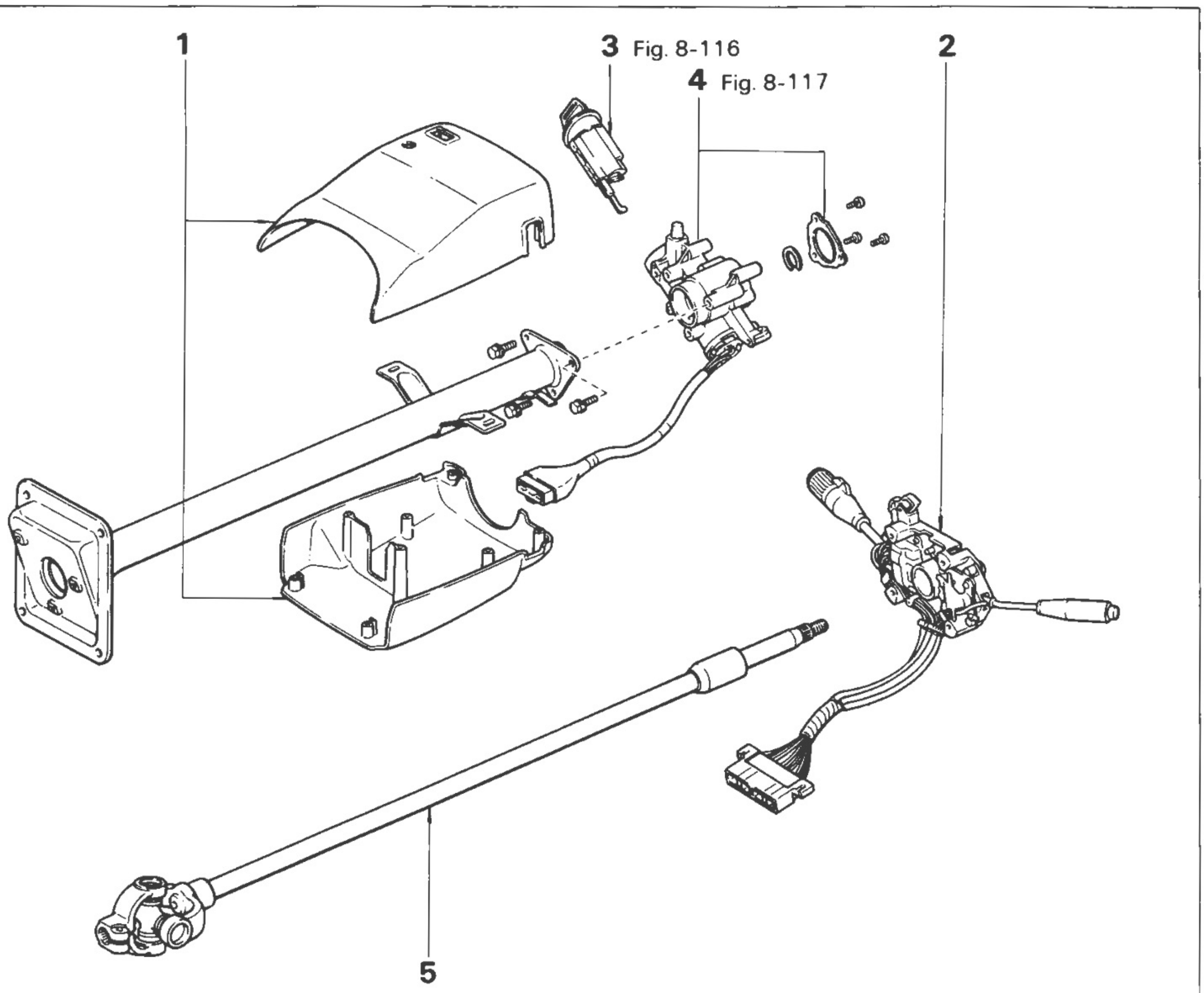
## REMOVAL

Remove the steering column.

## DISSAEMBLY

Disasemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

Fig. 8-115




1. Column Cover
2. Combination Switch
3. Ignition Key Cylinder
4. Upper Bracket
5. Main Shaft

**Fig. 8-116**



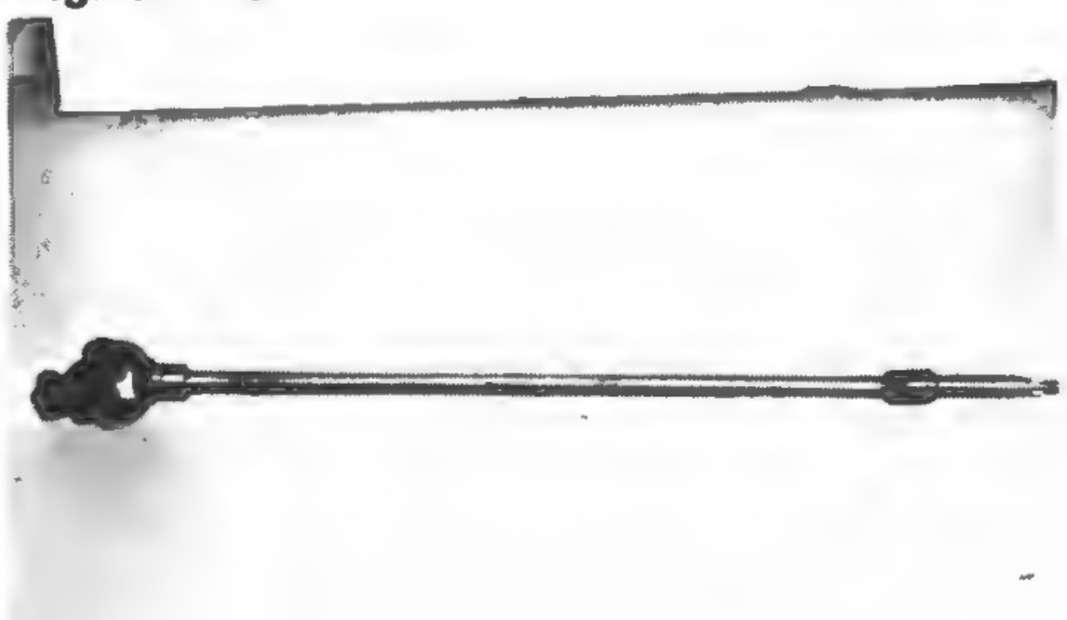
Position the key at ACC and push the knob. At this time, remove the key cylinder.

**Fig. 8-117**




Remove the snap ring with SST.
SST [09905-00012]

Fig. 8-118



## INSPECTION & REPAIR

### Main Shaft

1. Check the shaft for damage or berding.

Fig. 8-119



2. Check the spider bearing for wear or damage.

Fig. 8-120

**SEE**

**INTERMEDIATE**

**SHAFT SECTION**

**Fig. 8-8 to 8-16**

### Replace The Spider Bearing

Replace the spider bearing.

Fig. 8-121



### Upper Bracket

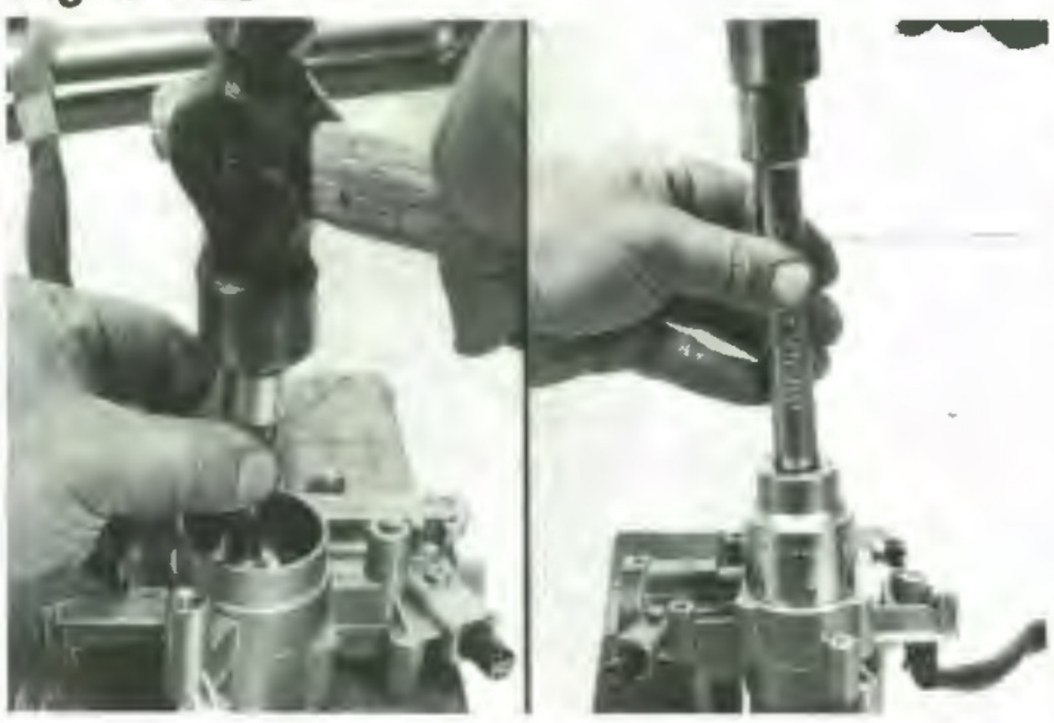
1. Check the steering lock system.

**Fig. 8-122**



2. Check the bearing for rotation condition.

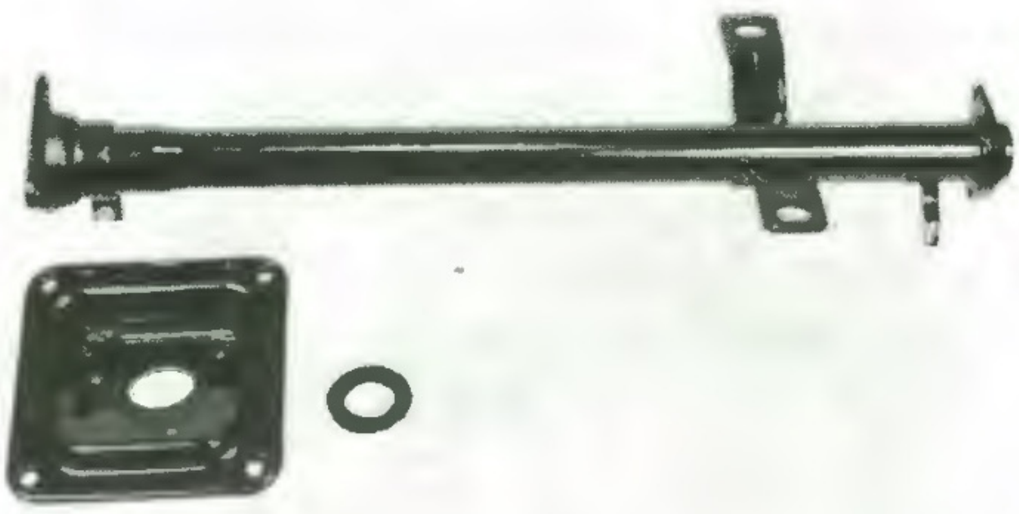
**Fig. 8-123**



**Replace The Upper Bearing**

1. Remove the bearing.
2. Install the bearing until its upper surface is even with the bracket surface.

**Fig. 8-124**



**Column Tube & Hole Cover**

Check for wear or damage.

**Fig. 8-125**



**Lower Bearing**

Check for rotation condition.

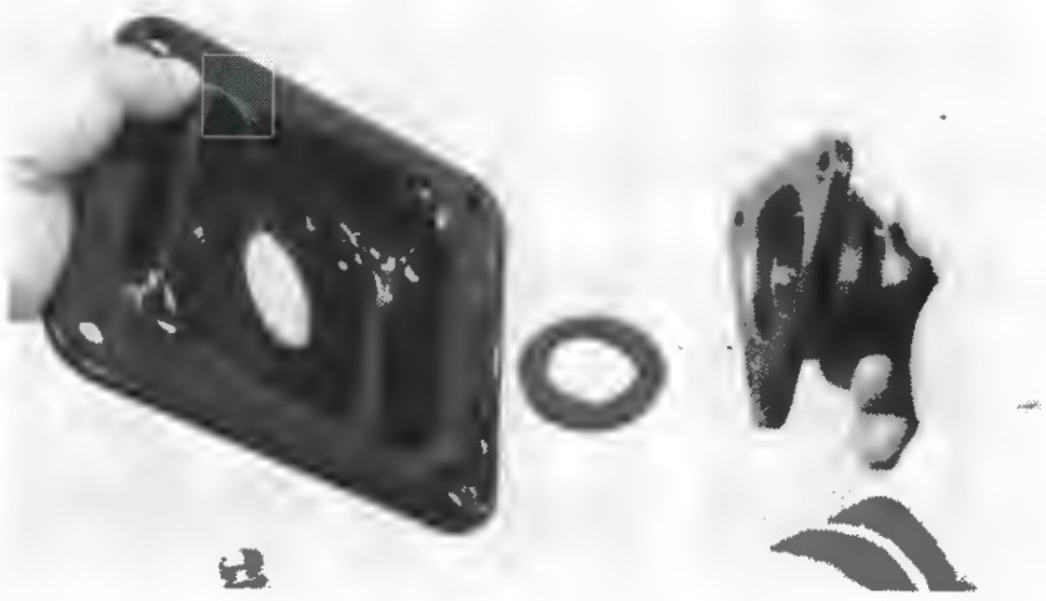
**Fig. 8-126**



## Replace The Lower Bearing

1. After place matchmarks, separate the tube from the tube support.

**Fig. 8-127**



2. Remove the hole cover.

**Fig. 8-128**



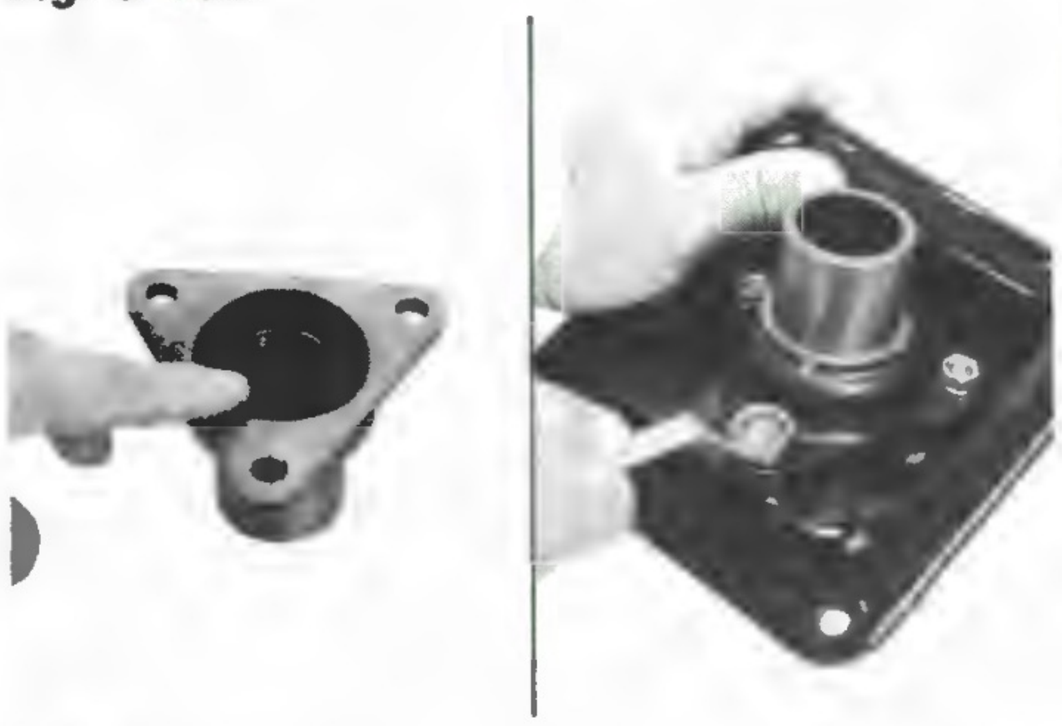
3. Remove the snap ring and bearing.

**Fig. 8-129**



4. Install the new bearing and snap ring.

**Fig. 8-130**



5. Install the dust seal on the bearing.
6. Install the hole cover.

**Fig. 8-131**



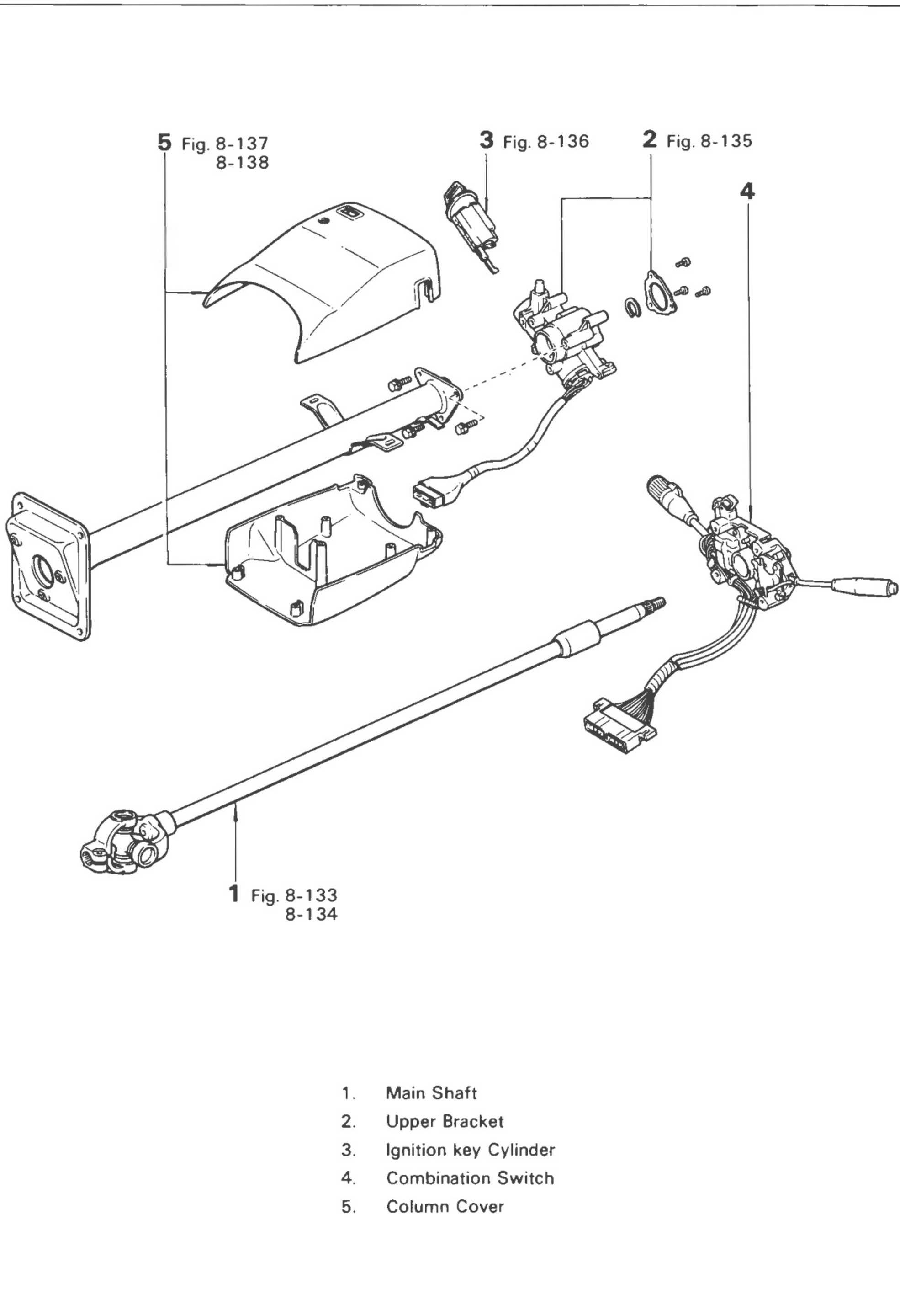
7. Align the matchmarks and temporarily tighten the tube clamp bolt.

**– Note –**
**After installing the steering column on the vehicle, retighten the it.**

## ASSEMBLY

Assemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 8-132**




1. Main Shaft
2. Upper Bracket
3. Ignition key Cylinder
4. Combination Switch
5. Column Cover

Fig. 8-133



Coat the dust seal with MP grease.

Fig. 8-134



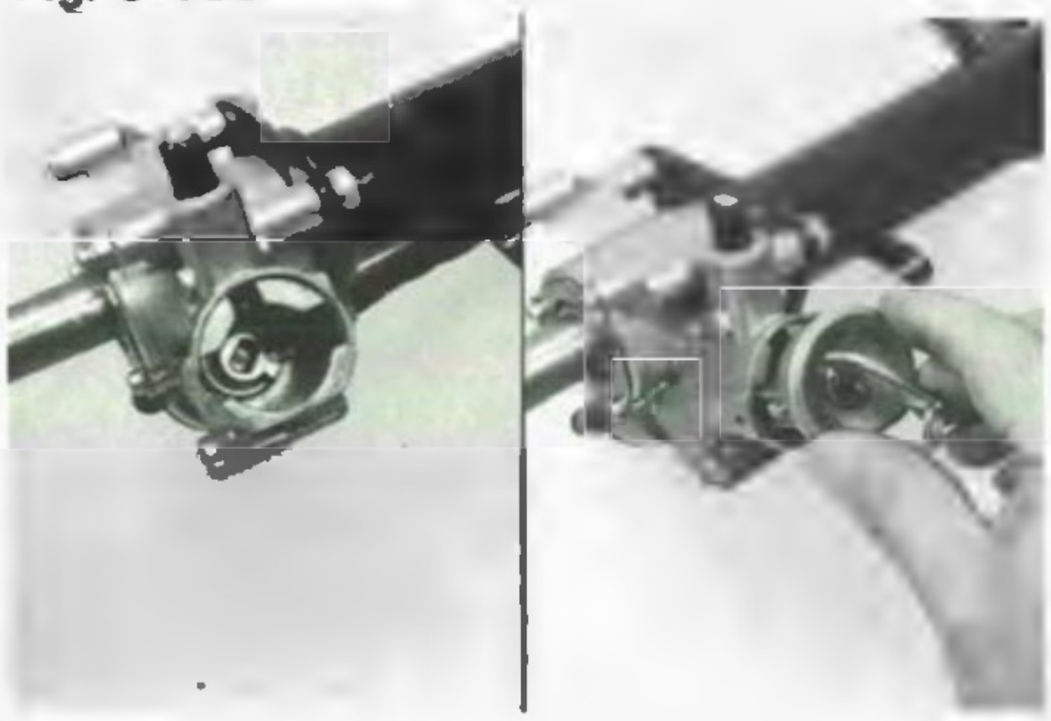
Apply MP grease to the dust seal and make sure it doesn't turn over when inserting the main shaft.

Fig. 8-135



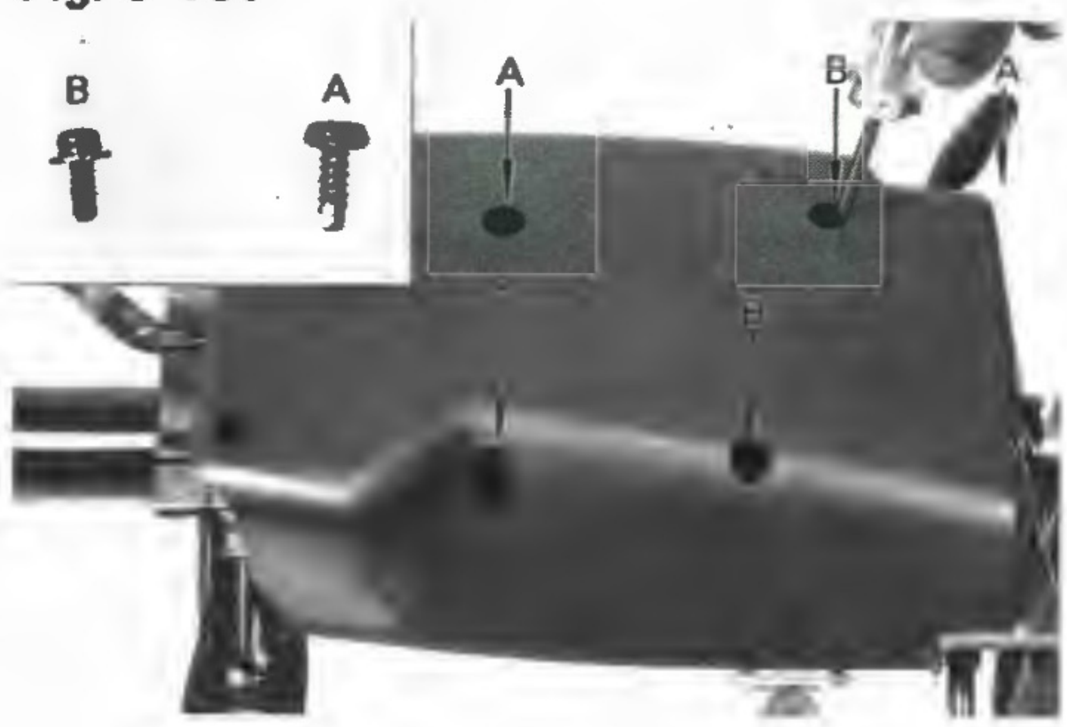

Install the snap ring with SST.
SST [09905-00012]

Fig. 8-136



Turn the key to the ACC position, and install the key cylinder.

**Fig. 8-137**




Be sure the screws are put in the proper places when installing the column cover.

**Fig. 8-138**




Install the connector on the lower cover.

**Fig. 8-139**

**SEE**

**TILT TYPE STEERING COLUMN & MAIN SHAFT INSTALLATION SECTION**

**Fig. 8-101 to 8-113**

## INSTALLATION

Install the steering column.

# STEERING COLUMN & MAIN SHAFT (FJ, BJ, HJ4 _ SERIES)

## REMOVAL

Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

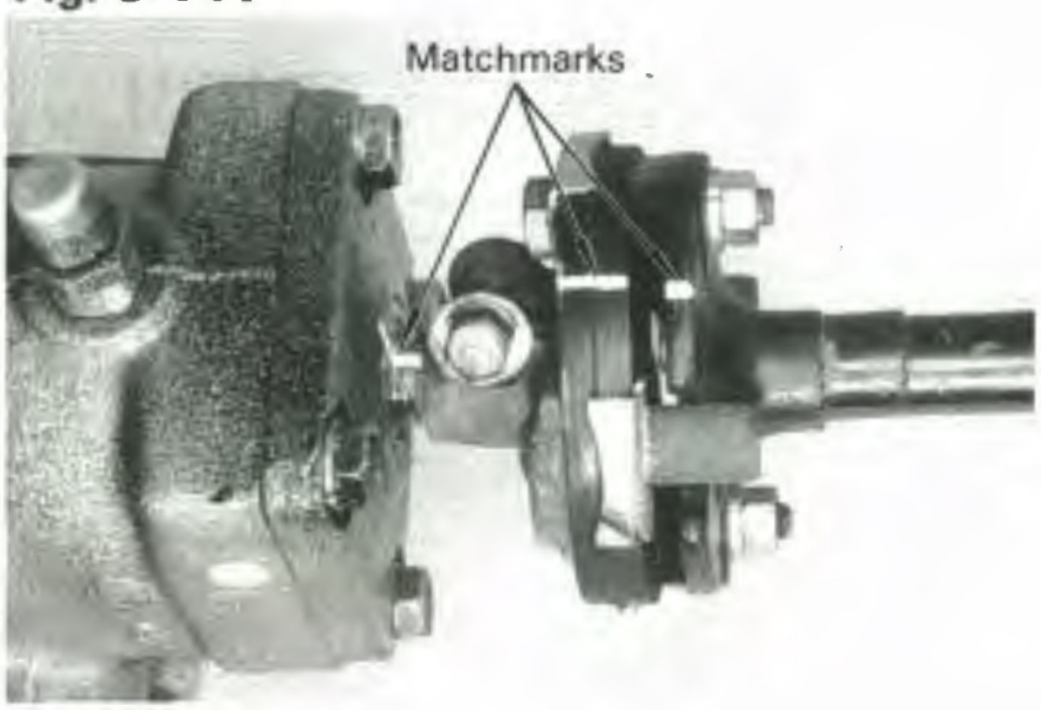
**Fig. 8-140**




**Fig. 8-141**

1. Lock Bolt
2. Oil Cover Bolt
3. Upper Bracket
4. Steering Column

**Fig. 8-141**

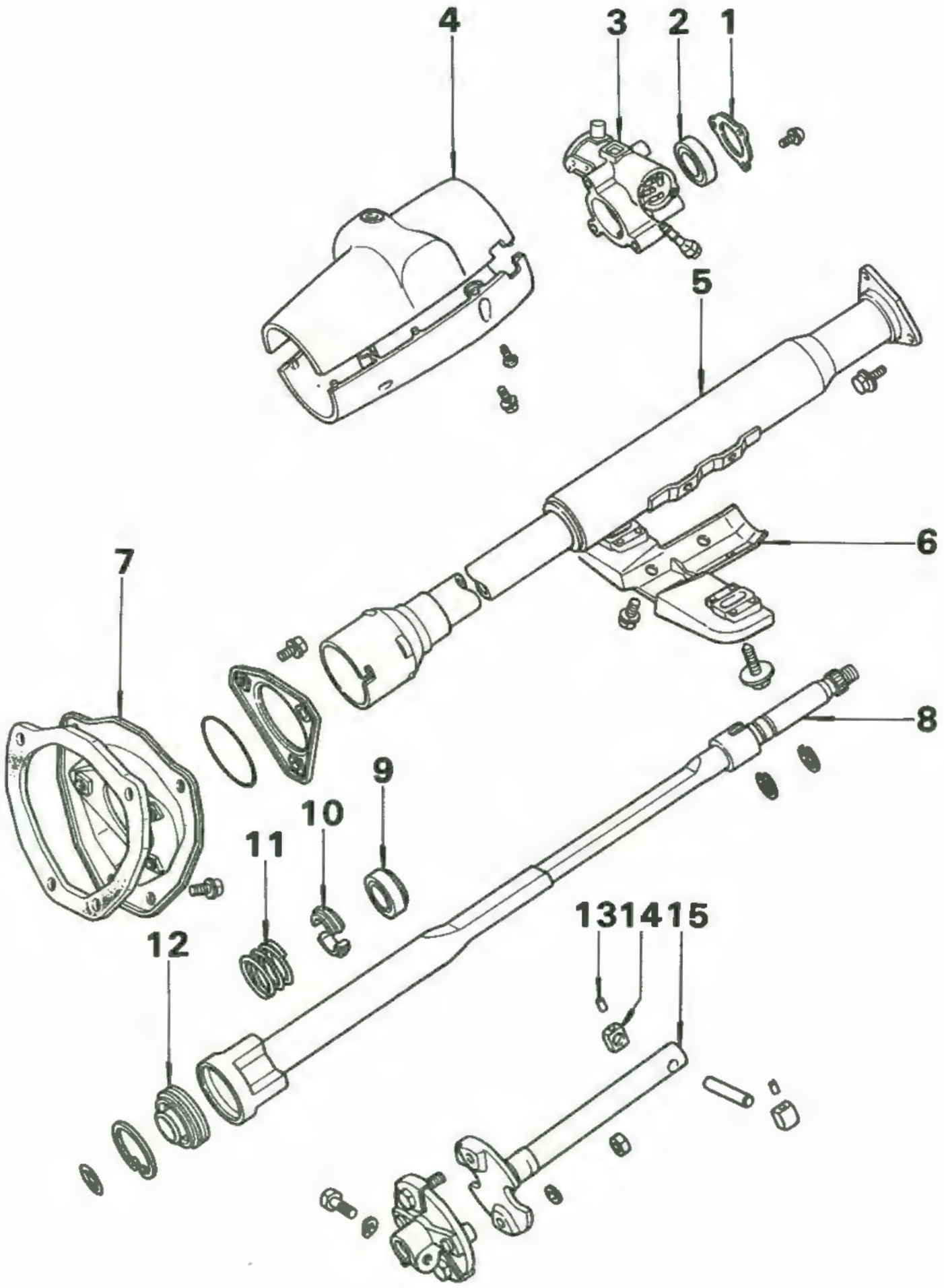



⚠ Place matchmarks on the gear box, couplings, and main shaft.

## COMPONENTS

**Fig. 8-142**

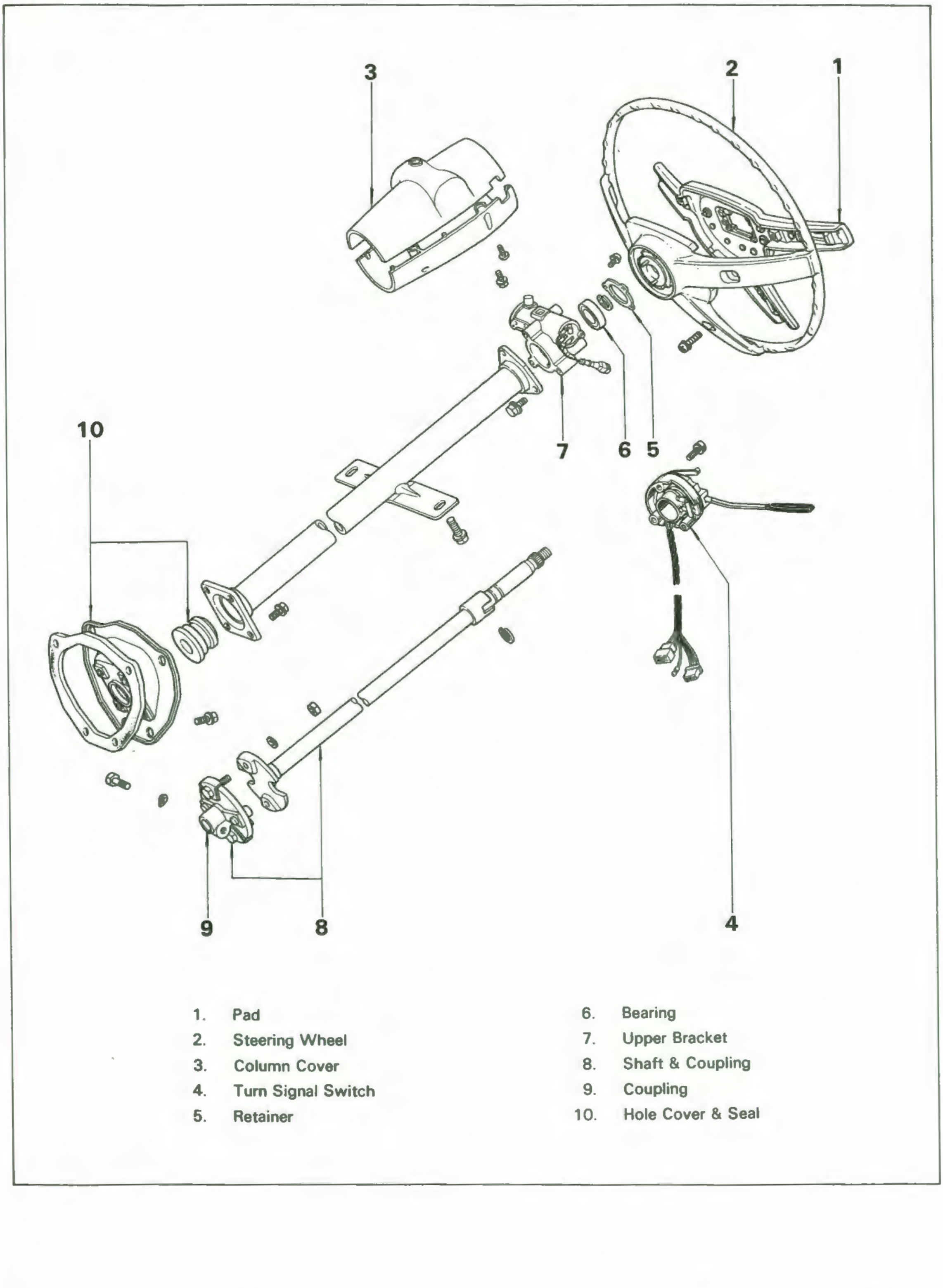
1. Retainer
2. Bearing
3. Upper Bracket
4. Column Cover
5. Column Tube
6. Breakaway Bracket
7. Hole Cover
8. Main Shaft
9. Bearing
10. Retainer
11. Spring
12. Cover
13. Anti-rattle
14. Block
15. Shaft



## DISASSEMBLY

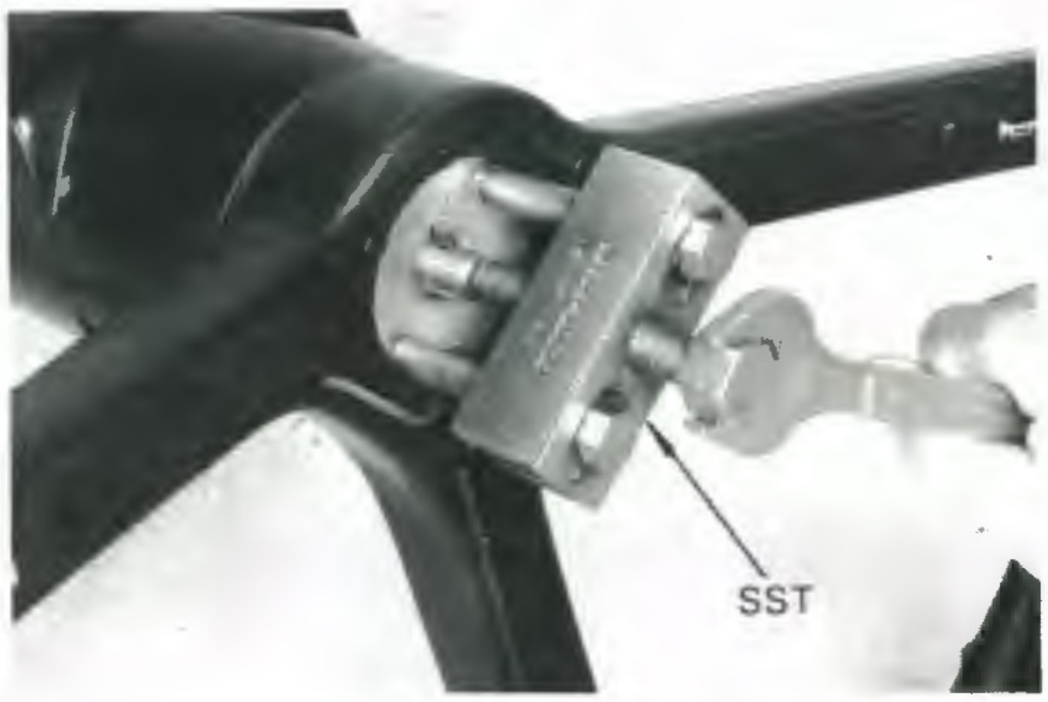
Disassemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 8-143**



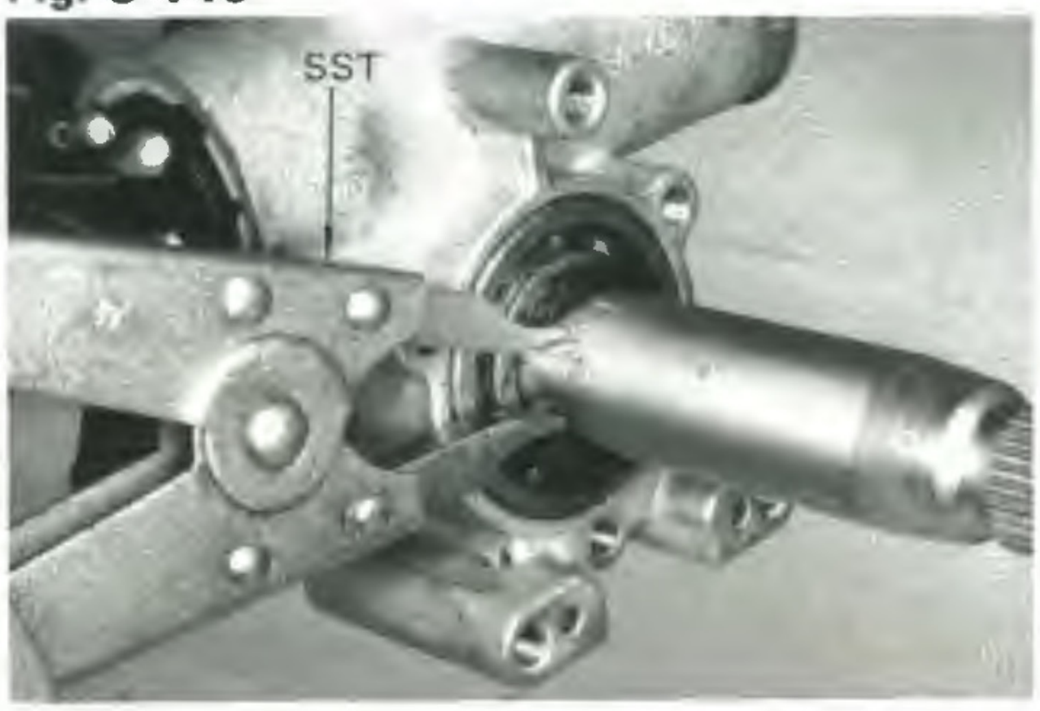

1. Pad
2. Steering Wheel
3. Column Cover
4. Turn Signal Switch
5. Retainer
6. Bearing
7. Upper Bracket
8. Shaft & Coupling
9. Coupling
10. Hole Cover & Seal

**Fig. 8-144**



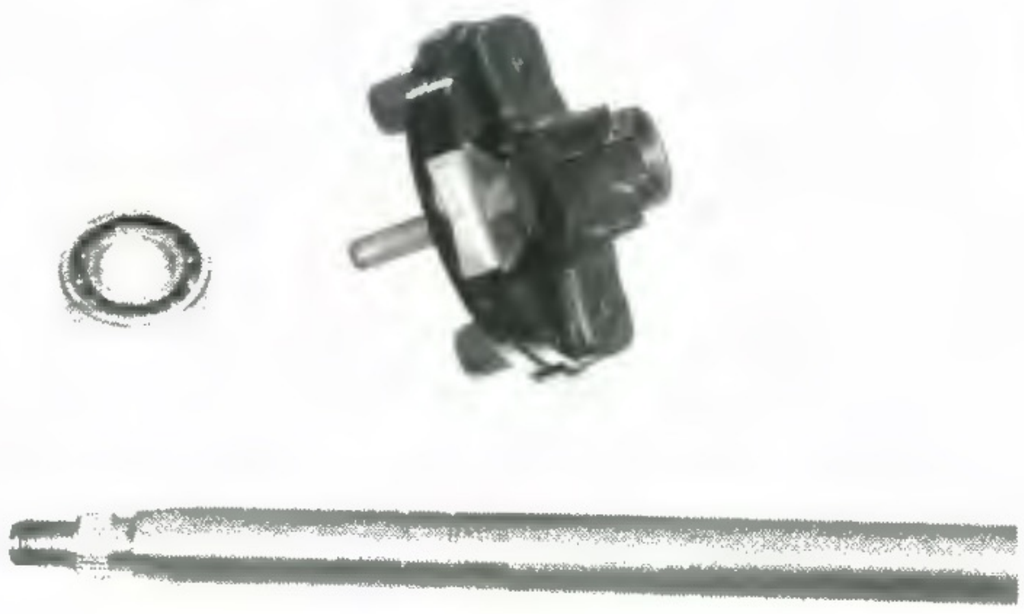

Place matchmarks on the shaft and steering wheel.
Remove the steering wheel with SST.
SST [09609-20010]

**Fig. 8-145**




Remove the snap ring with SST.
SST [09905-00012]

**Fig. 8-146**



## INSPECTION

Inspect the shaft, bearing, and coupling for wear, damage or cracks.

## ASSEMBLY

Rerform the disassembly in reverse order.

**— Note —**

1. **Pack grease into the upper bearing.**
2. **Align the matchmarks when installing the steering wheel.**

## INSTALLATION

Perform the removal in reverse order.

**— Note —**

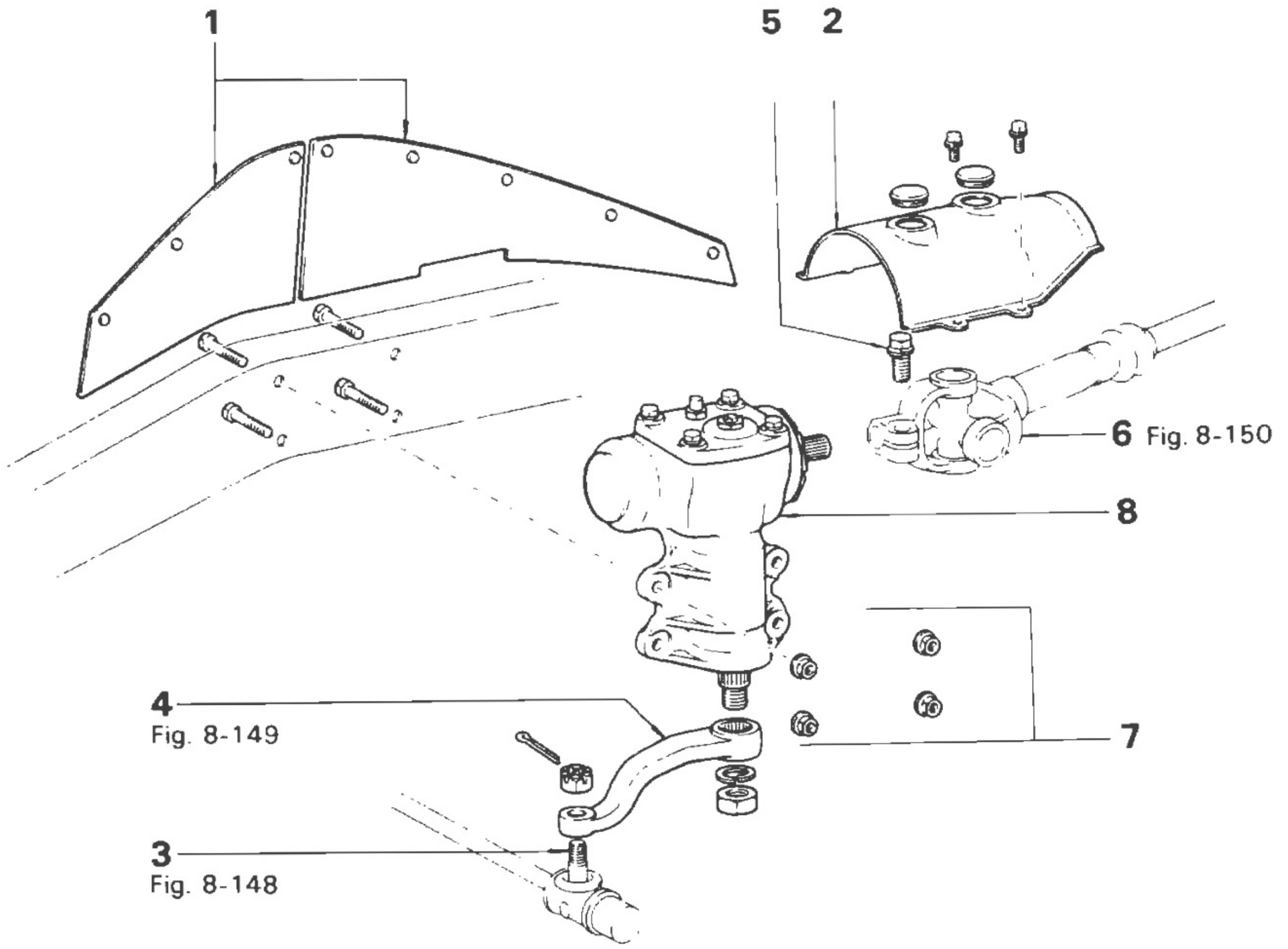
**Align the matchmarks when installing the steering column assembly.**

# STEERING GEAR HOUSING (FJ, BJ, HJ6_SERIES)

## REMOVAL

Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 8-147**




1 Dust Cover
2. Joint Cover
3 Relay Rod End
4. Pitman Arm
5 Lock Bolt
6 Intermediate Shaft
7. Mounting Nut & Bolt
8. Gear Housing

**Fig. 8-148**



Remove the pitman arm with SST.
SST [09628-62010]

**Fig. 8-149**



Disconnect the tie rod end with SST.
SST [09610-55012]

**Fig. 8-150**



Remove the intermediate shaft.

## DISASSEMBLY

Disassemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 8-151**

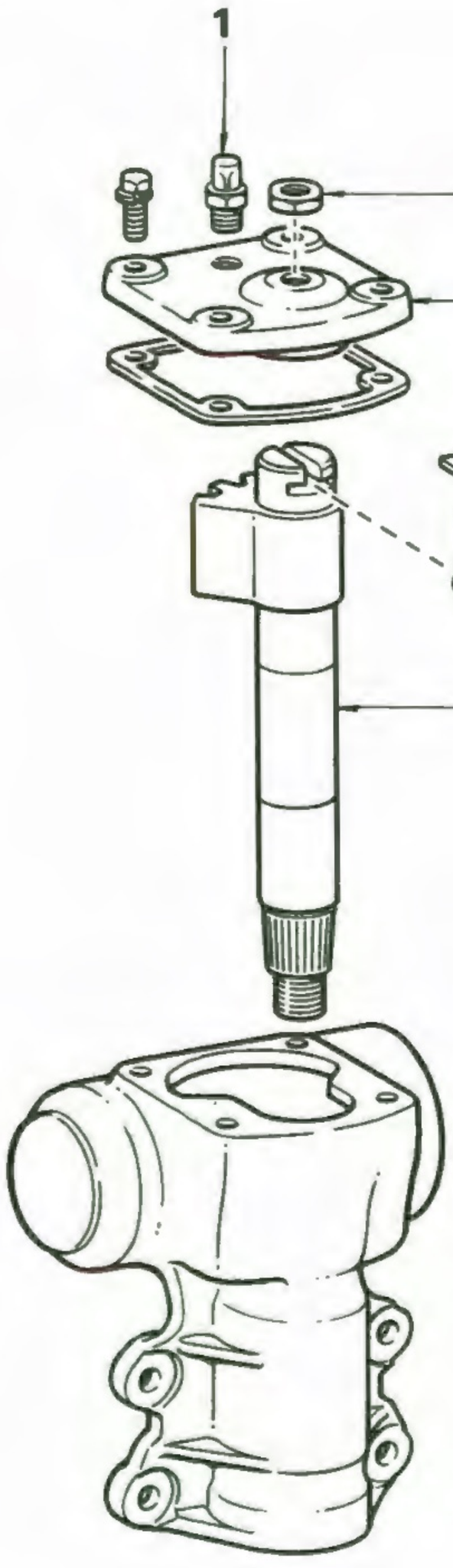






Fig. 8-152 | 8-154

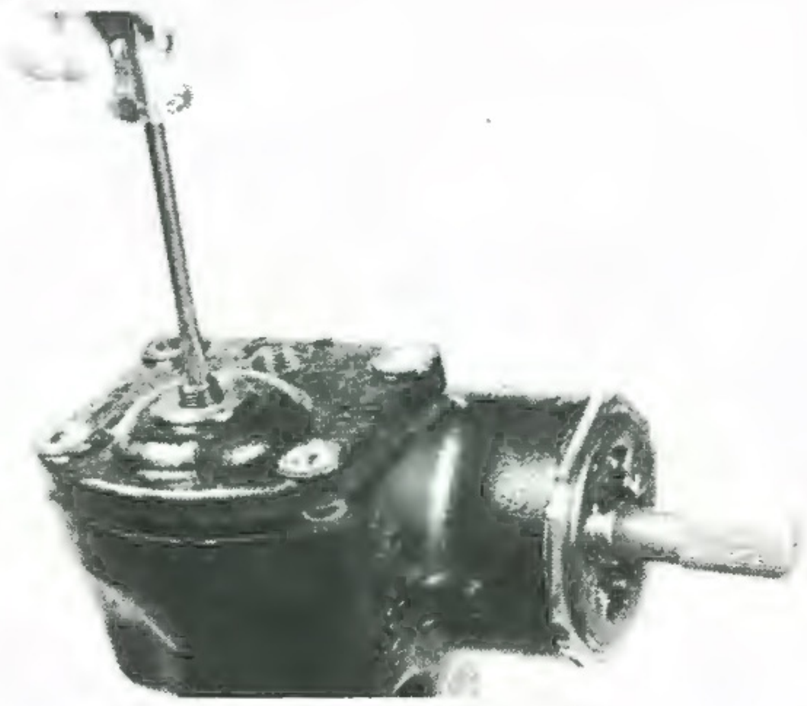





Fig. 8-155

1. Breather Plug
2. Lock Nut
3. End Cover & Sector Shaft
4. Lock Nut
5. Bearing Adjusting Nut
6. Worm Shaft

**Fig. 8-152**



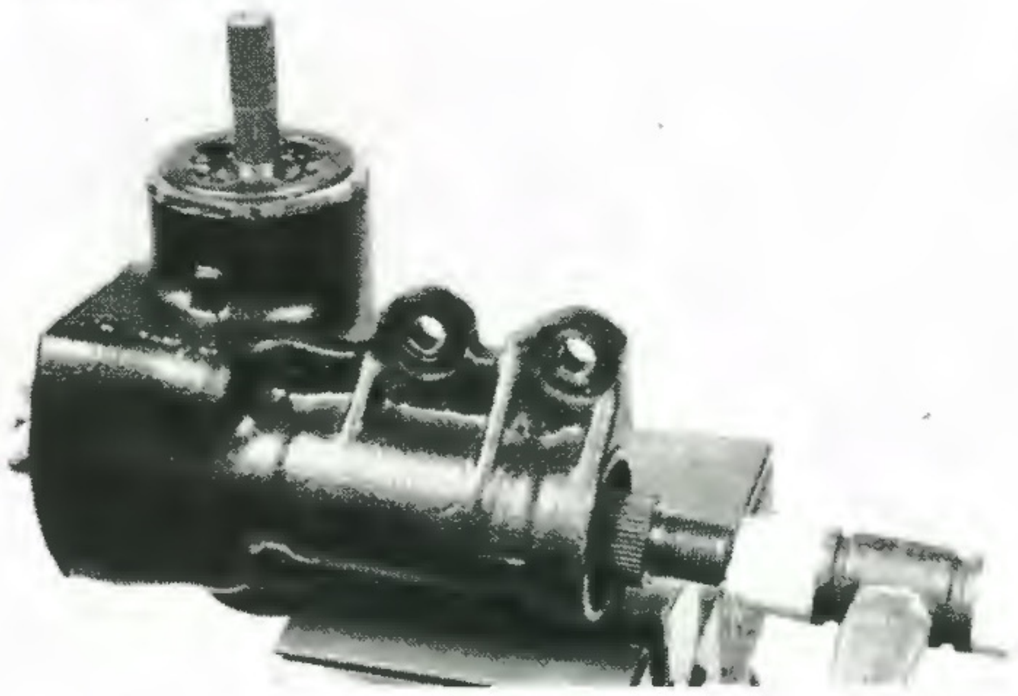
Screw in the bolt to remove the cover.

**Fig. 8-153**



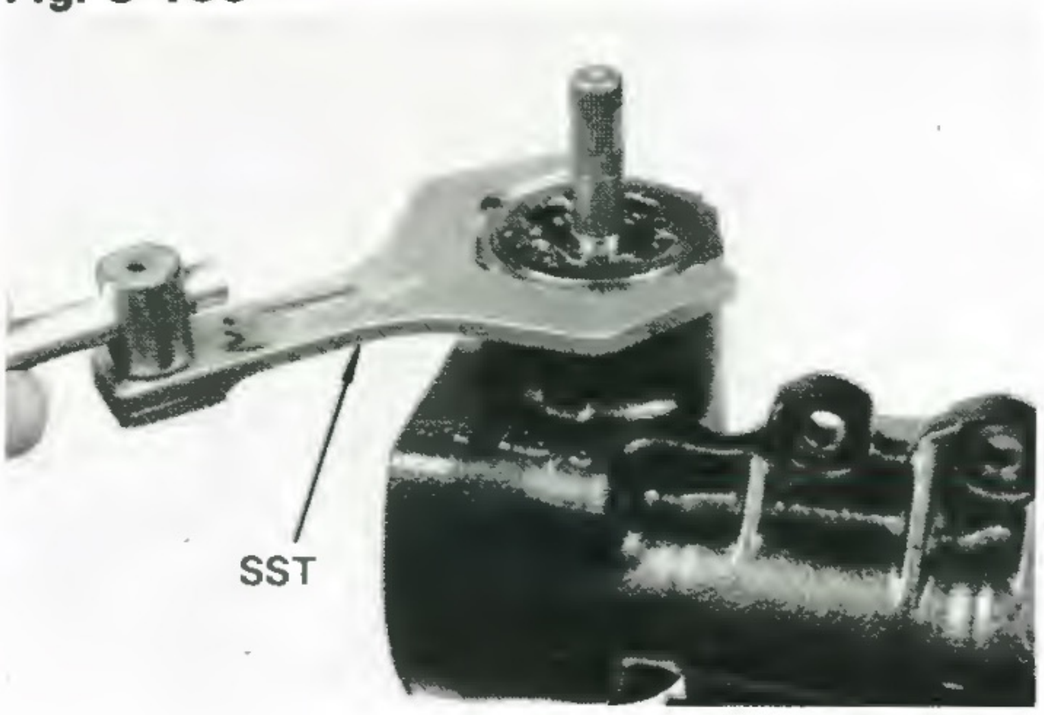
Pour out the remaining oil before removing the sector shaft.

**Fig. 8-154**



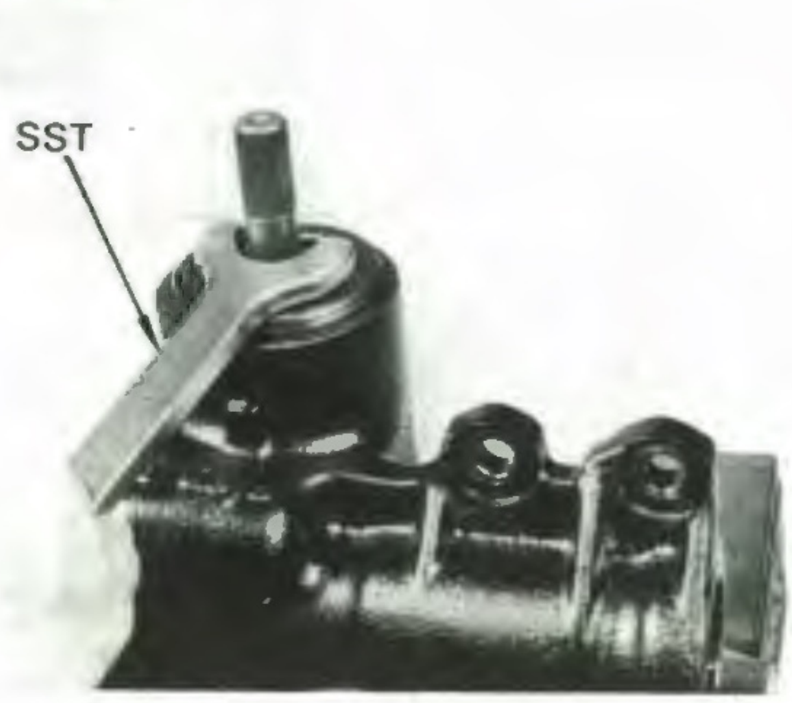
Remove the sector shaft by tapping the bottom end with a plastic hammer.

**Fig. 8-155**



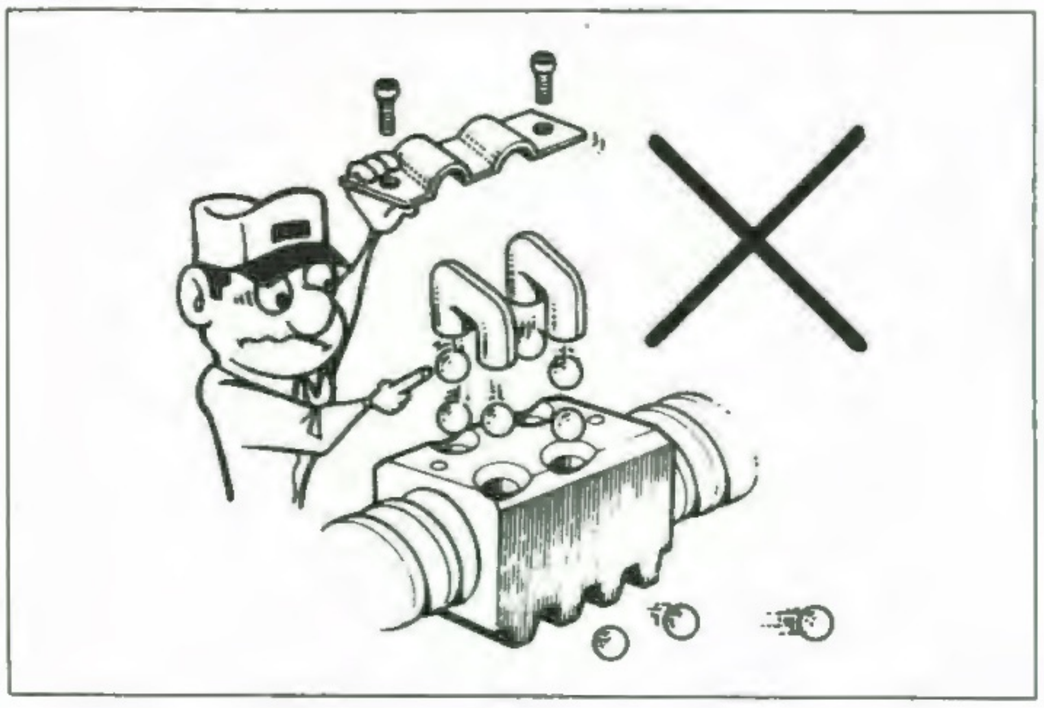

Loosen the lock nut with SST.
SST [09617-22010]

**Fig. 8-156**




Remove the bearing adjusting screw with SST.
SST [09616-22010]

**Fig. 8-157**



**– Note –**
**Do not disassemble the ball nut from steering main shaft.**

**Fig. 8-158**



## INSPECTION & REPAIR

### Worm & Nut

Inspect the worm and nut for wear or damage.

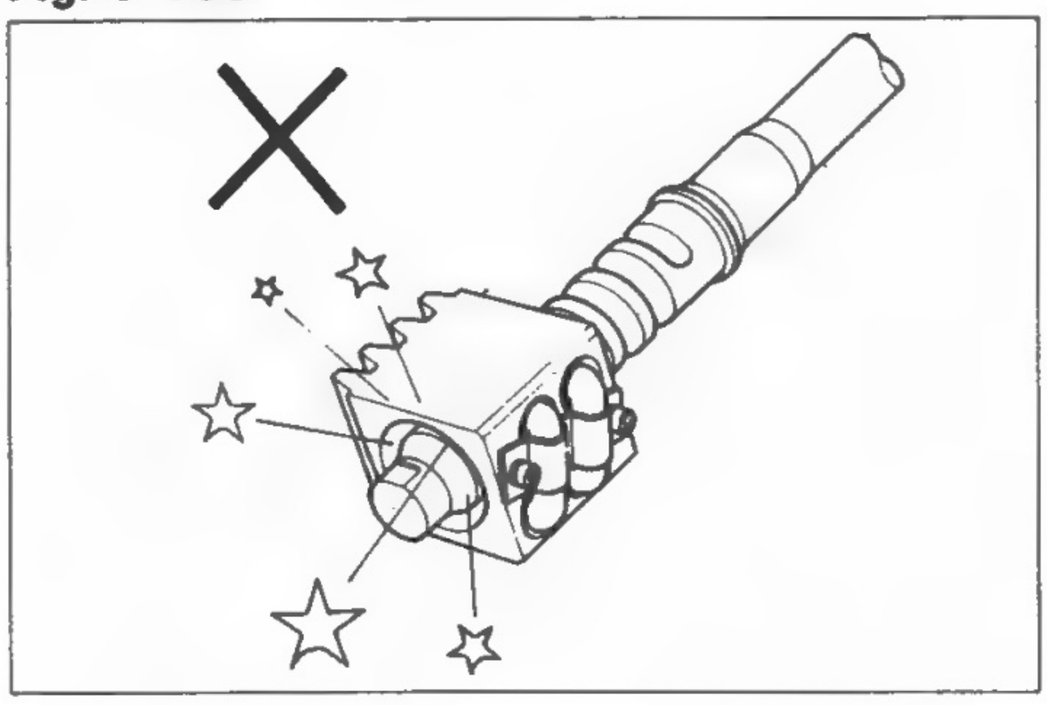
**Fig. 8-159**



Check the turning condition of nut.

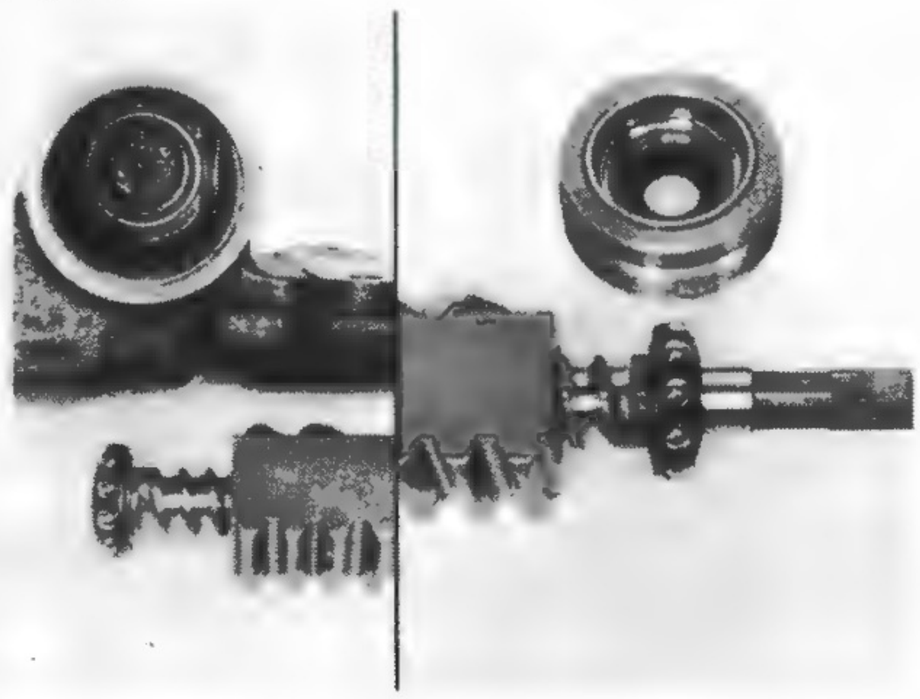
**– Note –**
**It should revolve smoothly by own weight.**

**Fig. 8-160**



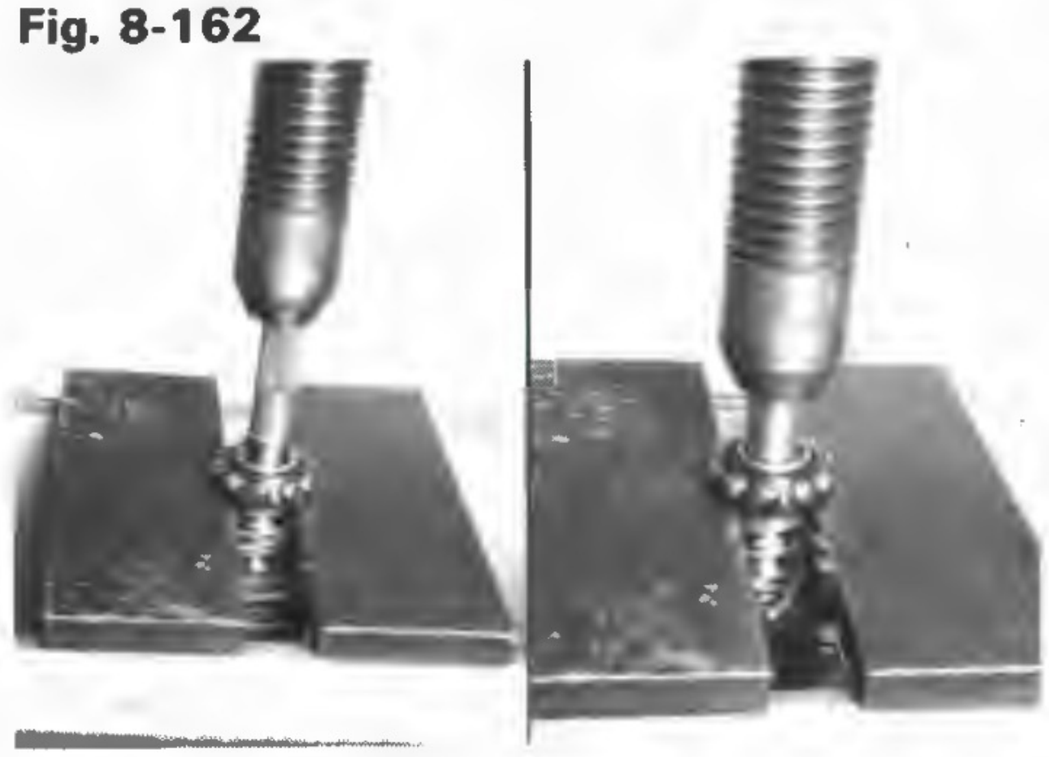
**– Note –**
**To prevent ball damage, do not strike the ball nut against the ends of the worm.**

**Fig. 8-161**



### Worm Bearing Race
Inspect the worm bearing for wear or damage.

**Fig. 8-162**



### Replace The Worm Bearing
1. Remove the worm bearing.

**Fig. 8-163**



2. Install the worm bearing.

**Fig. 8-164**



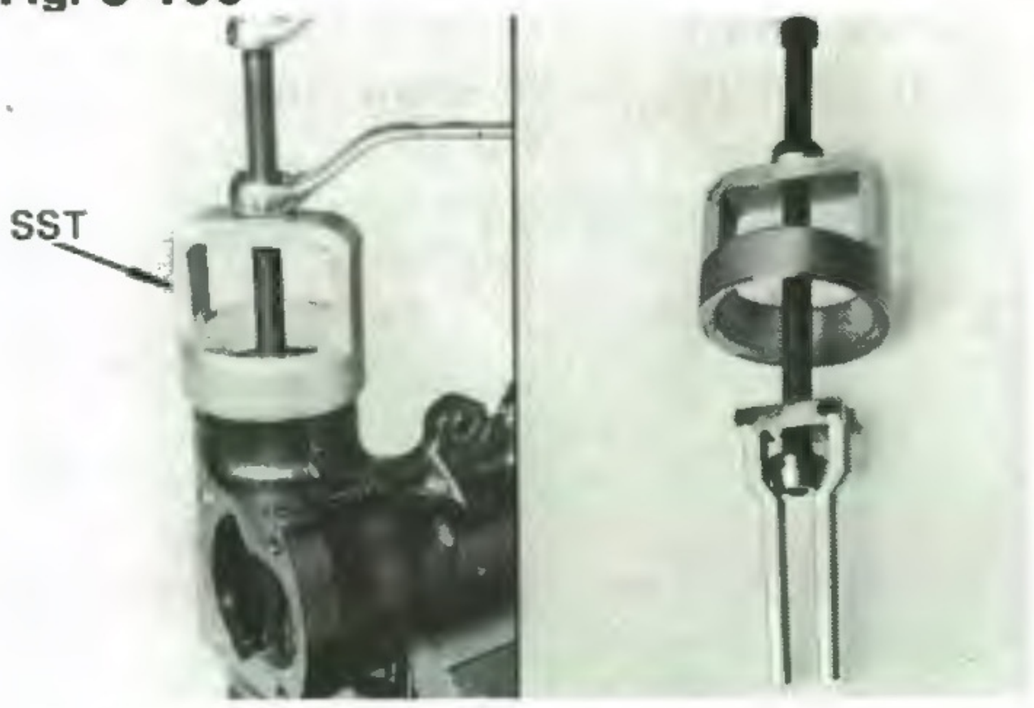
3. Install the worm bearing.

**Fig. 8-165**



4. Replace the outer race.

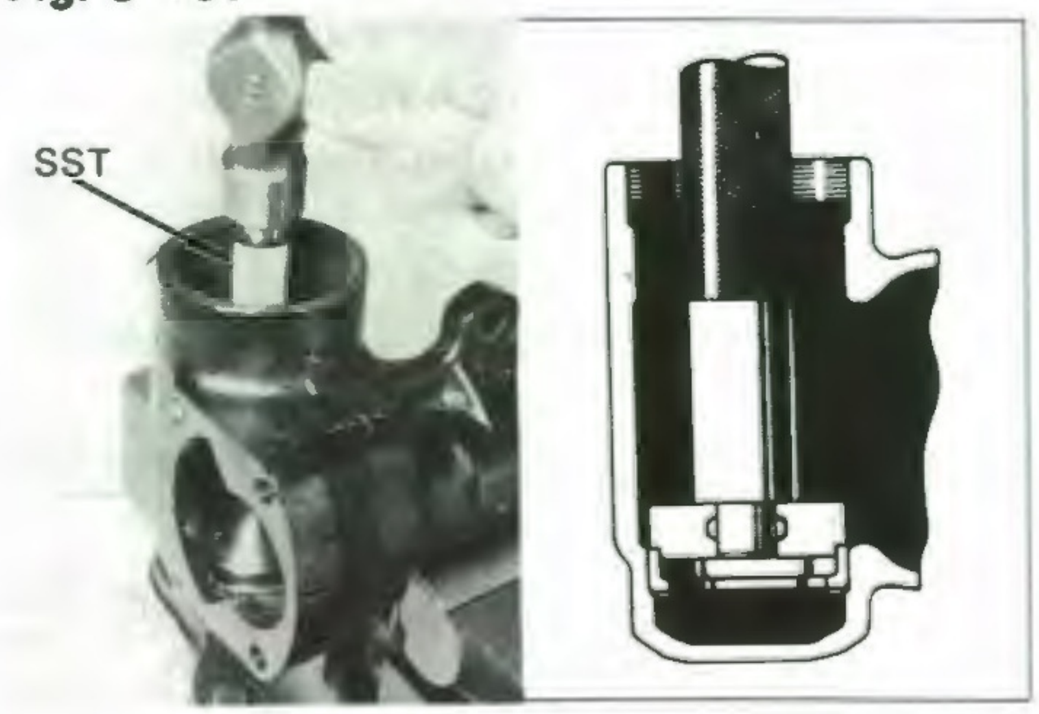
**Fig. 8-166**




5. Remove the bearing outer race from the gear housing with SST.
   SST [09612-65013]

**— Note —**
**Align the claw on the SST with the depression in the housing.**

**Fig. 8-167**




6. Install the bearing outer race with SST.
   SST [09608-35013]

**Fig. 8-168**



**Sector Shaft Oil Seal**
Check for wear or damage.

**Fig. 8-169**



**Replace The Oil Seal**
Replace the oil seal.

**Fig. 8-170**



**Sector Shaft**
1. Inspect the sector shaft, thrust washer and adjusting screw for wear or damage.

**Fig. 8-171**



3. Measure the thrust clearance between the sector shaft and the adjusting bolt. Then select a thrust washer that will provide minimum clearance.

**Thrust clearance:**
**Less than 0.05 mm (0.0020 in.)**

Thrust washer thickness mm (in.)

| | |
|---|---|
| 2.00 (0.0787) | 2.15 (0.0846) |
| 2.05 (0.0807) | 2.20 (0.0866) |
| 2.10 (0.0827) | |

Fig. 8-172



**Bushing**

1. Inspect for wear or damage.

Fig. 8-173



2. Check the oil clearance.

**Oil clearance:**

| | |
|---|---|
| **STD** | **0.009—0.060 mm (0.0004—0.0024 in.)** |
| **Limit** | **0.10 mm (0.0039 in.)** |

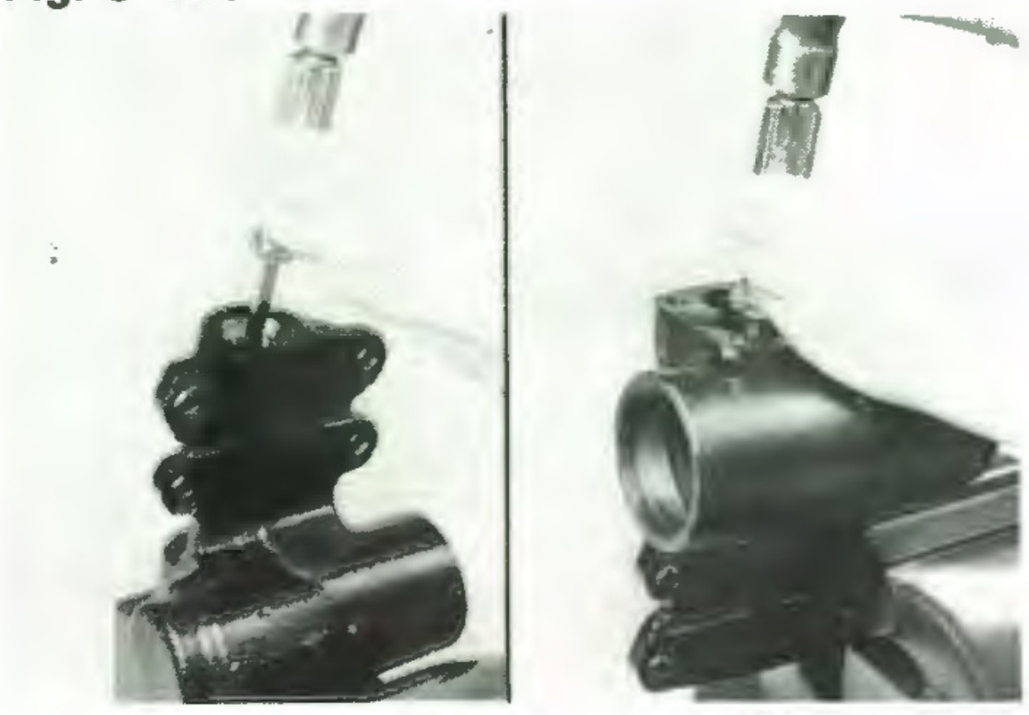
Fig. 8-174



**Replace The Bushing**

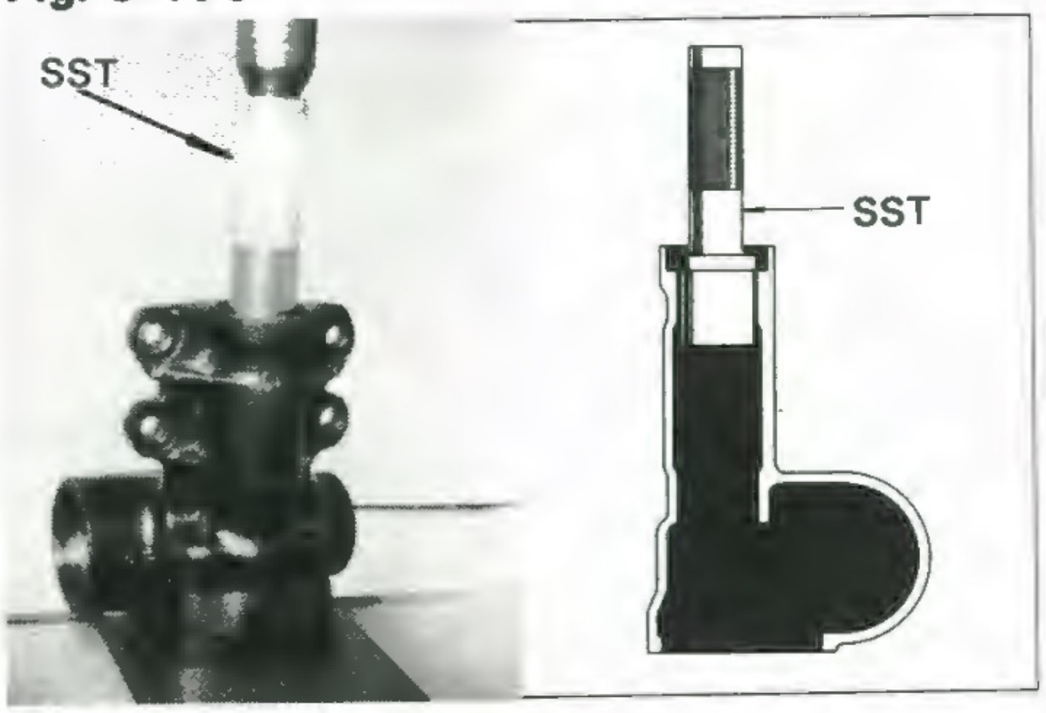
1. Remove the oil seal.

Fig. 8-175



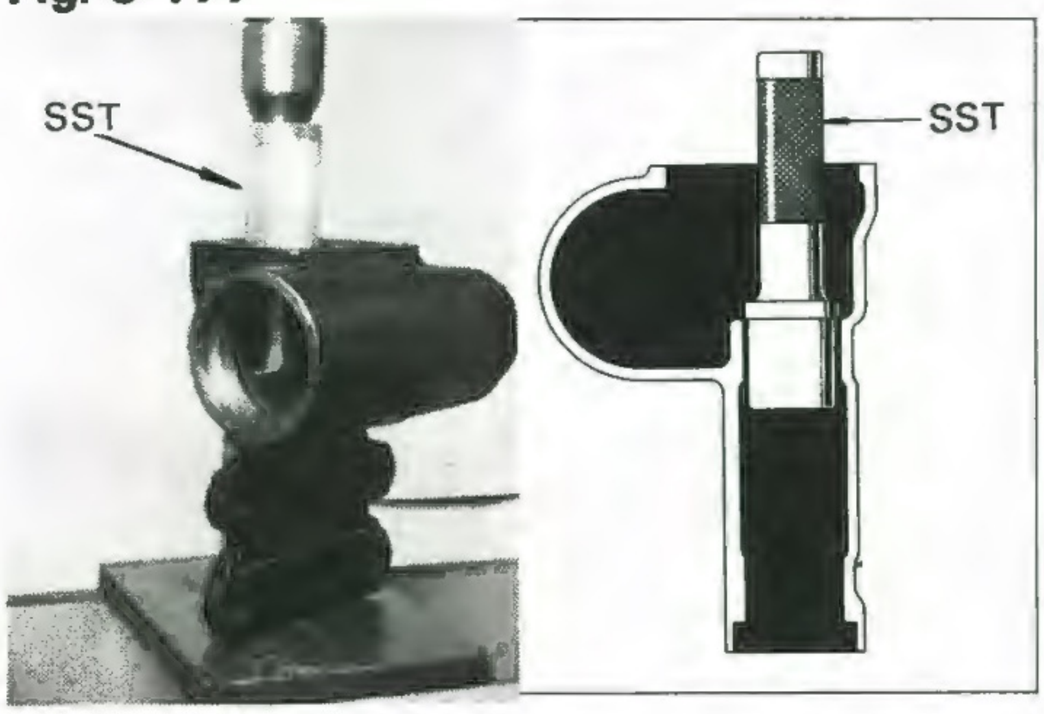
2. Remove the two bushings.

**Fig. 8-176**



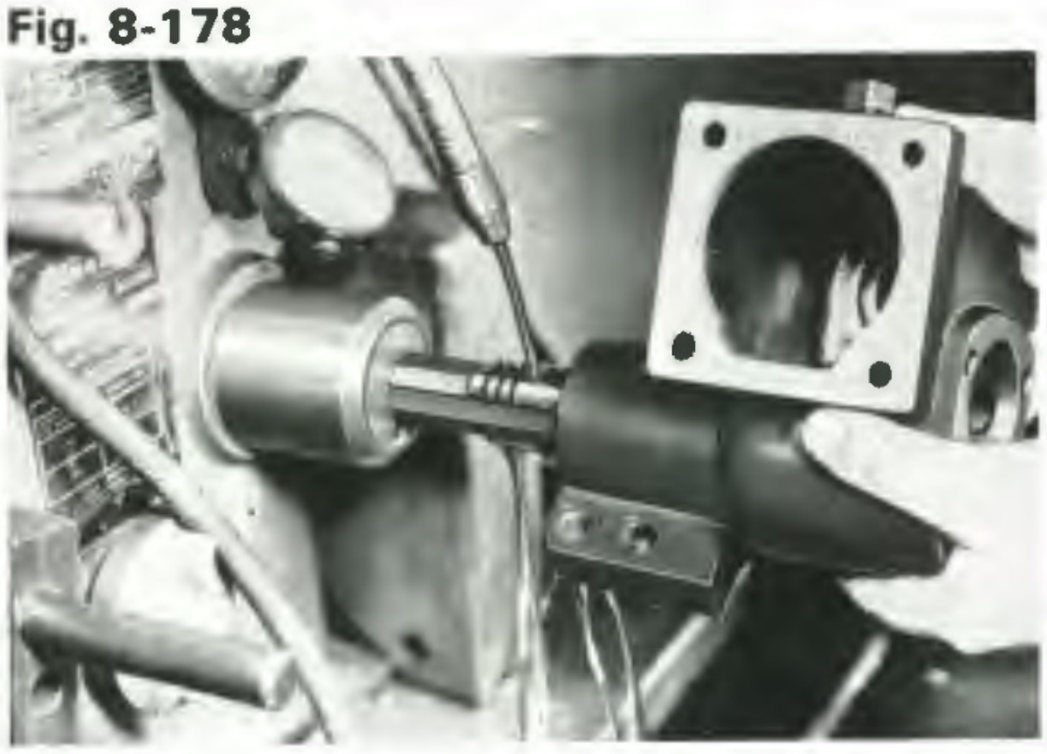

3. Install the outer bushing with SST.
SST [09615-37010]

**Fig. 8-177**




4. Install the inner bushing with SST.
SST [09615-37010]

**Fig. 8-178**

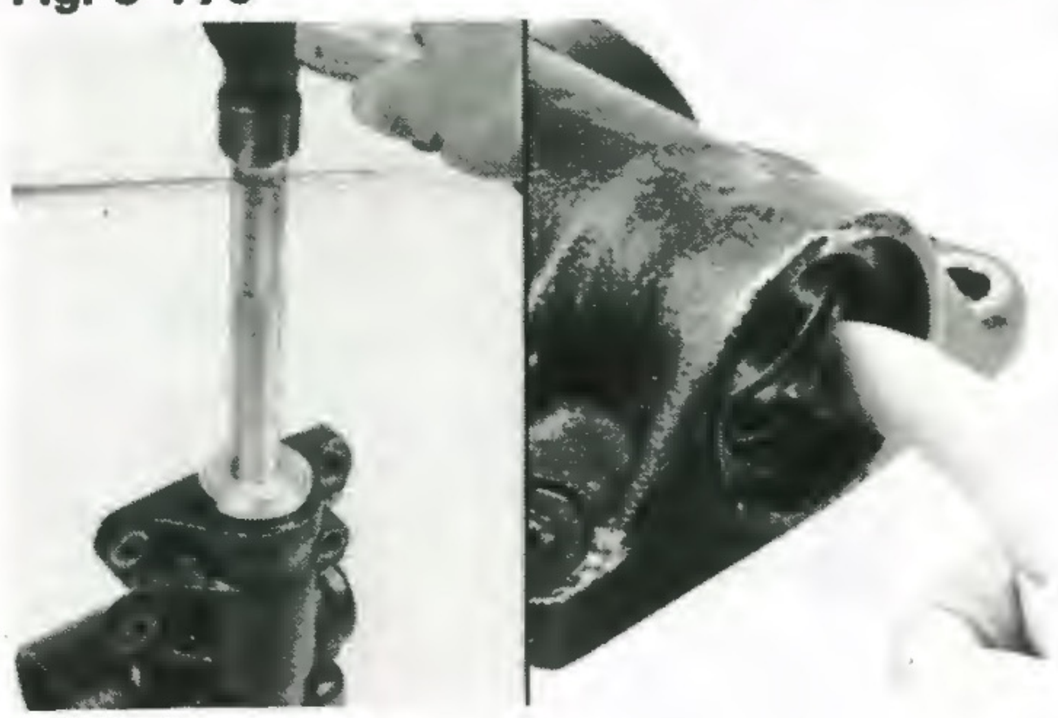


5. Hone the inner surface of the bushings until standard oil clearance is obtained between the bushings and sector shaft.

**Oil clearance:**

**STD 0.009—0.060 mm (0.0004—0.0024 in.)**

**Fig. 8-179**



6. Install a new oil seal.
Apply MP grease to the lip.

**Fig. 8-180**



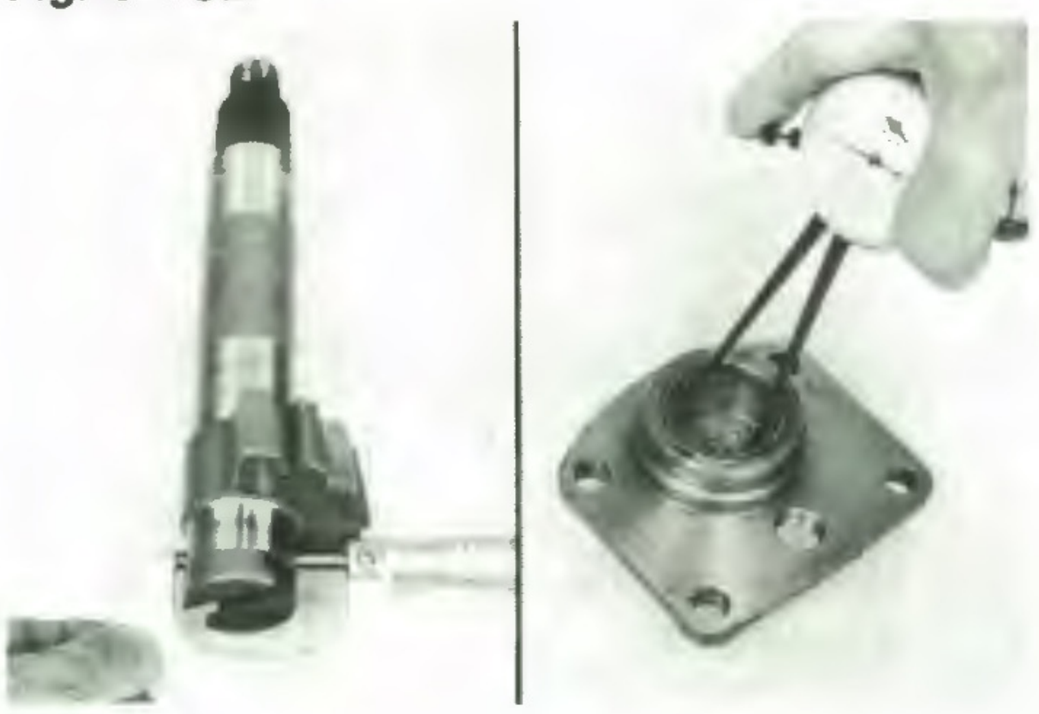
**Gear Housing**
Inspect for damage or cracks.

**Fig. 8-181**



**Sector Shaft End Cover**
1. Inspect for wear or damage.

**Fig. 8-182**



2. Check the oil clearance.

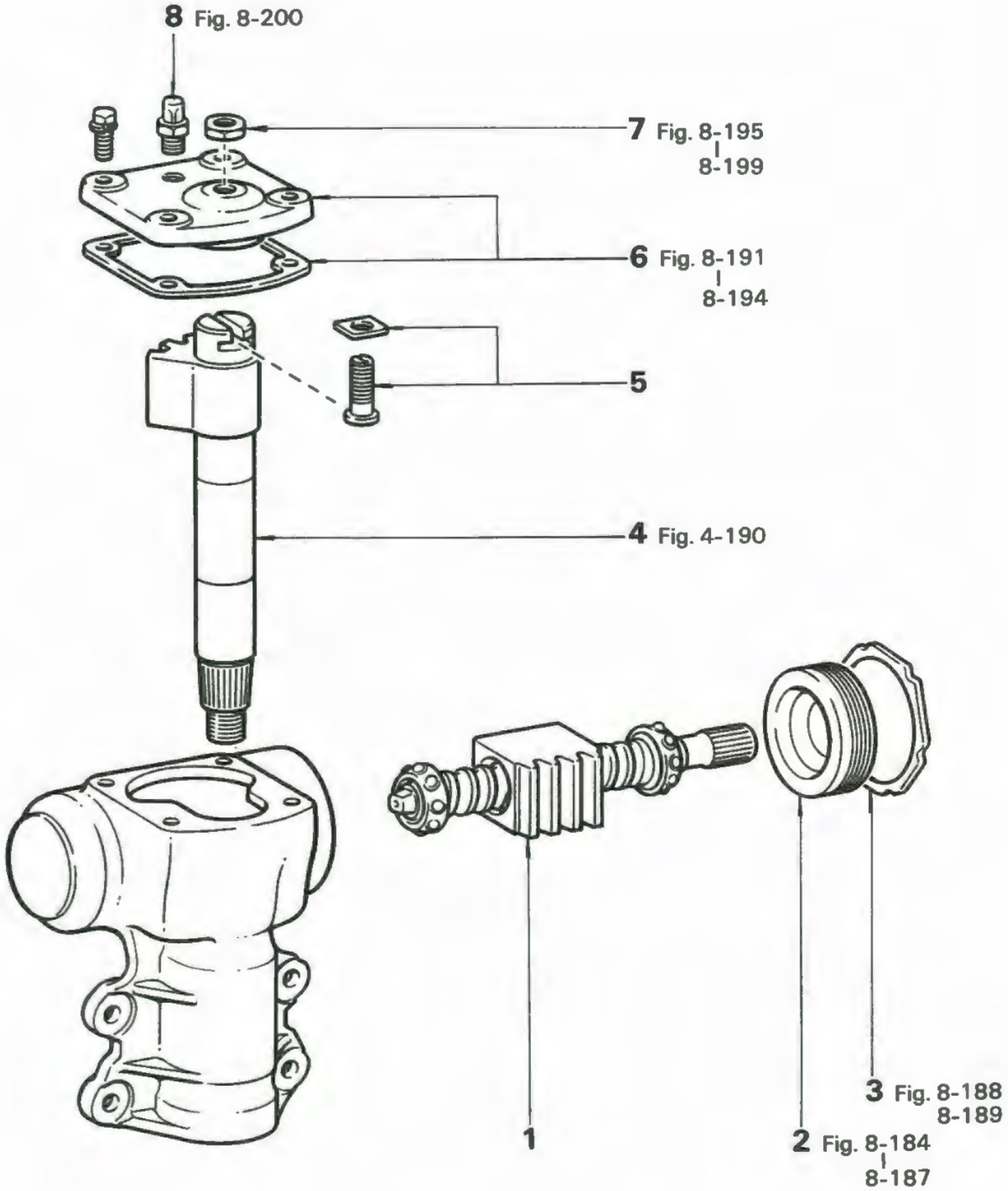
**Oil clearance:**

| | |
|---|---|
| **STD** | **0.009—0.060 mm (0.0004—0.0024 in.)** |
| **Limit** | **0.10 mm (0.0039 in.)** |

## ASSEMBLY

Assemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 8-183**




1. Worm Shaft
2. Bearing Adjusting Nut
3. Lock Nut
4. Sector Shaft
5. Adjusting Bolt & Washer
6. Gasket & End Cover
7. Lock Nut
8. Breather Plug

**Fig. 8-184**



Before starting assembly, apply MP grease to bushing.
Coat the oil seal with MP grease.

**Fig. 8-185**



When inserting the shaft through the adjusting nut, be careful not to damage the oil seal lip.

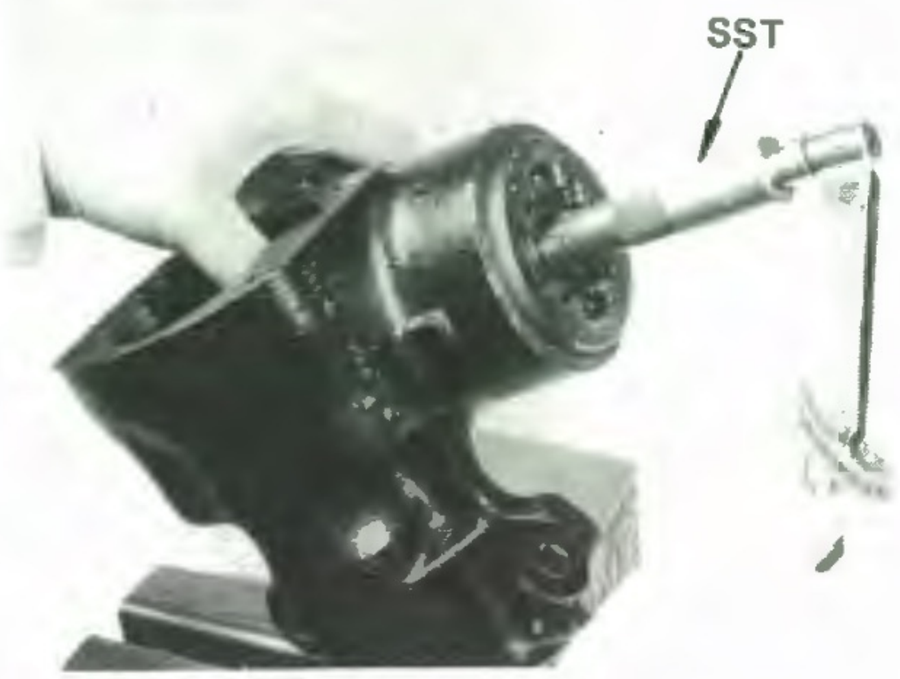
**Fig. 8-186**




Assemble the bearing adjusting screw, then adjust the bearing preload by gradually tightening the screw with SST.
SST [09616-22010]

**— Note —**
**Before adjusting the preload, tighten the screw to snug down the bearing.**

**Fig. 8-187**




Measure the bearing preload with SST and a torque meter.
SST [09616-00010]

**Preload (starting): 3.5—6.5 kg-cm (3.0—5.6 in.-lb)**

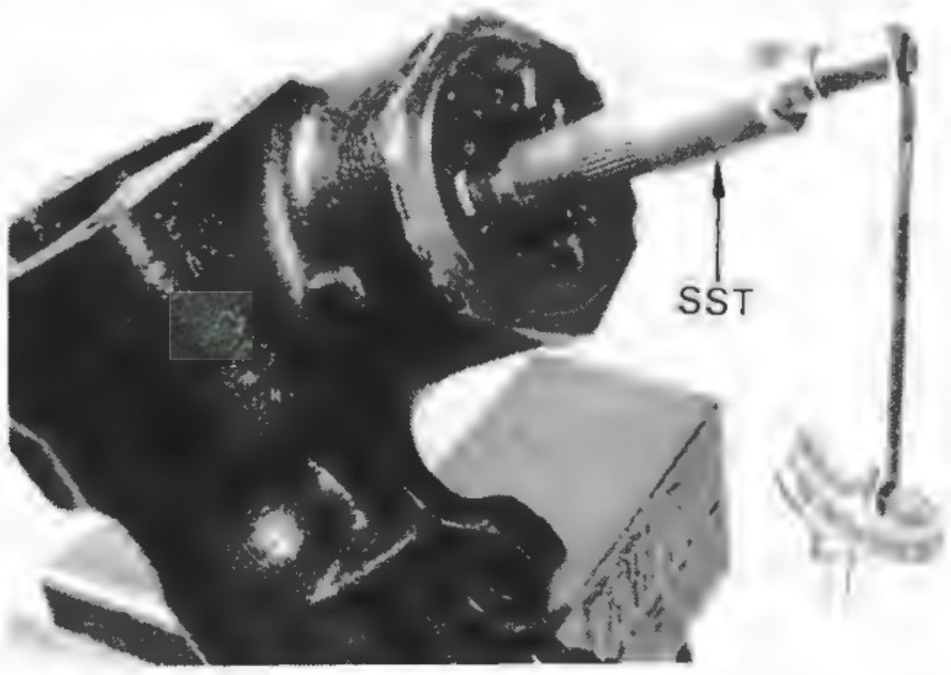
**— Note —**
**Check to see that both the right and left rotations are identical.**

**Fig. 8-188**




Tighten the lock nut with SST.
SST [09616-22010]
[09617-22010]
**Tightening torque: 23.0—26.0 kg-m (167—188 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 8-189**




After tightening the lock nut, make sure that the bearing preload has not changed.
SST [09616-00010]

**Fig. 8-190**



Set the ball nut at center of the worm and insert the sector shaft into gear housing.

**— Note —**
**Insure that the center teeth of the ball nut and sector shaft are meshing.**

**Fig. 8-191**



Assemble the sector shaft end cover with the adjusting screw and thrust washer.
1. Before tightening the set bolts, completely loosen the adjusting screw with a screwdriver.

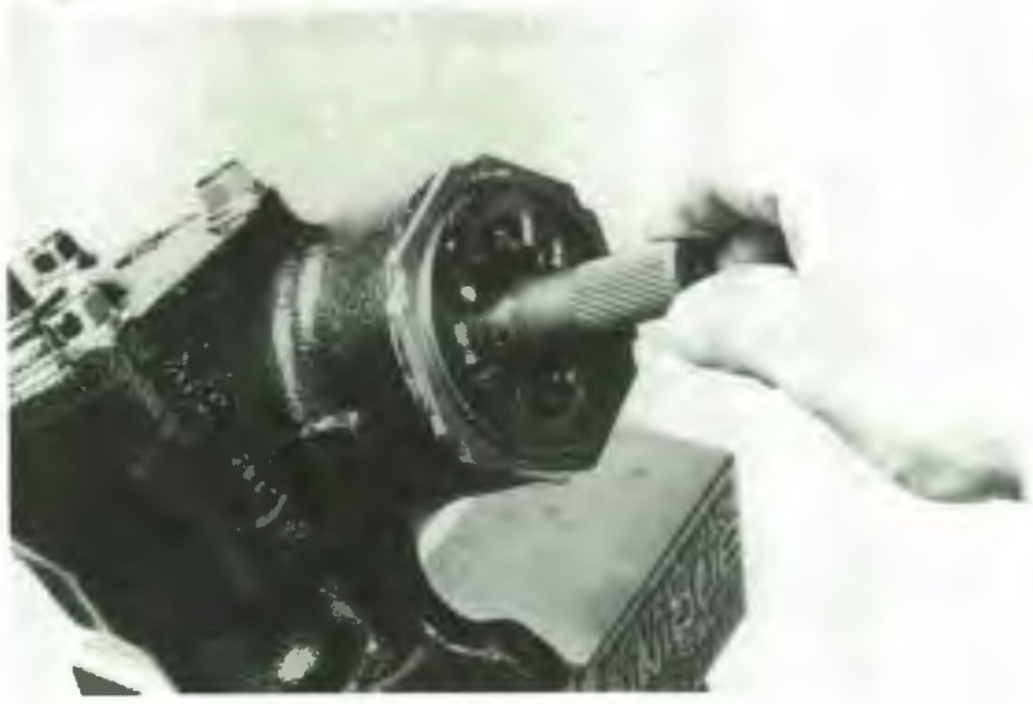
Fig. 8-192



2. Coat the sealer on the thread and tighten the bolts.

**Tightening torque:**
**4.5 – 5.5 kg-m**
**(33 – 39 ft-lb)**

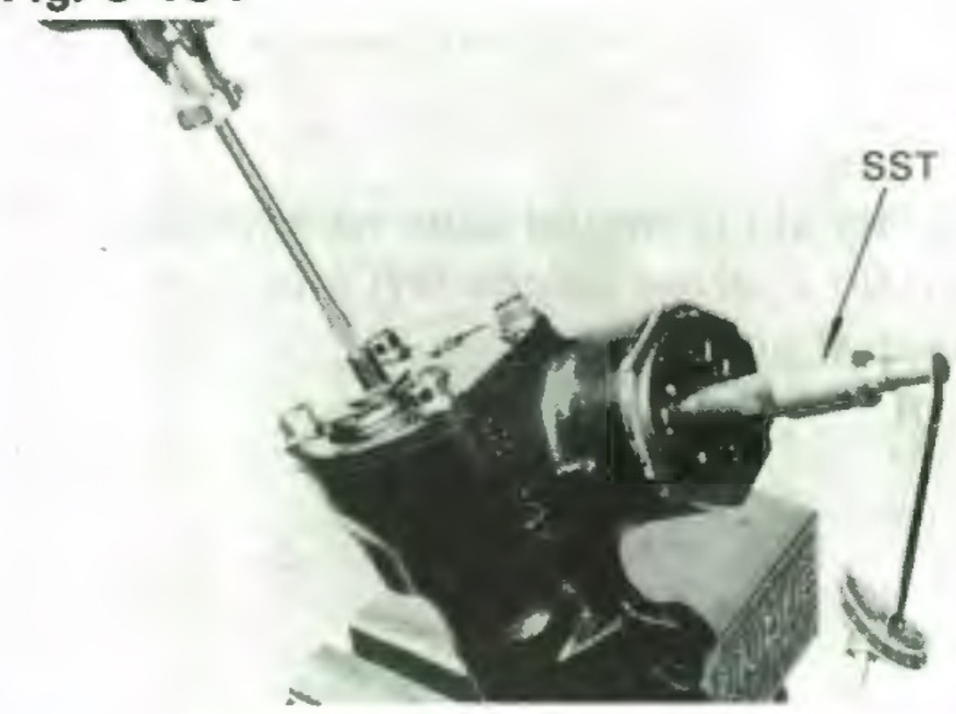
Fig. 8-193



Set in the neutral position of the worm shaft and place matchmarks on the worm shaft.

**– Note –**
**Count the total number of worm shaft rotations and turn back half of the total number from one end to determine the neutral position.**

Fig. 8-194




Adjust the overall preload with the adjusting screw at the neutral position. Measure the preload with SST.
SST [09616-00010]

**Preload (starting): 8 – 11 kg-cm**
**(6.9 – 9.5 in.-lb)**

**– Note –**
**Preload measurement should be made with the meshing in the center (neutral) position.**

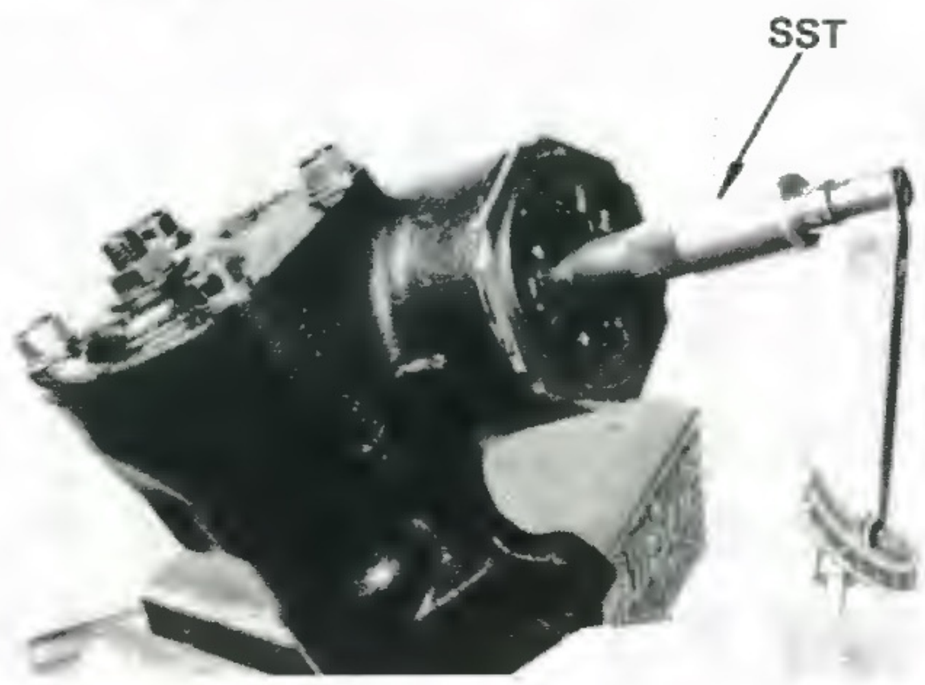
Fig. 8-195



Tighten the lock nut.

**Tightening torque: 3.0 – 4.0 kg-m**
**(22 – 28 ft-lb)**

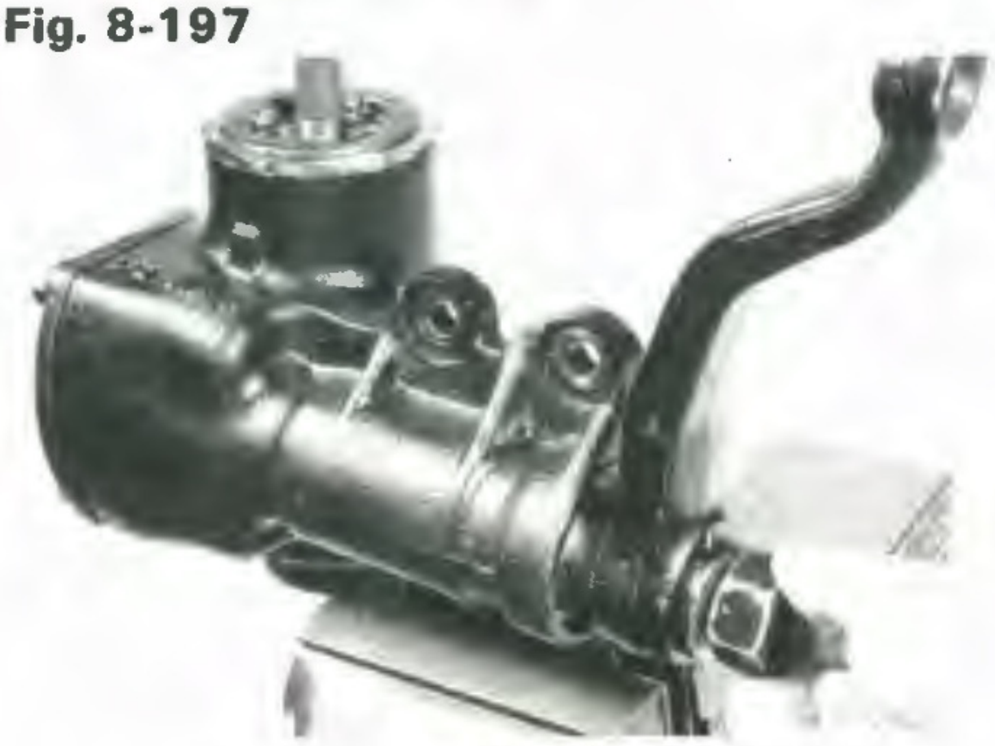
**Fig. 8-196**




After tightening the lock nut, recomfirm the preload.
SST [09616-00010]

**Preload (starting): 8 – 11 kg-cm (6.9 – 9.5 in.-lb)**

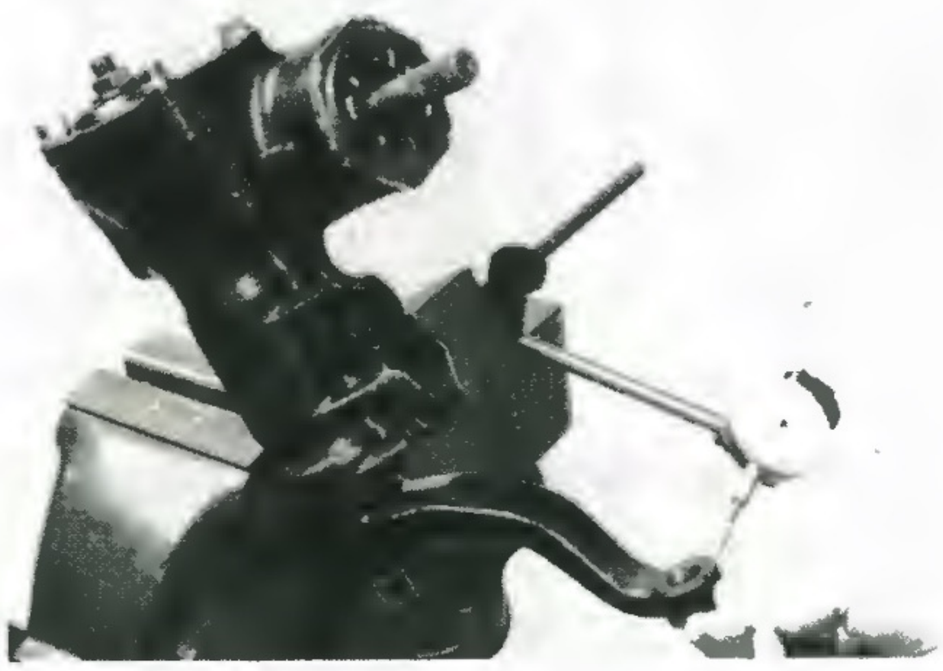
**Fig. 8-197**



Install the pitman arm and slightly tighten the nut.

**– Note –**
**Align the matchmarks on the pitman arm and sector shaft.**

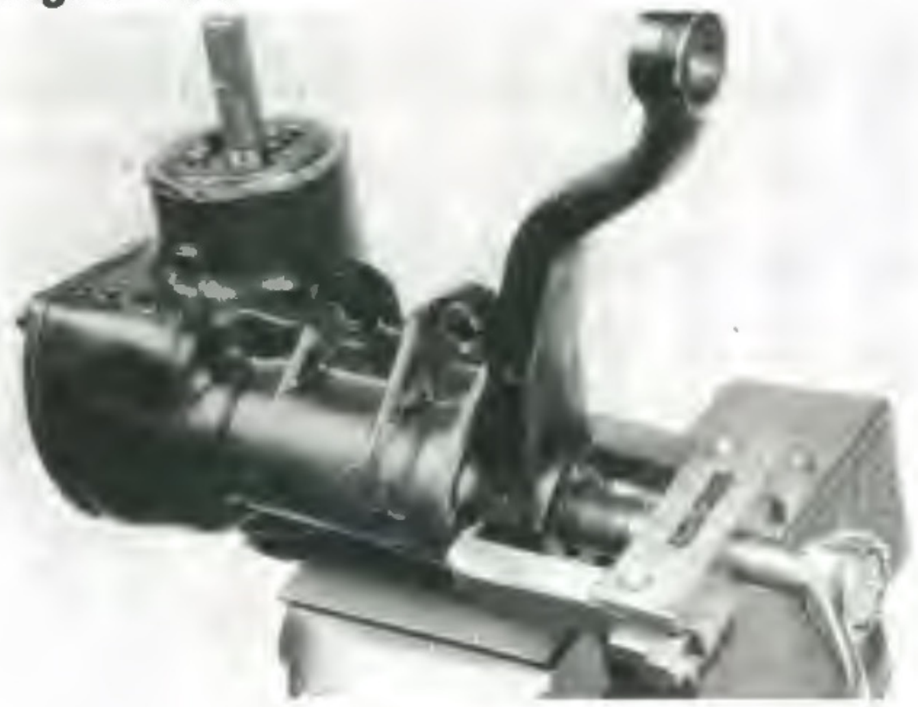
**Fig. 8-198**



Measure the sector shaft backlash.

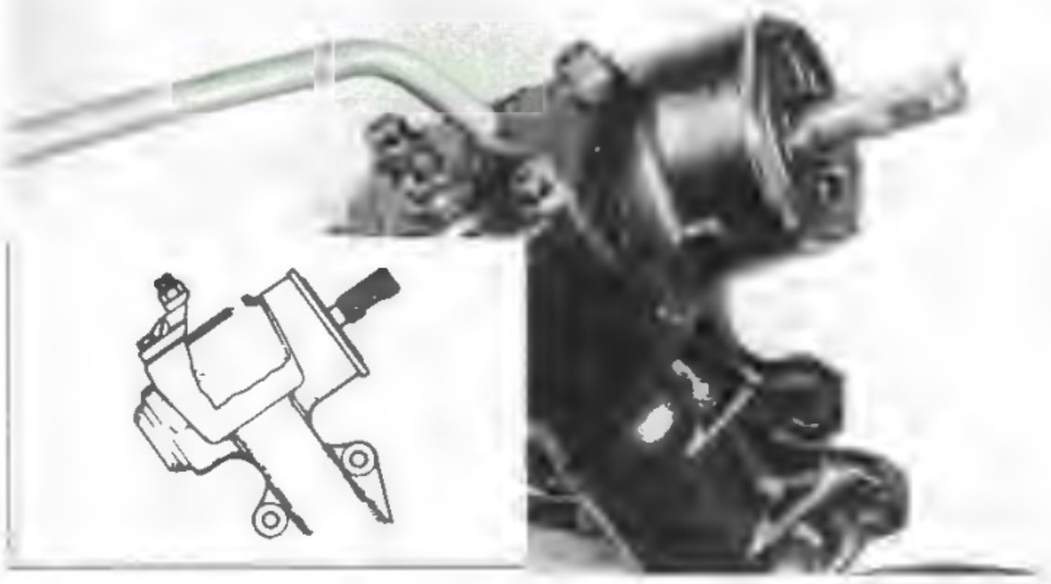
**– Note –**
**Sector shaft should have no backlash within 100 degrees on the left and right side of neutral position.**

**Fig. 8-199**



After checking the backlash, remove the pitman arm

**Fig. 8-200**



⚠ Replenish with gear oil.

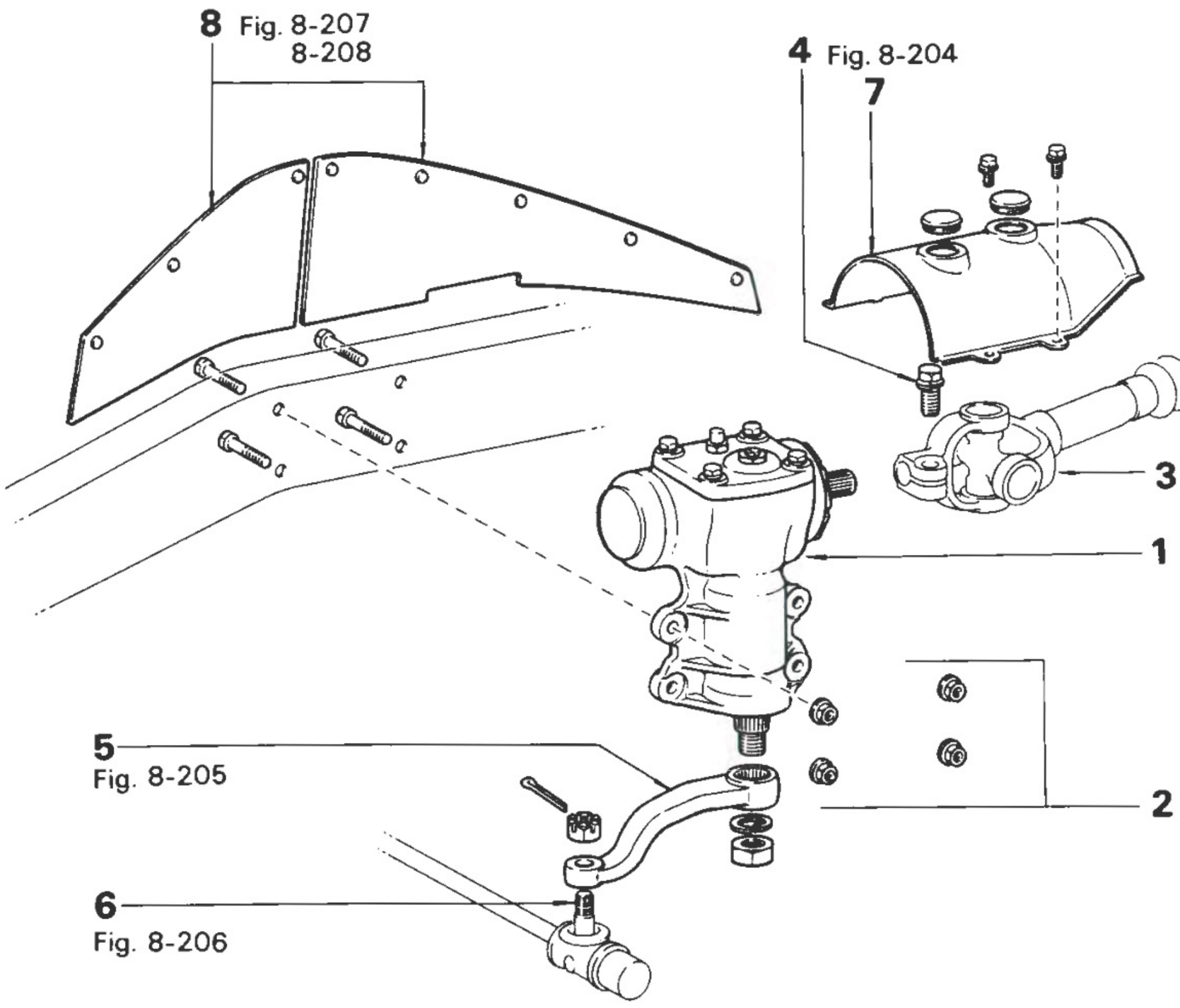
**Capacity: 500 cc**
**(30.5 cu in.)**

**Oil level:**
**API GL-5, SAE 90**

## INSTALLATION

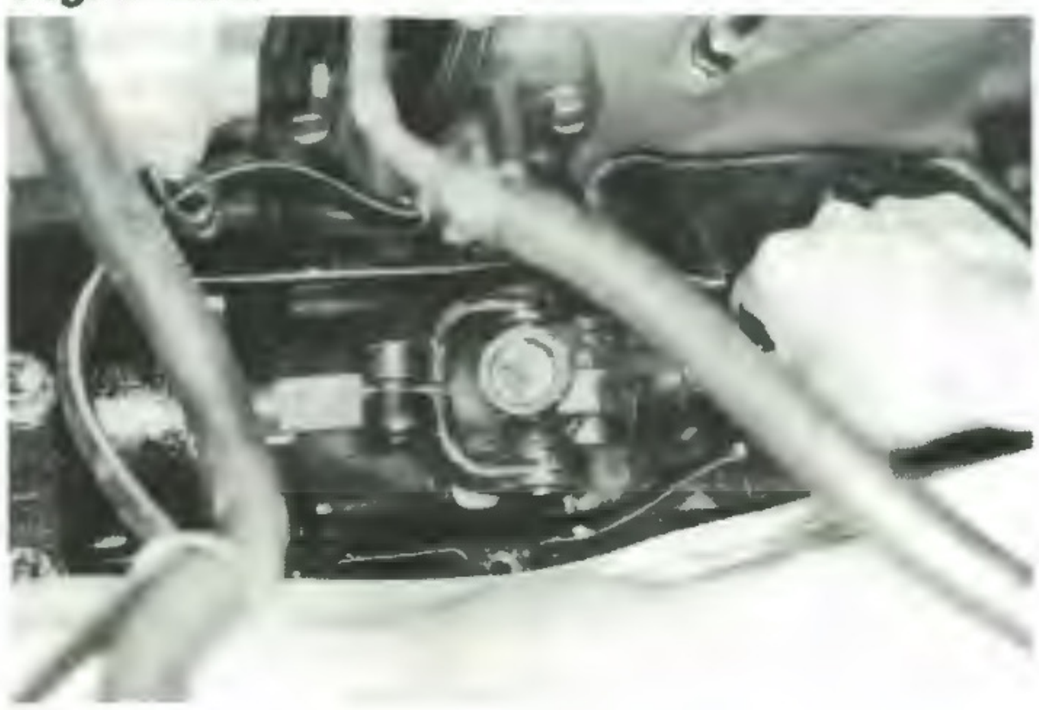
Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 8-201**



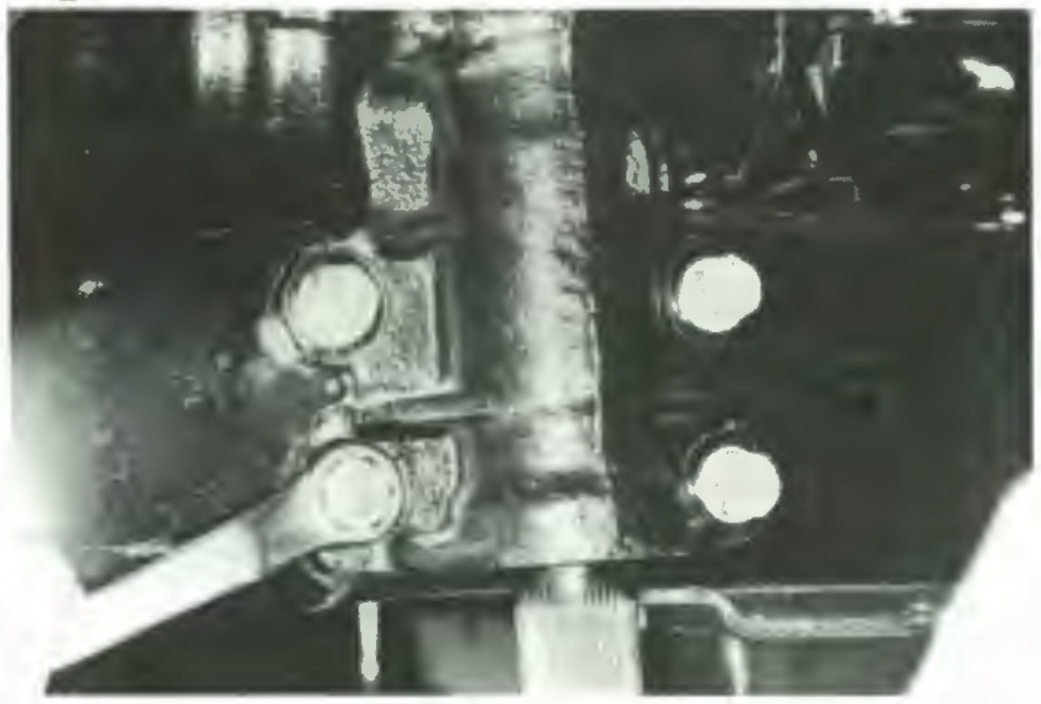

1. Gear Housing
2. Mounting Bolt & Nut
3. Intermediate Shaft
4. Lock Bolt
5. Pitman Arm
6. Relay Rod End
7. Cover
8. Dust Cover

Fig. 8-202



Align the slit on yoke to the shaft groove.

Fig. 8-203



Tighten the gear housing set bolts.

**Tightening torque: 5.5 – 8.8 kg-m (40 – 63 ft-lb)**

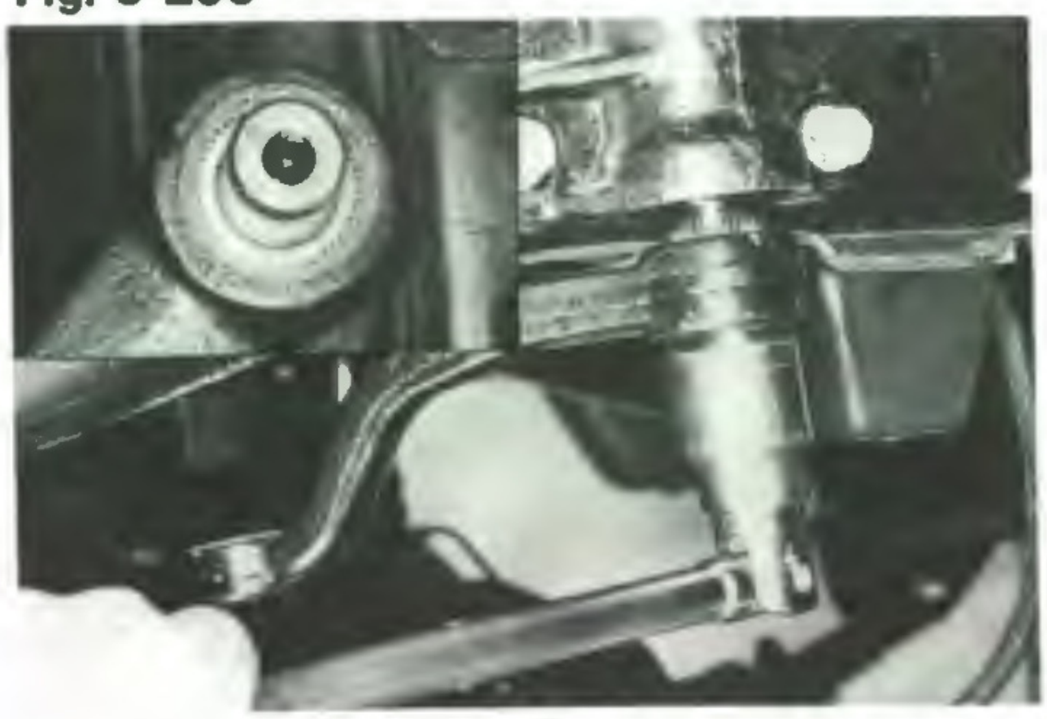
Fig. 8-204



Tighten the coupling bolt.

**Tightening torque: 3.0 – 4.5 kg-m (22 – 32 ft-lb)**

Fig. 8-205



Align the matchmarks on the pitman arm and tighten the nut.

**Tightening torque:**
**16.5 – 19.5 kg-m**
**(120 – 141 ft-lb)**

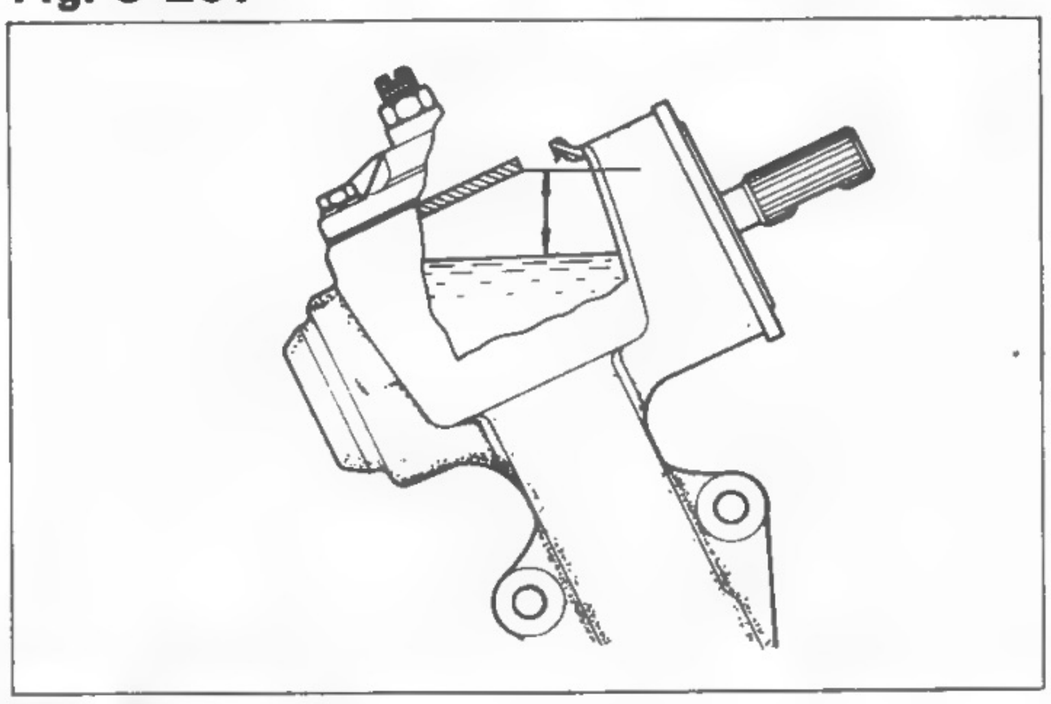
**Fig. 8-206**



Connect the pitman arm to the steering linkage and install a new cotter pin.

**Tightening torque: 7.5—11.0 kg-m (55—79 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 8-207**



Fill with gear oil.

**Capacity: 500 cc (30.5 cu in.)**
**API GL-5, SAE 90**

**Oil level: 25 — 28 mm (0.98 — 1.02 in.)**

**Fig. 8-208**



Check the steering wheel play at the neutral position.

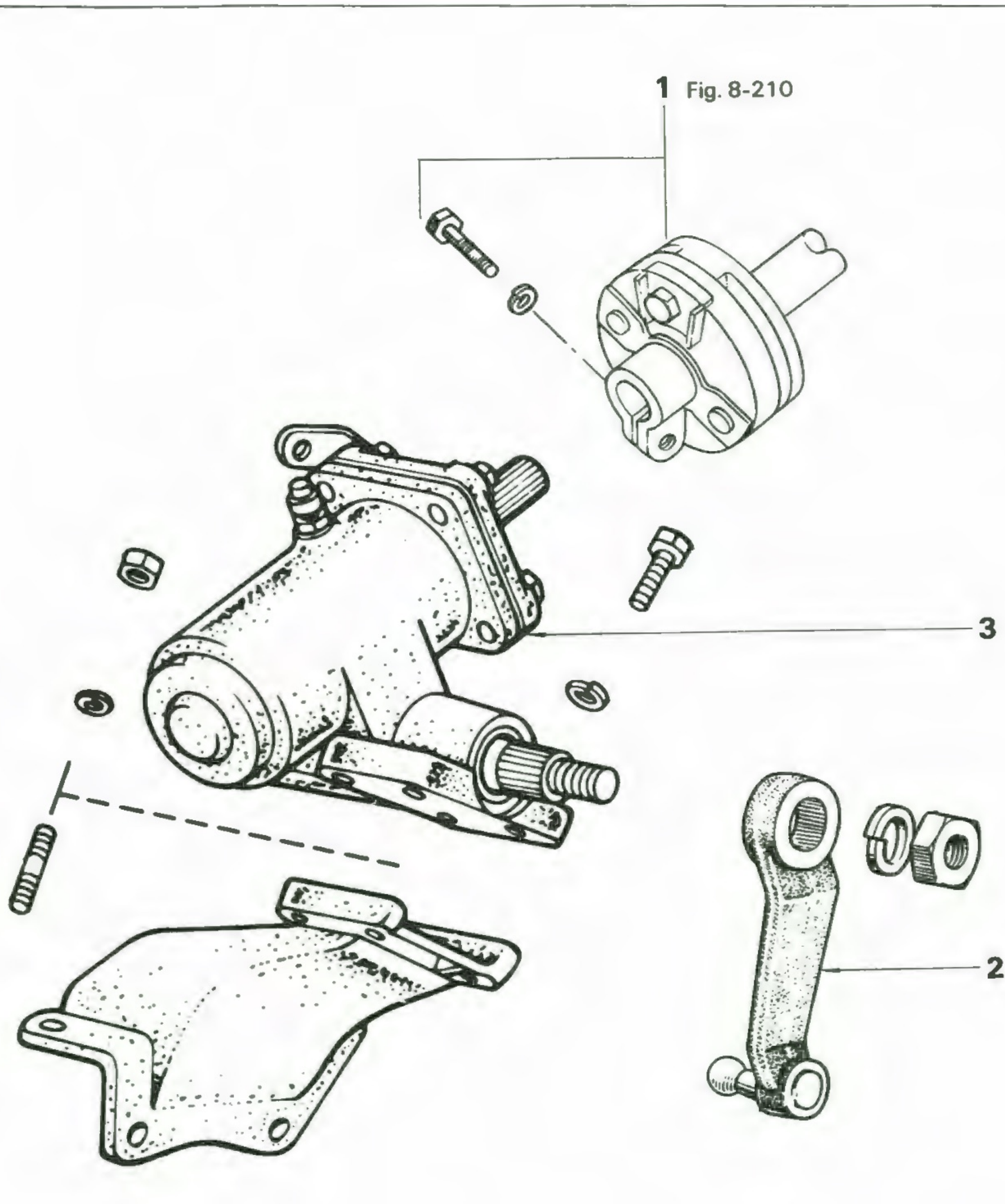
**Steering wheel play:**
**Less than 30 mm (1.18 in.)**

# STEERING GEAR HOUSING (FJ, BJ, HJ4 _ SERIES)

## REMOVAL

Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 8-209**




**1** Fig. 8-210




**2** Fig. 8-211

1. Main Shaft
2. Pitman Arm
3. Gear Housing

**Fig. 8-210**

**SEE**

**STEERING COLUMN &**

**MAIN SHAFT REMOVAL SECTION**

**Fig. 8-140 to 8-142**

Remove the steering wheel and main shaft.

**Fig. 8-211**

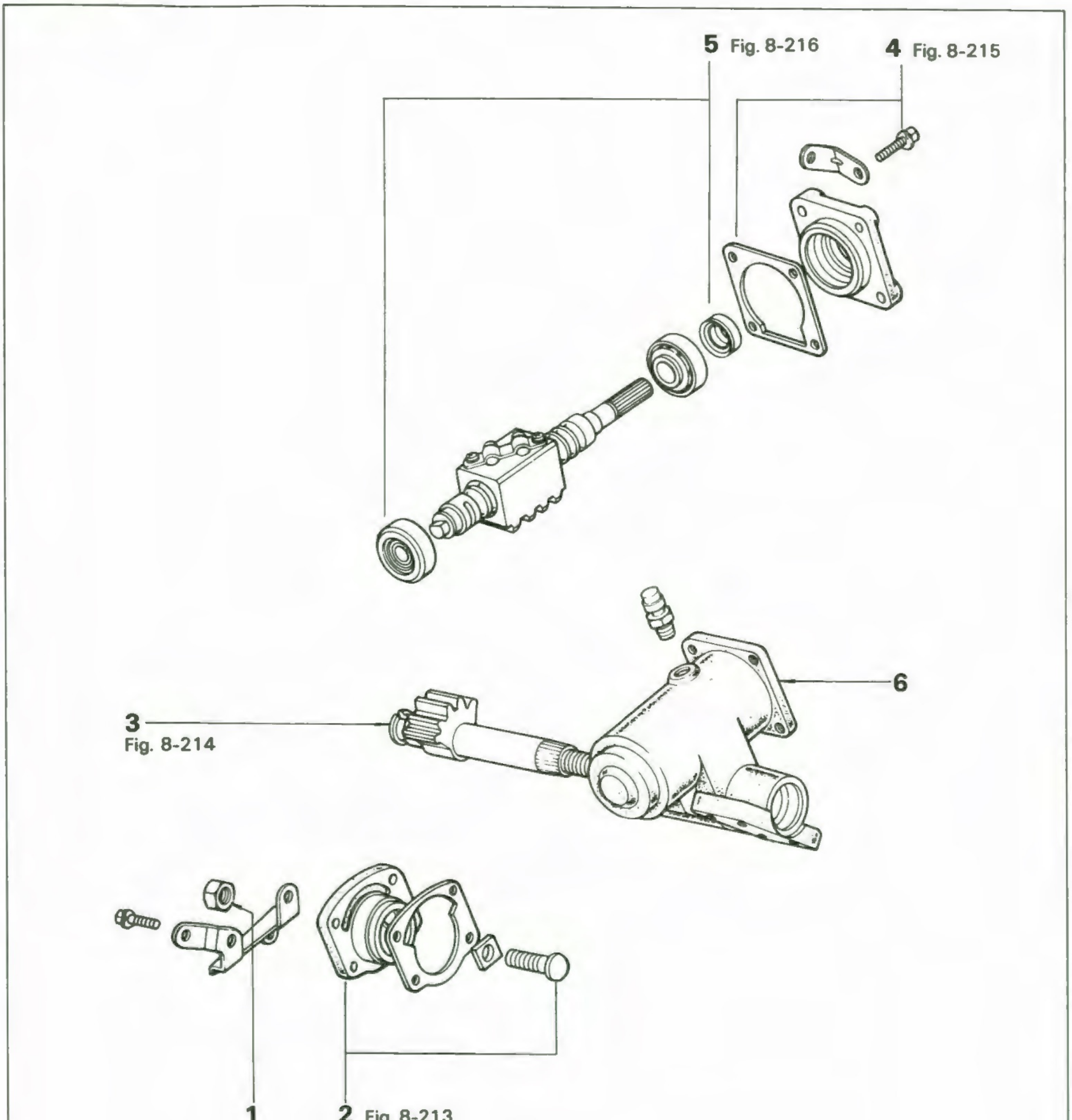


Remove the pitman arm with SST.
SST [09610-55012]

## DISASSEMBLY

Disassemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 8-212**




1. Lock Nut
2. End Cover, Gasket & Adjusting Bolt
3. Sector Shaft
4. End Cover & Shim
5. Bearing & Worm Shaft
6. Housing

**Fig. 8-213**



Screw in the bolt and remove the cover.

**– Note –**
**Use a receiver to catch the oil from the gear housing.**

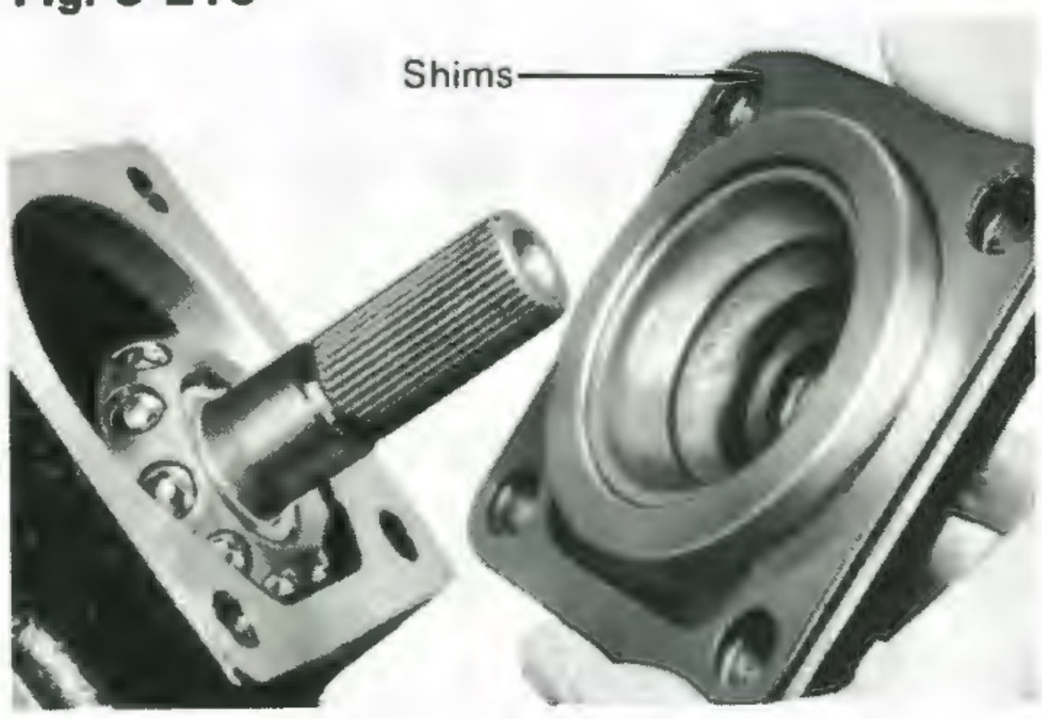
**Fig. 8-214**



Pull the sector shaft out of the housing.

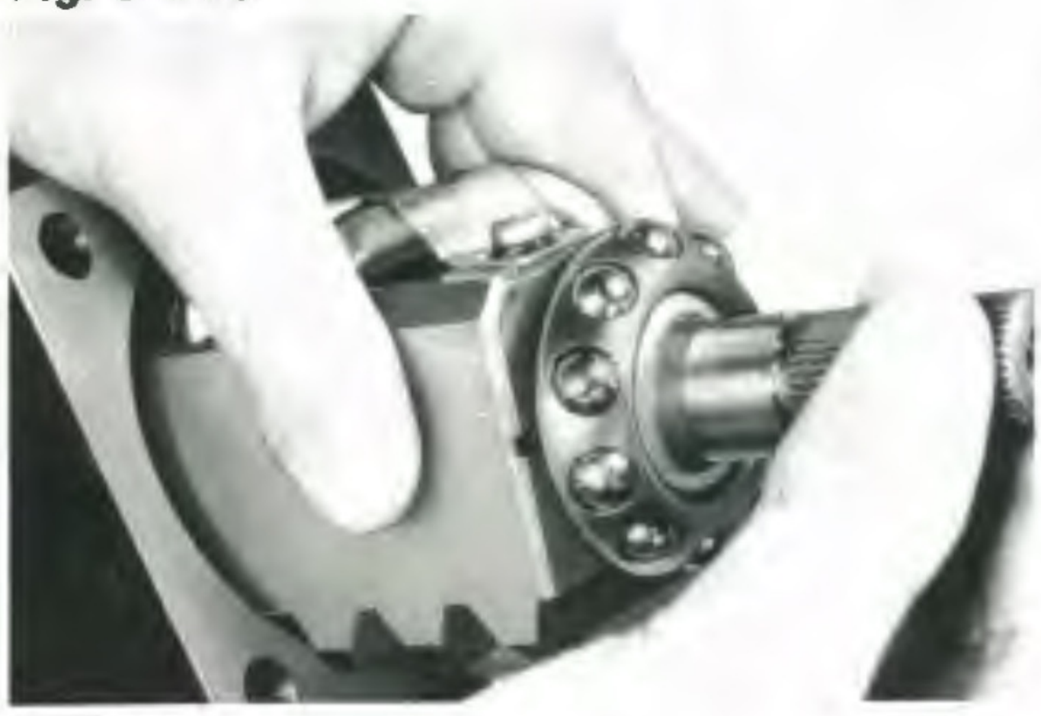
**– Caution –**
**Have the sector shaft positioned at its rotational center.**

**Fig. 8-215**




Record the number of shims used.

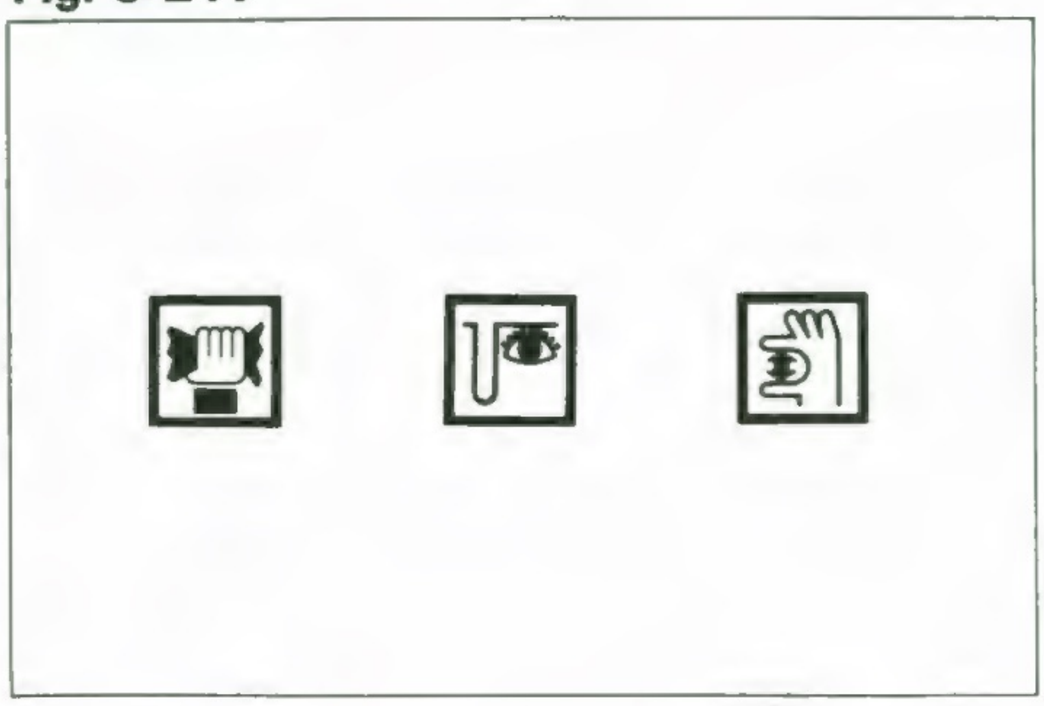
**Fig. 8-216**



Remove the worm assembly.

**– Note –**
1. **Keep the bearings in proper order so that they can be ressembled to their initial positions.**
2. **Do not attempt to disassemble the steering worm assembly.**
   **If any part of it is defective, replace the entire assembly.**
3. **Do not run the ball nut to the worm end.**

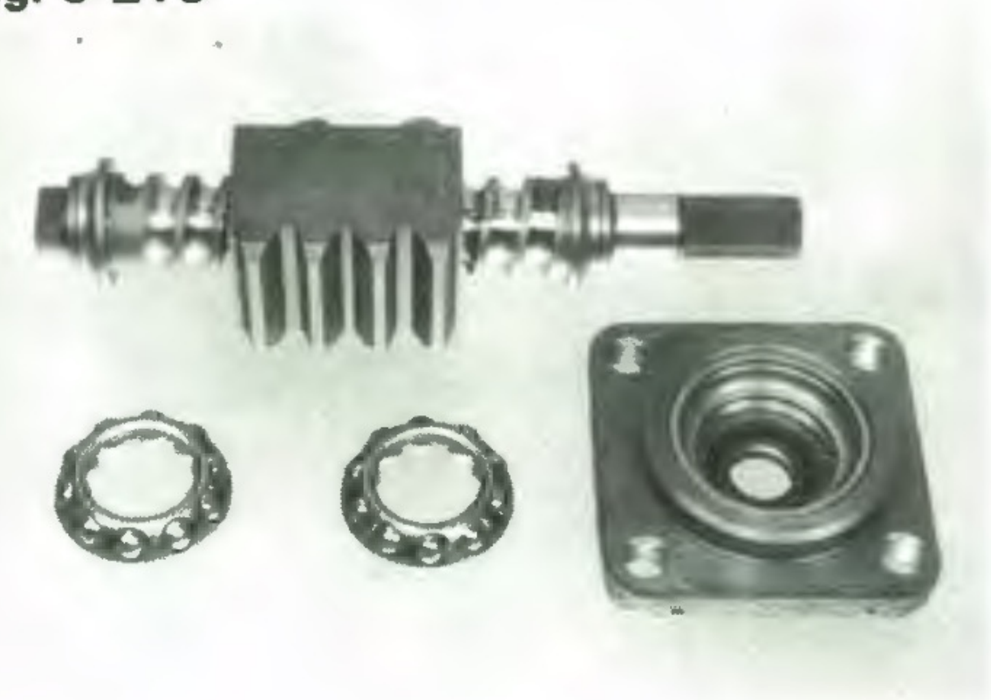
Fig. 8-217



## INSPECTION

Wash the disassembled parts and inspect them on the following points.
Replace any part found defective.

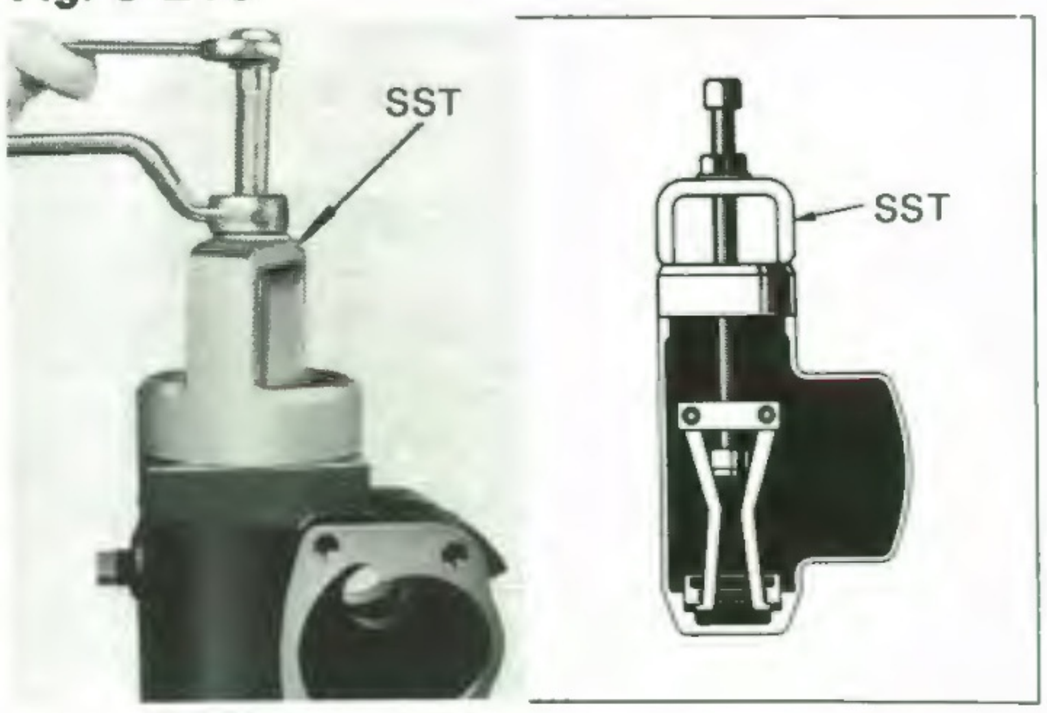
Fig. 8-218



### Steering Worm & Bearing

1. Inspect the bearings for wear or damag.
2. Inspect the worm threads and ball nut rack for or wear damage.
3. Check the turning condition of the ball nut.

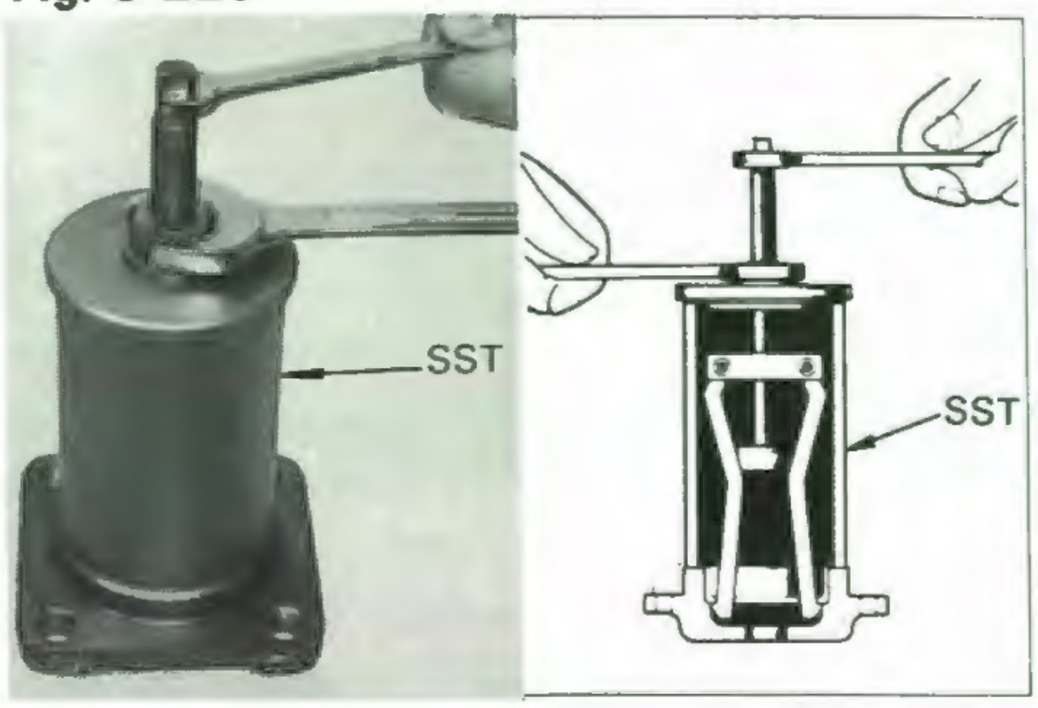
Fig. 8-219




### Replace The Worm Bearing Outer Race

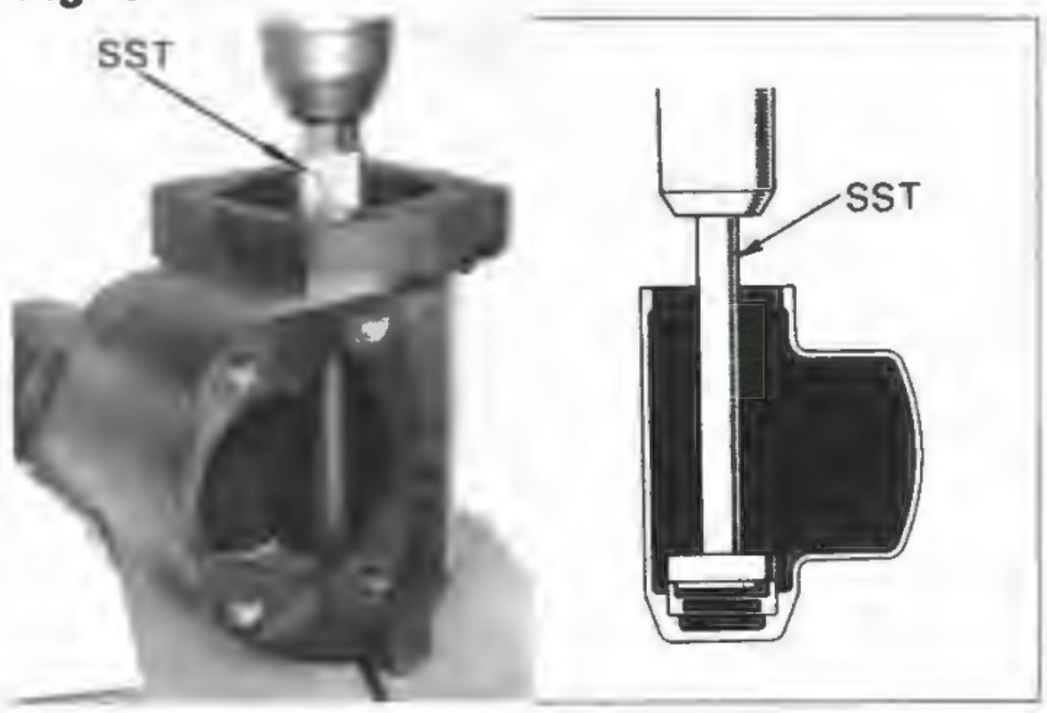
1. Remove the outer race at housing end with SST.
   SST [09612-65013]

Fig. 8-220



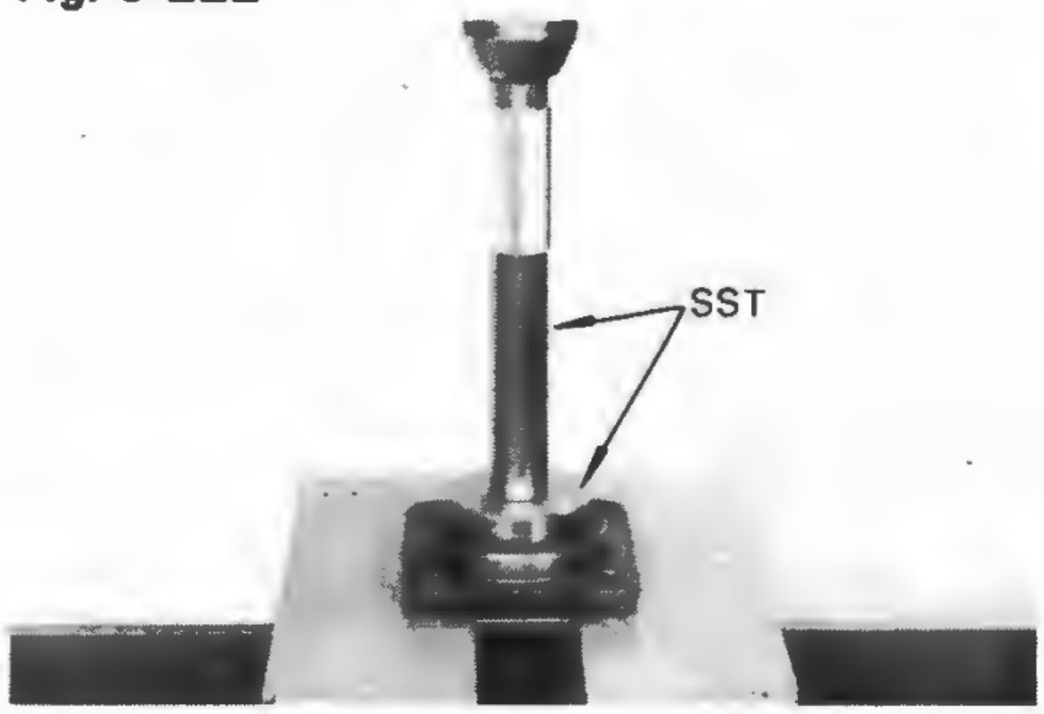

2. Remove the outer race at end cover end with SST.
   SST [09612-30012]

**Fig. 8-221**



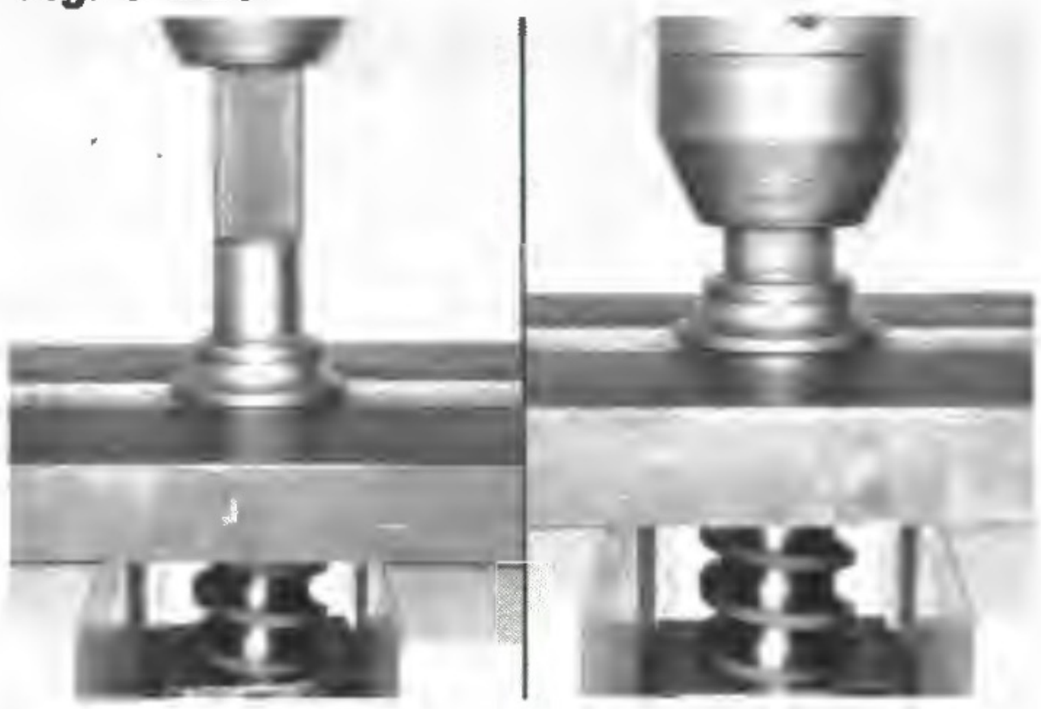

3. Install the outer race at housing end with SST.
SST [09608-35013]

**Fig. 8-222**




4. Install the outer race at end cover end with SST.
SST [09608-35013]

**Fig. 8-223**



**Replace The Inner Race**

1. Force out the inner race with a press.

**Fig. 8-224**




2. Press in the inner race, using SST.
SST [09620-30010]

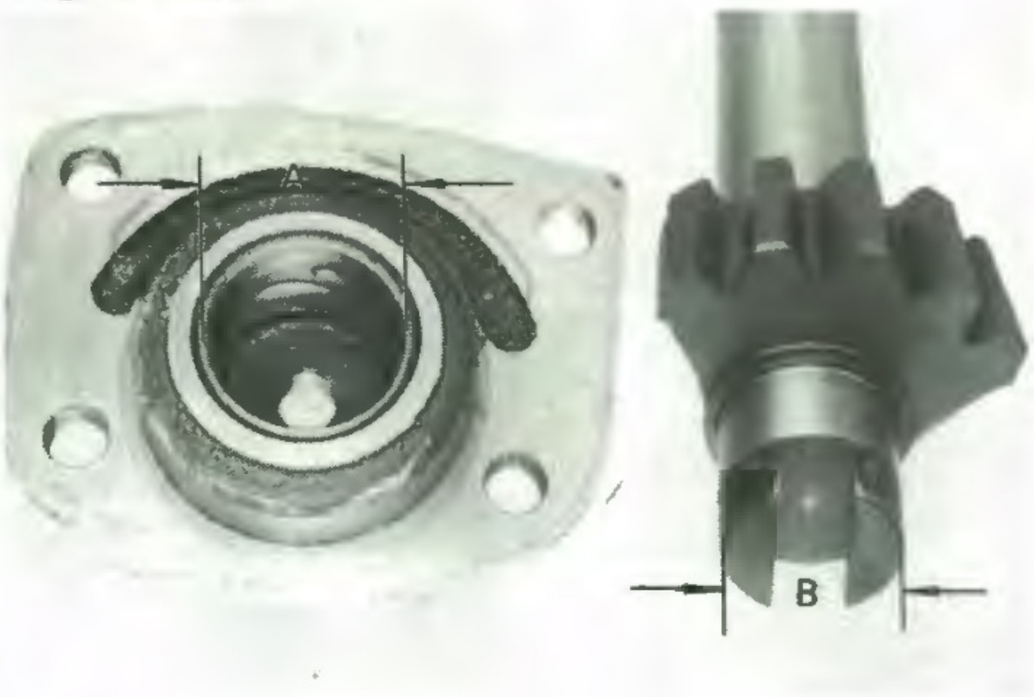
Fig. 8-225



### Sector Shaft & Bushing

1. Inspect the shaft at bushing contacting surfaces and at gear teeth for wear or damage.
   Inspect the bushings for wear or damage.

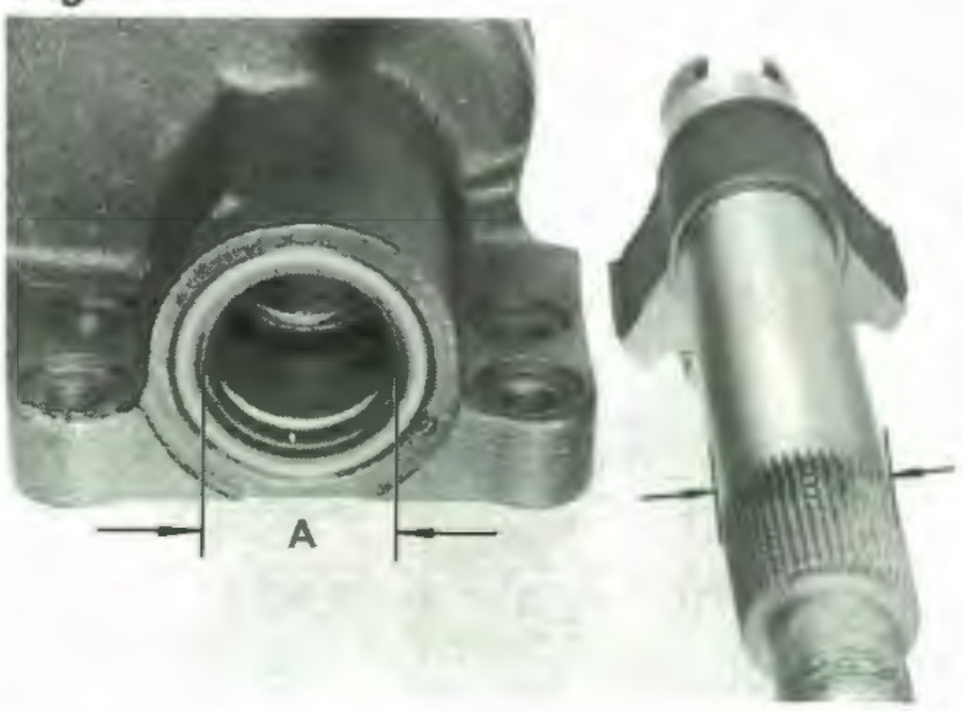
Fig. 8-226




2. Check the sector shaft oil clearance (A — B).

**Oil clearance:**
**Limit 0.1 mm (0.004 in.)**

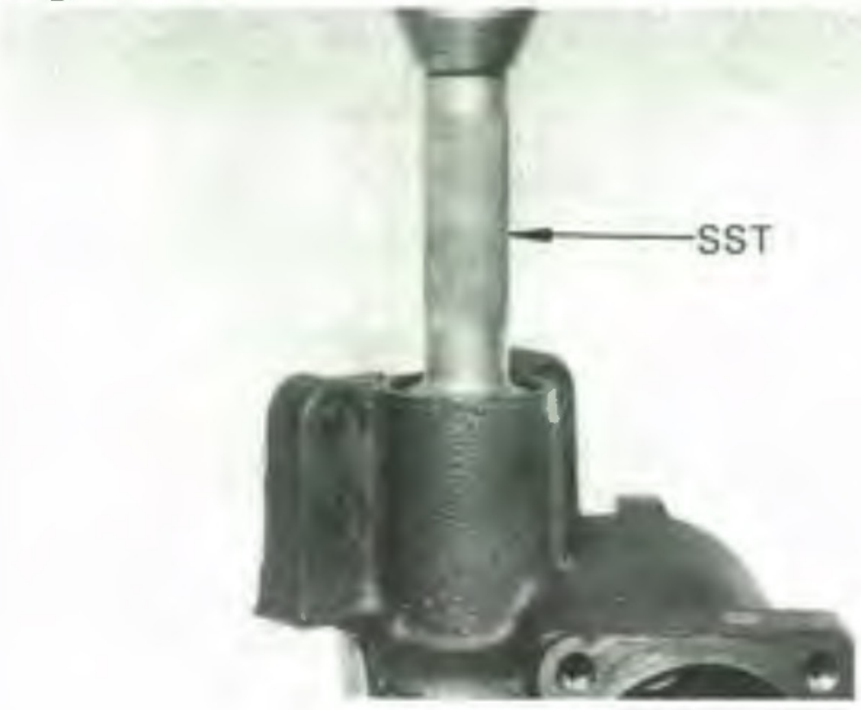
Fig. 8-227




3. Check the sector shaft oil clearance (A — B).

**Oil clearance:**
**Limit 0.1 mm (0.004 in.)**

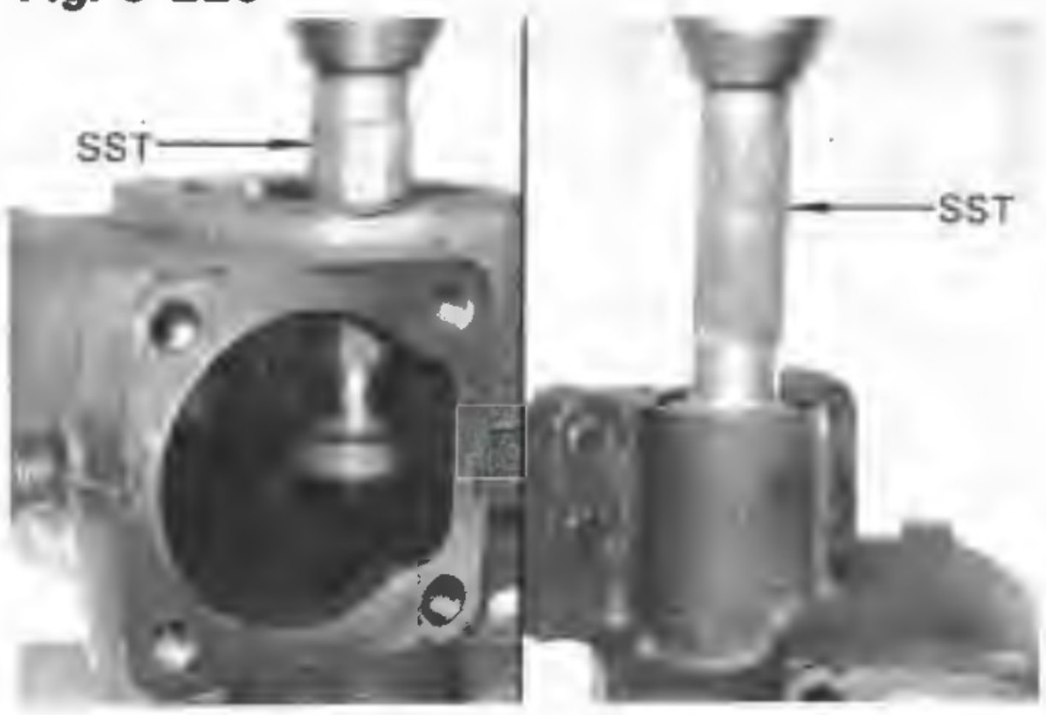
Fig. 8-228




### Replace The Gear Housing

1. Remove the oil seal.
2. Press out the two bushings at the same time in the same direction with SST.
   SST [09307-12010]

**Fig. 8-229**




3. Press in the bushings from each end of the gear housing with SST.
SST [09307-12010]

**Fig. 8-230**



4. Hone the bushings with a pin hole grinder or similar means until standard oil clearance is obtained between the bushings and the sector shaft.
**Oil clearance:**
**STD 0.009 – 0.060 mm (0.0004 – 0.0024 in.)**
5. Install the oil seal.

**Fig. 8-231**



6. Measure the sector shaft thrust clearance, and select a thrust washer that will provide minimum clearance between the sector shaft and the adjusting screw.
**Thrust clearance**
**Limit 0.05 mm (0.0020 in.)**

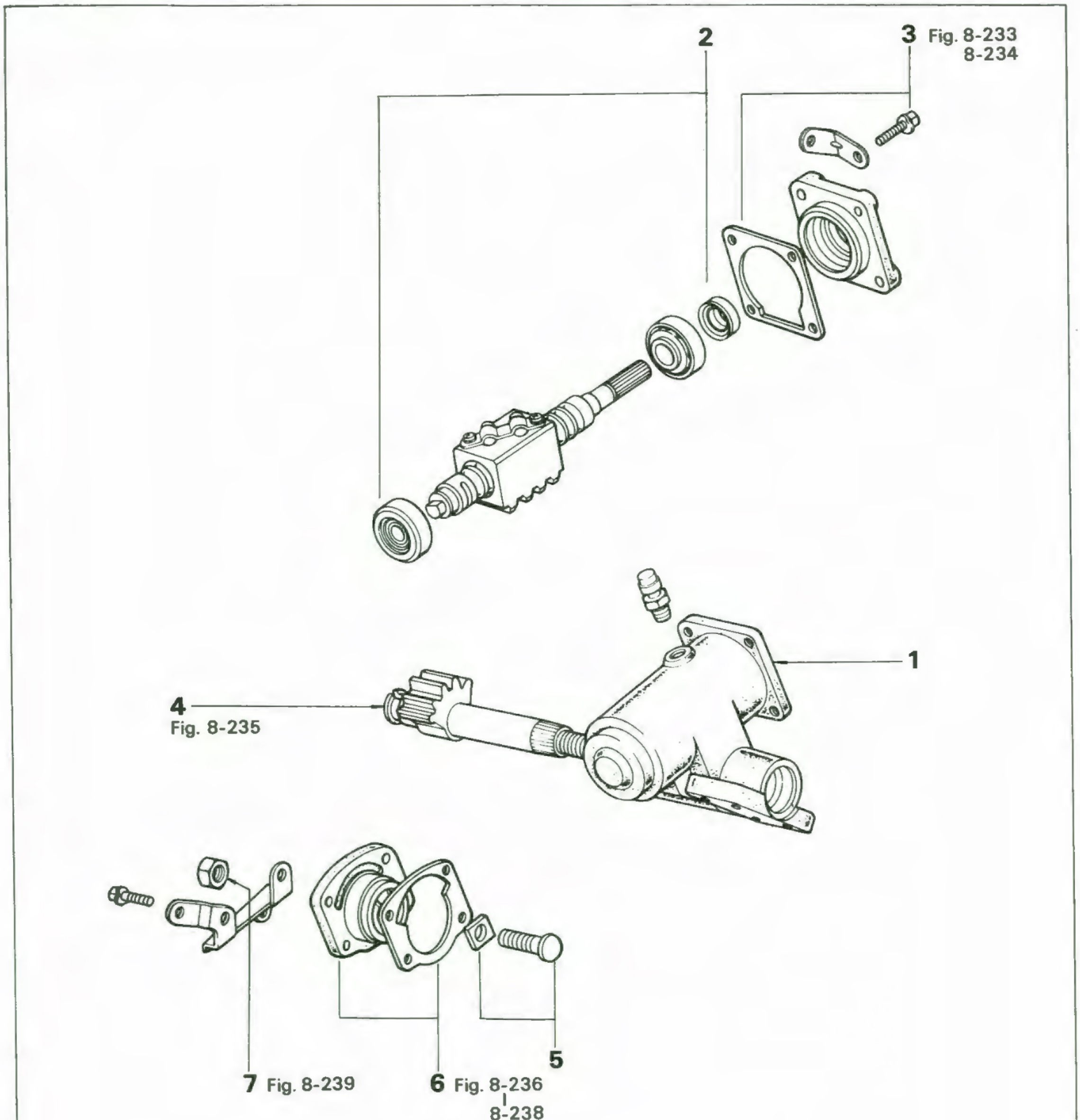
Thrust washer thickness mm (in.)

| Part No. | Mark | Thickness |
|---|---|---|
| 45352-36010 | 1 | 2.00 (0.0787) |
| 45353-36010 | 2 | 2.05 (0.0807) |
| 45354-36010 | 3 | 2.10 (0.0827) |
| 45355-36010 | 4 | 2.15 (0.0846) |
| 45356-36010 | 5 | 2.20 (0.0866) |

## ASSEMBLY

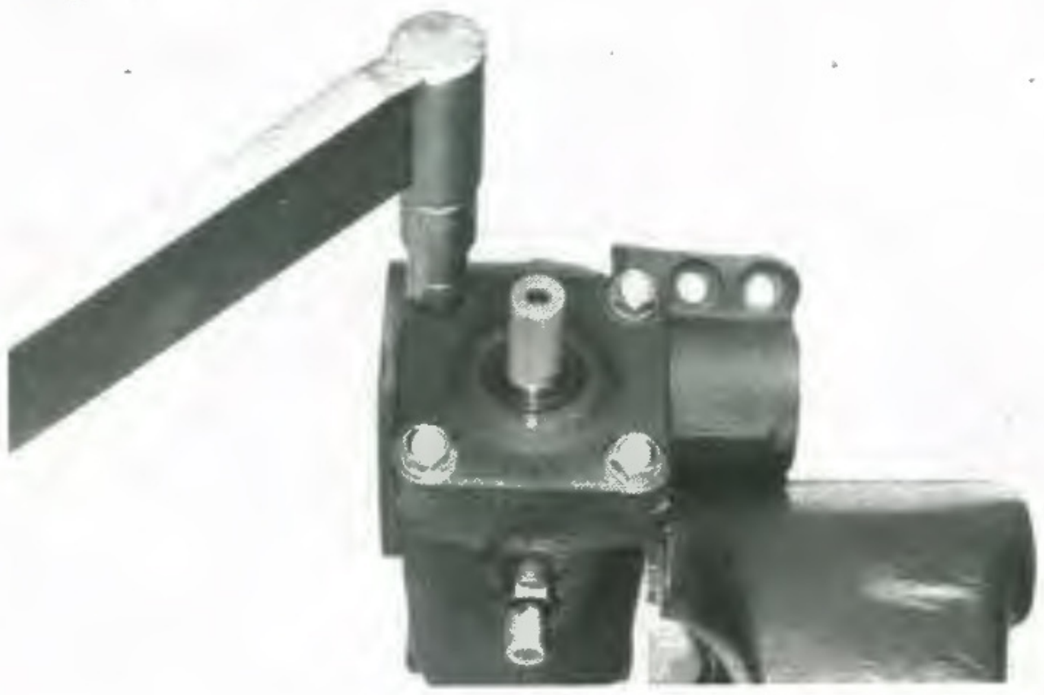
Assemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 8-232**




1. Housing
2. Bearing & Worm Shaft
3. End Cover & Shim
4. Sector Shaft
5. Adjusting Bolt
6. End Cover, Gasket & Bolt
7. Lock Nut

**Fig. 8-233**



Install the cover over the same amount of shims removed at disassembly, and tighten the cover bolts at specified torque.

**Tightening torque: 3.0 — 4.5 kg-m (22 — 32 ft-lb)**

**— Note —**

1. **Have the worm bearing lubricated with gear oil.**
2. **While tightening the cover bolts, keep checking the worm to see that it will turn properly.**

**Fig. 8-234**




Measure the worm bearing preload.
SST [09616-00010]

**Preload: 3.5 — 6.5 kg-cm (3.0 — 5.6 in.-lb)**

**— Note —**

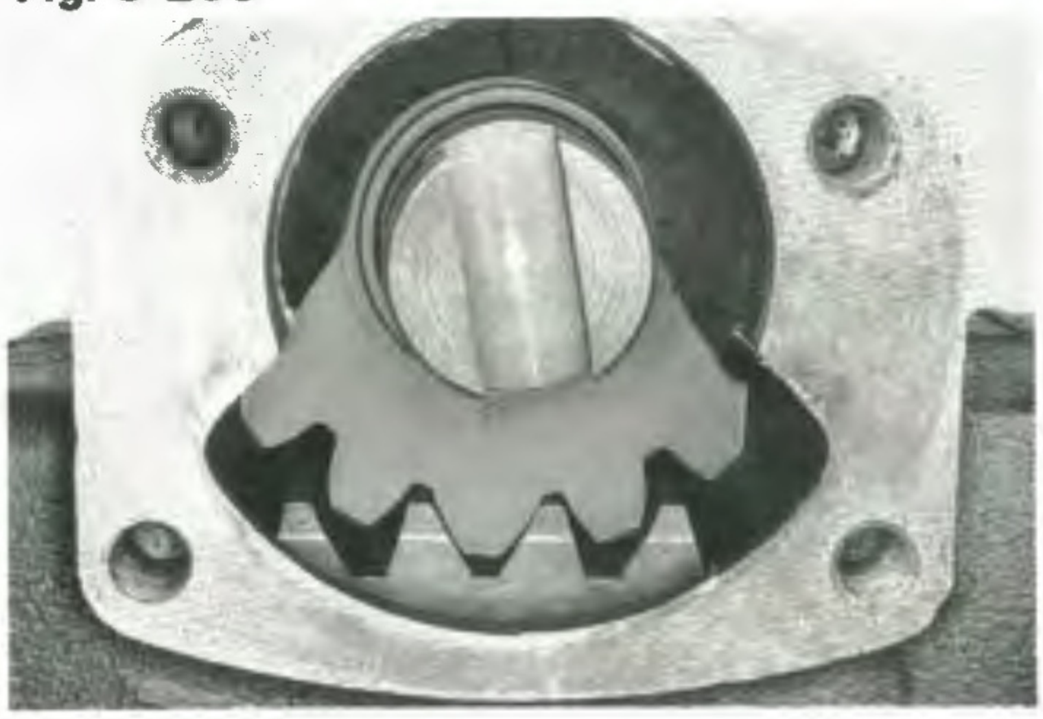
**Read the scale just when the worm starts to turn.**

**If the preload is not within the specified limits, correct by selecting proper thickness shim.**

Shim thickness mm (in.)

| Part No. | Mark | Thickness |
|---|---|---|
| 45323-36010 | 1 | 0.05 (0.0020) |
| 45323-36020 | 2 | 0.07 (0.0028) |
| 45323-36030 | 3 | 0.08 (0.0031) |
| 45323-36040 | 4 | 0.10 (0.0039) |
| 45323-36050 | 5 | 0.20 (0.0079) |
| 45323-36060 | 6 | 0.50 (0.0197) |
| 45323-36070 | 7 | 0.06 (0.0024) |
| 45323-36080 | 8 | 0.09 (0.0035) |

**Fig. 8-235**

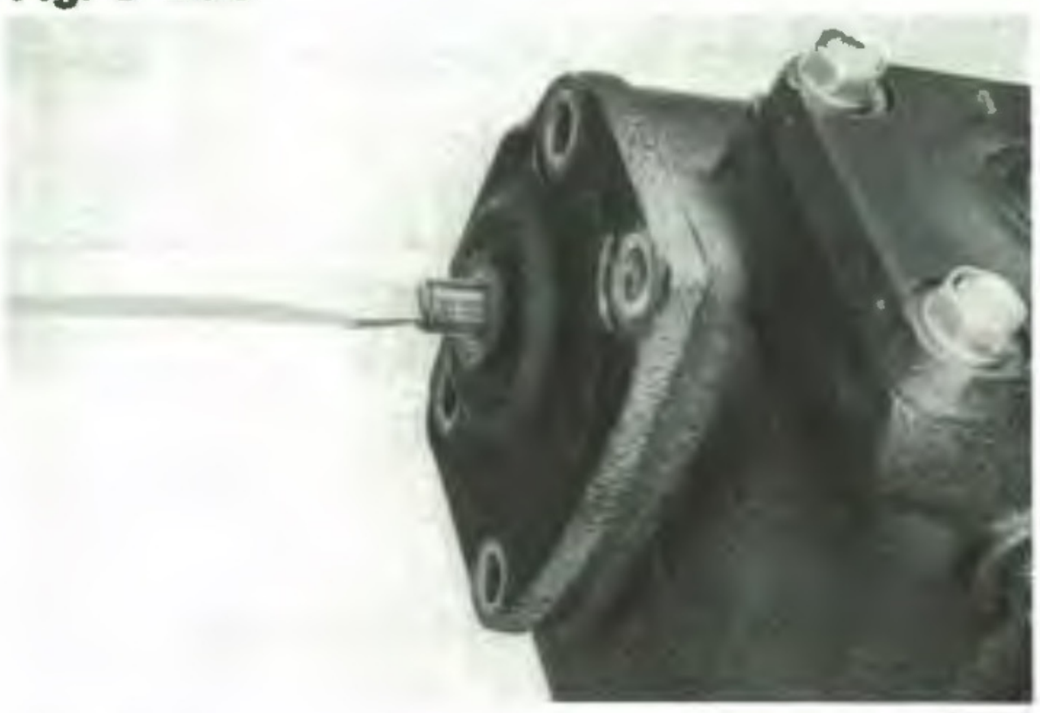


Position the worm ball nut at the center and insert the sector shaft.

**— Caution —**

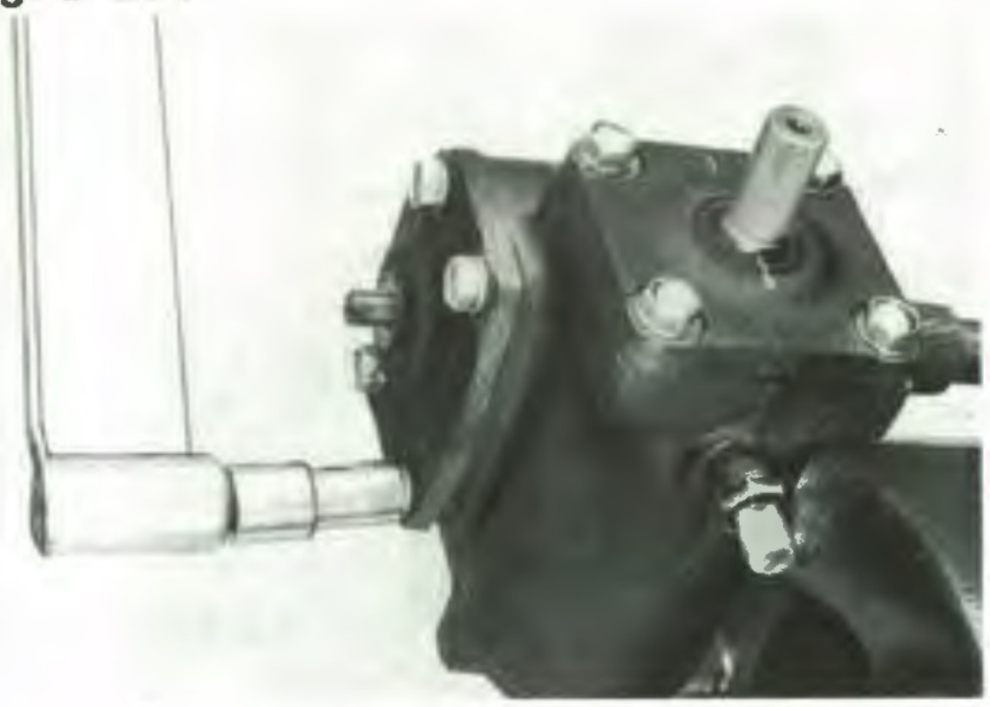
**Make sure that the worm ball nut and the sector are meshing together at the center.**

Fig. 8-236



Loosen the adjusting bolt all the way, and install the cover.

Fig. 8-237



Tighten the cover bolts at the specified torque.

**Tightening torque: 3.0 – 4.5 kg-m (22 – 32 ft-lb)**

Fig. 8-238

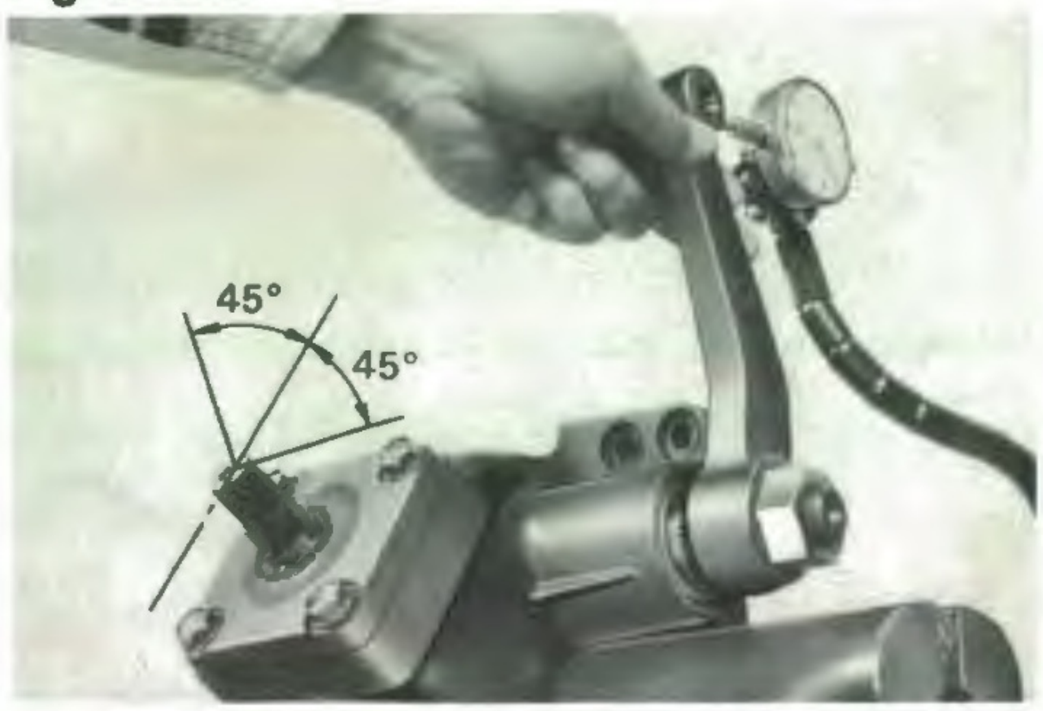



Set the worm shaft preload to the specified value by means of the adjusting bolt.

**Preload: 8.0 – 11.0 kg-cm (6.9 – 9.5 in.-lb)**

**– Note –**
**Measurement should be made with the meshing positioned at the center.**

Fig. 8-239



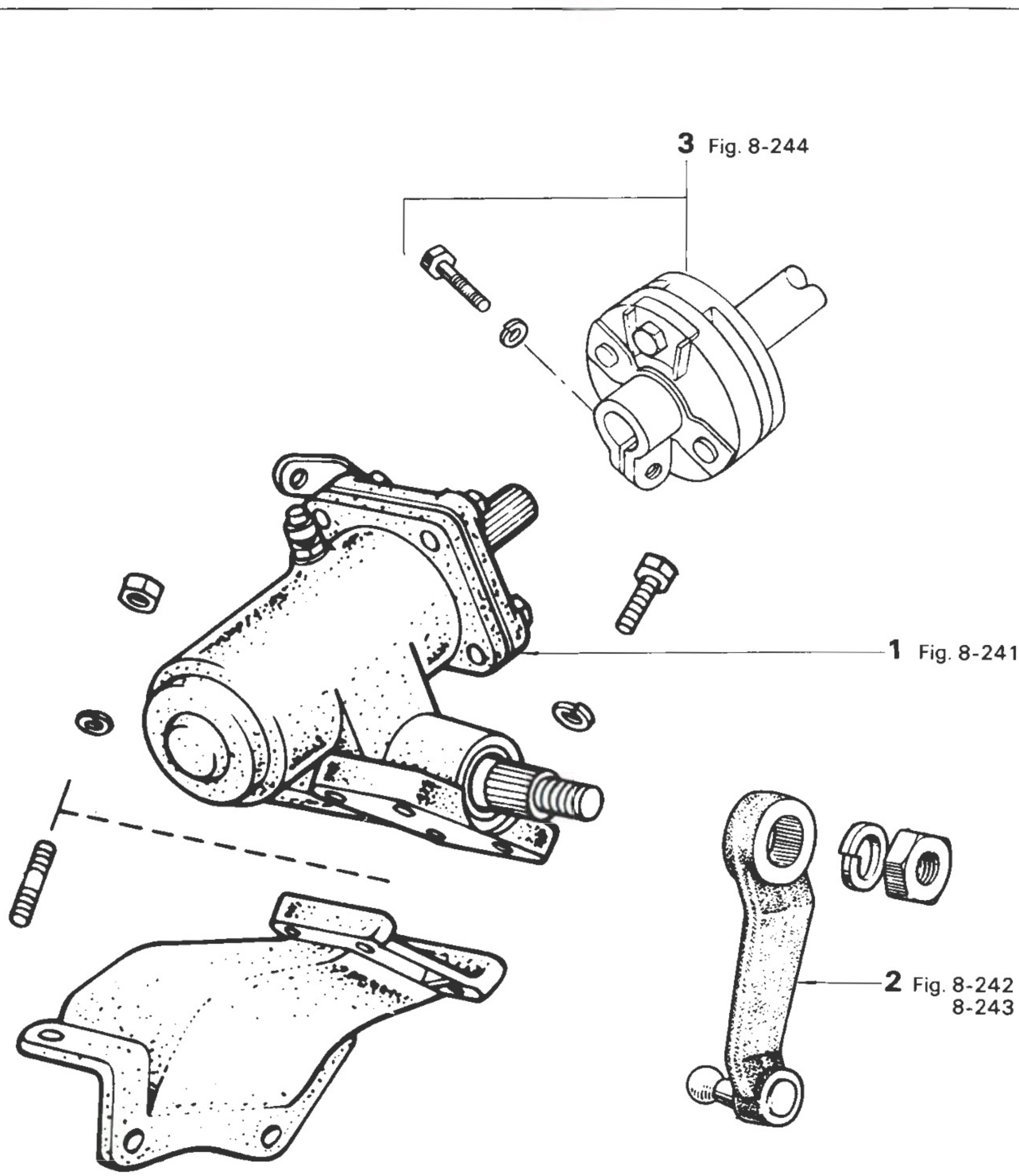

Install the pitman arm and check to see that there is no backlalsh when the worm is rotated within 45 degrees to either side from center position.
Tighten the adjusting screw lock nut.

**– Note –**
**After tightening, recheck the preload.**

## INSTALLATION

Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 8-240**




1. Gear Housing
2. Pitman Arm
3. Main Shaft

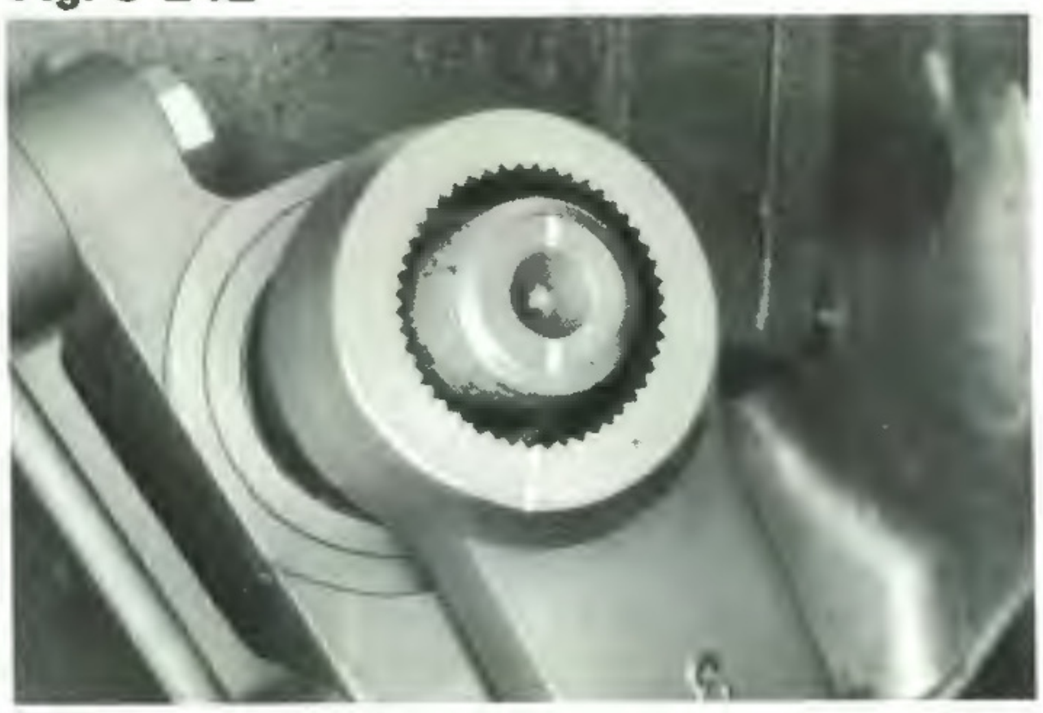
**Fig. 8-241**



Tighten the bolts and nuts at the specified torque.

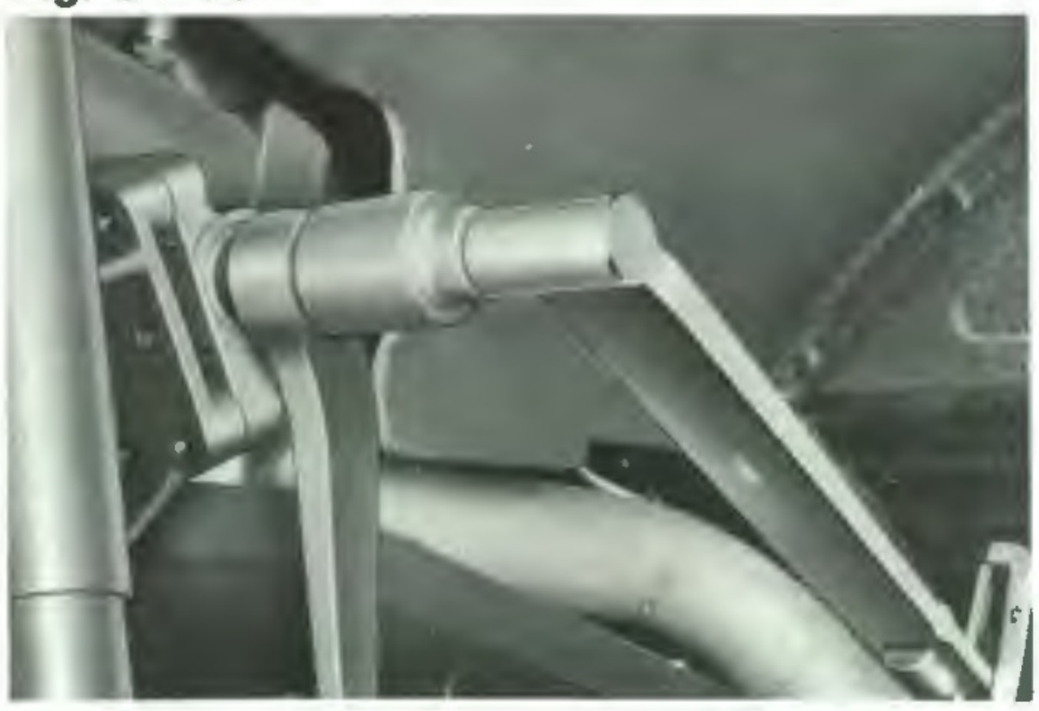
**Tightening torque: 4.0 – 4.5 kg-m (29 – 32 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 8-242**



Align the matchmarks on the pitman arm and sector shaft.

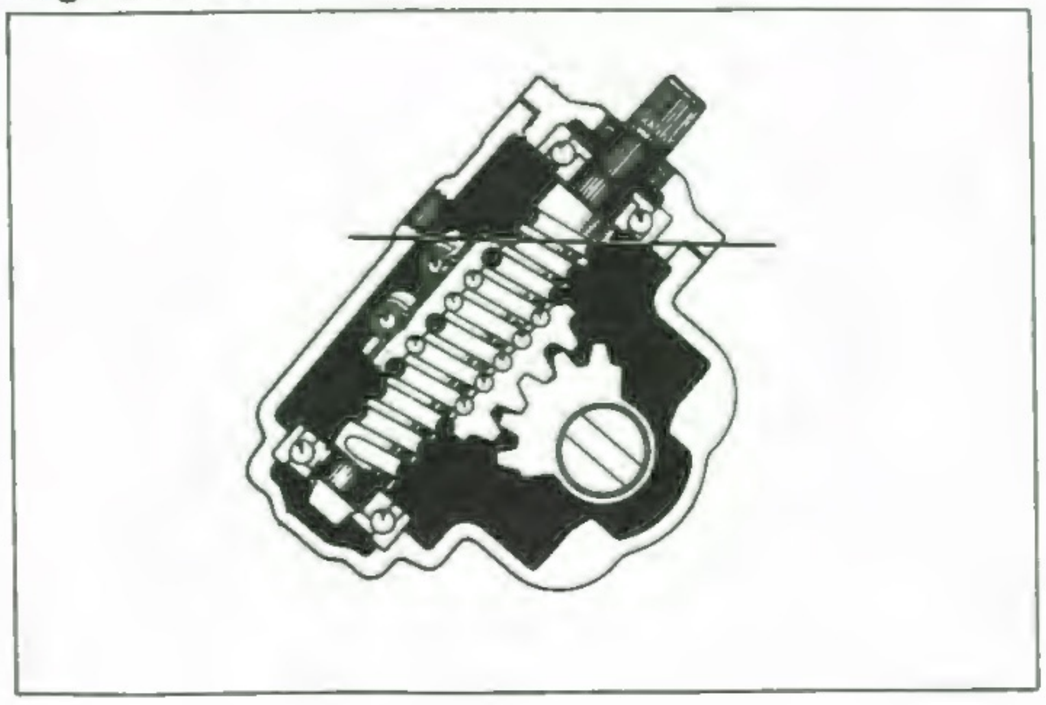
**Fig. 8-243**



Tighten at specified torque.

**Tightening torque: 16.5—19.5 kg-m (120 – 141 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 8-244**



Fill in gear oil.

**Capacity:**

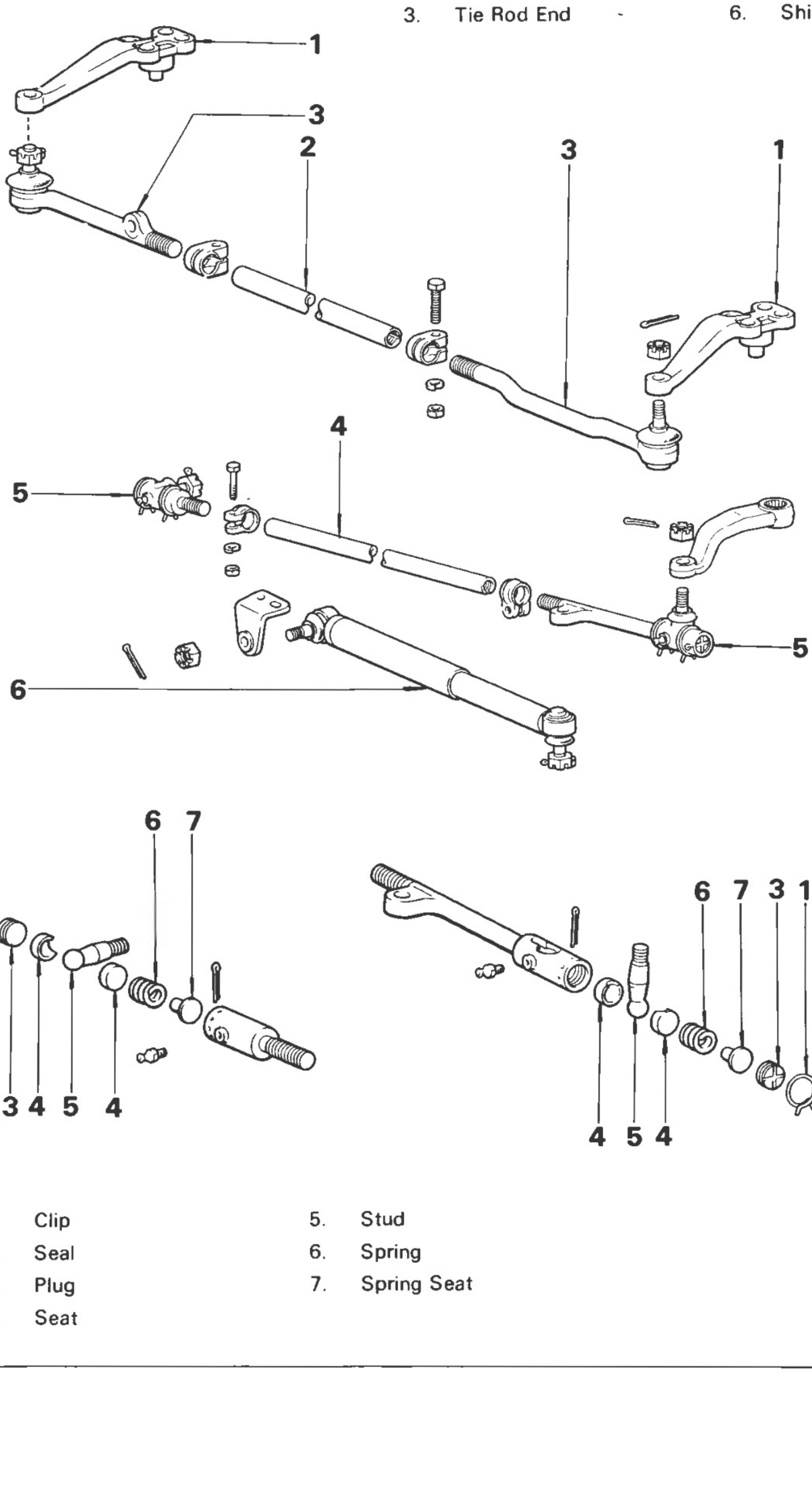
**STD 610 cc (37.2 cu in.)**

**Type: SAE 90, API GL-4**

# STEERING LINKAGE (FJ, BJ, HJ6 _ SERIES)

## COMPONENTS

**Fig. 8-245**




1. Steering Knuckle Arm
2. Tie Rod
3. Tie Rod End
4. Relay Rod
5. Relay Rod End
6. Shimmy Dumper

1. Clip
2. Seal
3. Plug
4. Seat
5. Stud
6. Spring
7. Spring Seat

Fig. 8-246



# RELAY ROD

## REMOVAL

Disconnect the dumper from the relay rod with SST.
SST [09611-22011]

Fig. 8-247




Disconnect the pitman side stud with SST.
SST [09611-20014]

Fig. 8-248




Disconnect the tie rod side stud with SST.
SST [09628-62010]

Fig. 8-249



## INSPECTION

### Relay Rod

1. Check the stud, seat, spring and boot for wear or damage.
2. Check the tube for damage or bending.

Fig. 8-250

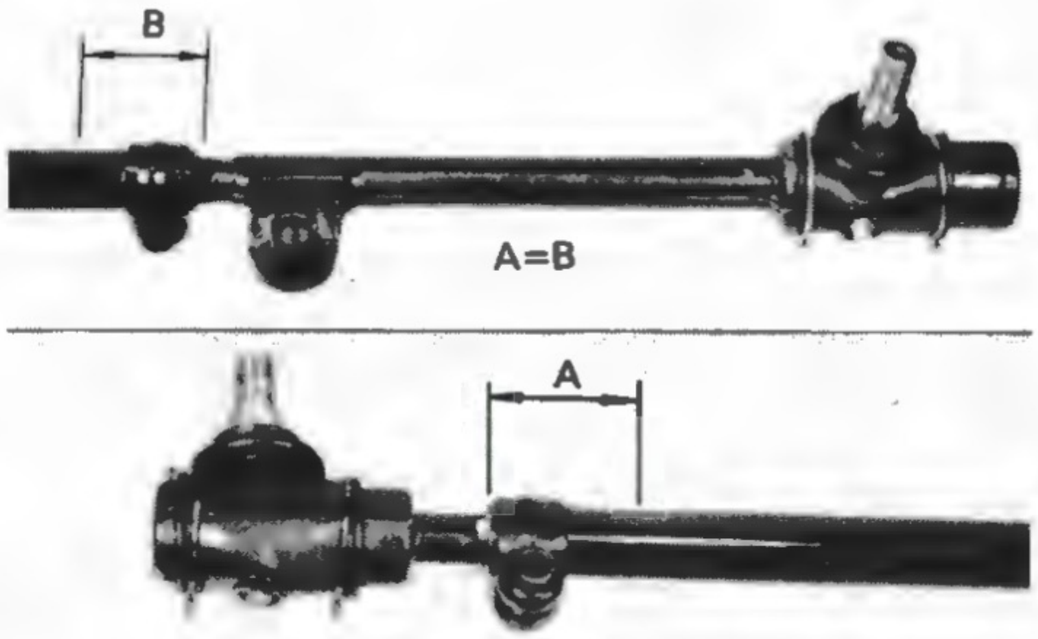



Fig. 8-251



Fig. 8-252

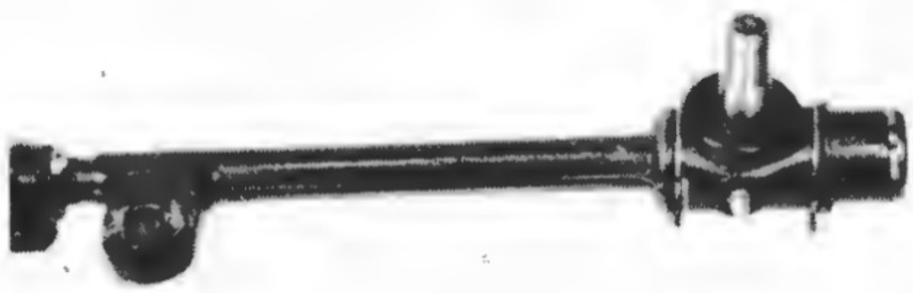


Fig. 8-253

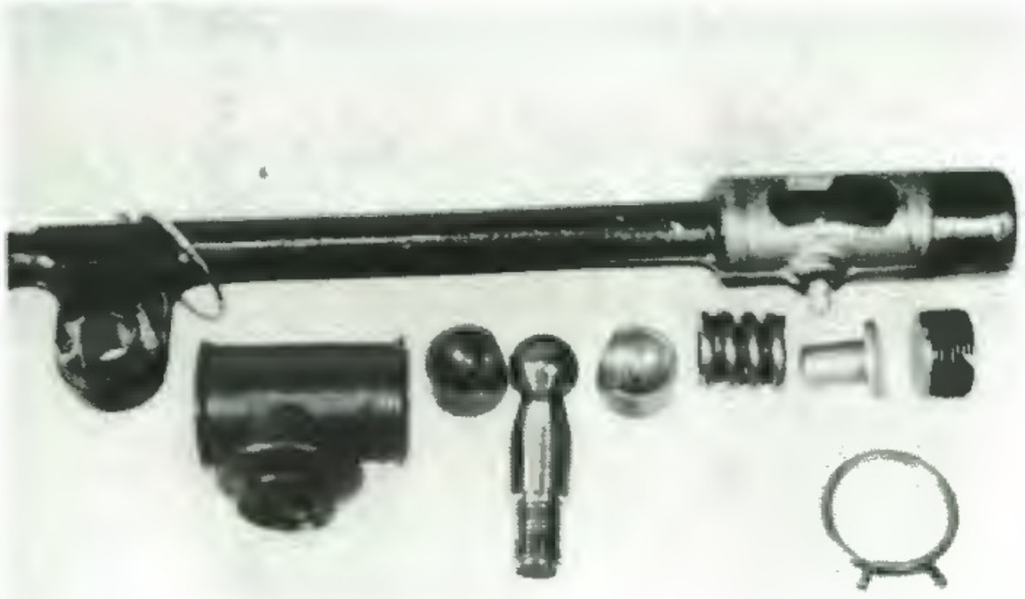


## ADJUSTMENT

Adjust the relay rod length end.

1. Screw the end into the tube equally on both ends.
2. Adjust the rod length.
   **Relay rod length: 836 mm (32.91 in.)**
3. Both side studs are crossed 90 degree.
4. Install the clamp bolt facing opposite for stud.
   **Tightening torque: 2.0 – 3.0 kg-m (15 – 21 ft-lb)**

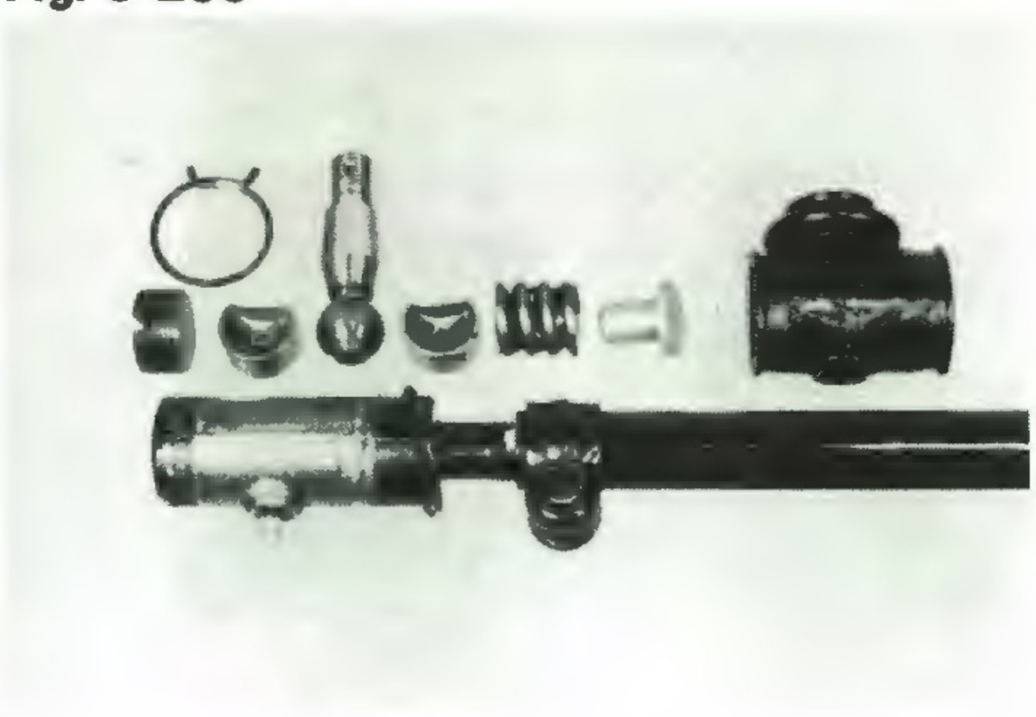
**Fig. 8-254**



Adjust the plug tightness.

1. Install the damper side as shown in the figure.

**Fig. 8-255**



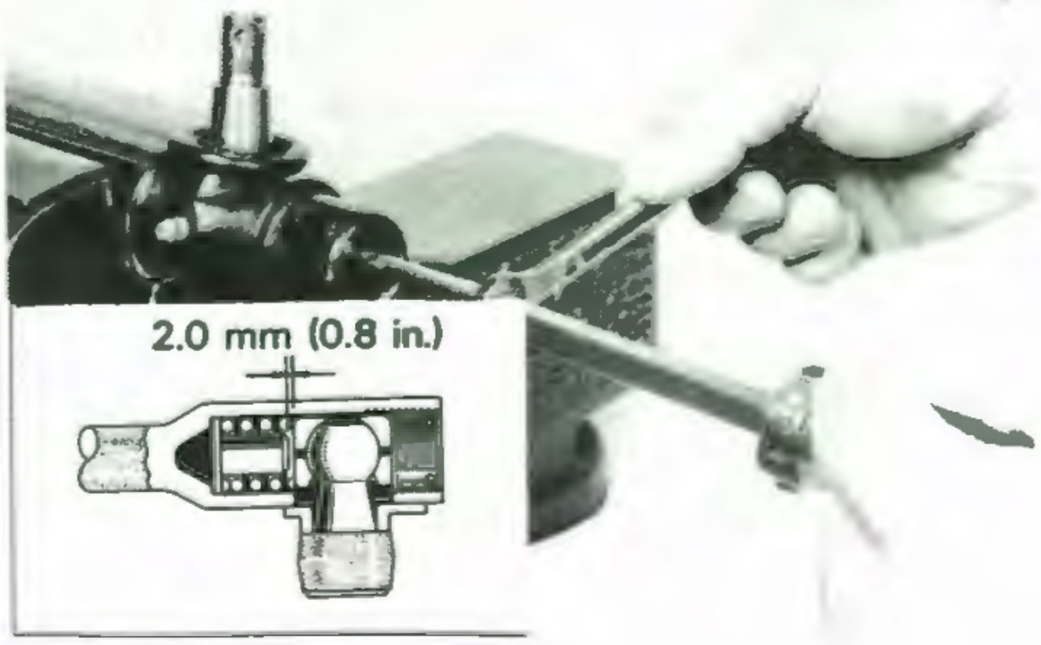
2. Install the tie rod side as shown in the figure.

**Fig. 8-256**



3. Tighten the plug down completely.
   Be sure that the spring seat and bolt seat come into contact.

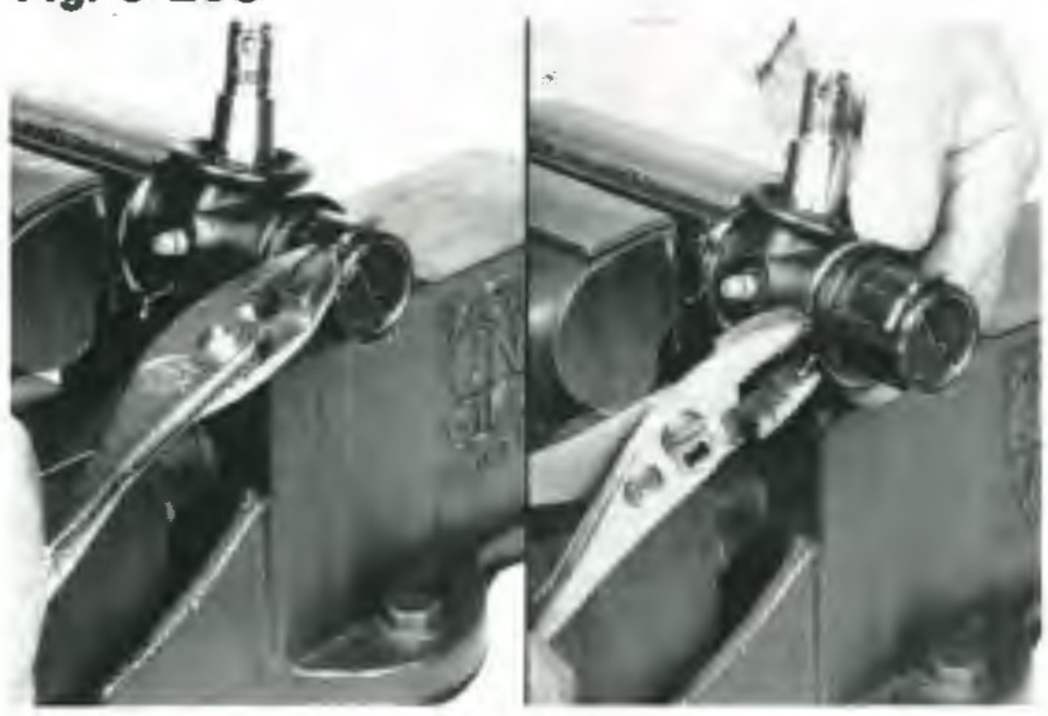
**Fig. 8-257**




4. Loosen the plug one and one a third turns.

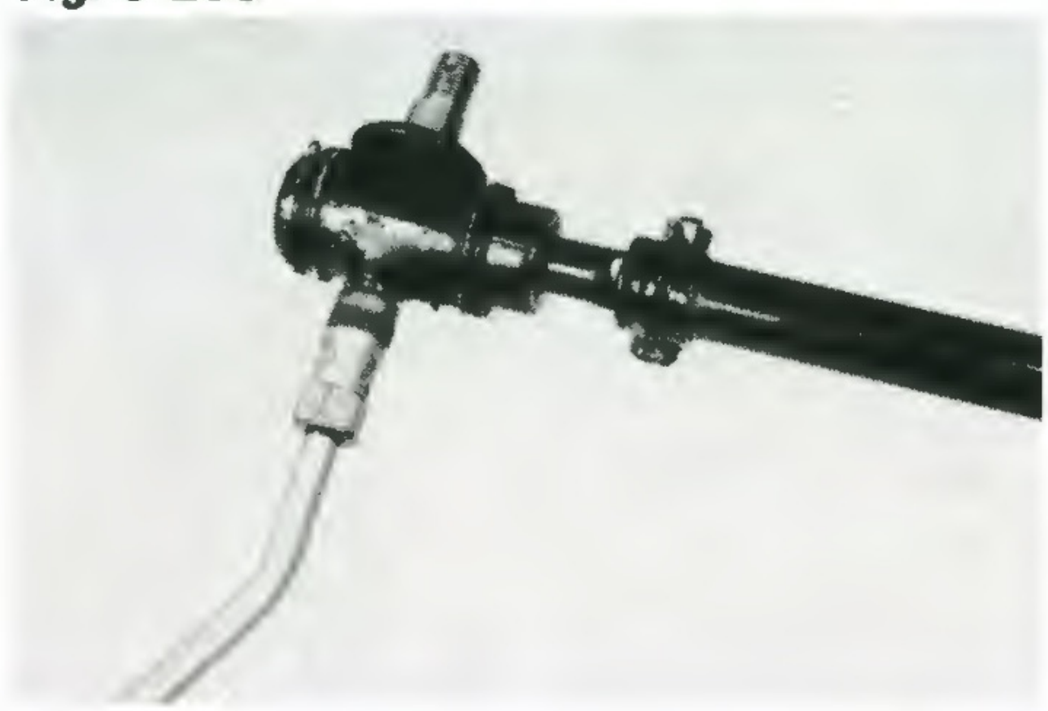
   **Spring seat and bolt seat clearance: 2.0 mm (0.079 in.)**

**Fig. 8-258**



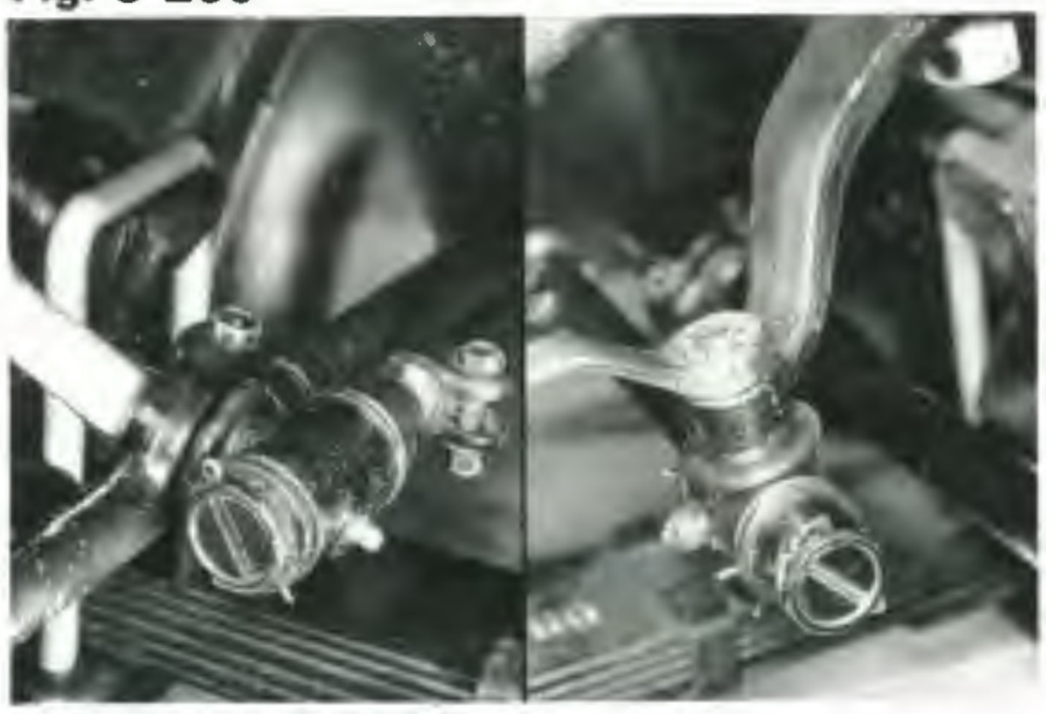
5. Assemble the cotter pin and clip.

**Fig. 8-259**



6. Grease where necessary.

**Fig. 8-260**

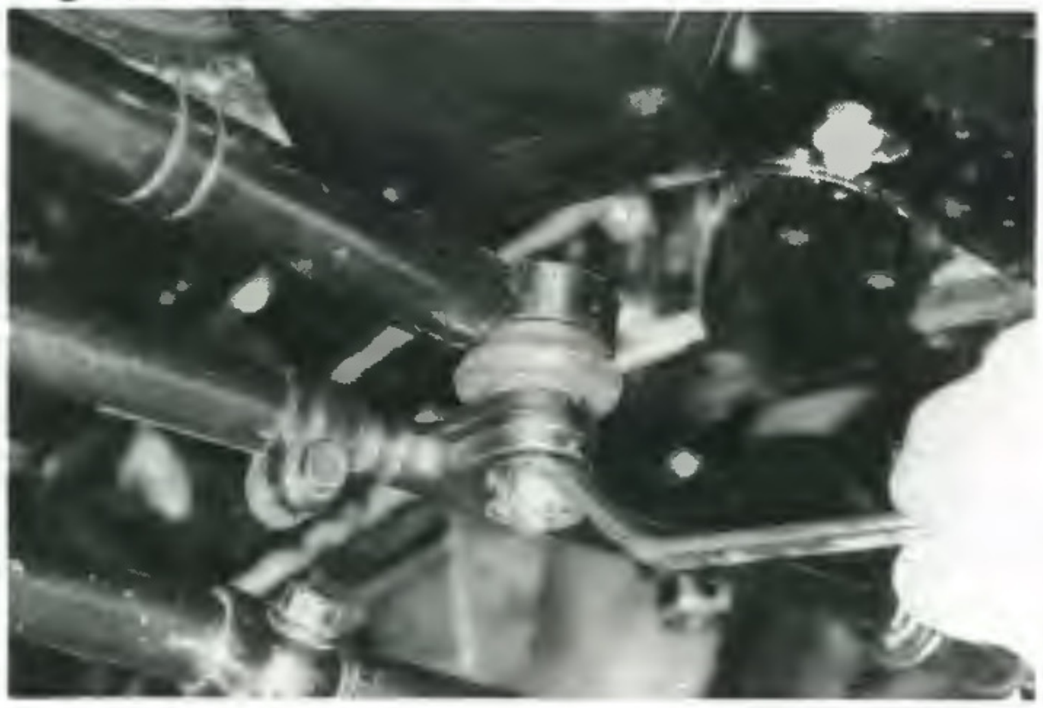


## INSTALLATION

Tighten the nut.

**Tightening torque: 7.5 – 11.0 kg-m (55 – 79 ft-lb)**

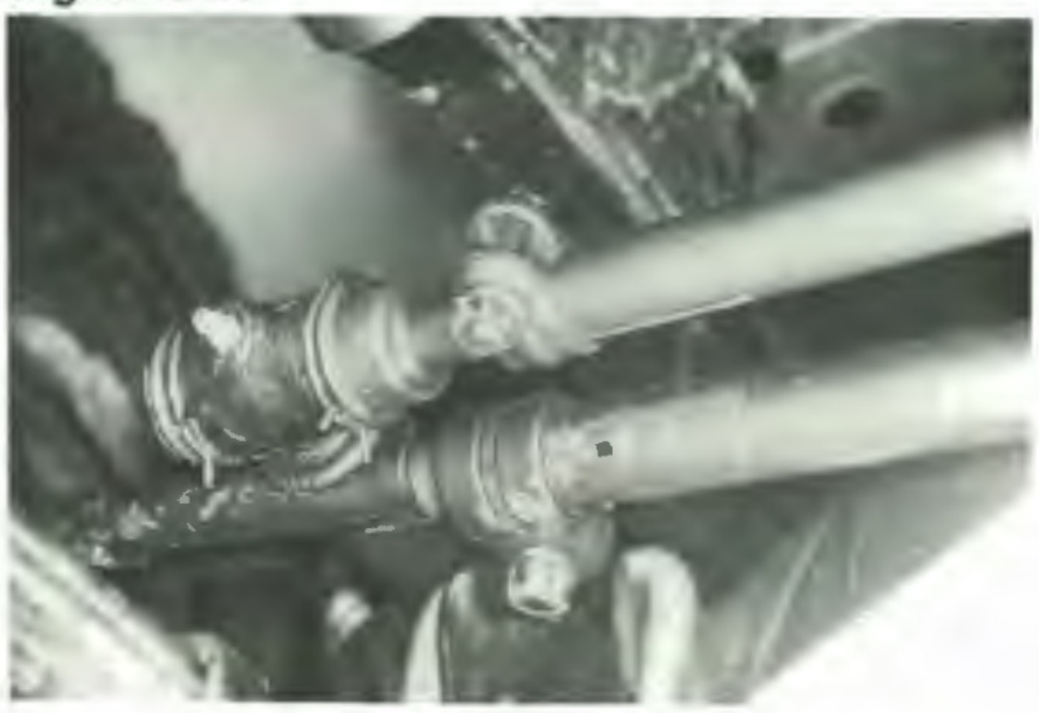
**Fig. 8-261**



Tighten the nut.

**Tightening torque: 7.5 – 11.0 kg-m (55 – 79 ft-lb)**

Fig. 8-262



⚠ Confirm that there is no interference between the clamp and rod.

Fig. 8-263

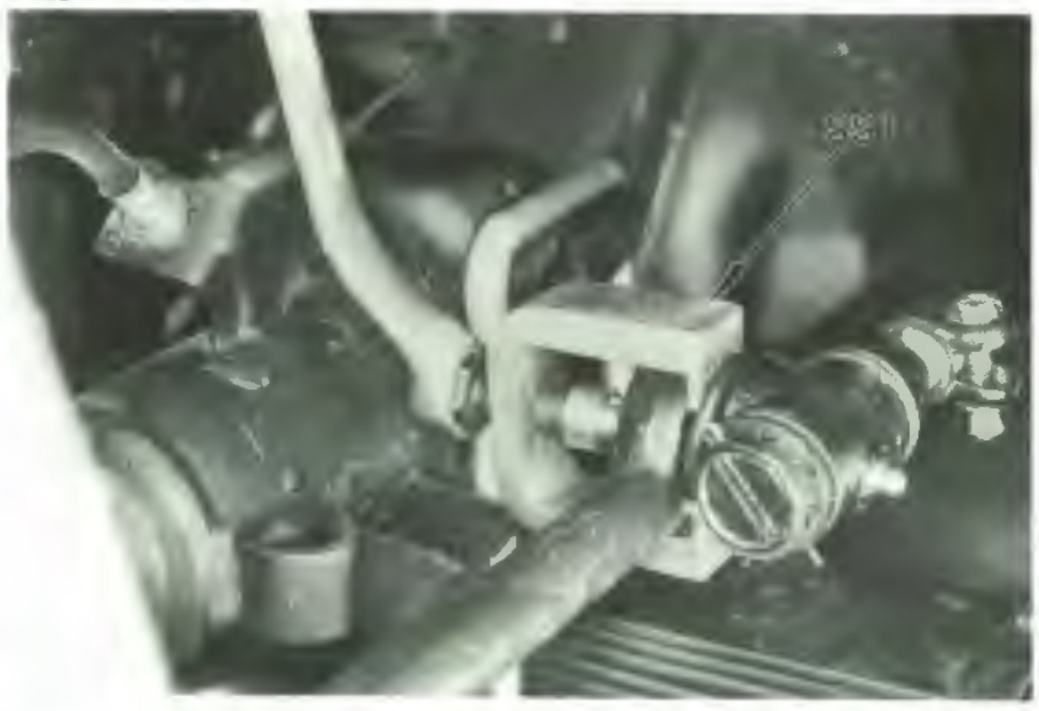



## TIE ROD

### REMOVAL

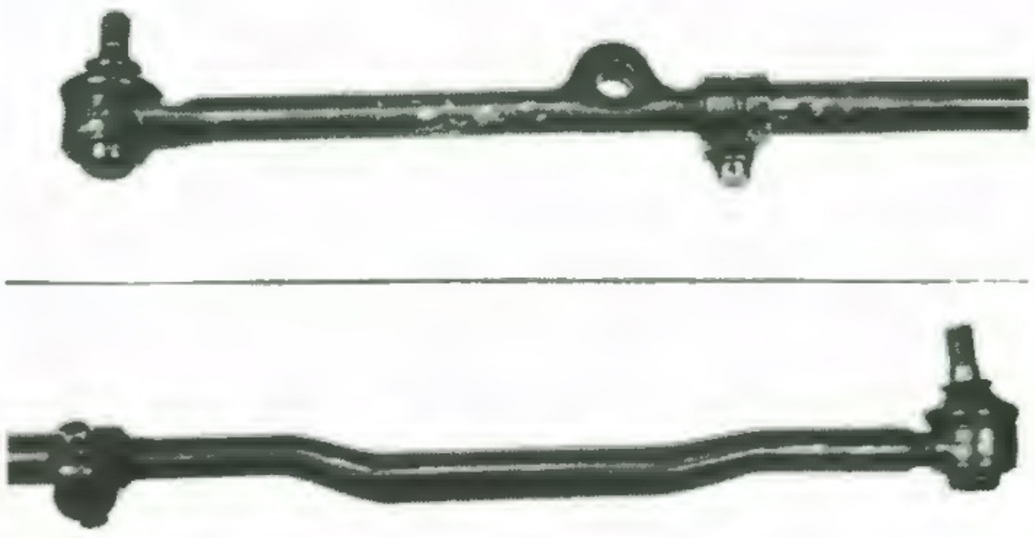
Disconnect both tie rod ends with SST.
SST [09611-22011]

Fig. 8-264



Disconnect the relay rod side with SST.
SST [09611-20014]

Fig. 8-265



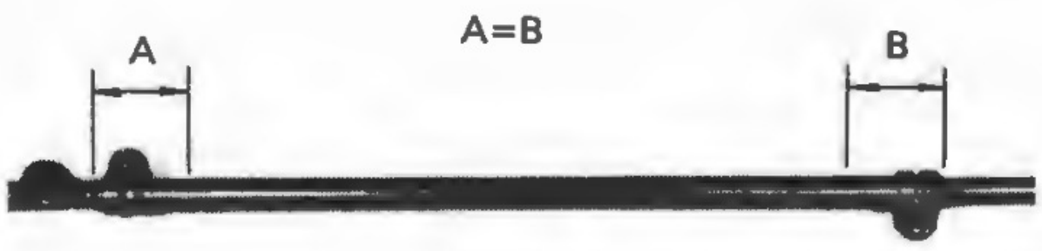
Check the tie rod end for wear or damage.

**Fig. 8-266**



Check the tube for damage or bending.

**Fig. 8-267**

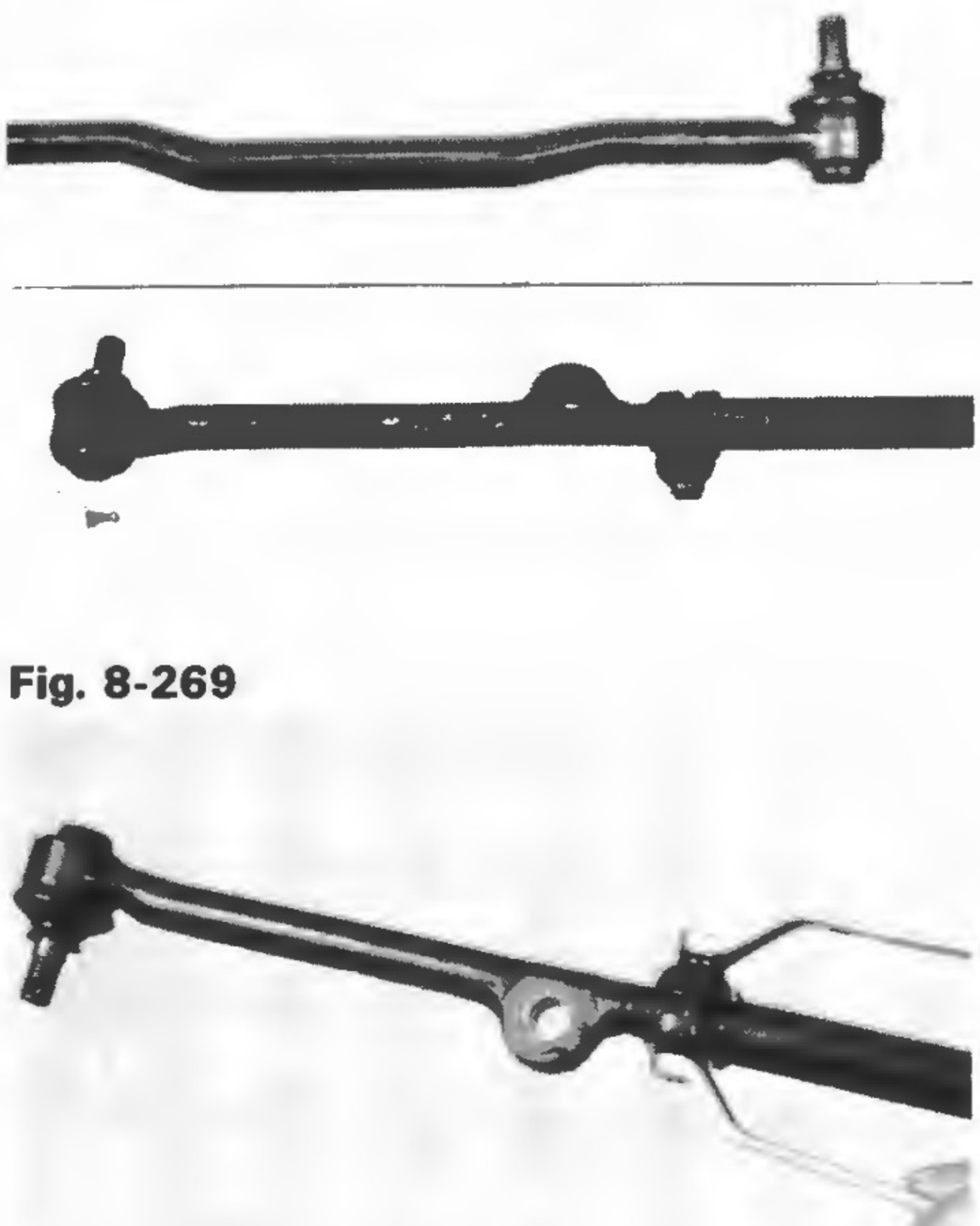



## ADJUSTMENT

Adjust the tie rod length.

1. Screw the ends into the tube equally.

**Fig. 8-268**



2. Temporarily adjust the tie rod length.
   **Tei rod end length: 1,267.4 mm (49.898 in.)**

**Fig. 8-269**



3. Temporarily install both side tube clamps.

Fig. 8-270



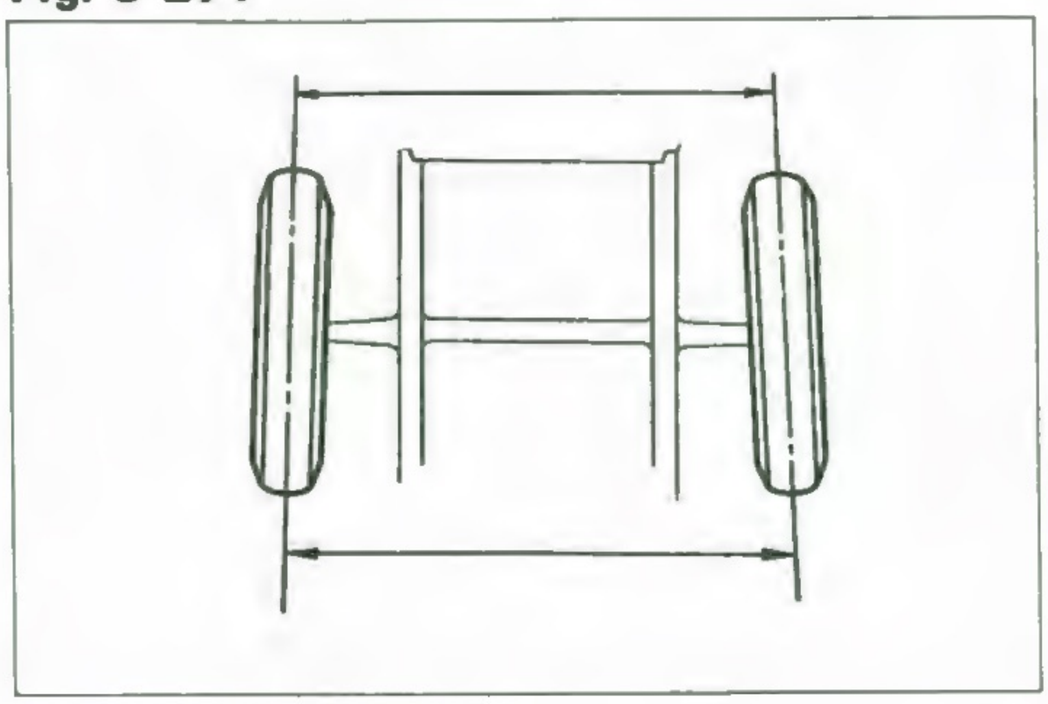
## INSTALLATION

Tighten the nut.

**Tightening torque: 7.5 – 11.0 kg-m (55 – 79 ft-lb)**

Install the cotter pin.

Fig. 8-271



Inspect and adjust the front wheel alignment.

Fig. 8-272




## SHIMMY DAMPER

### REMOVAL

Disconnect the relay rod side with SST.
SST [09611-22011]

Fig. 8-273




Disconnect the body with SST.
SST [09628-62010]

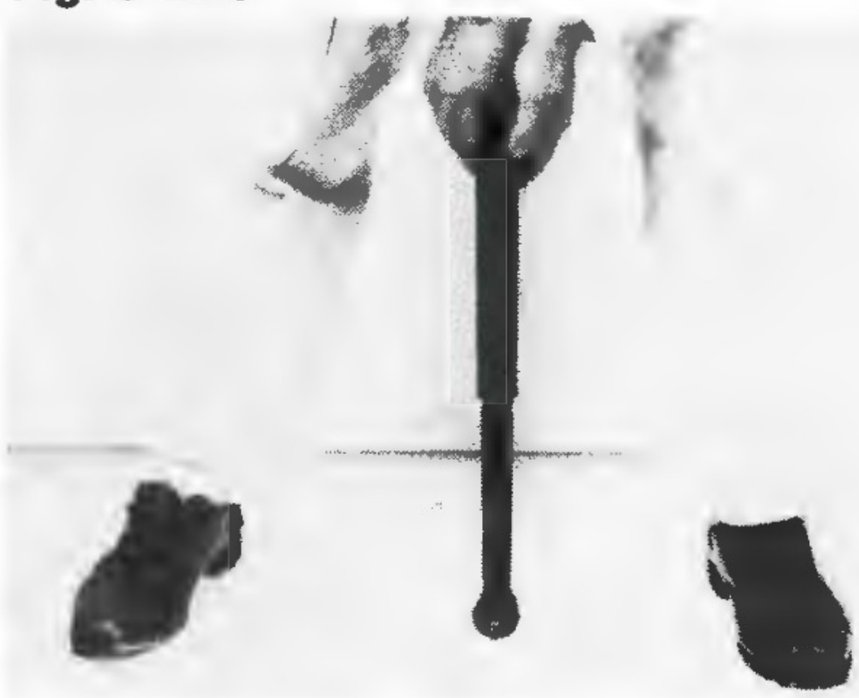
**Fig. 8-274**



## INSPECTION

1. Check for damage or oil leakage.

**Fig. 8-275**



Check the operation.
Apply an even pressure and insure that the tension is equal throughout the stroke.

**Fig. 8-276**



Tighten the nut.

**Tightening torque: 7.5 – 11.0 kg-m (55 – 79 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 8-277**



Tighten the nut.

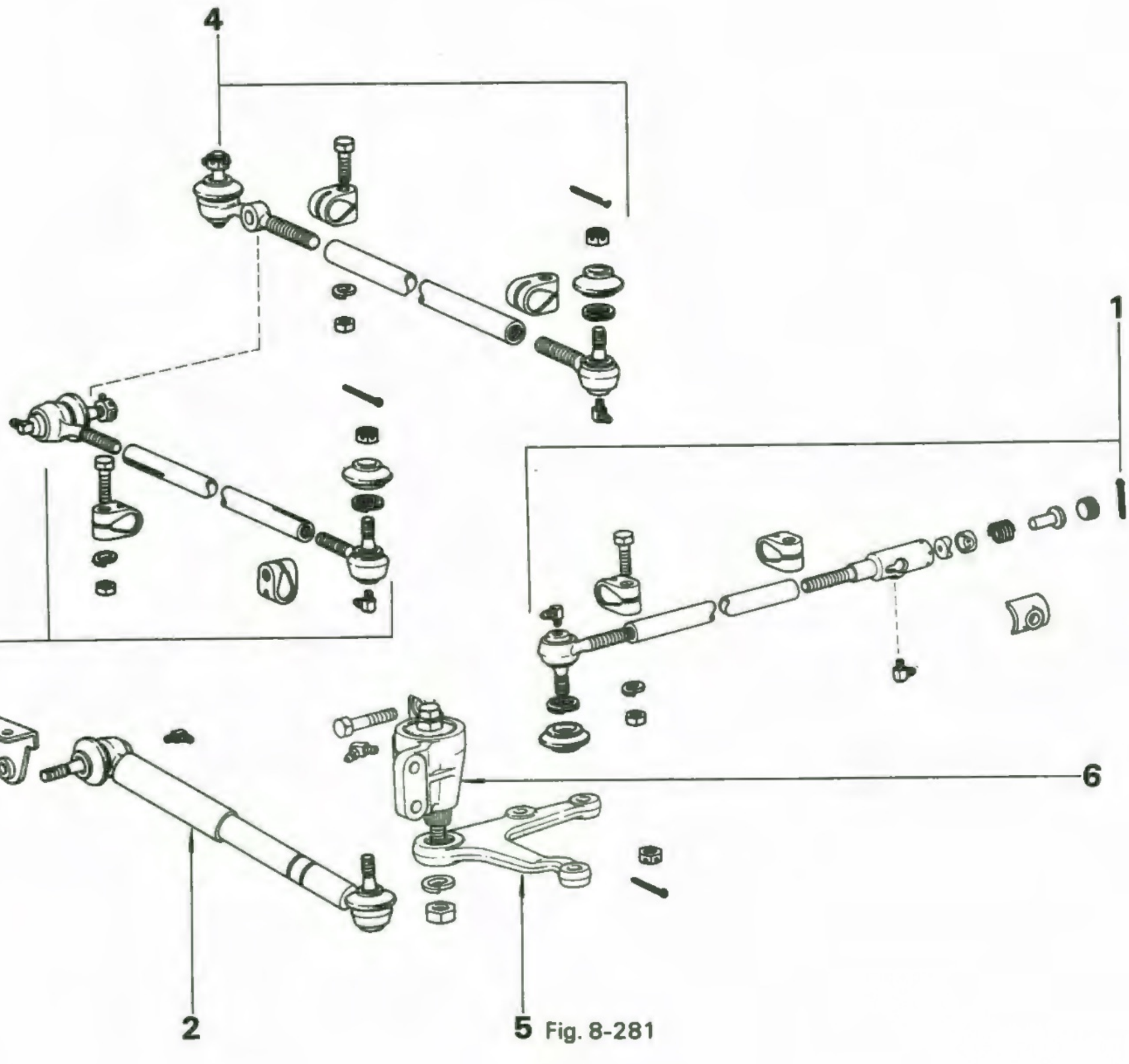
**Tightening torque: 7.5 – 11.0 kg-m (55 – 79 ft-lb)**

# STEERING LINKAGE (FJ, BJ, HJ4 _ SERIES)

## REMOVAL & DISASSEMBLY

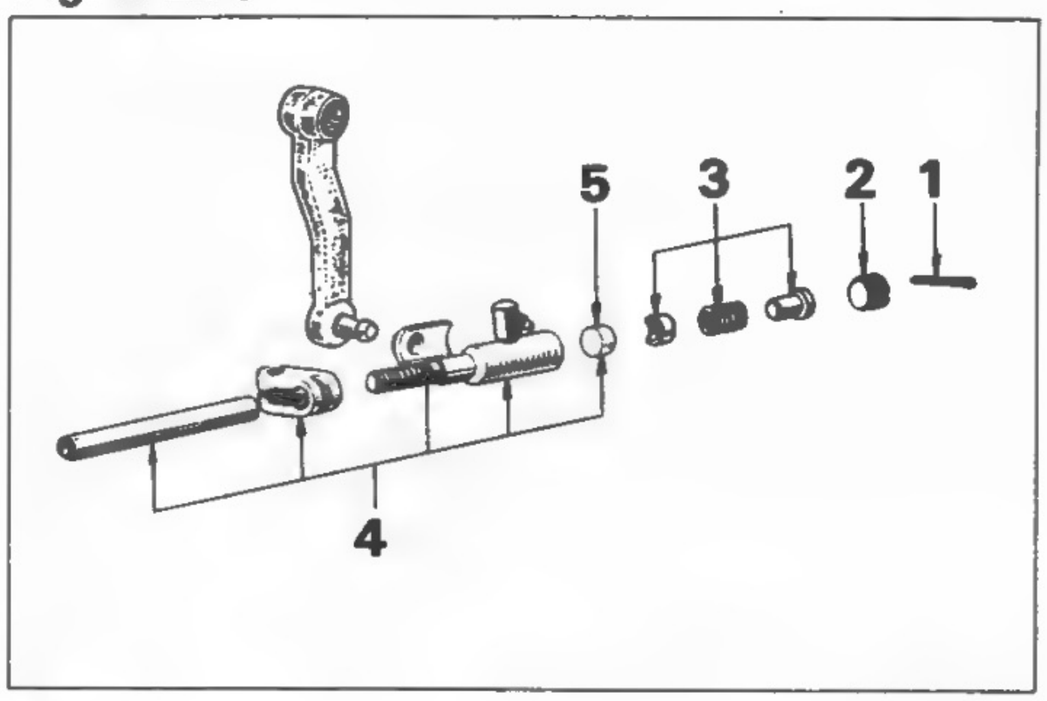
Remove and disassemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

Fig. 8-278




1. Drag Link
2. Shimmy Damper
3. Relay Rod
4. Tie Rod
5. Center Arm
6. Center Arm Bracket

**Fig. 8-279**



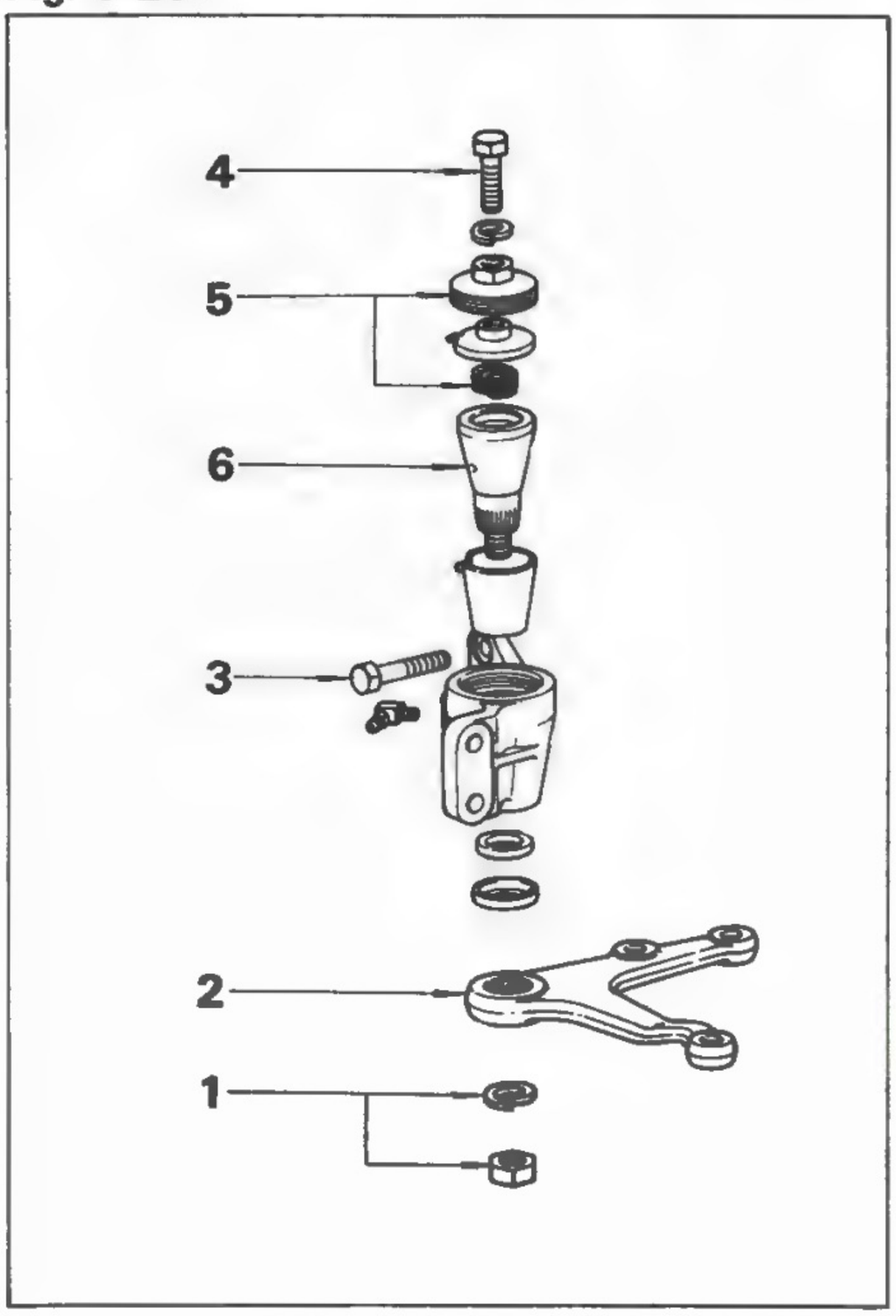

Disassemble the parts in the order shown by numbers.

**Fig. 8-280**



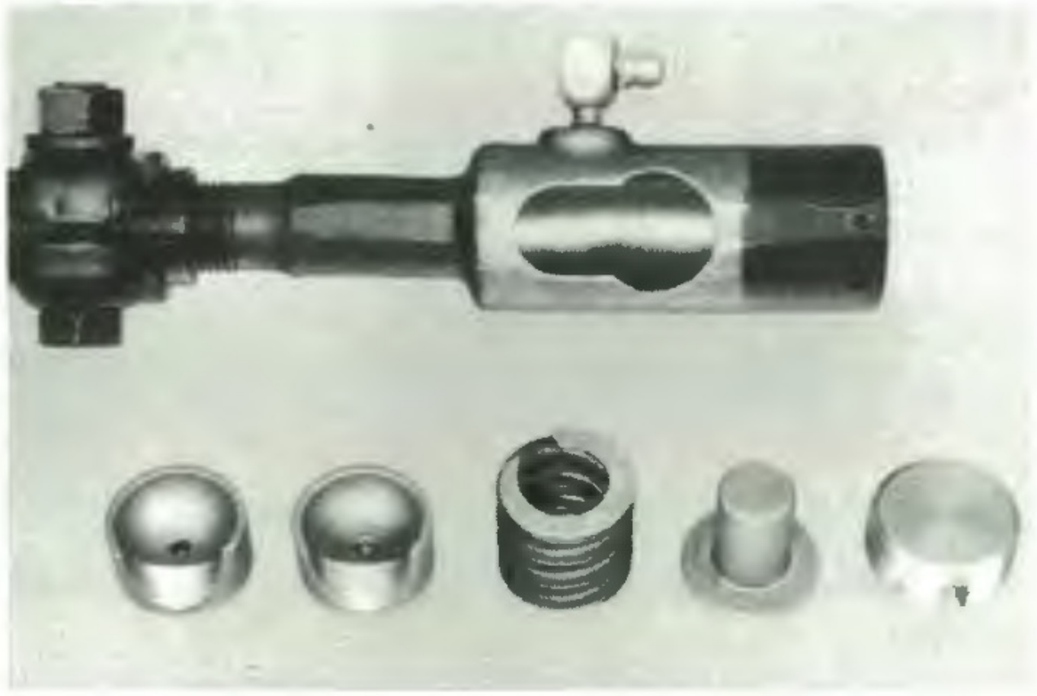
Disconnect the drag link with SST.
SST [09628-62010]

**Fig. 8-281**




Disassemble the parts in the order shown by numbers.
To remove the arm 2, use SST.
SST [09628-62010]

**Fig. 8-282**



## INSPECTION

### Seat & Spring

Inspect for wear or damage.

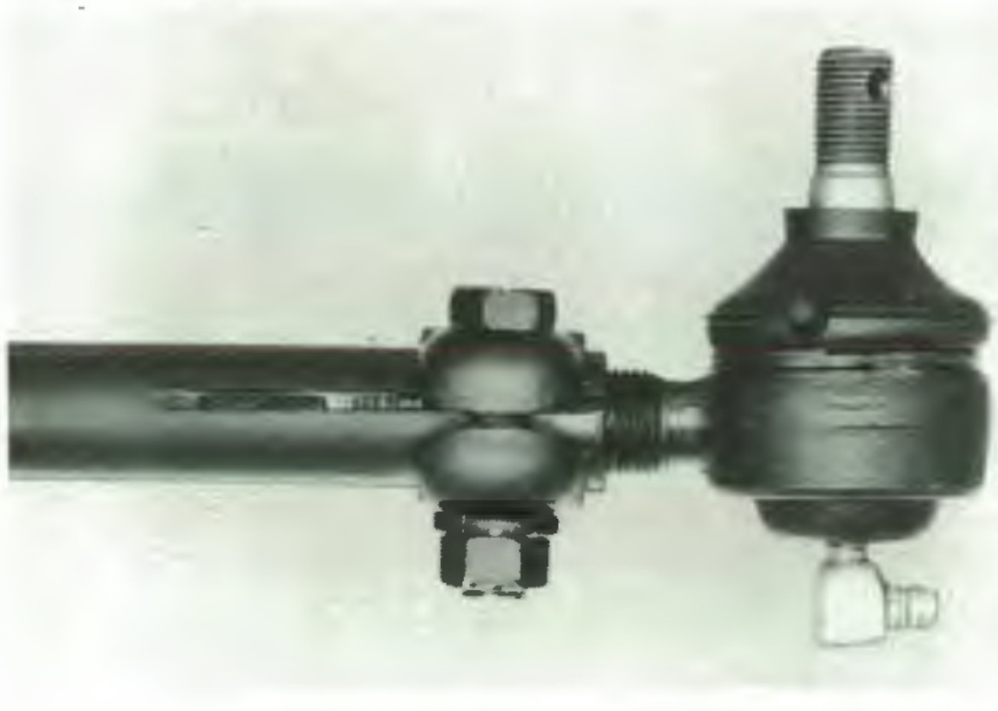
**Fig. 8-283**



### Shaft & Bushing

Inspect for wear or damage.

**Fig. 8-284**



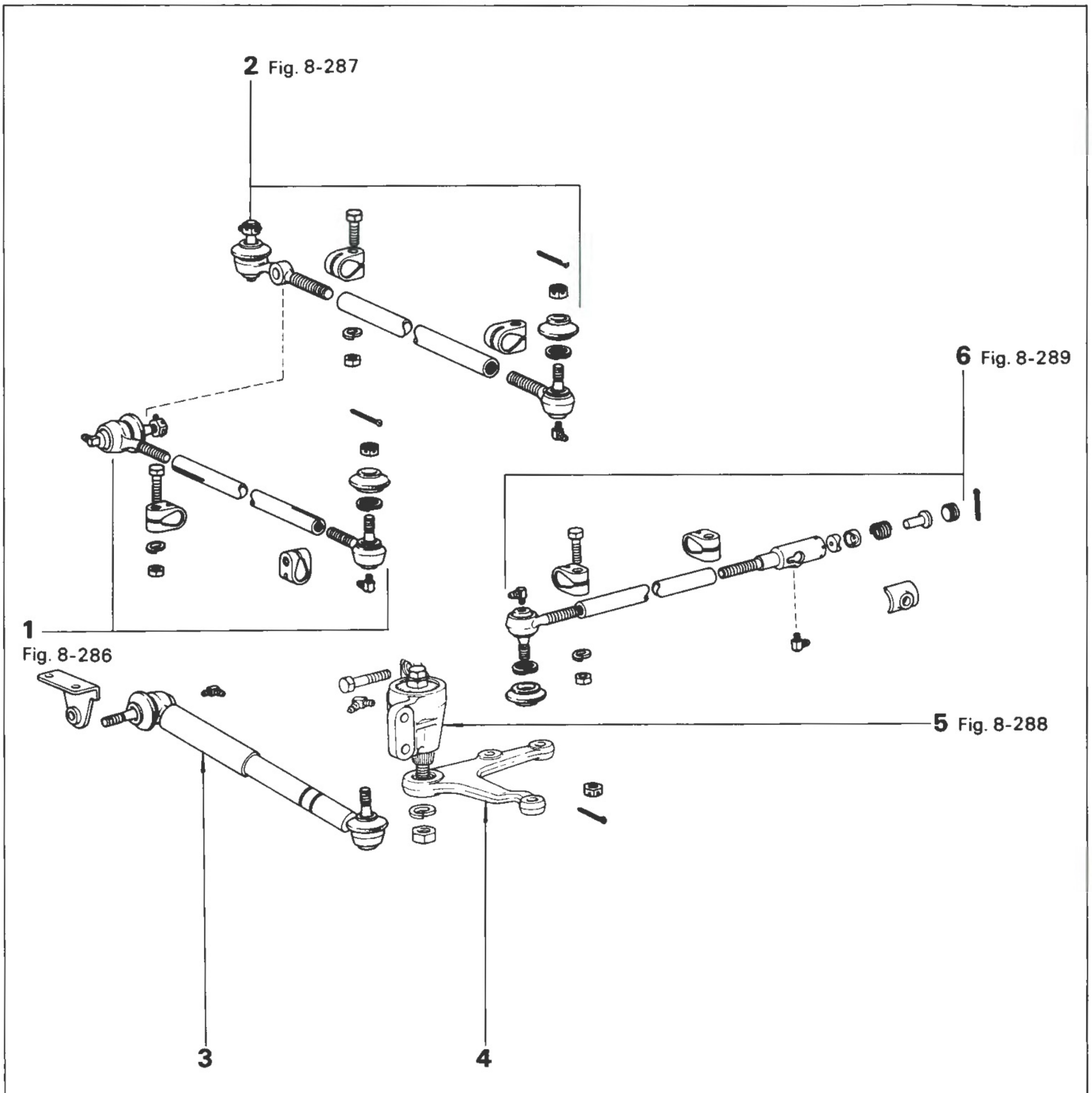
### Drag Link, Tie Rod & Relay Rod

1. Inspect the link and rod for bending or cracks.
2. Inspect the ball joint for wear.

## INSTALLATION & ASSEMBLY

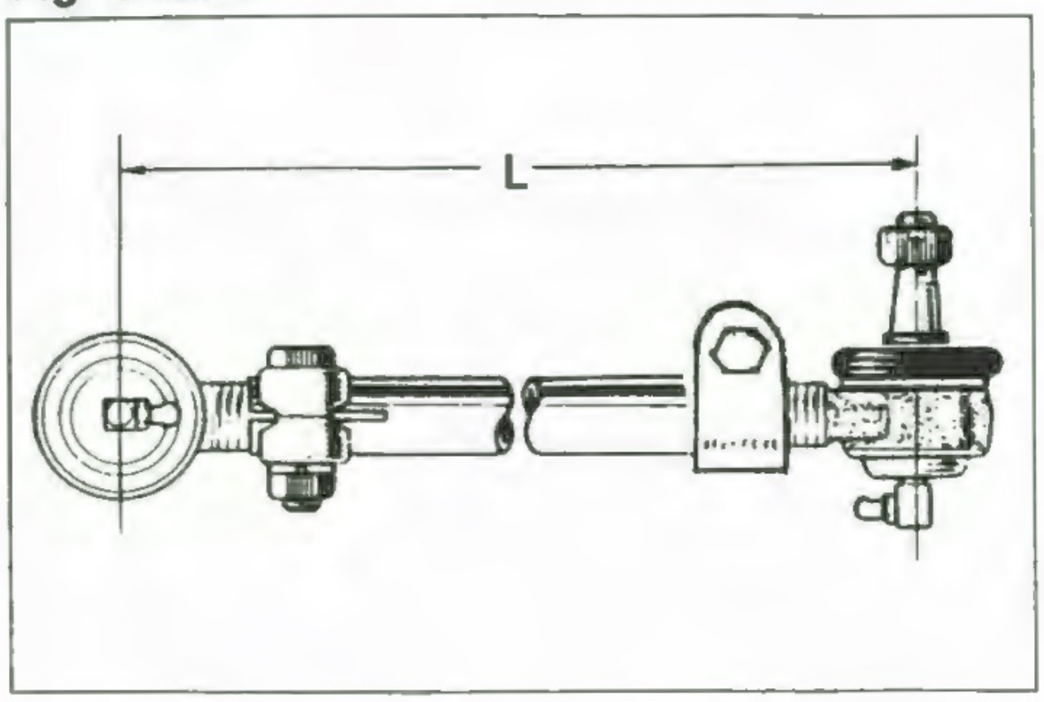
Install and assemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 8-285**




1. Relay Rod
2. Tie Rod
3. Shimmy Damper
4. Center Arm
5. Center Arm Bracket
6. Drag Link

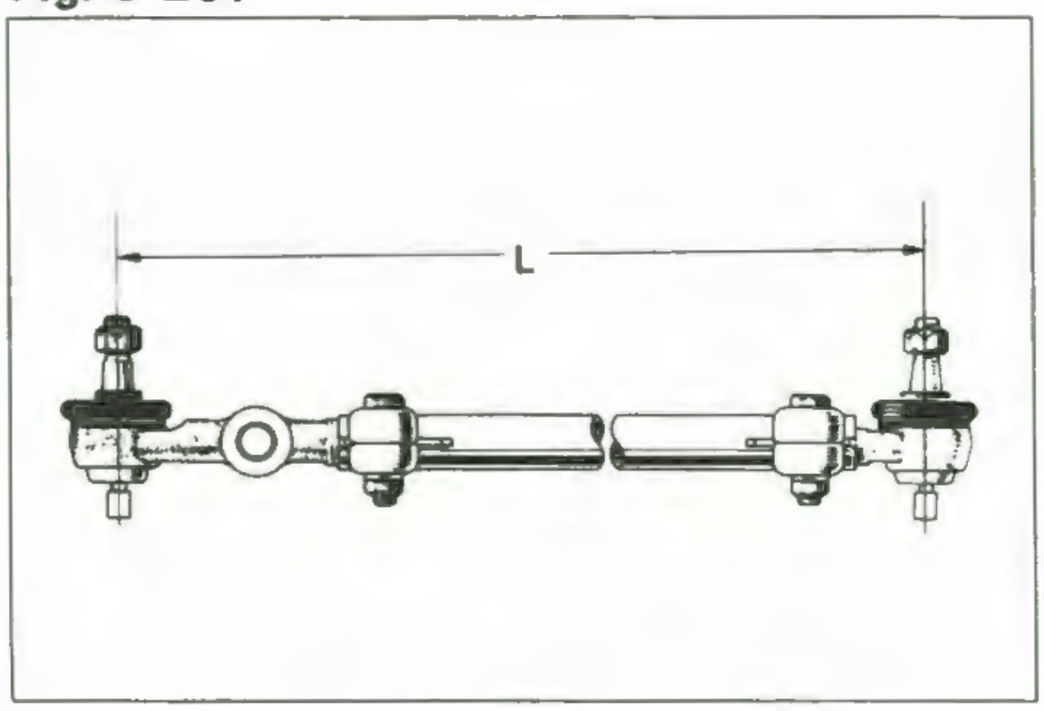
**Fig. 8-286**




Adjust the length L of relay rod to the standard value.

**Relay rod length:**
**STD 842 mm**
**(33.15 in.)**

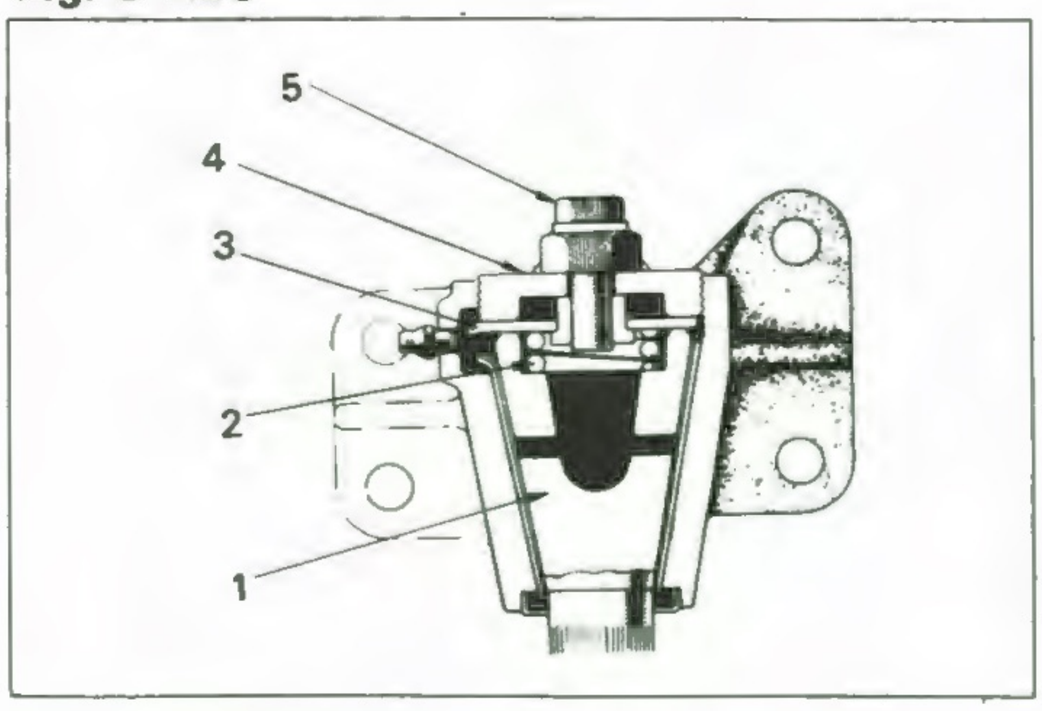
**Fig. 8-287**




Adjust the length L of tie rod to the standard value.

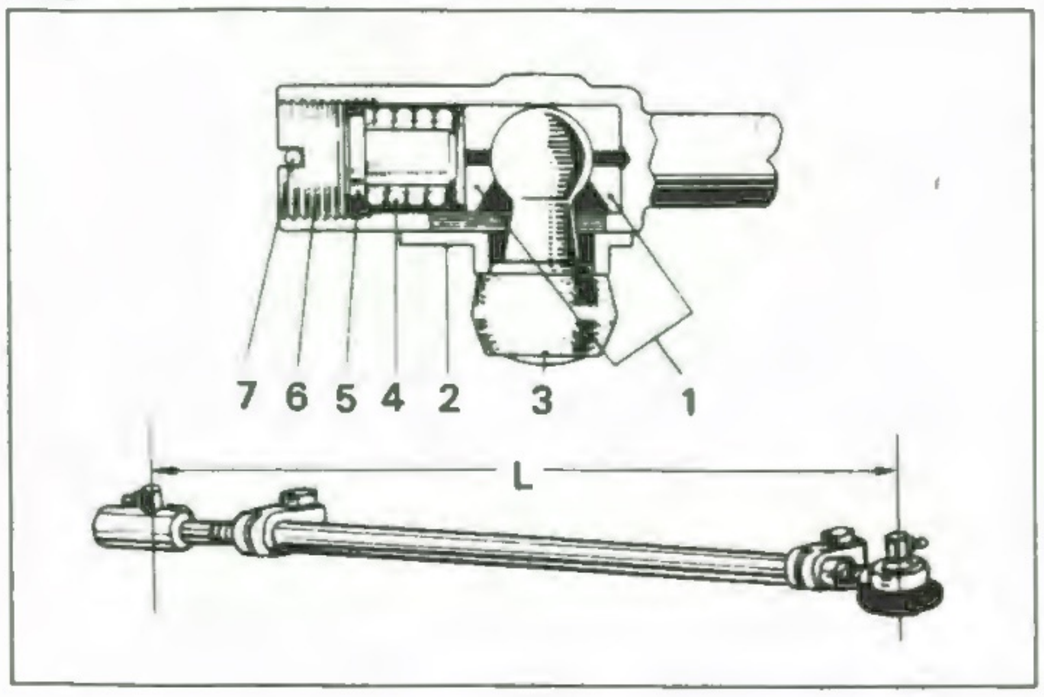
**Tie rod length:**
**STD 1,205 mm**
**(47.44 in.)**

**Fig. 8-288**




Grease the parts and assemble them in the order shown by numbers.
Tighten the nut 4 fully and then unscrew it 1/4 turn.
Tighten the bolt 5 fully.

**Fig. 8-289**

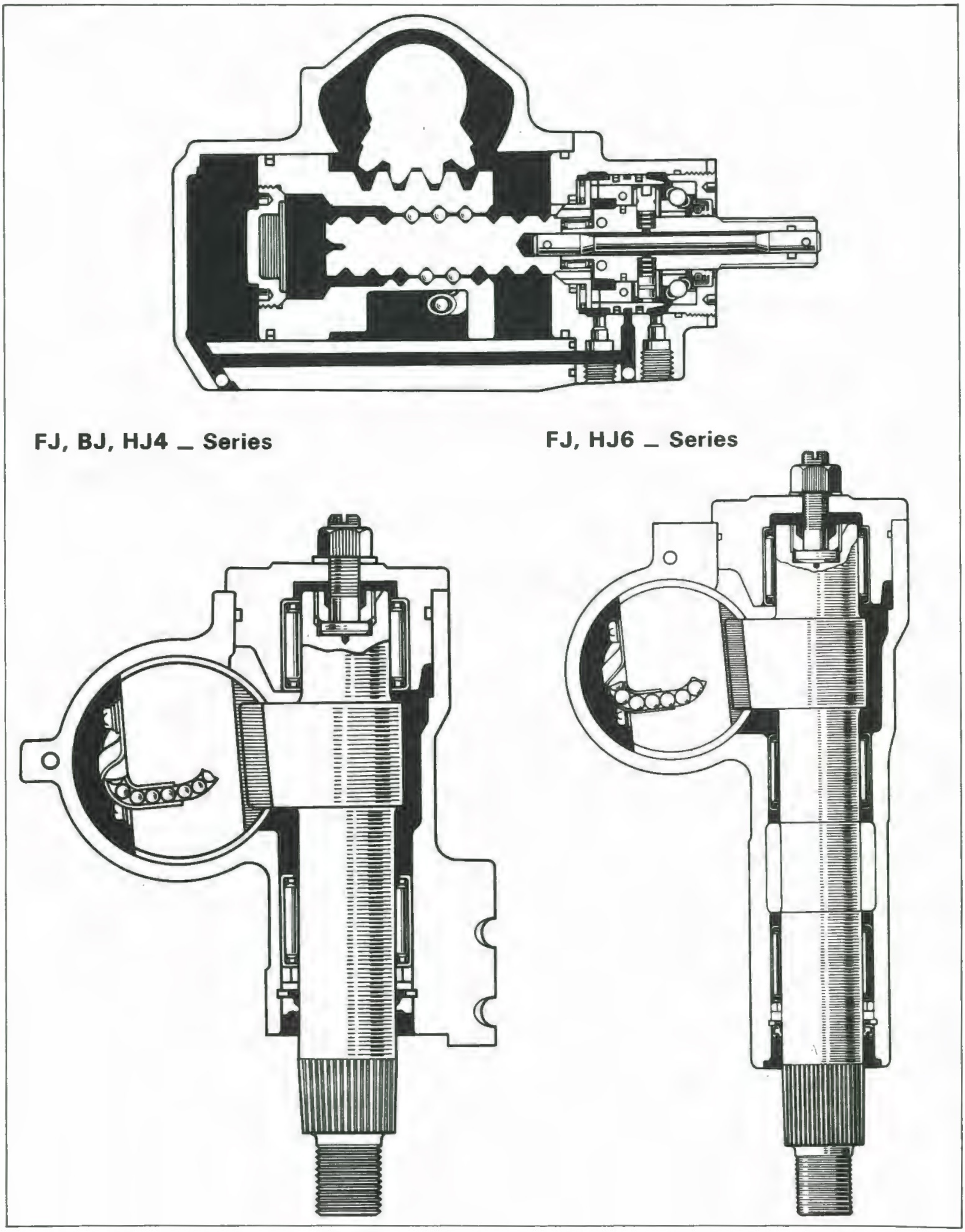



Grease the parts and assemble them in the order shown by numbers.
Tighten the end plug 6 fully and then unscrew it 1/2 turn.
Adjust the length L of drag link to the standard value.

**Drag link length:**
**STD 855 mm**
**(33.66 in.)**

# POWER STEERING
## CUTAWAY VIEW

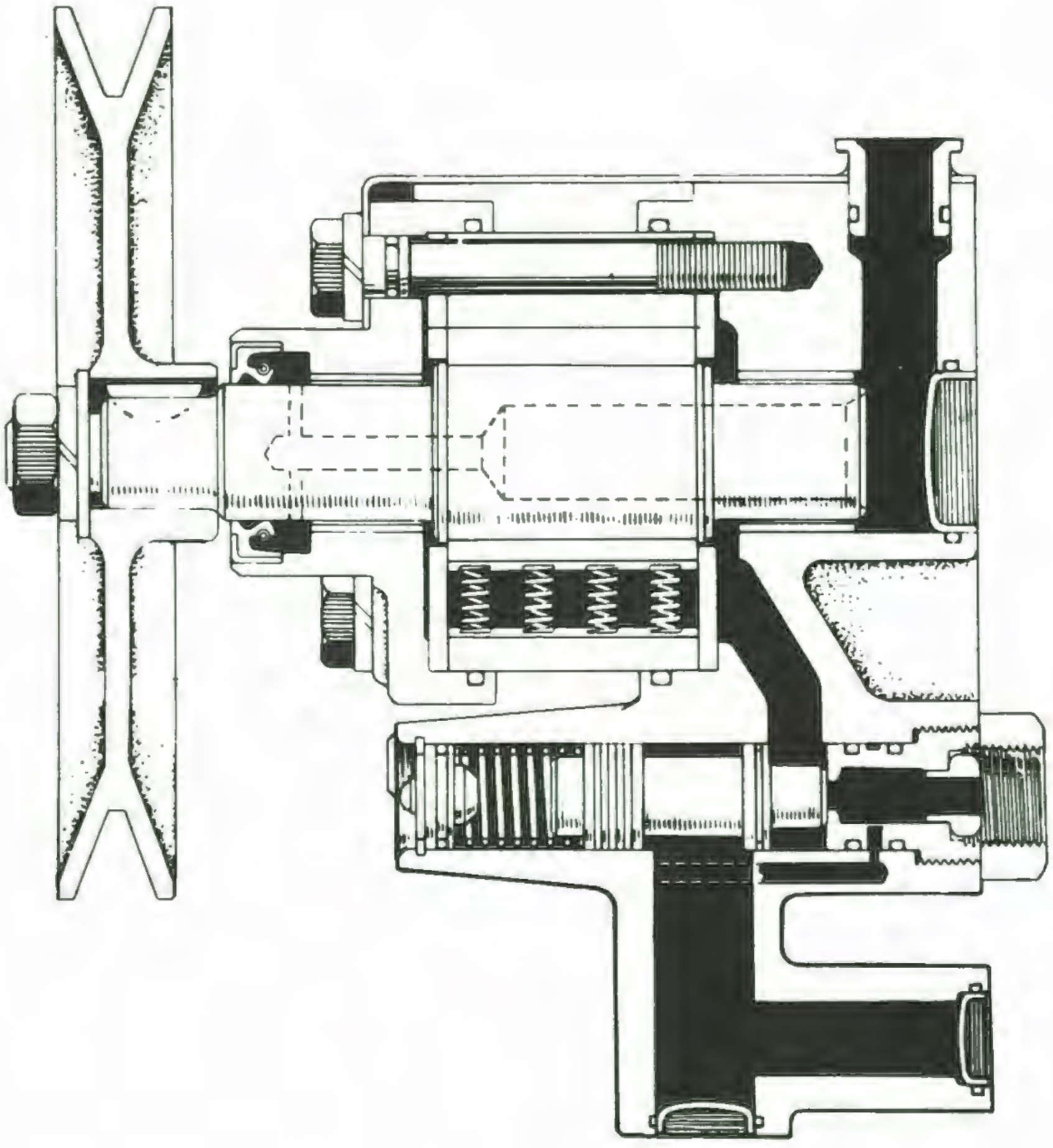
**Fig. 8-290**



**FJ, BJ, HJ4 _ Series**

**FJ, HJ6 _ Series**

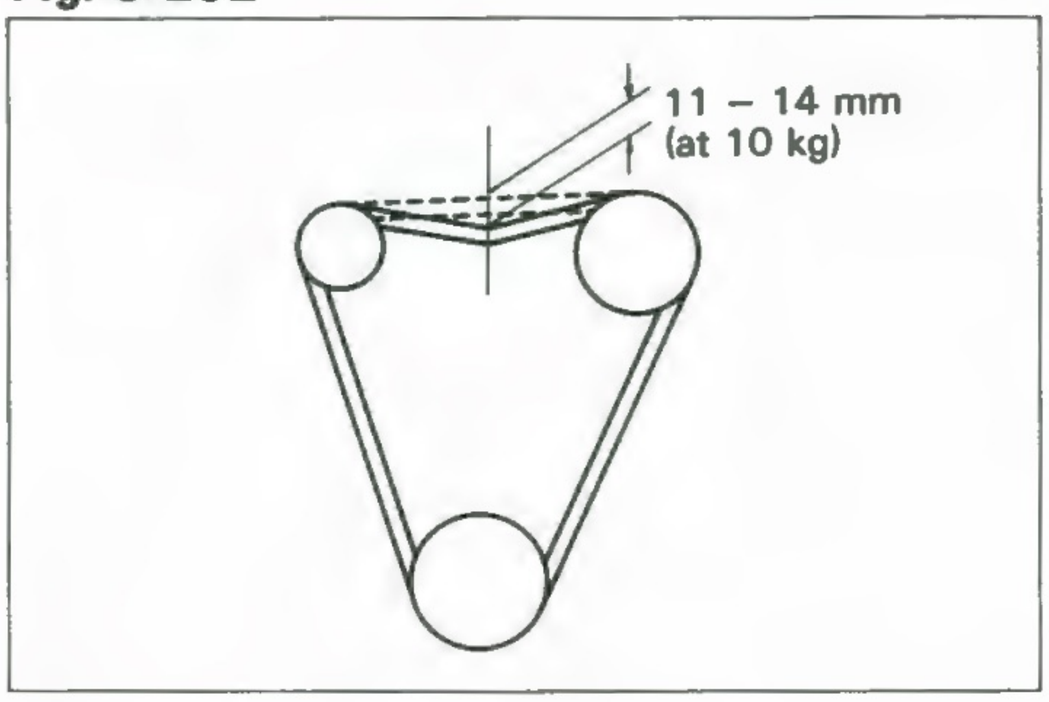
Fig. 8-291



# ON-VEHICLE INSPECTION

## DRIVE BELT

Fig. 8-292

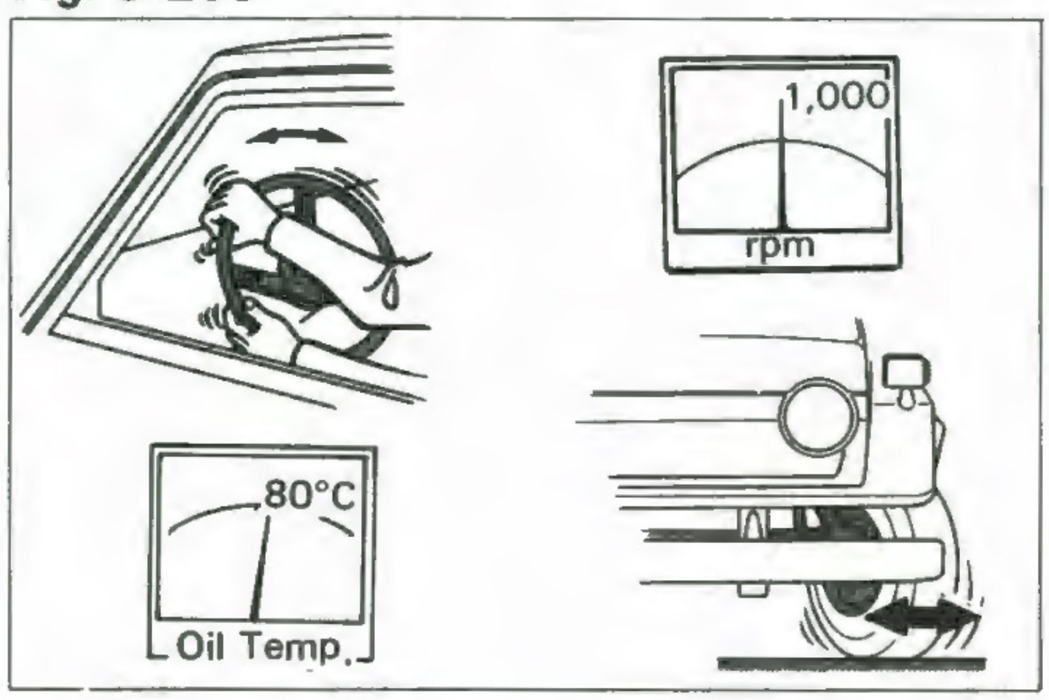



Measure the belt tension between alternator pulley and vane pump pulley.

**Tension: 11 – 15 mm/10 kg (0.43 – 0.59in./22 lb)**

## FLUID LEVEL

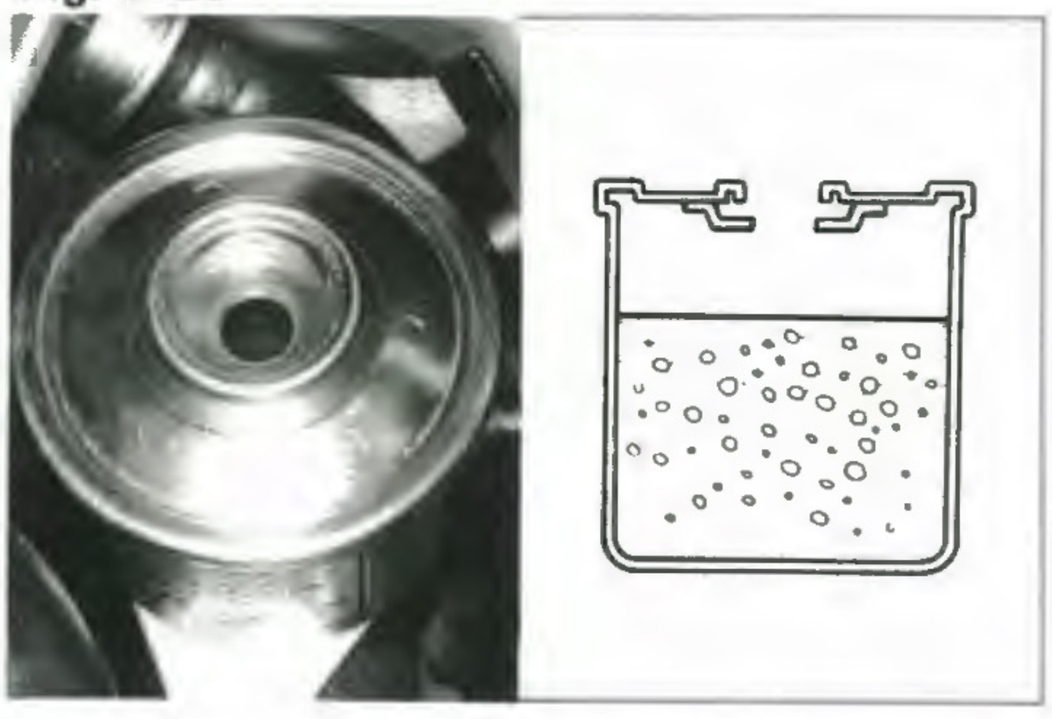
Fig. 8-293




1. Keep the vehicle level.
2. Warm up the engine.
3. With engine running at 1,000 rpm, turn the steering wheel from lock to lock several times to boost fluid temperature.

**Fluid temperature: 40 – 80°C (104 – 176°F)**

Fig. 8-294



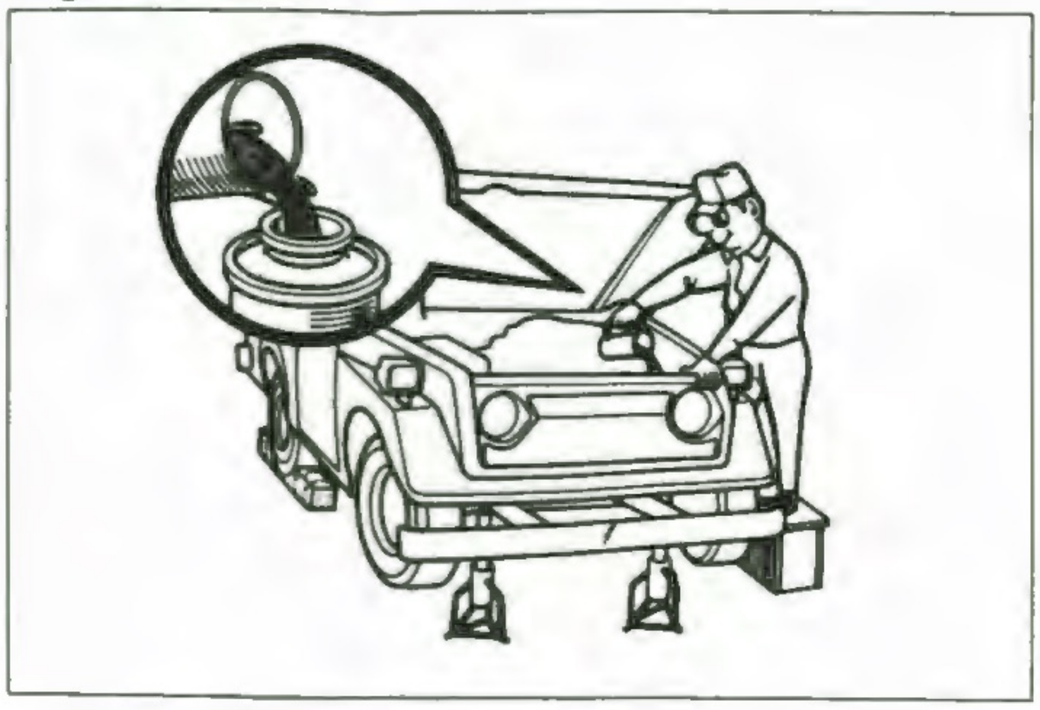
4. Inspect for foaming or emulsification. Note that foaming and emulsification indicate the existence of air in the system or that the fluid level is too low.

Fig. 8-295



5. Inspect the fluid level with a dip stick.
6. Inspect the complete system for fluid leakage.

Fig. 8-296



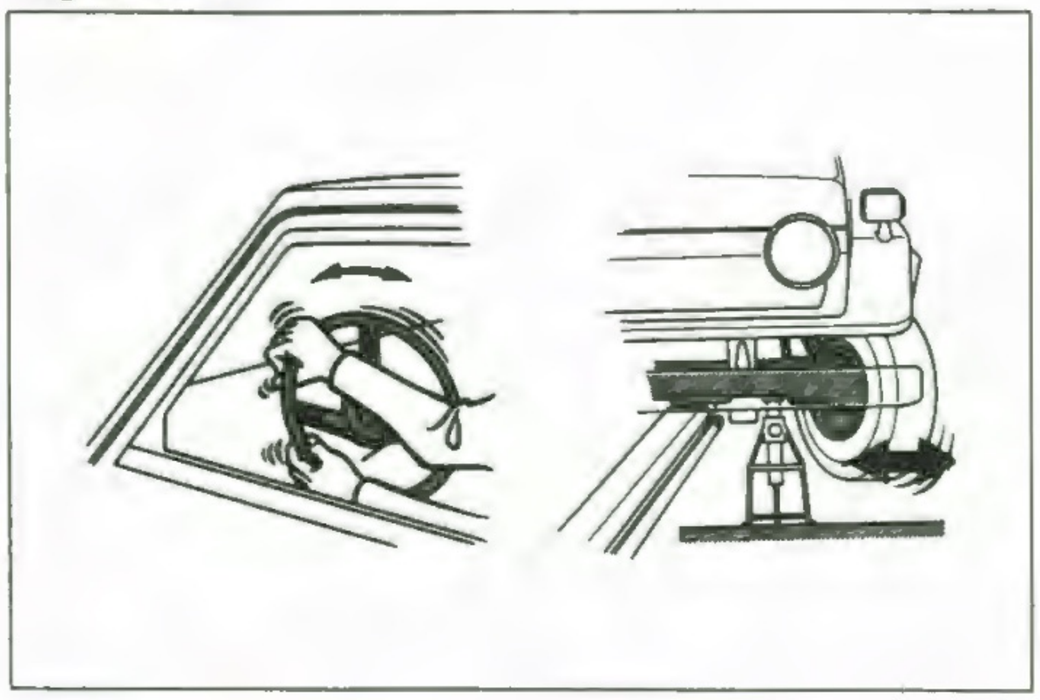
## BLEEDING

1. Inspect the fluid level and add fluid if necessary.

   **Fluid: ATF type Dexron**

2. Jack up the front of the vehicle and support it on stands.

Fig. 8-297



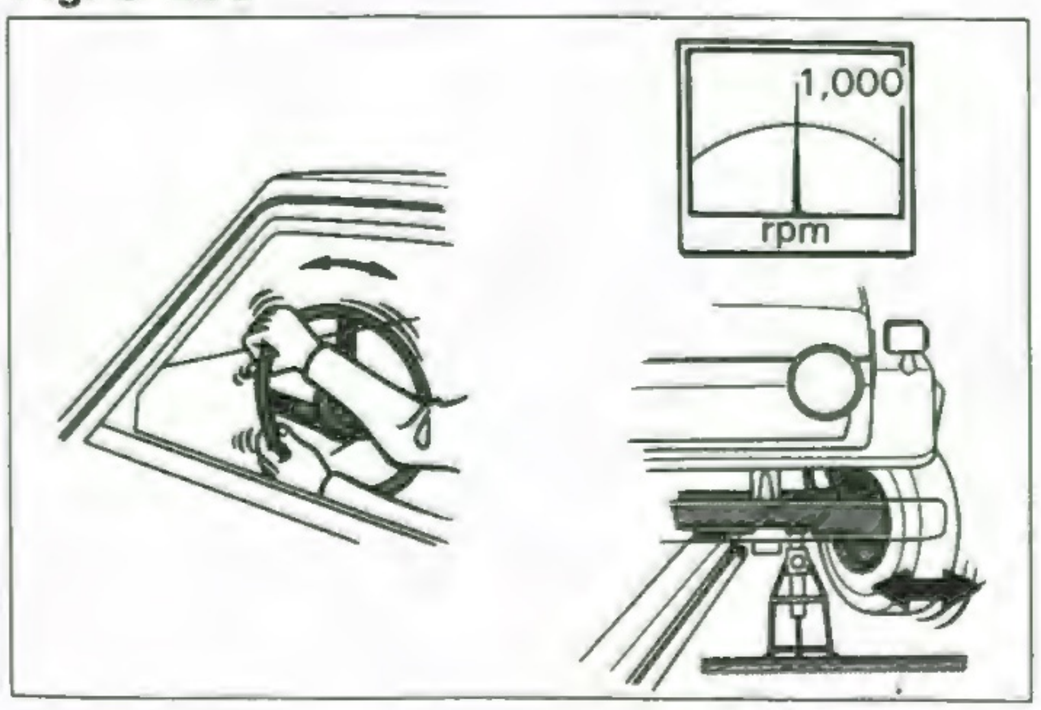
3. Turn the steering wheel from lock to lock two or three times.

Fig. 8-298



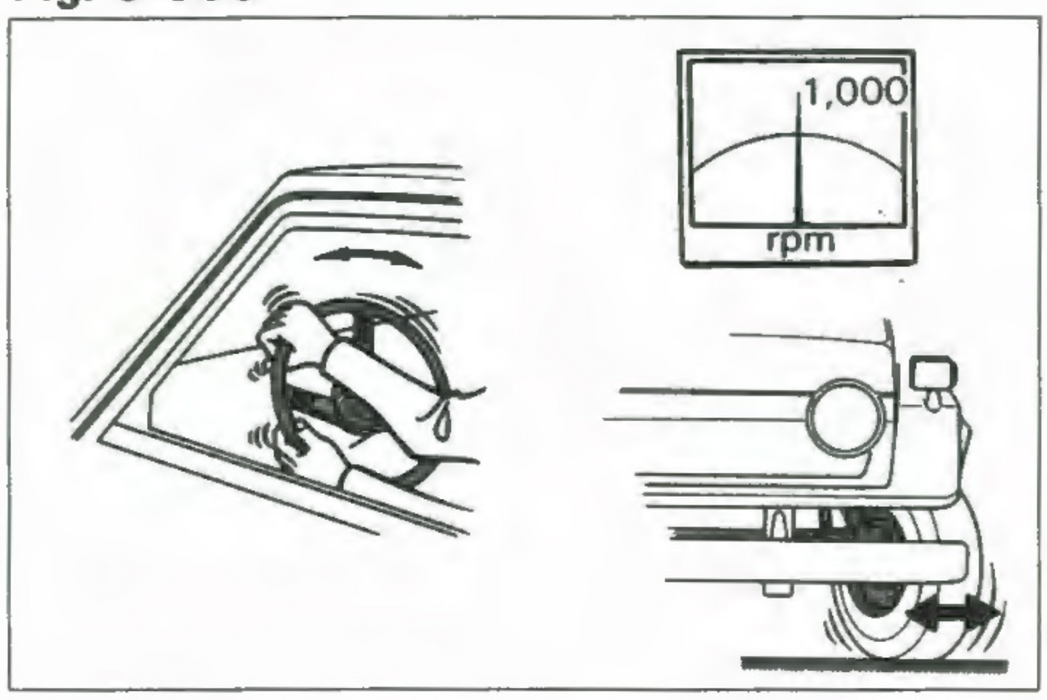
4. Recheck the fluid level.

Fig. 8-299



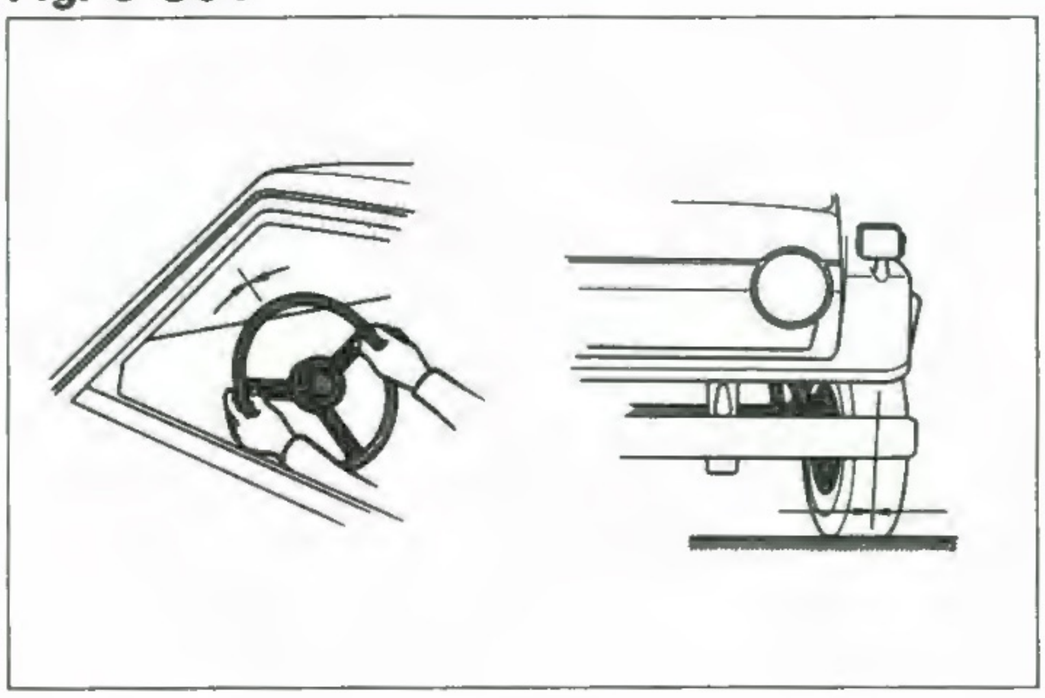

5. Start the engine and run it at 1,000 rpm.
6. Turn the steering wheel from lock to lock two or three times.

**Fig. 8-300**



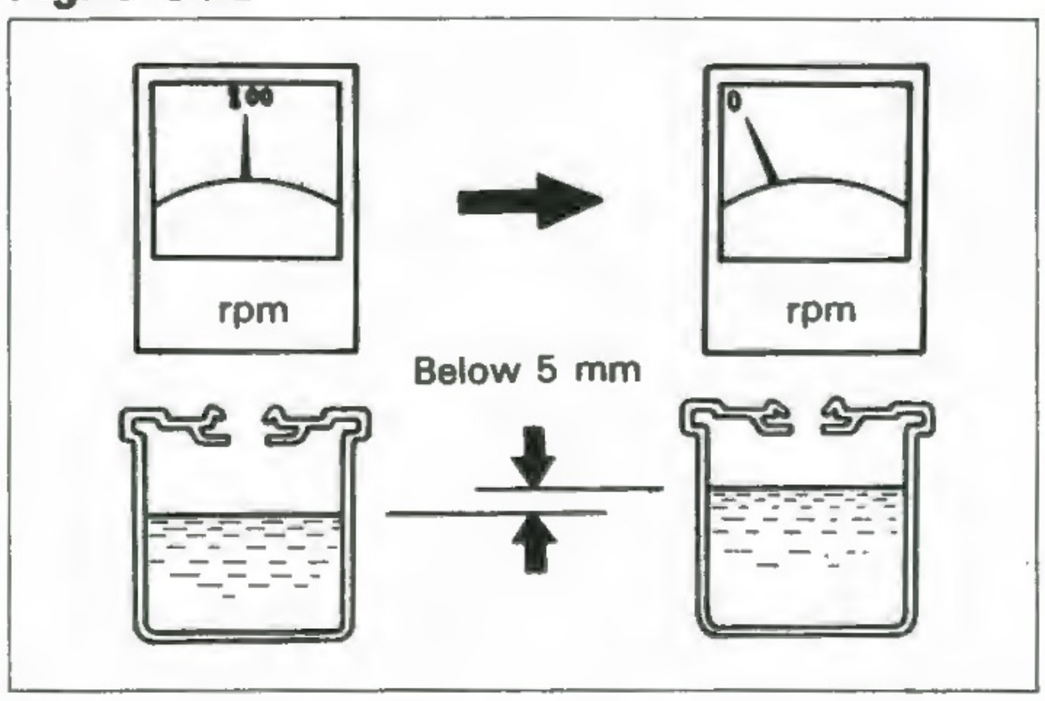

7. Lower the front of vehicle.
8. Run the engine at 1,000 rpm.
9. Turn the steering wheel from lock to lock several times.

**Fig. 8-301**



10. Center the steering wheel.

**Fig. 8-302**

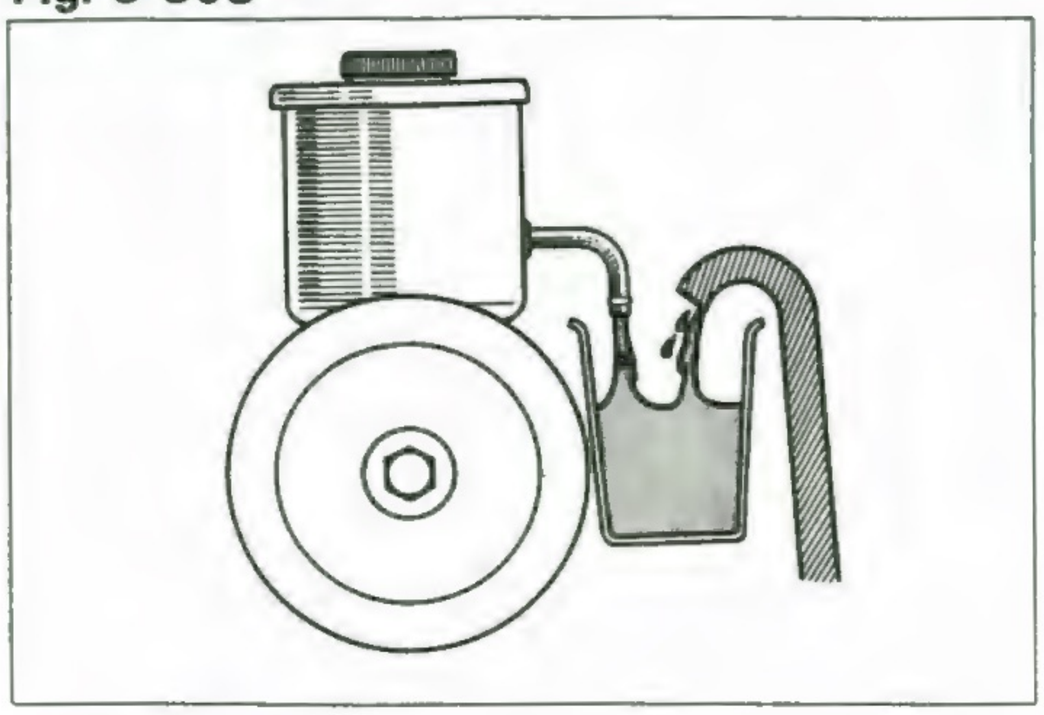



11. Bleeding is complete if the fluid level in the reservoir has not risen excessively and no foaming or emulsification is observed when the engine is stopped.

    **Maximum rise of fluid level:**
    **Below 5mm**
    **(0.20 in.)**

12. If foaming or excessive rise of fluid is noticed, repeat step 8 — 11 until the level is correct.

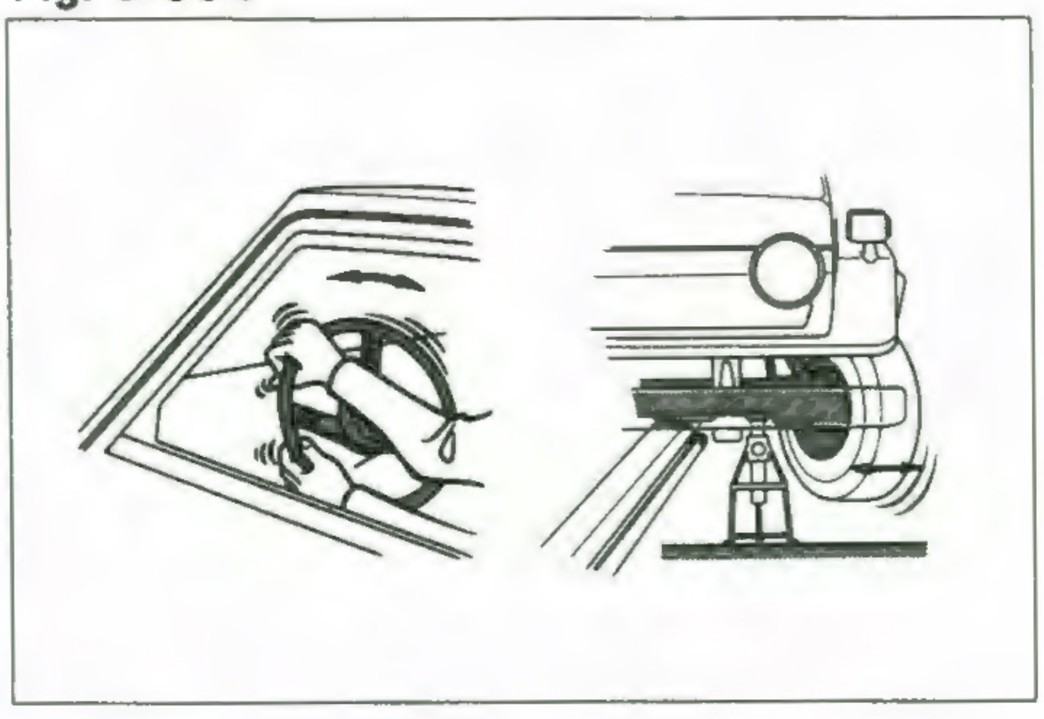
Fig. 8-303



## FLUID REPLACEMENT

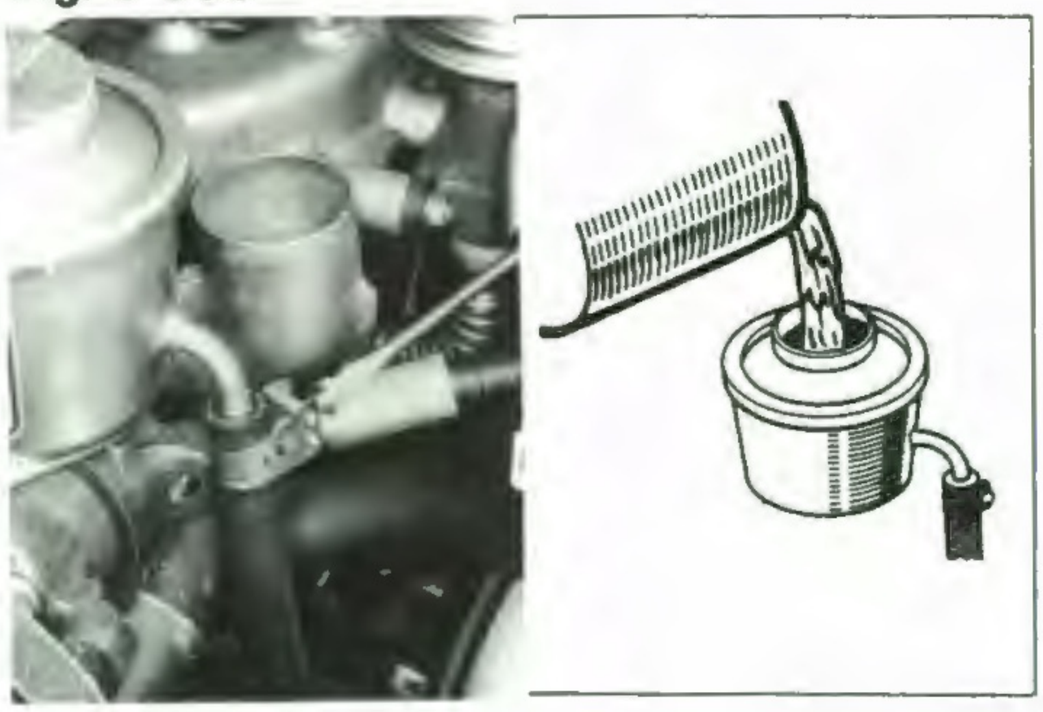
1. Jack up the front of the vehicle.
2. Remove the return hose from the fluid reservoir and drain the fluid into a vessel.

Fig. 8-304



3. Turn the steering wheel from lock to lock, while draining the fluid.

Fig. 8-305

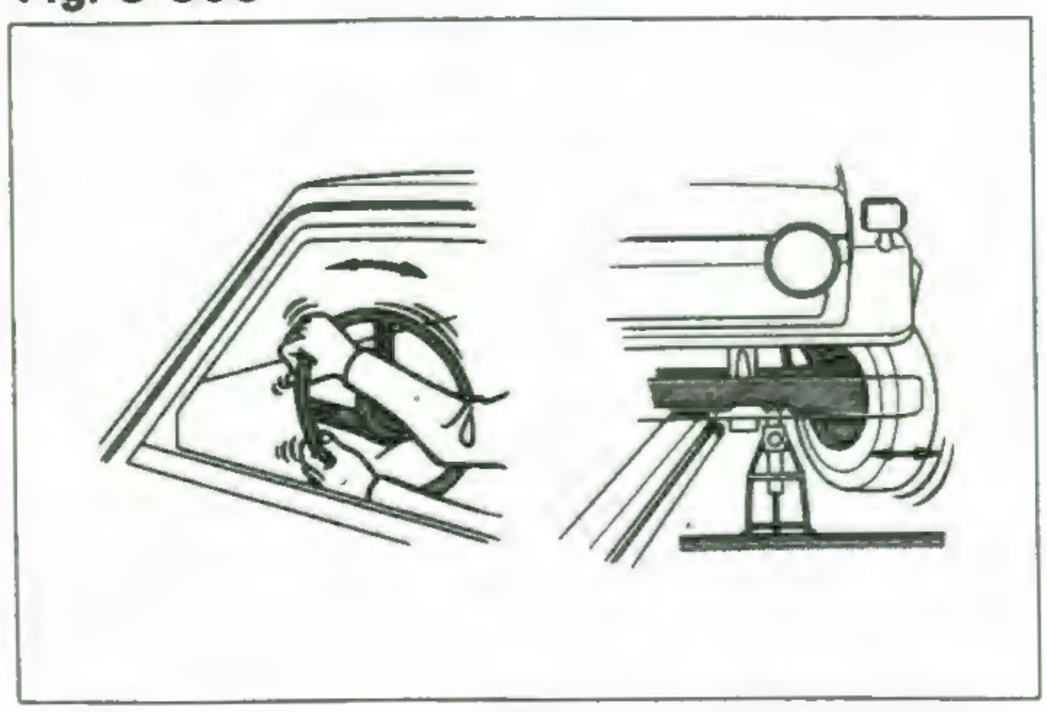


4. Connect the return hose to the fluid reservoir.
5. Add fresh fluid.

**Fluid: ATF type Dexron**
**Capacity:**

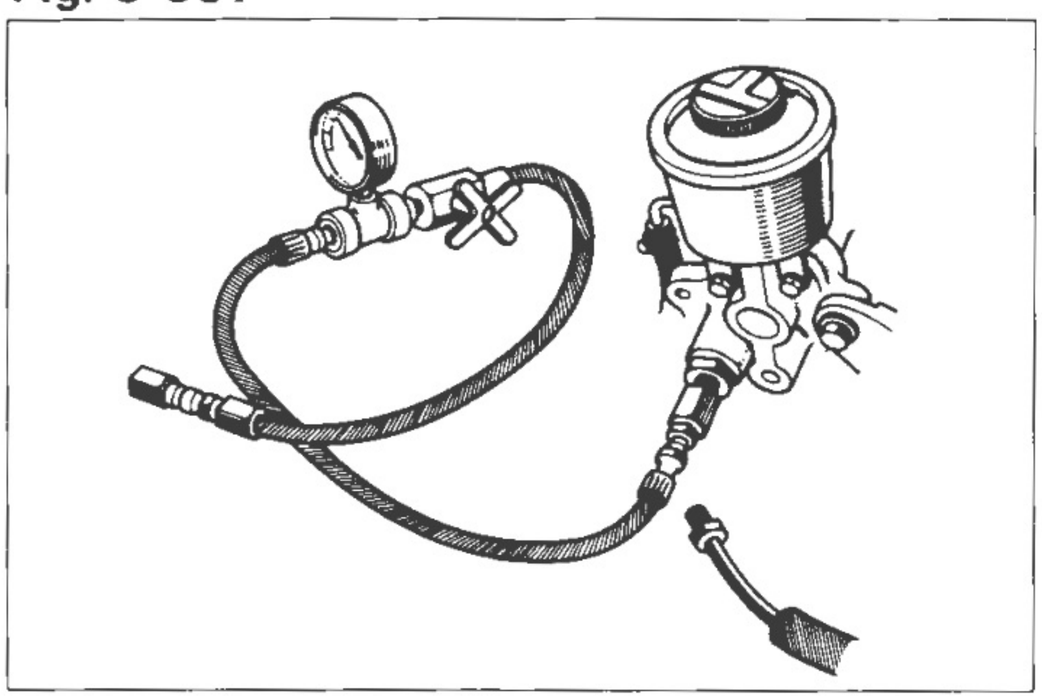
| | |
|---|---|
| **Vane pump** | **300 cc (18.3 cu in.)** |
| **Gear housing** | **330 cc (20.1 cu in.)** |

Fig. 8-306



6. Bleed the system.

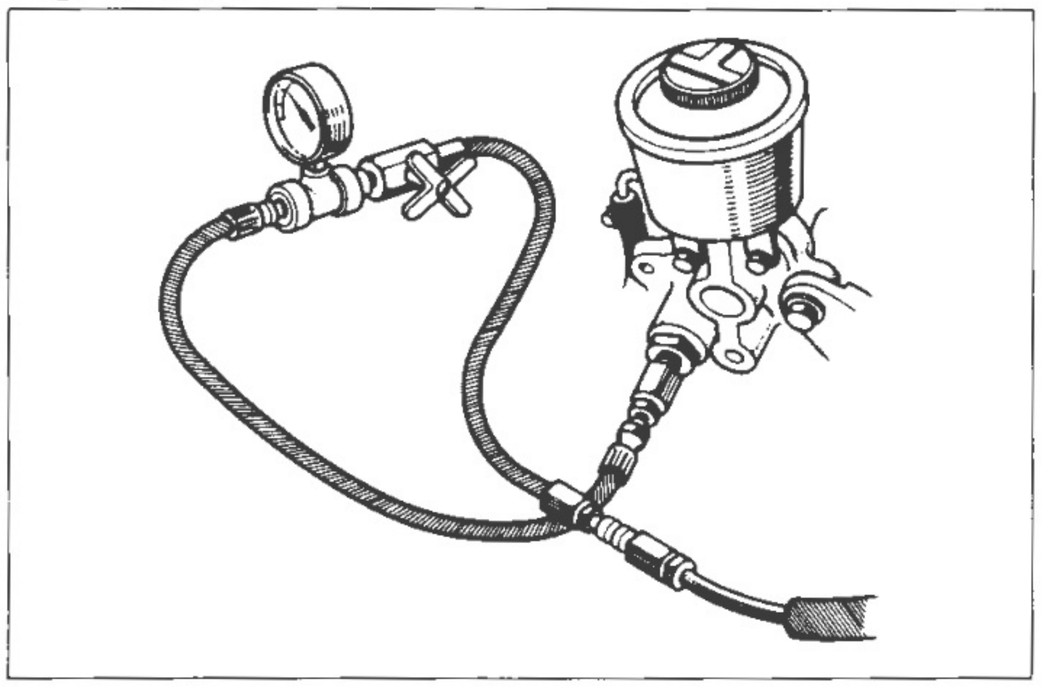
**Fig. 8-307**



## FLUID PRESSURE INSPECTION

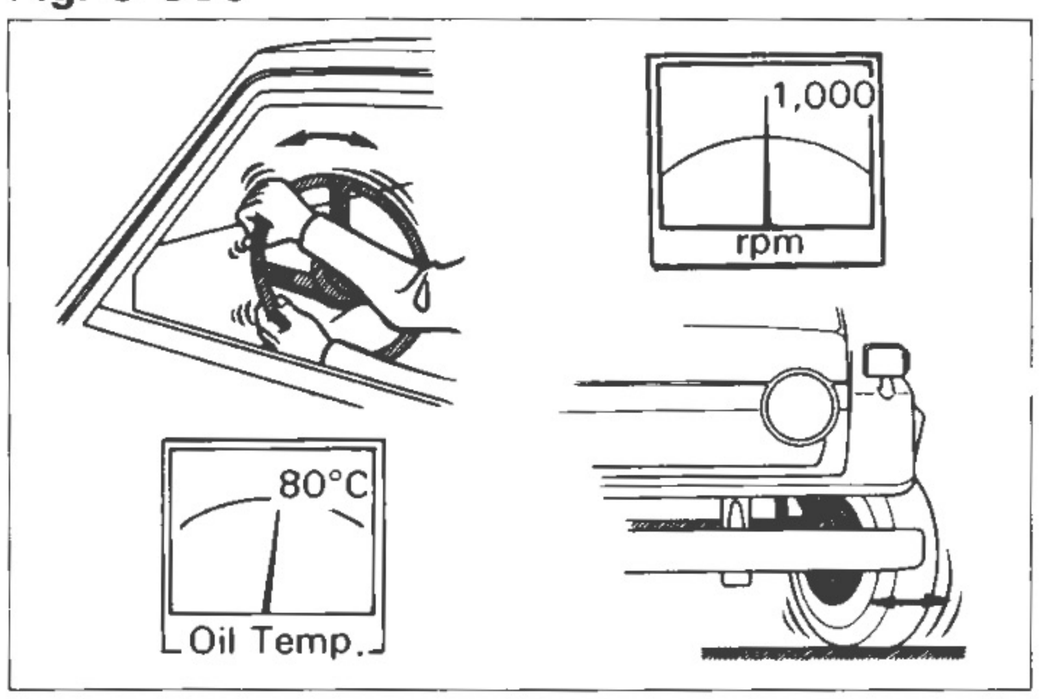
1. Attach a pressure gauge.
   (1) Disconnect the pressure hose from the vane pump with SST.
   SST [09631-22020]
   (2) Connect the gauge side of the pressure gauge to the vane pump.

**Fig. 8-308**



   (3) Connect the valve side of the pressure gauge to the pressure hose with SST.
   SST [09631-22020]
   (4) Bleed the air.
   (5) Inspect the fluid level.

**Fig. 8-309**



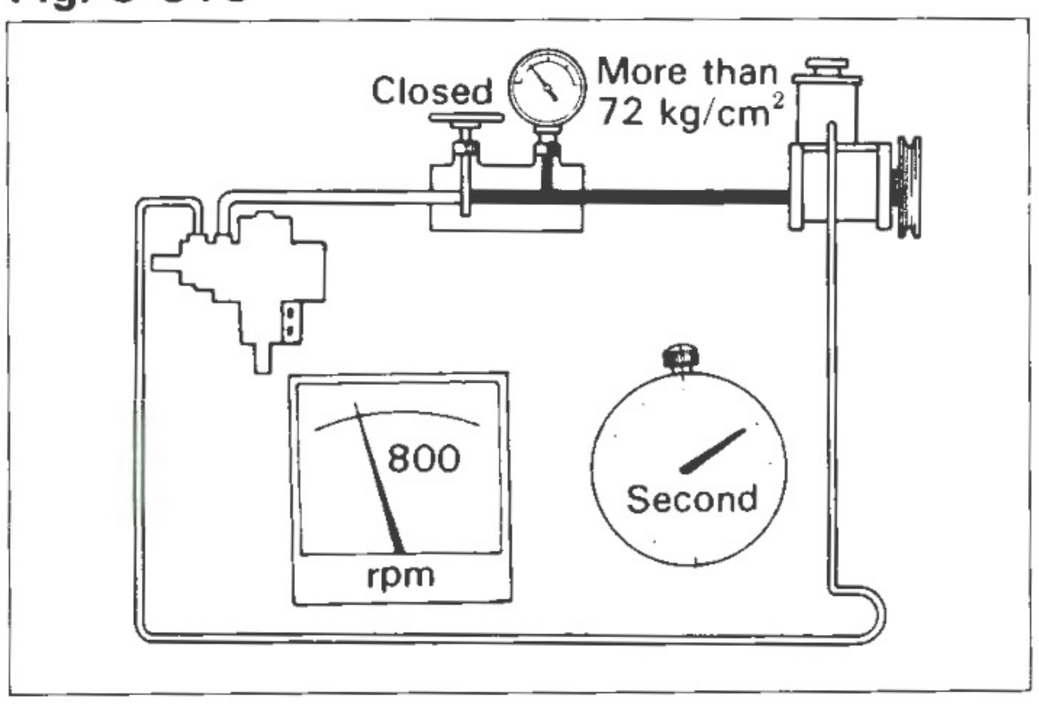

2. Boost the fluid temperature by turning the steering wheel from lock to lock several times with the engine running at 1,000 rpm.

   **Fluid temperature: 80°C (176°F)**

3. Measure the fluid pressure generated by the vane pump.
   (1) Idle the engine.
   (2) Measure the fluid pressure reading with the pressure gauge valve fully closed.

   **Fluid pressure: More than 72kg/cm$^2$ (1,022 psi)**

**Fig. 8-310**

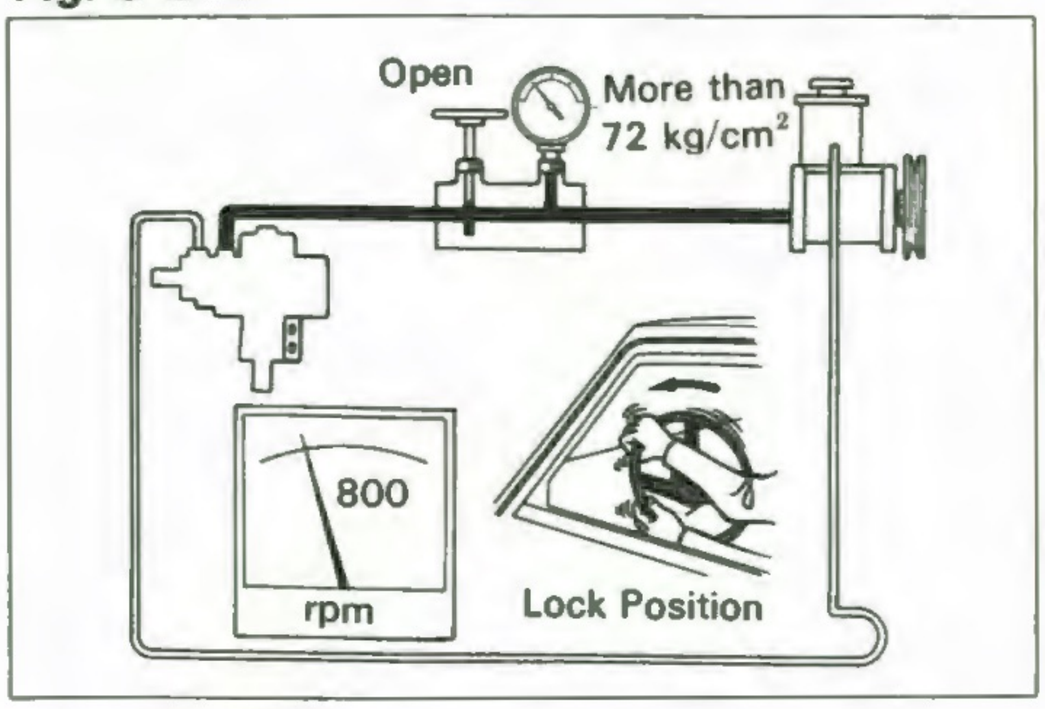



**— Note —**

**Do not keep the valve closed for more than 10 seconds.**

   (3) If the pressure does not reach 72 kg/cm$^2$ (1,022 psi) within 10 seconds, there is a problem with the vane pump.

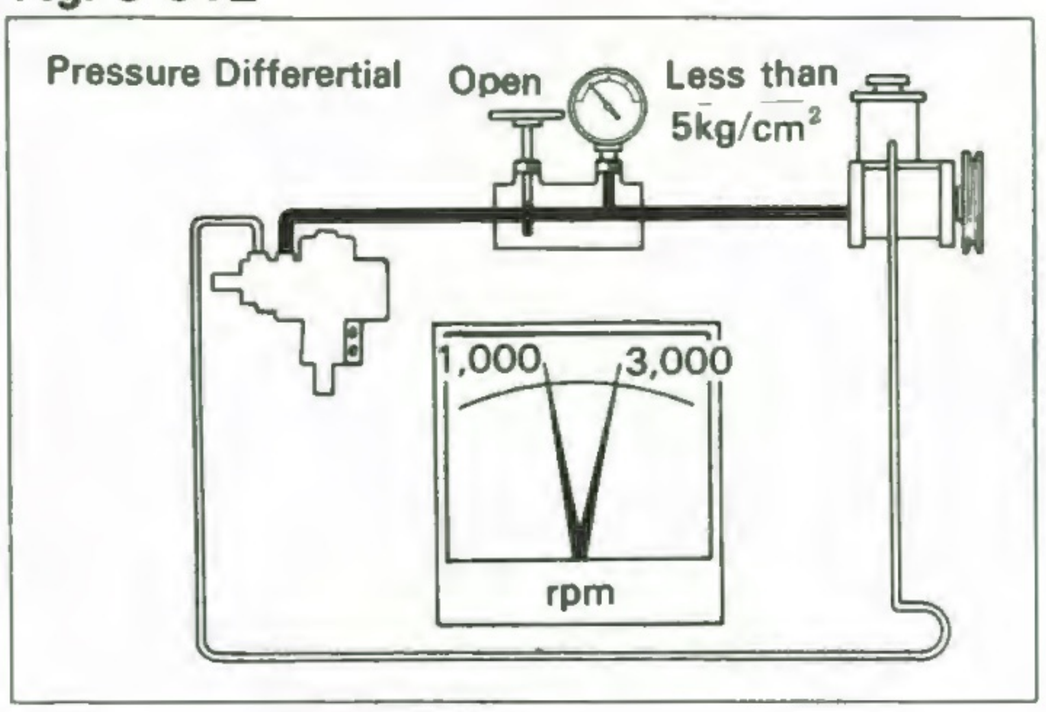
Fig. 8-311




4. Measure the fluid pressure utilized in the gear housing.
   (1) Fully open the pressure valve.
   (2) With the steering wheel at full lock, measure the fluid pressure reading.

   **Fluid presure:**
   **More than 72 kg/cm² (1,022 psi)**

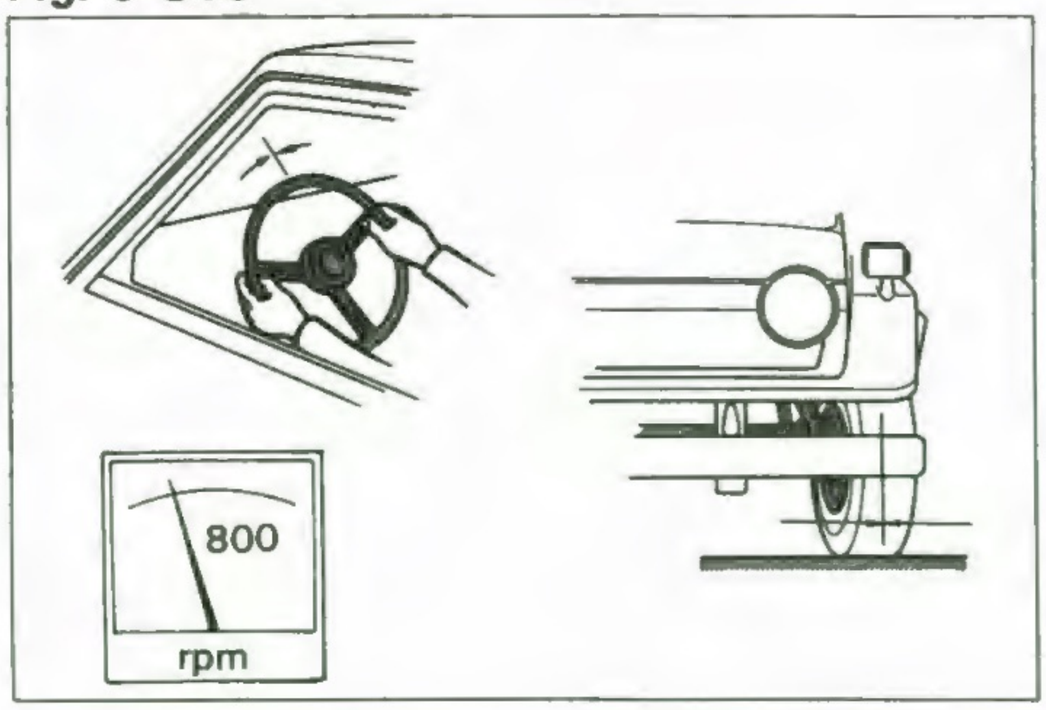
Fig. 8-312




5. Measure the pressure differential under noload running condition (flow control valve operation check).
   (1) Fully open the pressure gauge valve.
   (2) Measure the fluid pressure with the engine running at 1,000 rpm.
   (3) Measure the fluid pressure with the engine running at 3,000 rpm.

   **Pressure differential:**
   **Less than 5 kg/cm² (71 psi)**
   (4) If not within limit, check the flow control valve.

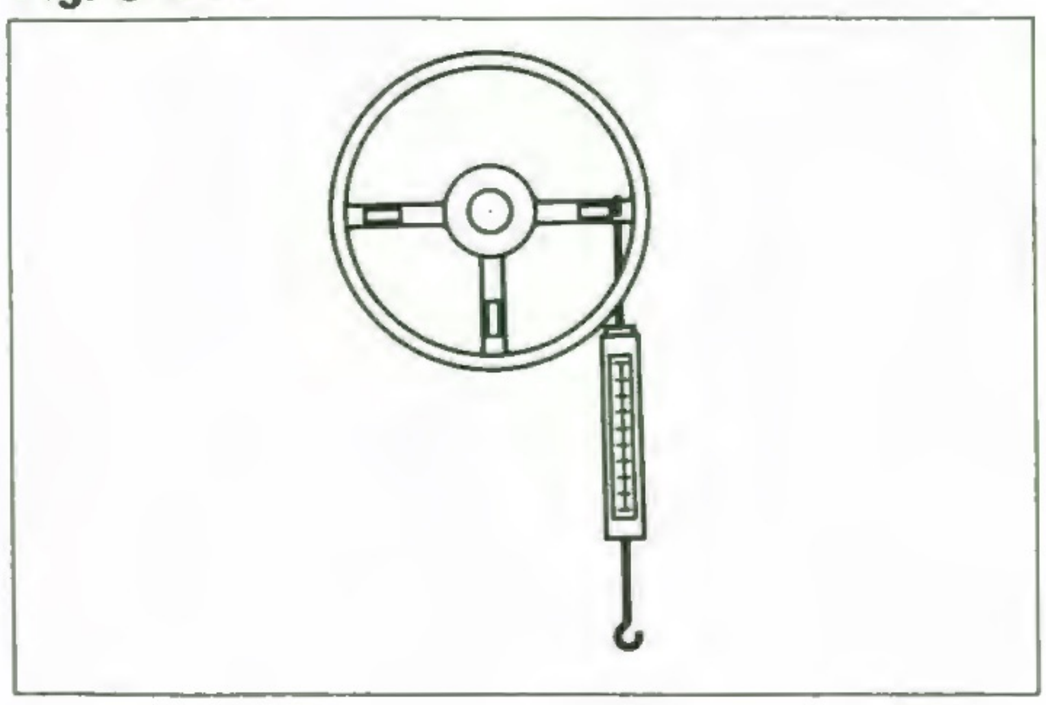
Fig. 8-313




## STEERING POWER INSPECTION

1. Place the vehicle on flat surface.
2. Turn the steering wheel to the straight ahead position (midpoint).
3. Idle the engine.

Fig. 8-314



4. Measure the steering power at the steering wheel within one turn on both side of midpoint.

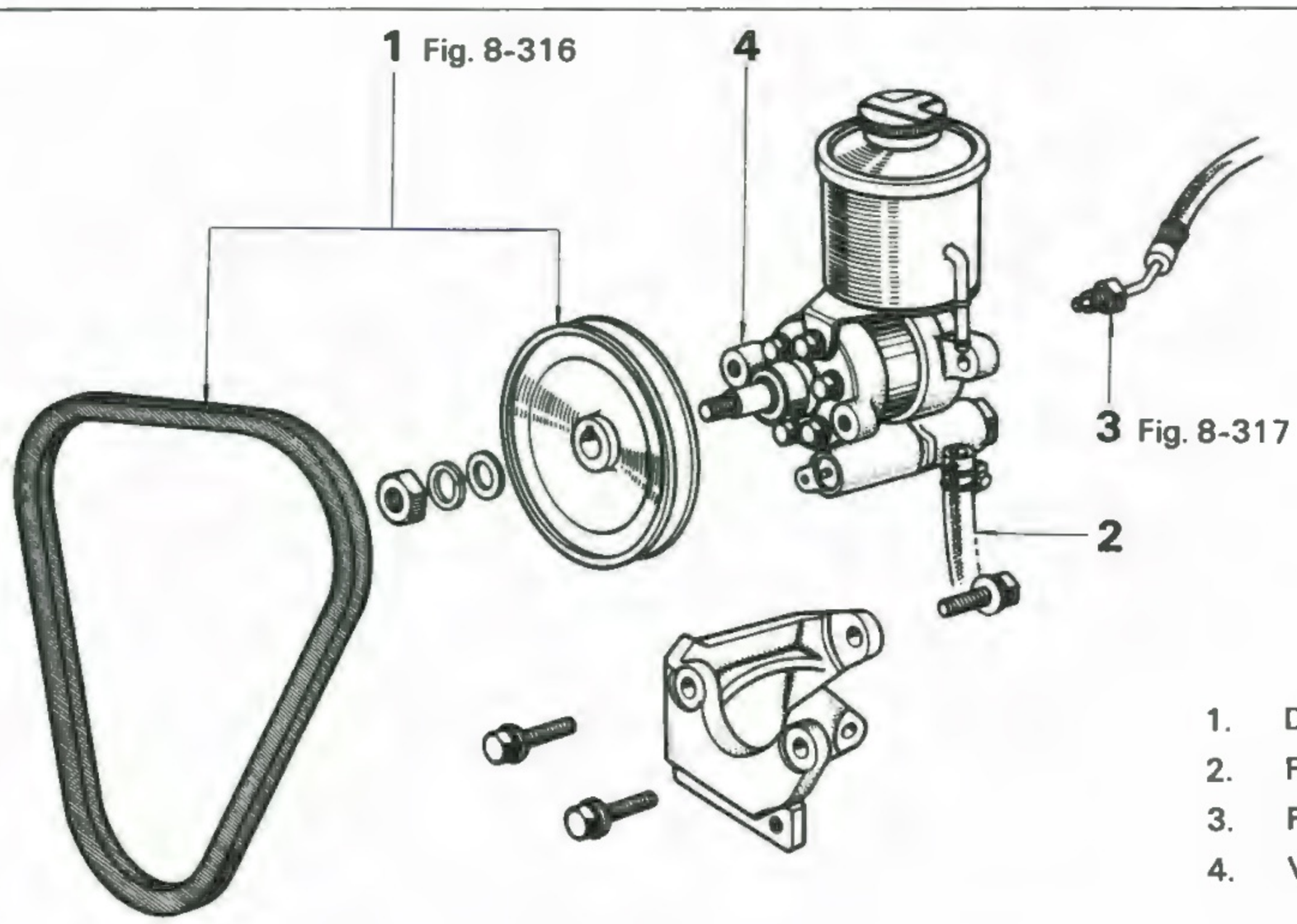
   **Steering effort:**
   **Less than 6.0 kg (13.2 lb)**

# VANE PUMP

## REMOVAL

Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 8-315**




1. Drive Belt & Pulley
2. Return Hose
3. Pressure Hose
4. Vane Pump

**Fig. 8-316**



Before releasing tension of the drive belt, loosen the pulley nut.

**Fig. 8-317**

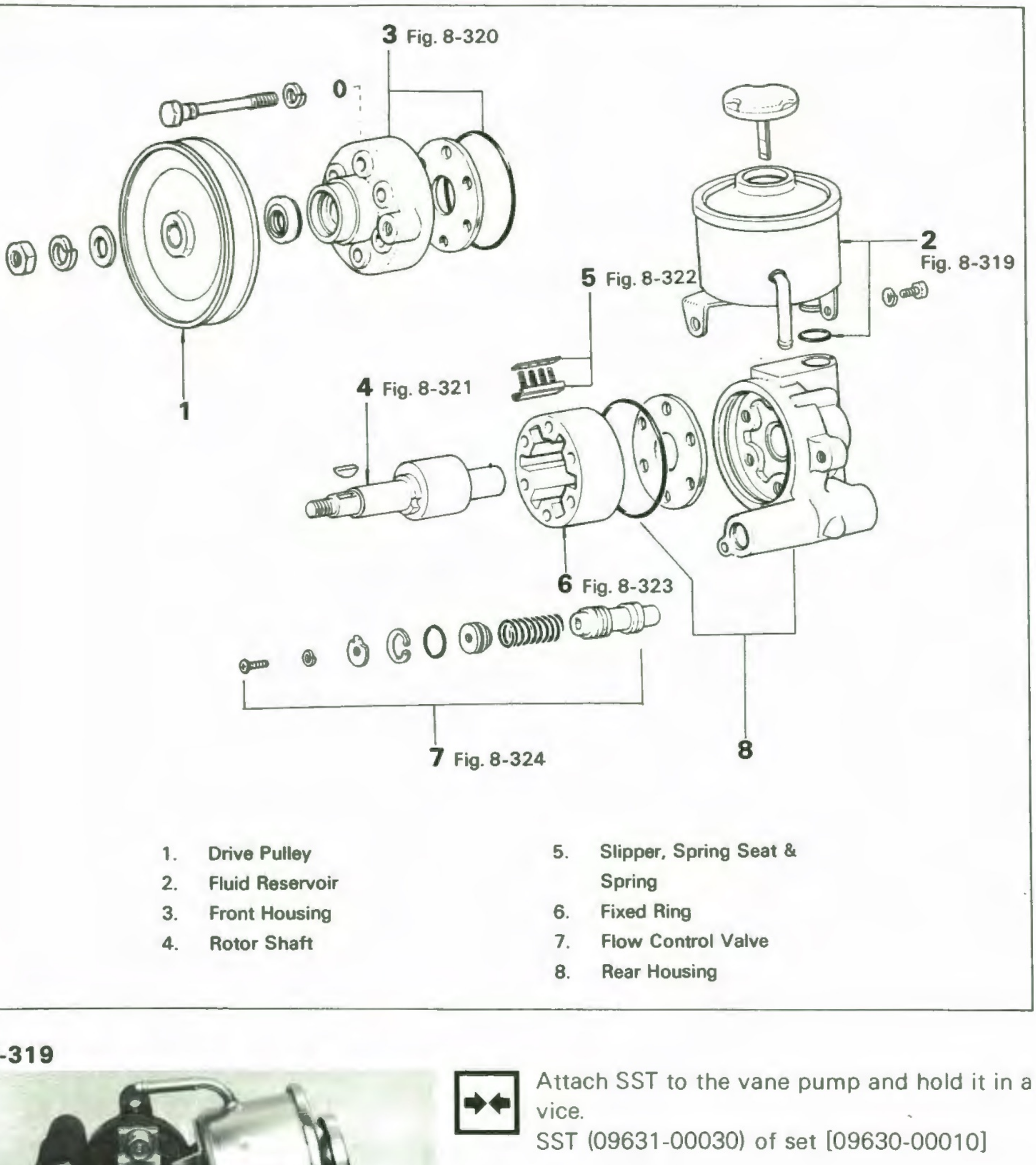



Disconnect the pressure hose with SST.
SST [09631-22020]

## DISASSEMBLY

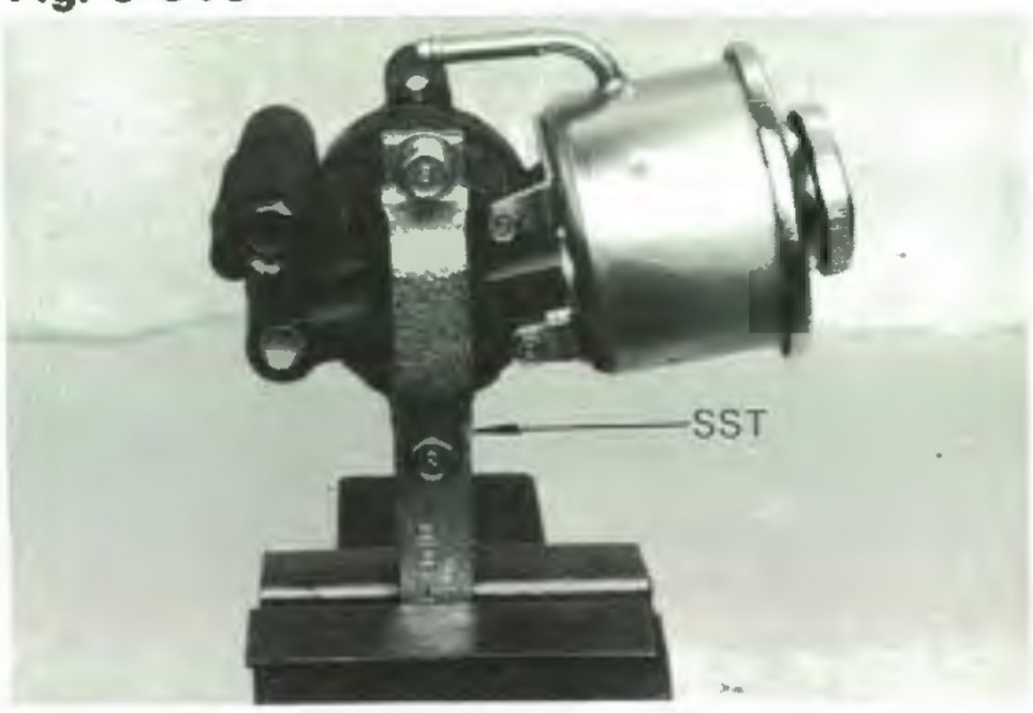
Disassemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 8-318**




1. Drive Pulley
2. Fluid Reservoir
3. Front Housing
4. Rotor Shaft
5. Slipper, Spring Seat & Spring
6. Fixed Ring
7. Flow Control Valve
8. Rear Housing

**Fig. 8-319**




Attach SST to the vane pump and hold it in a vice.
SST (09631-00030) of set [09630-00010]

**Fig. 8-320**



After affixing matchmarks, remove only the front housing with a soft hammer.

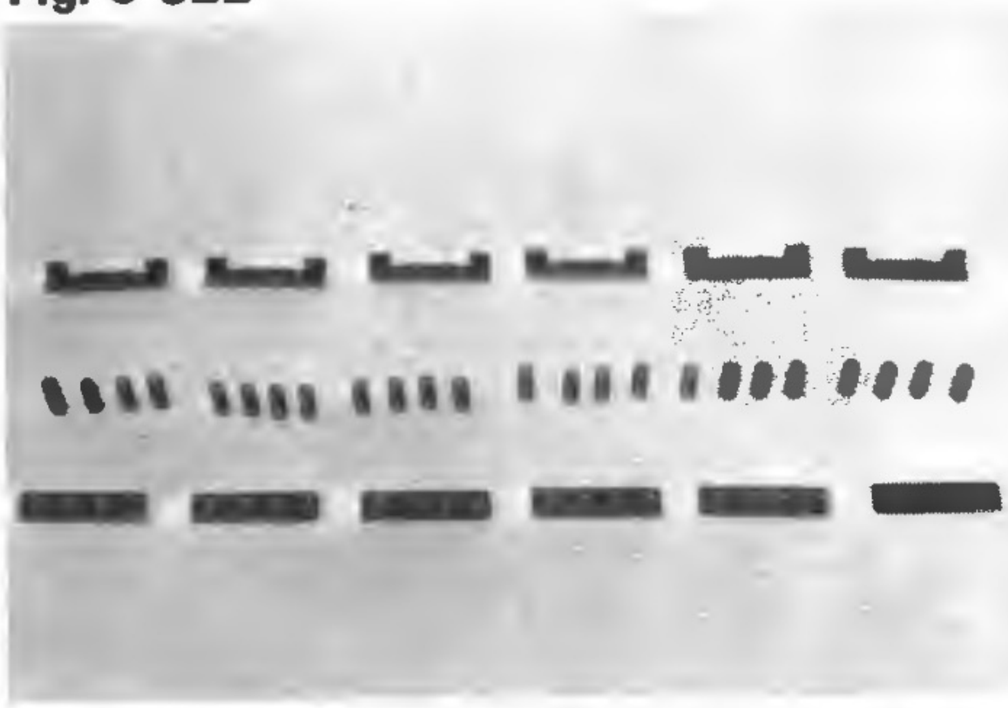
**— Caution —**
**Do not pull out the rotor and fixed ring.**
**Do not allow the slippers and springs to fly out.**

**Fig. 8-321**



Remove the rotor shaft.

**Fig. 8-322**



Confirm the numbers of each part.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | Slipper | 6 |
| 2. | Spring | 24 |
| 3. | Spring seat | 6 |

**Fig. 8-323**



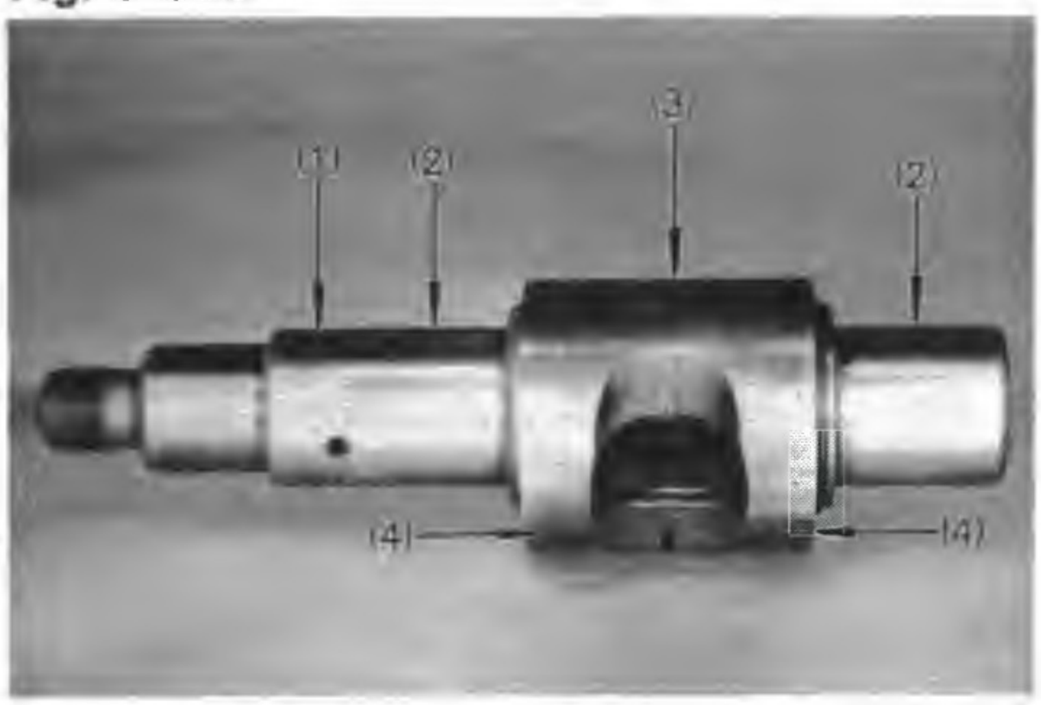
Remove the rear housing from the fixed ring with soft hammer.

Remove the flow control valve plug in numerical order as shown in the figure below.

**Fig. 8-324**



**Fig. 8-325**

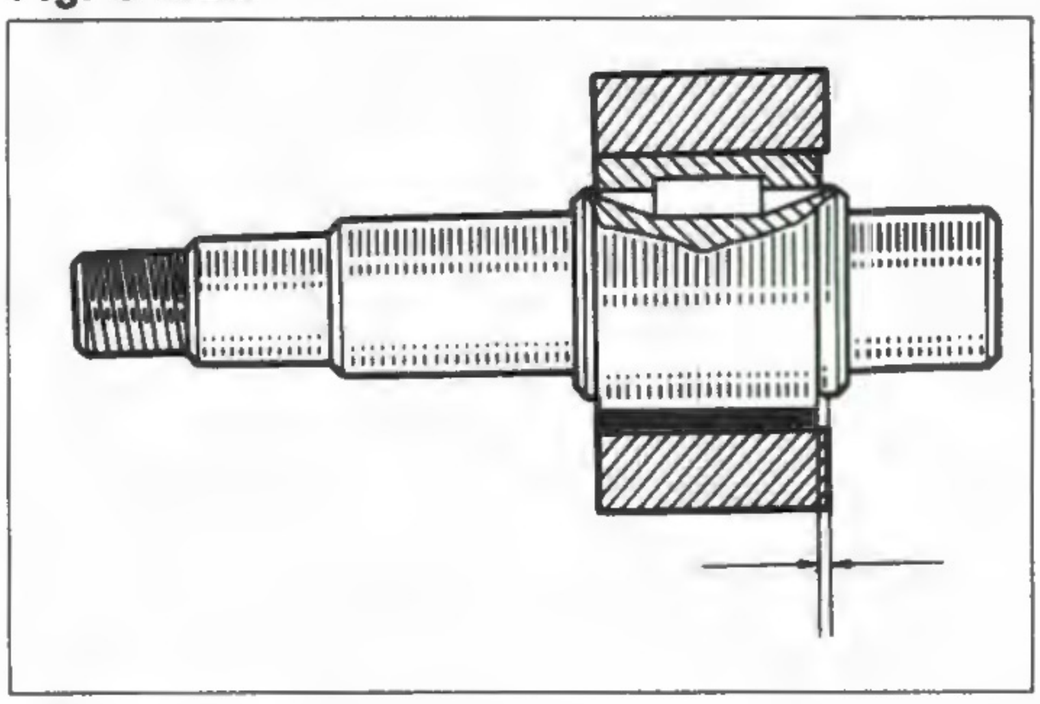



## INSPECTION & REPAIR

### Rotor Shaft

1. Inspect the following for wear or damage.
   - (1) Oil seal tip contact surface
   - (2) Bushing contact surface
   - (3) Slipper contact surface
   - (4) Side plate contact surface

**Fig. 8-326**



2. Measure overall length of the rotor and fixed ring.

**Fixed ring length — Rotor length:**

| | |
|---|---|
| **STD** | **0.03 mm (0.0012 in.)** |
| **Limit** | **0.06 mm (0.0024 in.)** |

**Fig. 8-327**



### Slipper & Spring

1. Inspect the surface of the slipper for wear or damage.

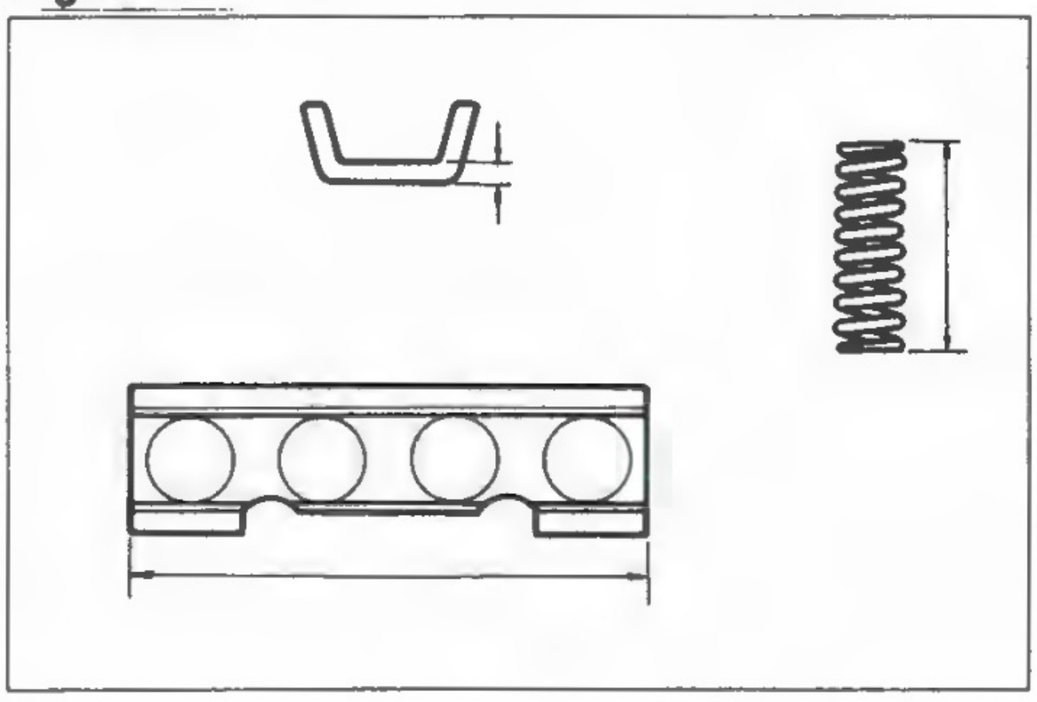
**Thickness:**

| | |
|---|---|
| **STD** | **1.55 mm (0.0610 in.)** |
| **Limit** | **1.40 mm (0.0551 in.)** |

**Length:**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **STD** | **w/mark** | **39.940 mm (1.5724 in.)** |
| | **w/o mark** | **39.945 mm (1.5726 in.)** |
| **Limit** | | **39.920 mm (1.5717 in.)** |

**Fig. 8-328**

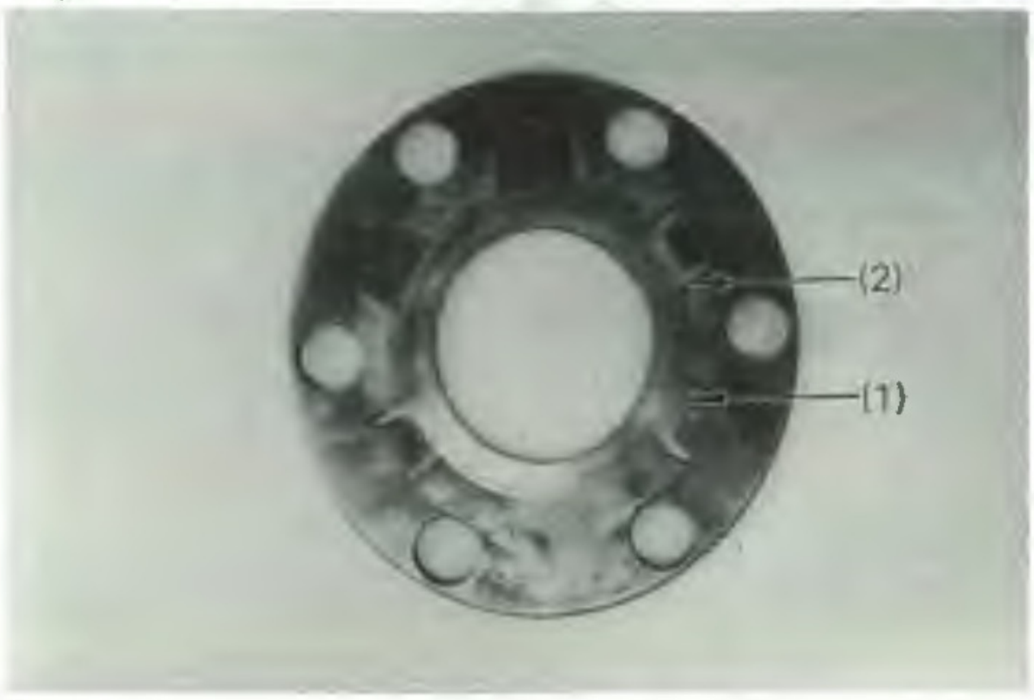


2. Measure the free height of the spring.

**Free height:**

| | |
|---|---|
| **STD** | **14 mm (0.55 in.)** |
| **Limit** | **13 mm (0.51 in.)** |

Fig. 8-329




### Side Plate

Inspect the following for wear or damage.

1. Rotor contact surface
2. Slippers contact surface

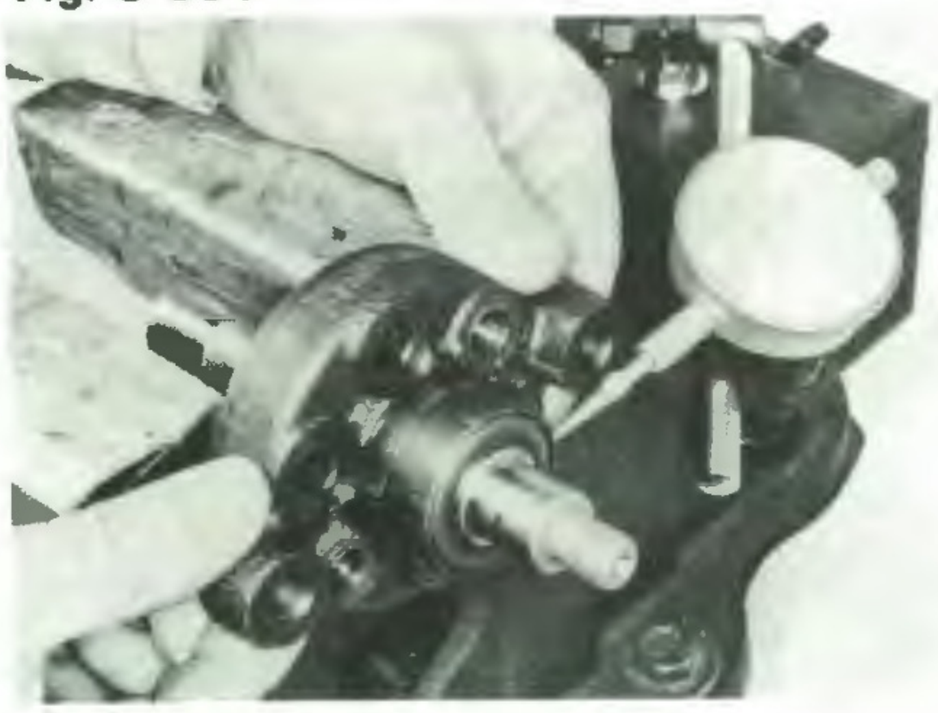
Fig. 8-330



### Housing

1. Inspect the bushings for wear or damage.

Fig. 8-331



2. Measure the clearance between the rotor shaft and the front housing.

**Clearance:**

| | |
|---|---|
| **STD** | **0.010—0.015 mm (0.0004—0.0006 in.)** |
| **Limit** | **0.03 mm (0.0012 in.)** |

Fig. 8-332

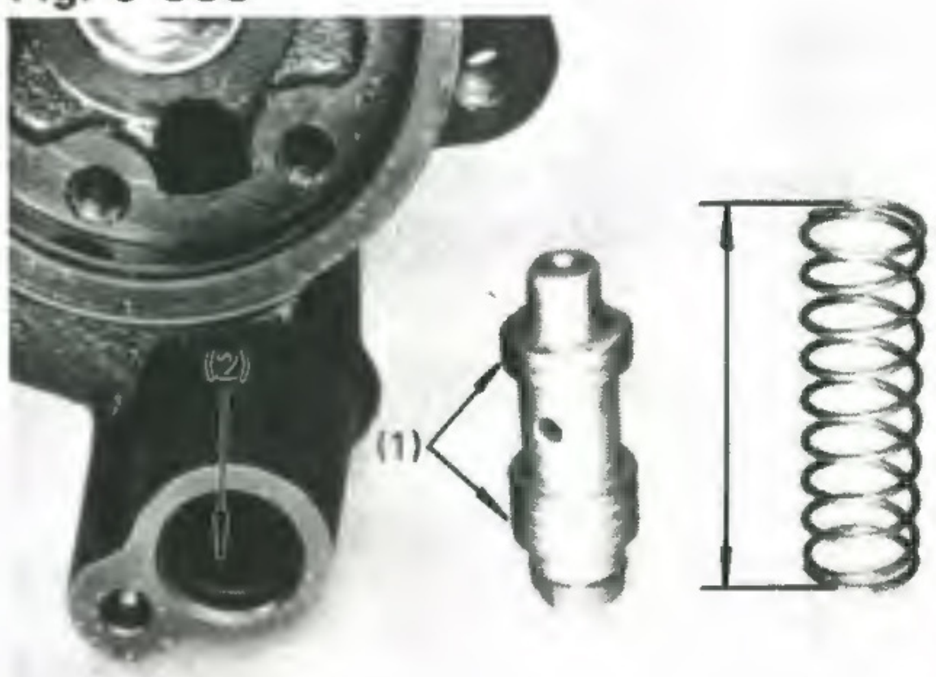


3. Measure the clearance between the rotor shaft and the rear housing.

**Clearance:**

| | |
|---|---|
| **STD** | **0.010—0.015 mm (0.0004—0.0006 in.)** |
| **Limit** | **0.03 mm (0.0012 in.)** |

Fig. 8-333



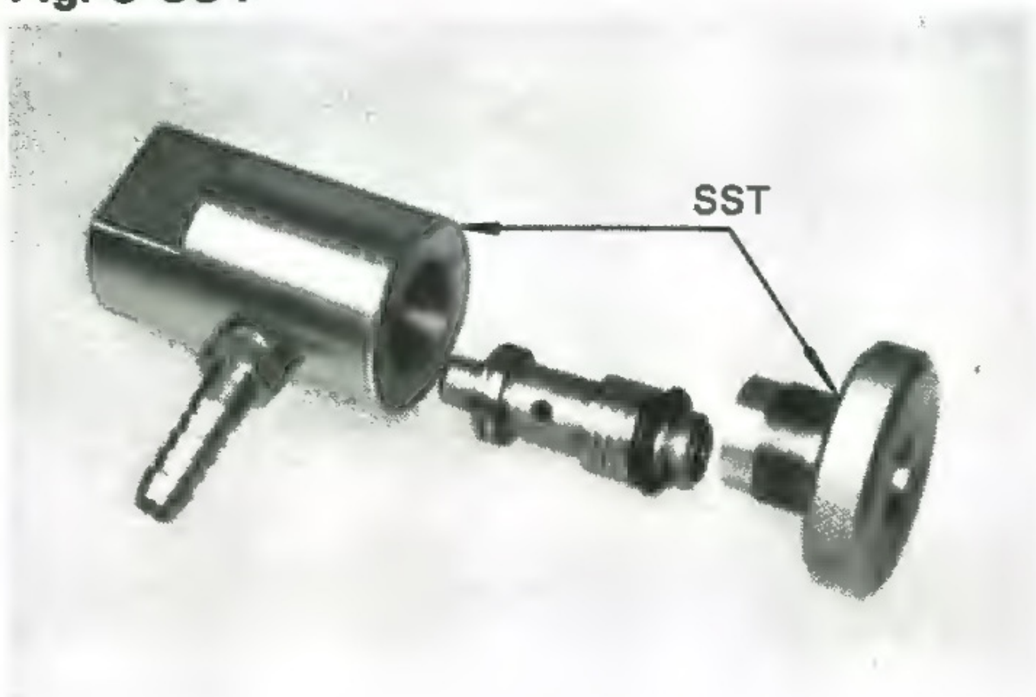

## Flow Control Valve

1. Inspect the following for wear or damage.
   (1) Flow control valve
   (2) Inner surface of the control valve housing
2. Measure free height of the spring.

**Free height:**

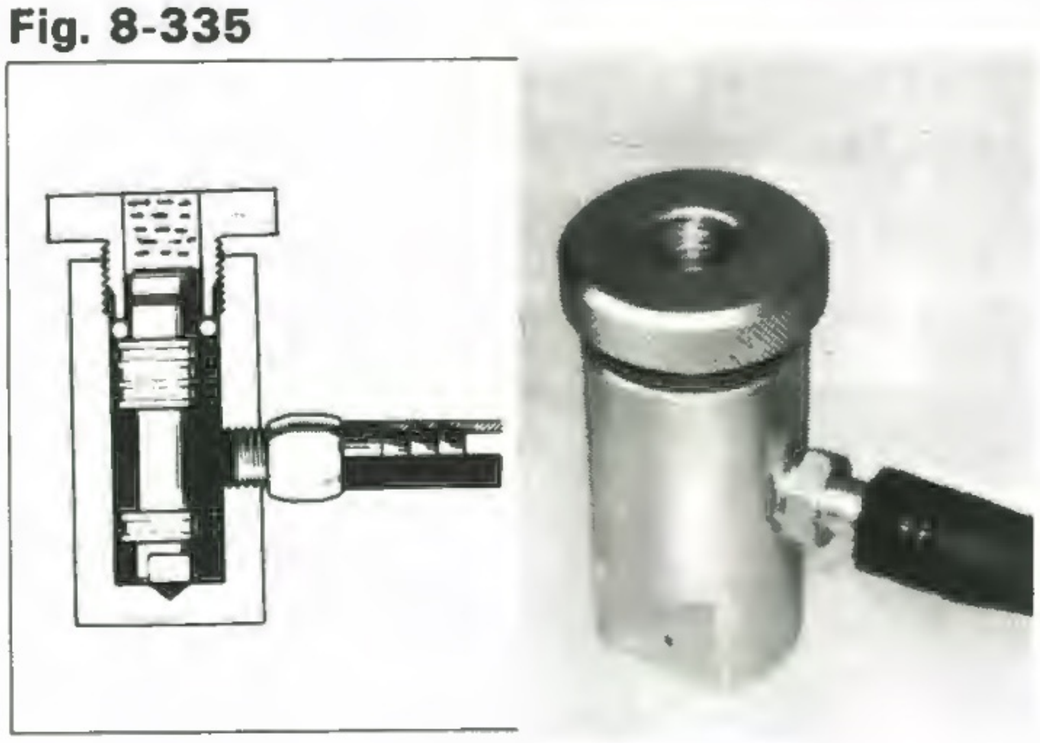
| | |
|---|---|
| **STD** | **50mm (1.97 in.)** |
| **Limit** | **47 mm (1.85 in.)** |

Fig. 8-334



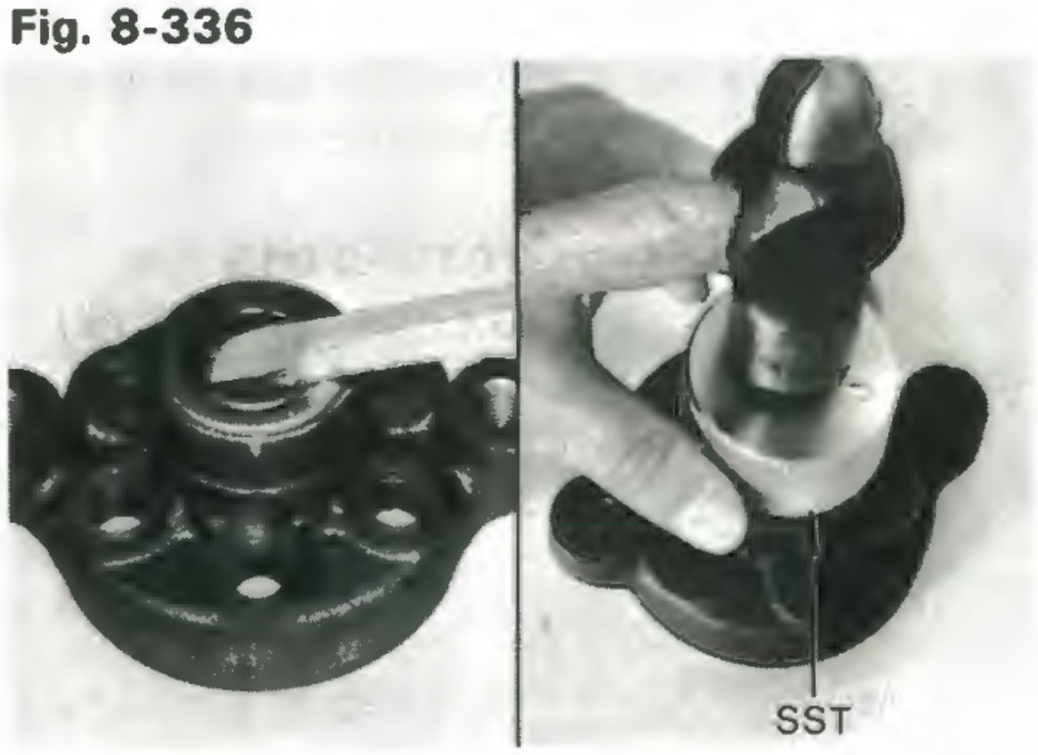

3. Pressure leakage test
   (1) Install the flow control valve to SST.
   SST [09630-30030]

Fig. 8-335



   (2) Pour cleaning oil into the center hole of the locking nut.
   (3) Apply compressed air (4 — 5 atmospheres) to the air hole joint.
   (4) If bubbles can be seen coming out through the center of the valve, there is pressure leakage.

Fig. 8-336



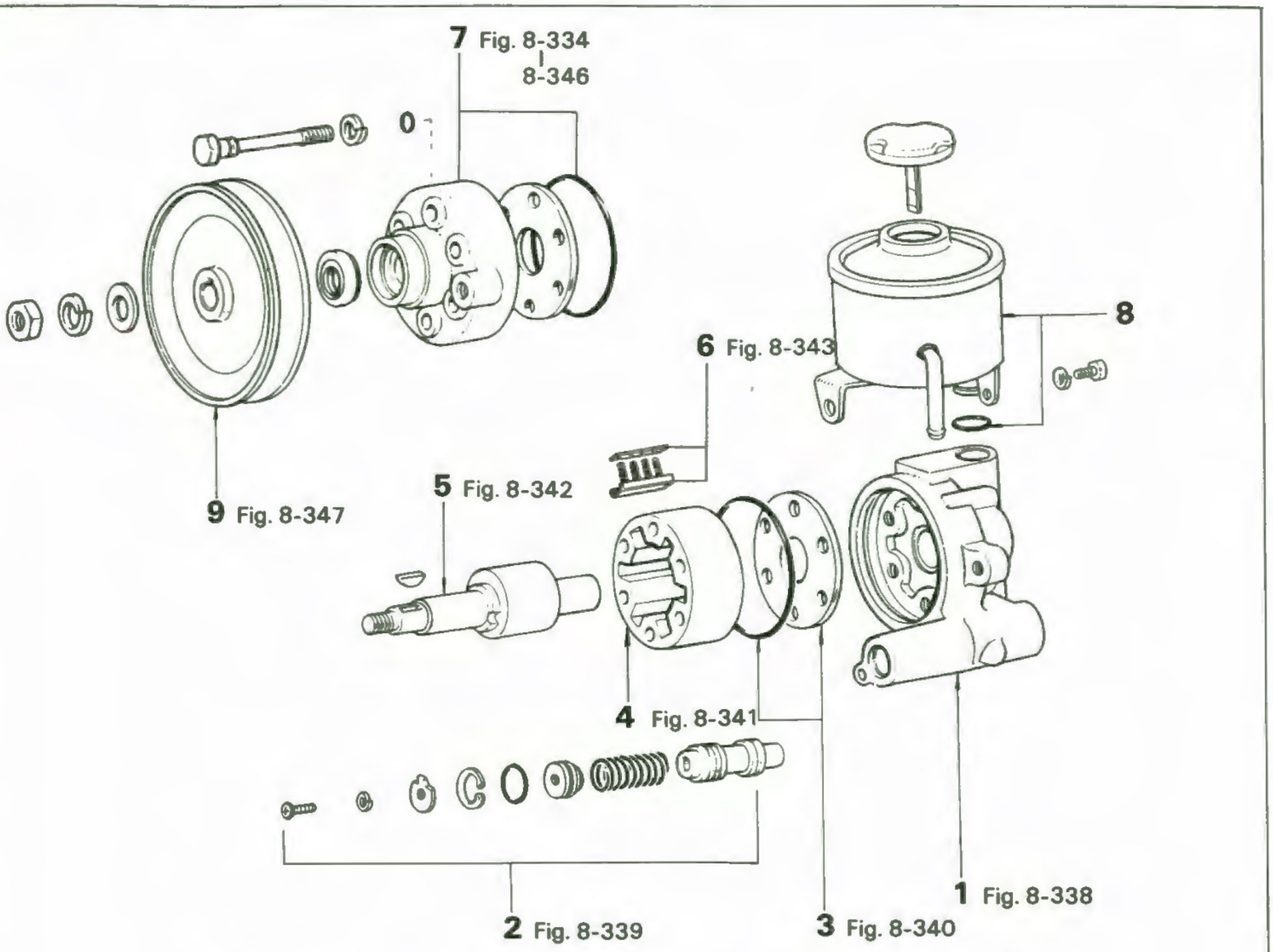

## Replace The Front Housing Oil Seal

1. Remove the oil seal with a screwdriver.
2. Install a new oil seal with SST.
   SST (09632-00010) of set [09630-00010]

## ASSEMBLY

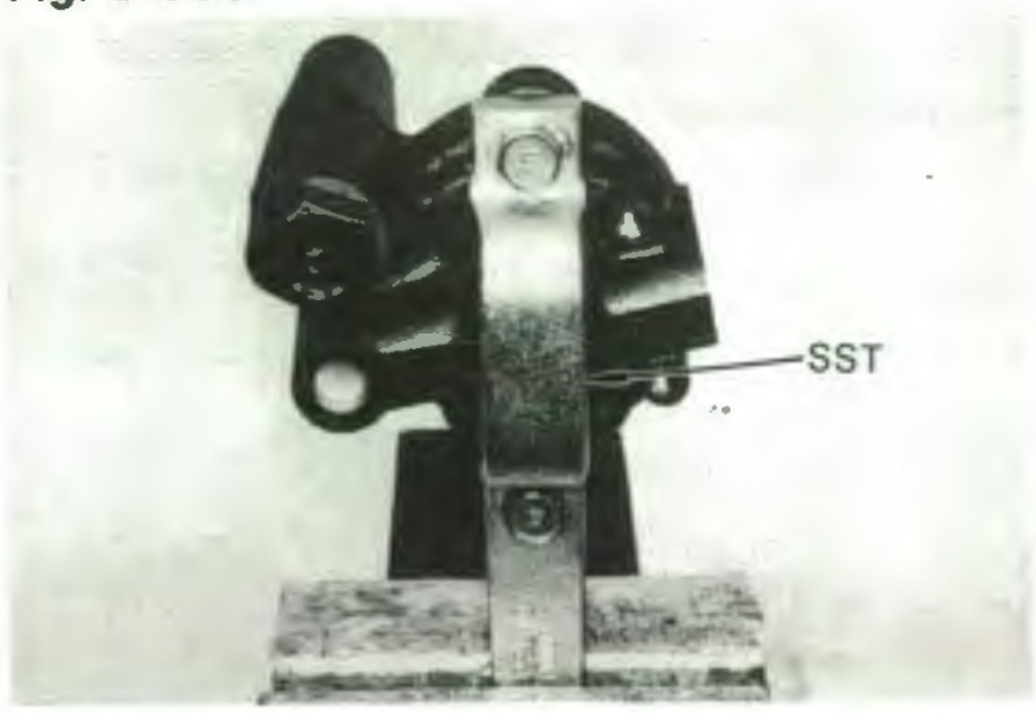
Assemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 8-337**



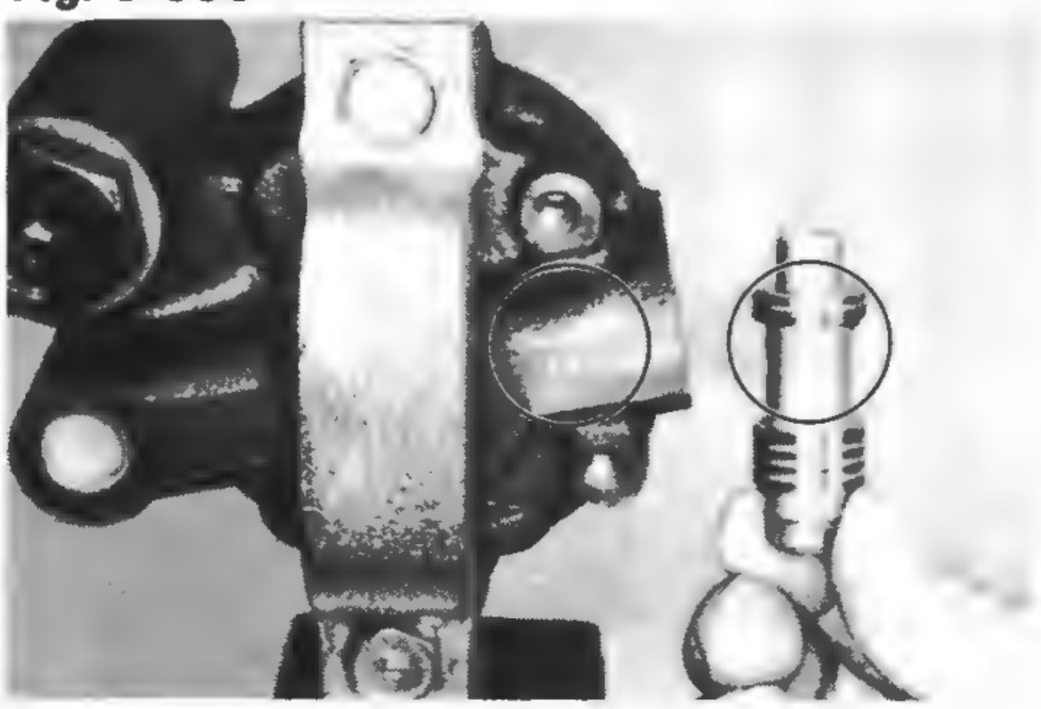

1. Rear Housing
2. Flow Control Valve
3. Side Plate & O Ring
4. Fixed Ring
5. Rotor Shaft
6. Slipper, Spring Seat & Spring
7. Front Housing, Side Plate & O Ring
8. Fluid Reservoir & O Ring
9. Drive Pulley

**Fig. 8-338**




Attach SST to the rear housing and hold it in a vice.
SST (09631-00030) of set [09630-00010]

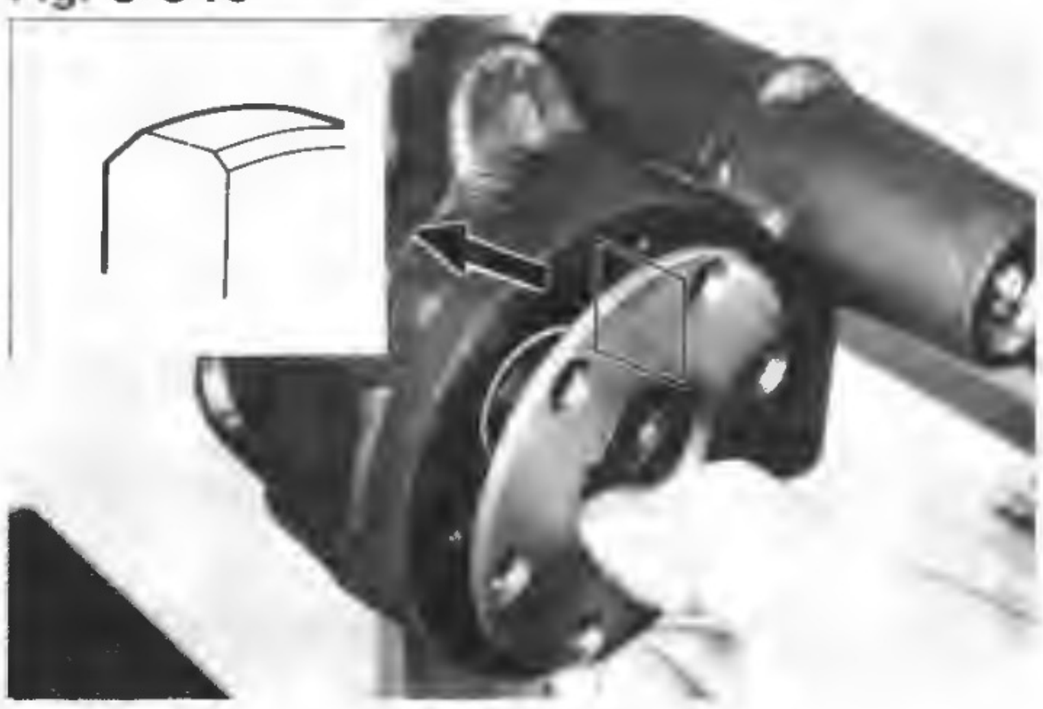
**Fig. 8-339**



⚠ Be sure the identifying mark on the valve matches the identifying mark scribed on the rear of the pump body.

**Identifying marks: A ~ F**

**Fig. 8-340**



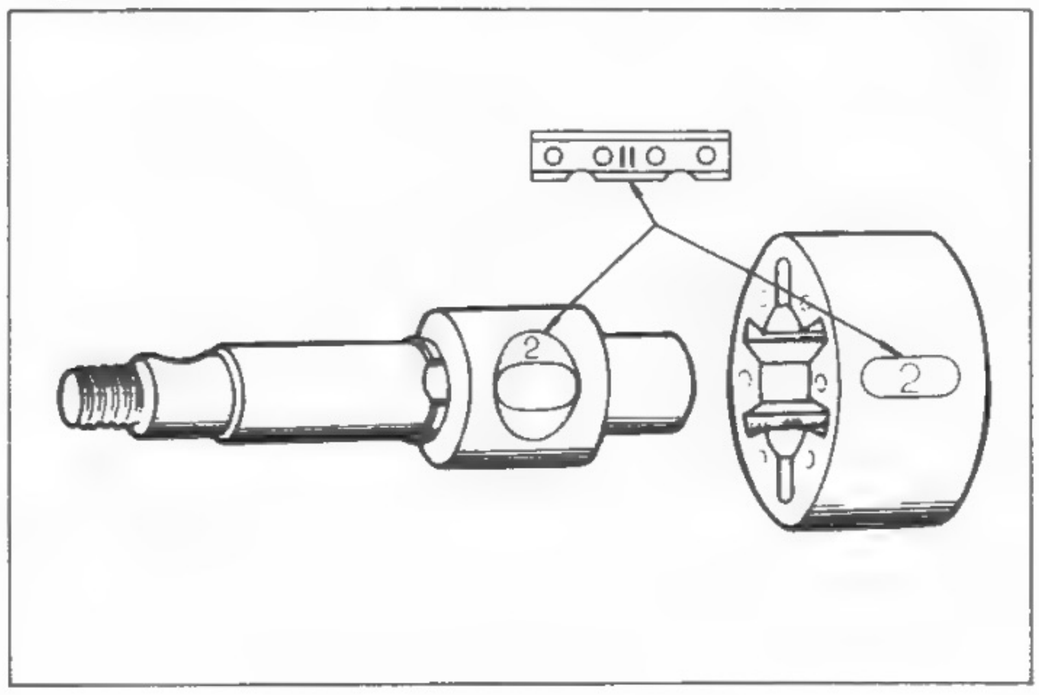
⚠ To assemble, place the side plate with the larger bevelled width facing towards the housing side.

**Fig. 8-341**



Using the two bolts as a guide, drive in the fixed ring evenly with a soft hammer.

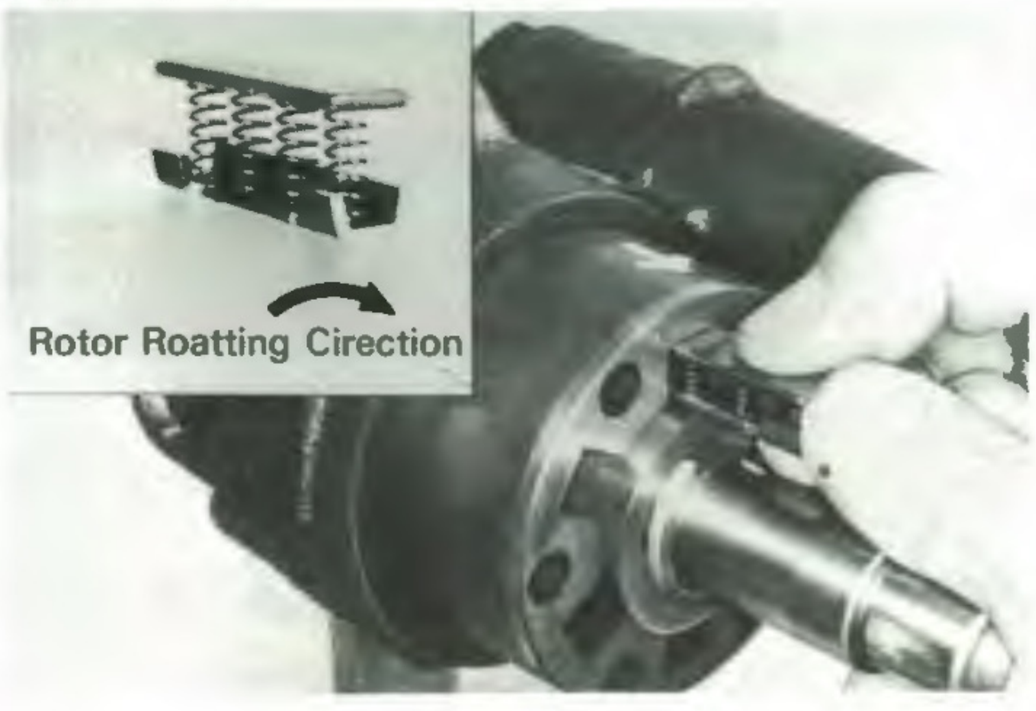
**Fig. 8-342**




⚠ Select a fixed ring, rotor shaft and slipper with matching identifying marks.

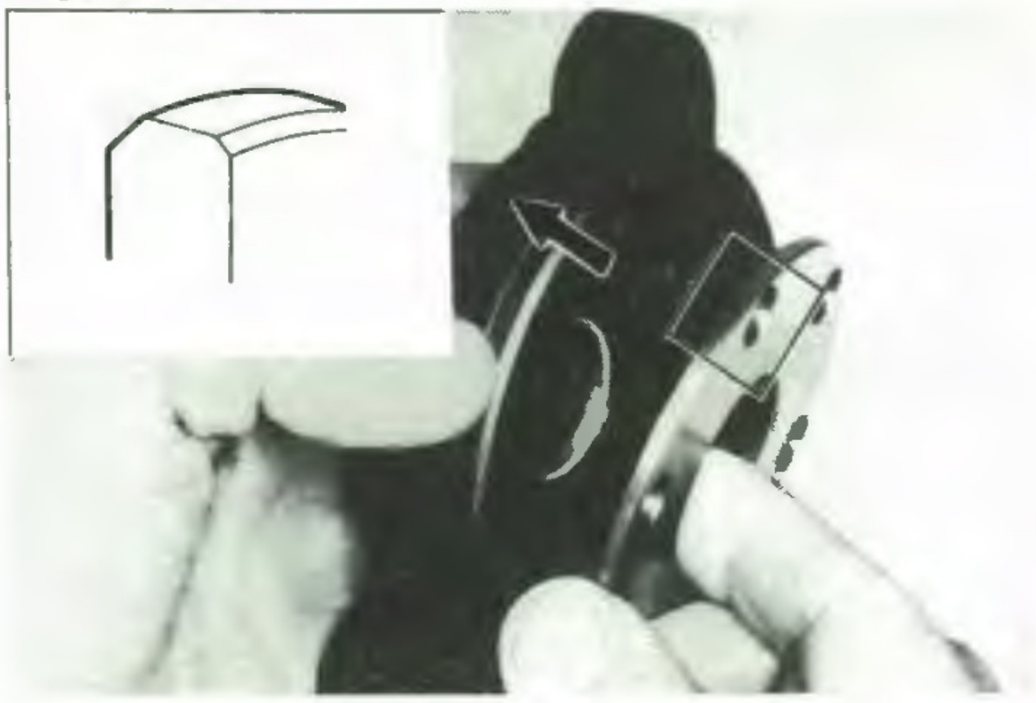
**Identifying marks: Nothing or 2**

**Fig. 8-343**



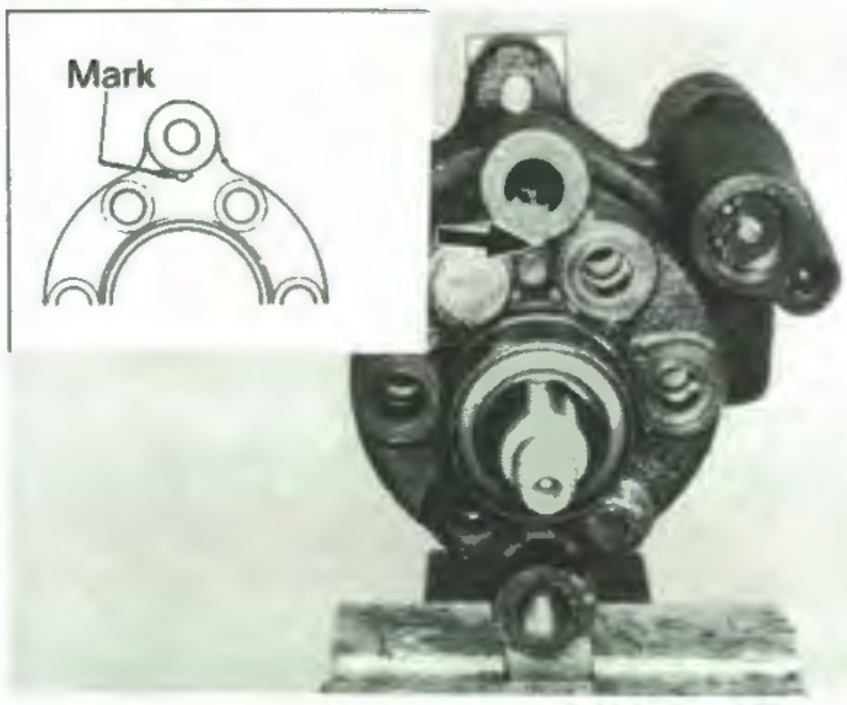

Compress the spring with the slipper and spring seat and install.
Position the slipper notch in the direction shown in the figure.

**Fig. 8-344**



To assemble, place the side plate with the larger bevelled width facing towards the housing side.

**Fig. 8-345**




Fit the front housing, and position the mark as is shown in the figure.

**Fig. 8-346**



Tighten evenly in three or four rotations.

**Tightening torque: 3.3—4.2 kg-m (24—30 ft-lb)**

**2 small bolts behind the reservoir: 0.4—0.7 kg-m (35—60 in.-lb)**

**Fig. 8-347**



Check the preload at the pulley.

**Preload (while turning):**

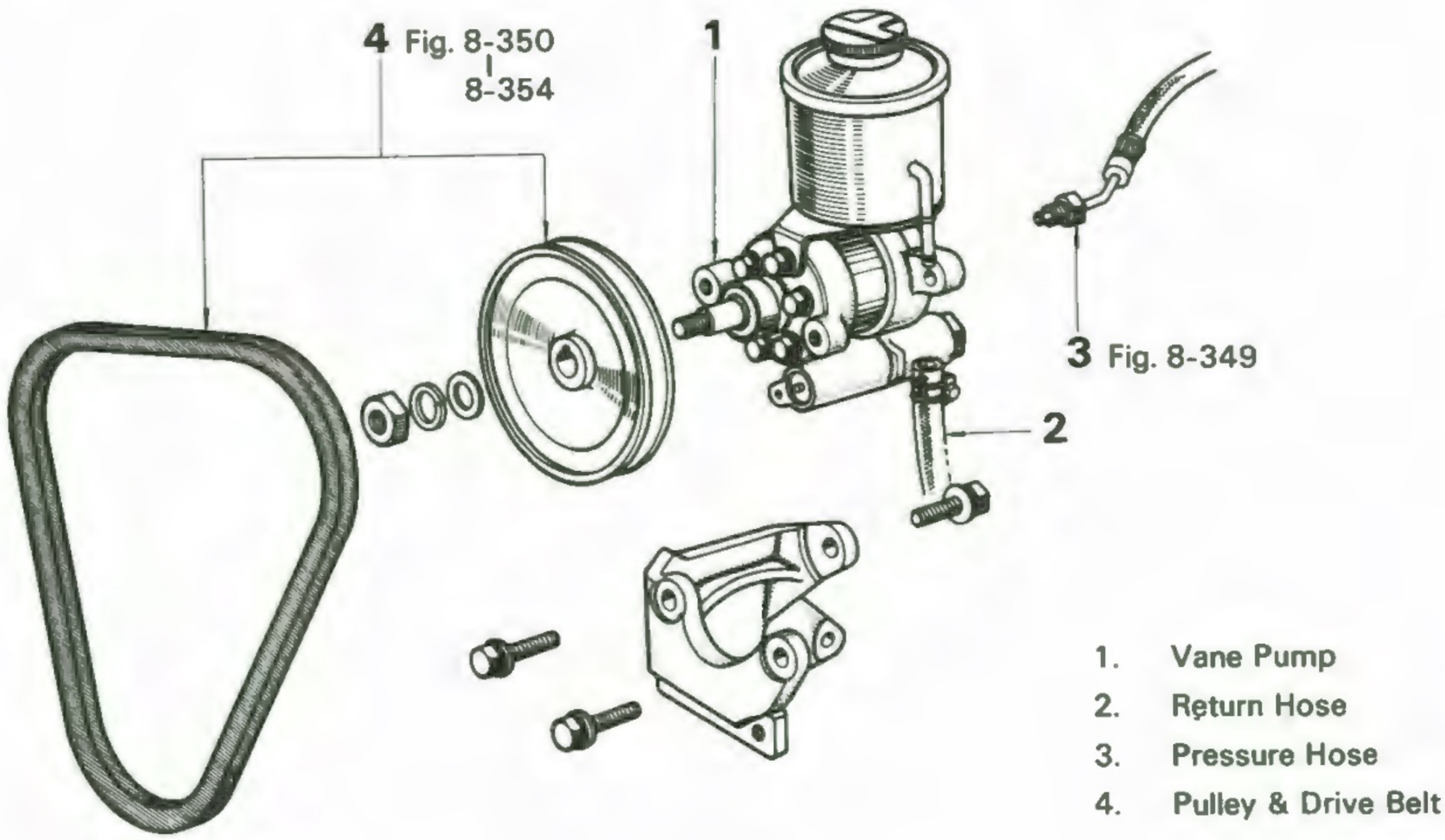
**Less than 2.8 kg**

**(6.2 lb)**

## INSTALLATION

Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

Fig. 8-348




1. Vane Pump
2. Return Hose
3. Pressure Hose
4. Pulley & Drive Belt

Fig. 8-349



Connect the pressure hose with SST.
SST [09631-22020]

**Tightening torque: 4.0—5.0 kg-m (29—36 ft-lb)**

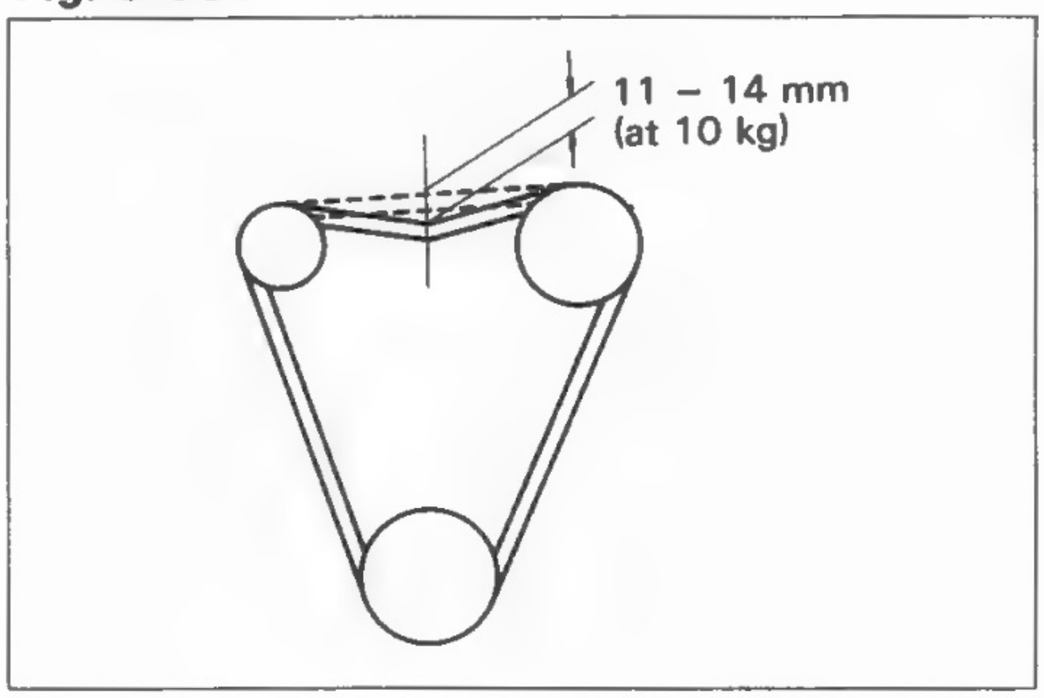
Fig. 8-350



Tighten the pulley set nut securely.

**Tightening torque: 3.5—5.4 kg-m (26—39 ft-lb)**

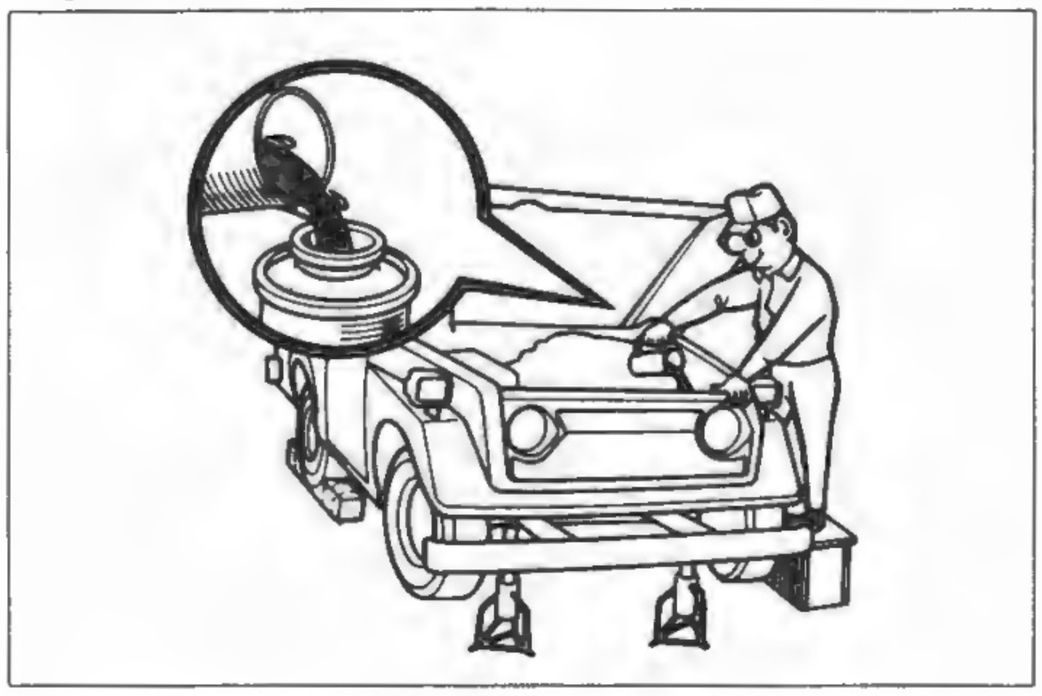
**Fig. 8-351**




Adjust the drive belt tension.

**Tension: 11—14 mm/10 kg (0.4—0.6 in./22 lb)**

**Fig. 8-352**

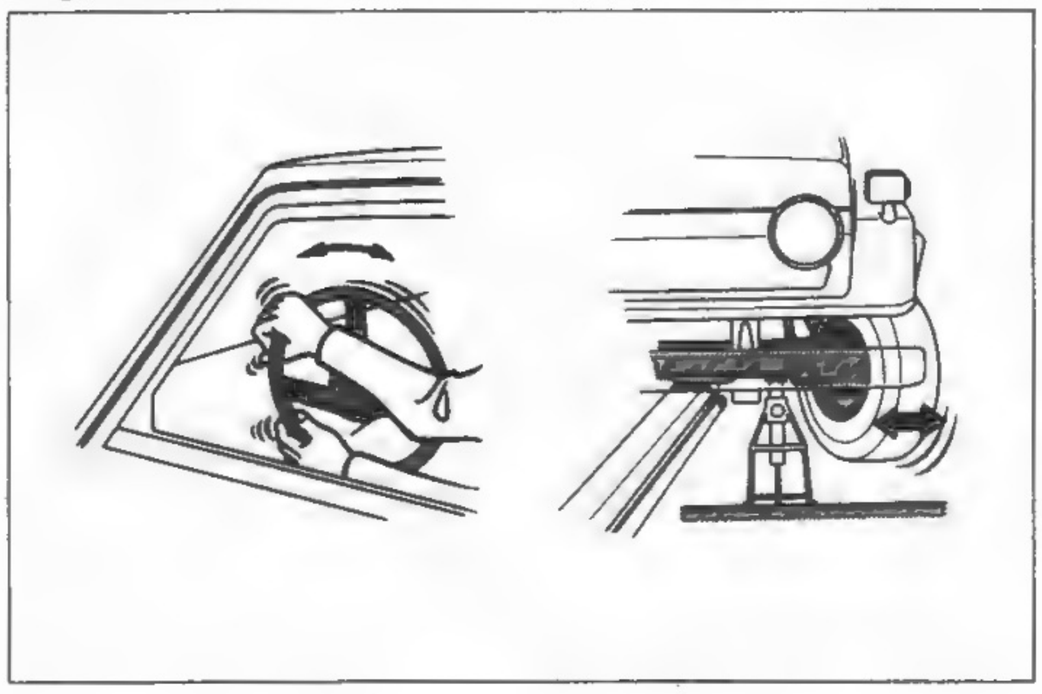


Fill with fluid.

**Fluid: ATF type Dexron**

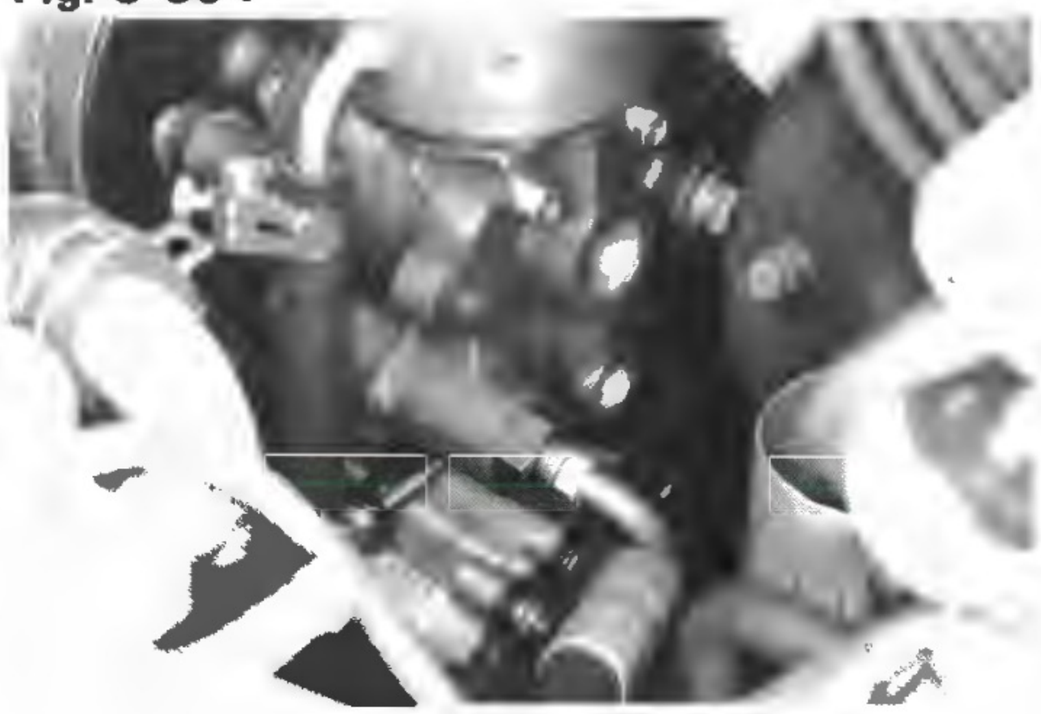
**Capacity: Vane pump 300cc (18.3 cu in.)**

**Fig. 8-353**



Bleed the system.

**Fig. 8-354**



Boost the fluid pressure to check for fluid leakage.

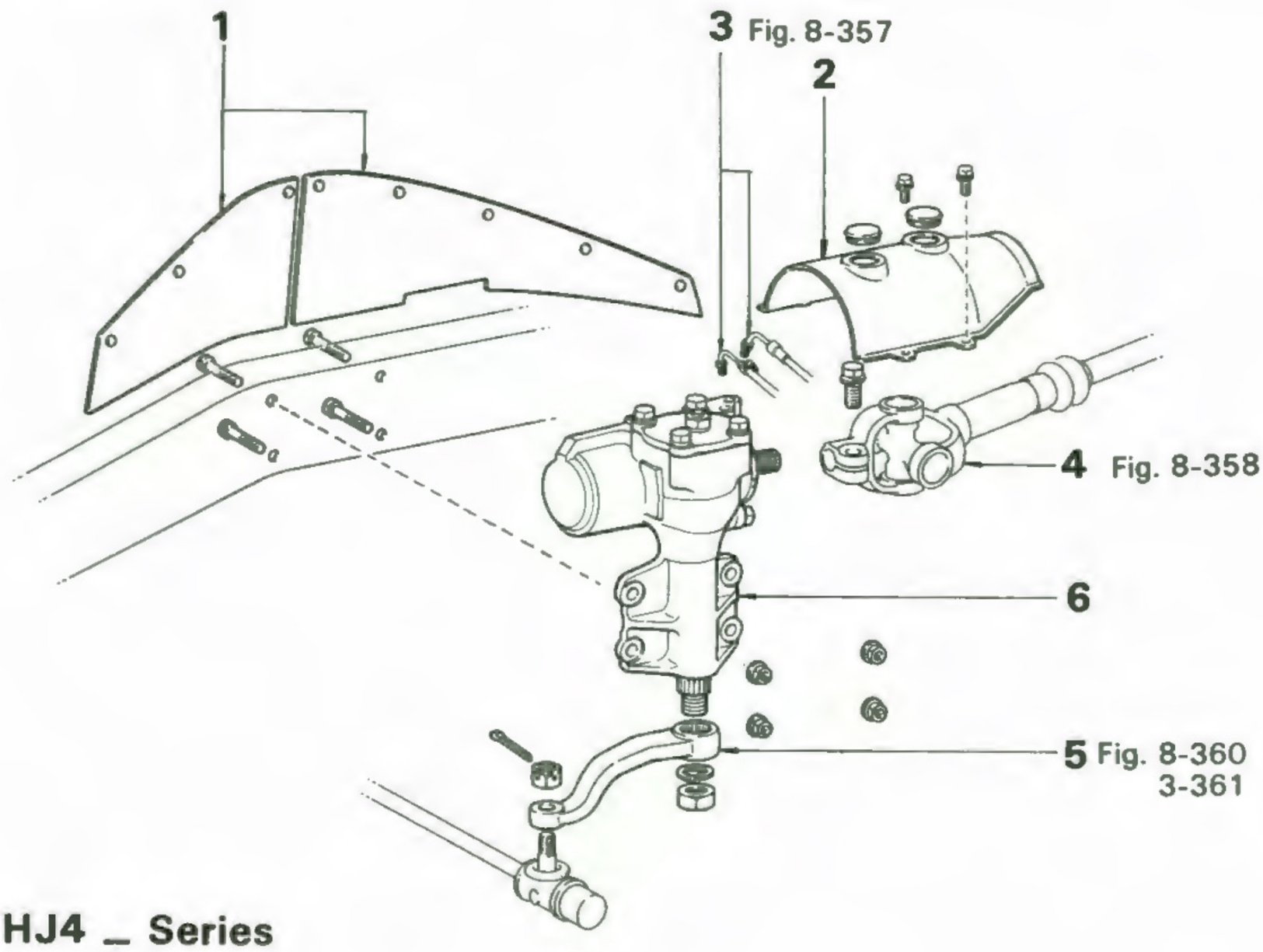
# GEAR HOUSING

## REMOVAL

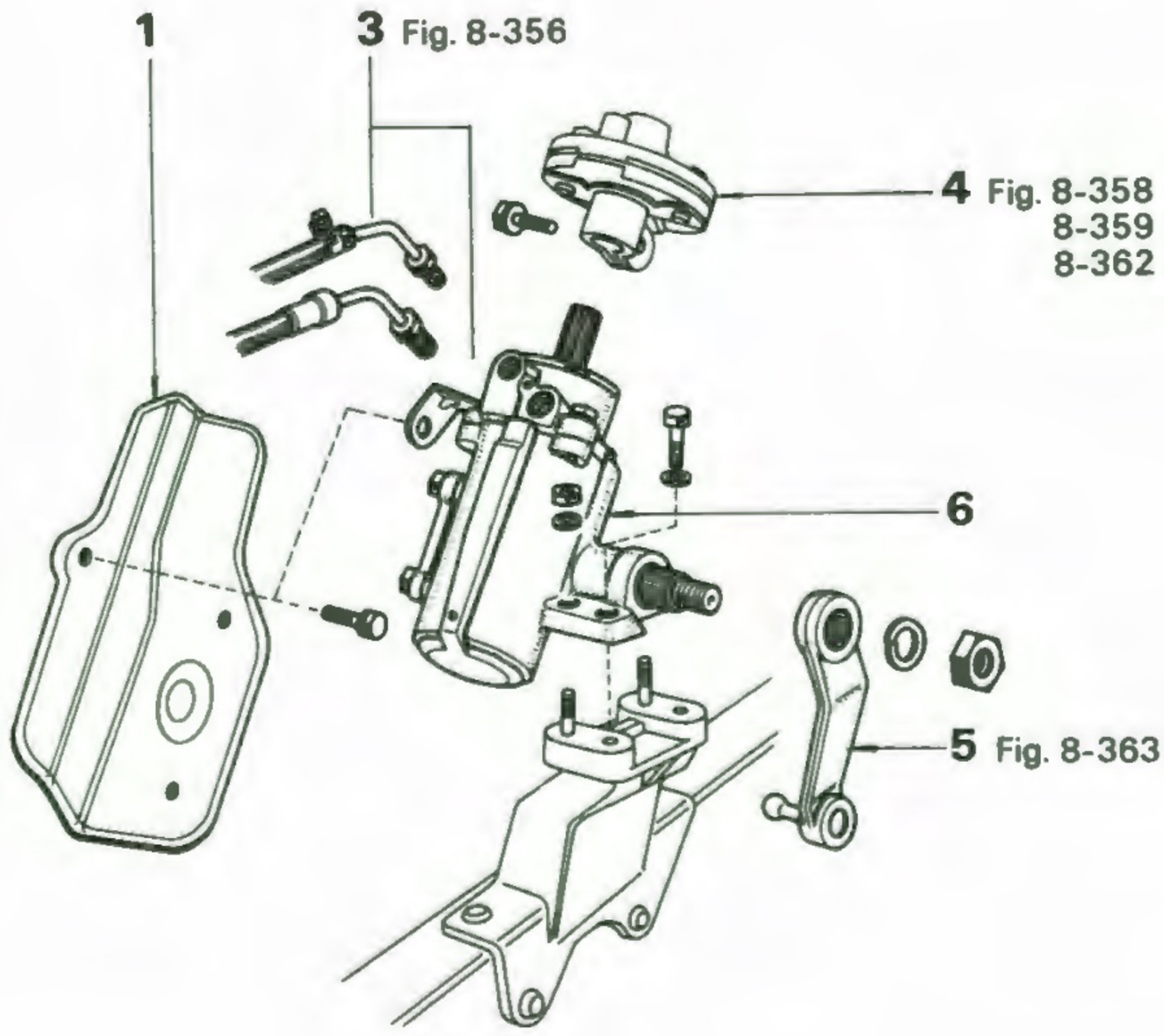
Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

Fig. 8-355

**FJ, HJ6 _ Series**

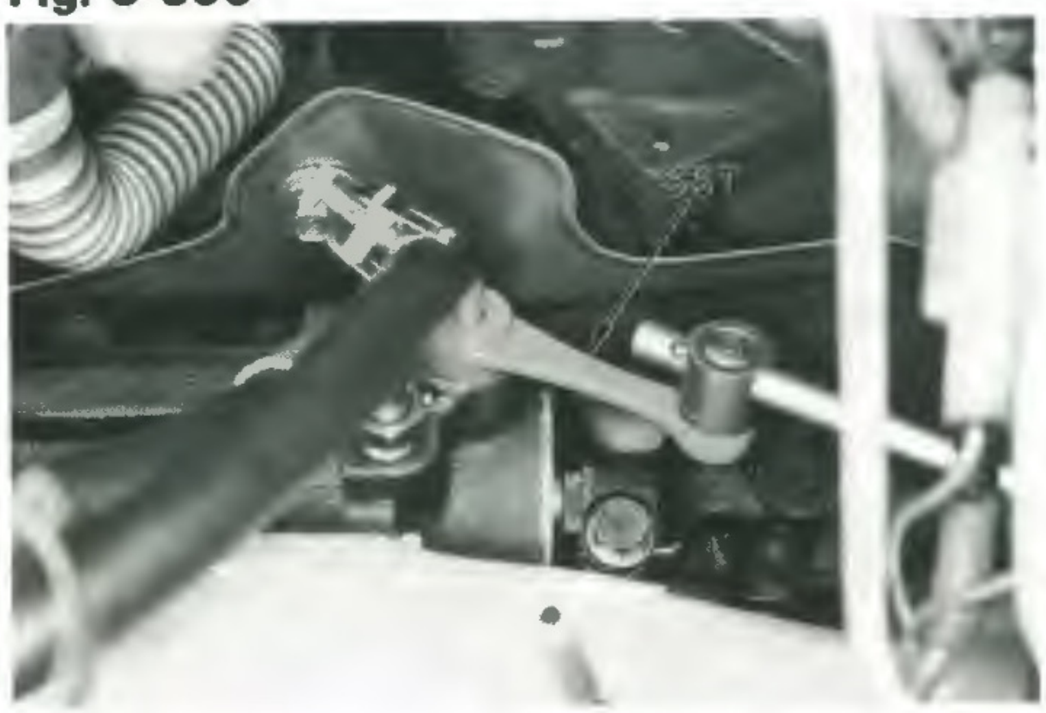



**FJ, BJ, HJ4 _ Series**



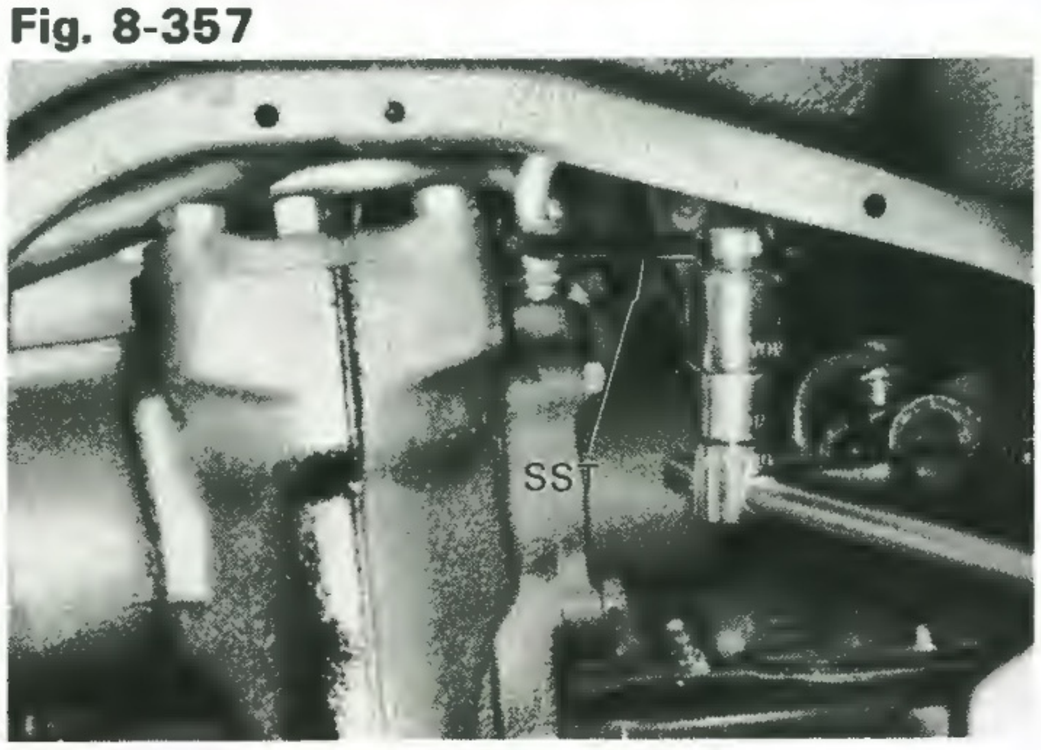

1. Dust Cover or Heat Insulator
2. Dust Cover
3. Fluid Return Hose & Fluid Pressure Hose
4. Intermediate Shaft Yoke or Main Shaft Coupling
5. Pitman Arm
6. Gear Housing

**Fig. 8-356**



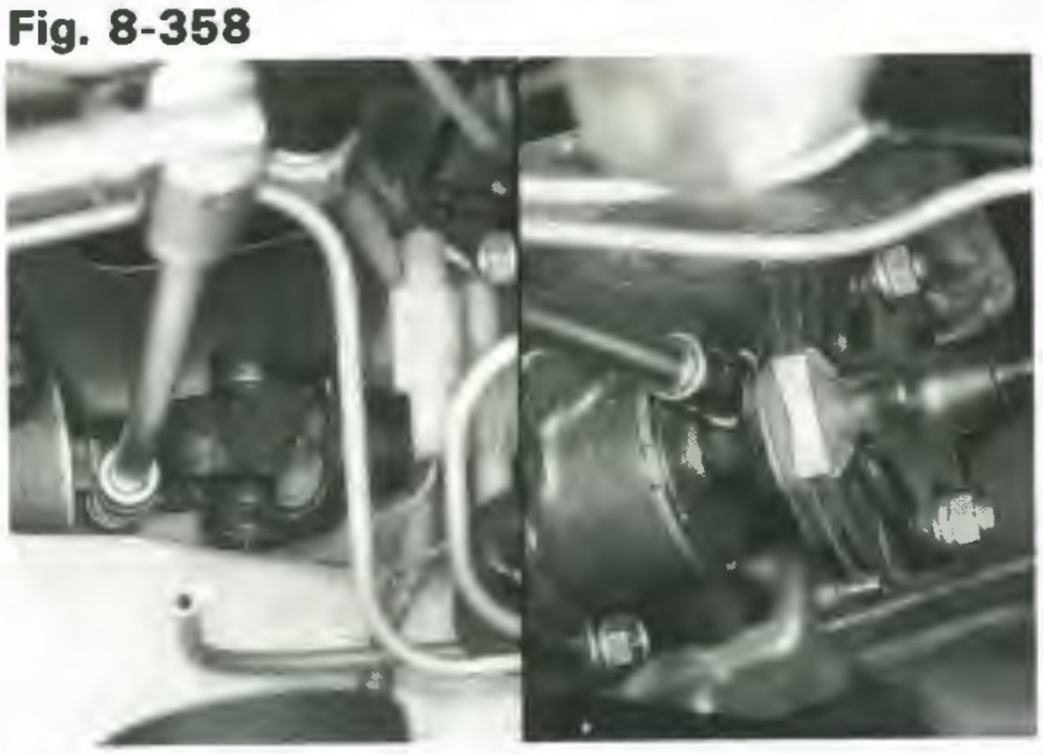
Disconnect the return hose with SST.
SST [09631-22020]

**Fig. 8-357**



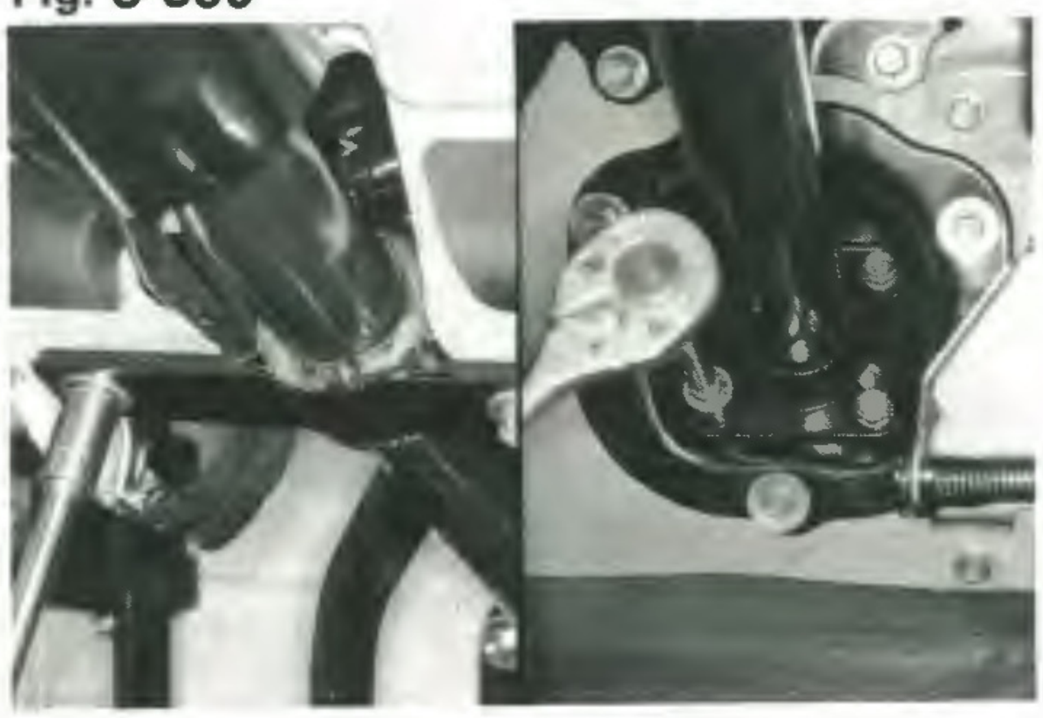

Disconnect the pressure hose with SST.
SST [09631-22020]

**Fig. 8-358**



Remove the coupling set bolt.

**Fig. 8-359**



Remove the steering column tube set bolts.
Loosen the upper bracket set bolts.

**Fig. 8-360**



Disconnect the relay rod with SST.
SST [09611-20014]

**Fig. 8-361**



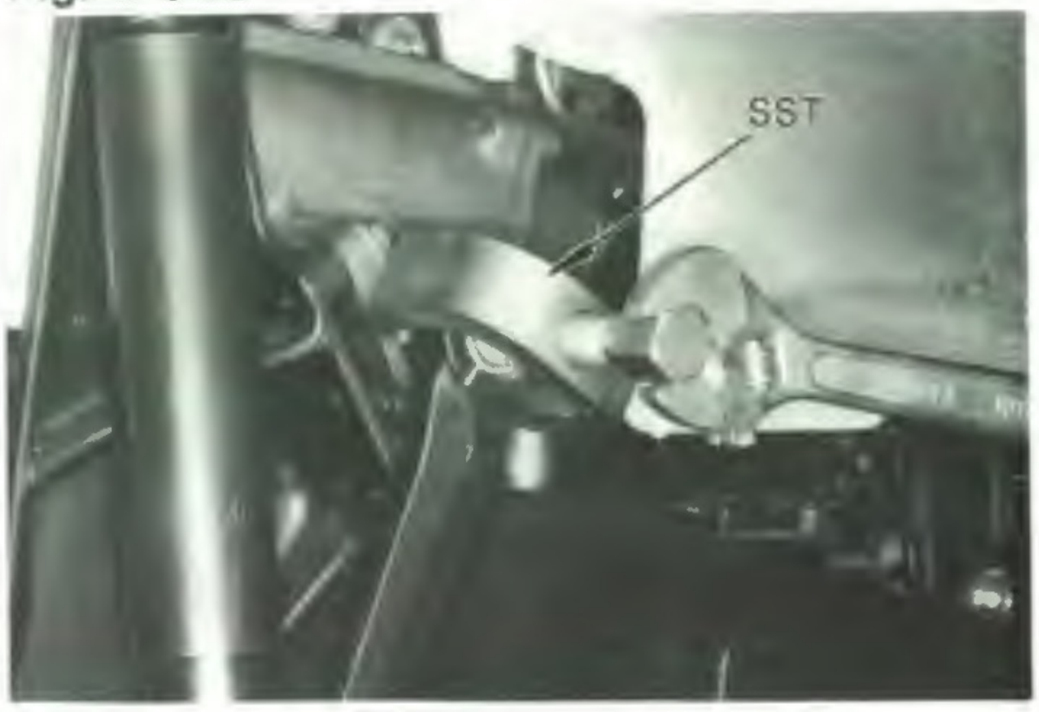
Remove the pitman arm with SST.
SST [09610-55012]

**Fig. 8-362**



Remove the coupling from the steering gear housing.

**Fig. 8-363**



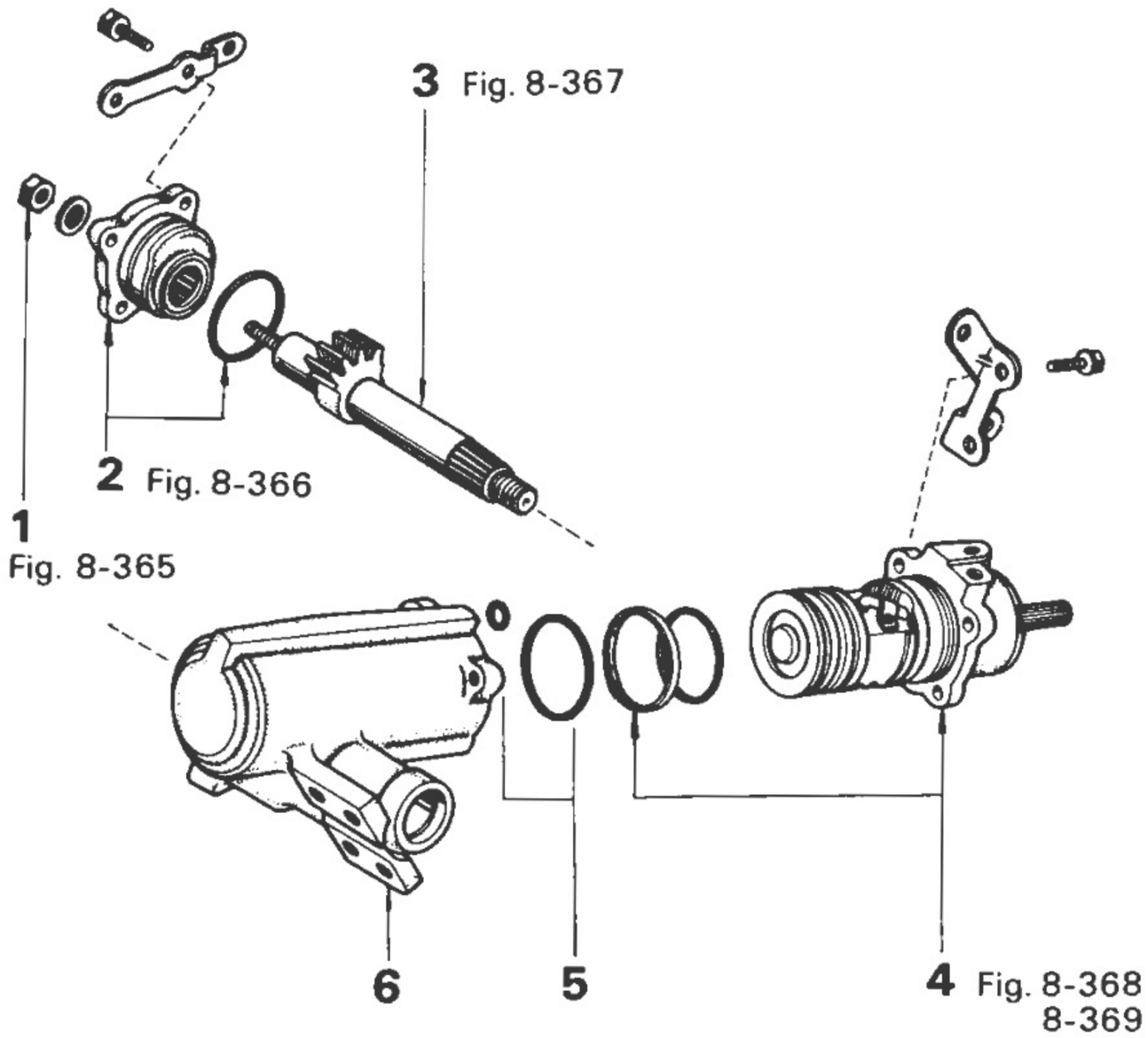

Remove the pitman arm with SST.
SST [09610-55012]

## DISASSEMBLY

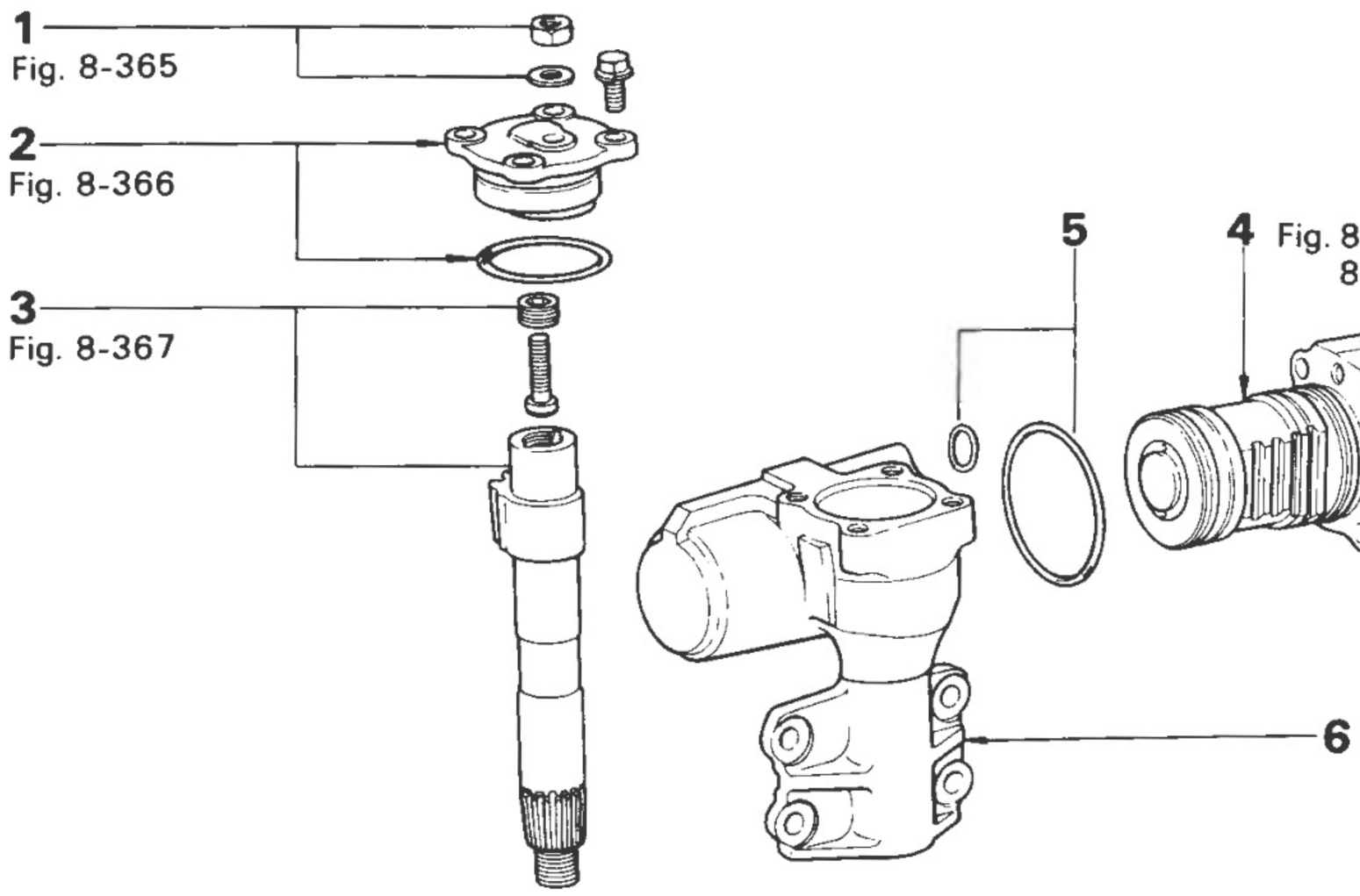
Disassemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 8-364**

### FJ, BJ, HJ4 _ Series




### FJ, HJ6 _ Series



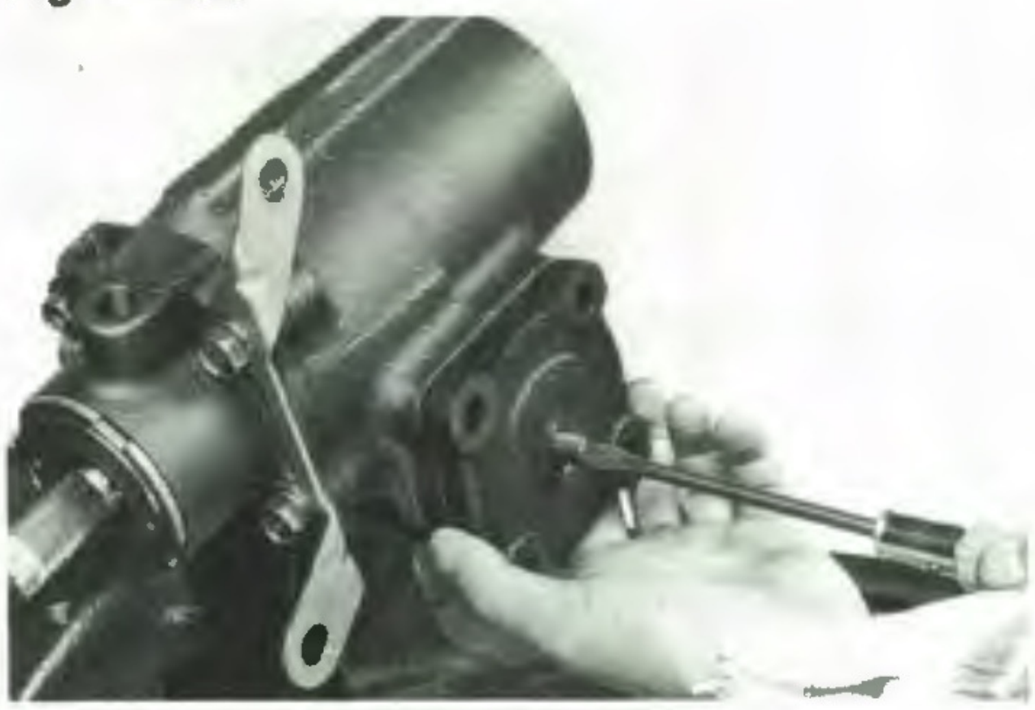

1. Lock Nut
2. End Cover & O Ring
3. Cross Shaft
4. Power Piston & Valve Body
5. O Ring
6. Housing

Fig. 8-365



Clamp the gear housing in a vice.

Fig. 8-366



Tighten the adjusting screw until the end cover and O ring are removed from the housing.

Fig. 8-367



Remove the cross shaft by tapping the bottom end with a hammer.

Fig. 8-368



Hold the power piston with your finger and turn the worm shaft clockwise. Then pull out the valve body and power piston.

**Fig. 8-369**



**— Note —**
**Do not disassemble the valve body.**
**Do not remove the power piston nut from the worm shaft.**

Fig. 8-370



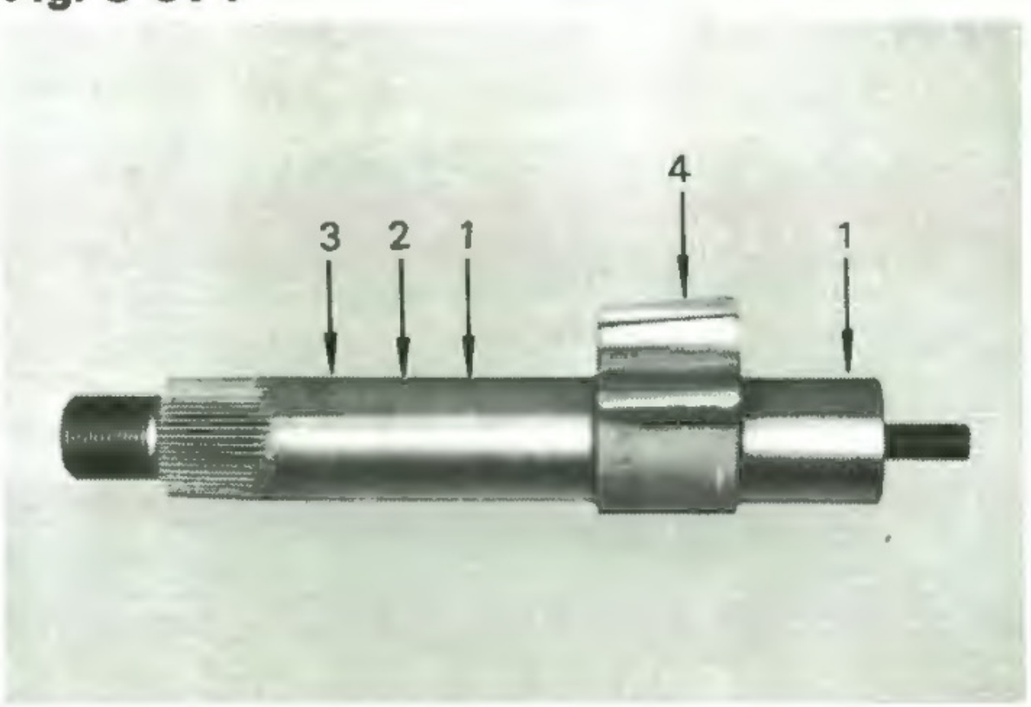

## INSPECTION & REPAIR

### End Cover

Inspect the following for wear or damage.

1. Needle roller bearing
2. O ring groove

Fig. 8-371




### Cross Shaft

Inspect the following for wear or damage.

1. Needle roller bearing running surface
2. Teflon ring contact surface
3. Dust seal contact surface
4. Power piston nut gear tooth contact surface

Fig. 8-372



### Adjust The Cross Shaft Adjusting Screw

1. Measure the thrust clearance of the adjusting screw.

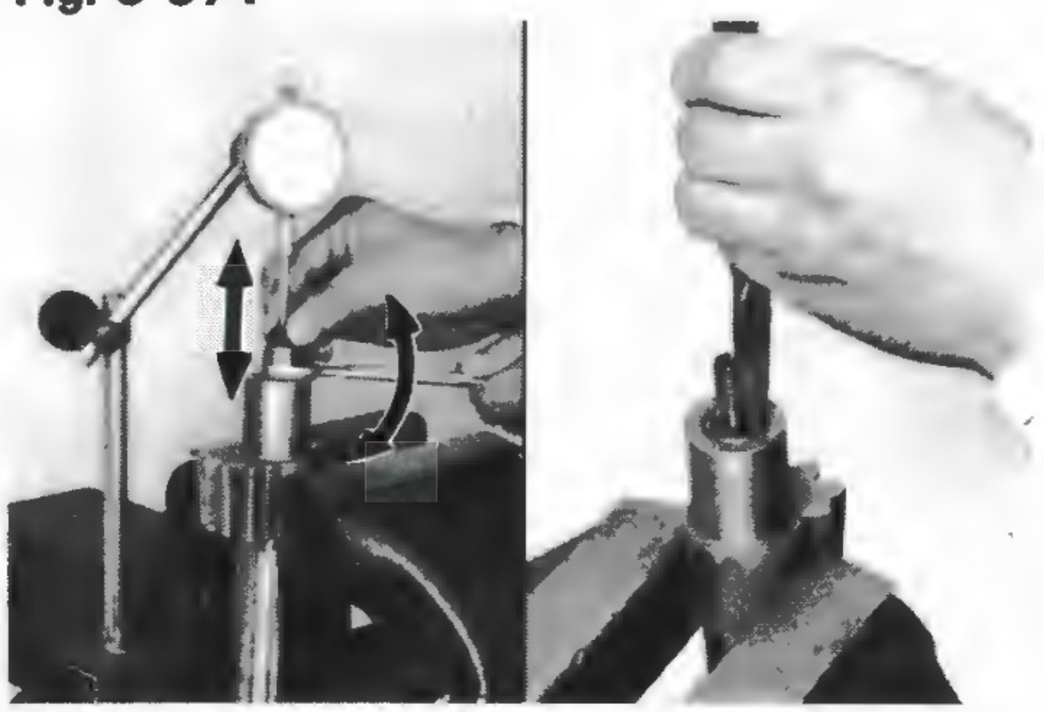
**Clearance: 0.03—0.05 mm (0.0012—0.0020 in.)**

Fig. 8-373



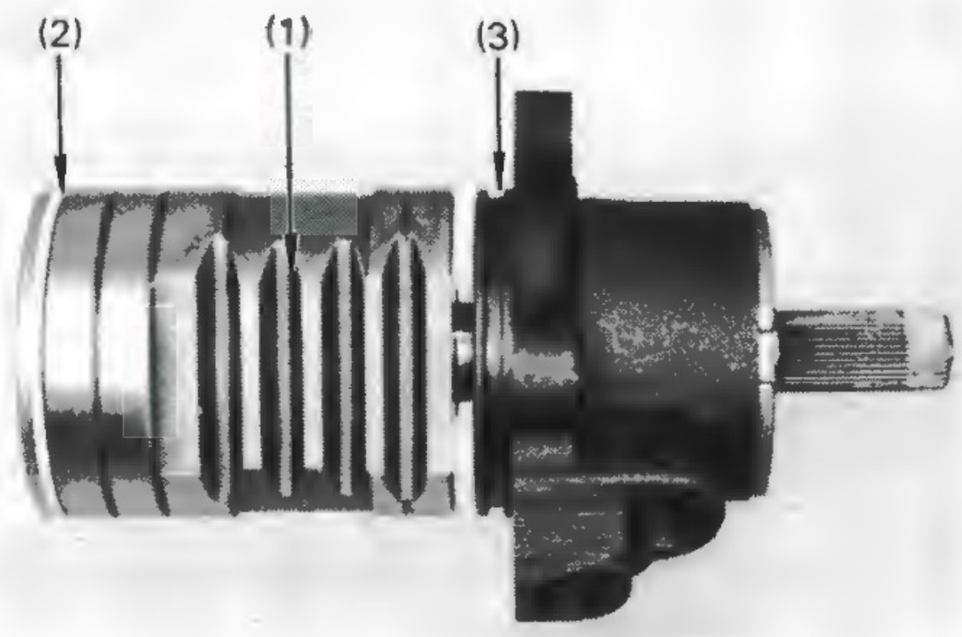

2. Unstake the lock nut.
3. Loosen the lock nut with SST.
   SST (09632-00030) of set [09630-00010]

**Fig. 8-374**



4. Adjust the clearance of the adjusting screw by turning the lock nut.
5. Stake the lock nut.

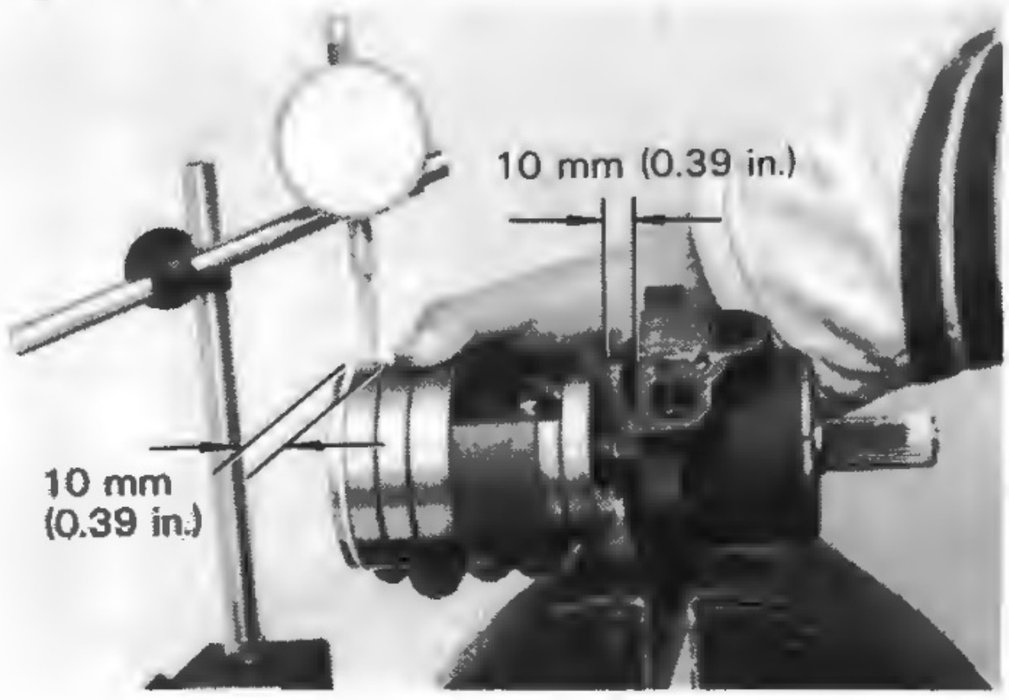
**Fig. 8-375**




### Power Piston Nut

1. Inspect the following for wear or damage.
   (1) Cross shaft gear tooth contact surface
   (2) Teflon ring
   (3) O ring groove

**Fig. 8-376**




2. Measure the ball clearance.

**Clearance:**

| | |
|---|---|
| **STD** | **0.02—0.06 mm (0.0008—0.0024 in.)** |
| **Limit** | **0.15 mm (0.0059 in.)** |

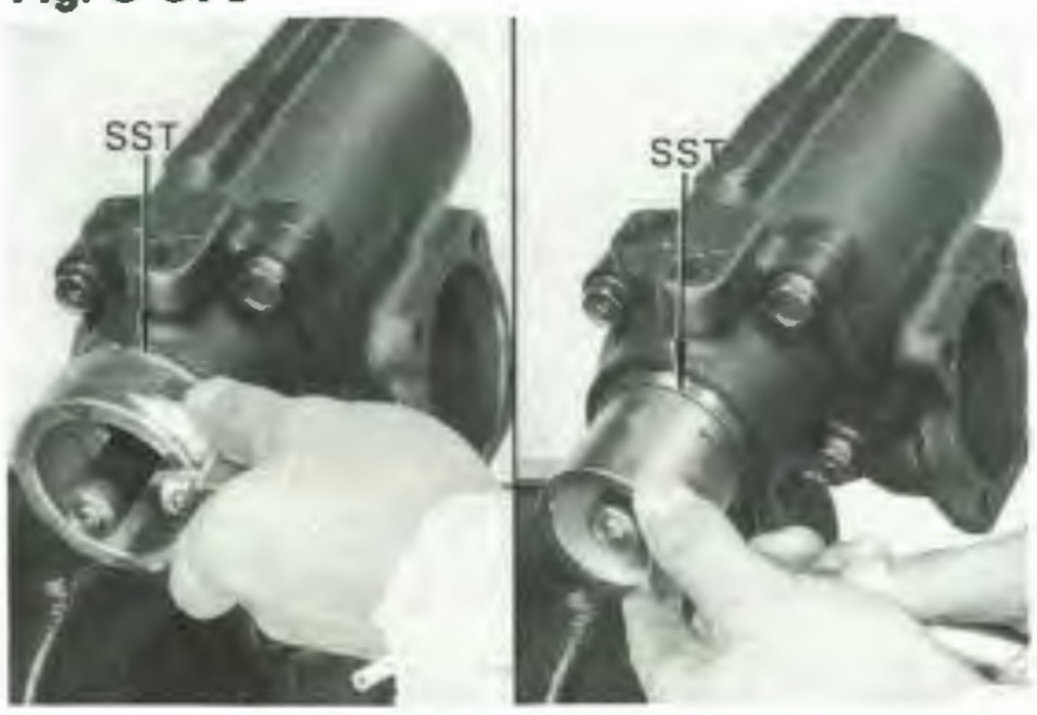
**Fig. 8-377**



### Adjusting Plug & Worm Bearing

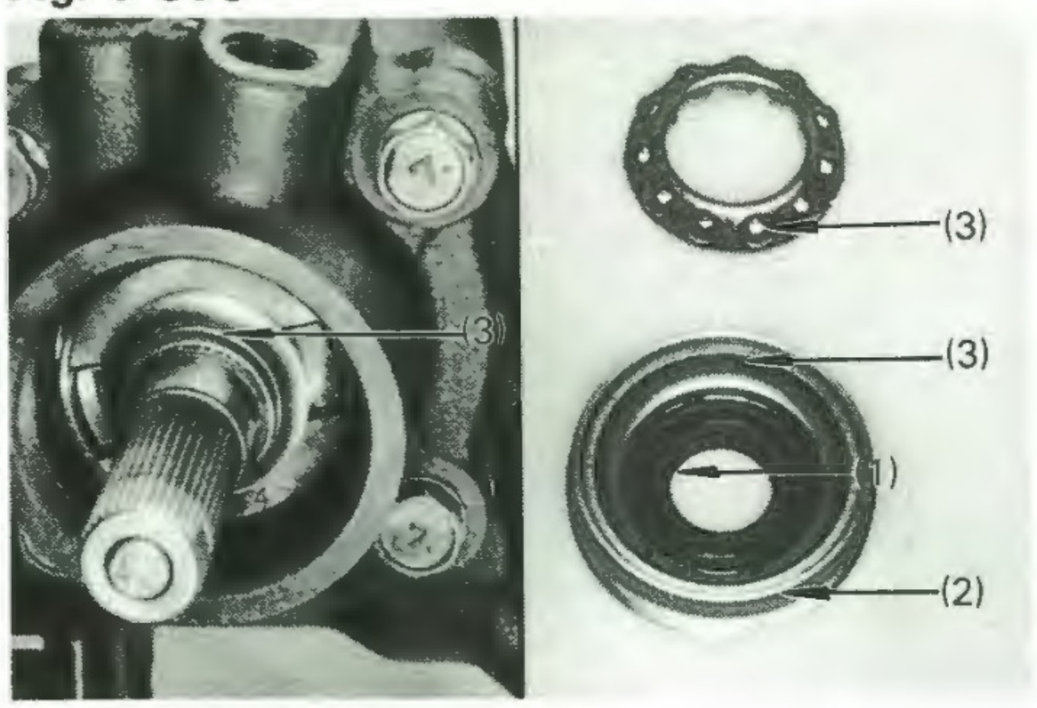
1. Support the valve body by installing it to the gear housing.

**Fig. 8-378**



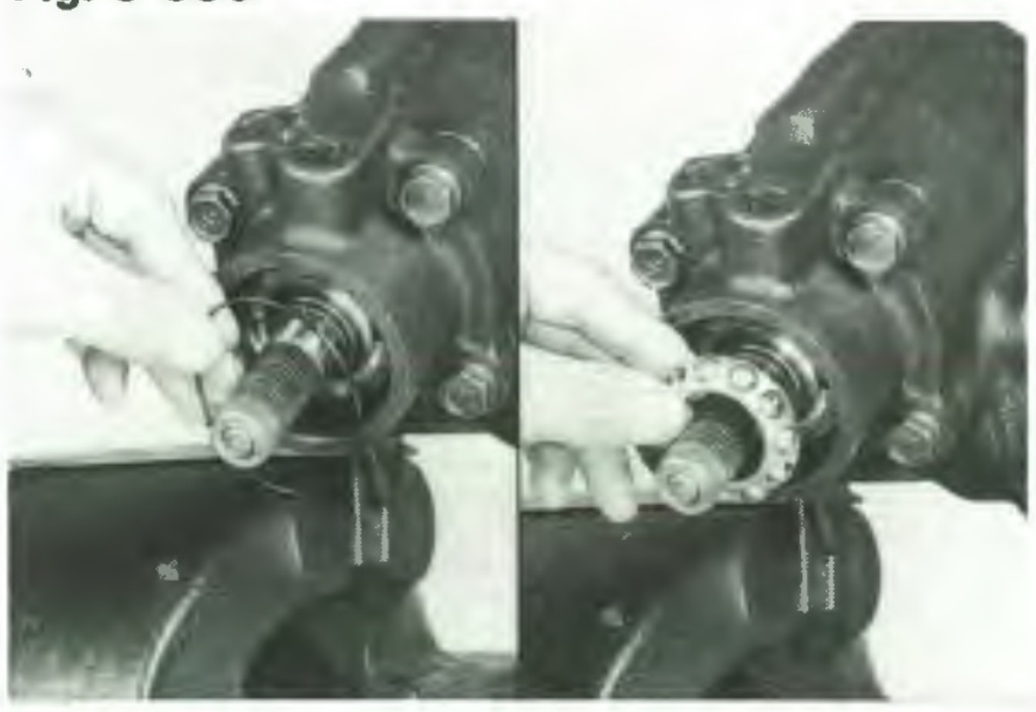

2. Remove the lock nut with SST.
   SST (09631-00040) of set [09630-00010]
3. Remove the adjusting plug with SST.
   SST (09631-00050) of set [09630-00010]

**Fig. 8-379**




4. Inspect the following for wear or damage.
   (1) Oil Seal
   (2) O ring contact surface
   (3) Bearing

**Fig. 8-380**



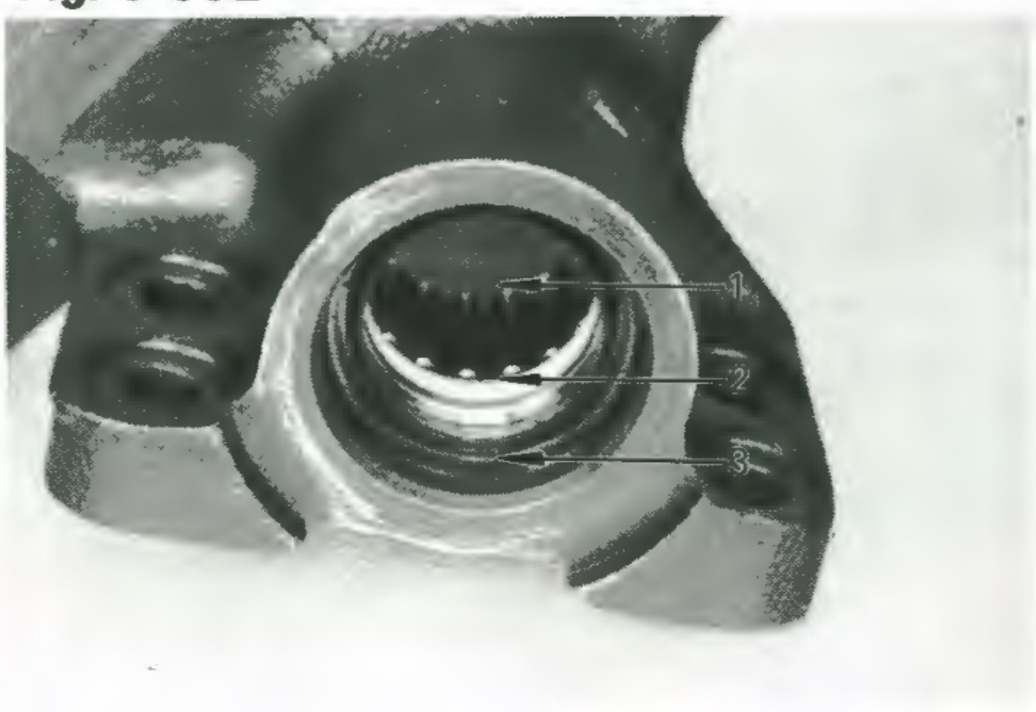
5. Install the adjusting plug provisionally.
   (1) Use a new O ring.
   (2) Install the bearing.

**Fig. 8-381**




(3) Install the adjusting plug provisionally with SST.
   SST (09631-00050) of set [09630-00010]
(4) Remove the valve body and the power piston nut from the gear housing.

**Fig. 8-382**




## Gear Housing

Inspect the following for wear or damage.

1. Needle roller bearing
2. Teflon ring
3. Dust seal

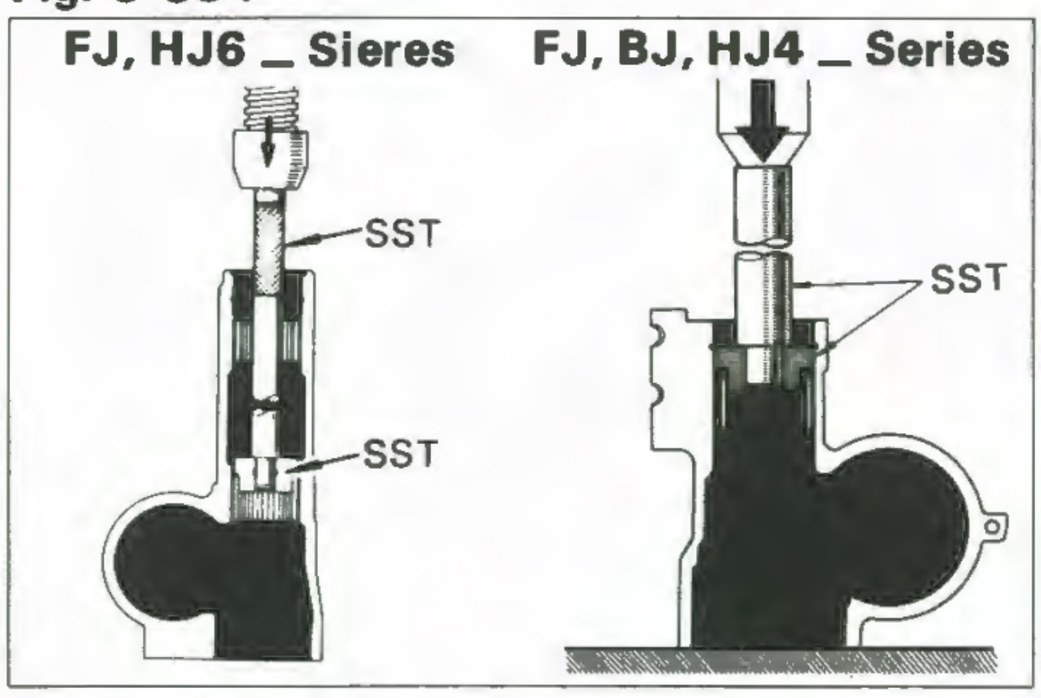
**Fig. 8-383**



## Replace The Needle Roller Bearing

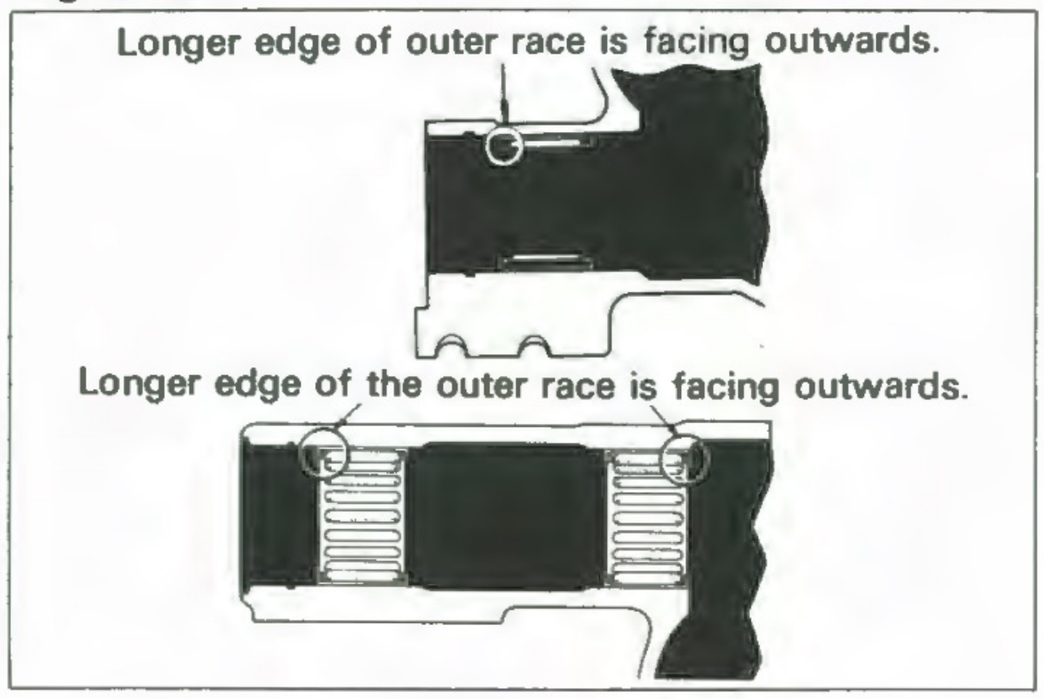
1. Remove the dust seal with a screwdriver.
2. Remove the snap ring.
3. Remove the teflon ring.

**Fig. 8-384**



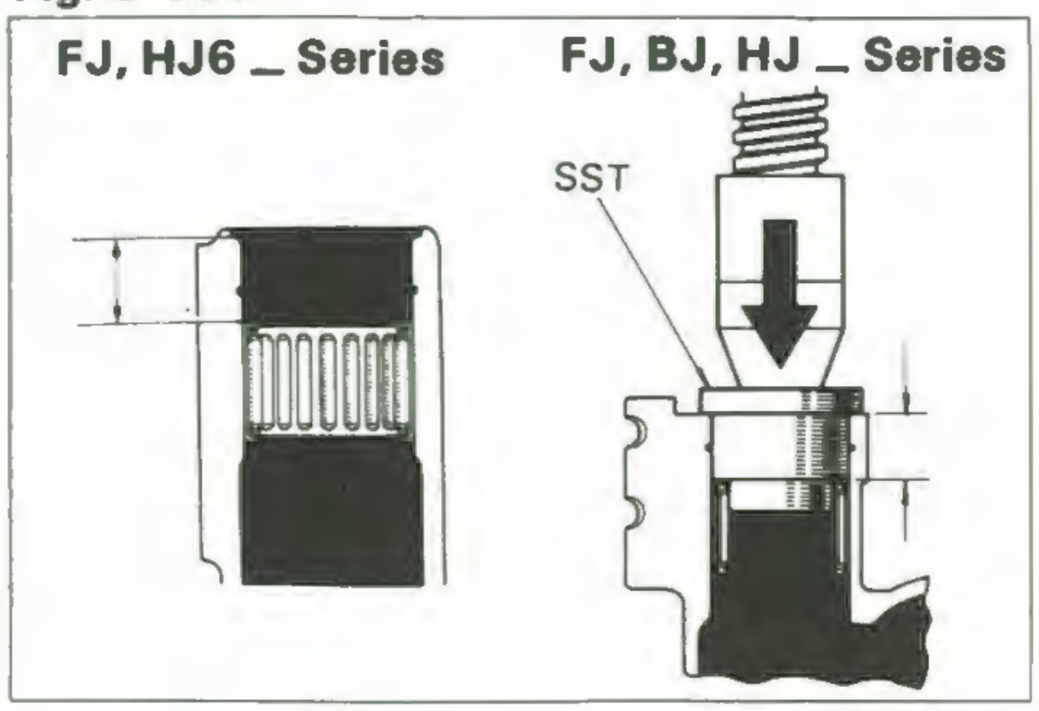

4. Remove the needle roller bearing with SST.
   SST (09631-00080) of set [09630-00010]

**Fig. 8-385**




5. Install the needle roller bearing with the longer edge of the outer race facing outwards.

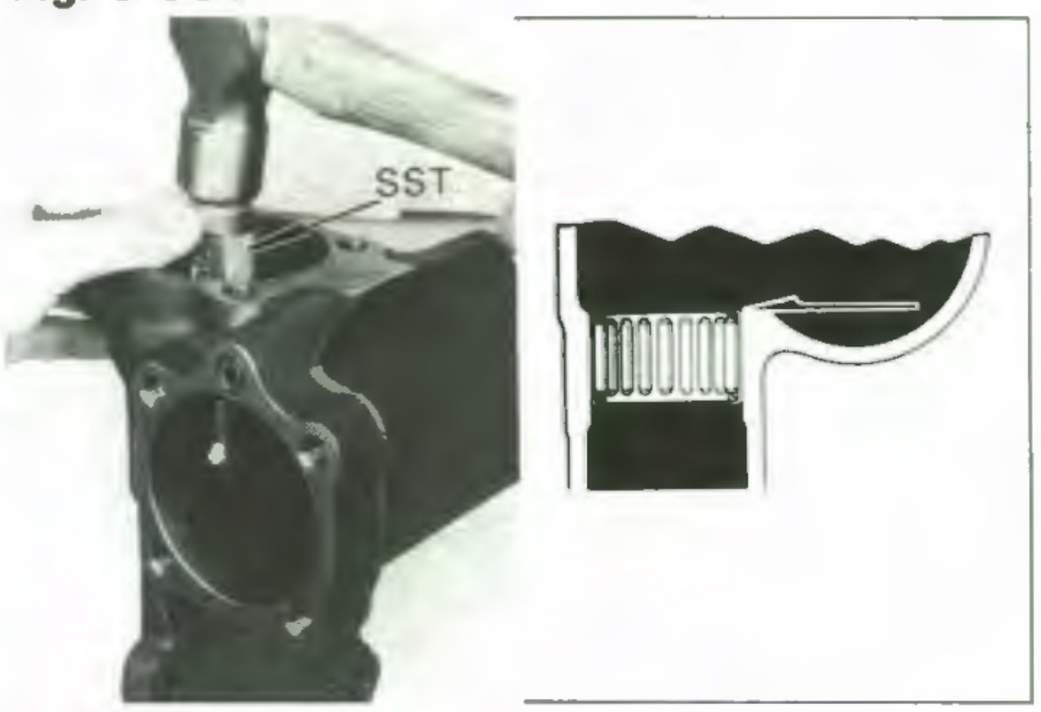
Fig. 8-386




6. Install the needle roller bearing with SST.
SST (09631-00090) of set [09630-00010]
[09631-60010] FJ, HJ6 _ series
FJ, HJ4 _ series

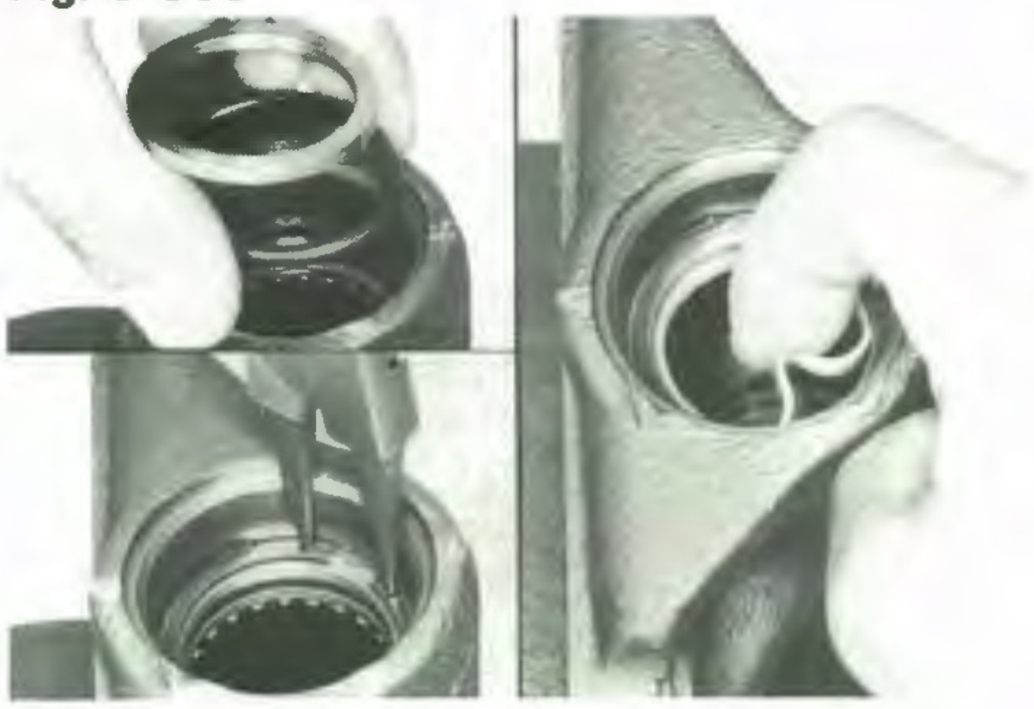
**Installed position:**
**FJ, HJ6 _ Series**
**23.1 mm (0.909 in.)**
**FJ, HJ4 _ Series**
**23.6 mm (0.929 in.)**

Fig. 8-387




7. The bearing top end should be installed so that is aligns with the housing end surface.
SST (09631-00090) of set [09630-00010]

Fig. 8-388



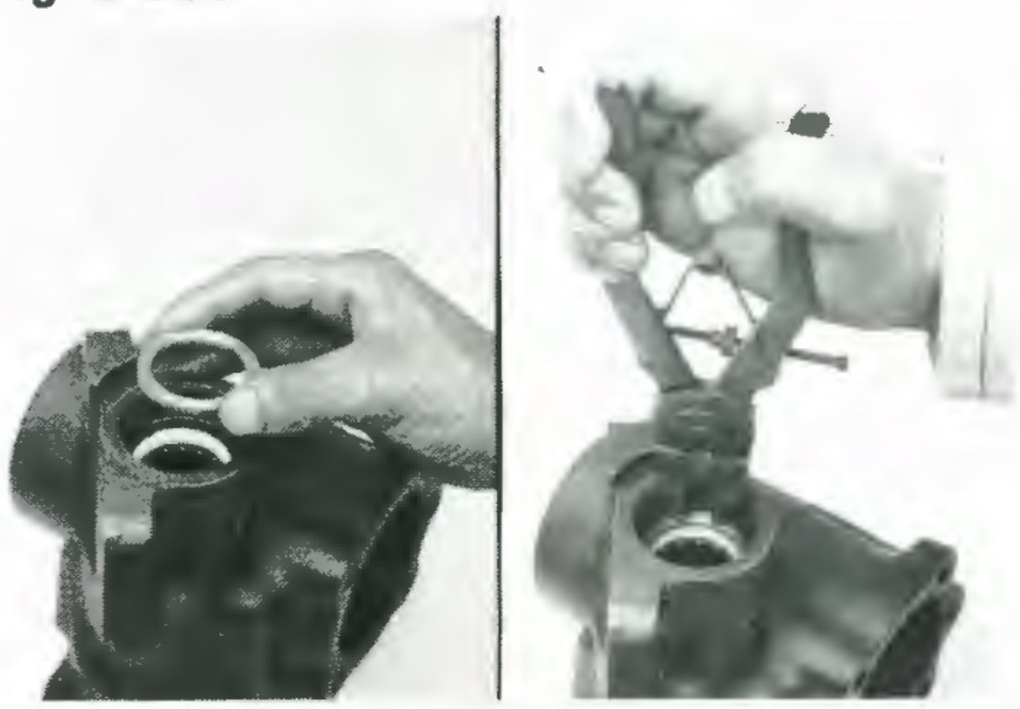
8. Install the teflon ring and O ring.
FJ, HJ6 _ series
(1) Install the O ring, spacer and snap ring.
(2) Form the teflon ring into a heart shape and install with your finger.

Fig. 8-389



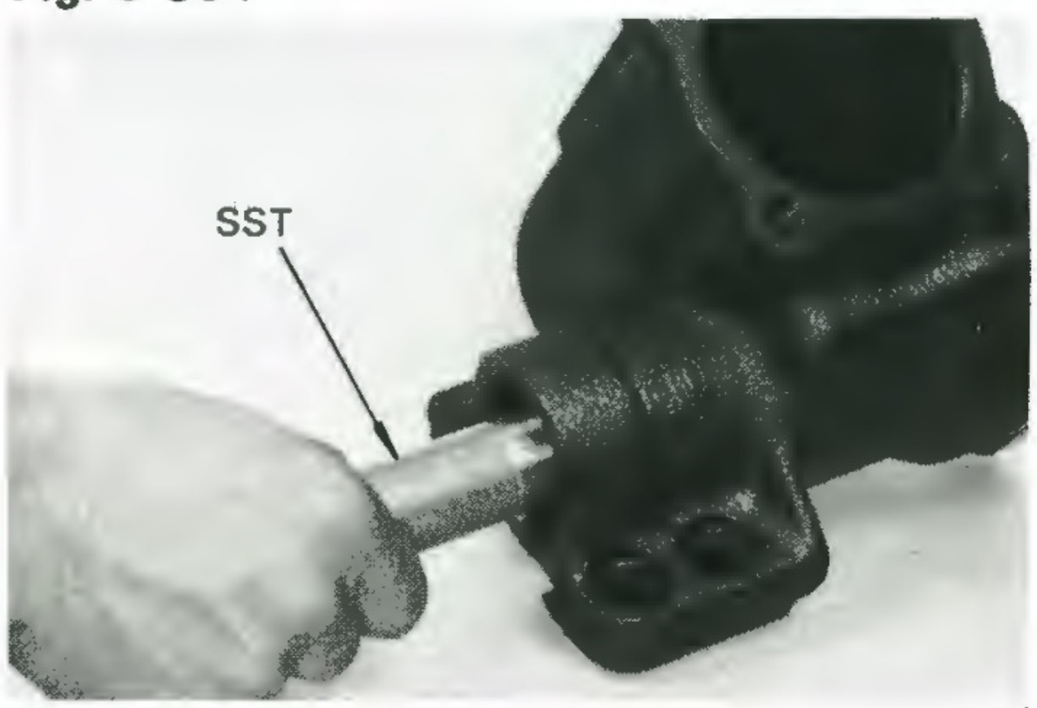

FJ, HJ4 _ Series
(1) Install the teflon ring together the O ring to SST.
SST [09631-60010]
(2) Install SST together with the rings to the gear housing.
SST [09631-60010]

**Fig. 8-390**



(3) Install the steel ring and the snap ring.
Comfirm that the steel ring can be turned by hand.

**Fig. 8-391**




9. Rub SST along the inside of the teflon ring so that it will fit smoothly over the cross shaft.
SST (09631-00060) of set [09630-00010]

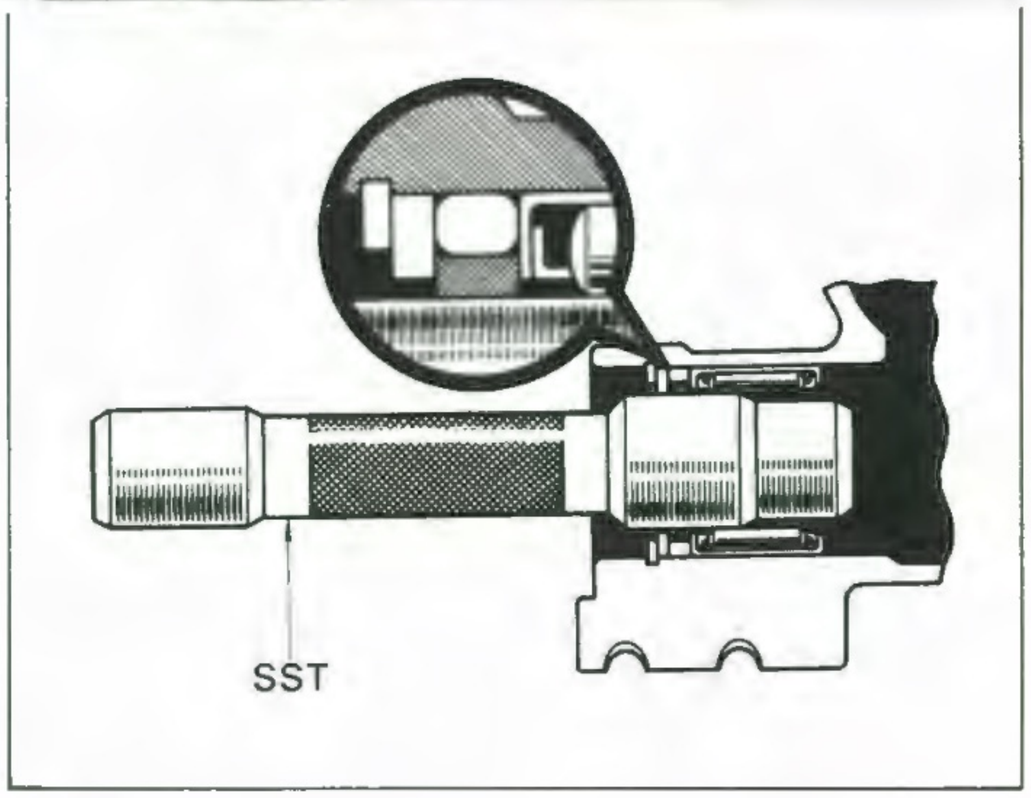
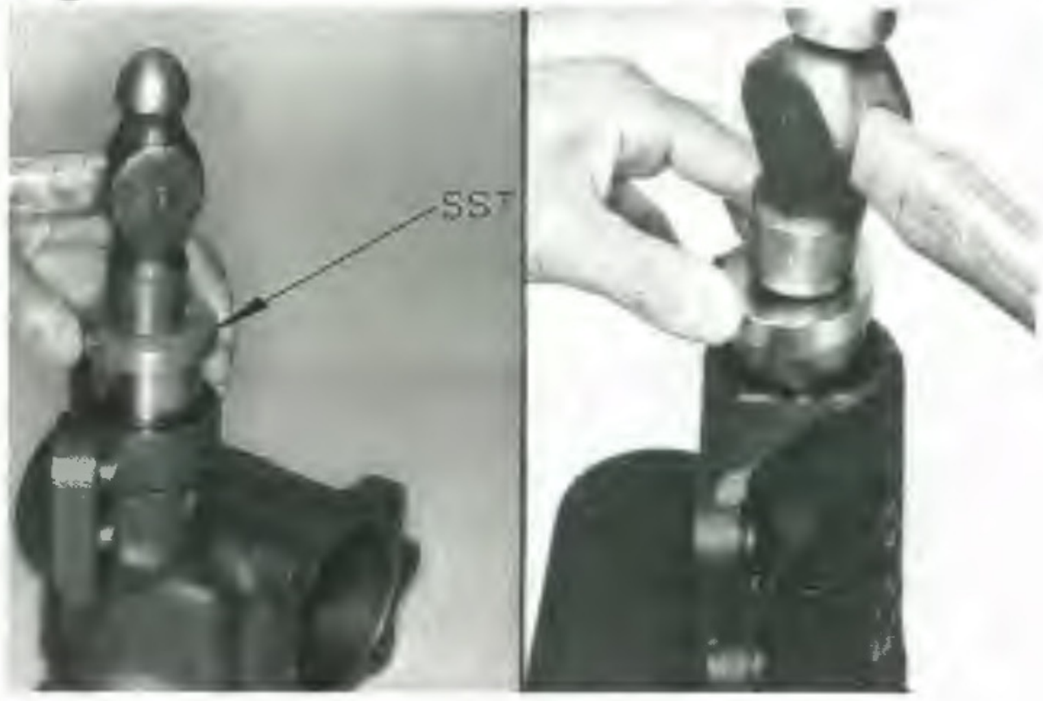



**Fig. 8-392**



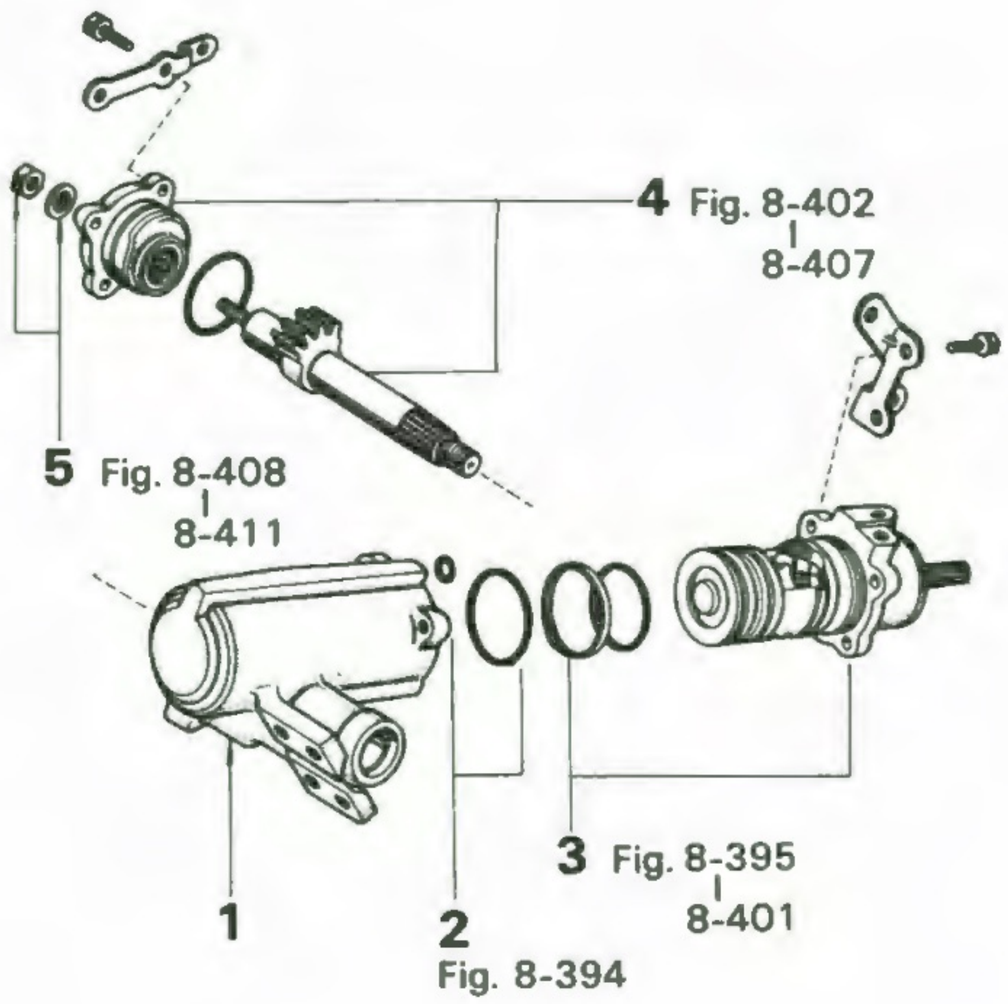

10. Install the dust seal with SST.
SST (09631-00010) of set [09630-00010]
FJ, HJ6 _ series
[09631-60010] FJ, HJ4 _ series

## ASSEMBLY

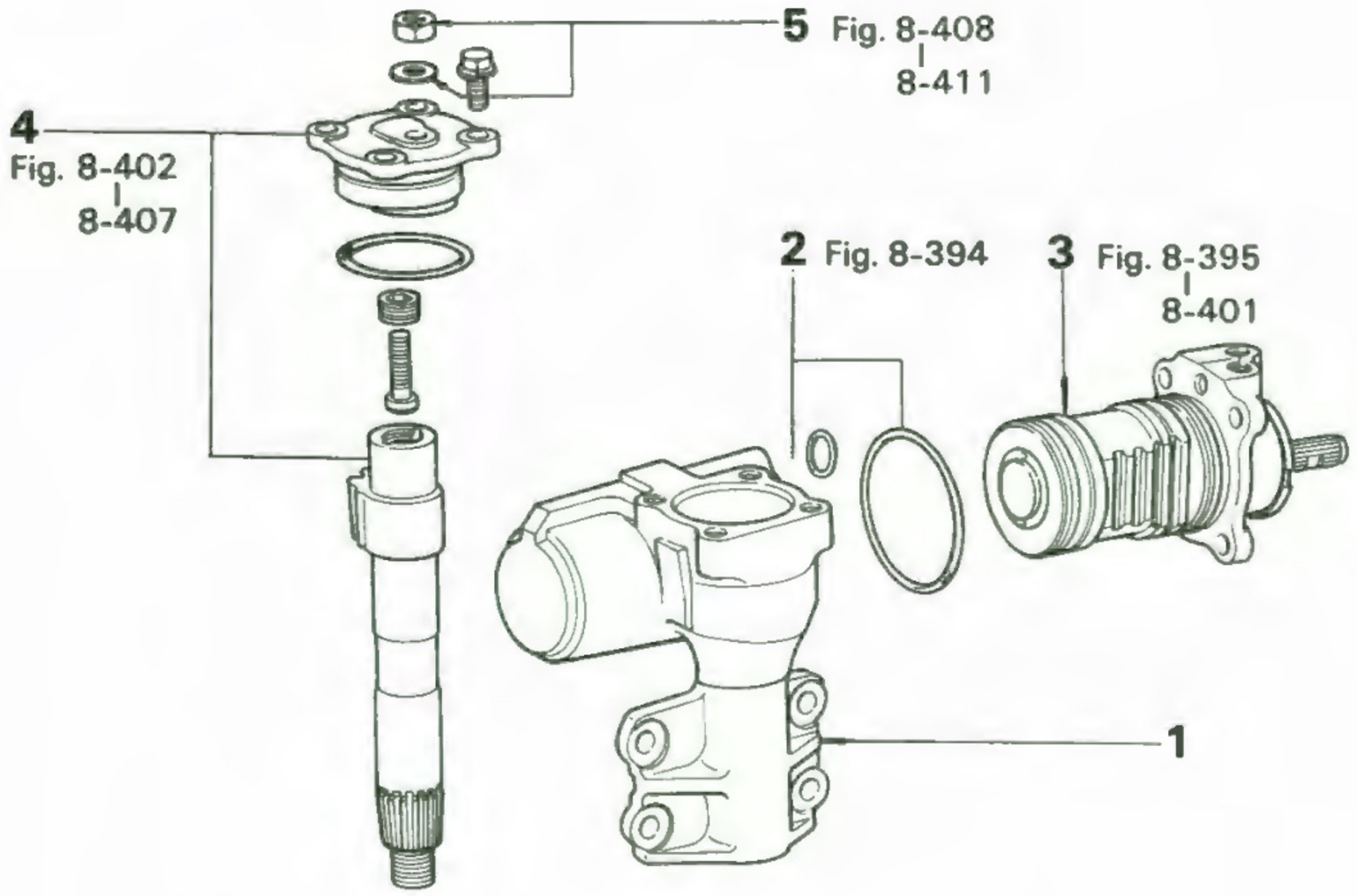
Assemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

Fig. 8-393

### FJ, BJ, HJ4 _ Series




### FJ, HJ6 _ Series



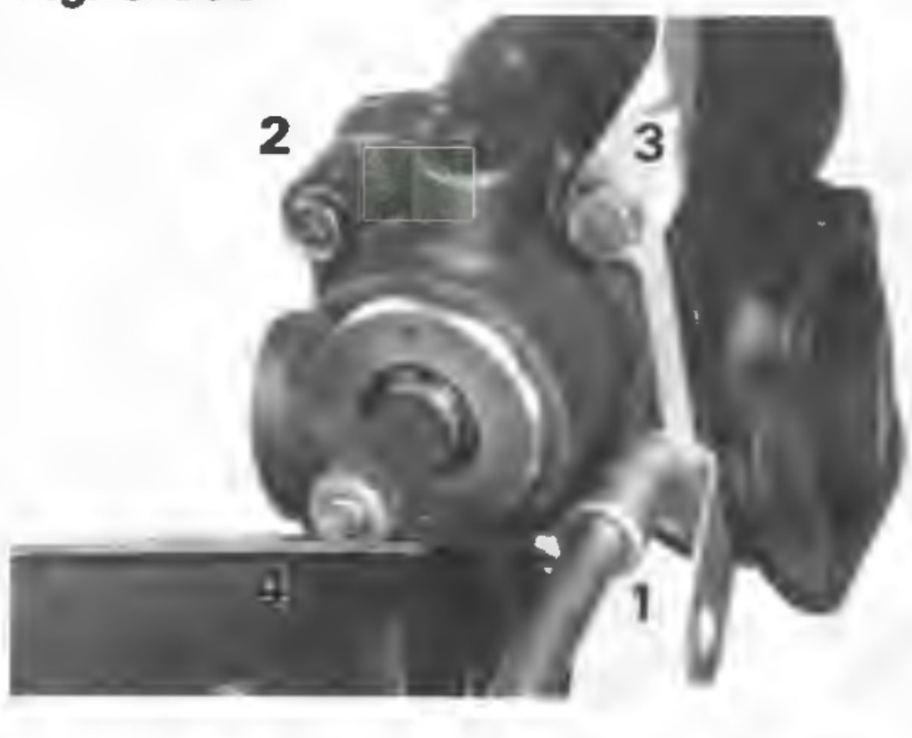

1. Housing
2. O Ring
3. Power Piston & Valve Body
4. End Cover, O Ring & Cross Shaft
5. Lock Nut & Seal Washer

**Fig. 8-394**



Fit the O ring accurately.

**Fig. 8-395**




Tighten the bolts diagonally and evenly in two or three rotations.

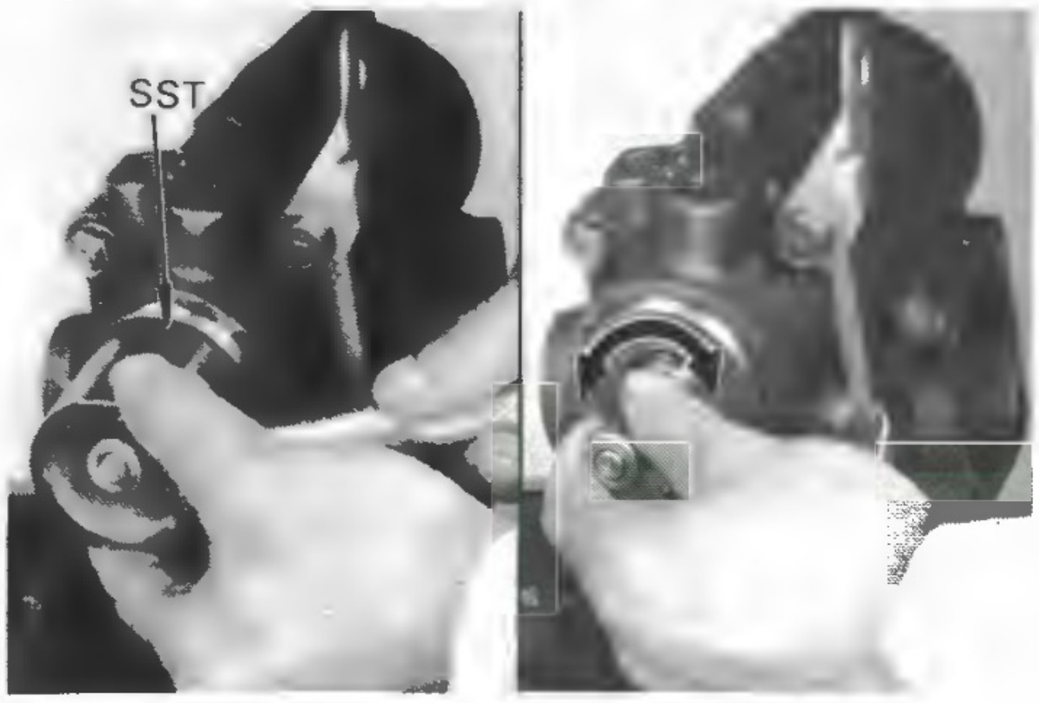
**Fig. 8-396**



Tighten the valve body.

**Tightening torque: 4.0 — 5.5 kg-m (29 — 39 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 8-397**




Adjust the preload of the worm shaft.

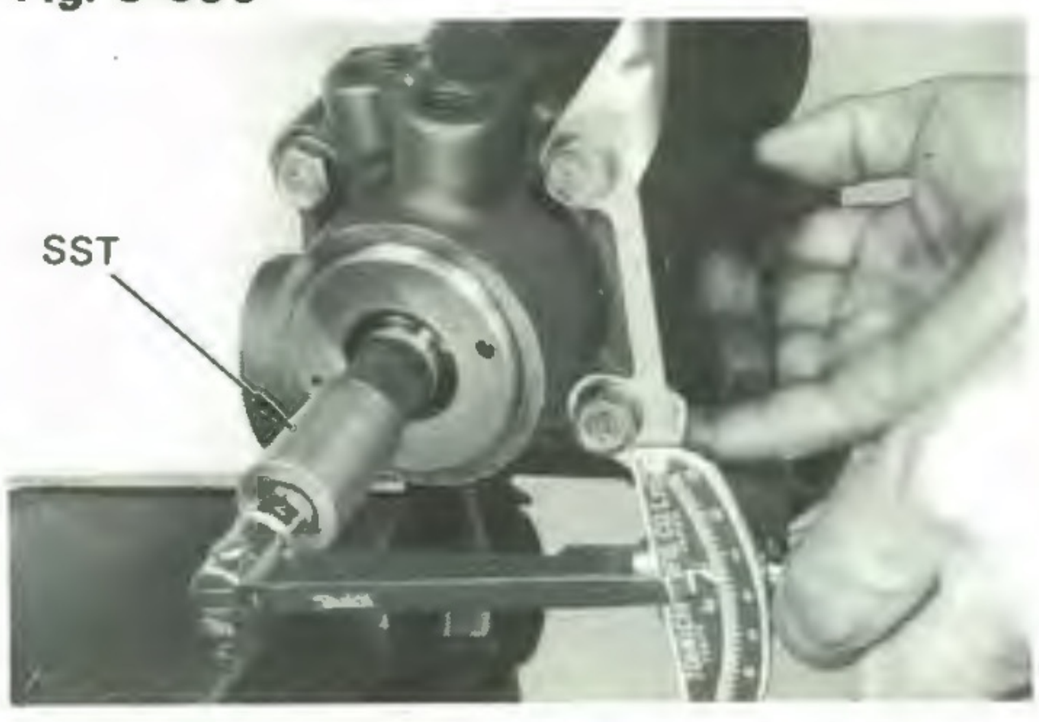
1. Tighten the adjusting plug with SST. SST (09631-00050) of set [09630-00010]
2. Turn the worm shaft to check the turning condition.

**Fig. 8-398**




3. Loosen the adjusting plug with SST to adjust the preload.
SST (09631-00050) of set [09630-00010]

**Fig. 8-399**

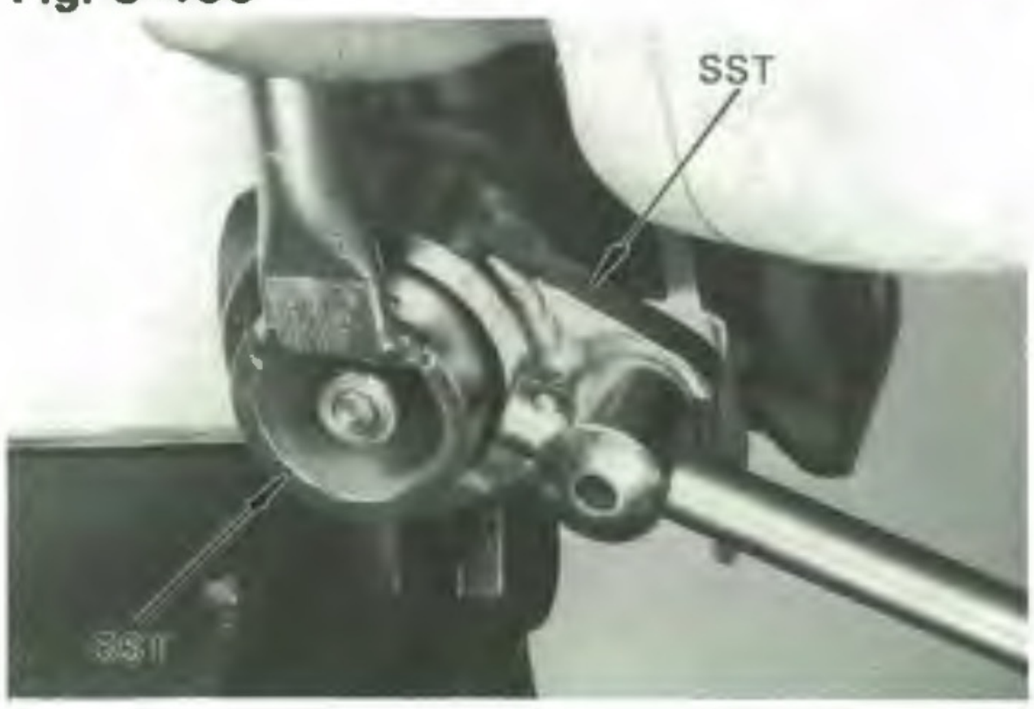



4. Insert SST into the serrated section of the worm shaft, and measure the preload with a torque meter.
SST [09616-00010]

**Preload (starting):**
**4.0 – 6.5 kg-cm**
**(3.5 – 5.6 in.-lb)**

**– Note –**
**Hold the power piston nut to prevent it from turning.**

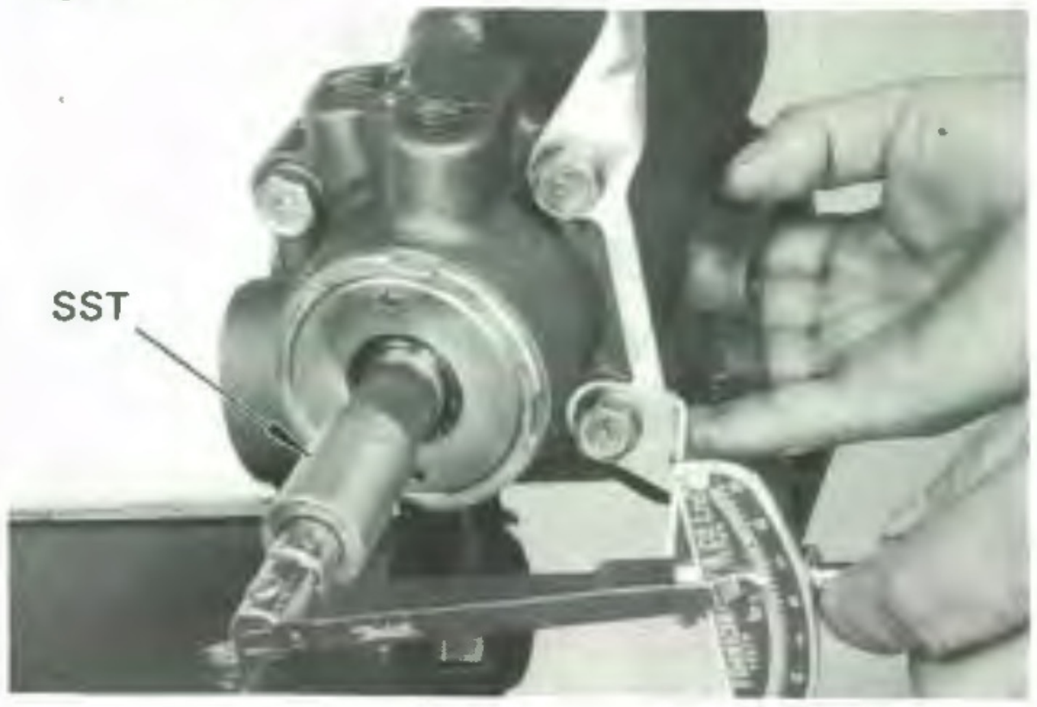
**Fig. 8-400**




5. Tighten the lock nut with SST.
SST (09631-00050) of set [09630-00010]
(09631-00040) of set [09630-00010]

**Tightening torque:**
**4.5 – 5.5 kg-m**
**(33 – 39 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 8-401**



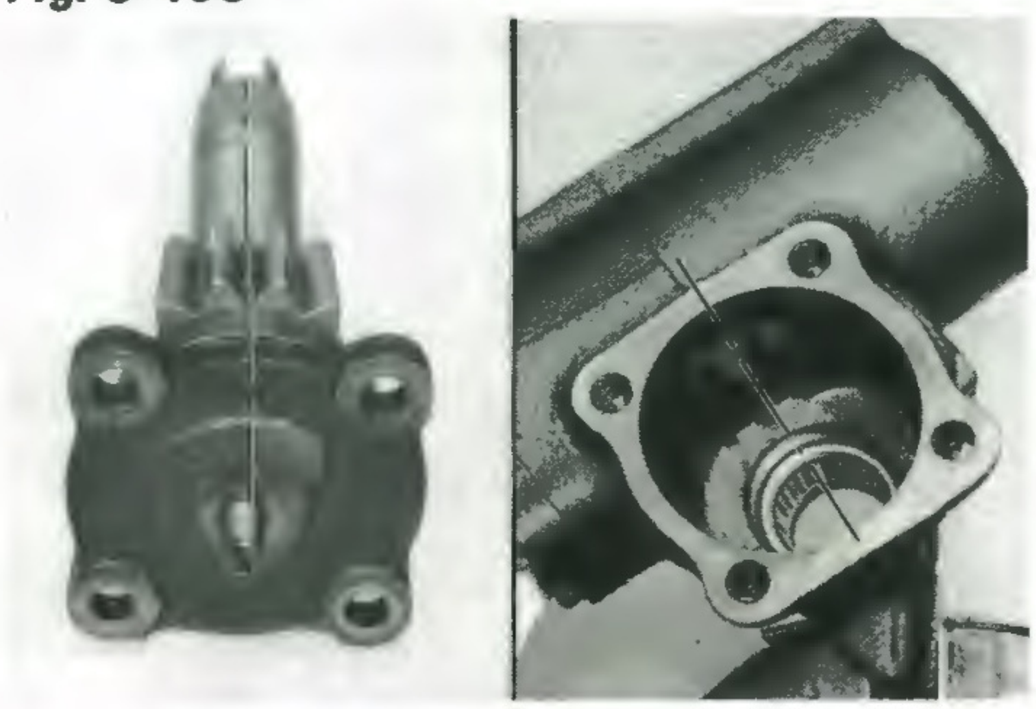

6. Recheck the preload.
Check to see that both the right and left rotations are identical.
SST [09616-00010]

**Fig. 8-402**




⚠ Wrap vinyl tape around the spline area of the cross shaft and loosen the adjusting screw fully.

**Fig. 8-403**



⚠ Align the cross shaft gear center with that of the power piston nut gear.

**Fig. 8-404**



Never turn the cross shaft, as this may cause O ring damage.

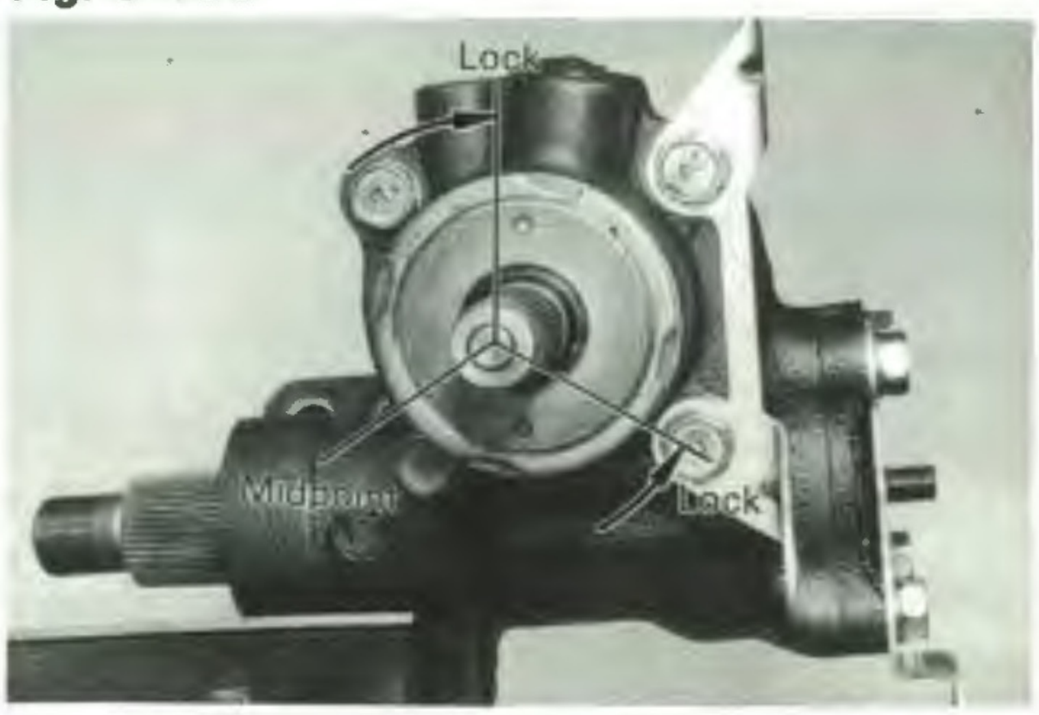
**Fig. 8-405**



Tighten the end cover diagonally and evenly in two or three rotations.

**Tightening torque: 4.0—5.5 kg-m (29—39 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 8-406**




Adjust the cross shaft preload.

1. Set worm shaft to midpoint position.
   Determine total number of the worm shaft turns and return from full lock by half that number.

**Fig. 8-407**




2. Insert SST into the serrated section of the worm shaft.
   Turn the adjusting screw, and measure preload with a torque meter.
   SST [09616-00010]
   **Preload (starting):**
   **Worm shaft preload plus**
   **2 – 3 kg-cm**
   **(1.8 – 2.6 in.-lb)**

**Fig. 8-408**



3. Use a new seal washer.

**Fig. 8-409**



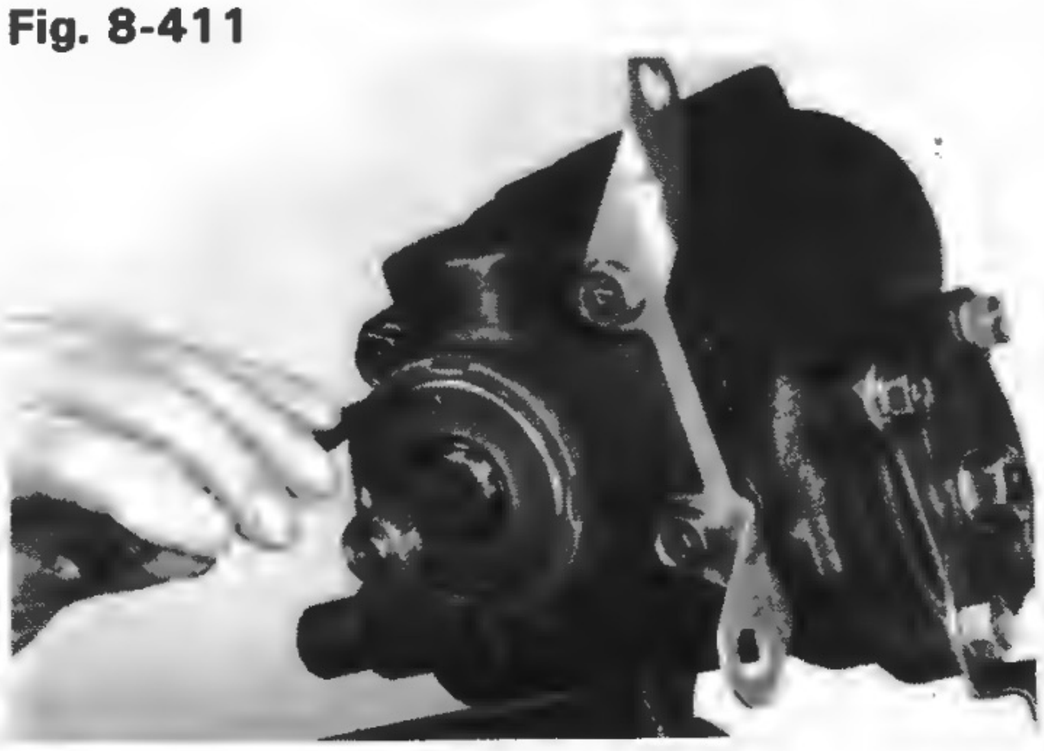
4. Tighten the lock nut.
   **Tightening torque:**
   **4.0 – 5.5 kg-m**
   **(29 – 39 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 8-410**




5. Recheck the preload.
   Check to see that both the right and left rotations are identical.
   SST [09616-00010]

**Fig. 8-411**



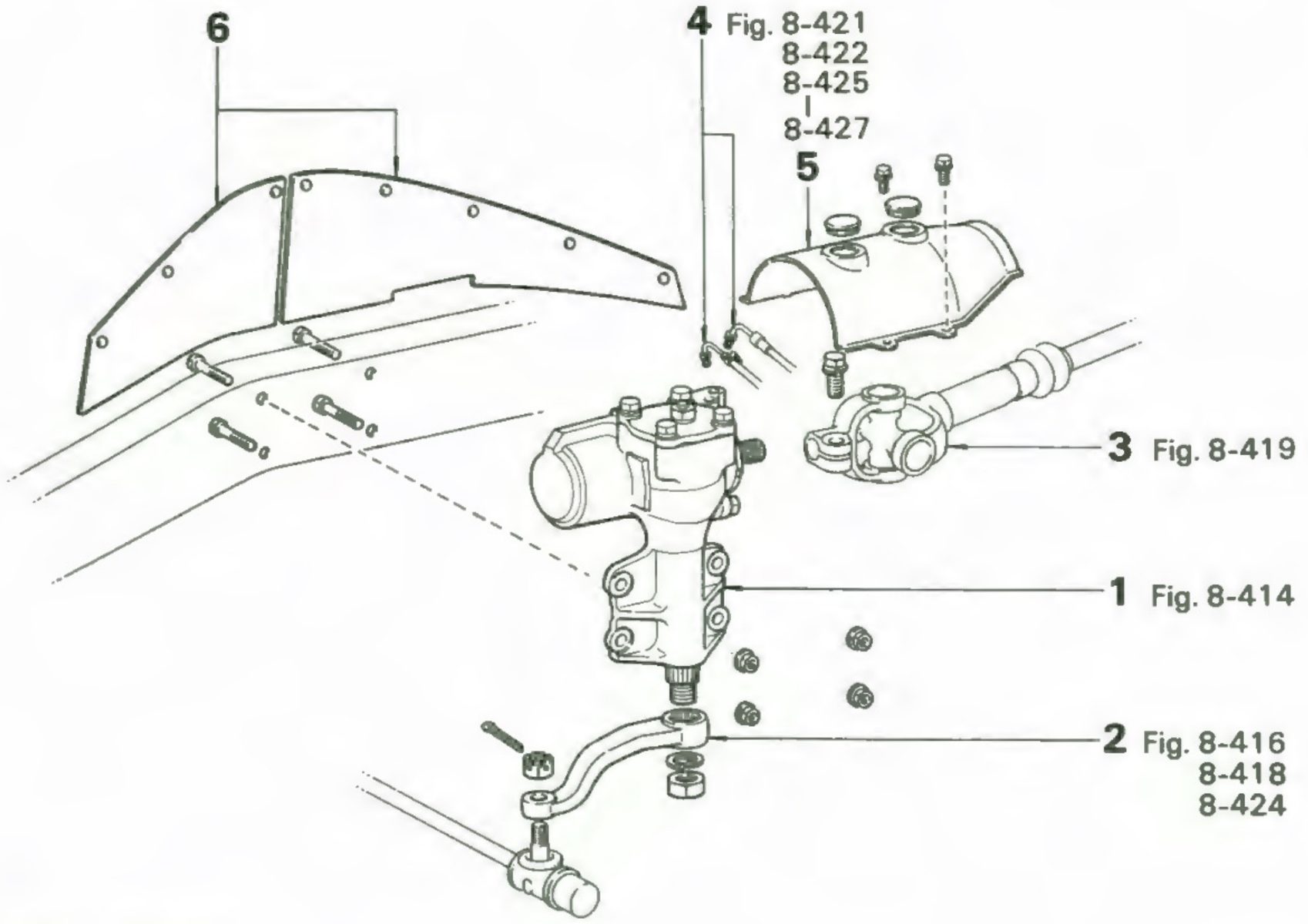
6. Stake at three points.

## INSTALLATION

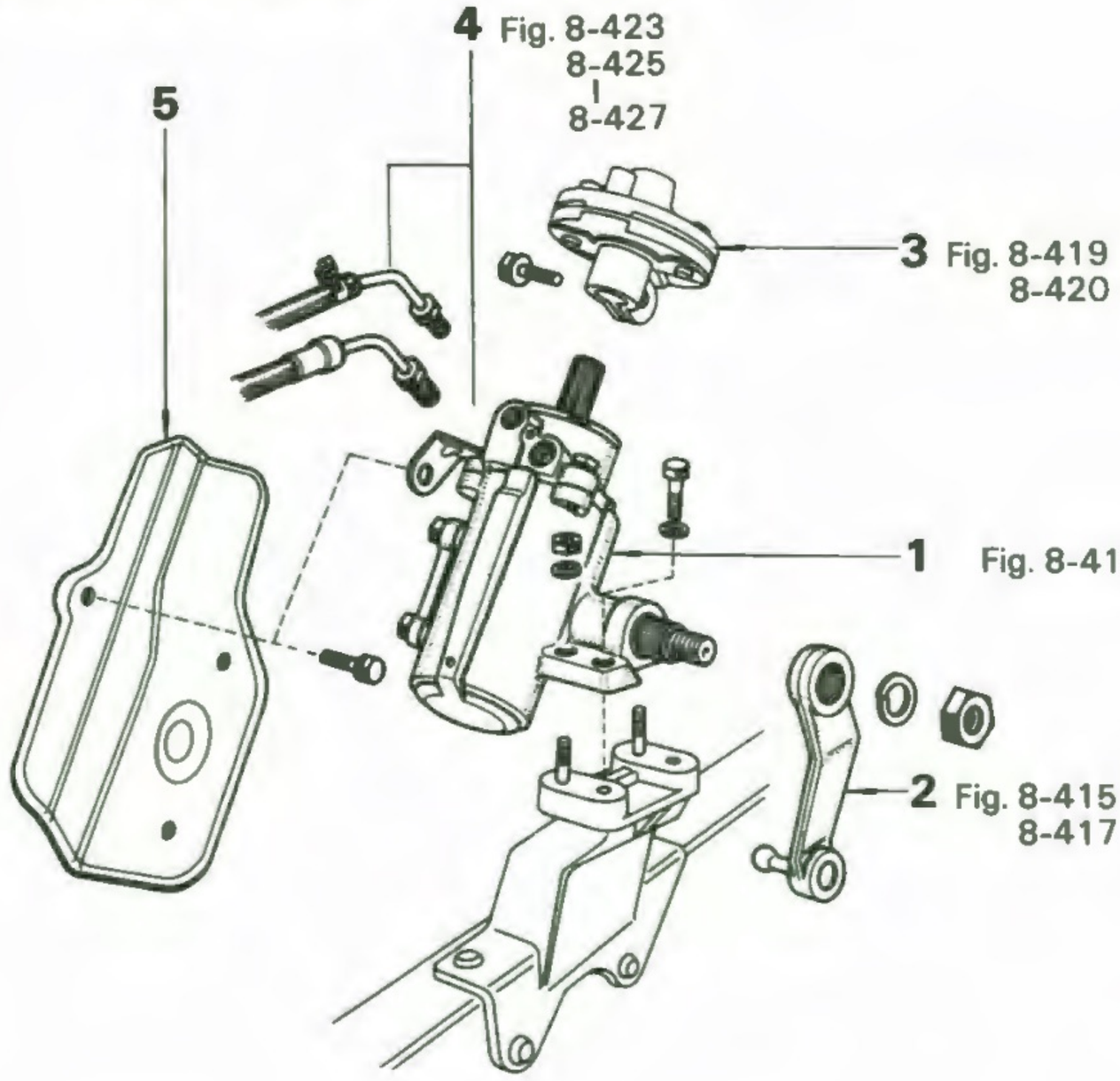
Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 8-412**

### FJ, HJ6 _ Series

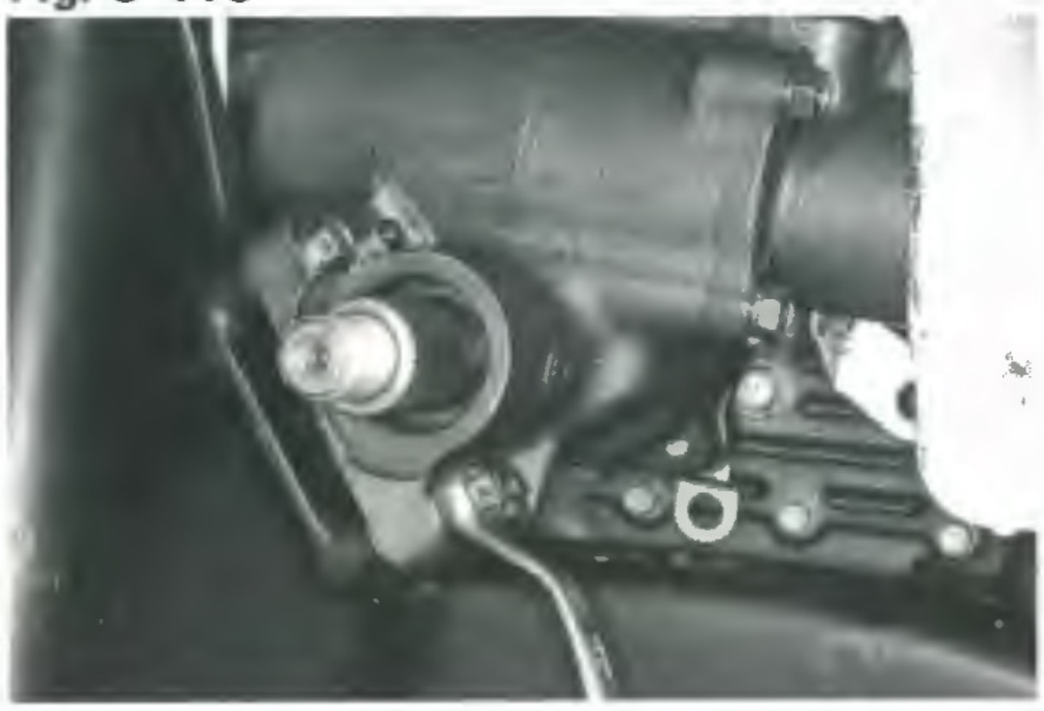



### FJ, BJ, HJ4 _ Series



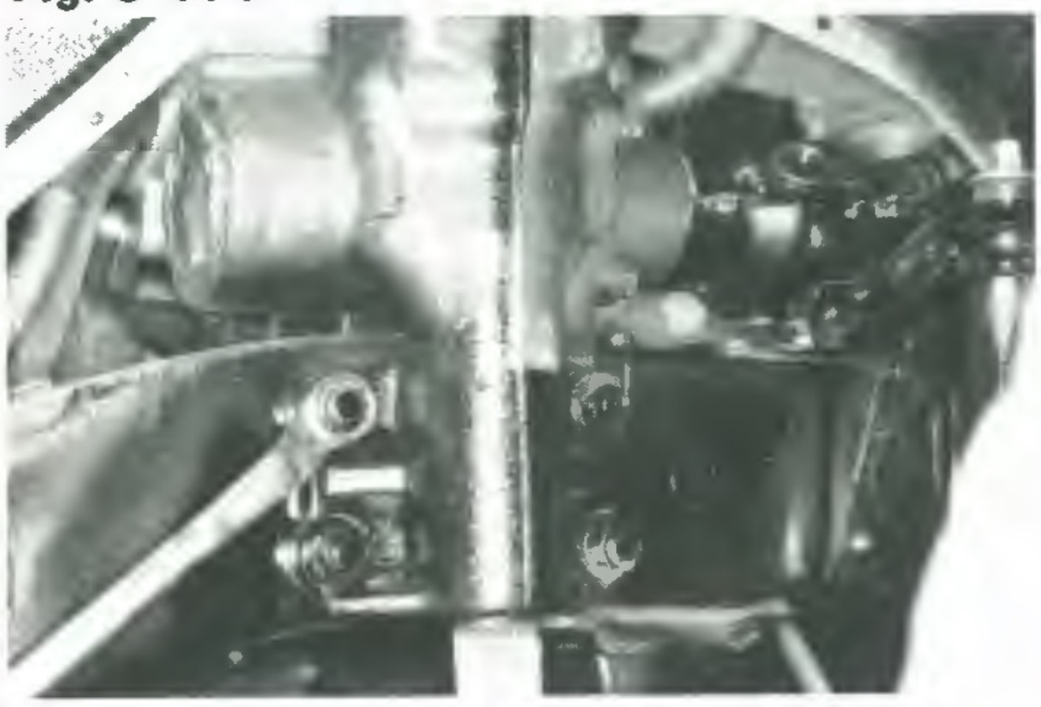

1. Gear Housing
2. Pitman Arm
3. Intermediate Shaft Yoke or Main Shaft Coupling
4. Fluid Pressure House & Fluid Return Hose
5. Dust Cover or Heat Insulator
6. Dust Cover

**Fig. 8-413**



Tighten the gear housing set bolts and nuts.
**Tightening torque: 5.5 — 8.8 kg-m (40 — 63 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 8-414**



Tighten the gear housing set bolts and nuts.
**Tightening torque: 5.5 — 8.8 kg-m (40 — 63 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 8-415**




Align the matchmarks on the pitman arm and the cross shaft.

**Fig. 8-416**



Align the matchmarks on the pitman arm and the cross shaft.

**Fig. 8-417**



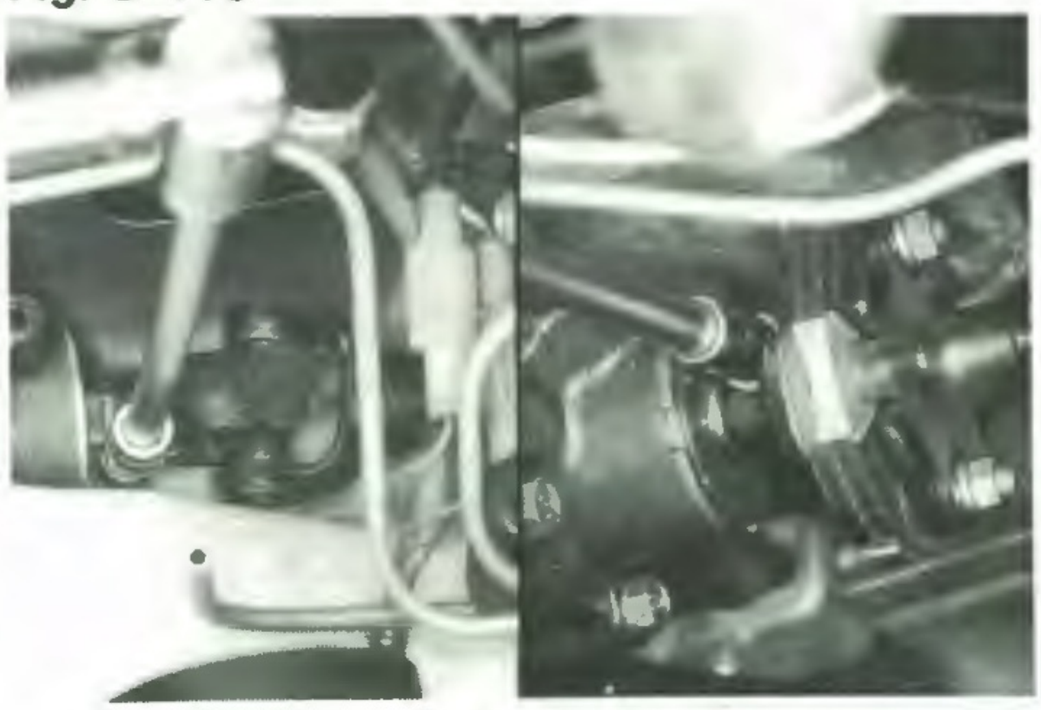
Tighten the pitman arm set nut.
**Tightening torque:**
**16.5 – 19.5 kg-m**
**(120 – 141 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 8-418**



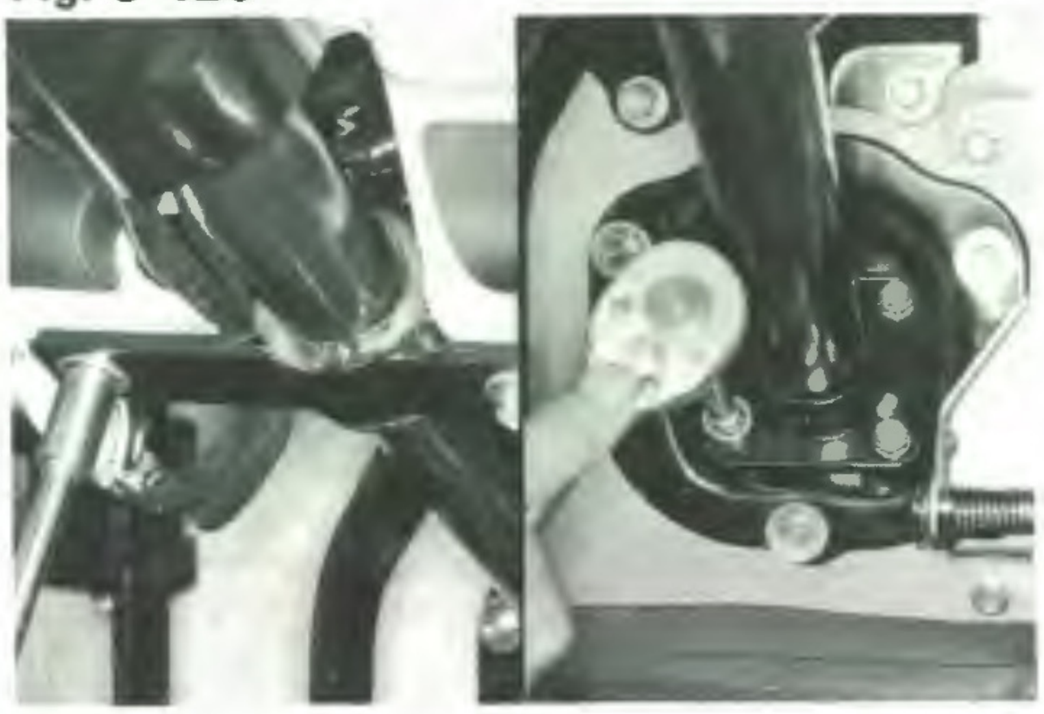
Tighten the pitman arm set nut.
**Tightening torque:**
**16.5 – 19.5 kg-m**
**(120 – 141 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 8-419**



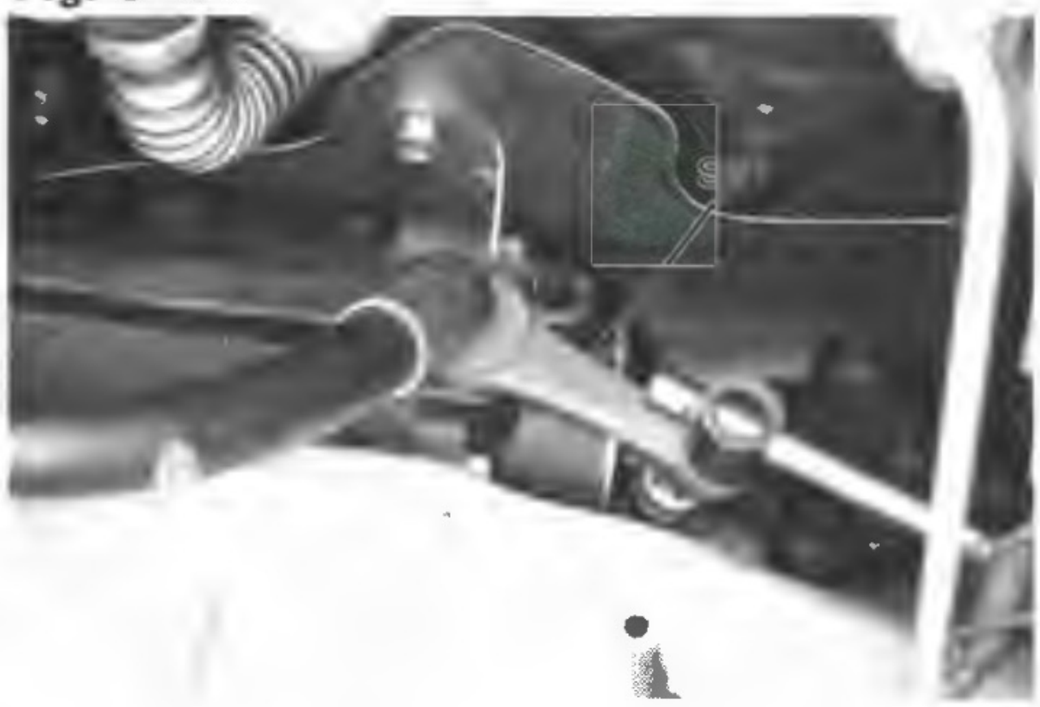
Tighten the coupling set bolt.
**Tightening torque: 3.0 – 4.5 kg-m**
**(22 – 32 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 8-420**



Install the steering column tube.

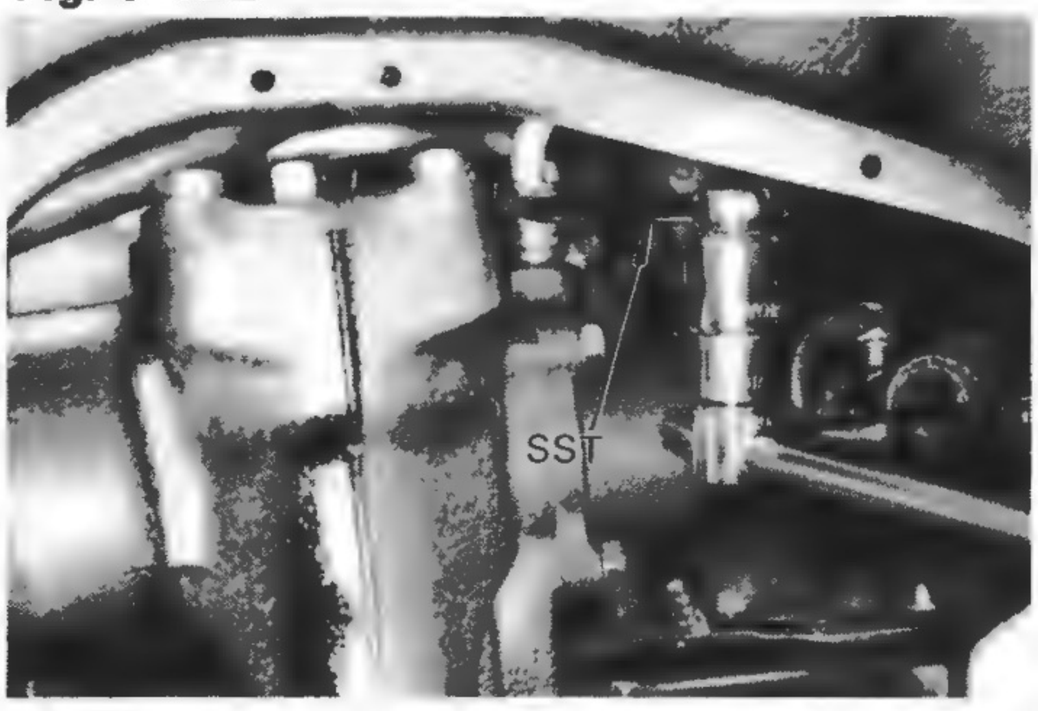
**Fig. 8-421**



Connect the pressure hose with SST.
SST [09631-22020]

**Tightening torque: 4.0 – 5.0 kg-m (29 – 36 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 8-422**




Connect the pressure hose with SST.
SST [09631-22020]

**Tightening torque: 4.0 – 5.0 kg-m (29 – 36 ft-lb)**

Connect the return pipe with SST.
SST [09631-22020]

**Tightening torque: 3.2 – 4.2 kg-m (24 – 30 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 8-423**



Connect the return hose with SST.
SST [09631-22020]

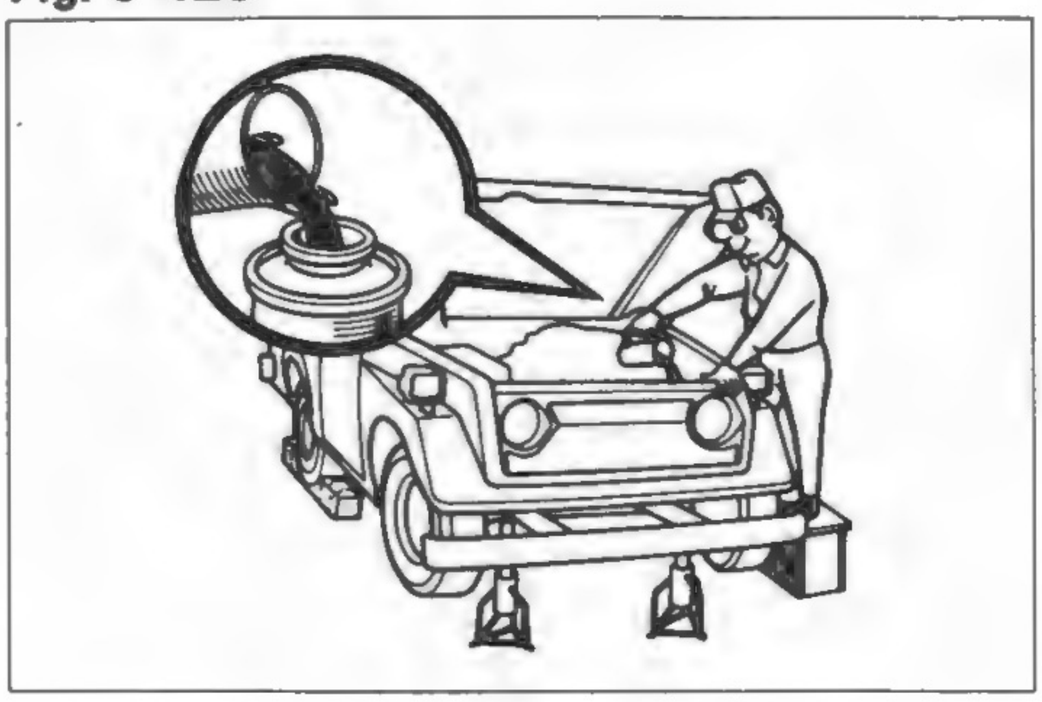
**Tightening torque: 3.2 – 4.2 kg-m (24 – 30 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 8-424**



Connect the relay rod.

**Fig. 8-425**

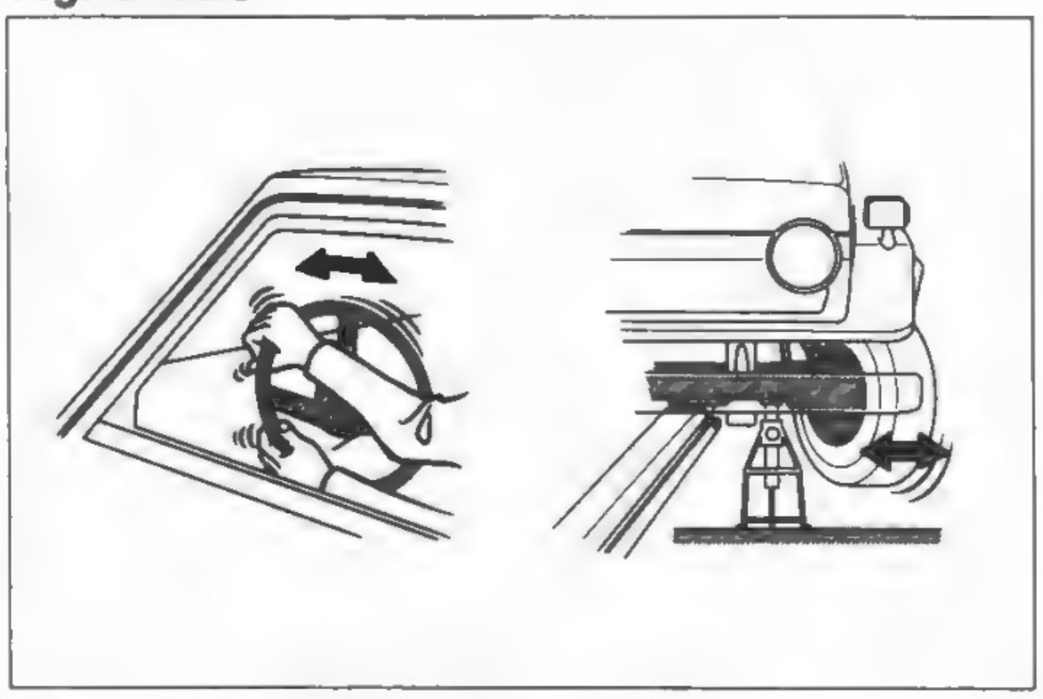


Fill with fluid.

**Fluid:** **ATF type Dexron**

**Capacity:** **Gear housing 330 cc (20.1 cu in.)**

**Fig. 8-426**



Bleed the system.

**Fig. 8-427**



Boost the fluid pressure to check for fluid leakage.

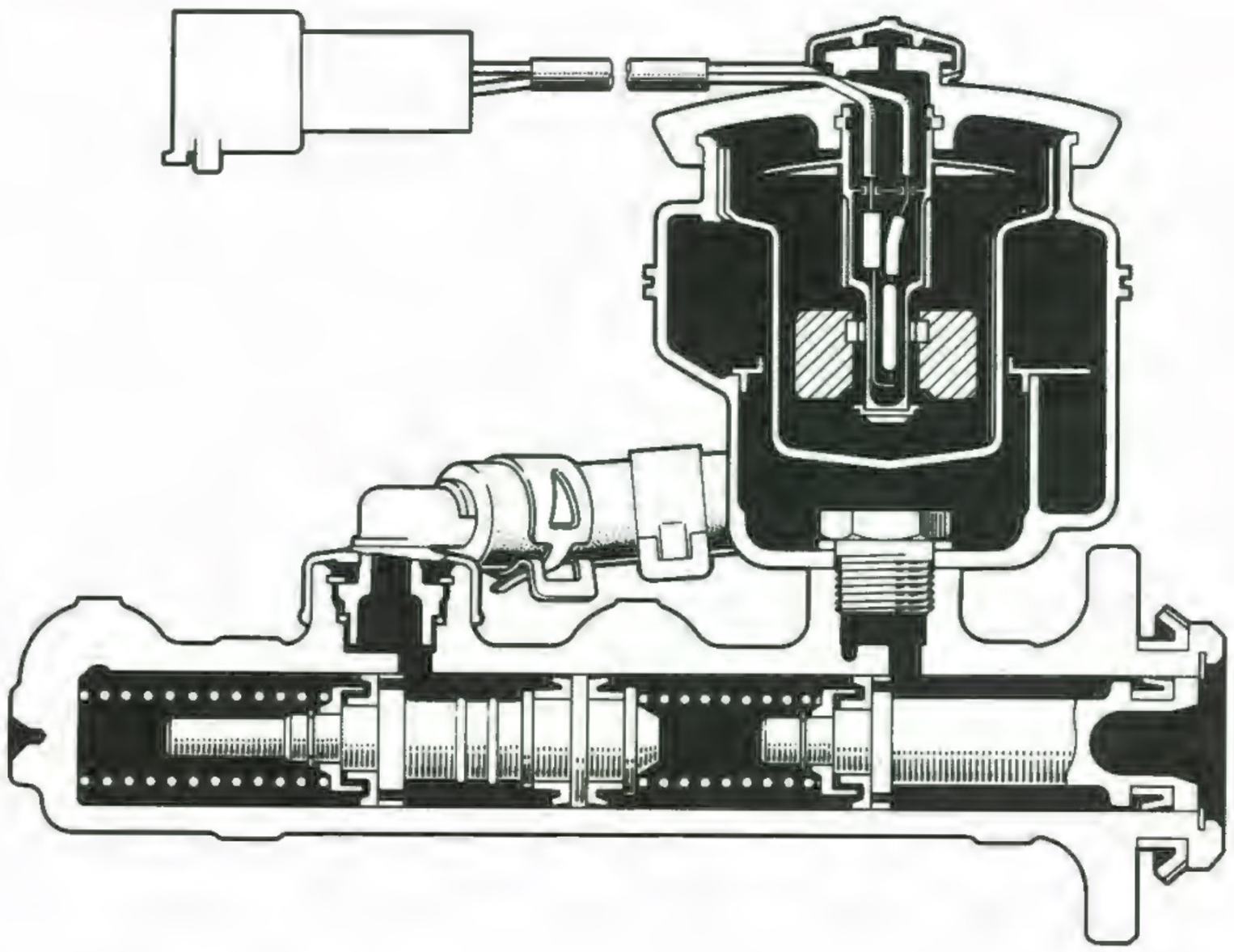
# BRAKE


| | Page |
|---|---|
| CUTAWAY VIEW | 9-2 |
| ADJUSTMENT | 9-6 |
| BRAKE PEDAL | 9-10 |
| BRAKE HOSE & TUBE | 9-12 |
| MASTER CYLINDER | 9-15 |
| BRAKE BOOSTER | 9-28 |
| VACUUM PUMP | 9-64 |
| FRONT BRAKE | 9-71 |
| REAR BRAKE | 9-90 |
| PARKING BRAKE | 9-101 |
| P & B VALVE (PROPORTIONING & BYPASS VALVE) | 9-109 |
| LSPV (LOAD SENSING PROPORTIONING VALVE) | 9-111 |

# CUTAWAY VIEW

**Fig. 9-1**

**TANDEM MASTER CYLINDER**
**(For Drum Brake)**



**TANDEM MASTER CYLINDER**
**(For Disc Brake)**

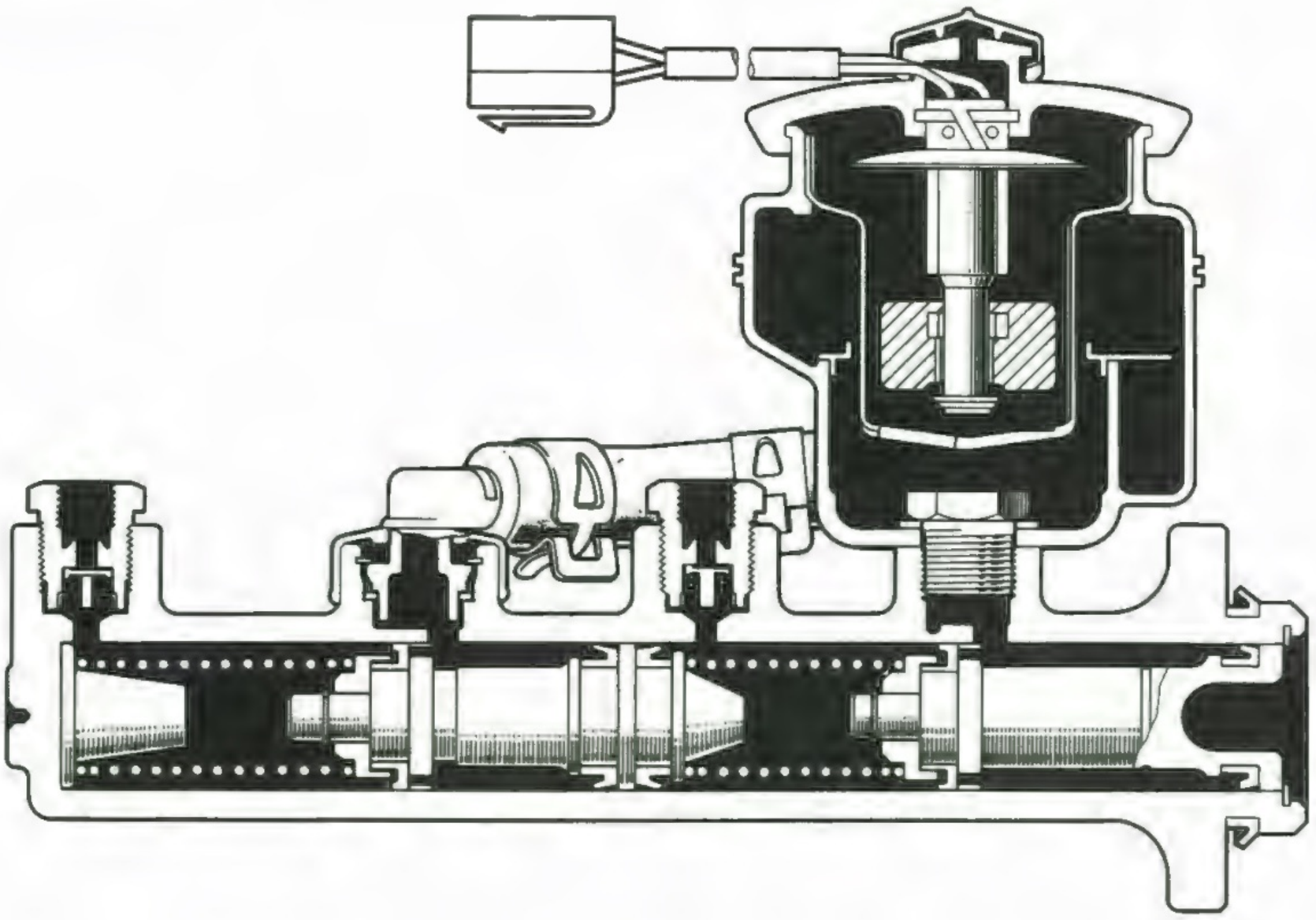
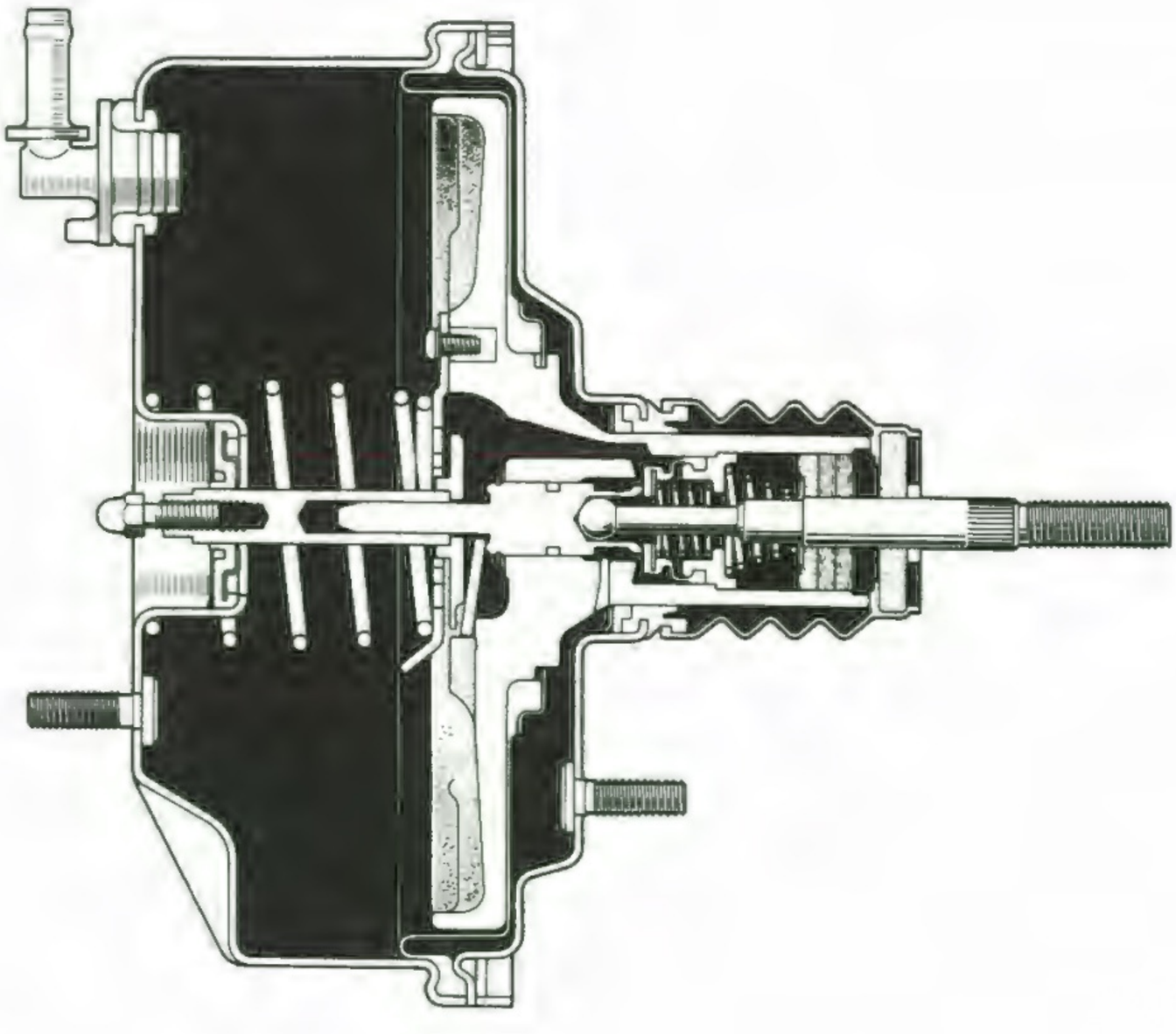


**Fig. 9-2**

**BRAKE BOOSTER**
**(7.5 in. For Drum Brake)**



**BRAKE BOOSTER**
**(9.0 in. For Drum & Disc Brake)**

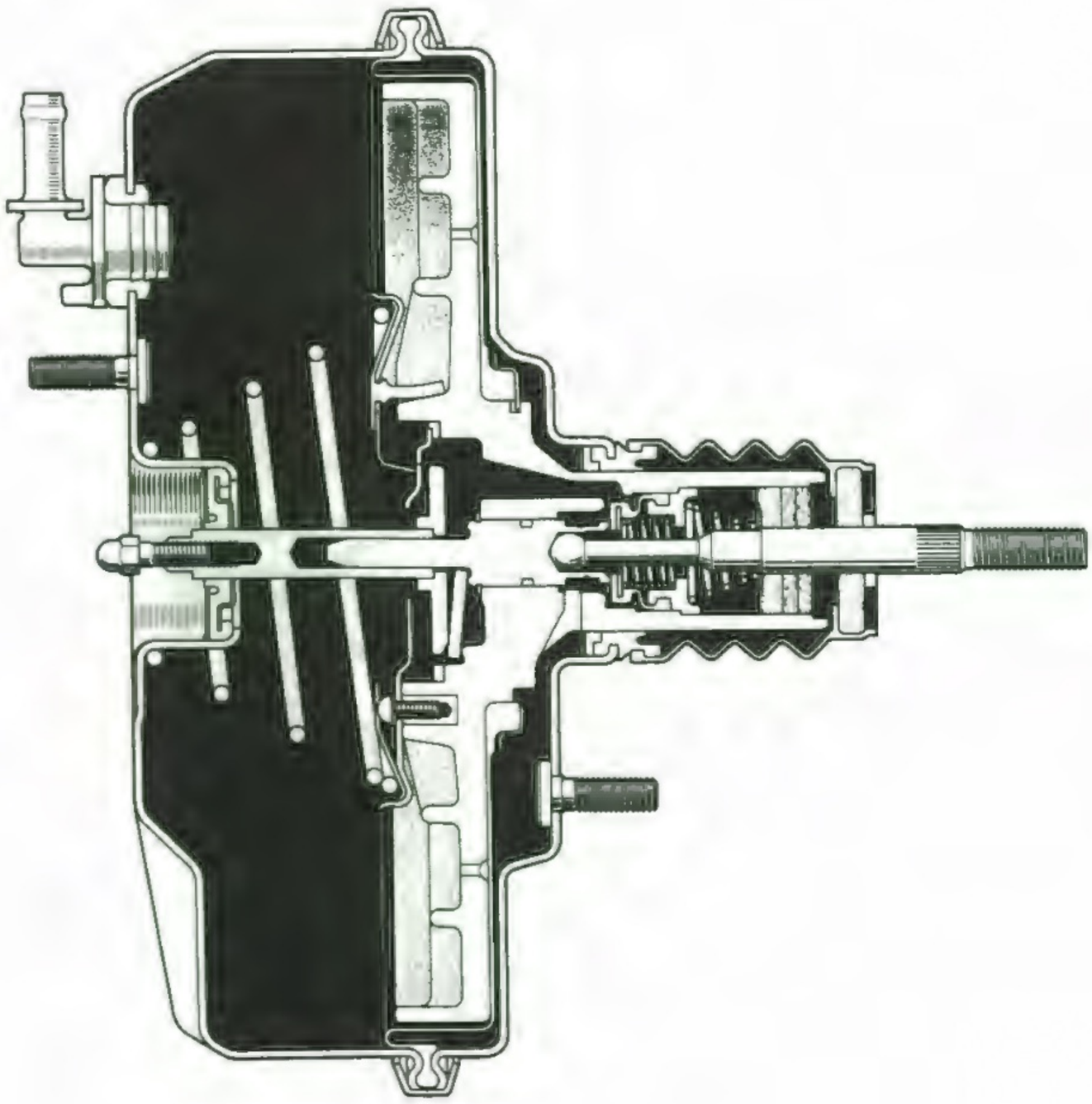
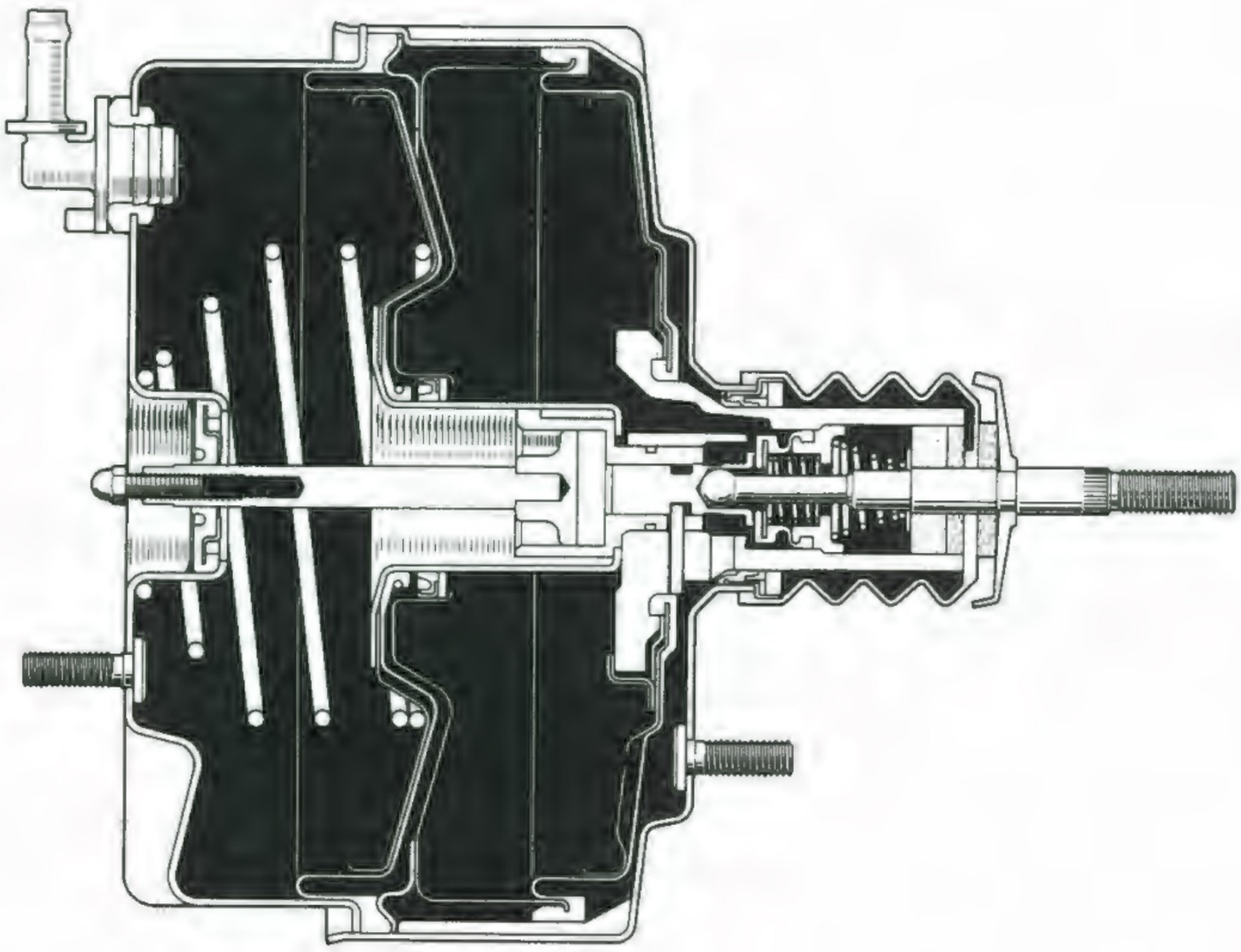


**Fig. 9-3**

**BRAKE BOOSTER**
**(7.5 in. Tandem Type : AISIN)**



**BRAKE BOOSTER**
**(7.5 in. Tandem Type : JKC)**

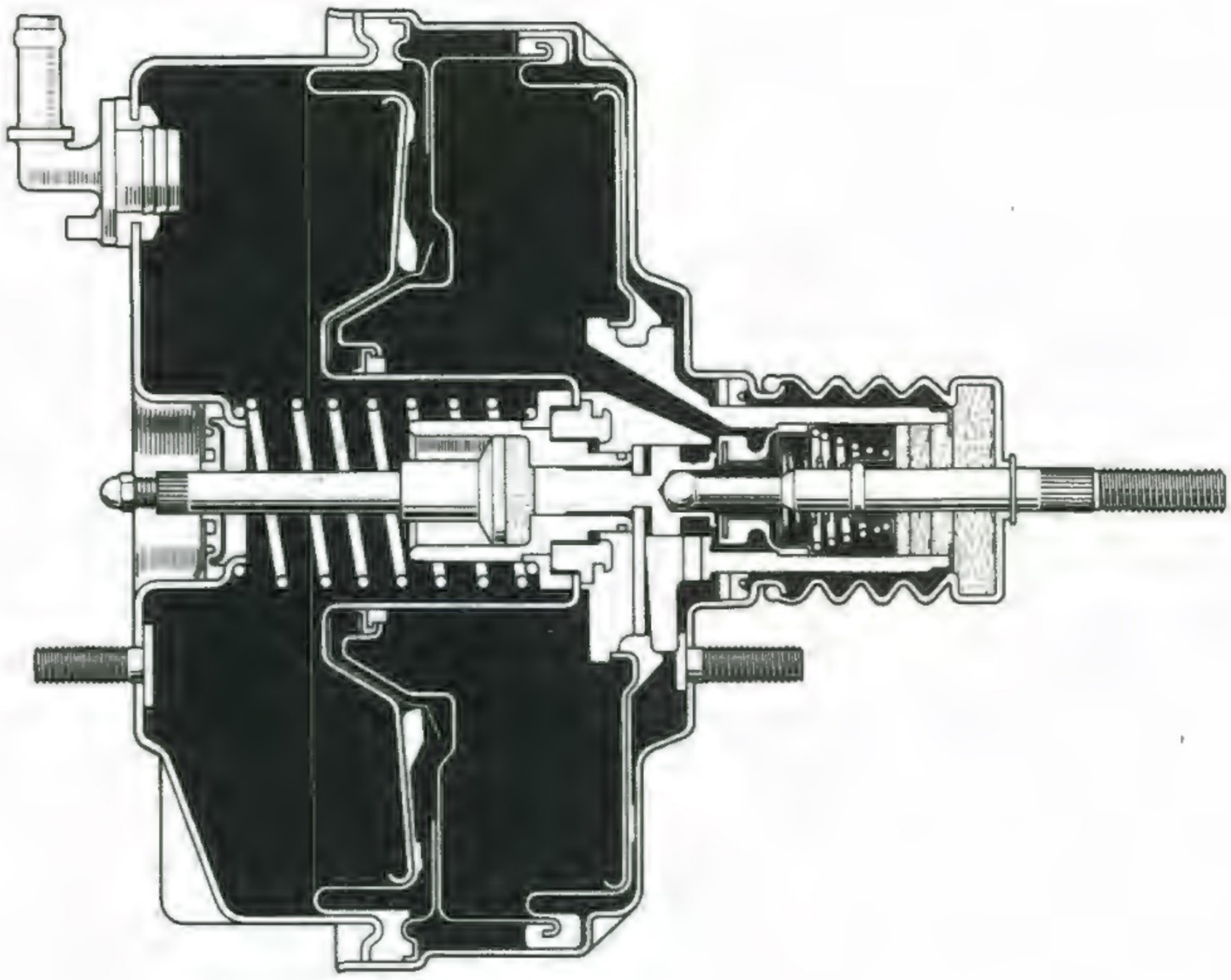
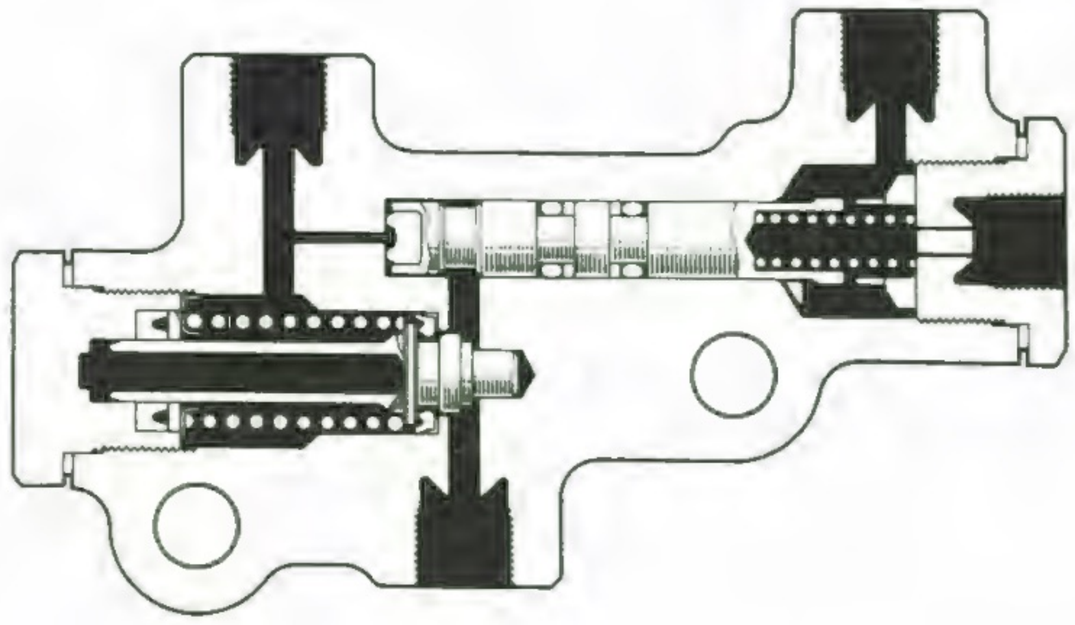


Fig. 9-4

P & B VALVE



LSPV

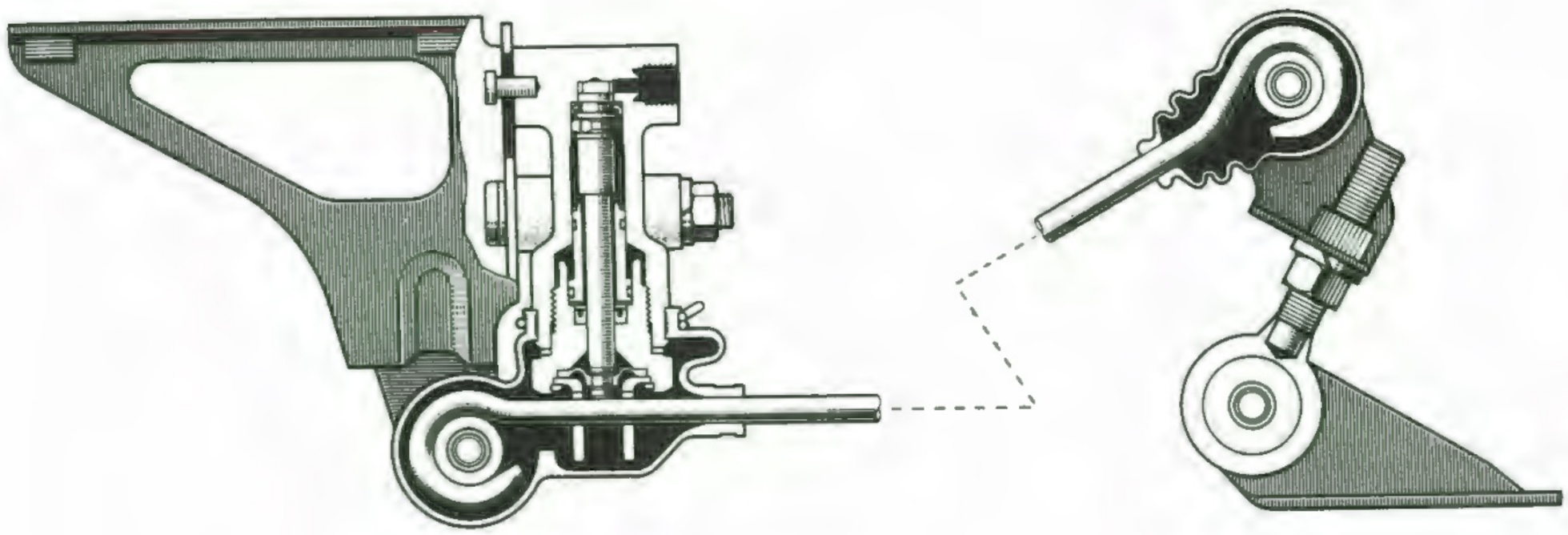
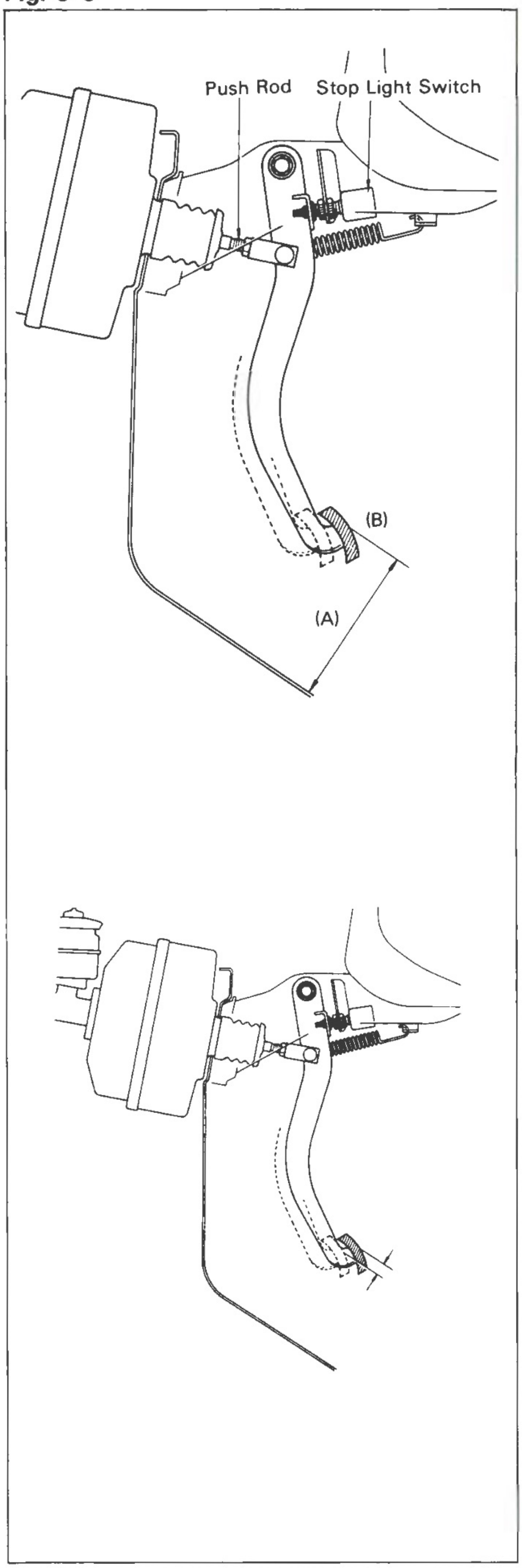


**Fig. 9-5**




# ADJUSTMENT

## BRAKE PEDAL

### Pedal Height (A)

1. Measure the pedal height between the pedal top and asphalt sheet.
   **Pedal height:**
   **FJ, BJ, HJ 4 _ series 215 mm (8.46 in.)**
   **FJ, BJ, HJ 6 _ series 192 mm (7.55 in.)**
2. Adjust the pedal height.
   (1) Sufficiently loosen the stop light switch.
   (2) Adjust the pedal height by turning the push rod.
   (3) Return the stop light switch until its body lightly contacts the pedal stopper.

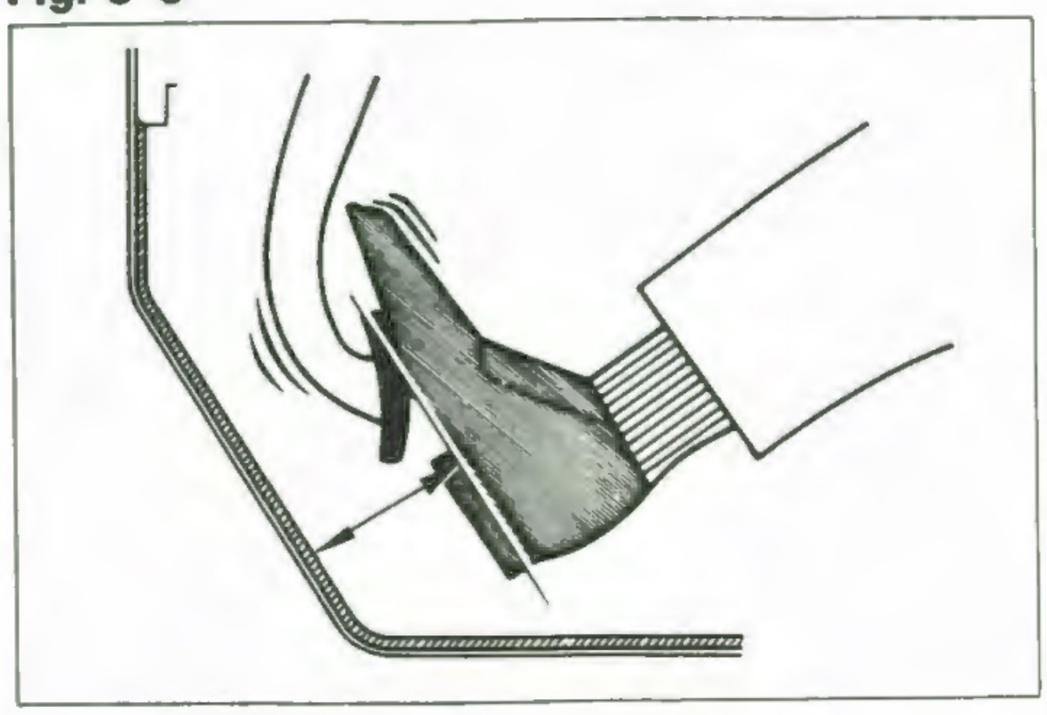
### Pedal Freeplay

1. Stop the engine and depress the brake pedal several times until there is no more vacuum left in the booster.
2. Press down the pedal with fingers until initial resistance is felt. The amount of play sensed at this time should be within the specified range.
   **Pedal freeplay: 3 – 6 mm (0.12 – 0.24 in.)**

**– Note –**

1. **If the pedal freeplay is not within the specified range, adjust the pedal height by the method described in Pedal Height so as to provide the proper amount of pedal freeplay.**
2. **The pedal freeplay is not the amount of stroke up to the time the booster piston starts to move.**

Fig. 9-6



## SHOE CLEARANCE

### Check The Pedal Reserve Distance

Depress the brake pedal and check the pedal reserve distance.

**Pedal reserve distance:**

**Disc brake**

**FJ, BJ 40·42·43 series**

**More than 115 mm (4.53 in.)**

**FJ, BJ, HJ60 series**

**More than 105 mm (4.13 in.)**

**Drum brake**

**FJ, BJ 40·42·43 series**

**More than 110 mm (4.33 in.)**

**FJ, BJ, HJ 45·46·47·60 series**

**More than 100 mm (3.94 in.)**

### Adjust The Shoe Clearance

**Front Brake**

1. Jack up the vehicle so that the wheels turn freely.
2. Turn the wheel and spread the shoes by screwing the adjusting nut until the wheel locks with SST.
   SST [09704-10010]
3. While pumping the pedal, close the shoes until the wheel turn freely.

**The standard number of notches to be backed off : 5 notches**

Fig. 9-7




## PARKING BRAKE

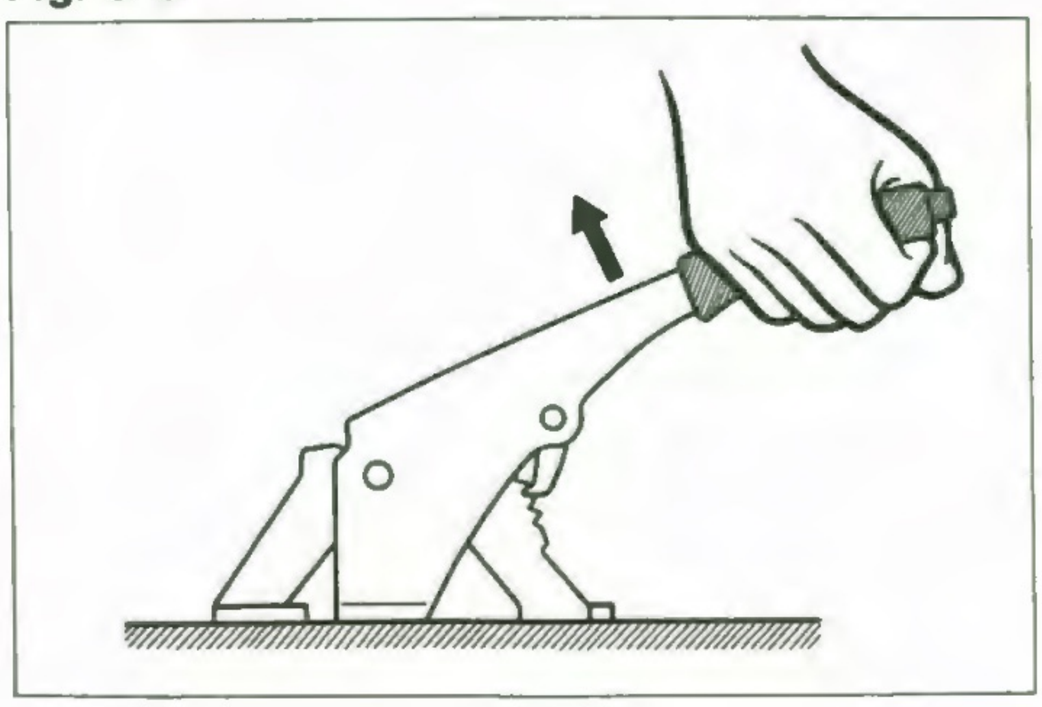
**Center Brake Type**

1. Turn the adjuster counterclockwise until the brake shoes are fully expanded.
2. Return the adjuster one notch.
3. Check the brake drums to see that the brakes are not dragging after pulling the parking brake lever all the way back and then releasing it.
   If dragging, return the adjuster another notch.

Fig. 9-8



Fig. 9-9



### Parking Brake Lever

1. Pull the parking brake lever and check its distance.

**Parking brake lever distance:**

**FJ, BJ, HJ 60 series**

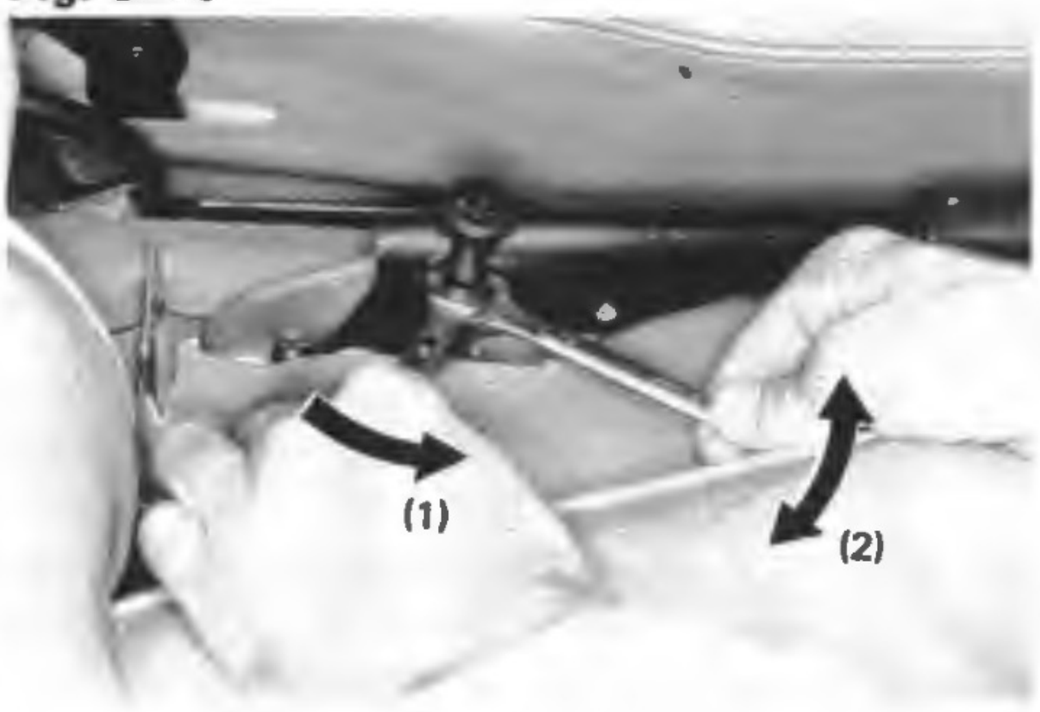
**7 — 9 clicks at 20 kg (44 lb)**

**FJ, BJ 40·42·43 series**

**8 — 10 clicks at 20kg (44 lb)**

**3 — 6 clicks at 25 kg (55 lb) with center brake**

**Fig. 9-10**




2. If the parking brake lever does not have the specified travel, adjust parking brake cables.
   (1) Loosen the adjusting cap.
   (2) Adjust the amount of lever travel by turning the nut.
   (3) Fully tighten the adjusting cap by hand.

**— Note —**
**In the adjustment of the parking brake travel, make sure that the rear brake shoe clearance has been correctly adjusted before hand.**

## AIR BLEEDING

1. Remove the bleeder plug cap.
   Attach a vinyl tube to the wheel cylinder bleeder plug and insert the other end into a container.

**— Note —**
1. **Begin bleeding air from the wheel cylinder with the longest hydraulic line.**
2. **Bleed air from the bypass pipe (with LSPV).**

**Fig. 9-11**

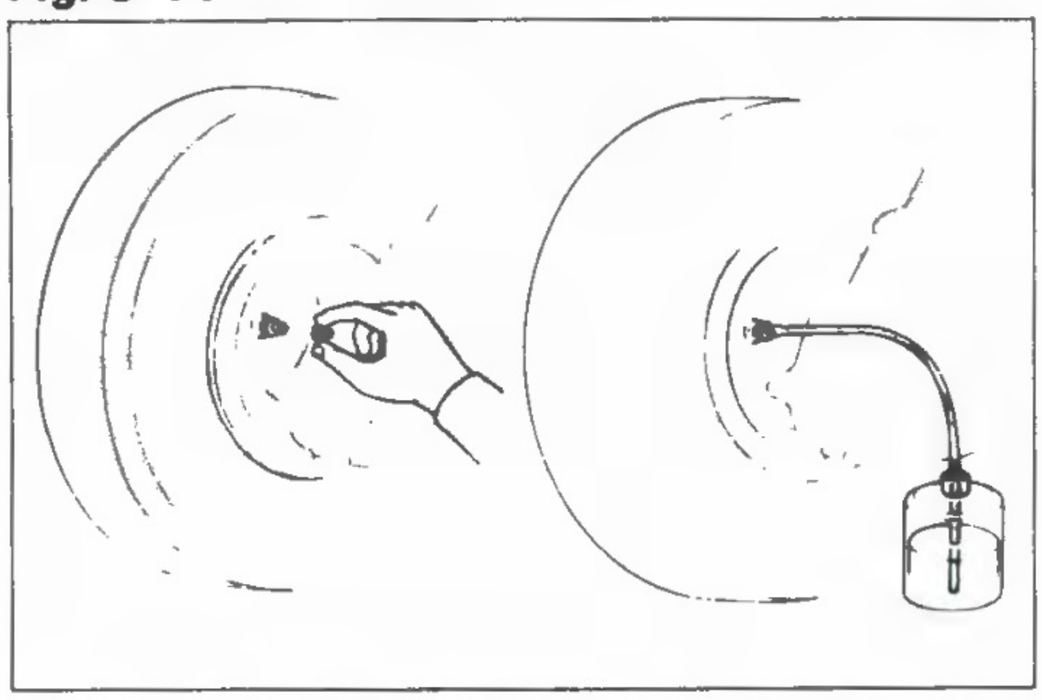


**Fig. 9-12**

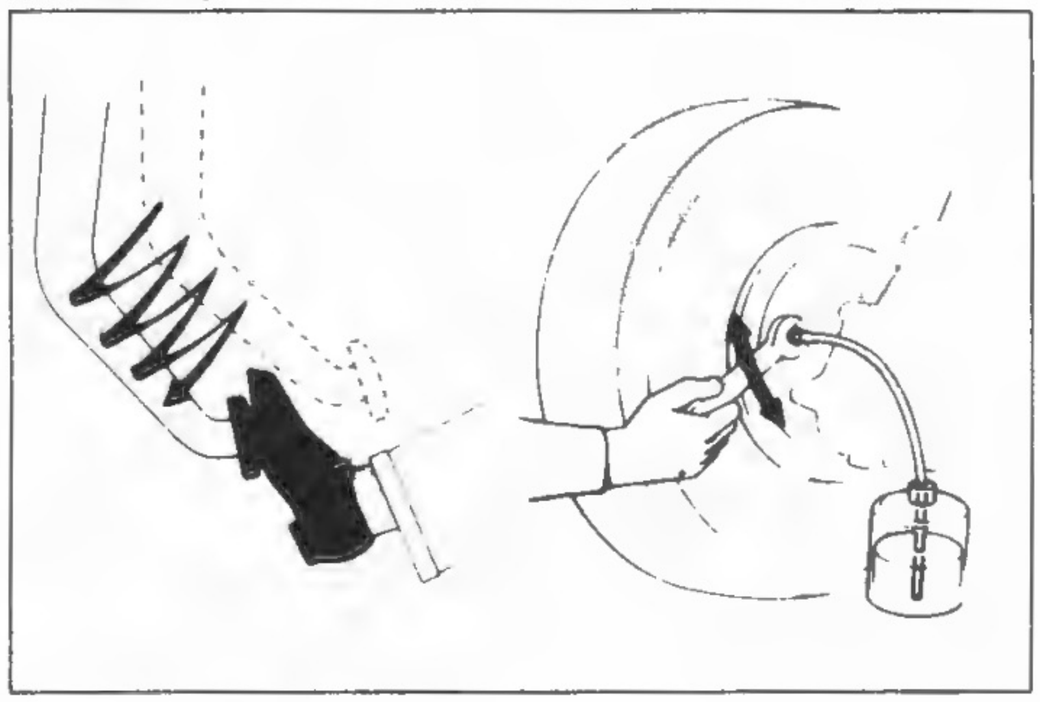
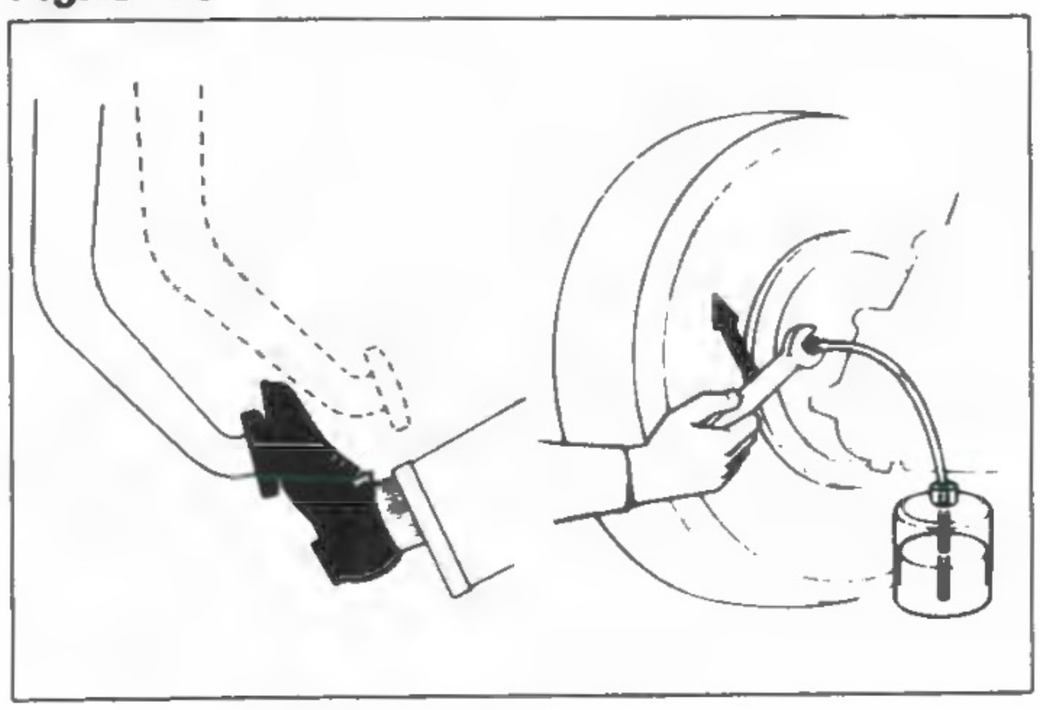


**Fig. 9-13**

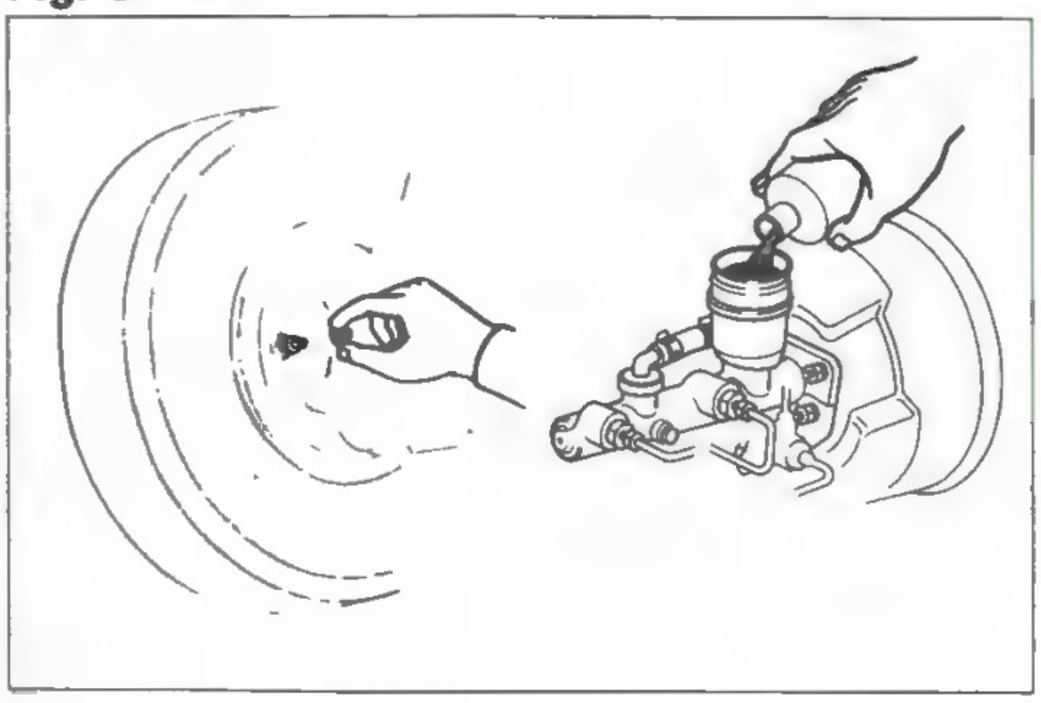


2. Depress the brake pedal several times and then while holding it depressed, loosen the bleeder plug about one-third to one-half turn.
3. When the fluid pressure in the cylinder is almost depleled, retighten the plug.
4. Repeat this operation until there are no more air bubbles in the hydraulic line.

**— Caution —**
**Do not allow brake fluid to remain on painted surface.**

5. When the bubbles stop, depress and hold the brake pedal, and then tighten the bleeder plug.
   **Tightening torque:**
   **0.9 — 1.3 kg-m**
   **(79 — 112 in.-lb)**

**Fig. 9-14**



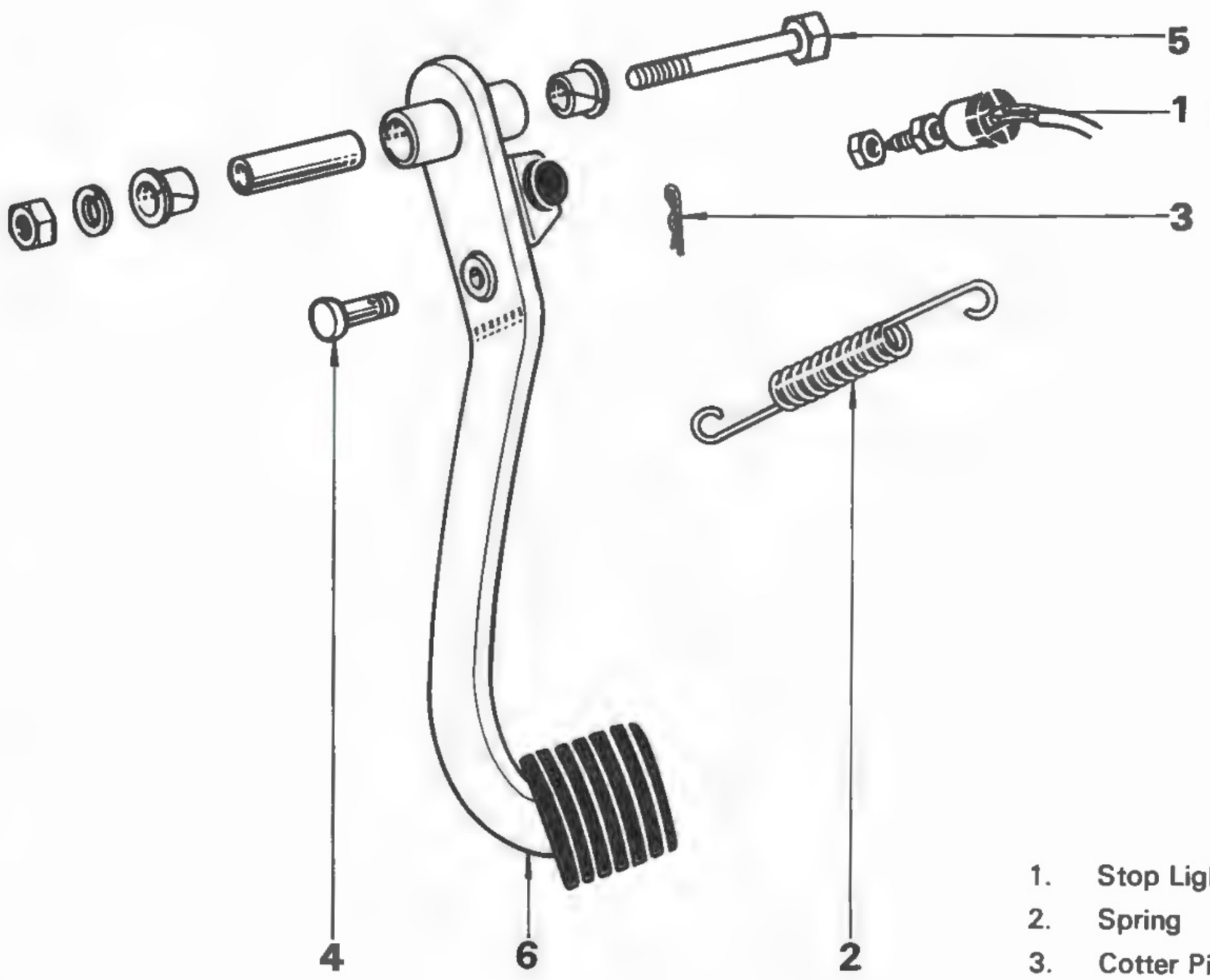
6. Attach the bleeder plug cap.
7. After bleeding, apply fluid pressure to the line and check for leakage.
8. Replenish the fluid in the reservoir to the specified level.

# BRAKE PEDAL

## REMOVAL

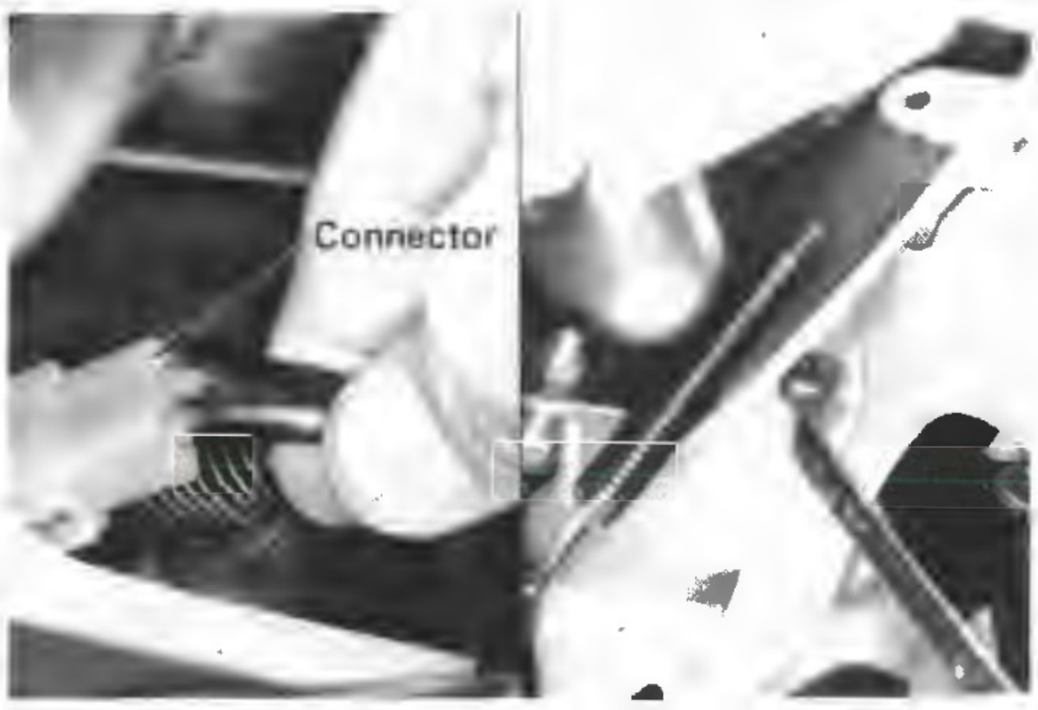
Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 9-15**



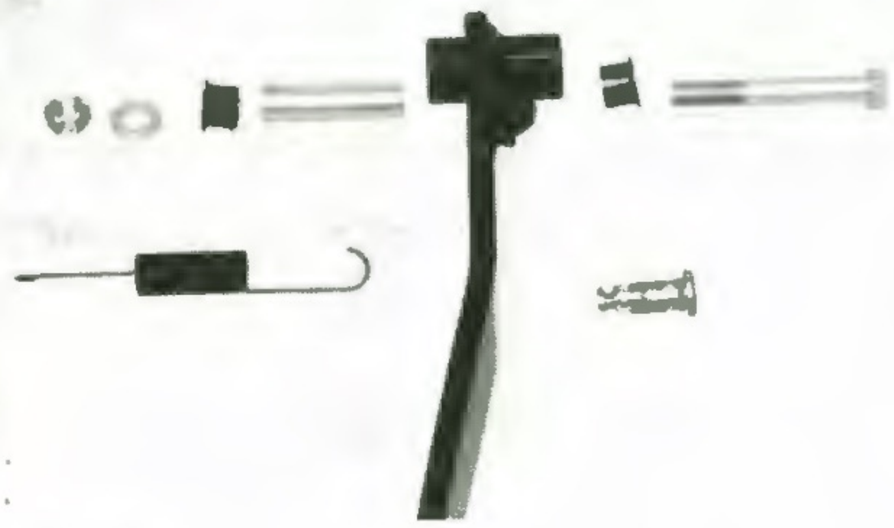

1. Stop Light Switch Connector
2. Spring
3. Cotter Pin or Clip
4. Pin
5. Set Bolt
6. Pedal

**Fig. 9-16**




Disconnect the stop light switch connector and remove the pedal.

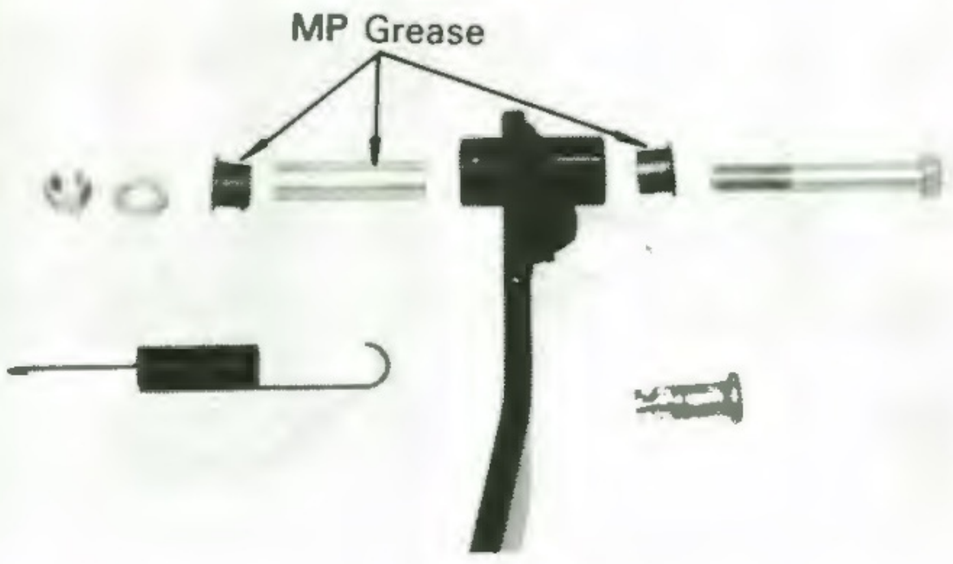
Fig. 9-17



## INSPECTION

Inspect the removed parts for wear or damage, and replace parts if necessary.

Fig. 9-18




## INSTALLATION

1. Install in reverse sequence of removal.

**– Note –**
**Coat the bushings with MP grease.**

Fig. 9-19



2. Install the bolt.
   **Tightening torque:**
   **3.0 – 4.5 kg-m**
   **(22 – 32 ft-lb)**

Fig. 9-20

**SEE**

**BRAKE PEDAL**

**ADJUSTMENT**

**SECTION**

**Fig. 9-5**

3. Adjust the pedal height and play.

# BRAKE HOSE & TUBE

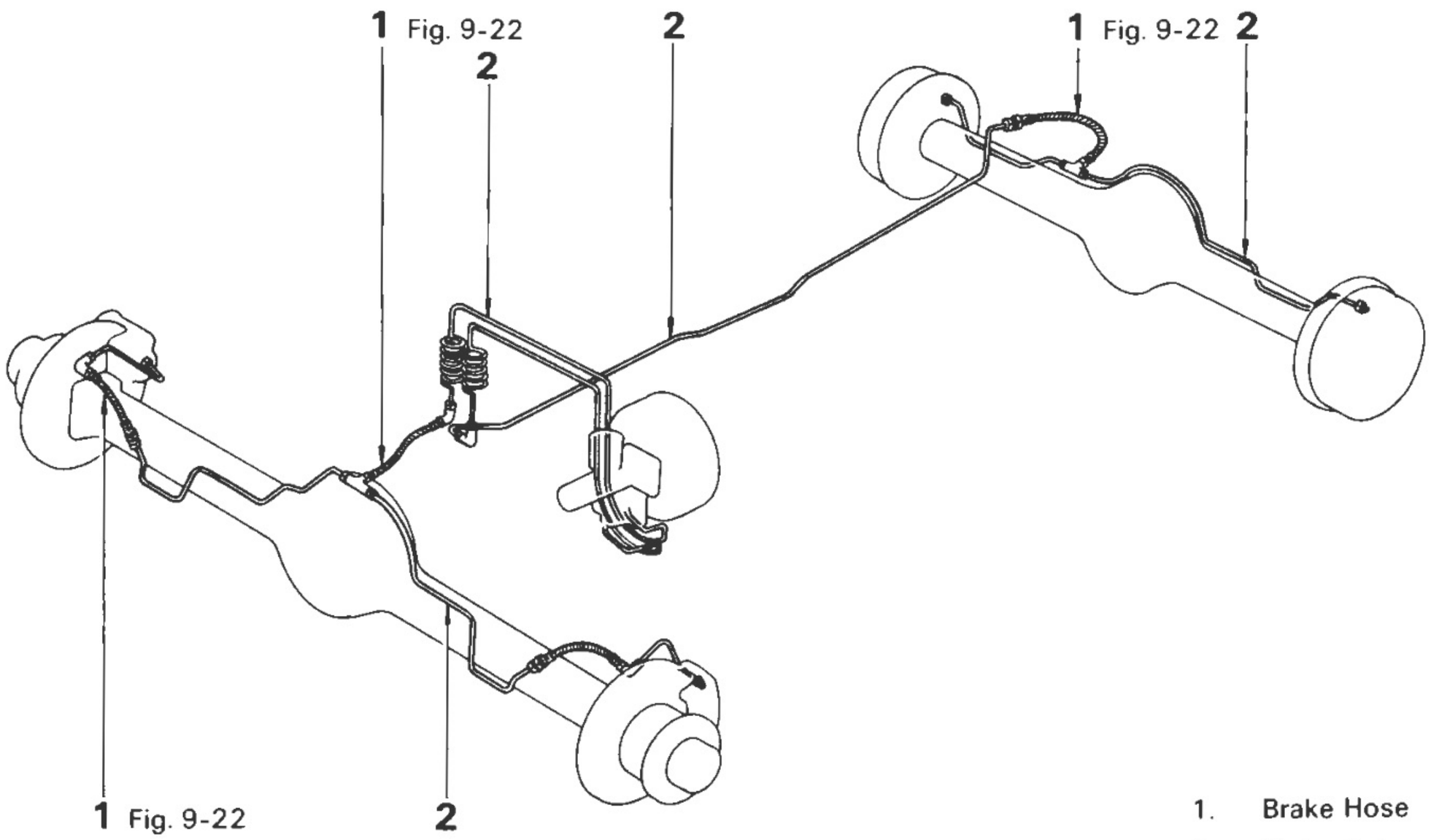
## REMOVAL

Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**— Note —**
**Only servicing for the main components is described.**

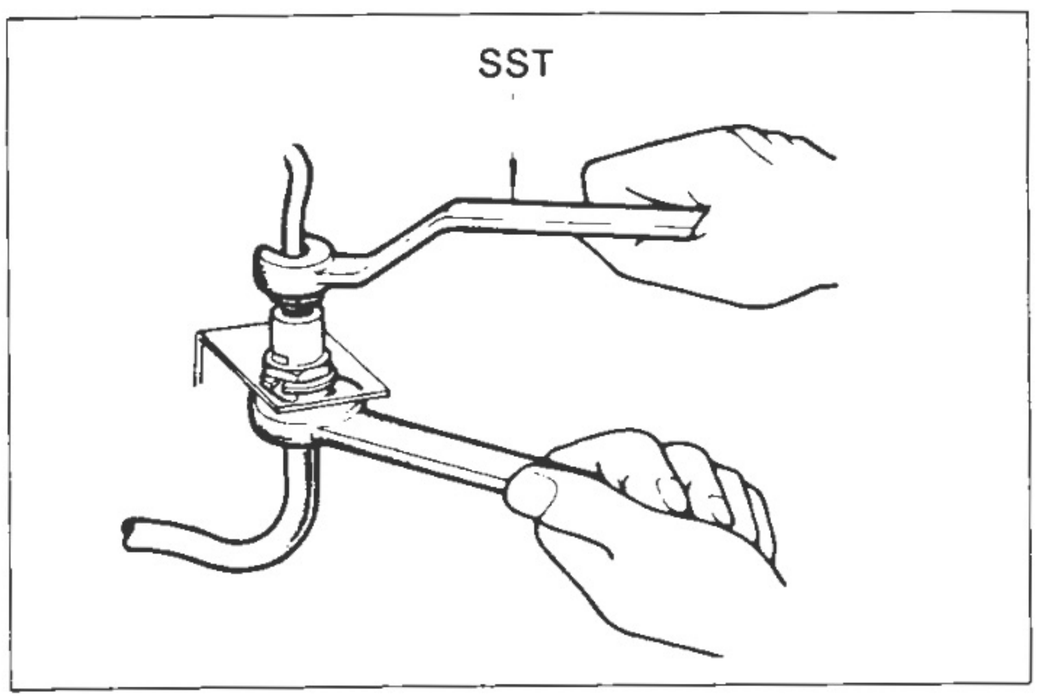
**Fig. 9-21**

**— Note —**
**Care must be taken not to spill fluid on the tube and painted surfaces.**



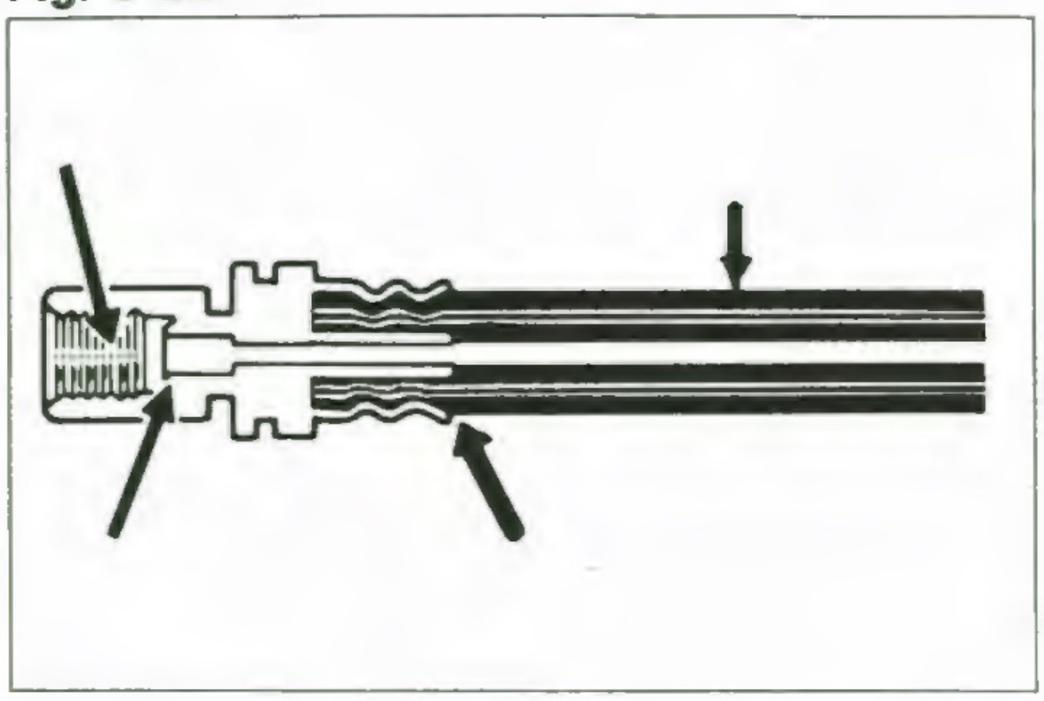

1. Brake Hose
2. Brake Tube

**Fig. 9-22**




Disconnect the hose and tube with a wrench and SST.
SST [09751-36011]

**Fig. 9-23**

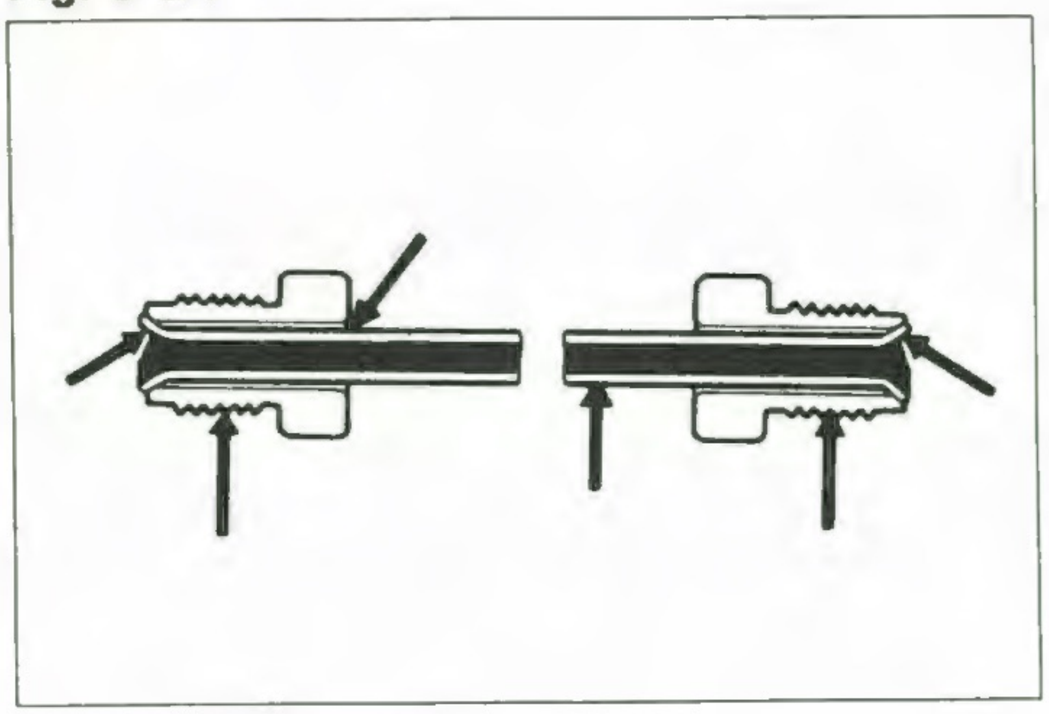


## INSPECTION

### Brake Hose

1. Inspect the hose for damage, cracks or swelling.
2. Inspect the threads and tapered portion for damage.

**Fig. 9-24**



### Brake Tube

1. Inspect the tube for damage, cracks, dents or corrosion.
2. Inspect the threads for damage.

## INSTALLATION

Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 9-25**

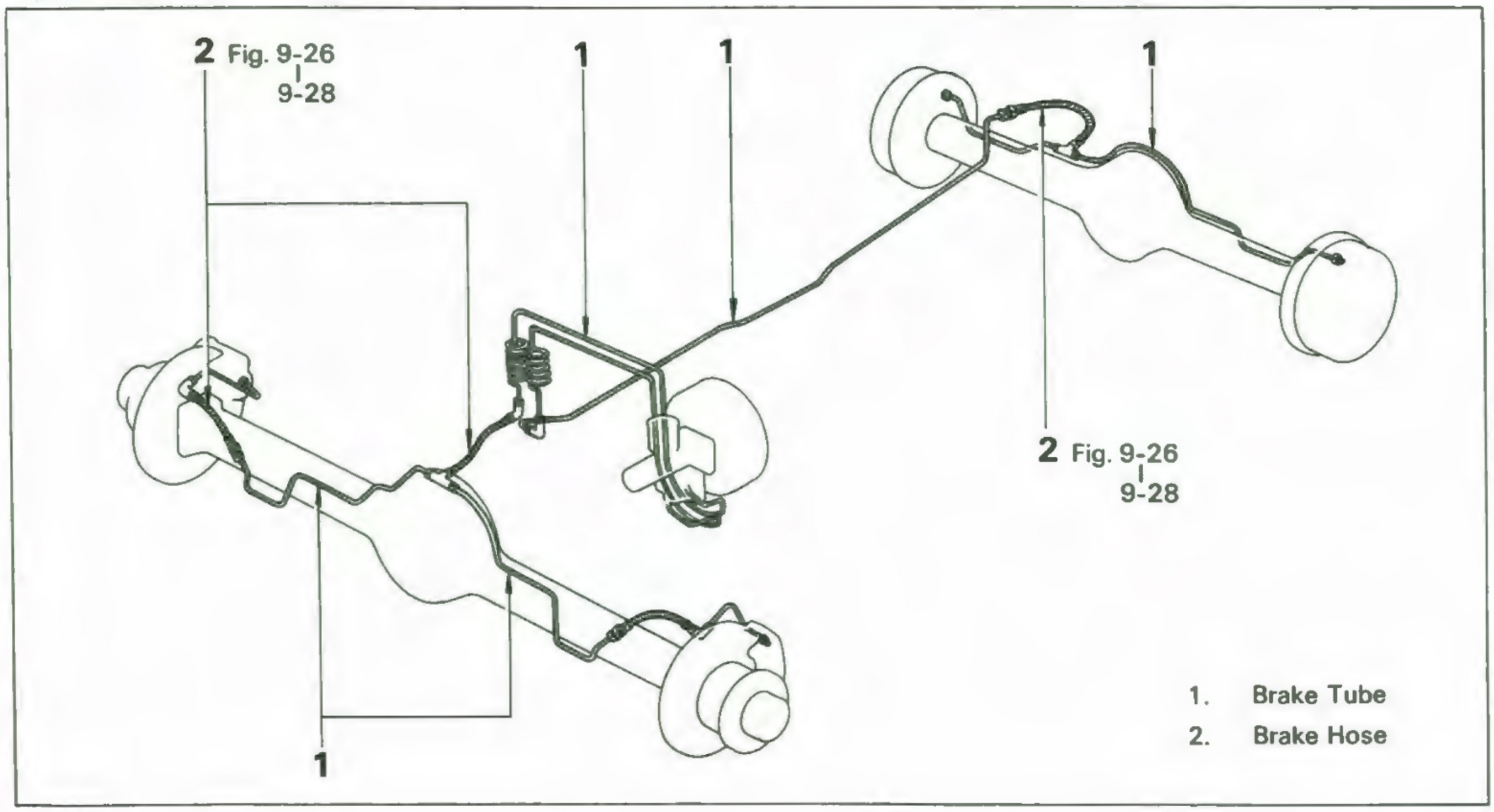
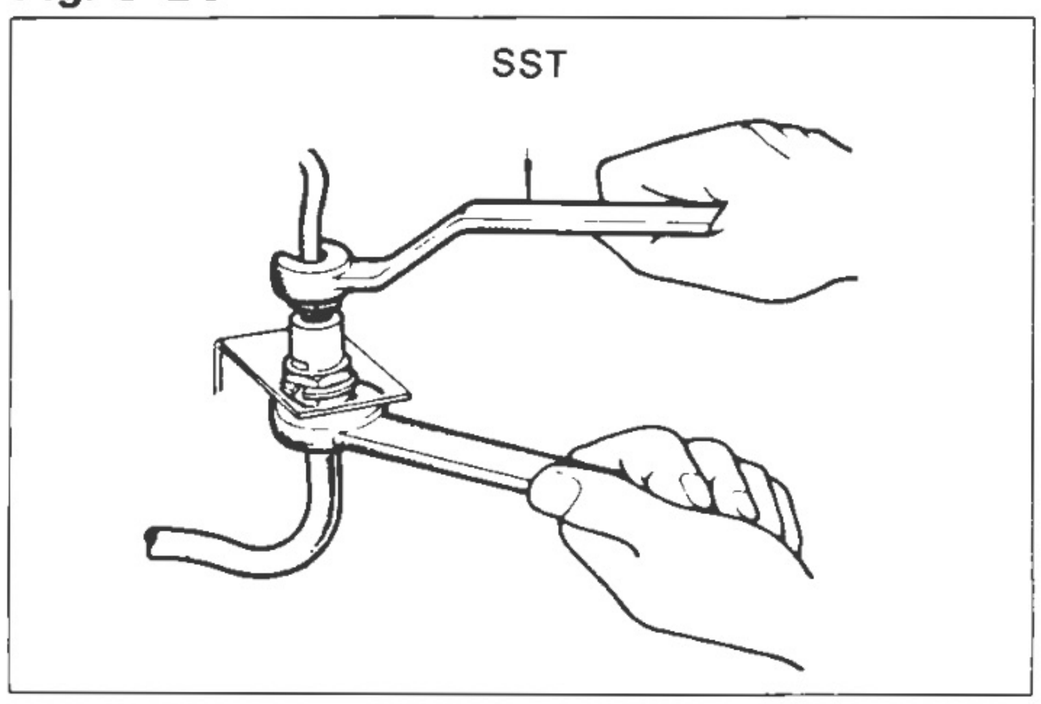


**Fig. 9-26**




Connect the tubes to the proper places with a wrench and SST.
SST [09751-36011]

**– Note –**

**All hoses should be free from excessive bending twisting or pulling.**

**Tightening torque:**

**Brak tube union nut**

**1.3 – 1.8 kg-m**

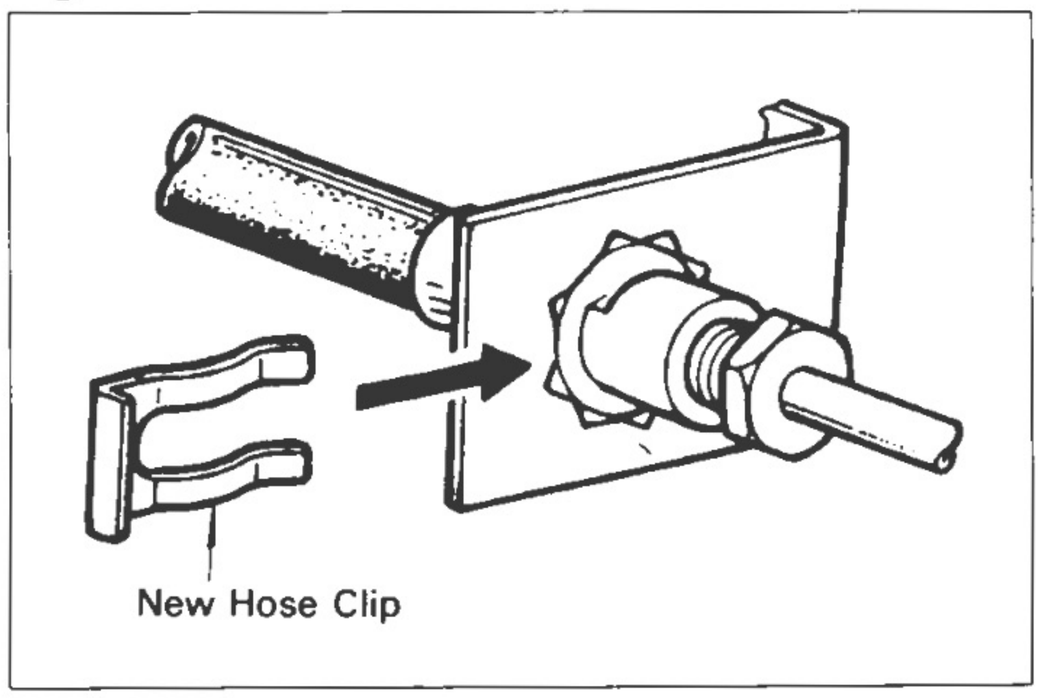
**(10 – 13 ft-lb)**

**Flexible hose**

**2.0 – 2.7 kg-m**

**(15 – 19 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 9-27**

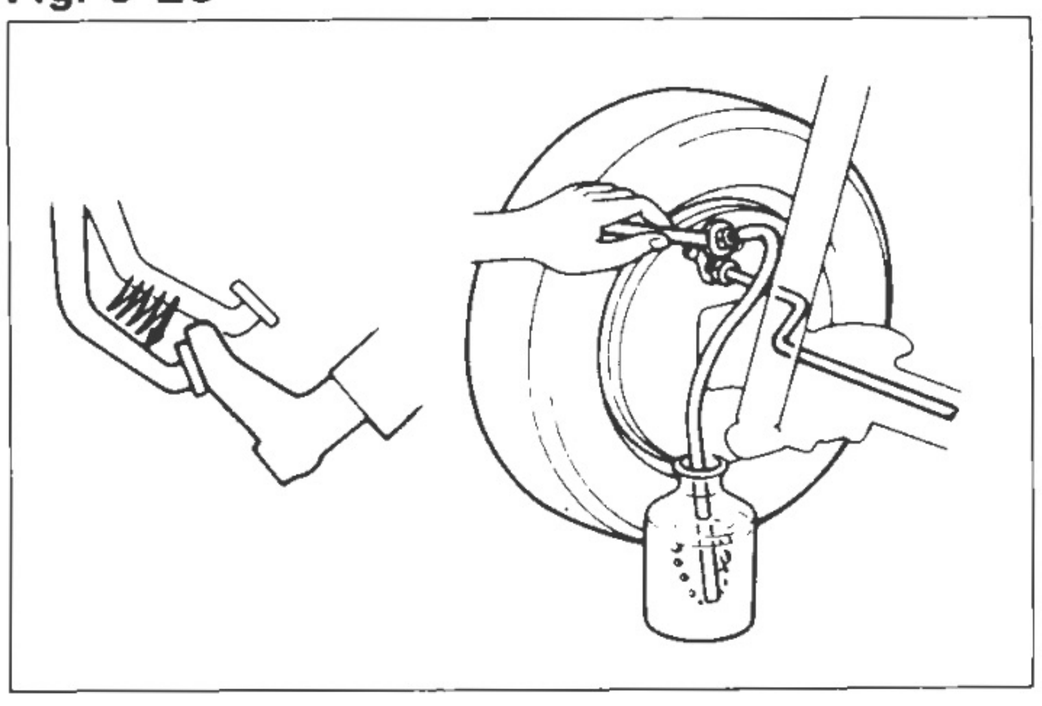



Install a new hose clip.

**– Note –**

**After installation, check to see that all hoses and tubes have sufficient clearance to prevent contacting any sharp edges, moving components or the exhaust pipe.**

**Fig. 9-28**



Bleed the air from the brake line.
(See Fig. 9—11 to 9—14)

**– Note –**

1. **Care must be taken not to spill fluid on the tube and painted surface.**
2. **After the bleeding, depress the brake pedal strongly and check the connection for leaks or oozing.**

# MASTER CYLINDER

## REMOVAL

Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 9-29**

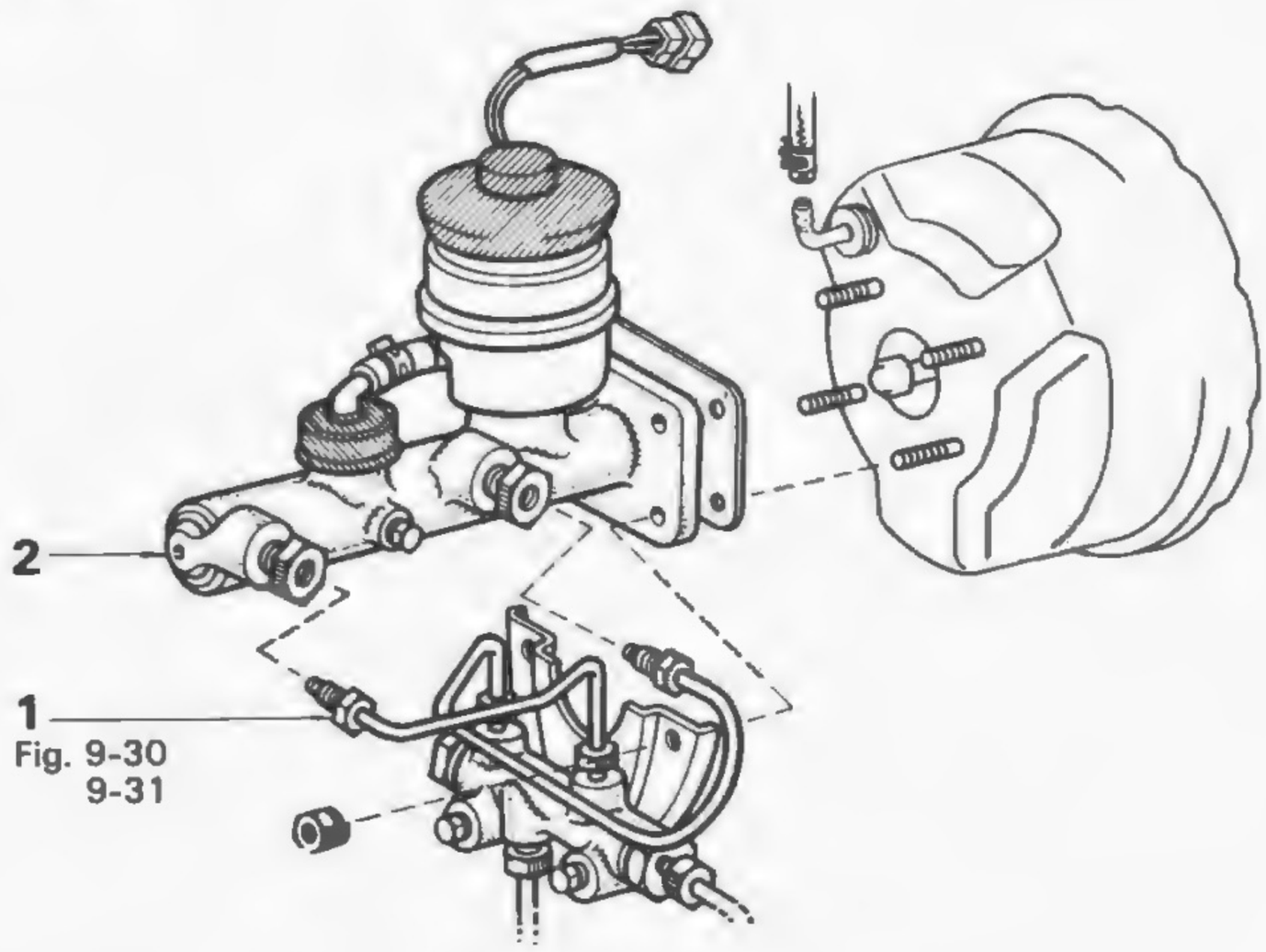
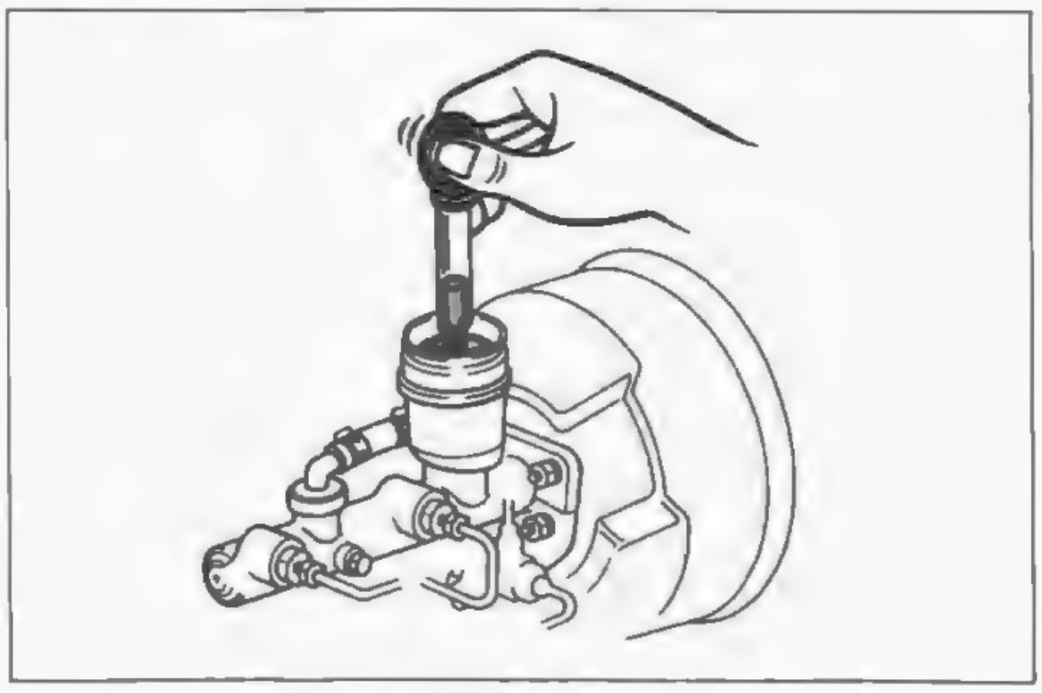



Fig. 9-30
9-31

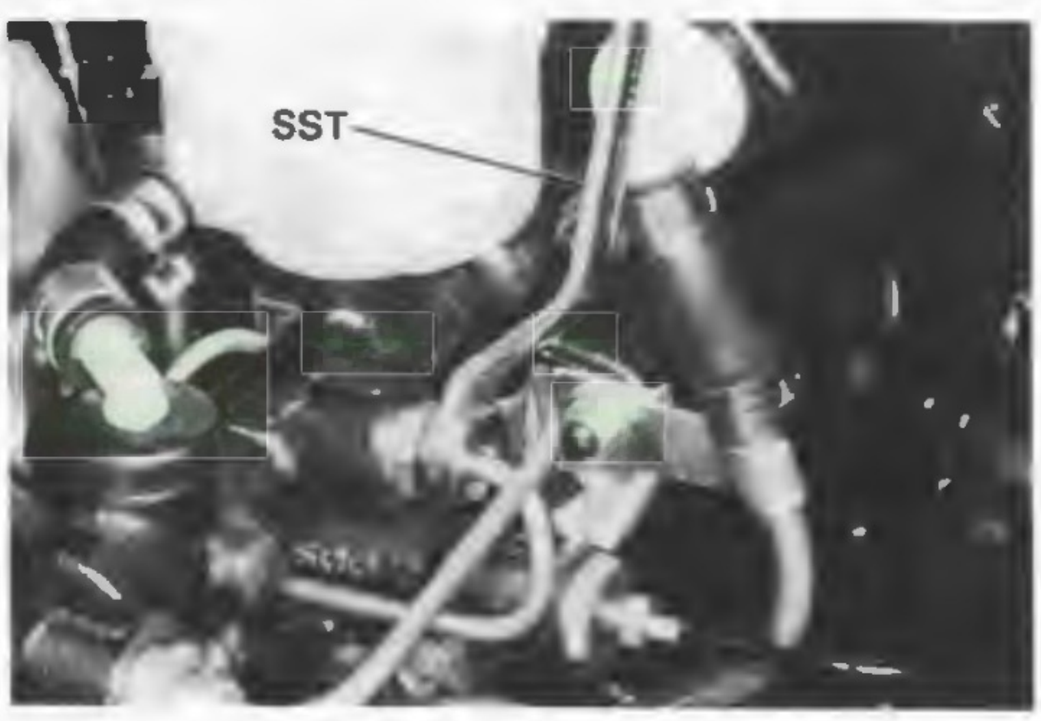
1. Brake Tube
2. Master Cylinder

**Fig. 9-30**



Take out fluid with a syringe or such.

**Fig. 9-31**




Disconnect the brake tube from the master cylinder with SST.
SST [09751-36011]

**— Note —**
**Do not allow brake fluid together painted surfaces.**

## DISASSEMBLY

Disassemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 9-32**

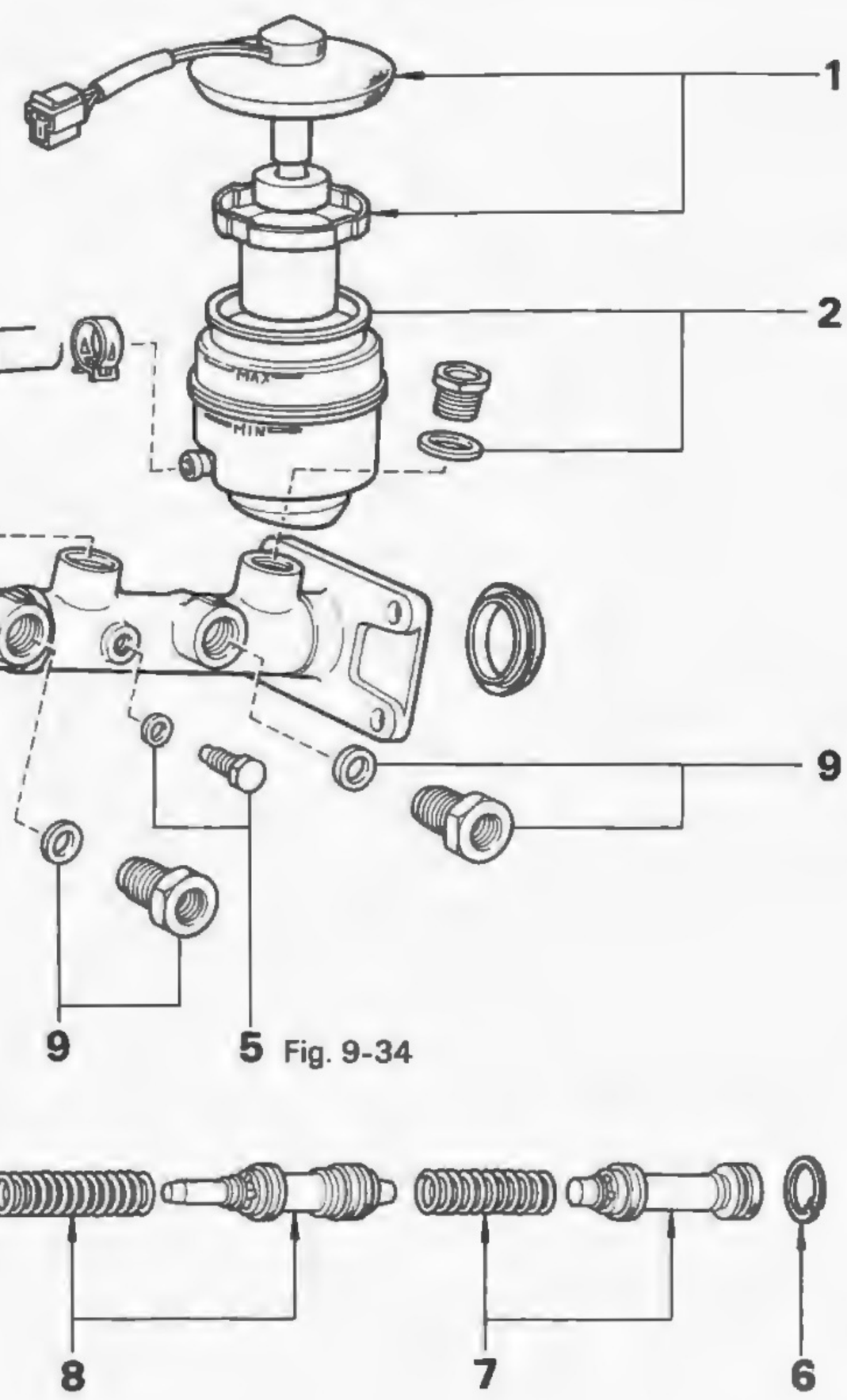



Fig. 9-33

Fig. 9-34

1. Cap & Strainer
2. Reservoir
3. Snap Ring
4. O Ring
5. Piston Stopper Bolt
6. Snap Ring
7. No.1 Piston & Spring
8. No.2 Piston & Spring
9. Outlet Check Valve

**Fig. 9-33**



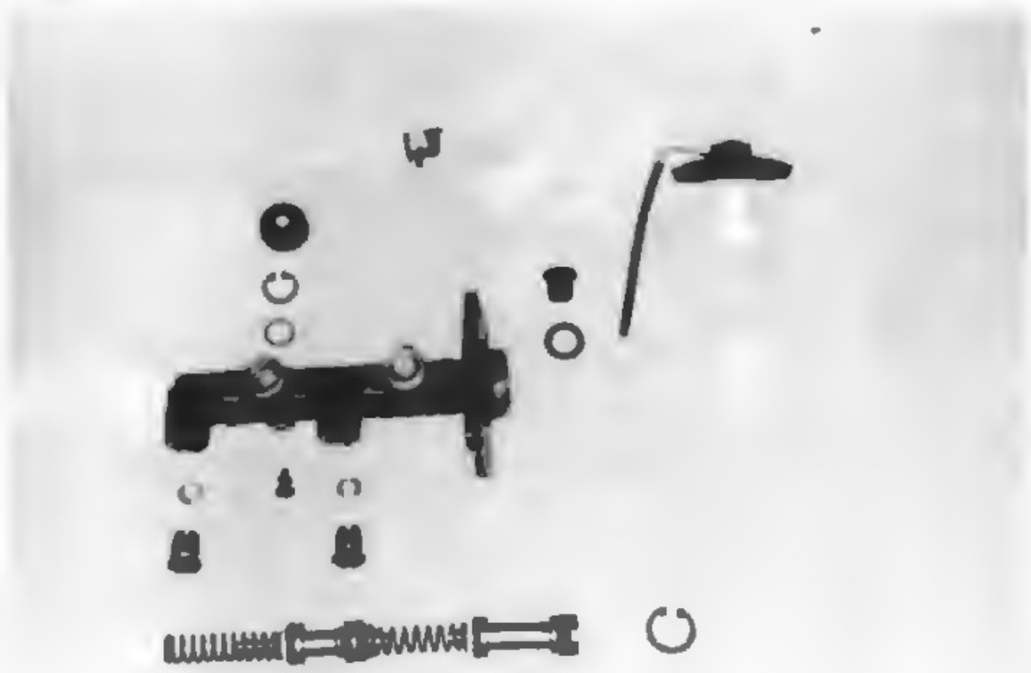
Remove the snap ring, and take out the elbow.

Fig. 9-34



Remove the piston stopper bolt with the pistons pushed in all the way.

Fig. 9-35



## INSPECTION

Inspect the all disassembled parts for wear or damage, and replace parts if necessary.

**– Note –**

1. **Wash the disassembled parts with brake fluid.**
2. **Do not reuse the piston cup.**

Fig. 9-36



## MESTER CYLINDER INNER WALL CLEANING

1. Use a thin wooden stick having soft white cloth wound on its tip and sook in the new brake fluid.
2. Insert the stick into the cylinder halfway and rotate to clean the inner wall.

**– Note –**

**Do not push and pull the stick to clean the inner wall.**

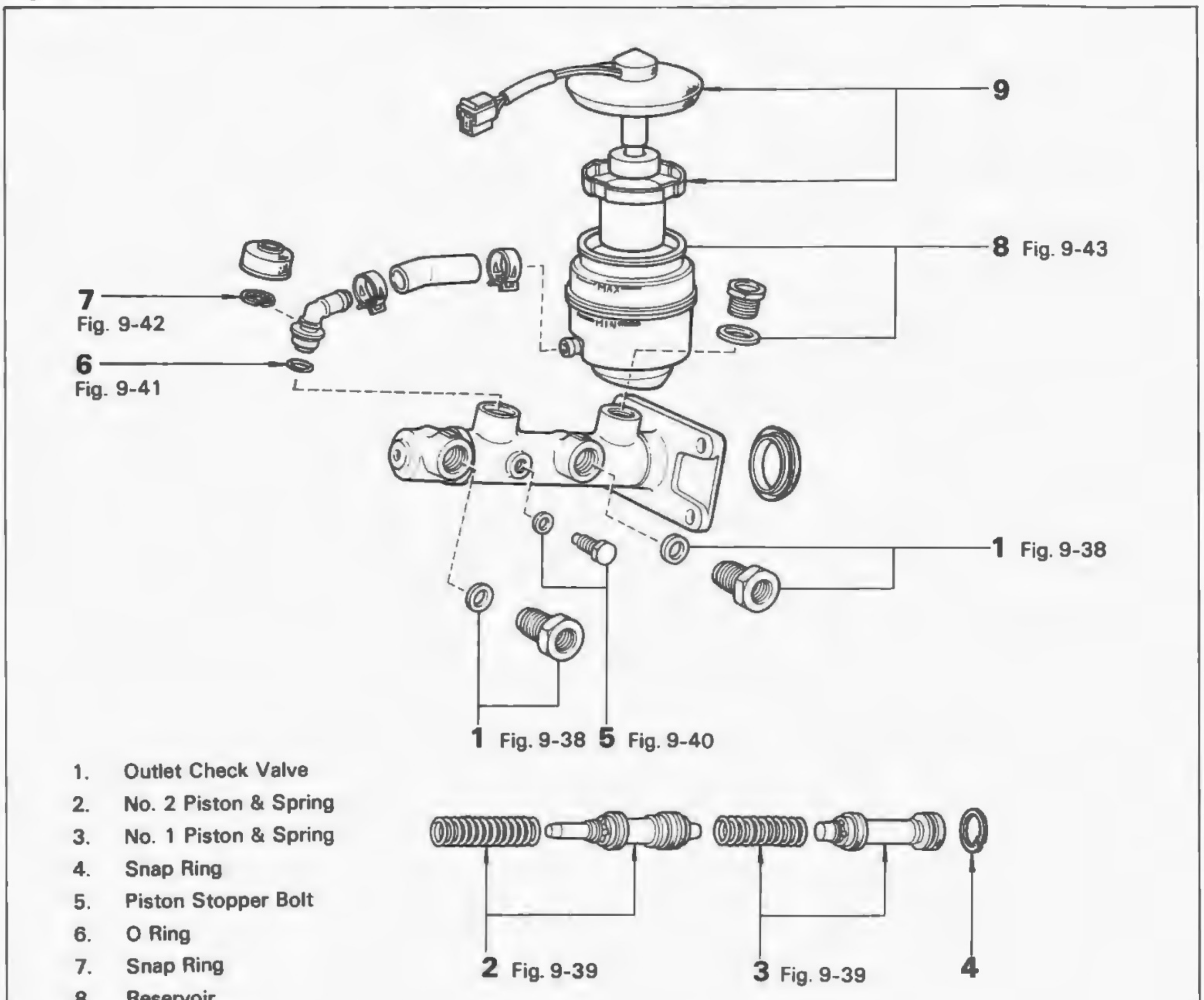
3. Fill the new brake fluid in the cylinder and shake to clean the inner wall.
4. Air blow to remove the fluid and dust in the master cylinder.
5. Make sure that there are no dust and scratch on the inner wall.



## ASSEMBLY

Assemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 9-37**




1. Outlet Check Valve
2. No. 2 Piston & Spring
3. No. 1 Piston & Spring
4. Snap Ring
5. Piston Stopper Bolt
6. O Ring
7. Snap Ring
8. Reservoir
9. Cap & Strainer

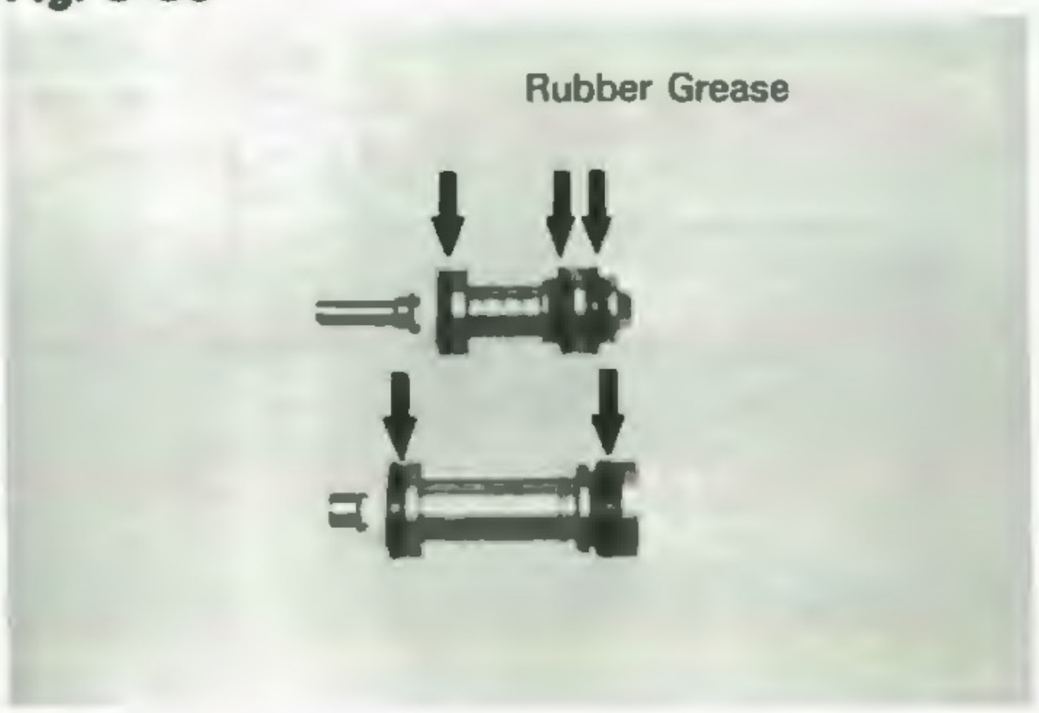
**Fig. 9-38**



Install the outlet check valve.

**Tightening torque: 3.5 – 5.5 kg-m (26 – 39 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 9-39**




**– Note –**
**Before assembly, coat rubber grease on the parts indicated by arrows.**

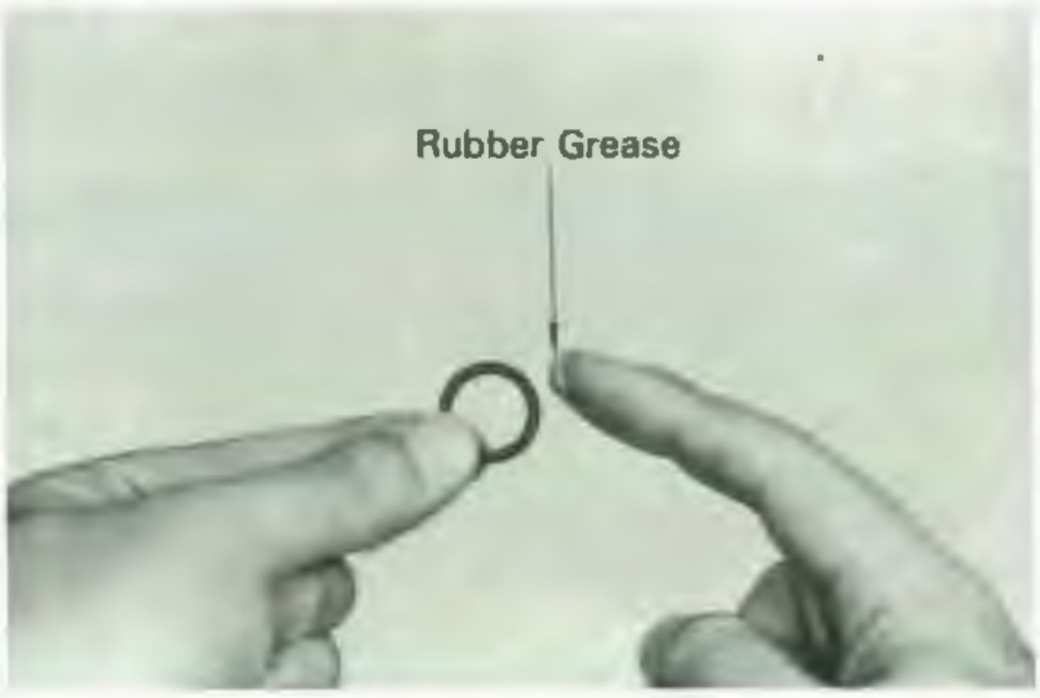
**Fig. 9-40**



Install the piston stopper bolt with pistons pushed in all the way.

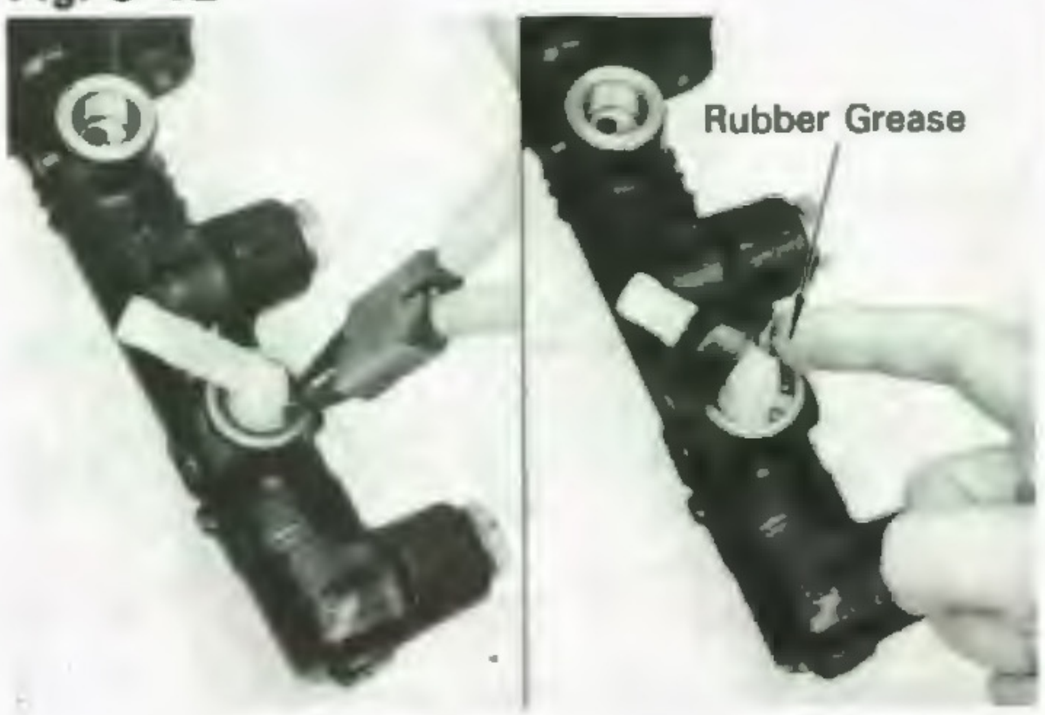
**Tightening torque: 0.8 – 1.5 kg-m (70 – 130 in.-lb)**

**Fig. 9-41**



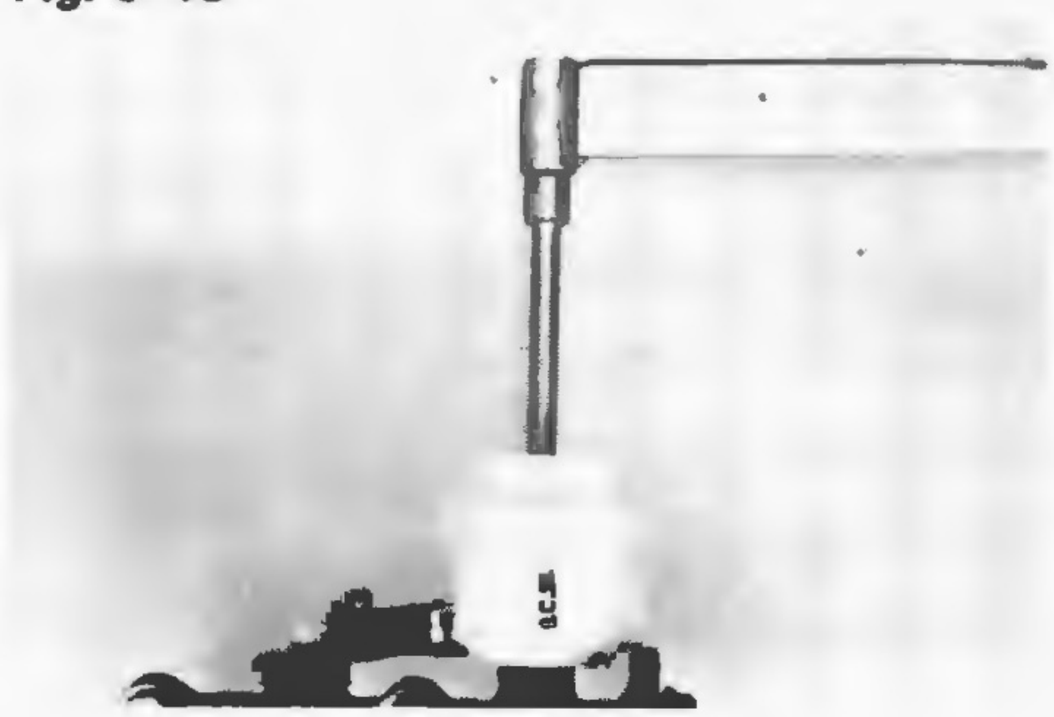

Apply rubber grease to the O ring and install the O ring to the elbow.

**Fig. 9-42**




After assembling the snap ring, insert rubber grease between elbow and boots.

**Fig. 9-43**



Tighten the reservoir set bolt

**Tightening torque: 2.0 – 3.0 kg-m (15 – 21 ft-lb)**

**– Note –**
**When tightening the reservoir tank, keep it from turning.**

## DISASSEMBLY

Disassemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 9-44**

**For Drum Brake**

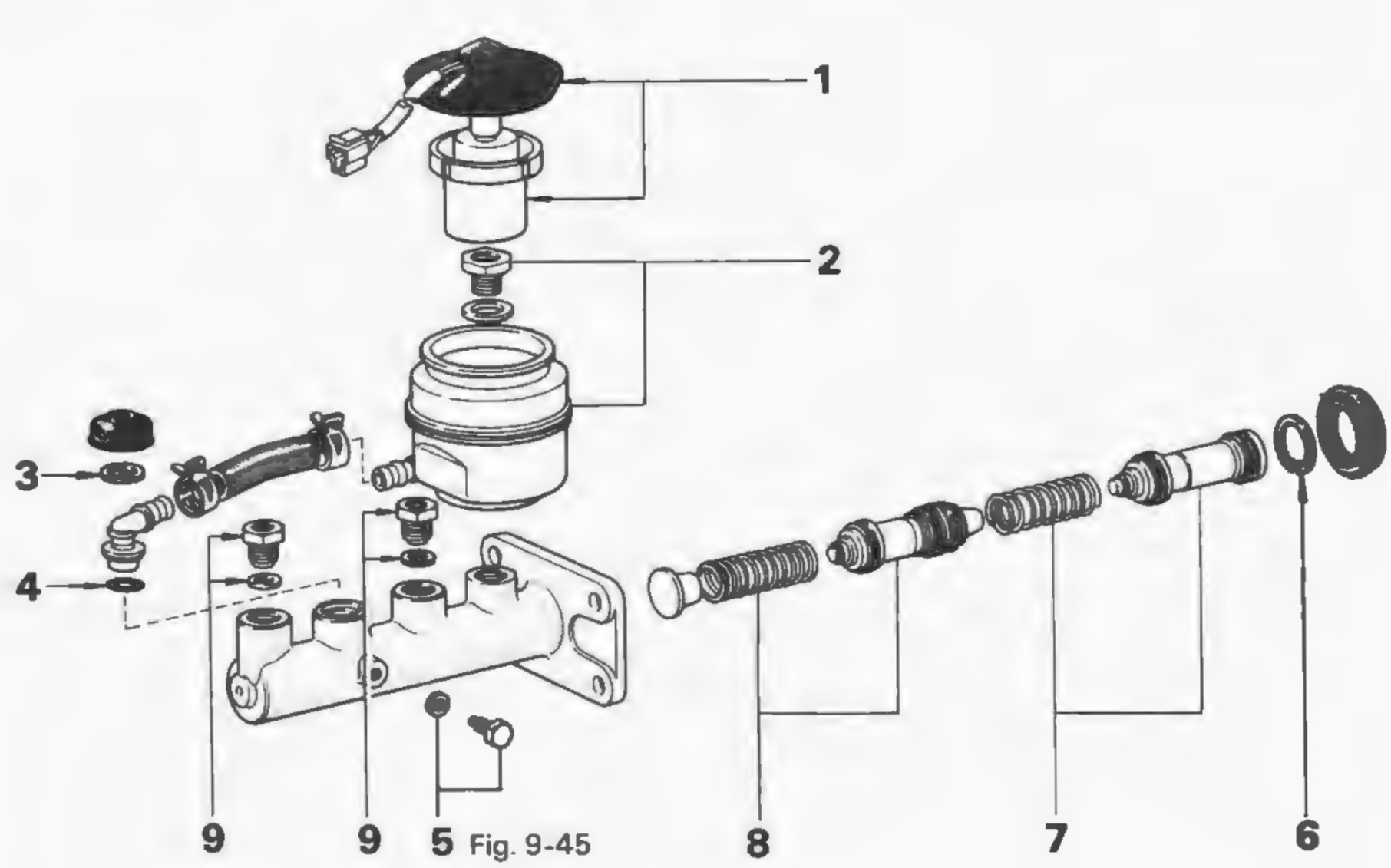



Fig. 9-45

1. Cap & Strainer
2. Reservoir
3. Snap Ring
4. O Ring
5. Piston Stopper Bolt
6. Snap Ring
7. No.1 Piston & Spring
8. No.2 Piston & Spring
9. Outlet Check Valve

**Fig. 9-45**



Remove the piston stopper bolt with the pistons pushed in all the way.

Fig. 9-46



## INSPECTION

Inspect the all disassembled parts for wear or damage, and replace parts if necessary.

**– Note –**

1. **Wash the disassembled parts with brake fluid.**
2. **Do not reuse the piston cap.**

Fig. 9-47



## MASTER CYLINDER INNER WALL CLEANING

1. Use a thin wooden stick having soft white cloth wound on its tip and soak in the new brake fluid.
2. Insert the stick into the cylinder halfway and rotate to clean the inner wall.

**– Note –**

**Do not push and pull the stick to clean the inner wall.**

3. Fill the new brake fluid in the cylinder and shake to clean the inner wall.
4. Air blow to remove the fluid and dust in the master cylinder.
5. Make sure that there are no dust and scrotch on the inner wall.



## ASSEMBLY

Assemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 9-48**

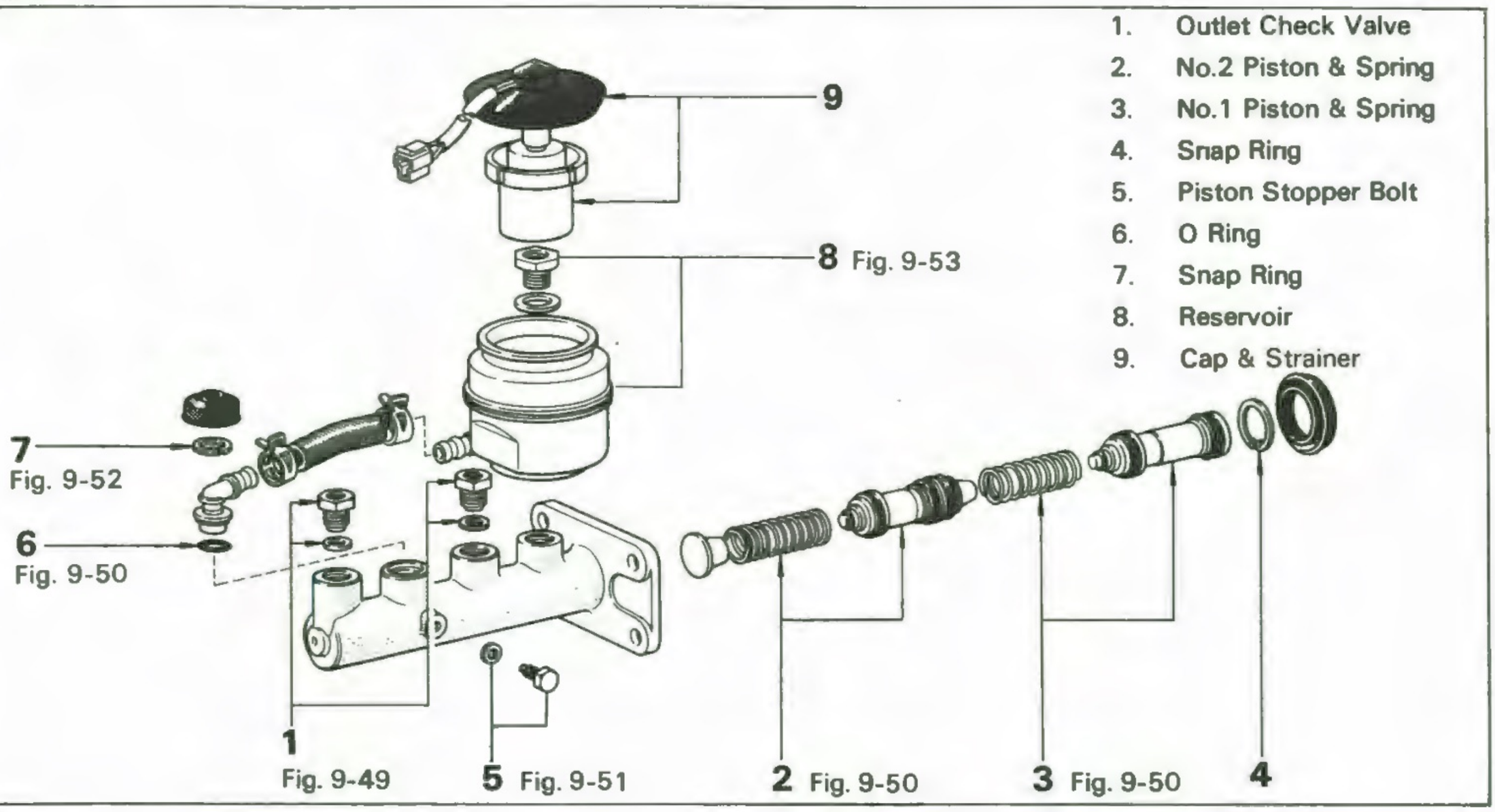
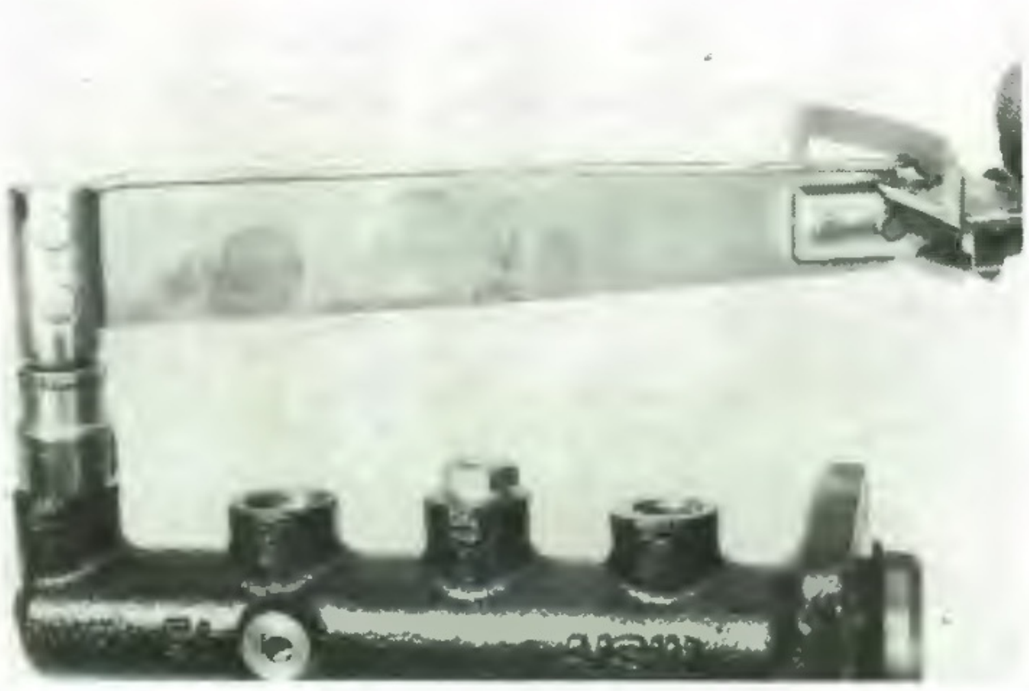


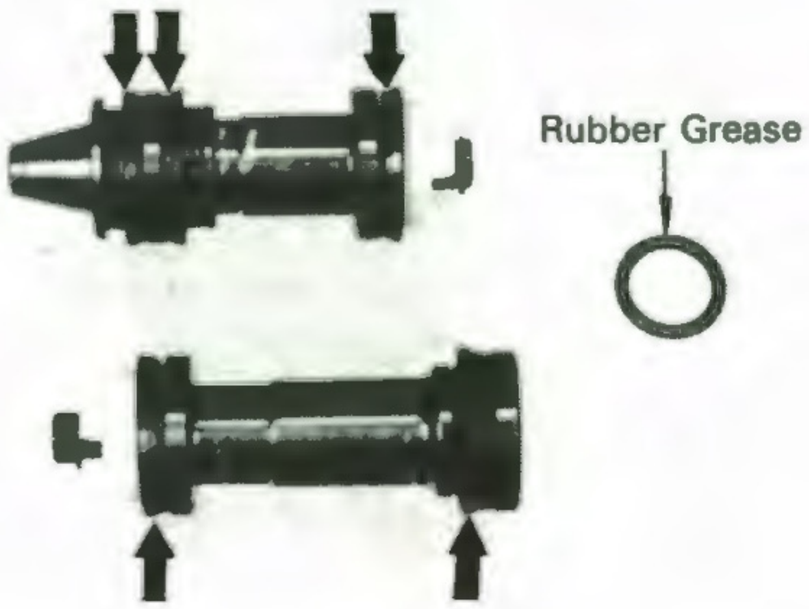

**Fig. 9-49**



Install the outlet check valve.

**Tightening torque: 3.5 – 5.5 kg-m (26 – 39 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 9-50**




Before assembly, coat rubber grease on the parts indicated by arrows.

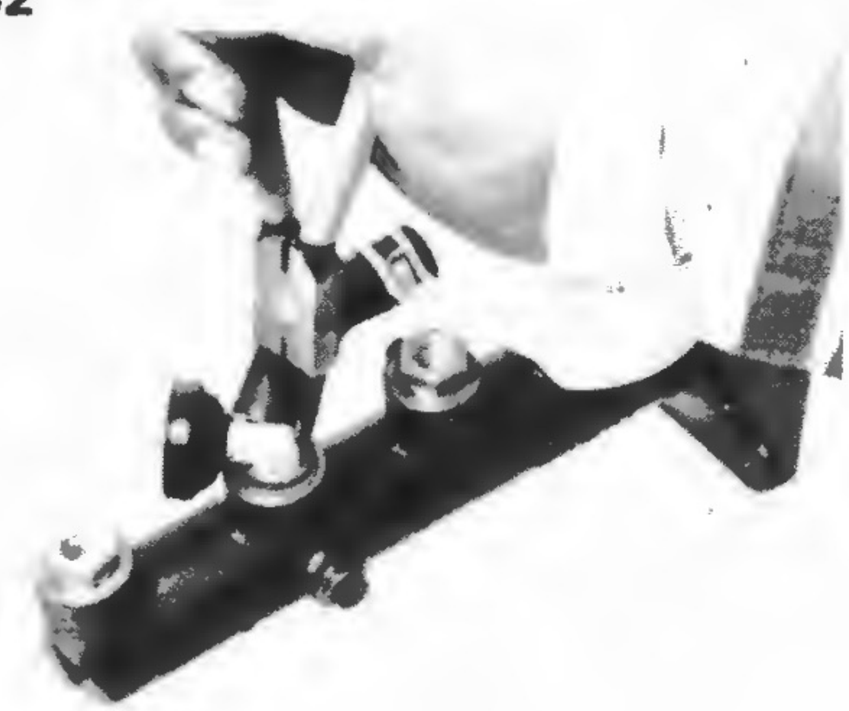
**Fig. 9-51**



Install the piston stopper bolt with pistons pushed in all the way

**Tightening torque: 0.8 — 1.5 kg-m (70 — 130 in.-lb)**

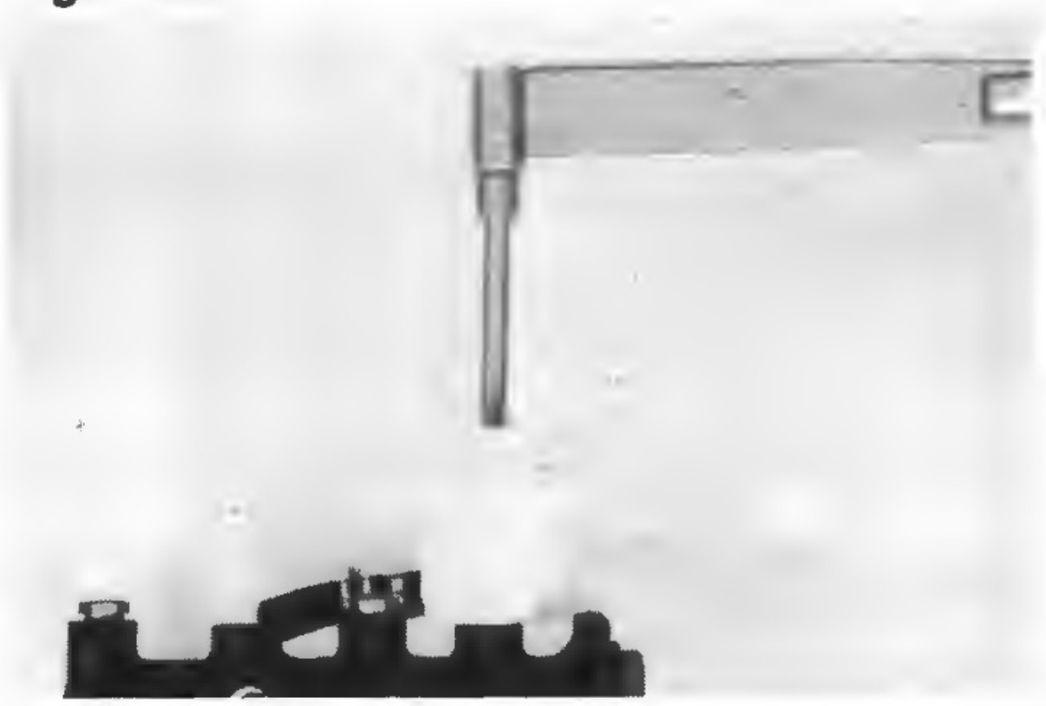
**Fig. 9-52**



Push in the elbow and install the snap ring.

**— Note —**
**After assembling the snap ring, insert rubber grease between elbow and boots.**

**Fig. 9-53**



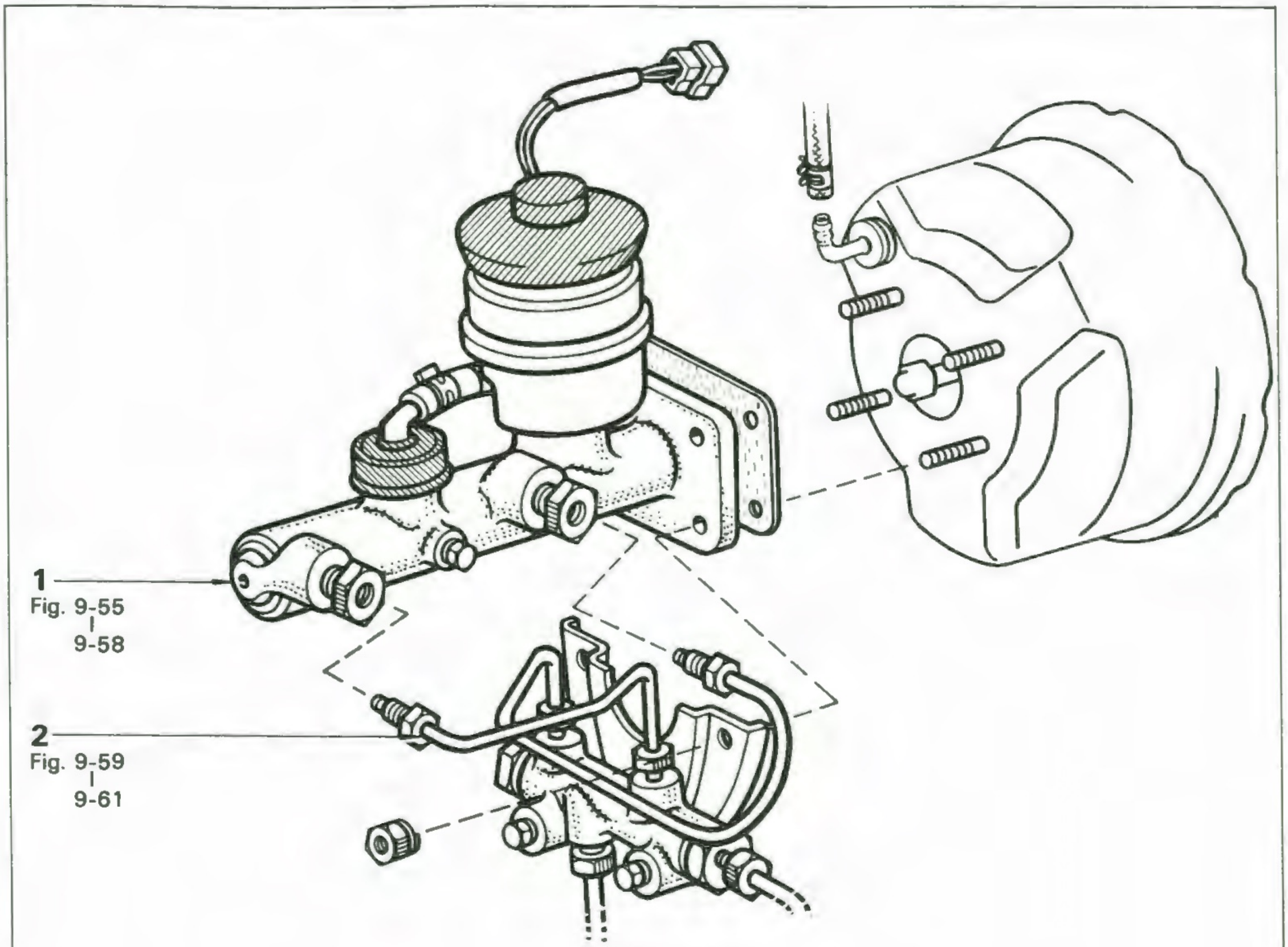
Install the master cylinder reservoir.

**Tightening torque: 2.0 — 3.0 kg-m (15 — 21 ft-lb)**

## INSTALLATION

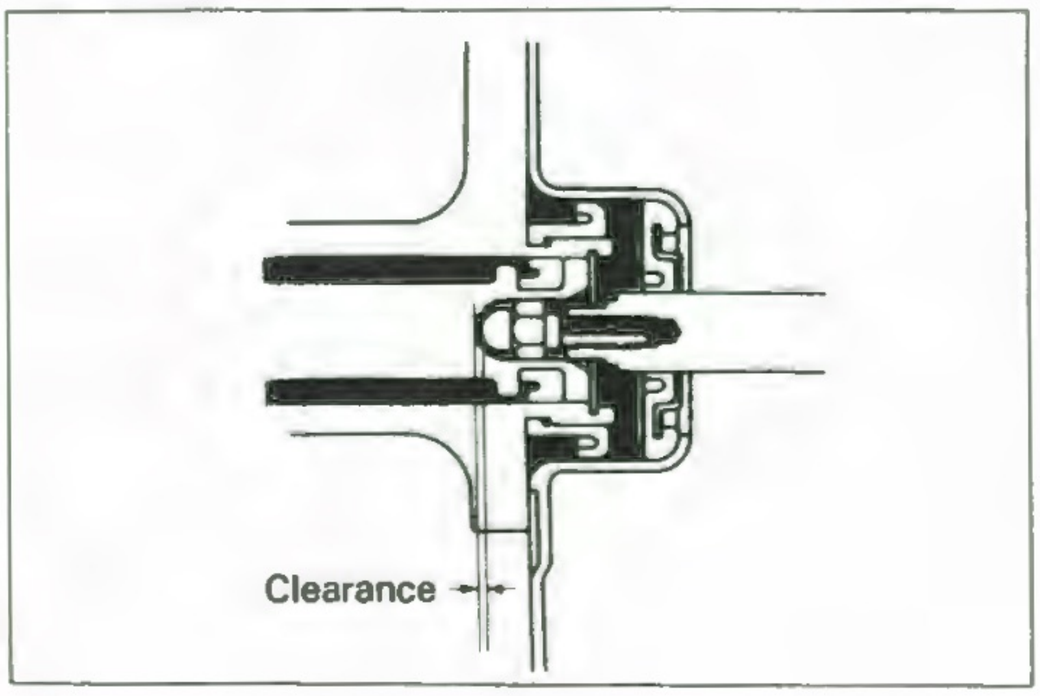
Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 9-54**




1. Master Cylinder
2. Brake Tube

**Fig. 9-55**




### Adjust The Booster Push Rod Length

The length of booster push rod is adjusted to provide the specified clearance between the push rod end and the master cylinder piston.

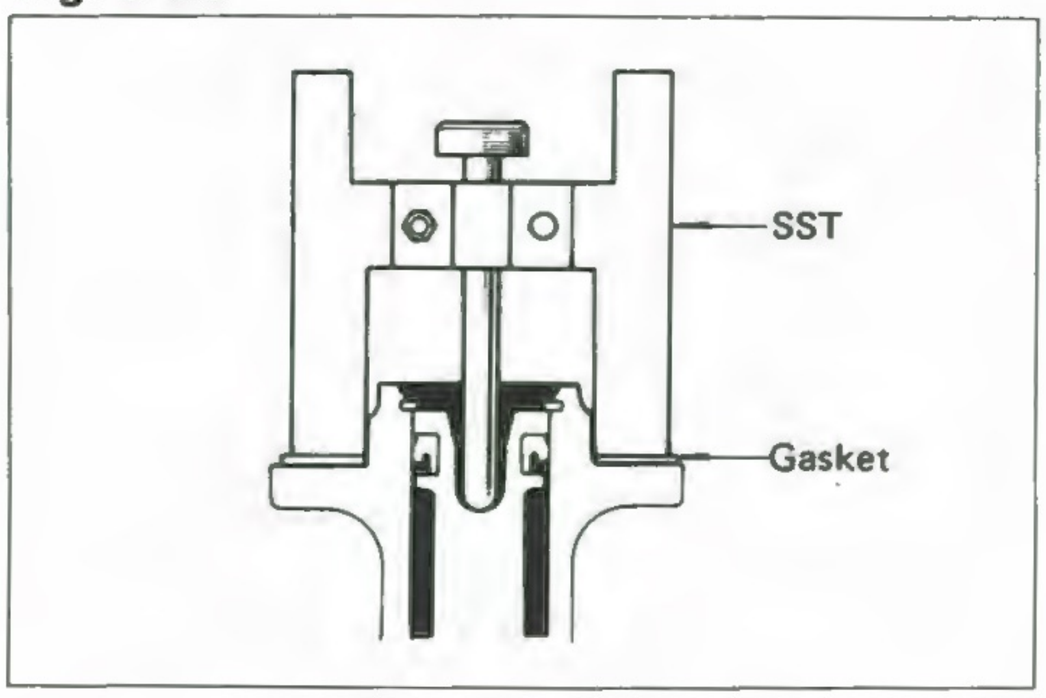
**Clearance:**

**STD at Idling vacuum**

**0.1 – 0.5 mm**

**(0.004 – 0.020 in.)**

**Fig. 9-56**



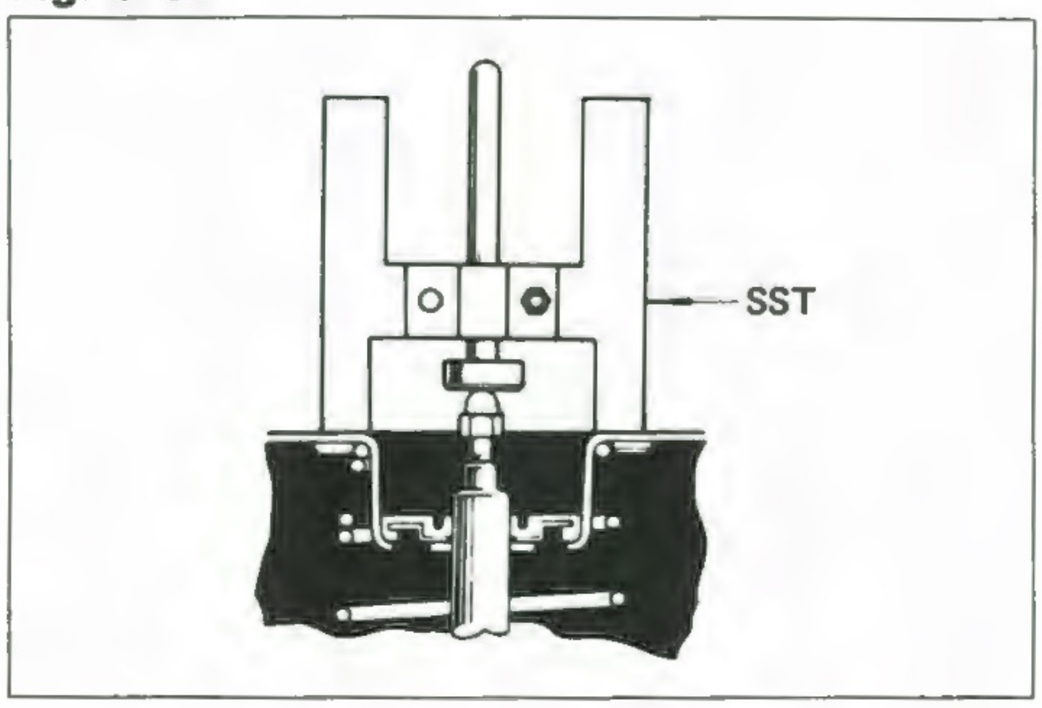

1. With the SST set as shown in the figure, push the pin until it contacts the piston rod.
   SST [09737-00010]

**– Note –**
**Measure with the gasket installed.**

2. The internal booster should be at atmospheric pressure.
3. Then, with the SST placed upside down as shown in the figure, adjust the push rod length so that SST stands as high as the push rod.
   SST [09737-00010]

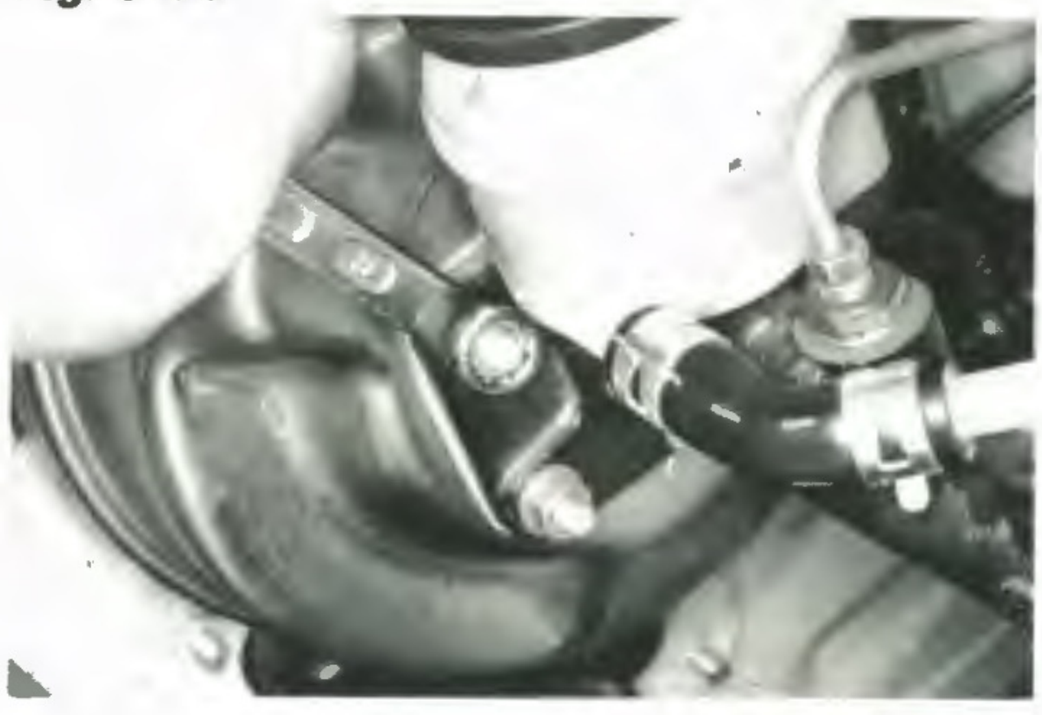
   **Clearance: 0 mm (0 in.)**
   **Between SST and push rod**

**Fig. 9-57**




**– Note –**
**By the above adjustment, the clearance will be 0.1 – 0.5 mm (0.004 – 0.020 in.) under the idling vacuum.**

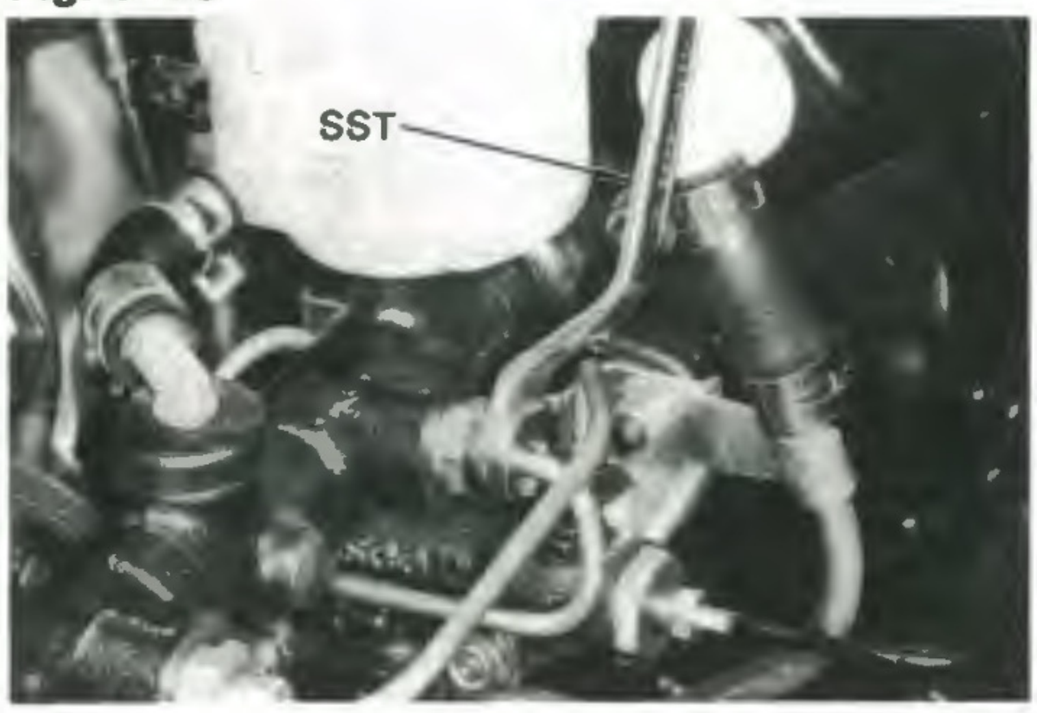
**Fig. 9-58**



4. Tighten the master cylinder mounting nuts.

   **Tightening torque: 1.0 – 1.6 kg-m (8 – 11 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 9-59**




Connect the brake tube with SST.
SST [09751-36011]

**Tightening torque: 1.3 – 1.8 kg-m (10 – 13 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 9-60**

**SEE**

**BRAKE PEDAL**

**ADJUSTMENT**

**SECTION**

**Fig. 9-5**

Adjust the pedal height and play.

**Fig. 9-61**

**SEE**

**AIR BLEEDING**

**SECTION**

**Fig. 9-11 to 9-14**

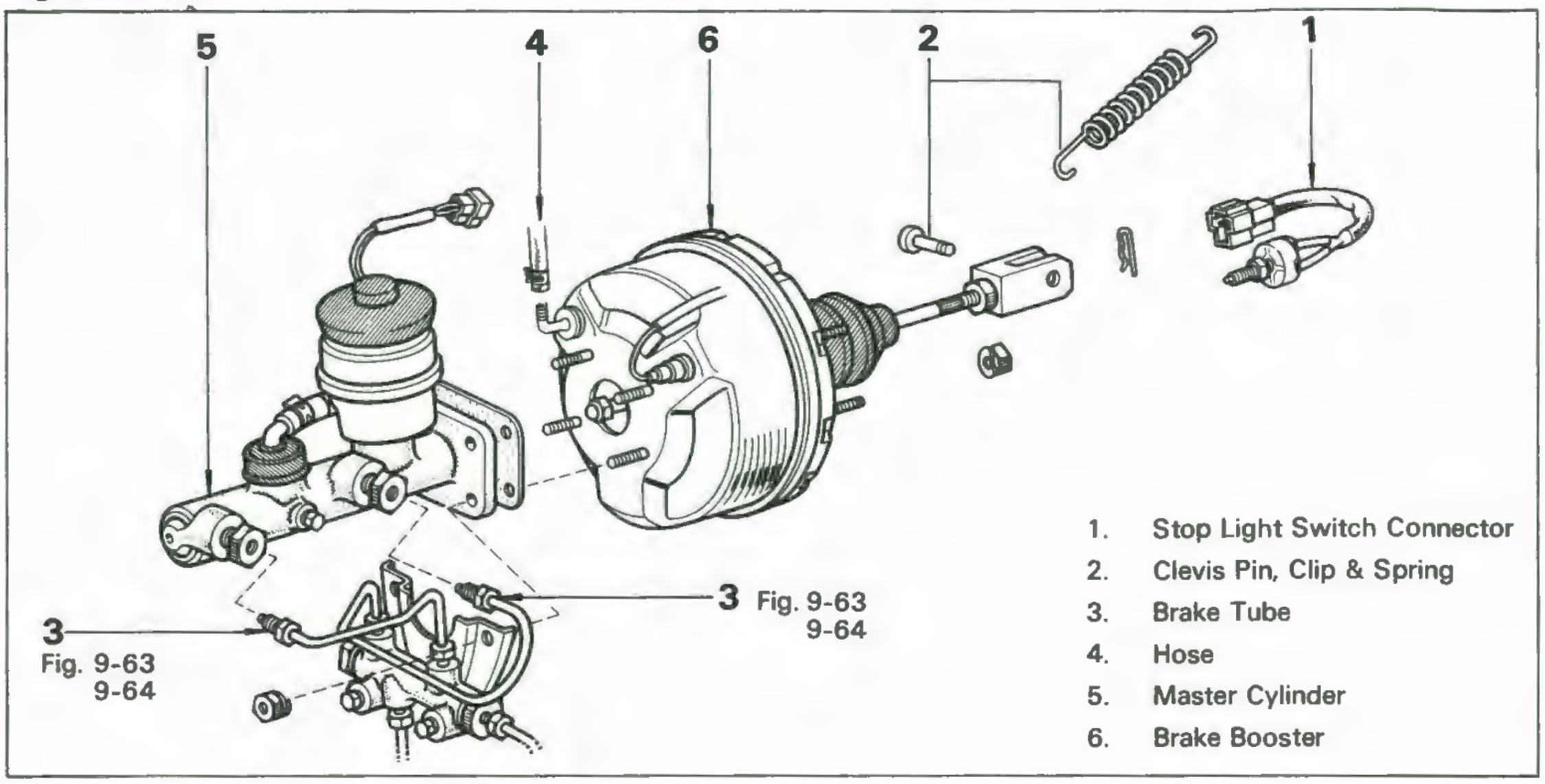
Bleed the air from the system.

# BRAKE BOOSTER

## REMOVAL

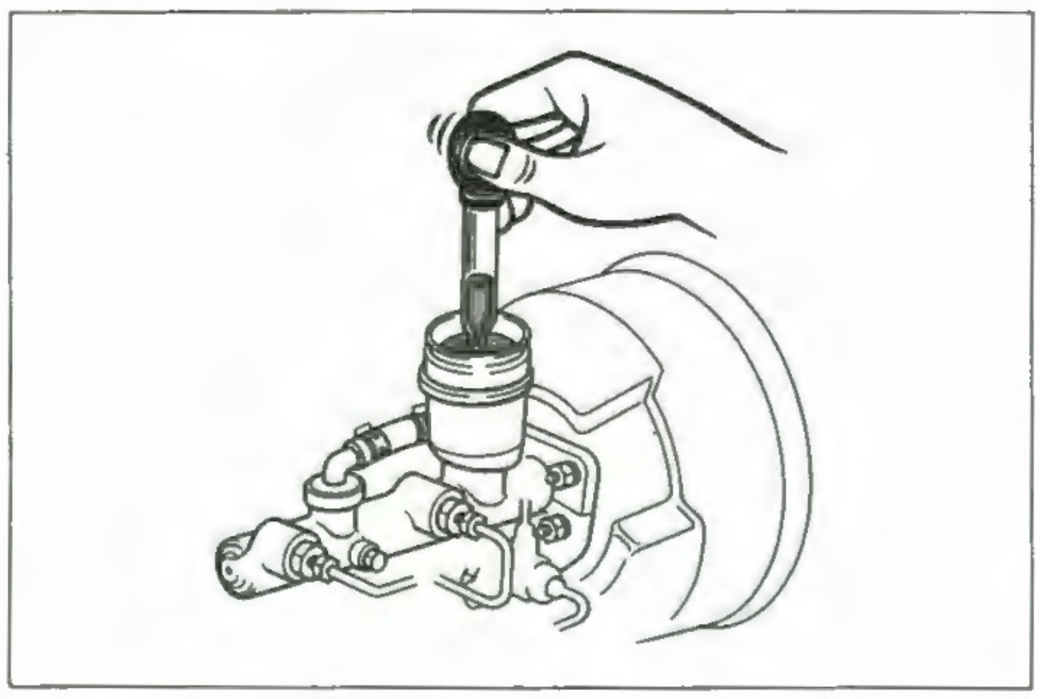
Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 9-62**



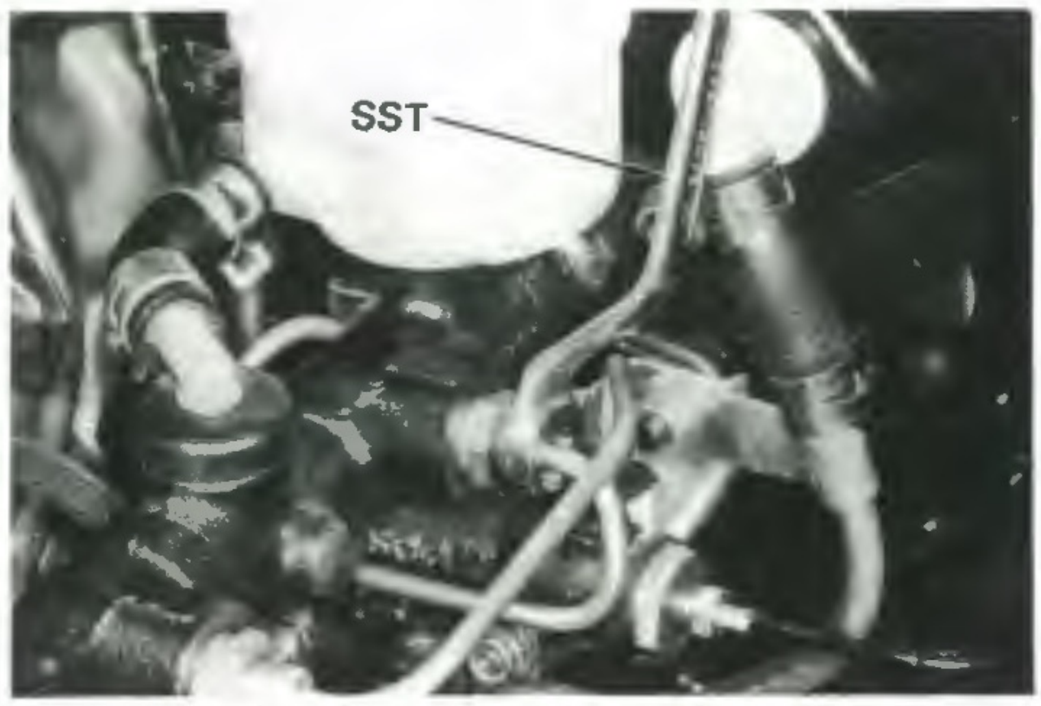

1. Stop Light Switch Connector
2. Clevis Pin, Clip & Spring
3. Brake Tube
4. Hose
5. Master Cylinder
6. Brake Booster

**Fig. 9-63**



Take out the fluid with a syrige or such.

**Fig. 9-64**



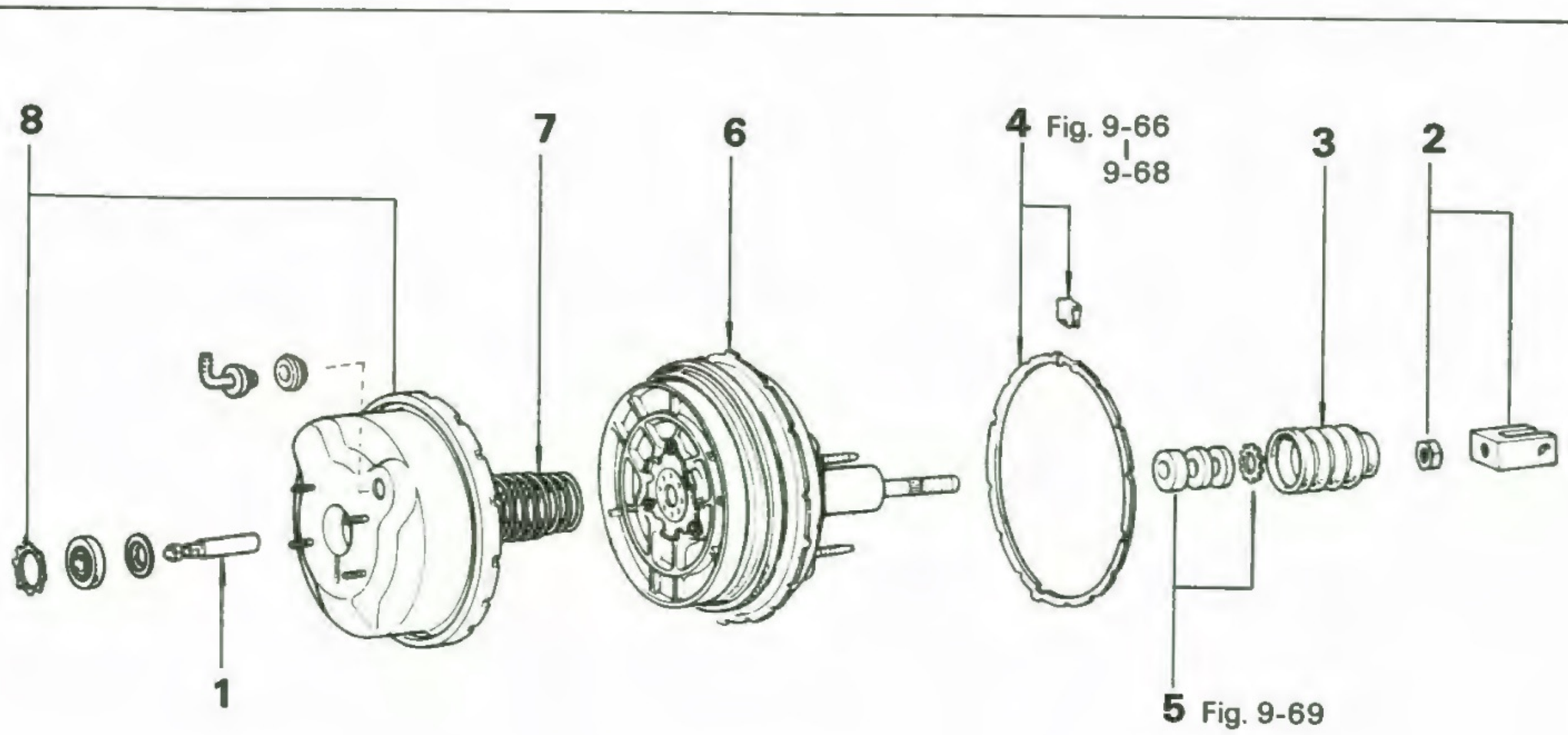

Disconnect the brake tube with SST.
SST [09751-36011]

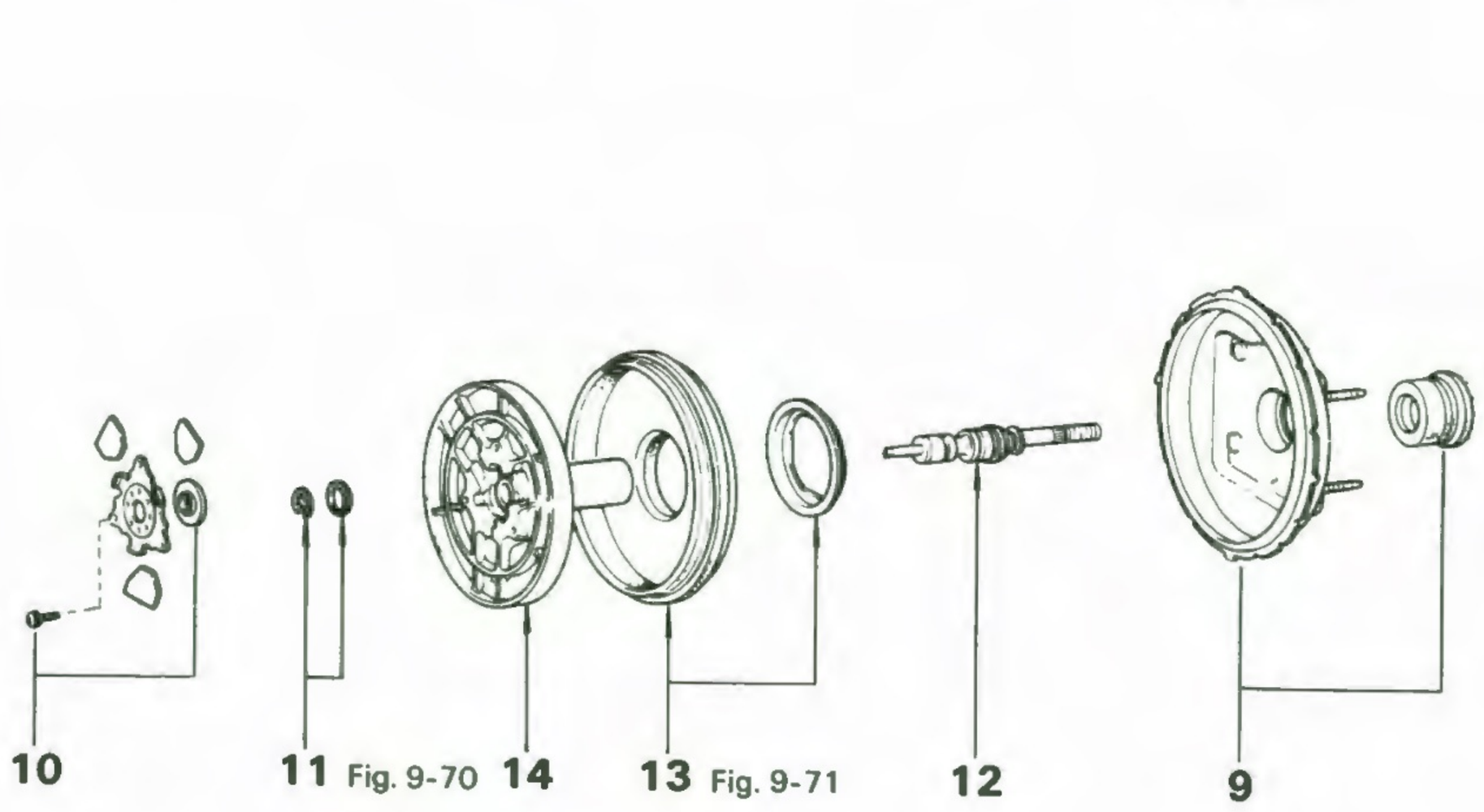
**— Note —**
**Do not allow any brake fluid to get on painted surfaces.**

## DISASSEMBLY (7.5 in. SINGLE TYPE: AISIN)

Disassemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 9-65**



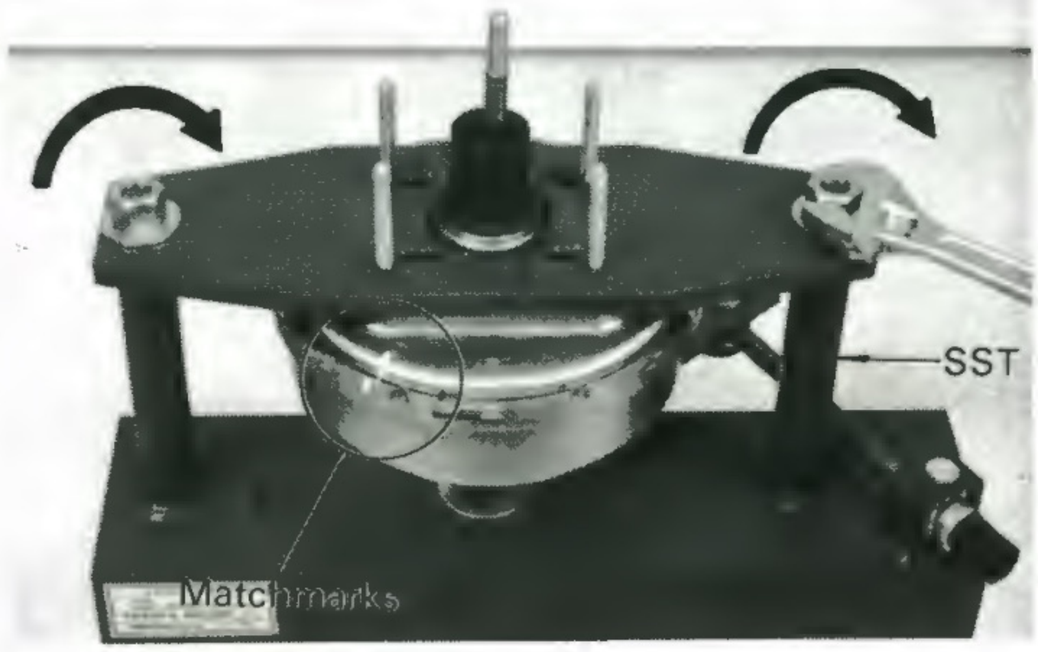

1. Push Rod
2. Clevis
3. Boot
4. Lock & Body Connector
5. Air Filter Element
6. Rear Body with Diaphragm Plate
7. Spring
8. Front Body
9. Rear Body
10. Reaction Retainer, Lever & Plate
11. Snap Ring & Plate
12. Operating Rod
13. Diaphragm & Retainer
14. Diaphragm Plate

**Fig. 9-66**



1. Place matchmarks on the front body and rear body.
2. Pry out the lock with a screwdriver.

**Fig. 9-67**




Set the booster to the SST.
SST (09753-00010) of set [09738-00020]

**Tightening torque: 1.1 – 1.3 kg-m (8 – 9 ft-lb)**

**– Note –**
**Tighten the left and right nuts uniformly.**

**Fig. 9-68**



Remove the body connector by turning it counterclockwise with a screwdriver.

**Fig. 9-69**



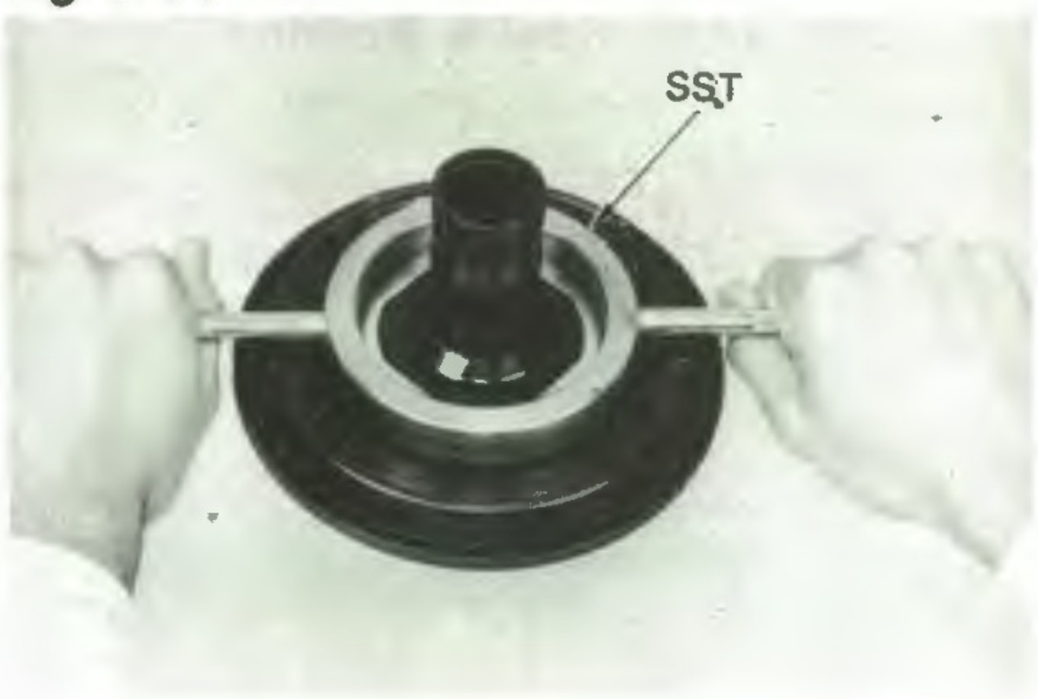
Remove the snap ring and plate with snap ring pliers.

**Fig. 9-70**



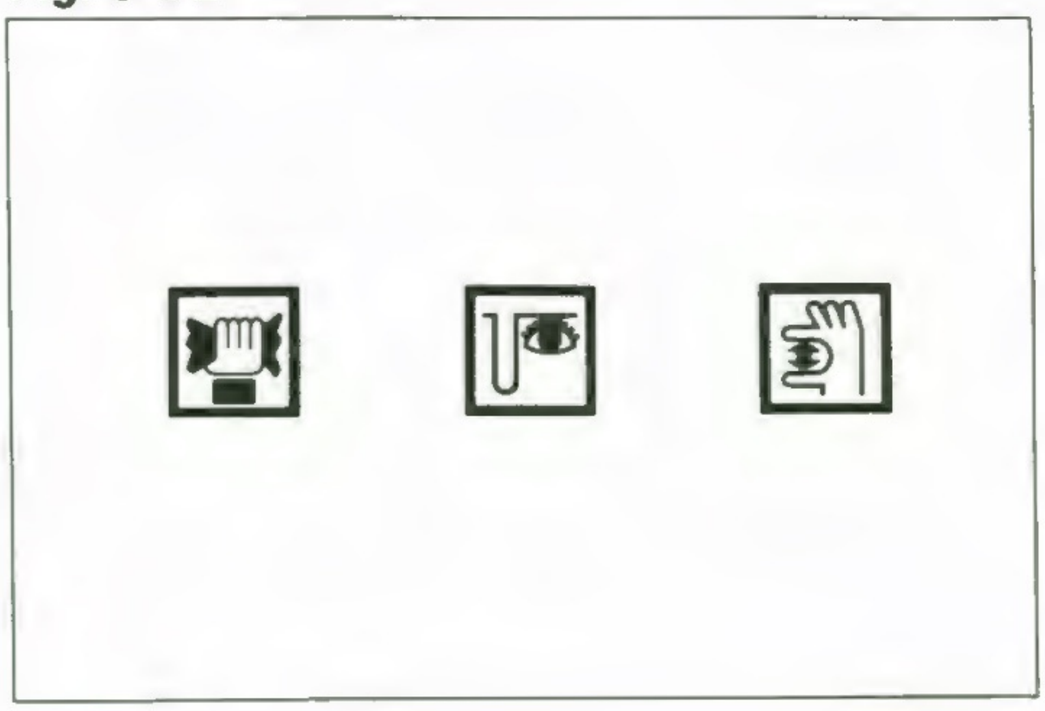
Pry out the circular ring with a screw driver and pull out the air valve together with the air filter elements.

**Fig. 9-71**




Remove the diaphragm retainer with SST.
SST [09736-30020]

**Fig. 9-72**



## INSPECTION & REPAIR

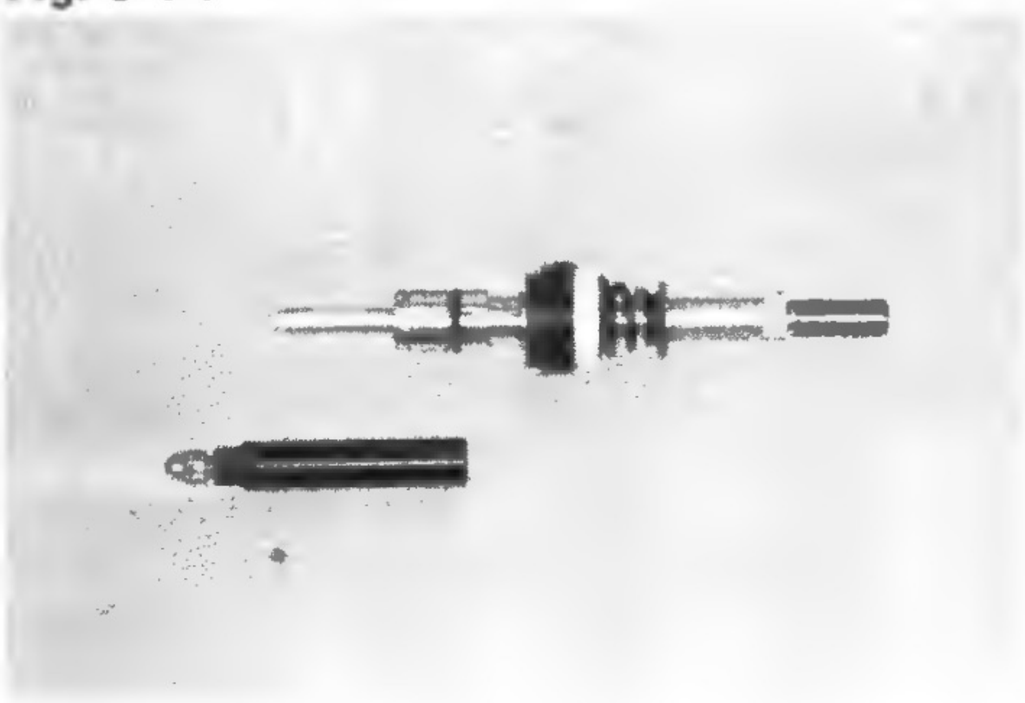
Inspect the disassembled párts on the following points and repair or replace if necessary.

**Fig. 9-73**



**Diaphragm & Booster Piston**
Inspect the diaphragm and booster piston for wear, damage or cracks.

Fig. 9-74



**Booster Air Valve & Piston Rod**
Inspect for wear, damage or bending.

Fig. 9-75



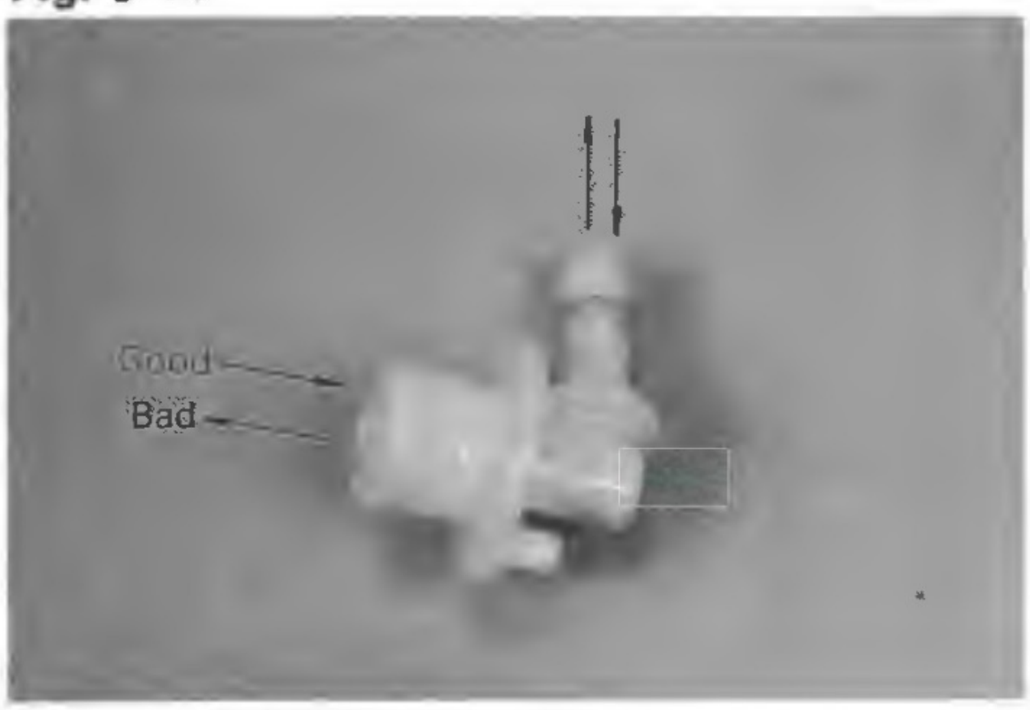
**Booster Body, Seal & Bearing**
Inspect the booster bodies, seal and bearing for wear or damage.

Fig. 9-76



**Replace The Seal**
1. Remove the seal from the shell by prying.
2. Install a new seal.

Fig. 9-77

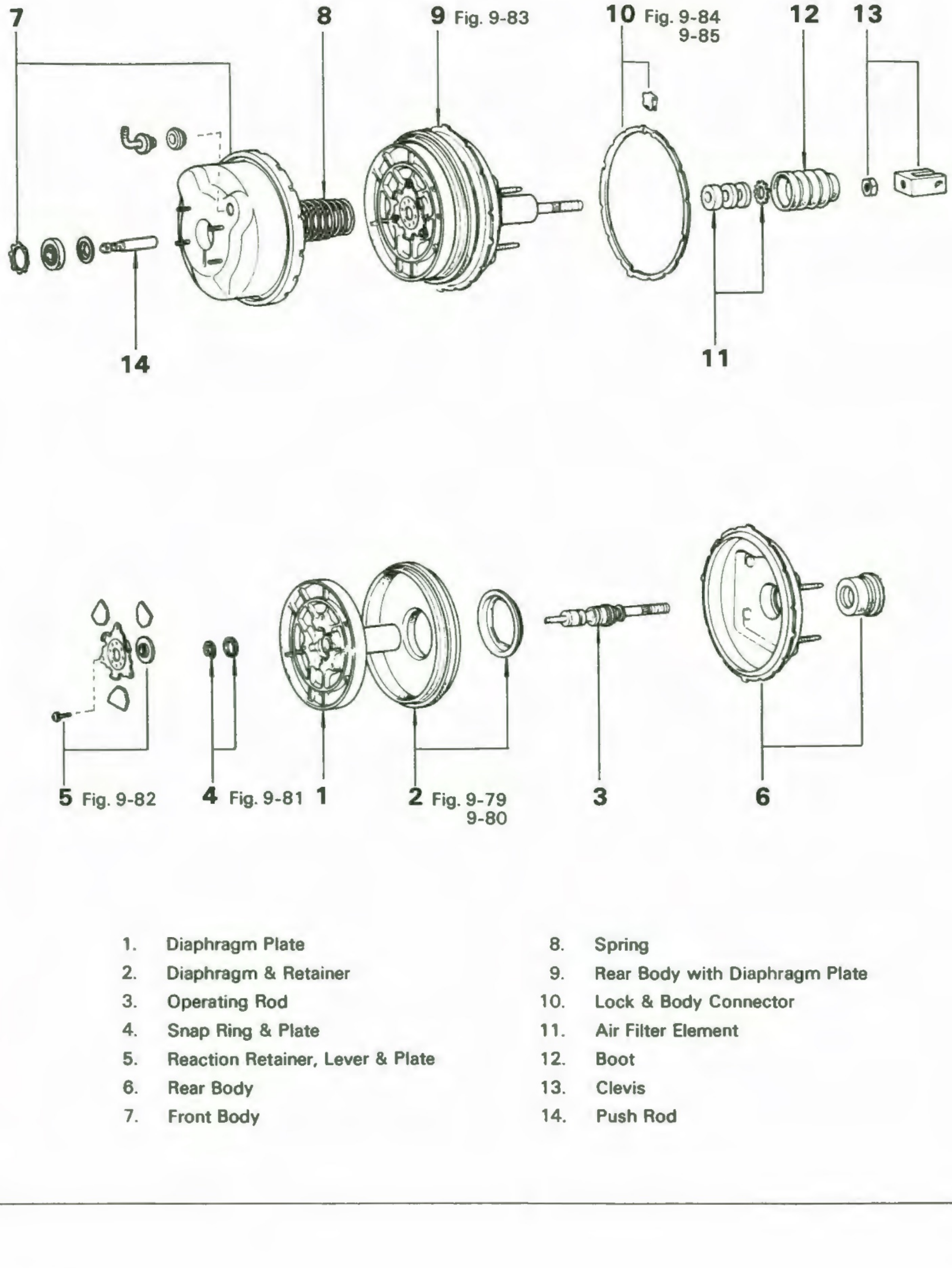



**Vacuum Check Valve**
Check the operation of the valve.

## ASSEMBLY

Assemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

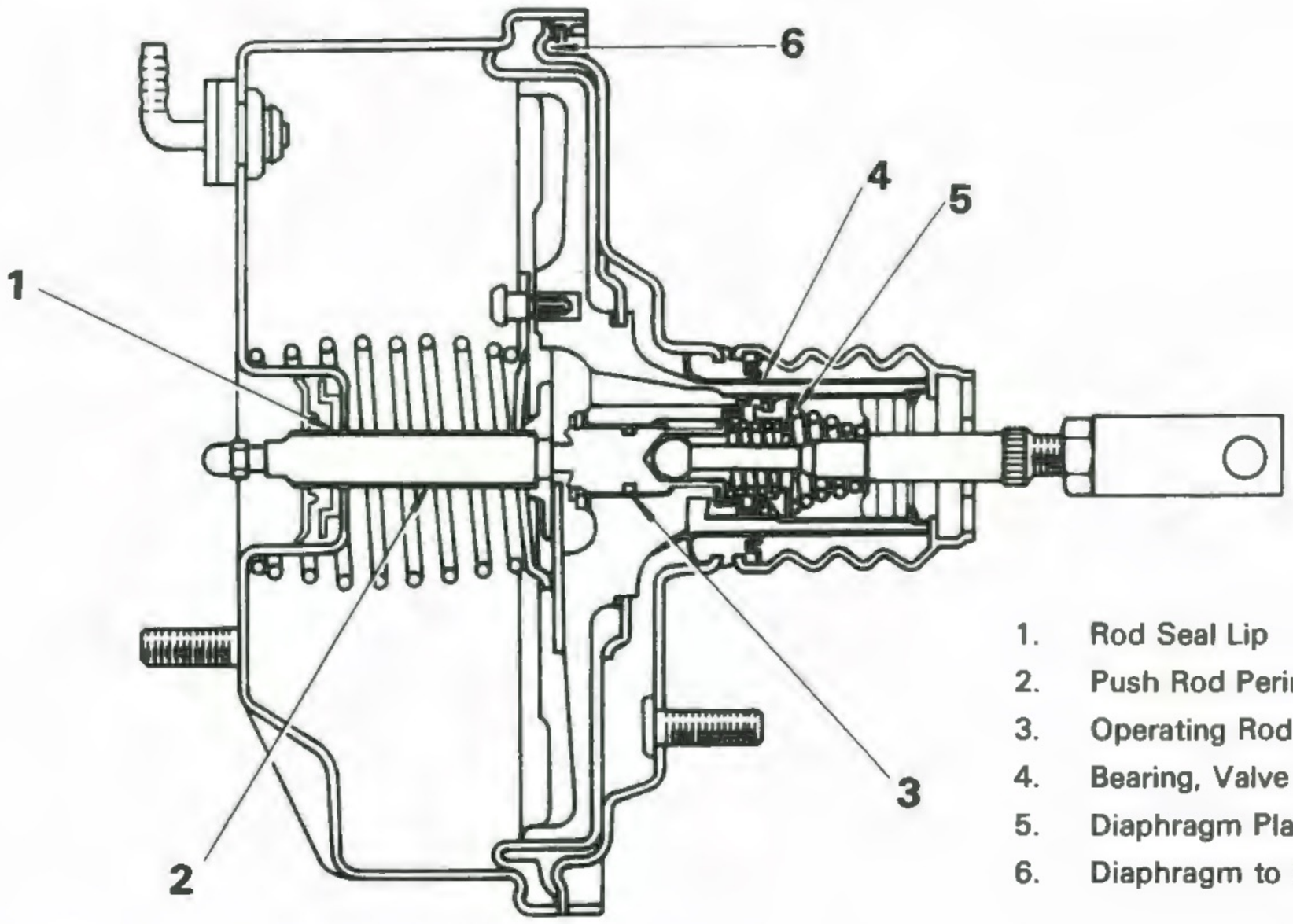
**Fig. 9-78**




1. Diaphragm Plate
2. Diaphragm & Retainer
3. Operating Rod
4. Snap Ring & Plate
5. Reaction Retainer, Lever & Plate
6. Rear Body
7. Front Body
8. Spring
9. Rear Body with Diaphragm Plate
10. Lock & Body Connector
11. Air Filter Element
12. Boot
13. Clevis
14. Push Rod

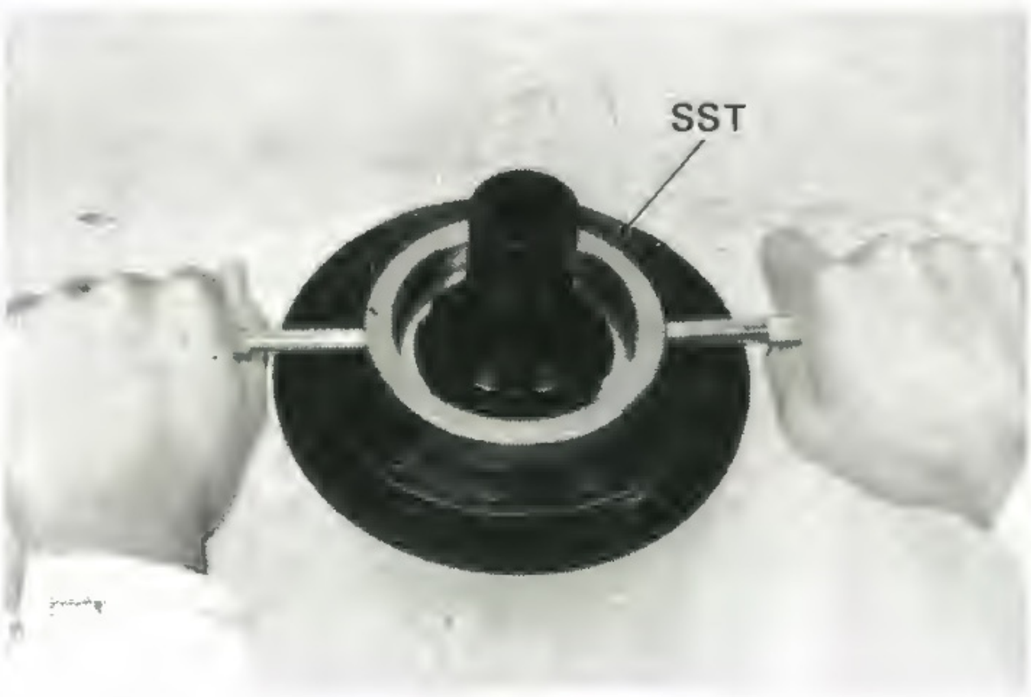
**Fig. 9-79**

**– Note –**
**Before assembly, coat the parts shown below with silicon grease (furnished in repair kit).**




1. Rod Seal Lip
2. Push Rod Perimeter
3. Operating Rod
4. Bearing, Valve body Seal Lip
5. Diaphragm Plate Inside & Outside
6. Diaphragm to Shell Contacting Surface

**Fig. 9-80**



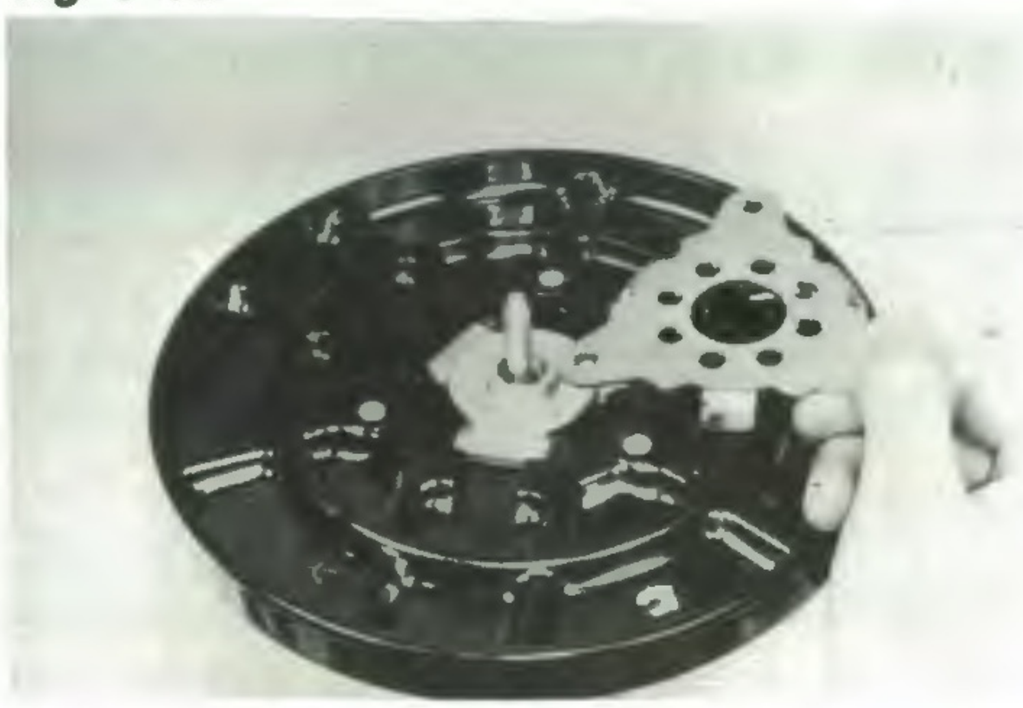

Install the retainer by turning the SST about 45°.
SST [09736-30020]

**Fig. 9-81**



Install the snap ring onto the air valve.

**Fig. 9-82**



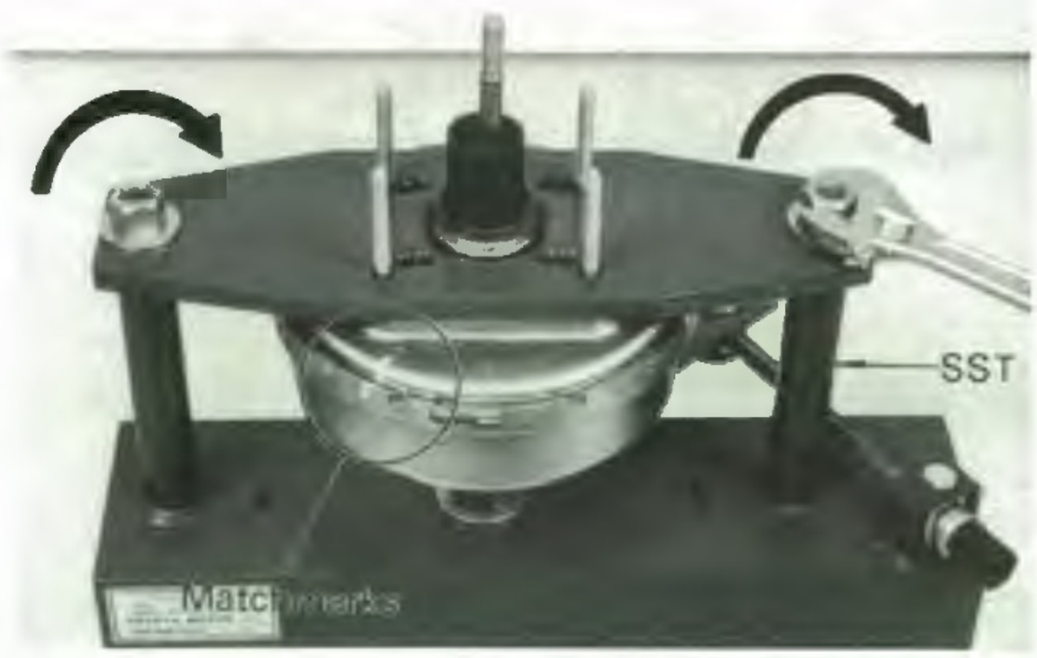
Install the reaction levers and plate with its protrusion directed upward.

**Fig. 9-83**



Face the body connector in the direction shown in the figure.

**Fig. 9-84**




Set the booster to SST.
SST (09753-00010) of set [09738-00020]

**Tightening torque: 1.1 — 1.3 kg-m (8 — 9 ft-lb)**

**— Note —**

1. **Align the matchmarks on the body.**
2. **Tighten the left and right nuts evenly.**

**Fig. 9-85**

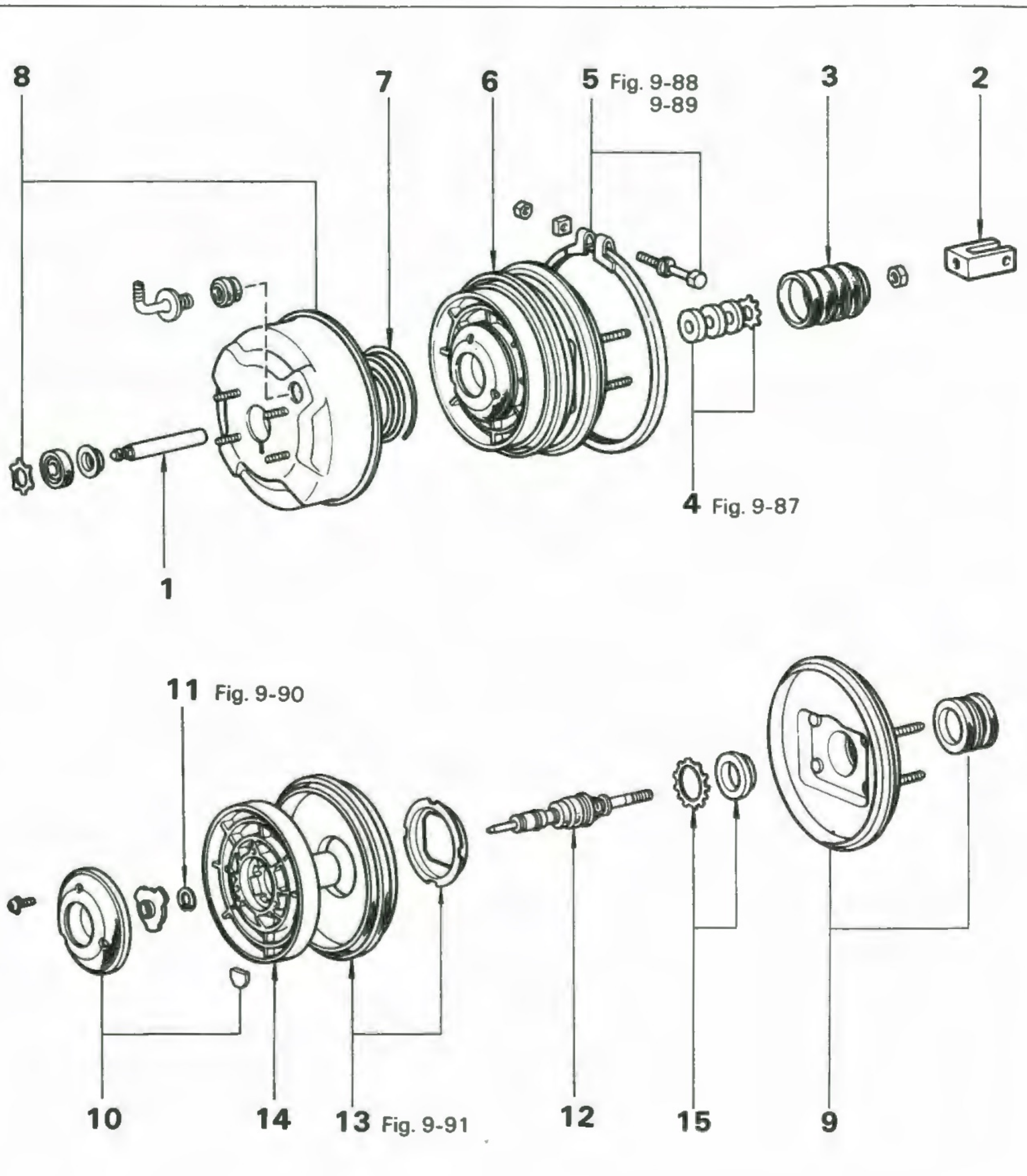


Turn the body connector clockwise with a screwdriver.

## DISASSEMBLY
## (9.0 in. SINGLE TYPE : AISIN)

Disassemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 9-86**




1. Push Rod
2. Clevis
3. Boot
4. Air Filter Element
5. Booster Band
6. Rear Body with Diaphragm Plate
7. Spring
8. Front Body
9. Rear Body
10. No.2 Reaction, No. 1 Retainer, Plate & Lever
11. Snap Ring
12. Operating Rod
13. Diaphragm & Retainer
14. Diaphragm Plate
15. Piston Bearing & Circular Internal Ring

**Fig. 9-87**



Remove the retainer and filter elements with a screwdriver.

**Fig. 9-88**




Place matchmarks on the front and rear body, and fix to the SST.
SST (09753-00010) of set [09738-00020]

**Fig. 9-89**



1. Remove the booster band lock nut.
2. Remove the booster band.

**Fig. 9-90**



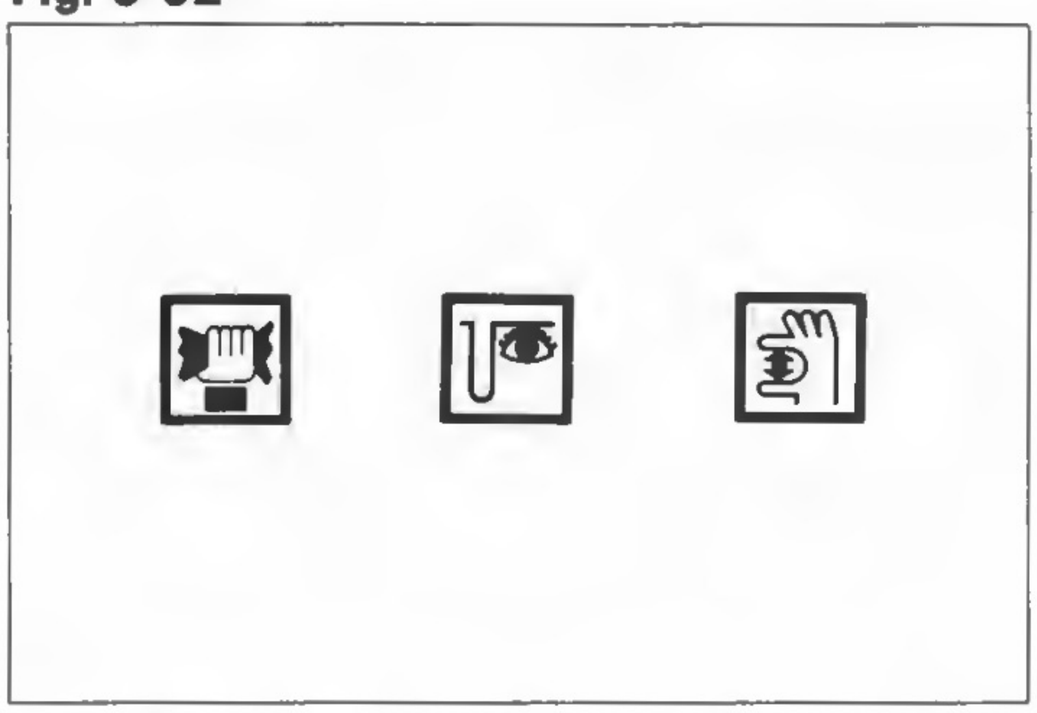
Remove the snap ring

**Fig. 9-91**




Remove the diaphragm and the diaphragm plate with SST.
SST [09736-30020]

**Fig. 9-92**



## INSPECTION & REPAIR

Inspect the disassembled parts on the following points, and repair or replace parts if necessary.

**Fig. 9-93**



**Diaphragm & Diaphragm Plate**
Inspect the diaphragm and diaphragm plate for wear, damage or cracks.

**Fig. 9-94**



**Valve Operating Rod**
Inspect the valve operating rod for wear or damage.

**Fig. 9-95**



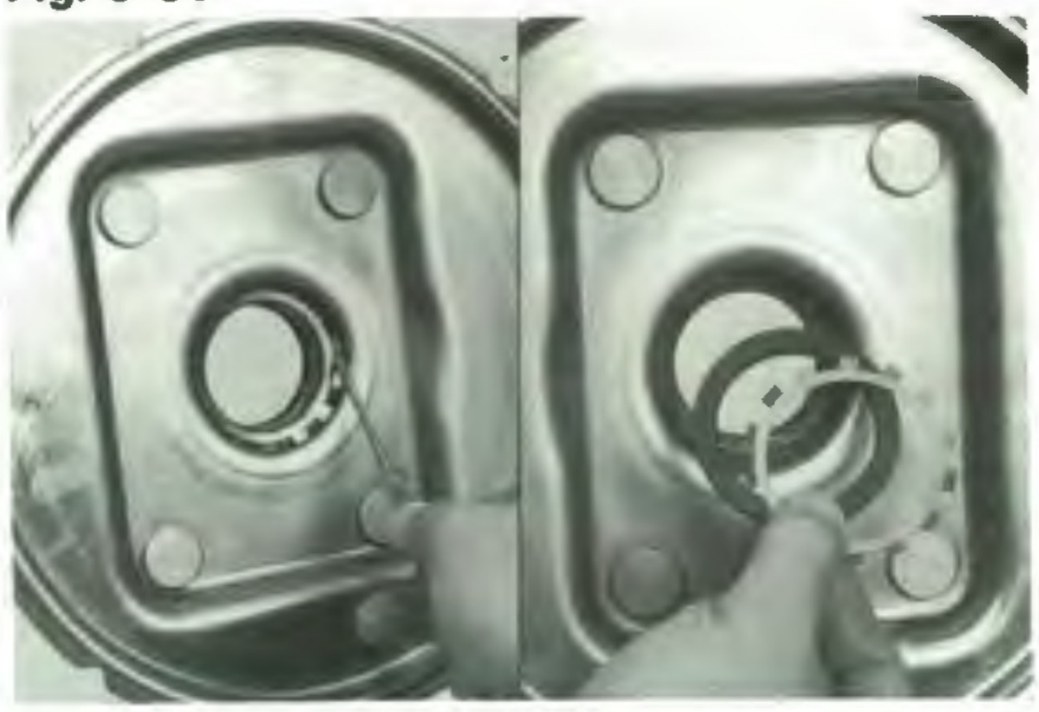
**Body & Body Seal**
Inspect the seals for wear or damage.

**Fig. 9-96**



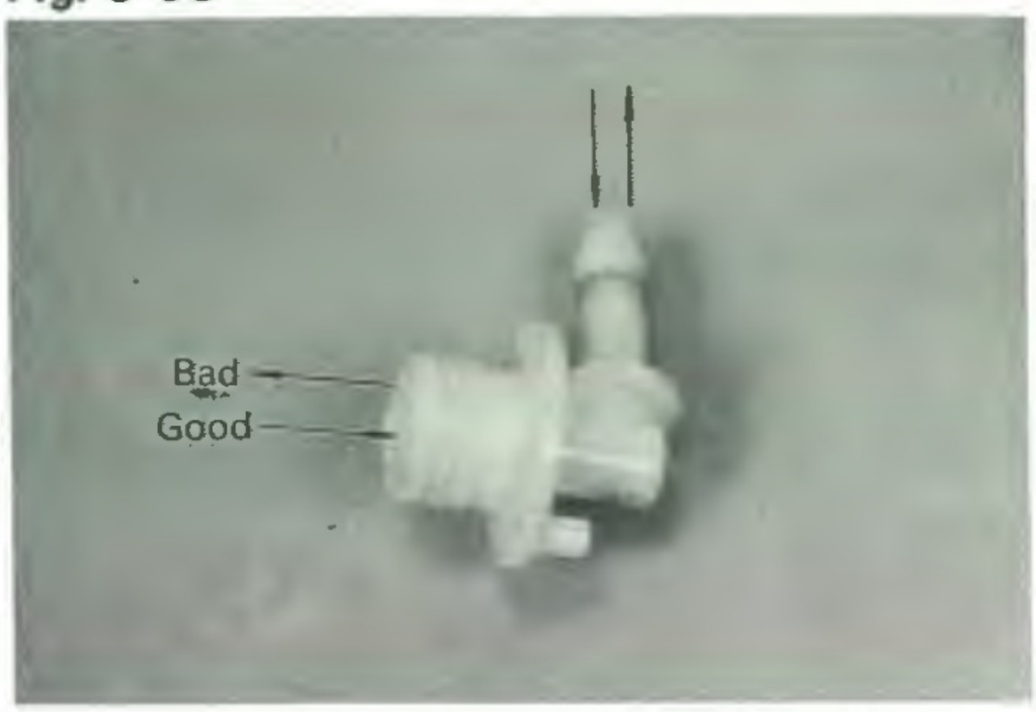
**Replace The Seal**
Remove the seal from the shell.
Install the new seal.

**Fig. 9-97**



**Replace The Bearing**
Remove the bearing from the shell and install a new bearing.

**Fig. 9-98**

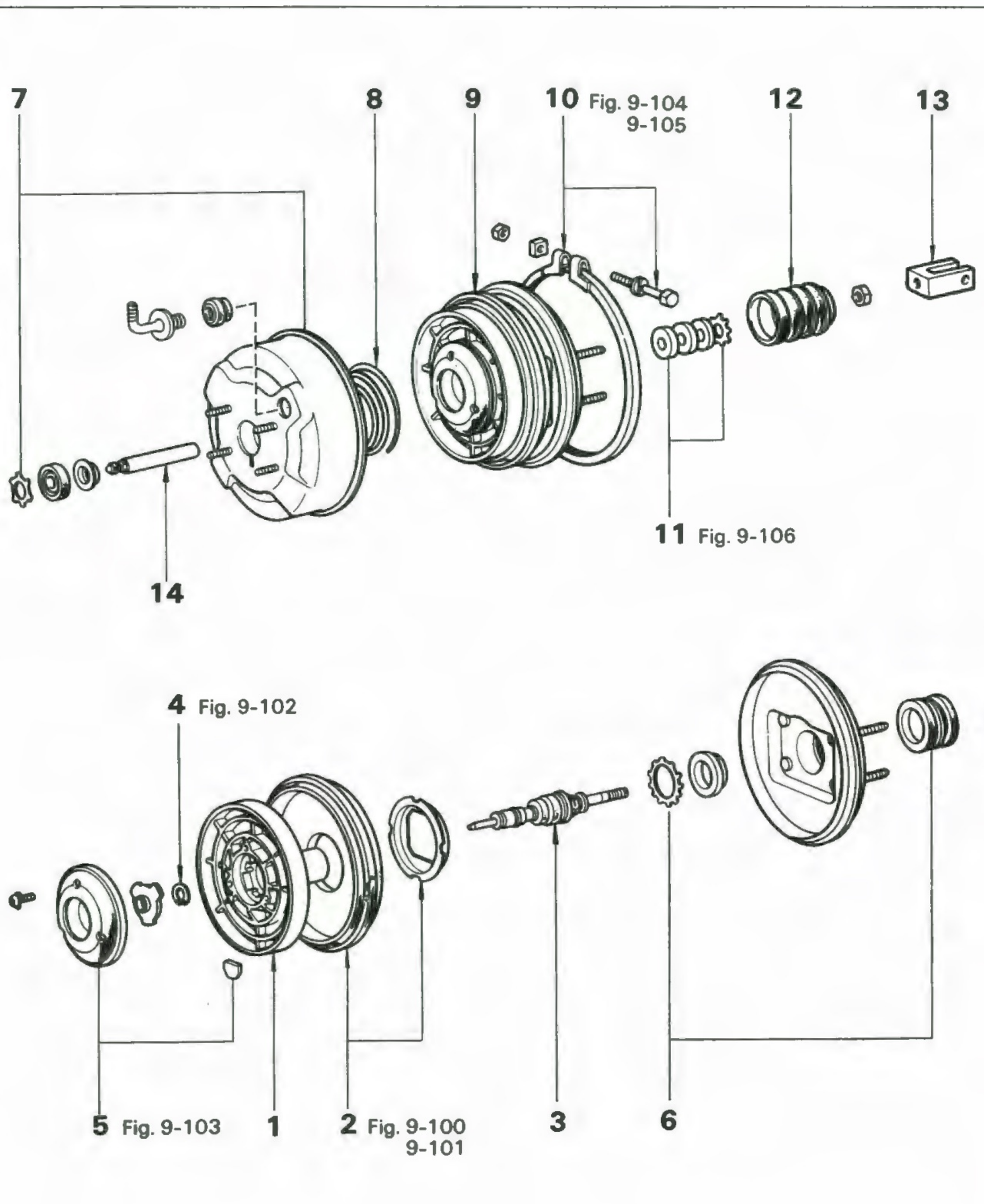



**Vacuum Check Valve**
Check the operation of the valve.

## ASSEMBLY

Assemble the parts in numerical order shown in the figure.

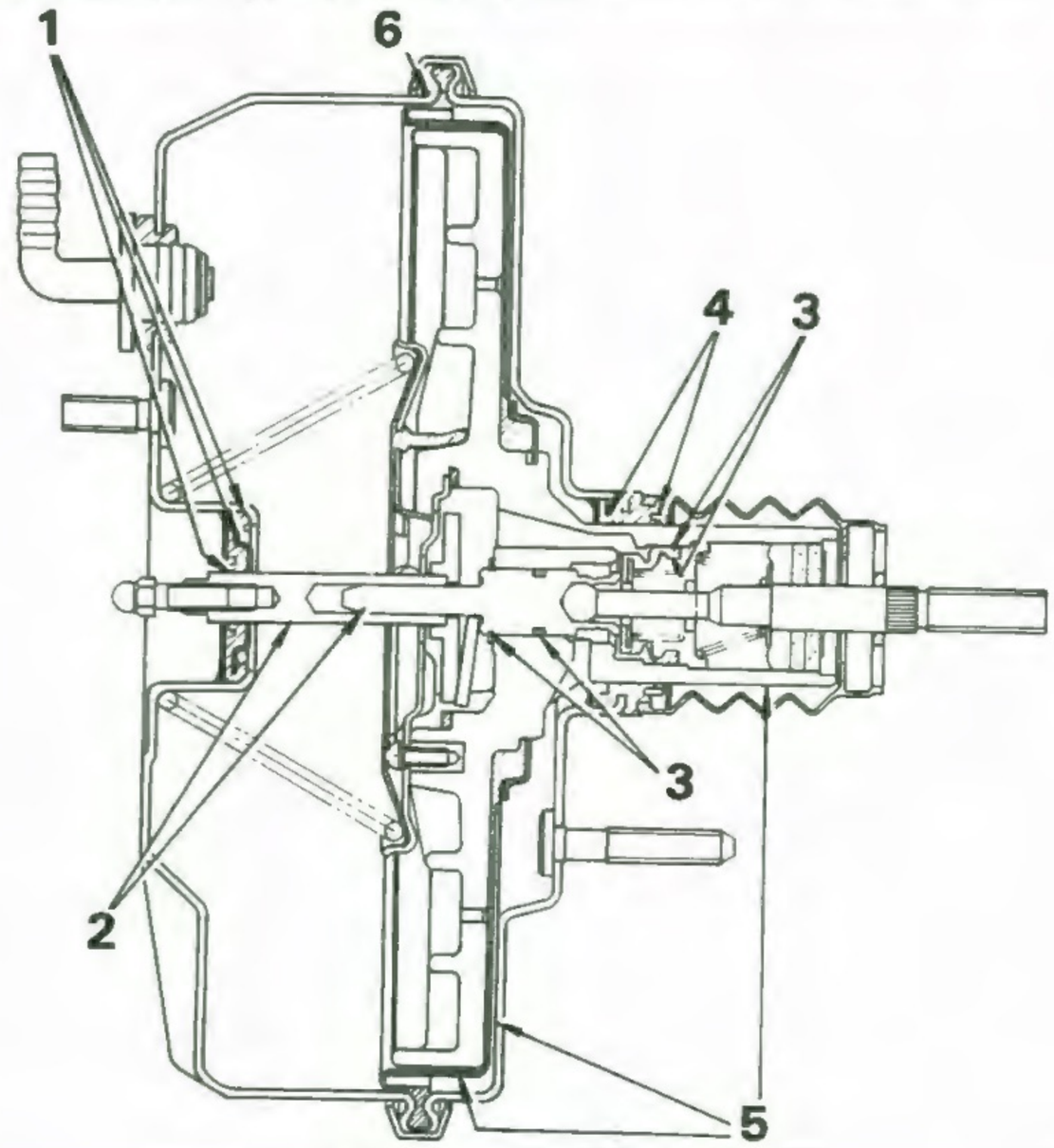
**Fig. 9-99**




1. Diaphragm Plate
2. Diaphragm & Retainer
3. Operating Rod
4. Snap Ring & Plate
5. Reaction Retainer, Lever & Plate
6. Rear Body
7. Front Body
8. Spring
9. Rear Body with Diaphragm Plate
10. Lock & Body Connector
11. Air Filter Element
12. Boot
13. Clevis
14. Push Rod

**Fig. 9-100**

**– Note –**
**Before assembly, coat the parts shown below with silicon grease (furnished in repair kit).**



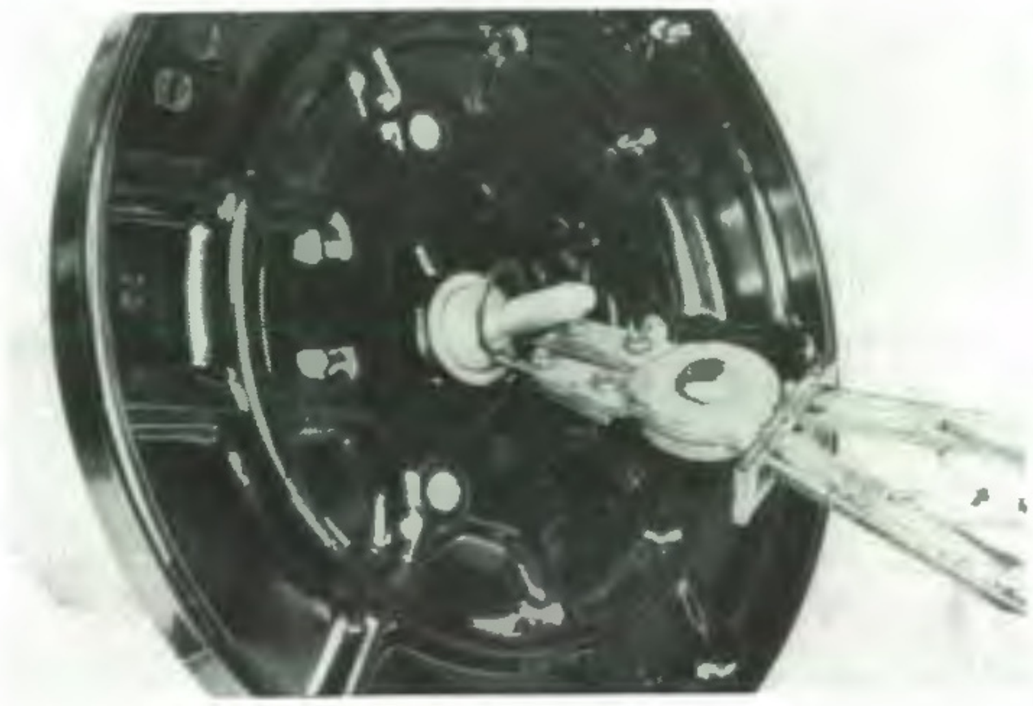

1. Rod Seal Lip & Perimeter
2. Push Rod
3. Operating Rod & Seal
4. Bearing, Valve Body Seal Lip
5. Diaphragm Plate Inside & Outside
6. Diaphragm to Shell Contacting Surface & to Retainer Contacting Surface

**Fig. 9-101**




Install the retainer by turning about 45° with SST.
SST [09736-30020]

**Fig. 9-102**



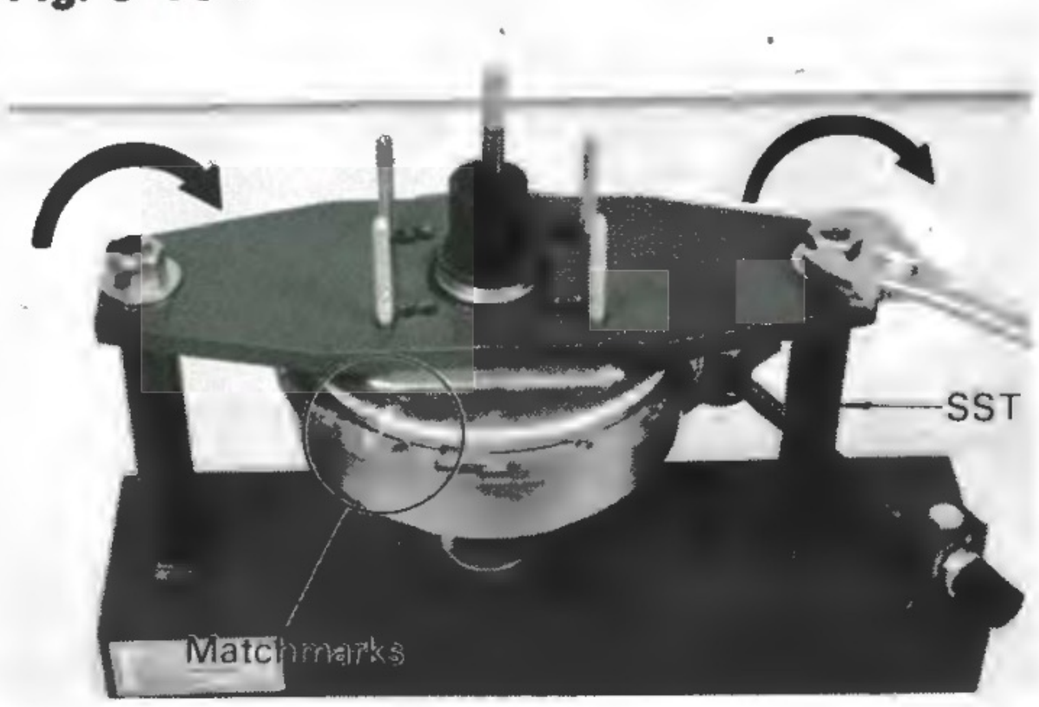
Install the plate and snap ring onto the valve operating rod.

**Fig. 9-103**



Install the reaction levers and plate with its protrusion directed upward.

**Fig. 9-104**



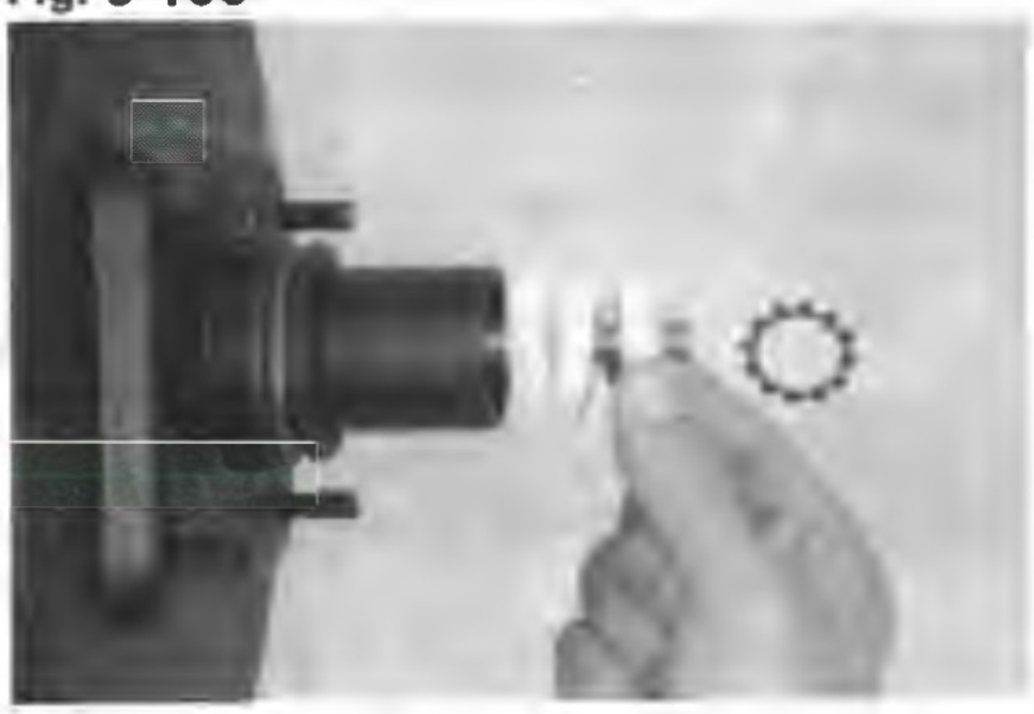

Align the matchmarks and fix to the SST.
SST (09753-00010) of set [09738-00020]

**Fig. 9-105**



Install the booster band with SST.
SST (09753-00010) of set [09738-00020]

**Fig. 9-106**



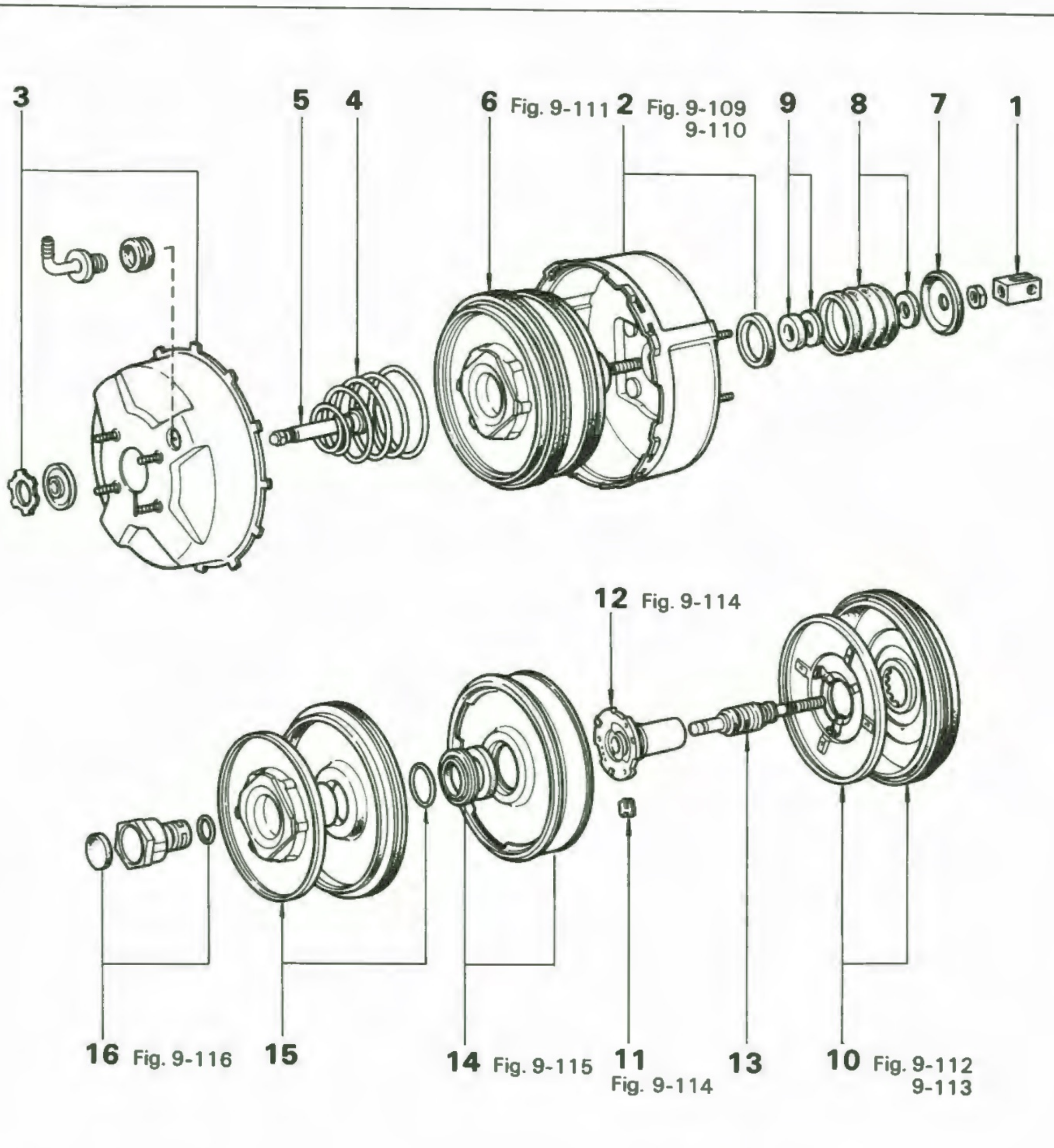
Install the air filter elements and retainer.

## DISASSEMBLY

## (7.5 in. TANDEM TYPE : AISIN)

Disassemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 9-107**

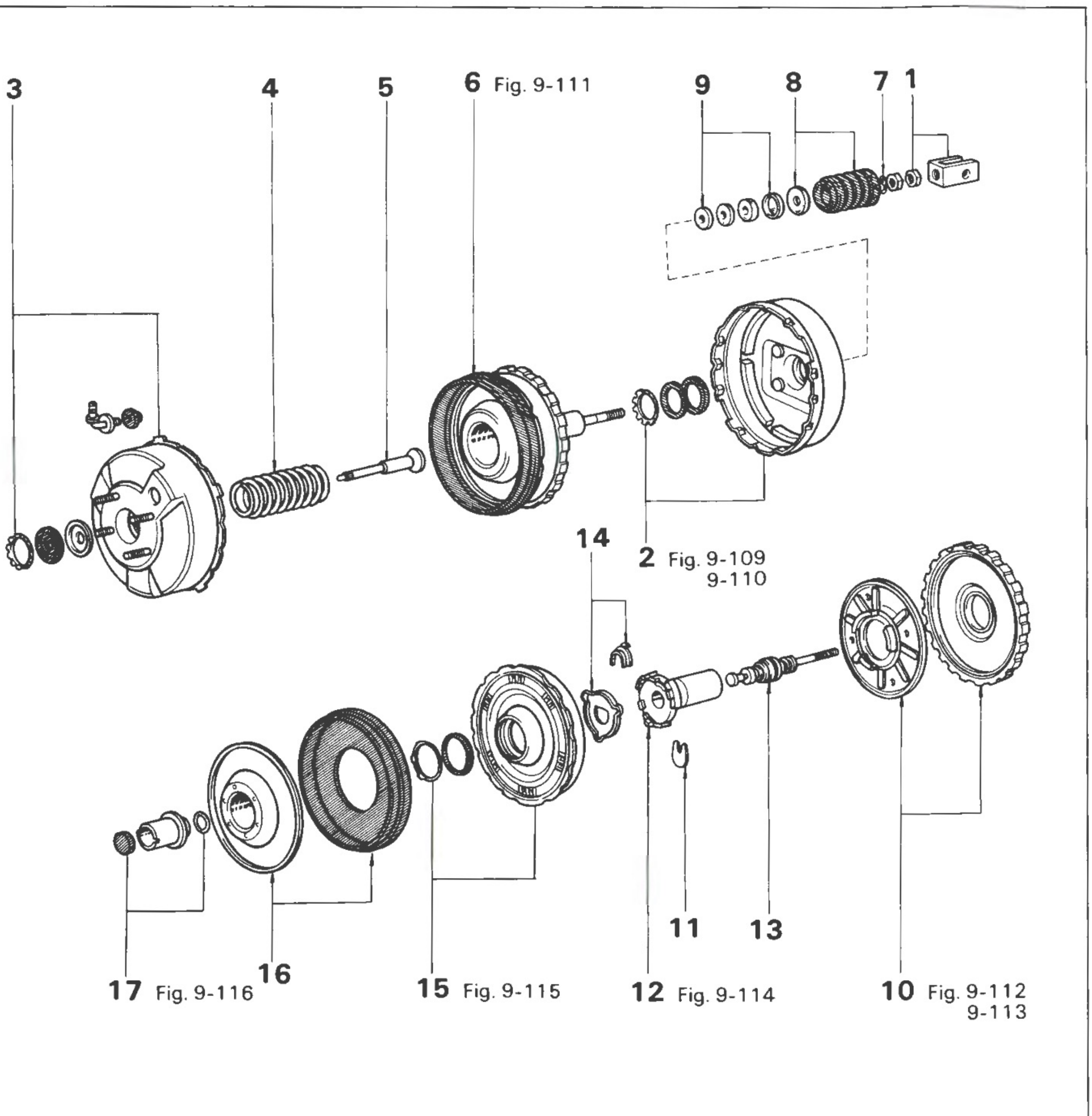



1. Clevis
2. No. 2 Body
3. No. 1 Body
4. Piston Return Spring
5. Piston Rod
6. No. 3 Body
7. Deflector
8. Air Cleaner Element & Boot
9. Air Cleaner Element & Separater
10. Rear Diaphragm & Piston Plate
11. Valve Stopper Key
12. No.1 Piston
13. Air Vlave Operating Rod
14. No. 3 Body
15. No. 2 Piston & Front Diaphragm
16. Reaction Disc, Case & Oil Seal

## (7.5 in. TANDEM TYPE : JKC)

Disassemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 9-108**




1. Clevis
2. No.2 Body
3. No.1 Body
4. Piston Return Spring
5. Piston Rod
6. No.3 Body
7. E Ring
8. Air Cleaner & Boot
9. Air Cleaner Element & Separater
10. Rear Diaphragm & Piston Plate
11. Valve Stopper Key
12. No.1 Piston
13. Air Valve Operating Rod
14. Clip & Retainer
15. No.3 Body
16. No.2 Piston & Front Diaphragm
17. Reaction Disc, Case & Oil Seal

**Fig. 9-109**



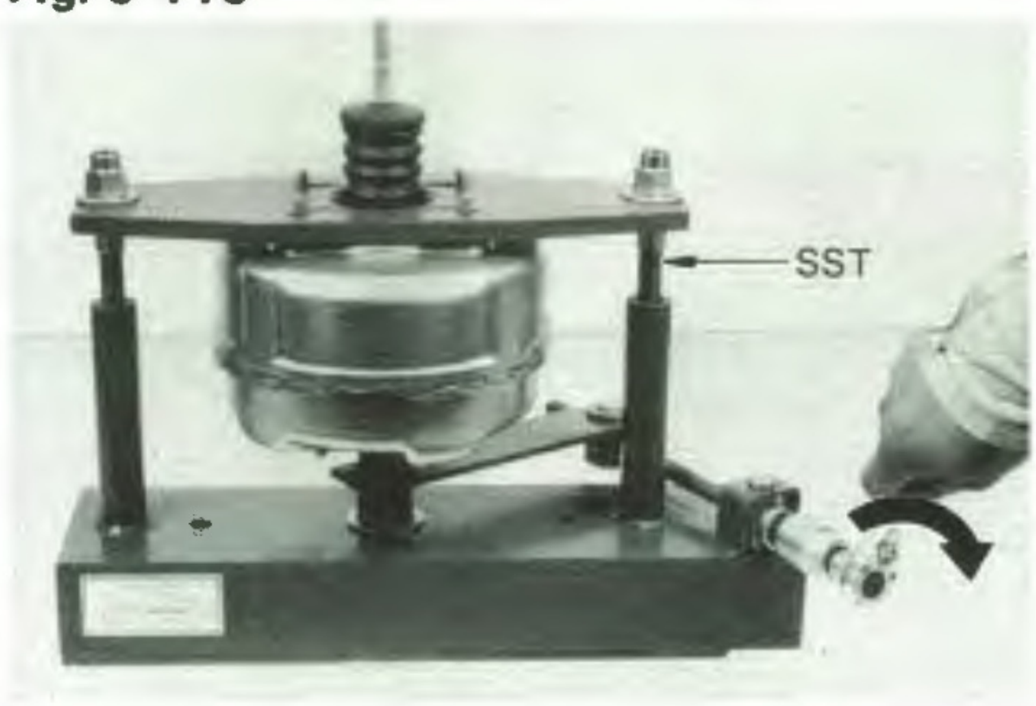

Disconnect the body.

1. Place matchmarks on the No.1 and No.2 body.
2. Install the booster to the SST and tighten the nut.
   SST [09738-00020]

**Tightening torque:**
**1.3 – 1.8 kg-m**
**(10 – 13 ft-lb)**

**– Note –**
**Tighten the right and left nuts evenly.**

**Fig. 9-110**



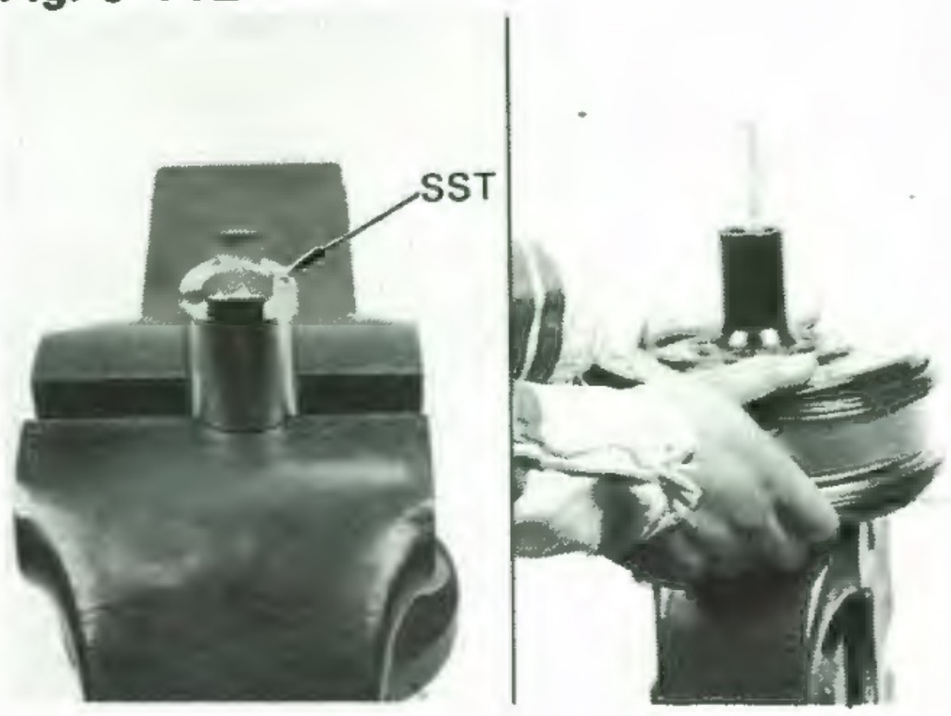

3. Turn the joint handle of the SST to separate No.1 body and No.2 body.
   SST [09738-00020]

**Fig. 9-111**



With the valve operating rod facing downward, No.2 body and remove the No.3 body.

**Fig. 9-112**




Disassemble the No.3 body.

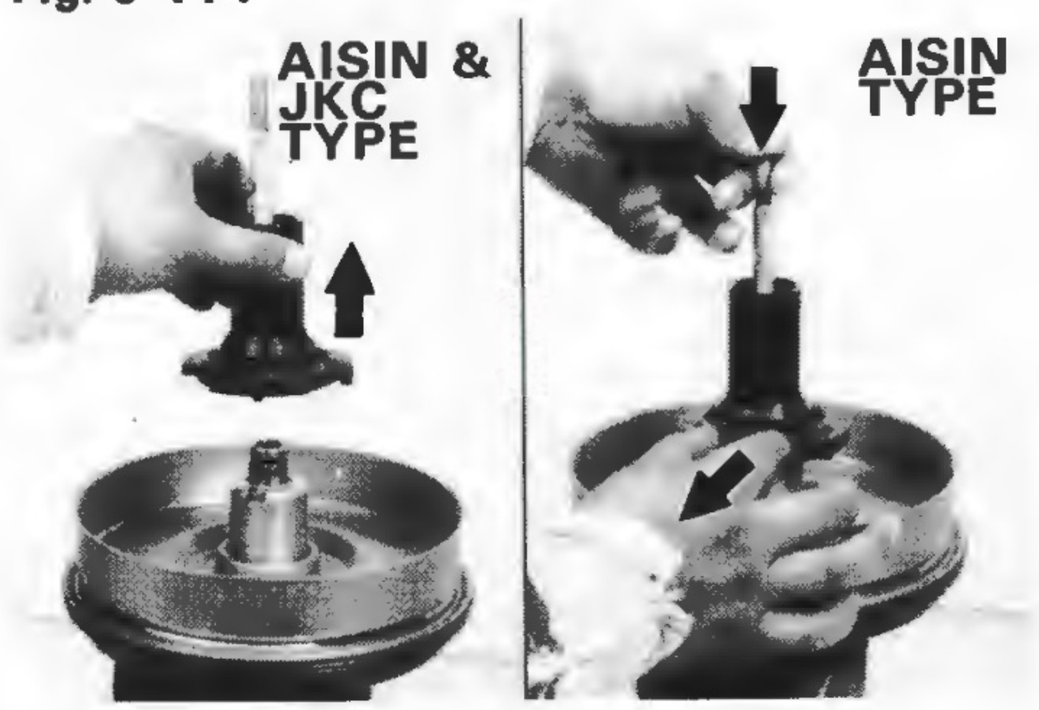
1. Clamp SST in a vise and insert the No.3 body into it.
   SST [09738-00020]

**Fig. 9-113**



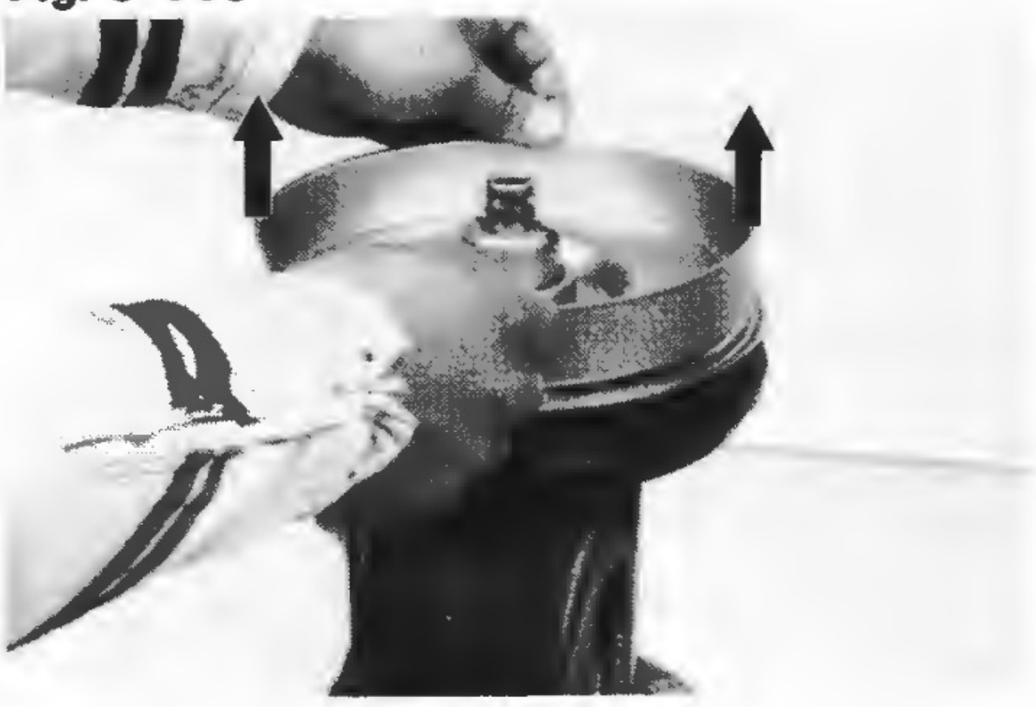
2. Of the 4ribs, push in two diagonal ones with your finger and turn the piston plate counterclockwise.
   Then remove the diaphragm and piston plate.

**Fig. 9-114**



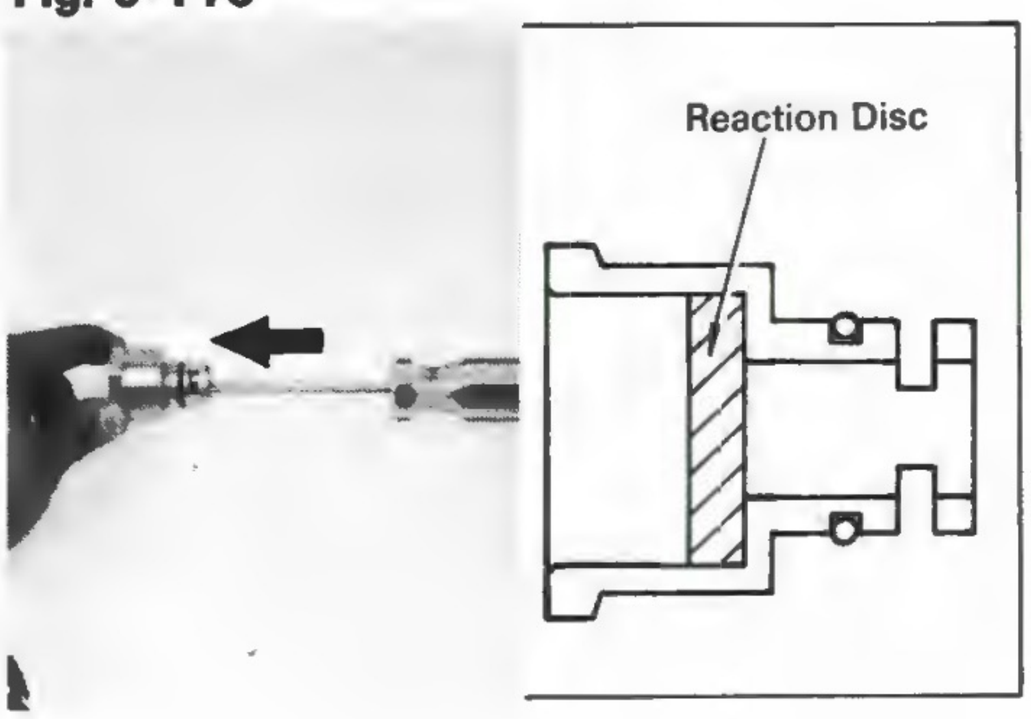

3. Push in the valve operating rod, pull out the valve stopper key and remove the piston No.1.

**Fig. 9-115**



4. Remove the No.3 body.

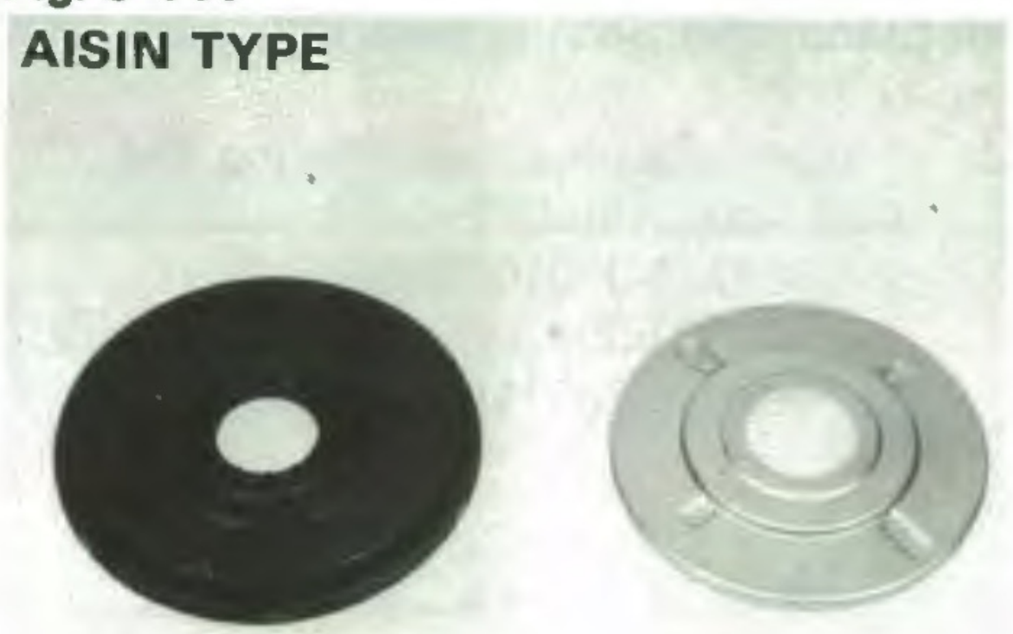
**Fig. 9-116**




Remove the reaction disc from the case.

Fig. 9-117

**AISIN TYPE**



**JKC TYPE**



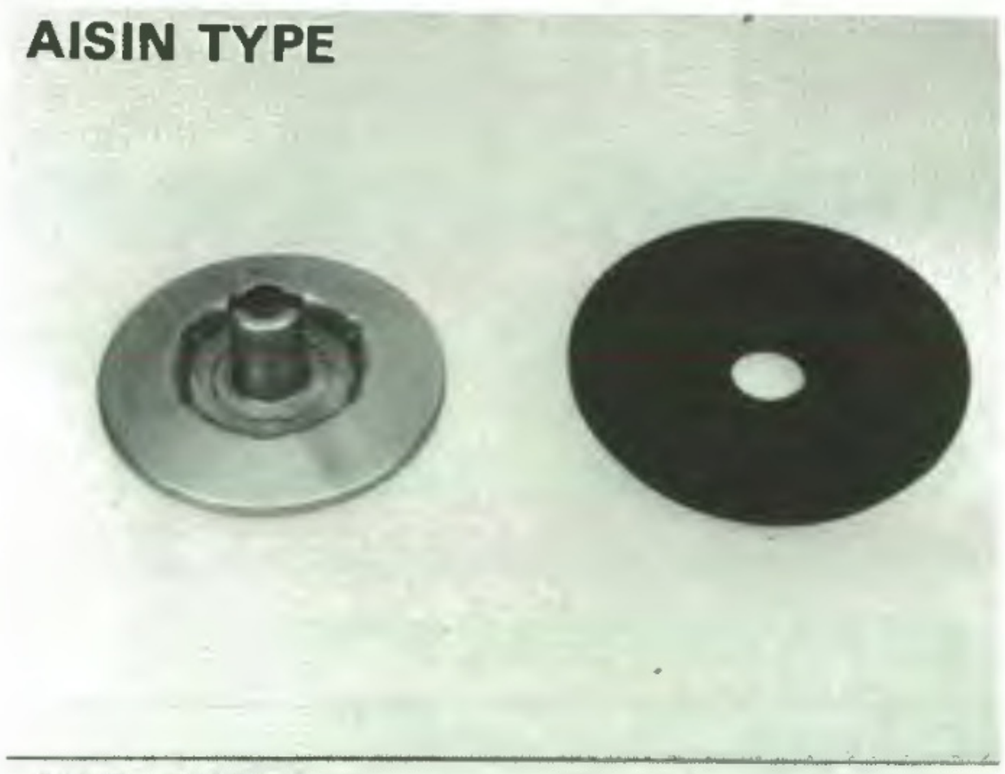
## INSPECTION & REPAIR

### Rear Diaphragm & Plate

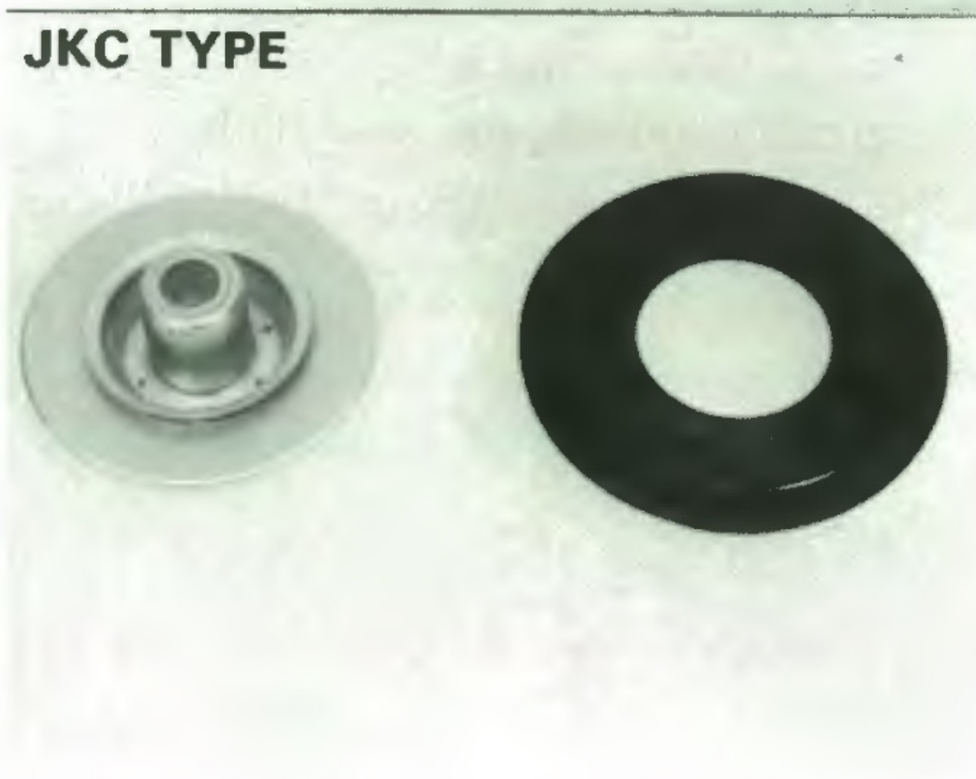
Inspect for wear, damage or cracks.

Fig. 9-118

**AISIN TYPE**



**JKC TYPE**



### Front Diaphragm & No.2 Piston

Inspect the diaphragm No.2 piston and oil seal for wear, damage or cracks.

**Fig. 9-119**




**Replace The Seal & Bearing**
AISIN TYPE

1. Remove the seal and bearing from the No.3 body with SST.
   SST [09726-35010] No.1
   [09753-30020]
   [09608-20011] No.2

**Fig. 9-120**




2. Install the seal and bearing to the No.3 body with SST.
   SST [09726-35010] No.1
   [09753-30020]

**— Note —**

1. **Coat the outside of the oil seal with silicon grease.**
2. **Be careful not to crack the bearing during assembly.**

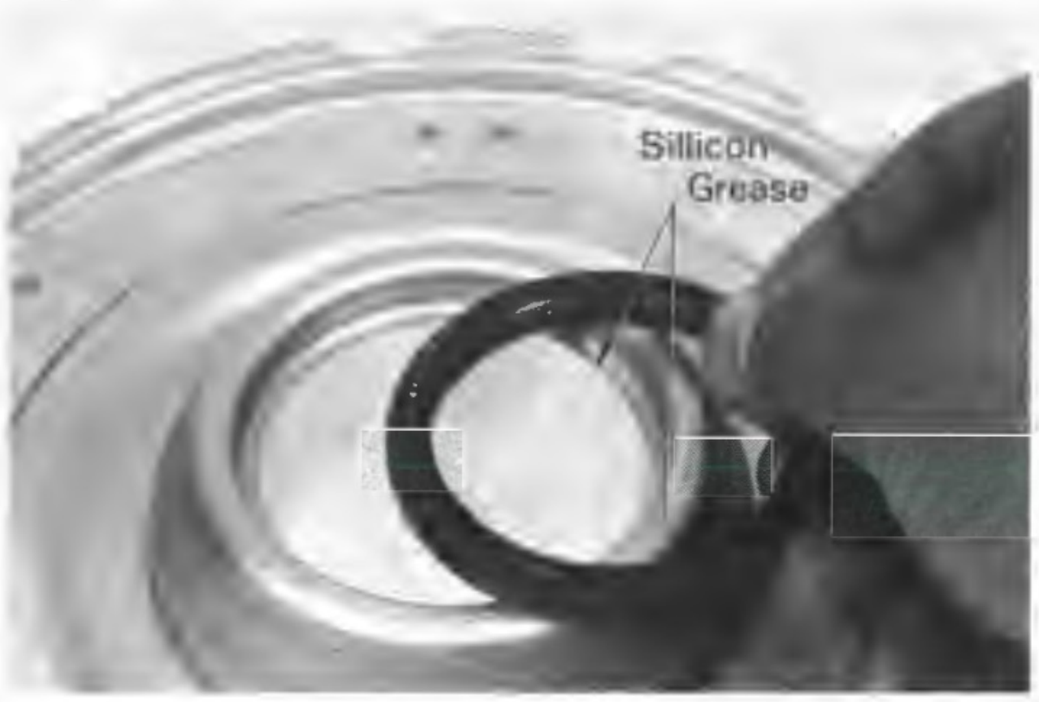
**Fig. 9-121**



**Replace The Seal & Bearing**
JKC TYPE

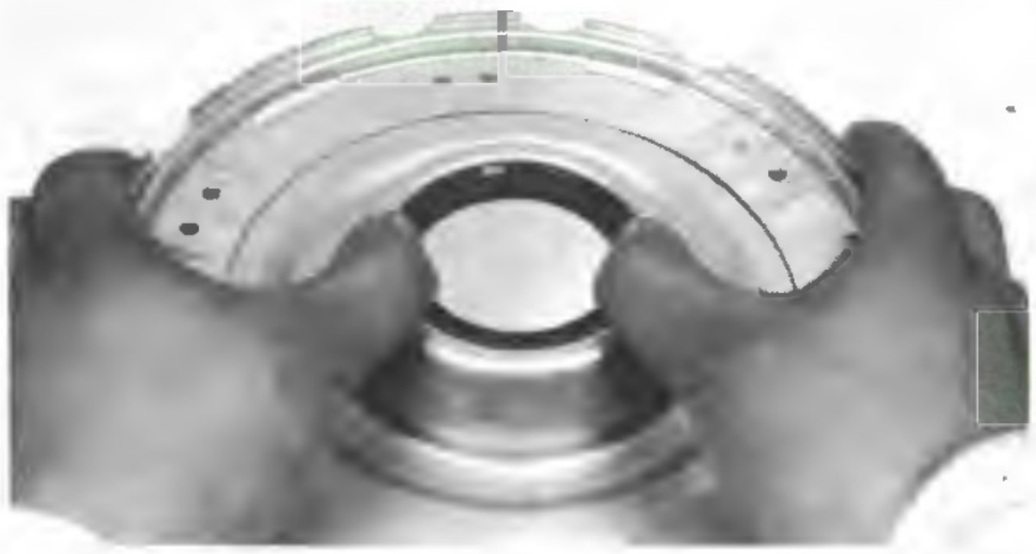
1. Remove the circular ring and seal from the No.3 body.

**Fig. 9-122**




2. Apply silicon grease onto the seal and install them into the No.3 Body.

**Fig. 9-123**



3. Install a circular ring into the No.2 piston.

**Fig. 9-124**

**AISIN TYPE**



**Piston Rod**
Inspect for wear, damage or bend.

**JKC TYPE**

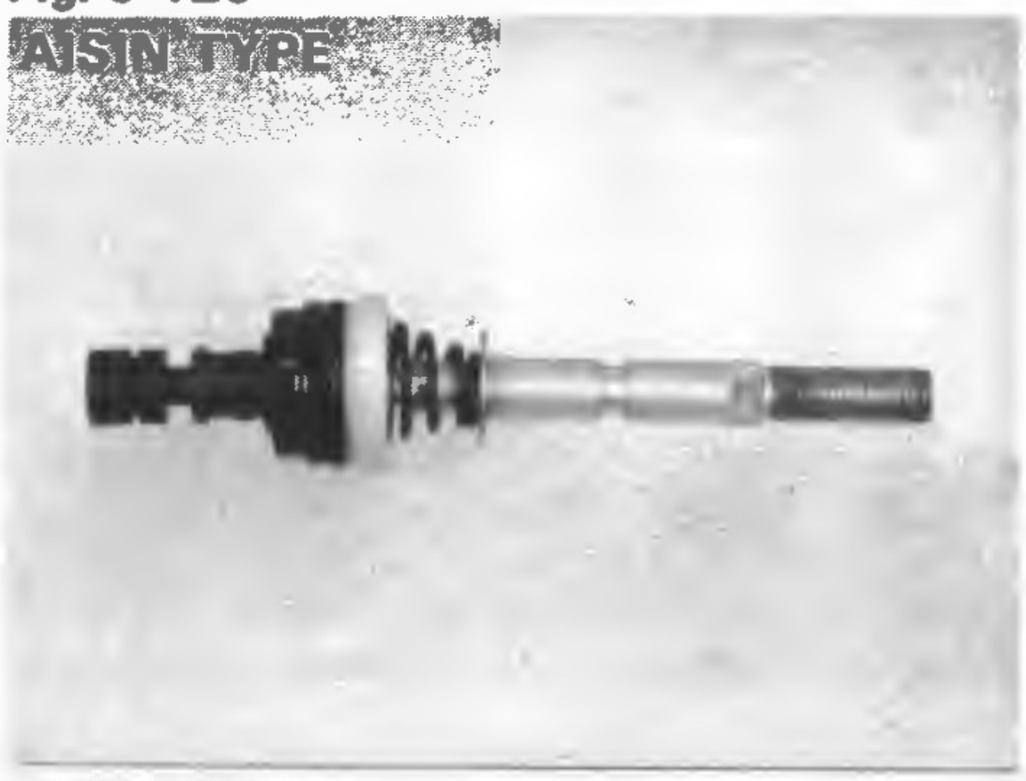


**Fig. 9-125**



**Booster Piston**
Inspect for scratches, cracks or deformation.

Fig. 9-126



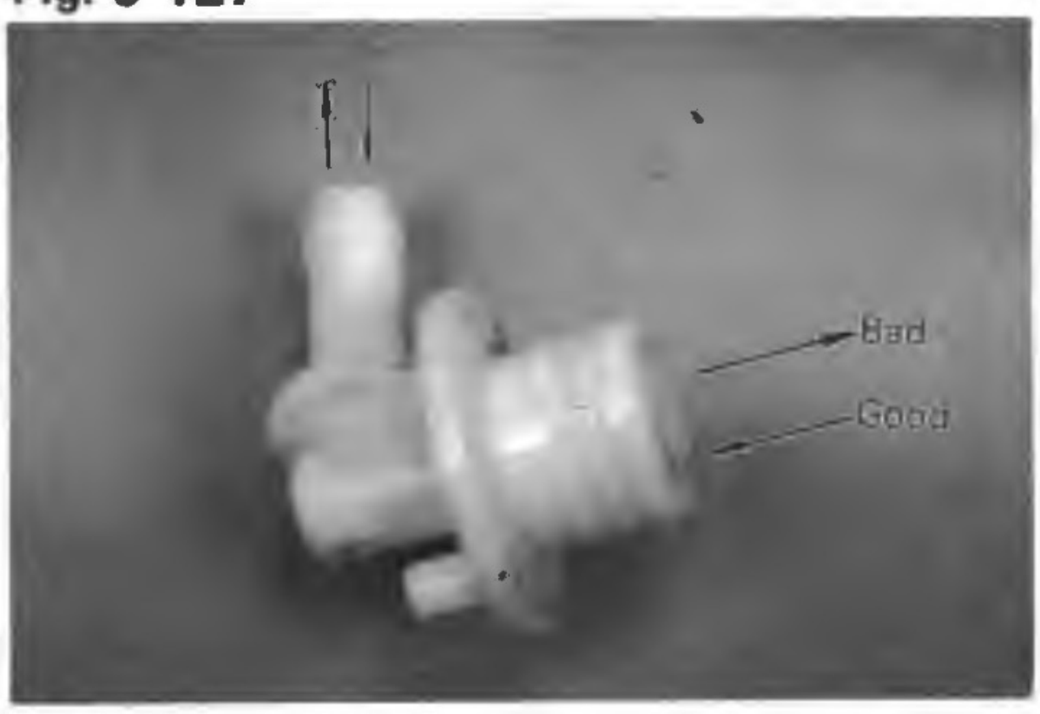

**JKC TYPE**



### Air Valve Operating Rod

Inspect for wear or damage.

Fig. 9-127

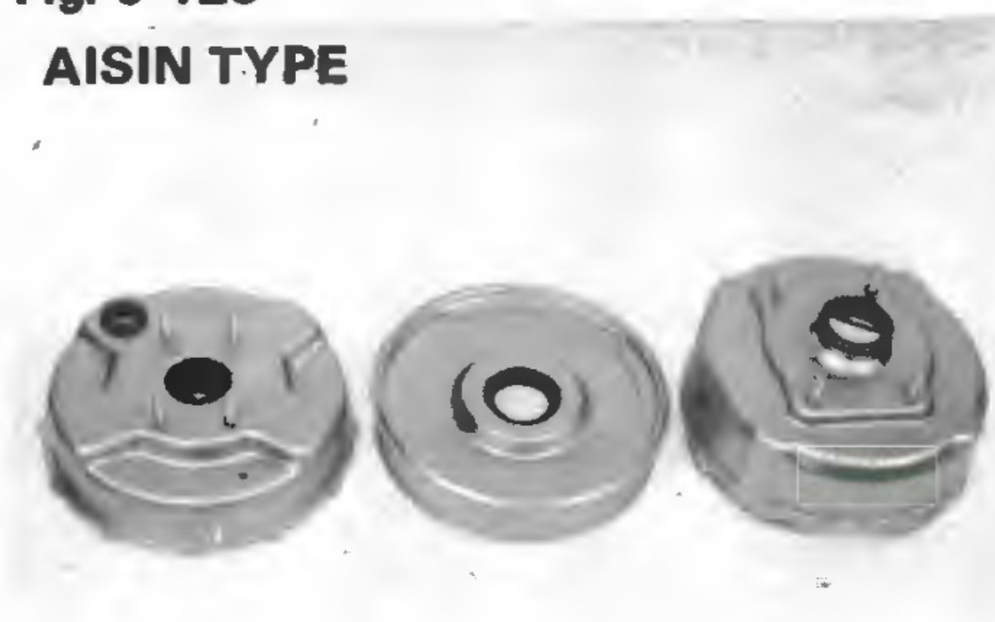



### Vacuum Check Valve

Check the operation of the valve

Fig. 9-128

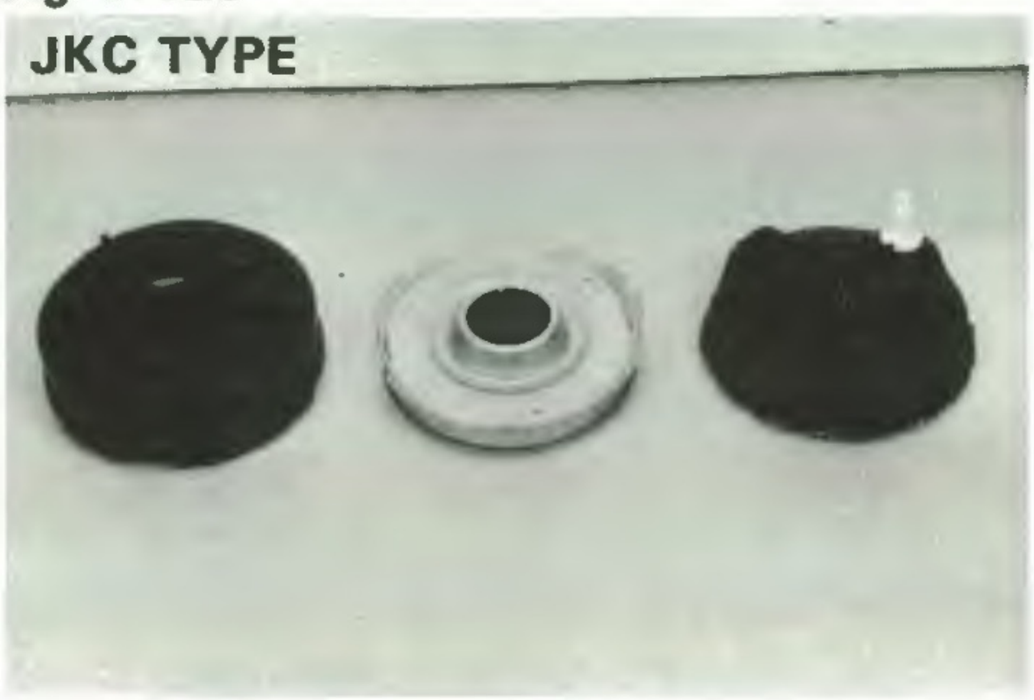
**AISIN TYPE**



### Booster Body, Seal & Bearing

Inspect the booster bodies, seals and bearing for wear or damage.

Fig. 9-129




### Booster Body, Seal & Bearing

Inspect the booster bodies, seals and bearing for wear or damper.

Fig. 9-130



### Replace The No.1 Body Seal

AISIN TYPE

1. Remove the circular ring and seal from the No.1 body seal.

Fig. 9-131



2. Apply silicon grease onto the seal and install them into the No.1 body.

Fig. 9-132



3. Install a circular ring into the No.1 body.

**Fig. 9-133**




### Replace The No.2 Body Seal

AISIN TYPE

1. Remove the seal from the No.2 body with SST.
   SST [09726-35010] No.1
   [09753-30020]
   [09608-20011] No.2

**Fig. 9-134**




2. Install a new seal to the No.2 body seal with SST.
   SST [09726-35010] No.1
   [09608-35010]
   [09753-30020]
   [09608-20011] No.2

**— Note —**

**Be careful not to crack the bearing during assembly.**

**Fig. 9-135**



### Replace The No.2 Body Seal

JKC TYPE

1. Remove the circular ring and seal from the No.2 body seal.

**Fig. 9-136**



2. Apply silicon grease onto the seal and install them into the No.2 body.

**Fig. 9-137**



3. Install a circular ring into the No.2 body.

**Fig. 9-138**

**AISIN TYPE**



**Reaction Disc & Case**
Inspect for wear, damage, cracks or corrosion.

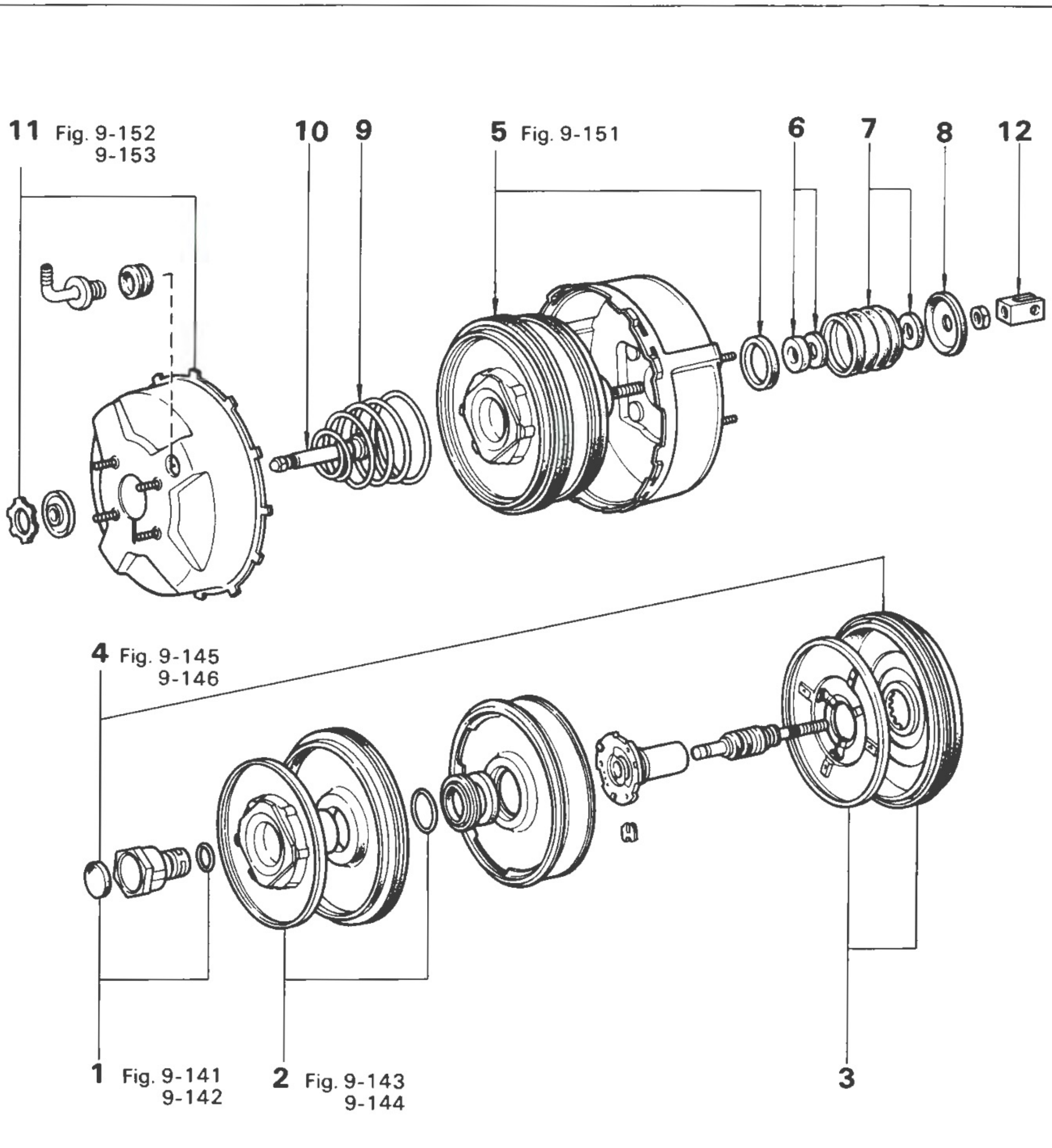
**JKC TYPE**



## ASSEMBLY
## (7.5 in. TANDEM TYPE : AISIN)

Assemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 9-139**

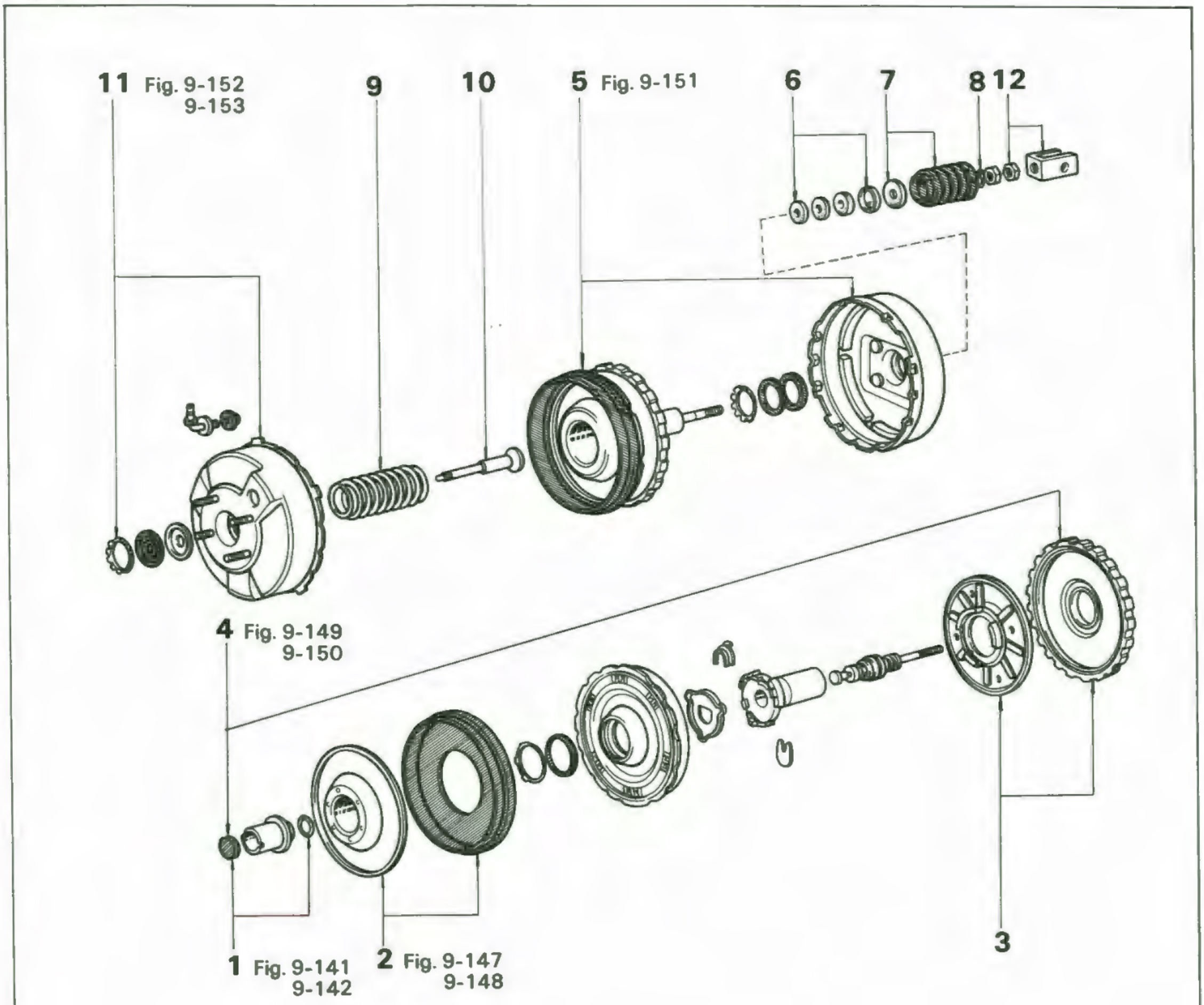



1. Reaction Disc, Case & Oil Seal
2. Front Diaphragm, Retainer & No.2 Piston
3. Piston Plate & Rear Diaphragm
4. No.3 Body
5. No.3 Body & No.2 Body
6. Air Cleaner Separater & Element
7. Boot & Air Cleaner Element
8. Deflector
9. Piston Return Spring
10. Piston Rod
11. No.1 Body
12. Clevis

## (7.5 in. TANDEM TYPE : JKC)

Assemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 9-140**

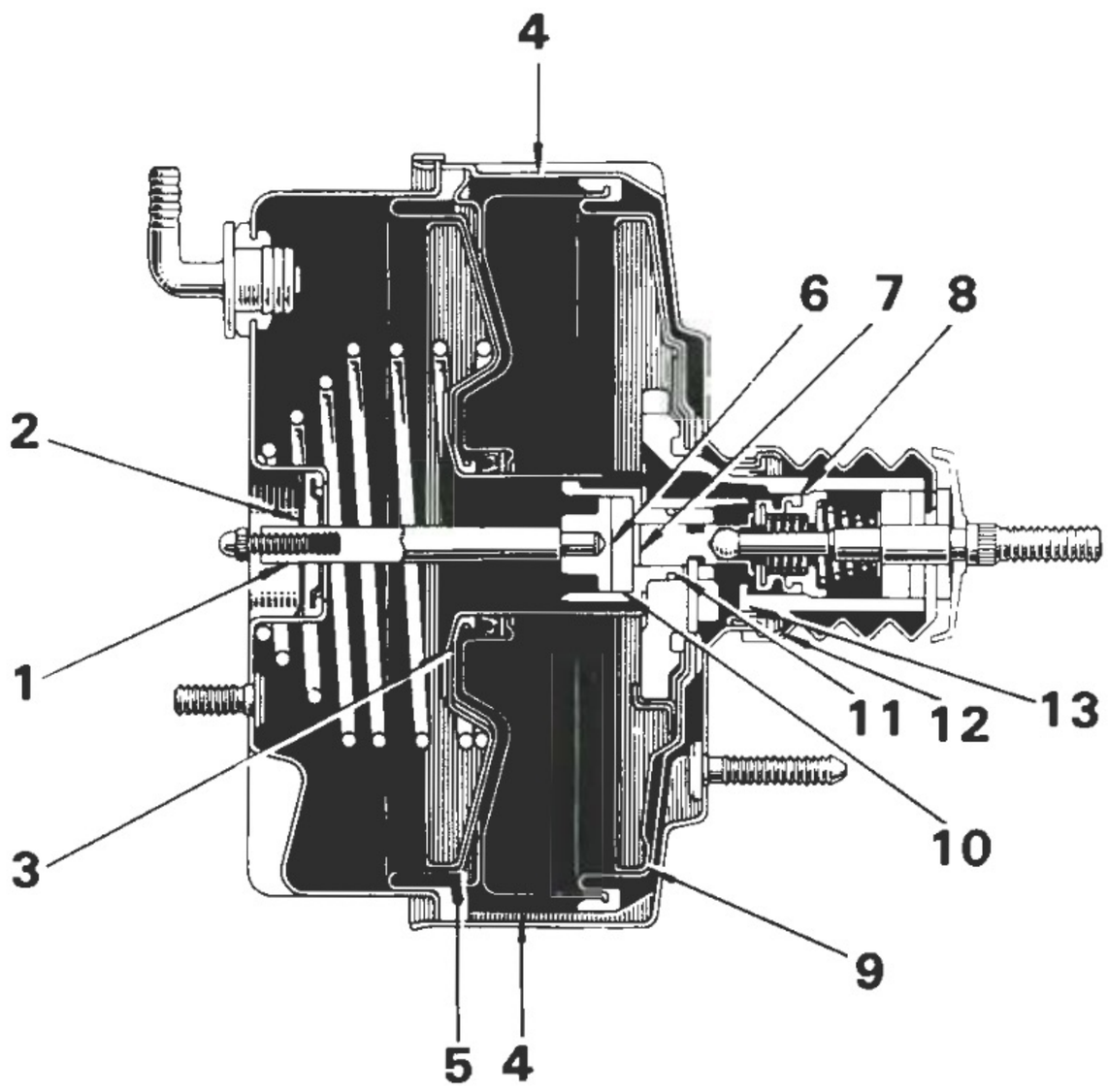



1. Reaction Disc, Case & Oil Seal
2. Front Diaphragm, Retainer & No.2 Piston
3. Piston Plate & Rear Diaphragm
4. No.3 Body
5. No.3 Body & No.2 Body
6. Air Cleaner Separater & Element
7. Boot & Air Cleaner Element
8. E Ring
9. Piston Return Spring
10. Piston Rod
11. No.1 Body
12. Clevis

**– Note –**
**Before assembly, coat the parts shown below with silicon grease (furnished in repair kit).**

**Fig. 9-141**

**(7.5 in. TANDEM TYPE : AISIN)**




1. Piston Rod Perimeter
2. Seal Lip
3. Inner Circumference of Front Diaphragm
4. Inner Surface of No.2 Body
5. Outer Circumference of No.2 Piston
6. Contact Ssurface of Piston Rod & Reaction Disc
7. Contact Surface of Reaction Disc & Operating Rod
8. Control Valve Perimeter
9. Piston Plate Perimeter
10. Reaction Disc Perimeter
11. O Ring
12. Contact Surface of Boot & No.2 Body
13. Contact Surface of No.1 Piston & Seal
14. Contact Surface of No.2 Piston & Seal & Bearing of No.3 body

**(7.5 in. TANDEM TYPE : JKC)**

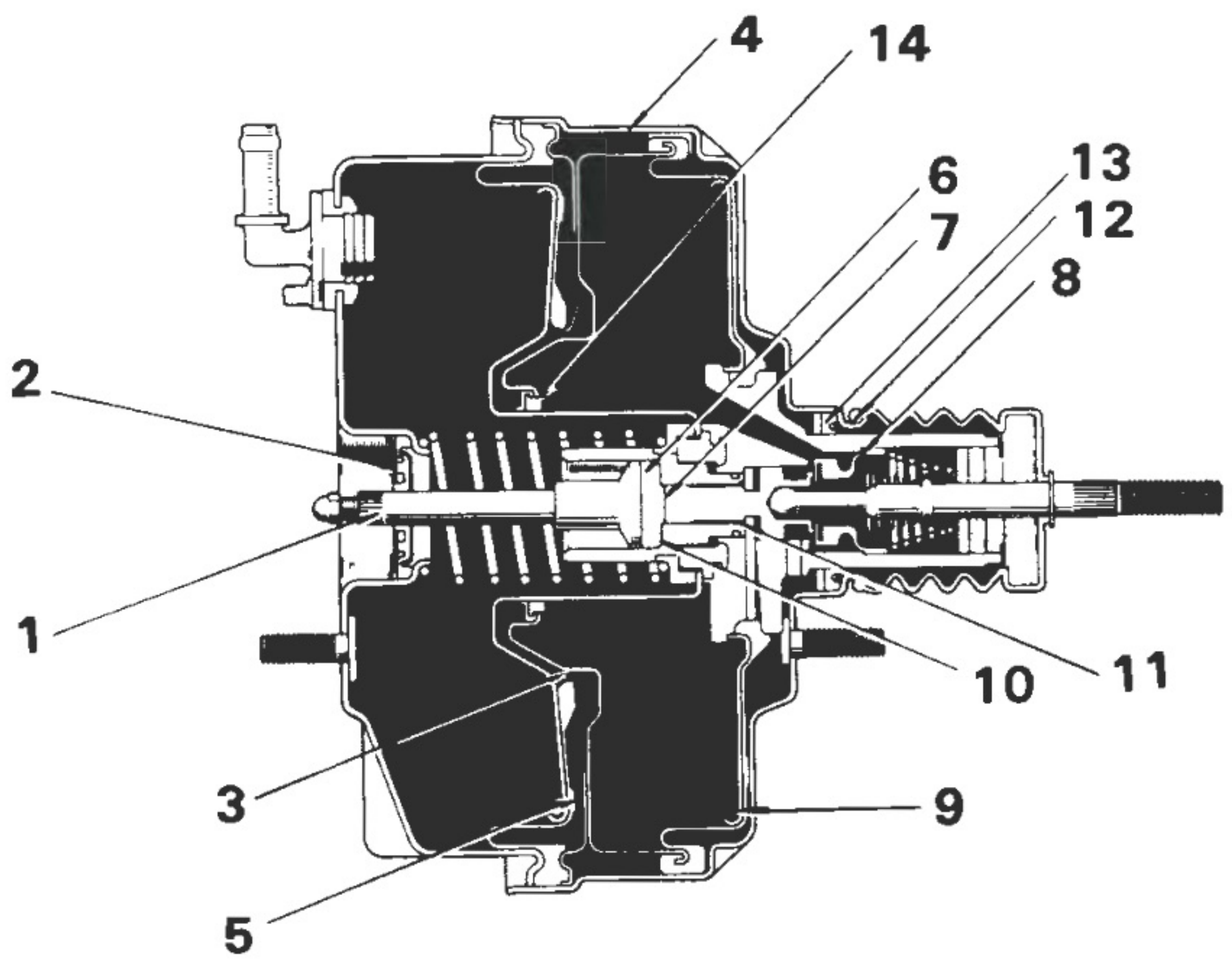
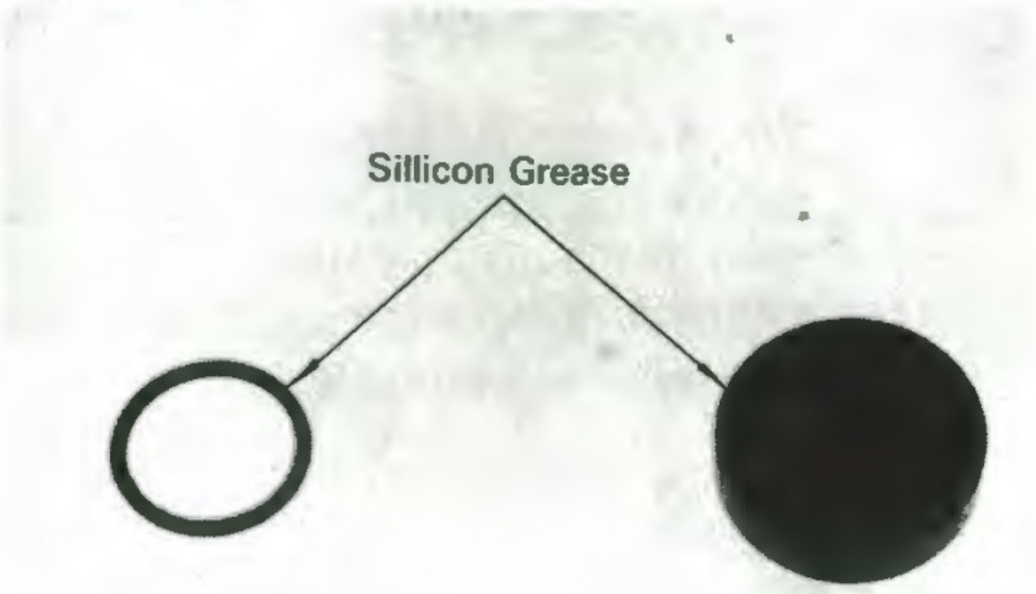


Fig. 9-142




⚠ Coat the outer surface of the reaction disc and O ring with silicon grease.

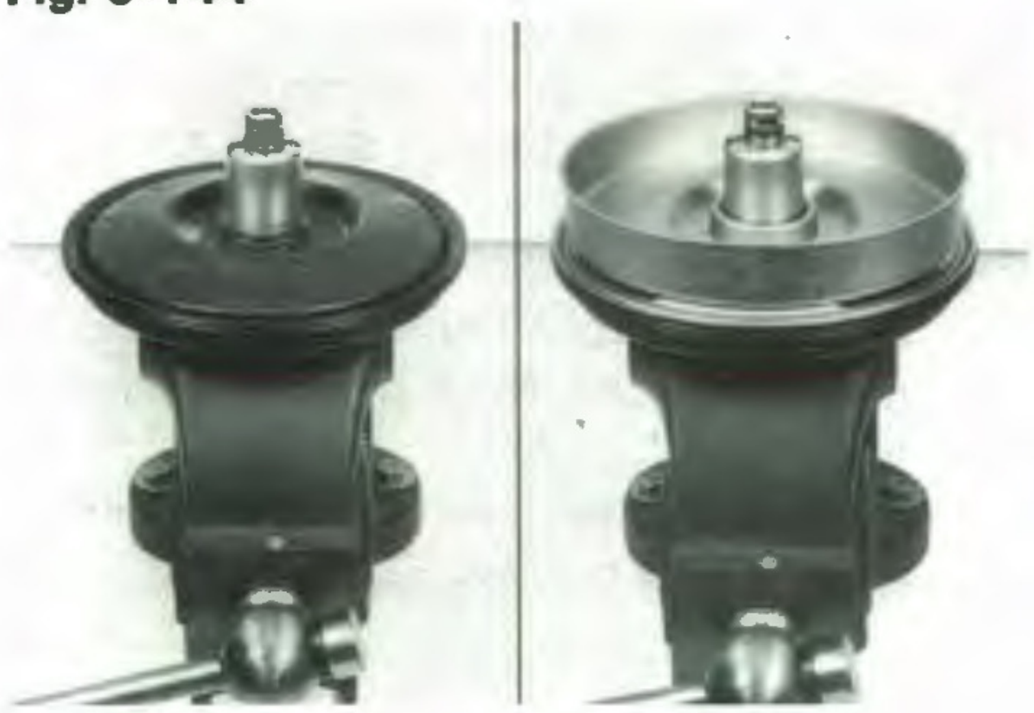
Fig. 9-143




AISIN TYPE
Assemble the No.3 body

1. Clamp SST in a vise and install the reaction disc case.
   SST [09753-30010]

Fig. 9-144

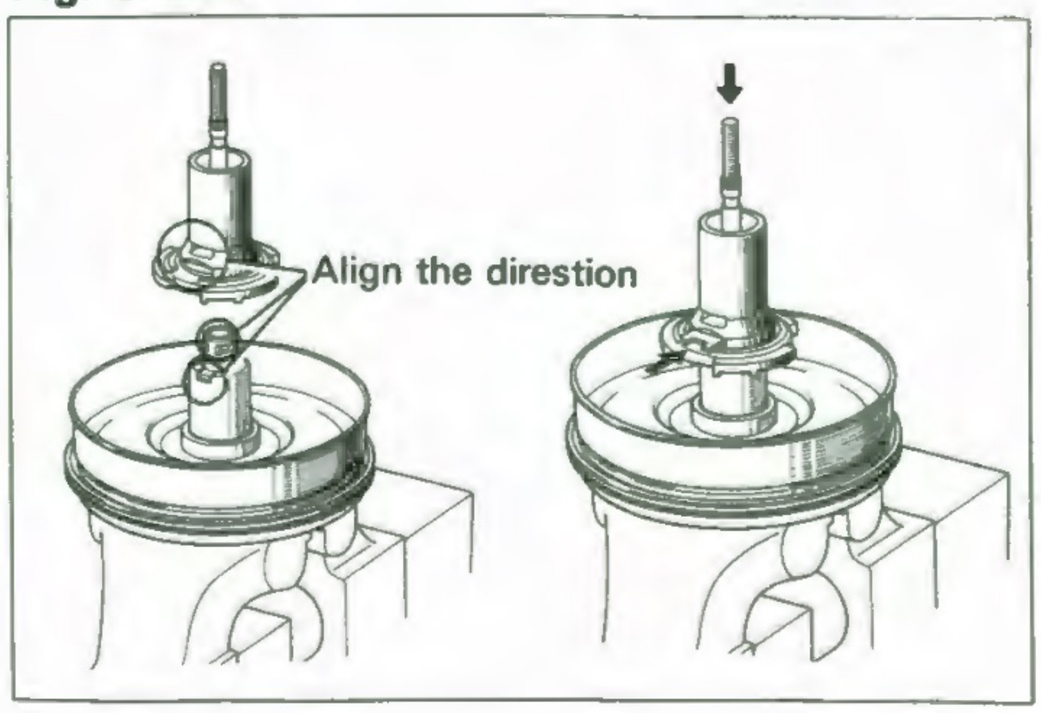


2. Install the front diaphragm and No.2 piston to the reaction disc case.
3. Install the No.3 body to the No.2 piston.

**– Note –**

1. **Align the notched holes of the reaction disc case and No.2 piston in a right angle.**
2. **Coat the outer surface of the piston with silicon grease.**

Fig. 9-145

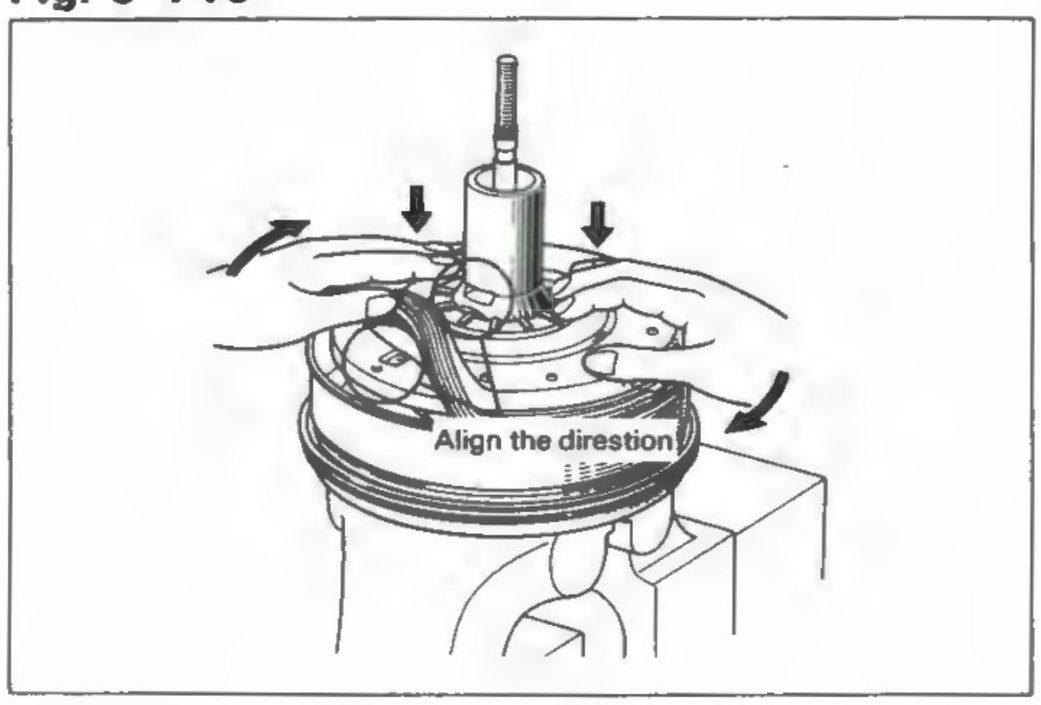



4. Push in the valve operating rod and valve stop key, and install the No.1 piston and No.2 piston.

**– Note –**

**Align the reaction disc case, No.1 piston and No.2 piston in the same direction.**

**Fig. 9-146**




5. Install the rear diaphragm and piston plate.
   (1) When assembling, align the key hole of the No.1 piston with the round dent of the piston plate.
   (2) Of the 4 ribs, turn two digonal ones clockwise to assemble.

**Fig. 9-147**




JKC TYPE
Assemble the No.3 body.
1. Clamp SST in a vise and install the reaction disc case.
   SST [09753-30010]

**Fig. 9-148**



2. Install the front diaphragm and No.2 piston to the reaction disc case.
3. Install the No.3 body to the No.2 Piston.

**— Note —**
1. **Align the notched holes of the reaction disc case and No.2 piston in a right angle.**
2. **Coat the outer surface of the piston with silicon grease.**

**Fig. 9-149**



Install the retainer and crip as shown in the figure.

**Fig. 9-150**




Match the hole and crip.

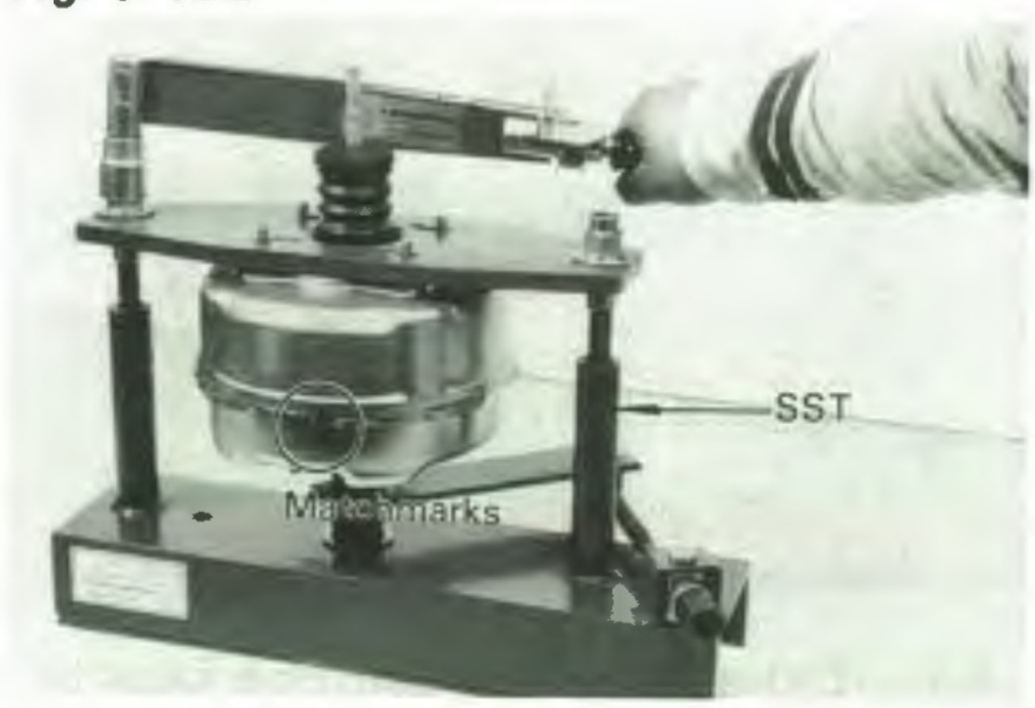
**Fig. 9-151**




AISIN TYPE
Install the No.2 body to the No.3 body assembly.

**– Note –**
**Coat the inner surface of the No.2 body with silicon grease.**

**Fig. 9-152**

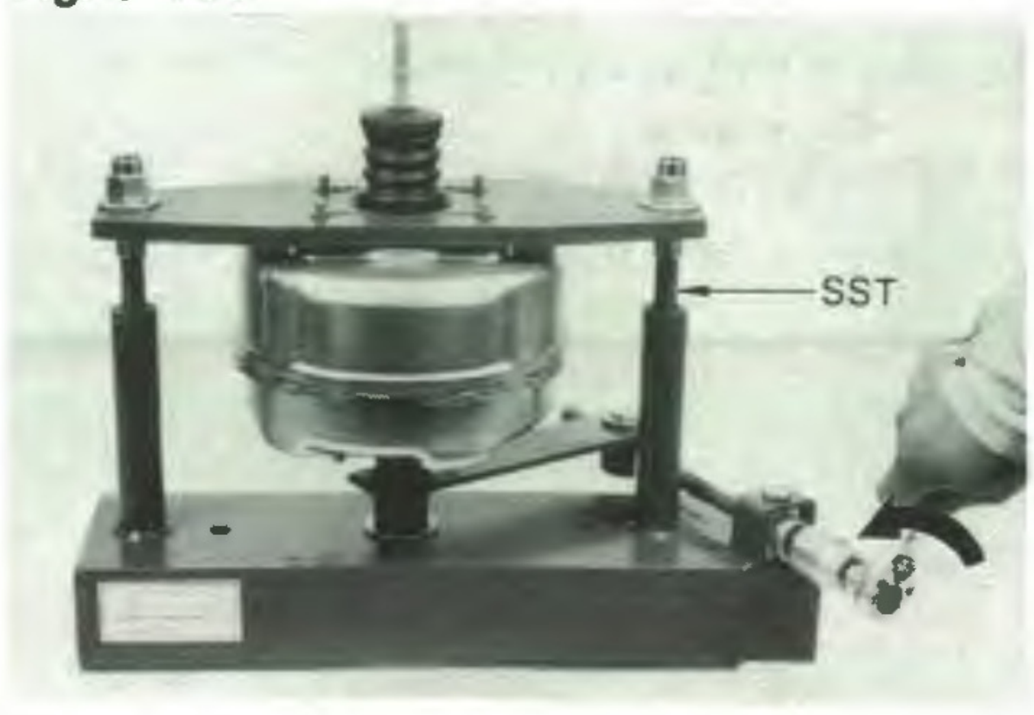



Install the No.1 body return spring, piston rod and No.2 body to SST and tighten the nut.
SST [09738-00020]

**Tightening torque: 1.3 – 1.8 kg-m (10 – 13 ft-lb)**

**– Note –**
1. **Align the matchmarks on NO.1 body and No.2 body.**
2. **Tighten the both nuts evenly.**

**Fig. 9-153**

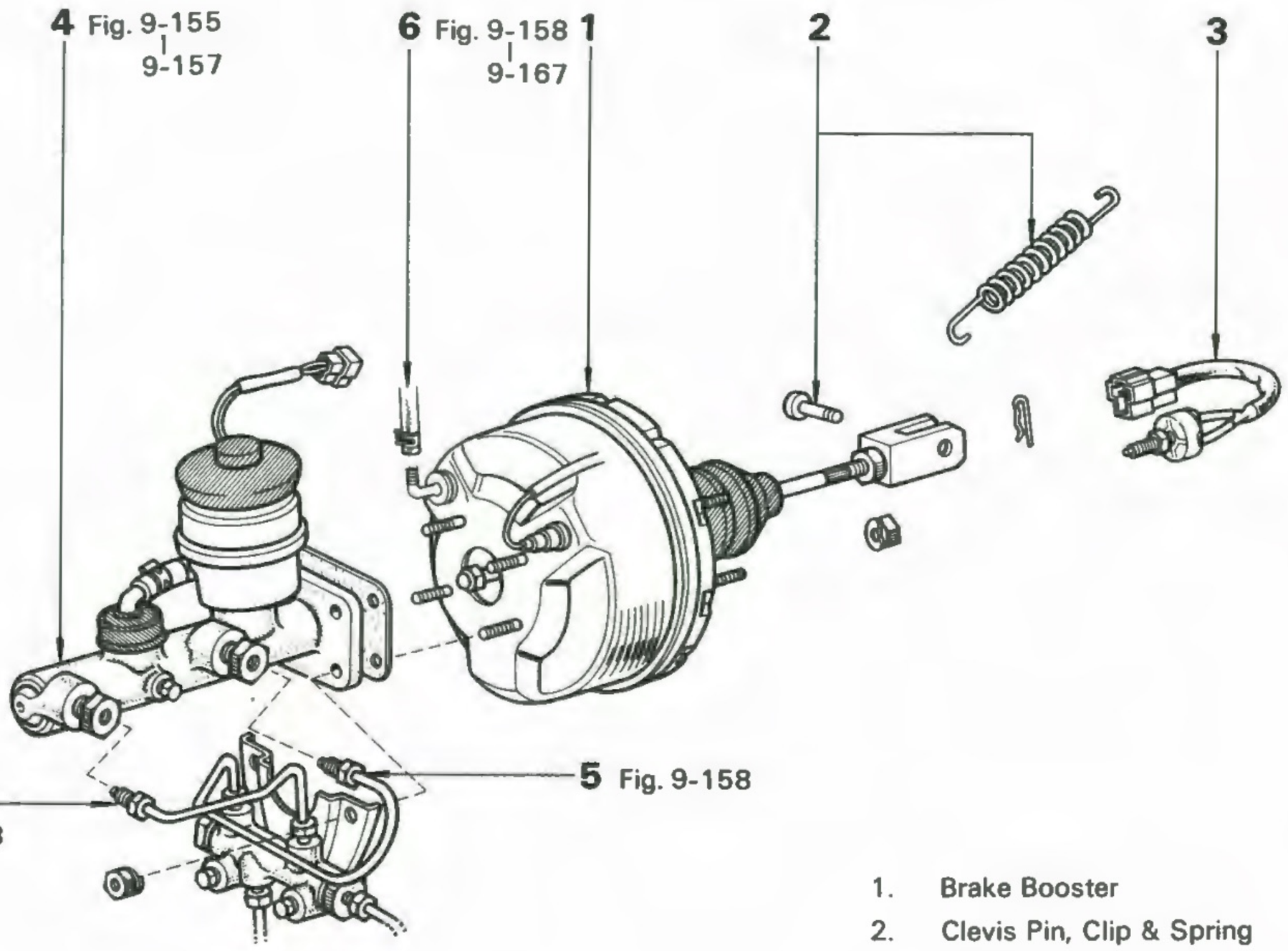



Assemble the body by turning the joint handle of the SST.
SST [09738-00020]

## INSTALLATION

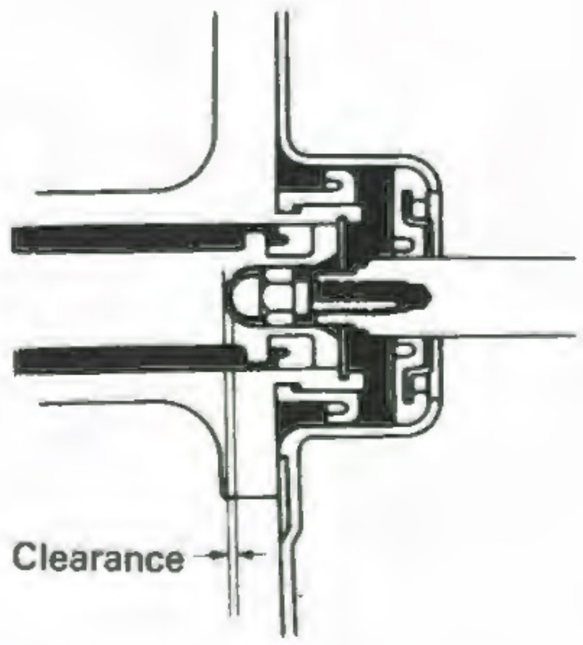
Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 9-154**




1. Brake Booster
2. Clevis Pin, Clip & Spring
3. Stop Light Switch Connector
4. Master Cylinder
5. Brake Tube
6. Hose

**Fig. 9-155**



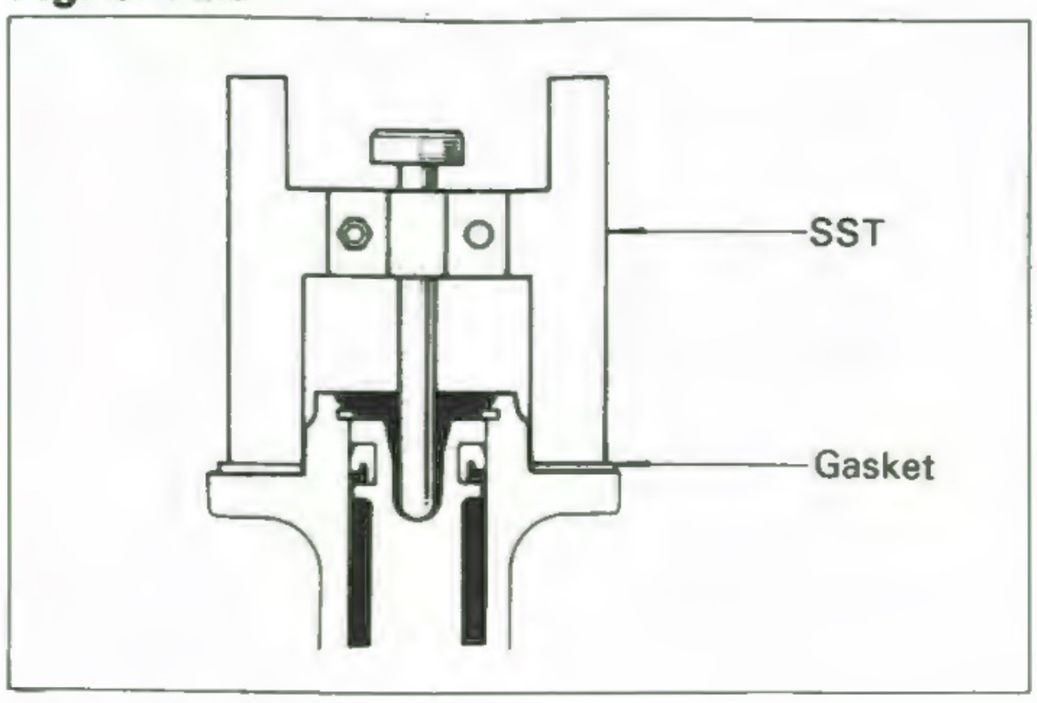

### Adjust The Booster Push Rod Length

The length of booster push rod is adjusted to provide the specified clearance between the push rod end and the master cylinder piston.

**Clearance:**

**STD at Idling vaccum**
**0.1 – 0.5 mm**
**(0.004 – 0.020 in.)**

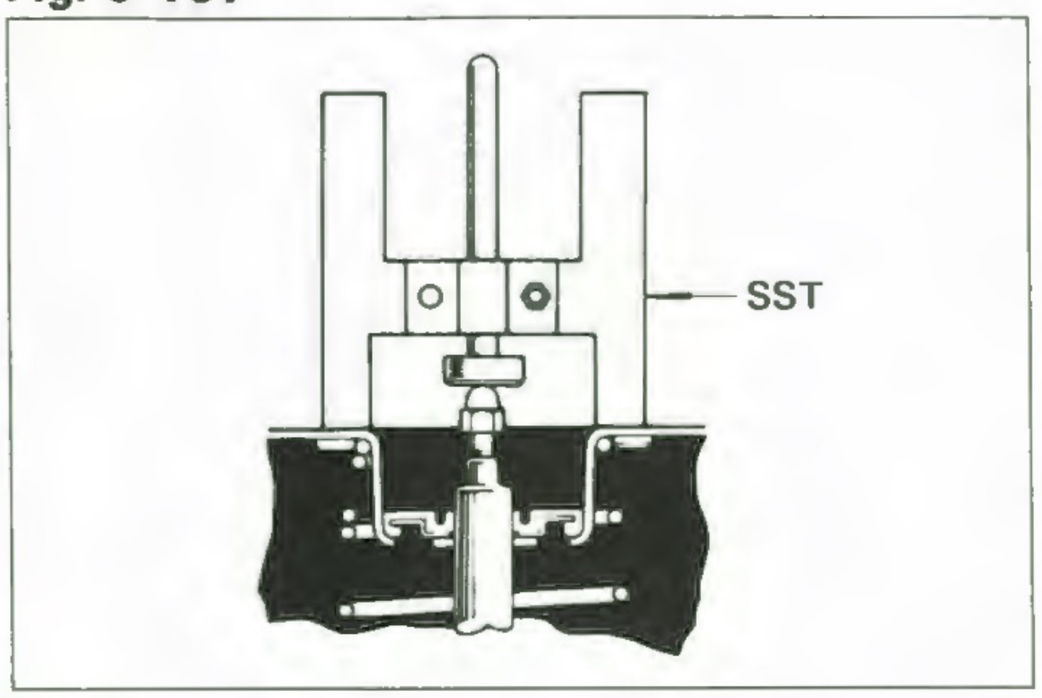
**Fig. 9-156**




1. Set the SST on the master cylinder and push the pin until it contacts the piston.
   SST [09737-00010]

**–Note–**
**Measure the master cylinder together with the gasket.**

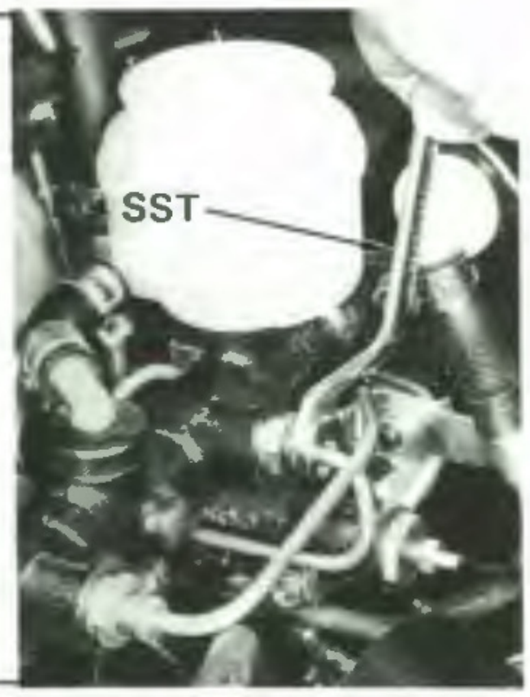
**Fig. 9-157**




2. Turn the SST upside down and place it on the booster. Adjust the booster push rod length until the rod end contacts the pin head.
   SST[09737-00010]
   **Clearance: 0 mm (0 in.)**
   **Between SST and push rod**
3. Adjust push rod length.
4. By the above adjustment, the clearance will be 0.1 — 0.5 mm (0.004 — 0.020 in.) under the vacuum.

**Fig. 9-158**

**SEE MASTER CYLINDER INSTALLATION SECTION**
**Fig. 9-54 to 9-69**



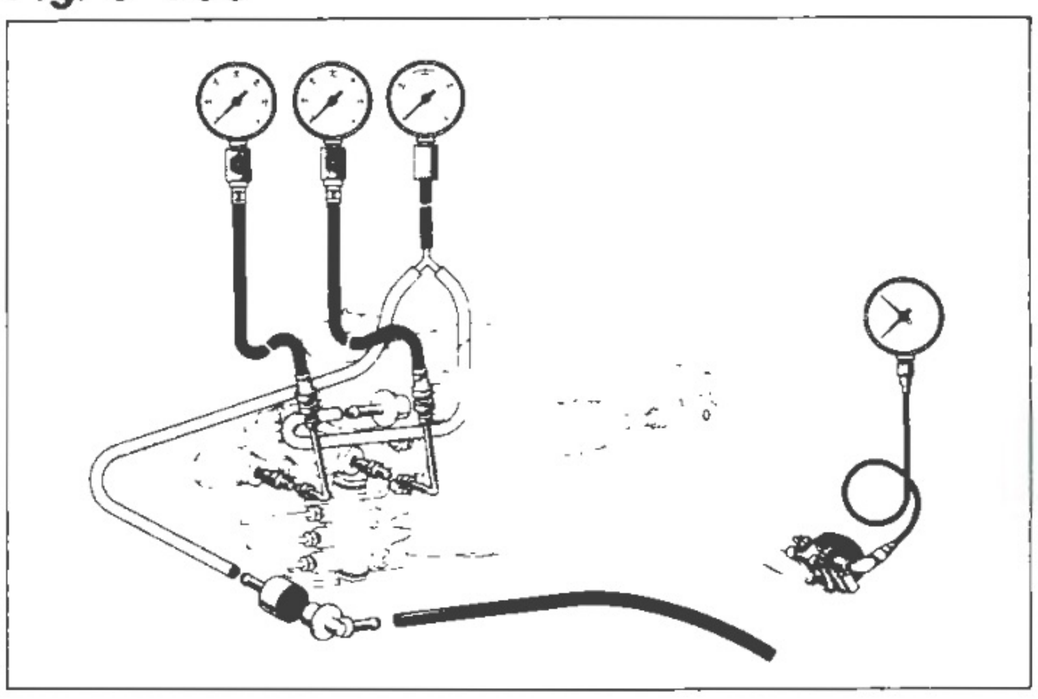

Install the master cylinder and connect the brake tube with SST.
SST [09751-36011]

**Fig. 9-159**

**SEE BRAKE PEDAL ADJUSTMENT & AIR BLEEDING SECTION**
**Fig. 9-5, 9-11 to 9-14**

After installing, adjust the pedal height and play, and bleed air from the system.

**Fig. 9-160**

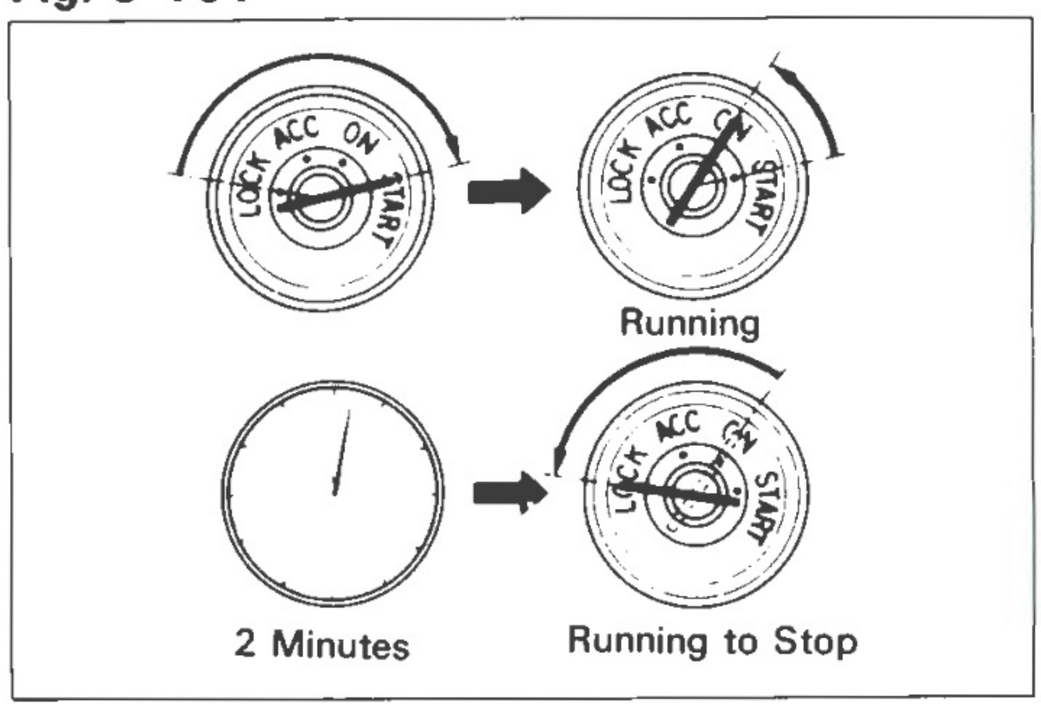


## ON-VEHICLE INSPECTION

### Inspect Booster Operating

Use the brake booster tester to inspect booster operating condition. If tester is not available check the brake booster by the following procedure. It is not necessary to pinpoint the exact place of trouble but sufficient to attain general knowledge of the condition.

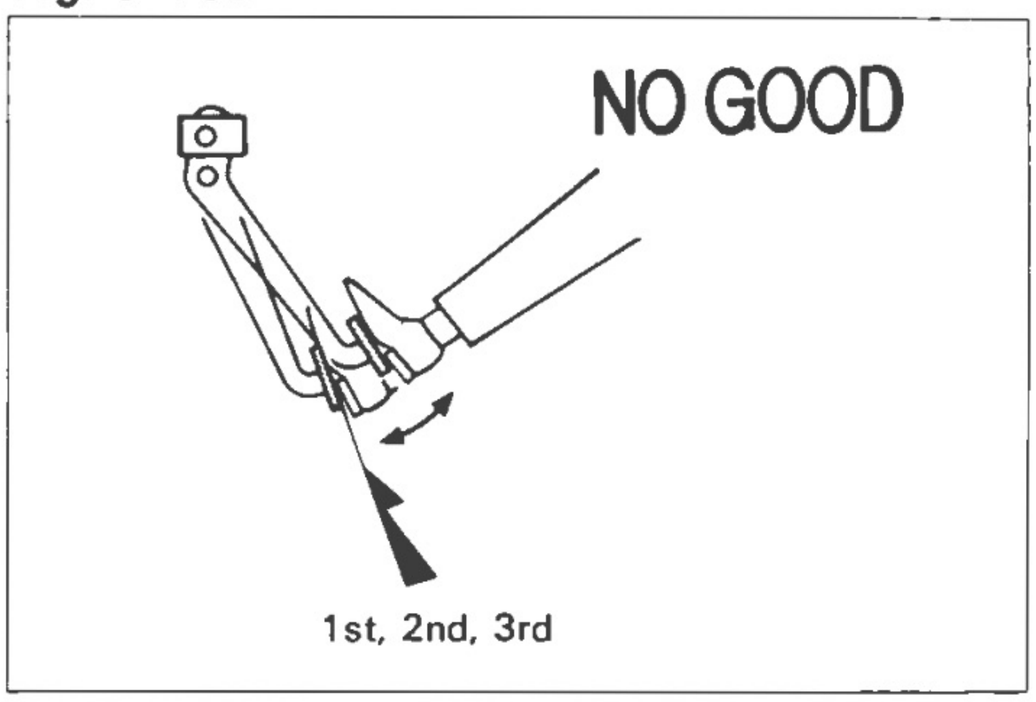
**Fig. 9-161**




### Check The Air Tighteness

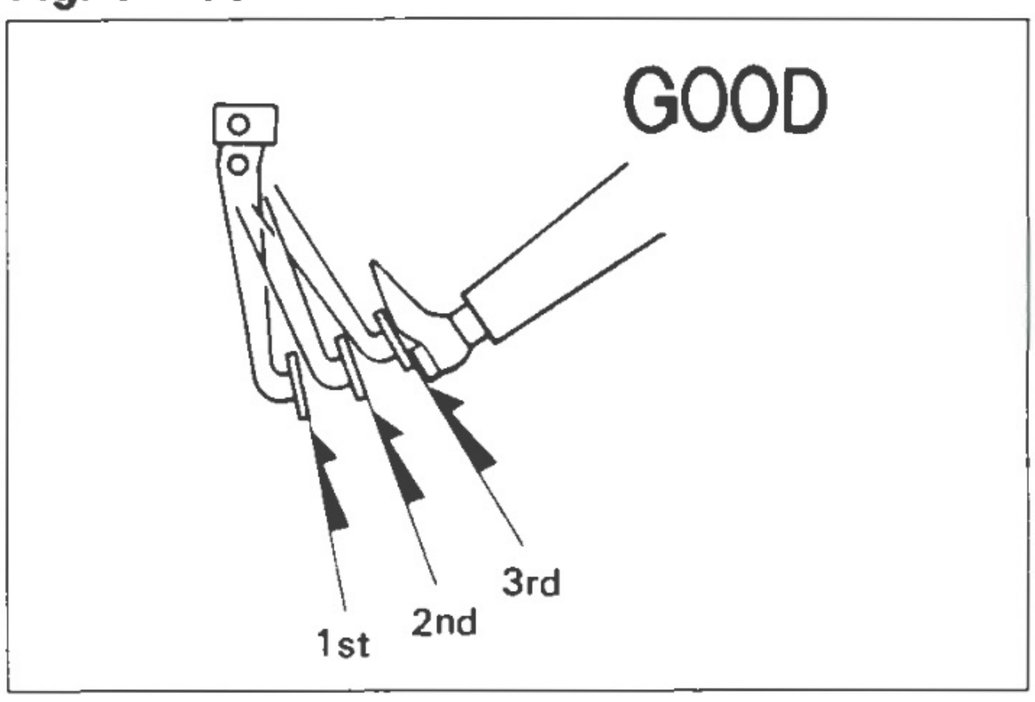
1. Start the engine.
2. Stop the engine after running for 1 or 2 minutes.

**Fig. 9-162**




3. Pump the brake pedal several times.
   If the pedal goes down deep the 1st time but gradually rises after the 2nd and 3rd times, it is in good condition.

**Fig. 9-163**

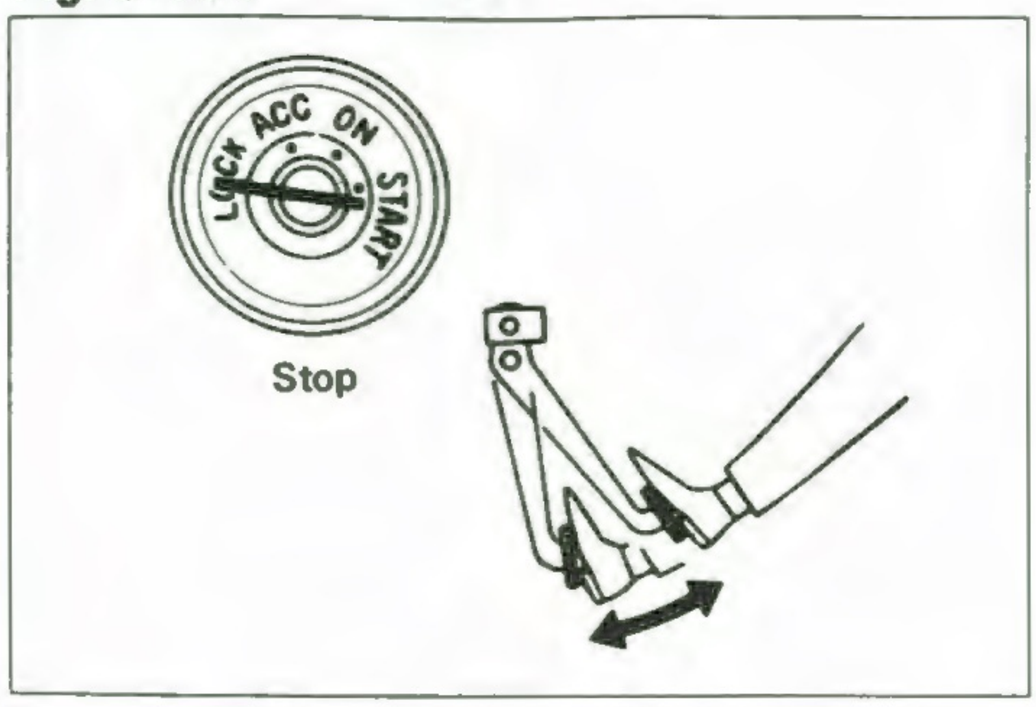



4. If there is no change in pedal height when depressed the 2nd and successive time, it is defective.

**—Note—**

**If defective, inspect the vacuum lines and sealing parts, and replace any faulty part. When this has been done repeat the entire test!**

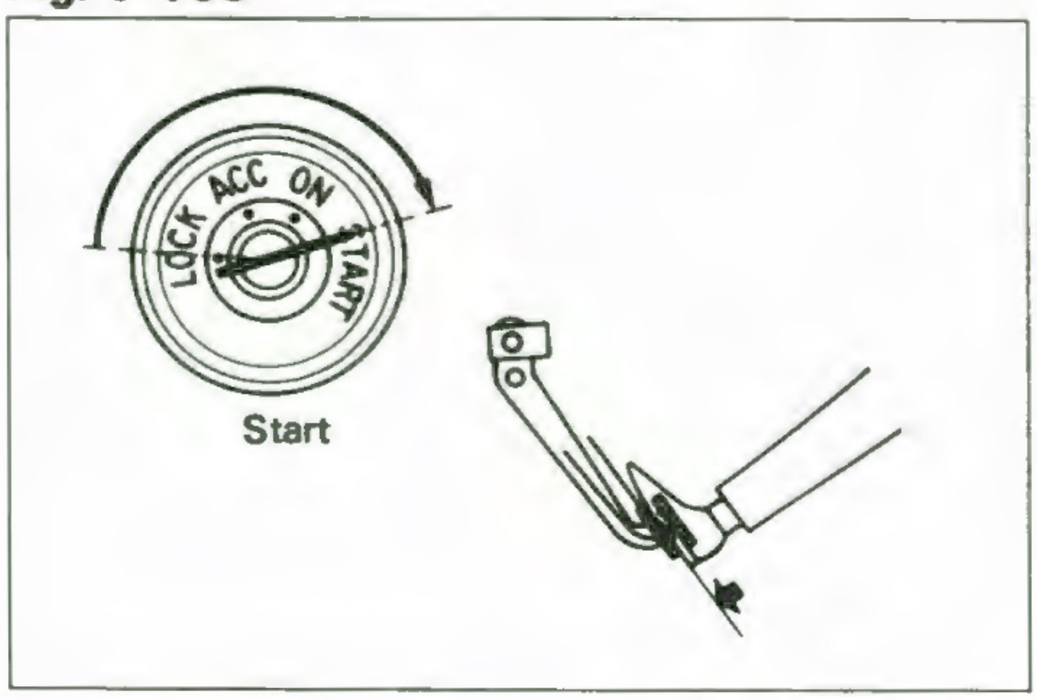
**Fig. 9-164**




### Check The Operation

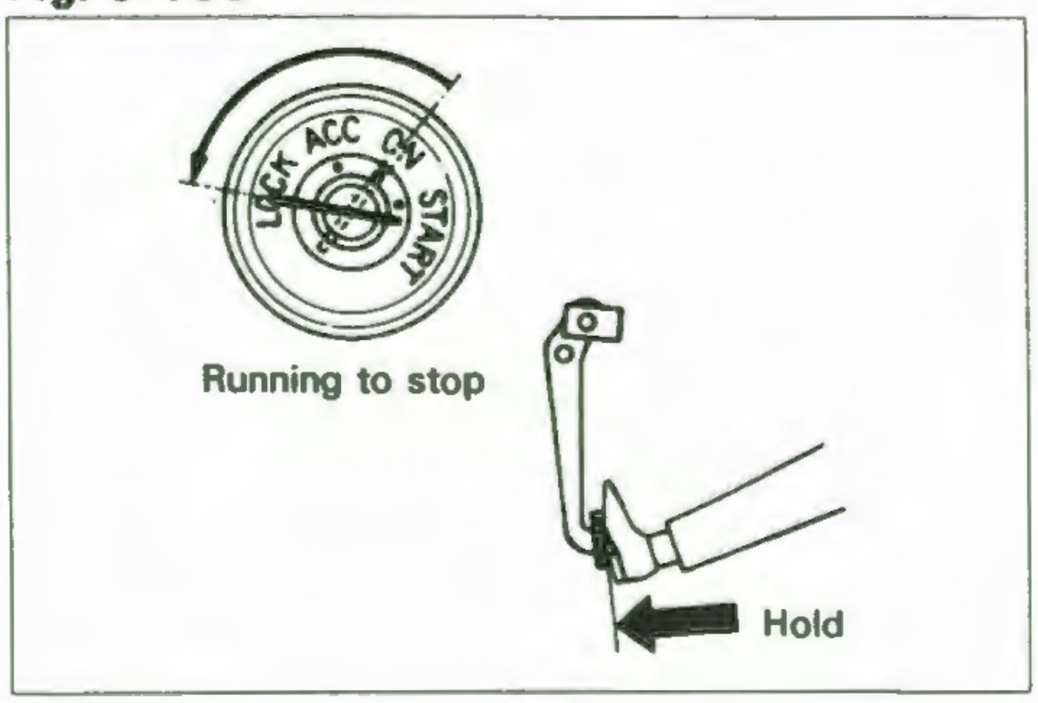
1. With the engine stopped, pump the brake pedal several times with the same pressure. Insure that the pedal height does not change.

**Fig. 9-165**




2. Start the engine while the brake pedal is depressed. If the pedal goes down slightly at this time, it is in good condition. If there is no change in pedal height, it is defective.

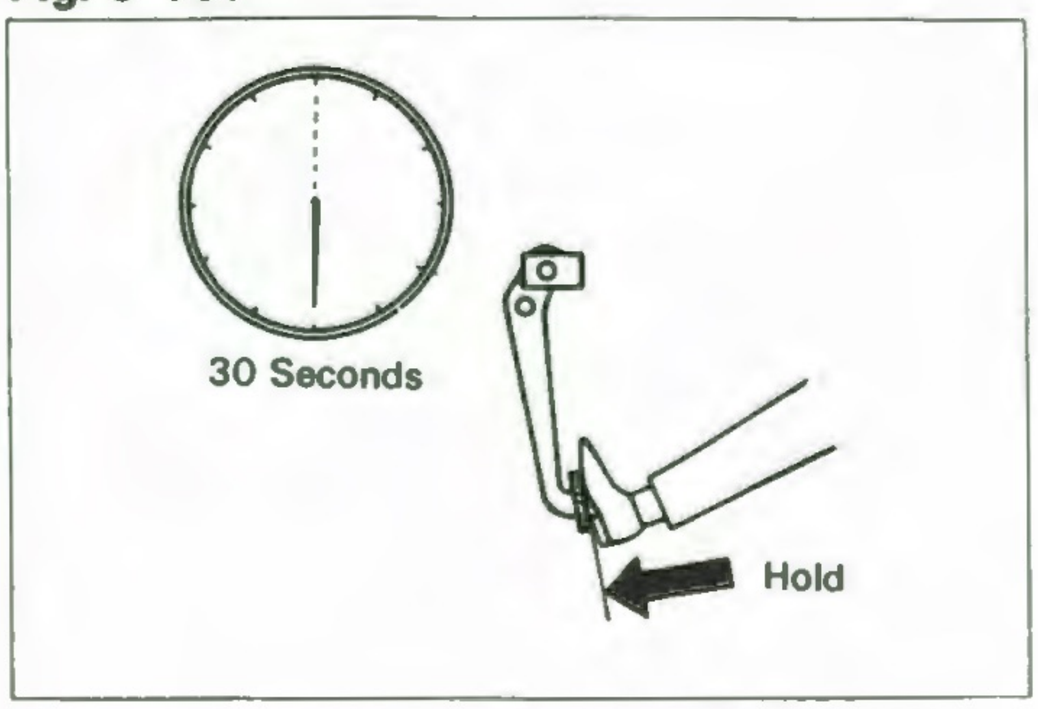
**Fig. 9-166**




### Check The Air Tightness Under The Load

1. With the engine running, depress the brake pedal.
   Then stop the engine while keeping the brake pedal depressed.

**Fig. 9-167**



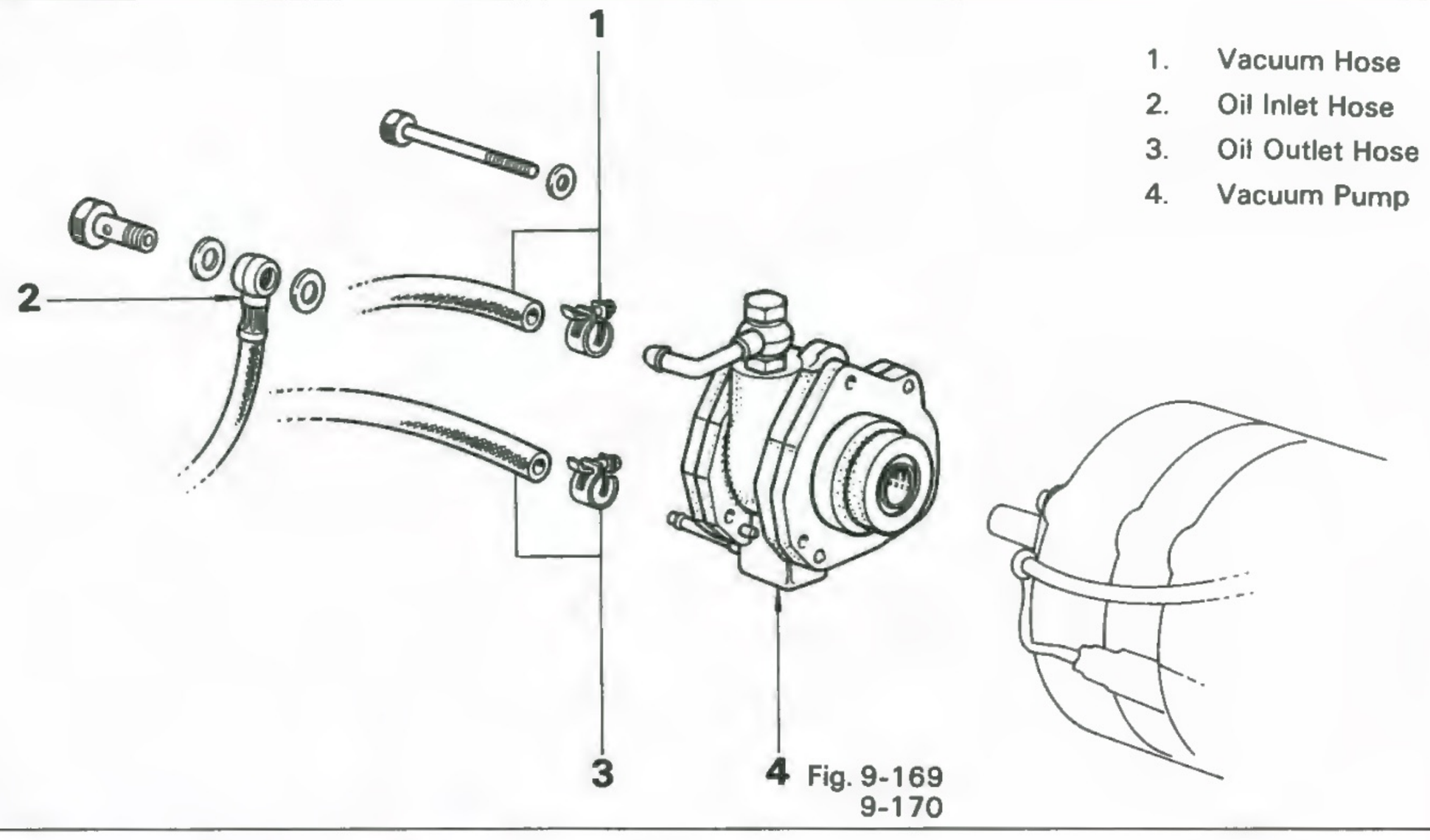

2. Hold depressed for 30 seconds. If the pedal height does not change, it is in good condition.
   If the pedal rises, it is defective.

# VACUUM PUMP

## REMOVAL

Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 9-168**




1. Vacuum Hose
2. Oil Inlet Hose
3. Oil Outlet Hose
4. Vacuum Pump

Fig. 9-169
9-170

**Fig. 9-169**



Tap the pump with a plastic hammer until there is a clearance between it and the alternator surface.

**Fig. 9-170**

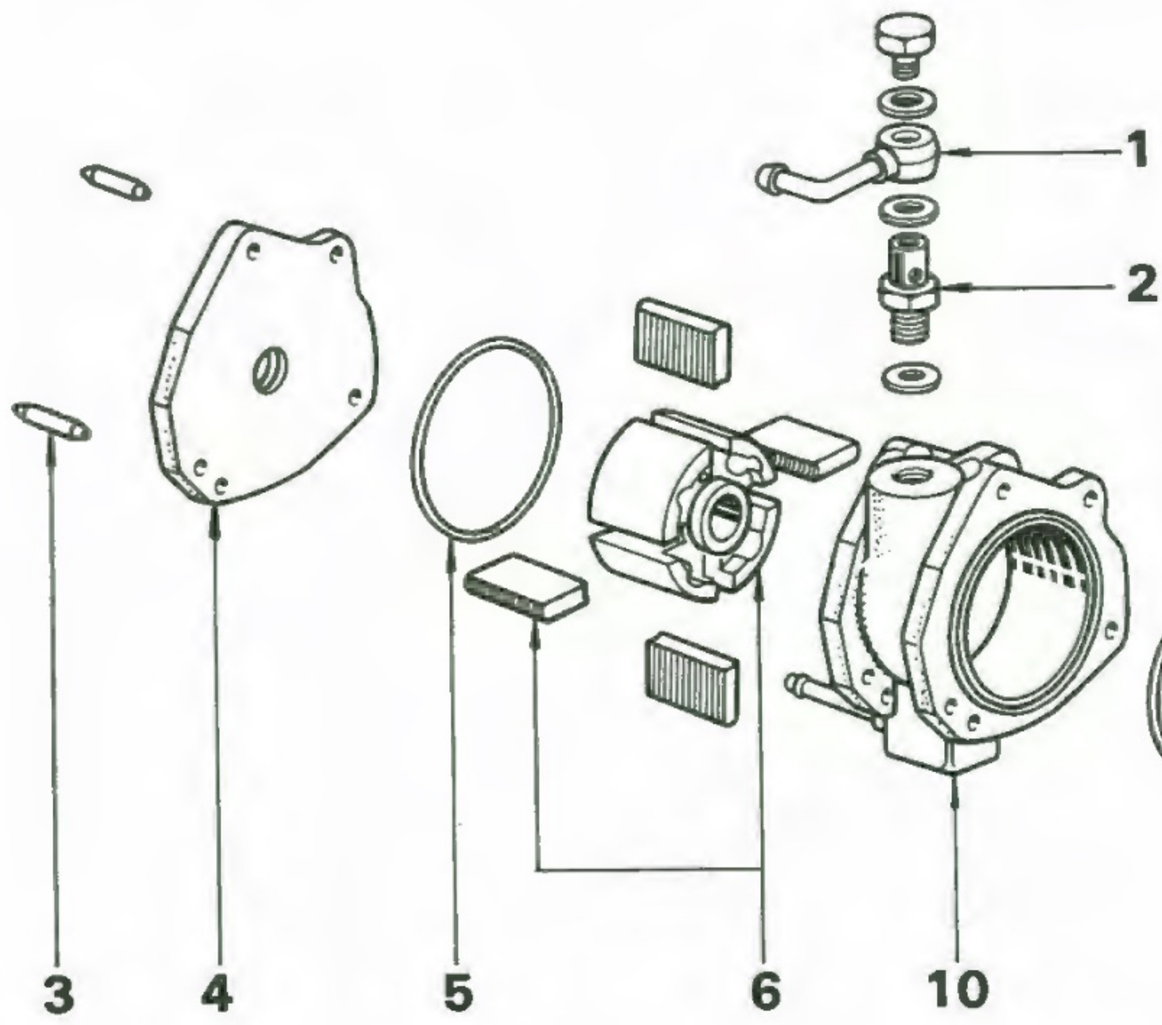


Pry with a screwdriver and remove the vacuum pump.

## DISASSEMBLY

Disassemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 9-171**




1. Union
2. Check Valve
3. Pin
4. End Frame
5. O Ring
6. Rotor & Blade
7. Pin
8. Drive End Frame
9. O Ring
10. Casing

**Fig. 9-172**

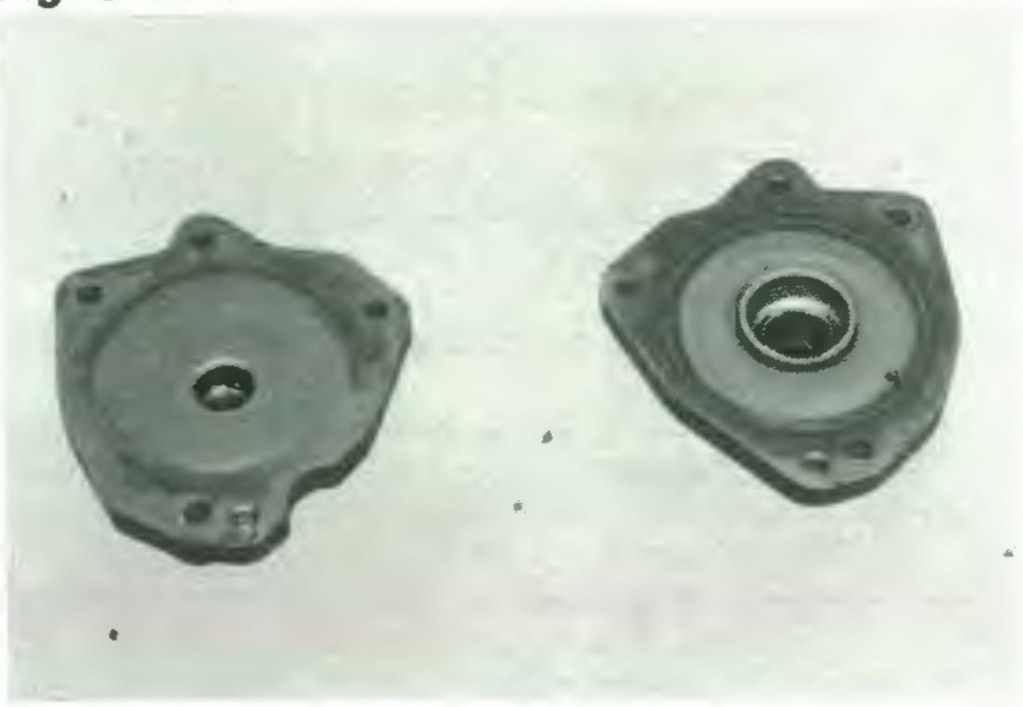


## INSPECTION & REPAIR

### Casing

Inspect for wear or damage.

**Fig. 9-173**



### End Frame

Inspect for wear or damage.

**Fig. 9-174**



**Bushing & Shaft**
Inspect for wear or damage.

**Bushing bore diameter:**
**Limit 16.14 mm**
**(0.6354 in.)**

**Fig. 9-175**



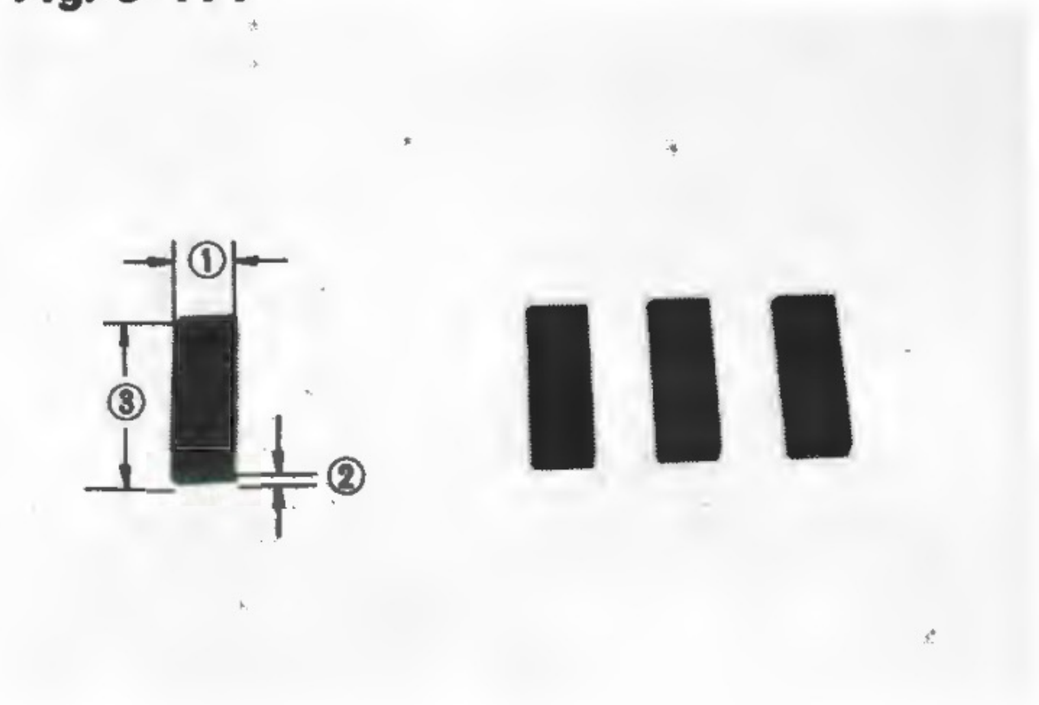
**Oil Seal**
Inspect for wear or damage.

**Fig. 9-176**



**Replace The Oil Seal**
1. Remove the oil seal.
2. Drive in the oil seal with a socket wrench.

**Fig. 9-177**

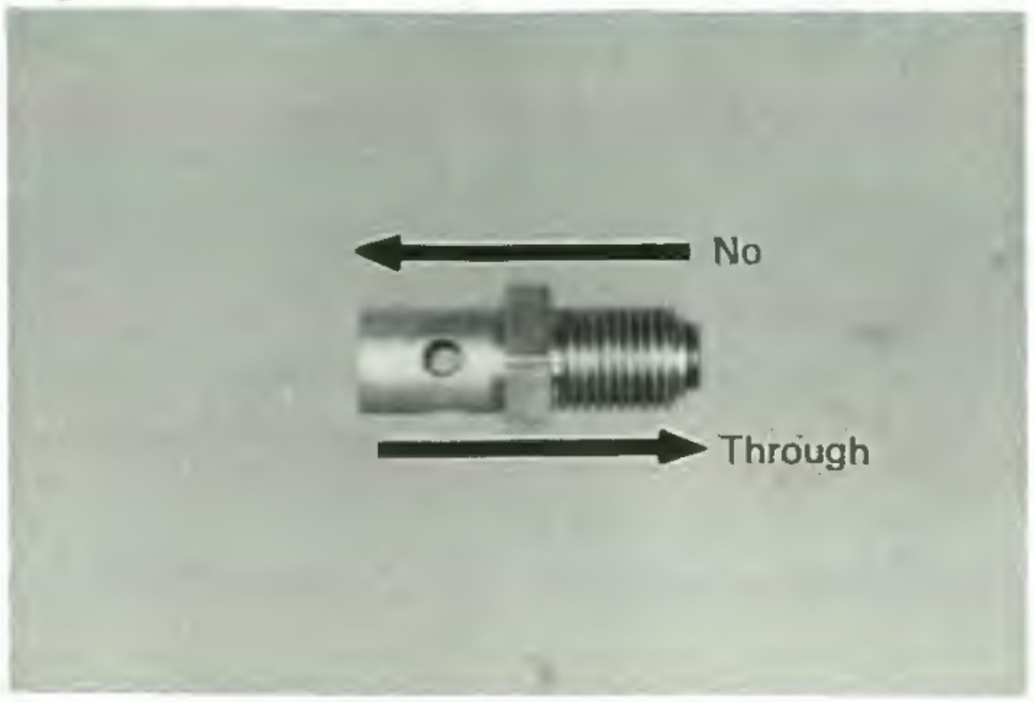



**Blade**
Inspect for wear or damage.

mm (in.)

| Item \ Series | 2H, B |
|---|---|
| ① Height limit | 11.6 (0.457) |
| ② Width limit | 6.9 (0.272) |
| ③ Length limit | 34.9 (1.374) |

**Fig. 9-178**




### Check Valve

Check to see that the lead is in the direction shown in the figure.

**Fig. 9-179**



### Rotor

1. Inspect for wear or damage.

**Fig. 9-180**



2. Inspect the rotor play.

**Wear:**

**Limit 2.4 mm (0.094 in.)**

**Fig. 9-181**





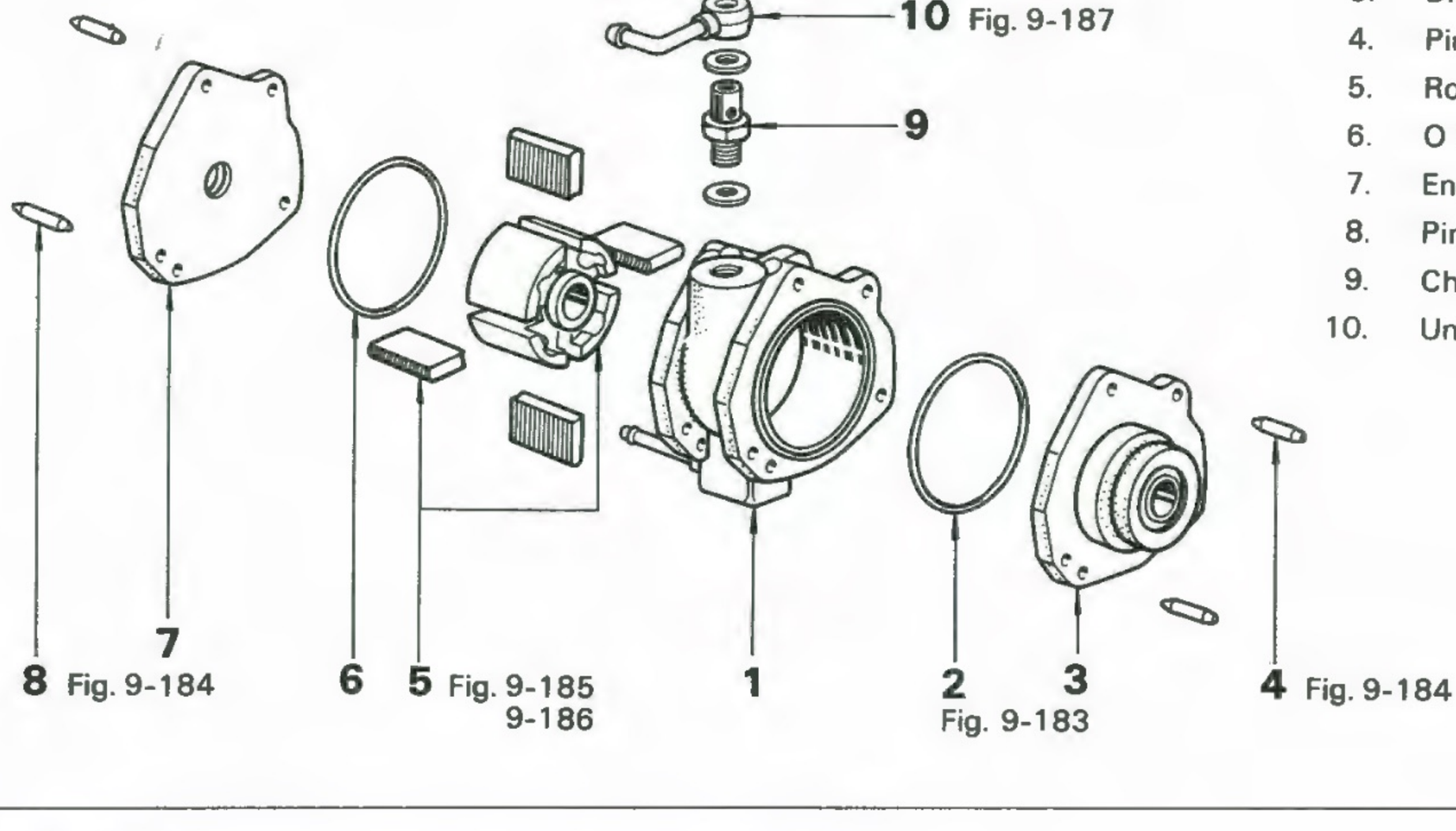
### Spline

Inspect for wear or damage.

## ASSEMBLY

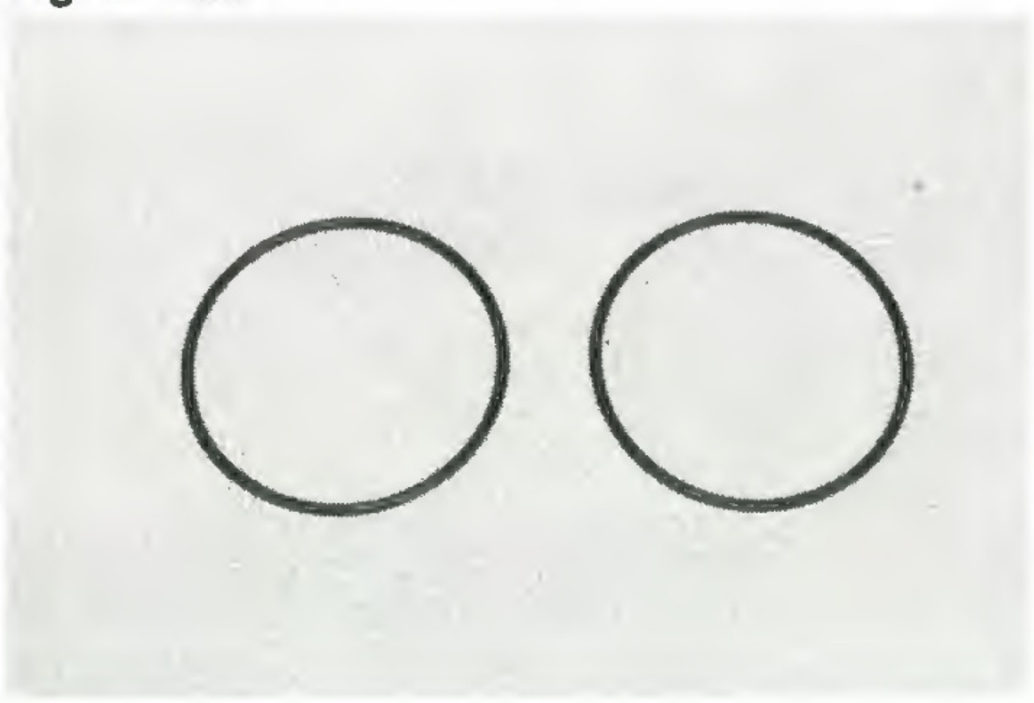
Assemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 9-182**



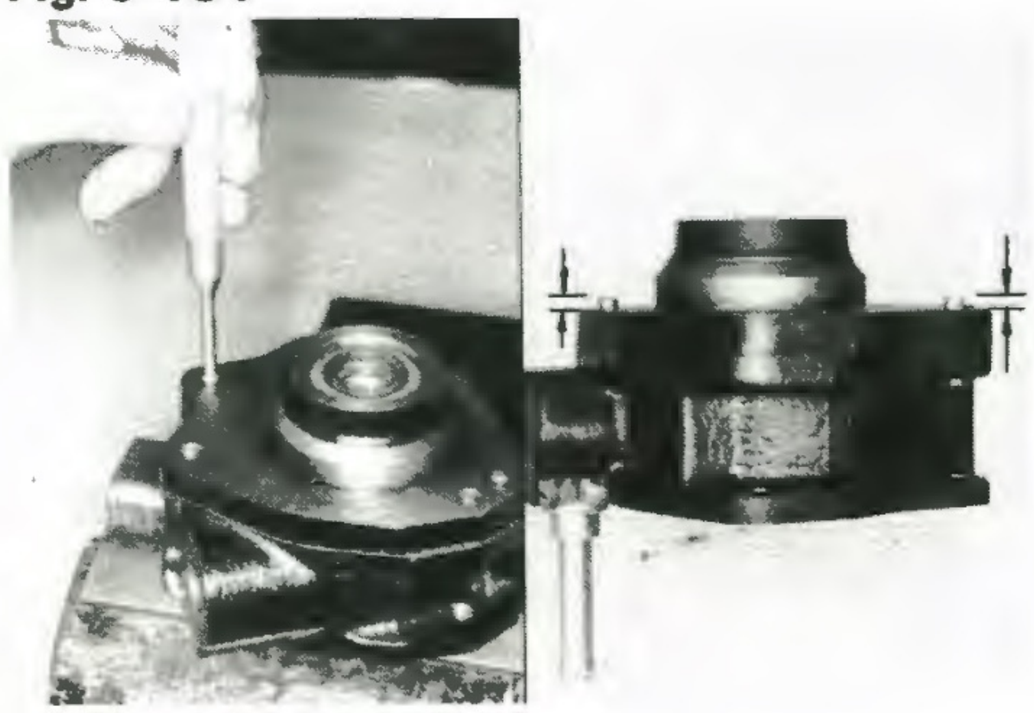

1. Casing
2. O Ring
3. Drive End Frame
4. Pin
5. Rotor & Blade
6. O Ring
7. End Frame
8. Pin
9. Check Valve
10. Union

**Fig. 9-183**



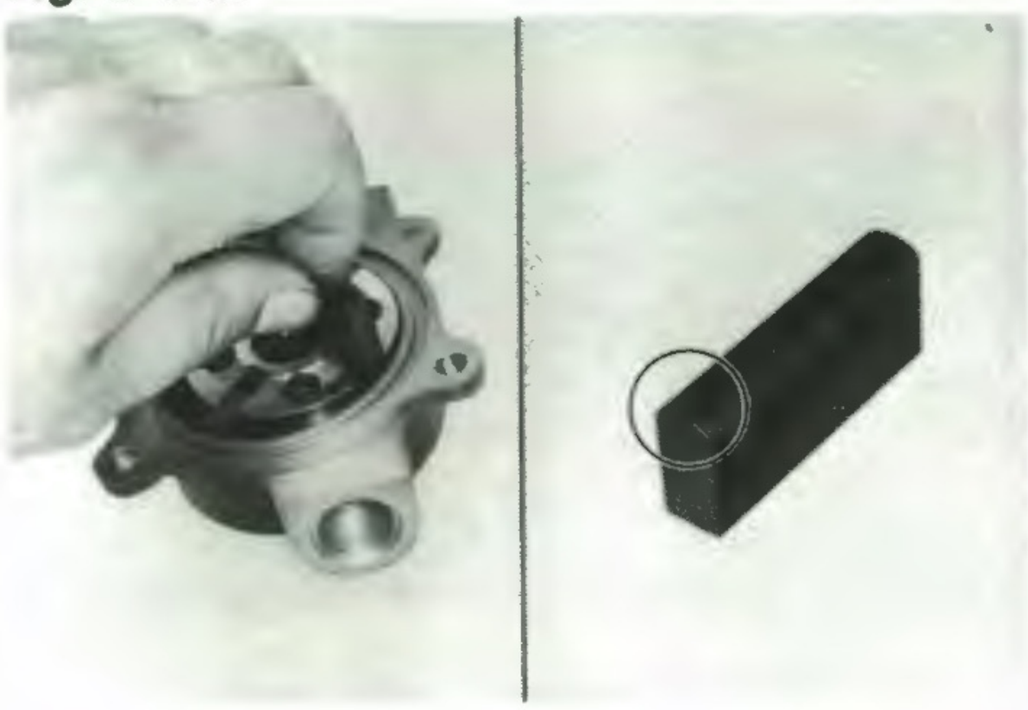
Use new O ring.

**Fig. 9-184**



Strike out 5 mm (0.20 in.).

**Fig. 9-185**



Face the rounded side toward the outside.

**Fig. 9-186**



Be sure that the blade and rotor surfaces are even.

**Fig. 9-187**



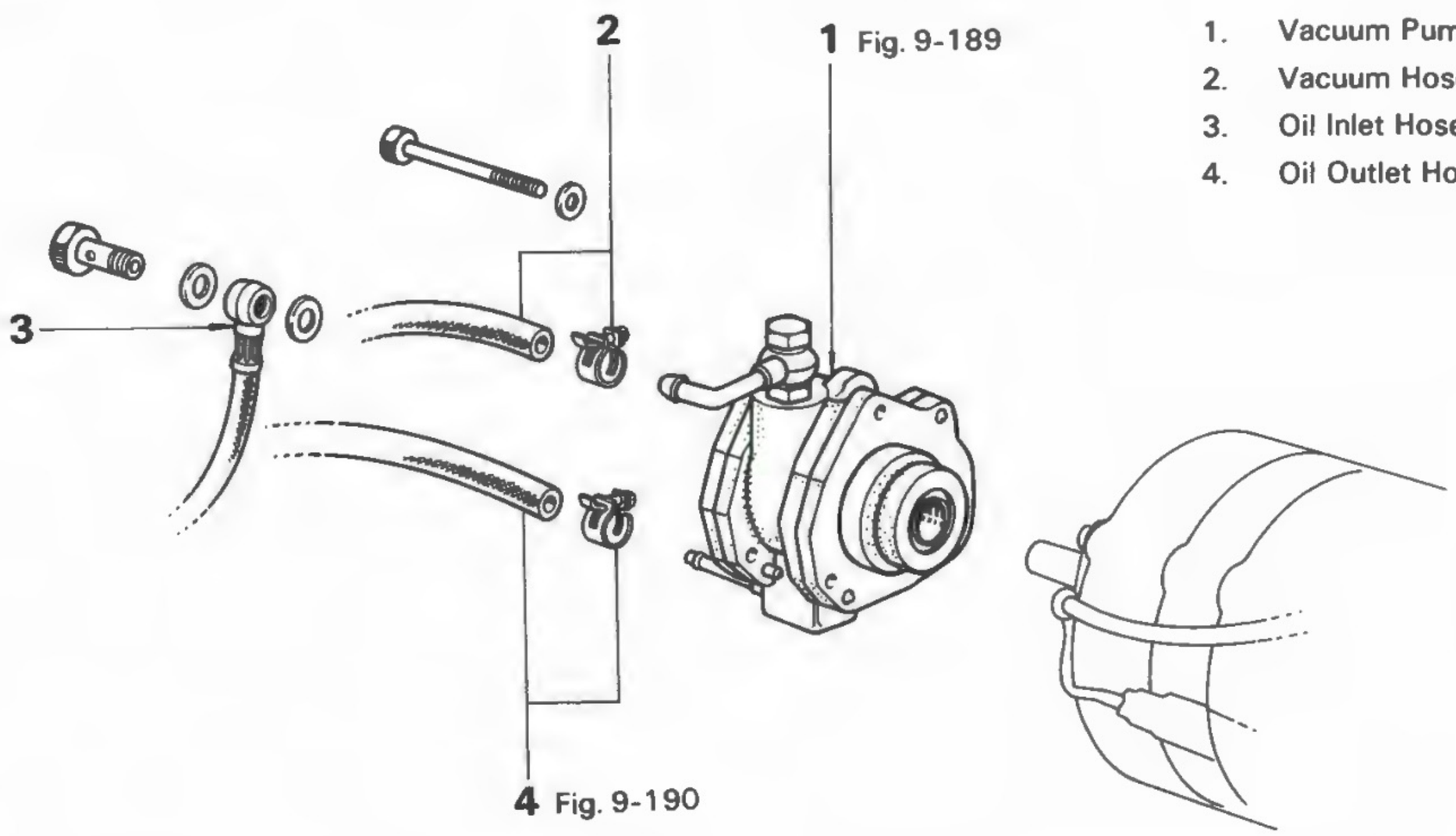
Face the union in the direction shown in the figure.

**Tightening torque: 1.2 – 1.6 kg-m (9 – 11 ft-lb)**

## INSTALLATION

Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 9-188**




1. Vacuum Pump
2. Vacuum Hose
3. Oil Inlet Hose
4. Oil Outlet Hose

**Fig. 9-189**



⚠ Apply MP grease to the oil seal lip.

**Fig. 9-190**



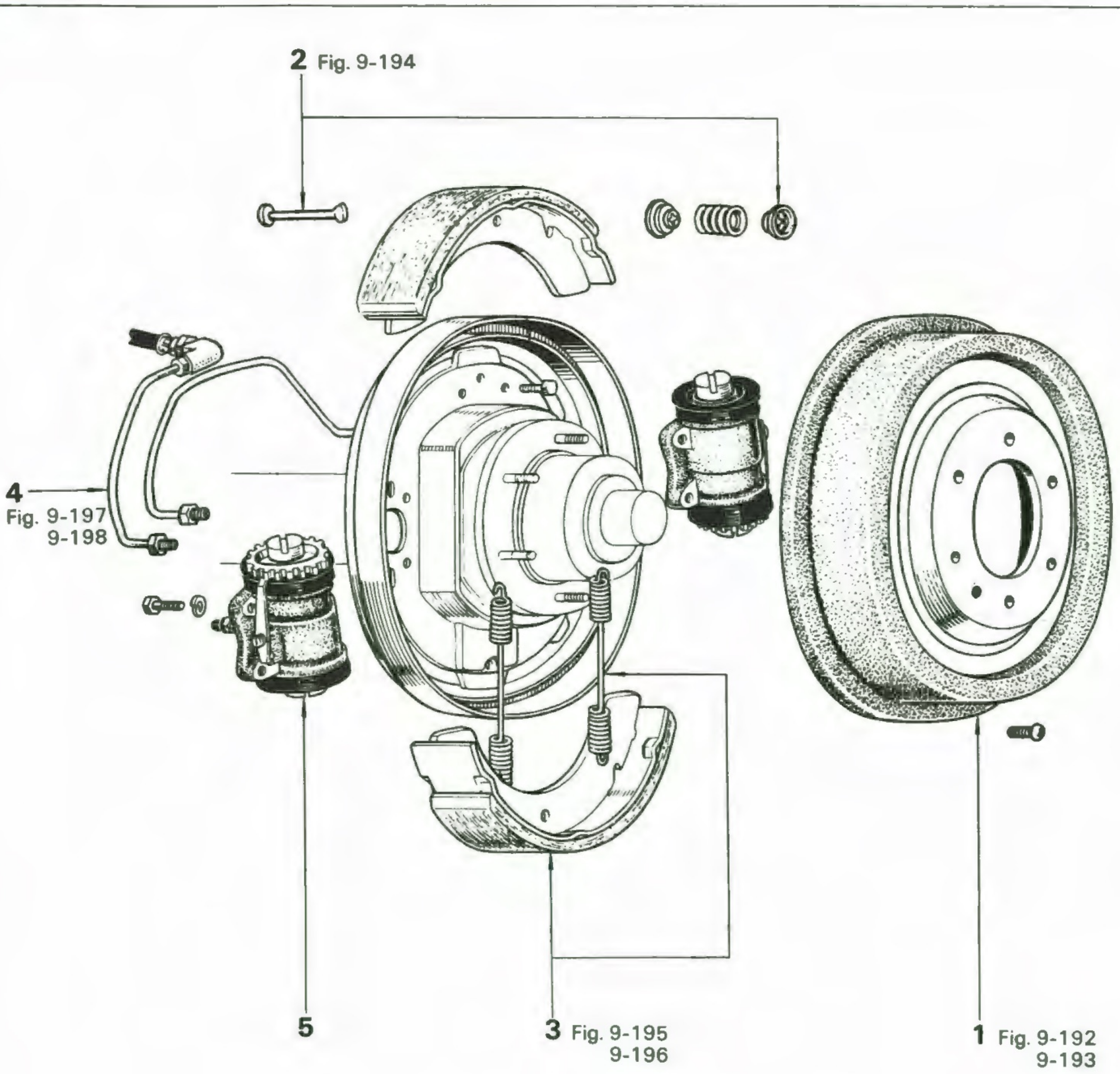
⚠ While the engine is idling, loosen the outlet union bolt and confirm that oil leaks out.

# FRONT BRAKE (DRUM TYPE)

## REMOVAL

Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 9-191**




1. Brake Drum
2. Shoe Hold Down Spring & Pin
3. Shoe Return Spring & Shoe
4. Brake Tube
5. Wheel Cylinder

**Fig. 9-192**



Return the wheel cylinder adjusting nut with SST.
SST [09704-10010]

**Fig. 9-193**



Remove the drum by screwing service bolt.

**Fig. 9-194**




Remove the snap ring with SST.
SST [09718-00010]

**Fig. 9-195**



Remove the shoes and return spring.

1. Remove the shoes from the adjusting nut side first.

**—Note—**
**Do not damage the boots.**

**Fig. 9-196**



2. Remove the shoe return spring with driver.

**Fig. 9-197**



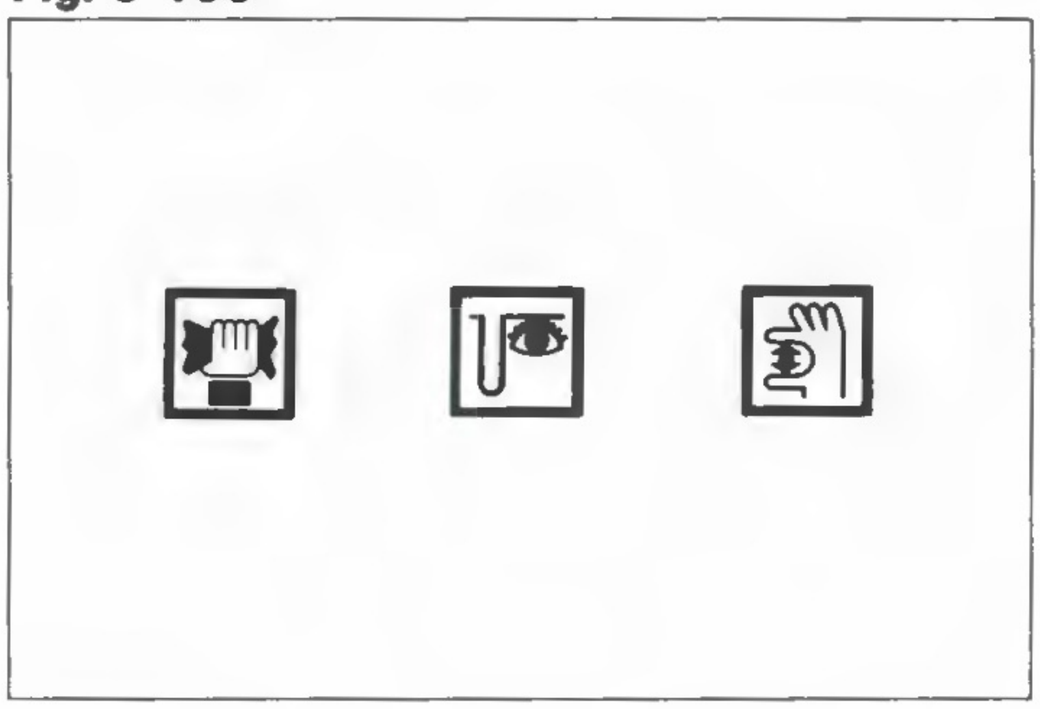

Loosen the union nut with SST.
SST [09751-36011]

**Fig. 9-198**



Assemble the bleeder plug cap to the brake tube.

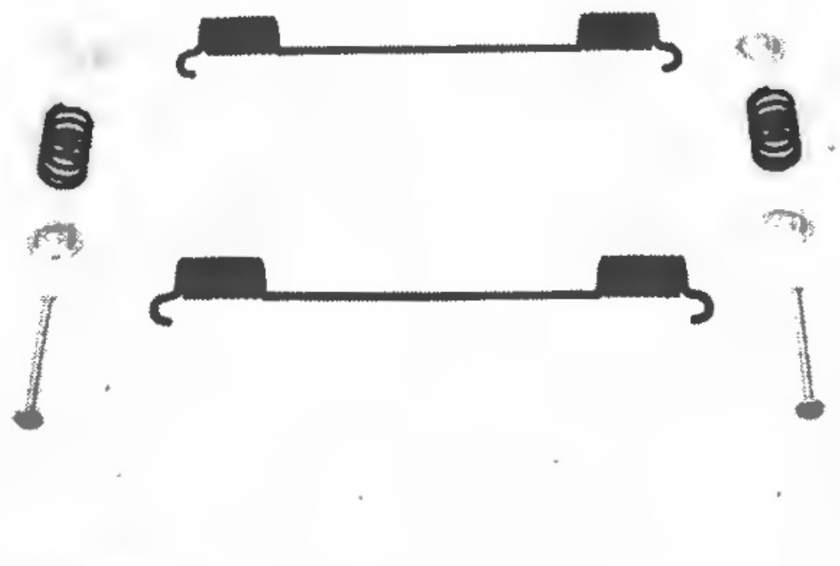
Fig. 9-199



## INSPECTION

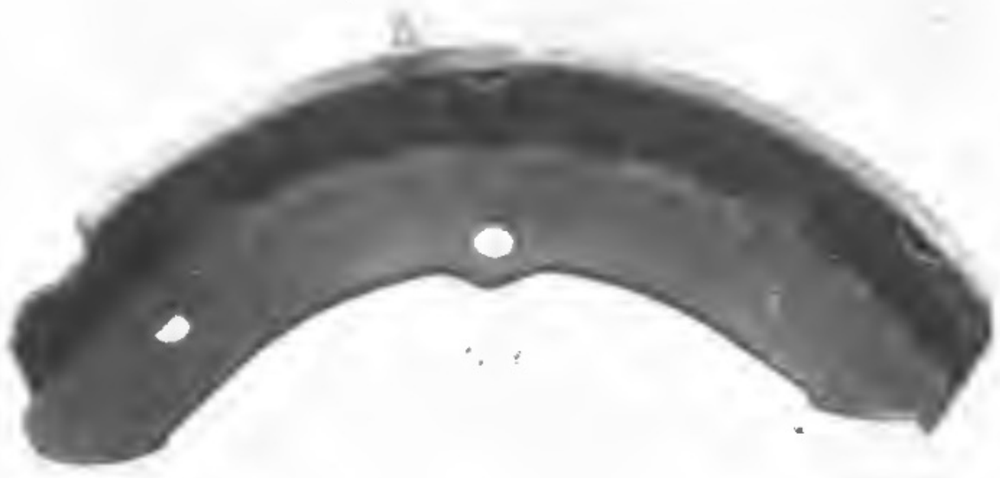
Inspect the disassembled parts on the following points and repair or replace parts if necessary.

Fig. 9-200



**Spring & Pin**
Inspect for damage or deformation.

Fig. 9-201

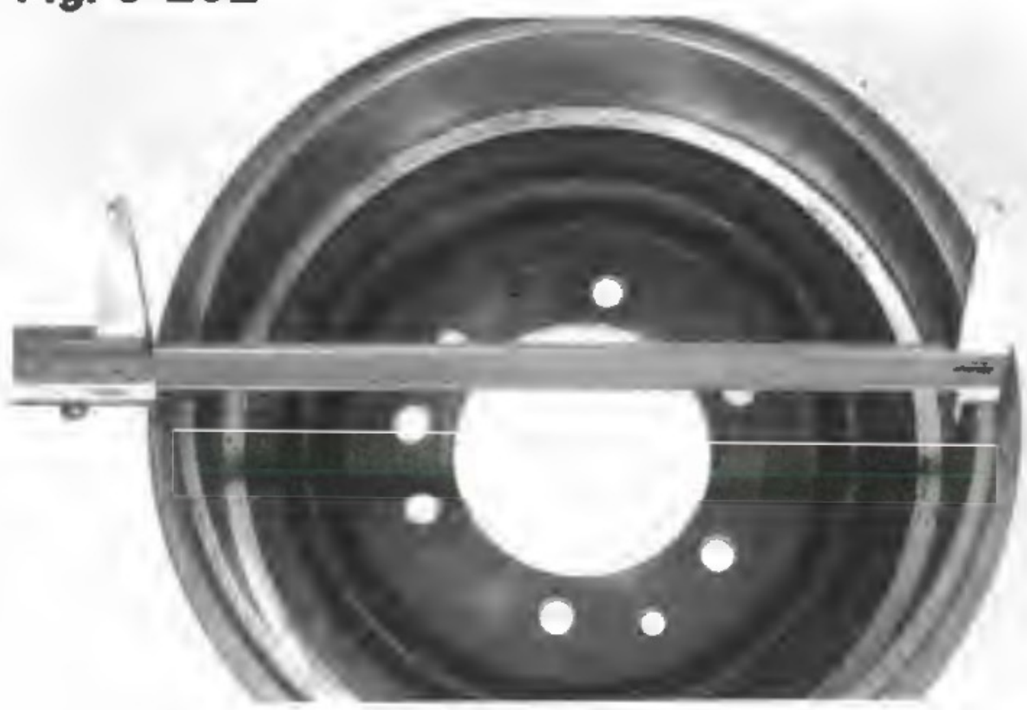


**Shoe & Lining**
Inspect for wear, damage or deformation.

**Lining thickness:**

**Limit 1.5 mm (0.059 in.)**

Fig. 9-202



**Brake Drum**
Inspect for wear, damage or cracks.

**Drum inner diameter:**

**STD 295 mm (11.61 in.)**

**Limit 297 mm (11.69 in.)**

**Fig. 9-203**



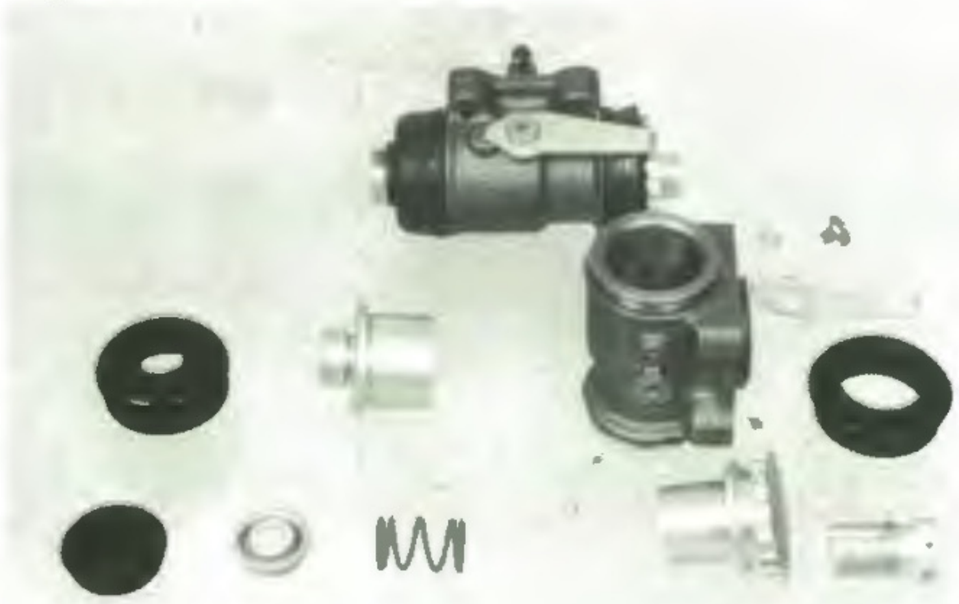
Inspect the brake lining and drum for proper contact.

**Fig. 9-204**



If the contact between brake lining and drum is improper, repair the lining with a brake shoe grinder, or replace the brake shoe assembly.

**Fig. 9-205**



### Wheel Cylinder

1. Inspect the cups for damage or deformation.
2. Inspect the boots for damage or cracks.
3. Inspect the cylinder body bore and piston for wear, damage, rust, or corrosion.
4. Inspect the adjusting nut and bolt for damage or deformation.

**Fig. 9-206**



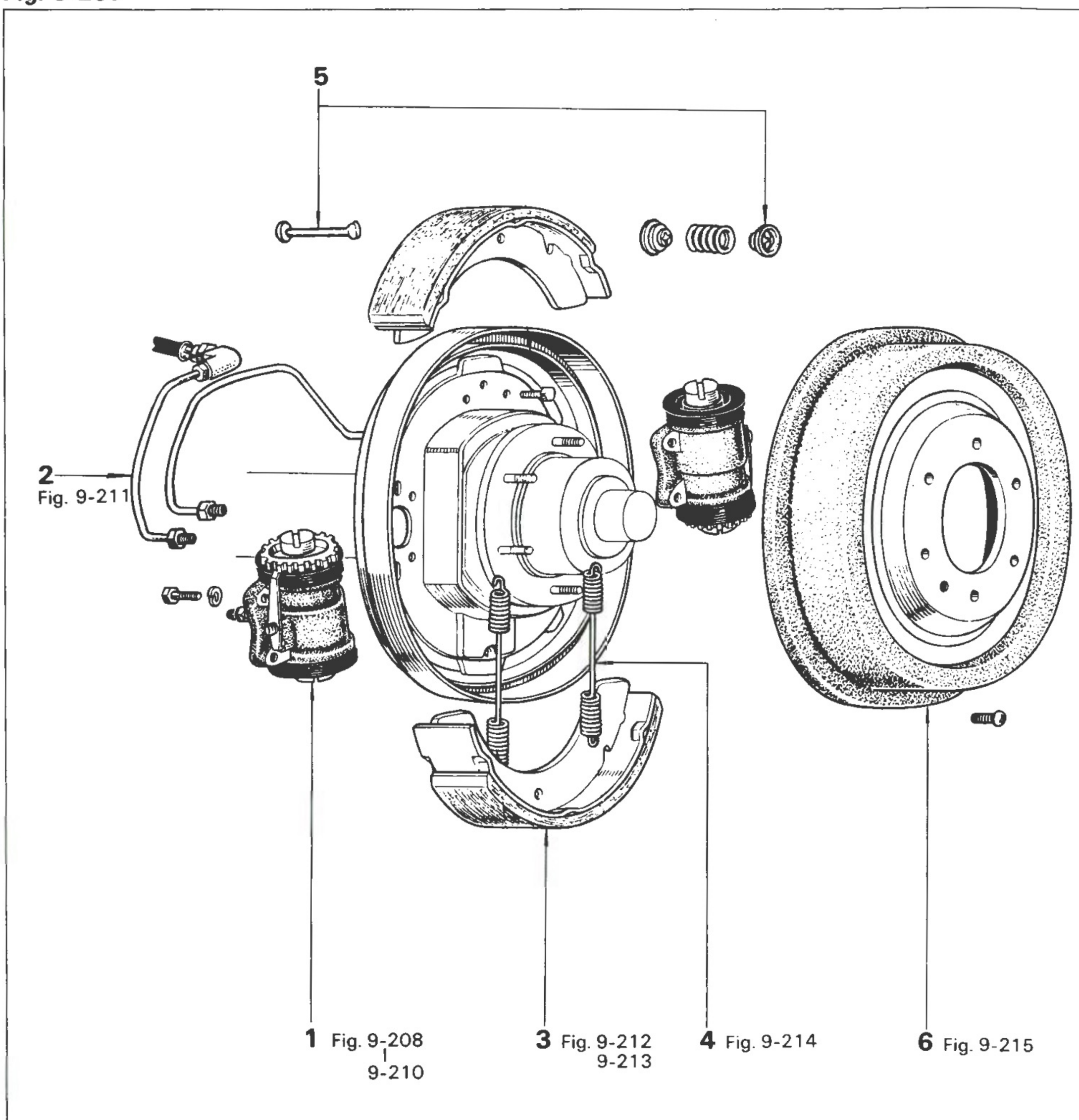
### Backing Plate

Inspect for damage, cracks, or deformation. For removal and installation, refer to the Front Axle section installation.

## INSTALLATION

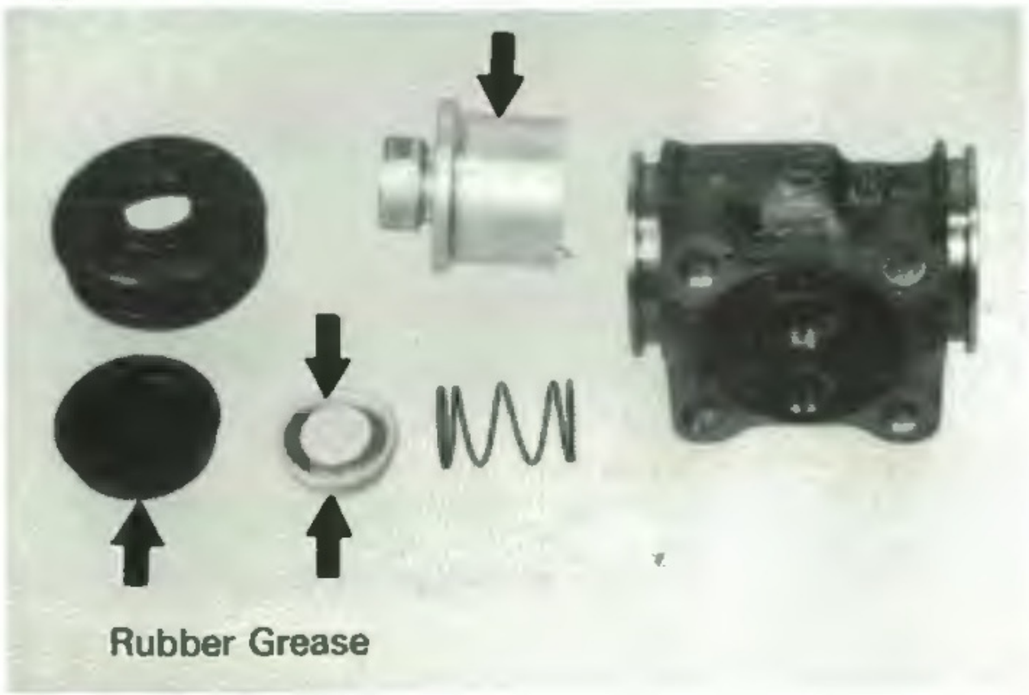
Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 9-207**



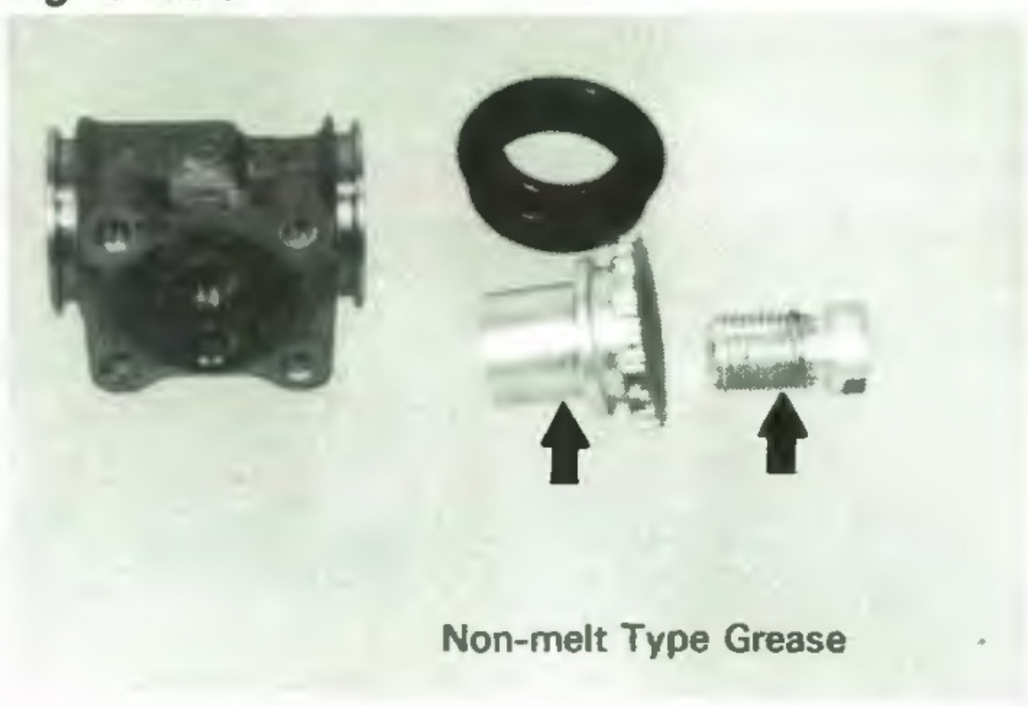

1. Wheel Cylinder
2. Brake Tube
3. Brake Shoe
4. Shoe Return Spring
5. Shoe Hold Down Spring & Pin
6. Brake Drum

**Fig. 9-208**



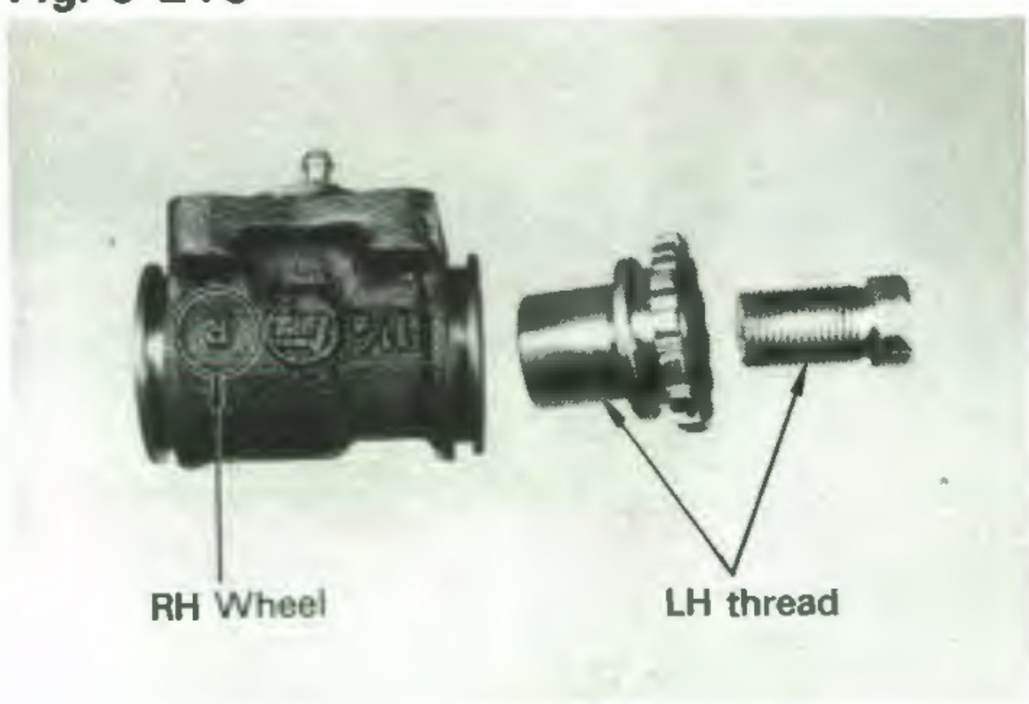

⚠ Coat the piston and cup with rubber grease.

**Fig. 9-209**




⚠ Coat the adjusting nut and bolt with non-melt type grease.

**Fig. 9-210**




⚠ Install the left hand thread adjusting nut and bolt at the RH wheel brake.

**Fig. 9-211**



Tighten the union nut with SST.
SST [09751-36011]

**Tightening torque: 1.3—1.8 kg-m (10—13 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 9-212**



Apply non-melt type grease to the place indicated by the arrow.

**Fig. 9-213**



Install the shoe return spring as shown in the figure.

**Fig. 9-214**




Install the rear side return spring to the outer side with SST.
SST [09703-30010]

**Fig. 9-215**

**SEE**

**AIR BLEEDING & BRAKE**

**SHOE CLEARANCE**

**ADJUSTMENT SECTIONT**

**Fig. 9-5, 9-11 to 9-14**

Bleed the air from the system.
Adjust the brake shoe clearance with SST.
SST [09704-10010]

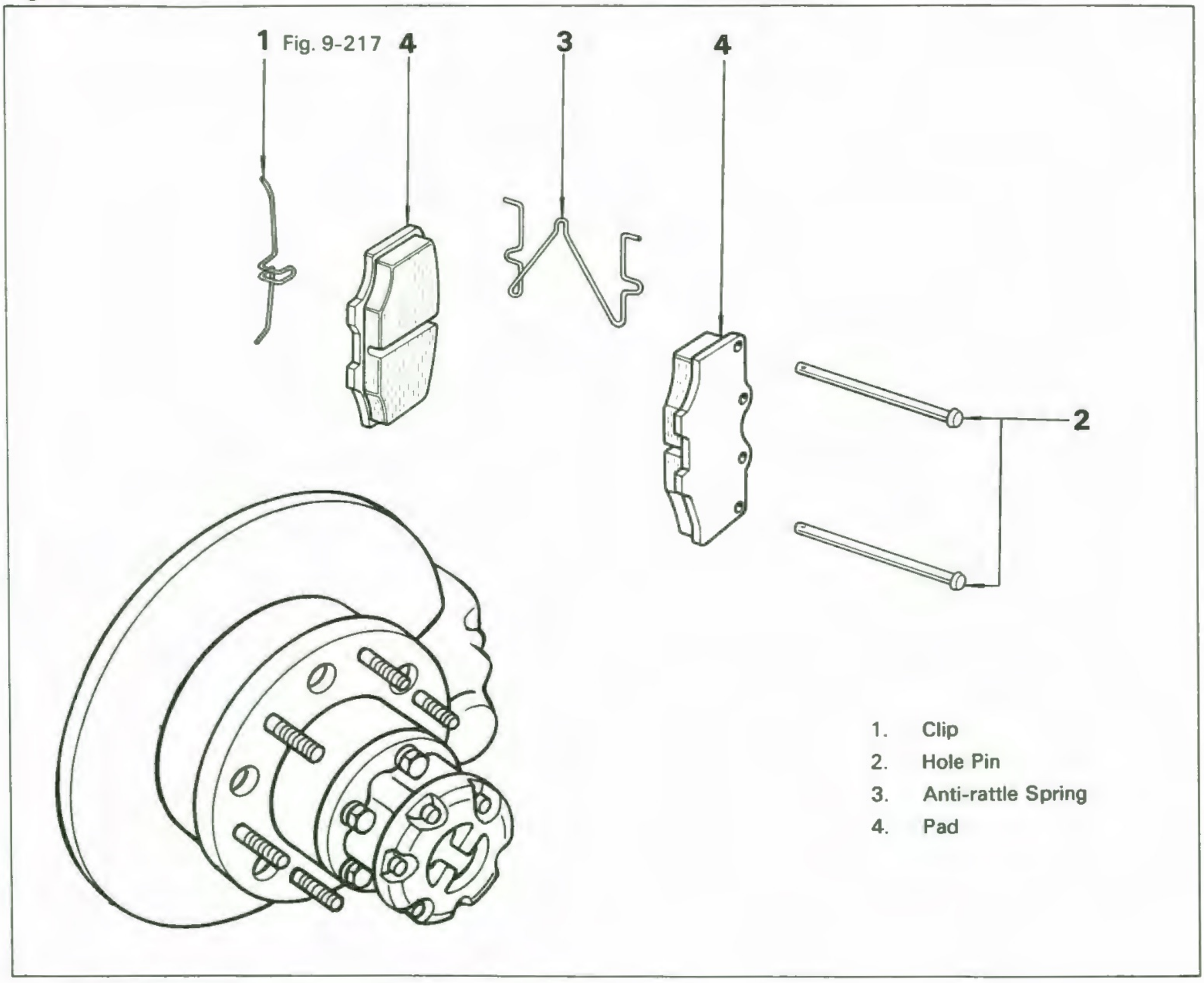
# FRONT BRAKE (DISC TYPE)

## BRAKE PAD

### REMOVAL

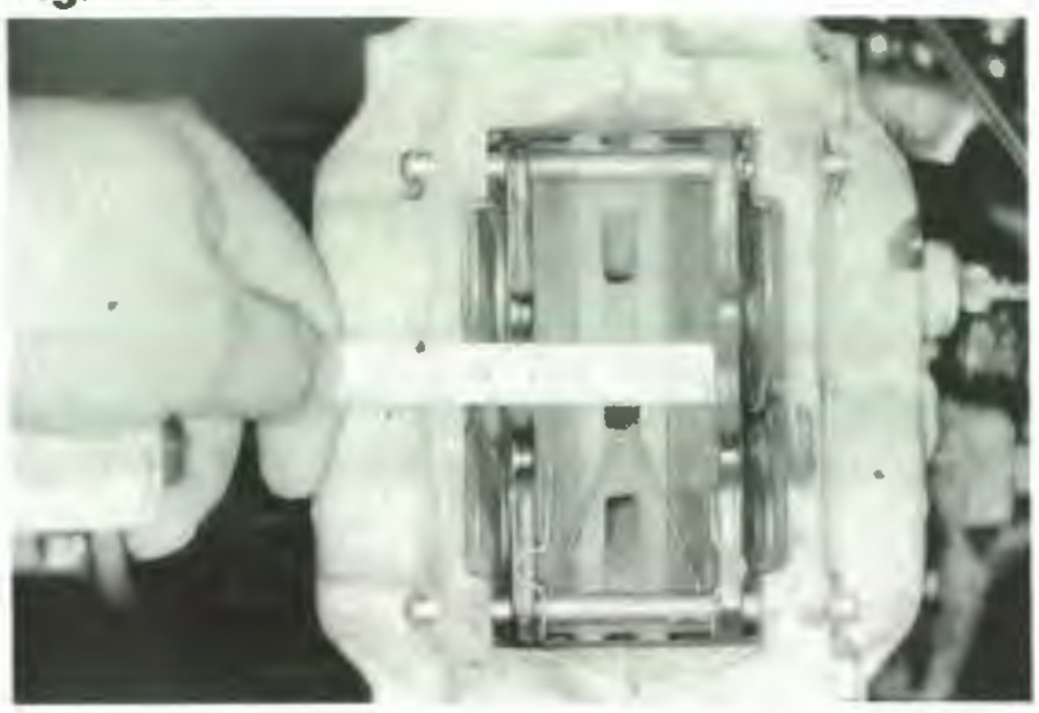
Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 9-216**




1. Clip
2. Hole Pin
3. Anti-rattle Spring
4. Pad

**Fig. 2-217**



Check the brake pad thickness.

**Brake pad lining thickness:**

**Limit 1.0 mm (0.039 in.)**

**Fig. 9-218**



## INSPECTION

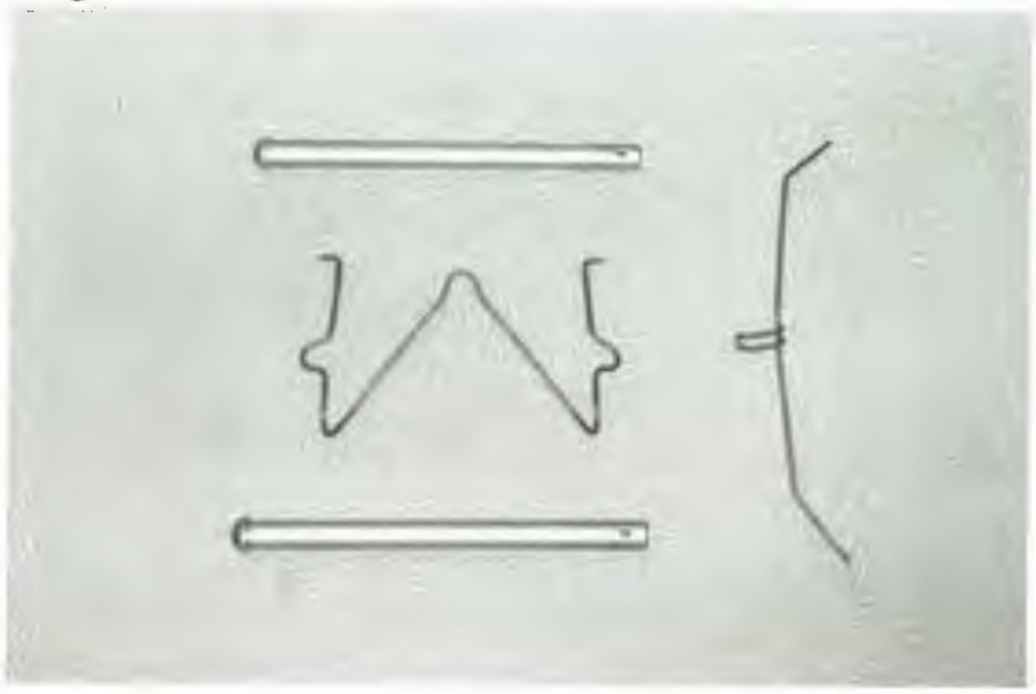
### Brake Pad

Measure the lining thickness.

**Lining thickness:**
**Limit 1.0 mm (0.039 in.)**

**—Note—**
**Replace pads when the lining has one-sided or uneven wear.**

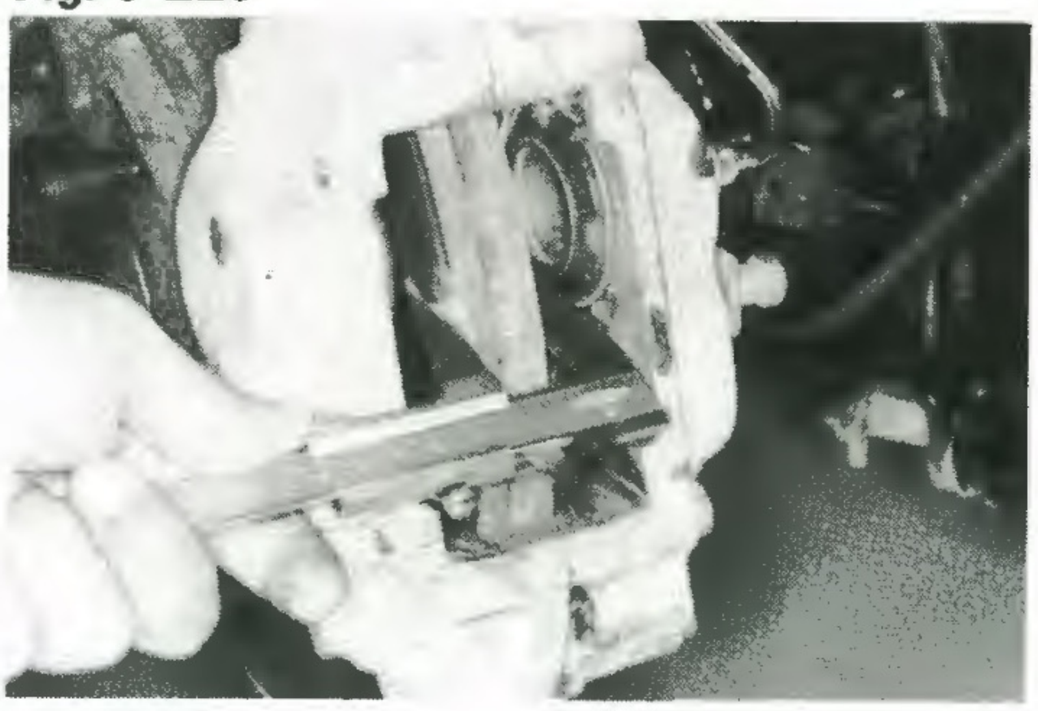
**Fig. 9-219**



### Anti-rattle Spring, Hole Pin & Clip

Inspect for damage or weakening.

**Fig. 9-220**



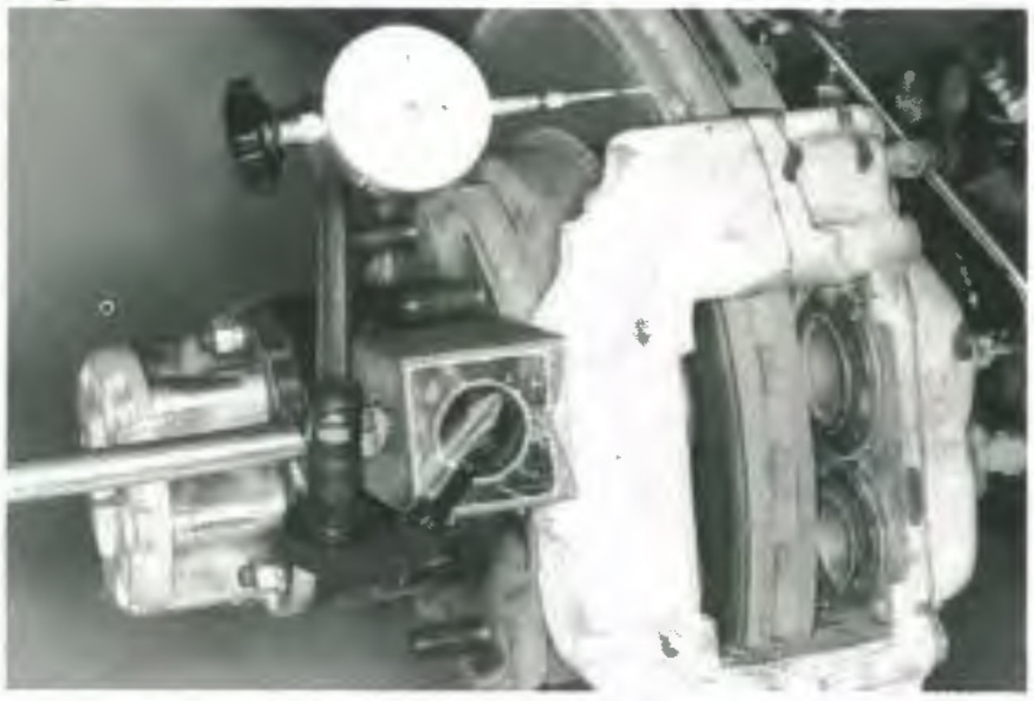
### Disc

1. Measure the disc thickness.

**Disc thickness:**
**STD 20 mm (0.79 in.)**
**Limit 19 mm (0.75 in.)**

**—Note—**
**Check the lining contact surfaces for scoring. Repair or replace the disc as necessary.**

**Fig. 9-221**



2. Measure the disc runout.

**Runout:**
**Limit 0.12 mm (0.0047 in.)**

**—Note—**
**Check the looseness of the front wheel bearing before measurement.**

## INSTALLATION

Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 9-222**

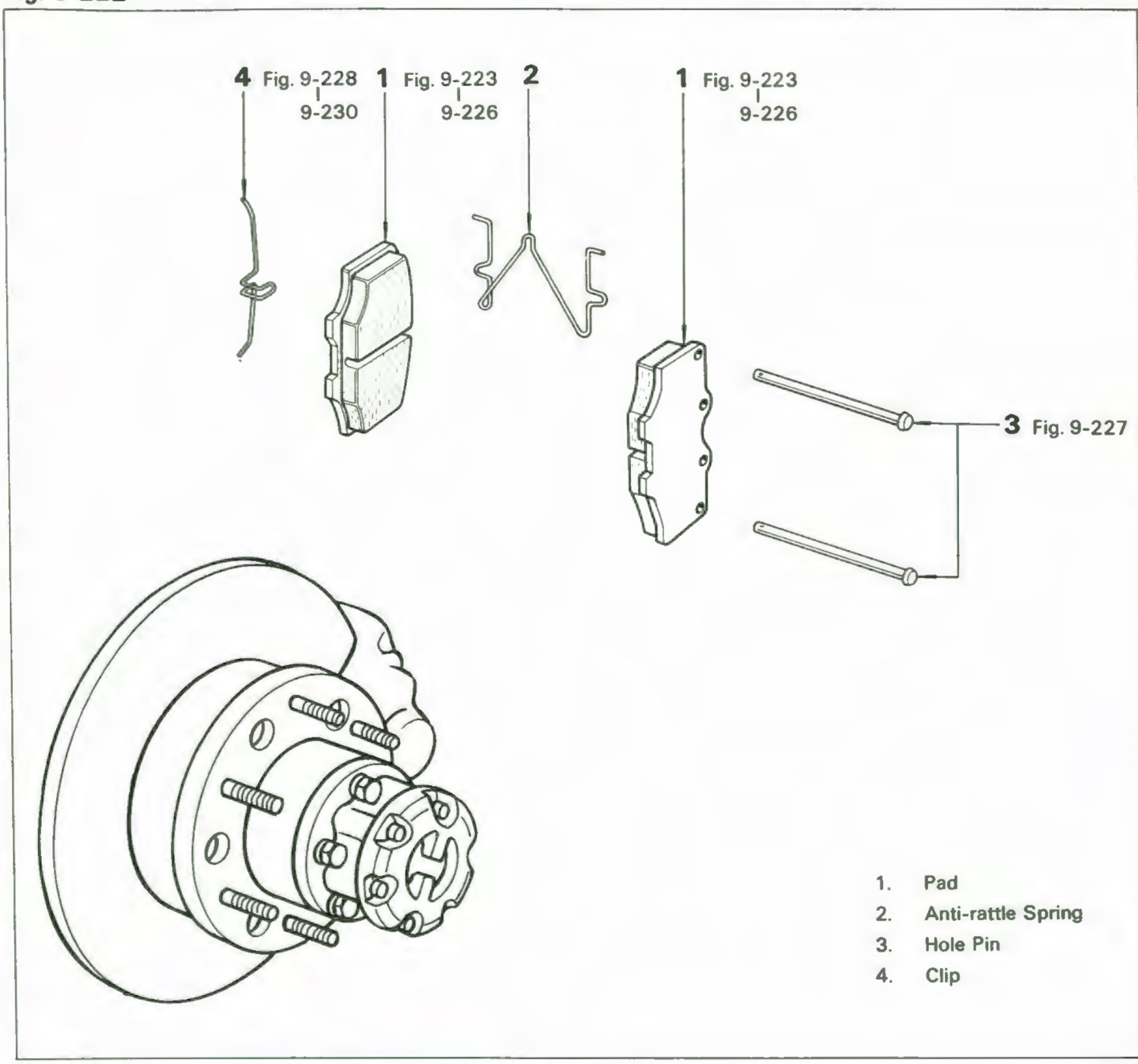



**Fig. 9-223**



⚠ Coat disc brake grease on the disc brake cylinder that the pads slide on.

**Fig. 9-224**



Draw out a small amount of brake fluid from the reservoir.

**Fig. 9-225**



Push both pistons into the cylinder.

**Fig. 9-226**



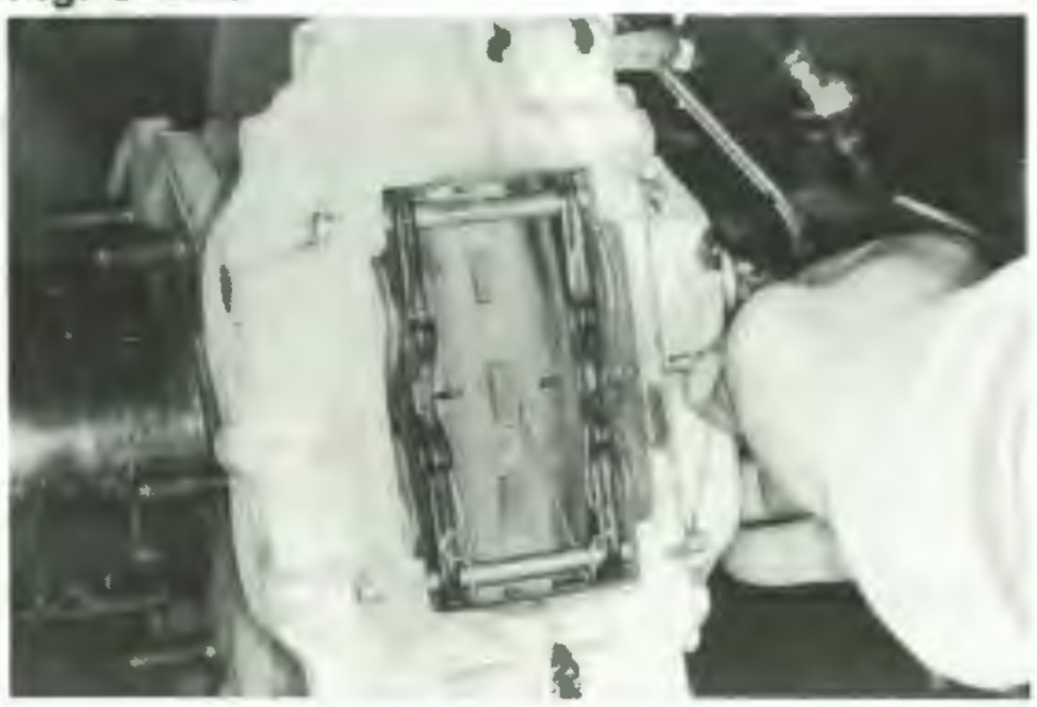
Install the pads.

**Fig. 9-227**



Install the pins through the anti-rattle spring.

**Fig. 9-228**



Install the clip.

**Fig. 9-229**



Depress the brake pedal.

**Fig. 9-230**



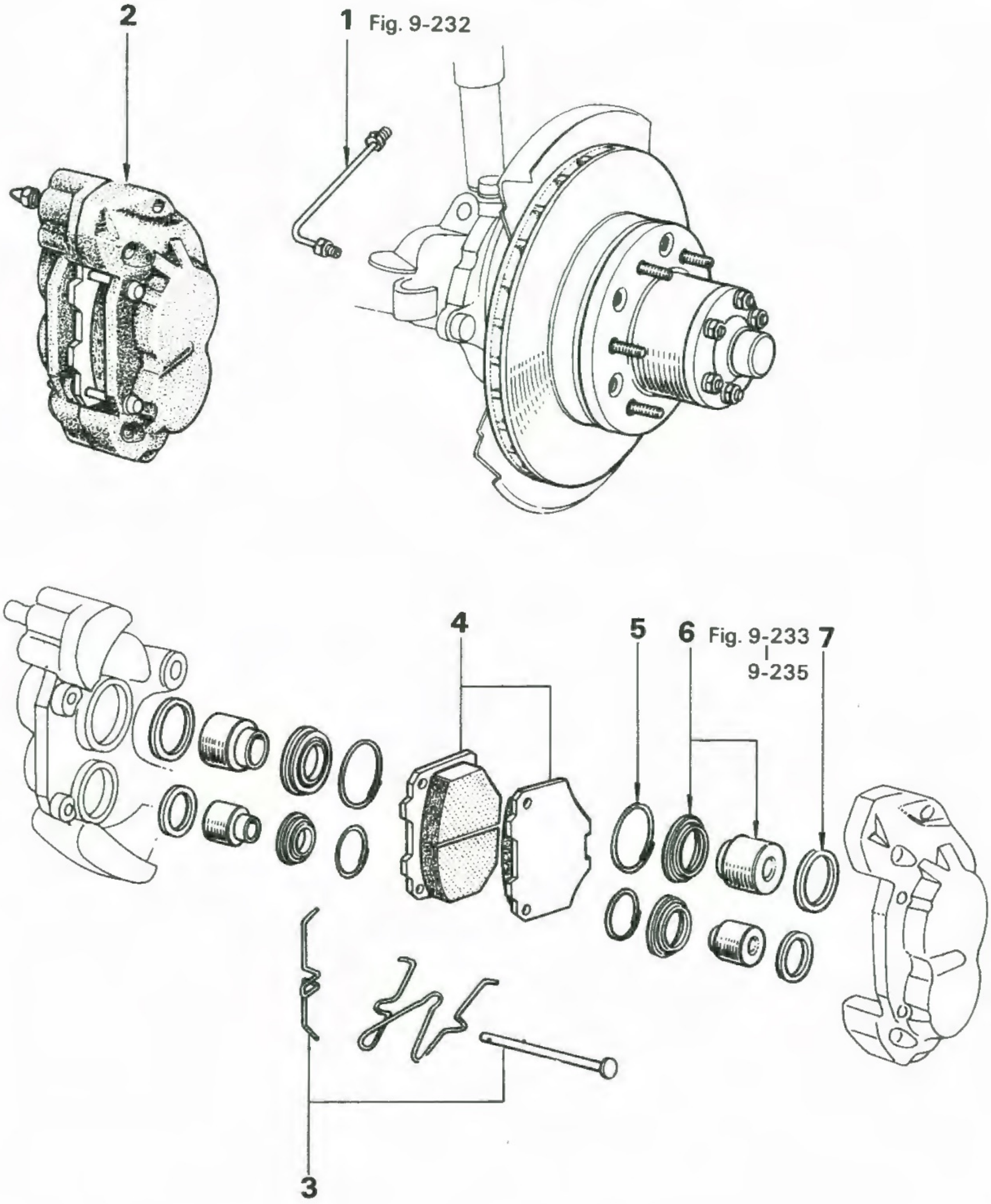
Replenish the brake fluid to the MAX line.

## CYLINDER & DISC

### REMOVAL & DISASSEMBLY

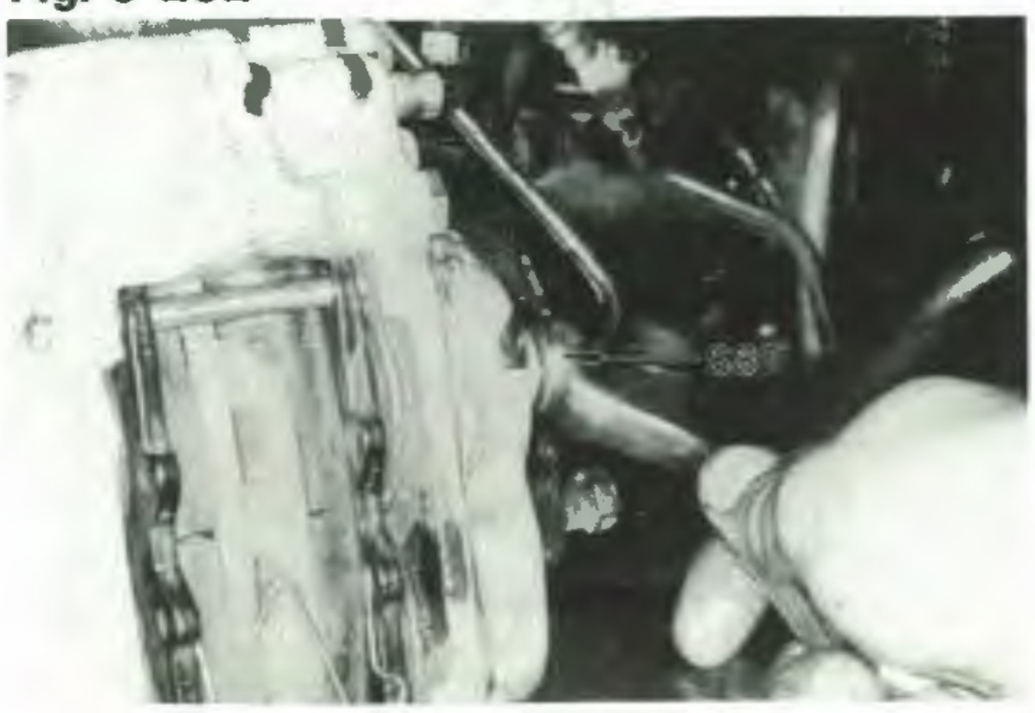
Remove and disassemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 9-231**




1. Brake Tube
2. Disc Brake Caliper
3. Clip, Hole Pin & Anti-rattle Spring
4. Disc Brake Pad
5. Set Ring
6. Cylinder Boot & Disc Brake Piston
7. Seal Ring

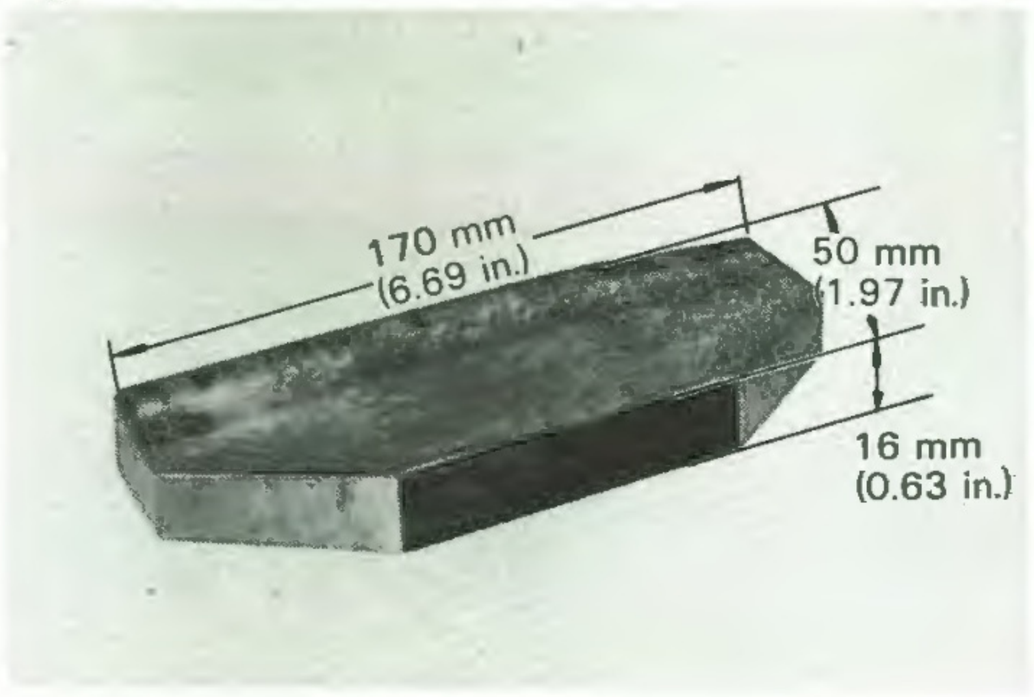
**Fig. 9-232**



Disconnect the brake tube with SST.
SST [09751-36011]

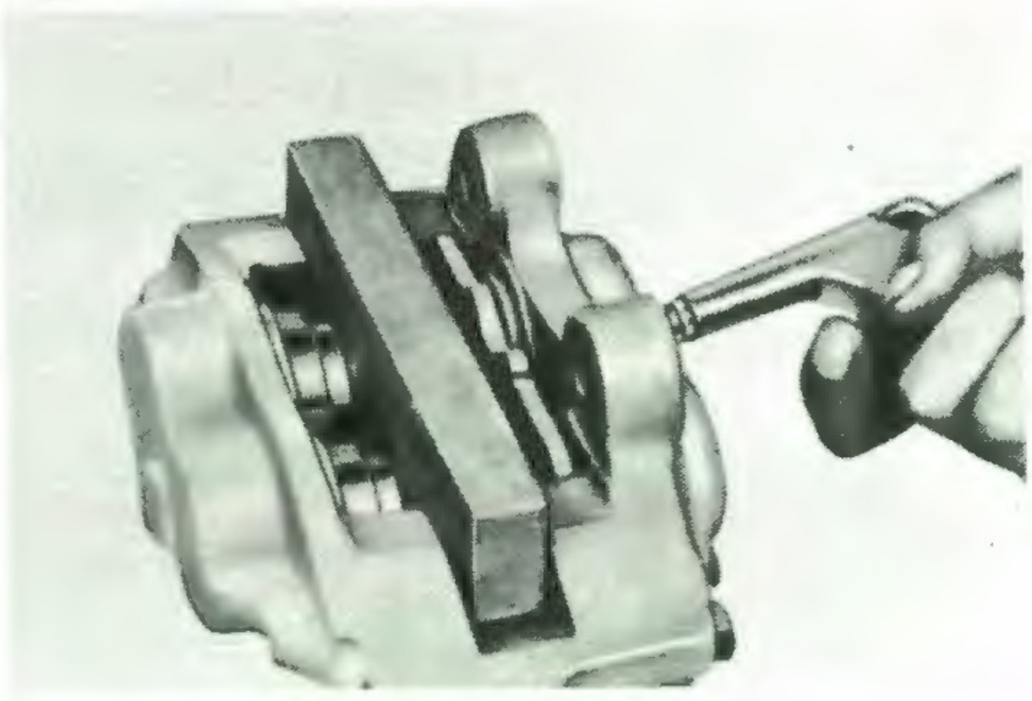
**—Note—**
**After disconnecting, install the air bleeder cap to the tube.**

**Fig. 9-233**



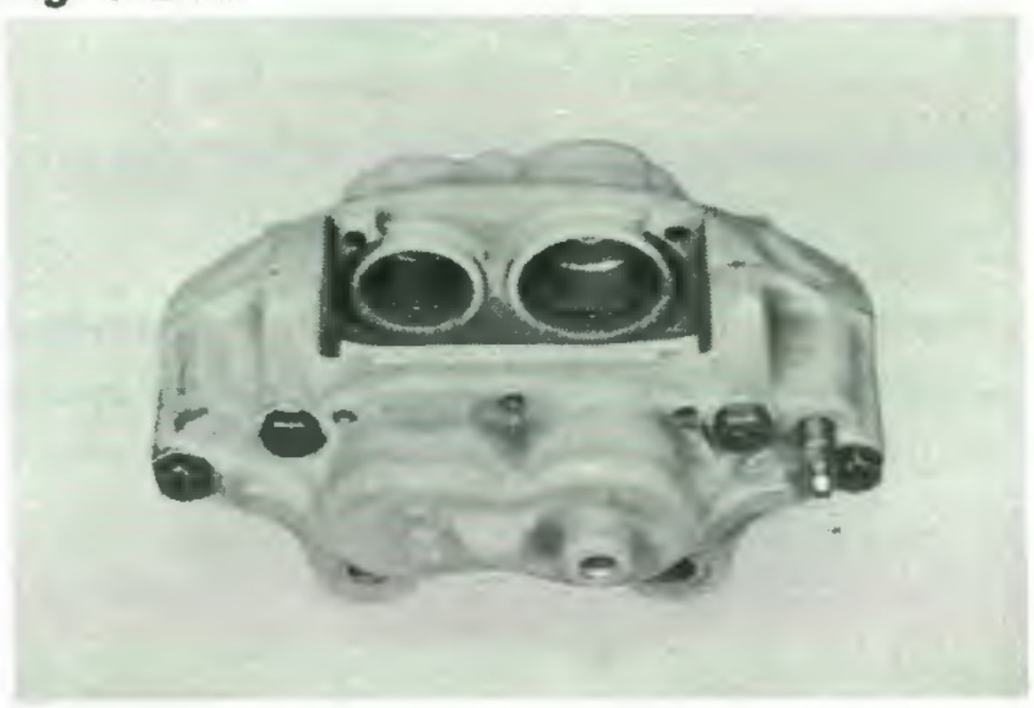

As shown in the figure, place a backing board into the caliper slot, and insert a pad at one side.

**Fig. 9-234**



Remove the pistons on at a time by compressed air.

**Fig. 9-235**



**—Caution—**
1. **Do not loosen the caliper bolts.**
2. **Do not separate the caliper.**

Fig. 9-236



## INSPECTION & REPAIR

### Caliper & Piston

1. Inspect the caliper for deformation or cracks.
2. Inspect the cylinder bore and piston for eccentic wear, damage or corrosion.

Fig. 9-237



### Pad

Inspect for thickness and one-sided wear.

**Thickness:**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **STD** | **at lining** | **10 mm (0.39 in.)** |
| **Limit** | **at lining** | **1.0 mm (0.039 in.)** |

Fig. 9-238



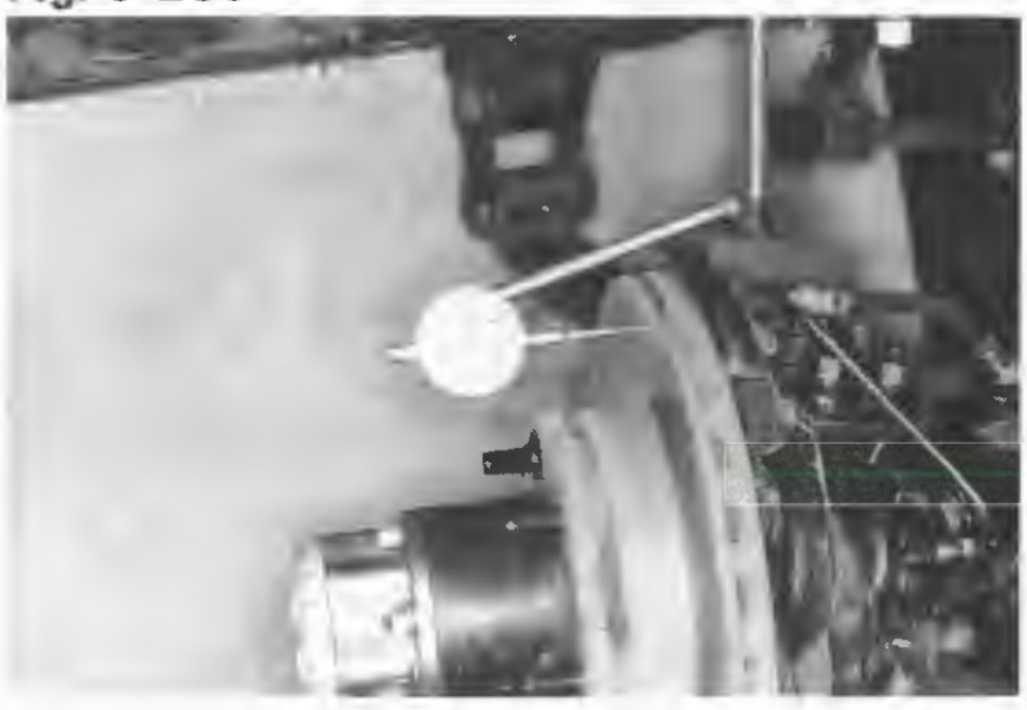
### Disc

1. Inspect for thickness and runout.

**Thickness:**

| | |
|---|---|
| **STD** | **20 mm (0.79 in.)** |
| **Limit** | **19 mm (0.75 in.)** |

Fig. 9-239



**Runout:**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Limit** | **0.12 mm (0.0047 in.)** |

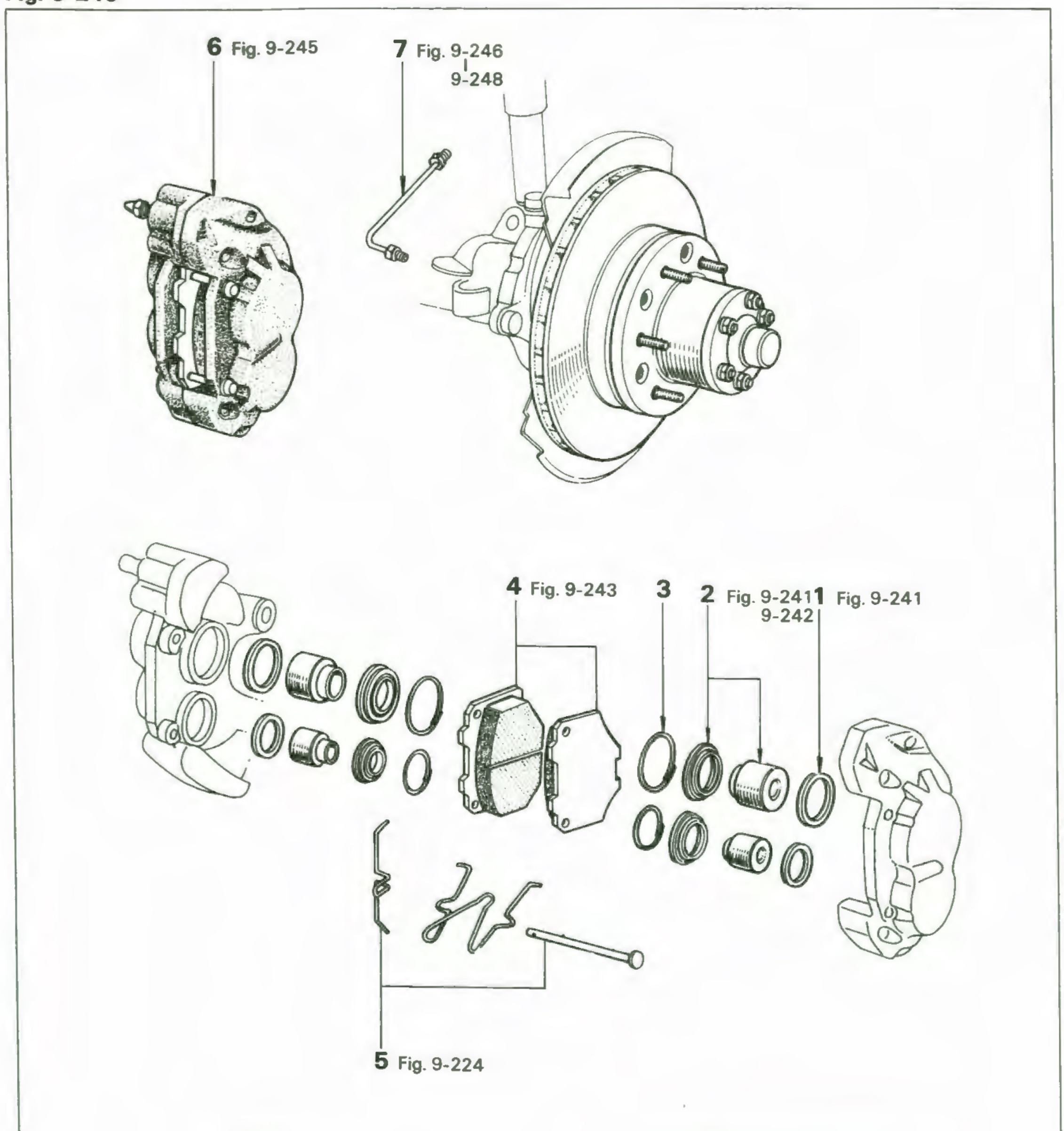
**—Note—**

**There must not be any excessive looseness in the front wheel bearings when the runout is measured.**

## INSTALLATION

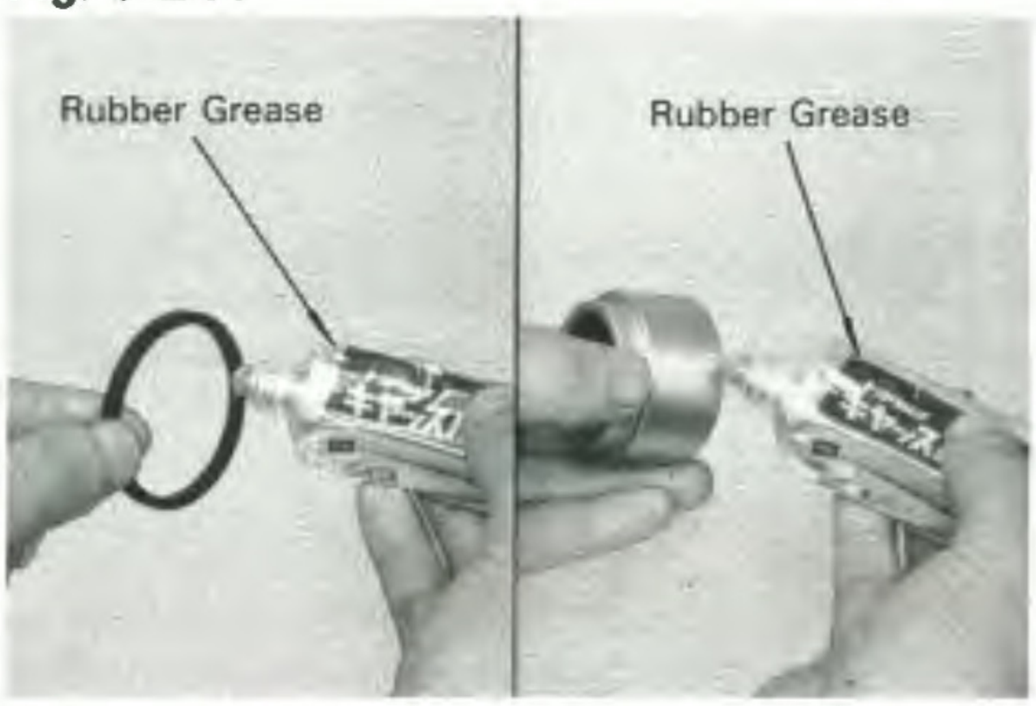
Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 9-240**




1. Seal Ring
2. Disc Brake Piston & Cylinder Boot
3. Set Ring
4. Disc Brake Pad
5. Anti-rattle Spring, Hole Pin & Clip
6. Disc Brake Caliper
7. Brake Tube

**Fig. 9-241**




⚠ Apply rubber grease to the new seal and the piston.

**Fig. 9-242**



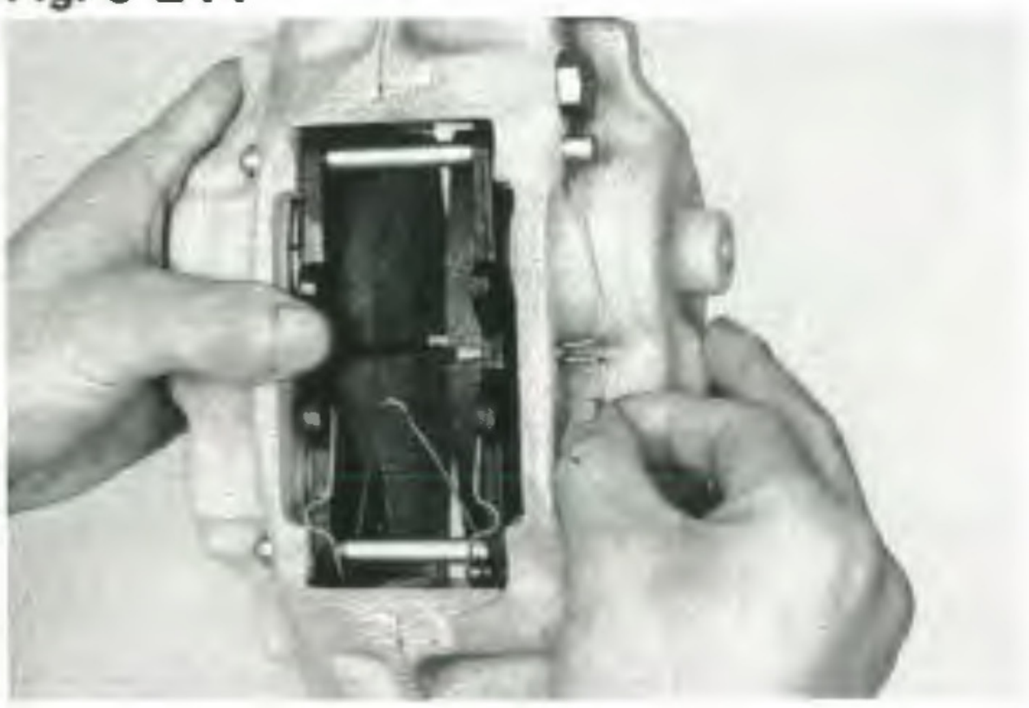
Do not pry the piston into the cylinder.

**Fig. 9-243**



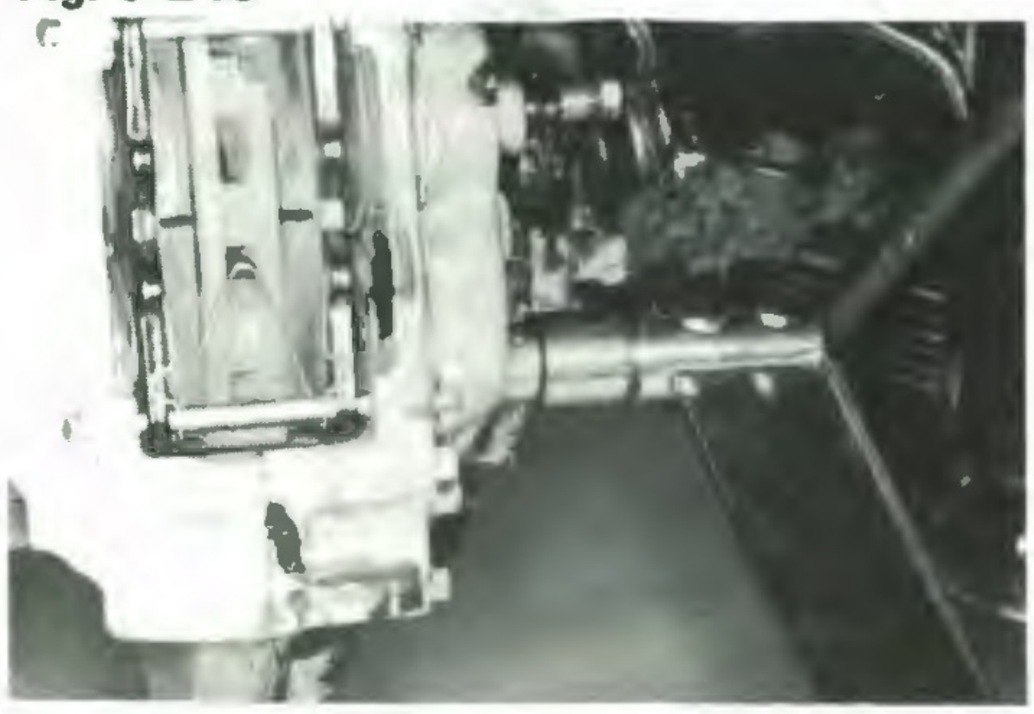

⚠ Coat disc brake grease on the disc cylinder that the pads slide on.

**Fig. 9-244**



Install the clip.

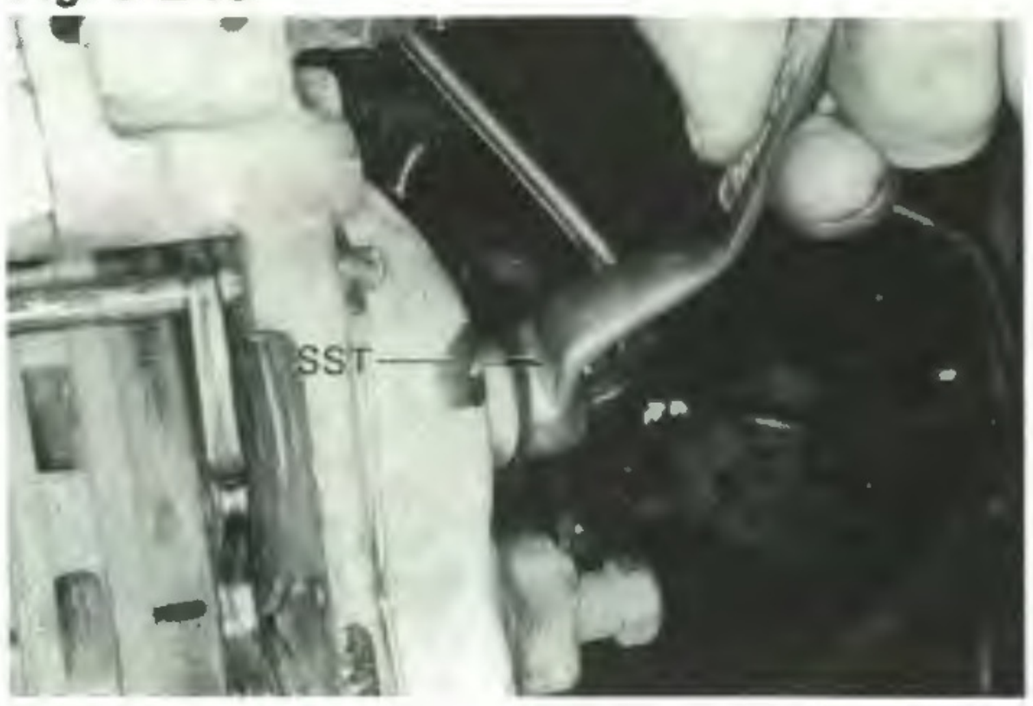
**Fig. 9-245**



Tighten the caliper mounting bolts.

**Tightening torque: 10.0—15.0 kg-m (73—108 ft-lb)**

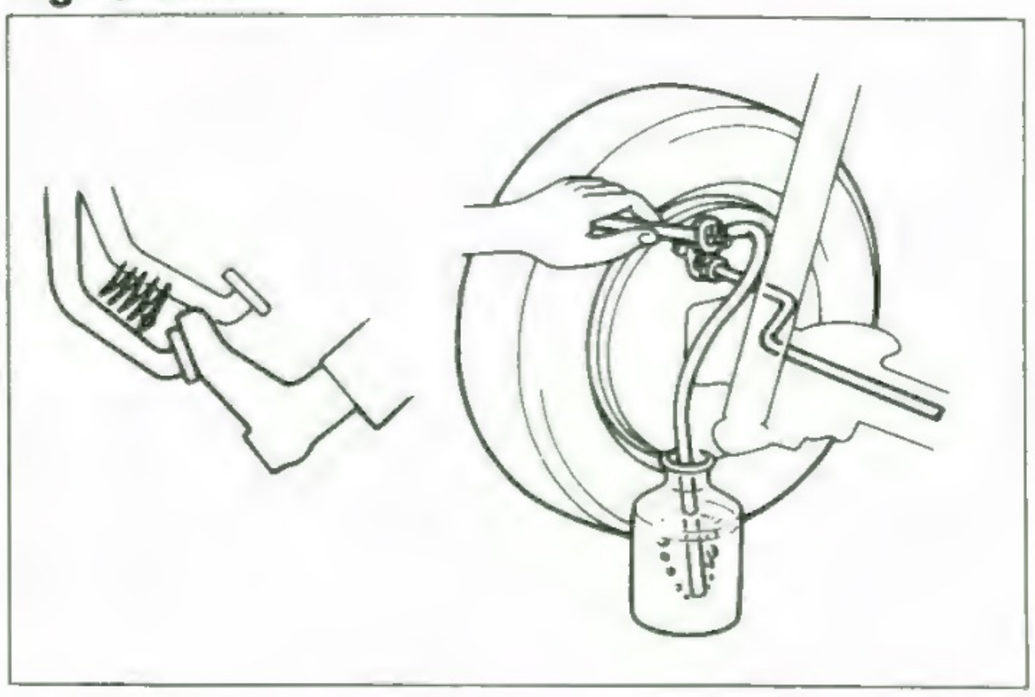
**Fig. 9-246**




1. Connect the brake tube to the caliper with SST.
   SST [09751-36011]

   **Tightening torque:**
   **1.3 — 1.8 kg-m**
   **(10 — 13 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 9-247**



2. Bleed the air from the system.

**Fig. 9-248**



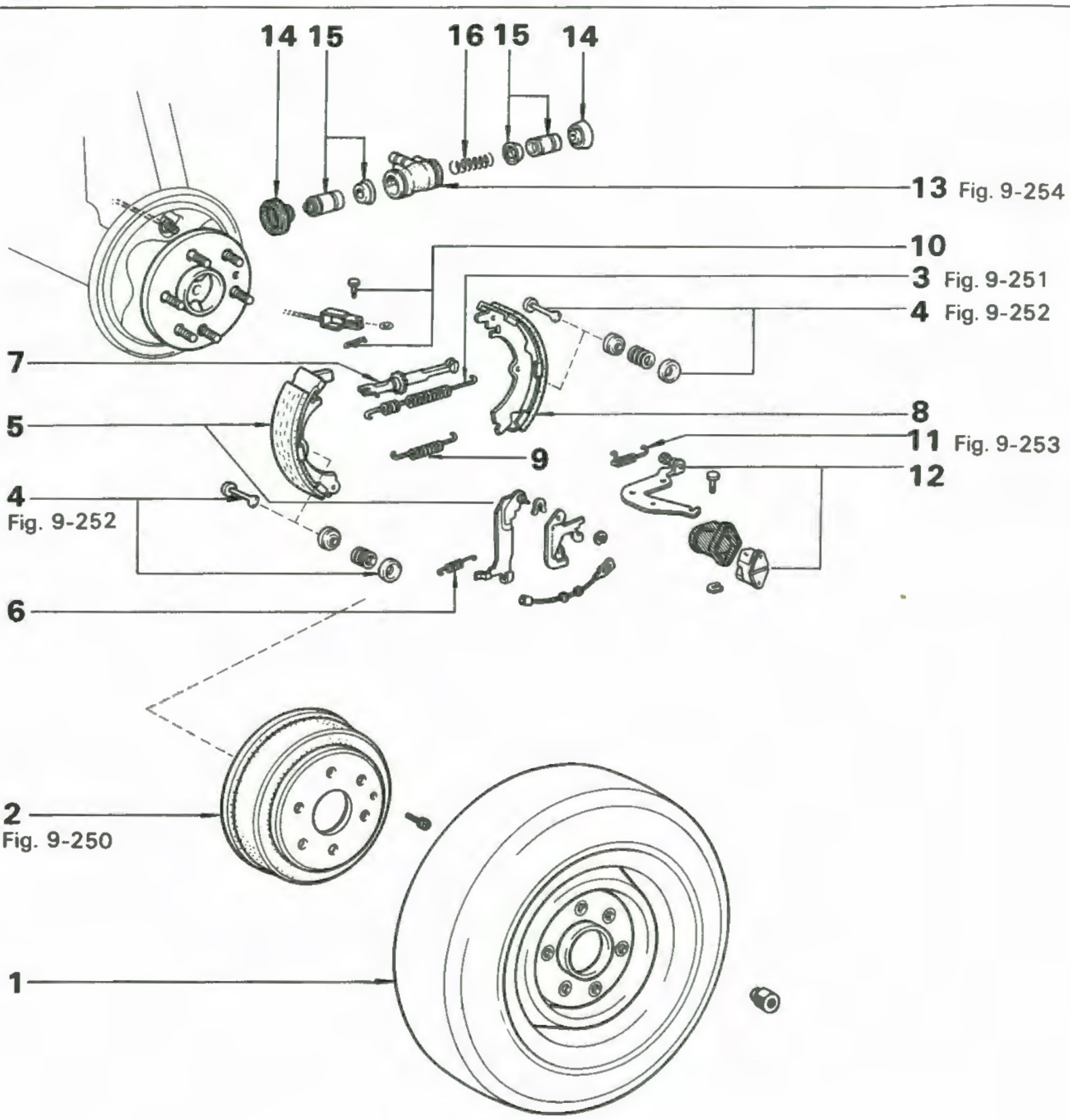
3. Replenish the brake fluid to the MAX line.

# REAR BRAKE

## REMOVAL & DISASSEMBLY

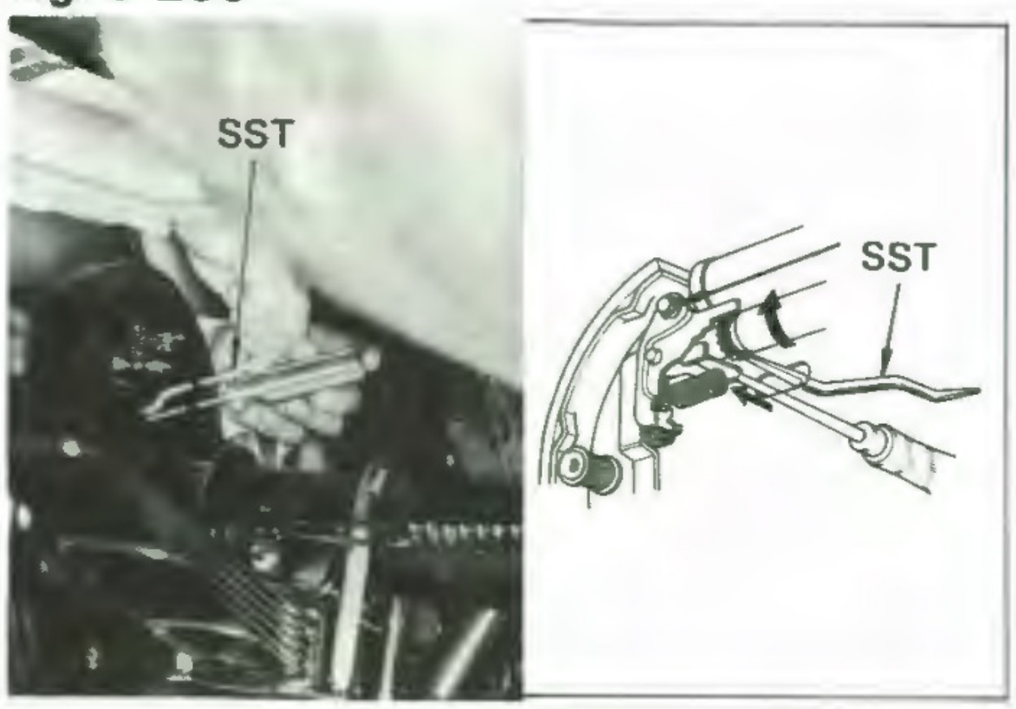
Remove and disassemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 9-249**




1. Wheel
2. Brake Drum
3. Tension Spring
4. Shoe hold Down Spring & Pin
5. Brake Shoe with Lever
6. Spring
7. Parking Brake Shoe Strut Set
8. Brake Shoe
9. Spring
10. No.2 Parking Brake Cable, Pin & Cotter Pin.
11. Tension spring
12. Bell Crank
13. Wheel Cylinder
14. Boot
15. Piston & Piston Cup
16. Spring

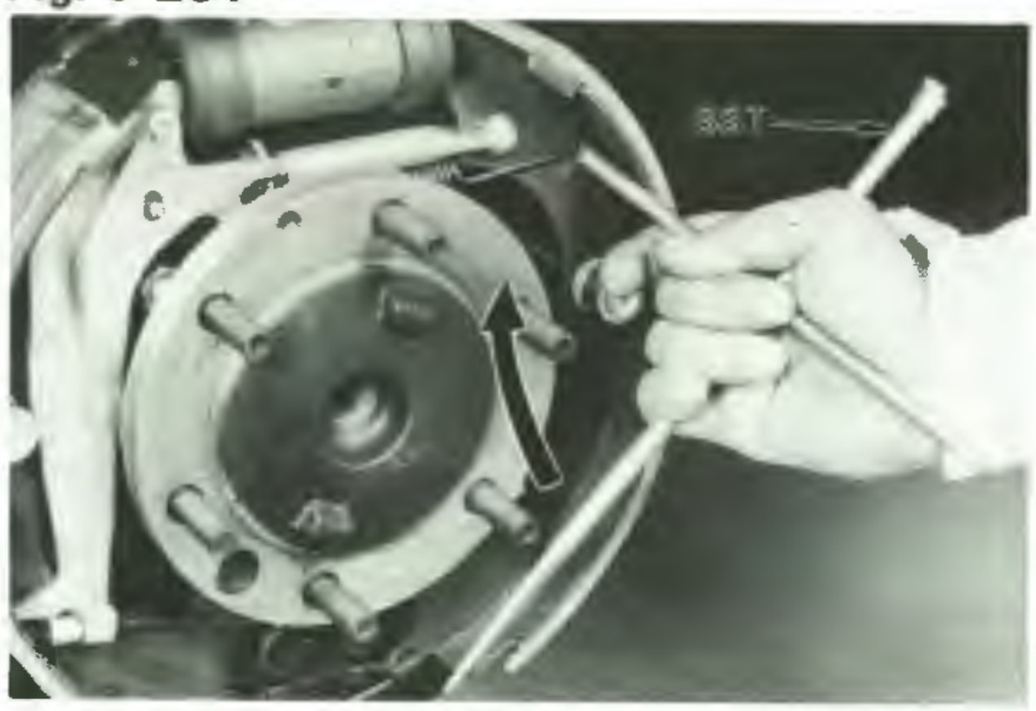
**Fig. 9-250**




⚠ The drum may be difficult to remove because of little clearance between it and the shoe. Always allow sufficient clearance before drum removal.

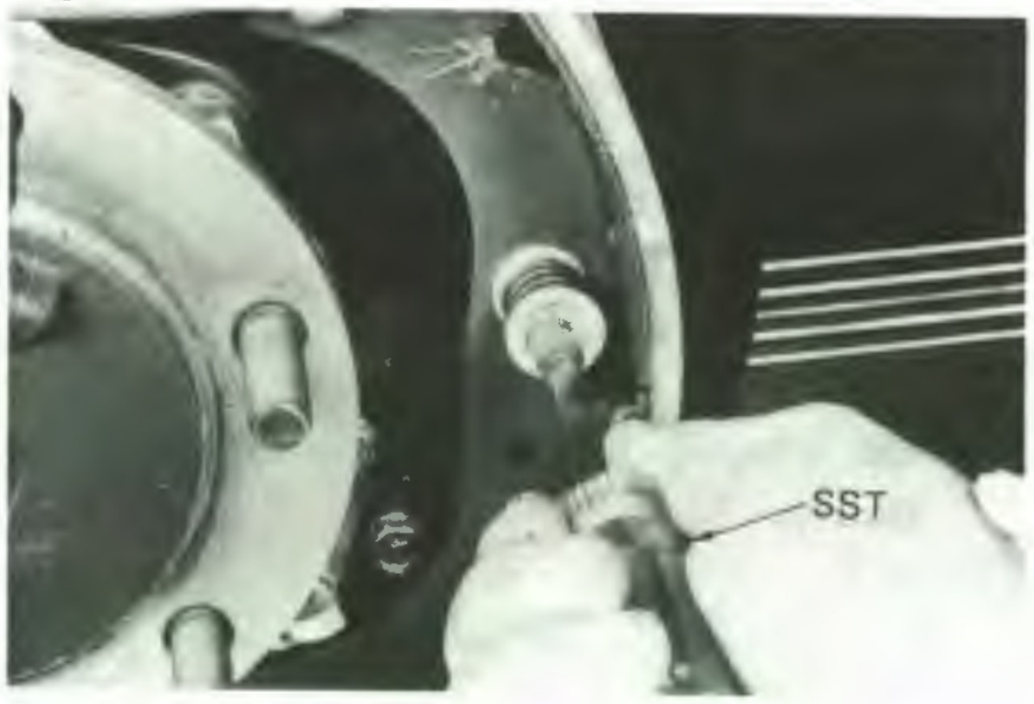
1. Push back the automatic adjuster lever with a screwdriver.
2. Shorten the adjuster with SST.
   SST [09704-10010]

**Fig. 9-251**




Remove the tension spring with SST.
SST [09703-30010]

**Fig. 9-252**



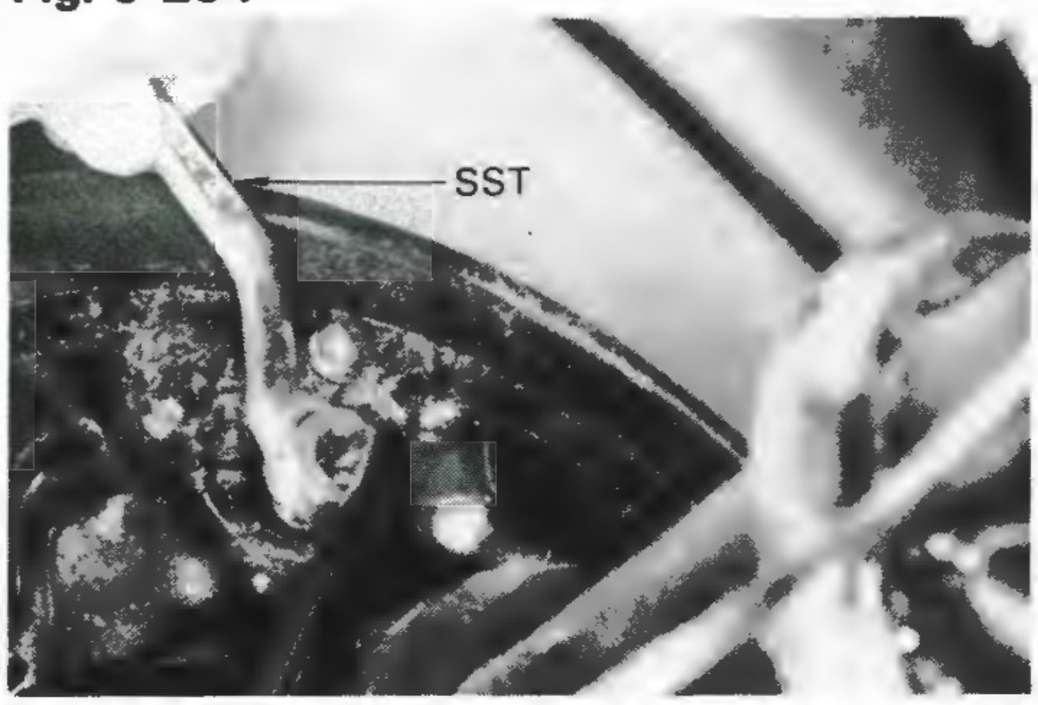

Remove the shoe hold down spring with SST.
SST [09718-00010]

**Fig. 9-253**



Remove the tesion spring from the bell crank.

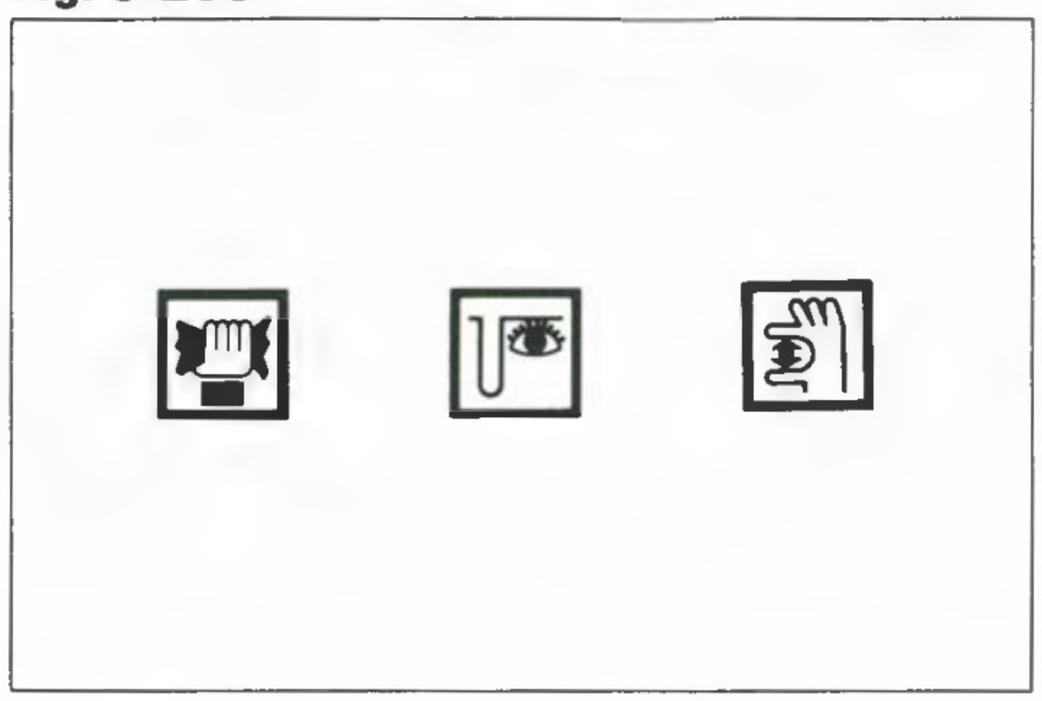
**Fig. 9-254**




Disconnect the brake tube and remove the wheel cylinder with SST.
SST [09751-36011]

**—Note—**
**Do not remove the wheel cylinder unless necessary.**

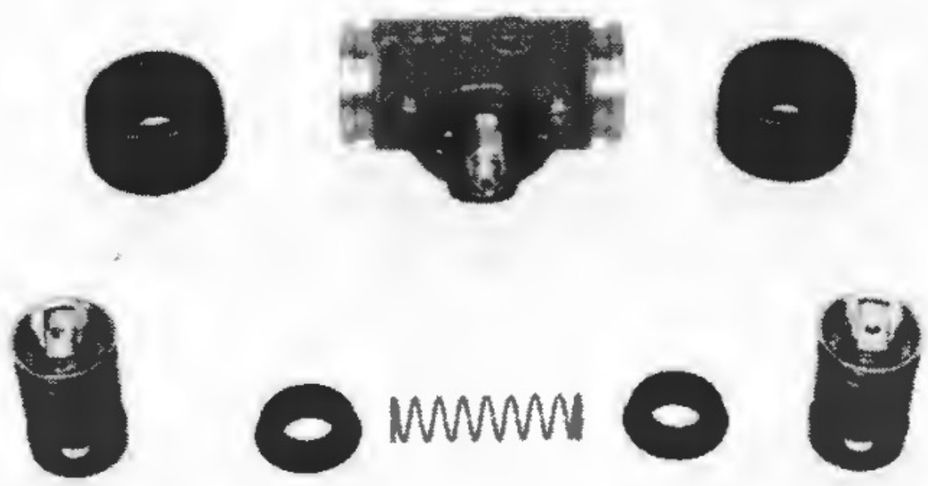
**Fig. 9-255**



## INSPECTION & REPAIR

Inspect the disassembled parts on the following points and repair or replace parts if necessary.

**Fig. 9-256**

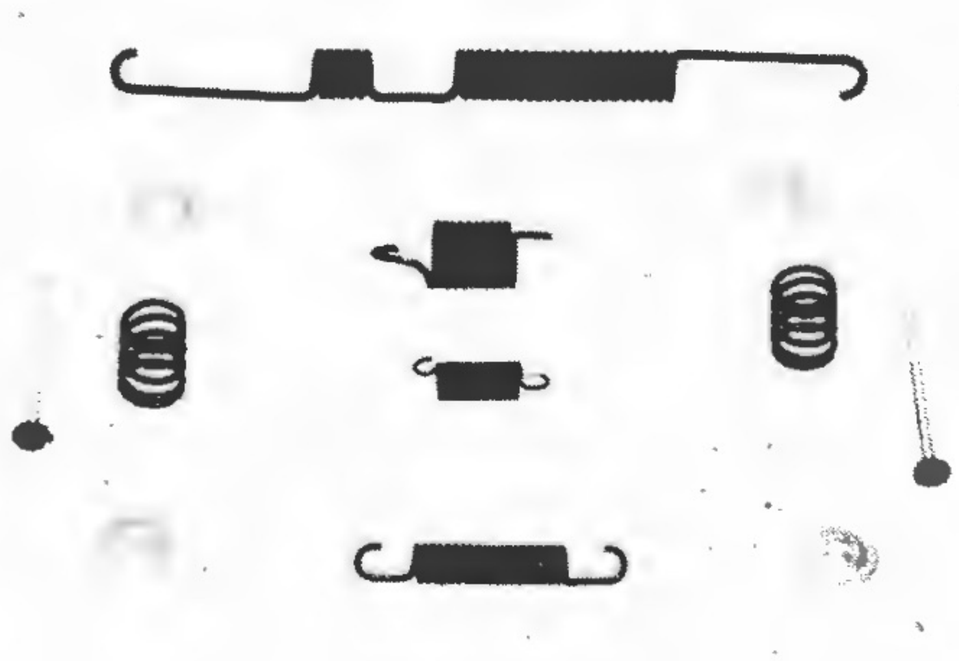


### Wheel Cylinder

Inspect the wheel cylinder disassembled parts for wear, damage, crack or corrosion.

**—Note—**
1. **Clean the wheel cylinder components parts with brake fluid.**
2. **Do not reuse the piston cups and the boots.**

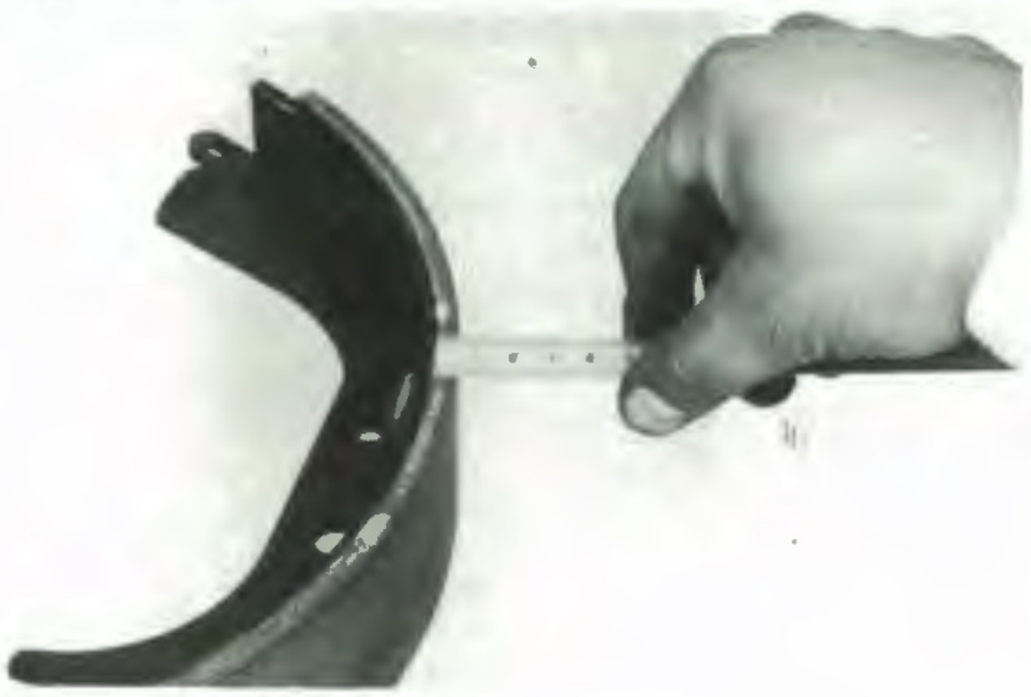
**Fig. 9-257**



### Spring

Inspect for damage or weakening.

**Fig. 9-258**



### Brake Shoe & Lining

1. Inspect for wear, damage or deformation.

**Lining thickness:**
**Limit 1.5 mm**
**(0.059 in.)**

**—Note—**
**When any lining requires replacement, it should be replaced as a set for both rear wheels to maintain effective brakes.**

**Fig. 9-259**



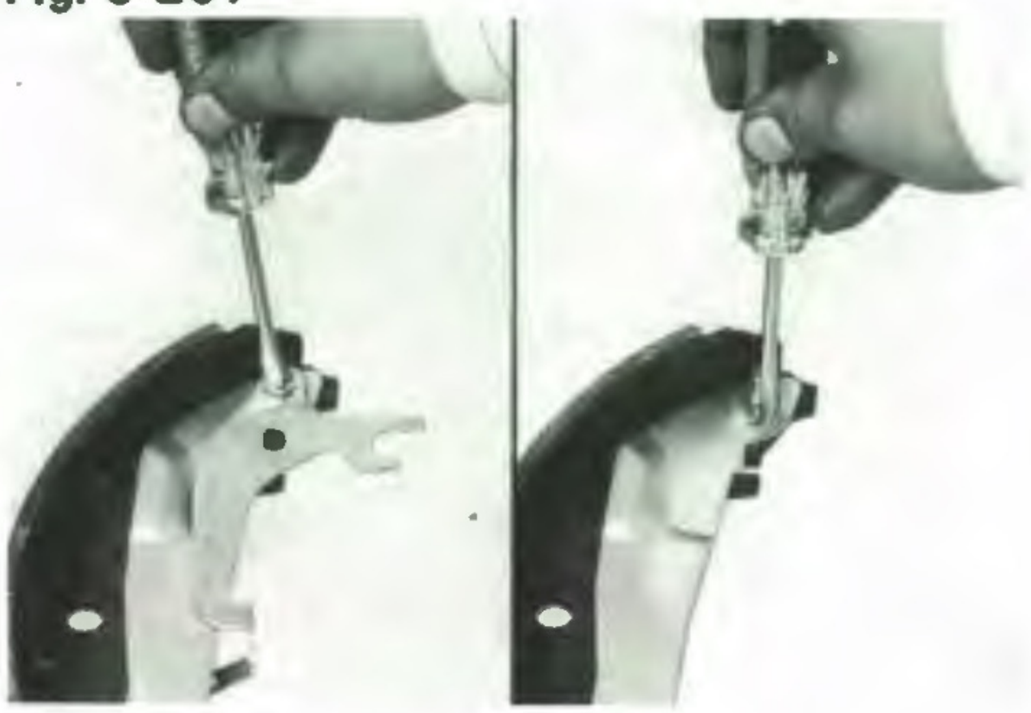
2. Inspect the brake lining and drum for proper contact.

**Fig. 9-260**



3. If the contact between the brake lining and drum is improper, repair the lining with a brake shoe grinder, or replace the brake shoe assembly.

**Fig. 9-261**



### Replace The Brake Shoe

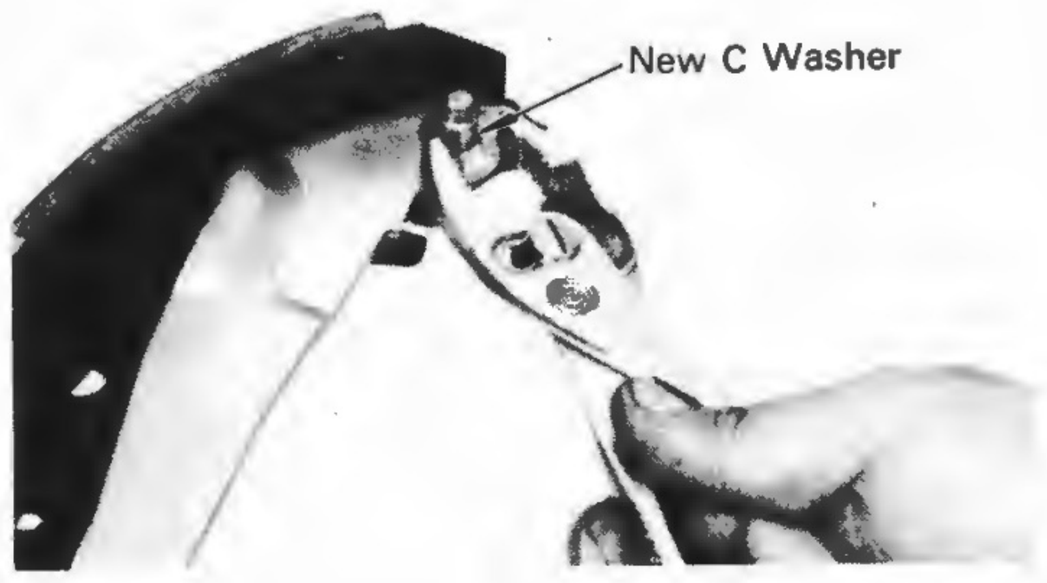
1. Remove the E ring and C washer

**Fig. 9-262**



2. Inspect for wear or damage.

**Fig. 9-263**



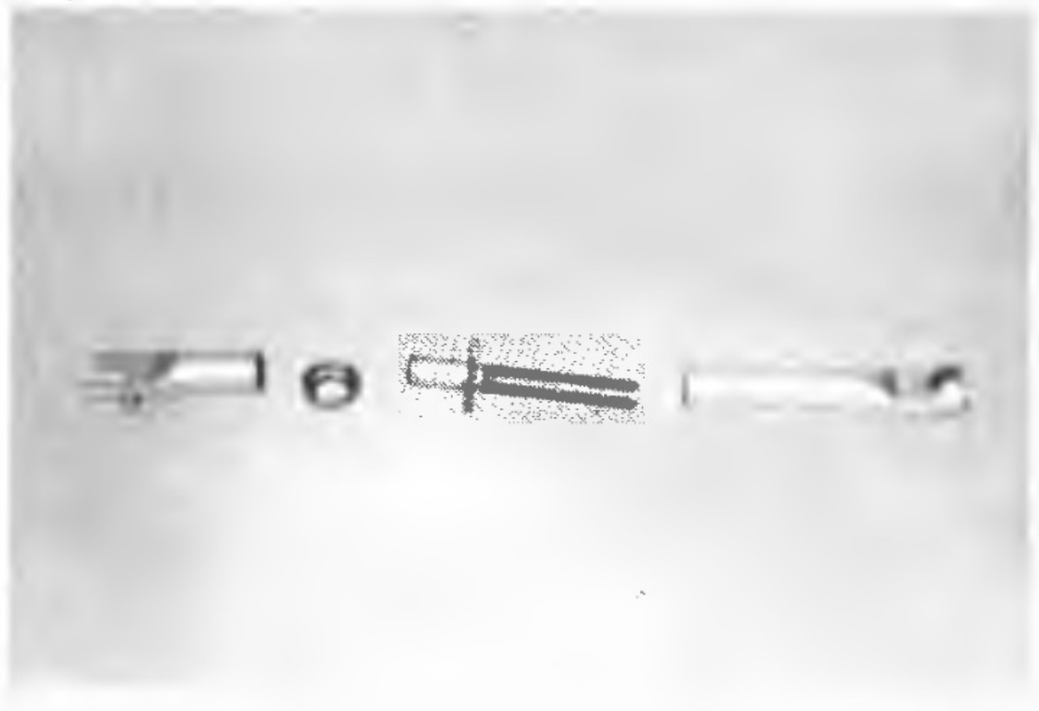

3. Stake a new C washer and E ring.

**Fig. 9-264**



4. Make sure that the lever moves smoothly.

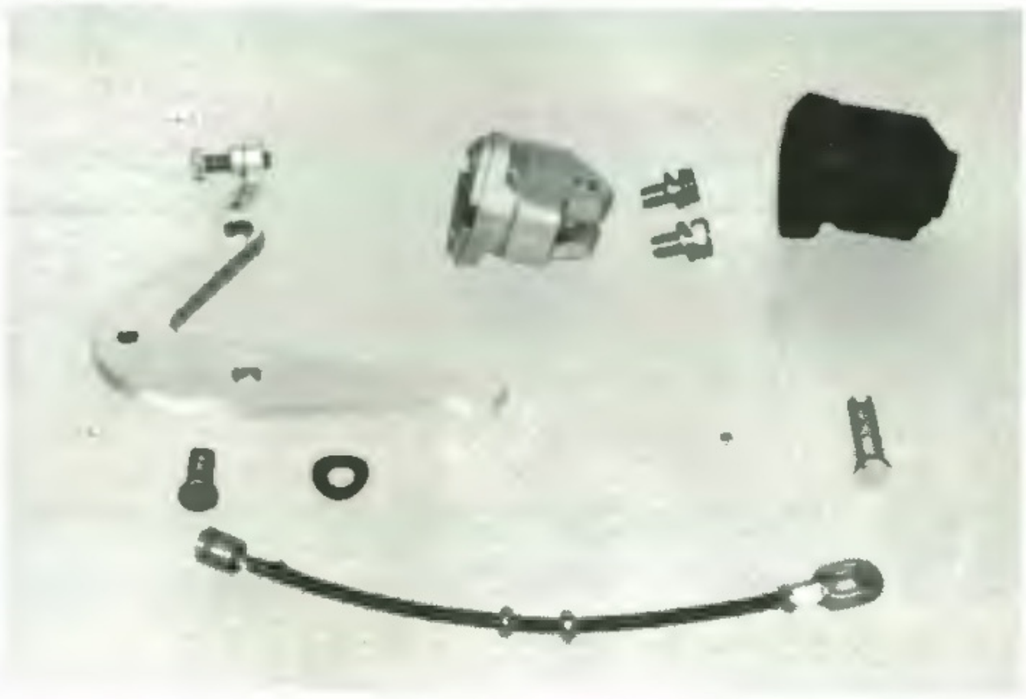
**Fig. 9-265**



**Parking Brake Shoe Strut Set**

Inspect the strut set for wear or damage.

Fig. 9-266



### Bell Crank

1. Inspect the pins and other fasteners for wear or damage.
2. Inspect the boot for wear or damage.
3. Inspect the bell crank for bending or damage.

Fig. 9-267



### Brake Drum

1. Inspect the brake drum for wear, scoring or cracks.
2. Measure the brake drum inner diameter.

**Drum inner diameter:**

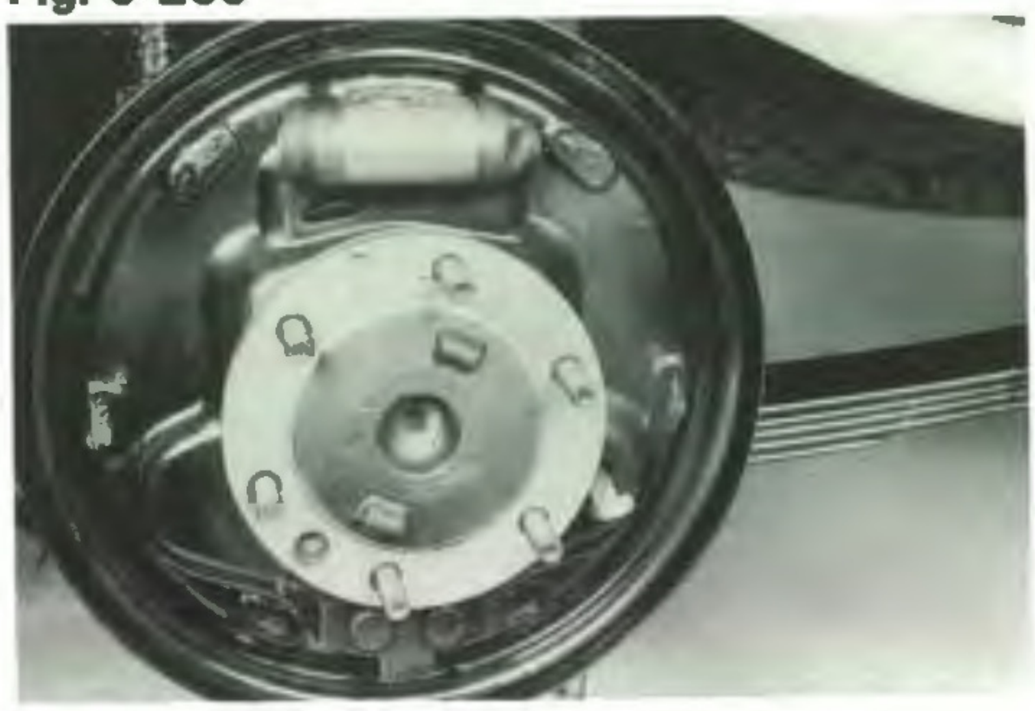
| | |
|---|---|
| **STD** | **295 mm (11.61 in.)** |
| **Limit** | **297 mm (11.69 in.)** |

Fig. 9-268



3. Using a drum lathe, rebore the brake drum if necessary.

Fig. 9-269



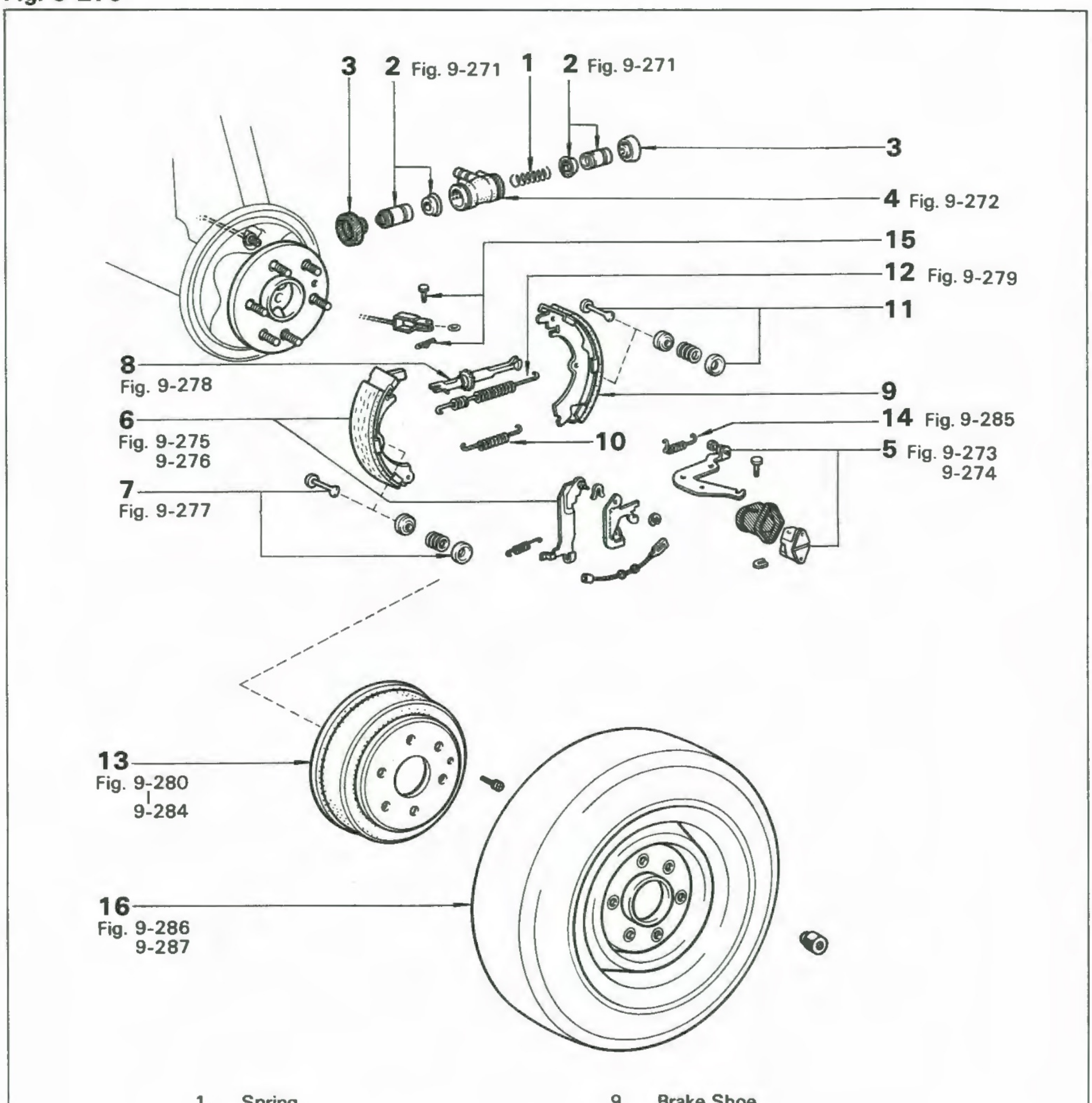
### Backing Plate

Inspect for damage or weakening.

## ASSEMBLY & INSTALLATION

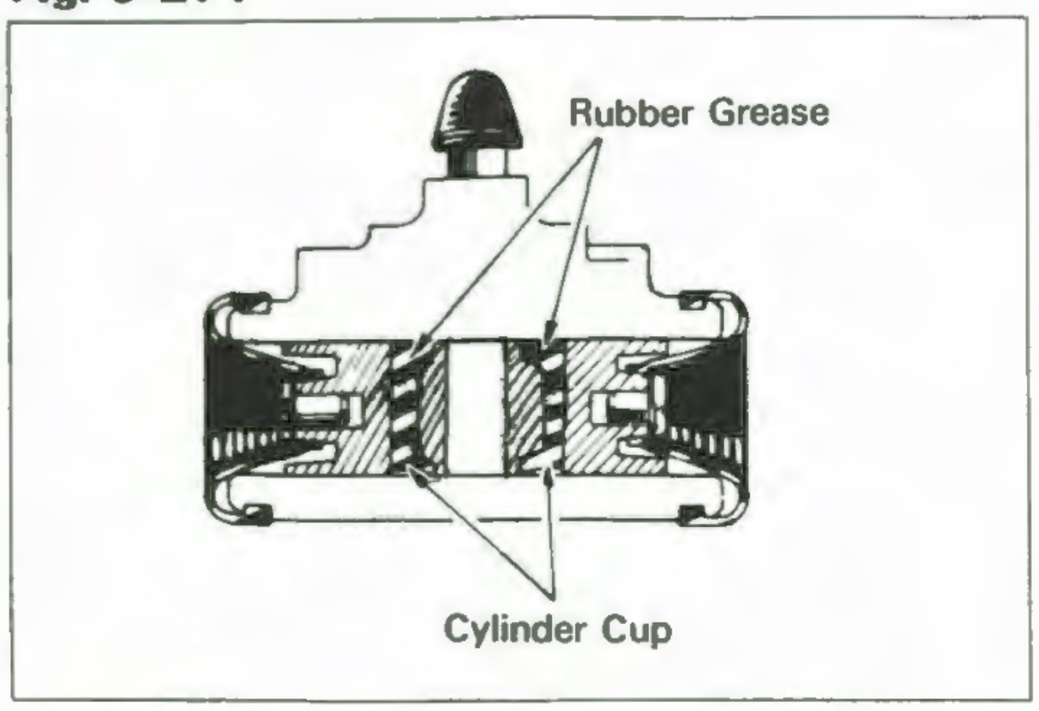
Assemble and install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 9-270**




1. Spring
2. Piston & Piston Cup
3. Boot
4. Wheel Cylinder
5. Bell Crank
6. Brake Shoe with Lever
7. Shoe Hold Down Spring & Pin
8. Parking Brake Shoe Strut Set
9. Brake Shoe
10. Spring
11. Shoe Hold Down Spring & Pin
12. Tension Spring
13. Brake Drum
14. Tension Spring
15. No. 2 Parking Brake Cable, Pin & Cotter Pin
16. Wheel

**Fig. 9-271**



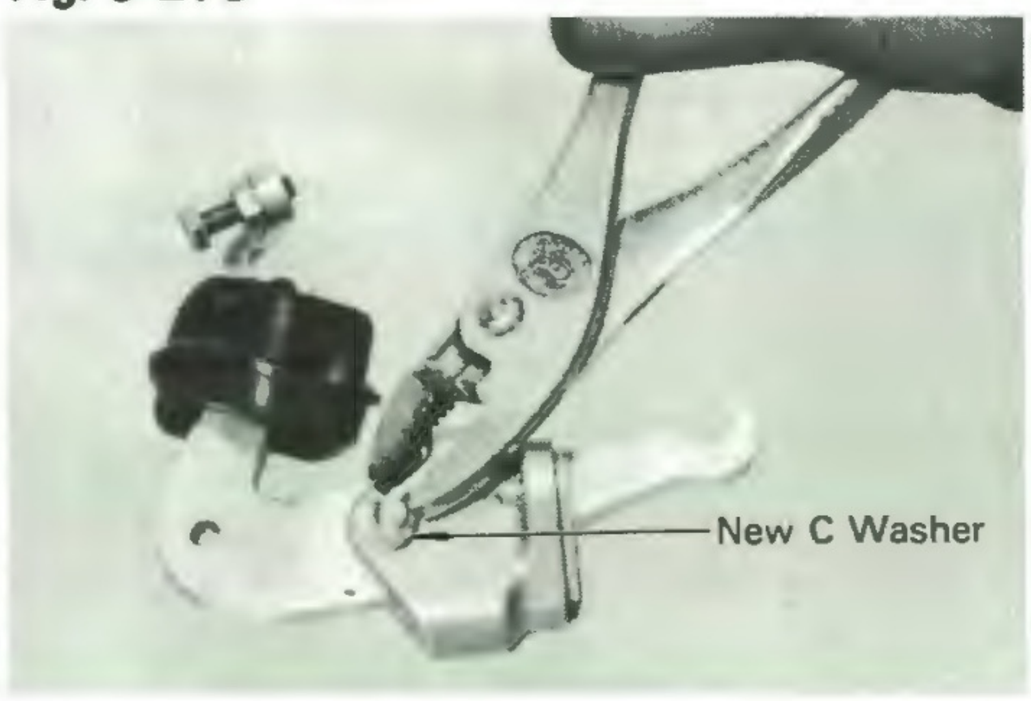

Coat the cylinder cups with rubber grease. Be sure to install the cylinder cups in the correct direction.

**Fig. 9-272**



1. Install the wheel cylinder.
   **Tightening torque:**
   **0.8 – 1.2 kg-m**
   **(70 – 104 in.-lb)**
2. Connect the brake tube with SST.
   SST [09751-36011]
   **Tightening torque:**
   **1.3 – 1.8 kg-m**
   **(10 – 13 ft-lb)**

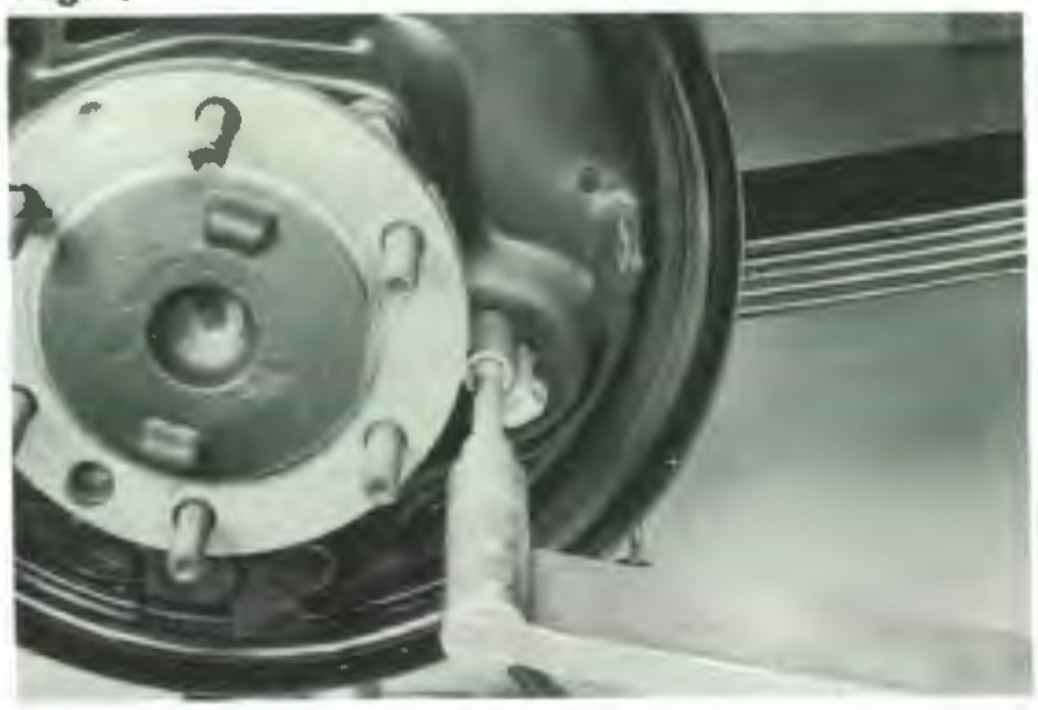
**Fig. 9-273**




Install the bell crank to the bracket.

**–Note–**
**A new C washer must be used.**

**Fig. 9-274**



Tighten the bell crank bracket bolts.
**Tightening torque: 1.0 – 1.6 kg-m**
**(7 – 11 ft-lb)**

Install the parts as shown in the figure.

**Fig. 9-275**

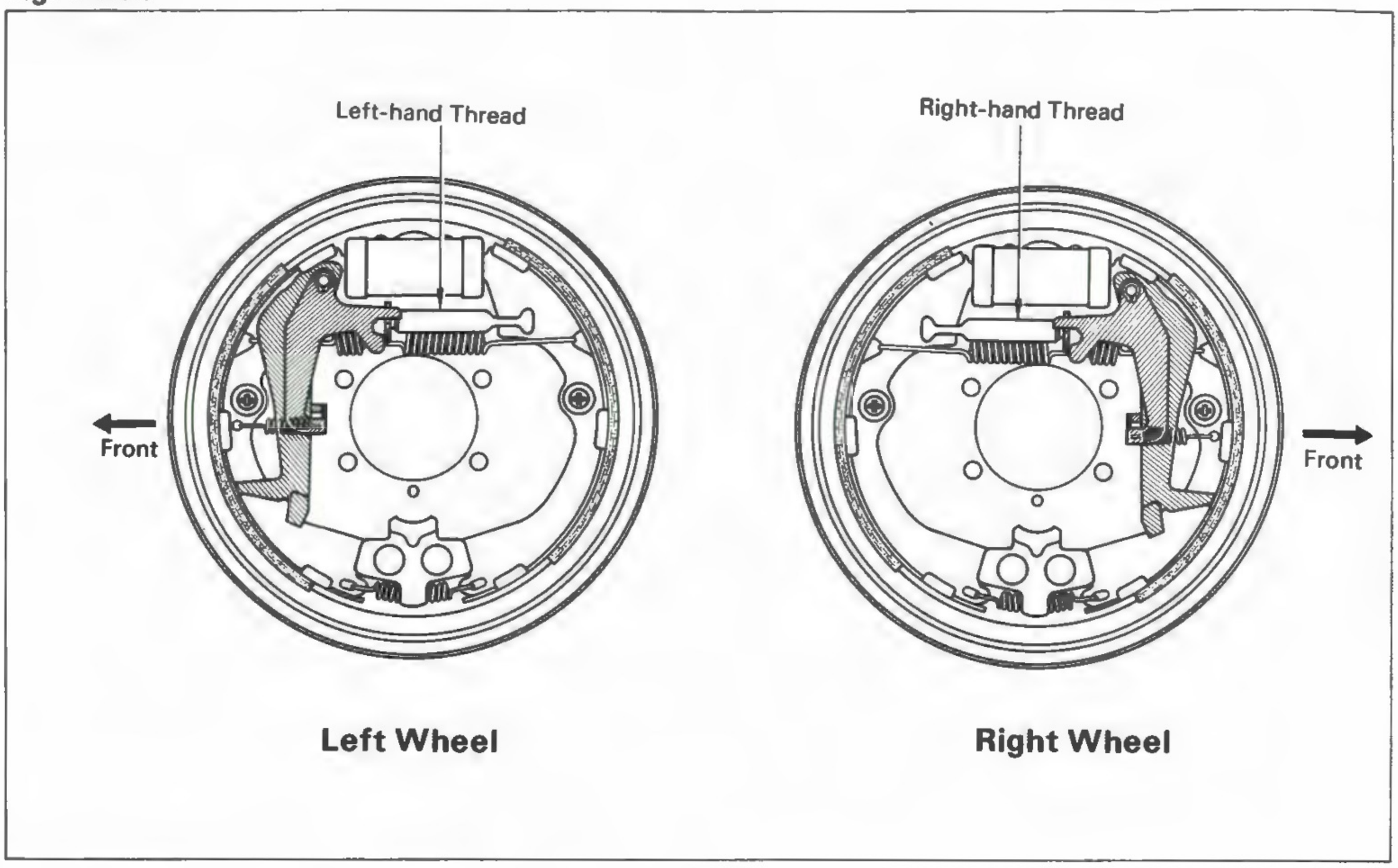



**Fig. 9-276**



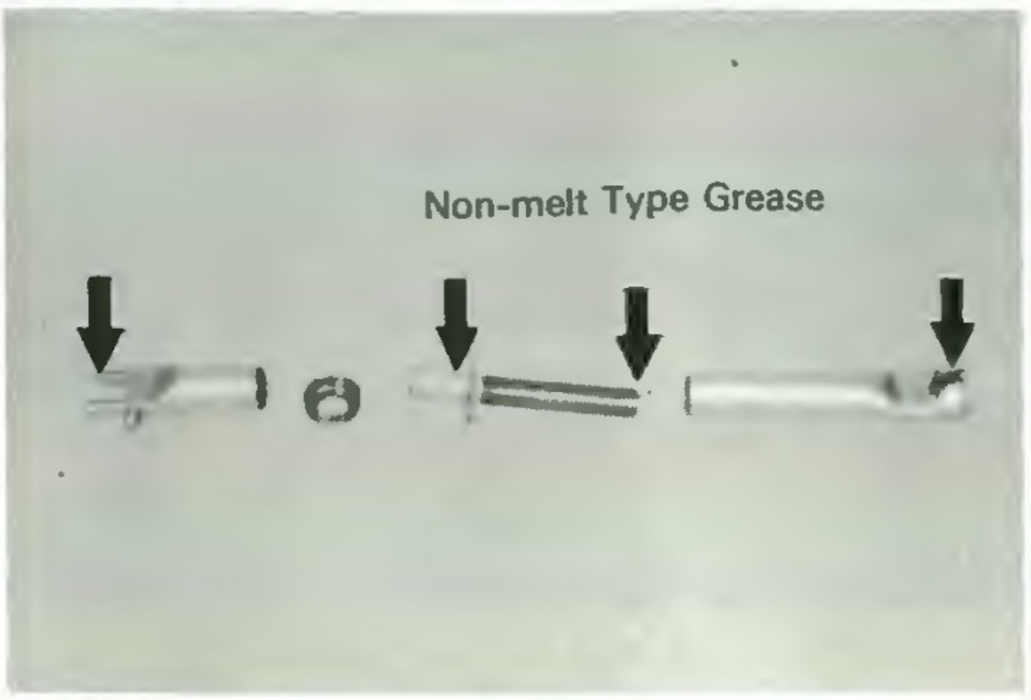
Coat non-melt type grease on the backing plate at surfaces contacting the shoes.

**Fig. 9-277**




Install the shoe hold down spring with SST.
SST [09718-00010]

**Fig. 9-278**



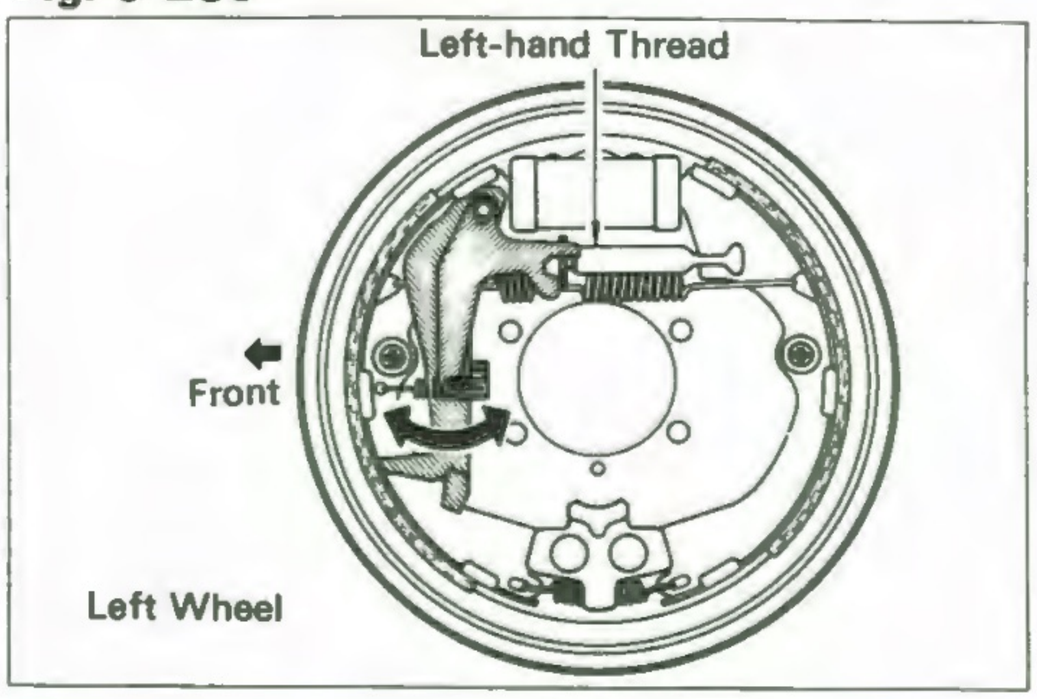

⚠ Coat on non-melt type grease to the adjuster bolt threads and insertion end.

**Fig. 9-279**



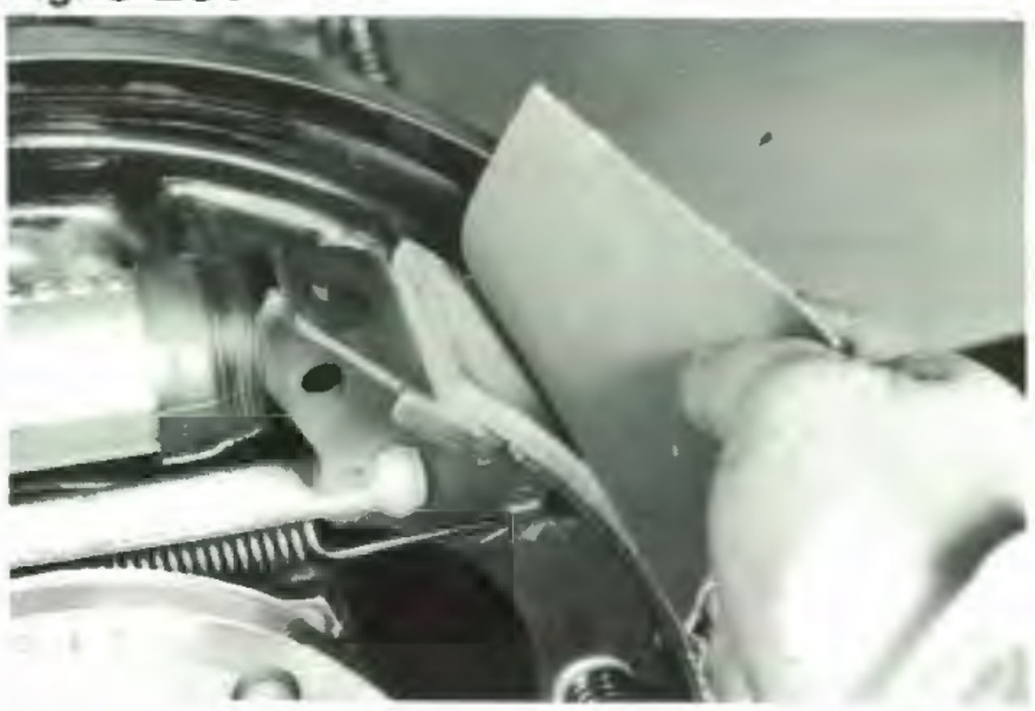

Install the spring to the shoe with SST.
SST [09703-30010]

**Fig. 9-280**




⚠ Check the operation of the automatic adjuster mechanism.

**Fig. 9-281**



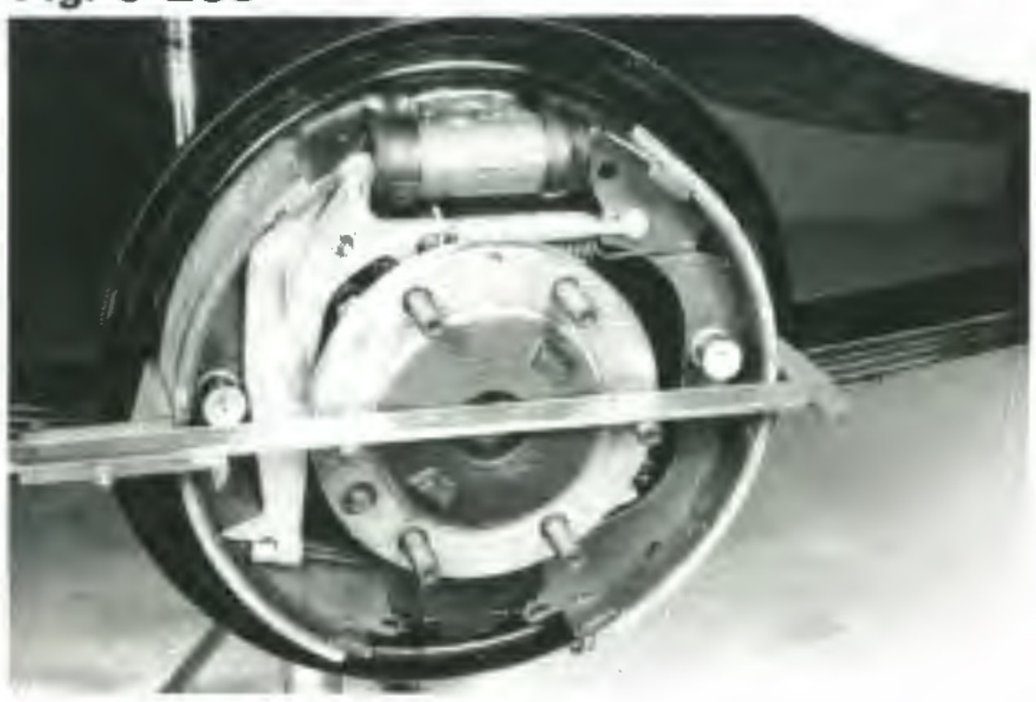
Polish the drum and shoe surfaces with sandpaper.

**Fig. 9-282**



Clean the inner drum with sandpaper, applying light pressure.

**Fig. 9-283**



Before installing the drum, adjust the clearance between the shoes and drum.

1. Measure the shoes outer diameter.

**Fig. 9-284**



2. Measure the inner diameter of drum.
3. Adjust the clearance by turning the adjuster bolt.

**Shoe clearance: 0.6 mm (0.024 in.)**

**Fig. 9-285**

**SEE**

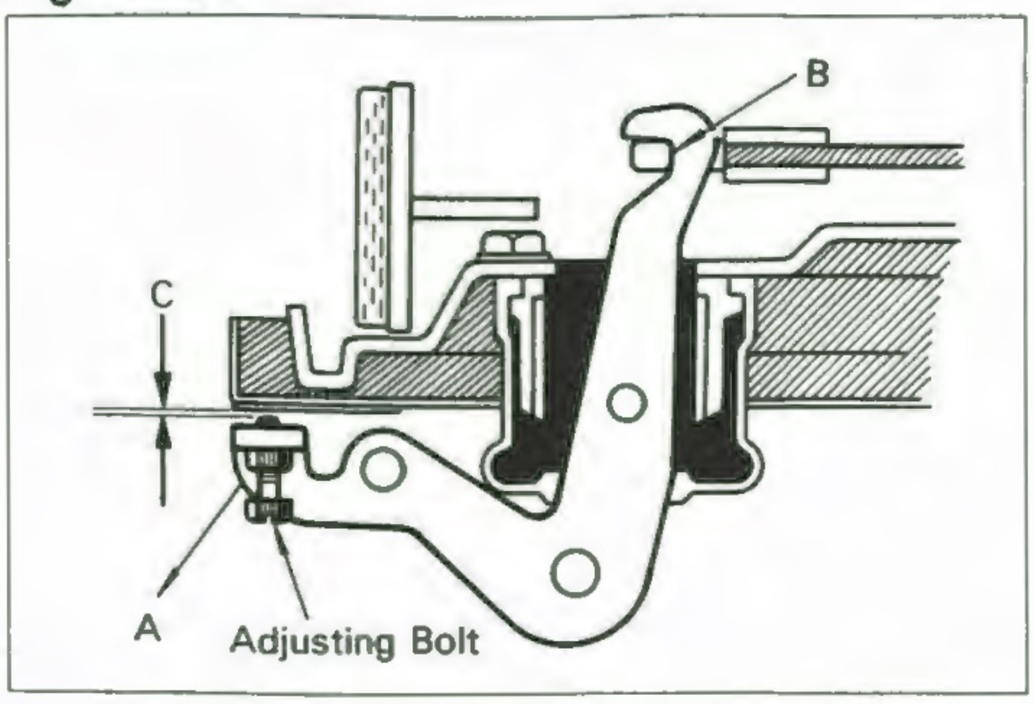
**AIR BLEEDING**

**SECTION**

**Fig. 9-11 to 9-14**

Bleed the air from the system.

**Fig. 9-286**




Adjust the bell crank.

1. Lightly pull the bell crank in direction A until there is no slack at part B. Under this condition, turn the adjusting bolt so that dimension C will be 0.4 — 0.8 mm (0.016 — 0.031 in.)
2. After adjustment, lock the adjusting bolt with the lock nut.

**Tightening torque:**
**0.4 — 0.7 kg-m**
**(35 — 60 in.-lb)**

**Fig. 9-287**



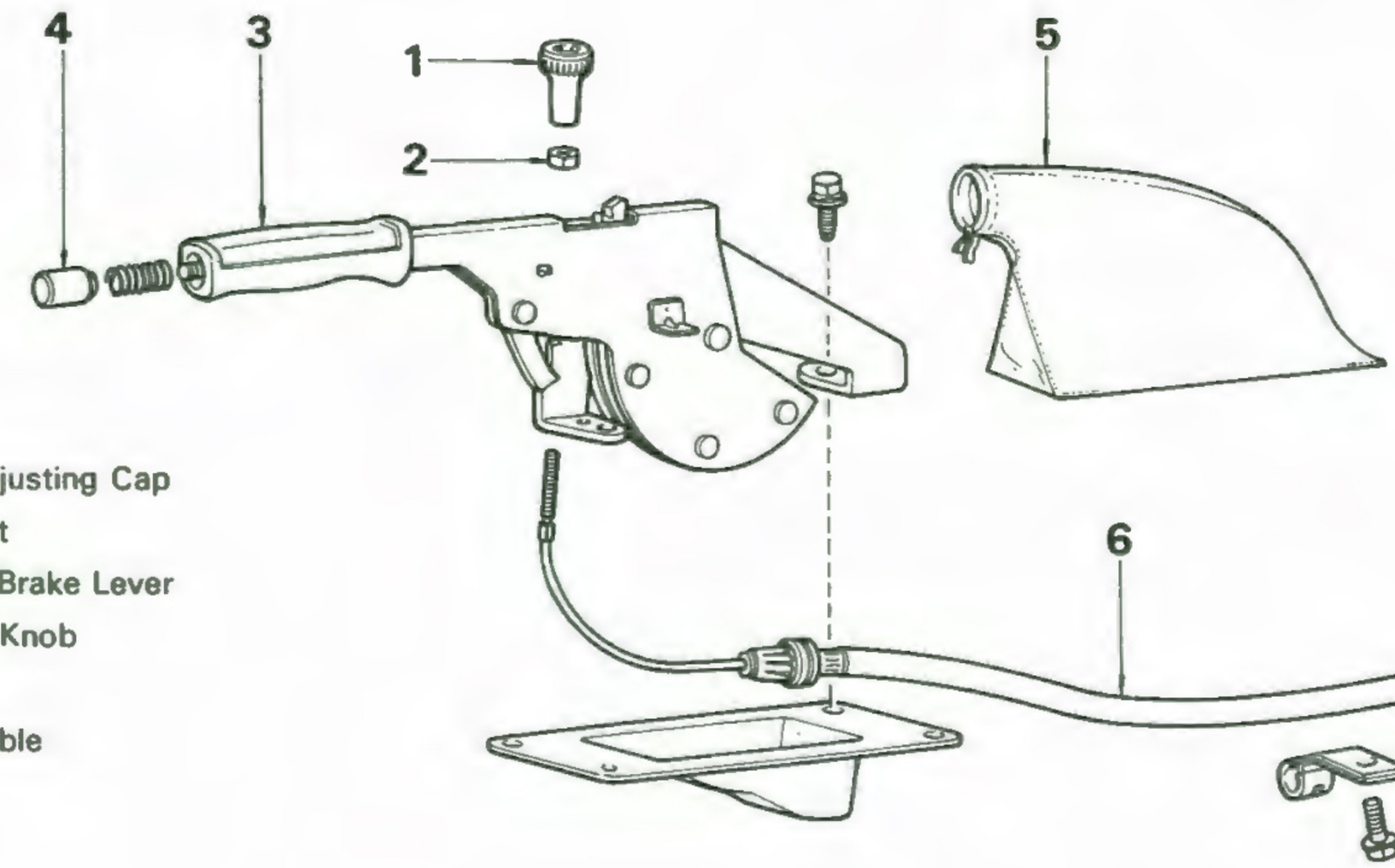
3. Install the tension spring.

# PARKING BRAKE

## PARKING BRAKE LEVER

### COMPONENTS

**Fig. 9-288**

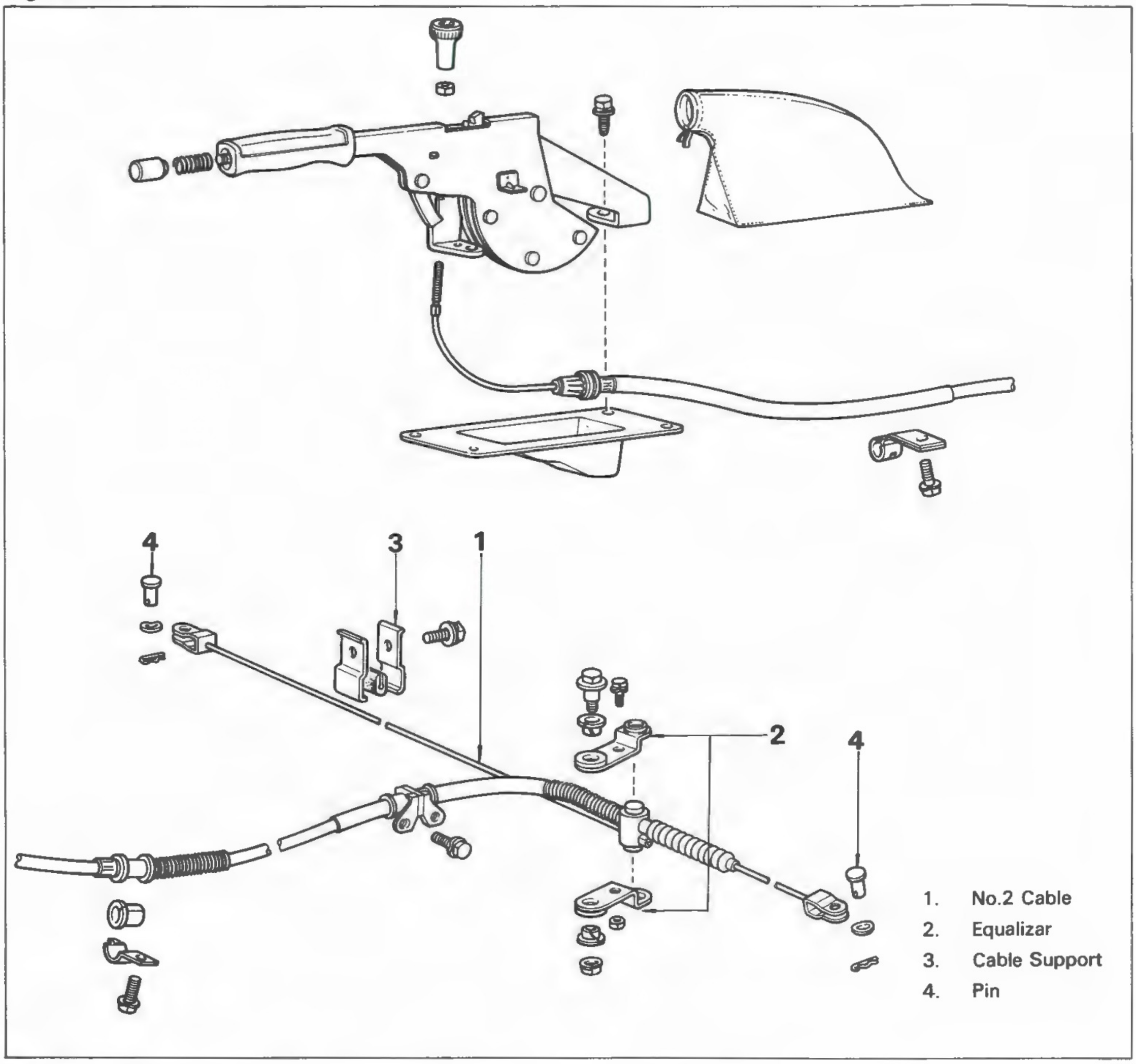



1. Wire Adjusting Cap
2. Lock Nut
3. Parking Brake Lever
4. Release Knob
5. Boot
6. No.1 Cable

# NO. 2 PARKING BRAKE CABLE

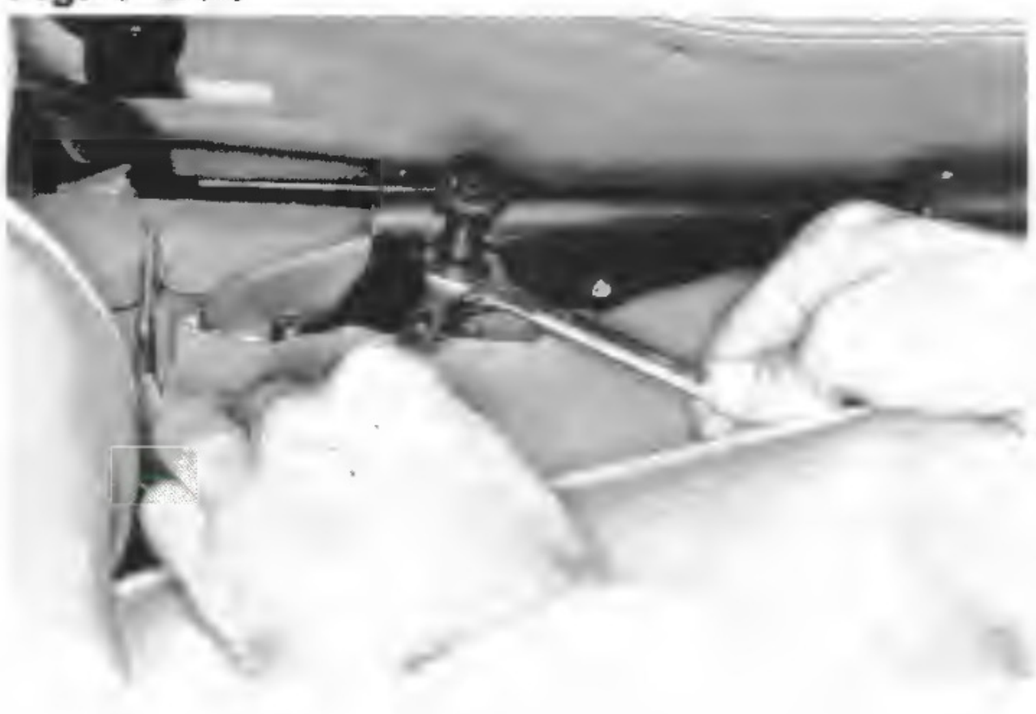
## COMPONENTS

**Fig. 9-289**




1. No.2 Cable
2. Equalizar
3. Cable Support
4. Pin

**Fig. 9-290**



## REMOVAL

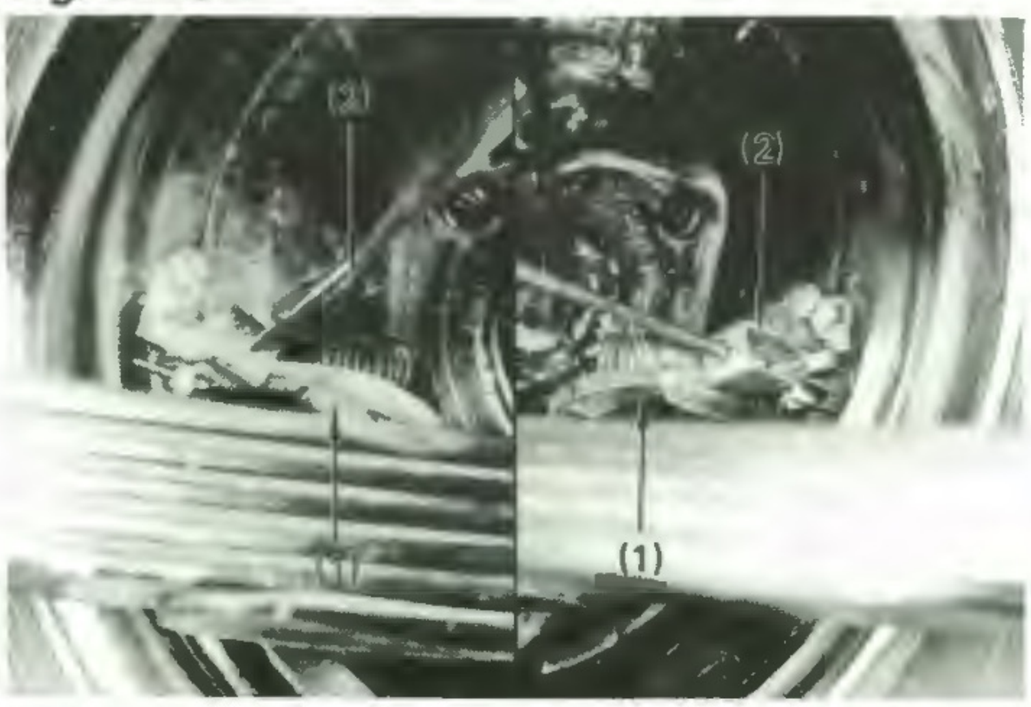
If the wire adjusting cap is tight and difficult to get loose, loosen in the manner shown in the figure.

**Fig. 9-291**



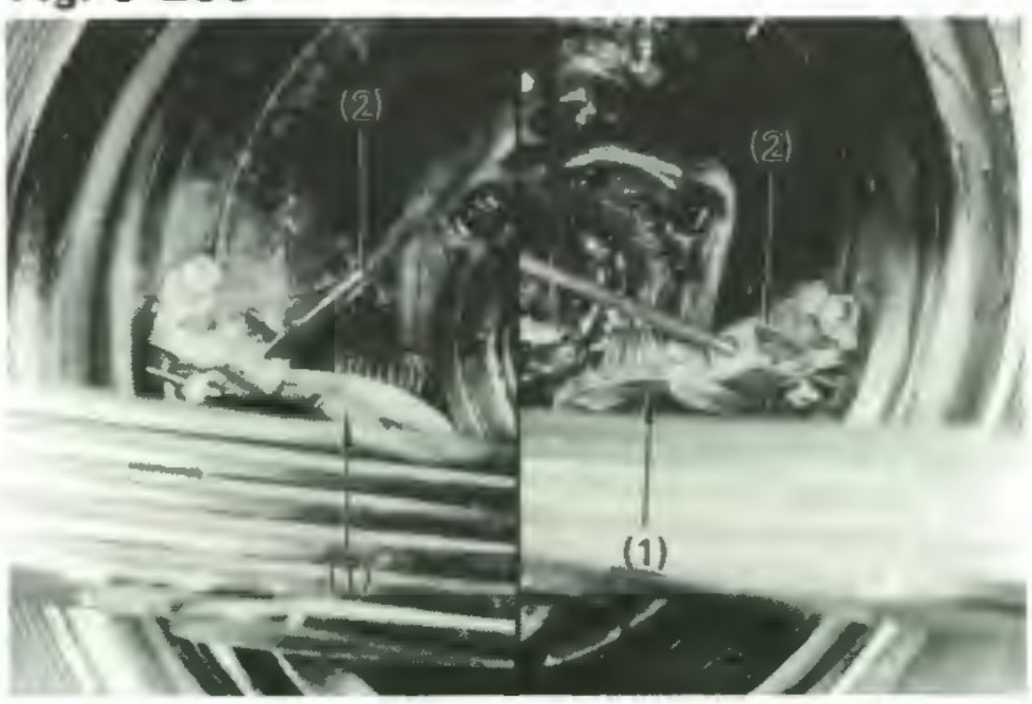

Remove the equalizer (1) and support lever (2).

**Fig. 9-292**




Disconnect the bell crank (1) and parking brake cable No. 2 (2).

**Fig. 9-293**




## INSTALLATION

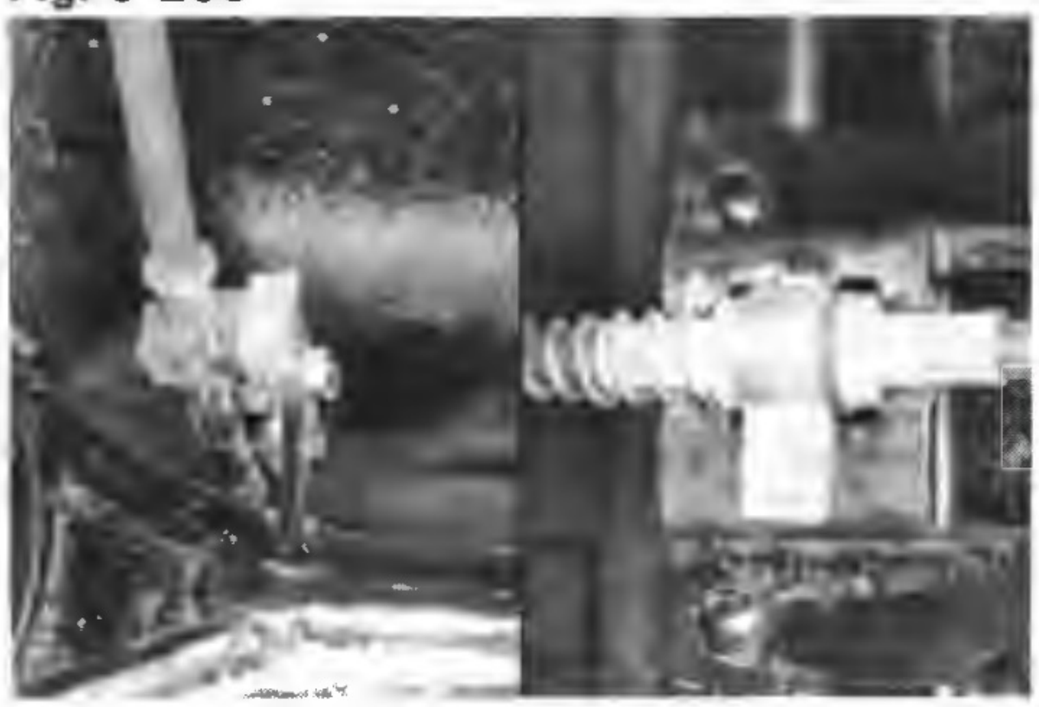
1. Connect the bell crank (1) and parking brake cable No. 2 (2).

**Fig. 9-294**



2. Install the equalizer and support lever.

**Fig. 9-295**



3. Install the cable bracket and clip.

**Fig. 9-296**

**SEE**

**PARKING BRAKE**

**ADJUSTMENT**

**SECTION**

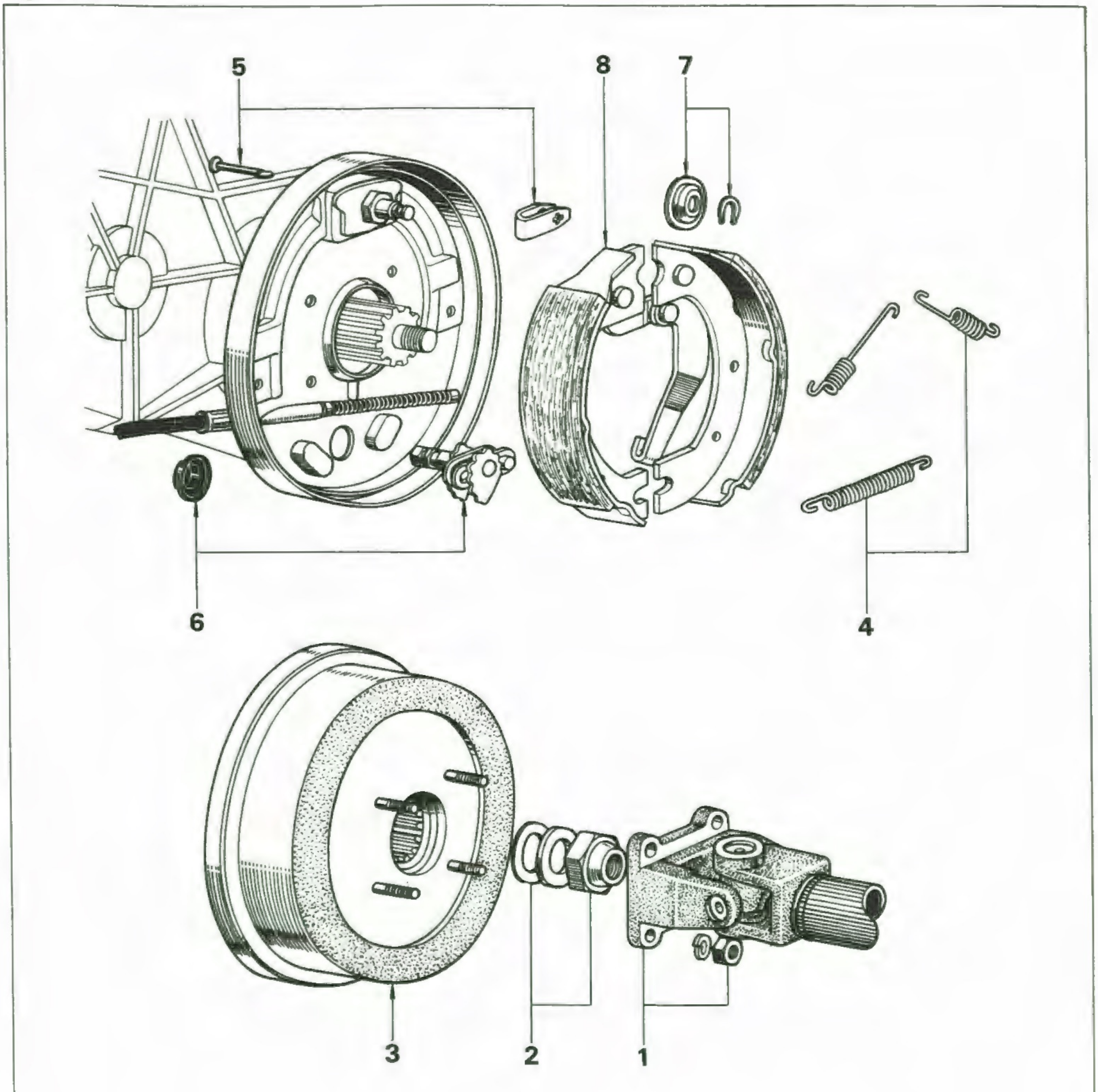
**Fig. 9-8 to 9-10**

4. Adjust the parking brake control handle travel after installation.

# CENTER BRAKE

## COMPONENTS

Fig. 2-297



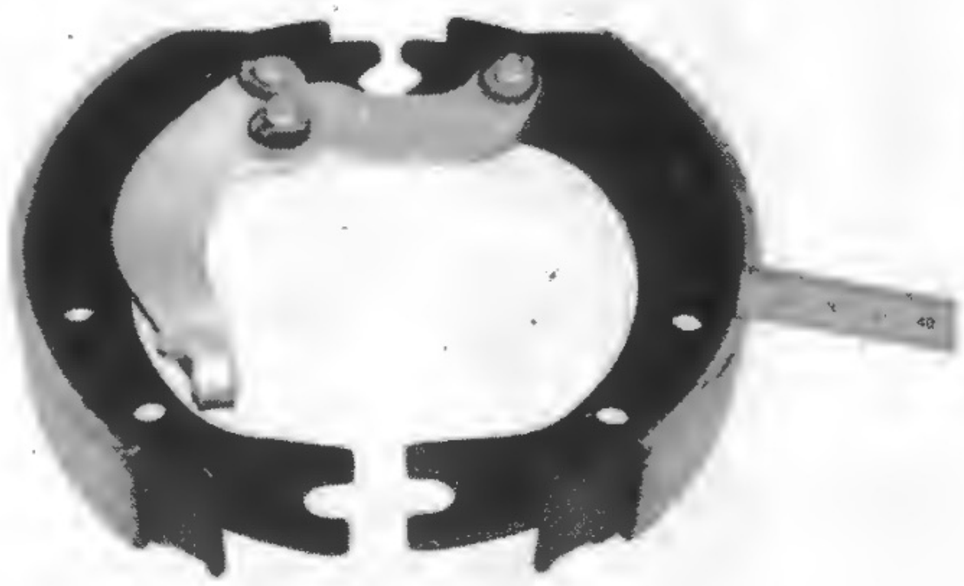

1. Propeller Shaft
2. Nut, Washer & Shim
3. Brake Drum
4. Tension Spring
5. Hold Down Spring & Pin
6. Cover & Shoe Adjuster
7. C Washer & Washer
8. Shoe & Lever

Fig. 9-298



1. With the vehicle in front drive, engage the parking brake and foot brake.
2. Remove the nut after unlocking its staked parts.

Fig. 9-299



## INSPECTION & REPAIR

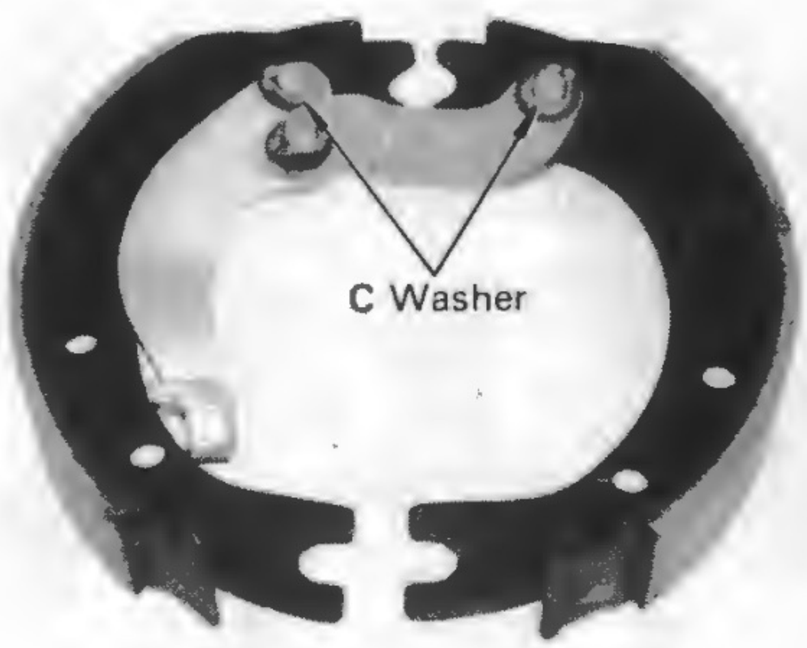
### Brake Shoe & Lining

Inspect for wear, damage or deformation.

**Lining thickness:**

**Limit 1.5 mm (0.059 in.)**

Fig. 9-300




### Replace The Shoe

1. Remove the C washers and replace the shoe.
2. Coat non-melt type grease on the pins, and install the shoe assembly.

**—Note—**

**Illustration shows LHD vehicle.**

Fig. 9-301



### Brake Drum

Inspect the inner surface for wear or damage.

**Drum inner diameter:**

**Limit 161 mm (6.34 in.)**

Fig. 9-302



### Backing Plate & Parking Brake Cable

1. Inspect the backing plate for wear or cracks.
2. Inspect the parking brake cable for damage and its sliding condition.

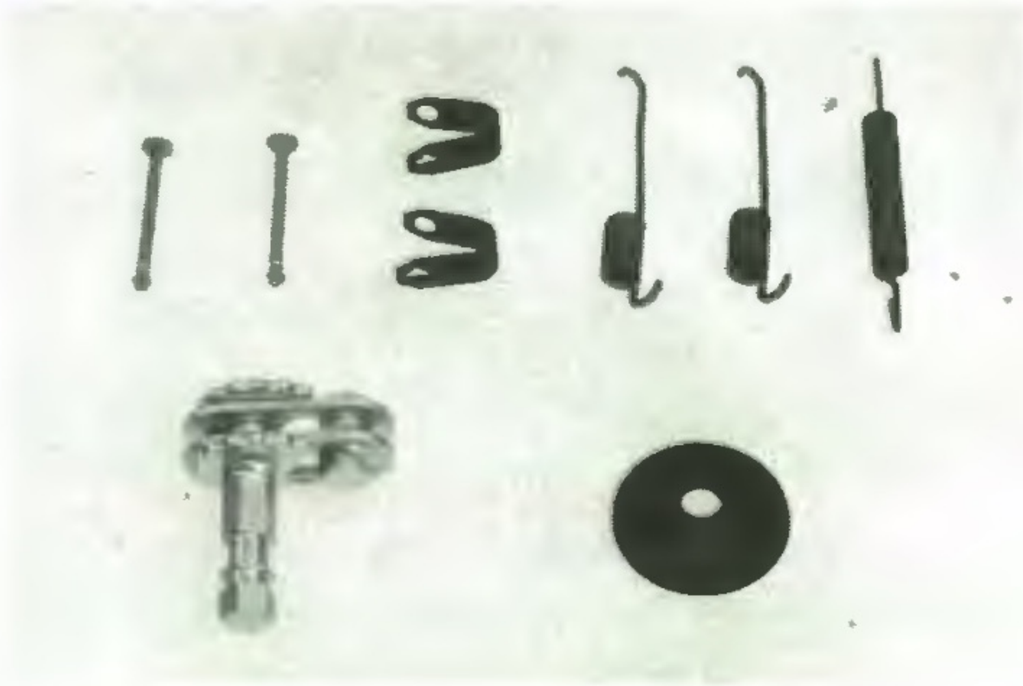
Fig. 9-303



### Replace The Parking Brake Cable

1. At the backing plate, remove and reinstall the C washer.
2. At the parking brake lever, refer to the procedures described in Transmission Removal and Installation.

Fig. 9-304



### Adjuster, Spring & Pin

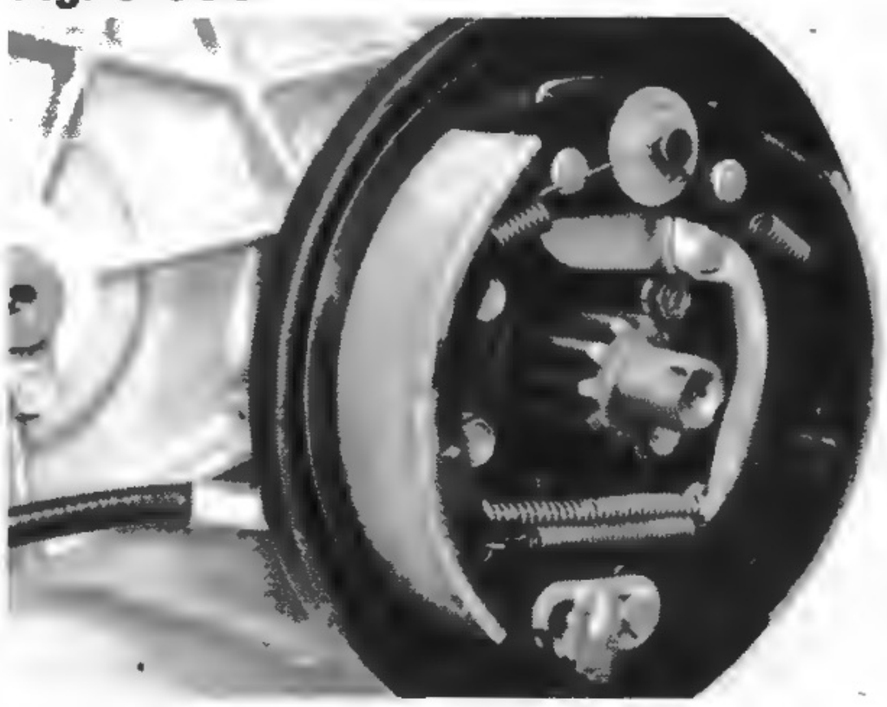
Inspect for wear or damage.

Fig. 9-305



Apply non-melt type grease to the place indicated by arrow.

**Fig. 9-306**



Install the lower side tension spring from the inner side.

**Fig. 9-307**



Tighten the nut at the specified torque, and stake the nut to prevent loosening.

**Tightening torque: 14 – 17 kg-m (102 – 122 ft-lb)**

Adjust the parking brake after installation by methods described under Adjustment.

# P & B VALVE (PROPORTIONING & BYPASS VALVE)

## INSPECTION

Inspect on the following points.

1. Brake fluid leakage
2. Hydraulic pressure
   Using two pressure gauges, measure the hydraulic pressures in the master cylinder and rear wheel cylinder. If they conform to the values shown in the diagrams below, the condition is good.

**–Note–**

1. **Do not attempt to disassemble or adjust the P and B valve.**
2. **If the P valve is found to be defective, replace the entire P and B valve assembly.**

**Fig. 9-308**

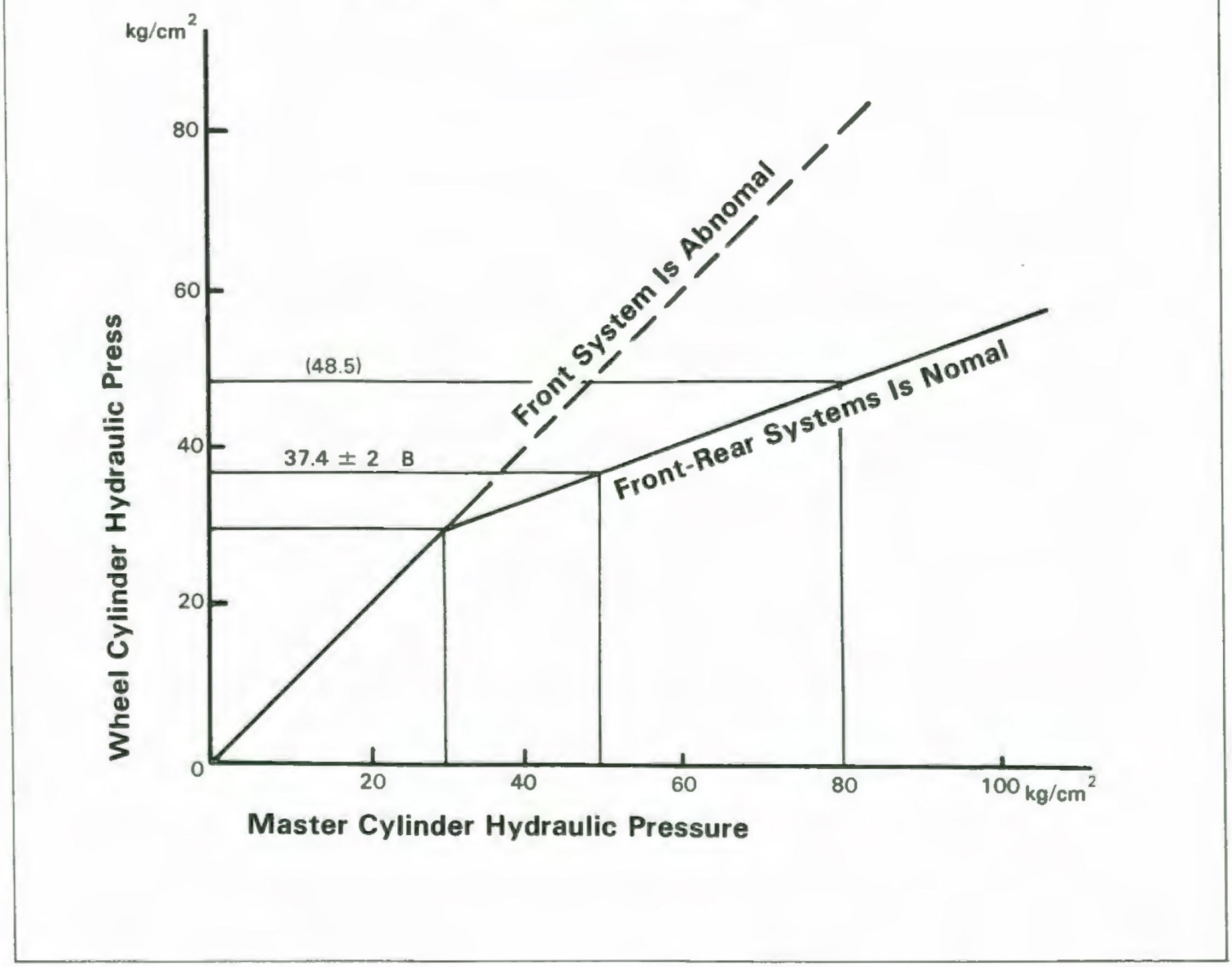


**Fig. 9-309**



## REMOVAL

Remove the following parts.

1. Brake pipe
   SST [09751-36011]
2. Bolt
3. P & B valve

**Fig. 9-310**



## INSTALLATION

1. Install the P and B valve
   **Tightening torque:**
   **0.4 — 1.0 kg-m**
   **(35 — 86 in.-lb)**
2. Connect the brake pipes with SST.
   SST [09751-36011]
   **Tightening torque:**
   **1.3 — 1.8 kg-m**
   **(10 — 13 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 9-311**

**SEE**

**AIR BLEEDING**

**SECTION**

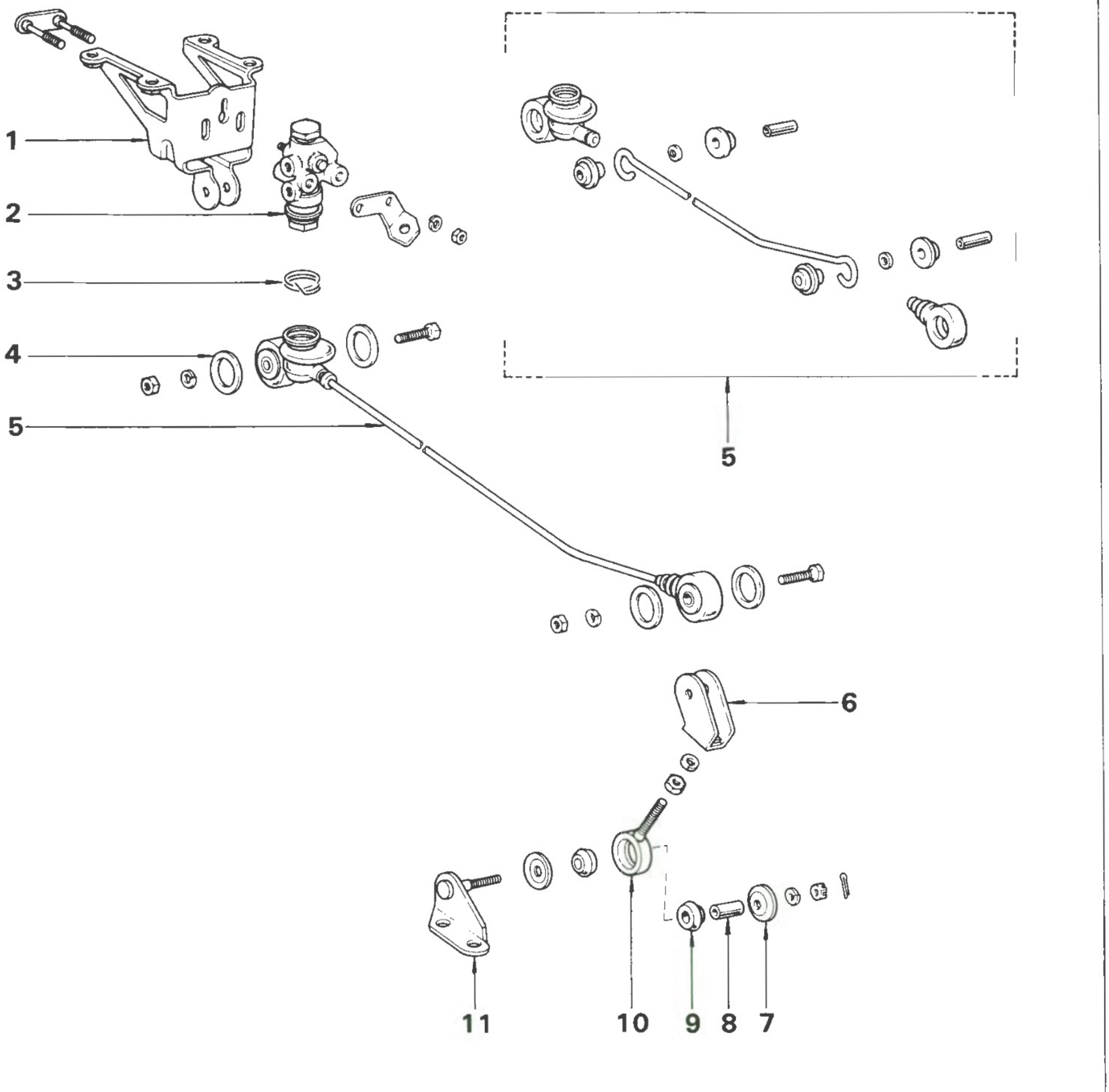
**Fig. 9-11 to 9-14**

3. Bleed the air from the system.

# LSPV (LOAD SENSING PROPORTIONING VALVE)

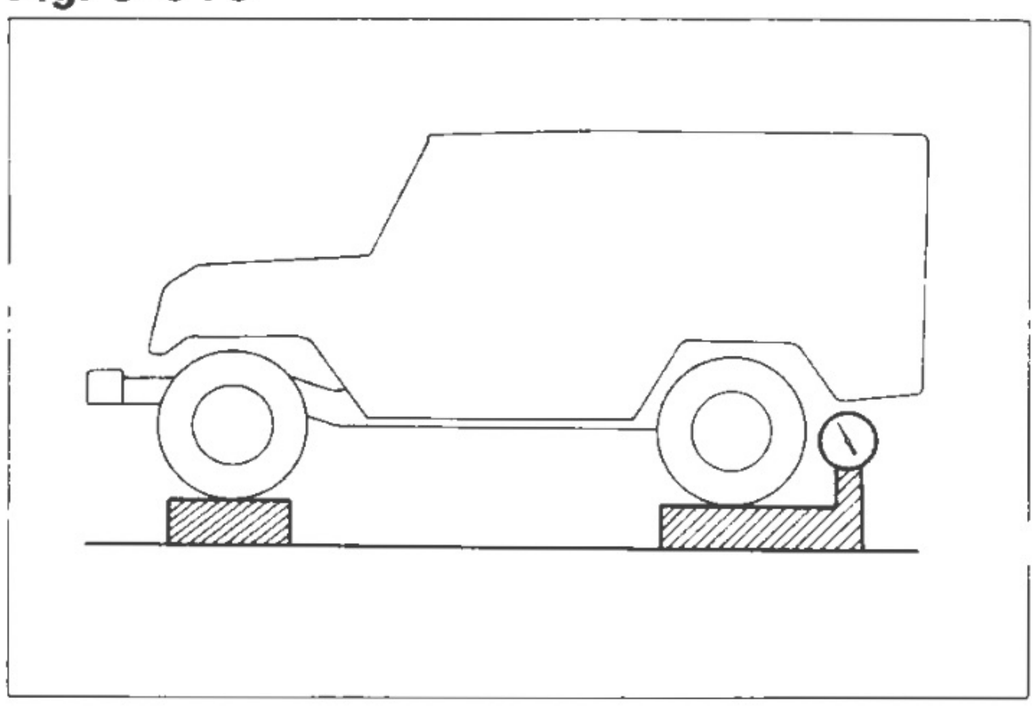
## COMPONENTS

**Fig. 9-312**




1. Bracket
2. Load Sensing Valve
3. Clip
4. Plate Washer
5. Load Sensing Spring
6. No.1 Shackle
7. Cushion Retainer
8. Collar
9. Bushing
10. No.2 Shackle
11. No.1 Shackle Bracket

**Fig. 9-313**



## FLUID PRESSURE INSPECTION & REPAIR

### Inspect The Fluid Pressure

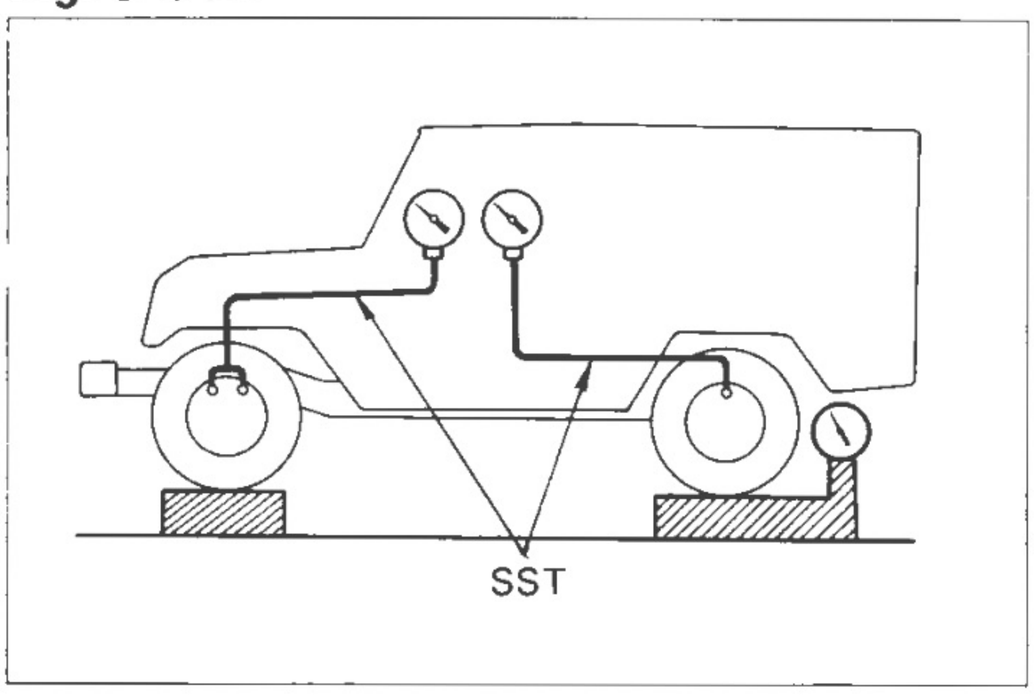
1. Set the rear axle load.

   **Rear axial load (include vehicle weight):**

   **6_series 1,200 kg (2,646 lb)**

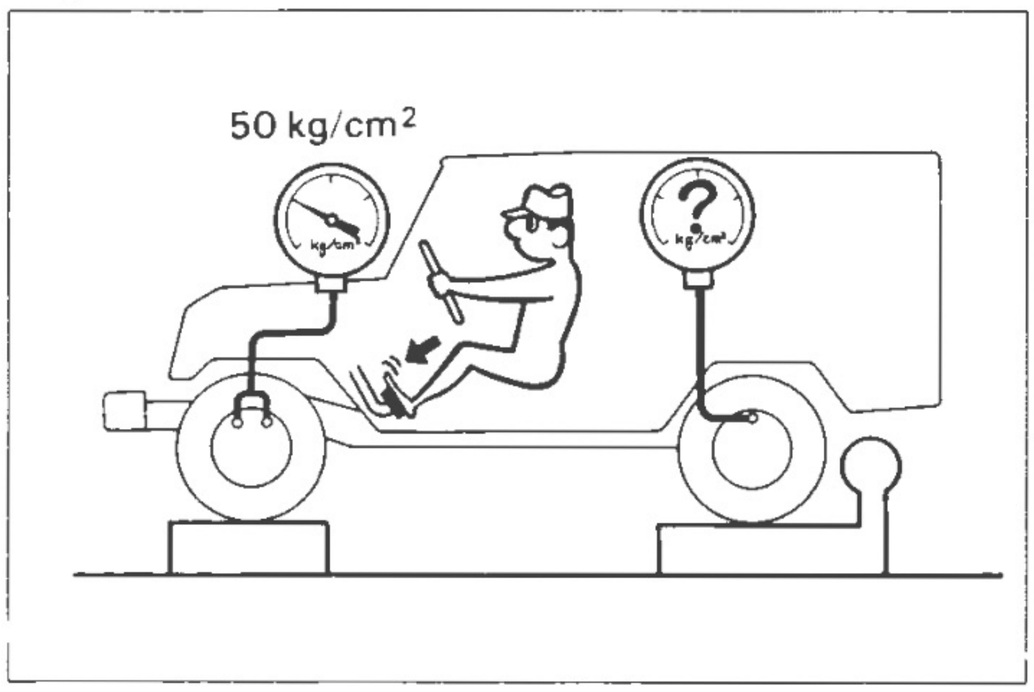
   **4_series 1,150 kg (2,535 lb)**

**Fig. 9-314**




2. Install the LSPV gauge (SST) and bleed the air.
   SST [09709-29017]

**Fig. 9-315**




3. Raise the front brake pressure to 50 kg/cm² (711 psi) and check the rear brake pressure.

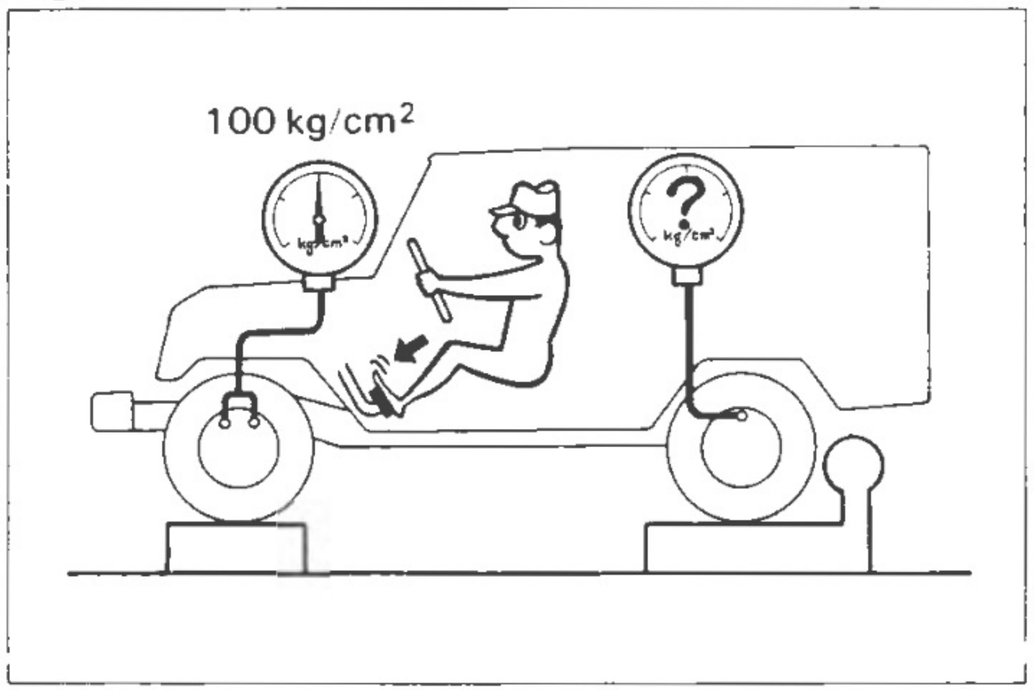
   **Rear brake pressure:**

   **40 ± 5 kg/cm² (569 ± 71 psi)**

**—Note—**

1. **Brake pedal should not be depressed twice and/or returned while setting to the specified fluid pressure.**
2. **Read the value of the rear wheel cylinder pressure two seconds after adjusting the specified fluid pressure.**

**Fig. 9-316**

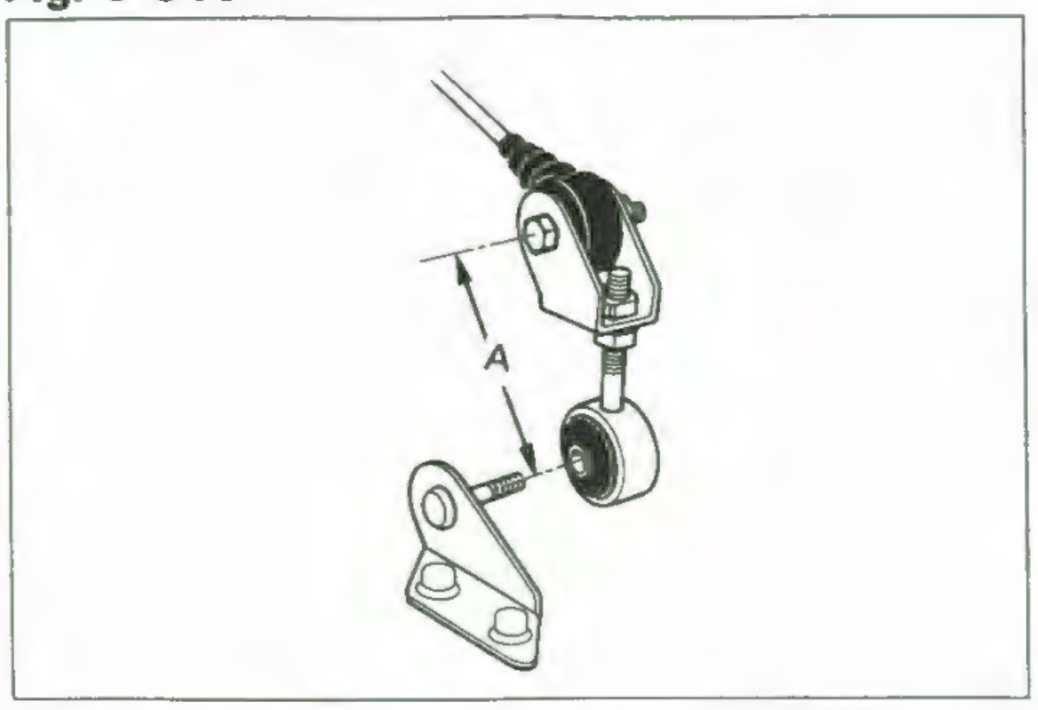



4. Raise the front brake pressure to 100 kg/cm² (1,422 psi) and check the rear brake pressure.

   **Rear brake pressure:**

   **58 ± 7 kg/cm² (825 ± 100 psi)**

**Fig. 9-317**

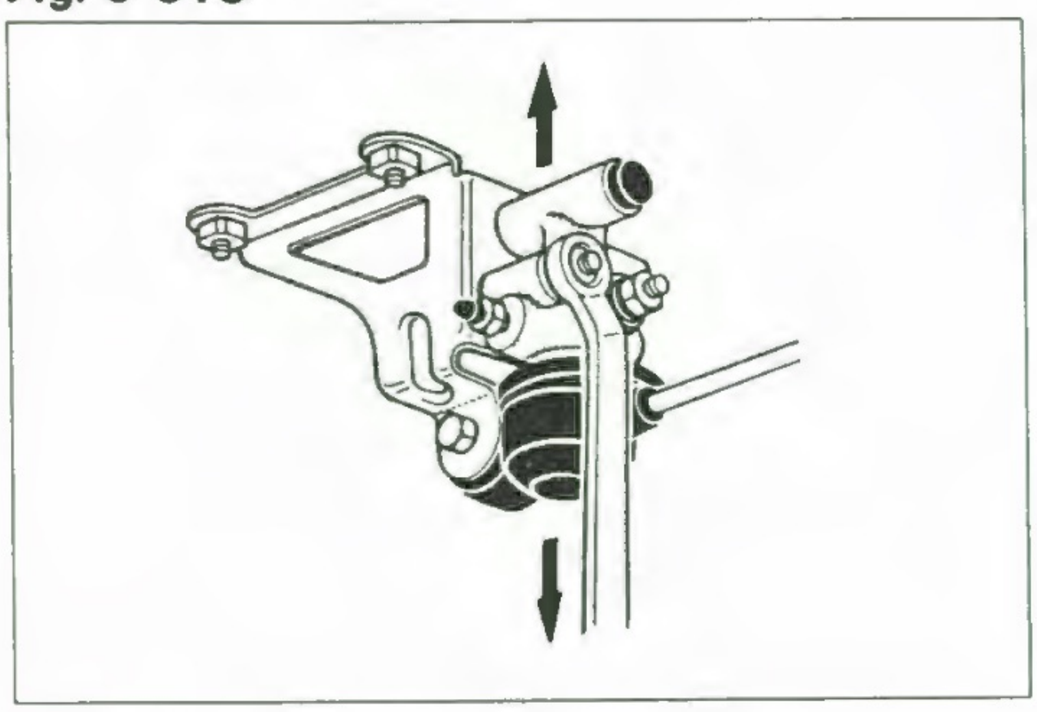



## Adjust The Fluid Pressure

1. Adjust the length of the No. 2 shackle.
   Low pressure —— Lengthen A
   High pressure —— Shorten A
   **Initial set: 78 mm (3.07 in.)**
   **Adjusting range: 72 – 84 mm (2.83 – 3.31 in.)**

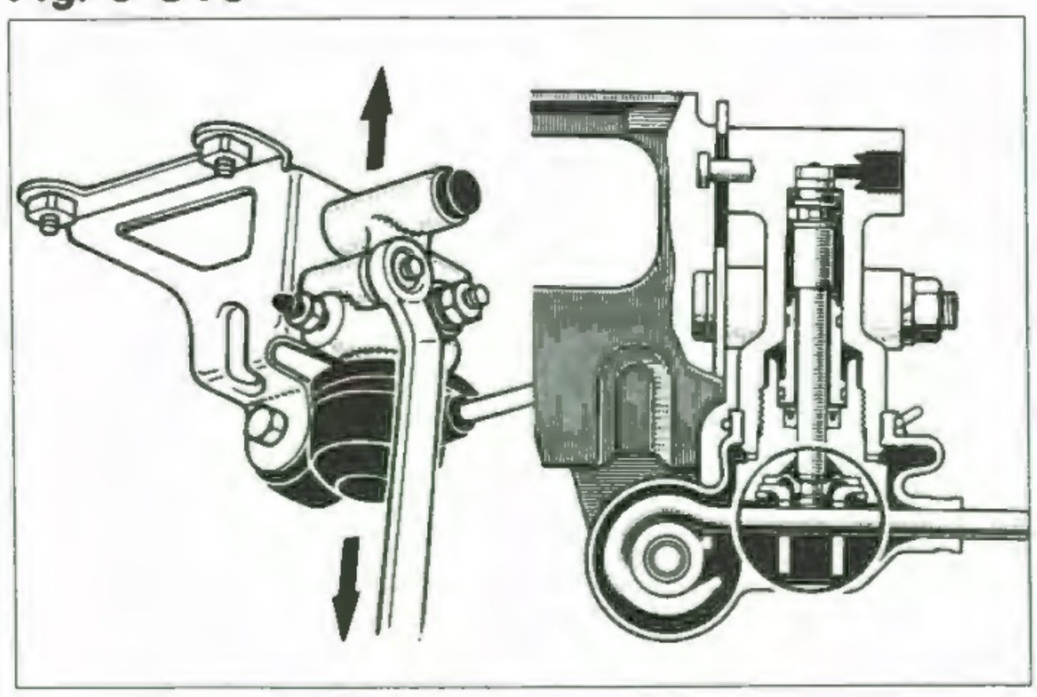
**–Note–**
**One turn of the No. 2 shackle changes the fluid pressure about 0.6 kg/cm² (8.5 psi).**

**Fig. 9-318**



2. In event pressure cannot be adjusted by the No. 2 shackle, raise or lower the position of the valve body.
   Low pressure —— Lower
   High pressure —— Raise
   **Tightening torque: 1.0 – 1.6 kg-m (8 – 11 ft-lb)**
3. Adjust the length of the No. 2 shackle again.

**Fig. 9-319**



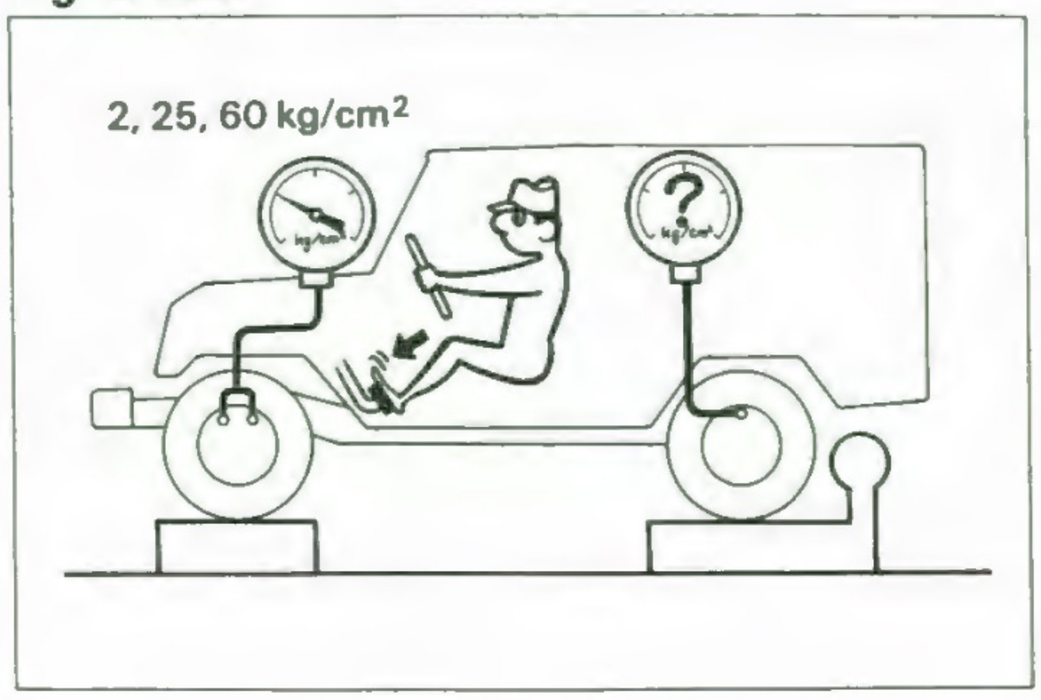
## Inspect The Load Sensing Valve

If it cannot be adjusted, inspect the valve housing in the following manner.

1. Assemble the valve body in the uppermost position.

**–Note–**
**When the brakes are applied, the piston will move down about 1 mm (0.04 in.). Even at this time, the piston should not contact or move the load sensing spring.**

**Fig. 9-320**




2. In this position, check the rear wheel cylinder pressure.

kg/cm² (psi)

| Front wheel | Rear wheel |
|---|---|
| 5 ( 71) | 5 ( 71) |
| 25 (356) | 10.4 – 14.4 (148 – 205) |
| 60 (835) | 21.9 – 28.9 (312 – 411) |

3. If the measured value is not within standard, replace LSPV assembly.

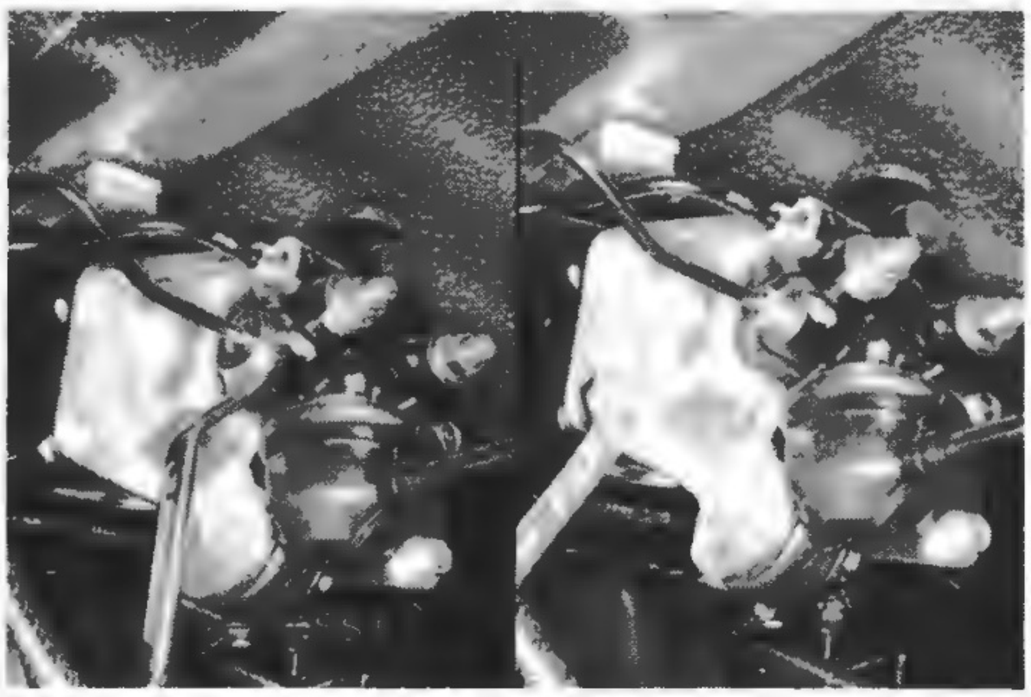
**Fig. 9-321**



## REMOVAL

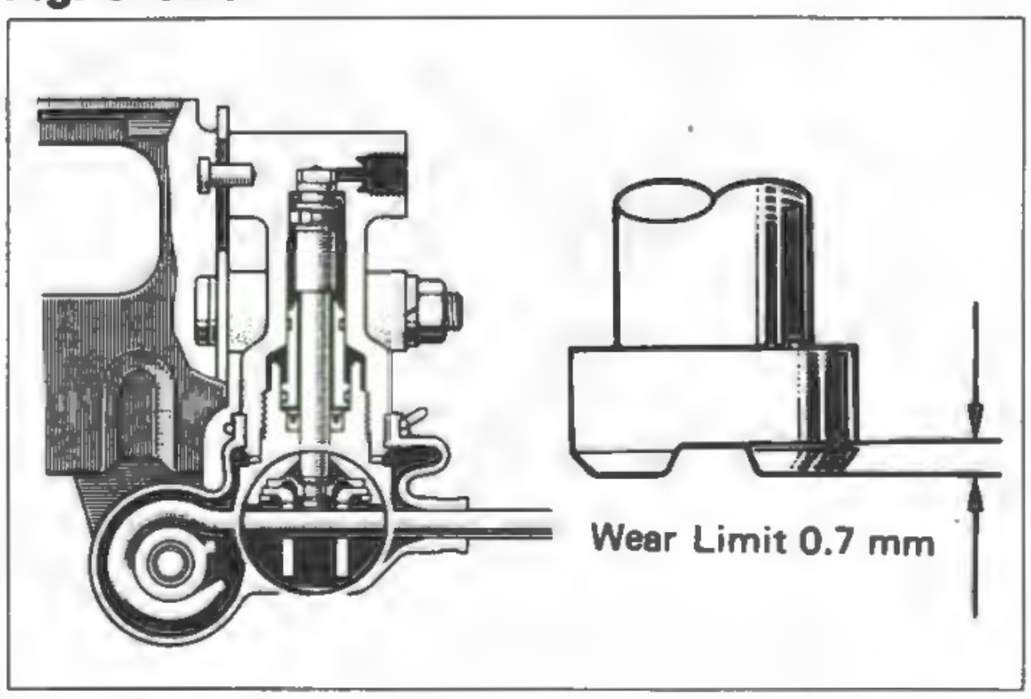
1. Disconnect the No. 2 shackle from the bracket.

**Fig. 9-322**



2. Disconnect the brake tube unions with SST.
   SST [09751-36011]
3. Remove the load sensing valve bracket.

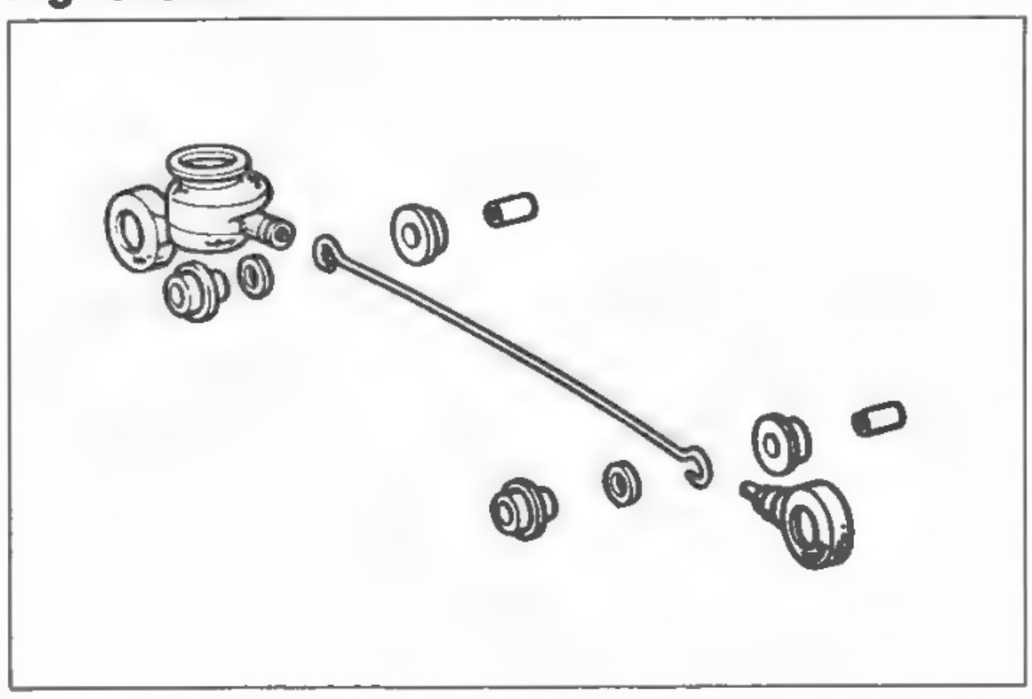
**Fig. 9-323**




## INSPECTION

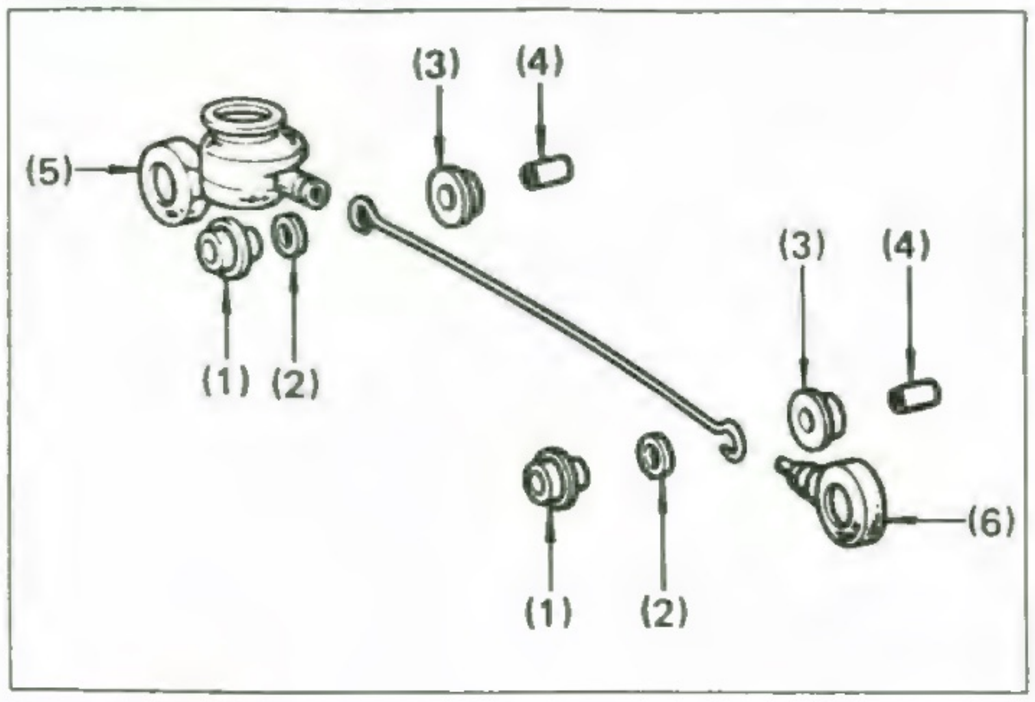
1. Inspect the valve piston pin and load sensing spring contact surfaces for wear.
   **Wear:**
   **Limit 0.7 mm (0.028 in.)**

**Fig. 9-324**



2. Inspect the load sensing spring, shackle bracket, etc. for any noticeable rust or damage.

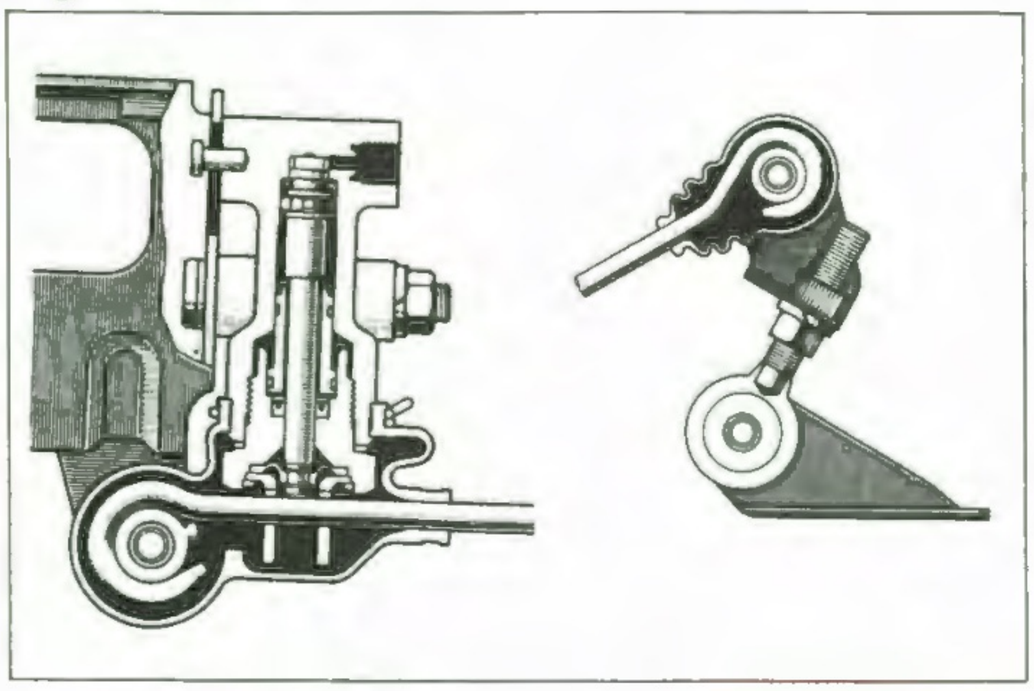
Fig. 9-325




## INSTALLATION

1. Assemble the following parts to the load sensing spring.
   (1) Bushing
   (2) Rubber plate
   (3) Bushing
   (4) Collar
   (5) Load sensing valve boot
   (6) Load sensing spring boot

Fig. 9-326



**—Note—**

**1. Do not mistake the valve side for the shackle side of the load sensing spring.**
**2. Apply rubber grease to all rubbing areas.**

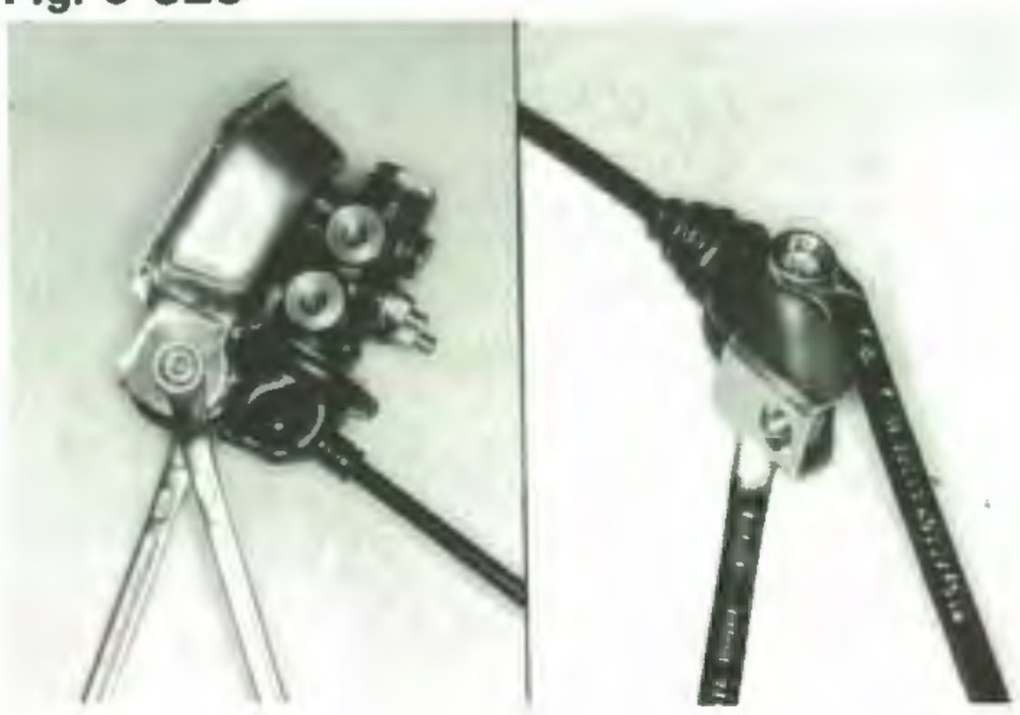
Fig. 9-327



2. Assemble the LSPV to the bracket.

**—Note—**
**Fingertighten the LSPV mounting bolts.**

Fig. 9-328



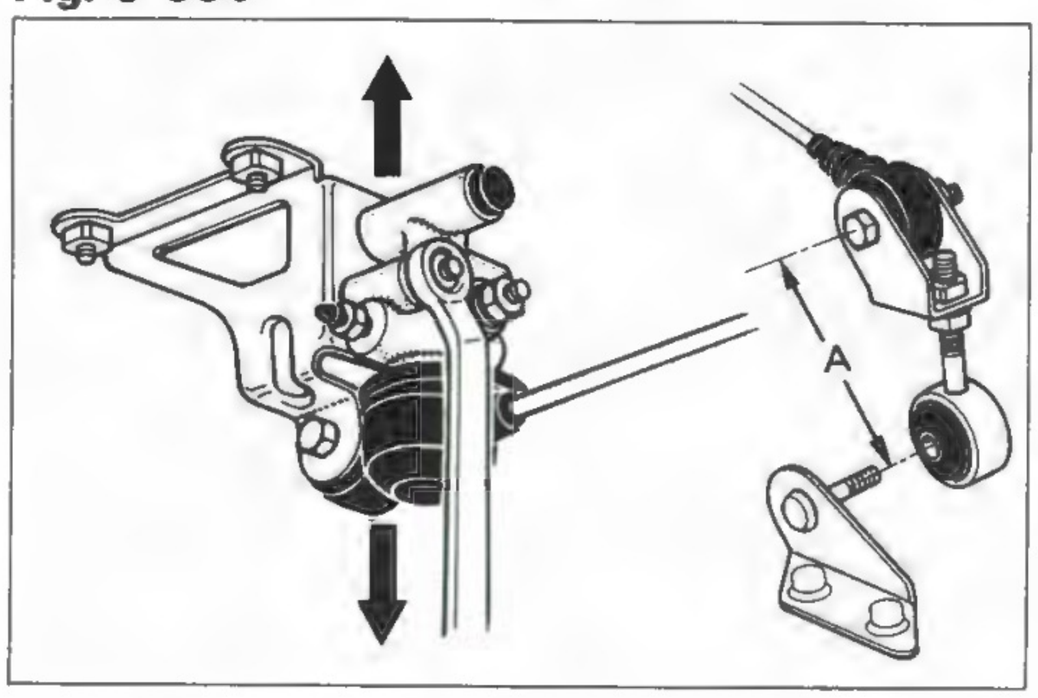
3. Connect the LSPV and No. 1 shackle to the load sensing spring.
   **Tightening torque:**
   **1.5 – 2.2 kg-m**
   **(11 – 15 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 9-329**



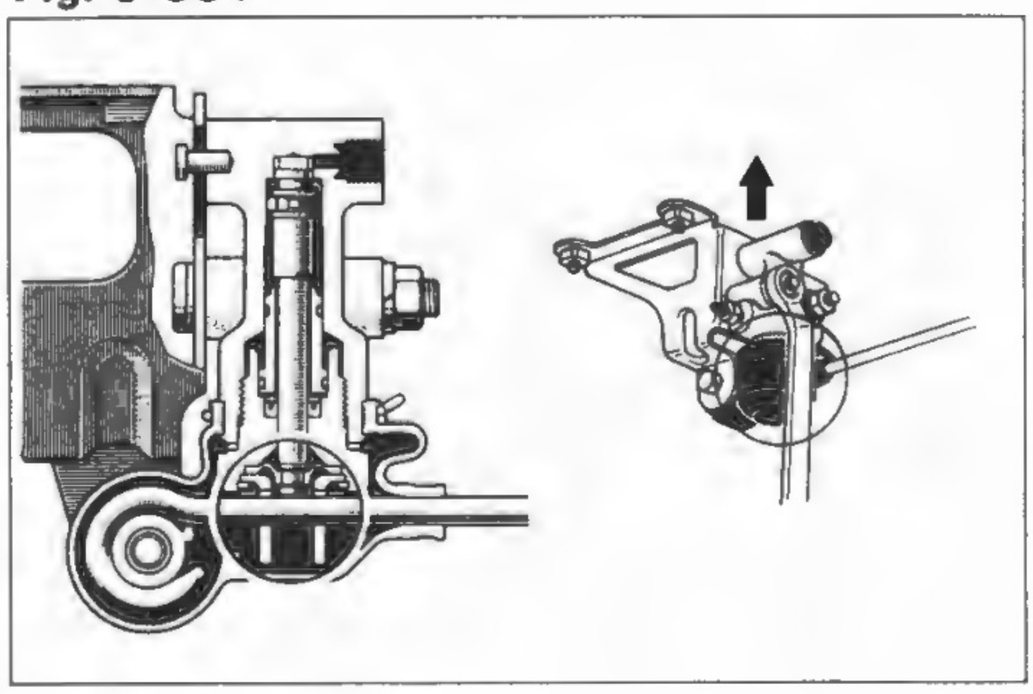
4. Install the LSPV to the frame.
   **Tightening torque:**
   **1.5 – 2.2 kg-m**
   **(11 – 15 ft-lb)**
5. Connect the brake tube to the LSPV with SST.
   SST [09751-36011]
   **Tightening torque:**
   **1.3 – 1.8 kg-m**
   **(10 – 13 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 9-330**



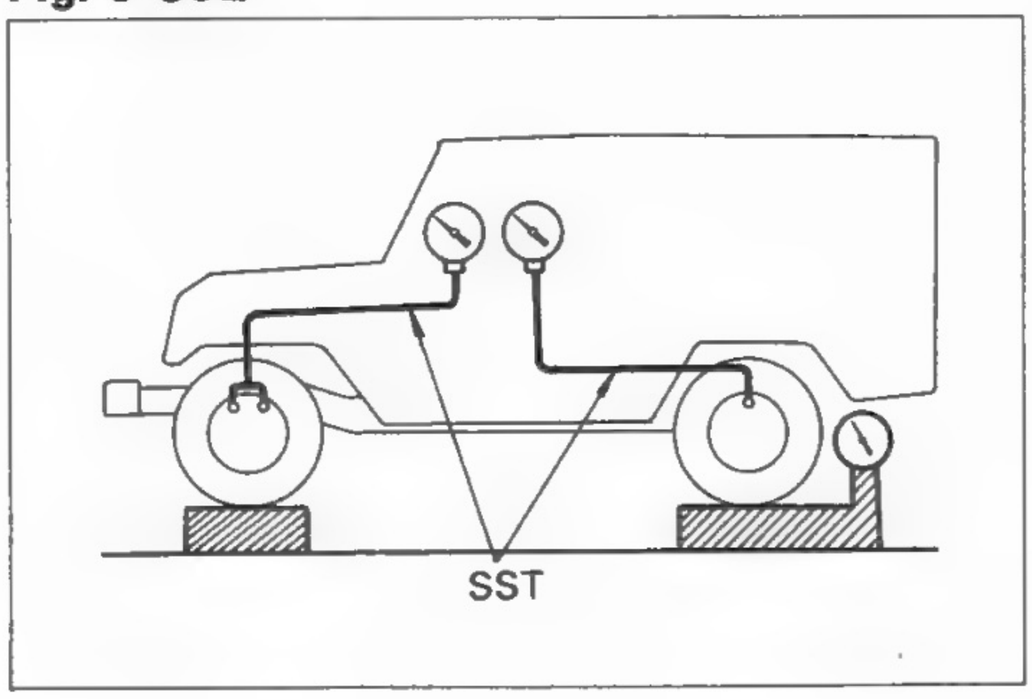

6. Assemble the No. 2 shackle to the No. 1 shackle and set the length of the No. 2 shackle.
   **Initial set: 78 mm**
   **(3.07 in.)**
7. Connect the No. 2 shackle to the bracket.
8. Bleed the brake line. (Refer to AIR BLEEDING See Fig. 9-11 to 9-14).

**Fig. 9-331**



9. Set the LSPV body in the following procedure.
   (1) Set the rear axle load.
   (2) When pulling down the load sensing spring, confirm that the valve piston moves down smoothly.
   (3) Position the valve body so that the valve piston lightly contacts load sensing spring.
   (4) Tighten the valve body mounting nuts.
   **Tightening torque:**
   **1.0 – 1.6 kg-m**
   **(8 – 11 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 9-332**




10. Install the LSPV gauge (SST) and bleed the air.
    SST [09709-29017]
11. Inspect and adjust the LSPV fluid pressure.

# FRONT WINCH


| | Page |
|---|---|
| CUTAWAY VIEW ..... | 10-2 |
| POWER TAKE OFF ..... | 10-4 |
| MECHANICAL WINCH ..... | 10-11 |
| ELECTRIC WINCH ..... | 10-17 |

# CUTAWAY VIEW

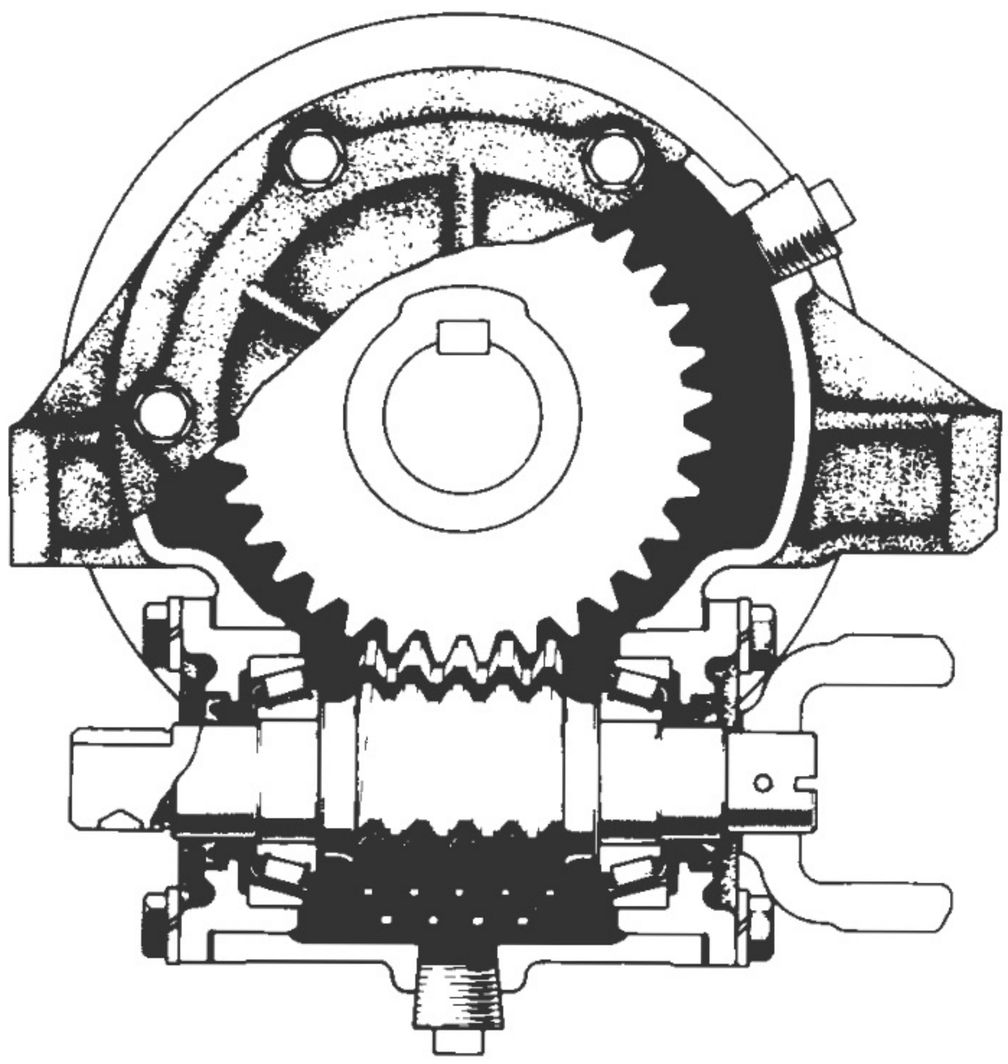
**Fig. 10-1**

**[MECHANICAL WINCH]**

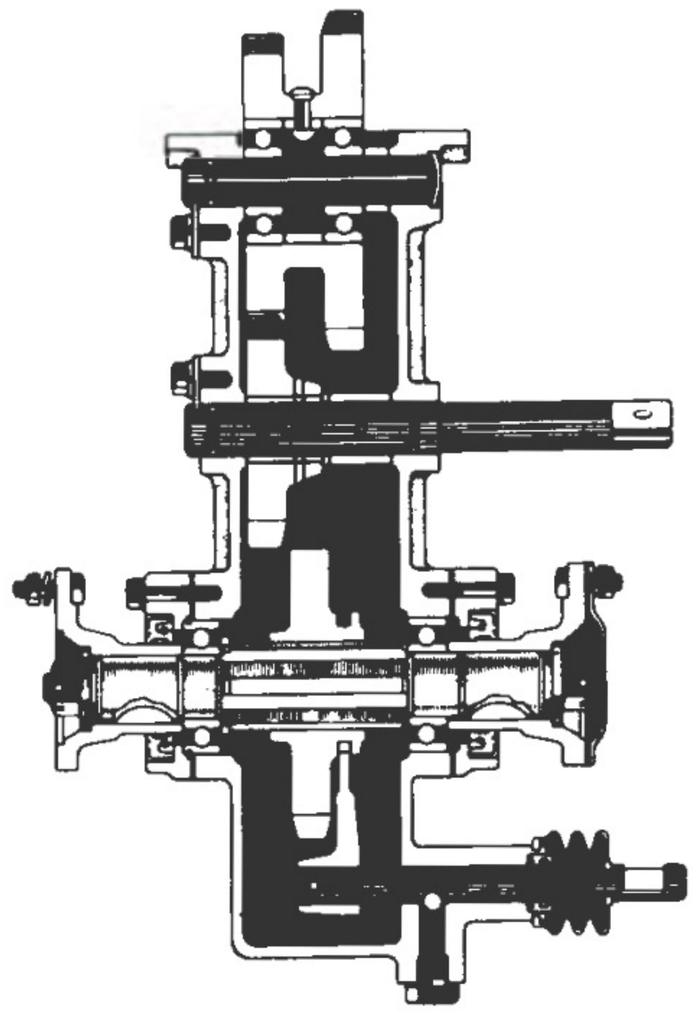
**POWER TRAIN**



**WINCH GEAR CASE**



**POWER TAKE OFF**



**WINCH**

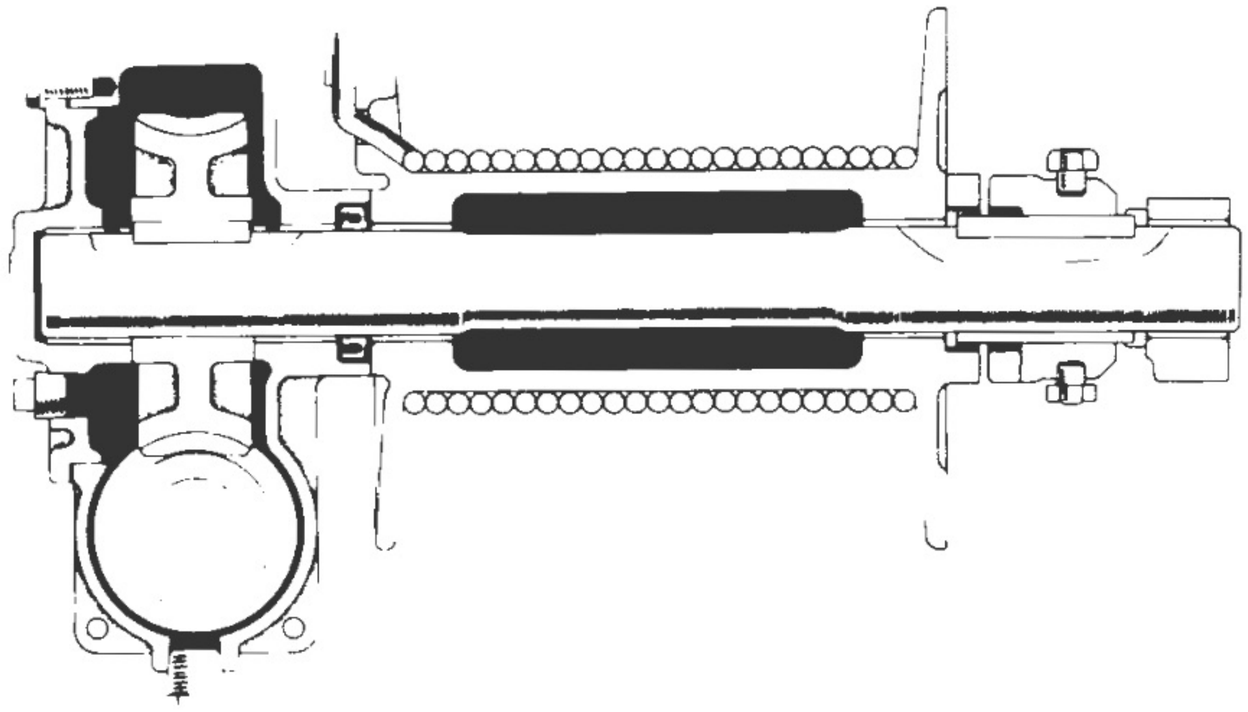


Fig. 10-2

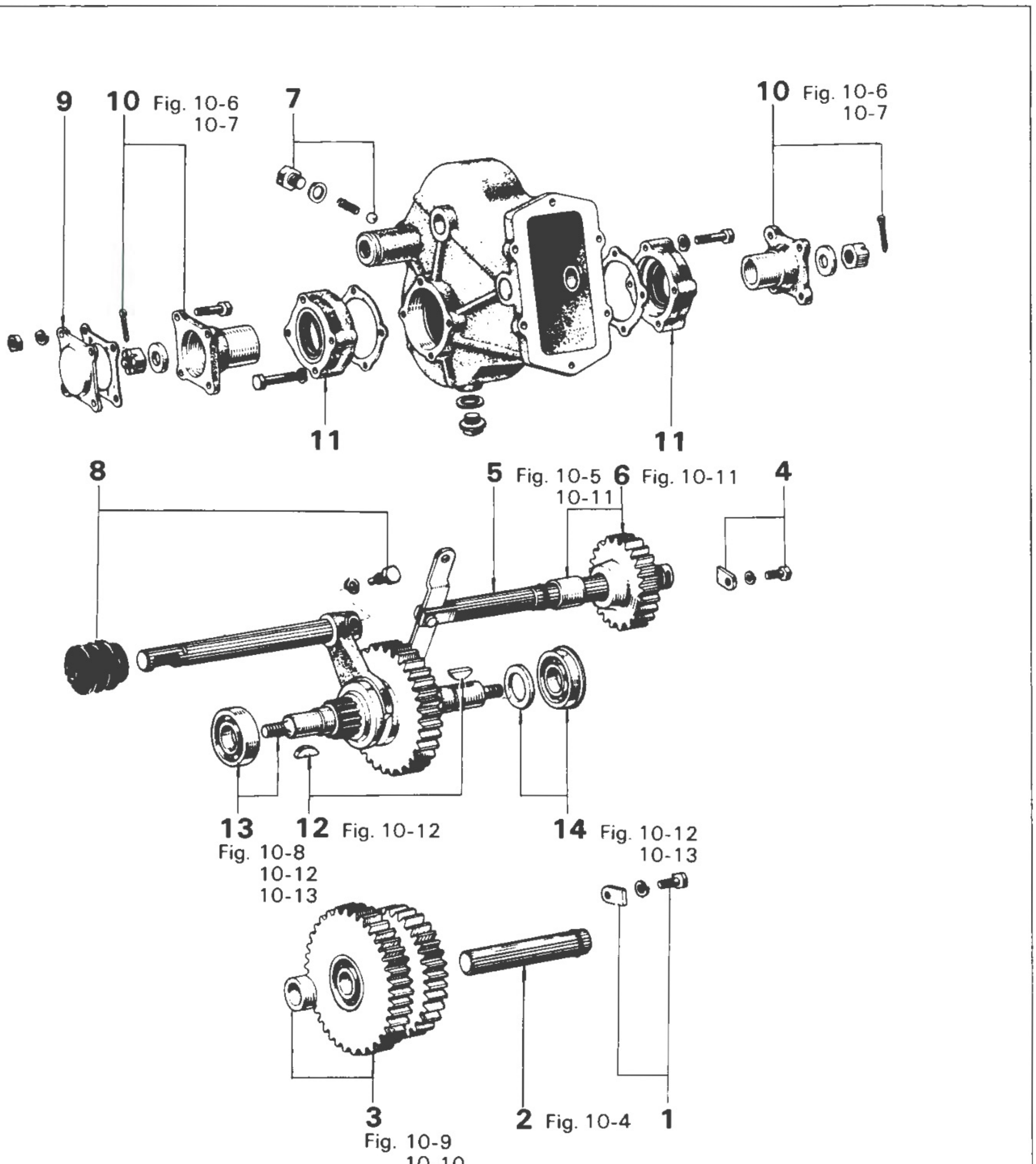
[ELECTRIC WINCH]

# POWER TAKE OFF

## DISASSEMBLY

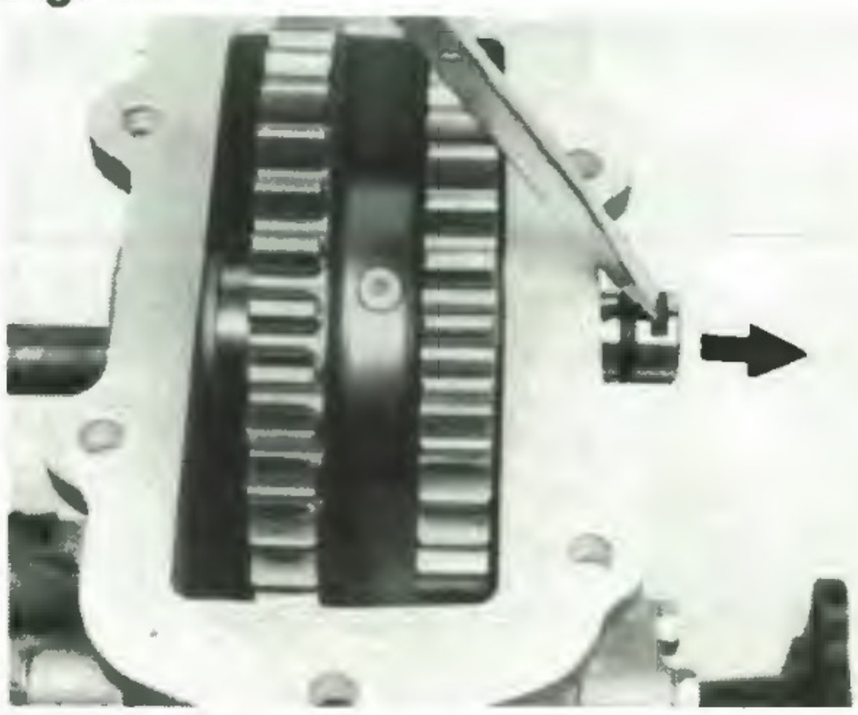
Disassemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 10-3**




1. Lock Plate
2. Input Gear Shaft
3. Spacer, Input Gear & Bearing
4. Lock Plate
5. Reverse Idler Shaft
6. Reverse Idler Gear & Spacer
7. Lock Ball & Spring
8. Lock Bolt, Fork Shaft, Boot & Shift Fork
9. Retainer Cap
10. Nut, Plate & Joint Flange
11. Bearing Retainer
12. Woodruff Key
13. Output Shaft & Bearing
14. Spacer & Bearing

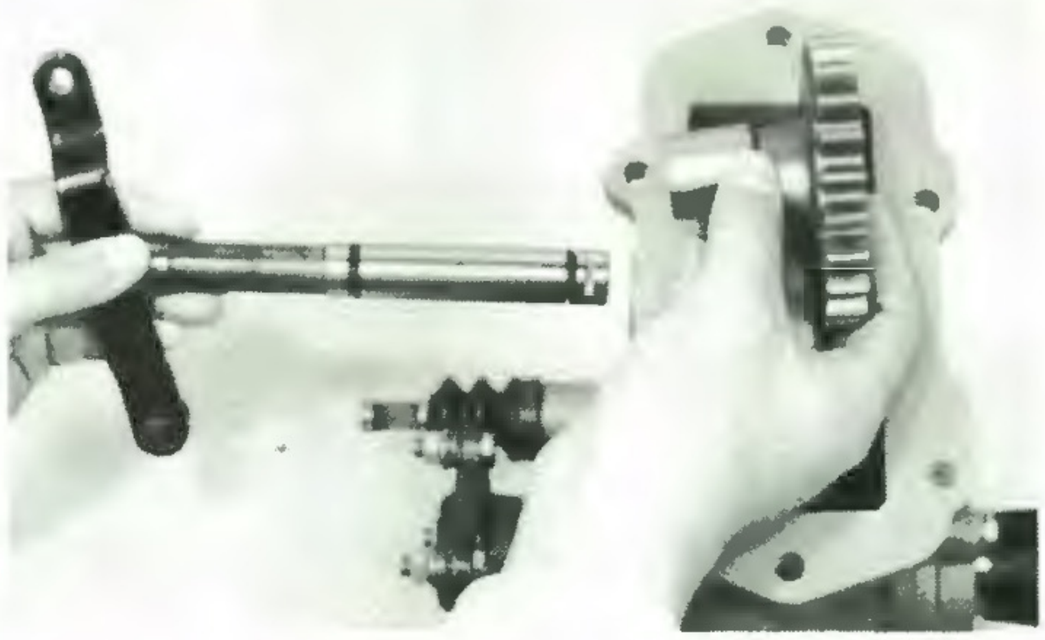
**Fig. 10-4**



Remove the input gear shaft.

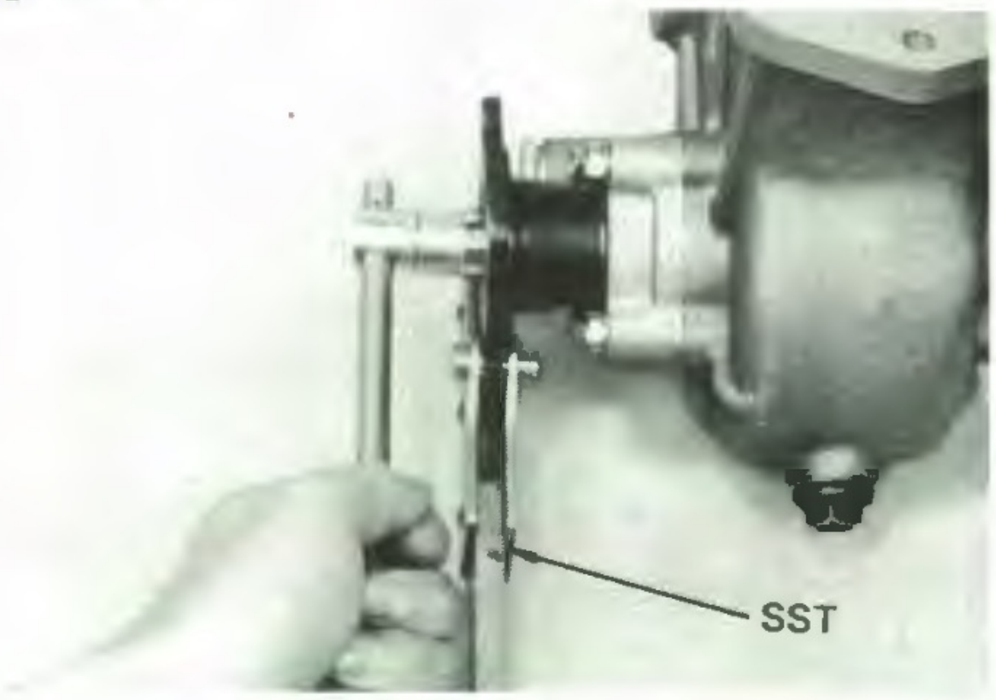
**– Note –**
**If difficult to remove the shaft, first tap the shaft lightly towards the front, and remove the expansion plug.**

**Fig. 10-5**



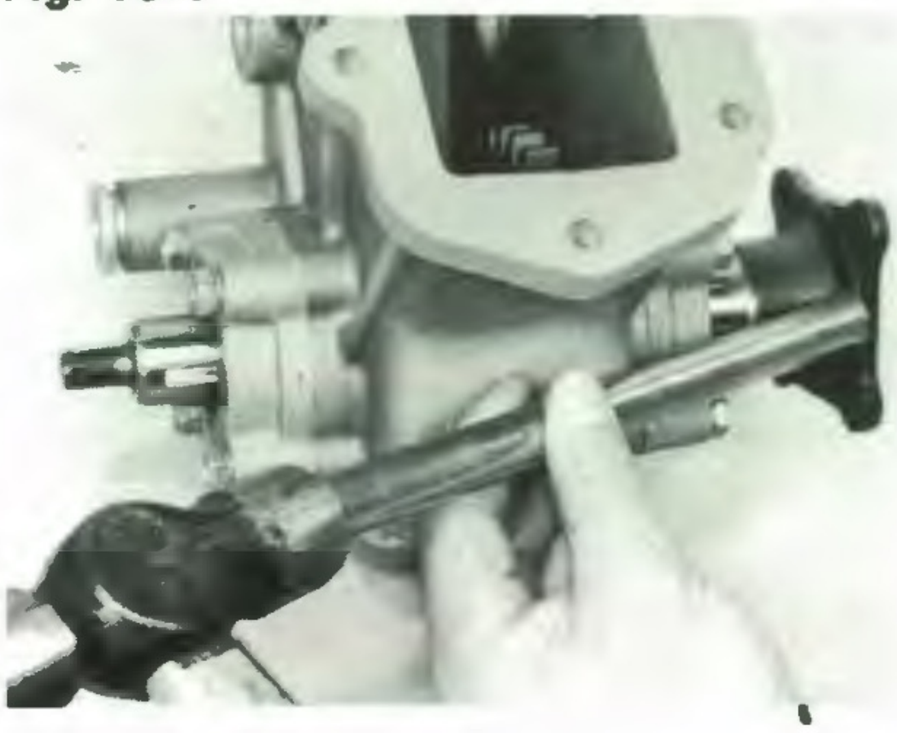
Remove the reverse idler shaft assembly.

**Fig. 10-6**




Remove the joint flange with SST.
SST [09330-00020]

**Fig. 10-7**



Remove the joint flange by lightly tapping its portion of woodruff key groove.

**Fig. 10-8**



Remove the output shaft with the rear bearing using a press.

**Fig. 10-9**

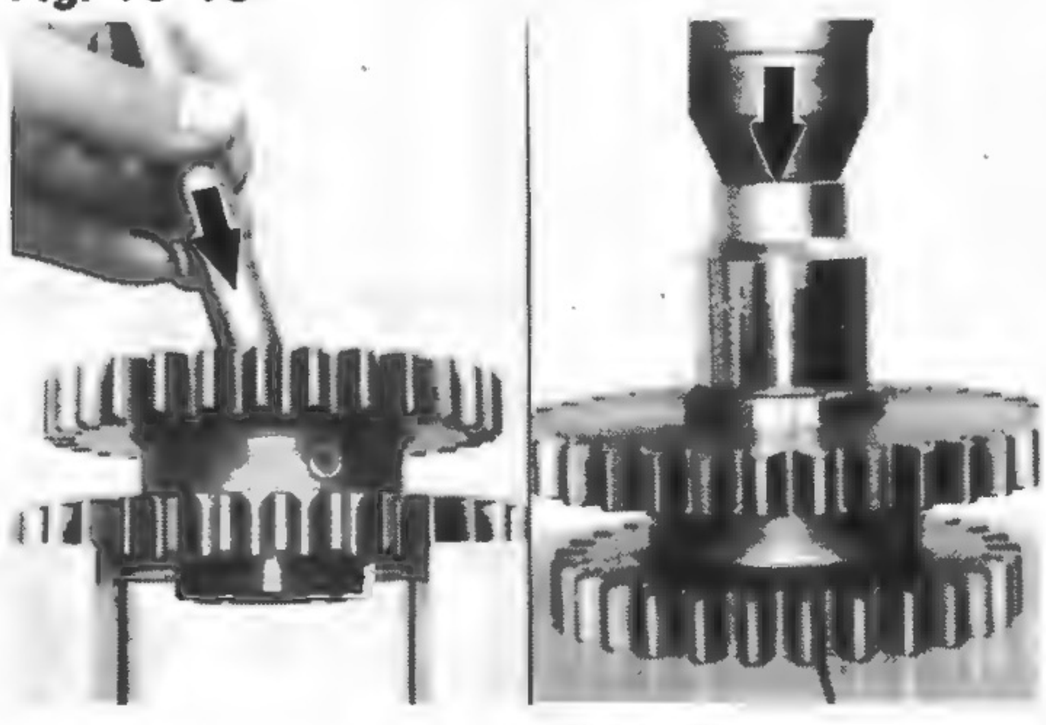


## INSPECTION

### Input Gear & Bearing

1. Inspect the gears for teeth wear or damage.
2. Inspect the bearings for wear or damage.

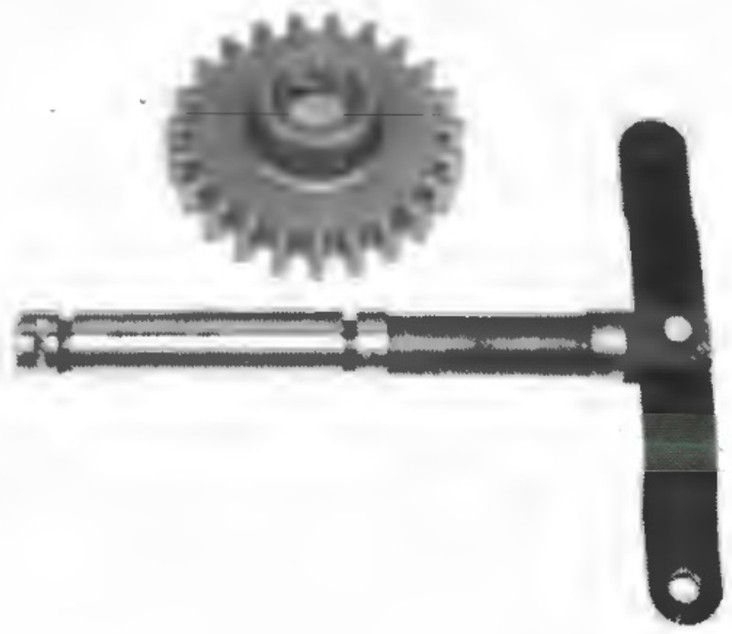
**Fig. 10-10**



### Replace The Input Gear Bearing

1. Remove the bearings with drift pin.
2. Install the bearings with socket wrench.

**Fig. 10-11**



### Reverse Idler Gear & Shaft

Inspect for wear or damage.

Fig. 10-12

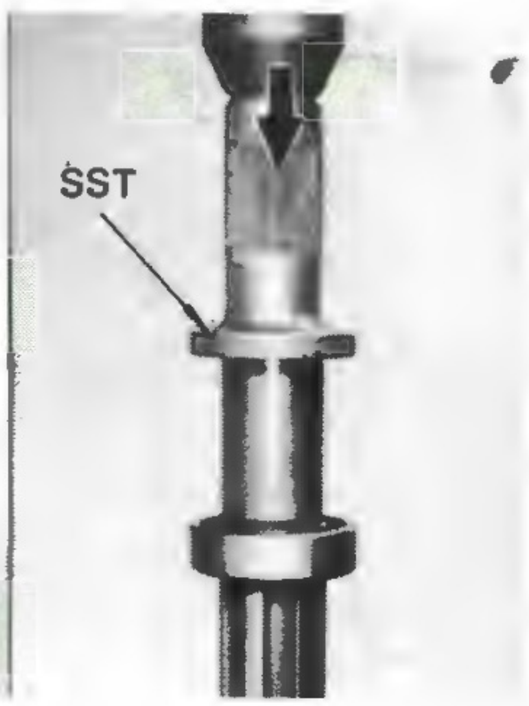


**Output Gear, Shaft & Bearing**

1. Inspect for wear or damage.

Fig. 10-13





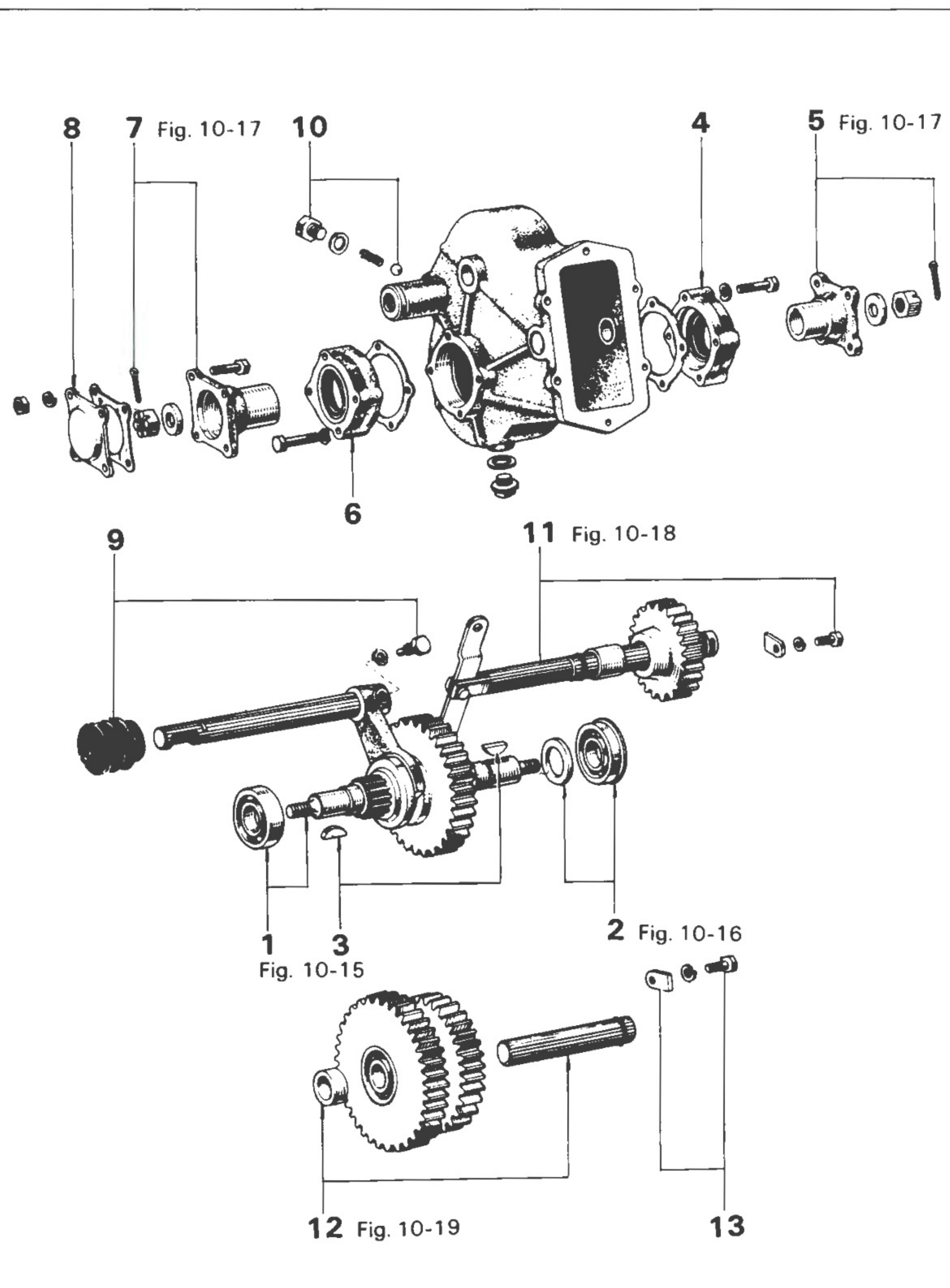

**Replace The Output Gear Bearing**

1. Remove the bearing with a press.
2. Install the bearing with a press and SST.
   SST [09325-12010]

## ASSEMBLY

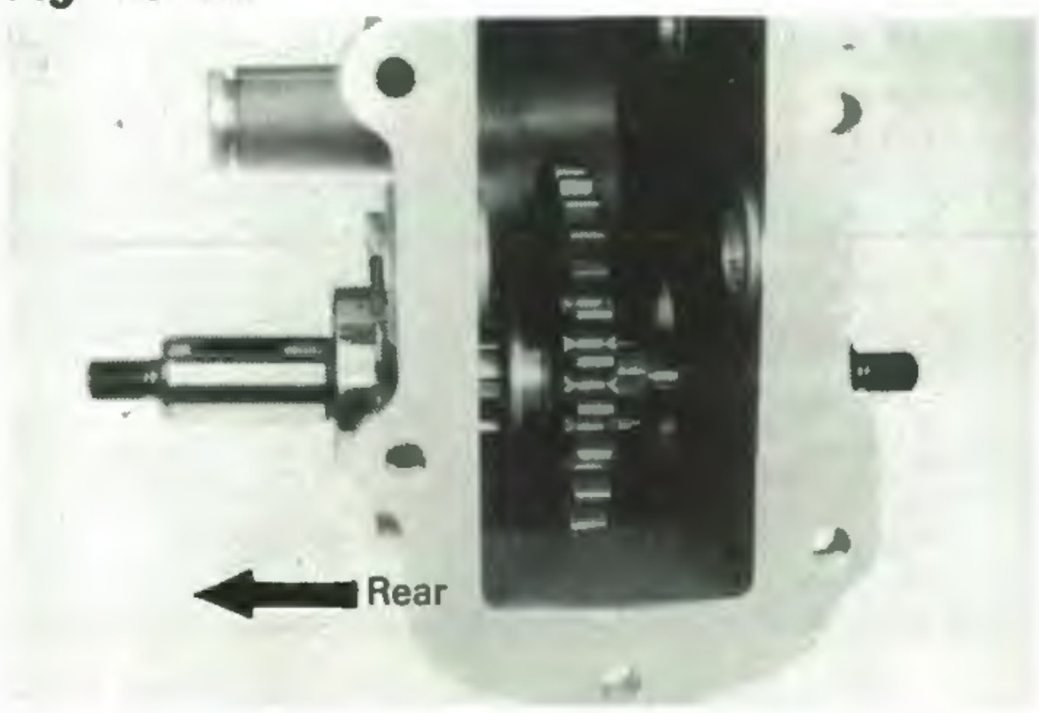
Assemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 10-14**



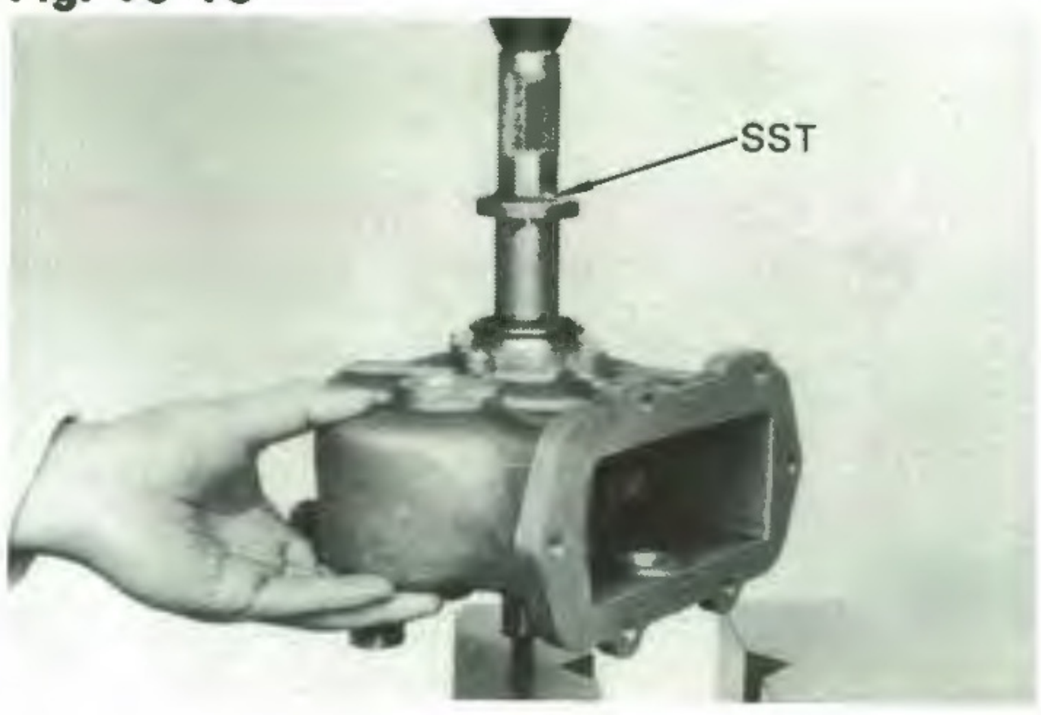

1. Output Shaft & Bearing
2. Spacer & Bearing
3. Woodruff Key
4. Bearing Retainer
5. Joint Flange
6. Bearing Retainer
7. Joint Flange
8. Retainer Cap
9. Shift Fork, Shaft & Boot
10. Lock Ball & Spring
11. Reverse Idler Gear, Spacer & Shaft
12. Input Gear & Shaft
13. Lock Plate

**Fig. 10-15**



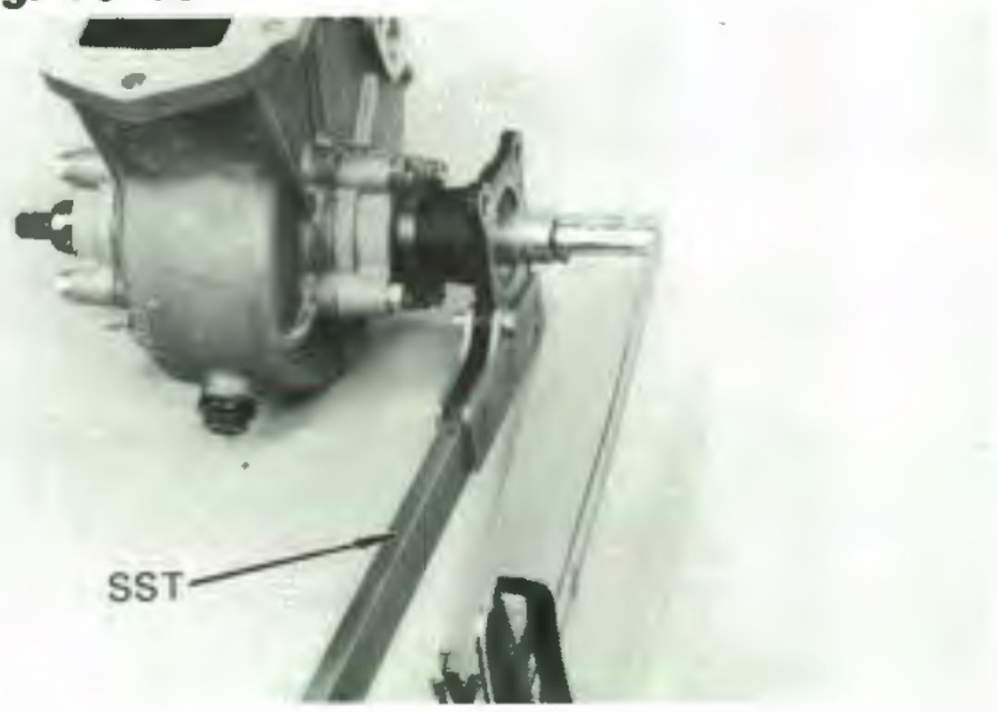

Position the output gear into the case with the shift fork groove towards the rear.

**Fig. 10-16**




Install the bearing with a press and SST.
SST [09325-12010]

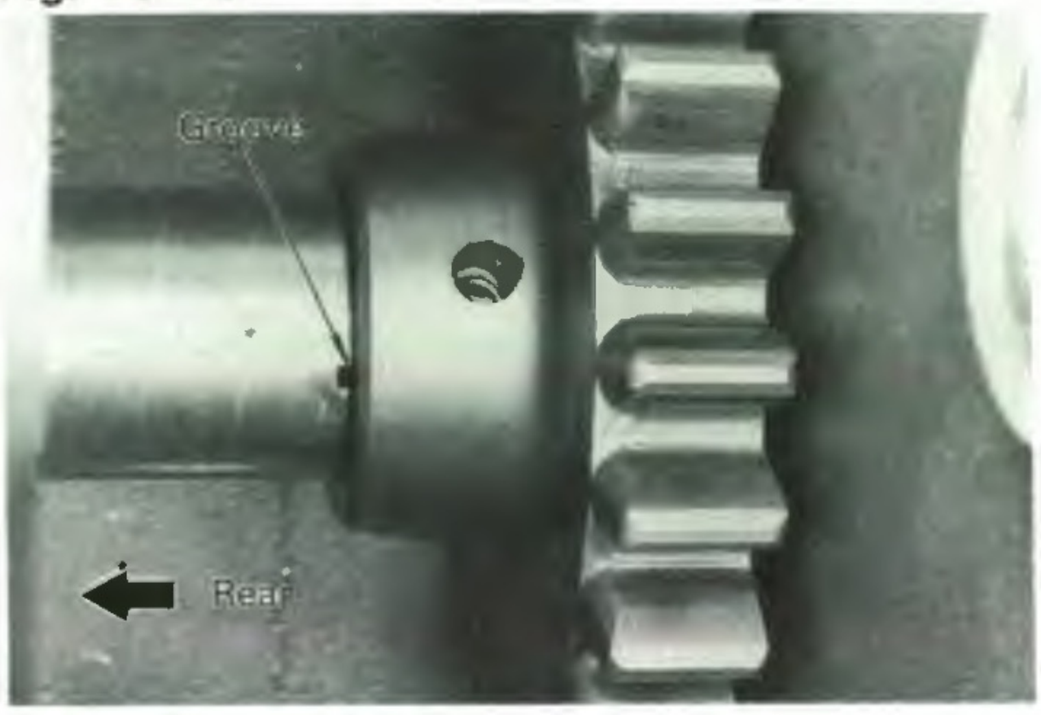
**Fig. 10-17**




Tighten the nut with SST.
SST [09330-00020]

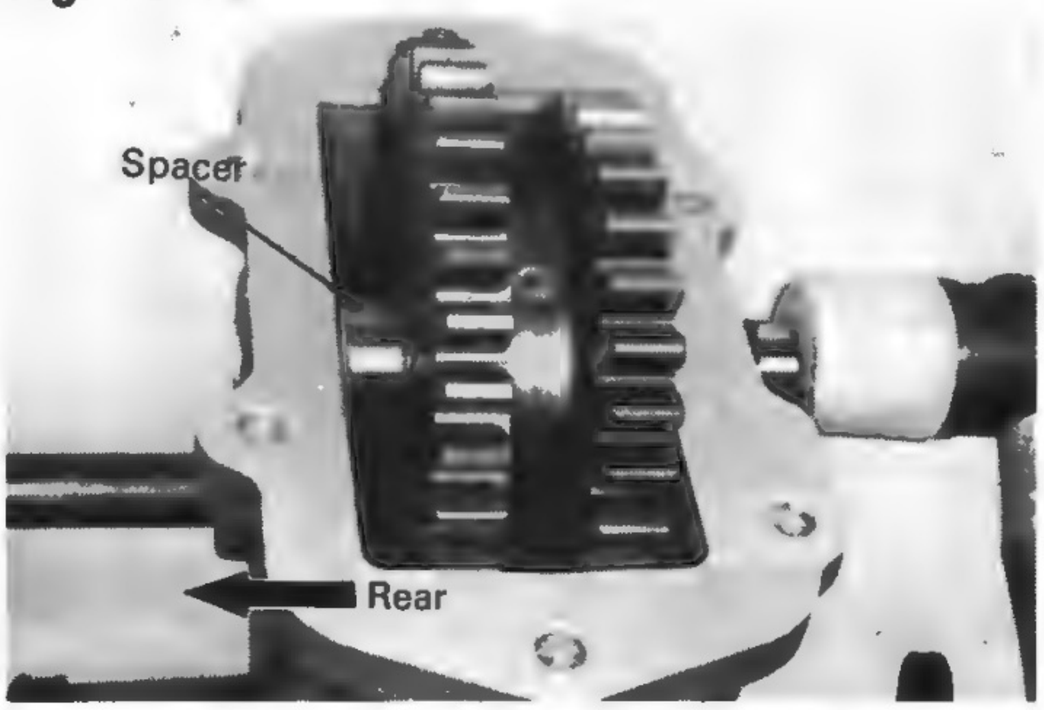
**Tightening torque: 3.5 — 5.5 kg-m (26 — 39 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 10-18**




Place the reverse idler gear and the idler gear spacer into the case with the gear hub to the rear side.
The spacer should be installed between the gear hub and the case.

**Fig. 10-19**



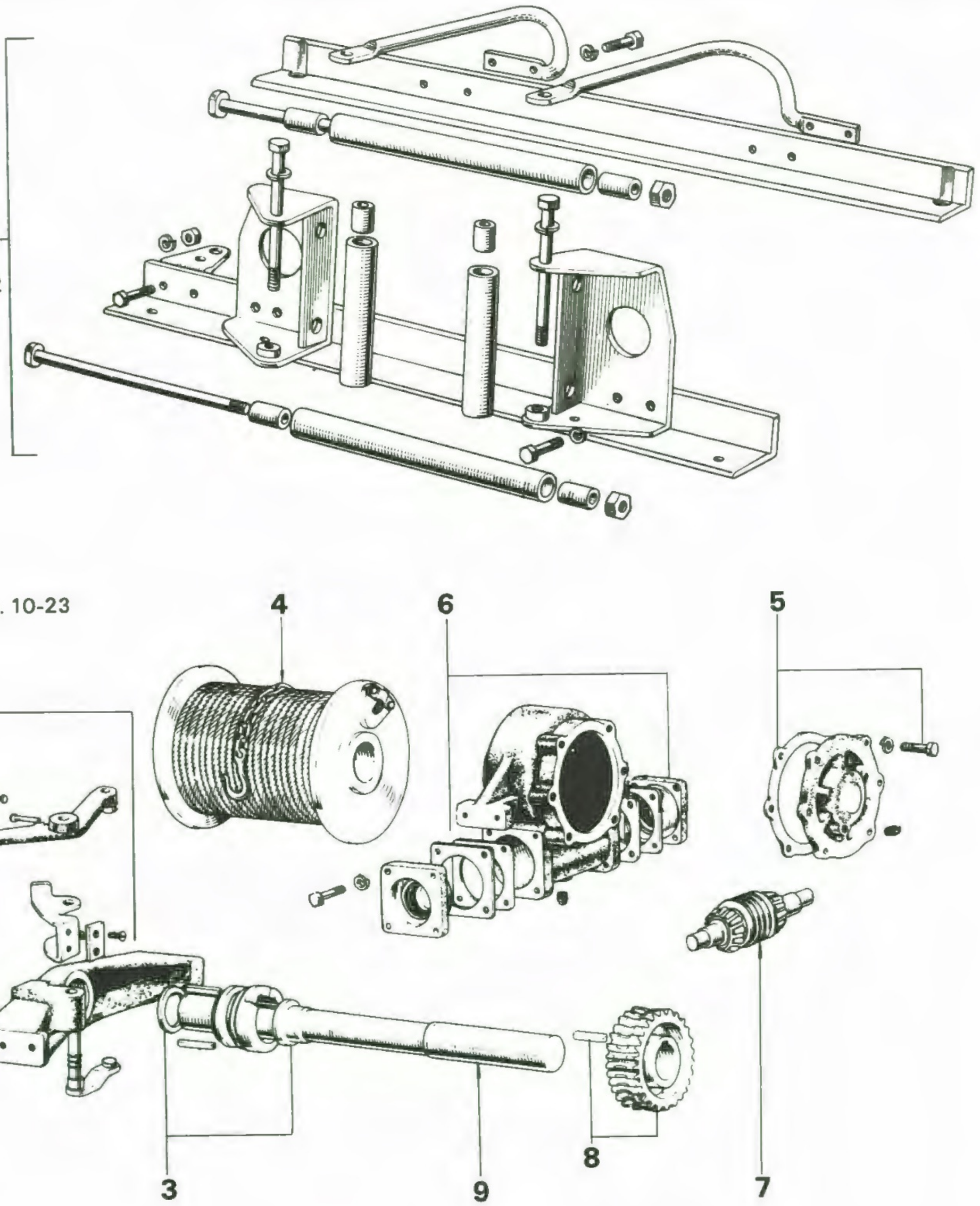

Install the input gear with the larger gear towards the rear.

# MECHANICAL WINCH

## DISASSEMBLY

Disassemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

Fig. 10-20



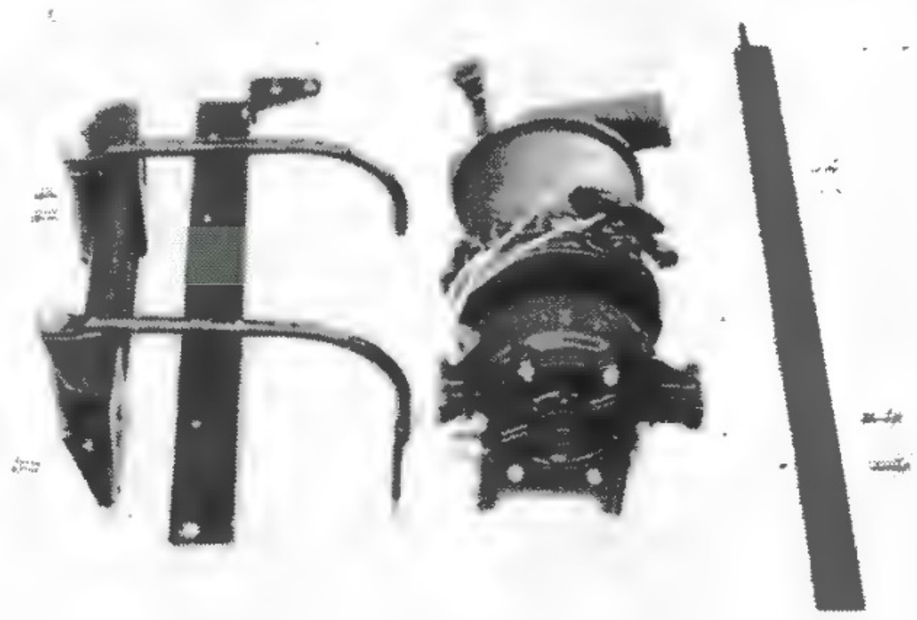

1. Member & Bracket
2. End Bracket & Clutch Lever
3. Spacer, Key & Clutch
4. Winch Drum
5. Case Cover
6. Retainer & Shim
7. Worm
8. Worm Gear & Key
9. Shaft

**Fig. 10-21**



⚠ Keep the wire rope end tied together with a wire as shown in the figure.

**Fig. 10-22**



Remove the front and rear base members, and the roller bracket supports.

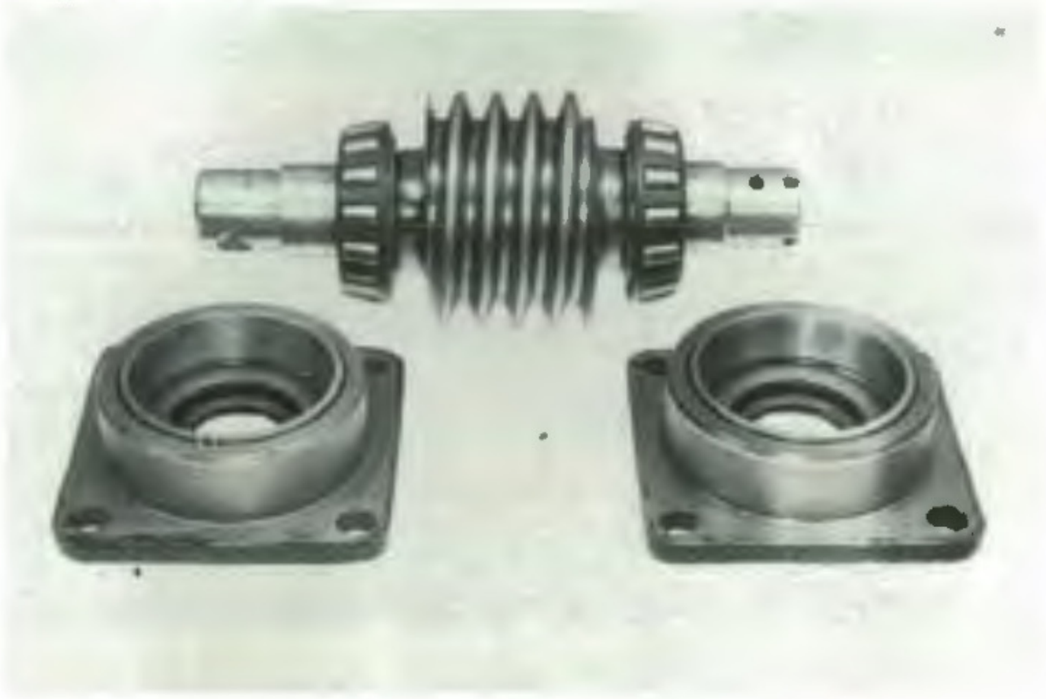
**Fig. 10-23**



Remove the winch end bracket assembly.

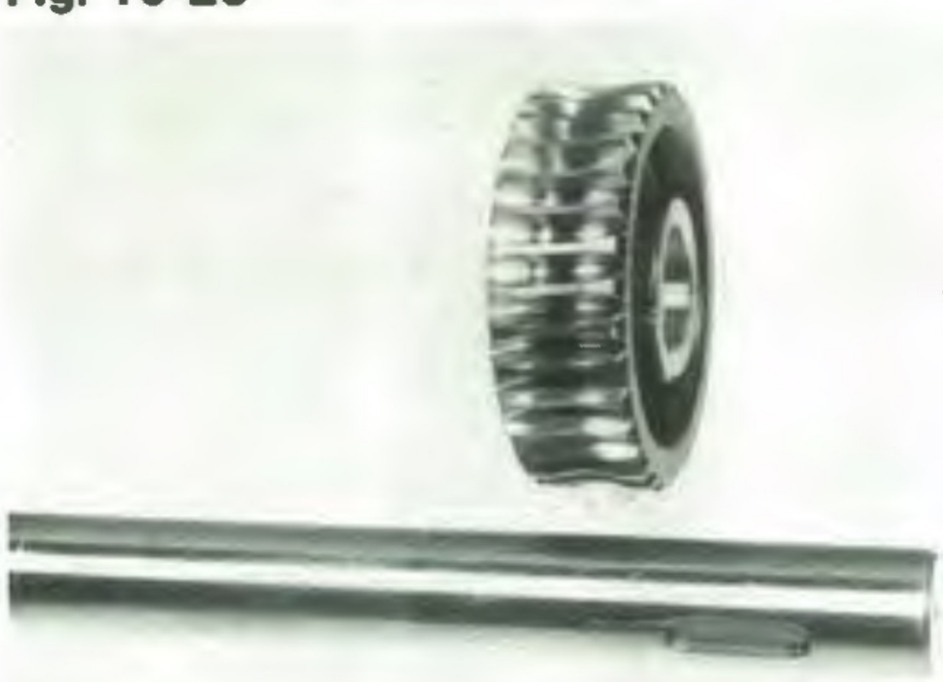
## INSPECTION

Fig. 10-24



### Worm & Bearing
Inspect for wear or damage.

Fig. 10-25



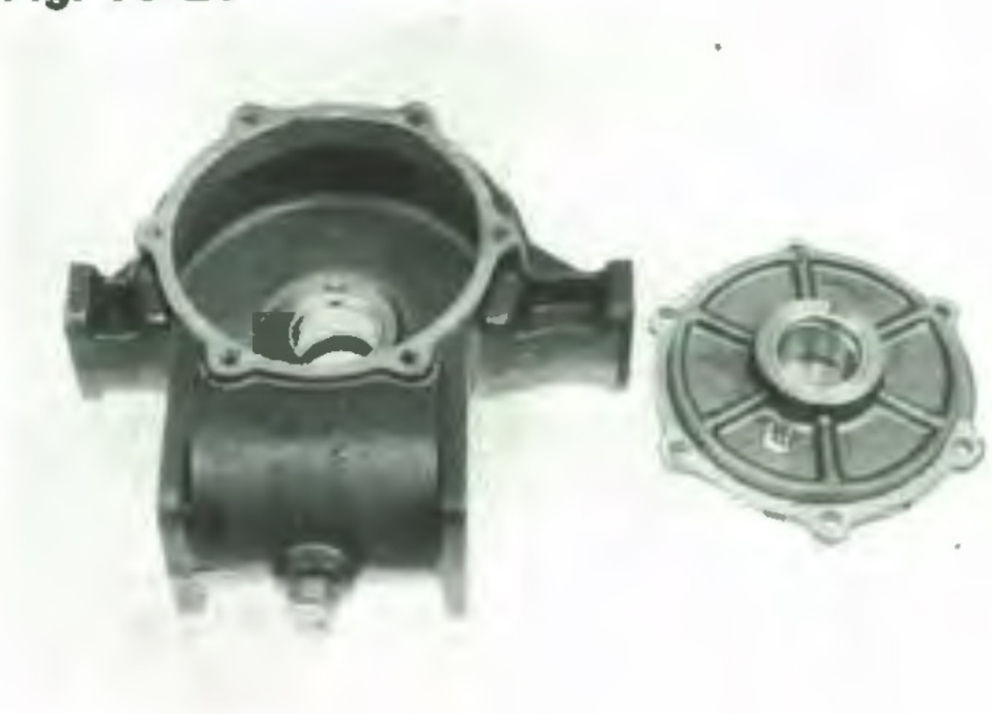
### Worm Gear & Shaft
Inspect for wear or damage.

Fig. 10-26



### Clutch & Spacer
Inspect for wear or damage.

Fig. 10-27

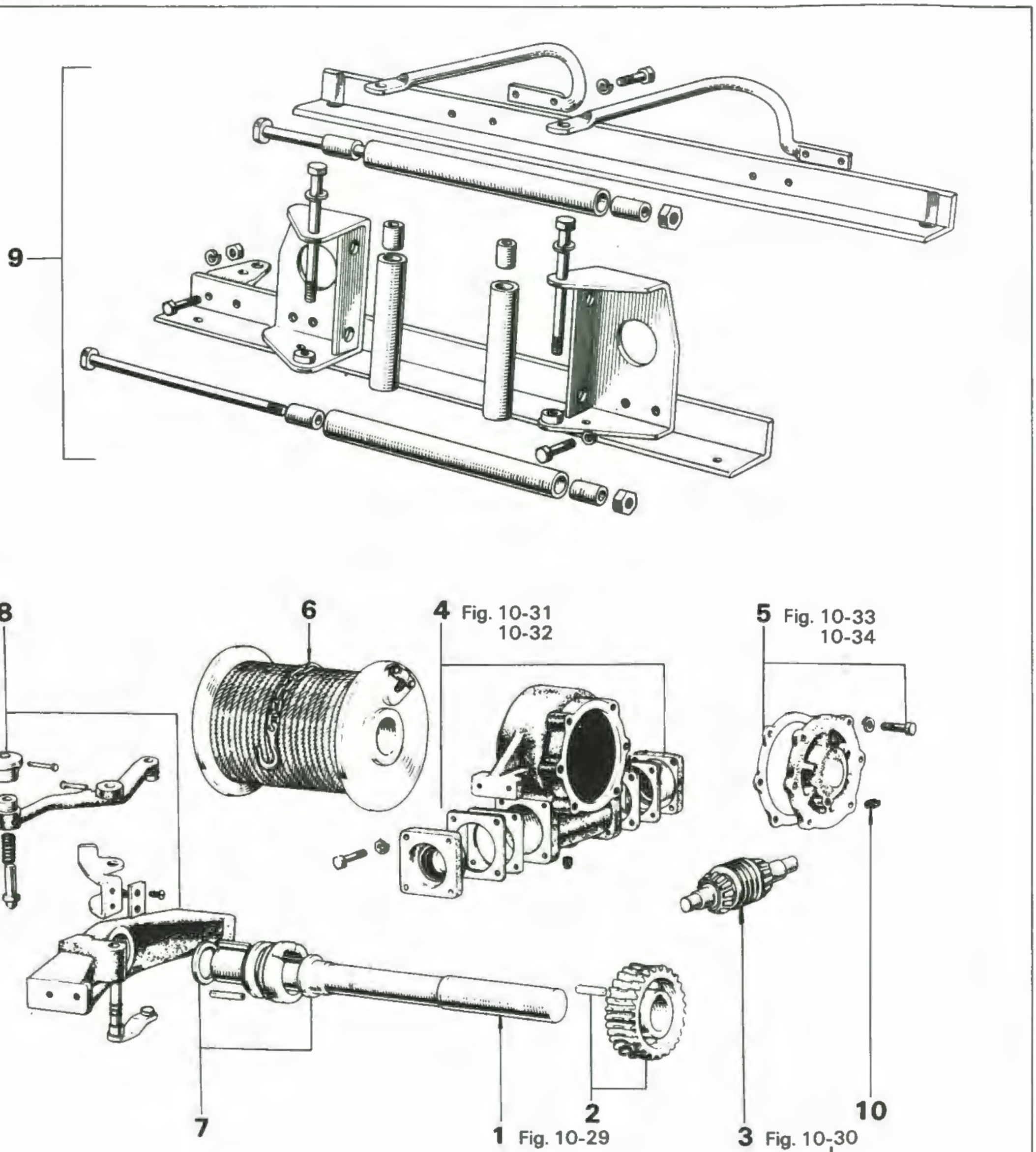


### Gear Case & Cover
Inspect for cracks or wear.

## ASSEMBLY

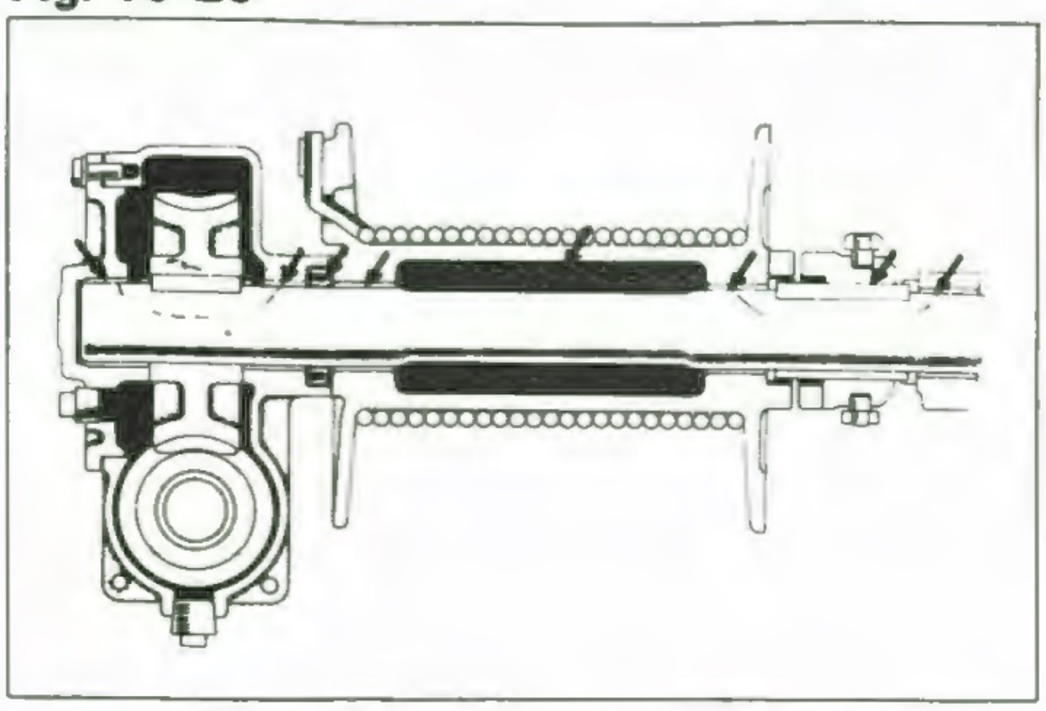
Assemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 10-28**



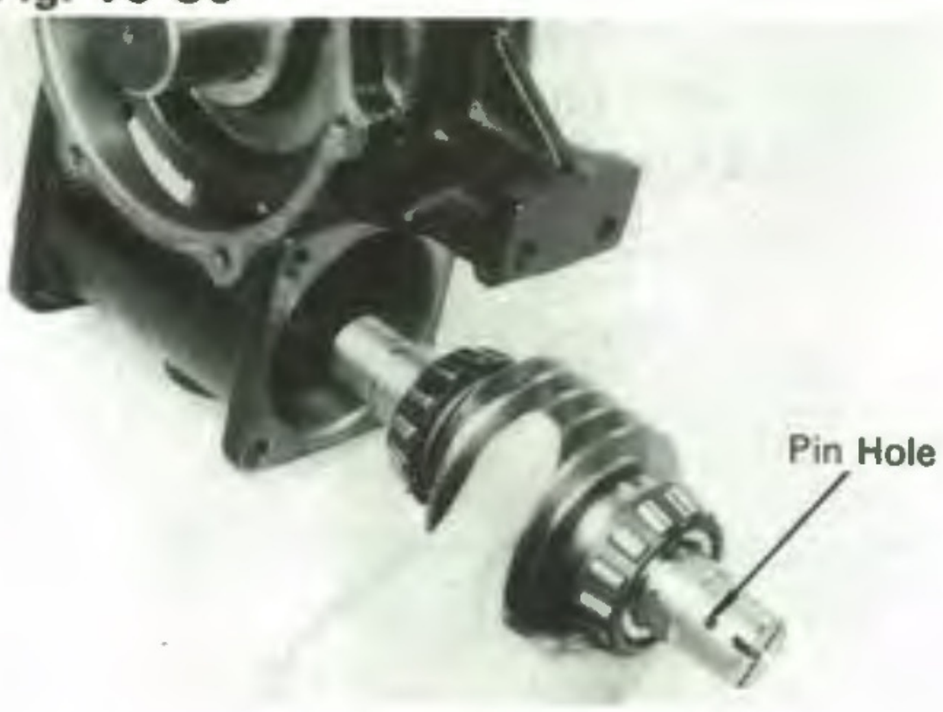

1. Shaft
2. Key & Worm Gear
3. Worm
4. Retainer & Shim
5. Case Cover
6. Winch Drum
7. Spacer Key & Clutch
8. End Bracket & Clutch Lever
9. Member & Bracket
10. Plug

Fig. 10-29



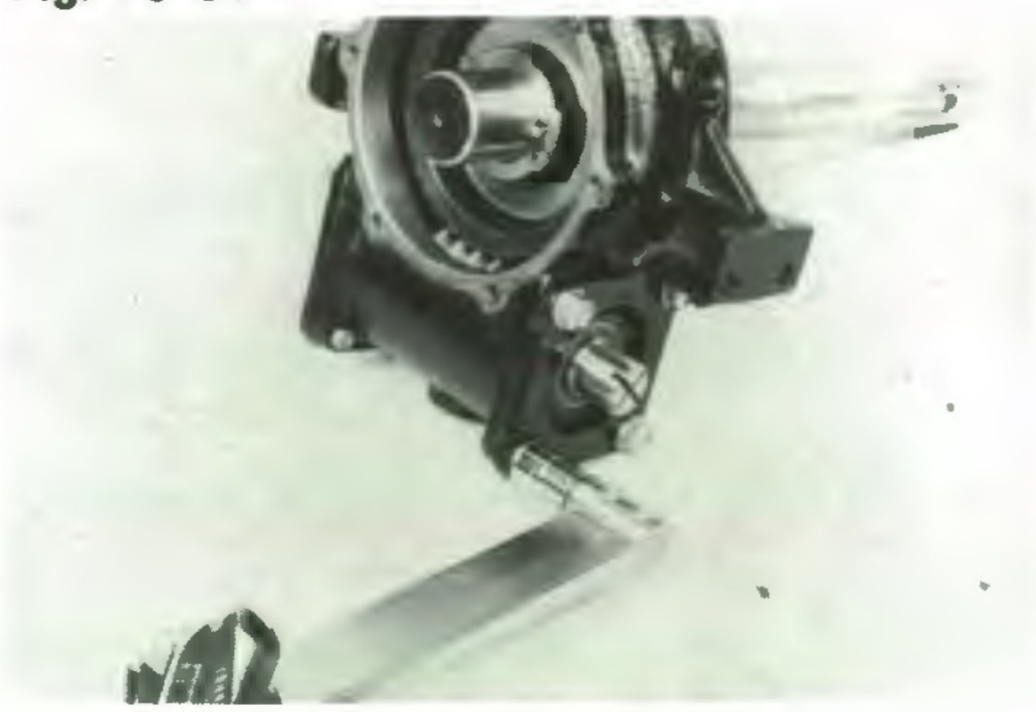
Apply MP grease on all bushings, shaft and the clutch mechnism when assembling, and pack MP grease into the drum to about three-fourth of the drum volume.

Fig. 10-30




Place the worm into the case with the straight pin hole towards the rear.

Fig. 10-31



Install the worm bearing retainers with the adjusting shims and tighten the bearing retainer attaching bolts.

**Tightening torque: 1.9 – 3.1 kg-m (14 – 22 ft-lb)**

**– Note –**
**Apply liquid sealer onto the gasket surfaces to prevent oil leak.**

Fig. 10-32



Rotate the worm, and check the condition for looseness or tightness, and also rock the worm to-and-fro, and check the worm end play.
The worm end play should be zero and it should rotate smoothly.

Adjusting shim thickness

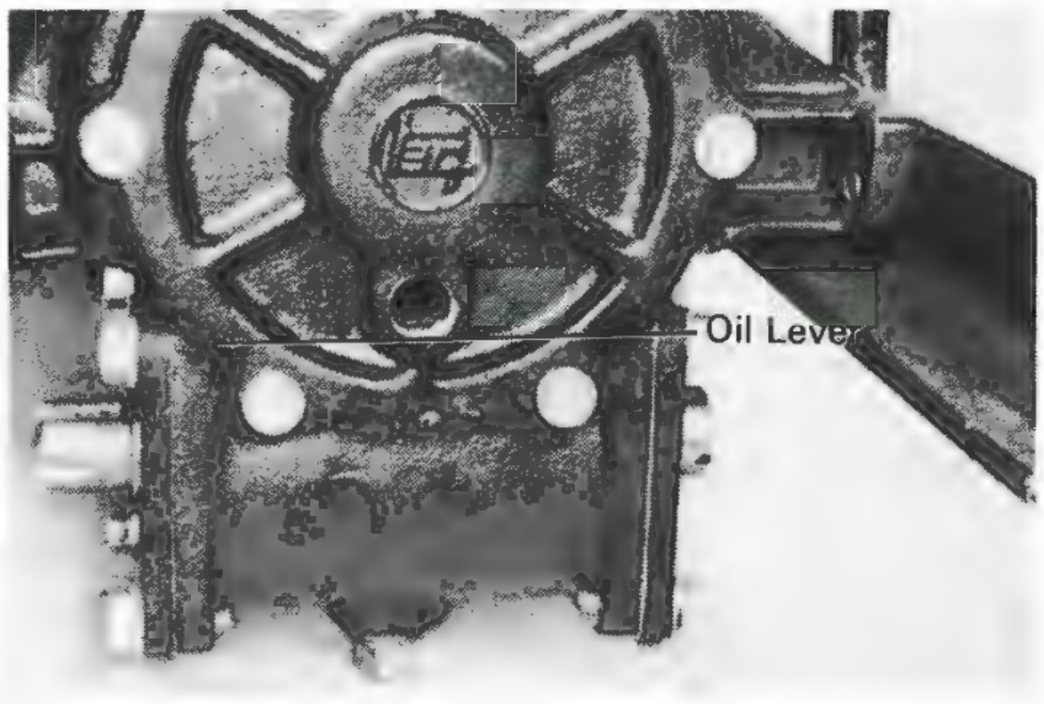
| Part No. | Thickness mm (in.) |
|---|---|
| 38123-60010 | 0.228 (0.0090) |
| 38124-60010 | 0.5 (0.020) |

**Fig. 10-33**



Install the case cover with its filler hole positioned downward.

**Fig. 10-34**




Fill the gear case with gear oil.

**Gear case oil capacity:**
**0.6 liter (0.6 US qt., 0.5 Imp.qt.)**
**Type: SAE 90, API GL-4**

# ELECTRIC WINCH

## REMOVAL

Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

Fig. 10-35

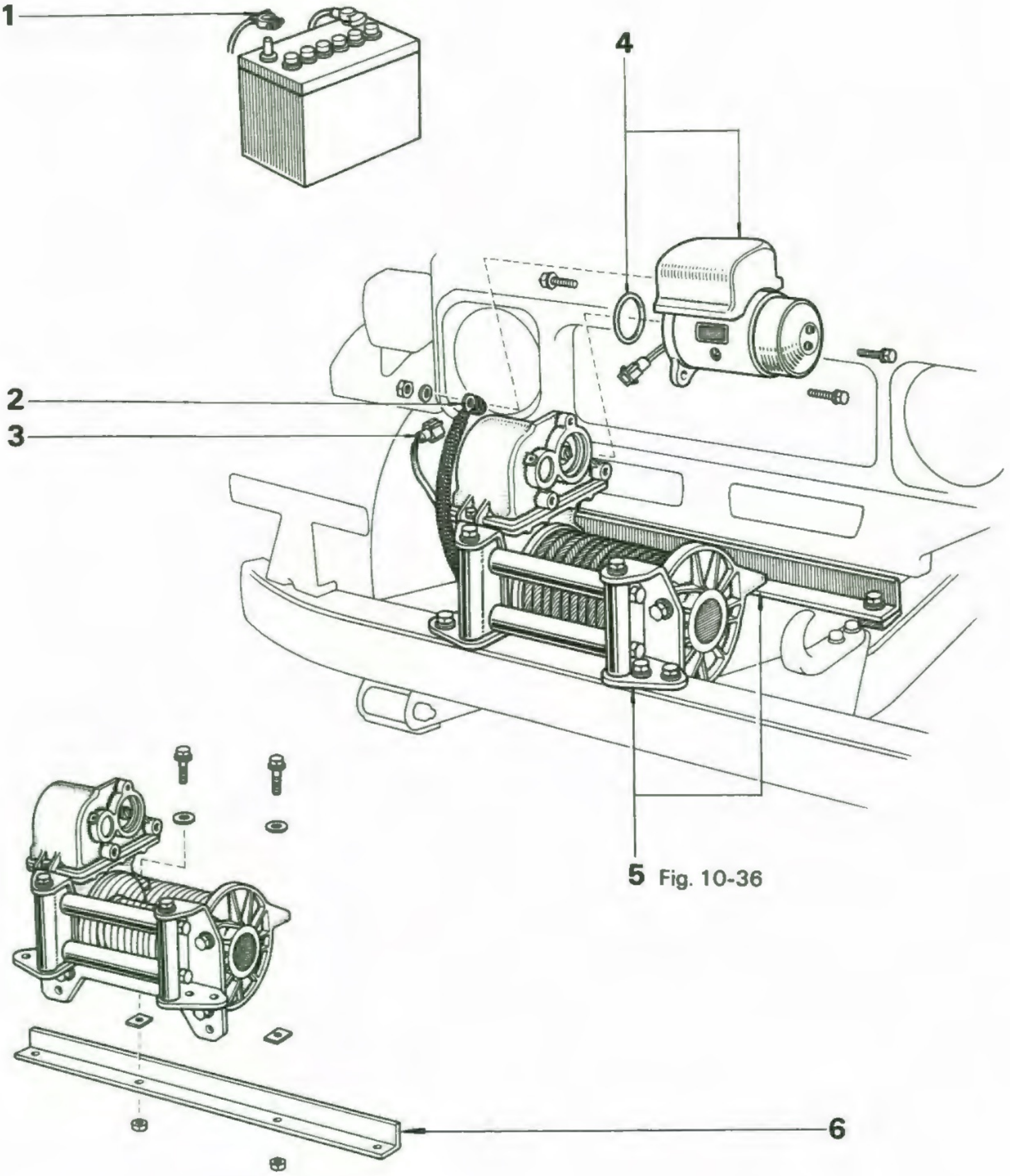



Fig. 10-36




1. Negative Battery Terminal
2. Wiring Harness
3. Connector
4. Motor & O Ring
5. Winch with Rear Base Member
6. Rear Base Member

**Fig. 10-36**

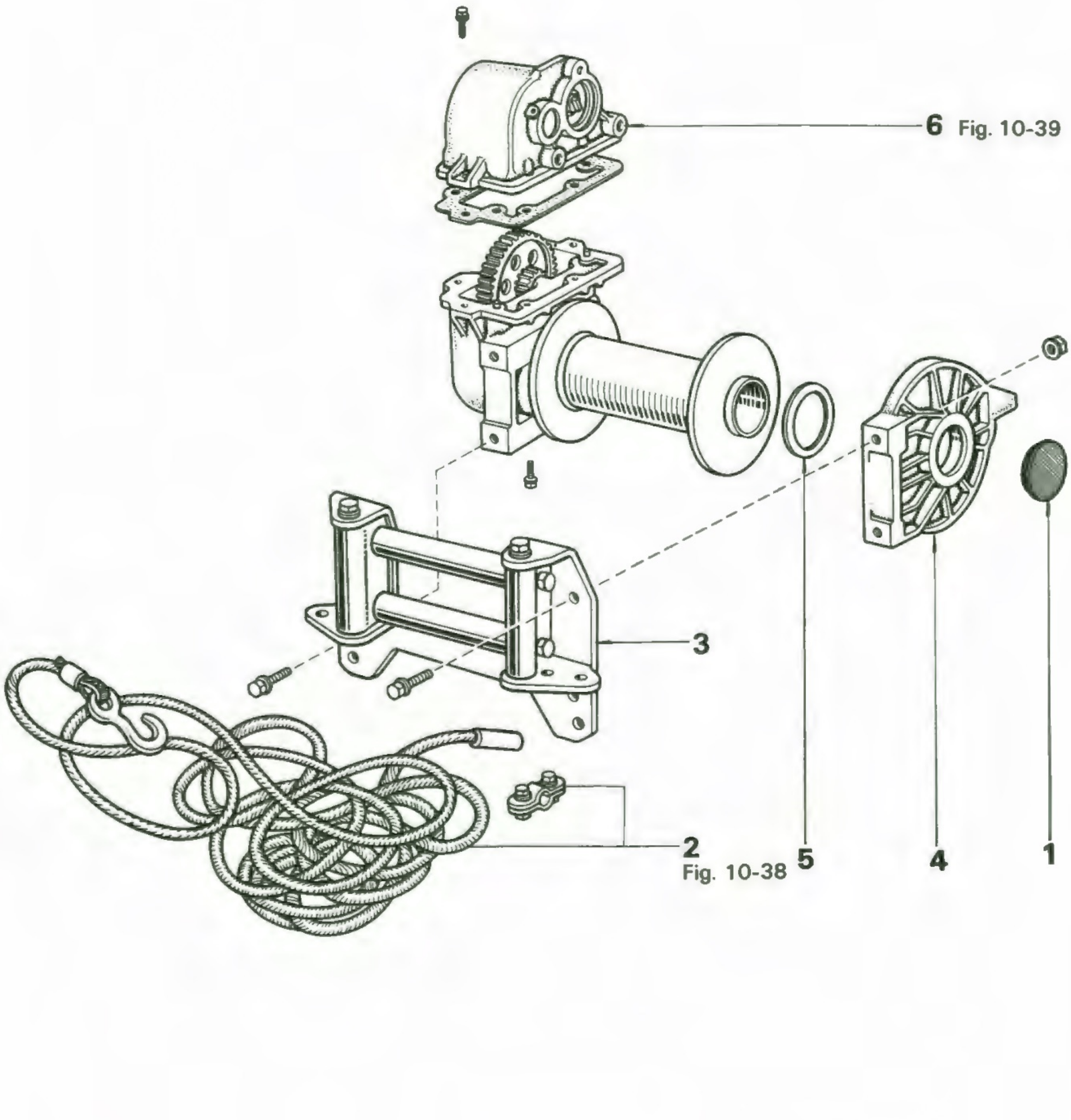


Drain the fluid.

## DISASSEMBLY

1. Disassemble the winch in the numerical order shown in the figure.

Fig. 10-37



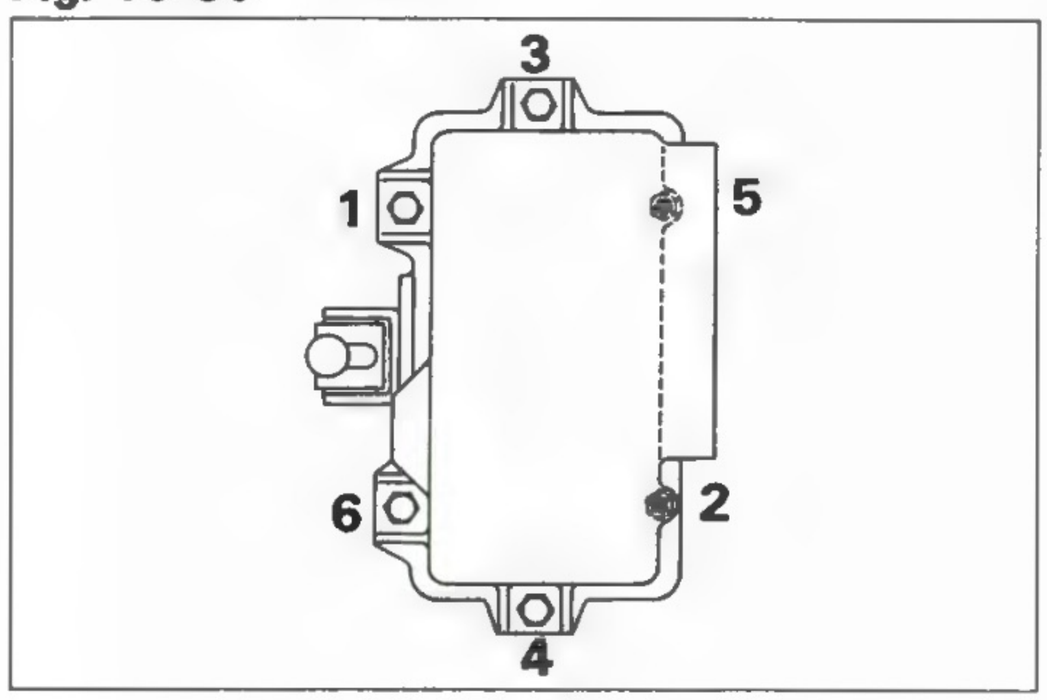

1. Housing Cover
2. Cable
3. Winch Set Plate
4. Winch Housing
5. Drum Spacer
6. Case Cover

**Fig. 10-38**



Remove the winch cable.

**Fig. 10-39**




Loosen each bolt a little at a time, and in the sequence shown in figure.

2. Disassemble the case cover in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 10-40**

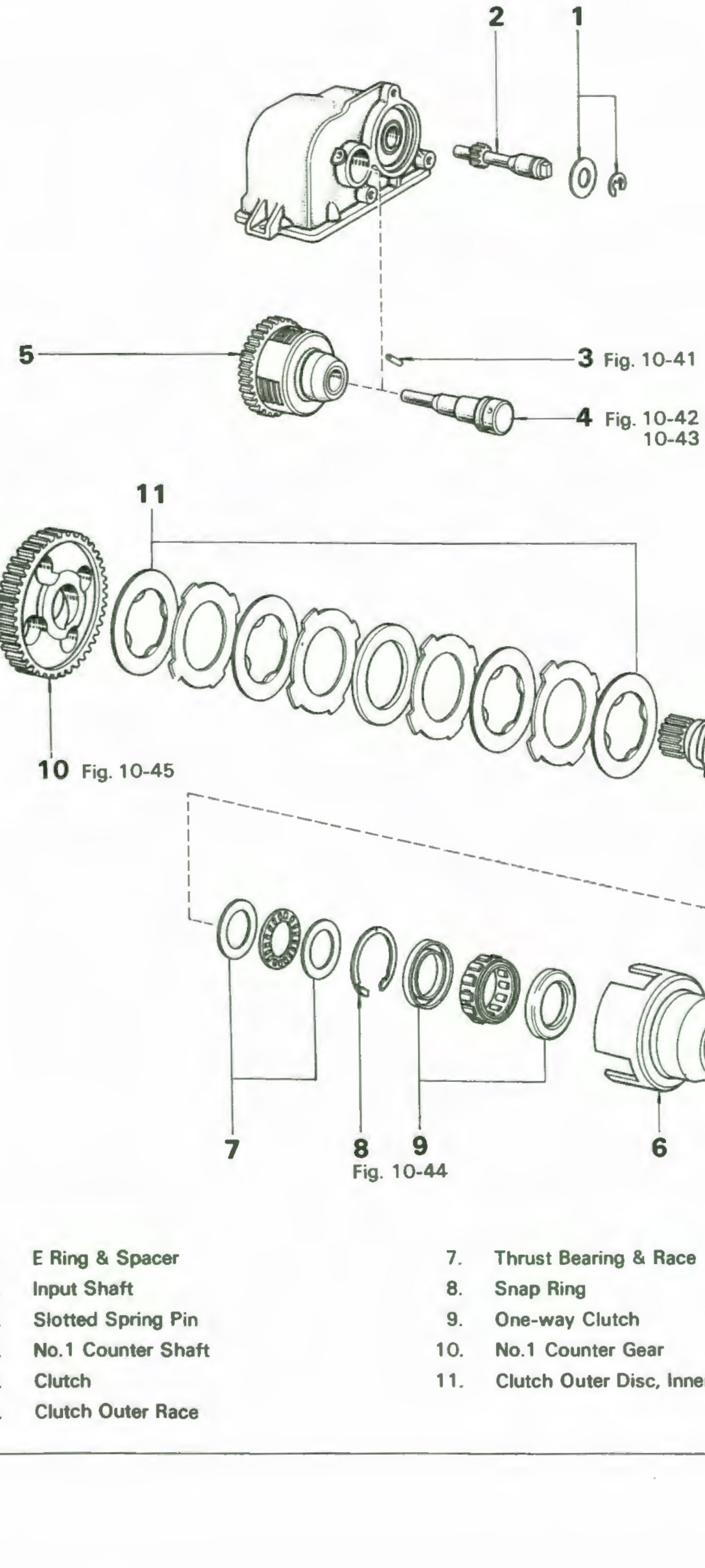



Fig. 10-44

1. E Ring & Spacer
2. Input Shaft
3. Slotted Spring Pin
4. No.1 Counter Shaft
5. Clutch
6. Clutch Outer Race
7. Thrust Bearing & Race
8. Snap Ring
9. One-way Clutch
10. No.1 Counter Gear
11. Clutch Outer Disc, Inner Disc & Plate

**Fig. 10-41**



Remove the slotted spring pin with a pin punch.

**Fig. 10-42**



Tap the case cover with a plastic hammer and remove the No.1 counter shaft.

**Fig. 10-43**



**– Note –**
**If No.1 counter shaft is difficult to remove, lightly tap out the case cover with a plastic hammer while rotating the clutch sub-assembly by hand.**

**Fig. 10-44**



Remove the snap ring.

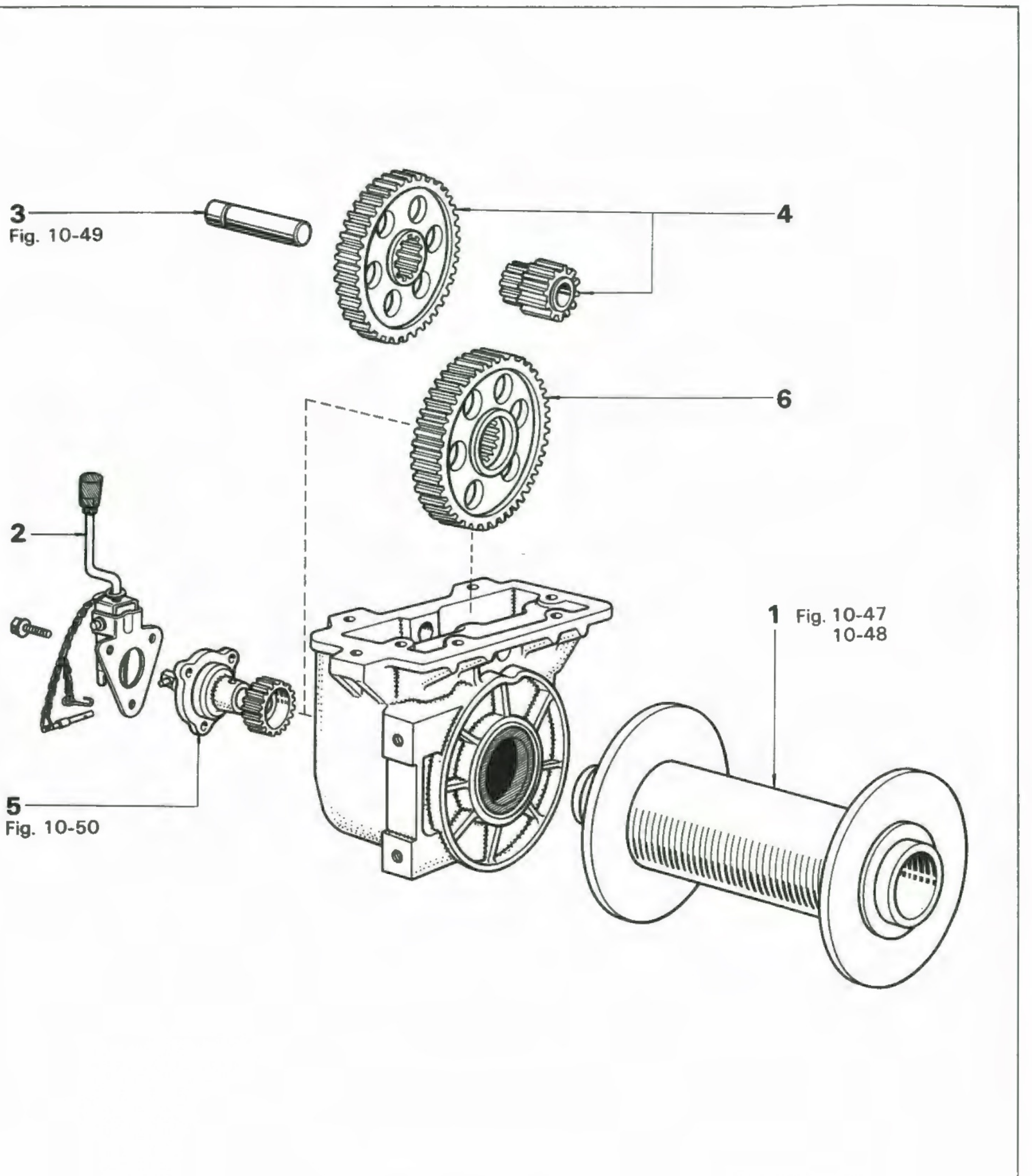
**Fig. 10-45**



Remove No.1 counter gear.

3. Disassemble the winch case in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 10-46**




1. Winch Drum & Spacer
2. Shift Lever
3. No.2 Counter Shaft
4. No.3 & No.4 Counter Gear
5. Free Spool
6. Output Gear

Fig. 10-47



⚠ Before removing the winch drum, shift the lever to the lock position.

Fig. 10-48



Remove the winch drum.

Fig. 10-49



Tap out No.2 counter shaft.

Fig. 10-50



⚠ **— Note —**
**Be careful when removing the shift retainer as the steel ball may fly out.**

**Fig. 10-51**



## INSPECTION & REPAIR

### Case Cover

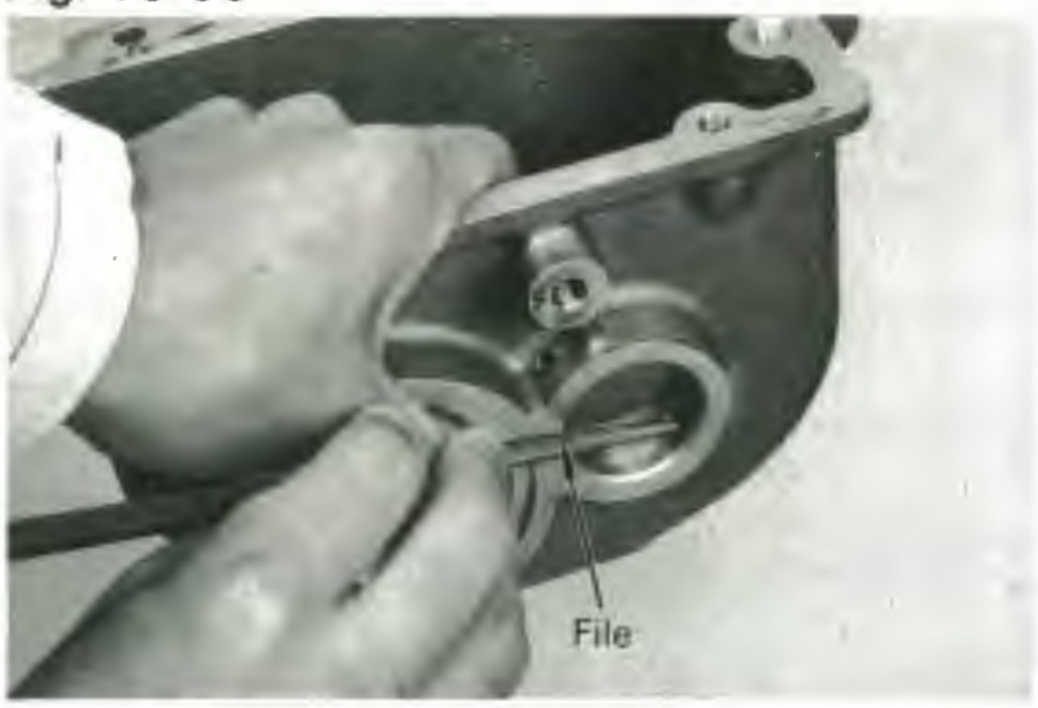
Check for damage.

**Fig. 10-52**



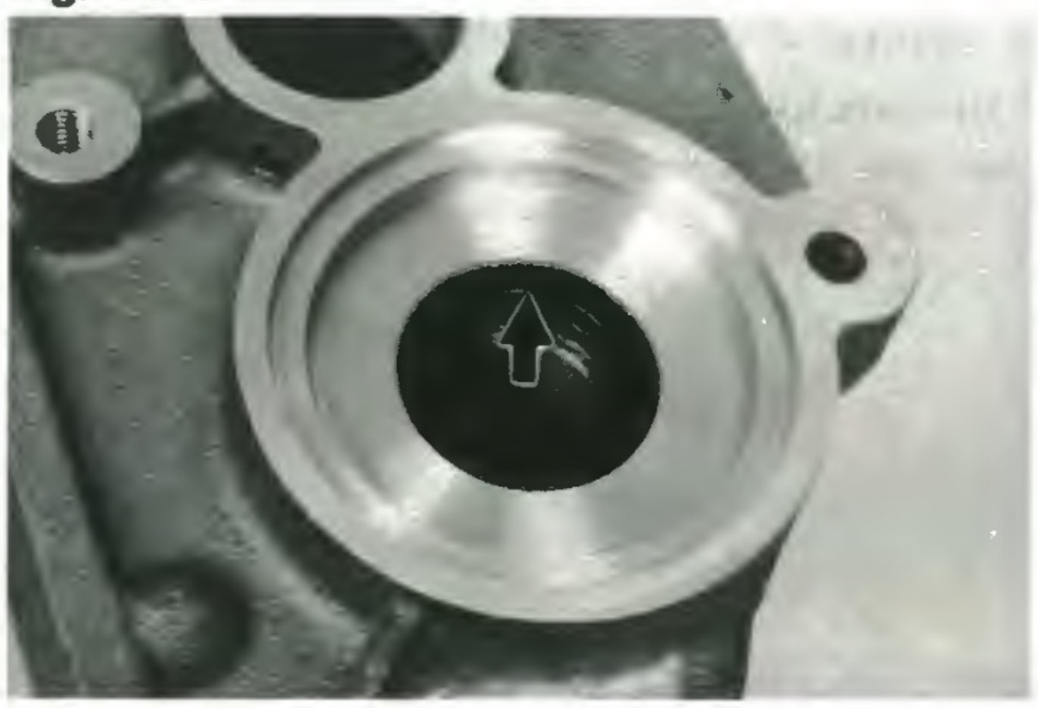
Check the slotted spring hole for bits of debris.

**Fig. 10-53**




Thoroughly remove all debris from the hole as it will cause damage to the O ring.

**Fig. 10-54**



### Oil Seal

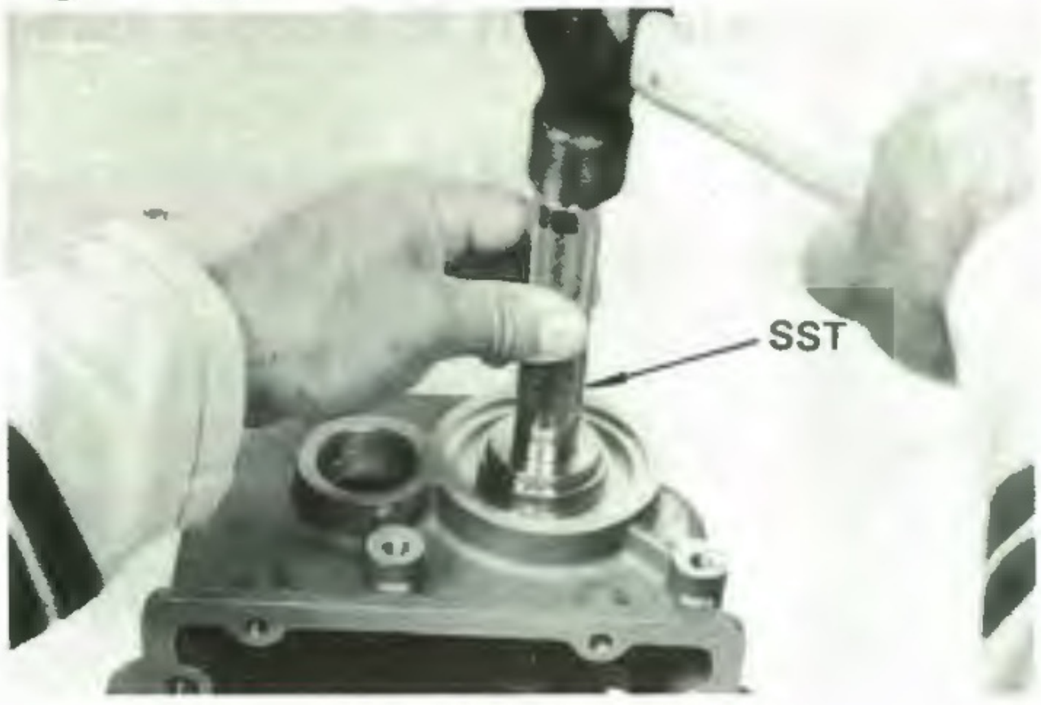
1. Check the lip for wear or damage.

Fig. 10-55



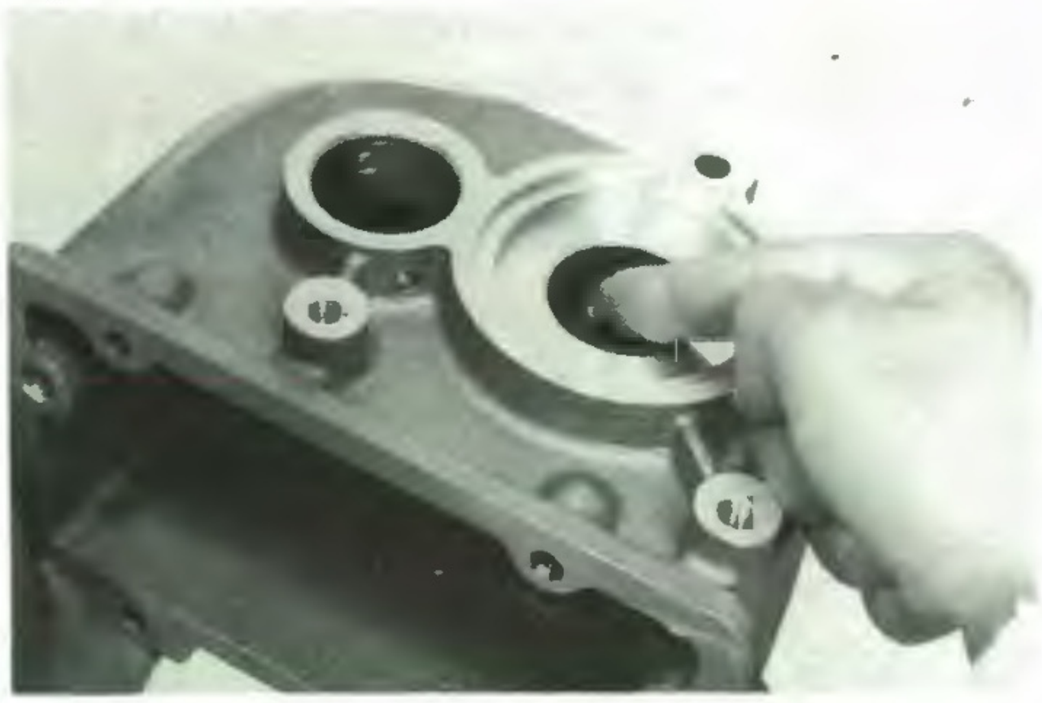
2. Replace the oil seal.
   (1) Remove the oil seal.

Fig. 10-56



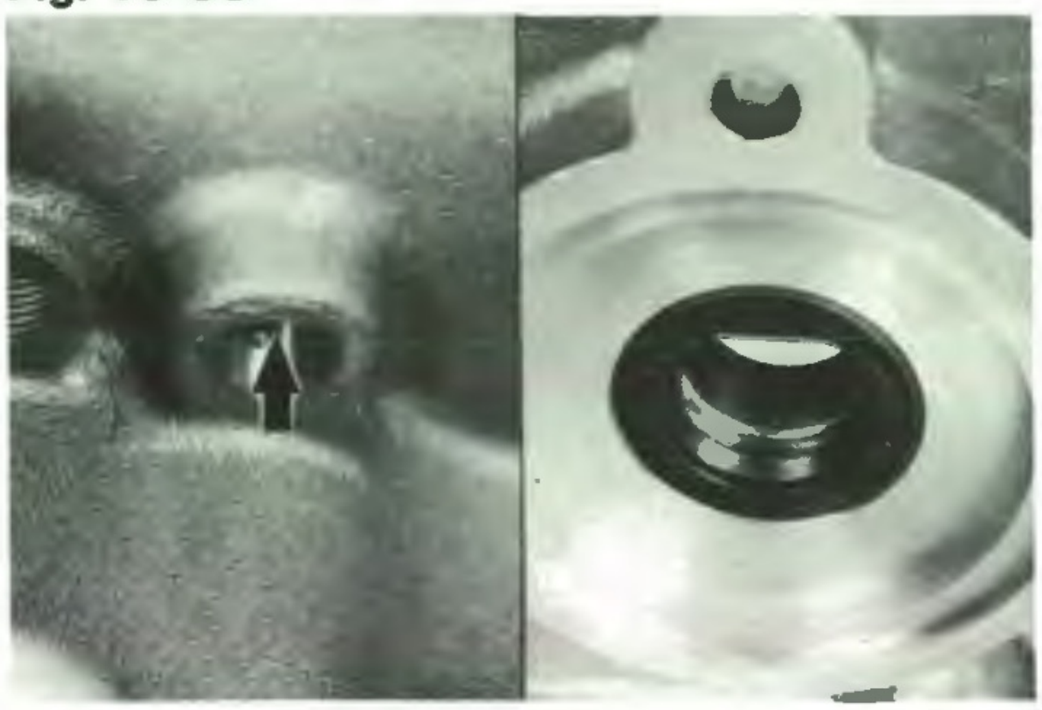

(2) Install the oil seal with SST.
SST [09608-30021]

Fig. 10-57



3. Coat the lip with MP grease.

Fig. 10-58



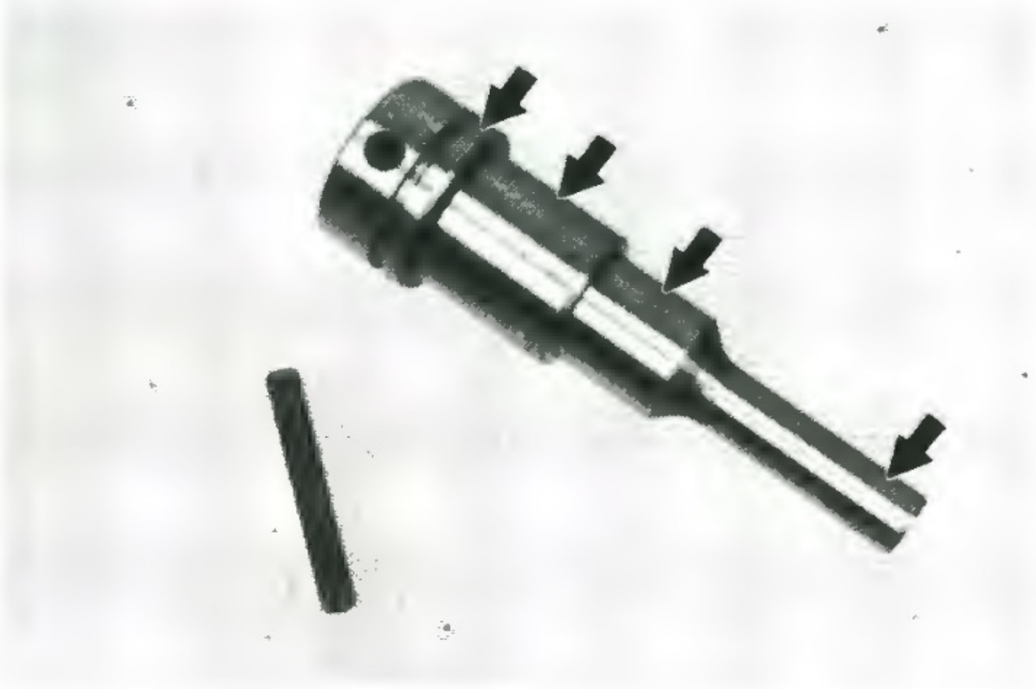
**Bushing**
Check for wear or damage. If found, replace the case cover.

**Fig. 10-59**



**Input Shaft**
Check for wear or damage.

**Fig. 10-60**



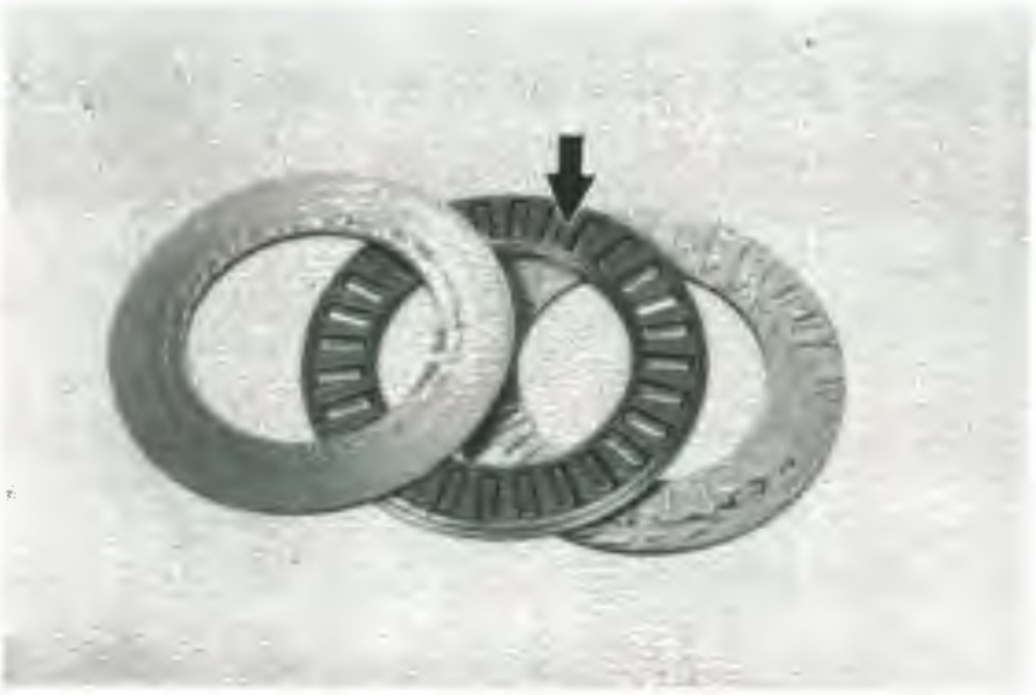
**No.1 Counter Shaft & Slotted Spring Pin**
Check for wear or damage.

**Fig. 10-61**



**Outer Race & Bushing**
Check for wear or damage.

**Fig. 10-62**



**Thrust Bearing & Race**
Check for burning, wear or damage.

Fig. 10-63



**One-way Clutch**
Check for wear or damage.

Fig. 10-64



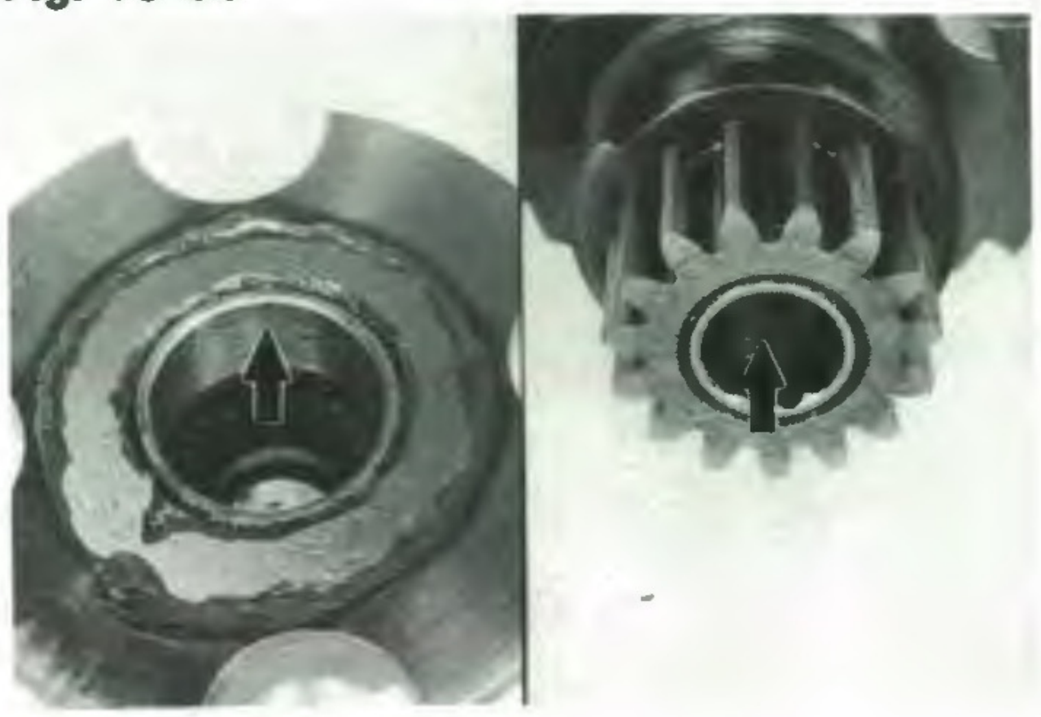
**No.1 Counter Gear**
Check for wear or damage.

Fig. 10-65



**No.2 Counter Gear**
1. Check for wear or damage.

Fig. 10-66



2. Check the bushing for wear or damage.

**Fig. 10-67**



**Clutch Outer Disc**
Check for burning, wear or damage.

**Fig. 10-68**



**Clutch Inner Disc & Plate**
Check for burning, wear or damage.

**Fig. 10-69**



**Winch Drum**
Check for damage.

**Fig. 10-70**



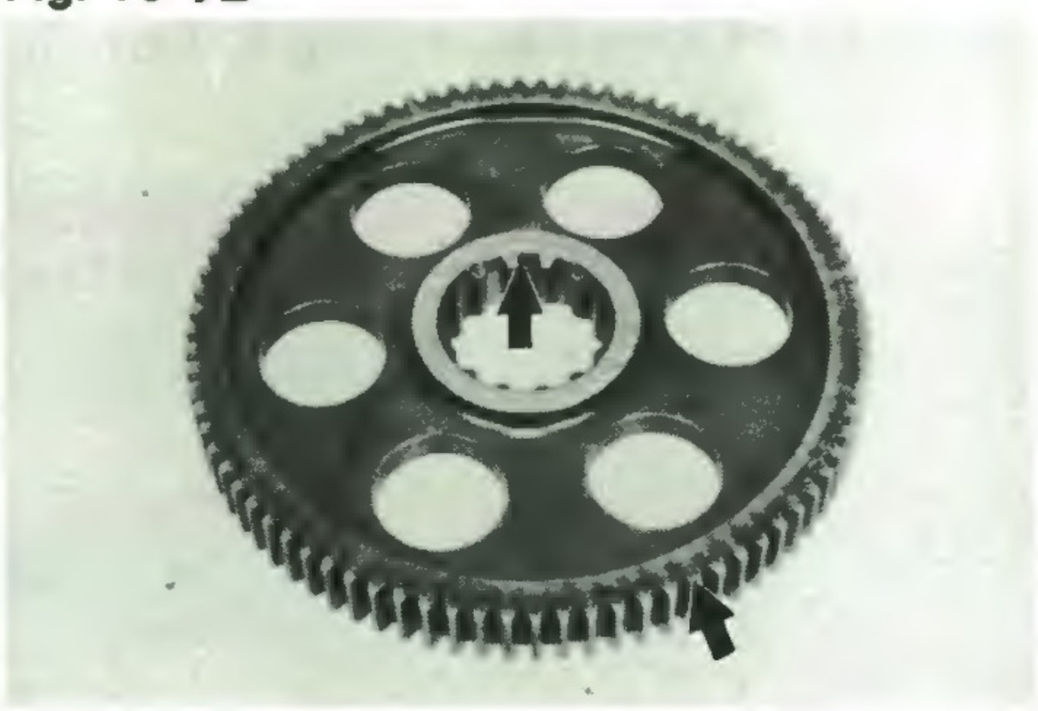
**Shift Lever**
Check for damage.
Check the bushing for wear or damage.

Fig. 10-71



**No.2 Counter Shaft**
Check for wear or damage.

Fig. 10-72



**No.3 Counter Gear**
Check for wear or damage.

Fig. 10-73



**No.4 Counter Gear**
1. Check for wear or damage.

Fig. 10-74



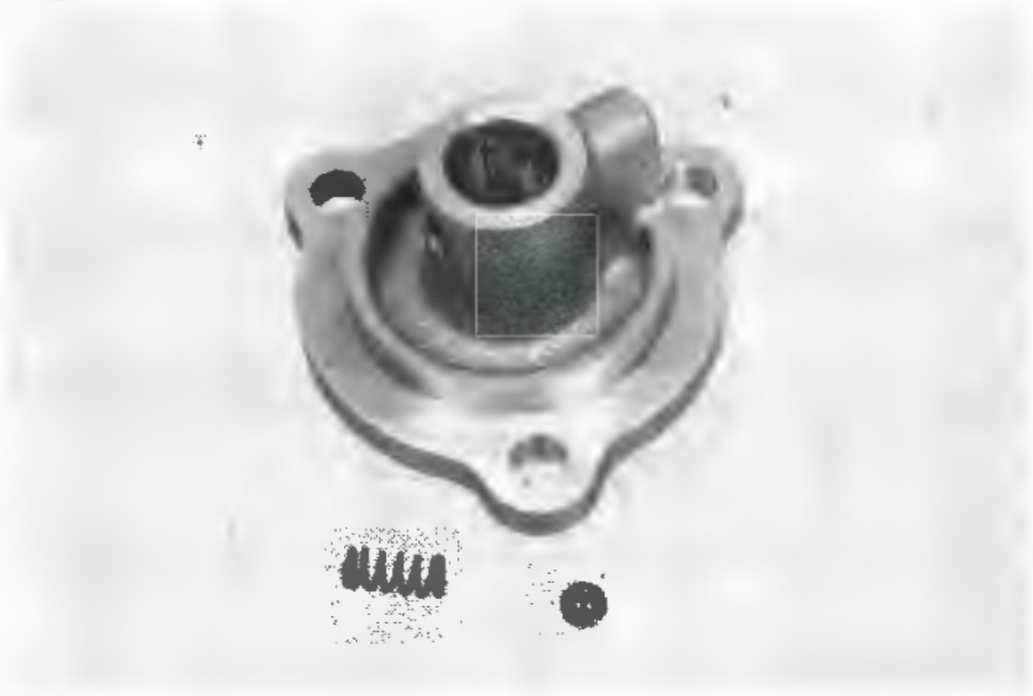
2. Check the bushing for wear or damage.

**Fig. 10-75**



**Output Gear**
Check for wear or damage.

**Fig. 10-76**



**Shift Shaft Retainer, Spring & Ball**
Check for wear or damage.

**Fig. 10-77**



**Sleeve Shift Shaft & Pin**
Check for wear or damage.

**Fig. 10-78**



**Inner Hub**
Check for wear or damage.

Fig. 10-79



### Winch Case

1. Check for wear or damage.

Fig. 10-80



2. Check the bushing for wear or damage.

Fig. 10-81



3. Check the oil seal for wear or damage.

Fig. 10-82



### Replace The Oil Seal

1. Remove the oil seal.

**Fig. 10-83**




2. Install a new oil seal with SST.
SST [09550-55010]

**Fig. 10-84**

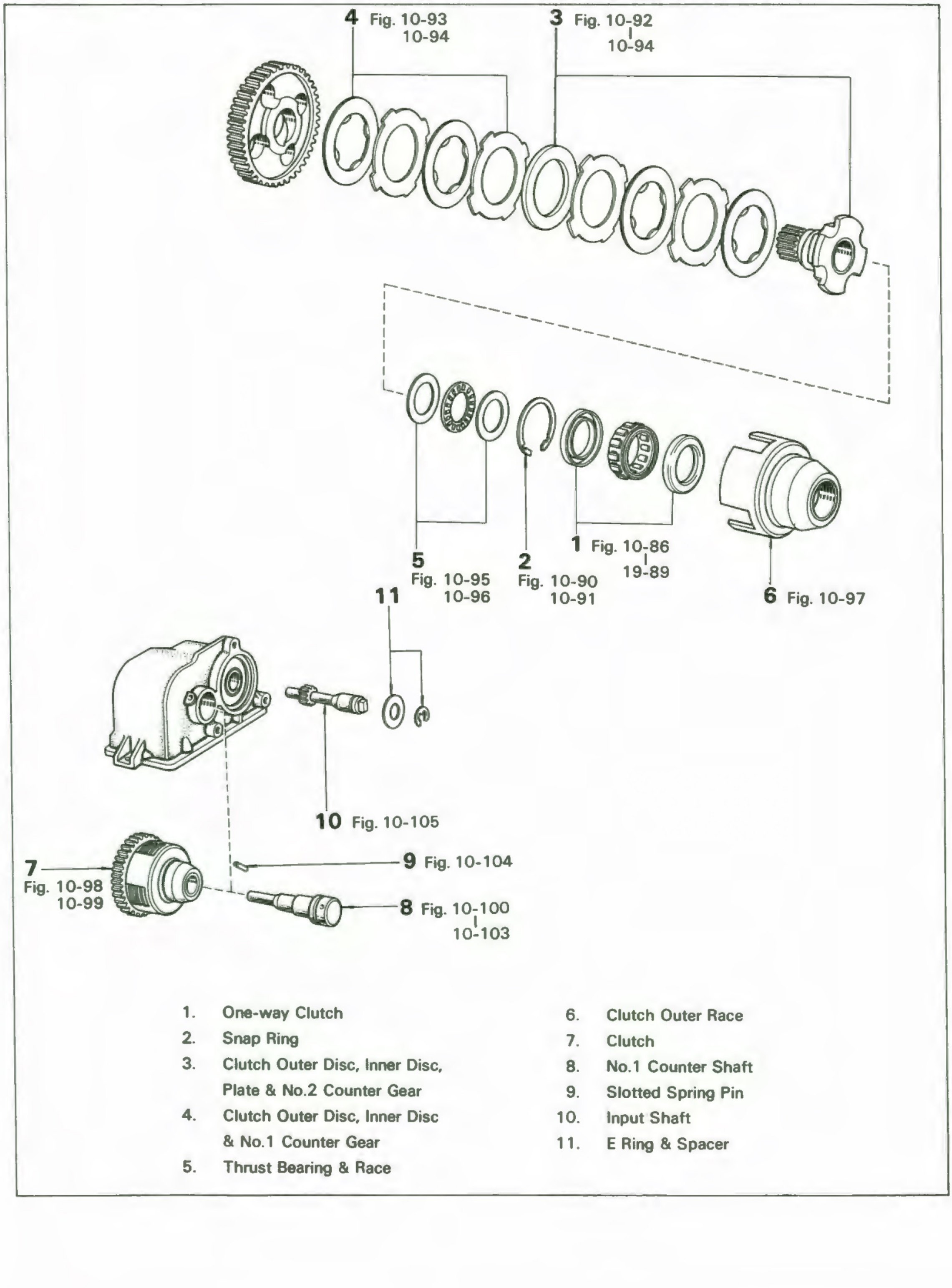


3. Coat the oil seal with MP grease.

## ASSEMBLY

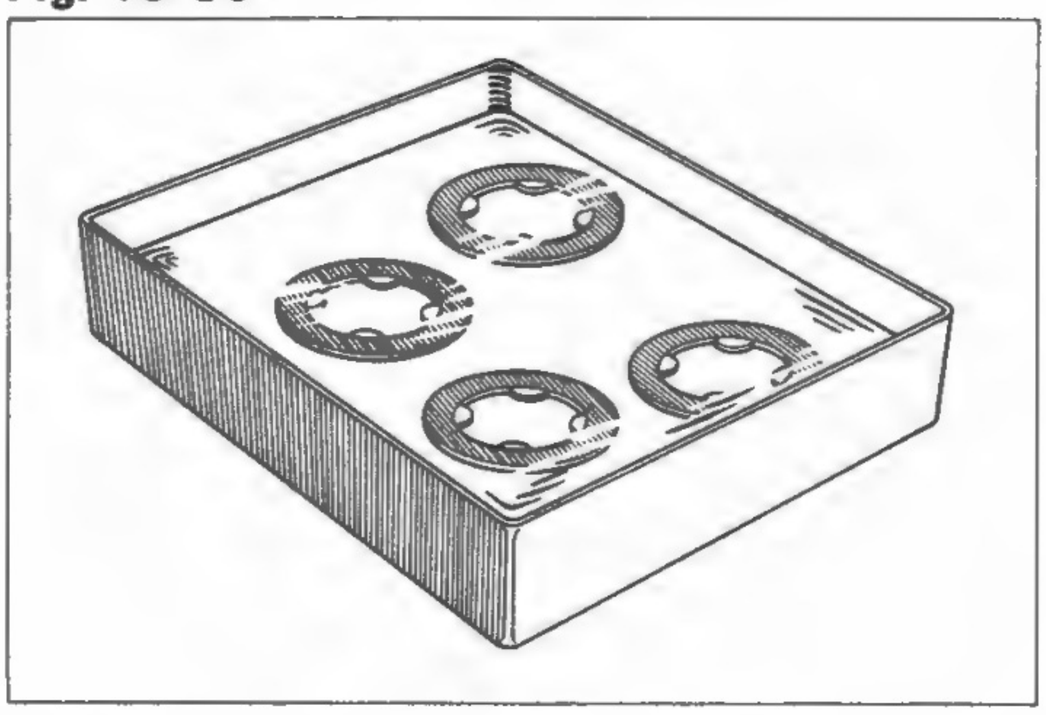
1. Assemble the case cover in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 10-85**




1. One-way Clutch
2. Snap Ring
3. Clutch Outer Disc, Inner Disc, Plate & No.2 Counter Gear
4. Clutch Outer Disc, Inner Disc & No.1 Counter Gear
5. Thrust Bearing & Race
6. Clutch Outer Race
7. Clutch
8. No.1 Counter Shaft
9. Slotted Spring Pin
10. Input Shaft
11. E Ring & Spacer

**Fig. 10-86**



Before assembling new inner discs, soak them in automatic transmission fluid, for at least 30 minutes.

**Fluid ATF Type F**

**Fig. 10-87**



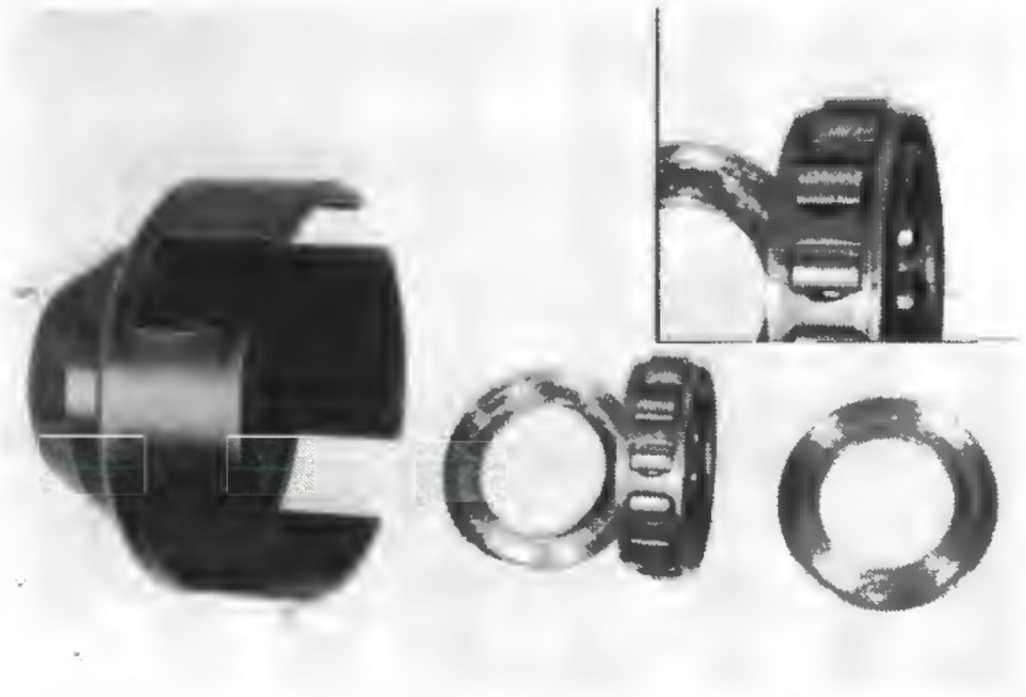
Coat the outer race bushing with MP grease.

**Fig. 10-88**



Coat the one-way clutch with MP grease.

**Fig. 10-89**



Assemble the one-way clutch as shown in the figure

**Fig. 10-90**



Install the snap ring.

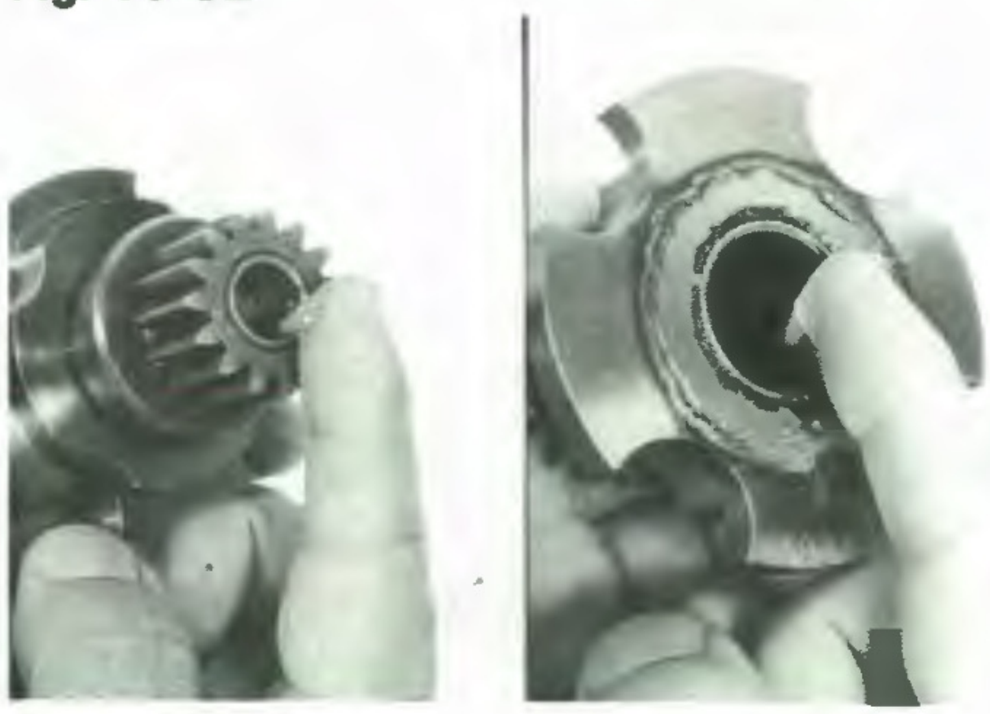
**– Note –**
**Confirm that the snap ring is securely installed.**

**Fig. 10-91**



Check the one-way clutch.

**Fig. 10-92**



Coat the No.2 counter gear with MP grease.

**Fig. 10-93**



Align the notch and tab and assemble the clutch disc to the counter gear.

**Fig. 10-94**



Hold the clutch disc and plate by hand and assemble the No.1 and No.2 counter gears as shown in the figure.

**Fig. 10-95**



Coat the thrust bearing and race with MP grease.

**Fig. 10-96**



Before assembling the outer race, set up the disc flukes.

**Fig. 10-97**



Turn the No.2 counter gear clockwise and lock.

**Fig. 10-98**



⚠ Confirm that the thrust bearing and race are aligned in the center.

**Fig. 10-99**



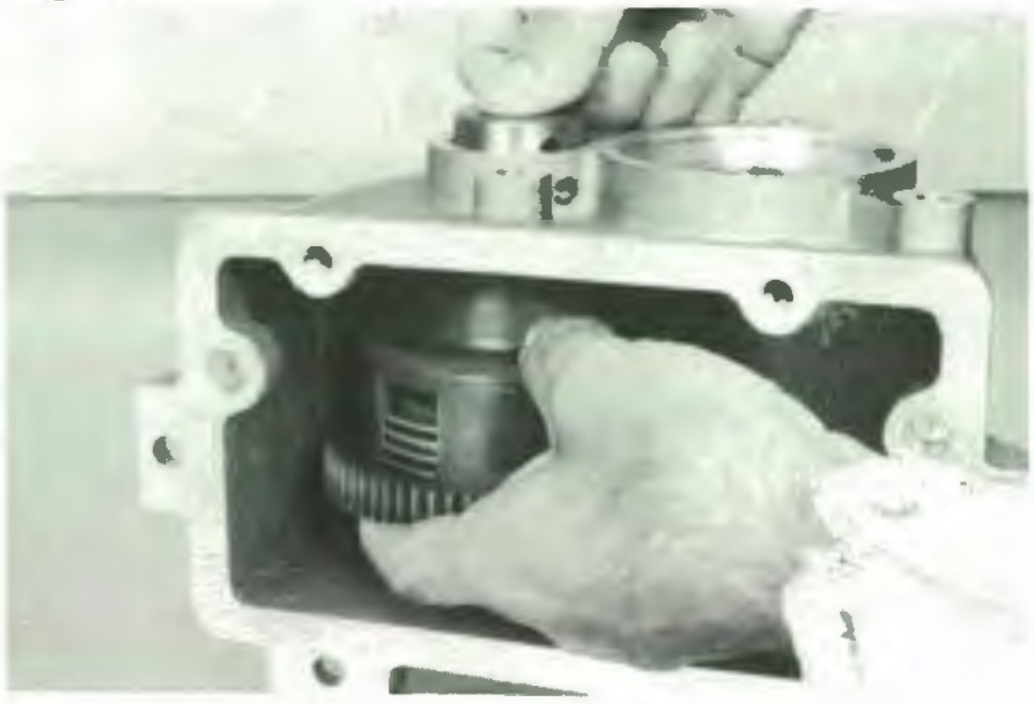
⚠ Coat the bearing parts of the case cover with MP grease.

**Fig. 10-100**



⚠ Install a new O ring and coat with MP grease.

**Fig. 10-101**



Hold No.1 counter gear by hand and push in No.1 counter shaft

**Fig. 10-102**



**– Note –**
**At this time, align the case cover hole and counter shaft hole.**

**Fig. 10-103**



After assembling No.1 counter shaft if the holes are not aligned, rotate the outer race counterclockwise and align the holes.

**Fig. 10-104**



Tap in the slottled spring pin with a pin punch.

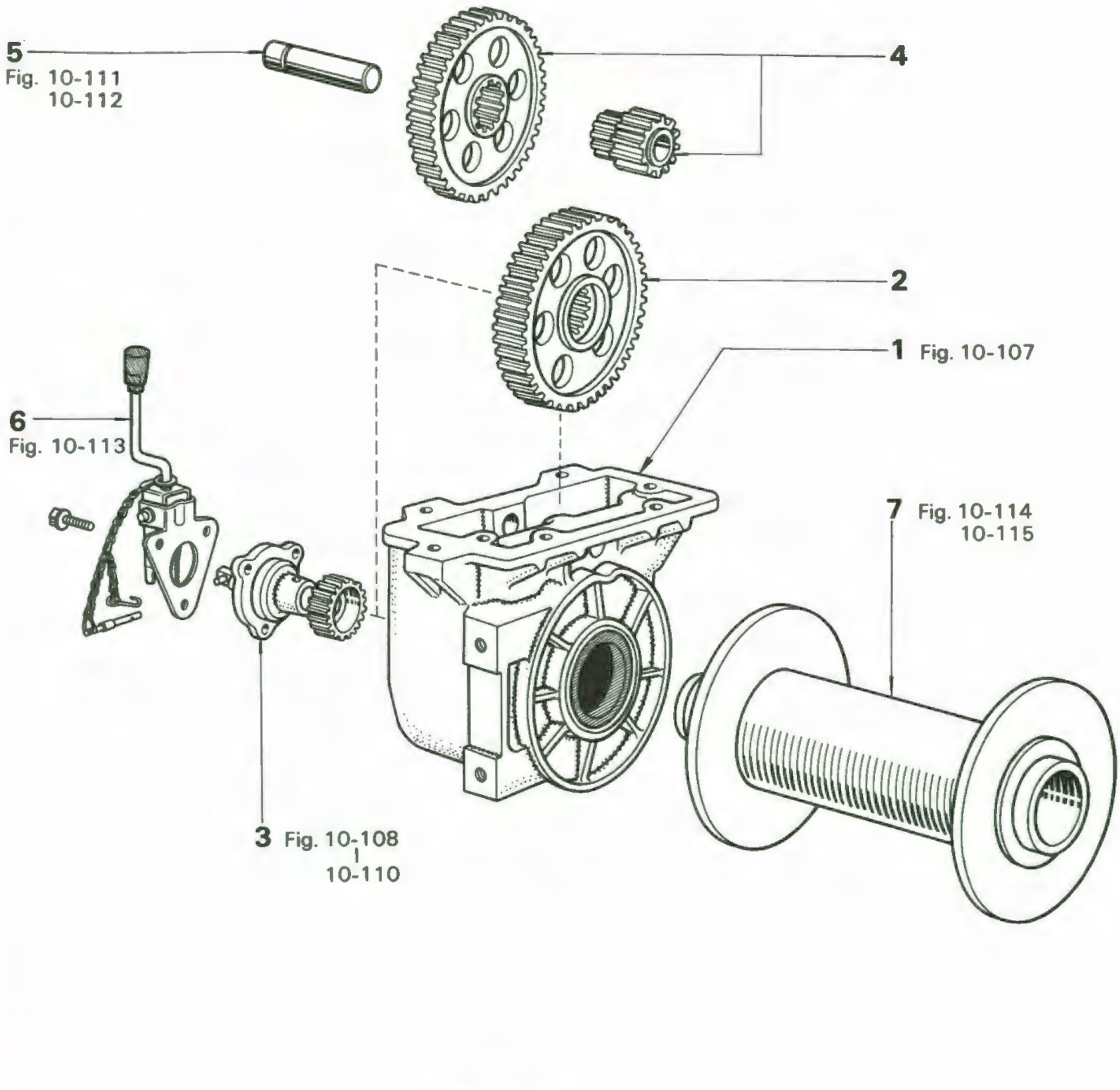
**Fig. 10-105**




Before assembling the input shaft, wrap the gear with tape.

2. Assemble the winch case in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 10-106**




1. Winch Case
2. Output Gear
3. Free Spool
4. No.3 & No.4 Counter Gear
5. No.2 Counter Shaft
6. Shift Lever
7. Winch Drum & Spacer

**Fig. 10-107**



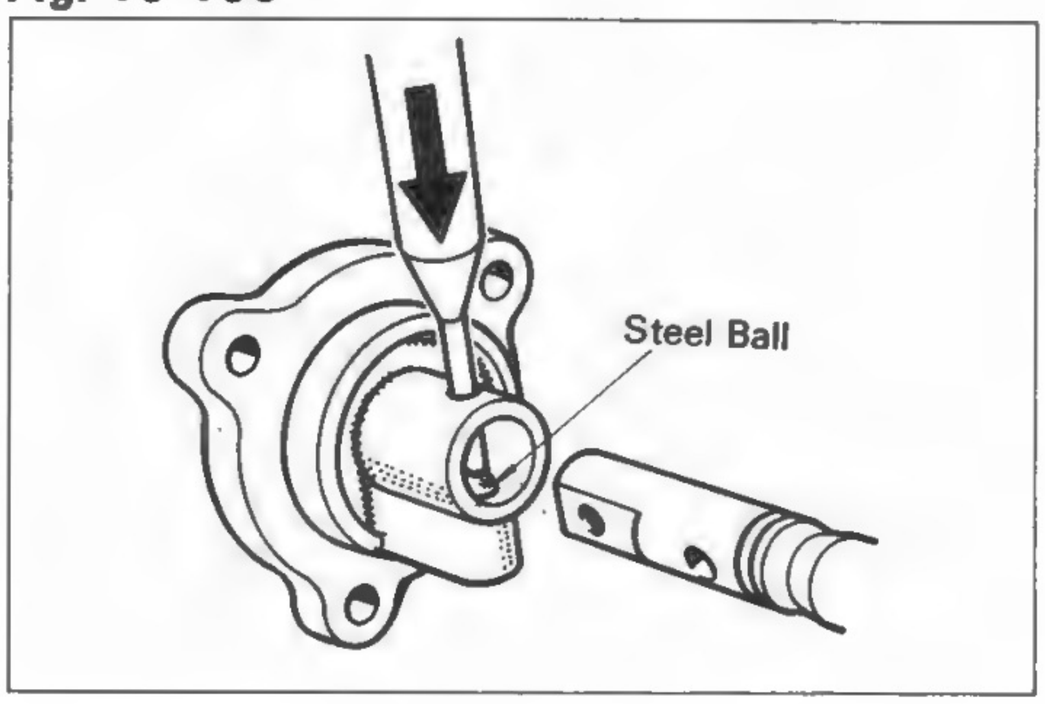
⚠ Coat the winch case bushing with MP grease.

**Fig. 10-108**



⚠ Coat the sleeve shift shaft and O ring with MP grease.

**Fig. 10-109**




Install the shift shaft retainer and steel ball.

**Fig. 10-110**



⚠ Make sure that the position of the shift shaft retainer is as shown in the figure.

**Fig. 10-111**



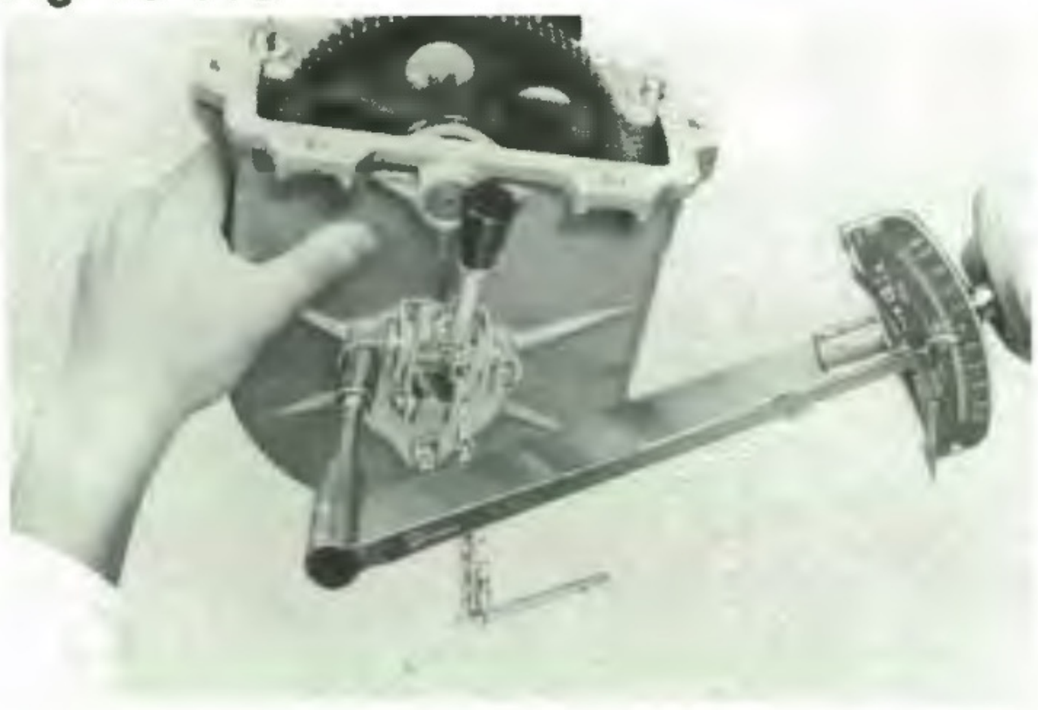
Coat No.2 counter shaft and a new O ring with Mp grease.

**Fig. 10-112**



Tap in No.2 counter shaft.

**Fig. 10-113**



Tighten the shift lever support.

**Tightening torque: 1.5 – 2.2 kg-m (11 – 15 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 10-114**



Coat the spacer with MP grease.

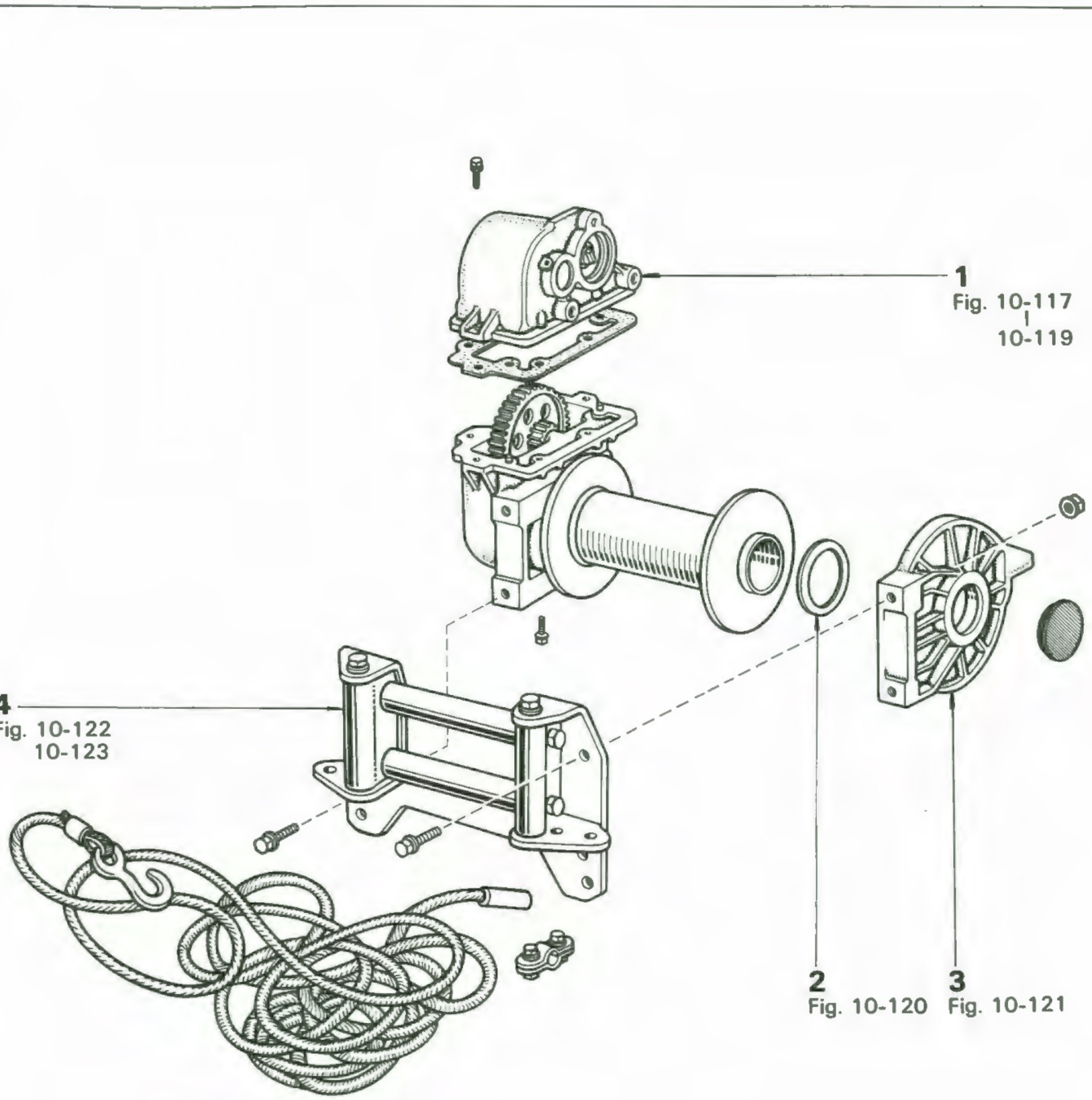
**Fig. 10-115**



Install the winch drum.

3. Assemble the winch in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 10-116**



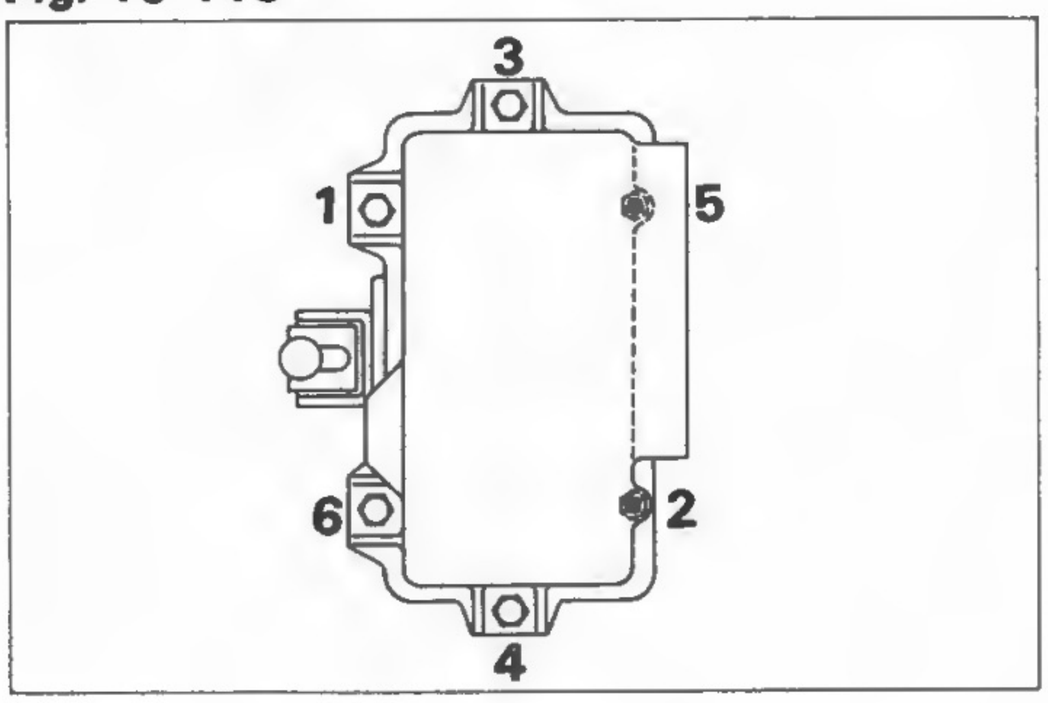

1. Case Cover
2. Drum Spacer
3. Winch Housing
4. Winch Set Plate

**Fig. 10-117**



First, install the bolt in the place shown in the figure.

**Fig. 10-118**




Tighten each bolt a little at a time, in the sequence shown in the figure.

**Fig. 10-119**



Tighten the bolts to specified torque.

**Tightening torque: 1.5 – 2.2 kg-m (11 – 15 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 10-120**



Coat the drum spacer with MP grease.

**Fig. 10-121**



Coat the bushing of the housing with MP grease.

**Fig. 10-122**



Tighten the bolts to specified torque.

**Tightening torque: 5.0 – 8.0 kg-m (37 – 57 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 10-123**



Check that the drum rotates smoothly.

# WINCH MOTOR

## MOTOR SYSTEM CIRCUIT

**Fig. 10-124**

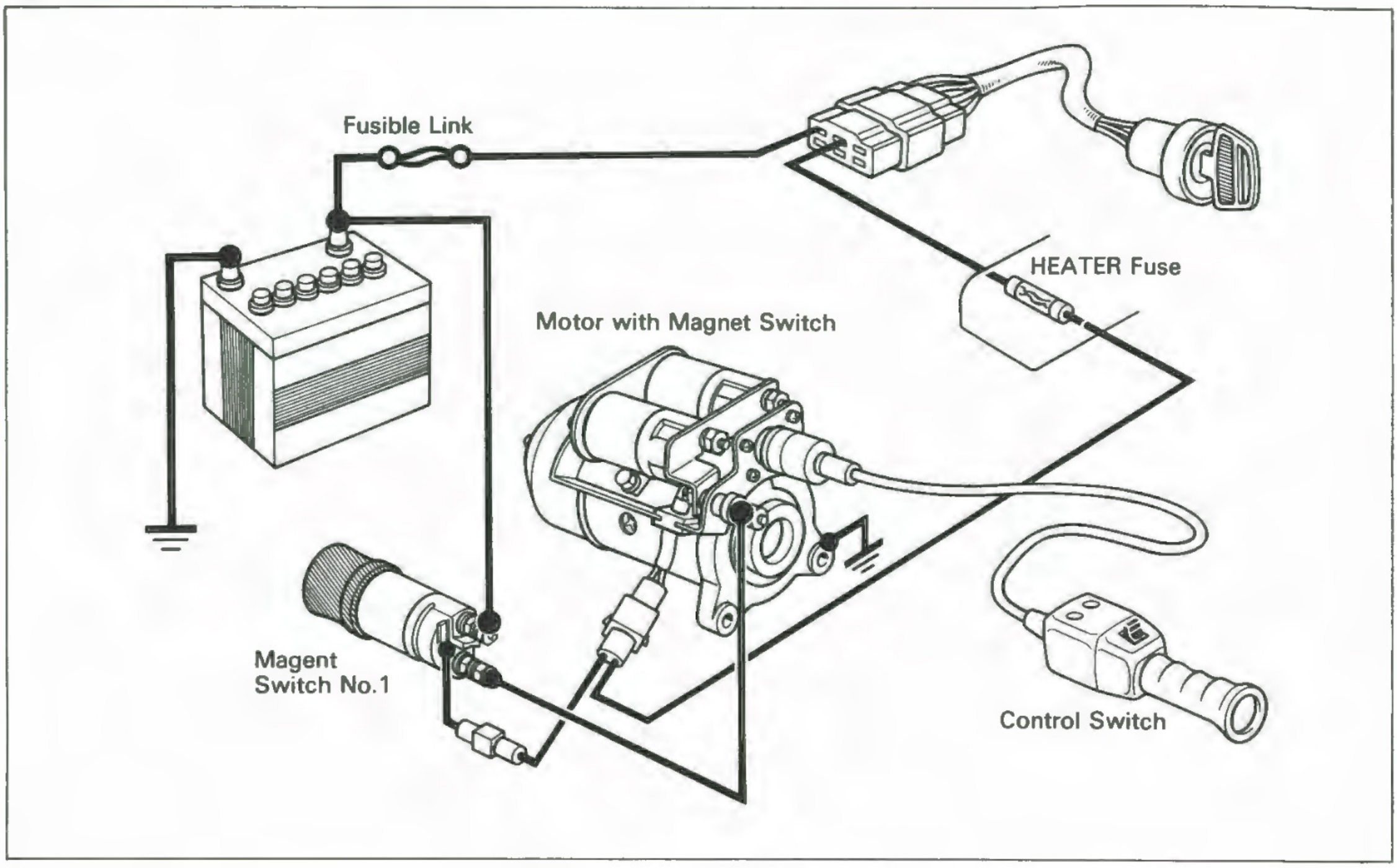
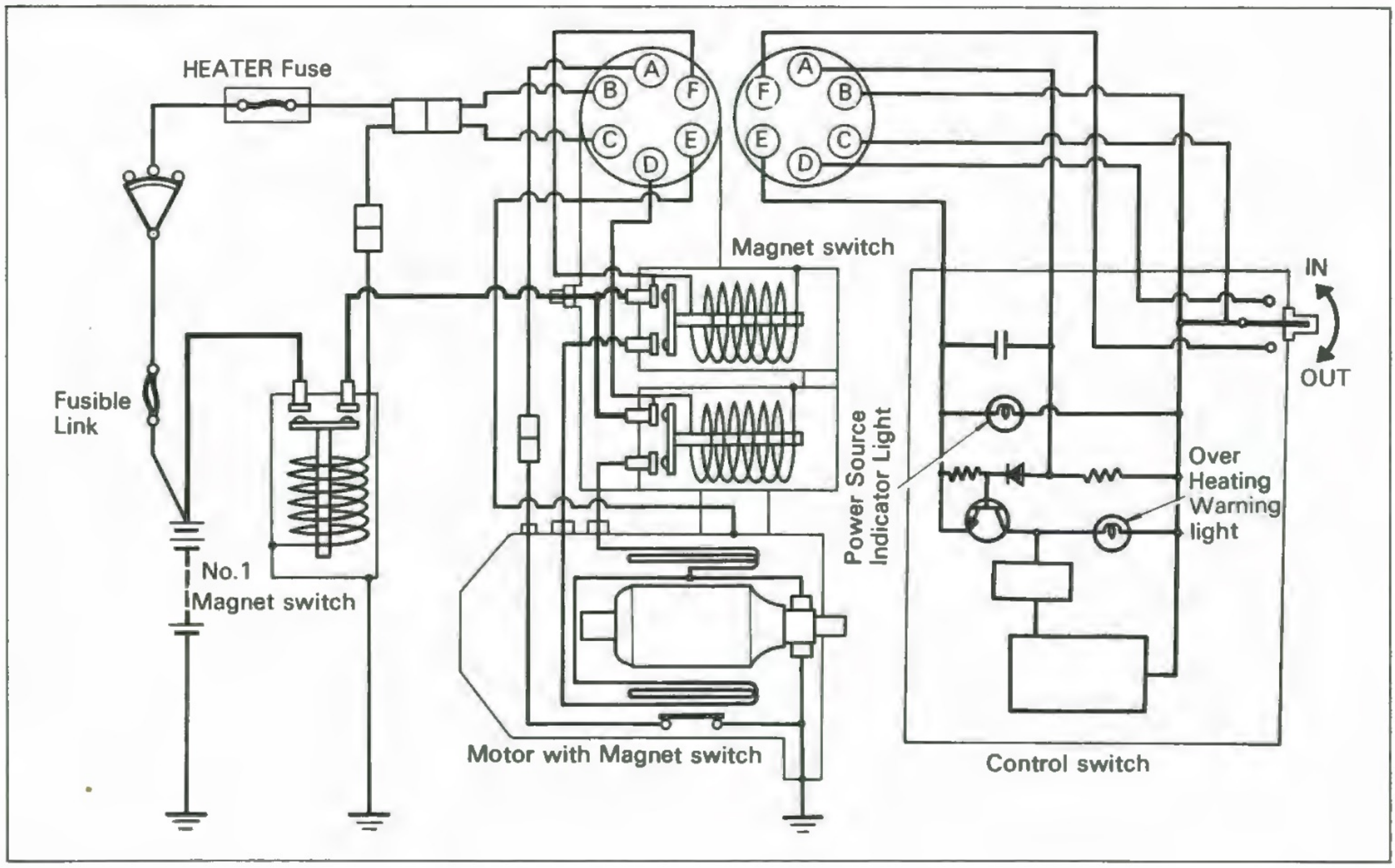


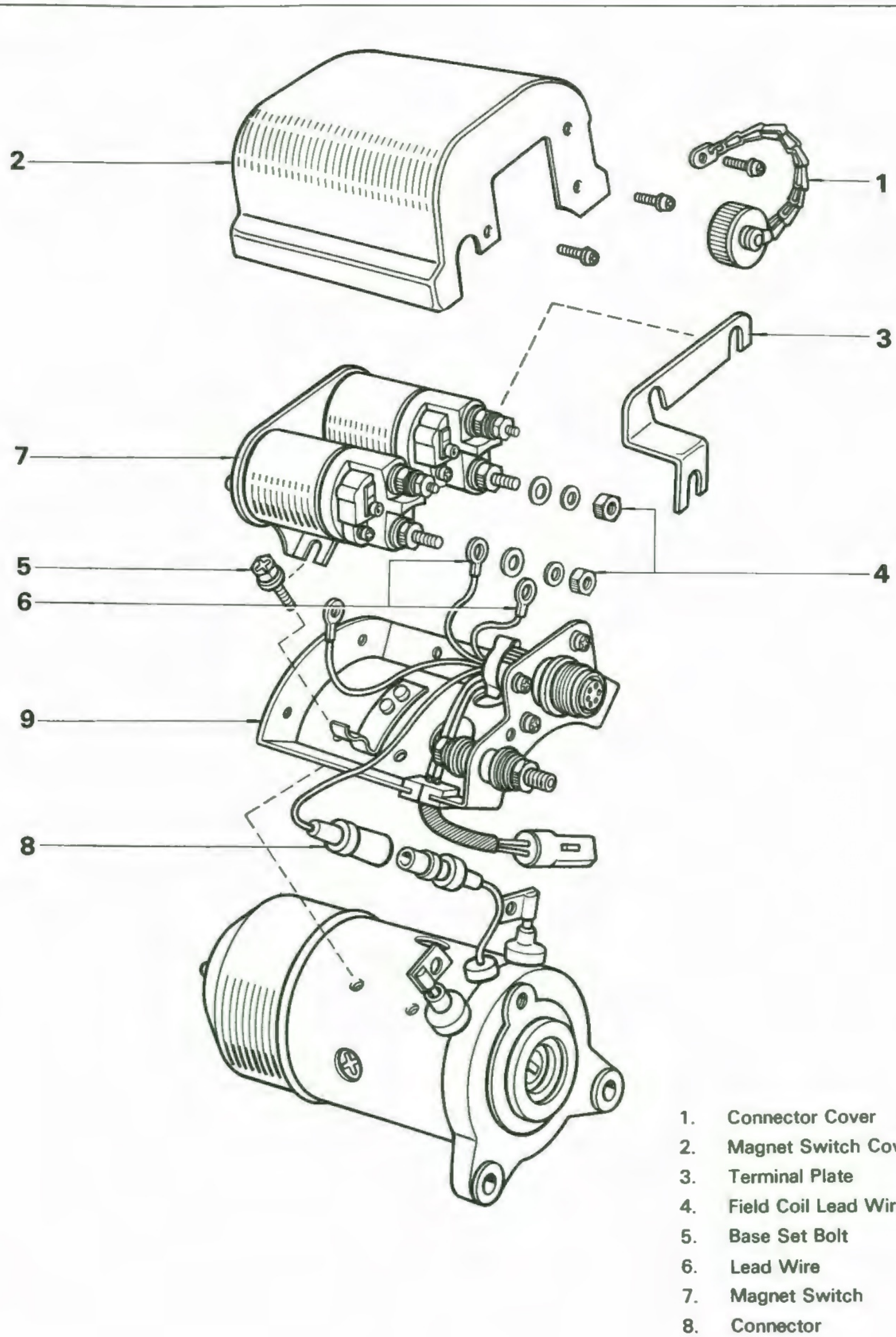

**Fig. 10-125**



## DISASSEMBLY

1. Disassemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

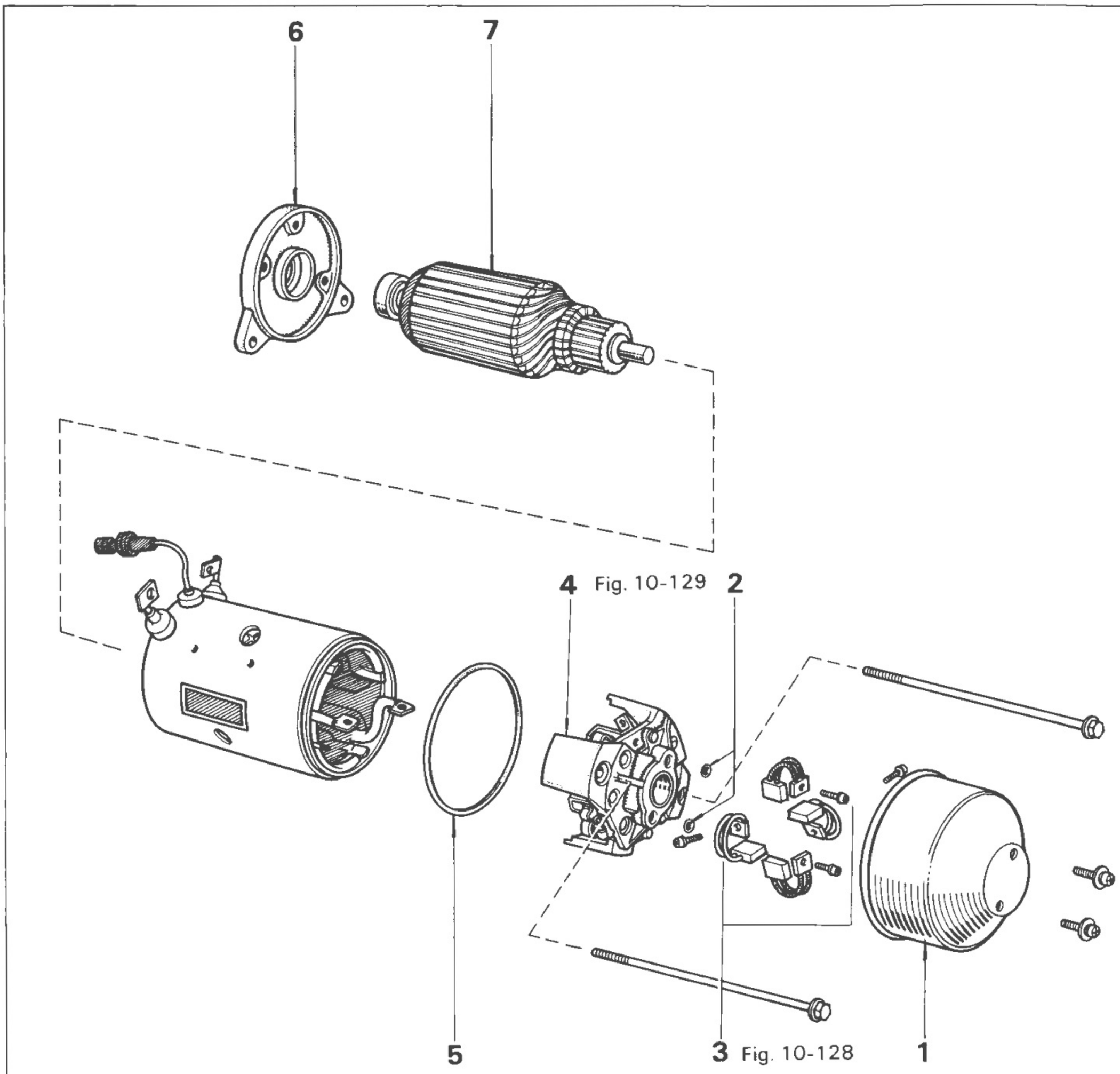
**Fig. 10-126**




1. Connector Cover
2. Magnet Switch Cover
3. Terminal Plate
4. Field Coil Lead Wire Set Nut
5. Base Set Bolt
6. Lead Wire
7. Magnet Switch
8. Connector
9. Base

2. Disassemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 10-127**




1. Motor Cover
2. O Ring
3. Brush
4. Commutator End Frame
5. O Ring
6. End Frame
7. Armature

**Fig. 10-128**



Take off the brushes and remove the screw.

**Fig. 10-129**



Measure the armature shaft thrust clearance.

**Thrust clearance:**

**0.05 – 0.50 mm**

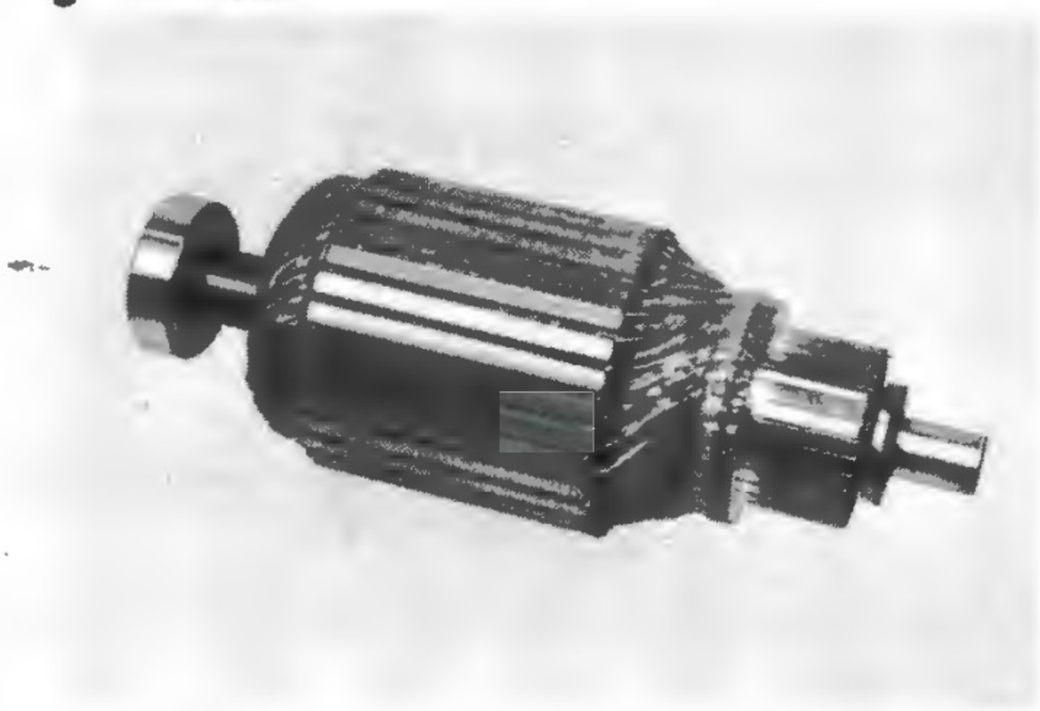
**(0.0020 – 0.0197 in.)**

**Thrust washer thickness:**

**1.6 mm**

**(0.063 in.)**

Fig. 10-130



## INSPECTION & REPAIR

### Armature Shaft

Check for wear or damage.

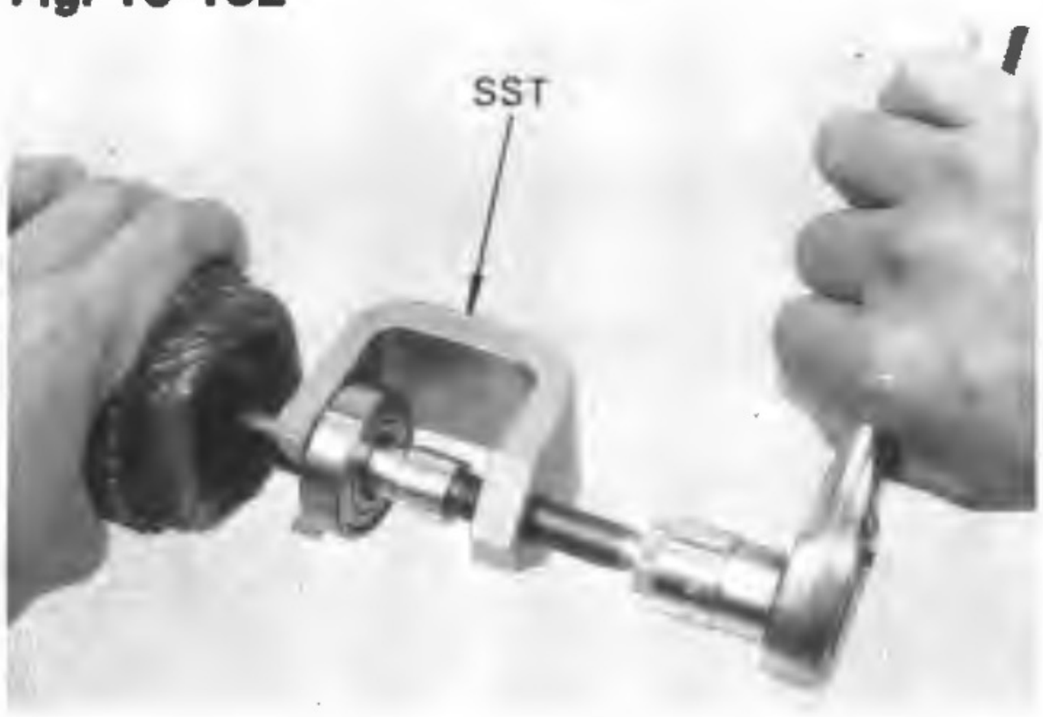
Fig. 10-131



### Bearing

1. Check to see that there is no drag on the bearing when it is turned with force.

Fig. 10-132




2. Replace the bearing.
   (1) Remove the bearing with SST.
   SST [09611-12010]

Fig. 10-133



(2) Install the bearing with a press.

**Fig. 10-134**



(3) Check the bearing condition.

**Fig. 10-135**

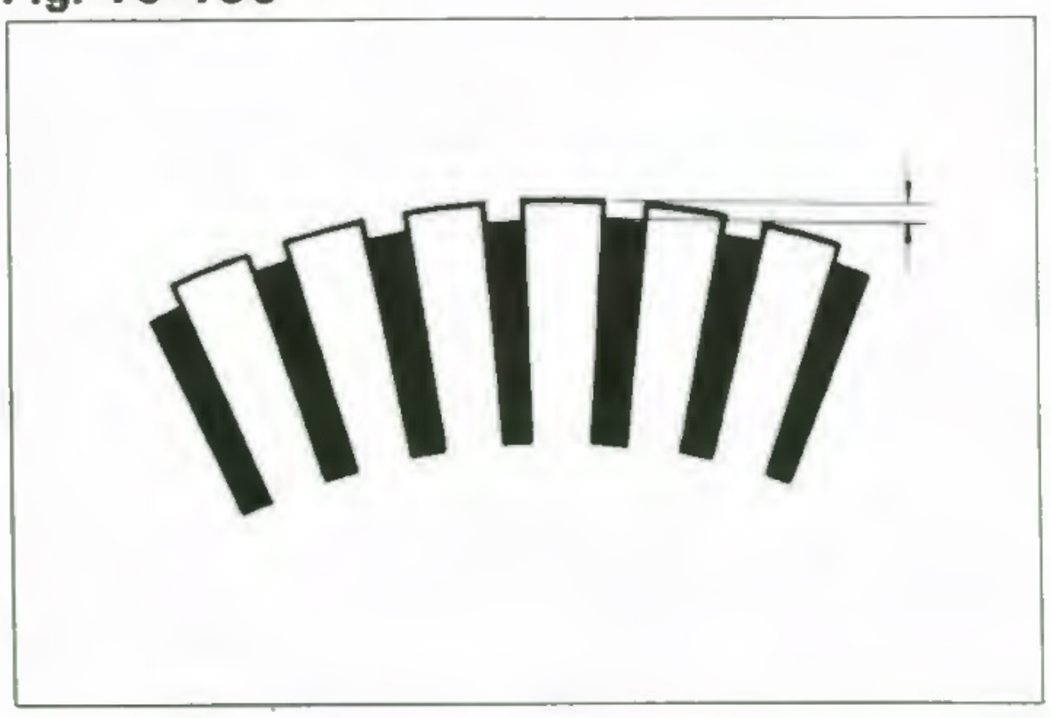


**Commutator**

Check for following items and repair or replace.

1. Dirty or burnt surface.
   Correct by sandpaper if necessary.

**Fig. 10-136**

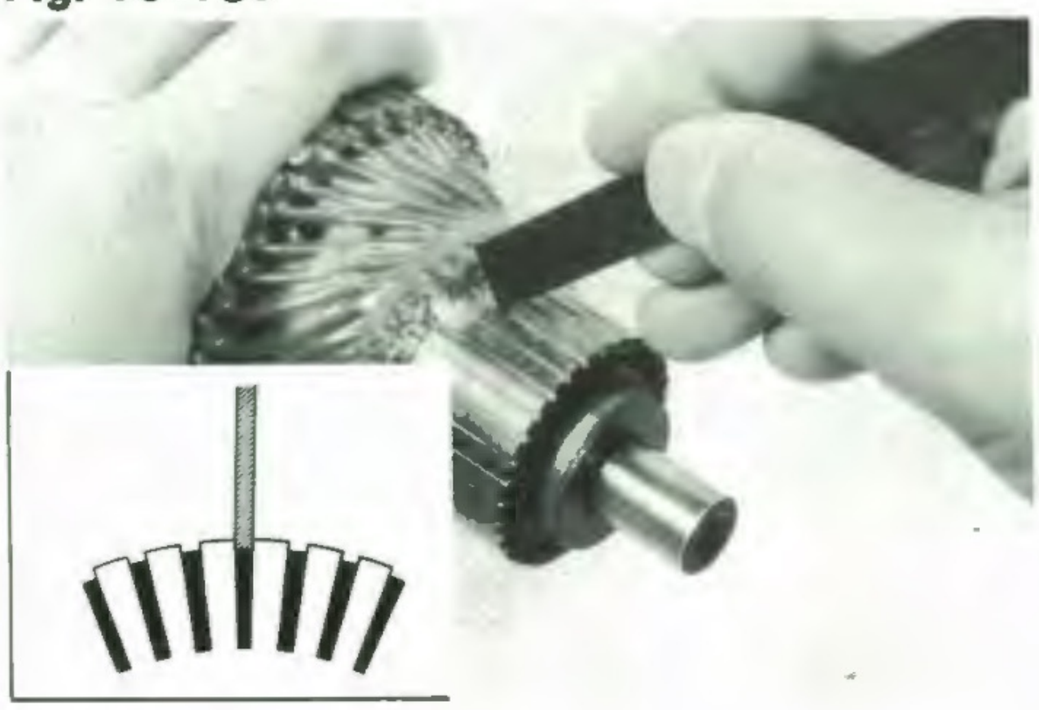


2. Depth of segument mica.

**Mica depth:**

| | |
|---|---|
| **STD** | **0.7 mm (0.028 in.)** |
| **Limit** | **0.3 mm (0.012 in.)** |

**Fig. 10-137**



3. Correct with a hacksaw blade.
   After correcting, eliminate chips using sandpaper.

**Fig. 10-138**



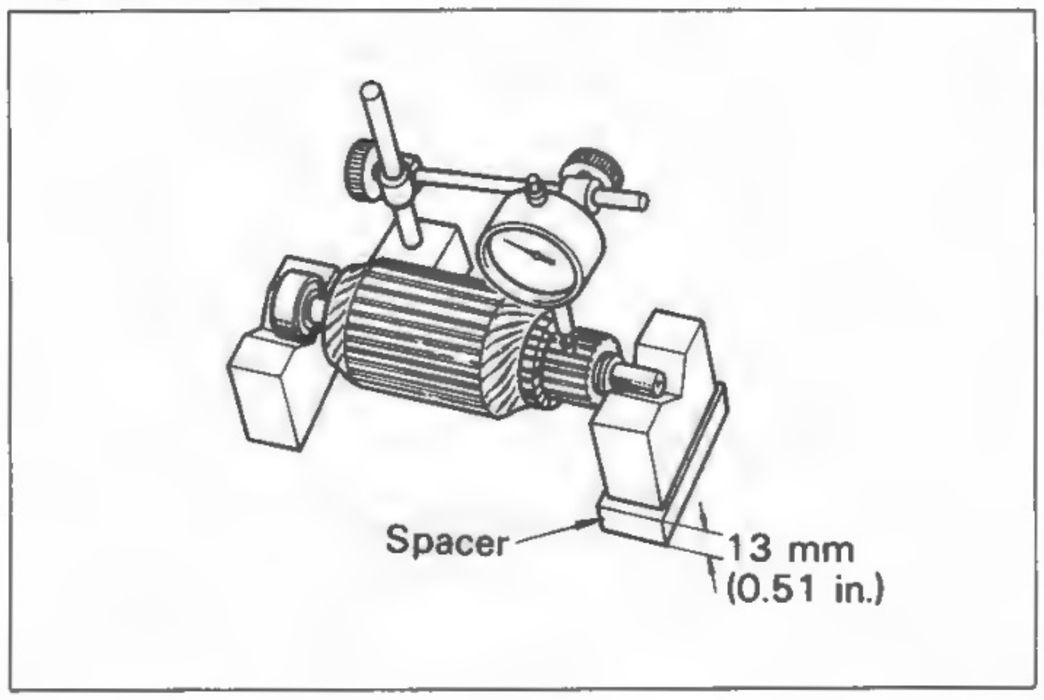
4. Smooth out the edge with a hacksaw blade.

**Fig. 10-139**



5. Use #400 sandpaper.

**Fig. 10-140**




6. Measure the runout.

**Runout:**

| | |
|---|---|
| **STD** | **0.05 mm (0.0020 in.)** |
| **Limit** | **0.20 mm (0.0079 in.)** |

**Fig. 10-141**



7. Surface wear: If below the limit, replace armature.

**Outer diameter:**

| | |
|---|---|
| **STD** | **43 mm (1.69 in.)** |
| **Limit** | **41 mm (1.61 in.)** |

Fig. 10-142



### Armature Coil

1. Ground test
   Check commutator and armature coil core. If there is continuity, armature is grounded and must be replaced.

Fig. 10-143



2. Open circuit test
   Check for continuity between the segu-ments.
   If there is no continuity at any test point, there is an open circuit and armature must be replaced.

Fig. 10-144



### Field Coil

1. Open-circuit test
   Check for continuity between lead wire and field coil brush soldered connection. If there is no continuity, there is an opencir-cuit in field coil and it should be replaced.

Fig. 10-145



2. Ground test
   Check for continuity between field coil end and field frame.
   If there is continuity, repair or replace field coil.

**Fig. 10-146**



**Thermo Switch**
Check for continuity shown in the figure.

**Fig. 10-147**

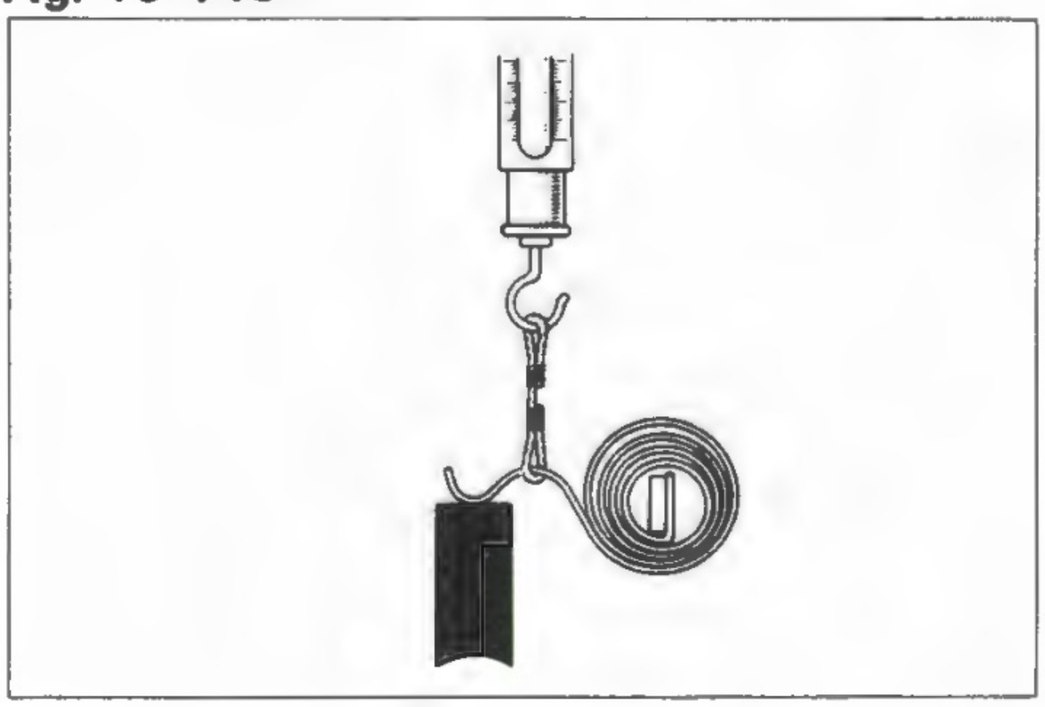


**Brush**
Measure brush length and replace if below limit.

**Brush length:**

| | |
|---|---|
| **STD** | **22 mm (0.87 in.)** |
| **Limit** | **15 mm (0.59 in.)** |

**Fig. 10-148**

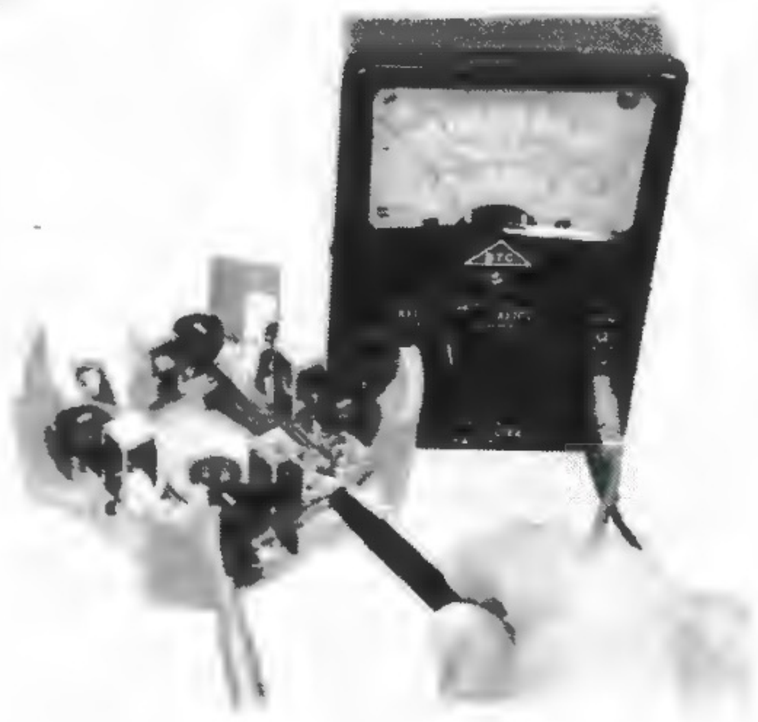


**Brush Spring**
Measure the brush spring load with a pull scale.
If the reading is below standard, replace the spring.

**Tension: 3.2 — 4.0 kg (7.1 — 8.8 lb)**

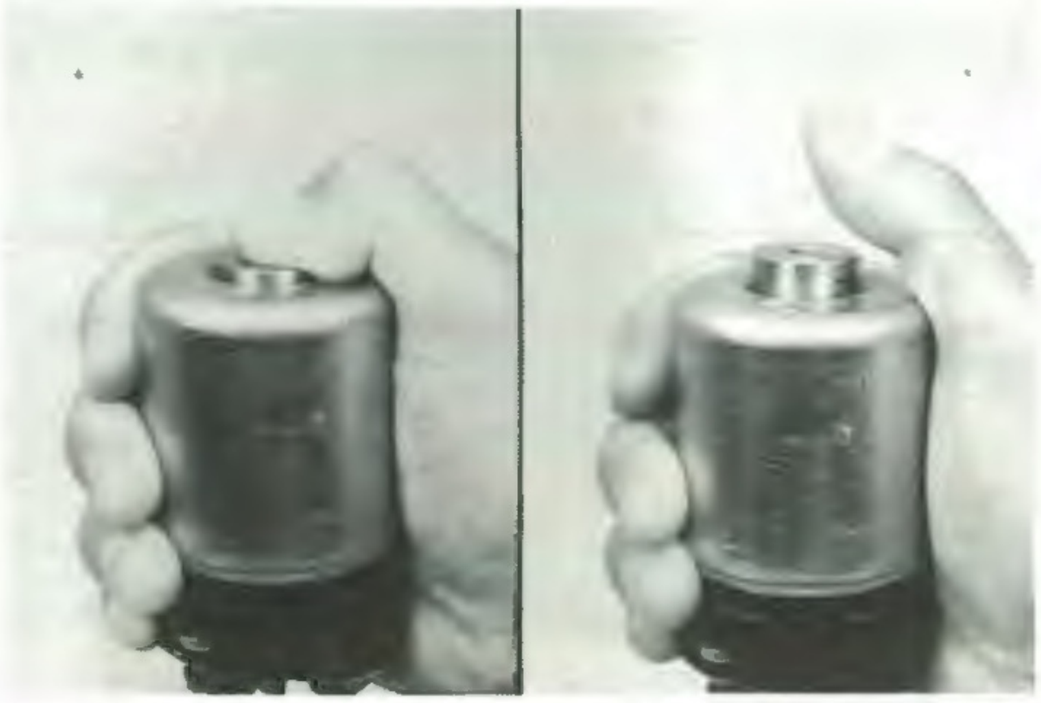
**— Note —**
**Take the pull scale reading at the very instant the brush spring separates from the brush.**

**Fig. 10-149**



**Brush Holder**
Check insulation between (—) brush holder and (+) brush holder. Repair or replace if continuity is indicated.

Fig. 10-150



### Magnetic Switch

1. Push in plunger and release it.
   Plunger should return quickly to its original position.

Fig. 10-151



2. Check for continuity.

Fig, 10-152



3. Check for no continuity.

Fig. 10-153



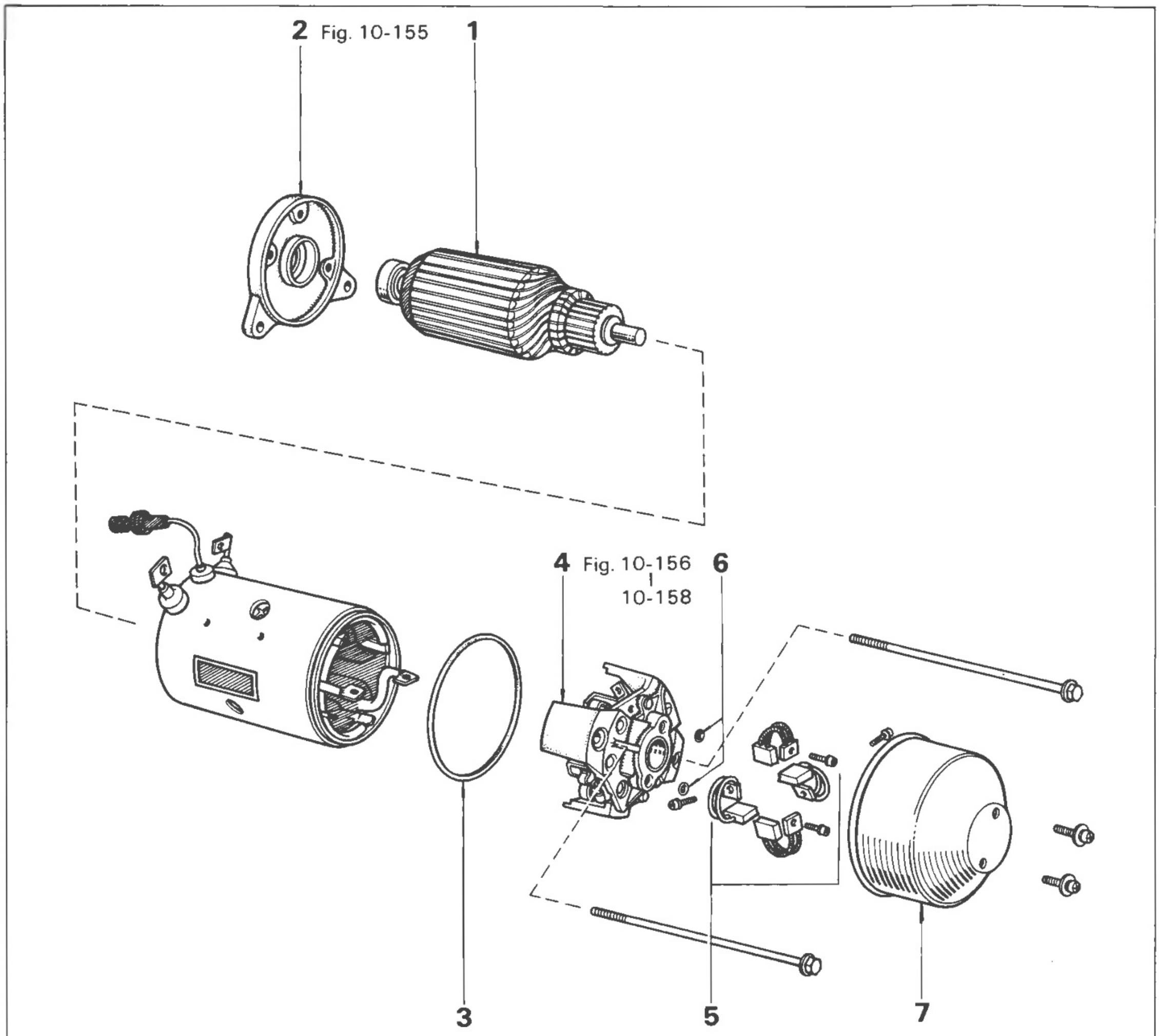
4. Push in the plunger until it stops.
   Check for continuity.

**– Note –**
**Perform a switch operation test after assembling it to the motor.**

## ASSEMBLY

1. Assemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 10-154**




1. Armature
2. End Frame
3. O Ring
4. Commutator End Frame
5. Brush
6. O Ring
7. Motor Cover

**Fig. 10-155**



Align yoke dowel with center bearing hole.

**Fig. 10-156**



Align yoke edge dowel with groove on commutator end frame.

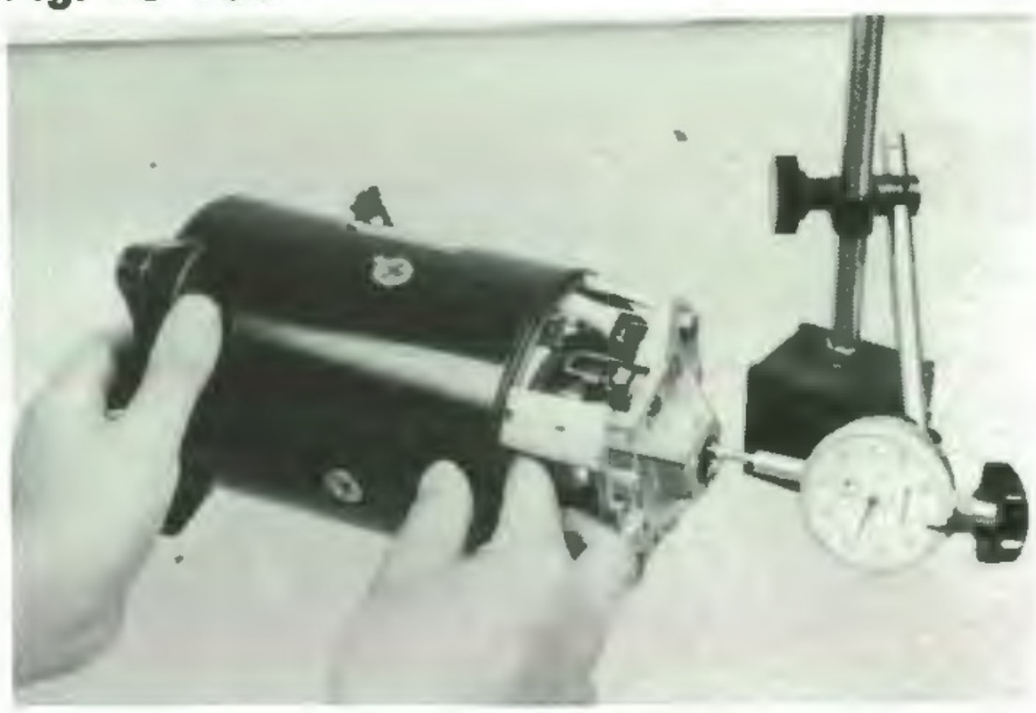
**Fig. 10-157**



Apply retaining compound to the bolts.

**— Note —**
**Use Lock-Tight.**

**Fig. 10-158**

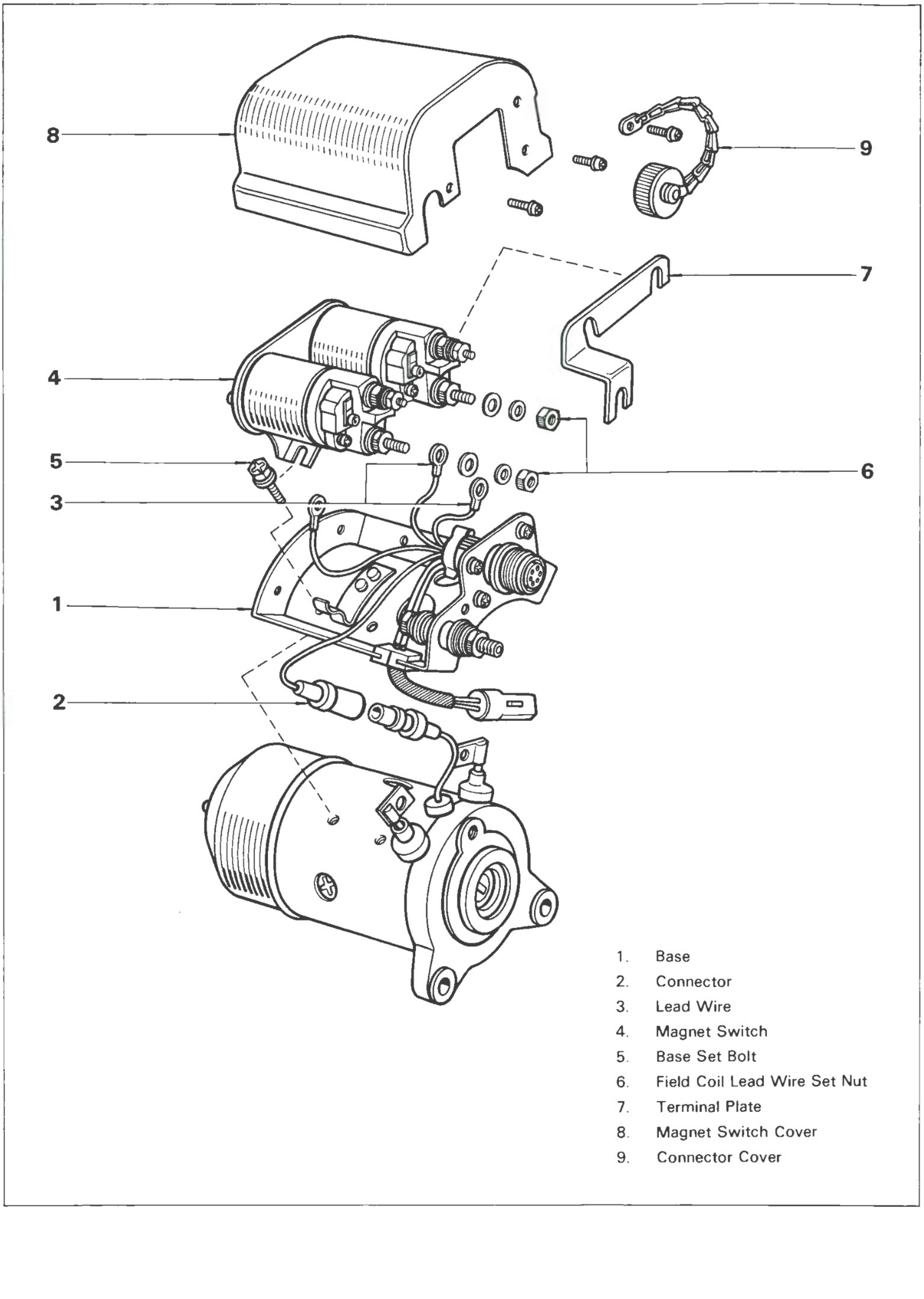


Recheck armature shaft thrust clearance.

**Thrust clearance:**
**0.05 – 0.50 mm**
**(0.0020 – 0.0197 in.)**
**Thrust washer thickness:**
**1.6 mm**
**(0.063 in.)**

2. Assemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 10-159**

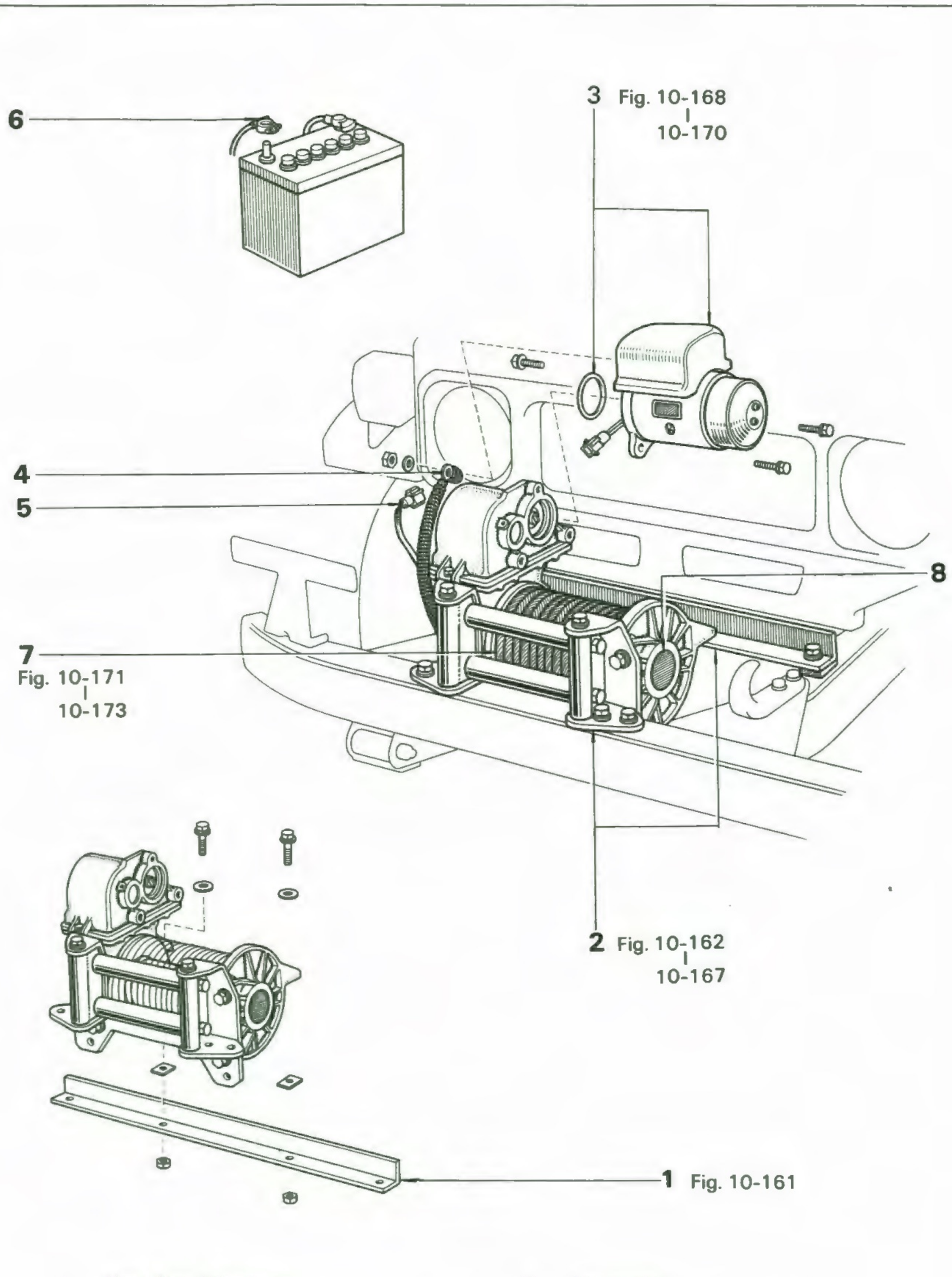



1. Base
2. Connector
3. Lead Wire
4. Magnet Switch
5. Base Set Bolt
6. Field Coil Lead Wire Set Nut
7. Terminal Plate
8. Magnet Switch Cover
9. Connector Cover

## INSTALLATION

Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 10-160**



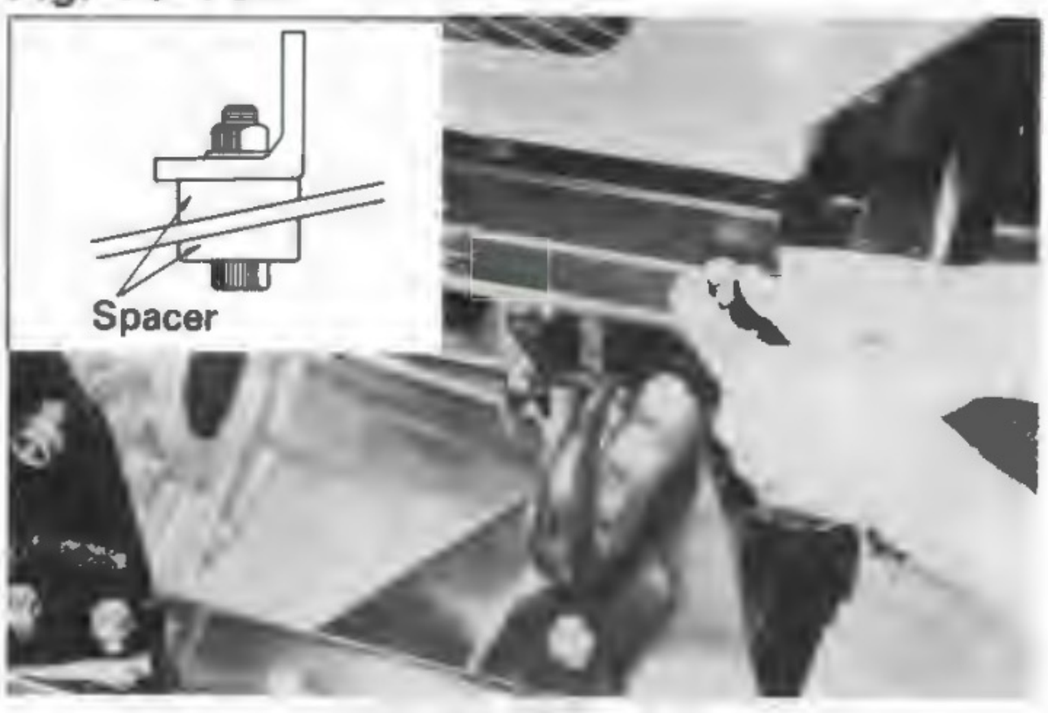

1. Rear Base Member
2. Winch with Rear Base Member
3. Motor & O Ring
4. Wiring Harness
5. Connector
6. Negative Battery Terminal
7. Wire
8. Housing Cover

**Fig. 10-161**



Temporarily install the rear base member.

**Fig. 10-162**



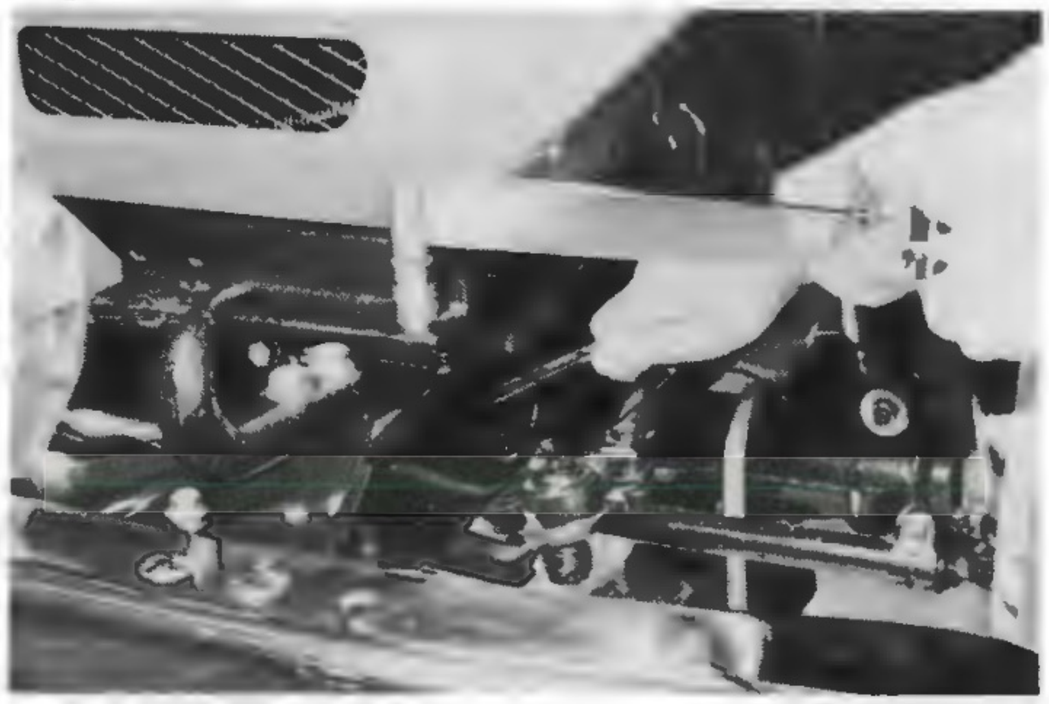

Install the winch mounted on the rear base member through a spacer to the frame.

**Fig. 10-163**



Install the winch front mounting bolt and temporarily tighten.

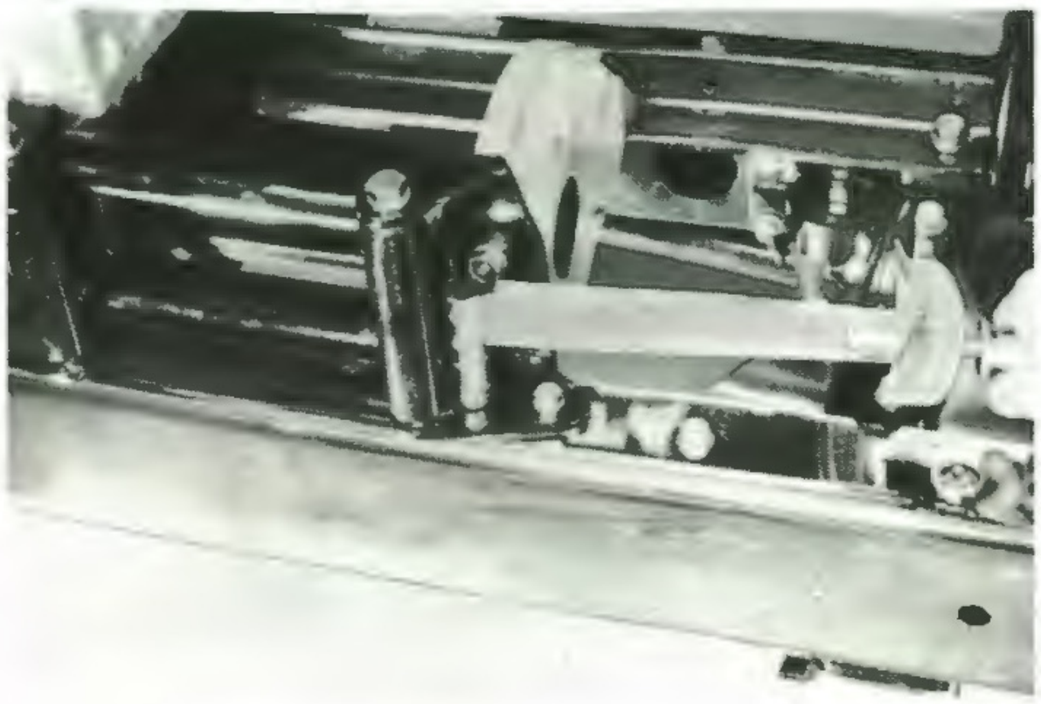
**Fig. 10-164**



Tighten the rear base member mounting bolts.

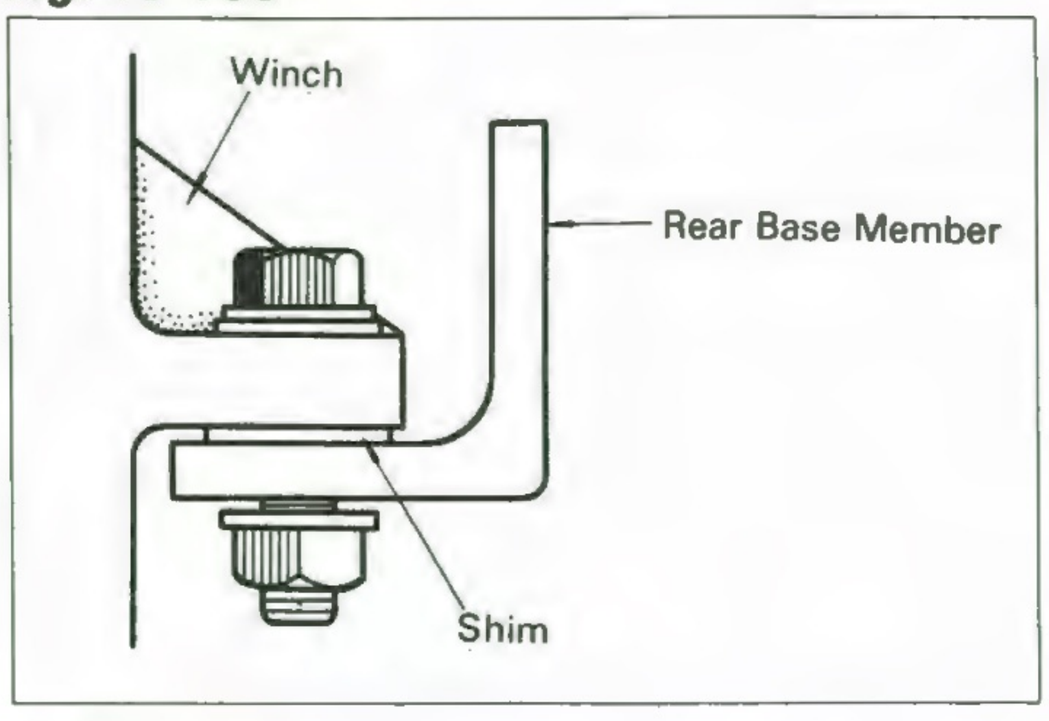
**Tightening torque: 5.0 — 8.0 kg-m (37 — 57 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 10-165**



Tighten the winch front mounting bolts.
**Tightening torque: 3.0 – 4.5 kg-m (22 – 32 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 10-166**



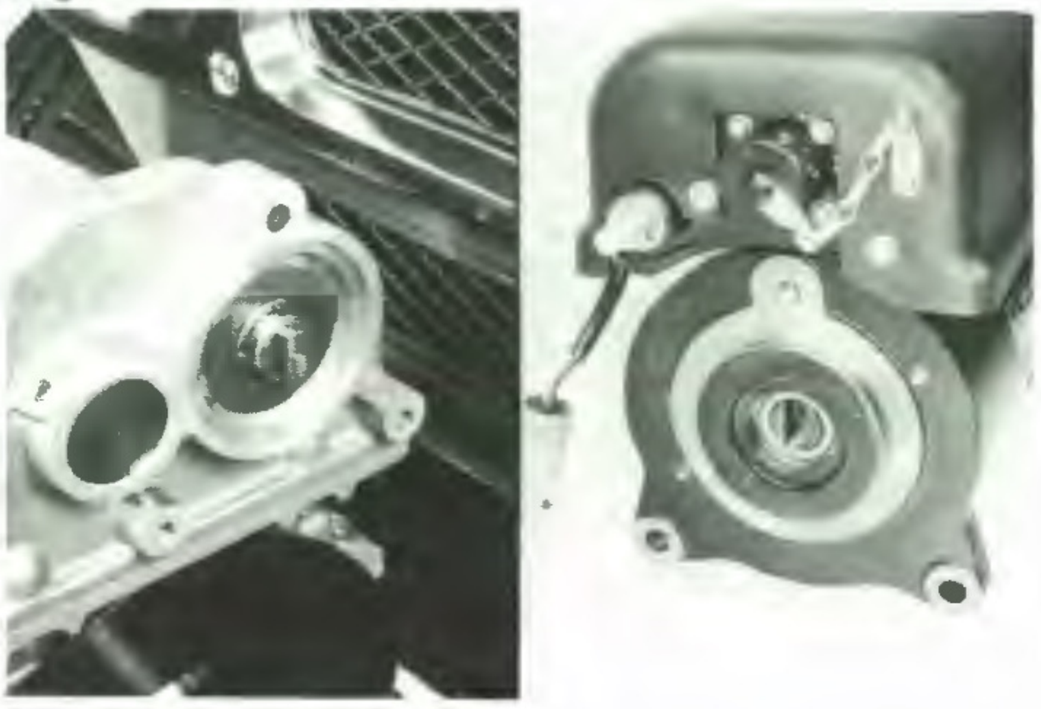

Check the clearance between the rear base member and winch rear mount.
If there is clearance, insert shims.

**Fig. 10-167**



Tighten the winch rear mounting bolts.
**Tightening torque: 3.0 – 4.5 kg-m (22 – 32 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 10-168**



Align the protrusion and groove, and install the motor.

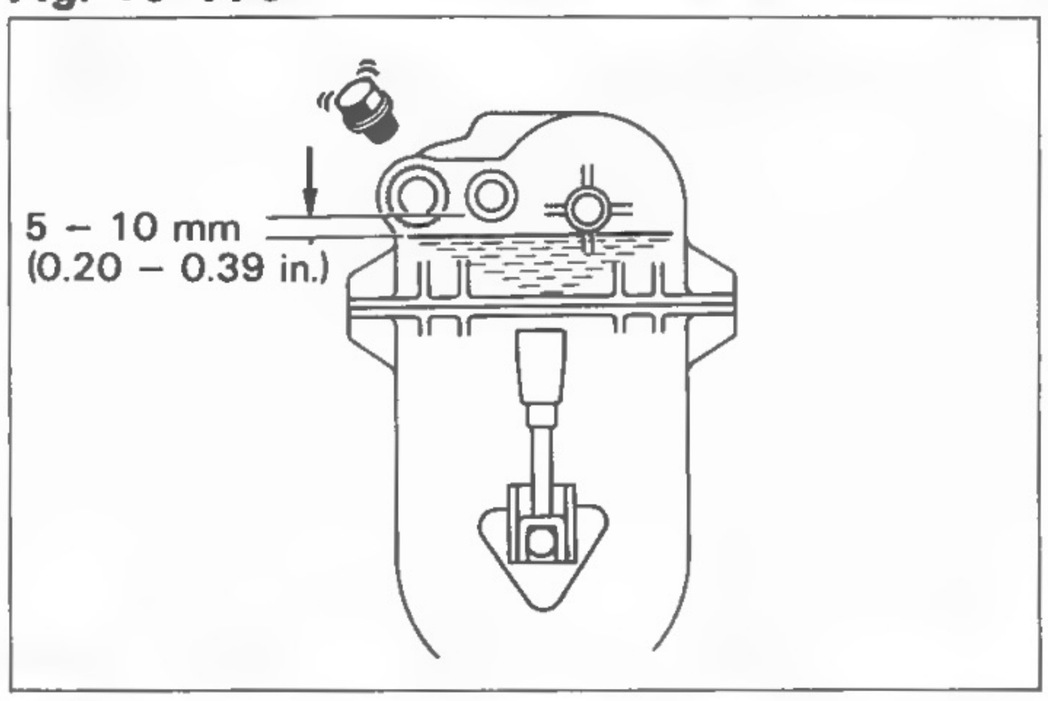
**Fig. 10-169**



Tighten the motor mounting bolts.

**Tightening torque: 1.5 – 2.0 kg-m (11 – 14 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 10-170**




Fill with about 2 litters of automatic transmission fluid.

**Fluid ATF Type F**

**Fig. 10-171**



Insert the cable into the drum hole, install the cable lock plate and tighten the bolts.

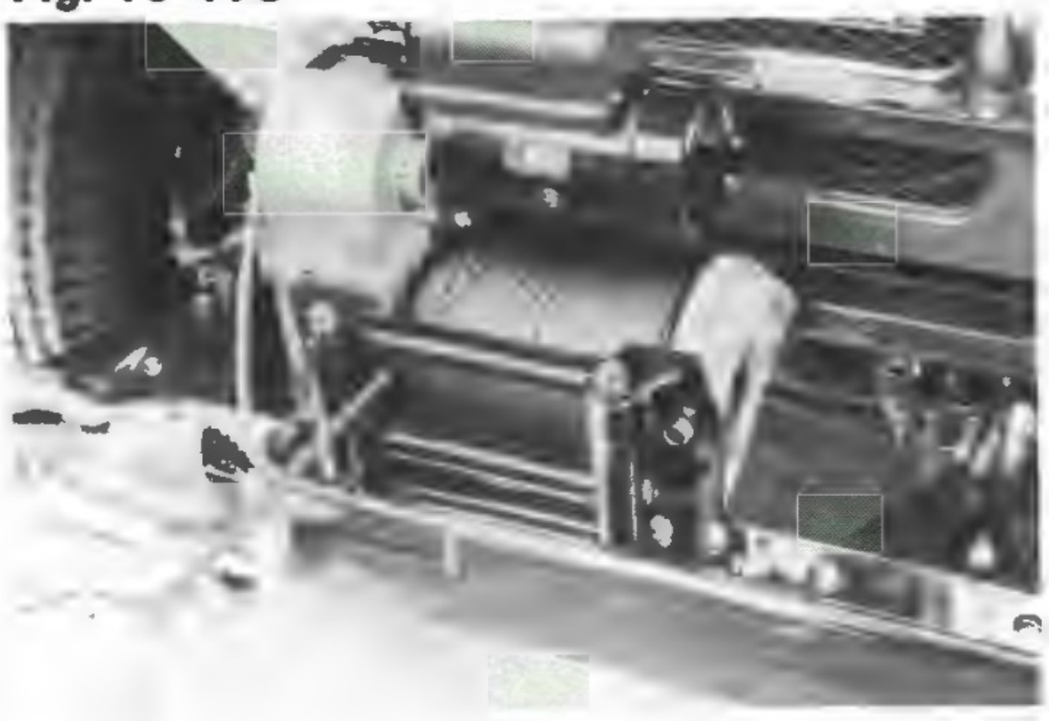
**Tightening torque: 1.5 – 2.0 kg-m (11 – 14 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 10-172**



Shift the lever to the lock position.

**Fig. 10-173**



Using the motor, wind up the cable.

**– Note –**

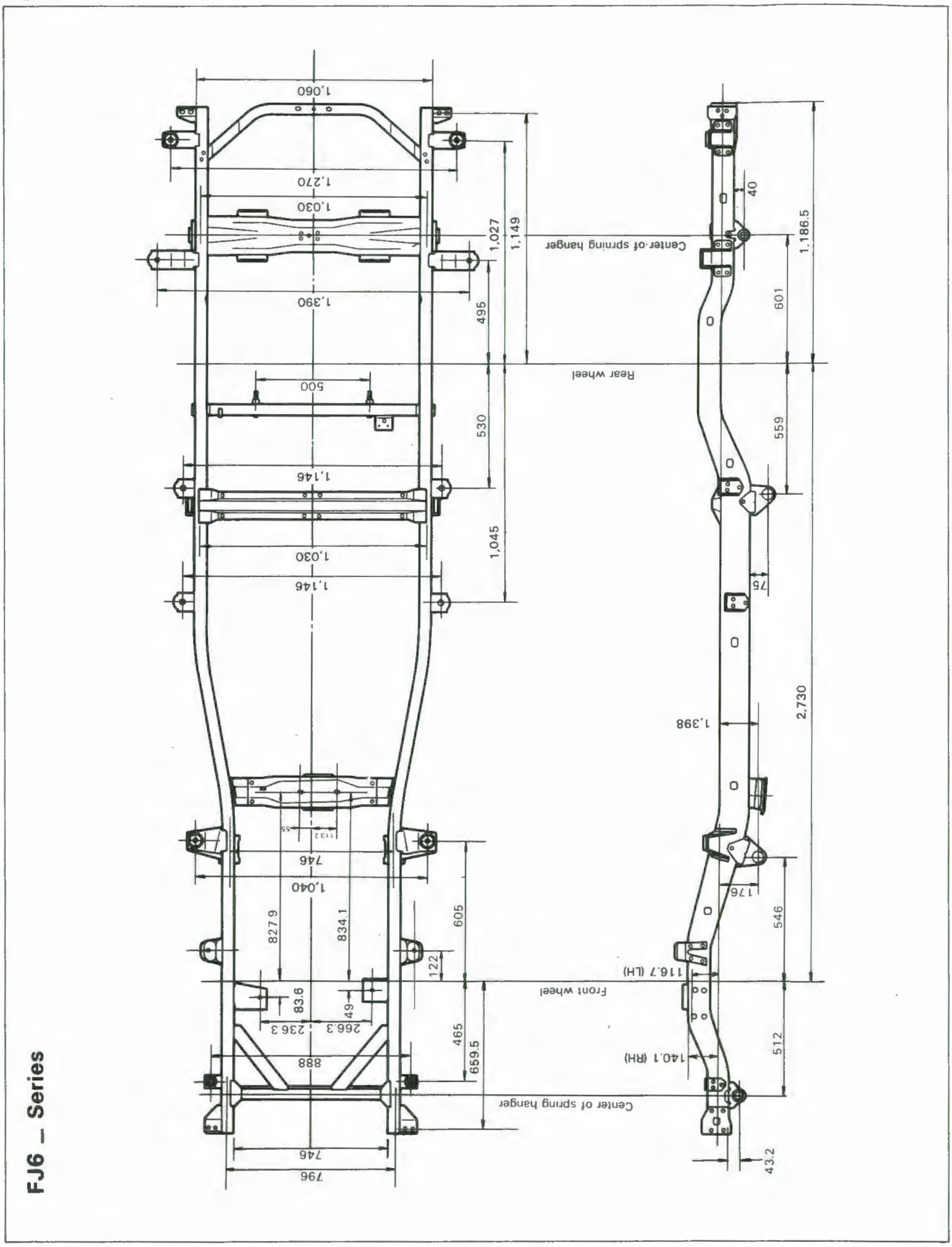
**The number of wire layers should be less than 6 or the wire may make contact with the rear base member.**

# FRAME DIMENSION


| | Page |
|---|---|
| FJ, BJ, HJ6 – SERIES ..... | 11-2 |
| FJ40, BJ40·42 SERIES ..... | 11-4 |
| FJ43, BJ43·46 SERIES ..... | 11-6 |
| FJ45, BJ45, HJ47 SERIES ..... | 11-8 |

# FJ, BJ, HJ6—SERIES

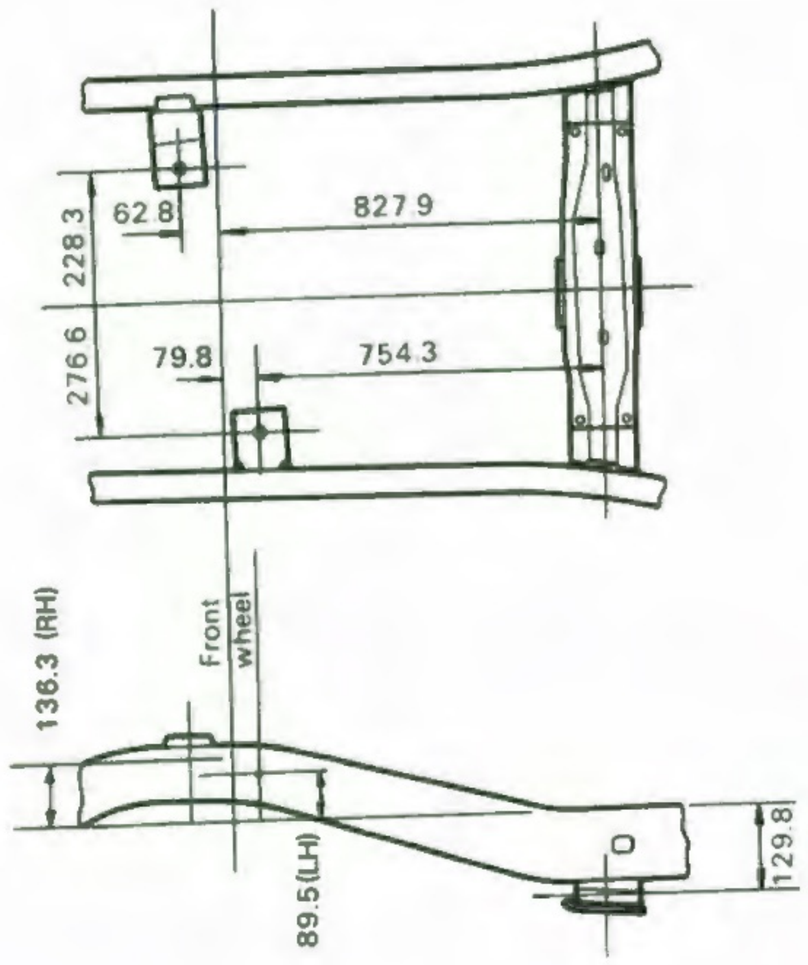
**Fig. 11-1**



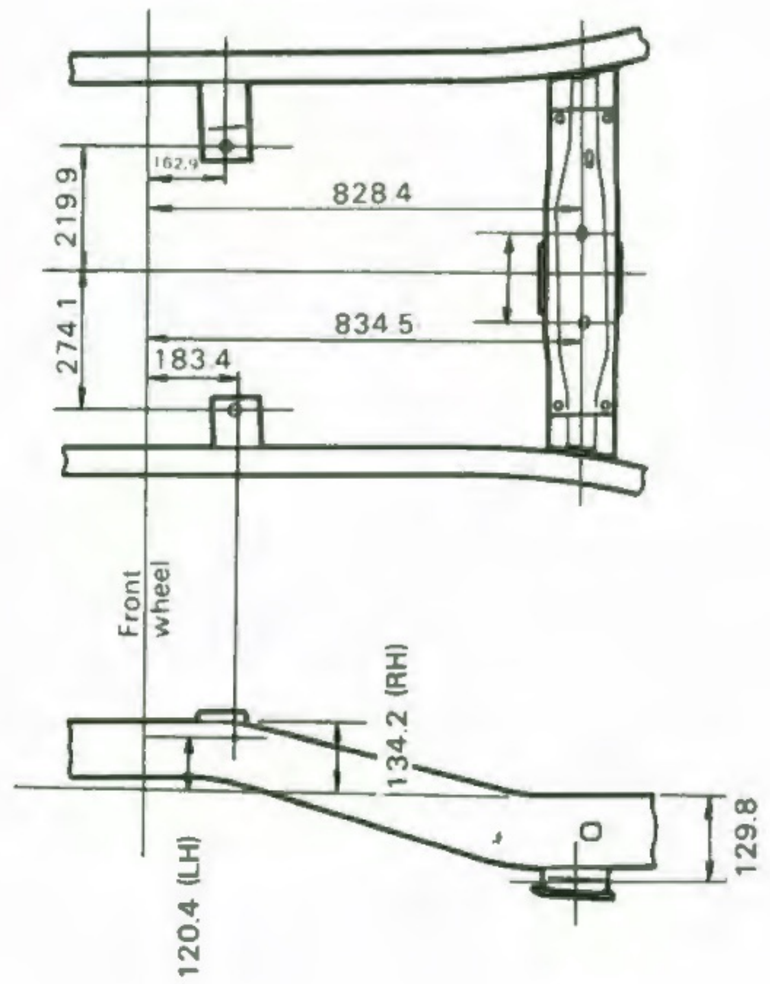

FJ6 — Series

Fig. 11-2

**HJ6 _ Series**




**BJ6 _ Series**

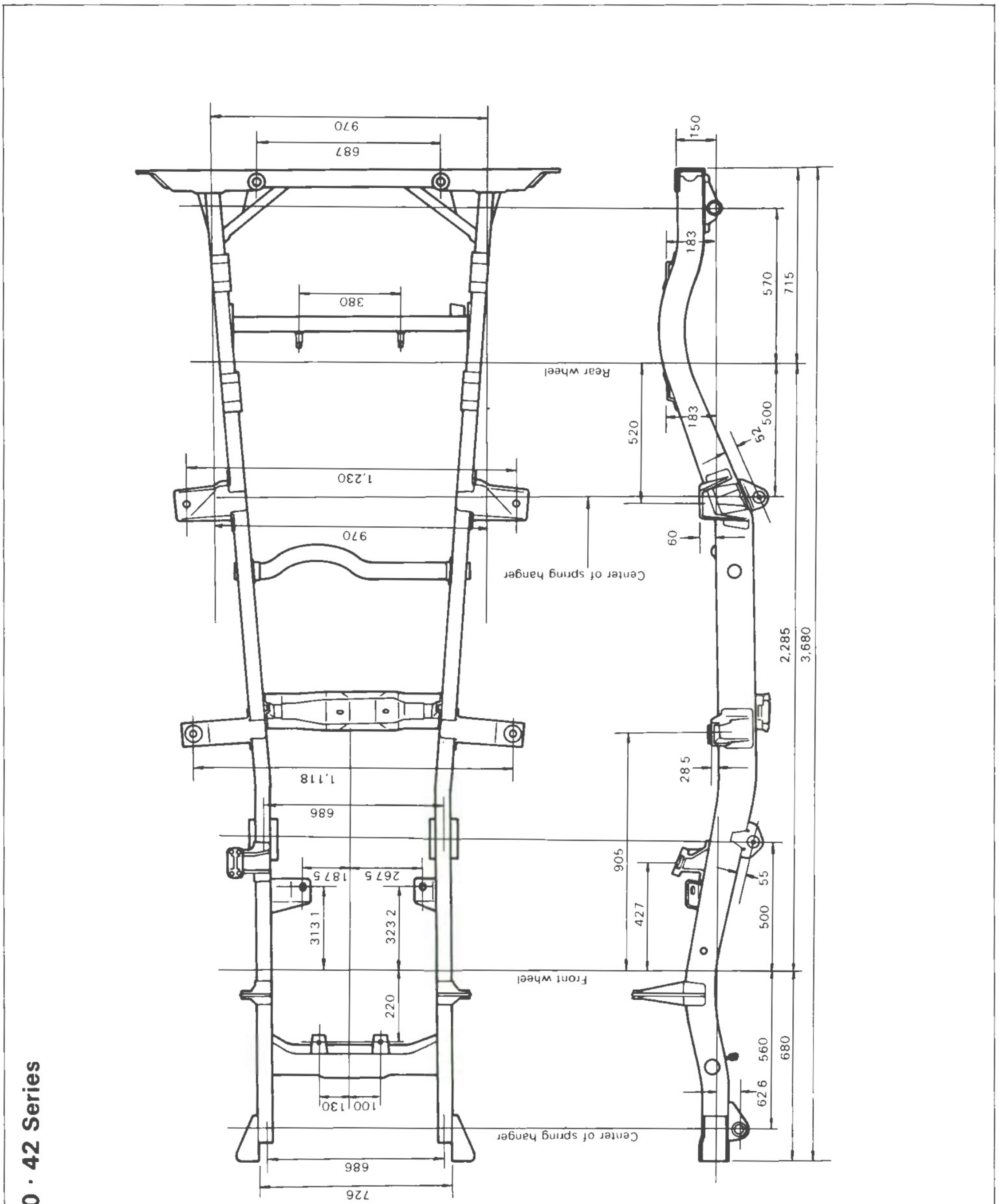



Comversion table mm (in.)

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 40 ( 1.57) | 120.4 ( 4.740) | 183.4 ( 7.220) | 500 (19.69) | 754.3 (28.942) | 1,040 ( 40.94) |
| 43.2 ( 1.701) | 122 ( 4.80) | 219.9 ( 8.438) | 512 (20.16) | 796 (31.34) | 1,045 ( 41.14) |
| 62.8 ( 2.472) | 129.8 ( 5.110) | 228.3 ( 8.760) | 530 (20.87) | 827.9 (31.767) | 1,060 ( 41.73) |
| 75 ( 2.95) | 134.2 ( 5.283) | 236.3 ( 9.067) | 546 (21.50) | 828.4 (31.786) | 1,146 ( 45.12) |
| 79.8 ( 3.142) | 136.3 ( 5.366) | 266.3 (10.218) | 559 (22.01) | 834.1 (32.004) | 1,149 ( 45.24) |
| 83.6 ( 3.291) | 139.8 ( 5.504) | 274.1 (10.517) | 601 (23.66) | 834.5 (32.020) | 1,186.5 ( 46.713) |
| 89.5 ( 3.524) | 140.1 ( 5.516) | 276.6 (10.613) | 605 (23.82) | 888 (34.96) | 1,270 ( 50.00) |
| 113.2 ( 4.343) | 162.9 ( 6.413) | 465 (18.31) | 659.5 (25.965) | 1,027 (40.43) | 1,390 ( 54.72) |
| 116.7 ( 4.594) | 176 ( 6.93) | 495 (19.49) | 746 (29.37) | 1,030 (40.55) | 2,730 (107.48) |

# FJ40, BJ40 · 42 SERIES

**Fig. 11-3**




**BJ40 · 42 Series**

## FJ40 Series

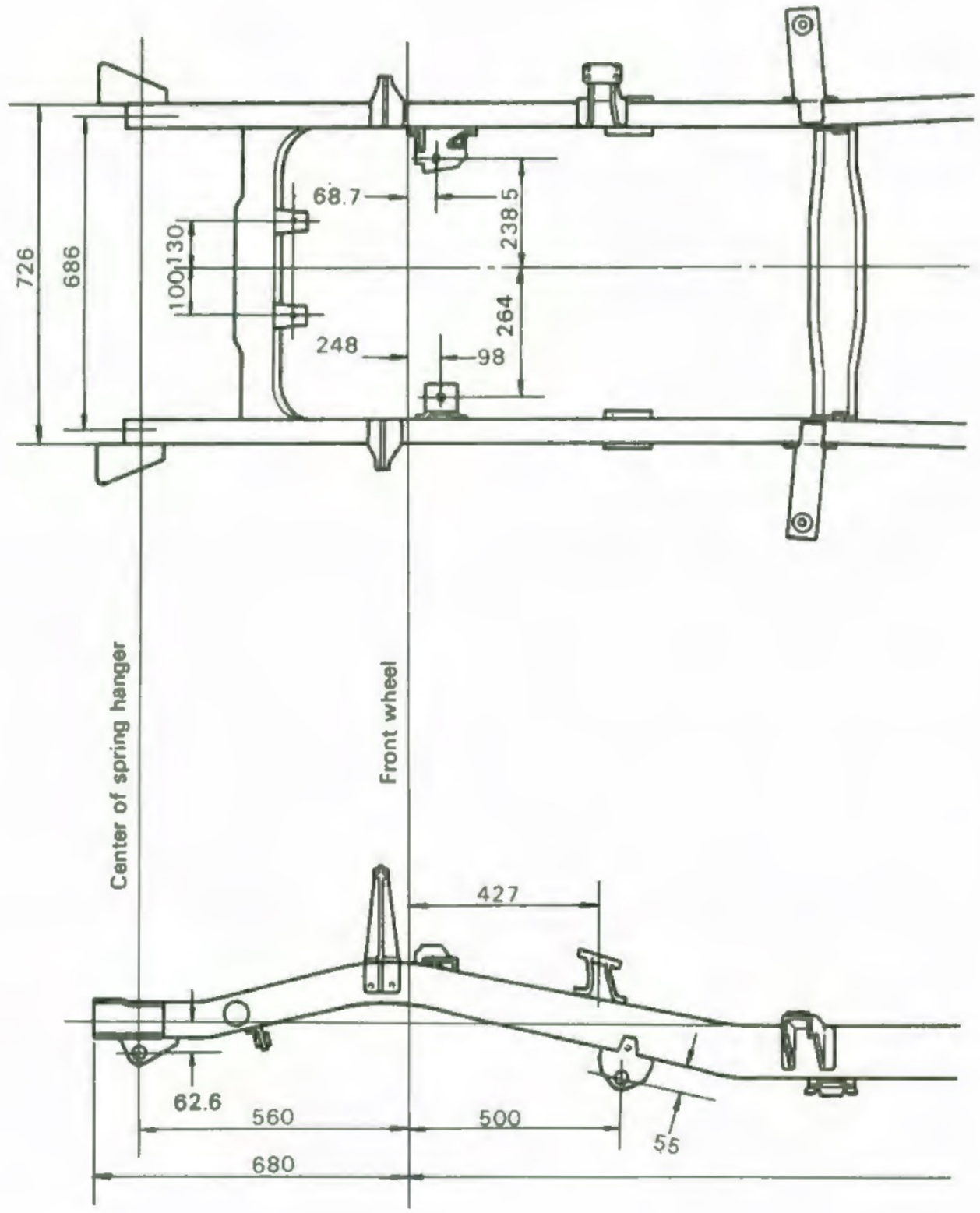



Fig. 11-4

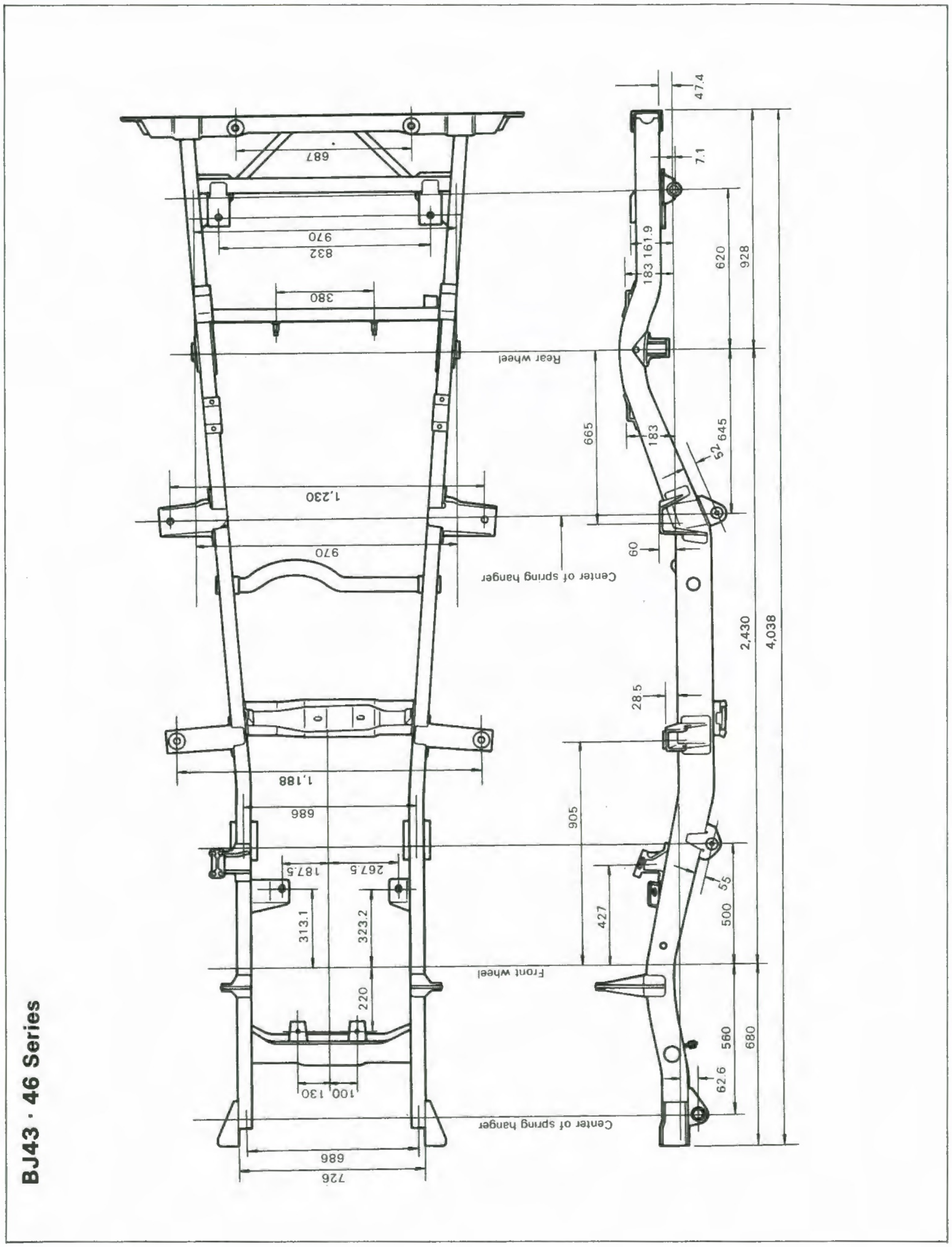
Comversion table

mm (in.)

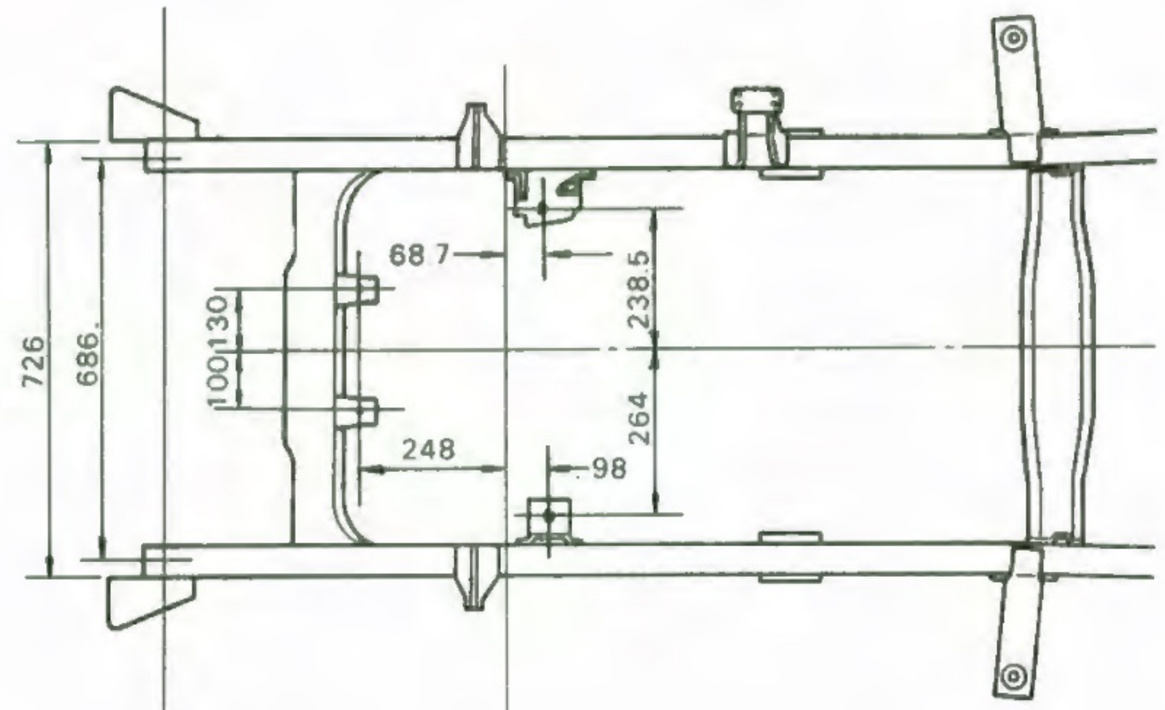
| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 28.5 ( 1.122) | 100 (3.94) | 238.5 ( 9.390) | 380 (14.96) | 680 (26.77) | 970 ( 38.19) |
| 52 ( 2.05) | 130 (5.12) | 248 ( 9.76) | 427 (16.81) | 686 (27.01) | 1,188 ( 46.77) |
| 60 ( 2.36) | 150 (5.91) | 264 (10.39) | 500 (19.69) | 687 (27.05) | 1,230 ( 48.43) |
| 62.6 ( 2.465) | 183 (7.20) | 267.5 (10.531) | 520 (20.47) | 715 (28.15) | 2,285 ( 89.96) |
| 68.7 ( 2.705) | 187.5 (7.382) | 313.1 (12.327) | 560 (22.05) | 726 (28.58) | 3,680 (144.88) |
| 98 ( 3.86) | 220 (8.66) | 323.2 (12.724) | 570 (22.44) | 905 (35.63) | |

# FJ43, BJ43 · 46 SERIES

**Fig. 11-5**



## FJ43 Series



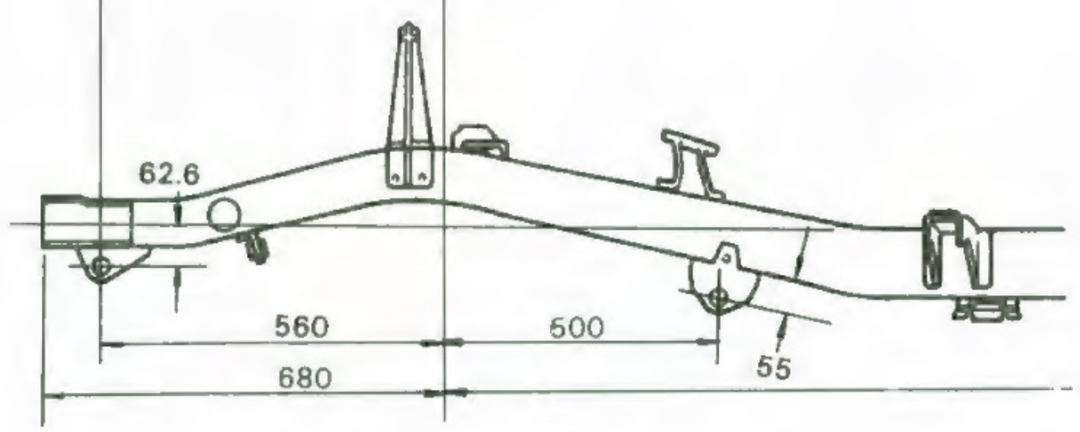




Fig. 11-6

Comversion table

mm (in.)

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7.1 ( 0.280) | 68.7 ( 2.705) | 220 ( 8.66) | 380 (14.96) | 680 (26.77) | 1,230 ( 48.43) |
| 28.5 ( 1.122) | 98 ( 3.86) | 238.5 ( 9.390) | 427 (16.81) | 687 (27.05) | 1,188 ( 46.77) |
| 47.5 ( 1.866) | 100 ( 3.94) | 248 ( 9.76) | 500 (19.69) | 726 (28.58) | 2,430 ( 95.67) |
| 52 ( 2.05) | 130 ( 5.12) | 264 (10.39) | 570 (22.44) | 832 (32.76) | 4,038 (158.98) |
| 55 ( 2.17) | 161.9 ( 6.374) | 267.5 (10.531) | 620 (24.41) | 905 (35.63) | |
| 60 ( 2.36) | 183 ( 7.21) | 313.1 (12.367) | 645 (25.39) | 928 (36.54) | |
| 62.6 ( 2.465) | 187.5 ( 7.382) | 323.2 (12.724) | 665 (26.18) | 970 (38.19) | |

# FJ45, BJ45, HJ47 SERIES

**Fig. 11-7**

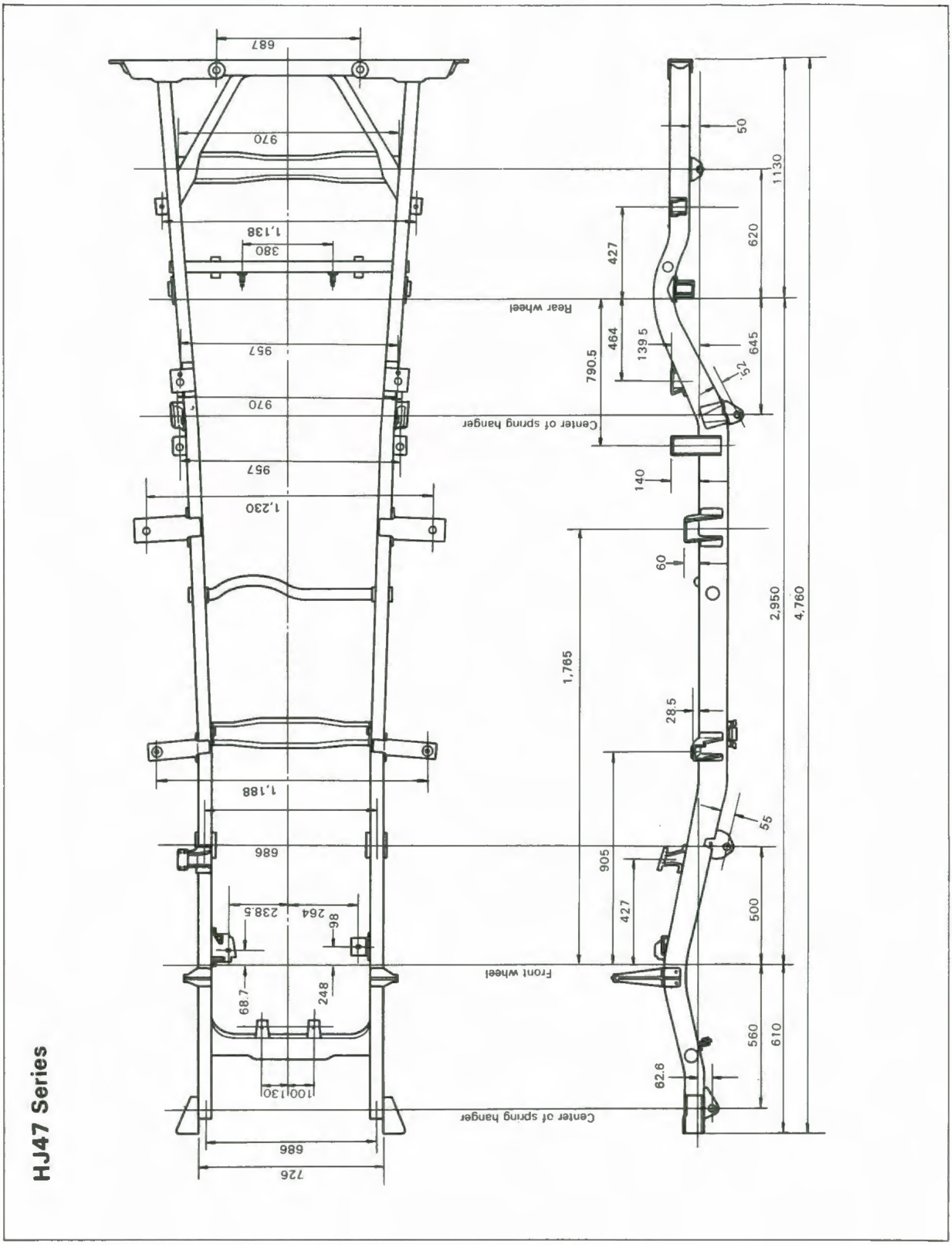
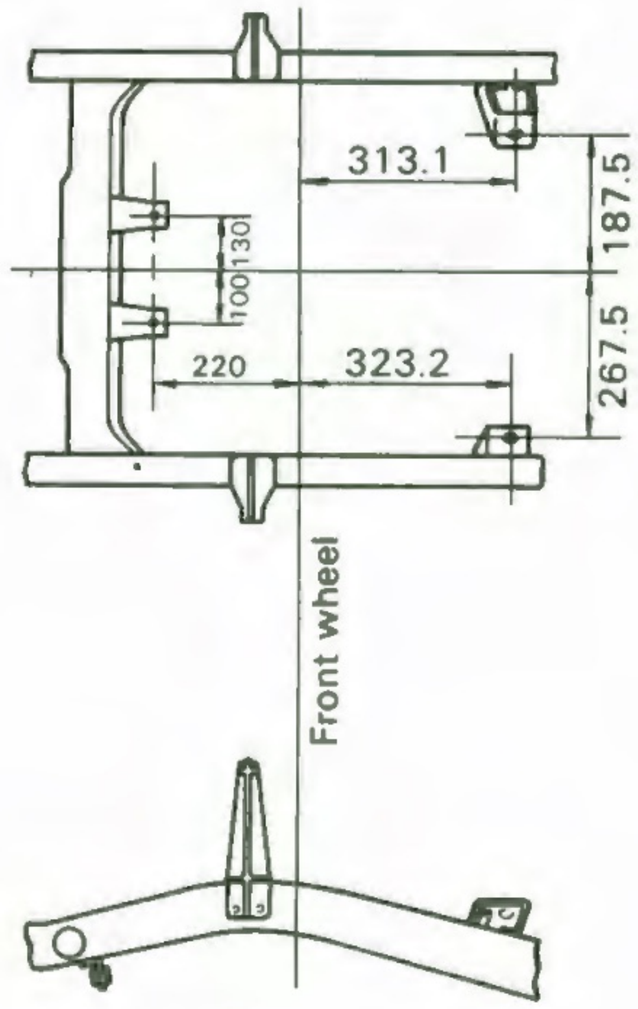


Fig. 11-8

**BJ45 Series**




Comversion table

mm (in.)

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 28.5 ( 1.122) | 98 ( 3.86) | 238.5 ( 9.390) | 427 (16.81) | 686 (27.01) | 1,130 ( 44.49) |
| 50 ( 1.97) | 100 ( 3.94) | 248 ( 9.76) | 464 (18.27) | 687 (27.05) | 1,138 ( 44.80) |
| 52 ( 2.05) | 130 ( 5.12) | 264 (10.39) | 500 (19.69) | 726 (28.58) | 1,188 ( 46.77) |
| 55 ( 2.17) | 139.5 ( 5.492) | 267.5 (10.53) | 560 (22.05) | 790.5 (31.122) | 1,230 ( 48.43) |
| 60 ( 2.36) | 140 ( 5.51) | 313.1 (12.327) | 610 (24.02) | 905 (35.63) | 1,765 ( 69.49) |
| 62.6 ( 2.46) | 187.5 ( 7.382) | 323.2 (12.724) | 620 (24.41) | 957 (37.68) | 2,950 (116.14) |
| 68.7 ( 2.70) | 220 ( 8.66) | 380 (14.96) | 645 (25.39) | 970 (38.19) | 4,760 (187.40) |

# BODY
# [FJ , BJ , HJ6–SERIES]


Page

ENGINE HOOD, HINGE, LOCK & HOOD LOCK CONTROL CABLE ..... 12-2
FRONT DOOR ..... 12-4
REAR DOOR ..... 12-22
BACK DOOR (LIFT GATE) ..... 12-44
SWING OUT DOOR ..... 12-52
WINDSHIELD ..... 12-66
SIDE WINDOW ..... 12-71
BACK DOOR GLASS ..... 12-77
INSTRUMENT PANEL ..... 12-82
ROOF HEADLINING ..... 12-91

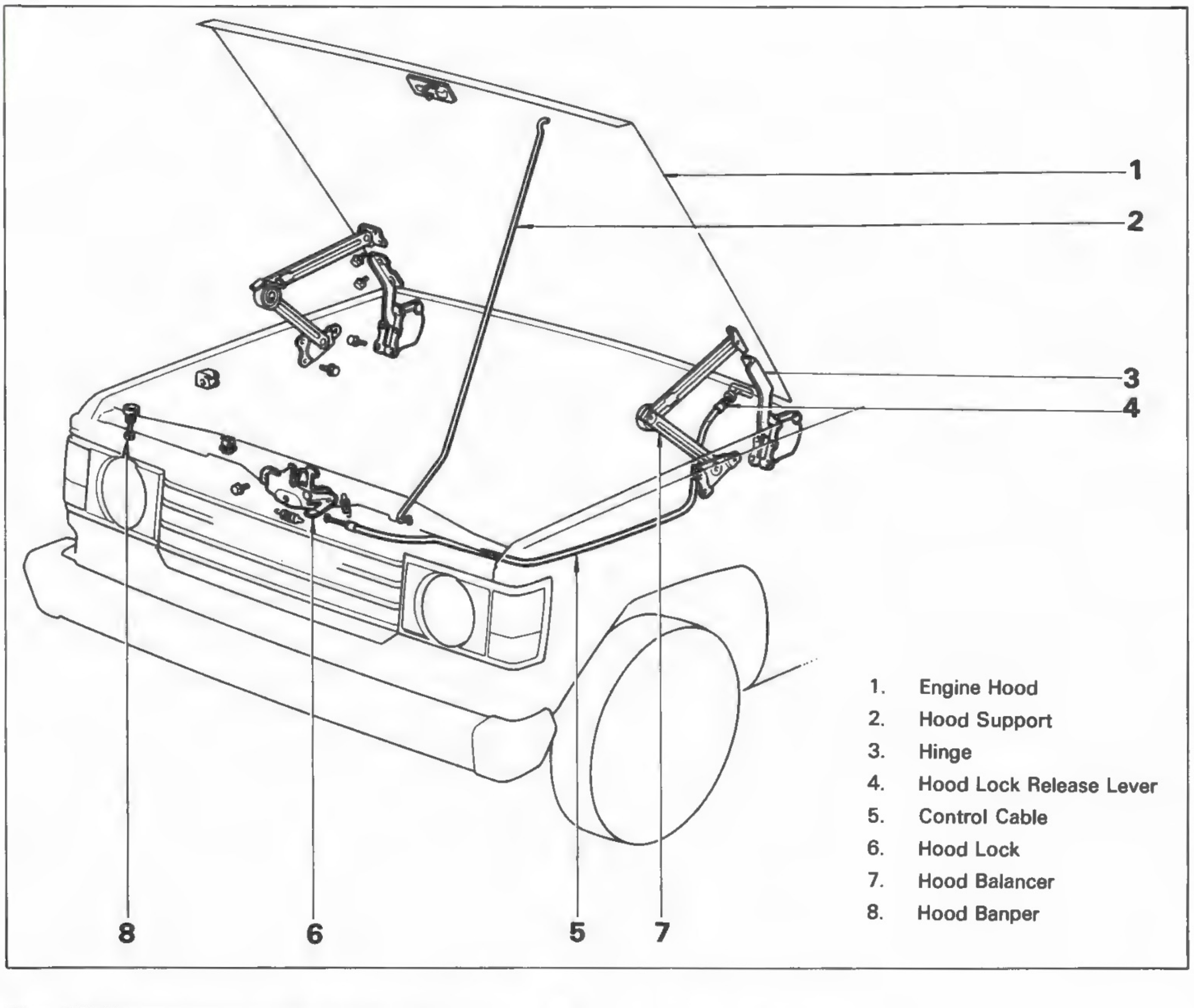

# [FJ , BJ4–SERIES]


HOOD ..... 12-96
DOOR ..... 12-97

# BODY [FJ, BJ, HJ6_SERIES] ENGINE HOOD, HINGE, LOCK & HOOD LOCK CONTROL CABLE

## COMPONENTS

**Fig. 12-1**




1. Engine Hood
2. Hood Support
3. Hinge
4. Hood Lock Release Lever
5. Control Cable
6. Hood Lock
7. Hood Balancer
8. Hood Banper

**Fig. 12-2**



## ADJUSTMENT

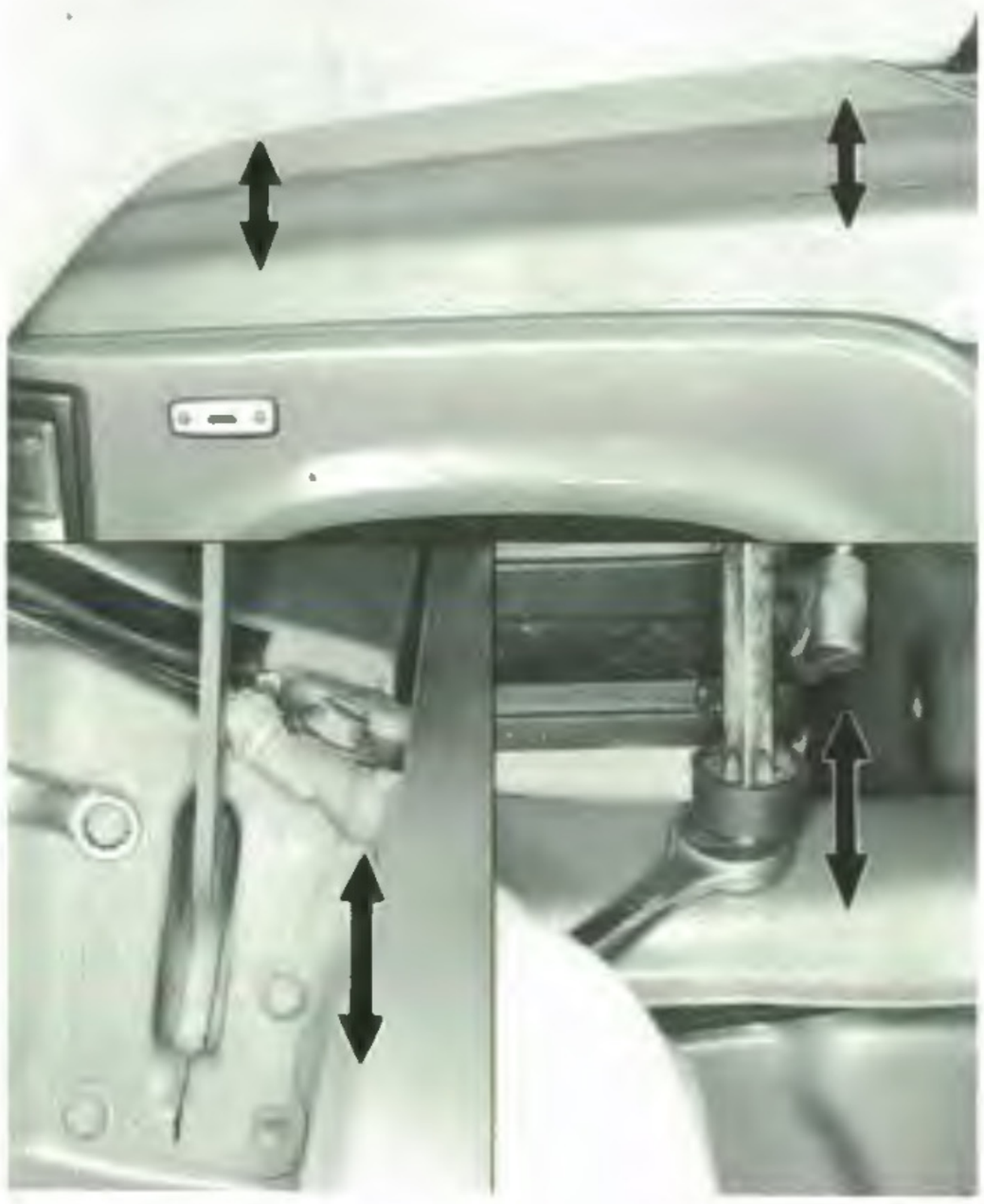
Loosen the 3 bolts and move the hood lock horizontally or vertically to adjust the hood.

**Fig. 12-3**




Adjust so that the left and right clearances between the fender and hood are equal.

**Fig. 12-4**



Adjust so that the heights of the fender and hood are equal.

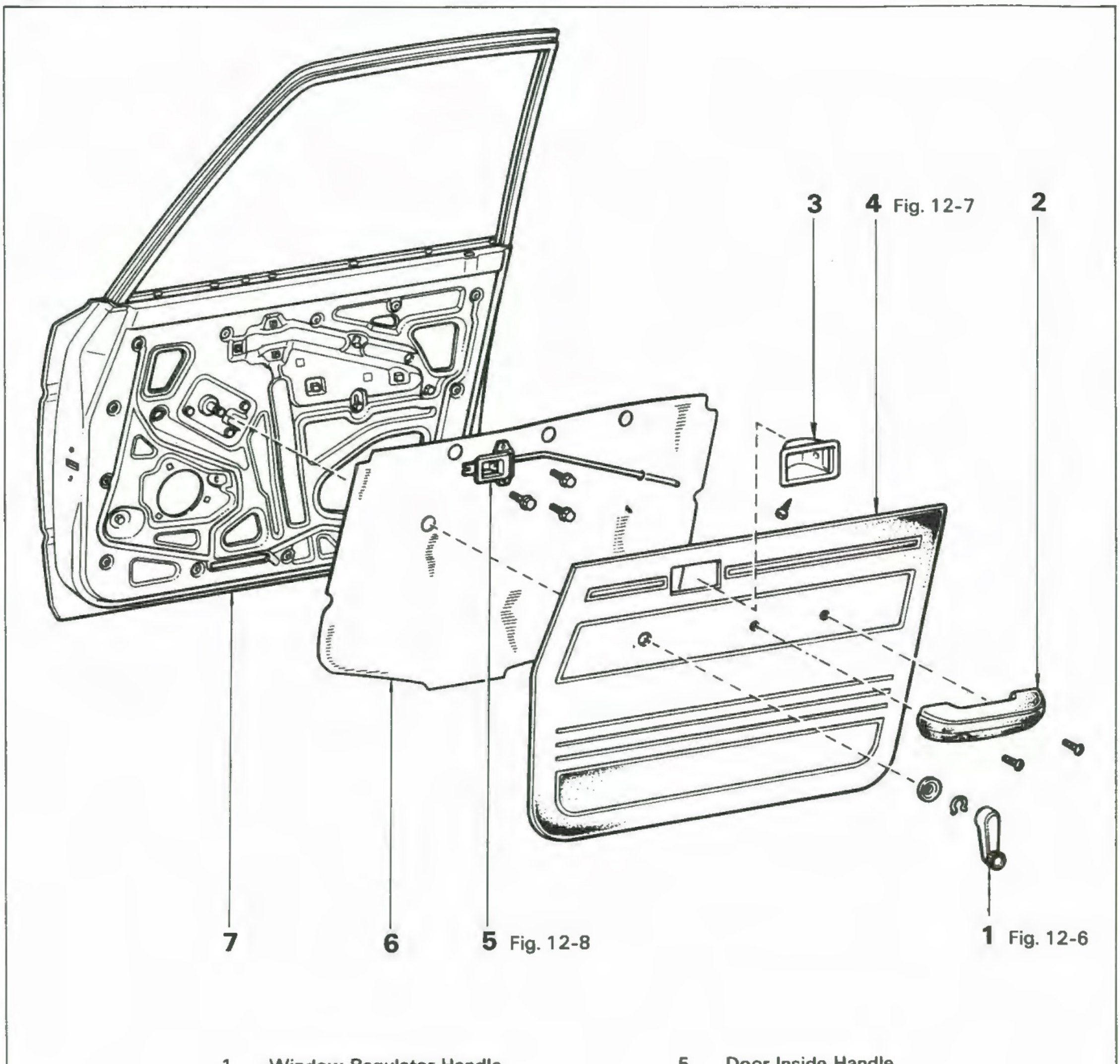
# FRONT DOOR

## DOOR TRIM & SERVICE HOLE COVER

### REMOVAL

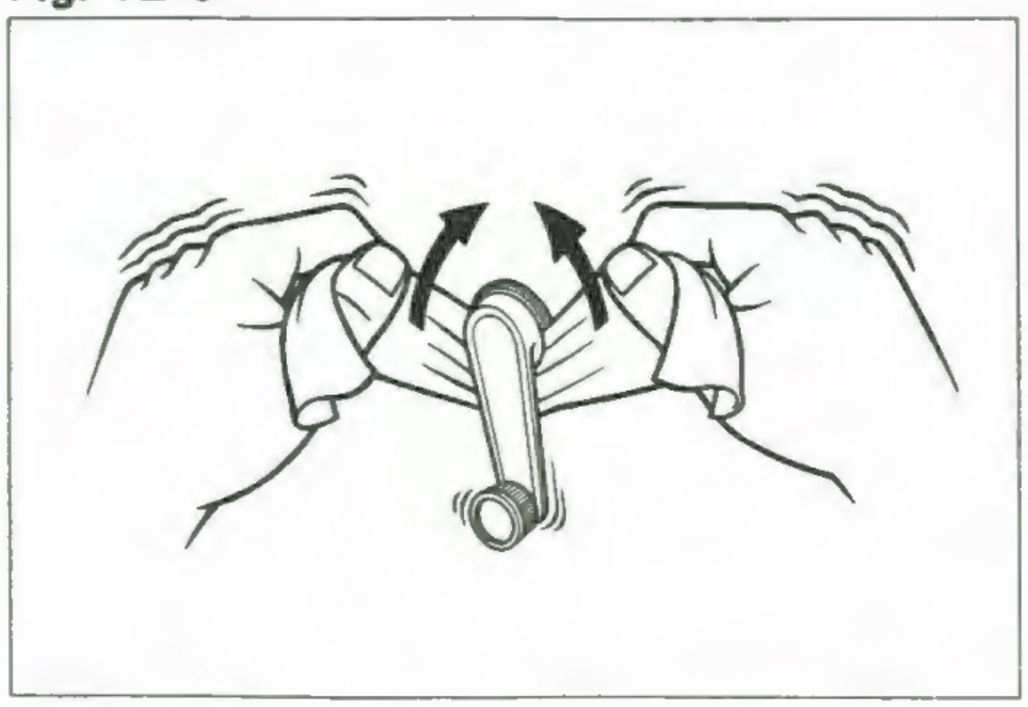
1. Lower the door glass to full down position.
2. Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 12-5**




1. Window Regulator Handle
2. Armrest or Pull Handle
3. Door Inside Handle Bezel
4. Door Trim Board
5. Door Inside Handle
6. Service Hole Cover
7. Door

**Fig. 12-6**



Before removing the handle, pull off the snap ring with a piece of cloth and remove the window regulator handle.

**Fig. 12-7**



Insert a screwdriver between the door panel and retainers and pry out.

**—Note—**
**Tape the screwdriver tip before use.**

**Fig. 12-8**

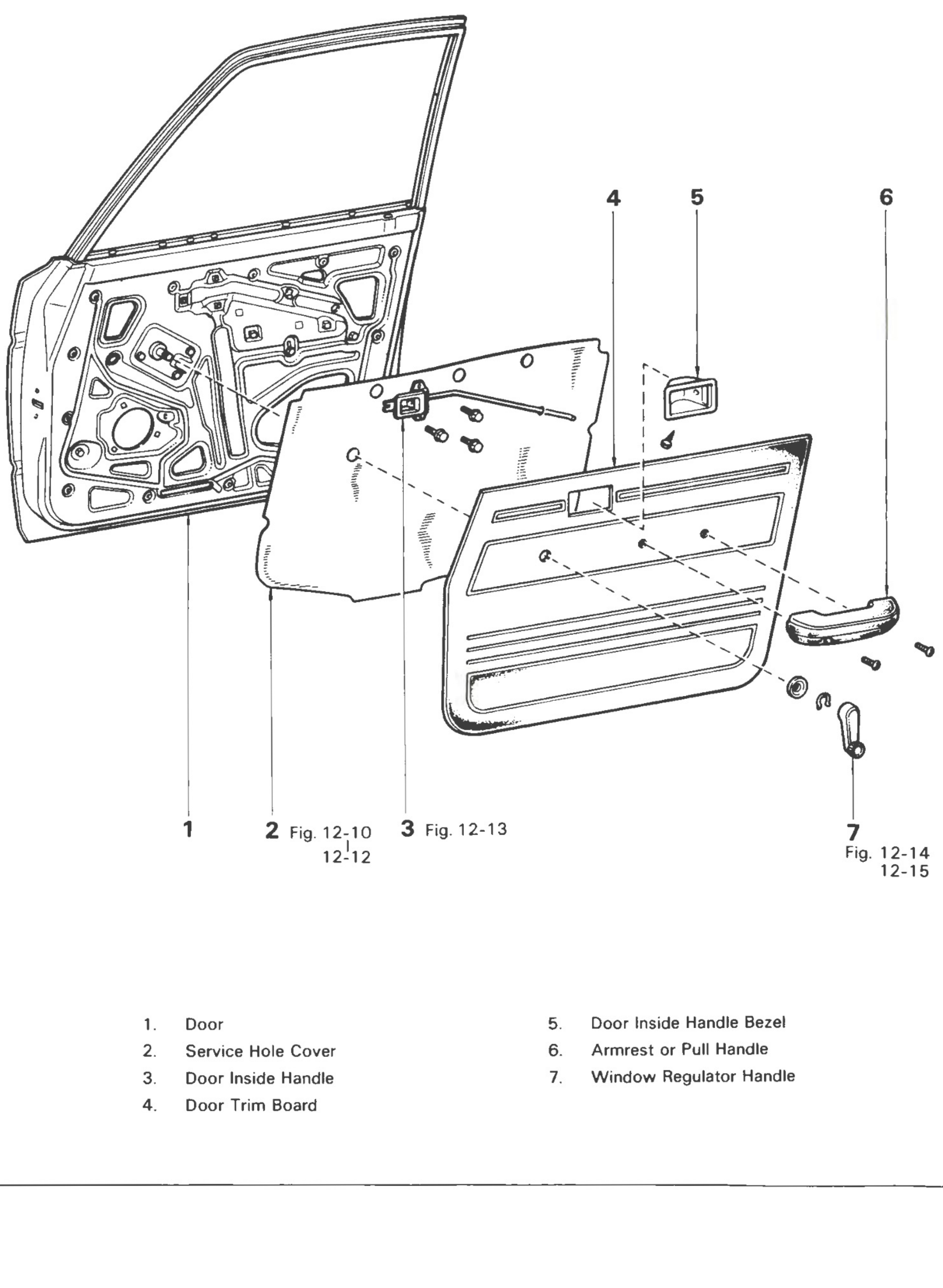


Disconnect the control link and remove the inside handle.

## INSTALLATION

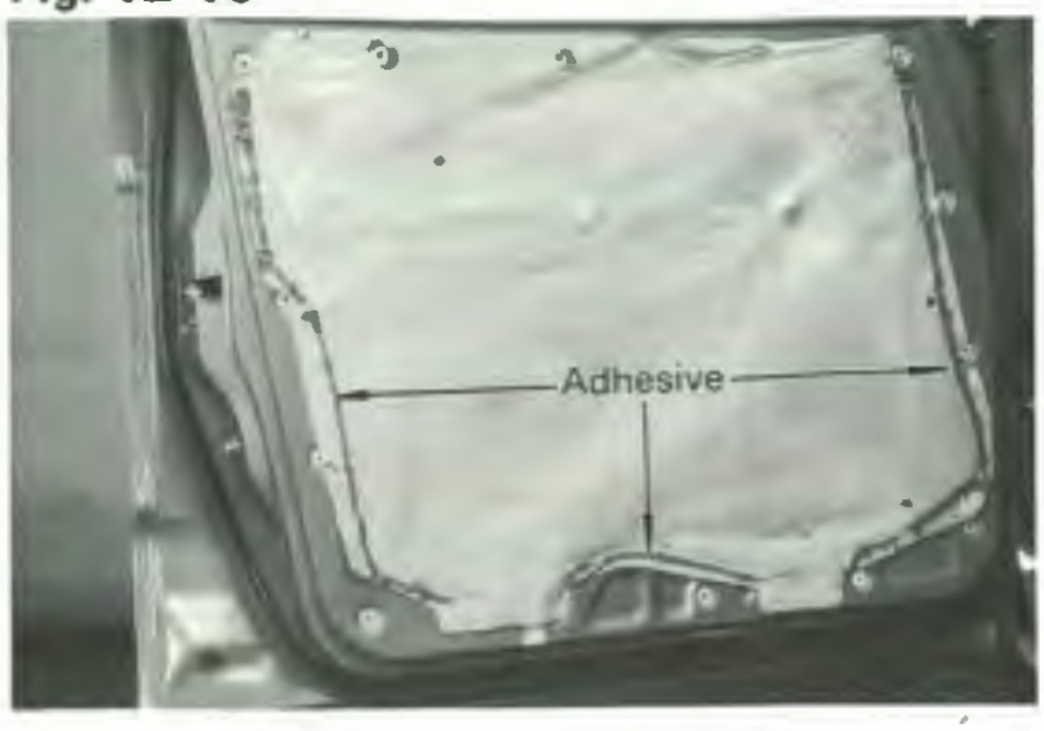
Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 12-9**




1. Door
2. Service Hole Cover
3. Door Inside Handle
4. Door Trim Board
5. Door Inside Handle Bezel
6. Armrest or Pull Handle
7. Window Regulator Handle

Fig. 12-10




Seal the service hole cover with adhesive.

Fig. 12-11



Insert the lower edge of the service hole cover into the panel slit.

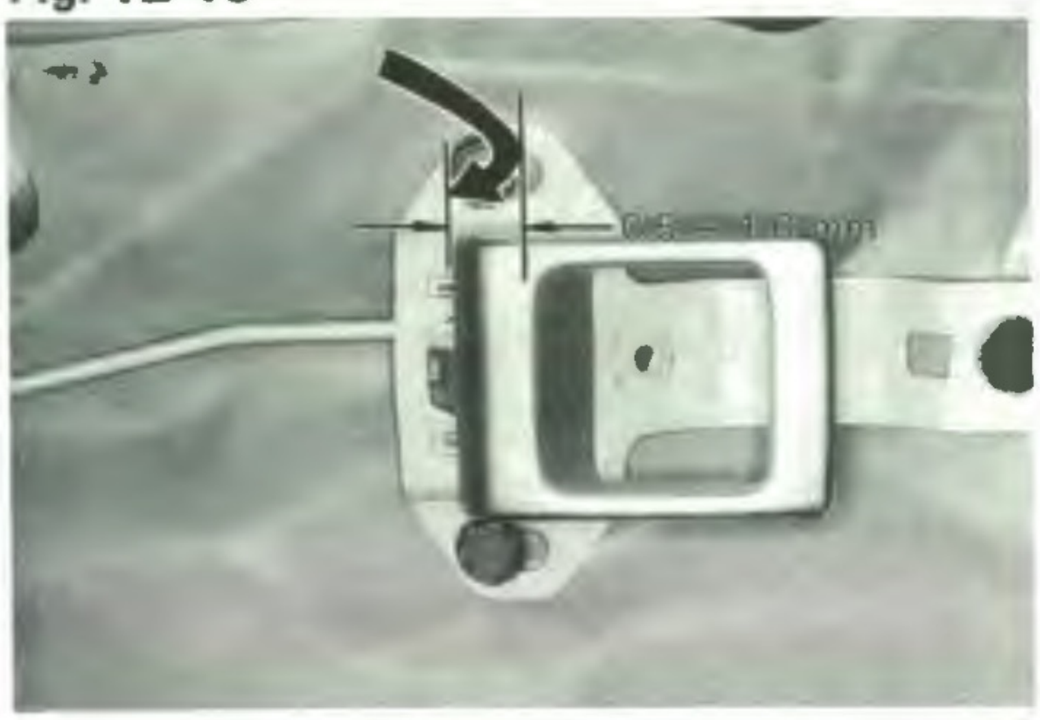
Fig. 12-12



Seal the service hole cover with cotton-covered tape.

**—Note—**
**Do not block the trim board clip seating with the tape.**

Fig. 12-13



Adjust the link play.

1. Loosen the screws.
2. Move the handle forward to the point where strong resistance is felt.
3. Move handle back 0.5 — 1.0 mm (0.020 — 0.039 in.) and tighten.

**Fig. 12-14**



Raise the window to the fully closed position.

**Fig. 12-15**




Install the door inside handle as shown in the figure.

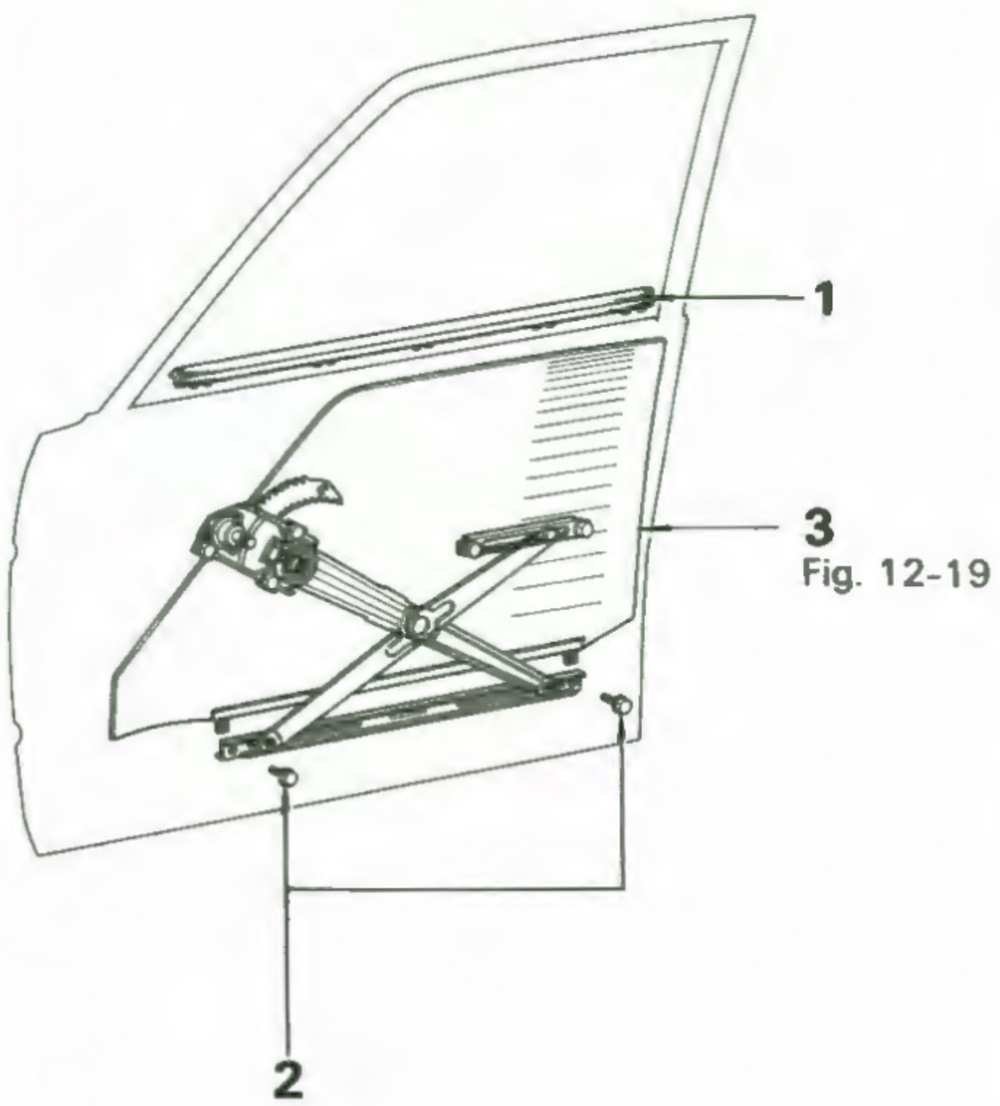
# DOOR GLASS

## REMOVAL

1. Remove the door trim and service hole cover.
   (See Fig. 12-5 to 12-8)
2. Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

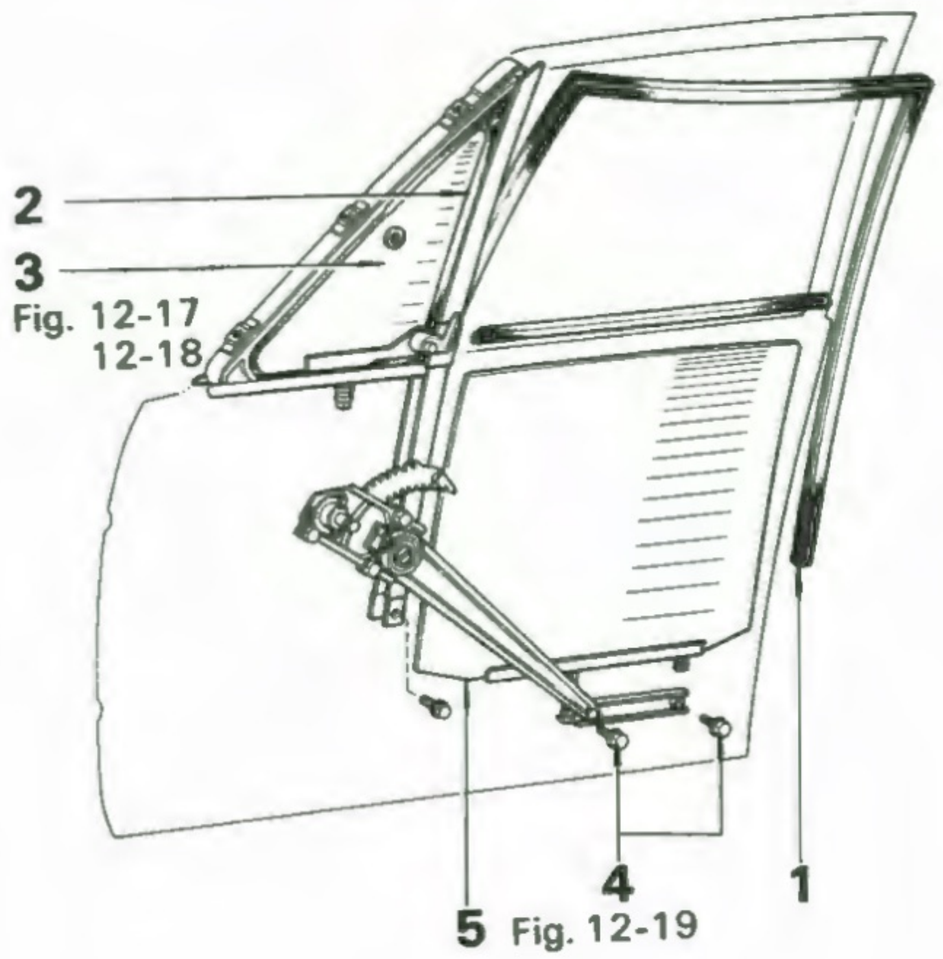
**Fig. 12-16**

### Without Ventilator Window




1. Weatherstrip
2. Channel Mounting Bolt
3. Glass & Channel

### With Ventilator Window




1. Glass Run
2. Division Bar
3. Vent Window
4. Channel Mounting Bolt
5. Glass & Channel

**Fig. 12-17**



[Ventilator Window]
Remove the bolt

**Fig. 12-18**



[Ventilator Window]
Take out the ventilator window.

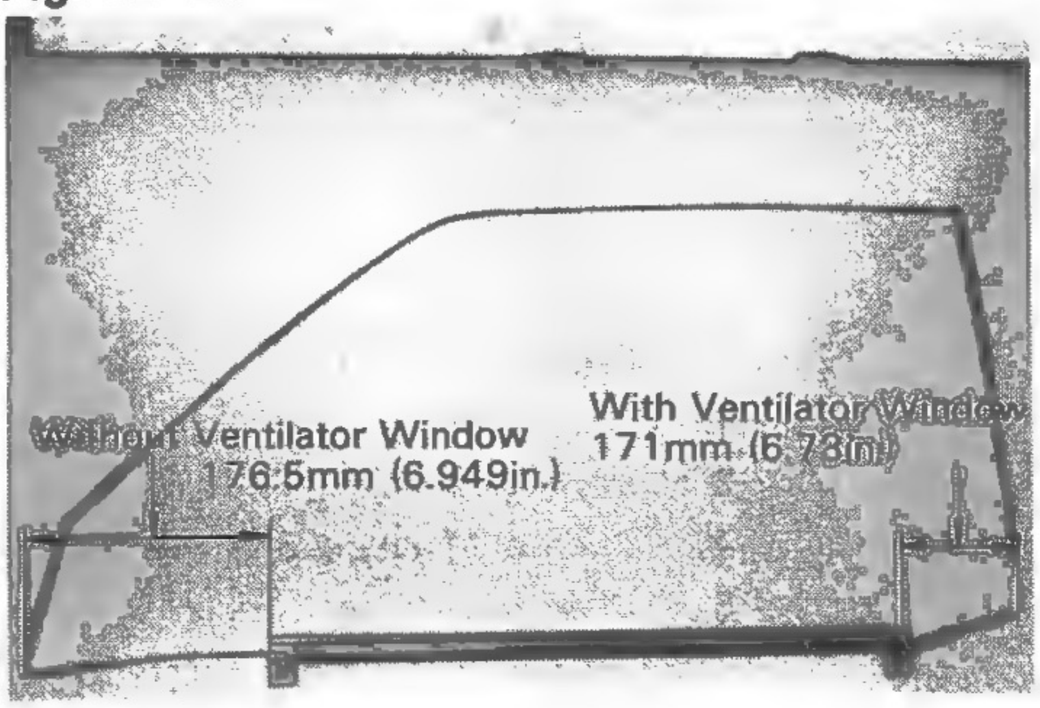
1. Pull up the ventilator window.
2. Turn the ventilator window to the left.

**Fig. 12-19**



Pull the glass upward to remove.

**Fig. 12-20**




## REPLACEMENT

1. Remove the glass channel with a screwdriver or such.
2. Apply soapy water to the inside of the weatherstrip.
3. Install the channel by tapping it with a plastic hammer.

## INSTALLATION

1. Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

Fig. 12-21

### Without Ventilator Window

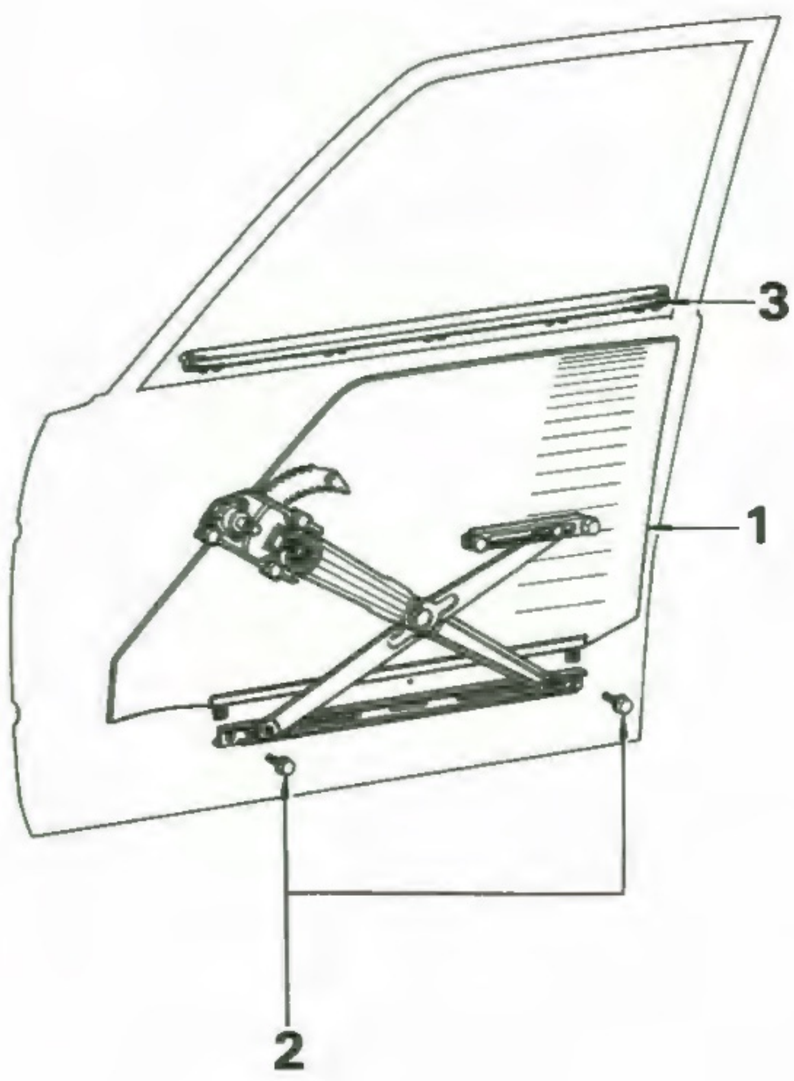



Fig. 12-22

1. Glass & Channel
2. Channel Mounting Bolt
3. Weatherstrip

### With Ventilator Window

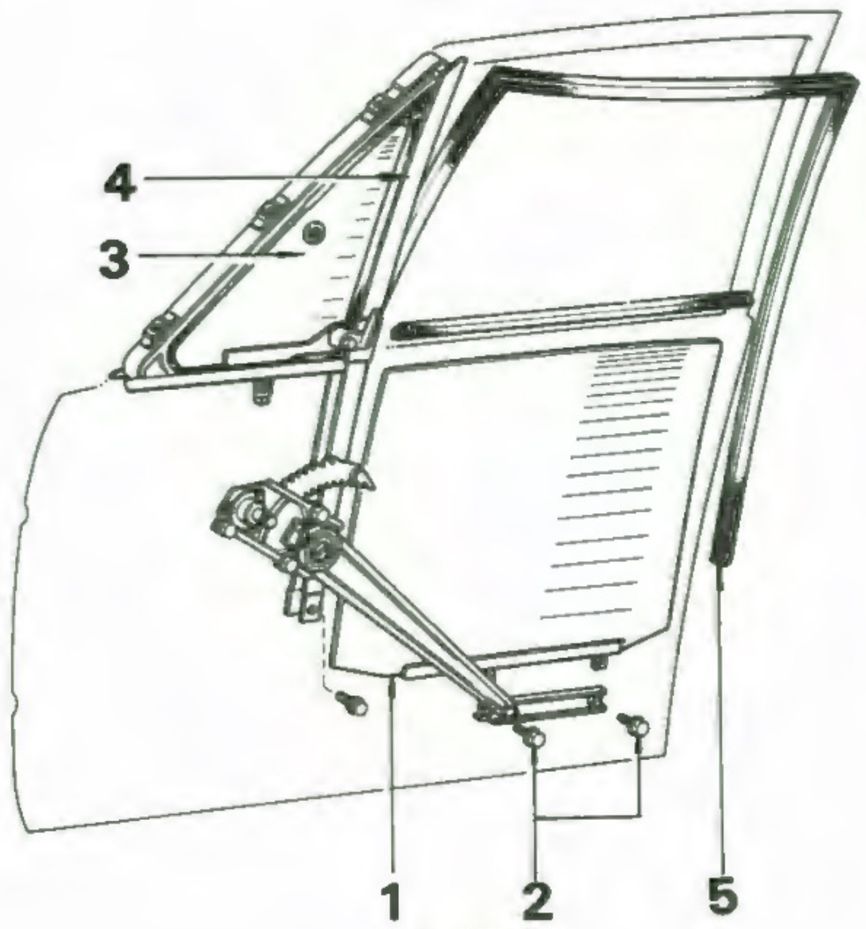
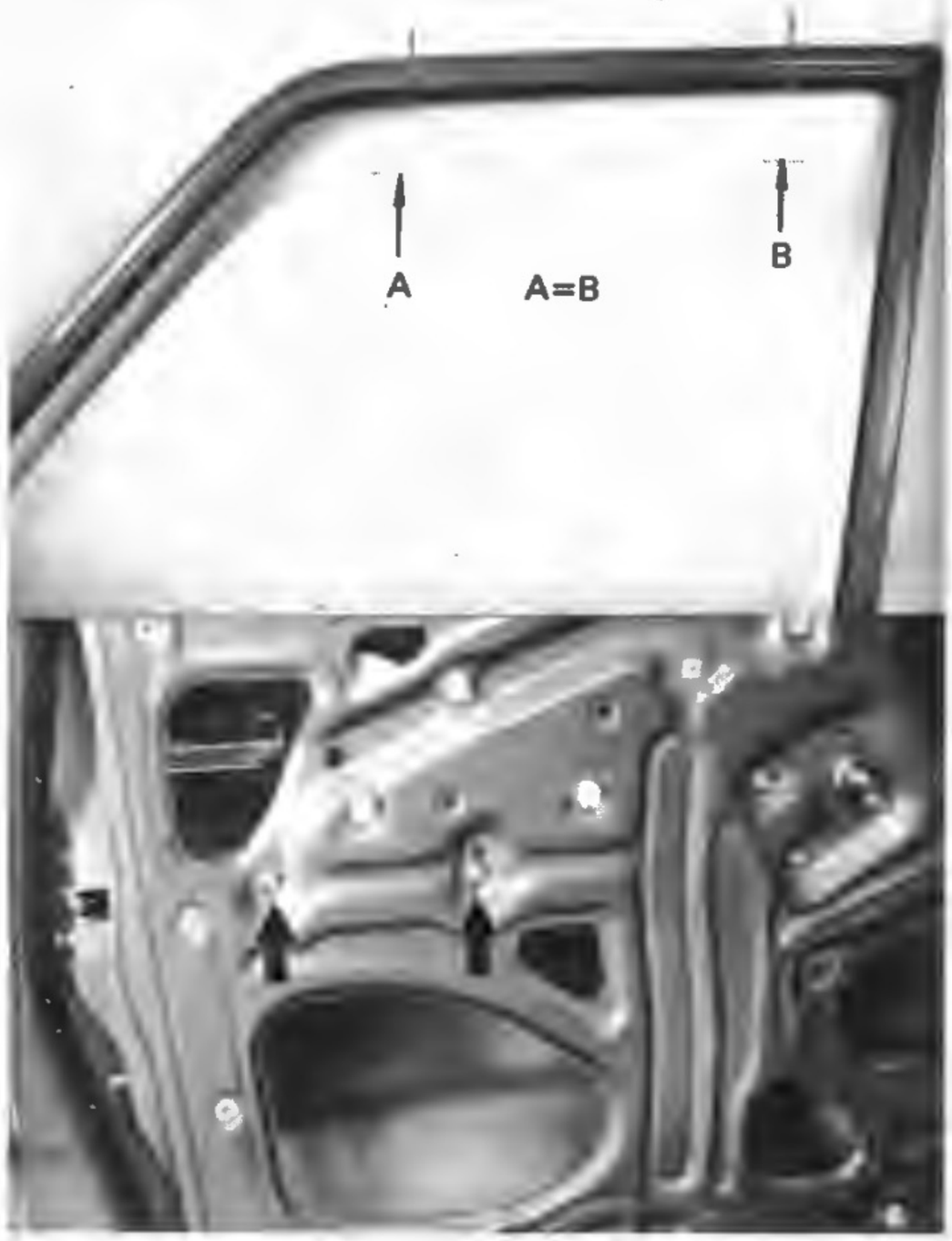



Fig. 12-22

1. Glass & Channel
2. Channel Mounting Bolt
3. Ventilator Window
4. Division Bar
5. Glass Run

2. Install the service hole cover and door trim.
(See Fig. 12-9 to 12-15)

**Fig. 12-22**




With the door glass in position as shown in the figure, tighten the equalizer arm bracket.

# WINDOW REGULATOR

## REMOVAL

1. Remove the door trim and service hole cover.
   (See Fig. 12-5 to 12-8)
2. Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

Fig. 12-23

### Without Ventilator Window

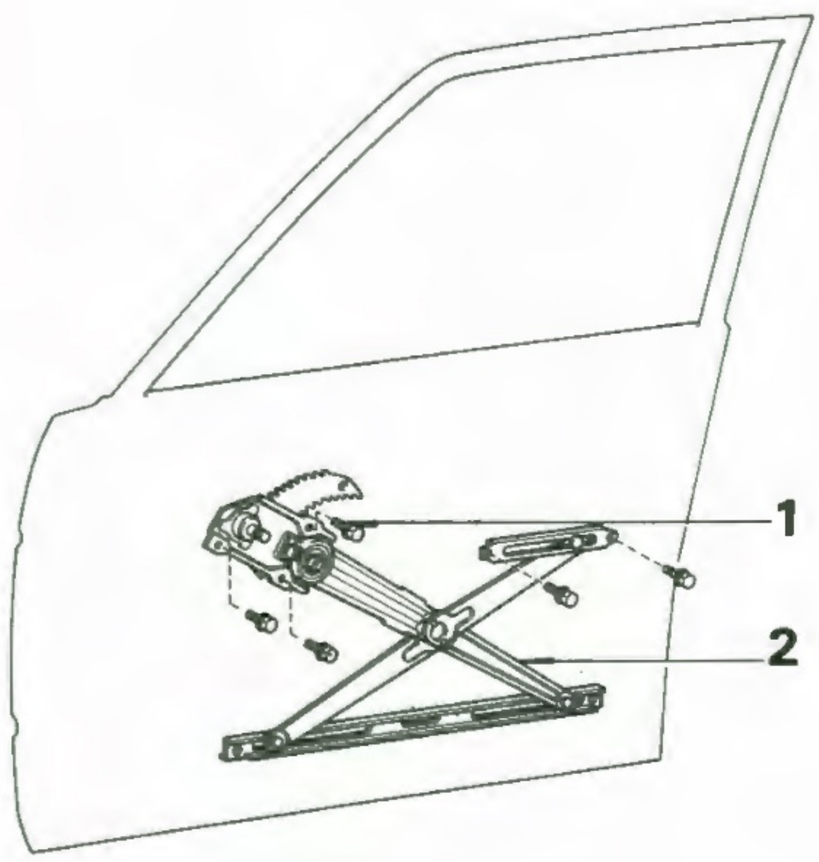



Fig. 12-24

1. Window Regulator Set Bolt
2. Window Regulator

### With Ventilator Window

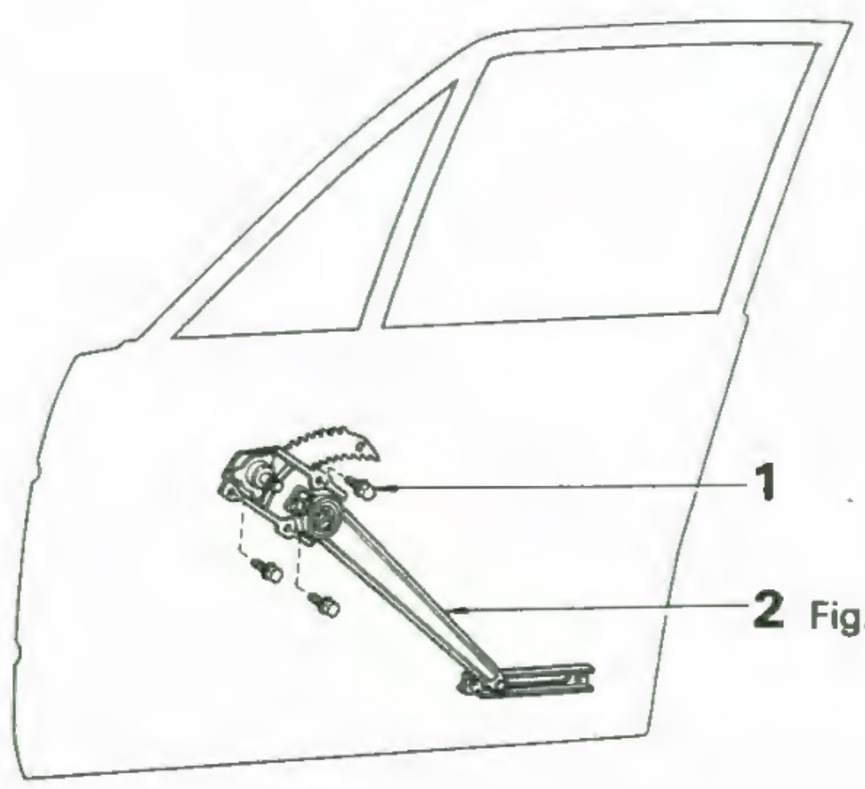



Fig. 12-24

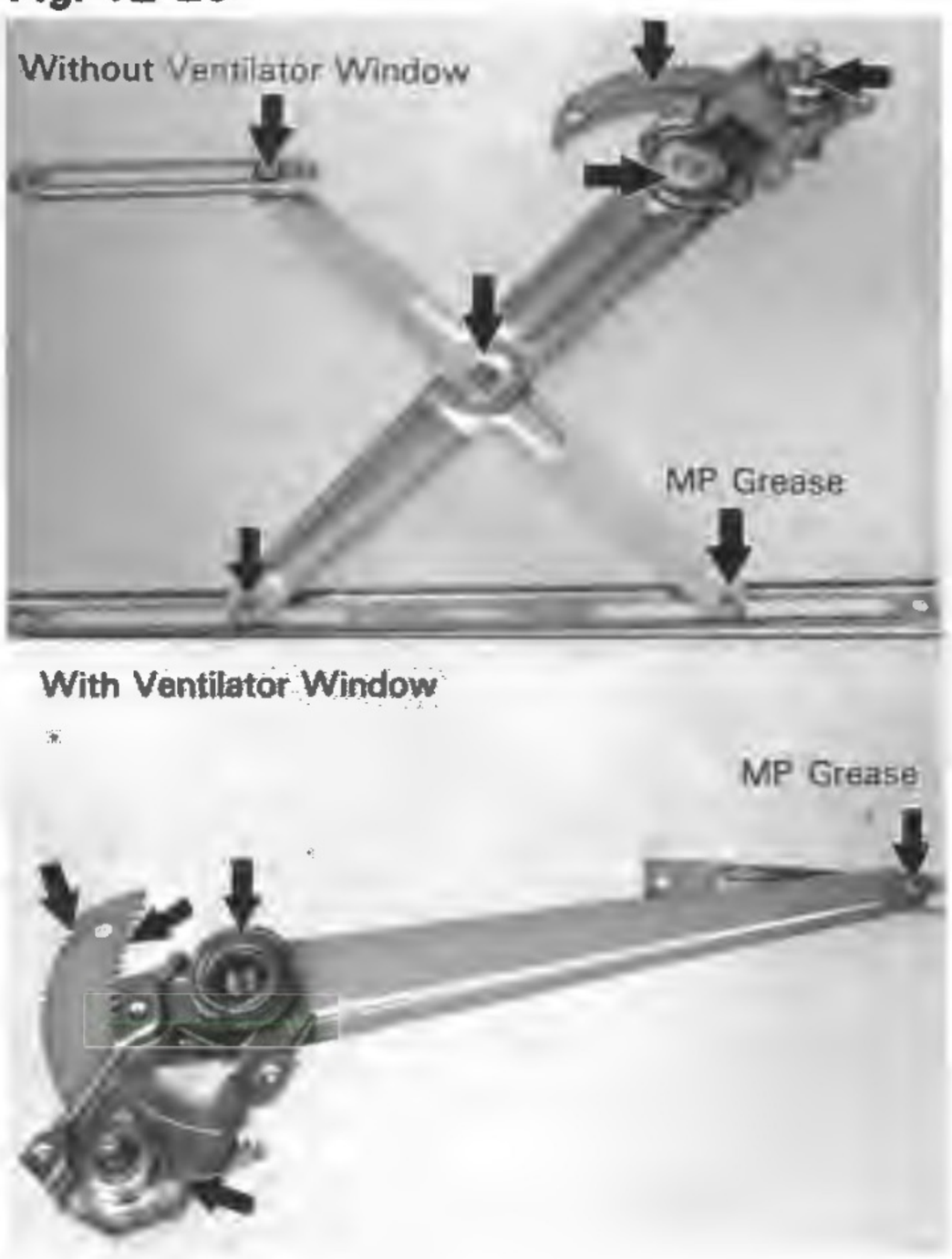
1. Window Regulator Set Bolt
2. Window Regulator

**Fig. 12-24**



Remove the window regulator through the service hole.

**Fig. 12-25**




## INSPECTION

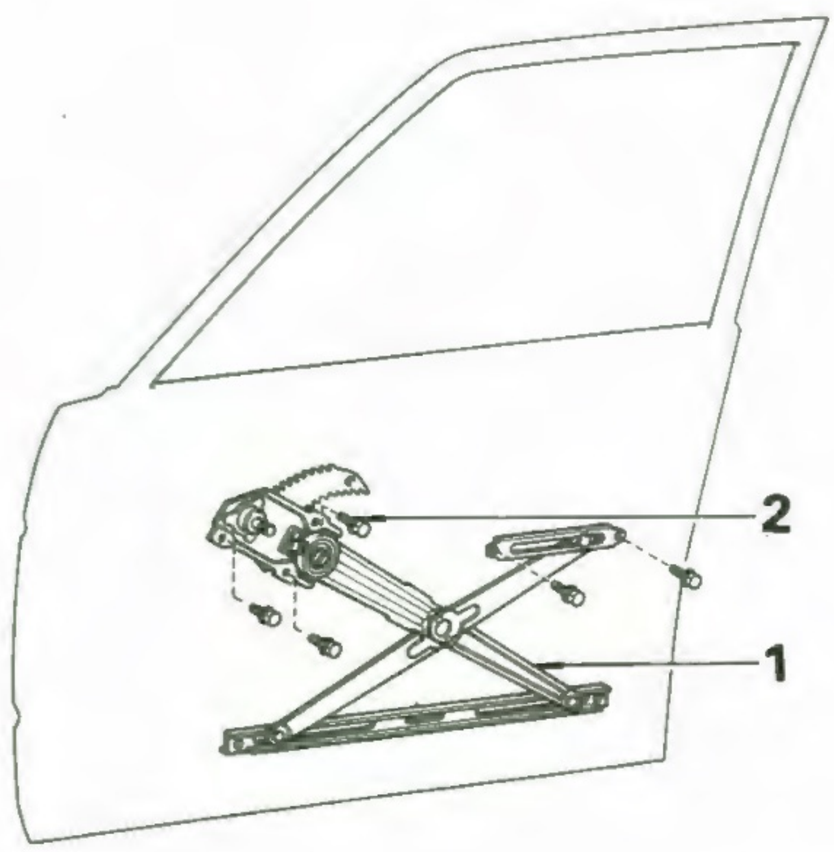
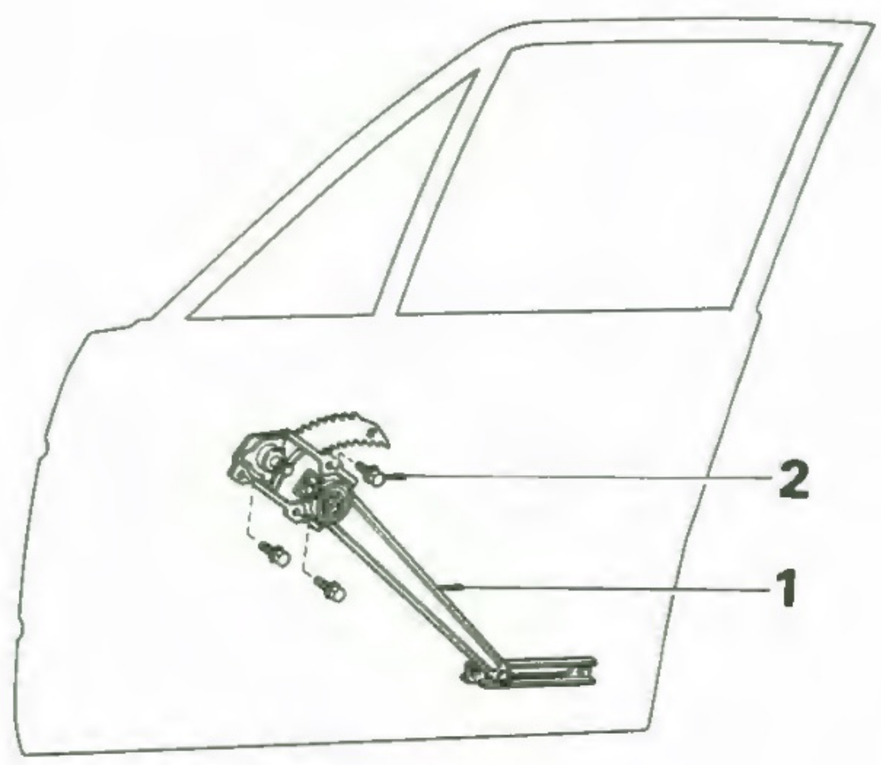
Check the following.

1. Gears for wear or damage
2. Spring for deterioration or breaks
3. Lubrication of regulator sliding parts

## INSTALLATION

1. Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 12-26**

| Without Ventilator Window | With Ventilator Window |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| 1. Window Regulator<br>2. Window Regulator Set Bolt | 1. Window Regulator<br>2. Window Regulator Set Bolt |

2. Install the service hole cover and door trim.
(See Fig. 12-9 to 12-15)

# DOOR LOCK
# INSIDE HANDLE
# OUTSIDE HANDLE
# DOOR LOCK STRIKER

## REMOVAL

1. Remove the door trim and service hole cover. (See Fig. 12-5 to 12-8)
2. Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 12-27**

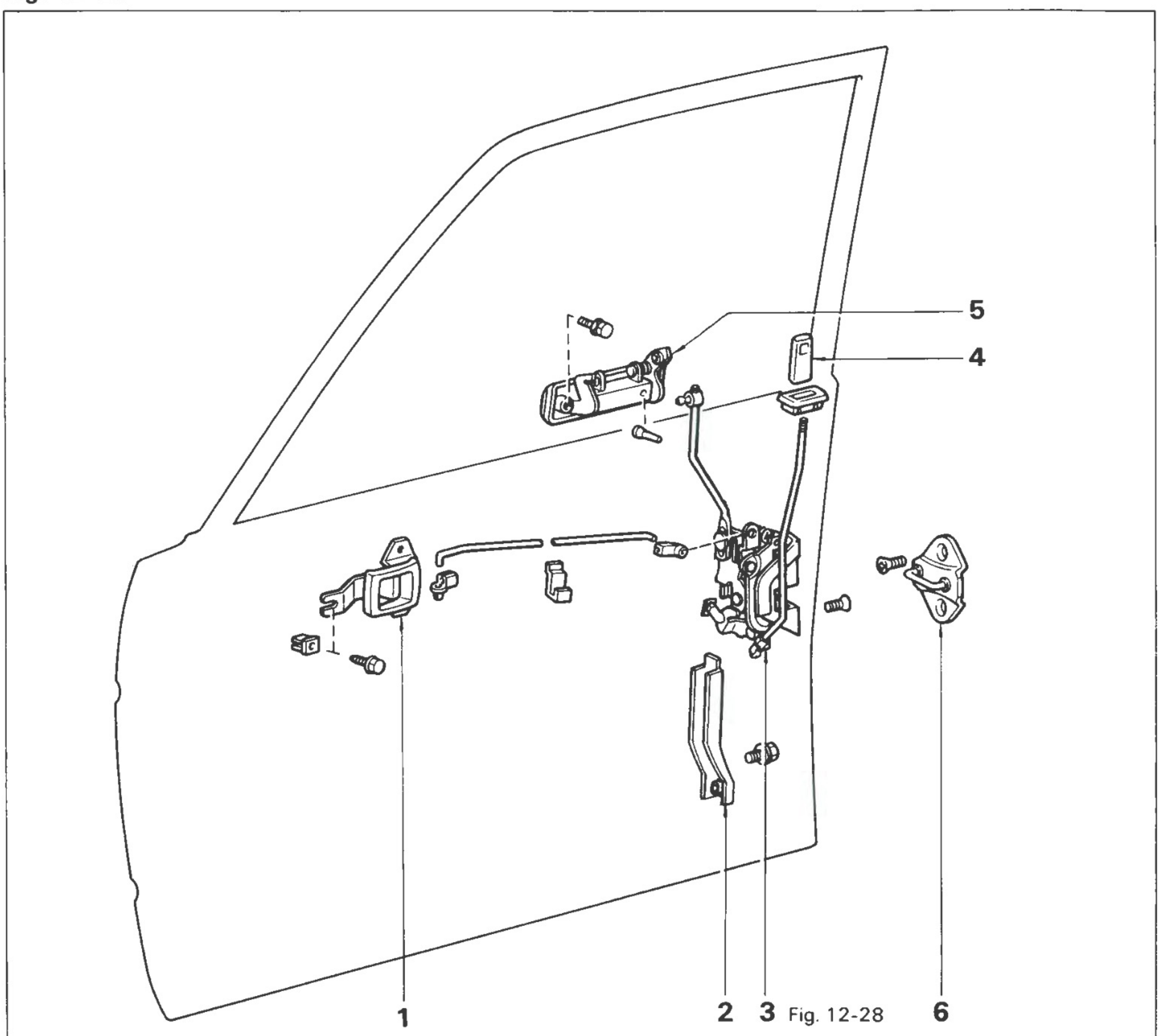



Fig. 12-28

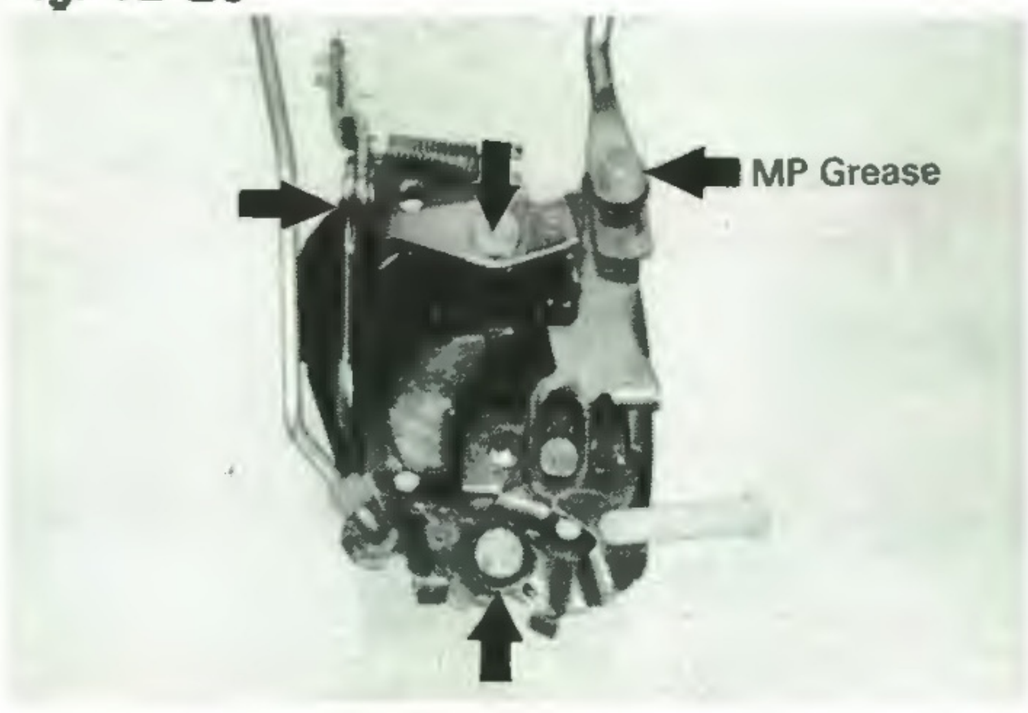
1. Door Inside Handle
2. Door Glass Rail
3. Door Lock
4. Door Inside Lock Button
5. Door Outside Handle
6. Door Lock Striker

Fig. 12-28



Remove the door lock through the service hole.

Fig. 12-29



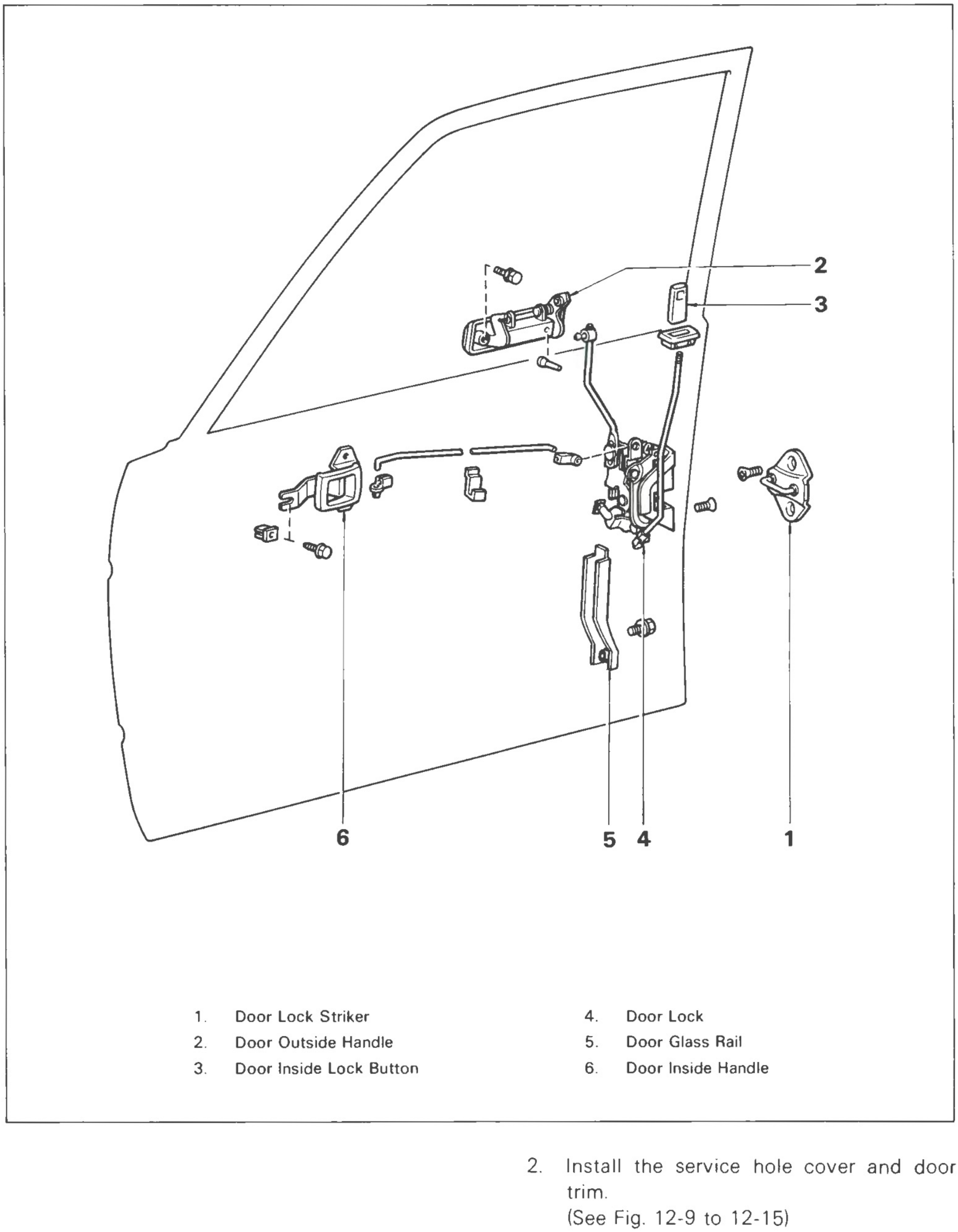

## INSPECTION

1. Operation of moving parts
2. Lubrication of lock sliding parts

## INSTALLATION

1. Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

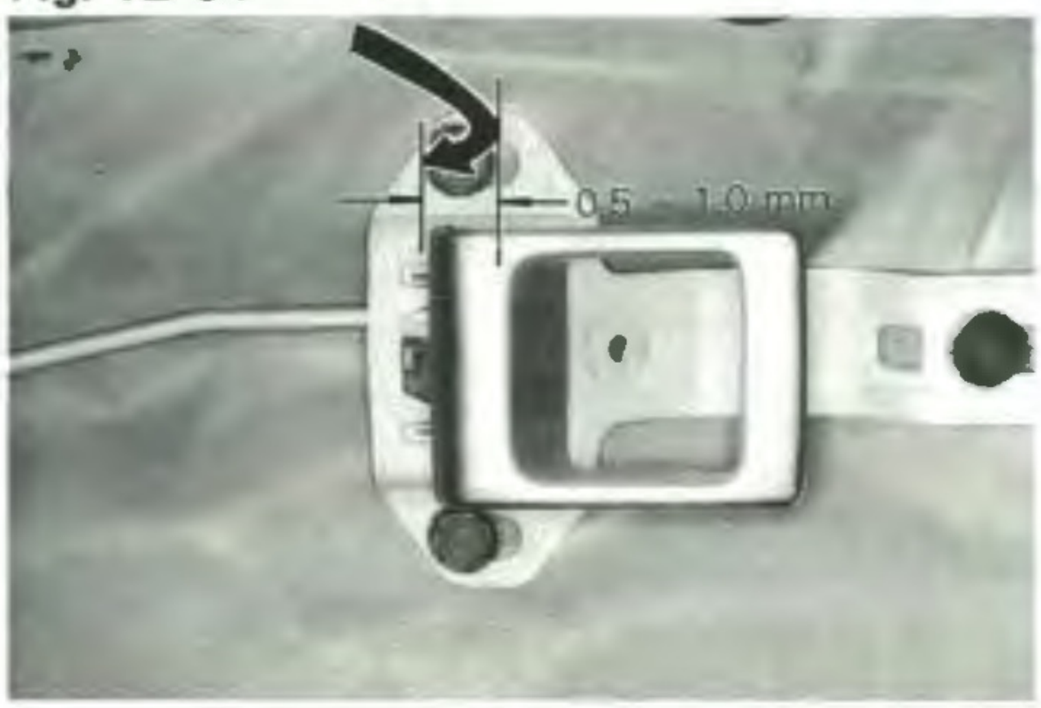
**Fig. 12-30**




1. Door Lock Striker
2. Door Outside Handle
3. Door Inside Lock Button
4. Door Lock
5. Door Glass Rail
6. Door Inside Handle

2. Install the service hole cover and door trim.
(See Fig. 12-9 to 12-15)

Fig. 12-31




## ADJUSTMENT

### Inside Handle

1. Loosen the screws.
2. Move the handle forward to the point where strong resistance is felt.
3. Move handle back 0.5 — 1.0 mm (0.020 — 0.039 in.) and tighten.

Fig. 12-32

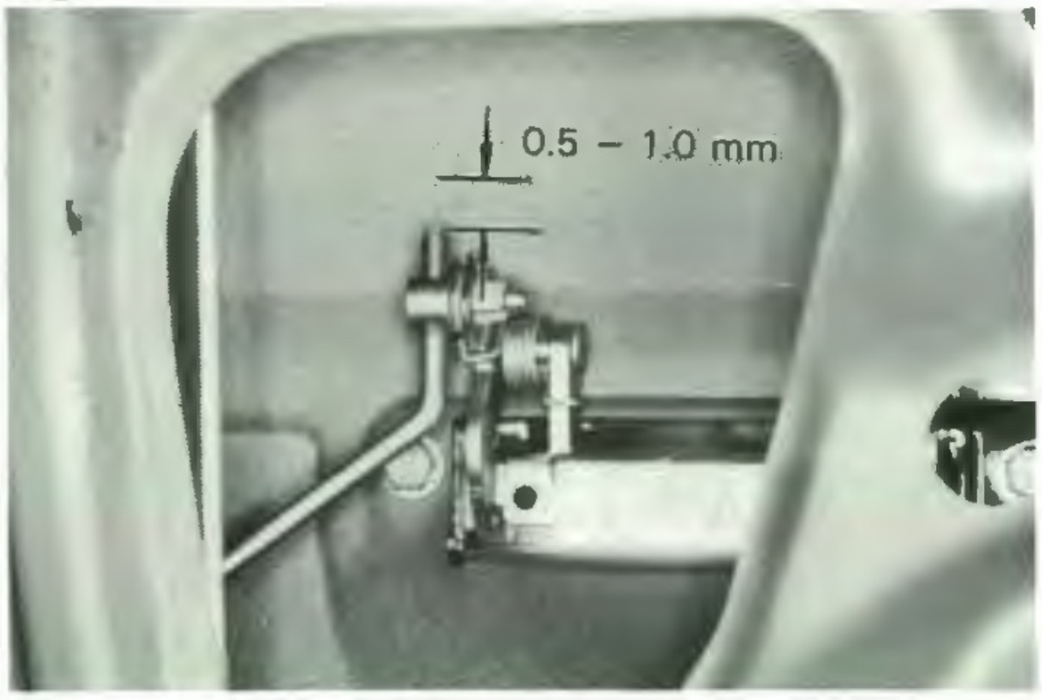


### Outside Handle

1. Check the outside handle play.

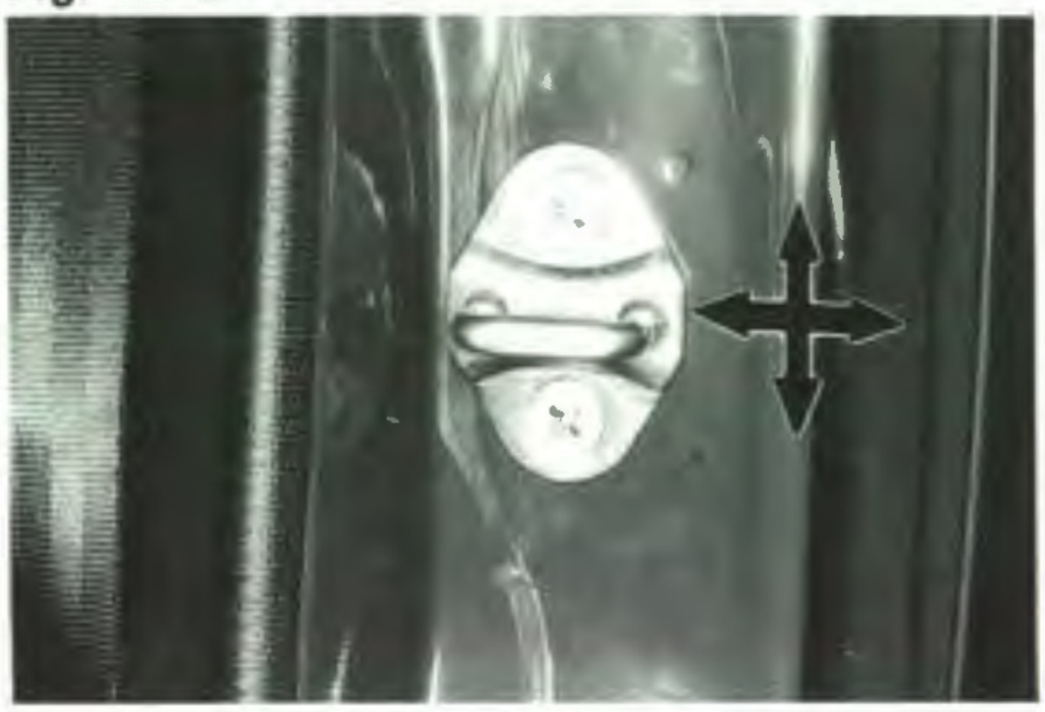
**Control link play:**
**0.5 — 1.0 mm**
**(0.020 — 0.039 in.)**

Fig. 12-33




2. Adjust the control link play to within 0.5 — 1.0 mm (0.020 — 0.039 in.).

Fig. 12-34



### Door Lock Striker

Open and close the door by the outside handle and adjust so that the door lock does not contact the striker.

# DOOR PANEL & HINGE

## REMOVAL

Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 12-35**

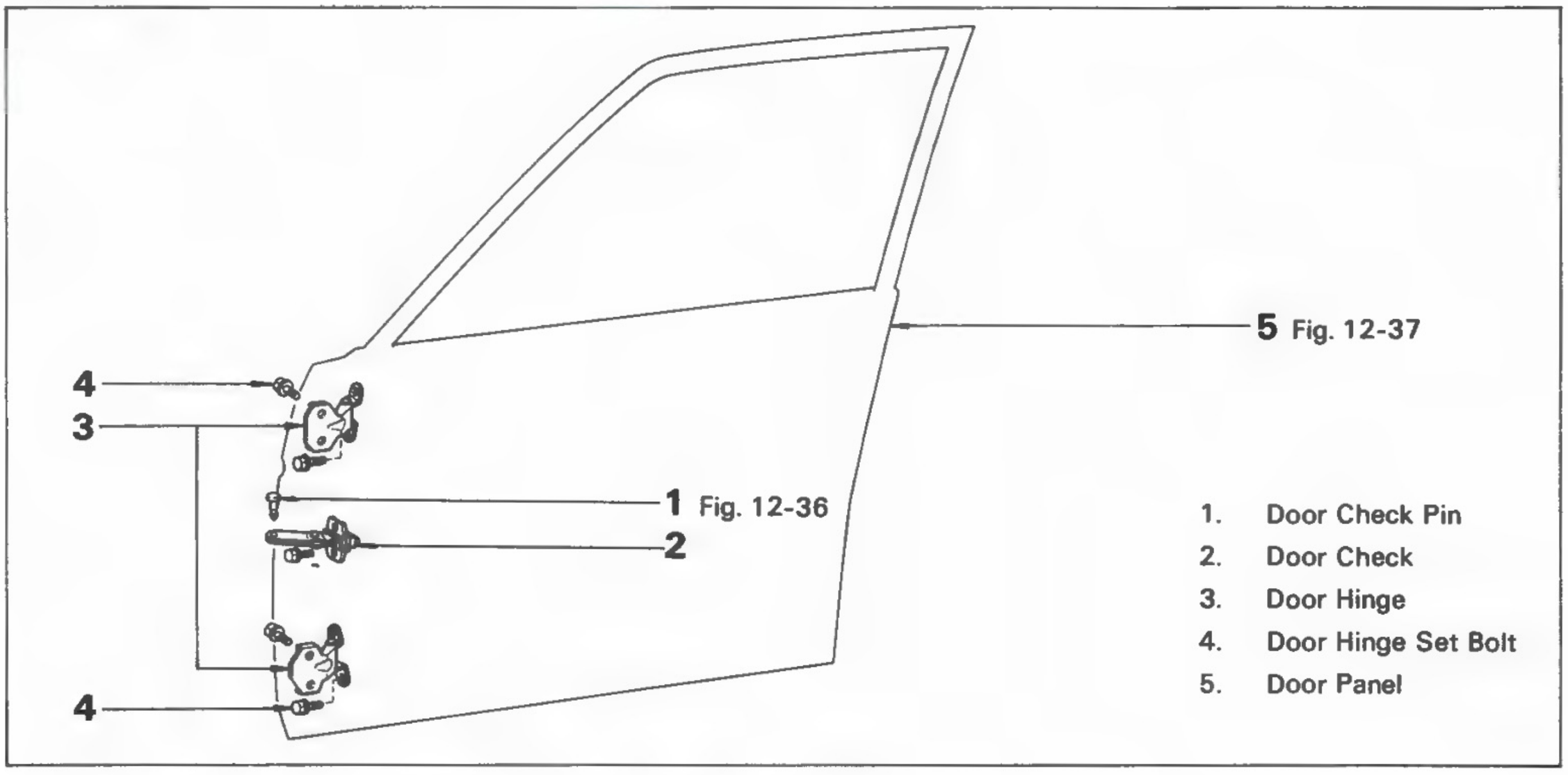



**Fig. 12-36**



Push in the claw and pull up the pin.

**— Note —**
**After removal, leave the claw raised.**

**Fig. 12-37**




Place a wooden block and cloth under the door panel and support it with a jack.

## INSTALLATION

Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 12-38**

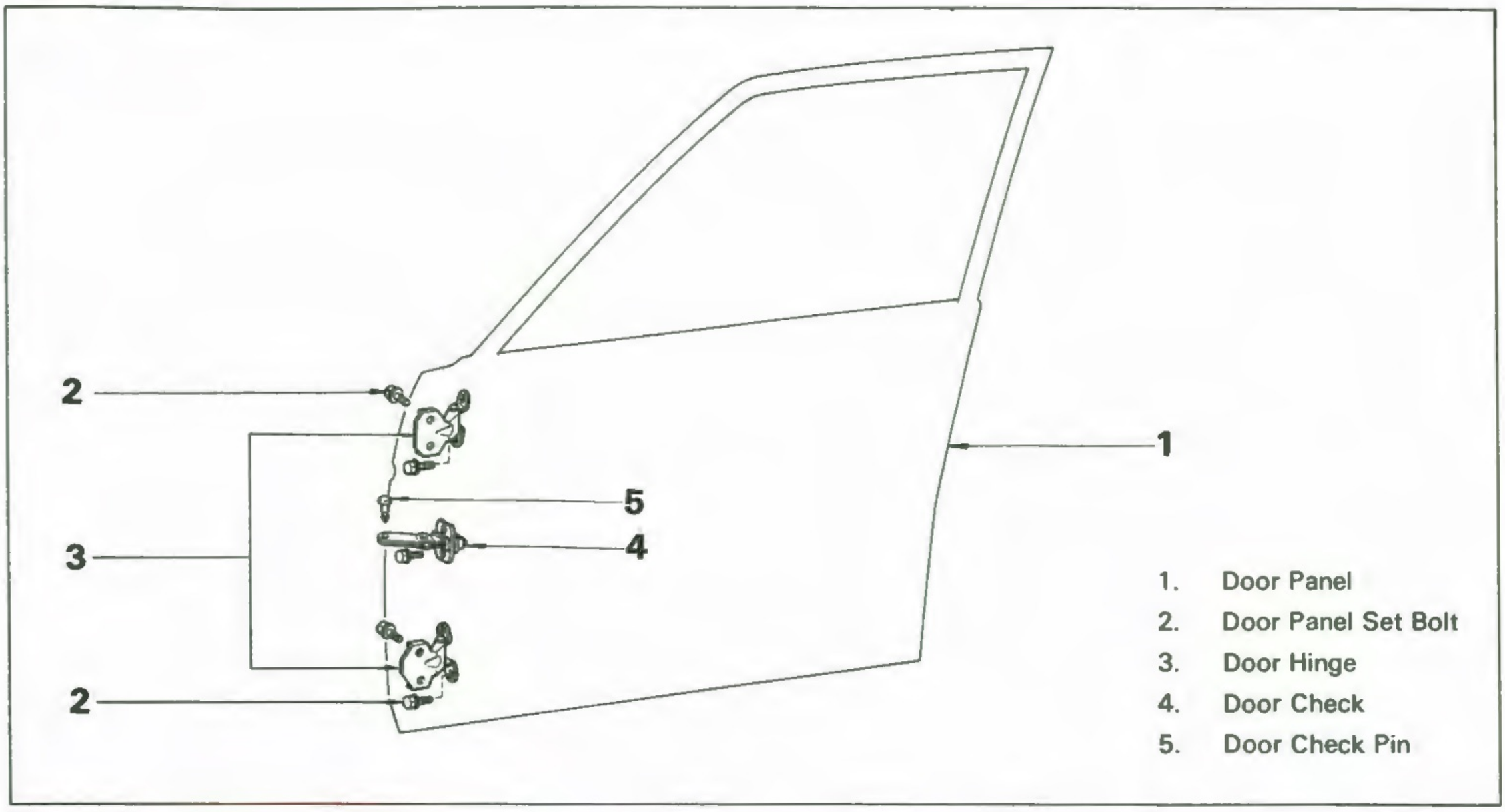
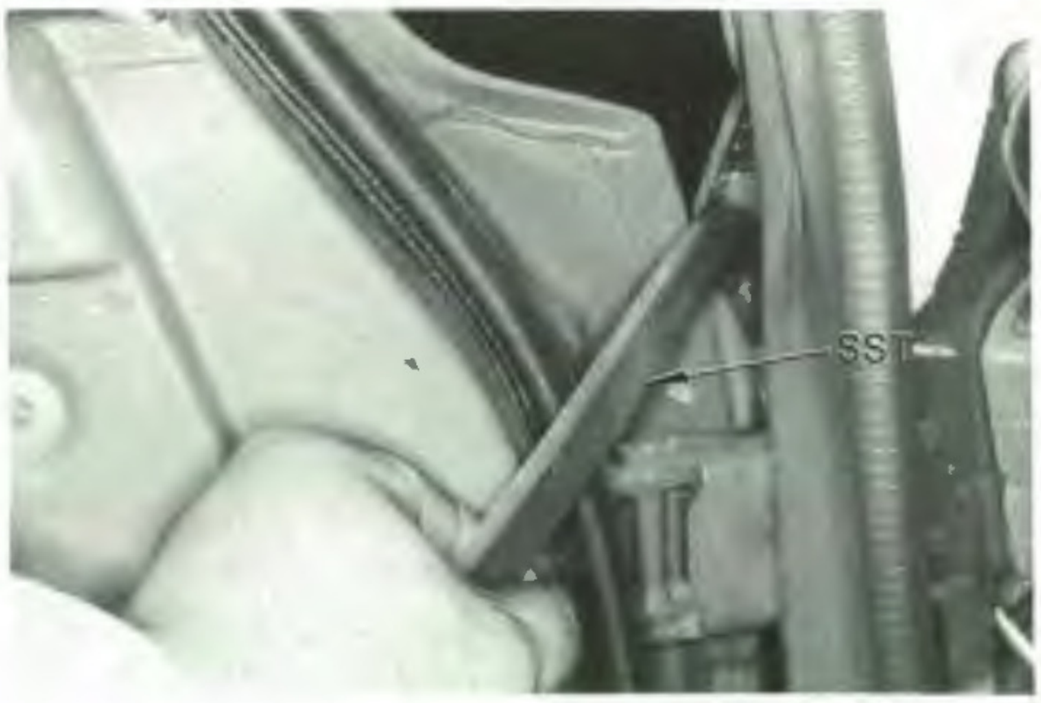



**Fig. 12-39**




## ADJUSTMENT

1. Loosen the body hinge bolts with SST and adjust the door forward-rearward and up-down positions.
   SST [09812-22010]

**Fig. 12-40**



2. Loosen the door hinge bolts and adjust the left-right and up-down positions of the door.

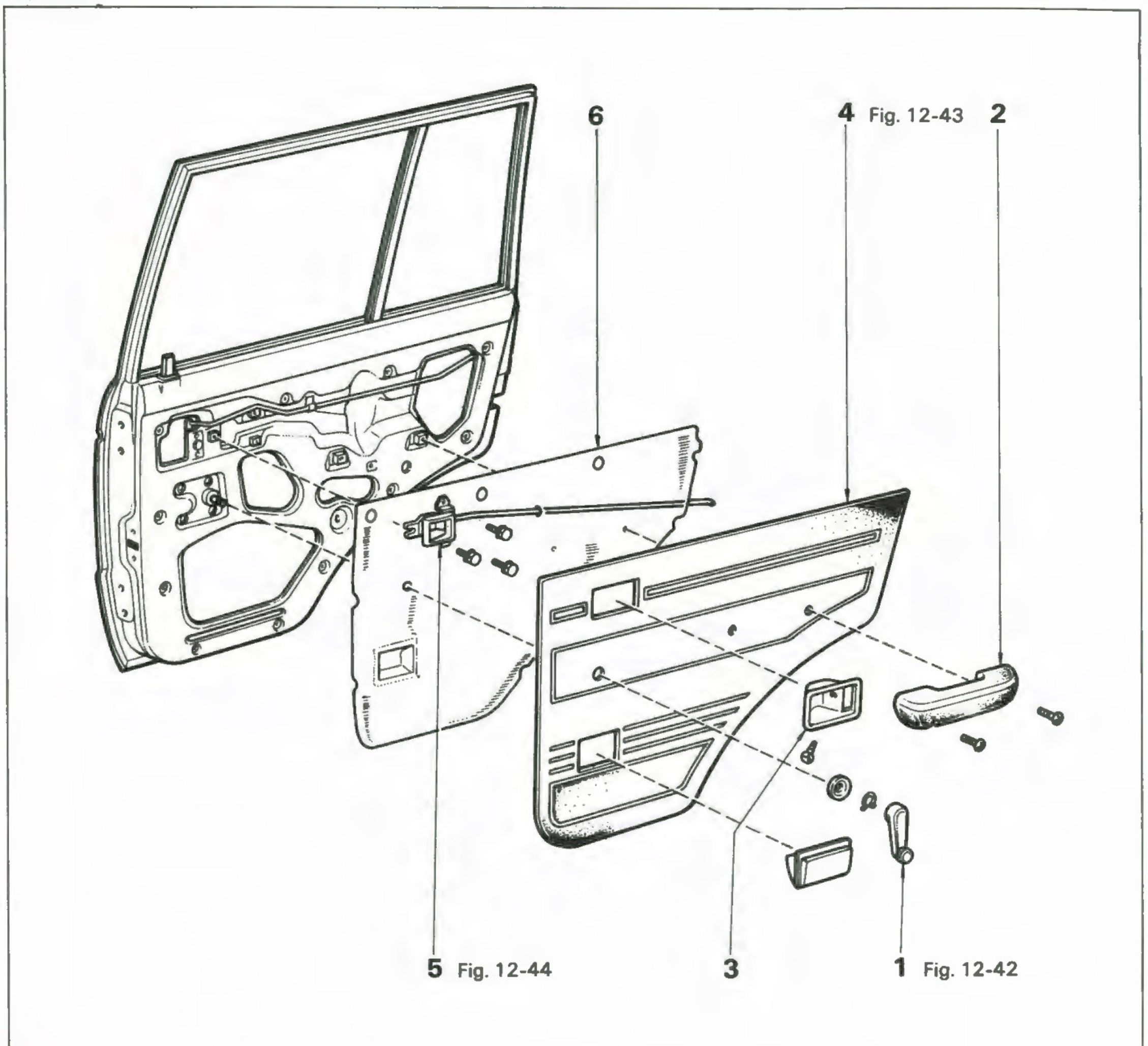
# REAR DOOR

## DOOR TRIM & SERVICE HOLE COVER

### REMOVAL

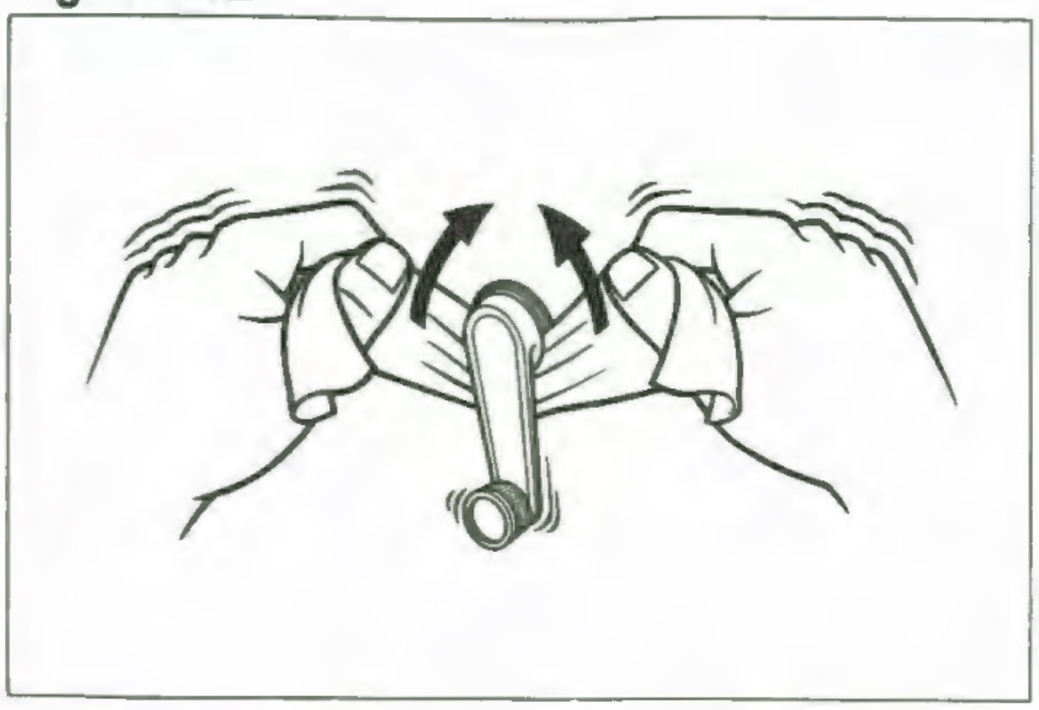
Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 12-41**




1. Window Regulator Handle
2. Armrest or Pull Handle
3. Door Inside Handle Bezel
4. Door Trim Board
5. Door Inside Handle
6. Service Hole Cover

**Fig. 12-42**



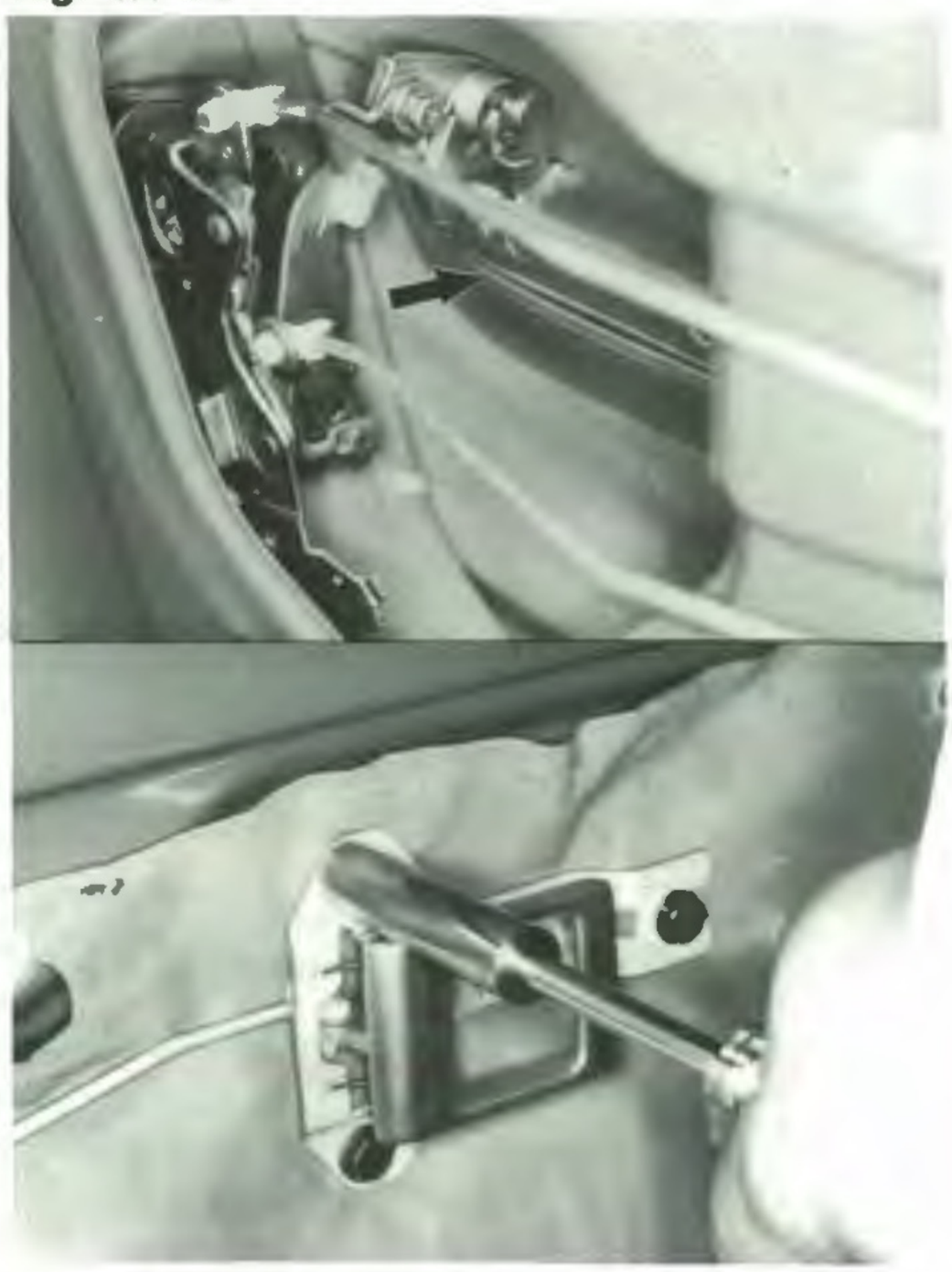
Before removing the handle, pull off the snap ring with a cloth and remove the window regulator handle.

**Fig. 12-43**



Insert a screwdriver between the panel and panel retainers and pry out.

**Fig. 12-44**



Remove the inside handle.

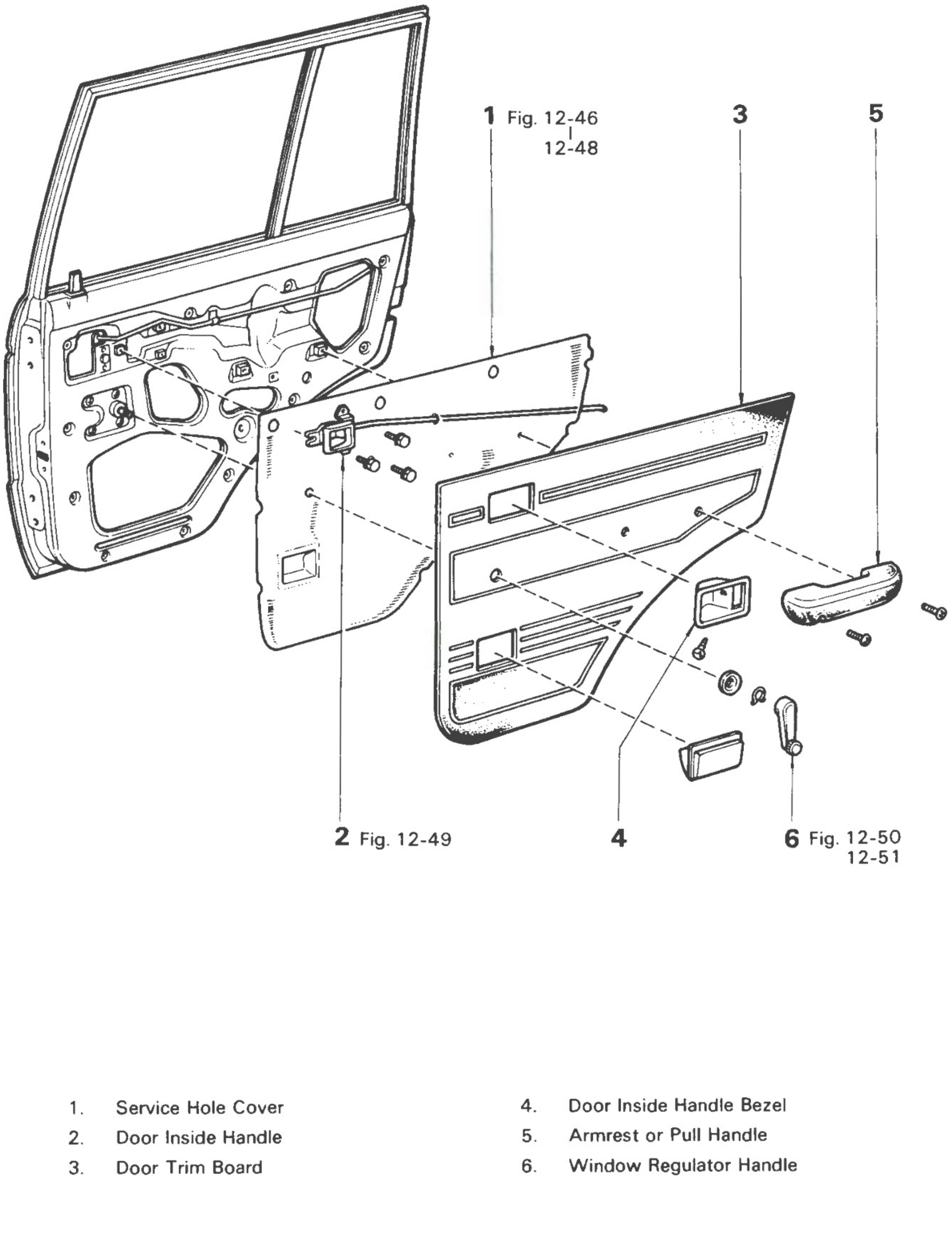
1. Disconnect the link.

2. Remove the handle.

## INSTALLATION

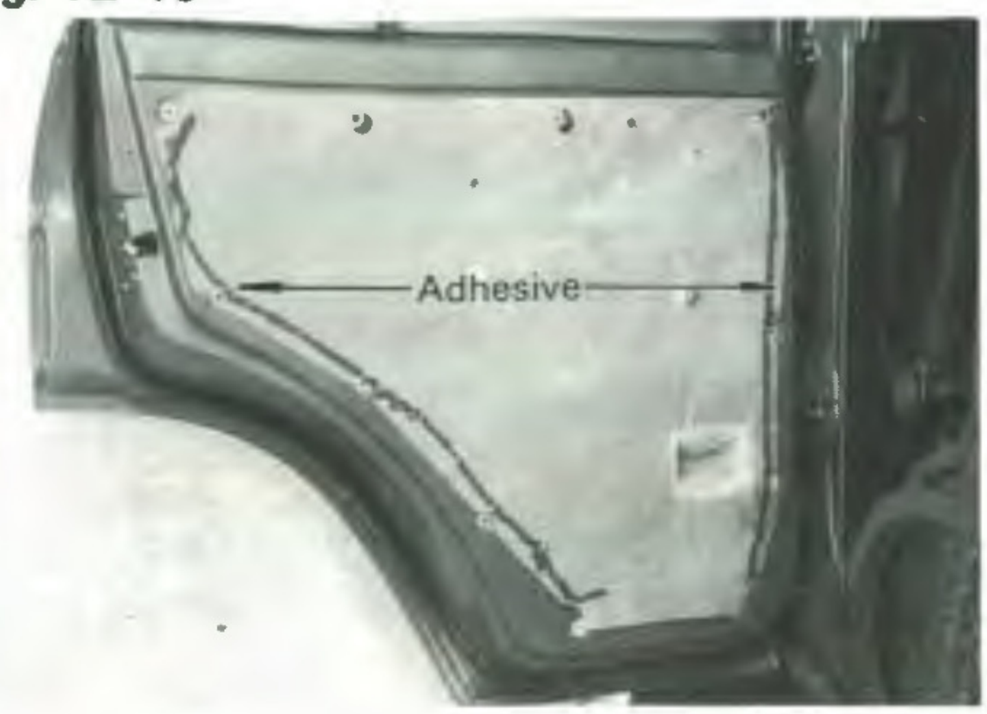
Install the parts in numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 12-45**



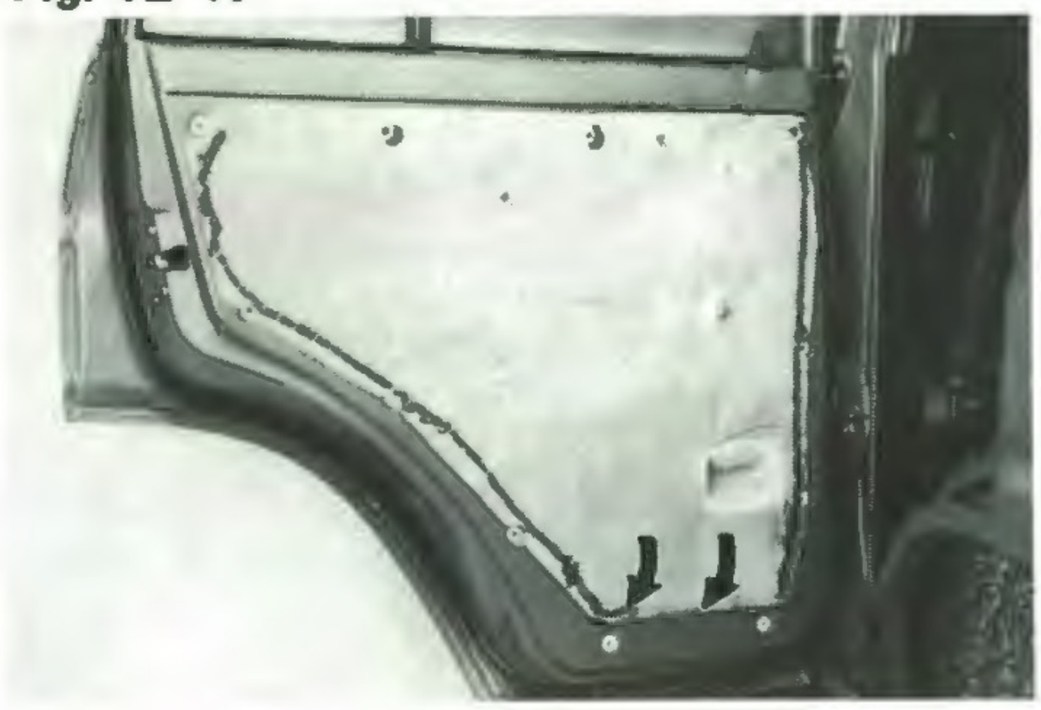

1. Service Hole Cover
2. Door Inside Handle
3. Door Trim Board
4. Door Inside Handle Bezel
5. Armrest or Pull Handle
6. Window Regulator Handle

**Fig. 12-46**



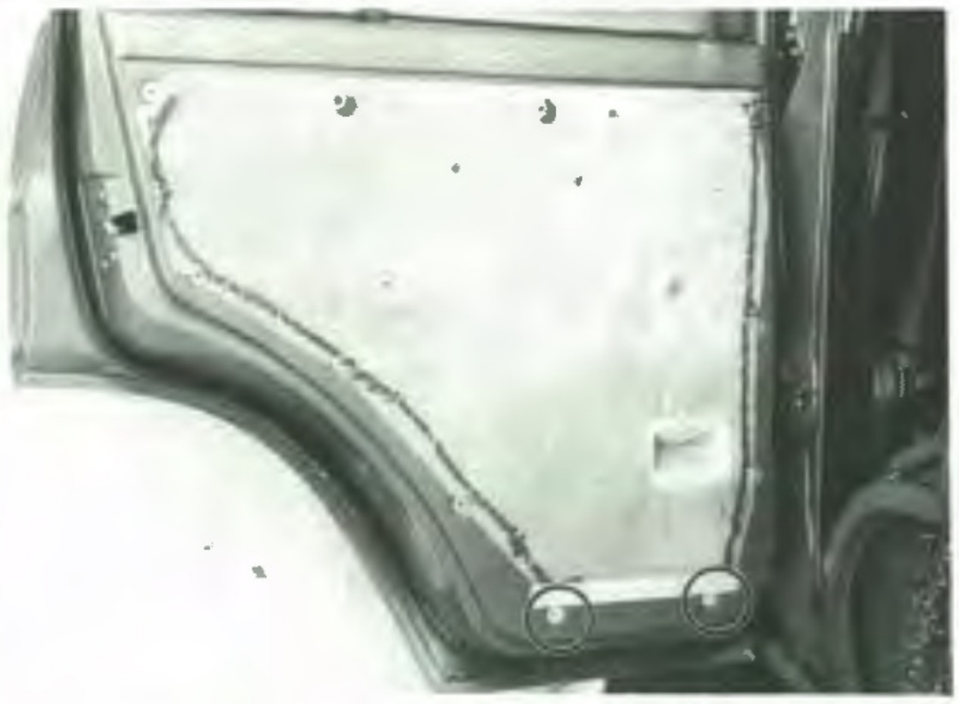

Seal the service hole cover with adhesive.

**Fig. 12-47**



Insert the lower edge of the service hole cover into the panel slit.

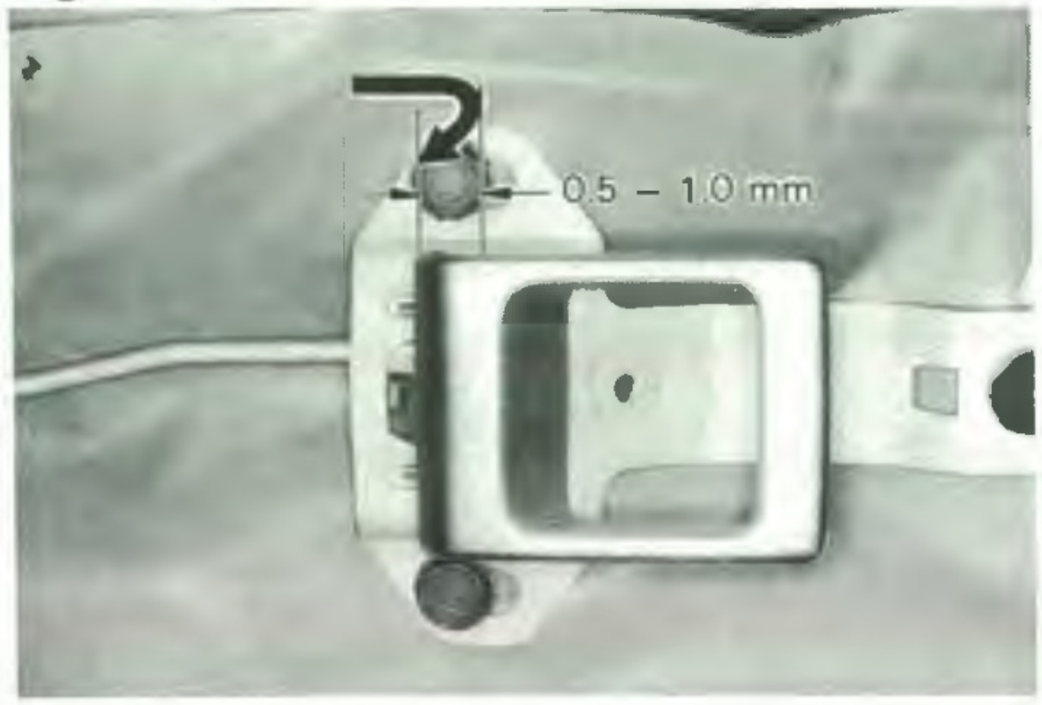
**Fig. 12-48**



Seal the service hole cover with cotten-covered tape.

**– Note –**
**Do not block the trim board clip seating with the tape.**

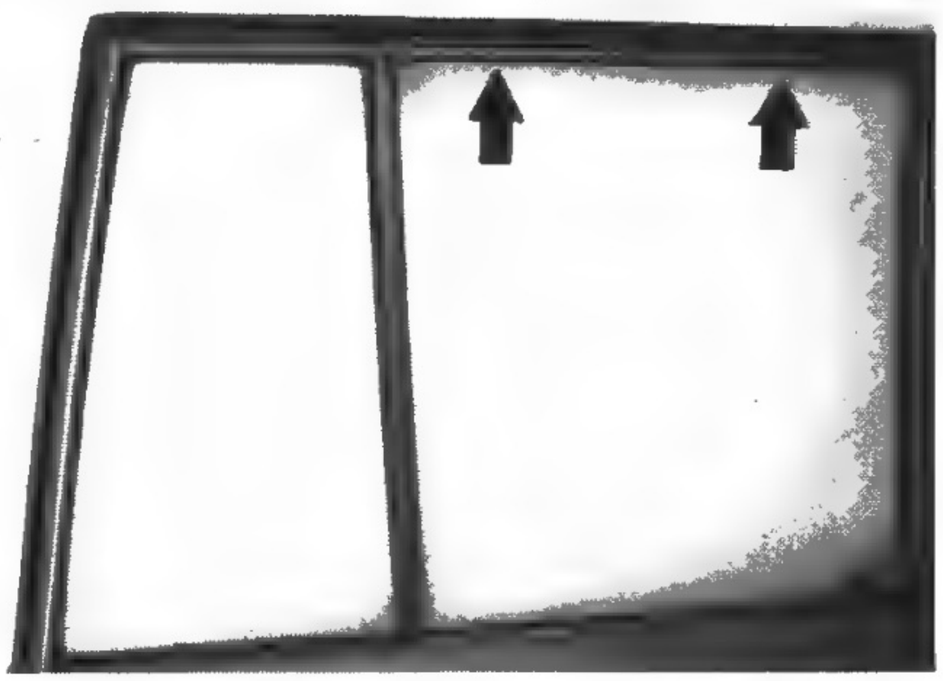
**Fig. 12-49**




Adjust the link play

1. Loosen the screws.
2. Move the handle forward to the point where strong resistance is felt.
3. Move handle back 0.5 – 1.0 mm (0.020 – 0.039 in.) and tighten.

**Fig. 12-50**



Raise the window to the fully closed position.

**Fig. 12-51**



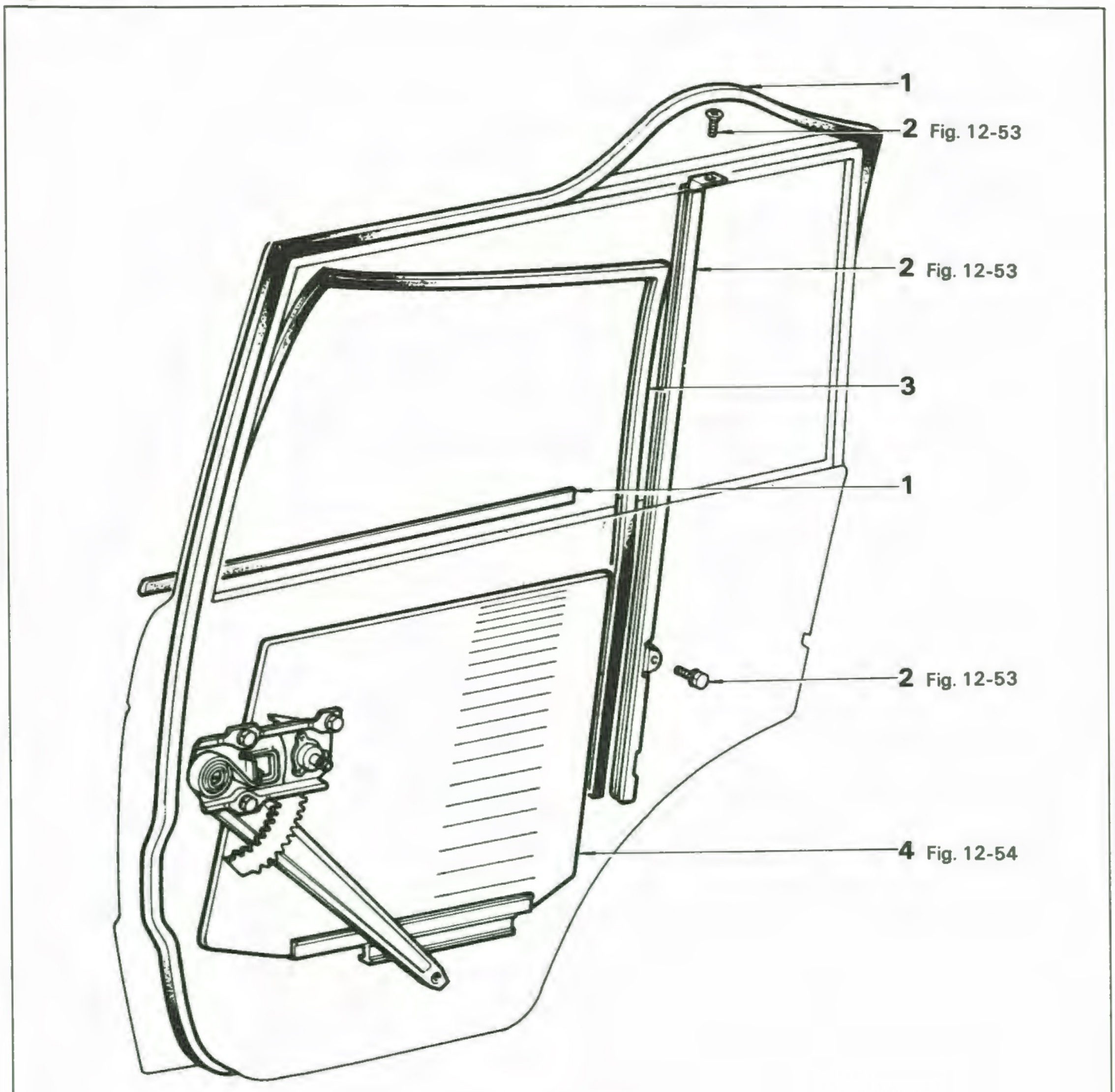

Install the door inside handle as shown in the figure.

# DOOR GLASS

## REMOVAL

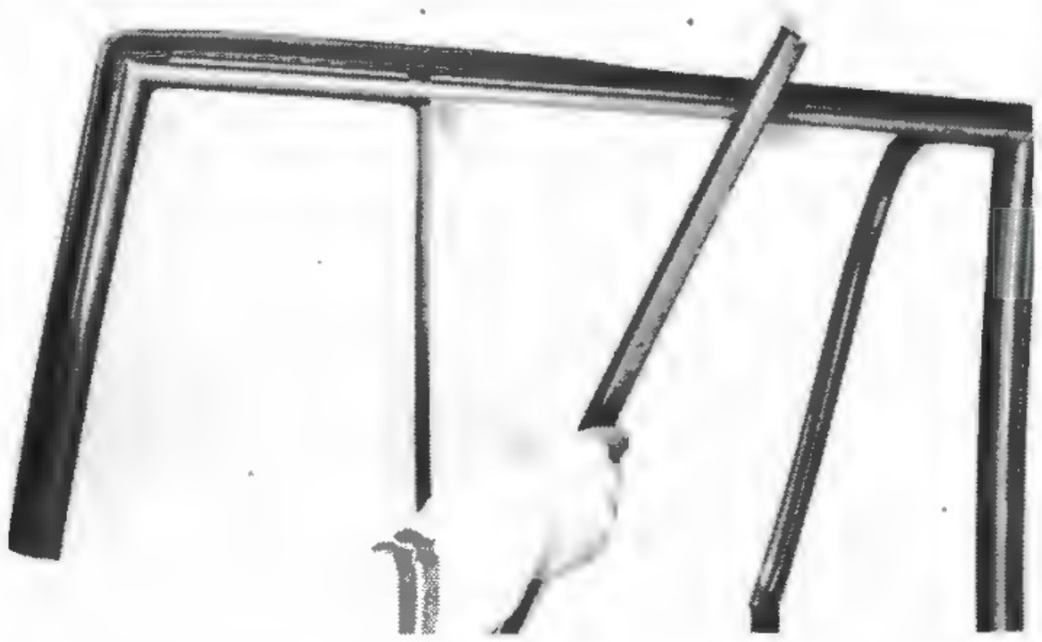
1. Remove the door trim and service hole cover. (See Fig. 12-41 to 12-44)
2. Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 12-52**




1. Weatherstrip
2. Division Bar & Set Screw
3. Glass Run
4. Door Glass

**Fig. 12-53**



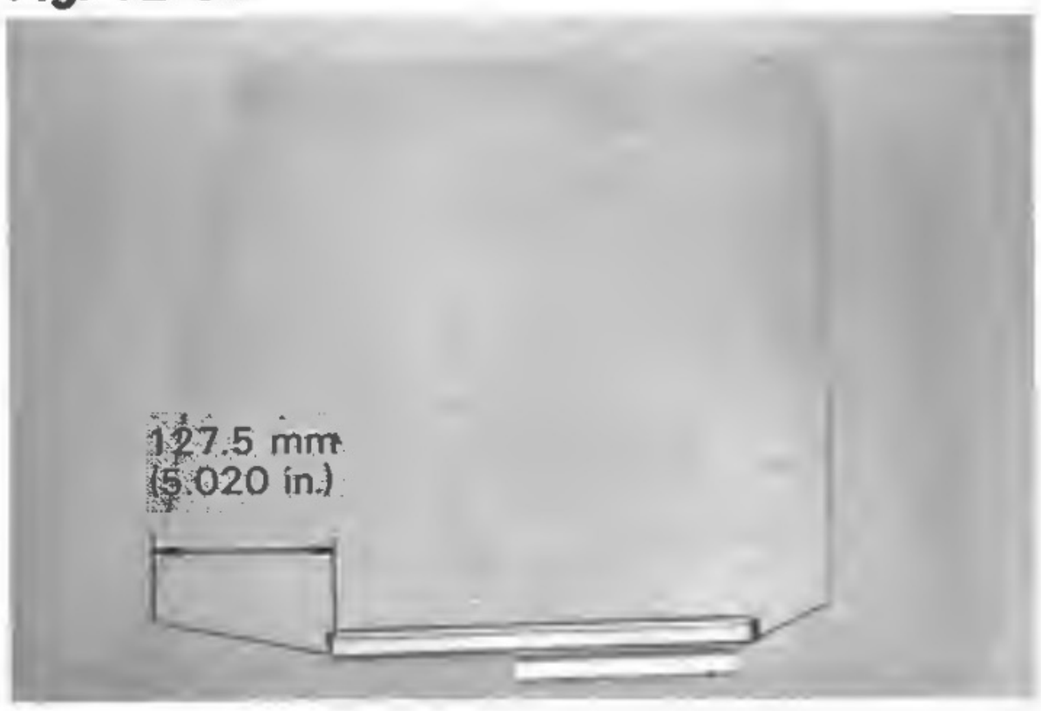
Remove the division bar and glass run.

**Fig. 12-54**



1. Remove the door glass from the regulator roller.
2. Pull the glass upward to remove.

**Fig. 12-55**



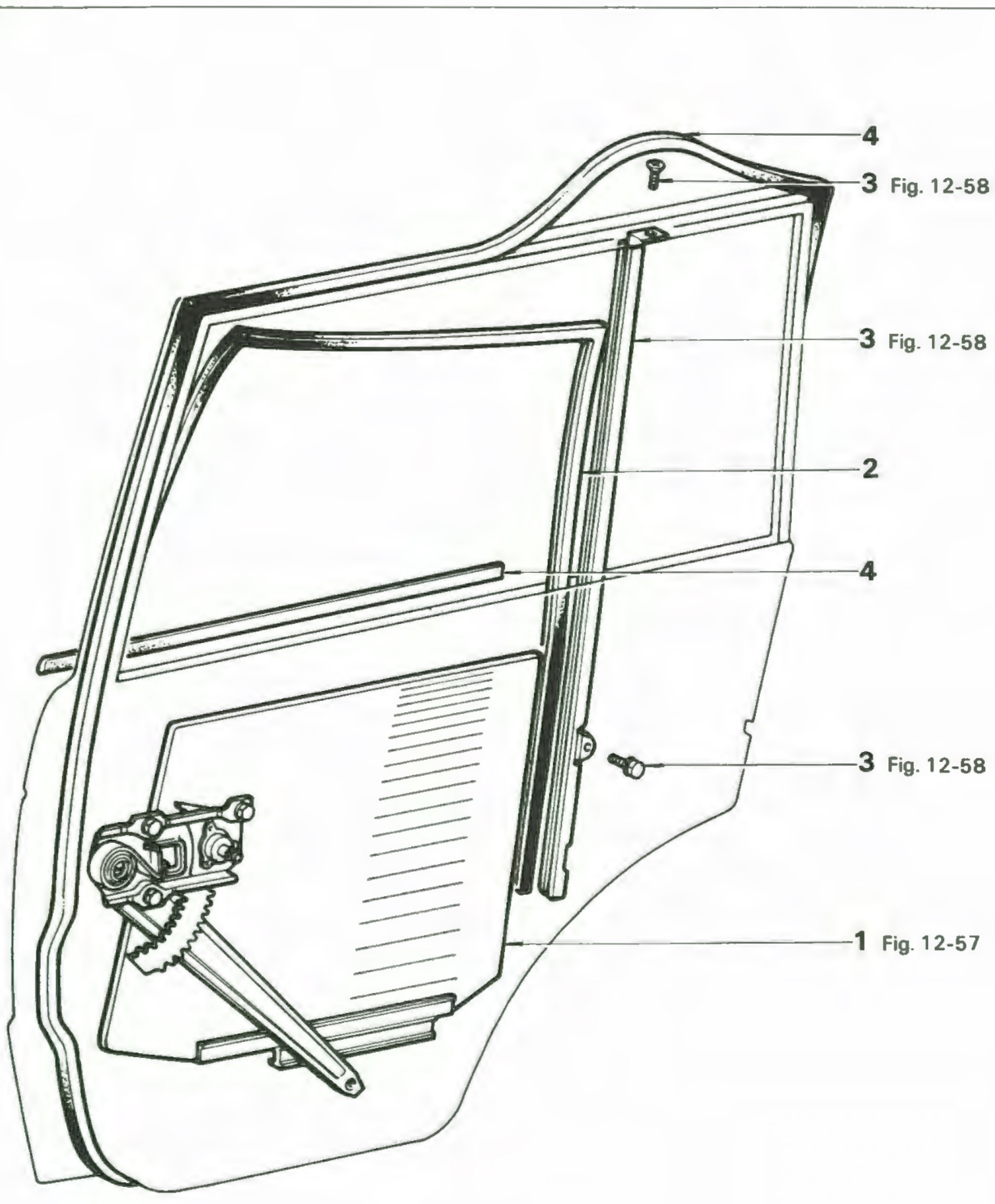

## REPLACEMENT

1. Remove the glass channel from the glass with a screwdriver.
2. Apply soapy water to weatherstrip.
3. Install the new glass by tapping it with a plastic hammer.

## INSTALLATION

1. Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

Fig. 12-56




1. Door Glass
2. Glass Run
3. Division Bar & Set Screw
4. Weatherstrip

2. Install the service hole cover and door trim.
(See Fig. 12-46 to 12-51)

**Fig. 12-57**



Install the door glass into the regulator roller.

**Fig. 12-58**



Install the division bar.

# QUARTER WINDOW GLASS

## REMOVAL

1. Remove the door trim, service hole cover and door glass. (See Fig. 12-41 to 12-44)
2. Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 12-59**

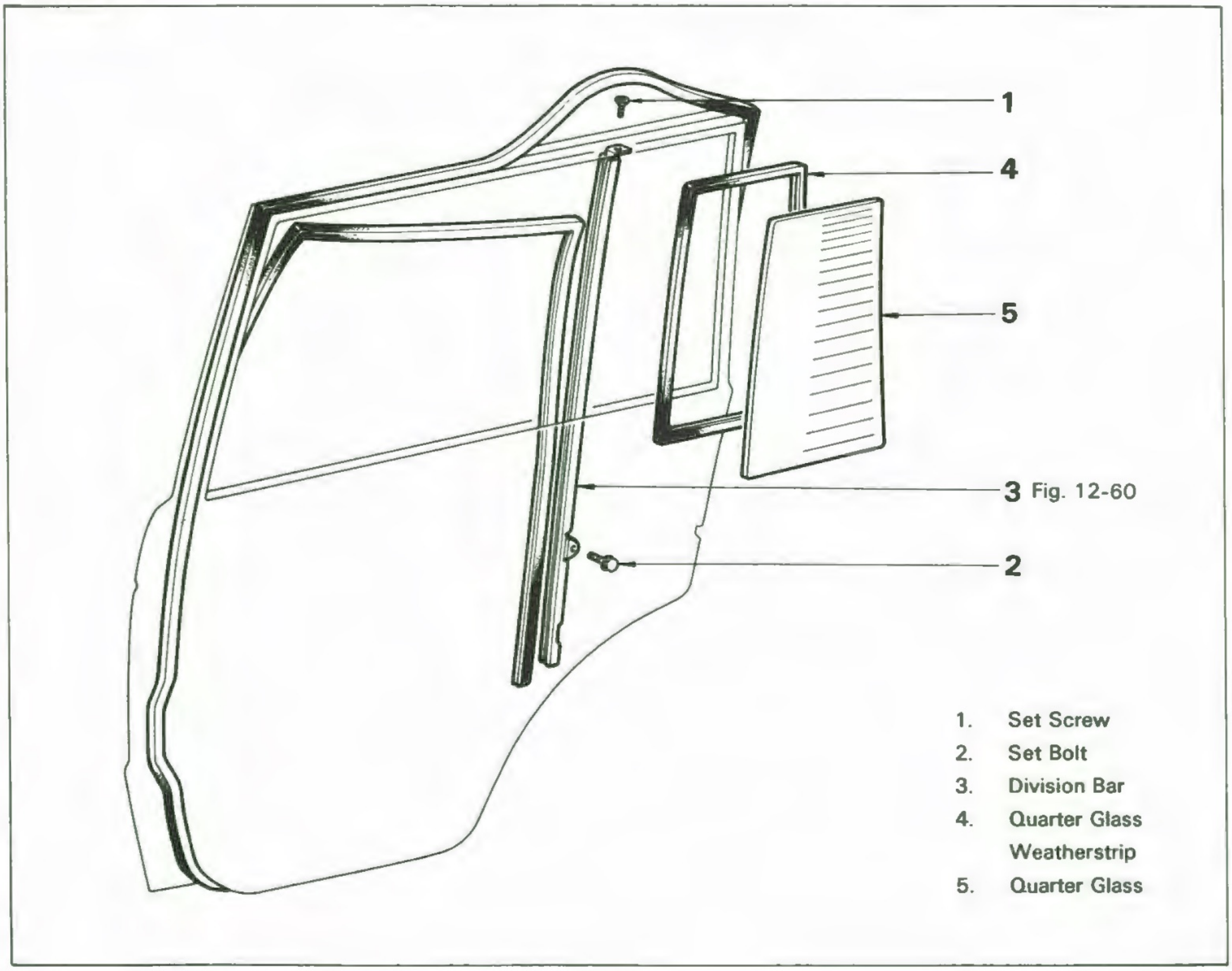



Fig. 12-60

**Fig. 12-60**



Remove the glass run and the division bar.

## INSTALLATION

1. Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 12-61**

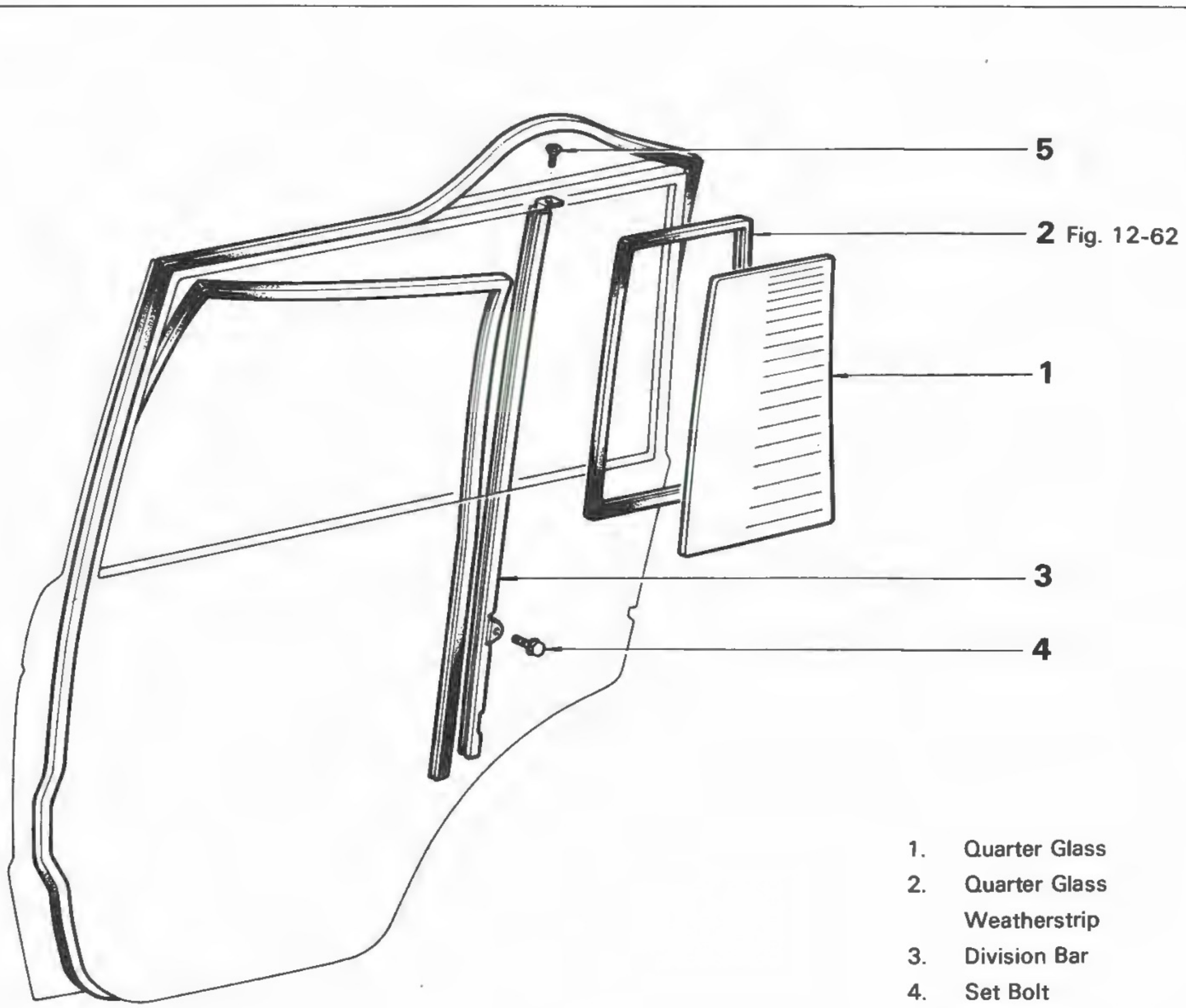
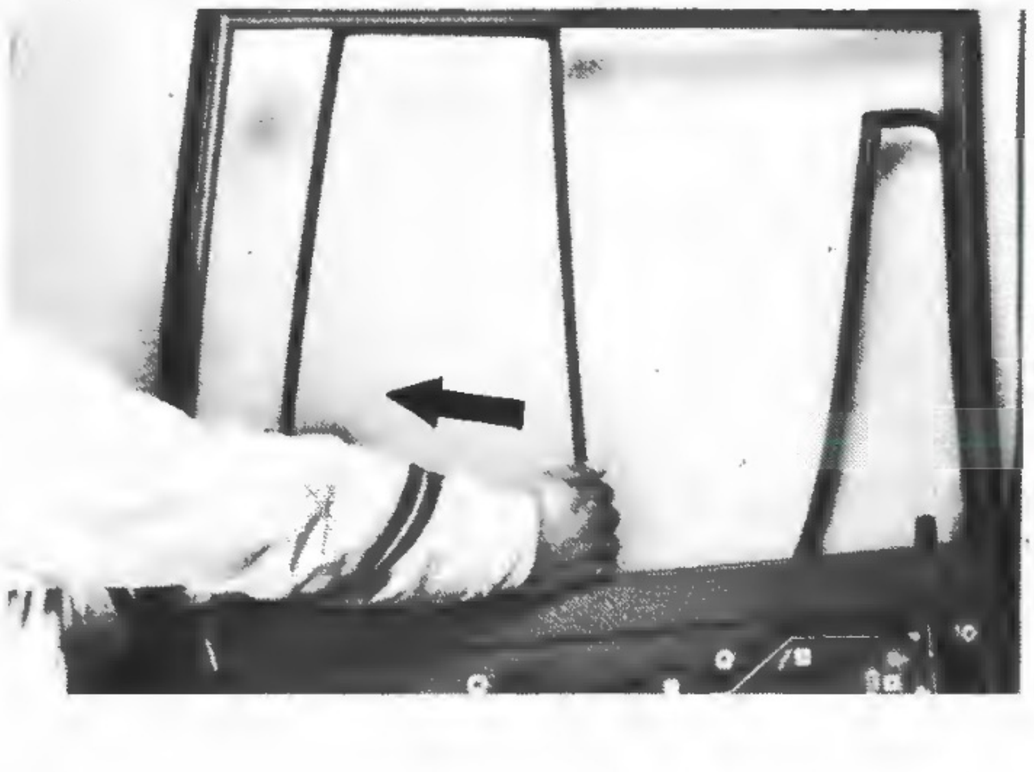



Fig. 12-62

1. Quarter Glass
2. Quarter Glass Weatherstrip
3. Division Bar
4. Set Bolt
5. Set Screw

2. Install the service hole cover and door trim.
(See Fig. 12-45 to 12-51)

**Fig. 12-62**



Install the quarter window glass.

**– Note –**
**Apply soapy water to the weatherstrip.**

# WINDOW REGULATOR

## REMOVAL

1. Remove the door trim and service hole cover.
   (See Fig. 12-41 to 12-44)
2. Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

Fig. 12-63

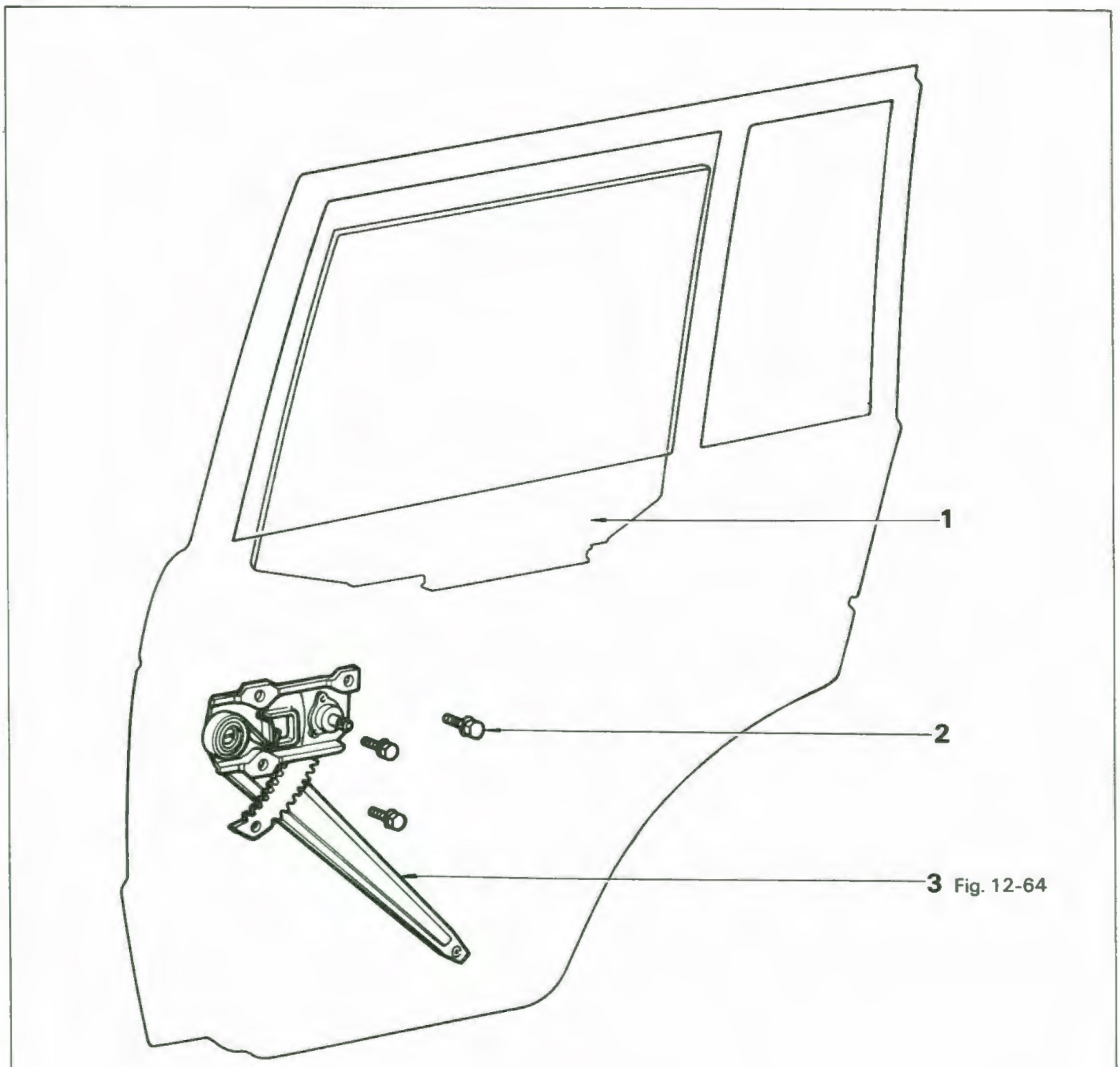



Fig. 12-64

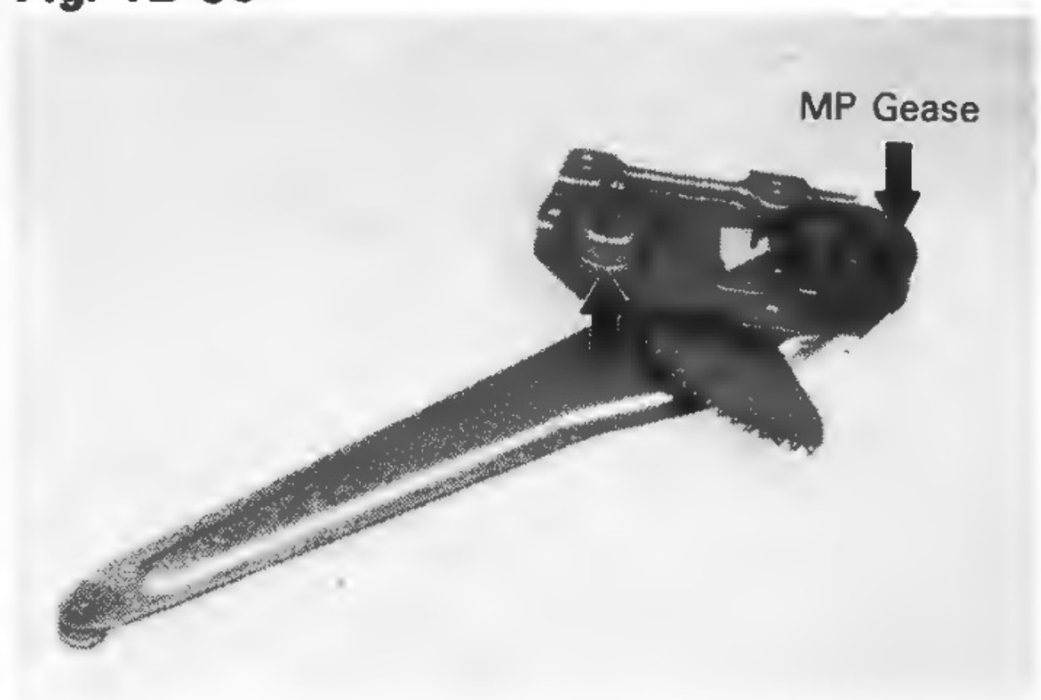
1 Door Glass
2 Set Bolt
3 Window Regulator

**Fig. 12-64**



After separating the glass from the regulator roller, raise the glass and remove the regulator from the service hole.

**Fig. 12-65**




## INSPECTION

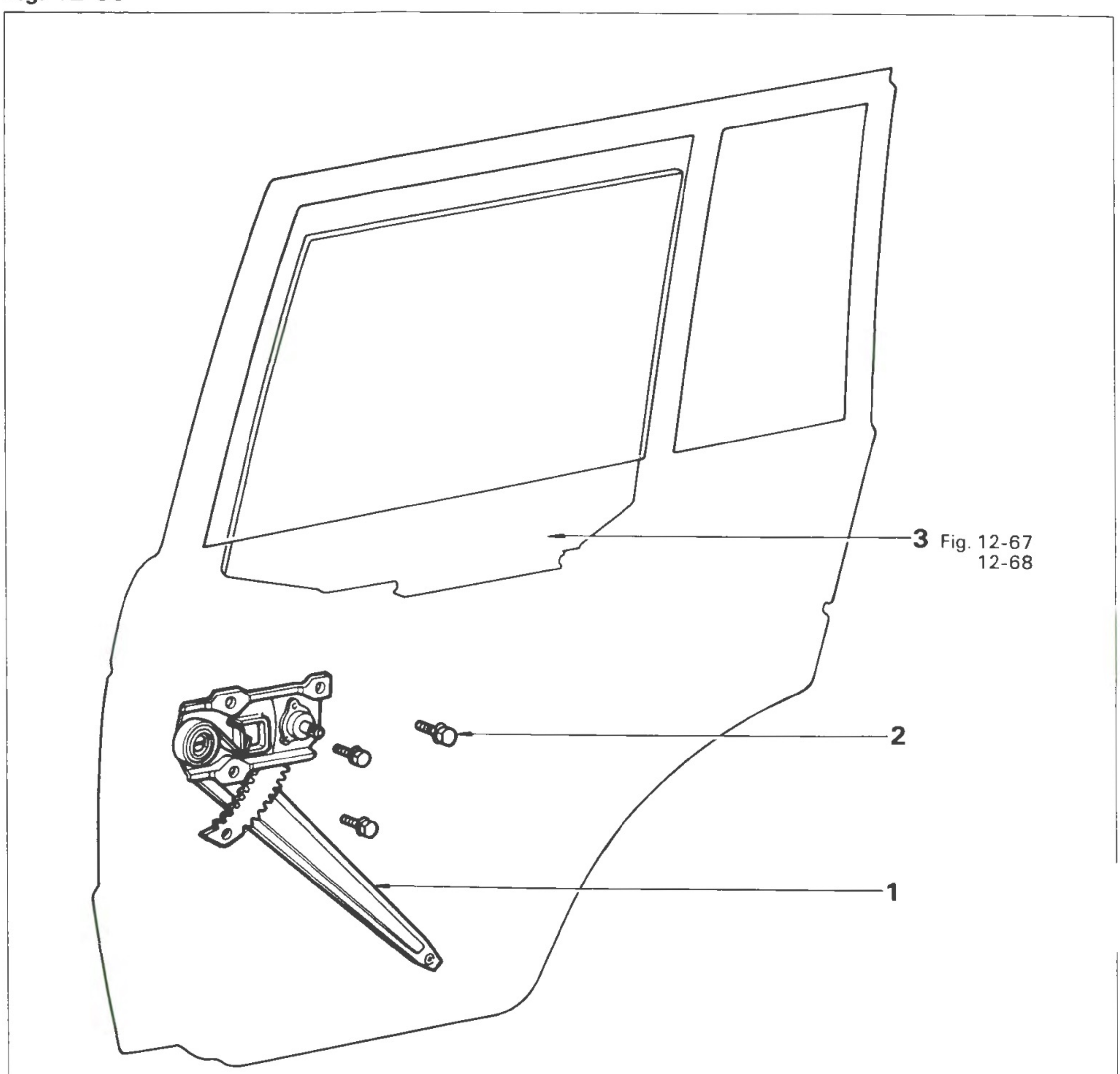
Check the following.

1. Gears for wear or damage
2. Spring for deterioration
3. Other components for damage
4. Lubrication of sliding parts

## INSTALLATION

1. Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 12-66**




1. Regulator
2. Set Bolt
3. Door Glass

2. Install the service hole cover and door trim.
(See Fig. 12-45 to 12-51)

**Fig. 12-67**



Raise the window to the fully closed position.

**Fig. 12-68**

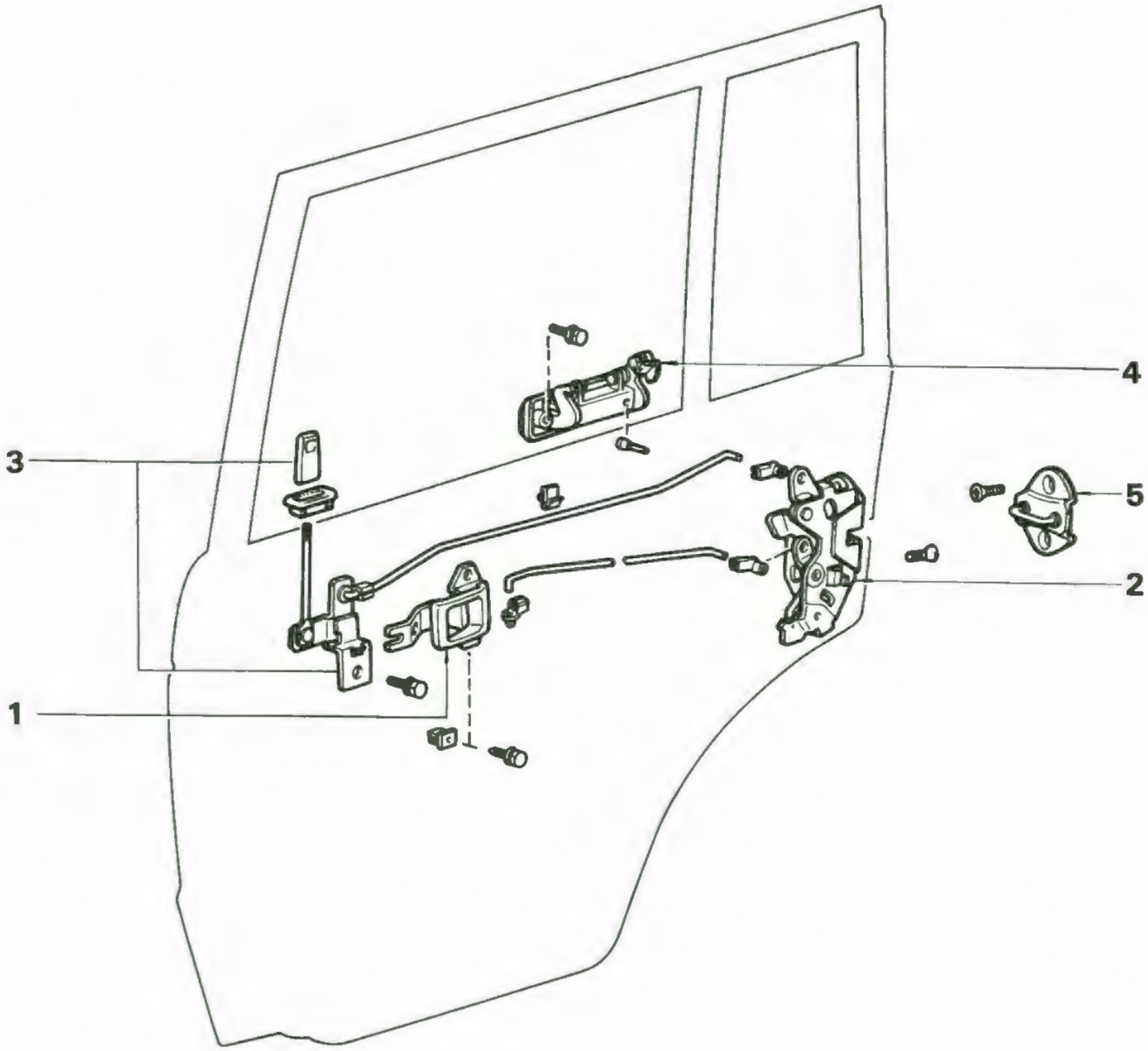



Install the regulator handle in position as shown in the figure.

# DOOR LOCK
# INSIDE HANDLE
# OUTSIDE HANDLE
# DOOR LOCK STRIKER

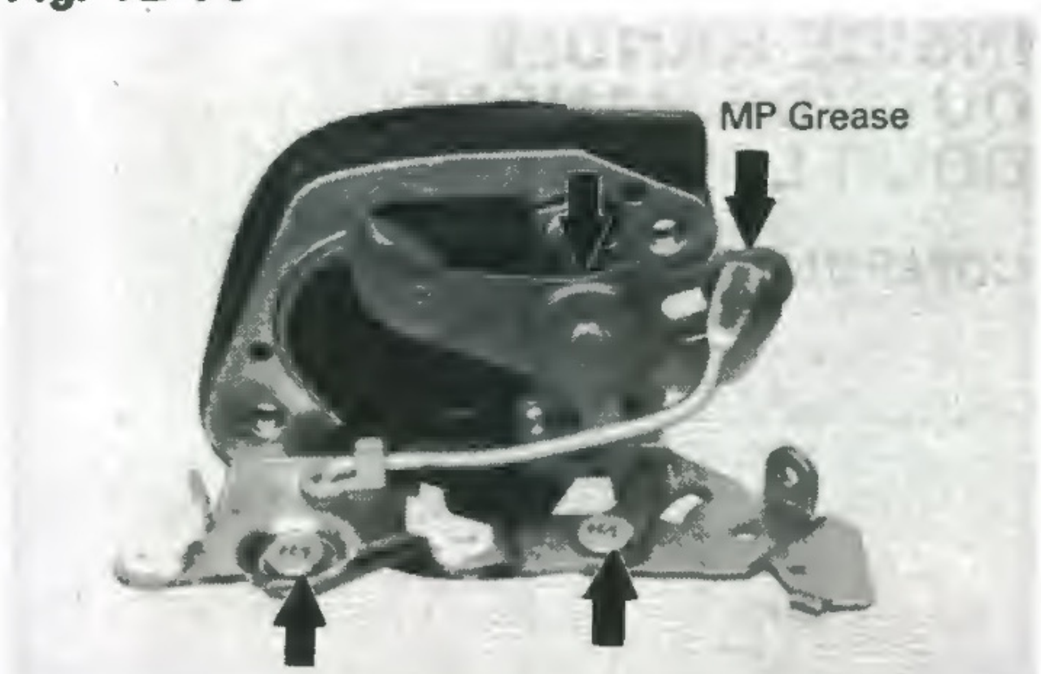
## COMPONENTS

Fig. 12-69




1. Door Inside Handle
2. Door Lock
3. Door Inside Lock Button
4. Door Outside Handle
5. Door Striker

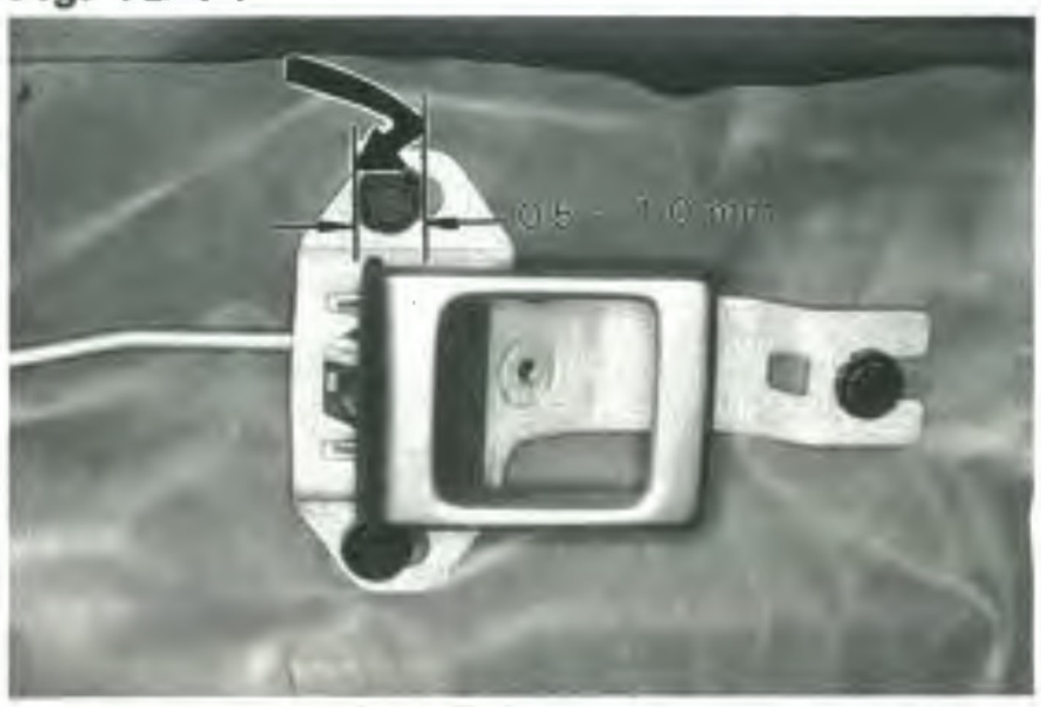
Fig. 12-70




## INSPECTION

1. Operation of moving parts
2. Lubrication of lock sliding parts

Fig. 12-71



## ADJUSTMENT

### Inside Handle

1. Loosen the screws.
2. Move the handle forward to the point where strong resistance is felt.
3. Turn backward 0.5 — 1.0 mm (0.020 — 0.039 in.) and tighten.

Fig. 12-72

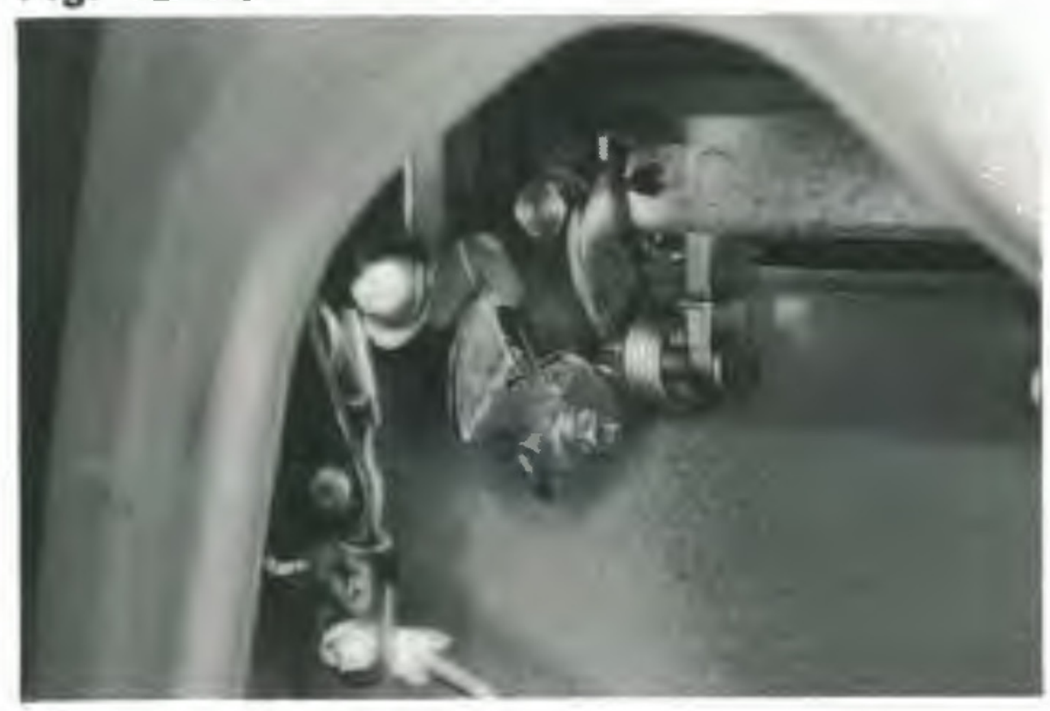


### Outside Handle

1. Check the outside handle play.

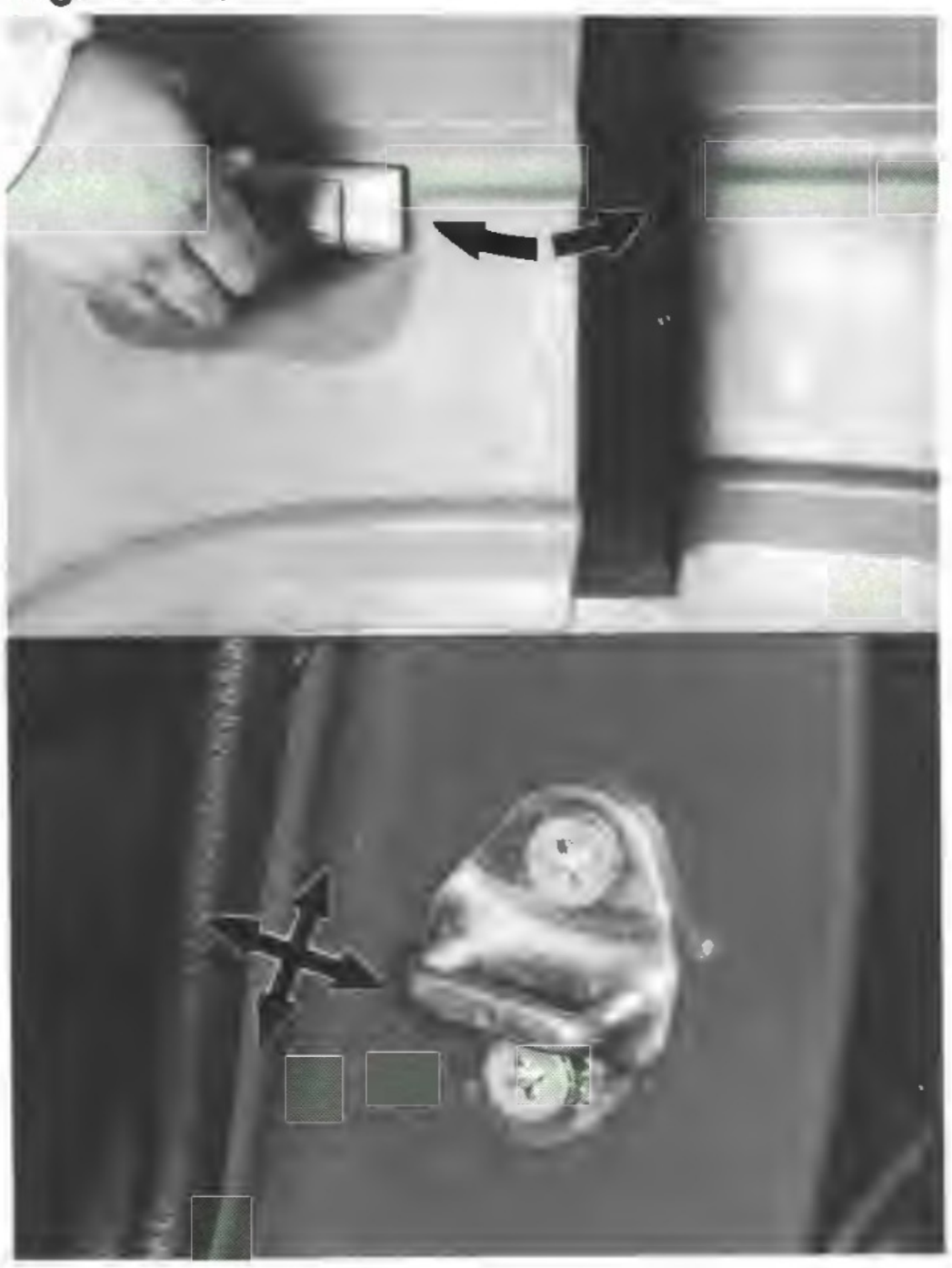
**Handle and lever gap:**
**0.5 — 1.0 mm**
**(0.020 — 0.039 in.)**

Fig. 12-73



2. Set the outside handle and lever so that the gap between them is 0.5 — 1.0 mm (0.020 — 0.039 in.).

Fig. 12-74



### Door Lock Striker

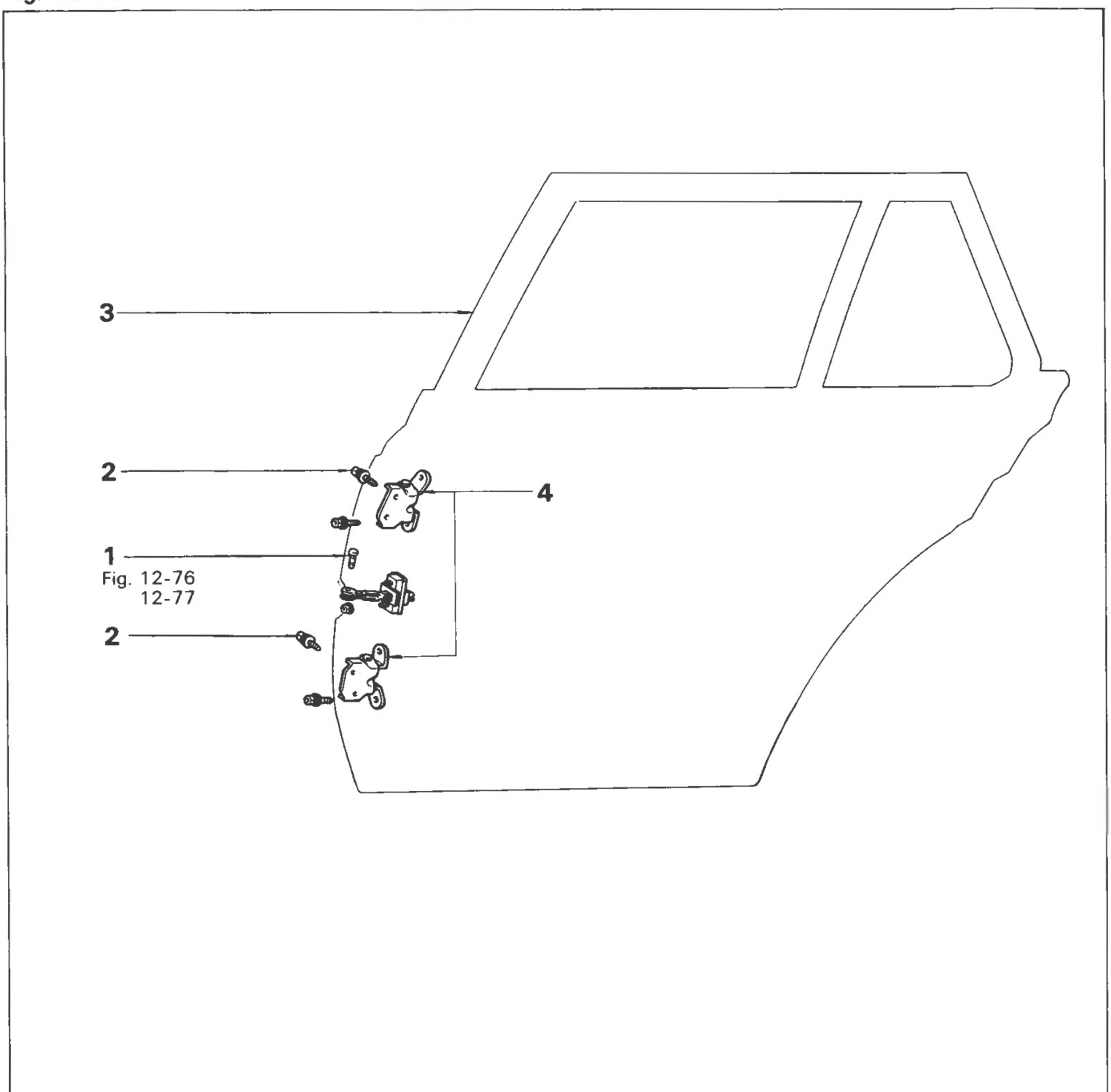
Open and close the door with the outside handle and insure that the door lock does not contact the striker.

# DOOR PANEL & HINGE

## REMOVAL

Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 12-75**




1. Door Check Pin
2. Door Set Bolt
3. Door Panel
4. Hinge

Fig. 12-76



Place a wooden block under the door panel and support it with a jack.

Fig. 12-77



Depress the claws and pull out the pin.

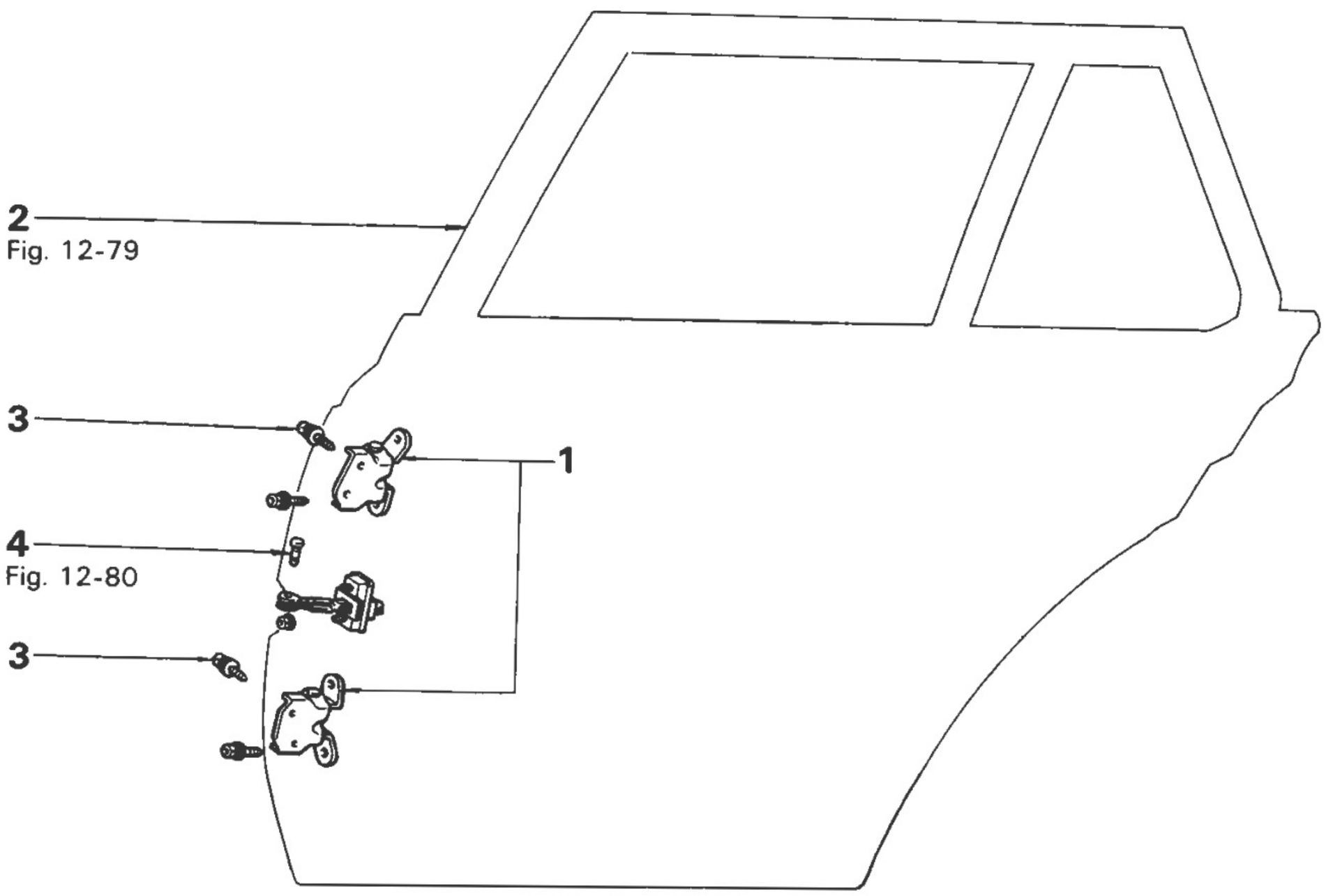
**– Note –**

**Replace the pin if the claw is bent.**

## INSTALLATION

Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 12-78**



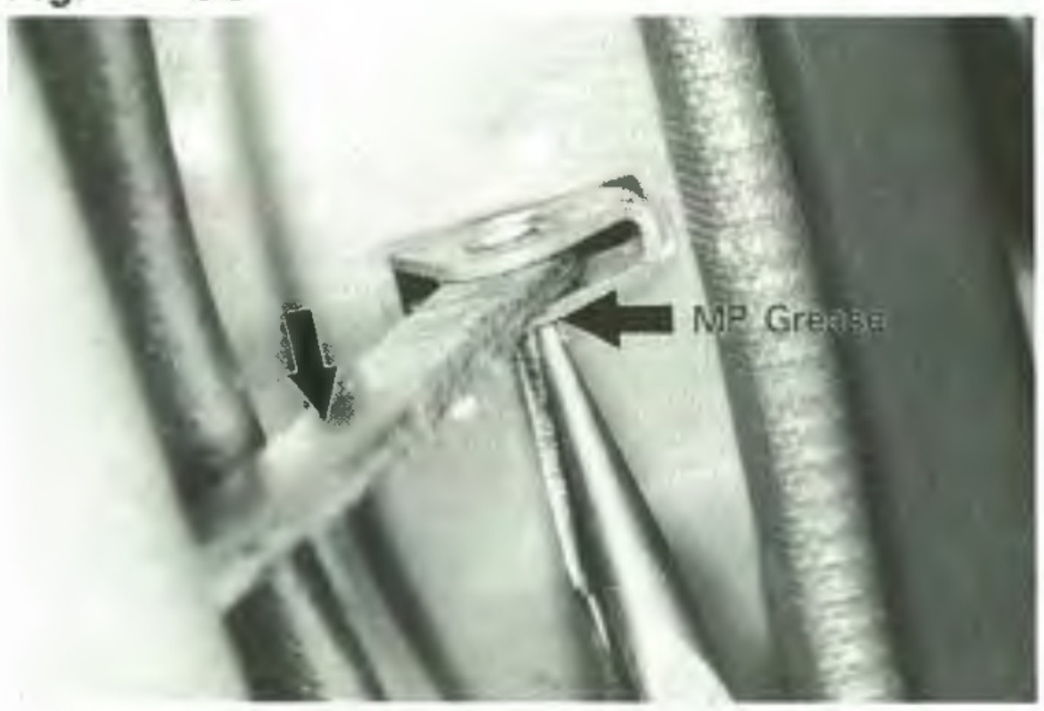

1. Hinge
2. Door Panel
3. Door Panel Set Bolt
4. Door Check Pin

Fig. 12-79



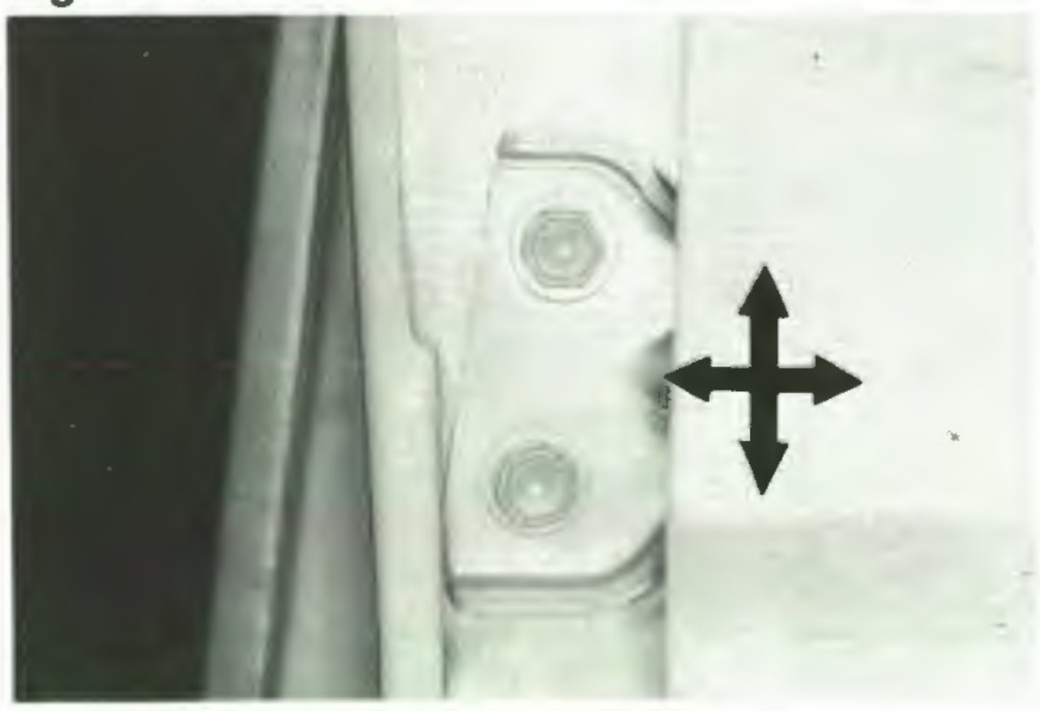
Place a wooden block under the panel and support at with a jack.

Fig. 12-80




Apply MP grease to the areas indicated by the arrow before installing the pin.

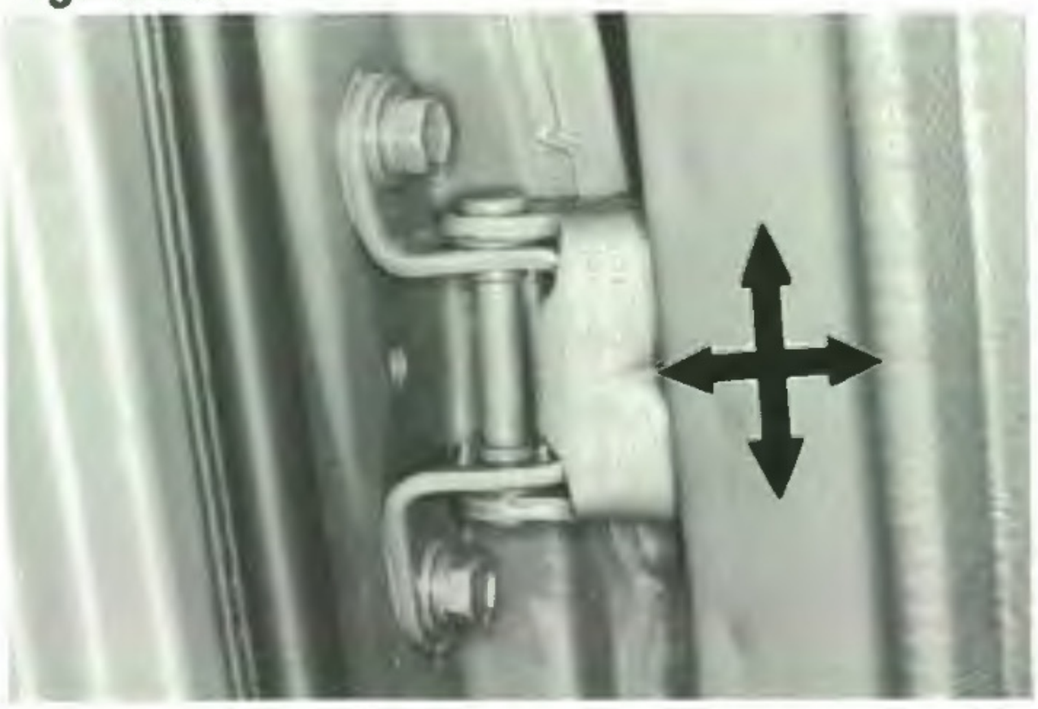
Fig. 12-81



## ADJUSTMENT

1. Adjust the door forward-rearward and vertical directions by loosening the body side hinge bolts.

Fig. 12-82



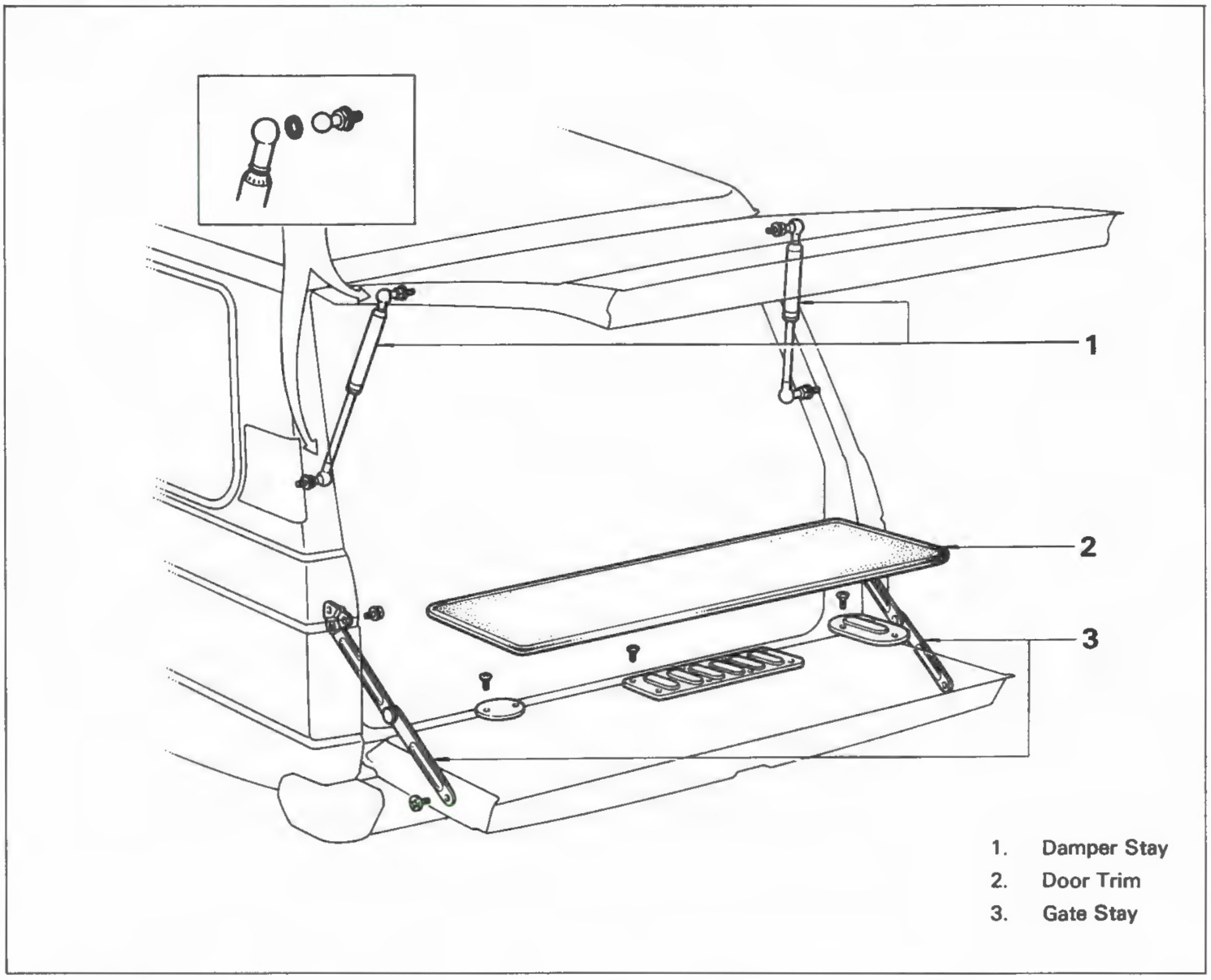
2. Adjust the door left-right and vertical directions by loosening the door side hinge bolts.

# BACK DOOR (LIFT GATE)

## DAMPER STAY
## GATE STAY
## DOOR TRIM

### COMPONENTS

**Fig. 12-83**




1. Damper Stay
2. Door Trim
3. Gate Stay

**Fig. 12-84**

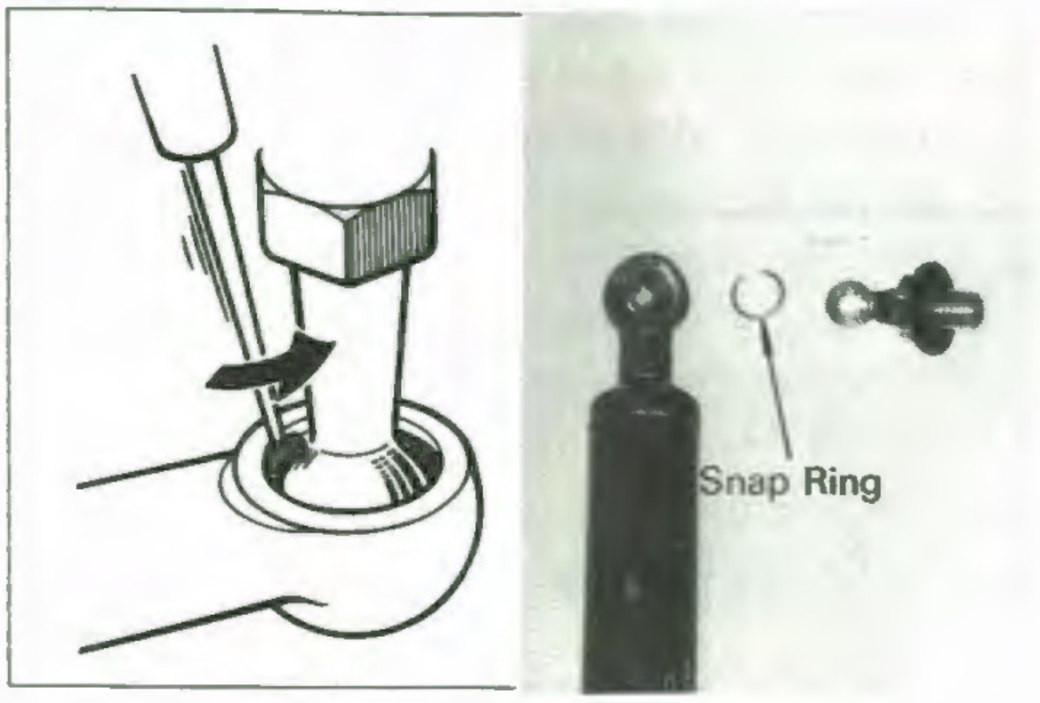


### REPLACEMENT

**Damper Stay**

1. Remove the stud and stay together.

**Fig. 12-85**




2. Remove the snap ring and separate the stud from the stay.

**Fig. 12-86**




3. Install the stud.

**– Note –**
**Apply MP grease to the stud.**

**Fig. 12-87**



4. First insert the snap ring and then tap with a plastic hammer.

**Fig. 12-88**



5. If the damper is being replaced, drill a 2 — 3 mm (0.08 — 0.12 in.) hole in the bottom of the removed damper cylinder to completely release the high pressure gas. (The gas is colourless, odorless and not poisonous. However, when drilling, chips may fly out. Work carefully!)

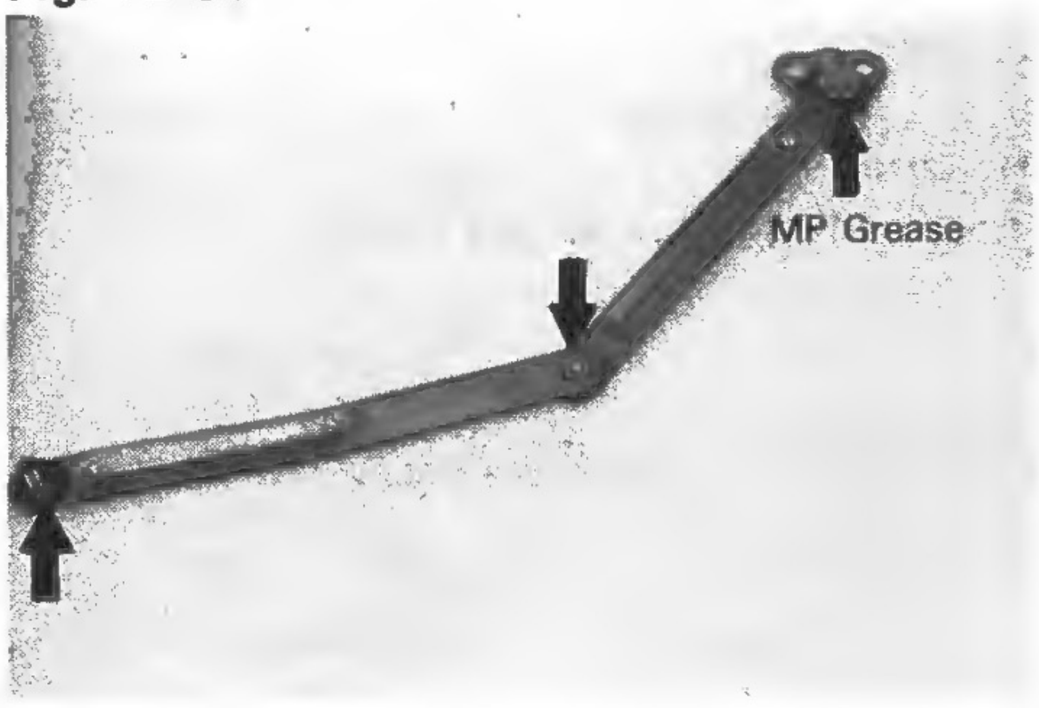
**Fig. 12-89**



**– Note –**
**Handling the back door damper.**

1. **Do not disassemble the damper because the cylinder is filled with gas.**
2. **When working, handle the damper carefully. Never score or scratch the exposed part of the piston rod, and never allow paint or oil to adhere to it.**
3. **Do not turn the piston rod and cylinder with the damper fully extended.**

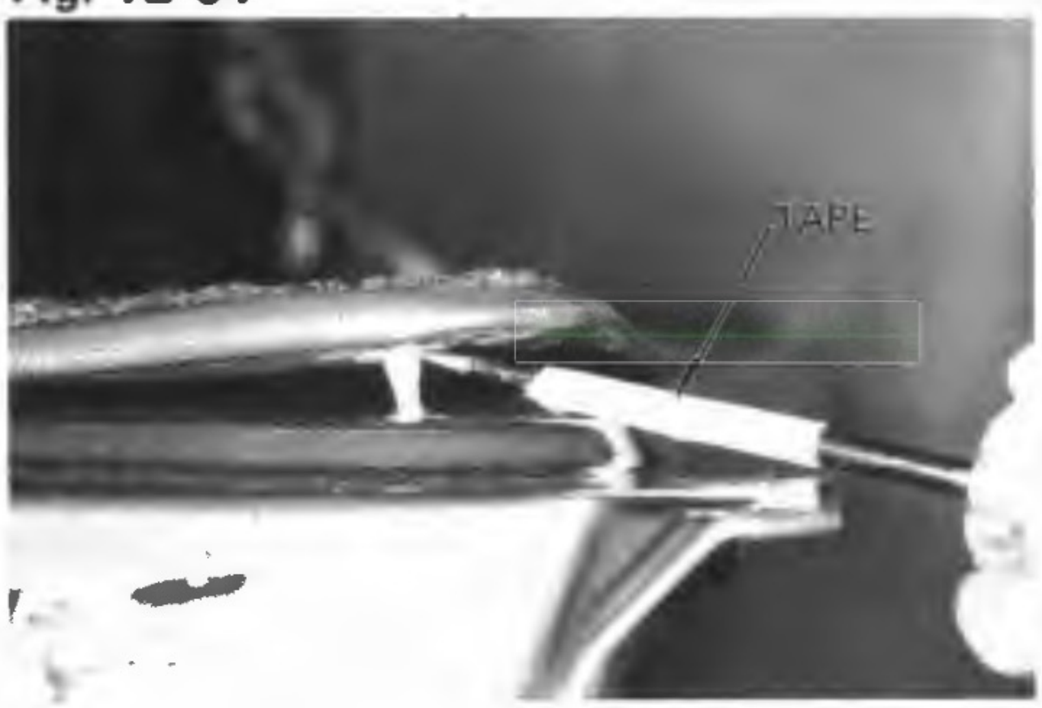
**Fig. 12-90**




**Gate Stay**
Check the following.

1. Spring for deteriotion
2. Other components for damage
3. Lubrication of sliding parts

**Fig. 12-91**

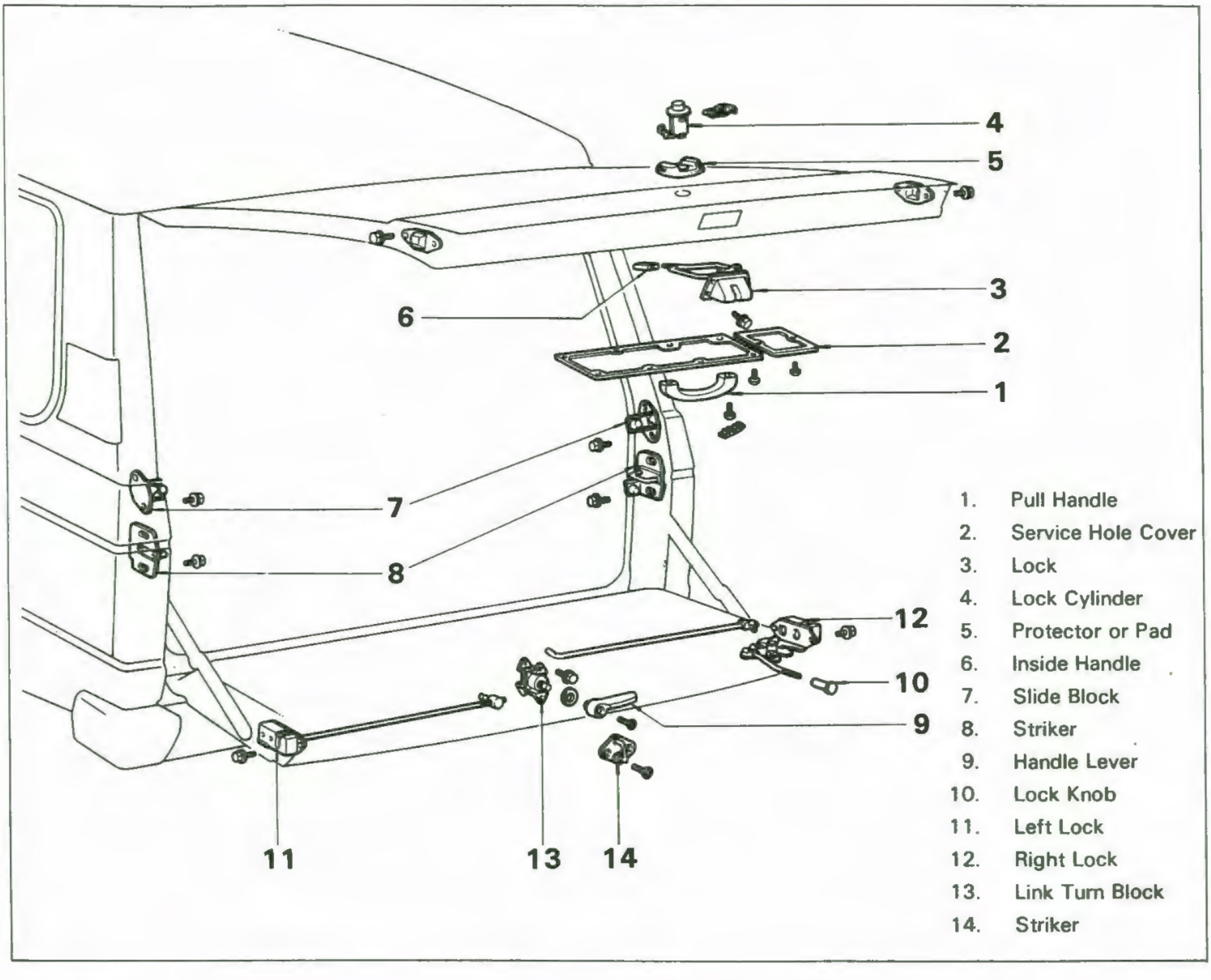



**Door Trim**
Remove the clips by prying with a screwdriver.

# DOOR LOCK
# DOOR HANDLE
# DOOR LOCK
# DOOR LOCK STRIKER
# LINK TURN BLOCK

## COMPONENTS

Fig. 12-92




1. Pull Handle
2. Service Hole Cover
3. Lock
4. Lock Cylinder
5. Protector or Pad
6. Inside Handle
7. Slide Block
8. Striker
9. Handle Lever
10. Lock Knob
11. Left Lock
12. Right Lock
13. Link Turn Block
14. Striker

Fig. 12-93

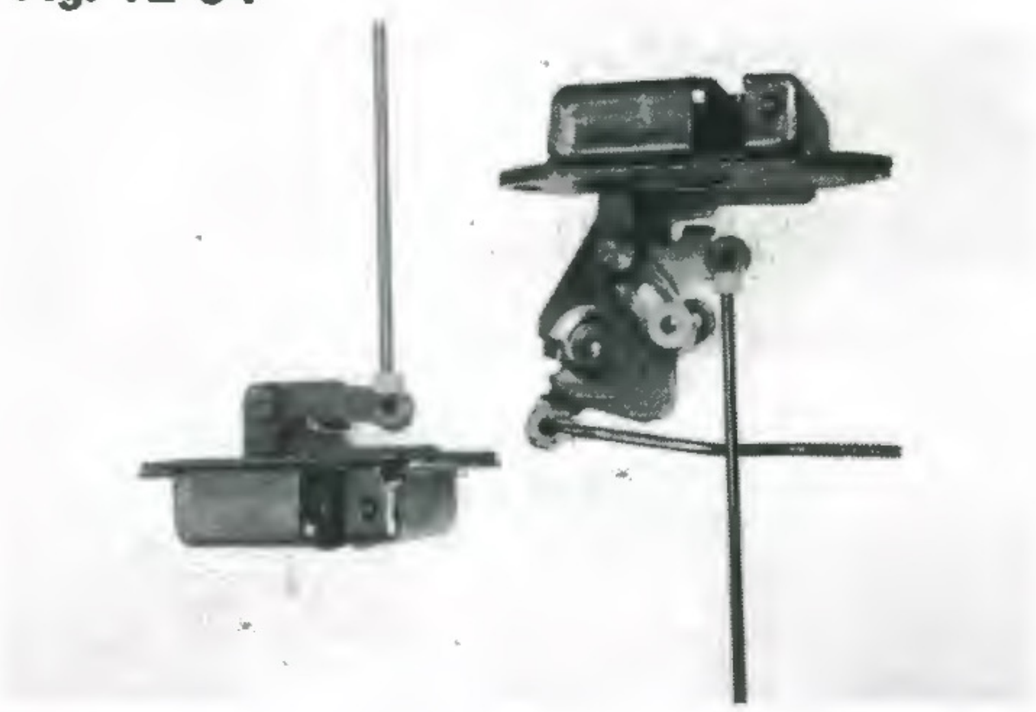


## INSPECTION

### Lift Door Lock

1. Operation of moving parts
2. Lubrication of lock sliding parts

**Fig. 12-94**



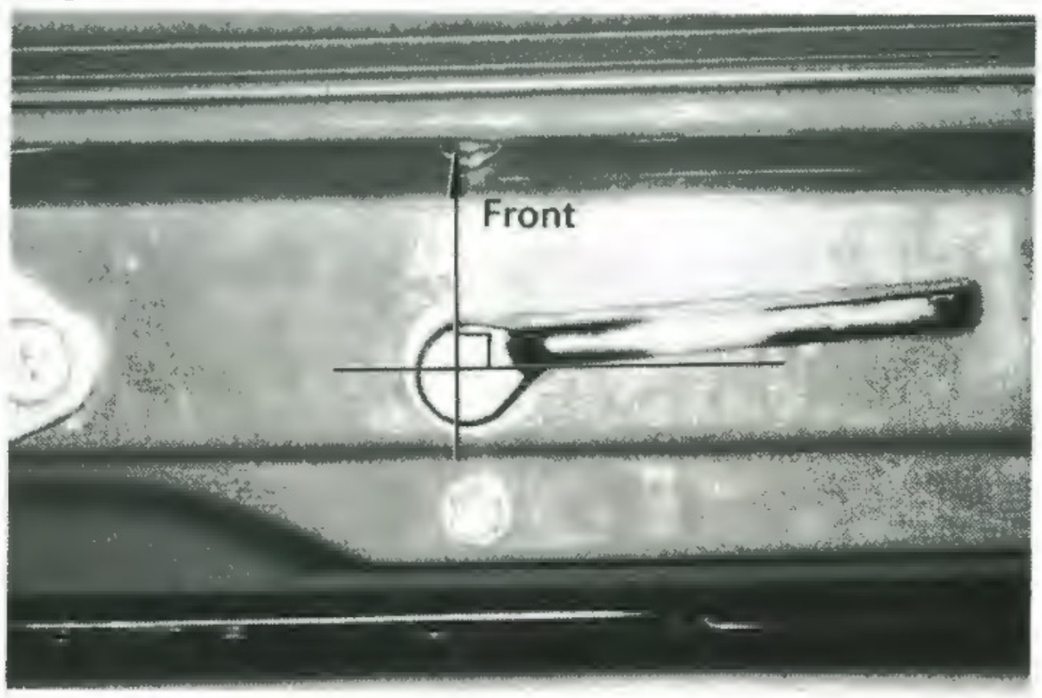
### Gate Door Lock

1. Operation of moving parts
2. Lubrication of lock sliding parts

**— Note —**

**Assemble the child protector lever in a free state.**

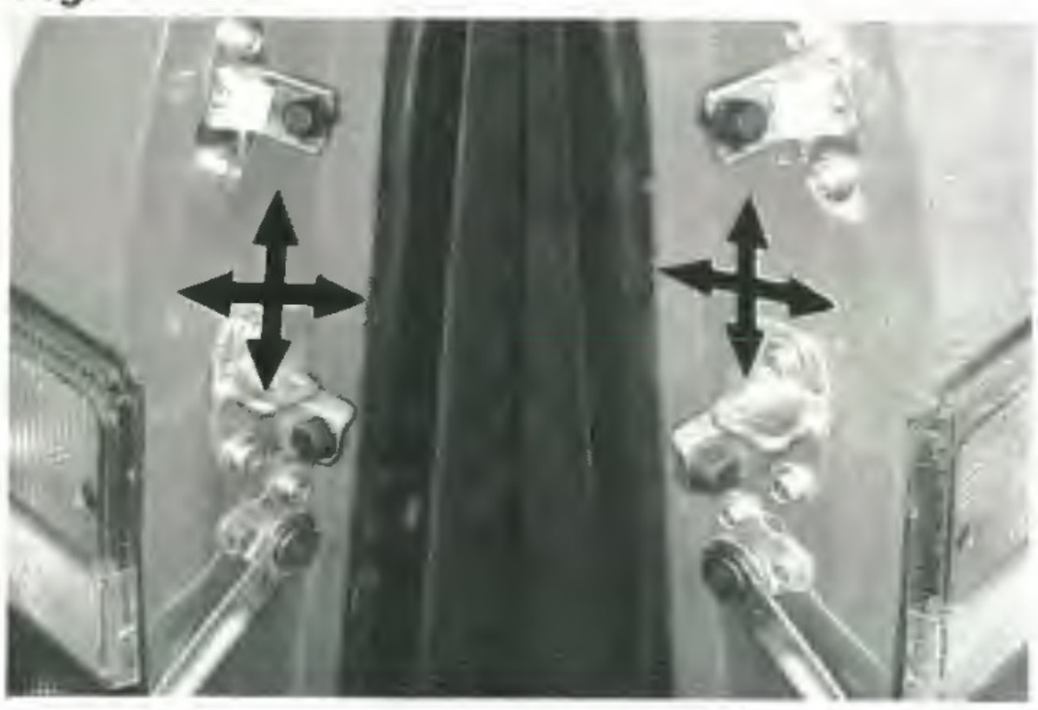
**Fig. 12-95**




## INSTALLATION

Install the door inside handle as shown in the figure.

**Fig. 12-96**

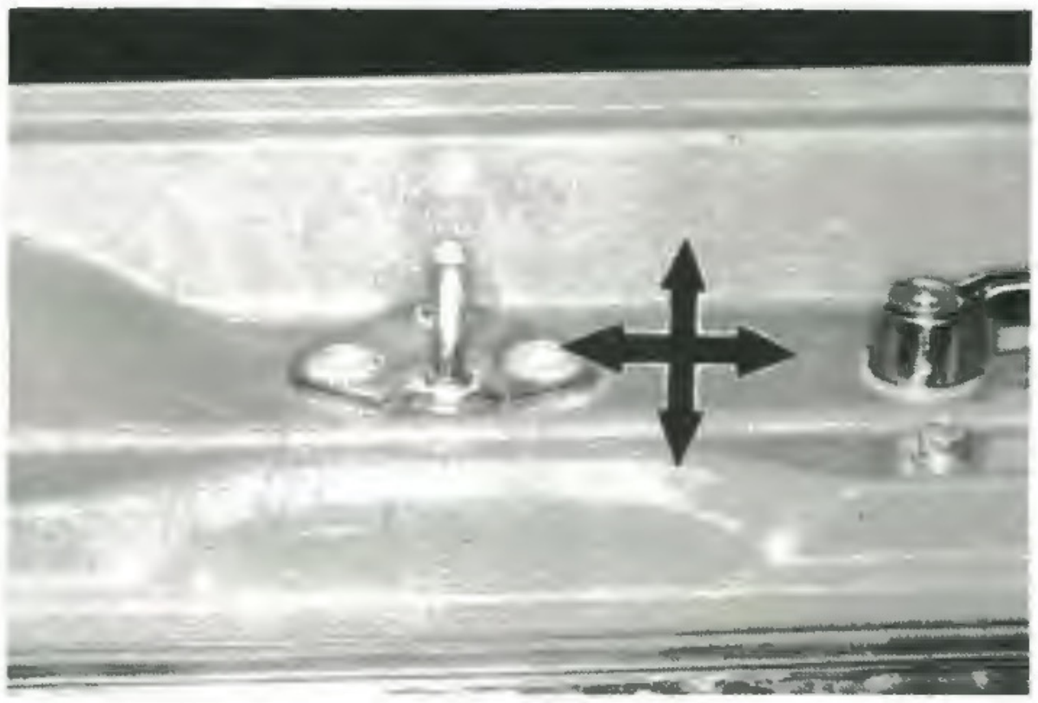


## ADJUSTMENT

### Lower Gate Door Lock Striker

Open and close the door and adjust so that the door lock does not contact the striker.

**Fig. 12-97**



### Upper Lift Door Lock Striker

Open and close the door and adjust so that the door lock does not contact the striker.

# DOOR PANEL & HINGE

## REMOVAL

Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

Fig. 12-98

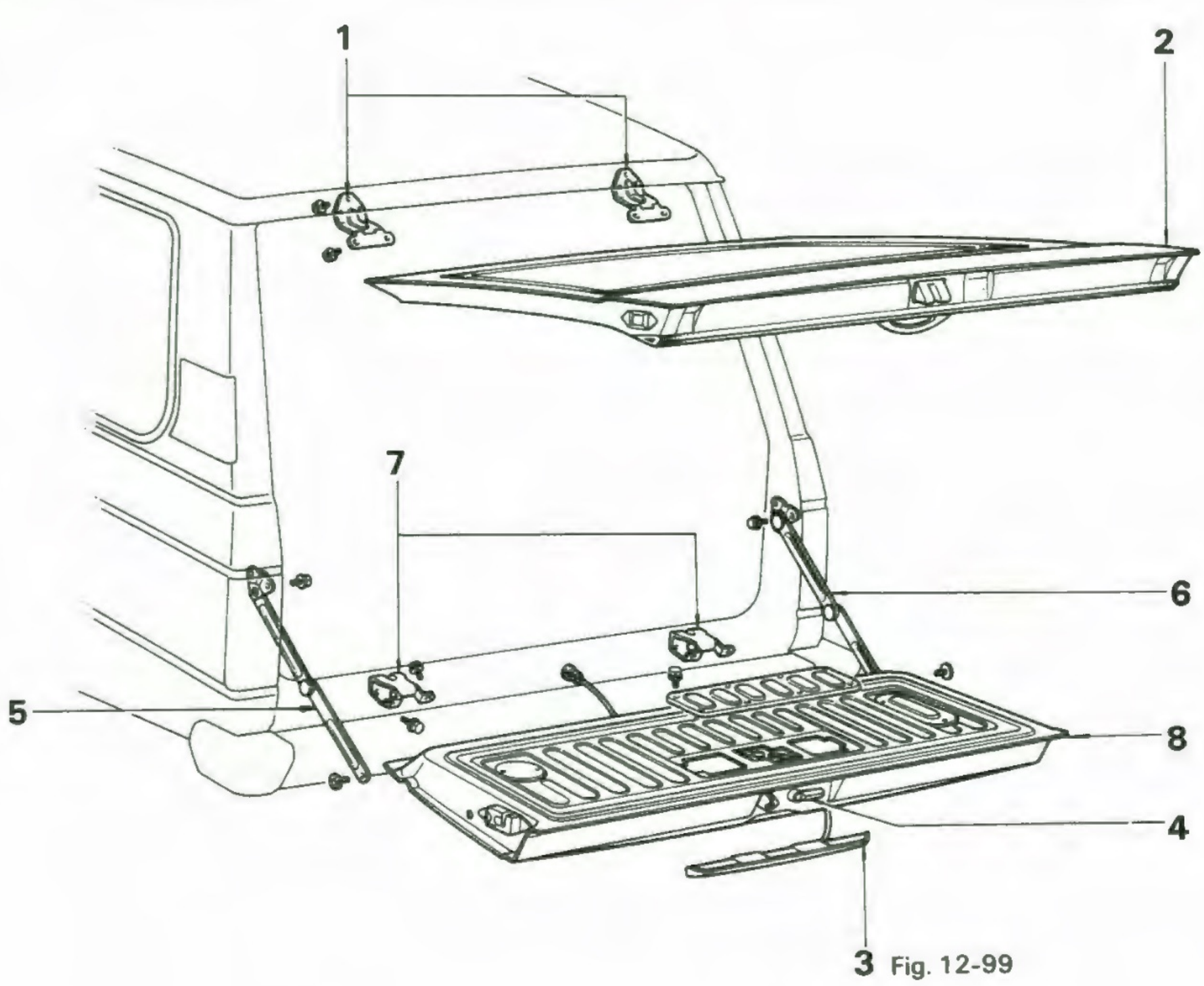



Fig. 12-99

1. Lift Door Hinge
2. Lift Door Panel
3. License Light
4. Inside Handle
5. Gate Door Stay
6. Gate Door Stay
7. Gate Door Hinge
8. Gate Door Panel

**12-99**



Before removing the panel, disconnect the license light connector.

## INSTALLATION

Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 12-100**

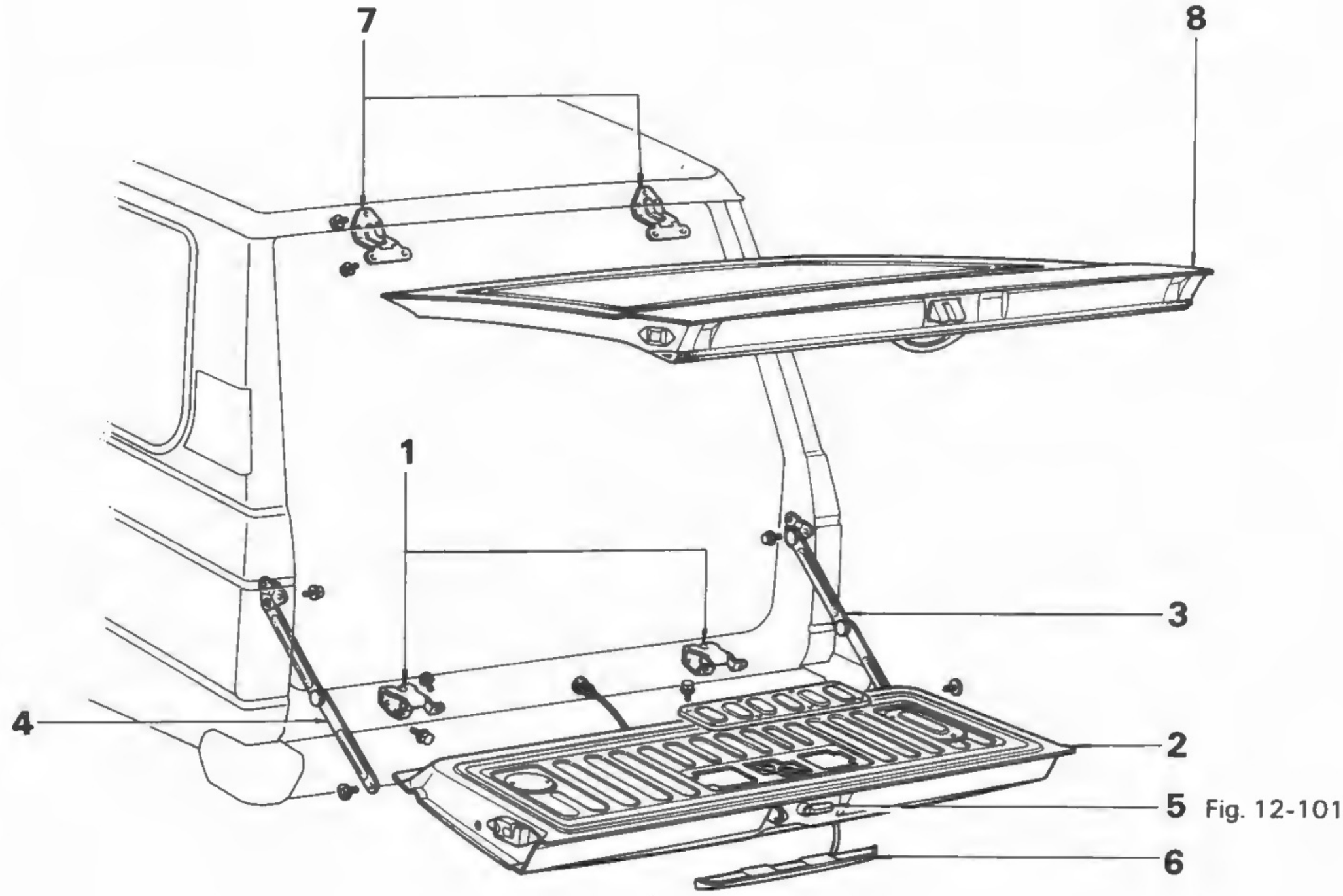
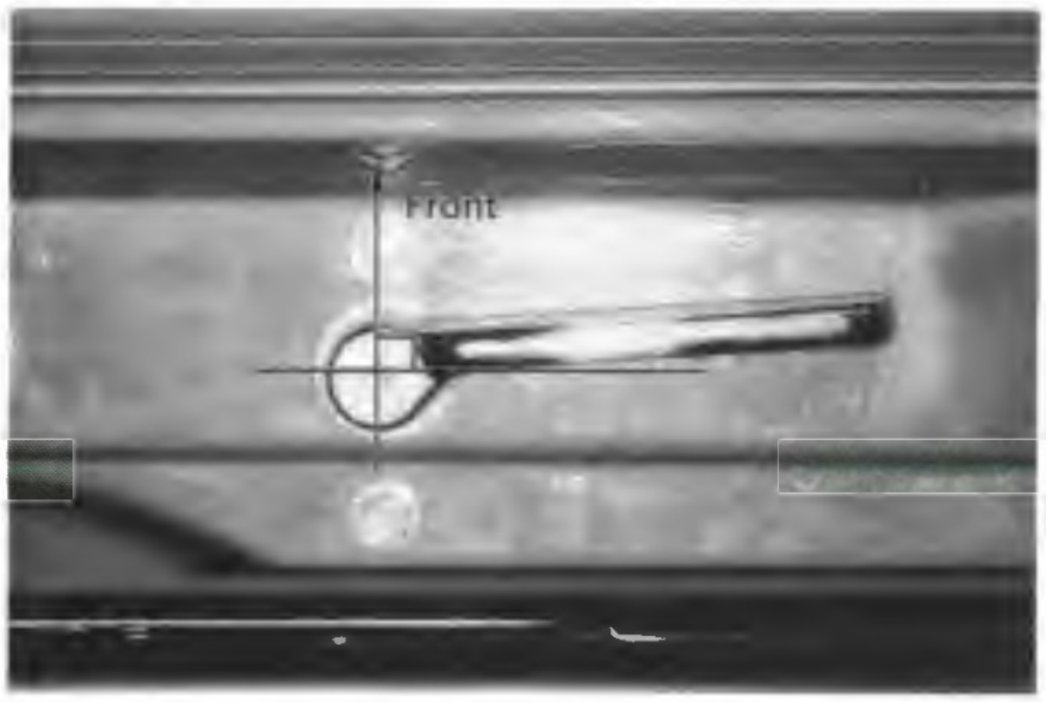



Fig. 12-101

1. Gate Door Hinge
2. Gate Door Panel
3. Gate Door Stay
4. Gate Door Stay
5. Inside Handle
6. License Light
7. Lift Door Hinge
8. Lift Door Panel

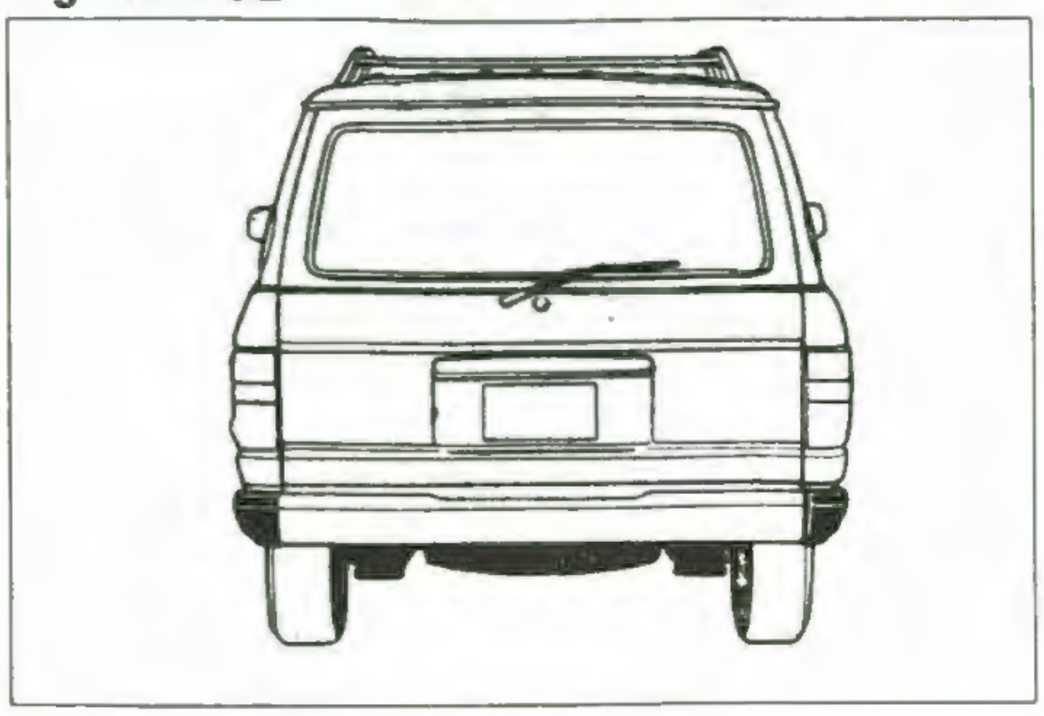
**Fig. 12-101**




## INSTALLATION

Install the door inside handle as shown in the figure.

Fig. 12-102



## ADJUSTMENT

Check the door framework.

Fig. 12-103



Loosen the body hinge bolts and adjust the back door left-right and up-down positions.

Fig. 12-104



Loosen the door hinge bolts and adjust the left-right and forward-backward positions of the door.

Fig. 12-105

**SEE**

**BACK DOOR STRIKER**

**ADJUST**

**SECTION**

**Fig. 12-96 & 12-97**

Adjust the door lock striker

# SWING OUT DOOR

## RIGHT BACK DOOR LOCK

### REMOVAL

Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 12-106**

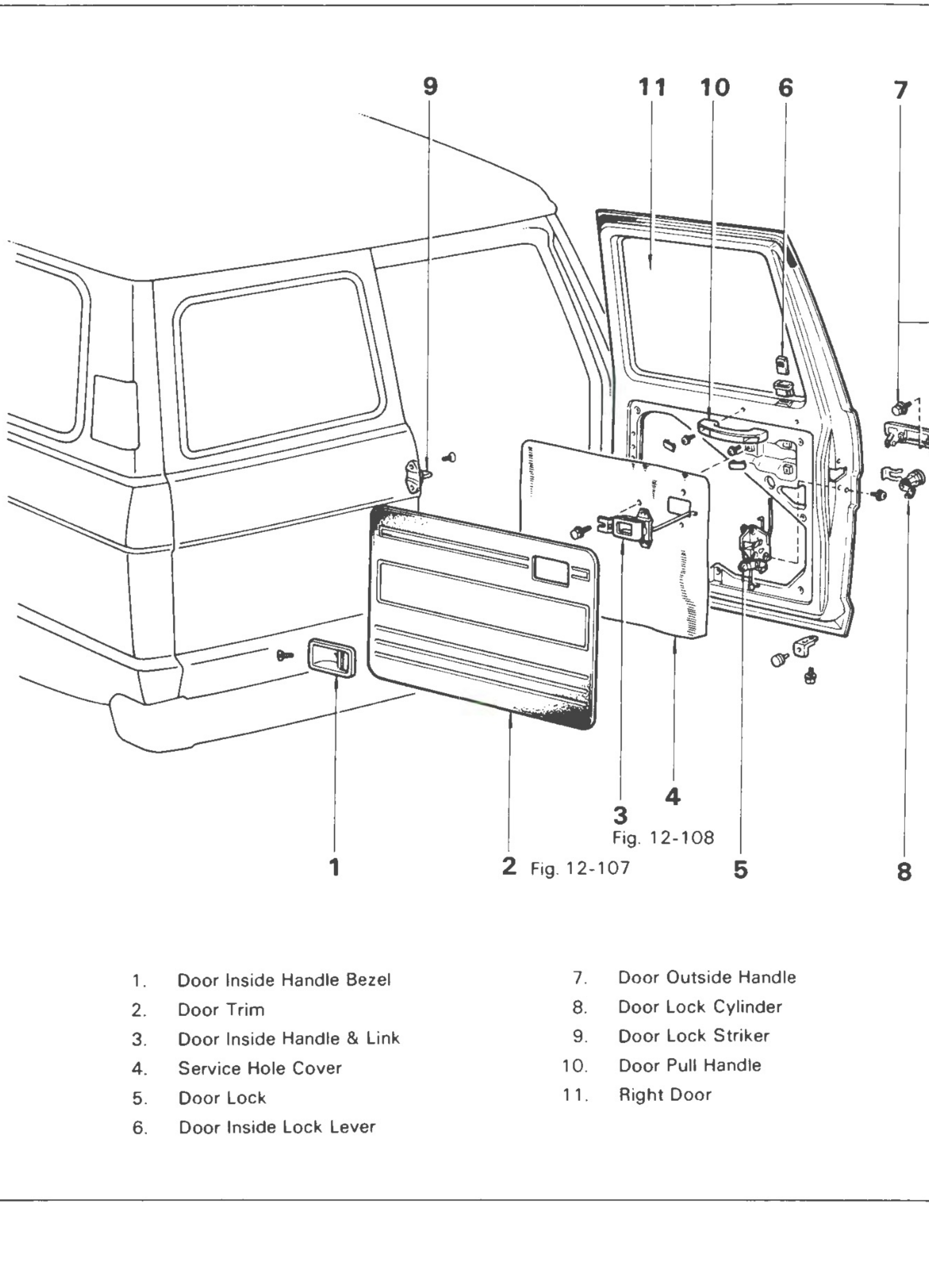



Fig. 12-107

Fig. 12-108

1. Door Inside Handle Bezel
2. Door Trim
3. Door Inside Handle & Link
4. Service Hole Cover
5. Door Lock
6. Door Inside Lock Lever
7. Door Outside Handle
8. Door Lock Cylinder
9. Door Lock Striker
10. Door Pull Handle
11. Right Door

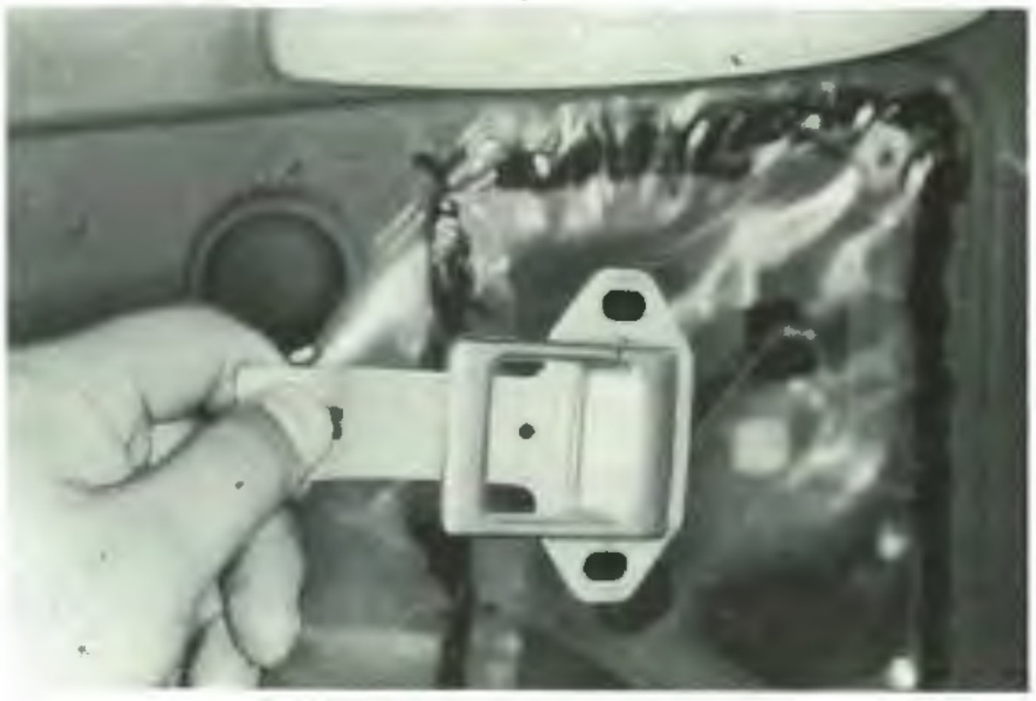
**Fig. 12-107**



Insert a screwdriver between the door panel and retainers and pry out.

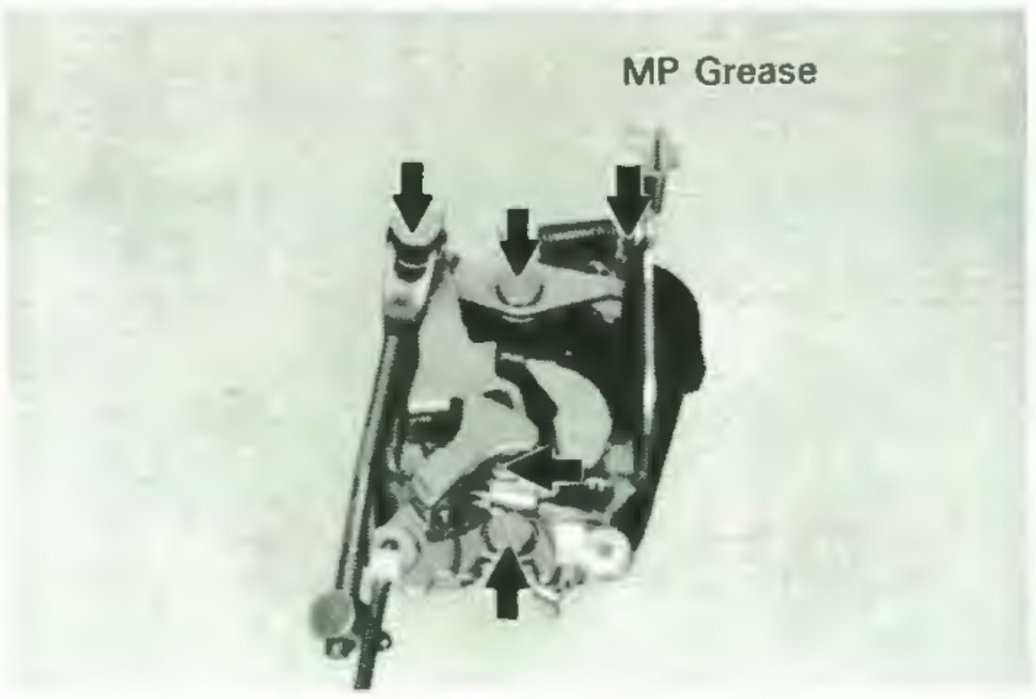
**– Note –**
**Tape the screwdriver before use.**

**Fig. 12-108**



Remove the inside handle.

**Fig. 12-109**




## INSPECTION

1. Operation of moving parts
2. Lubrication of lock sliding parts

## INSTALLATION

Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 12-110**

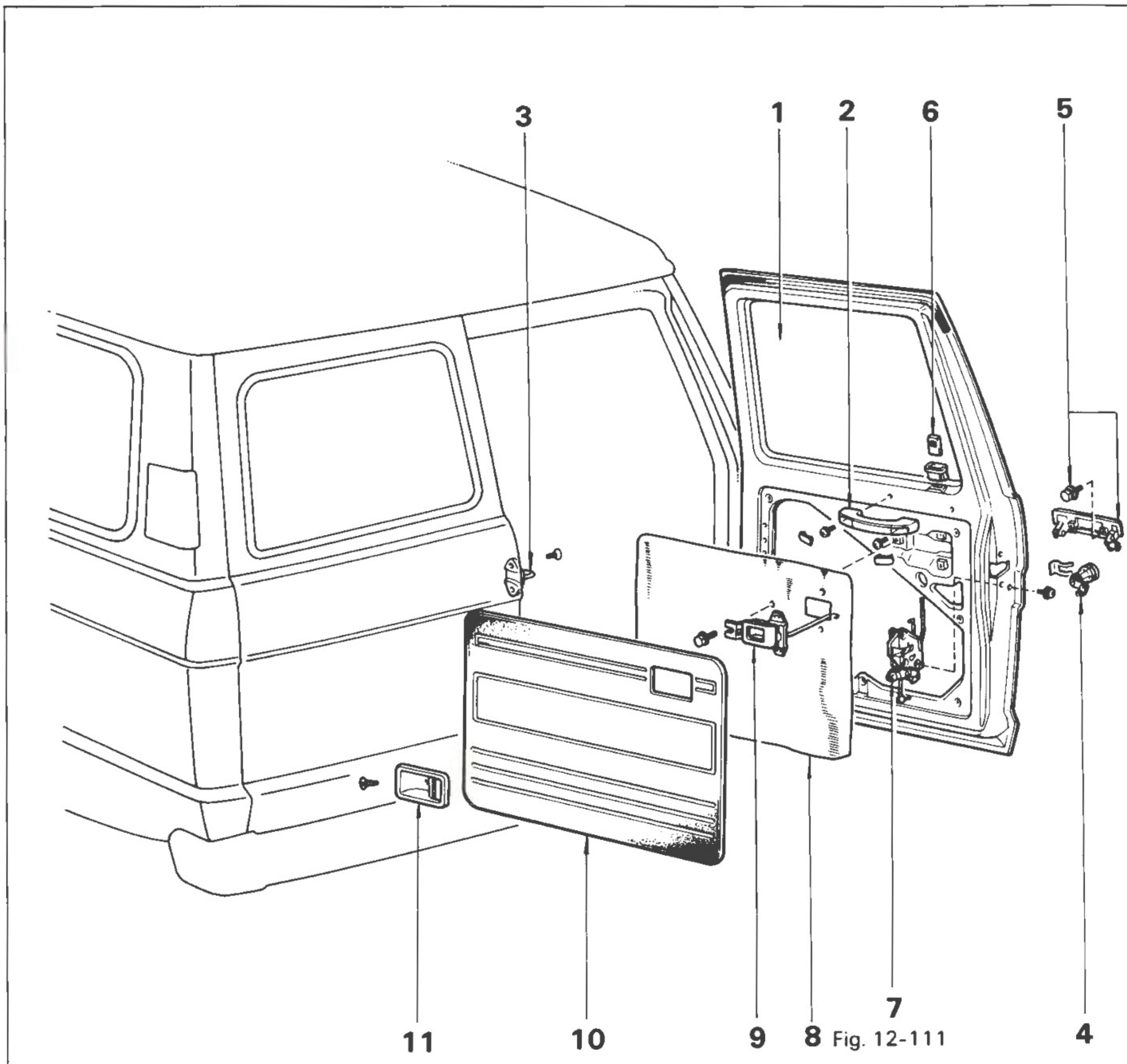



Fig. 12-111

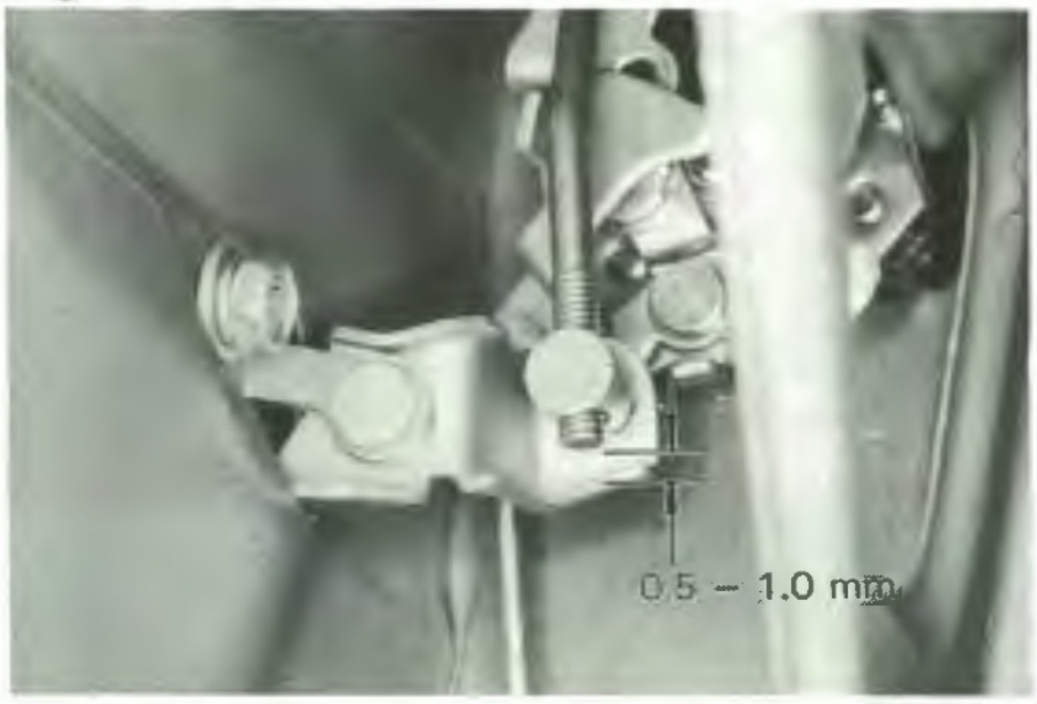
1. Right Door
2. Door Pull Handle
3. Door Lock Striker
4. Door Lock Cylinder
5. Door Outside Handle
6. Door Inside Lock Lever
7. Door Lock
8. Service Hole Cover
9. Door Inside Handle & Link
10. Door Trim
11. Door Inside Handle Bezel

Fig. 12-111




Seal the service hole cover with adhesive.

Fig. 12-112

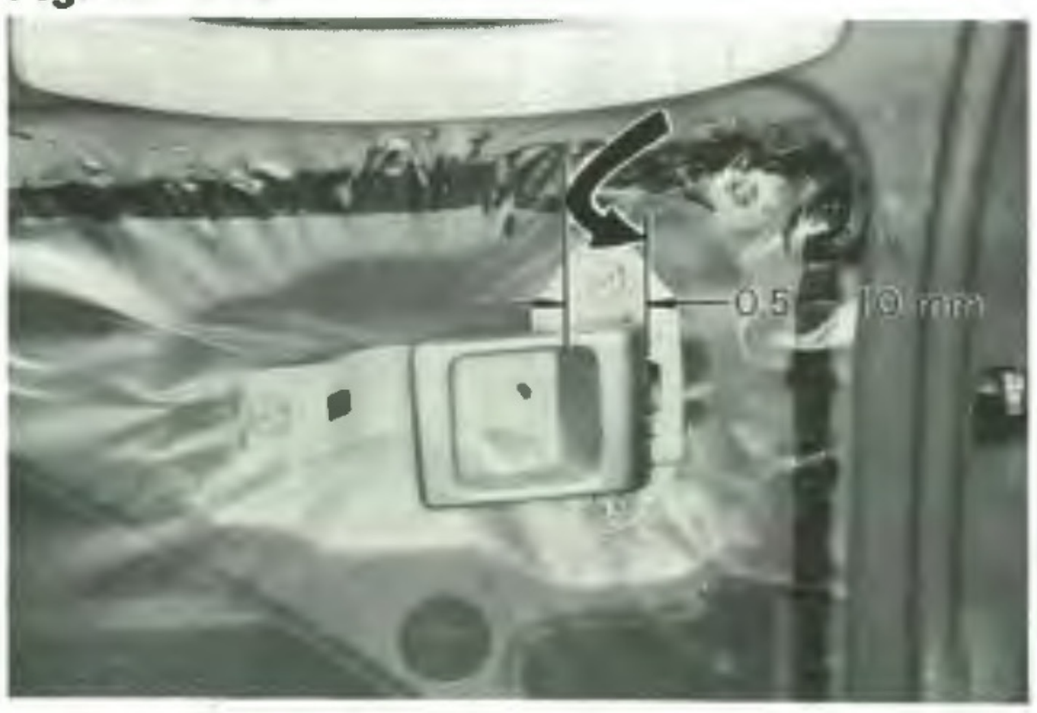



## ADJUSTMENT

### Outside Handle

1. Check the outside handle play.
   **Control link play:**
   **0.5 – 1.0 mm**
   **(0.020 – 0.039 in.)**
2. Adjust the control link play.

Fig. 12-113




### Inside Handle

1. Loosen the screws.
2. Move the handle forward to the point where strong resistance is felt.
3. Turn backward 0.5 – 1.0 mm (0.020 – 0.039 in.) and tighten.

Fig. 12-114



### Door Lock Striker

Open and close the door by the outside handle and adjust so that the door lock does not contact the striker.

# LEFT BACK DOOR LOCK

## REMOVAL

Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 12-115**

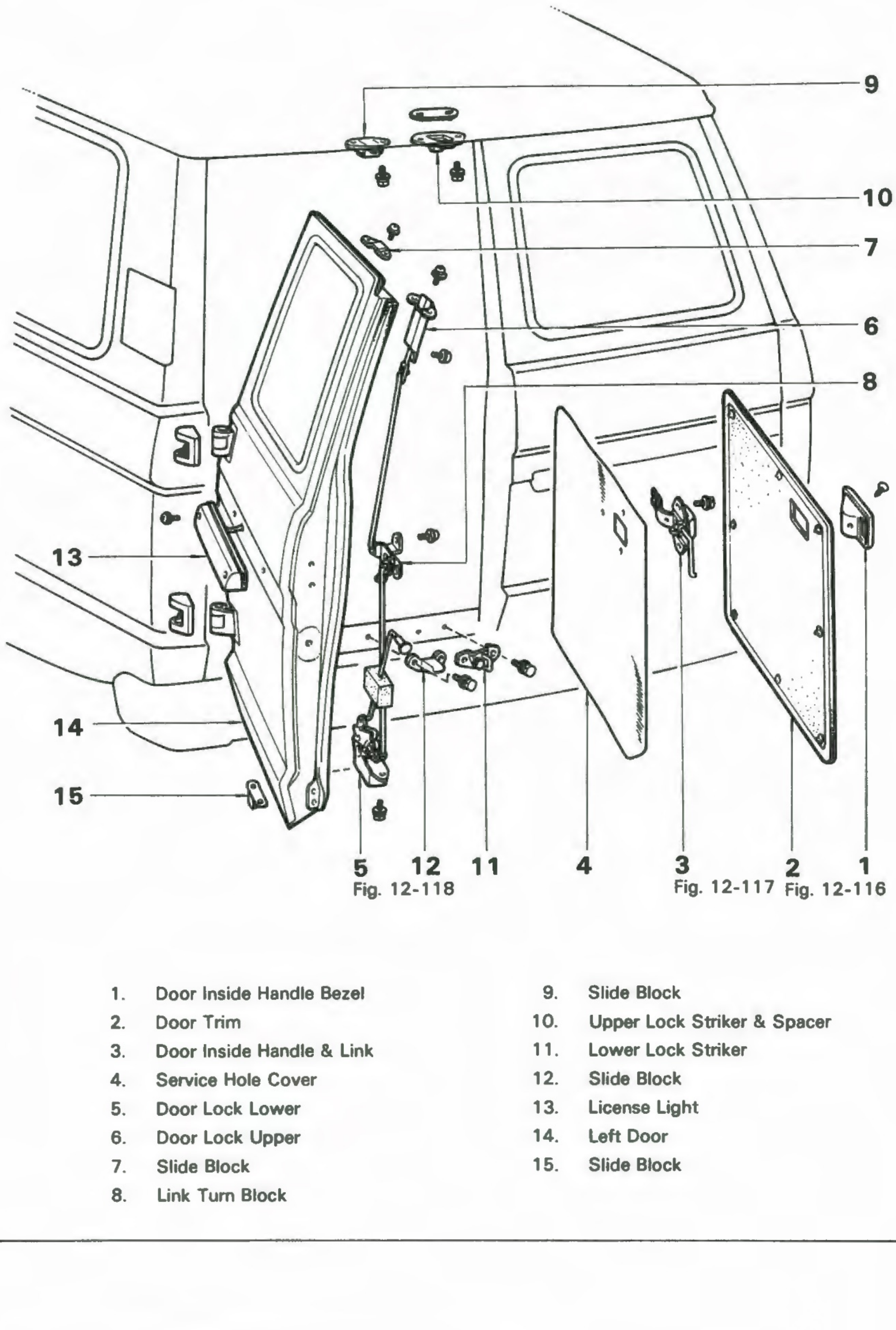



Fig. 12-118 Fig. 12-117 Fig. 12-116

1. Door Inside Handle Bezel
2. Door Trim
3. Door Inside Handle & Link
4. Service Hole Cover
5. Door Lock Lower
6. Door Lock Upper
7. Slide Block
8. Link Turn Block
9. Slide Block
10. Upper Lock Striker & Spacer
11. Lower Lock Striker
12. Slide Block
13. License Light
14. Left Door
15. Slide Block

**Fig. 12-116**



Insert a screwdriver between the door panel and retainers and pry out.

**– Note –**
**Tape the screwdriver tip before use.**

**Fig. 12-117**



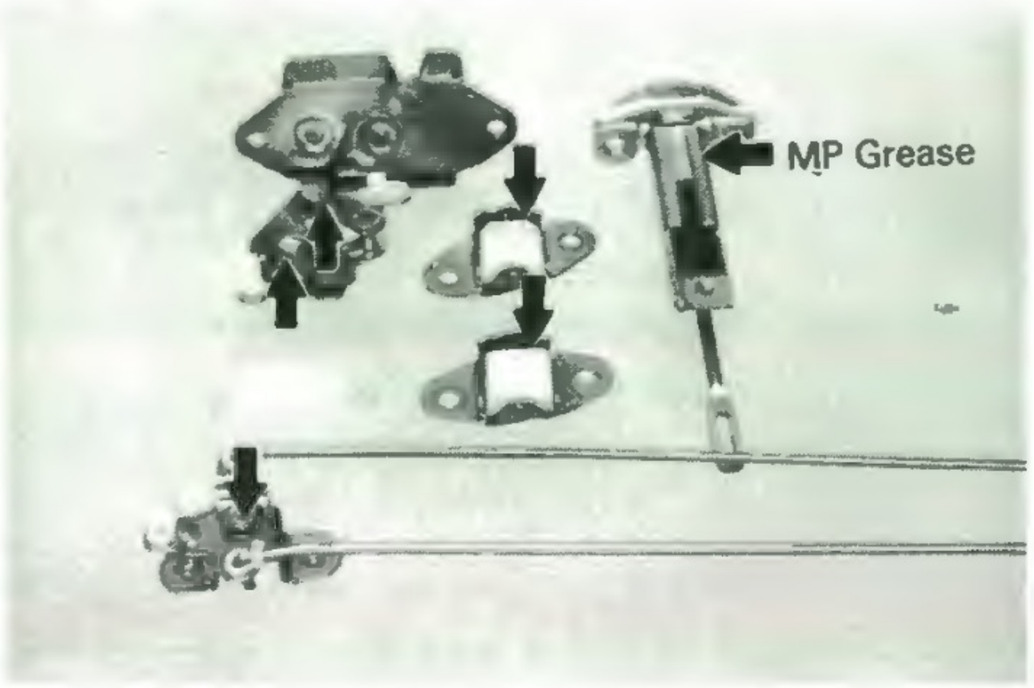
Remove the inside handle.

**Fig. 12-118**



Remove the link.

**Fig. 12-119**




**INSPECTION**

1. Operation of moving parts
2. Lubrication of lock sliding parts

## INSTALLATION

Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 12-120**

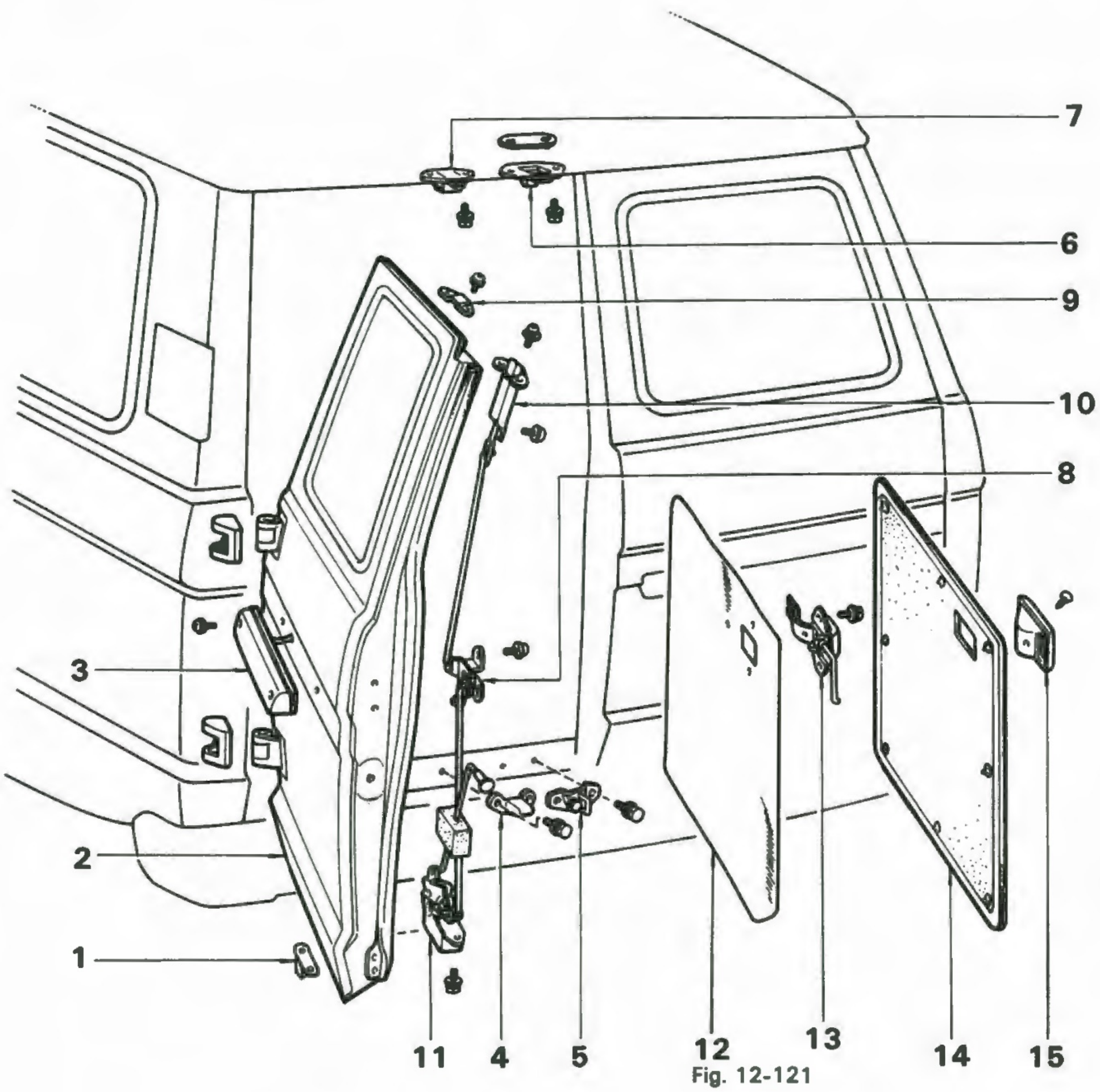



Fig. 12-121

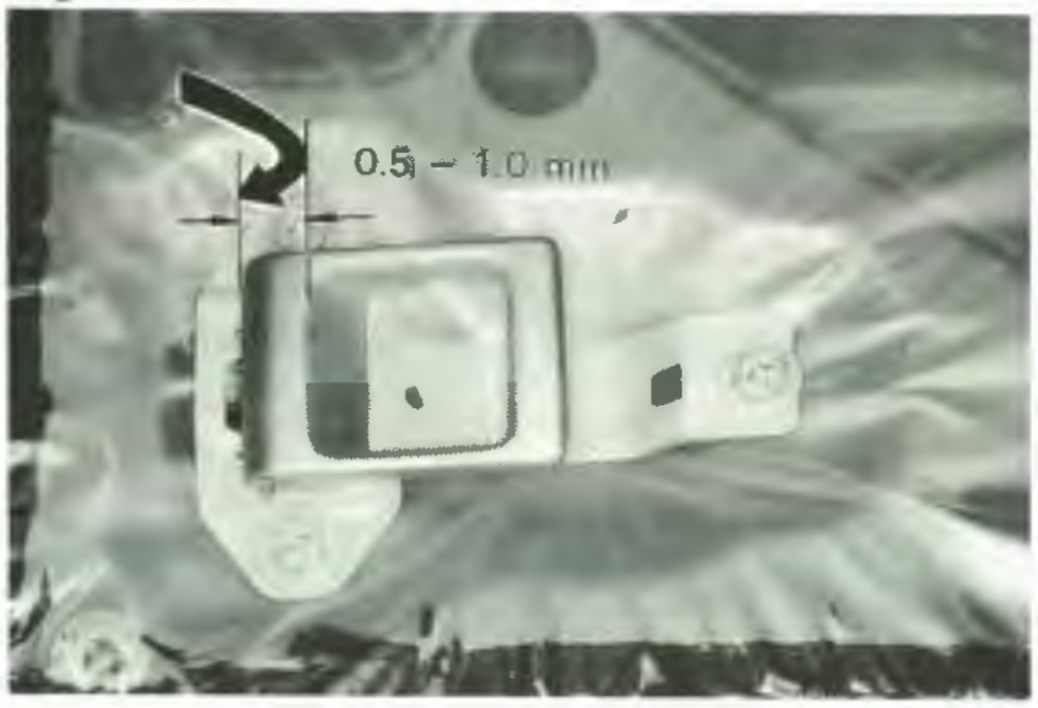
1. Slide Block
2. Left Door
3. License Light
4. Slide Block
5. Lower Lock Striker
6. Upper Lock Striker
7. Slide Block
8. Link Turn Block
9. Slide Block
10. Door Lock Upper
11. Door Lock Lower
12. Service Hole Cover
13. Door Inside Handle & Link
14. Door Trim
15. Door Inside Handle Bezel

Fig. 12-121




Seal the service hole cover with adhesive.

Fig. 12-122

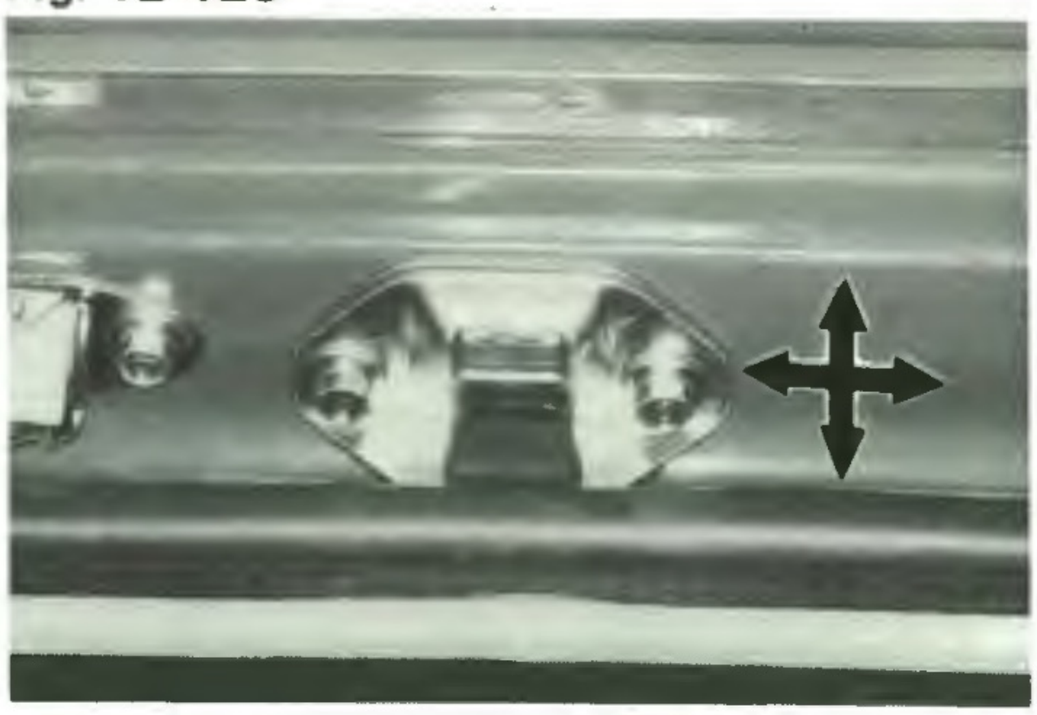



## ADJUSTMENT

### Inside Handle

1. Loosen the screws.
2. Move the handle forward to the point where strong resistance is felt.
3. Turn backward 0.5 – 1.0 mm (0.020 – 0.039 in.) and tighten.

Fig. 12-123



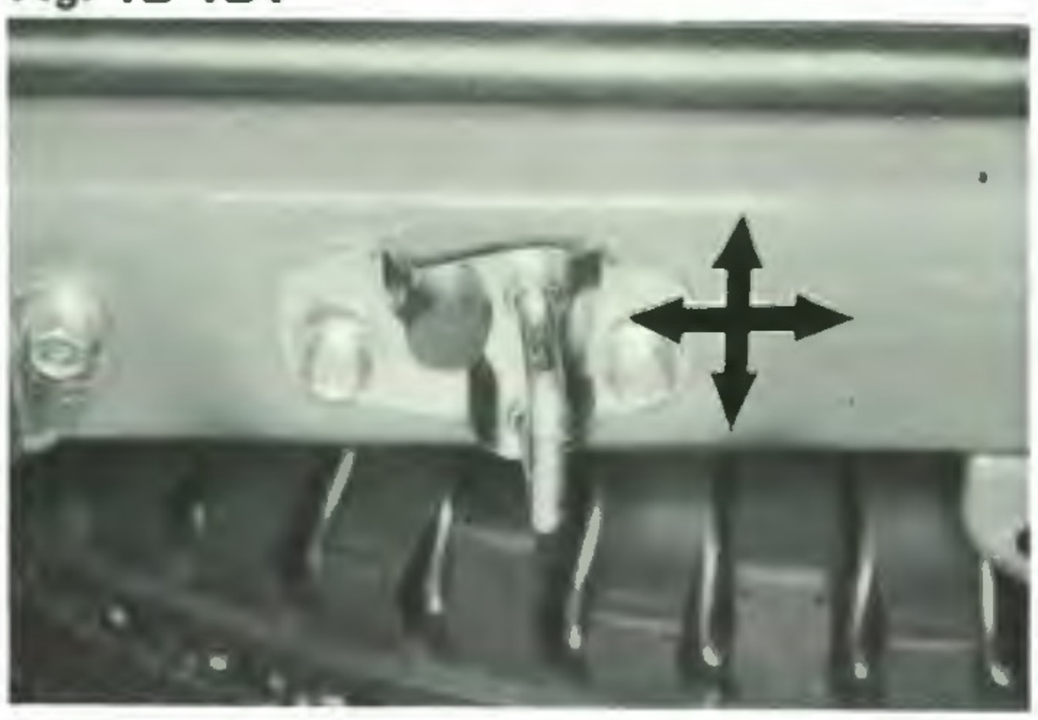
### Door Lock Striker (Upper)

Loosen set screws and adjust so that the door closes softly.

**– Note –**

1. **When closing the door be careful of the door upper indentations.**
2. **When opening the door be sure that there is no interference between the door check and upper lock.**
   **If there is interference adjust the up-down direction.**

Fig. 12-124



### Door Lock Striker (Lower)

Loosen the set screws and adjust so the door closes softly.

**– Note –**

1. **When closing the door be careful of the door indentations.**
2. **If there is a door sag, adjust with the door hinge, not with the door lock striker.**

**Fig. 12-125**

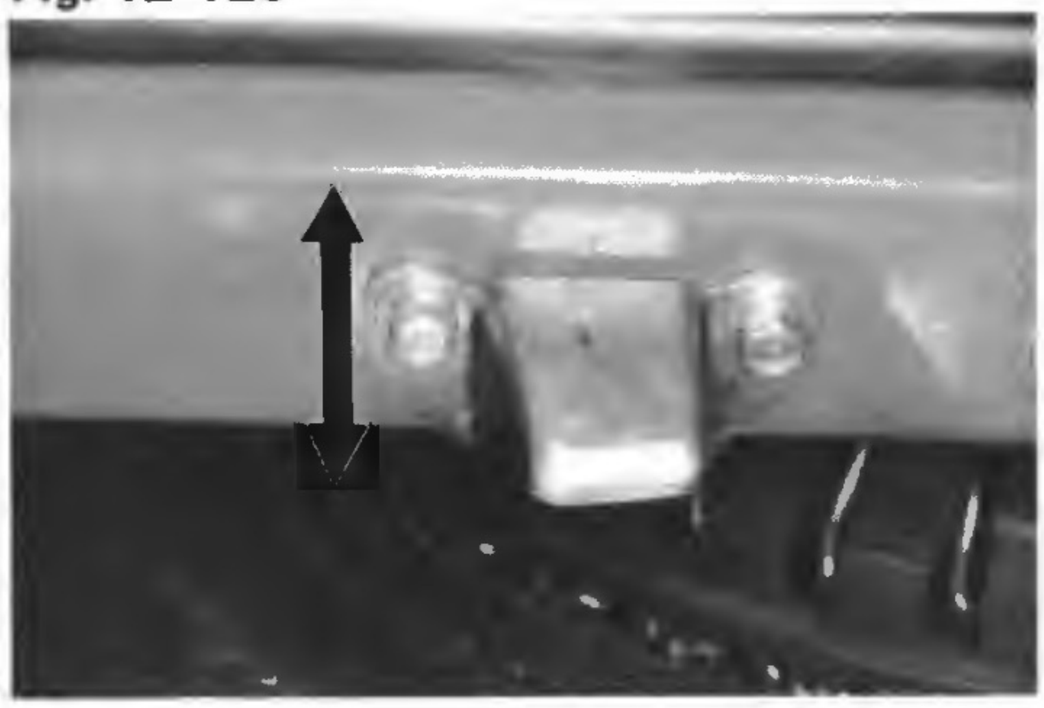


**Fig. 12-126**



### Slide Block

Loosen the set screws and adjust so the door closes softly.

**– Note –**

1. **When closing the door be careful of the door lower indentations.**
2. **When opening the door be sure that there is no interference between the door check and upper lock.**
   **If there is interference, adjust the upper lock protrusion.**

### Door Lock Upper

Before installing, turn the door upper lock rod and adjust the lock protrusion.

**Protrusion:**

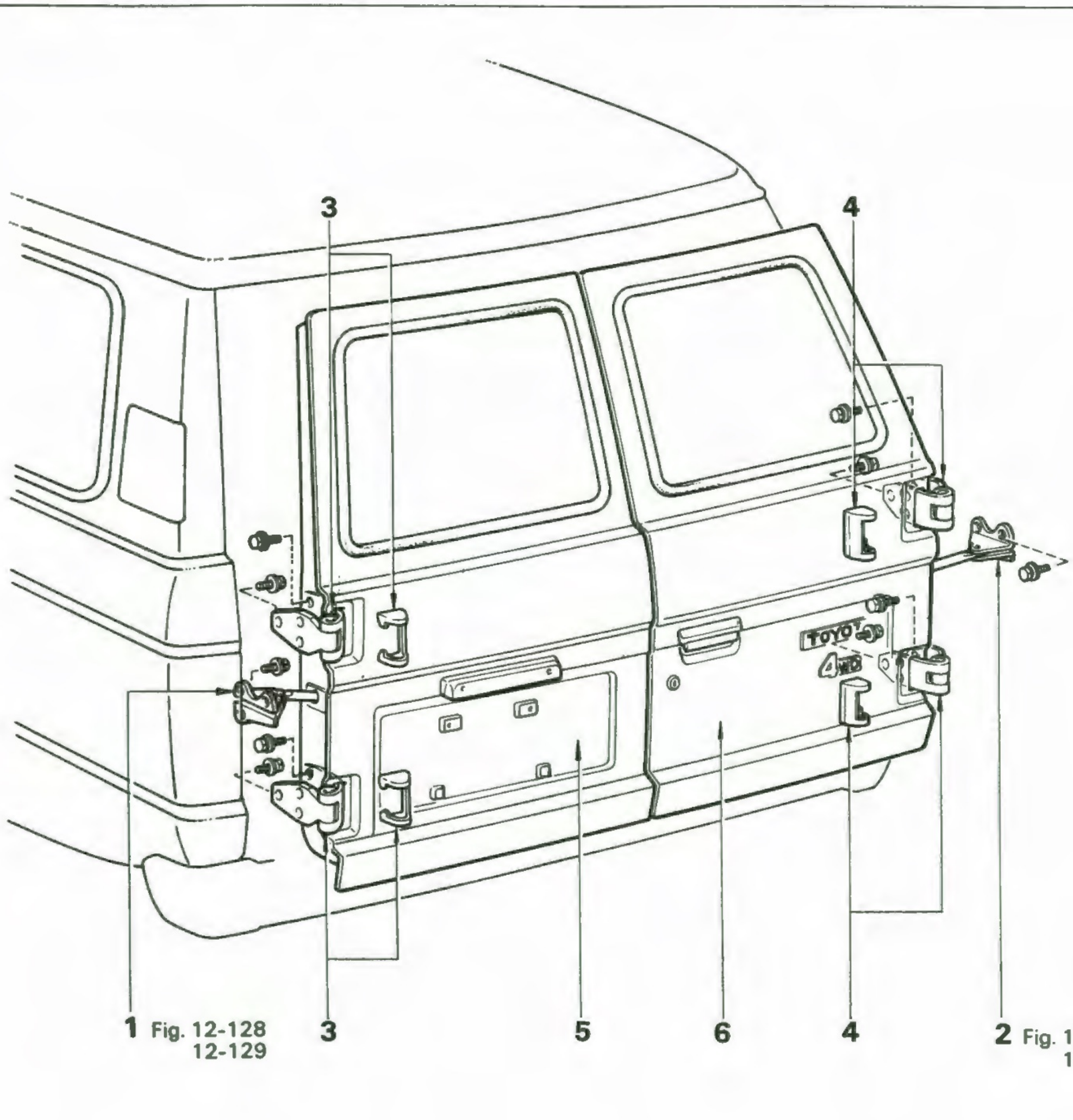
**Limit 14.5 ± 1.5 mm**
**(0.571 ± 0.059 in.)**

# DOOR PANEL

## REMOVAL

Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 12-127**




1. Left Door Check
2. Right Door Check
3. Left Door Hinge & Cover
4. Right Door Hinge & Cover
5. Left Door Panel
6. Right Door Panel

**Fig. 12-128**



Place a wooden block under the door panel and support it with a jack. The remove the hinge body mounting bolts.

**Fig. 12-129**




Push in the claw and pull up the pin.

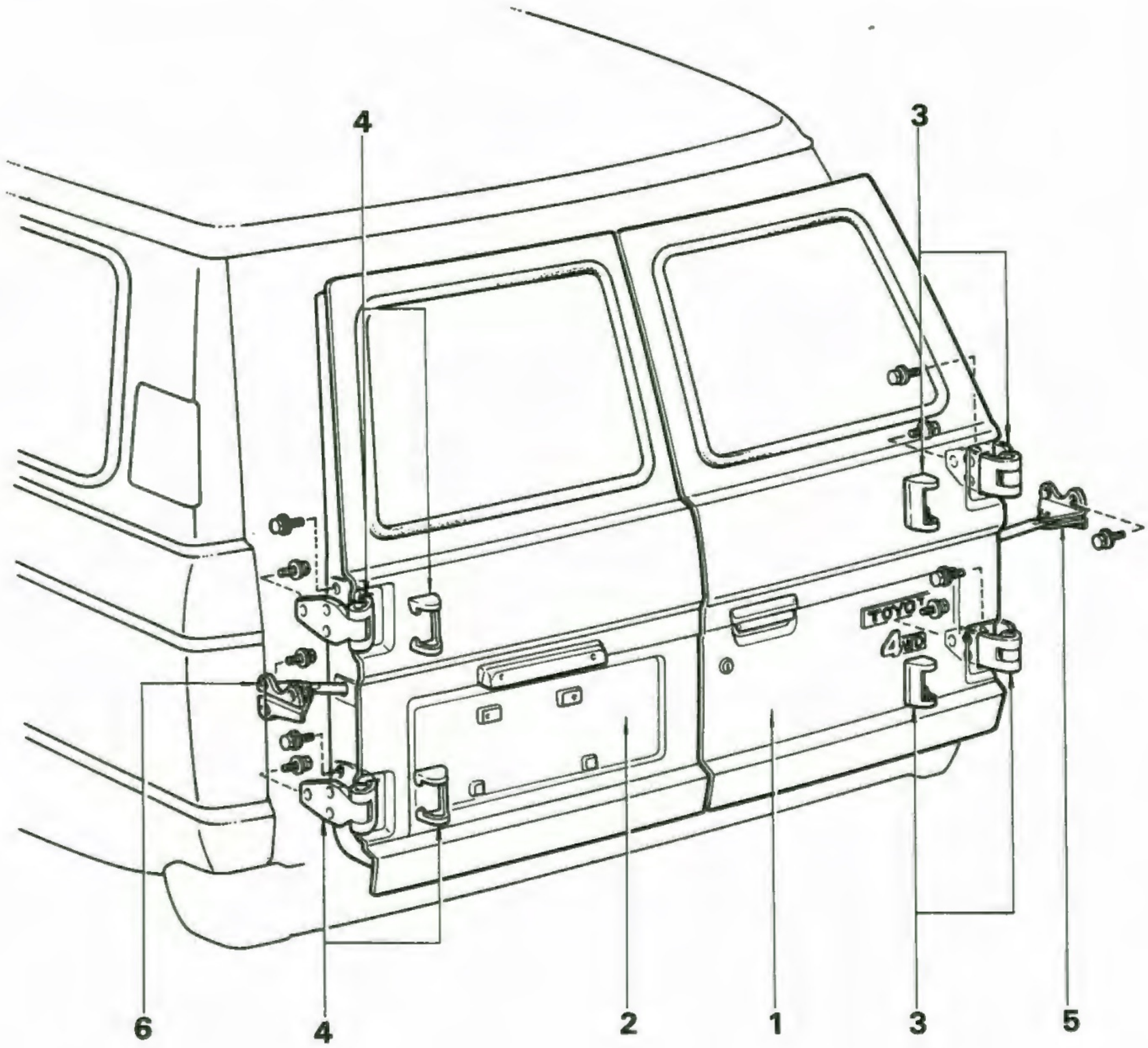
**— Note —**

1. **After removal, leave claw raised.**
2. **Apply MP grease to the area indicated by the arrow before installing the pin.**

## INSTALLATION

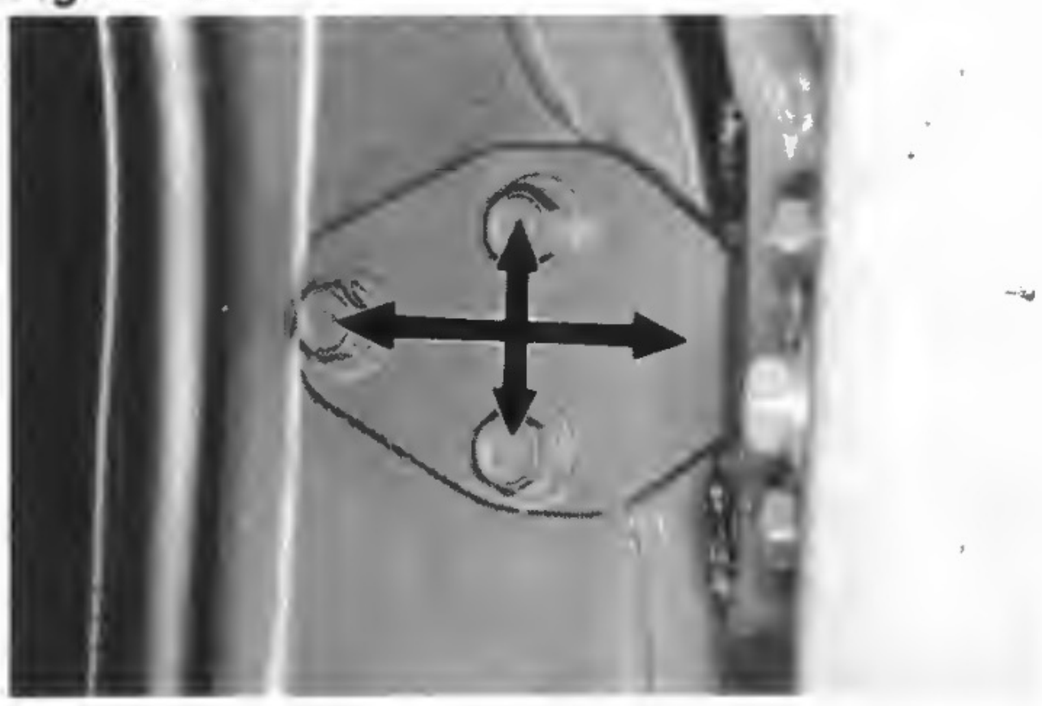
Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 12-130**




1. Right Door Panel
2. Left Door Panel
3. Right Door Hinge
4. Left Door Hinge
5. Right Door Check Pin
6. Left Door Check Pin

**Fig.12-131**



## ADJUSTMENT

1. Adjust the door forward-rearward and vertical directions by loosening the body side hinge bolts.

**Fig. 12-132**



2. Adjust the door left-right and vertical directions by loosening the door side hinge bolts.

**Fig. 12-133**




3. Check back the door framework.

**Clearance:**

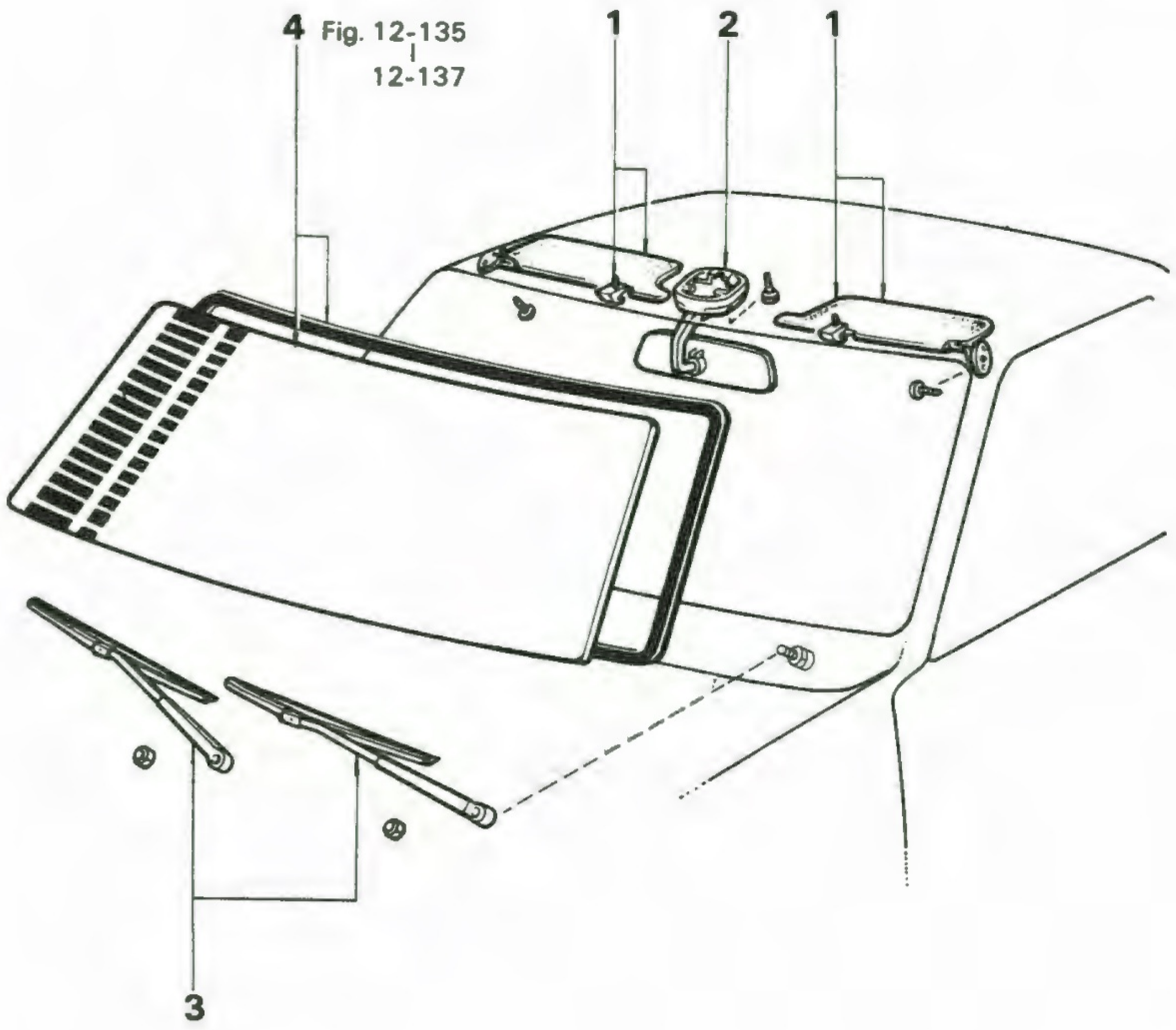
| | |
|---|---|
| **A** | **5.8 ± 2.0 mm (0.228 ± 0.079 in.)** |
| **B** | **0.2 – 2.0 mm (0.008 – 0.079 in.)** |
| **C** | **0.2 – 2.0 mm (0.008 – 0.079 in.)** |

# WINDSHIELD

## REMOVAL

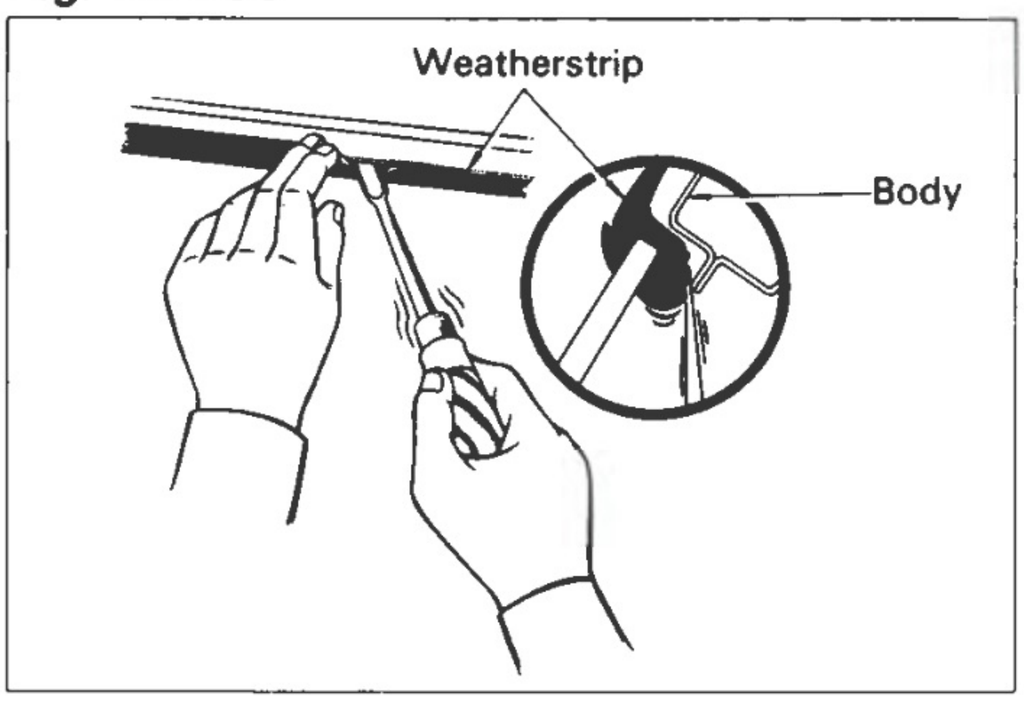
Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 12-134**




1. Sun Visor & Holder
2. Inside Rear View Mirror
3. Wiper Arm
4. Glass with Weatherstrip

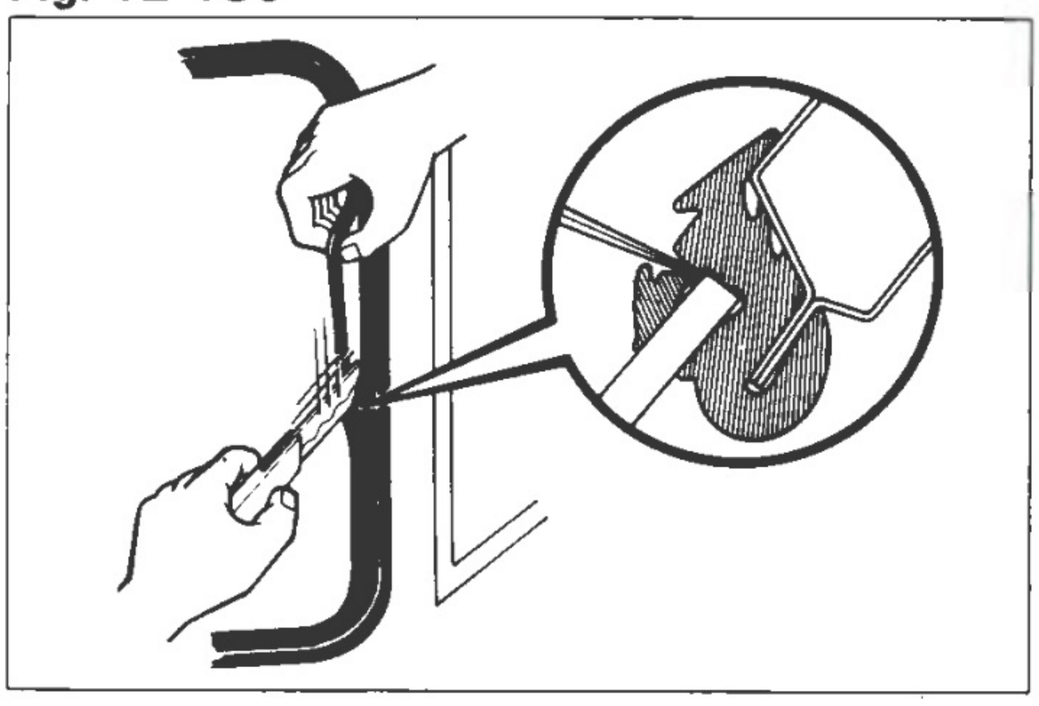
**Fig. 12-135**




Remove the glass by one of the following two methods.

1. When reusing the weatherstrip.
   Working from the vehicle inside with a screwdriver push the weatherstrip lip to the outside of the body flange.

**Fig. 12-136**



2. When not reusing the weatherstrip.
   From the outside cut off the weatherstrip lip with a knife.

**Fig. 12-137**



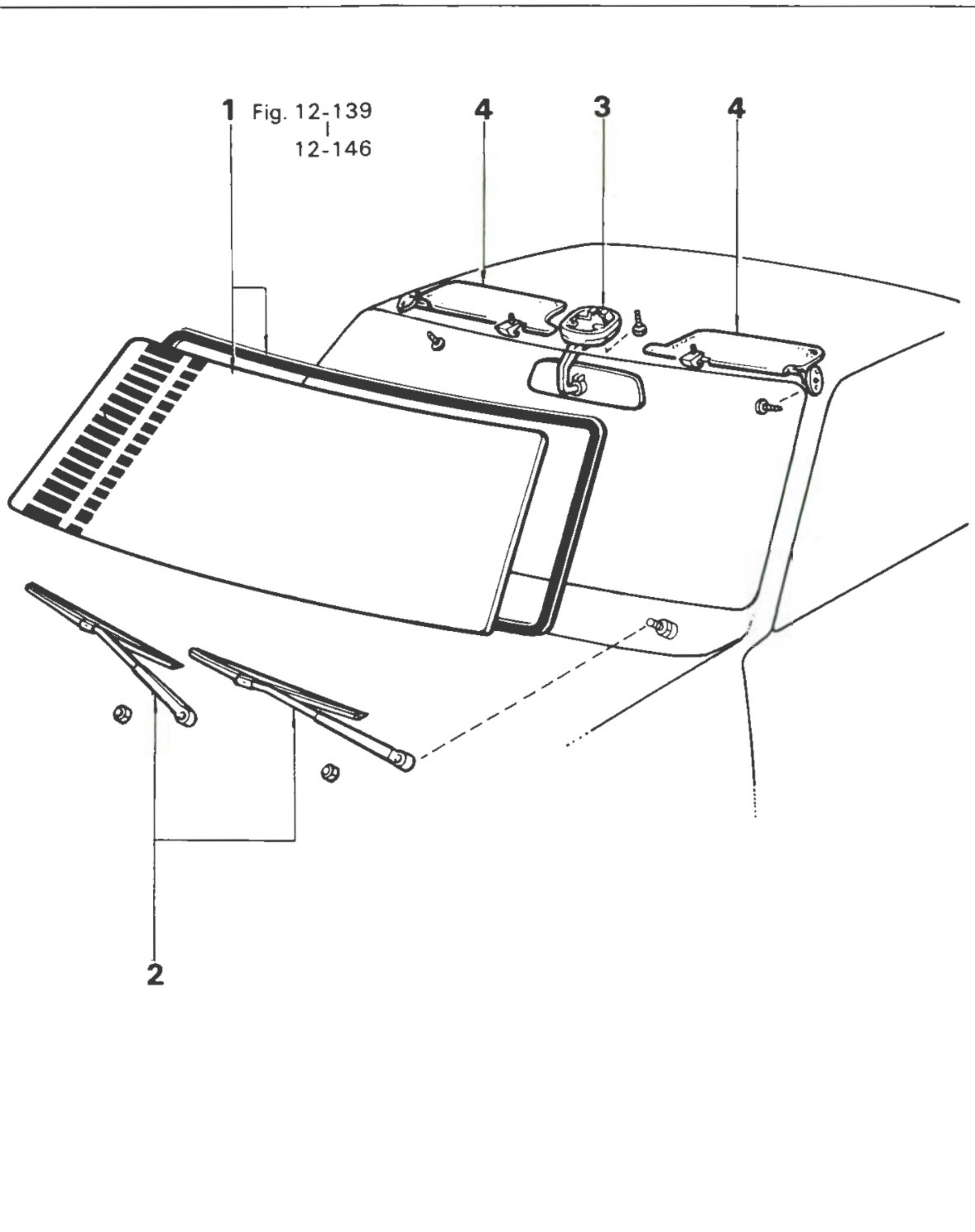
Push the glass surface near the upper side of the weatherstrip toward the outside and remove the glass.

**— Note —**
**Use a uniform force when pushing out glass.**

## INSTALLATION

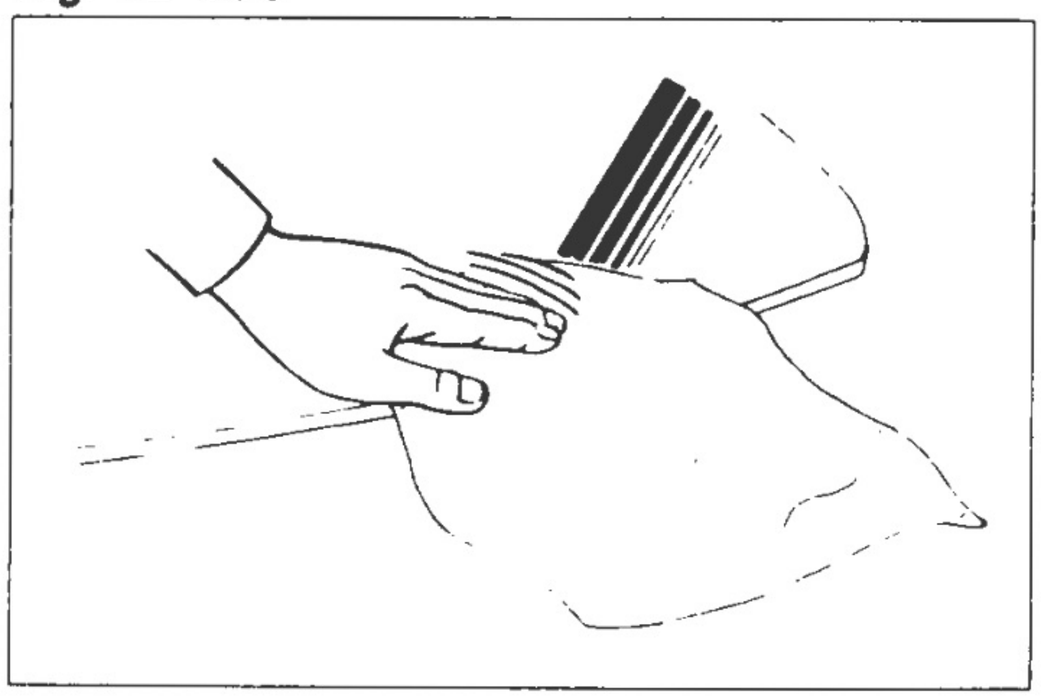
Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 12-138**



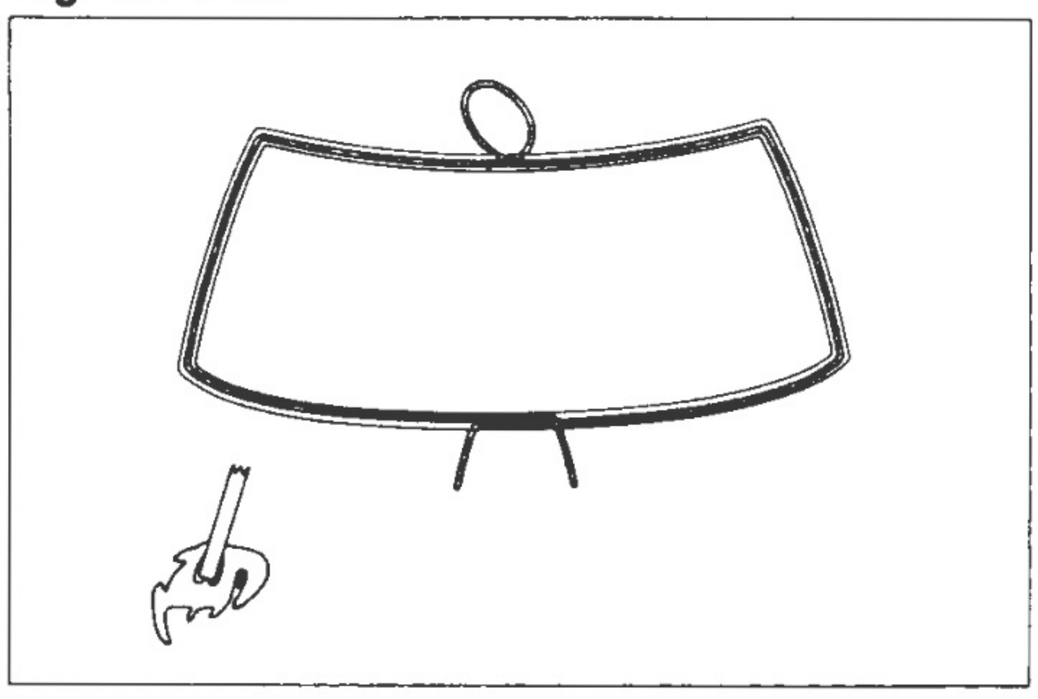

1. Glass with Weatherstrip
2. Wiper Arm
3. Inside Rear View Mirror
4. Sun Visor & Holder

**Fig. 12-139**



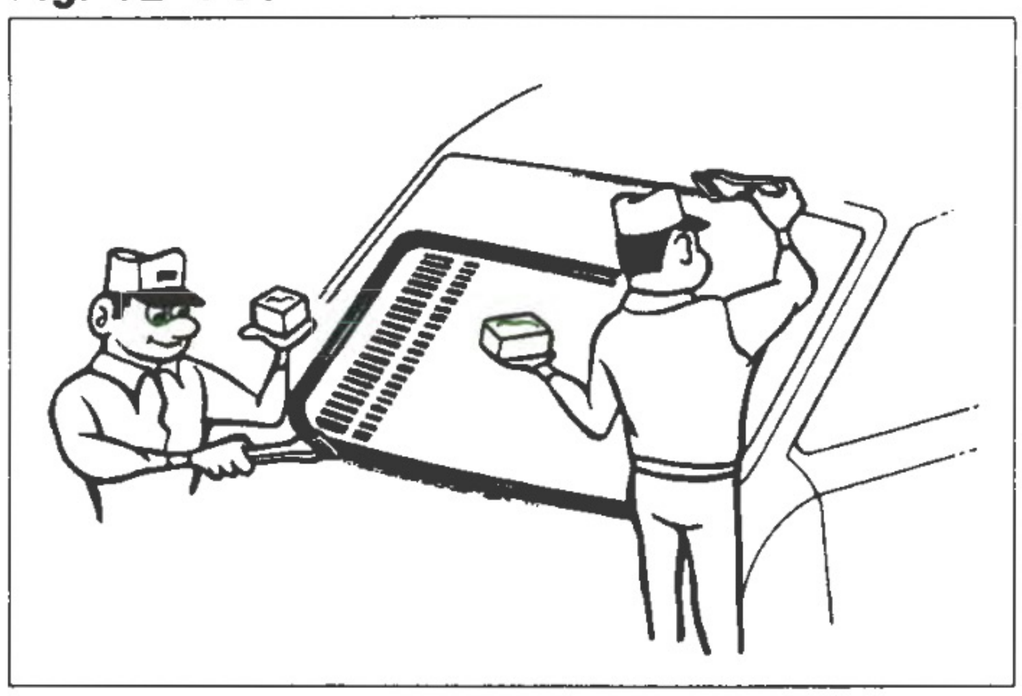
Wipe off any adhesive left on the body or glass with alochol or white spirits.
(For windshield glass only)

**Fig. 12-140**



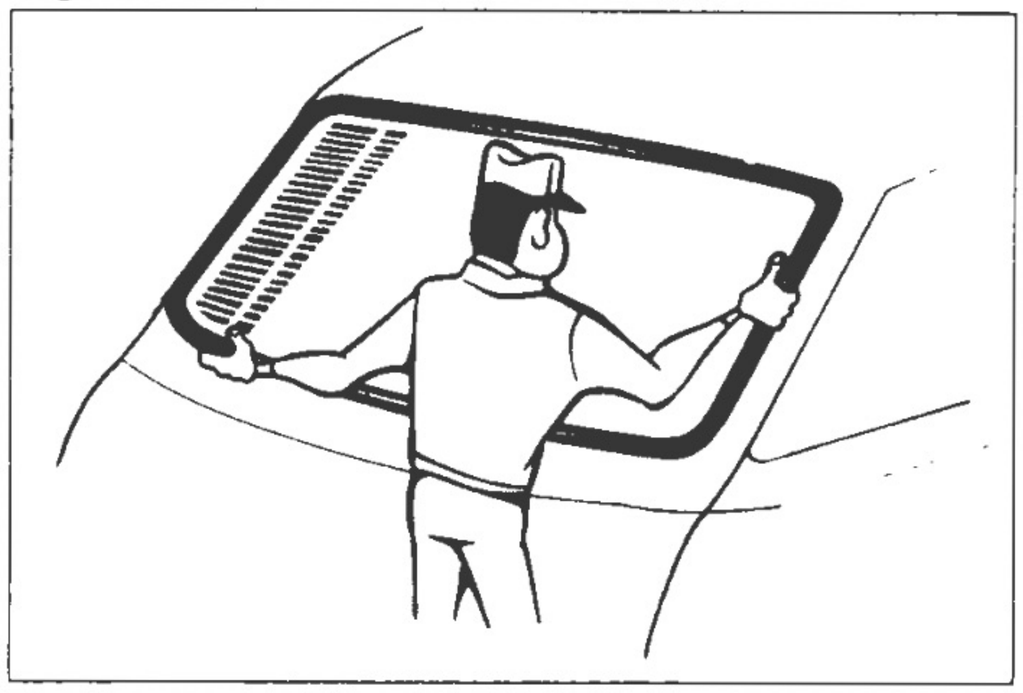
Mount the weatherstrip on the glass, and fit the installation cord in the weatherstrip body groove.

**Fig. 12-141**



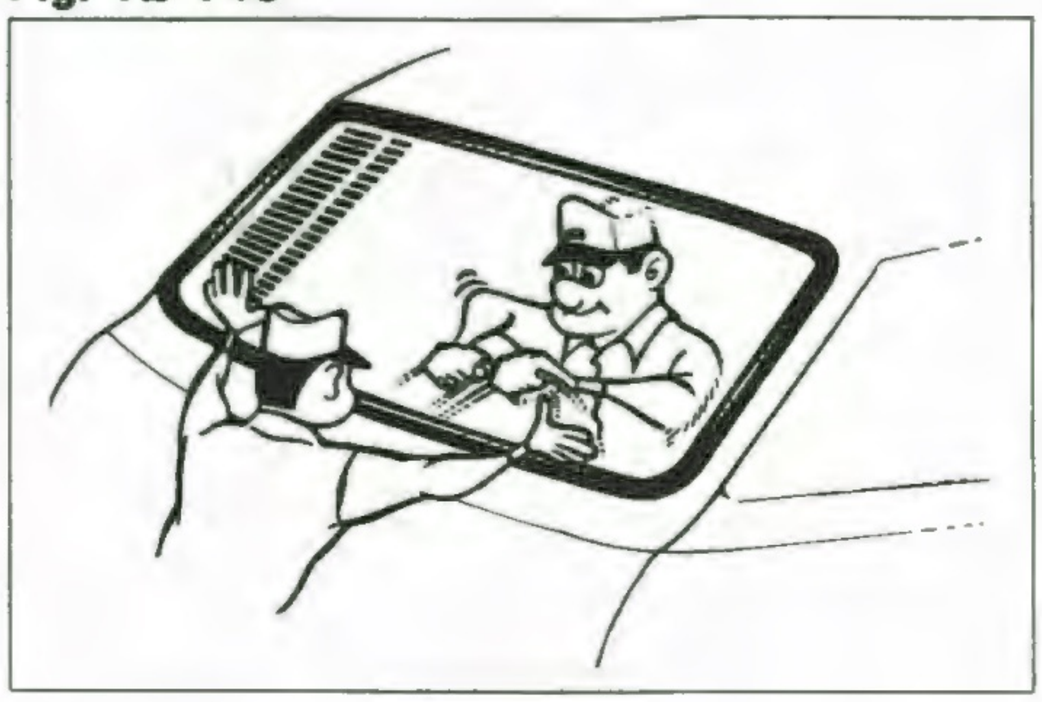
Apply soapy water to the weatherstrip and body contacting surfaces.

**Fig. 12-142**



Position the windshield accurately on the body.

**Fig. 12-143**



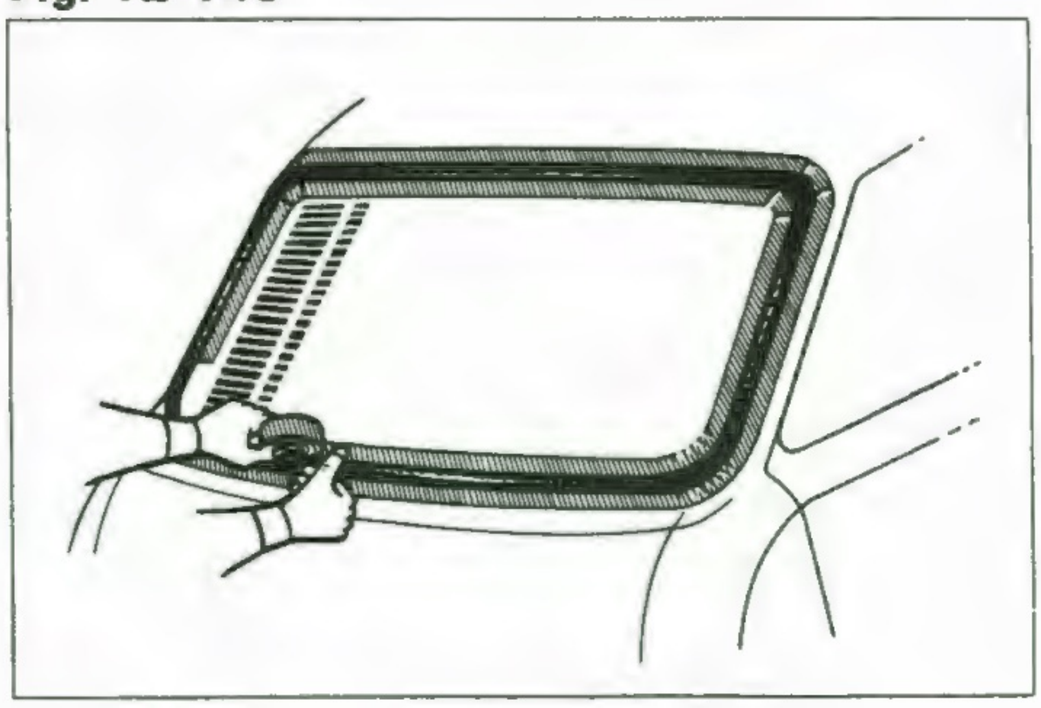
Pull the cords from inside and, at the same time, tap the glass surface near the weatherstrip with the palm of the hand from the outside. Begin installation from the lower center.

**Fig. 12-144**



After installing the glass, tap it from the outside with the palm of the hand until it is fully seated.

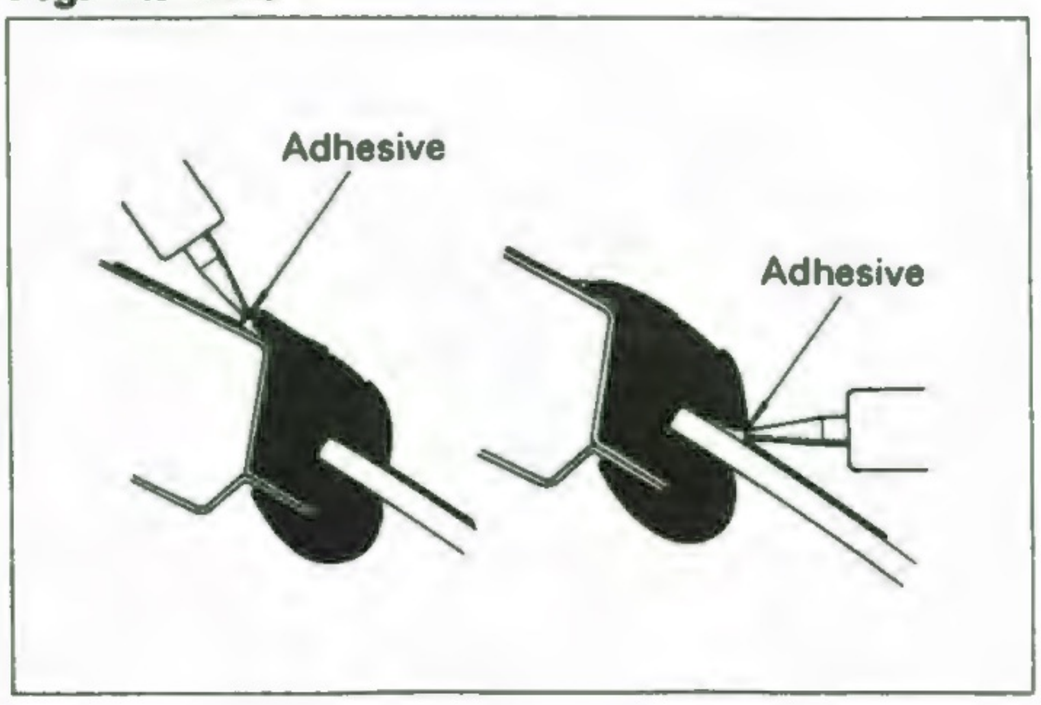
**Fig. 12-145**



Put adhesive between the weatherstrip and vehicle body and between weatherstrip and glass.

1. Before putting on adhesive, place masking tape on the glass and vehicle body to allow easy removal of excess adhesive that oozes out.

**Fig. 12-146**




2. Fill in the adhesive from the outside.

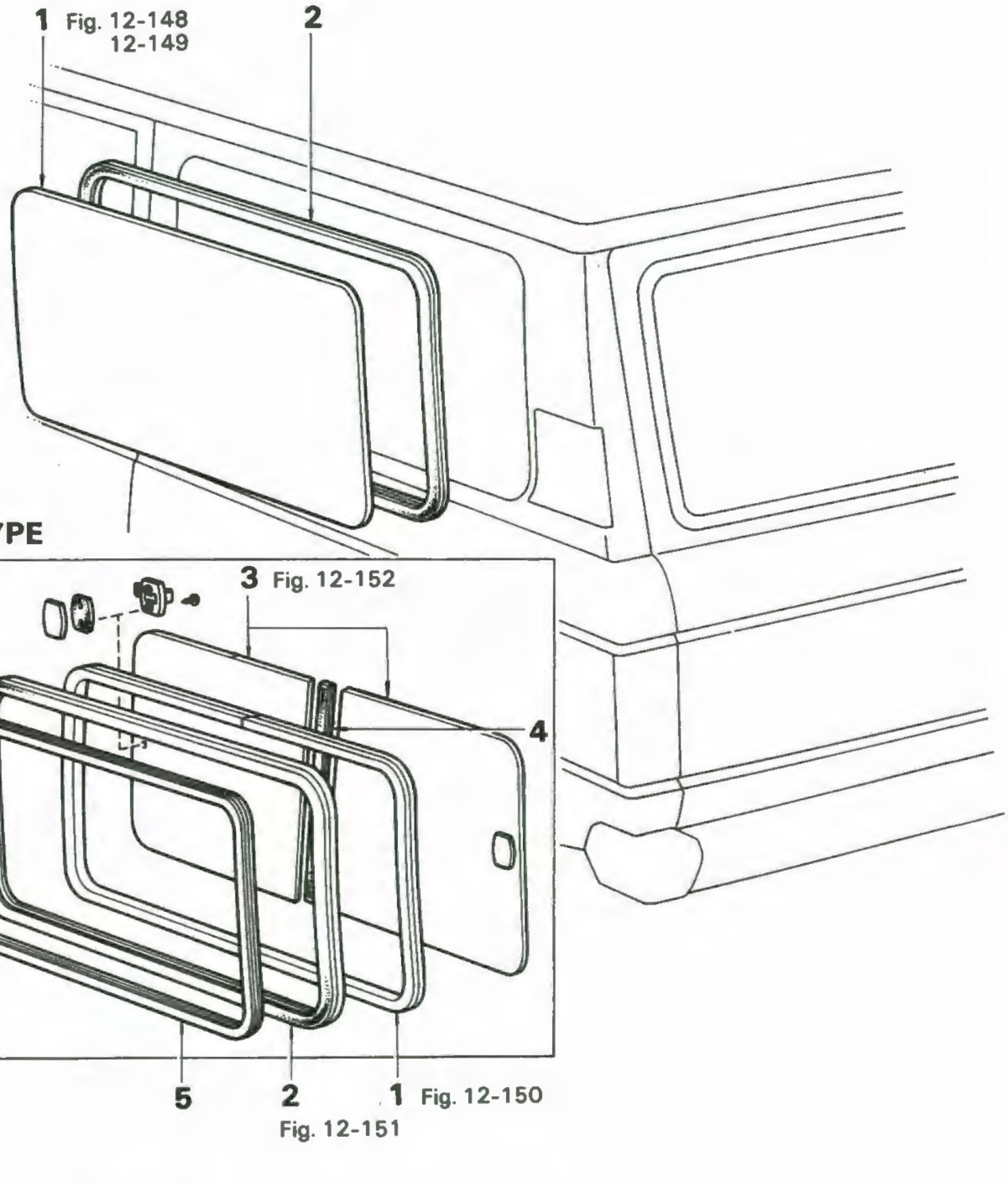
# SIDE WINDOW

## REMOVAL

Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 12-147**

**SHIELD TYPE**




**SASH TYPE**




Fig. 12-151

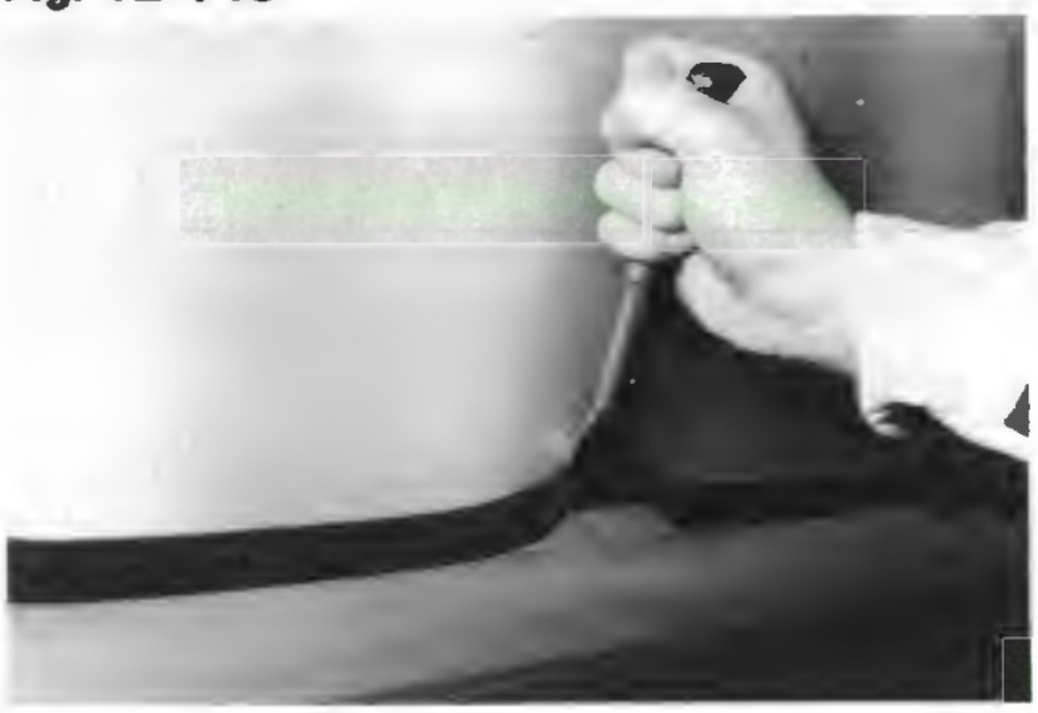
SHIELD TYPE

1. Side Window Glass
2. Weatherstrip

SASH TYPE

1. Sash Clip
2. Outer Sash
3. Side Glass
4. Inner Sash
5. Glass Run

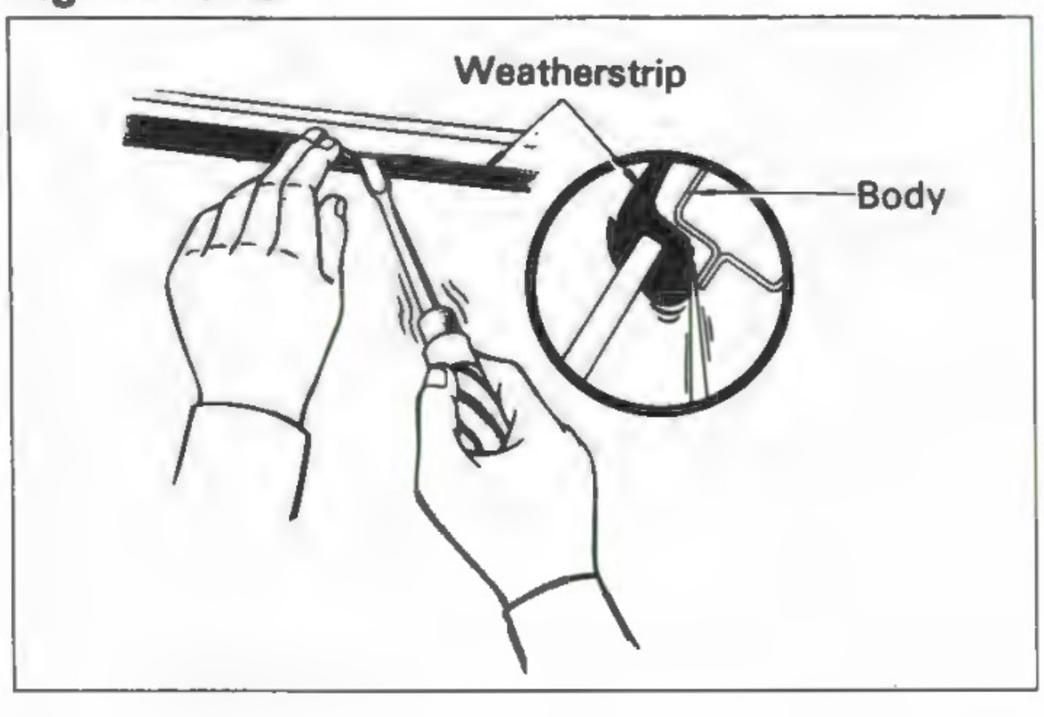
Fig. 12-148



**[SHIELD TYPE]**

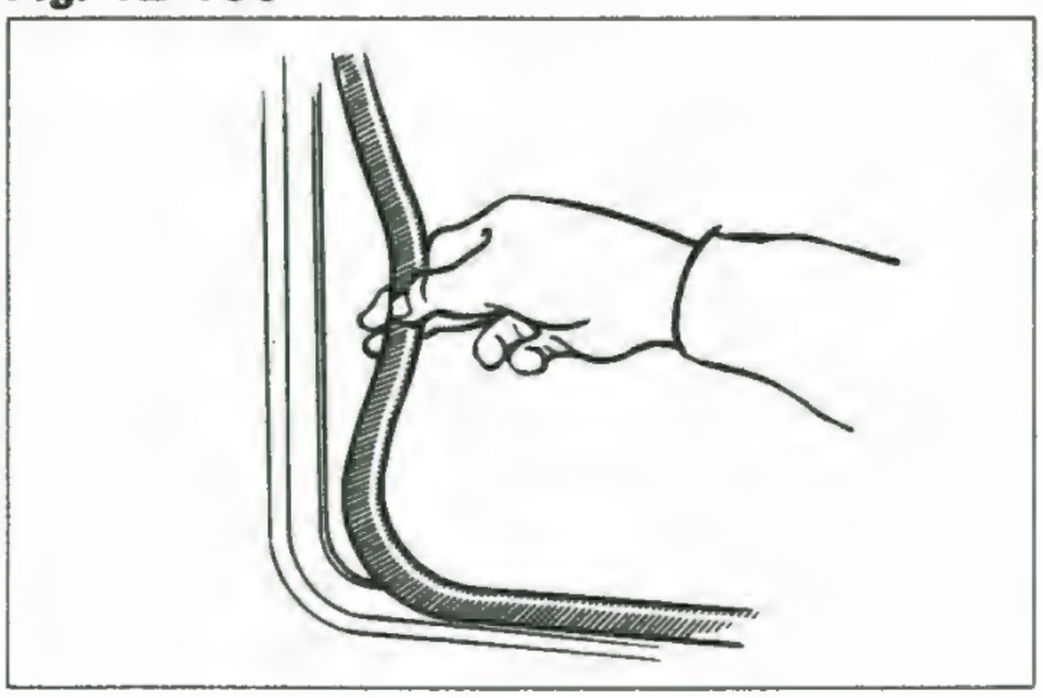
Remove the weatherstrip adhesive from the body with a scraper.

Fig. 12-149




From inside push out the weatherstrip lip with a screwdriver.

**Fig. 12-150**

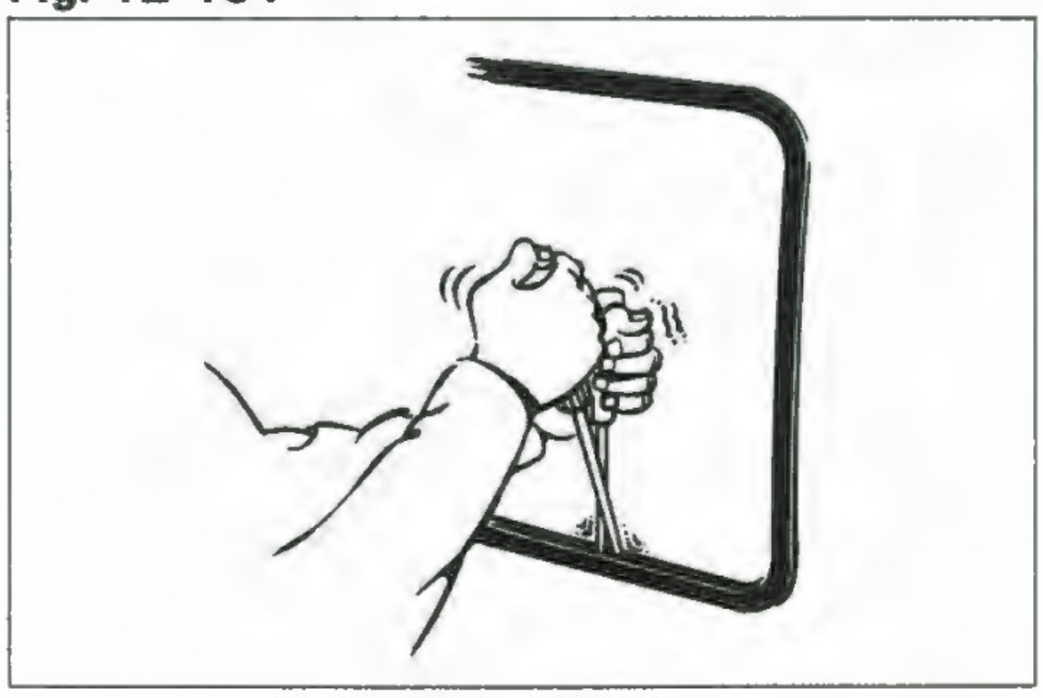


## [SASH TYPE]

### REMOVAL

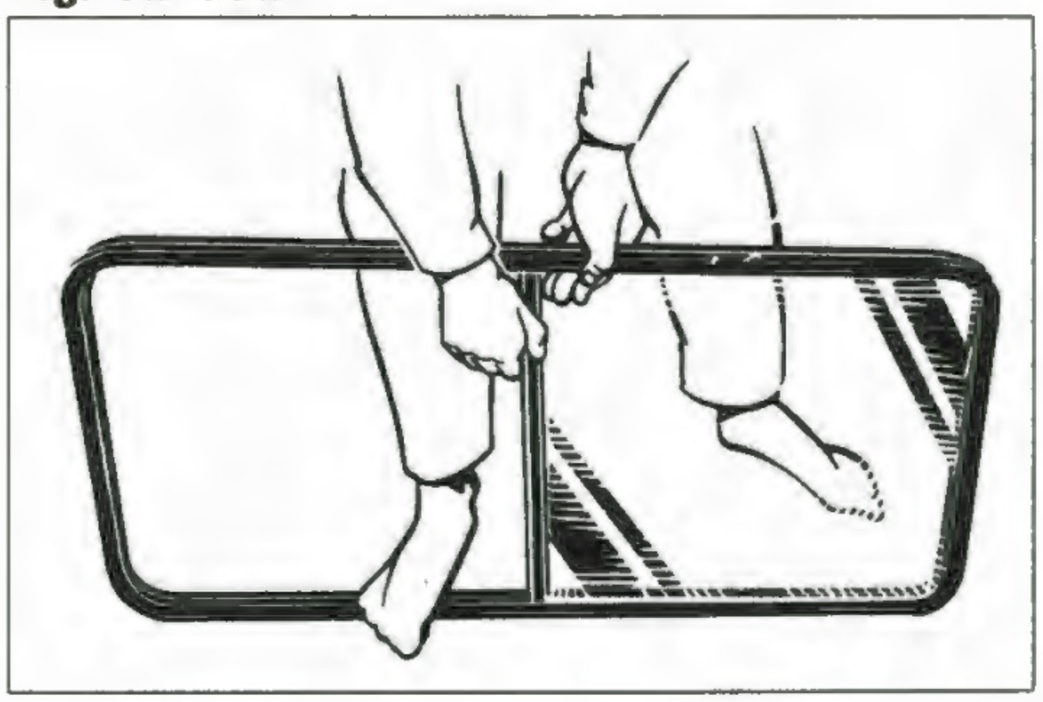
Remove the window frame clips.

**Fig. 12-151**



Remove the window frame by cutting the adhesive with screwdrivers or such.

**Fig. 12-152**



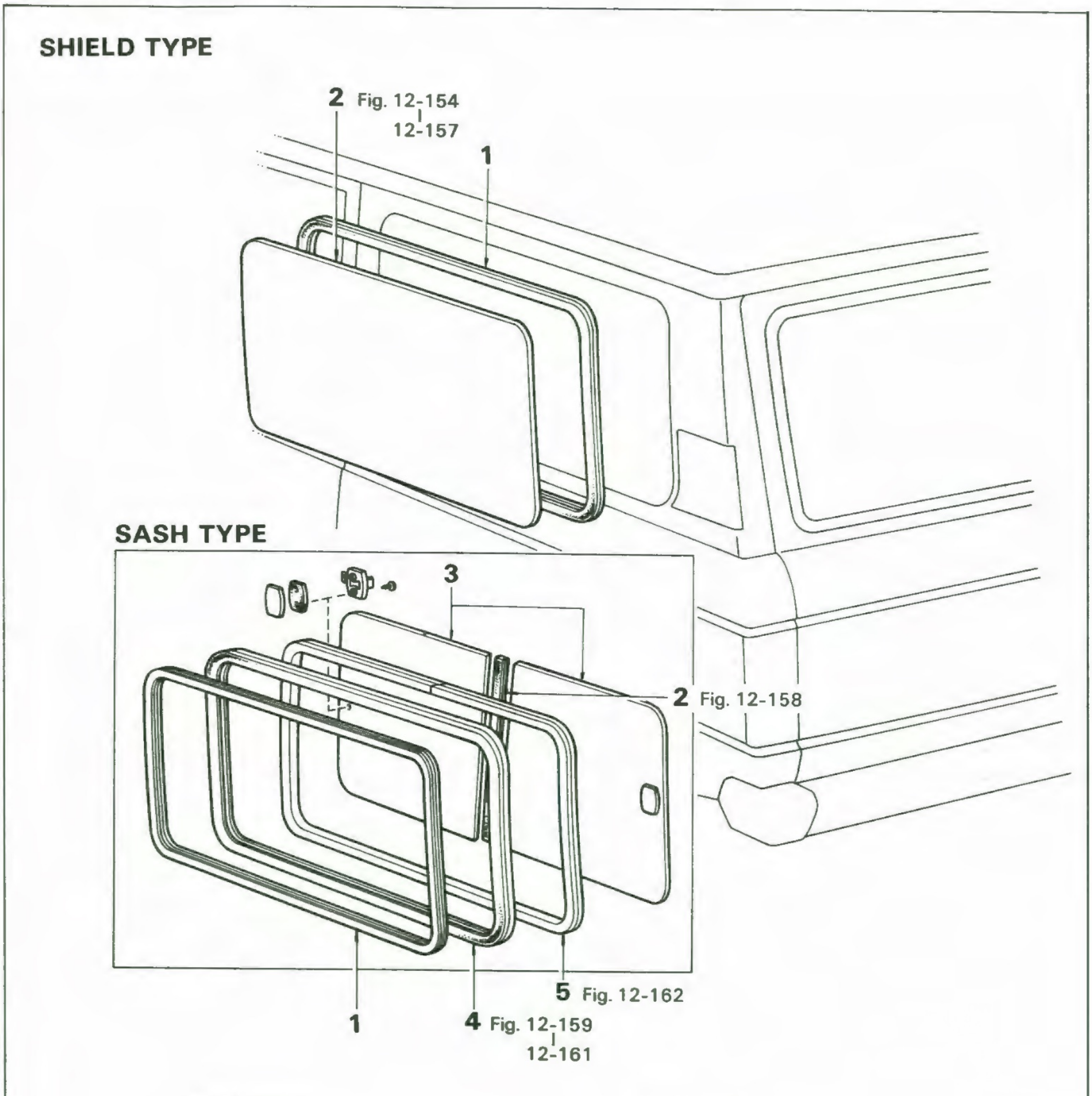
Spread the upper and lower portions of the frame center and take out glass.

**— Note —**
**To prevent glass from dropping, support it with fingers.**

## INSTALLATION

Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 12-153**



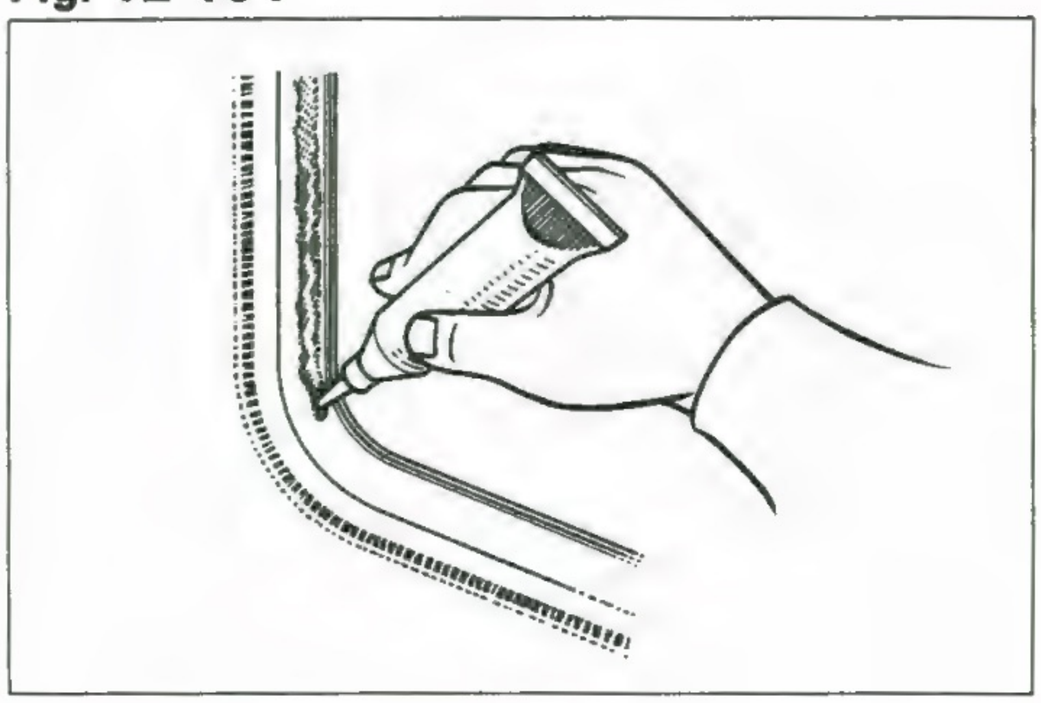

SHIELD TYPE

1. Weatherstrip
2. Side Window

SASH TYPE

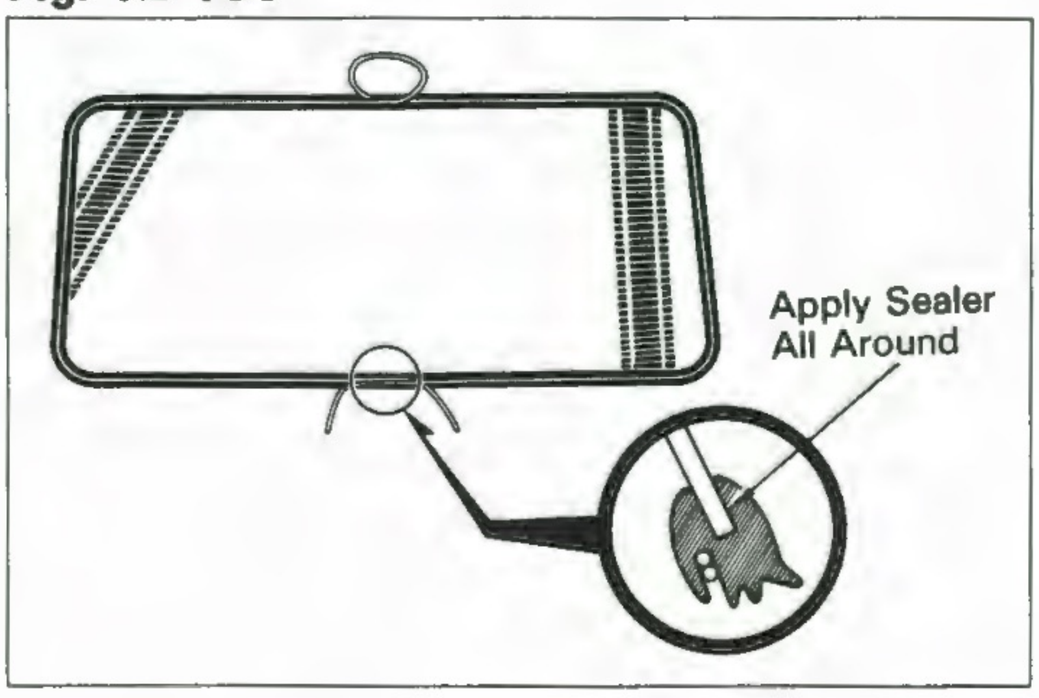
1. Glass Run
2. Inner Sash
3. Side Glass
4. Outer Sash
5. Sash Clip

**Fig. 12-154**



Apply adhesive to the body side.

**Fig. 12-155**




Attach string as shown in the figure.

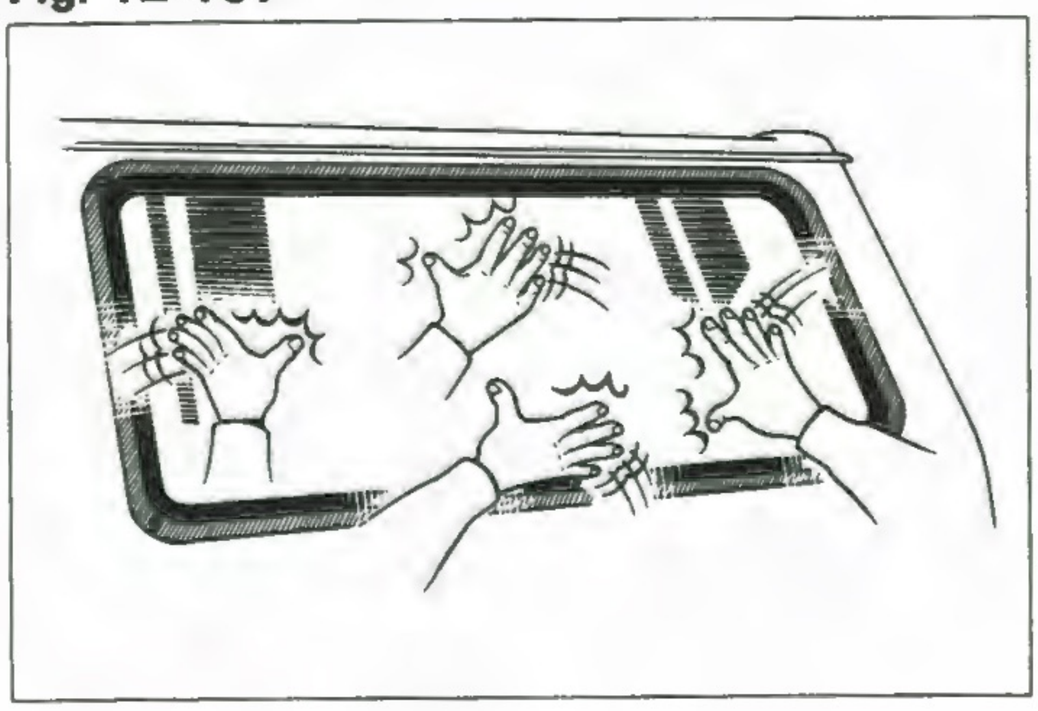
**– Note –**
**Apply adhesive to the weatherstrip inside.**

**Fig. 12-156**



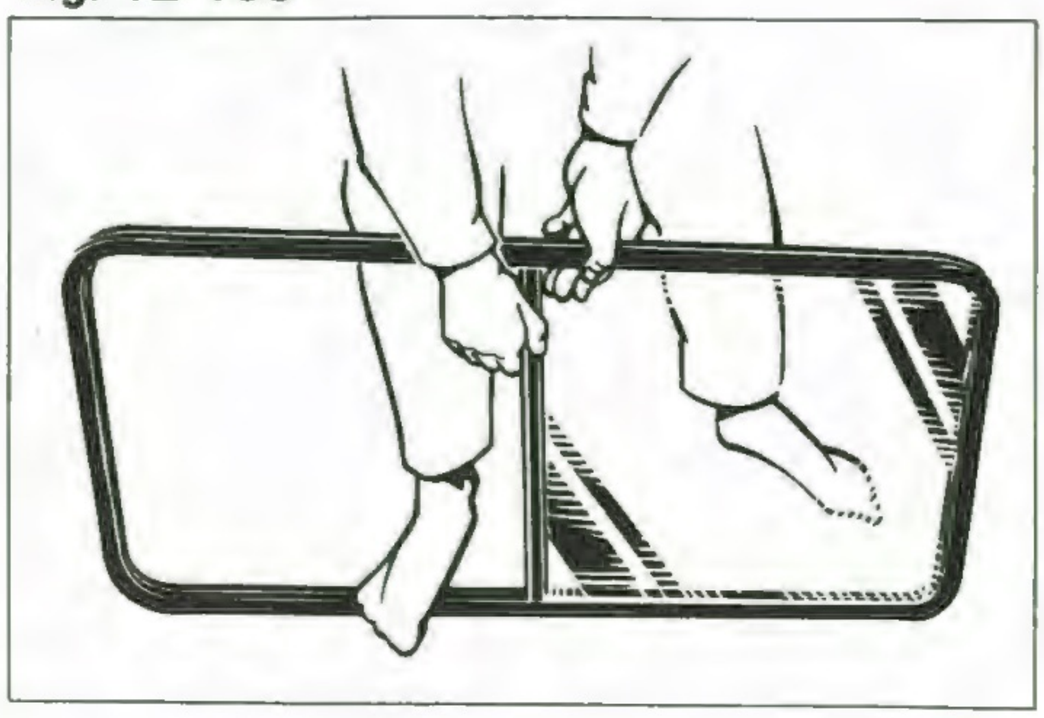
Install glass by pushing from the outside and pulling the string from the inside.

**Fig. 12-157**



Tap the glass from the outside to work in the weatherstrip.

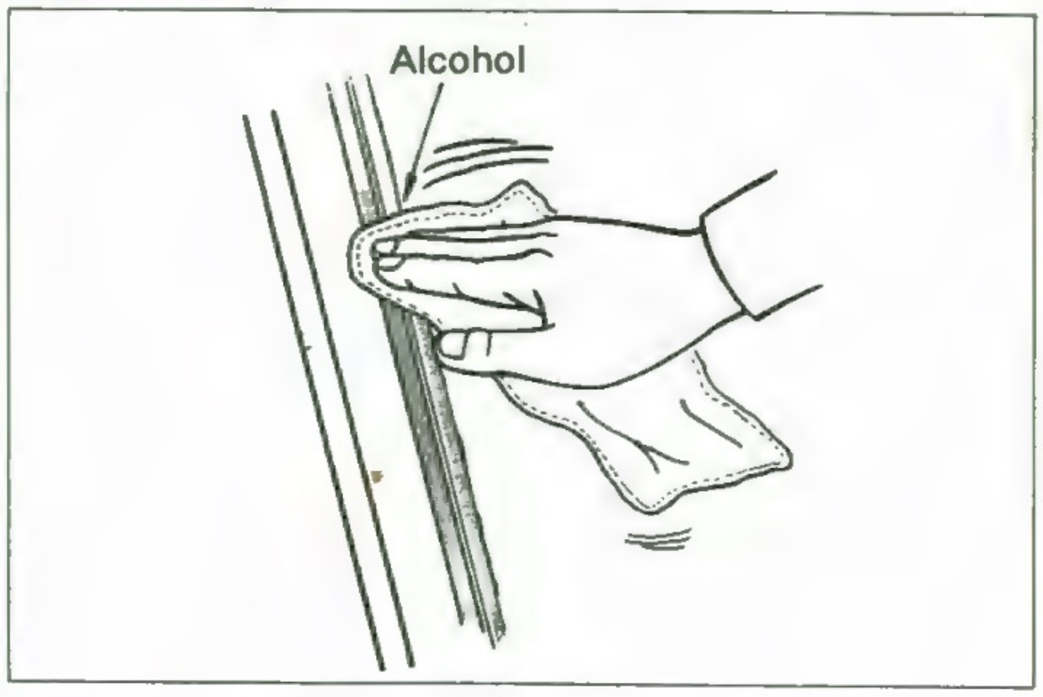
Fig. 12-158



**[SASH TYPE]**

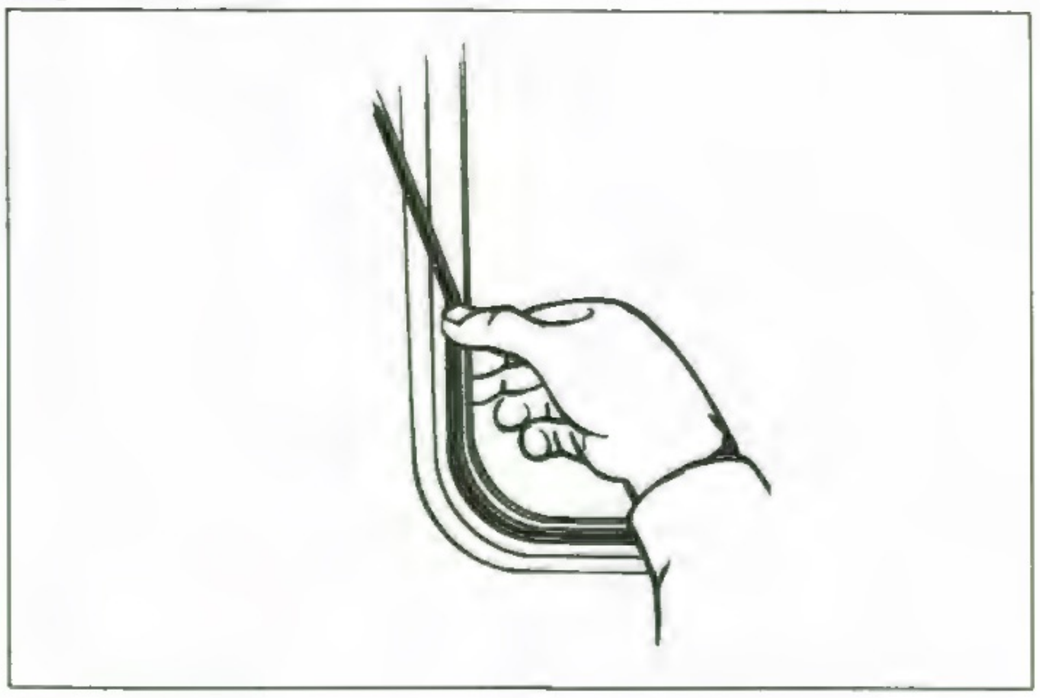
Pull a part the sash and install the inner sash.

Fig. 12-159



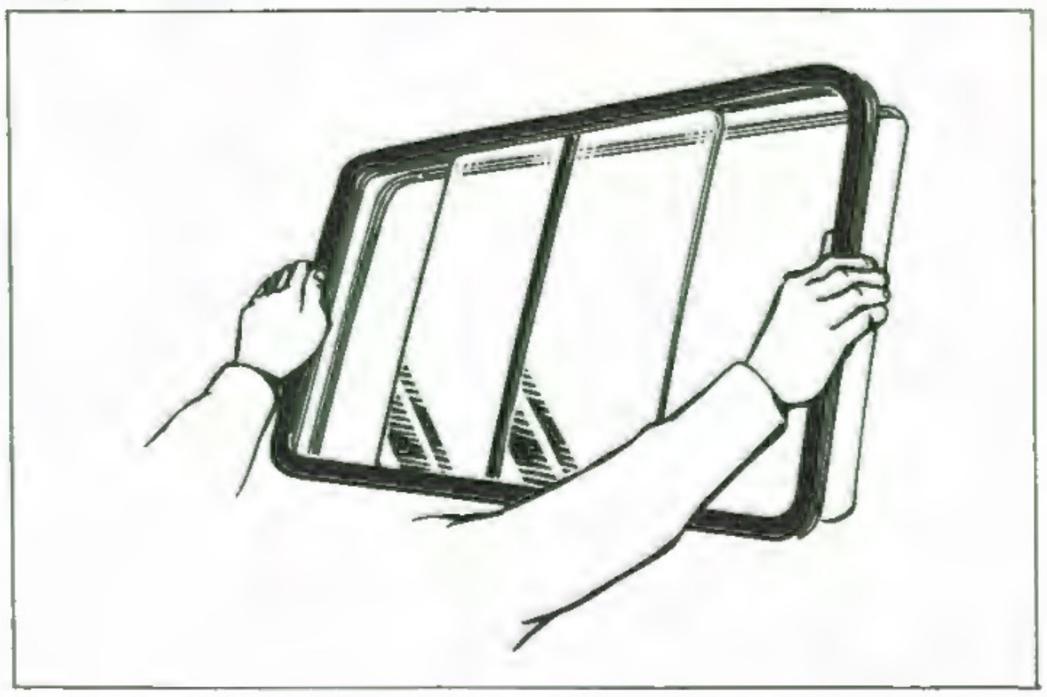

Clean the body side.

Fig. 12-160



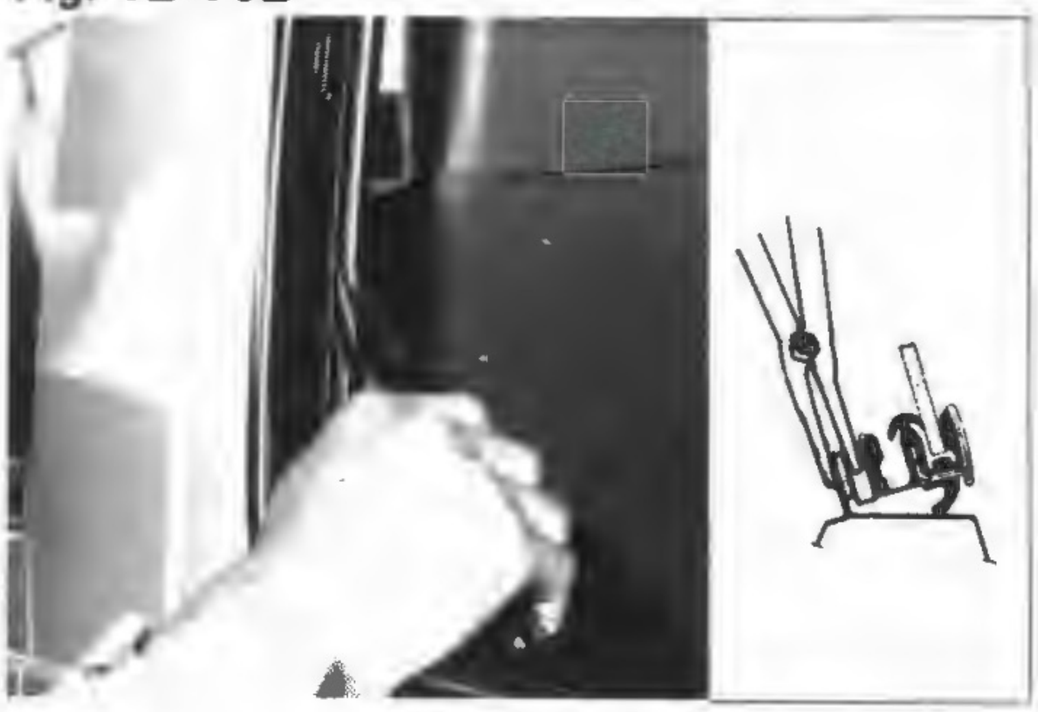
Apply adehesive tape around the body.

Fig. 12-161



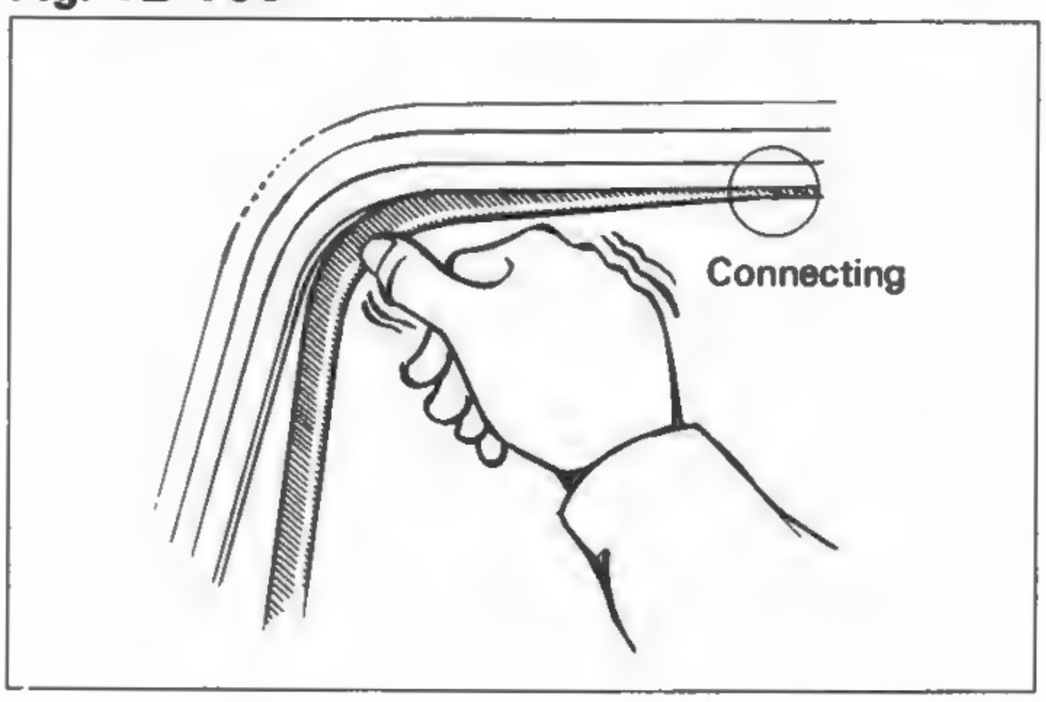
Install the window frame.

**Fig. 12-162**



To compress the adehesive tap squeeze the frame and body edge portion together with a pair pliers.

**Fig. 12-163**

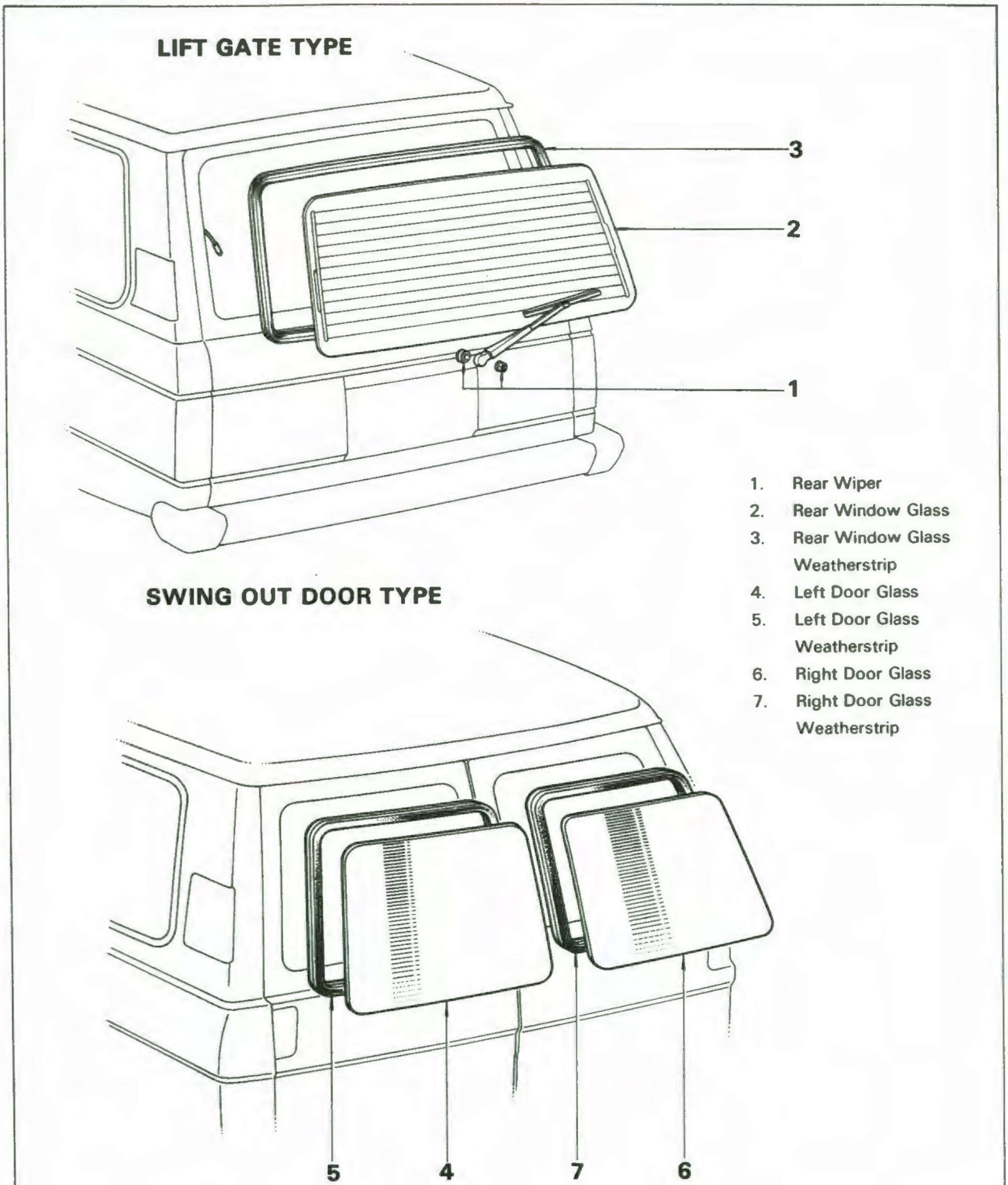



Install the clips on the body and frame edge.

# BACK DOOR GLASS

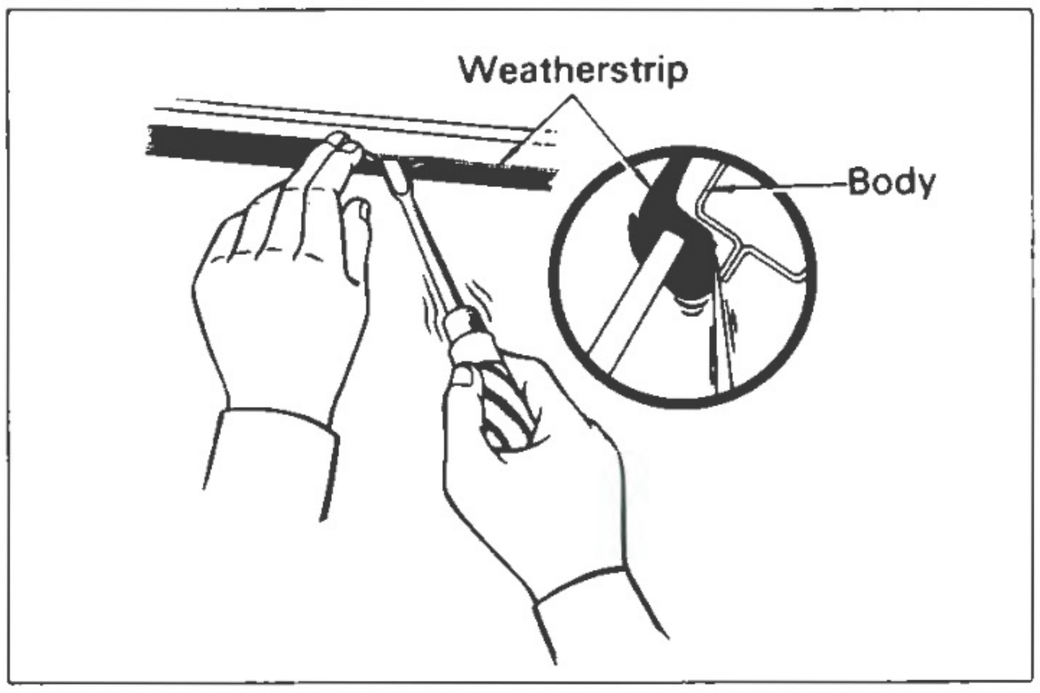
## COMPONENTS

Fig. 12-164




1. Rear Wiper
2. Rear Window Glass
3. Rear Window Glass Weatherstrip
4. Left Door Glass
5. Left Door Glass Weatherstrip
6. Right Door Glass
7. Right Door Glass Weatherstrip

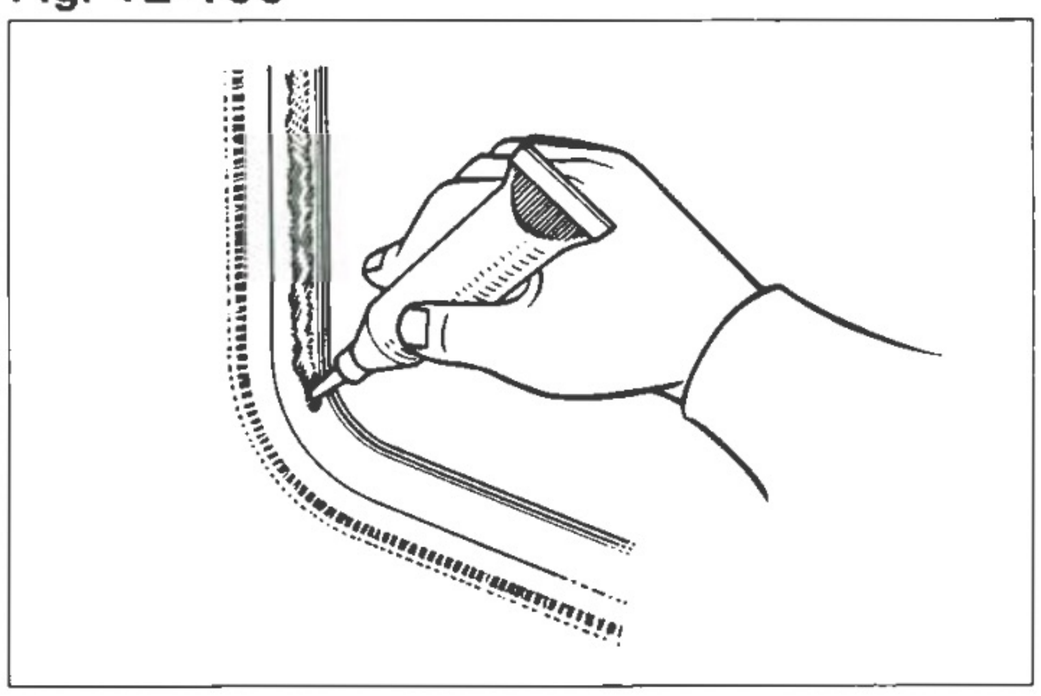
**Fig. 12-165**




## REMOVAL

From inside push out weatherstrip lip with screwdriver.

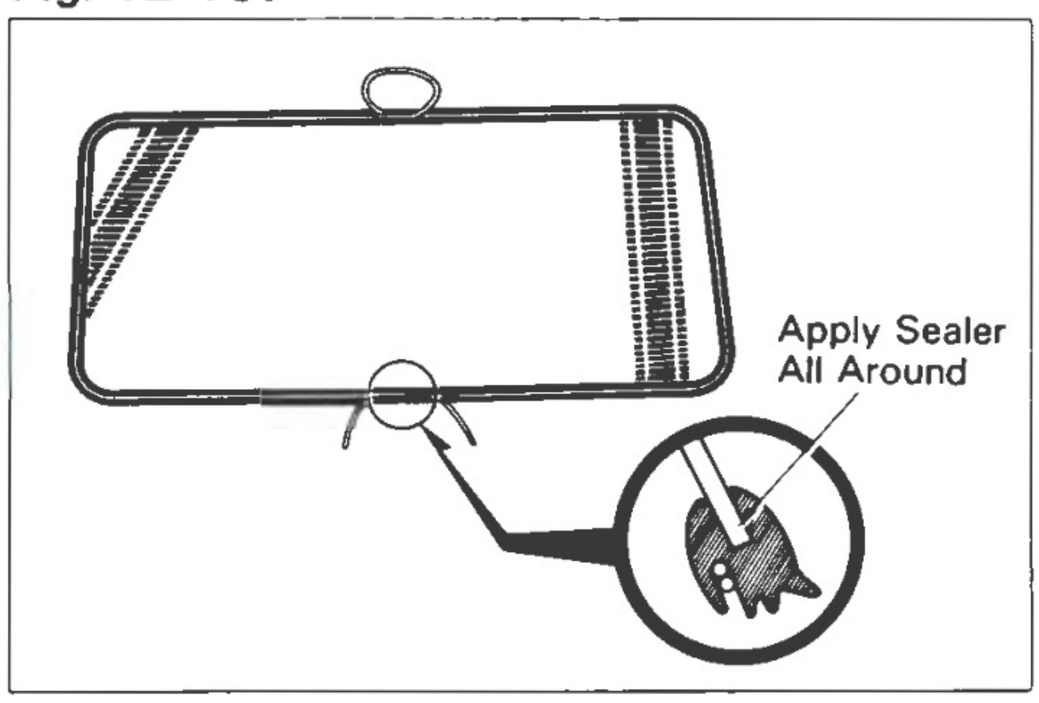
**Fig. 12-166**



## INSTALLATION

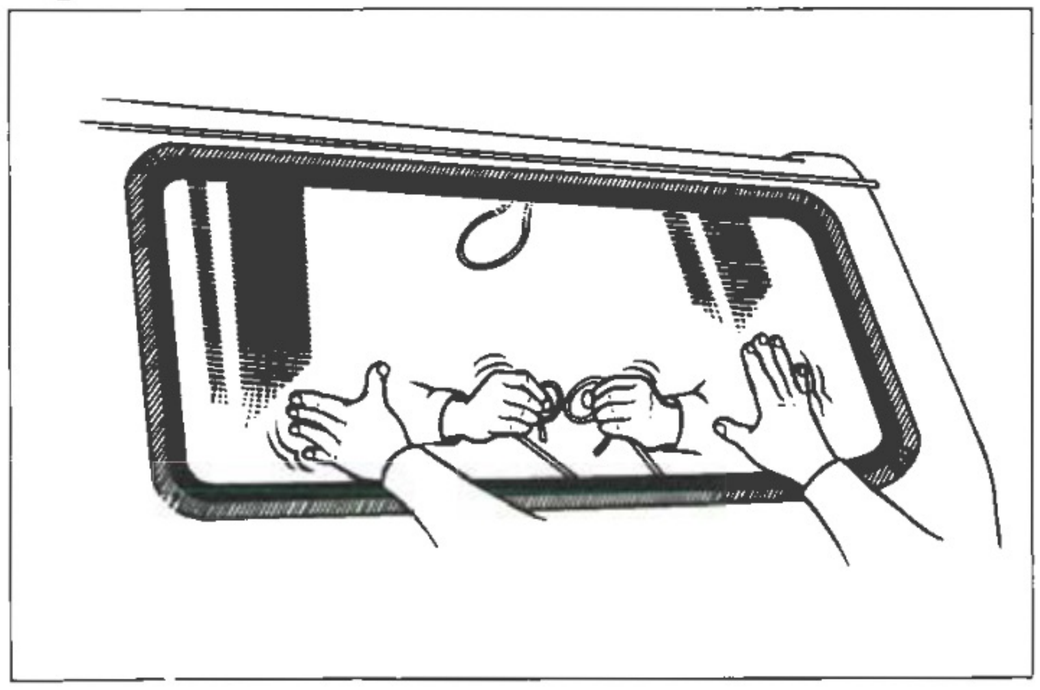
Apply adhesive to the body side.

**Fig. 12-167**



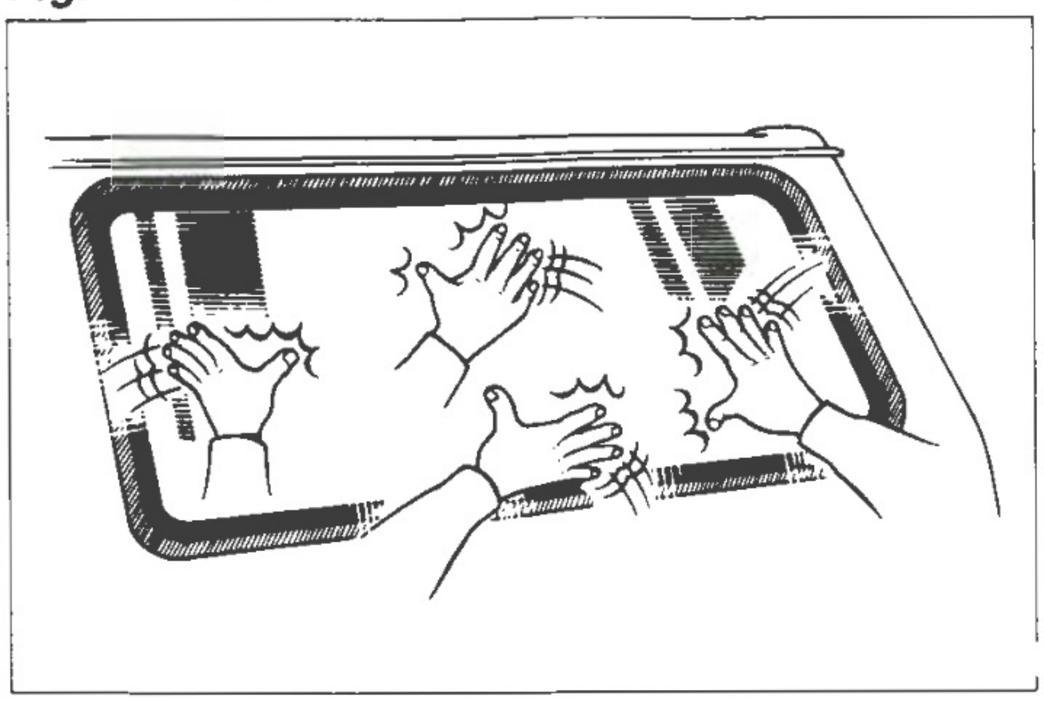

Attach string as shown in the figure.

**Fig. 12-168**



Install glass by pushing from the outside and pulling the string from the inside.

**Fig. 12-169**



Tap the glass from the outside to work in the weatherstrip.

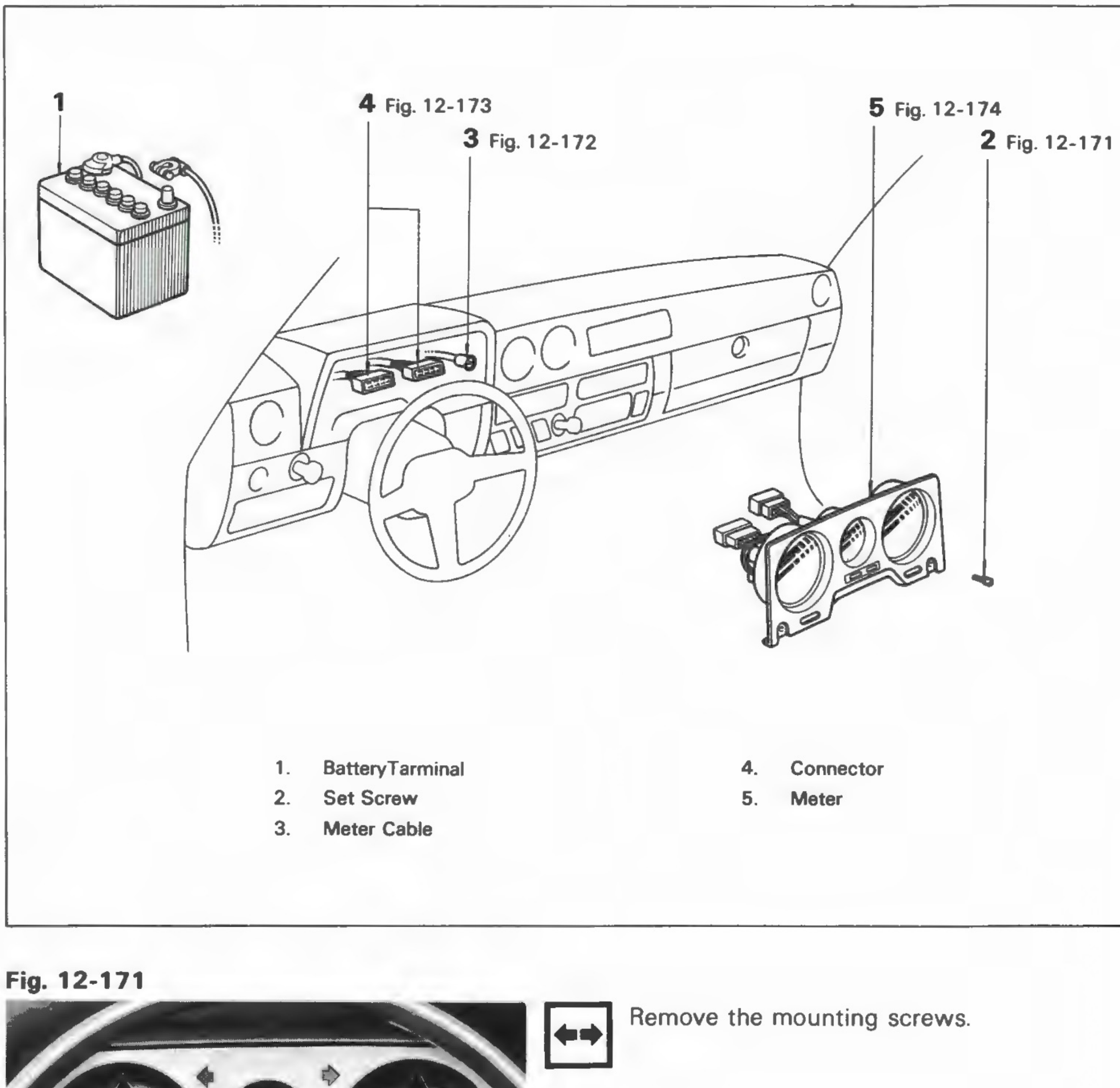
# INSTRUMENT PANEL

## METER CLUSTER

### REMOVAL

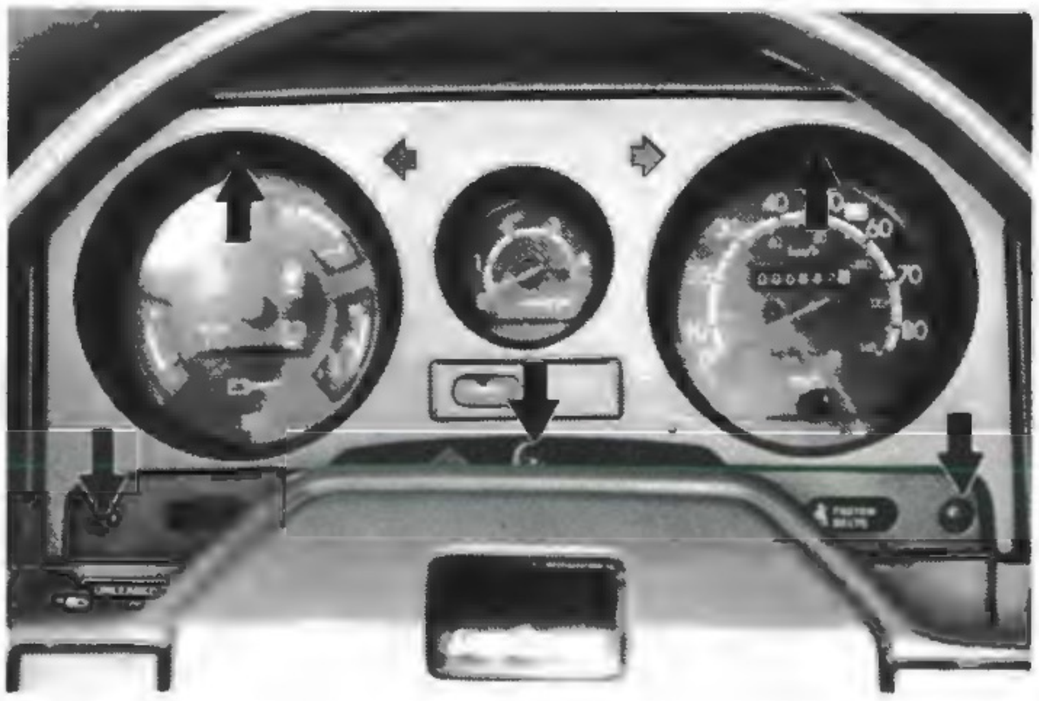
Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 12-170**



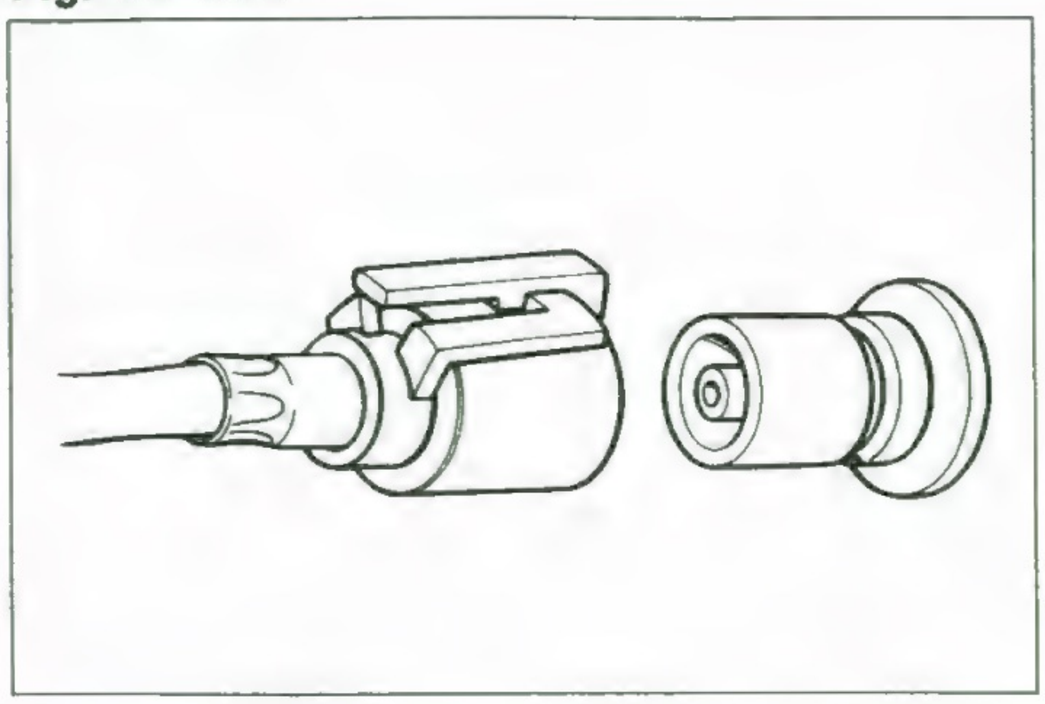

1. BatteryTarminal
2. Set Screw
3. Meter Cable
4. Connector
5. Meter

**Fig. 12-171**



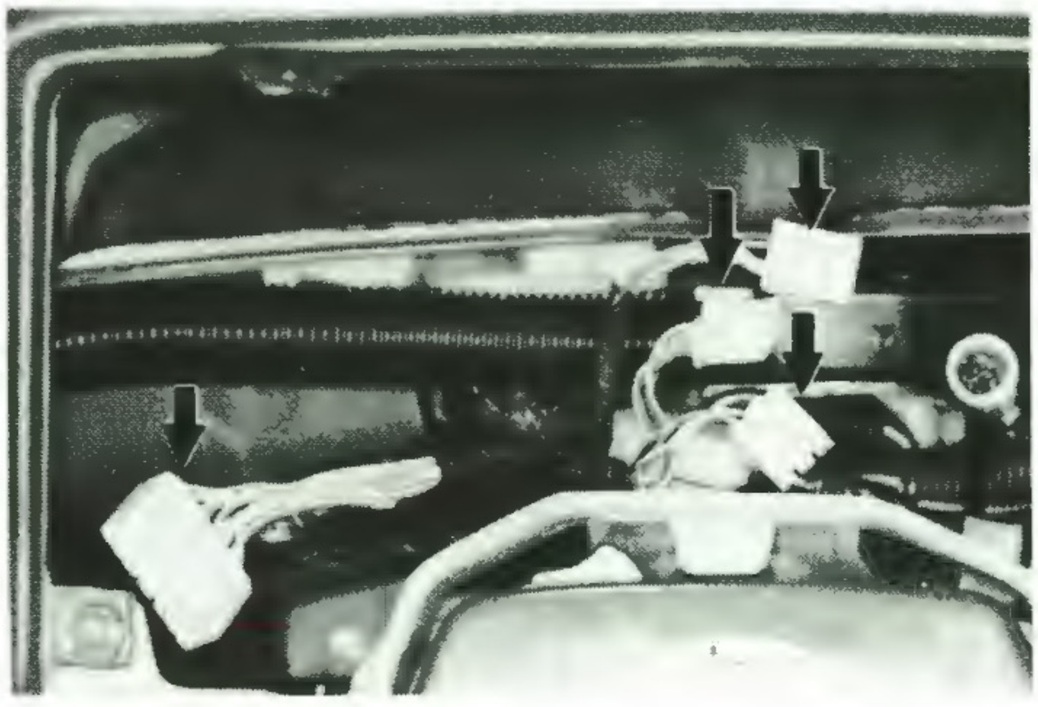
Remove the mounting screws.

**Fig. 12-172**



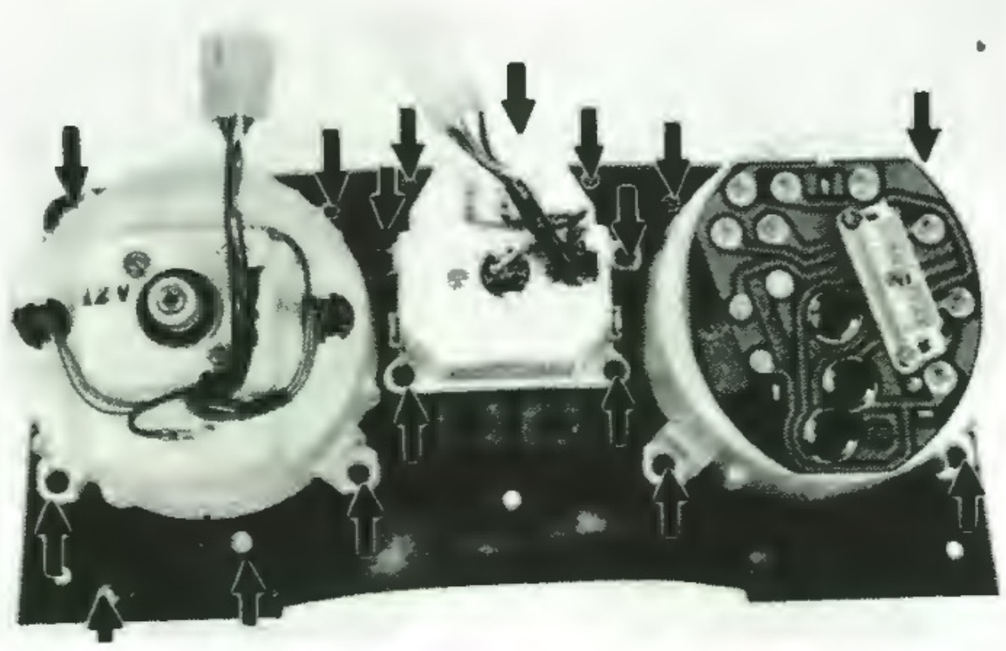
Pull out cable while depressing in on lock lever.

**Fig. 12-173**



Disconnect the combination meter connector.

**Fig. 12-174**



Remove the mounting screws.

## INSTALLATION

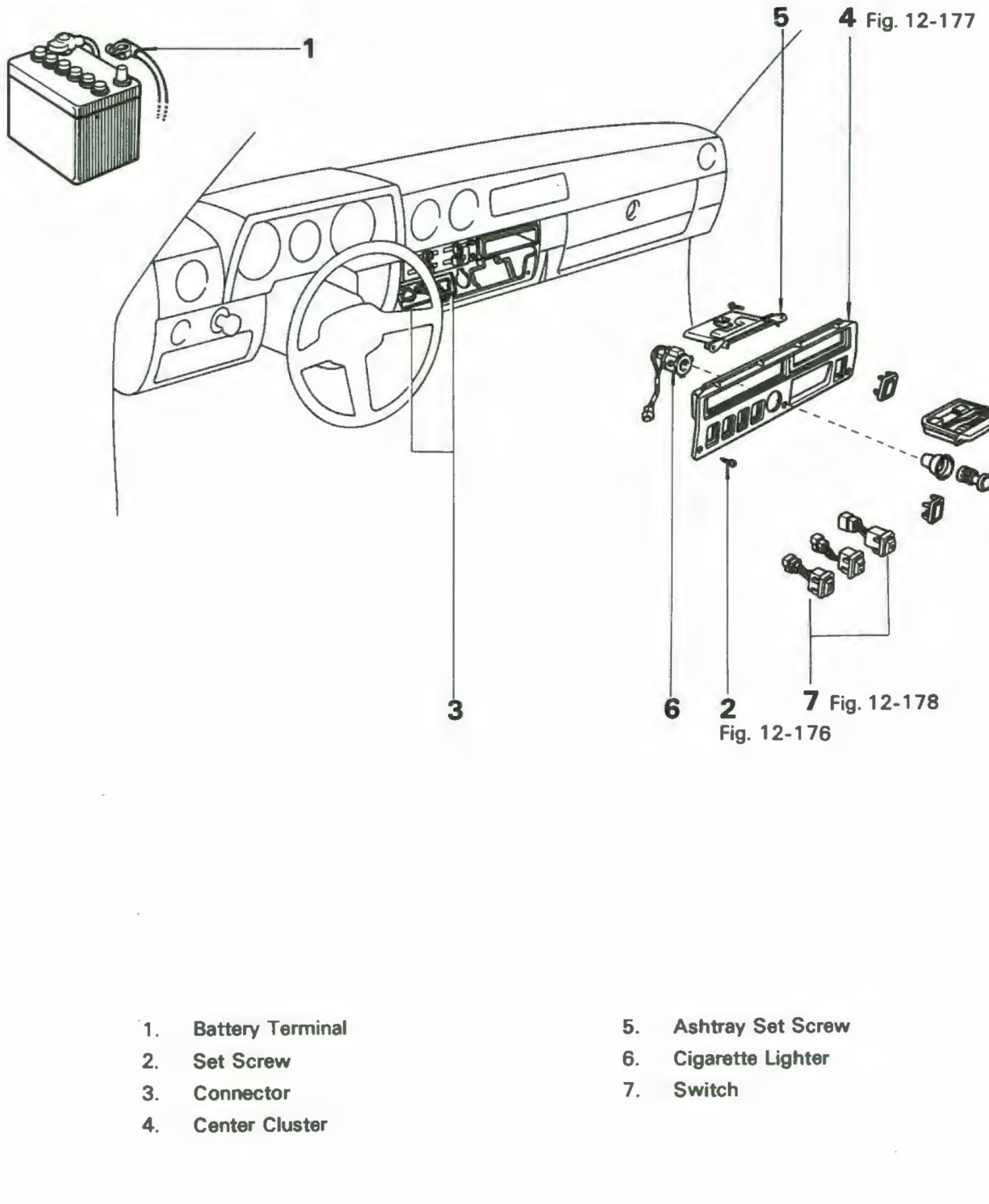
Follow the removal procedures in reverse order.

# CENTER CLUSTER

## REMOVAL

Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 12-175**



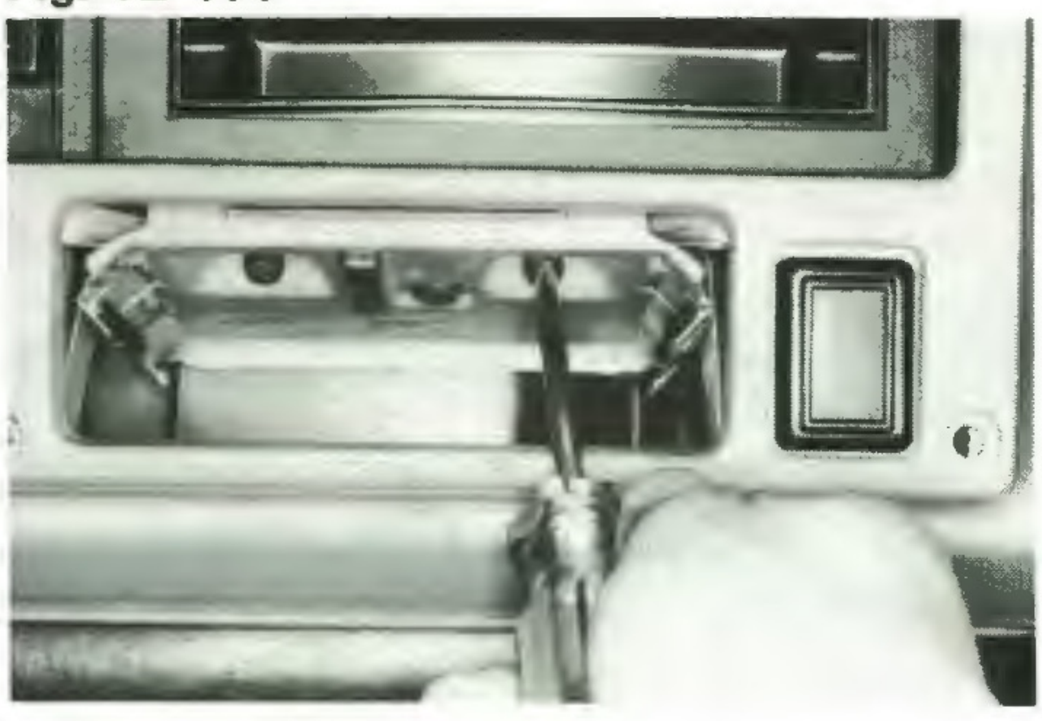

1. Battery Terminal
2. Set Screw
3. Connector
4. Center Cluster
5. Ashtray Set Screw
6. Cigarette Lighter
7. Switch

**Fig. 12-176**



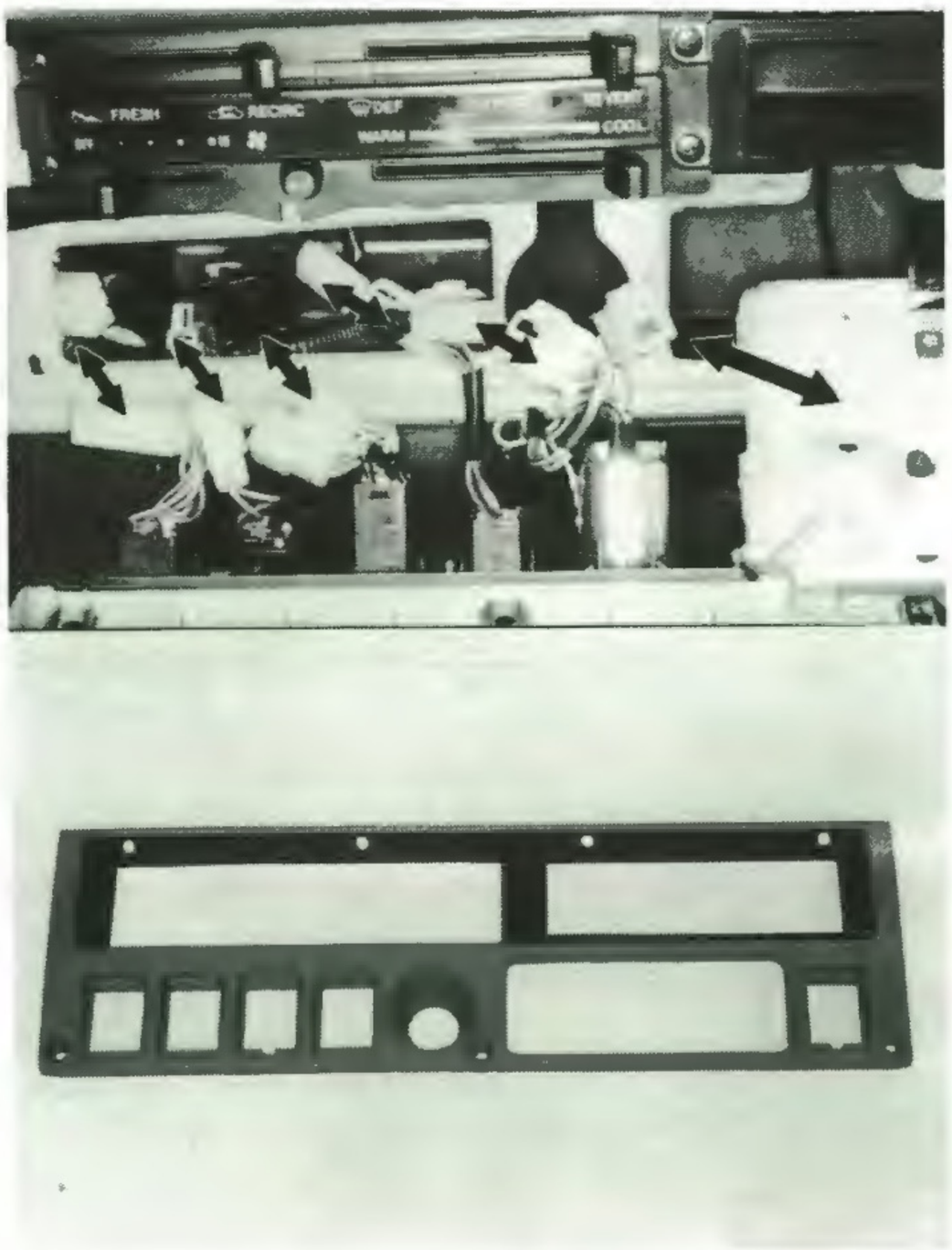
Remove the mounting screw.

**Fig. 12-177**



Remove the ashtray set screws.

**Fig. 12-178**

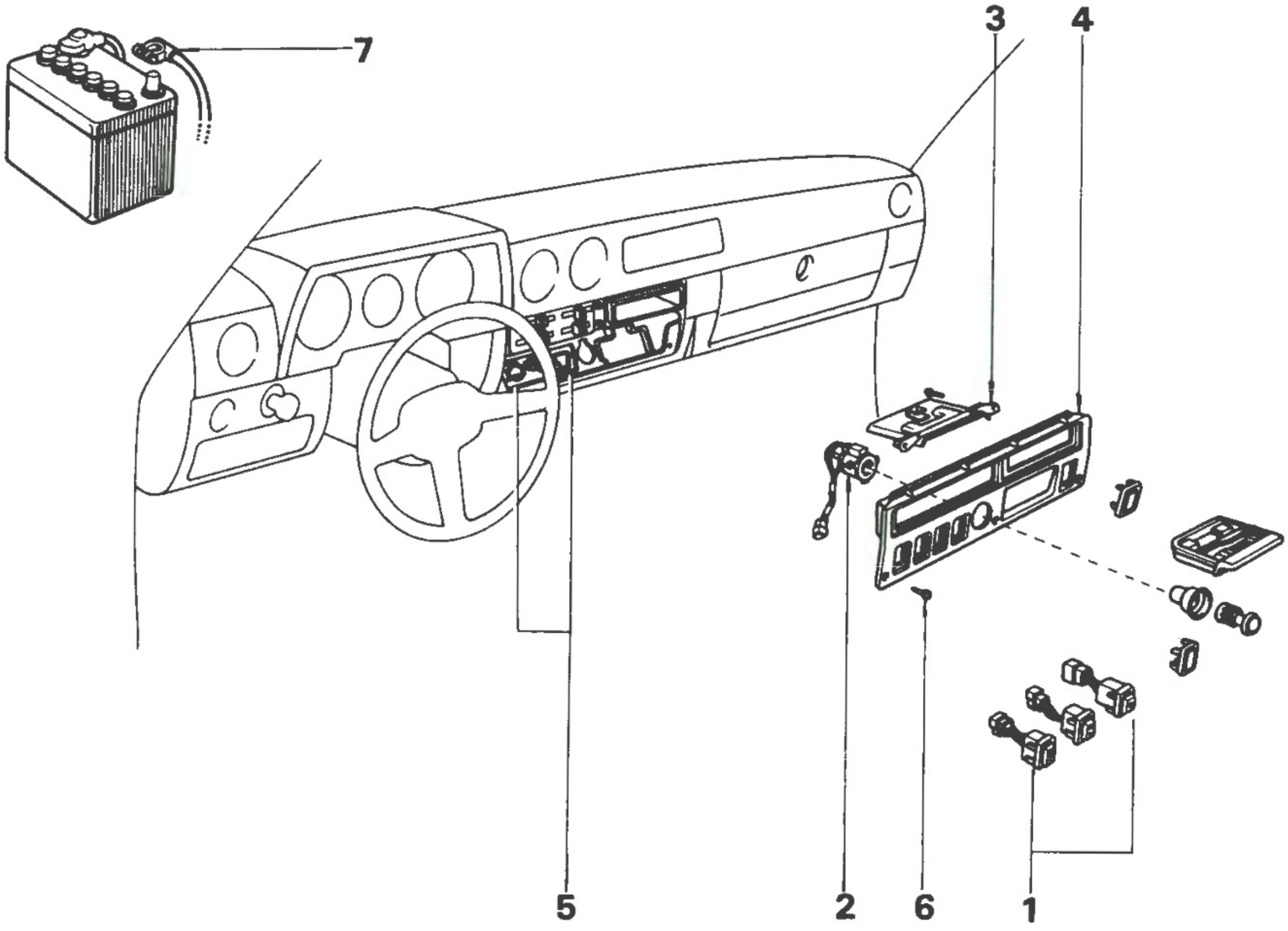


Disconnect the wiring connectors and remove the switches and cigarette lighter.

## INSTALLATION

Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 12-179**



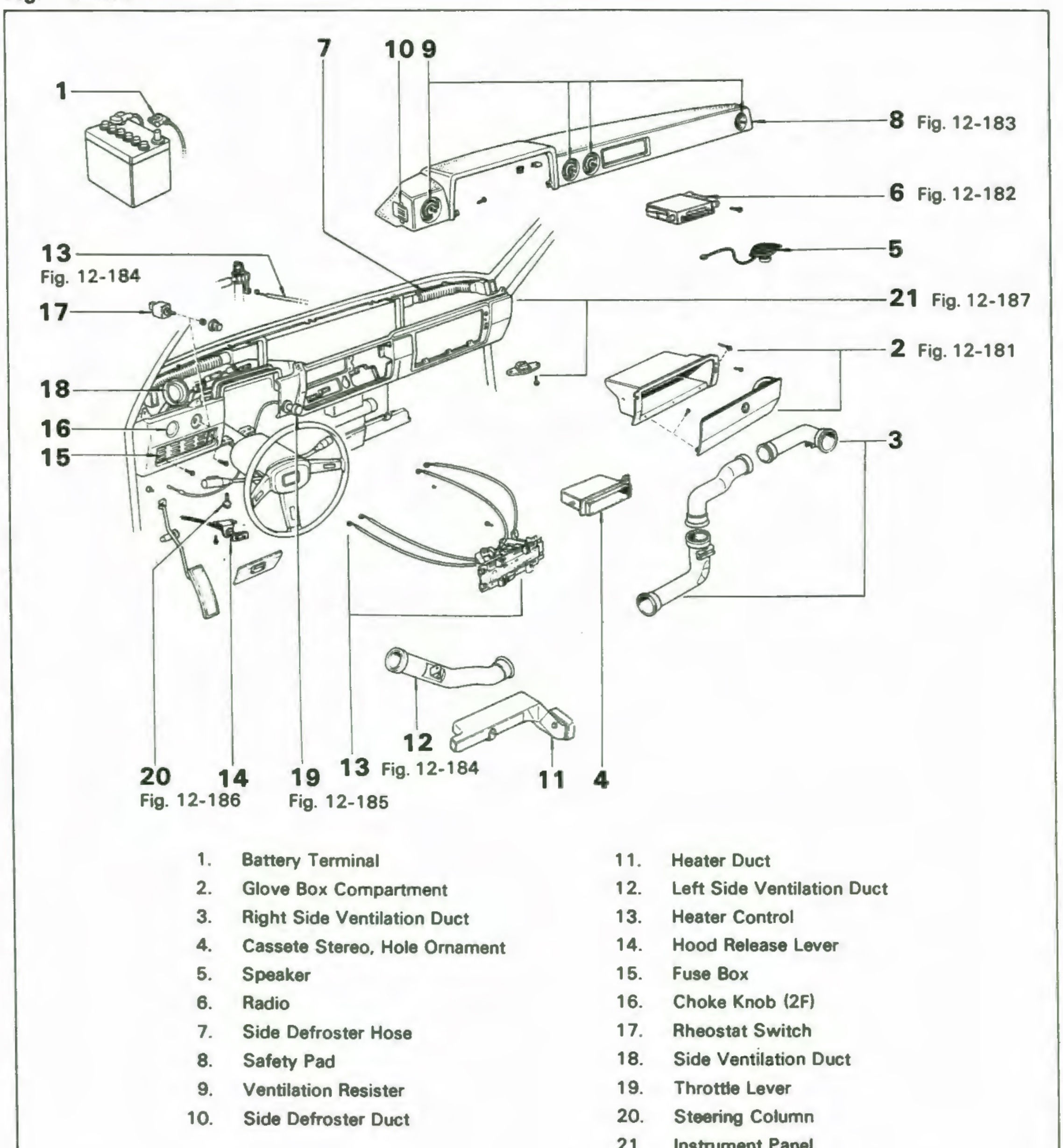

1. Switch
2. Cigarette Lighter
3. Ashtray Set Screw
4. Center Cluster
5. Connector
6. Set Screw
7. Battery Terminal

# SAFETY PAD & INSTRUMENT PANEL

## REMOVAL

1. Remove the meter cluster.
   (Refer to Fig. 12-170)
2. Remove the center cluster.
   (Refer to Fig. 12-175)
3. Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 12-180**




1. Battery Terminal
2. Glove Box Compartment
3. Right Side Ventilation Duct
4. Cassete Stereo, Hole Ornament
5. Speaker
6. Radio
7. Side Defroster Hose
8. Safety Pad
9. Ventilation Resister
10. Side Defroster Duct
11. Heater Duct
12. Left Side Ventilation Duct
13. Heater Control
14. Hood Release Lever
15. Fuse Box
16. Choke Knob (2F)
17. Rheostat Switch
18. Side Ventilation Duct
19. Throttle Lever
20. Steering Column
21. Instrument Panel

**Fig. 12-181**



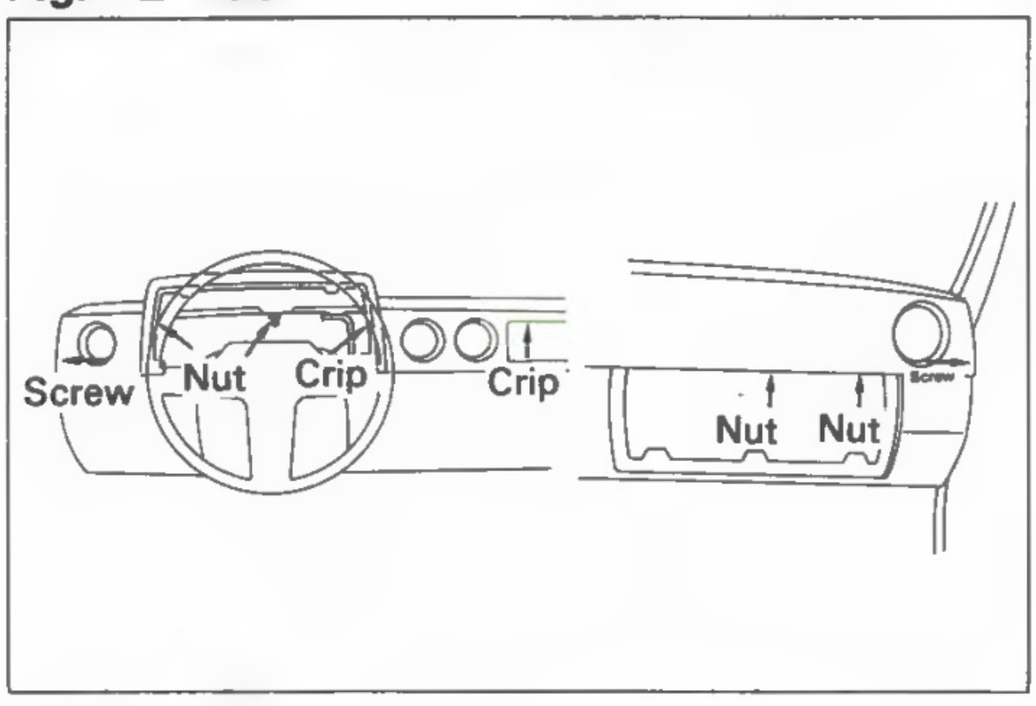
Remove the glove box light and switch.

**Fig. 12-182**



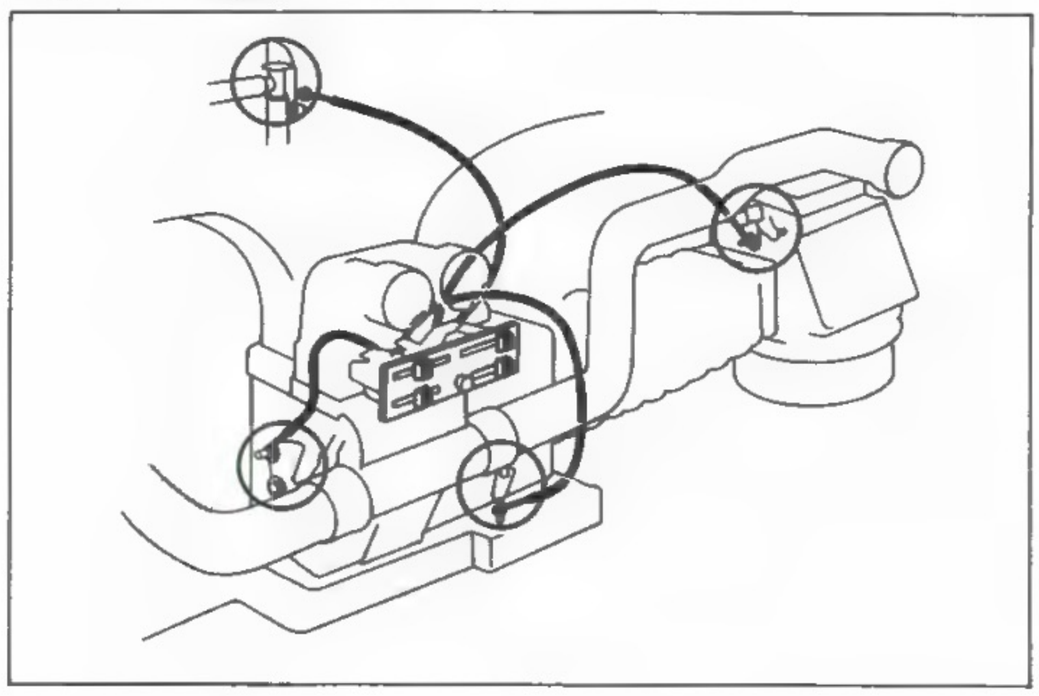

Remove the radio.

**Fig. 12-183**



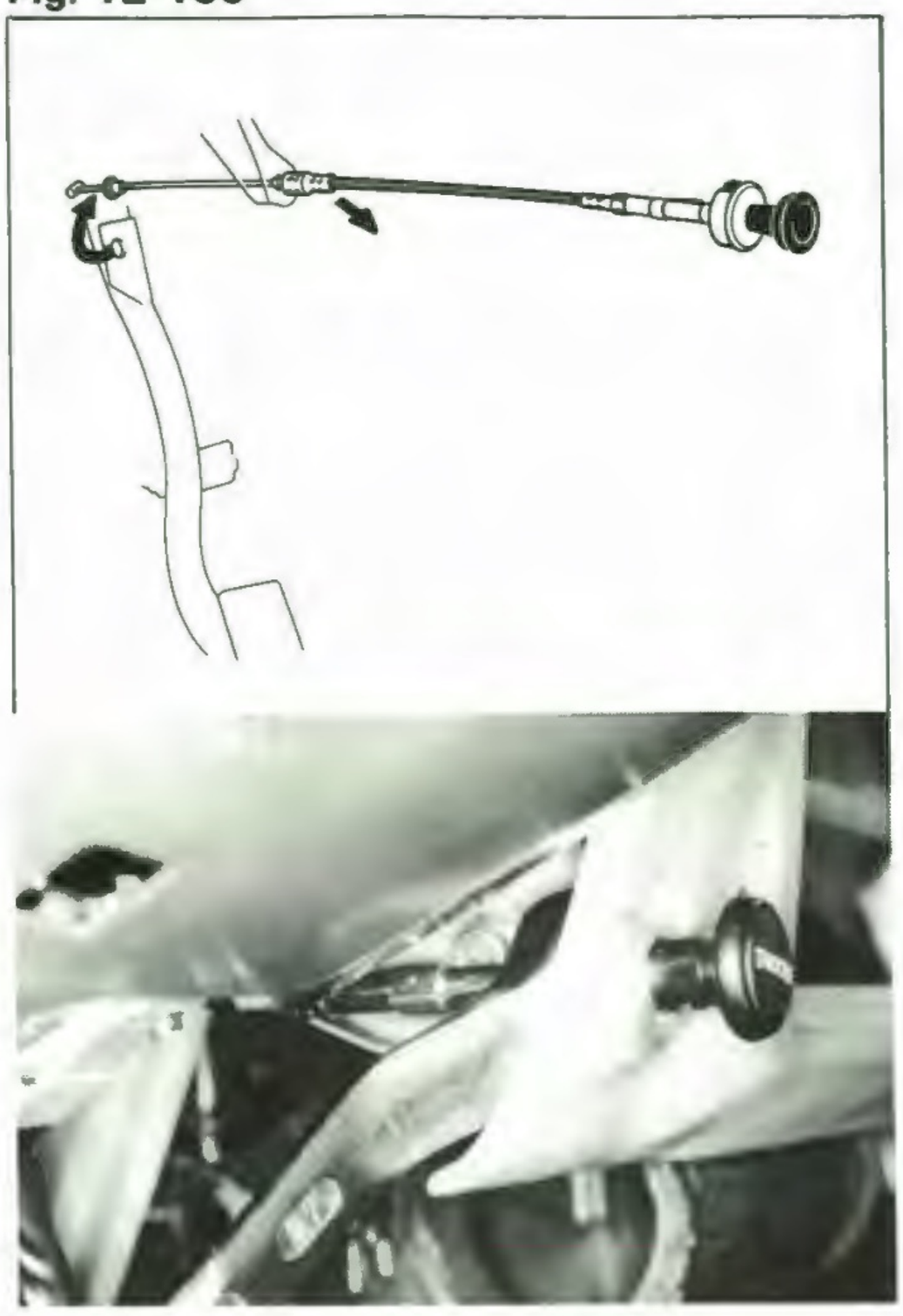

Remove the set nuts, screws and clips.

**Fig. 12-184**



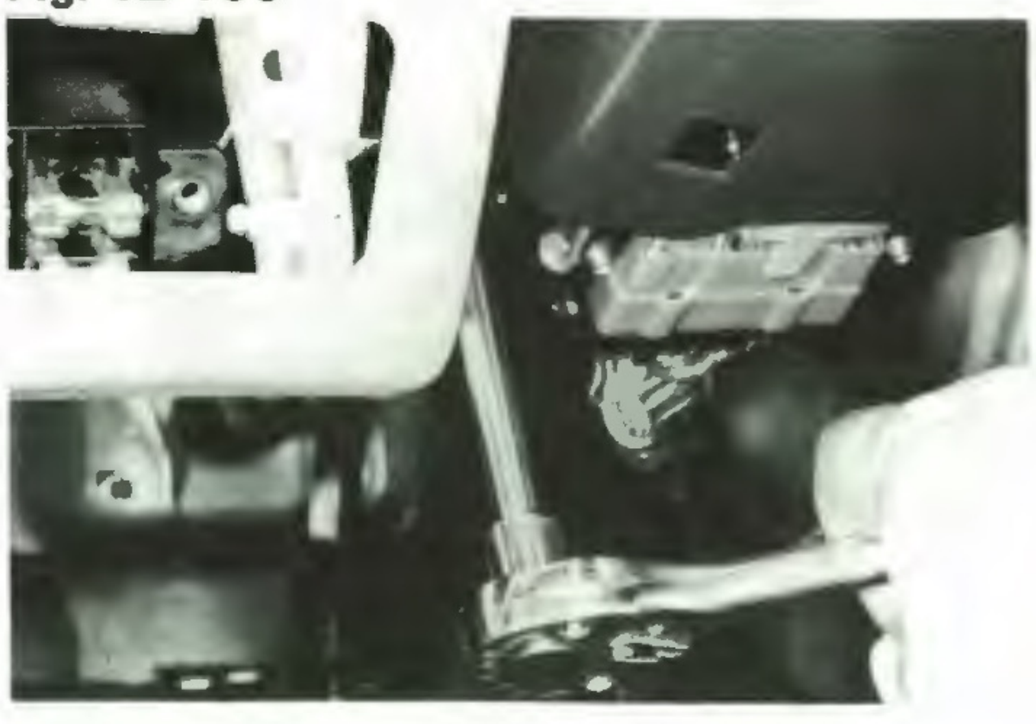
Disconnect the heater control cable as shown in the figure.

**Fig. 12-185**



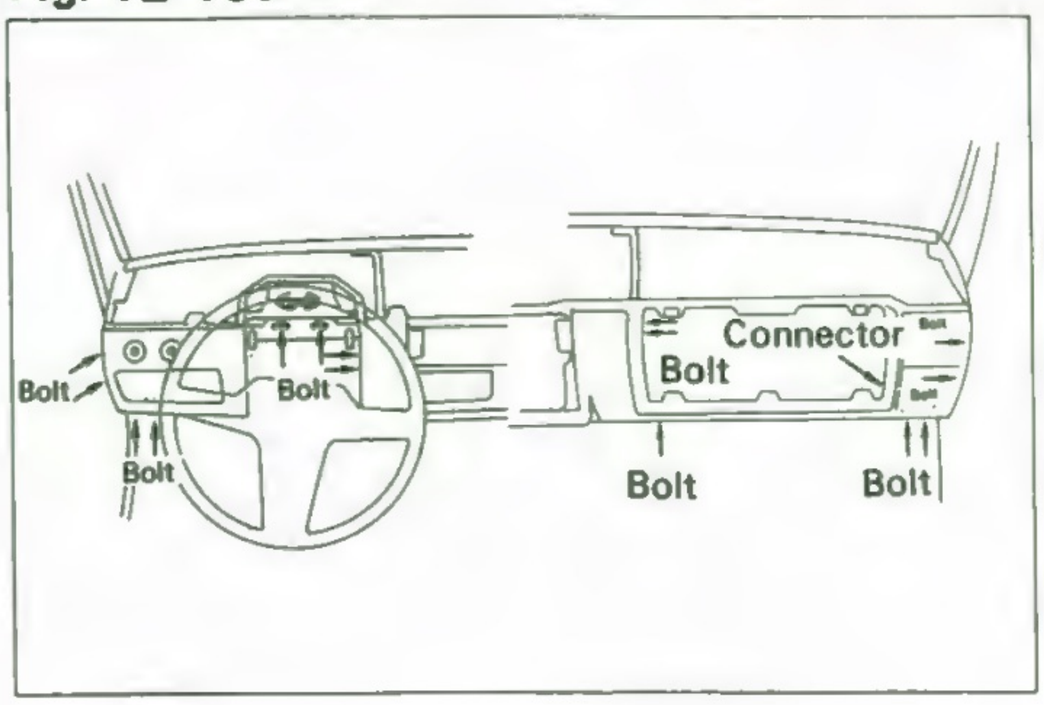
Remove the throttle cable.

**Fig. 12-186**



Remove the steering column.

**Fig. 12-187**

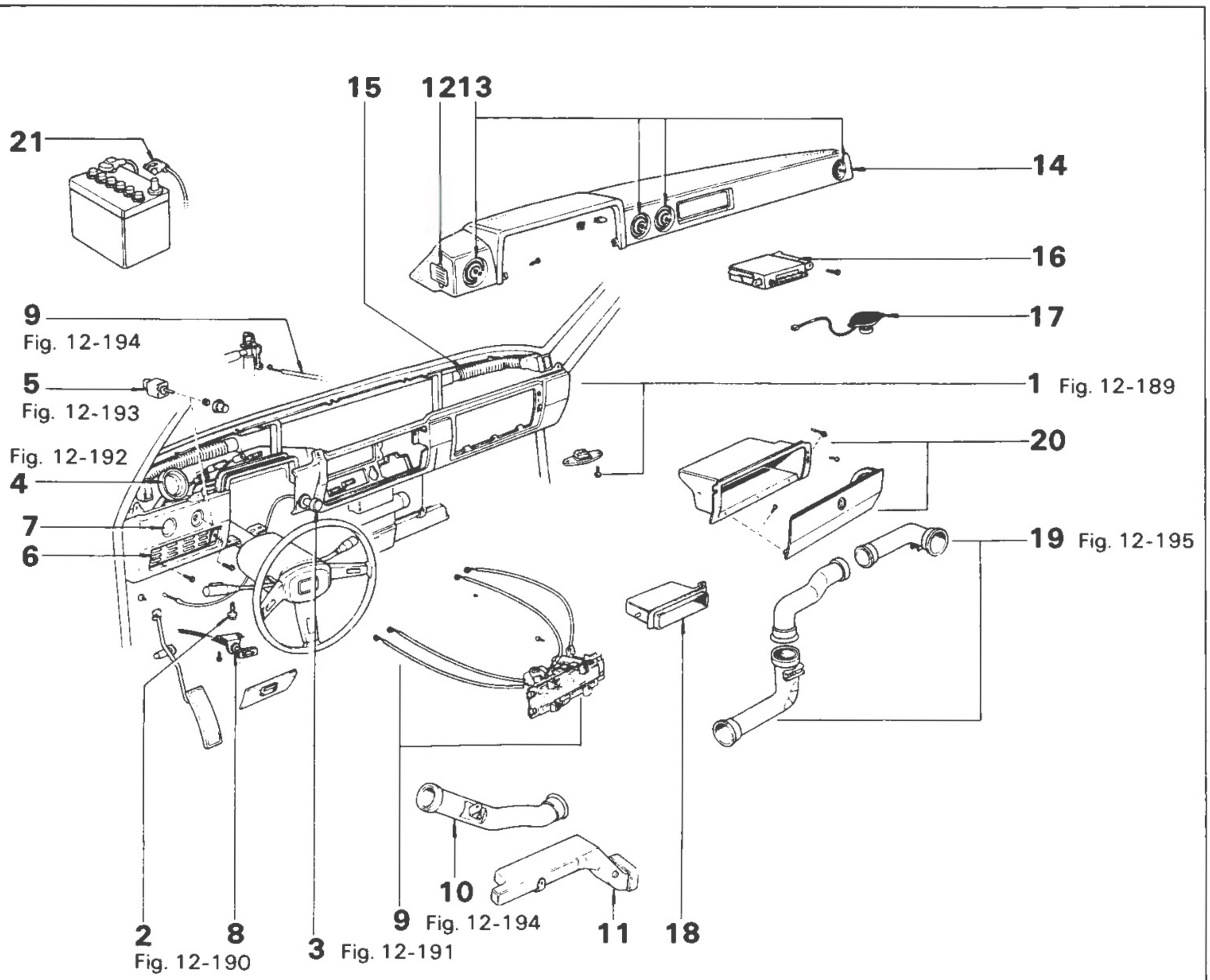



Remove the instrument panel.

## INSTALLATION

1. Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

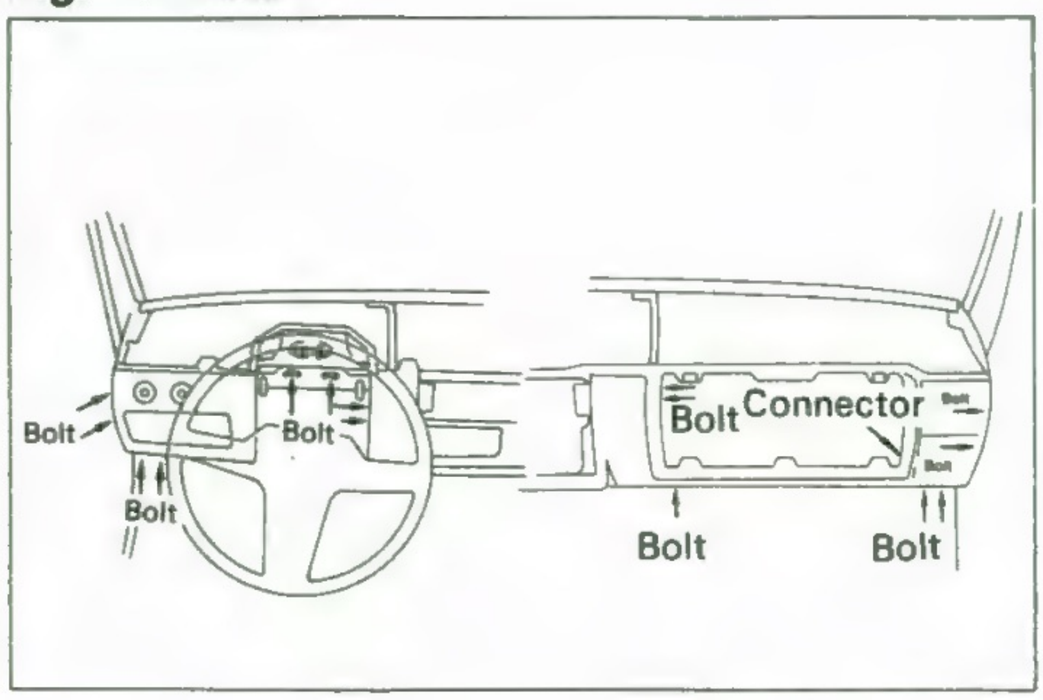
**Fig. 12-188**




1. Instrument Panel
2. Steering Column
3. Throttle Lever
4. Side Ventilation Duct
5. Rheostat Switch
6. Fuse Box
7. Choke Knob (2F)
8. Hood Release Lever
9. Heater Control
10. Left Side Ventilation Duct
11. Heater Duct
12. Side Defroster Duct
13. Ventilation Resister
14. Safety Pad
15. Side Defroster Hose
16. Radio
17. Speaker
18. Cassette Stereo or Ornament
19. Right Side Ventilation Duct
20. Glove Box Compartment
21. Battery Terminal

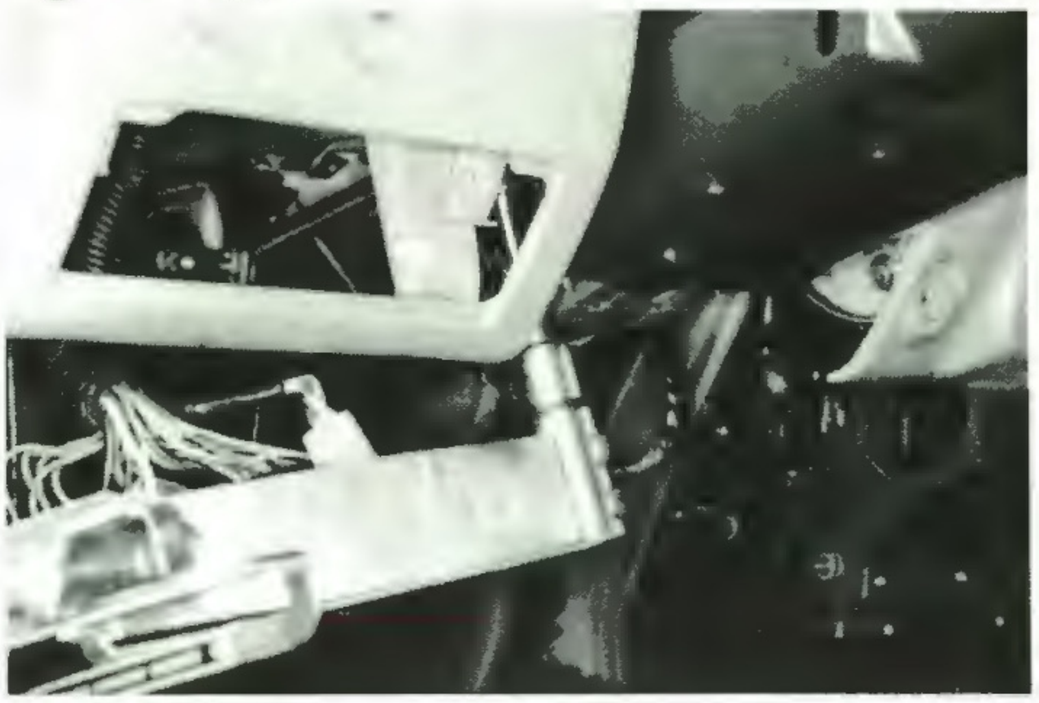
2. Install the center cluster.
3. Install the meter cluster.

**Fig. 12-189**




Install the instrument panel.

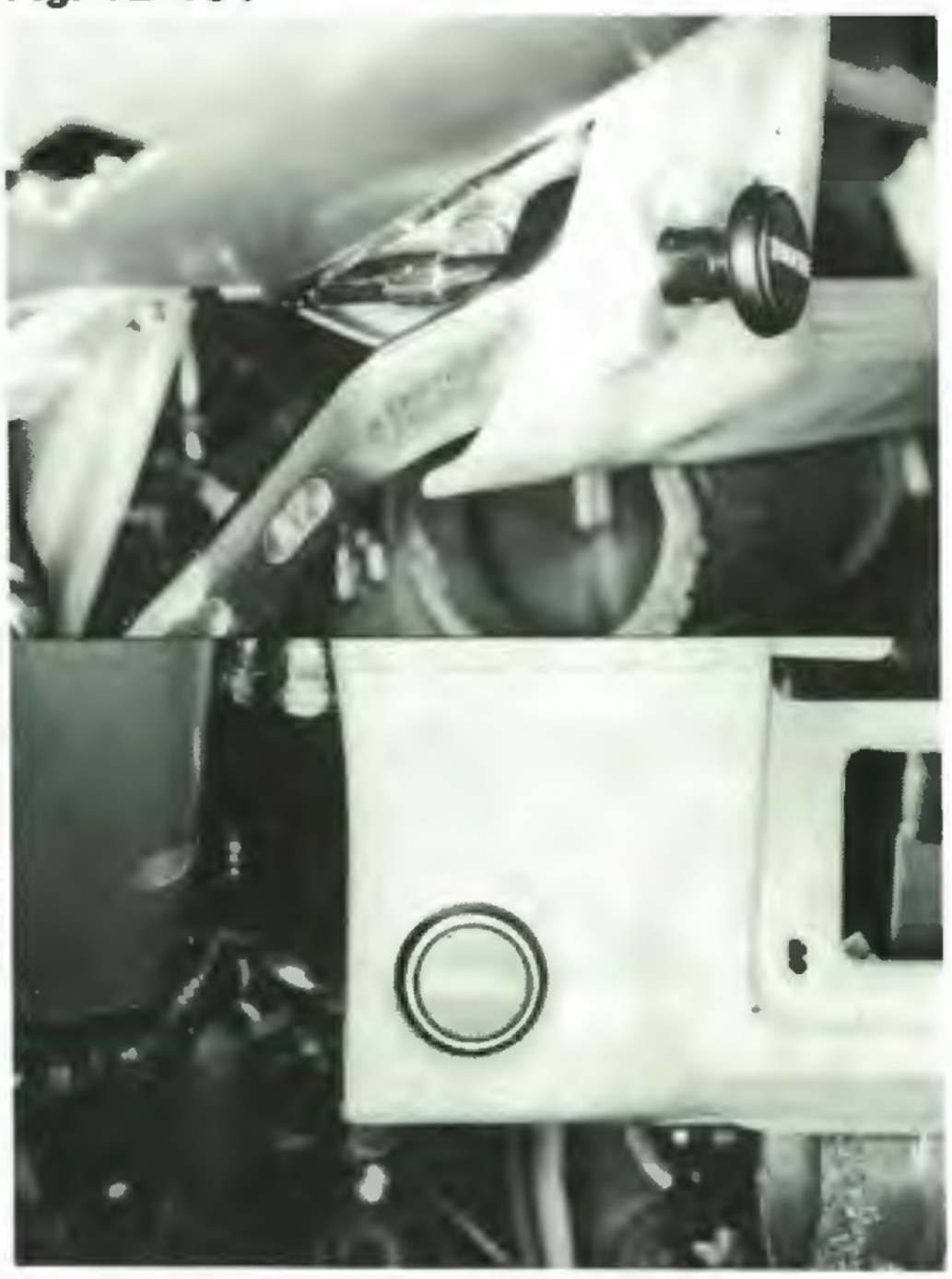
**Fig. 12-190**



Install the steering column bracket.

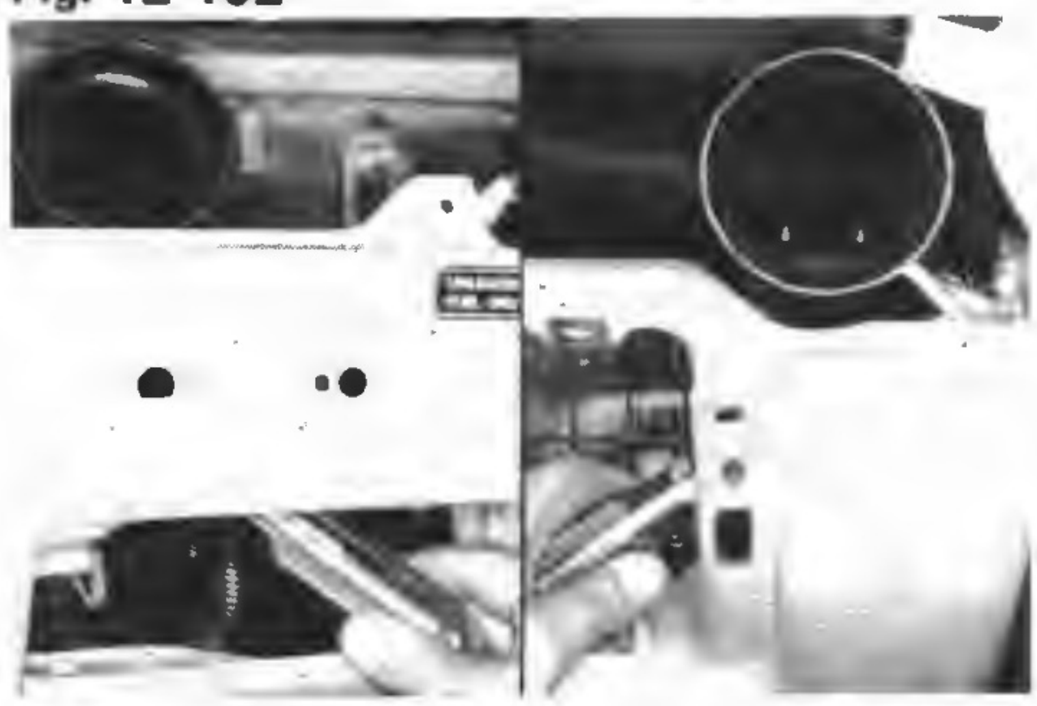
**Tightening torque: 1.9 – 3.1 kg-m (14 – 15 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 12-191**



Install and check the throttle knob.

**Fig. 12-192**



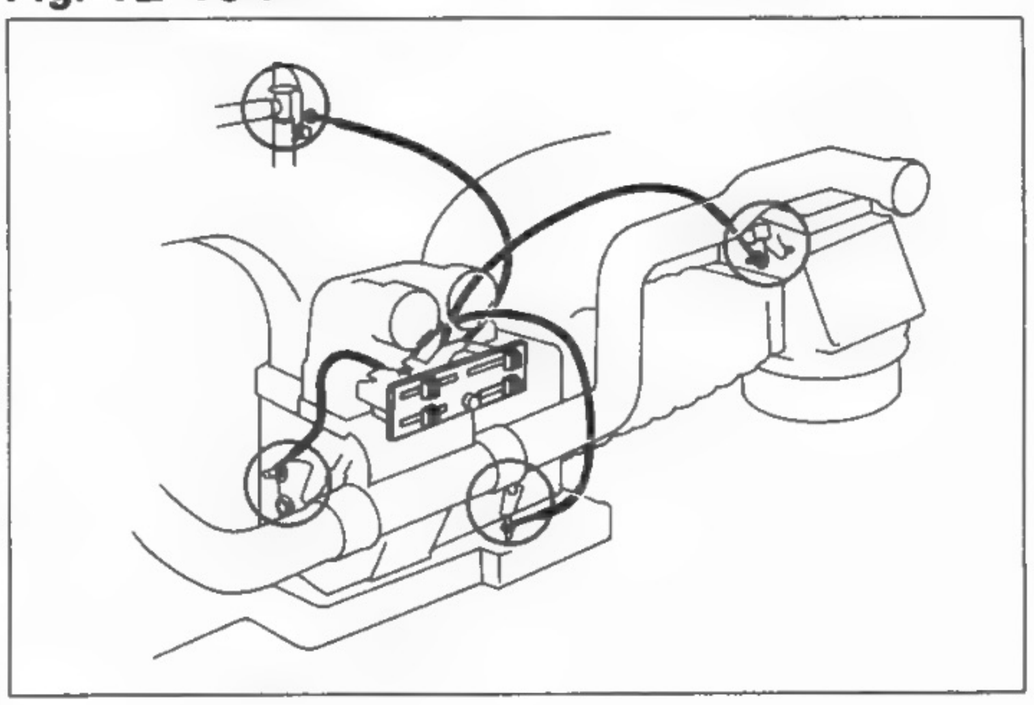
Install the side ventilation duct.

**Fig. 12-193**



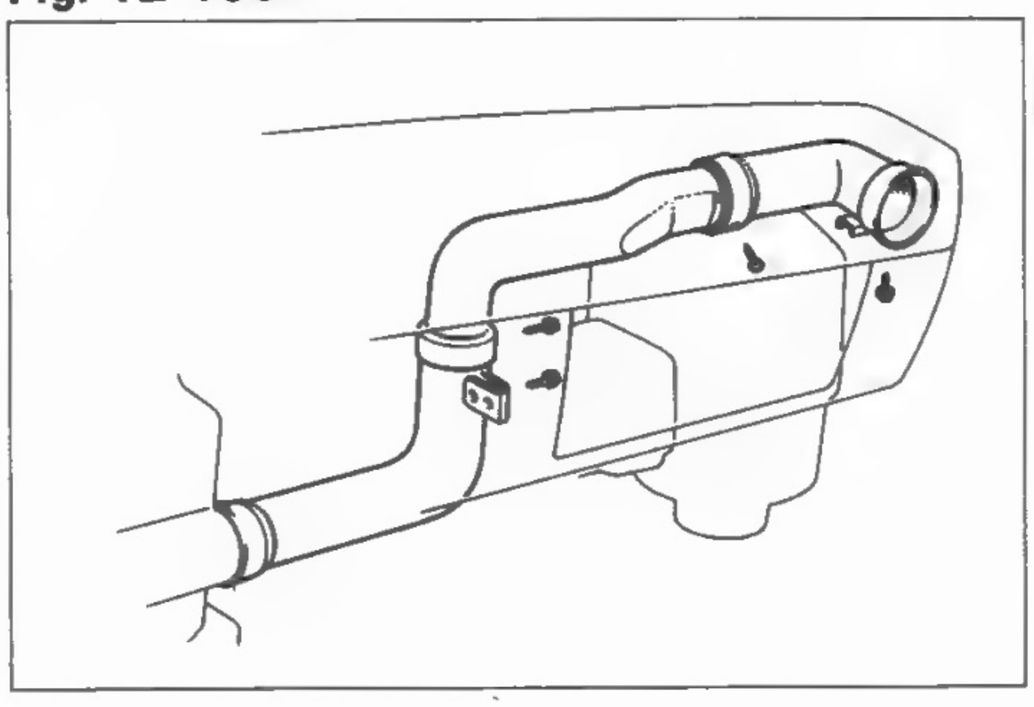

Align the protrusion on the switch to the hole of the panel.
Turn on the switch shaft to counterclockwise and install the knob as shown in the figure.

**Fig. 12-194**



Connect the heater control wire as shown in the figure.

**Fig. 12-195**



Install the right side ventilation duct as shown in the figure.

# ROOF HEADLINING

## REMOVAL

Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

Fig. 12-196

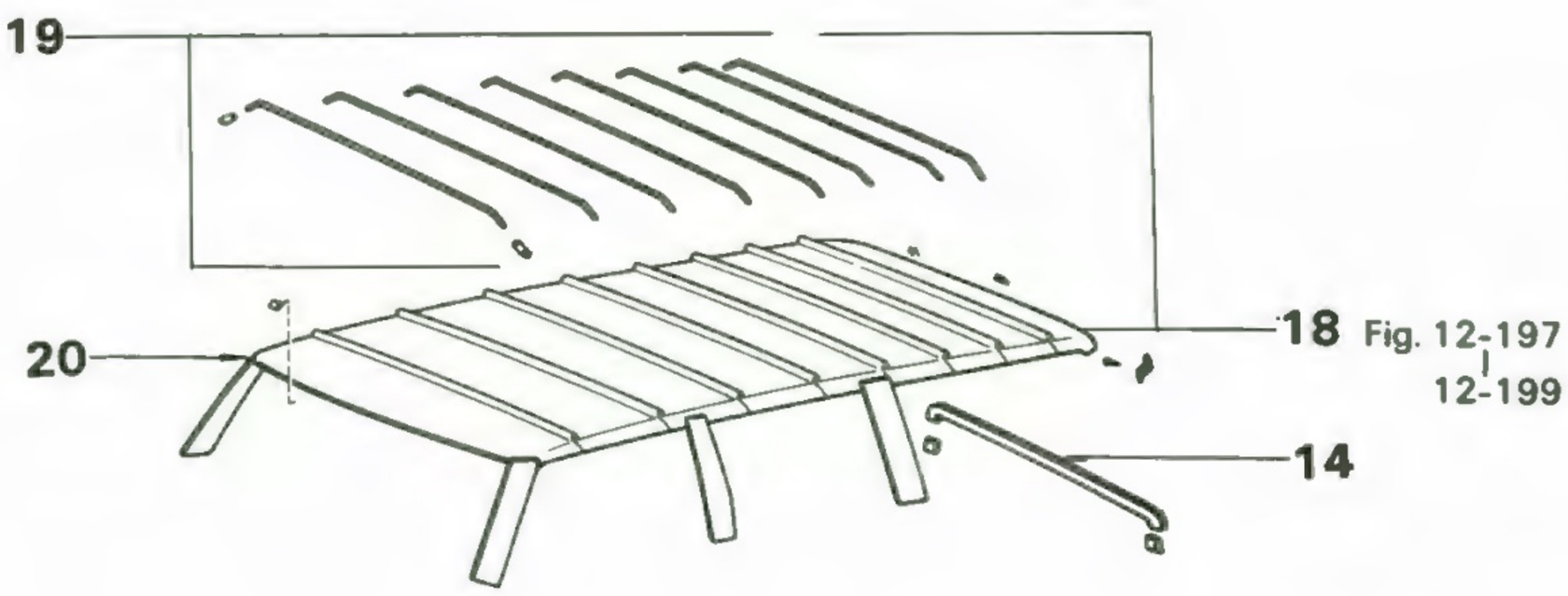
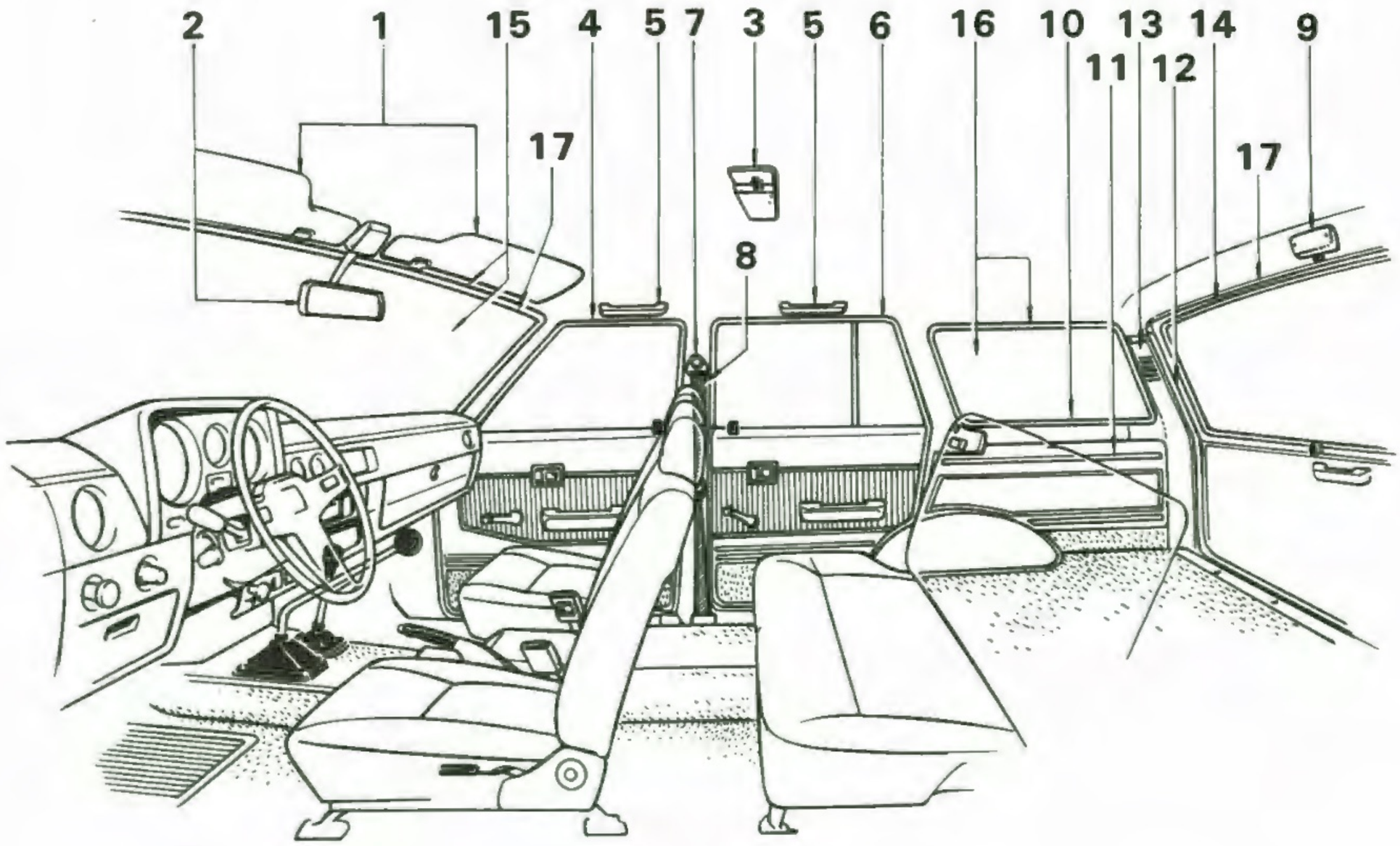
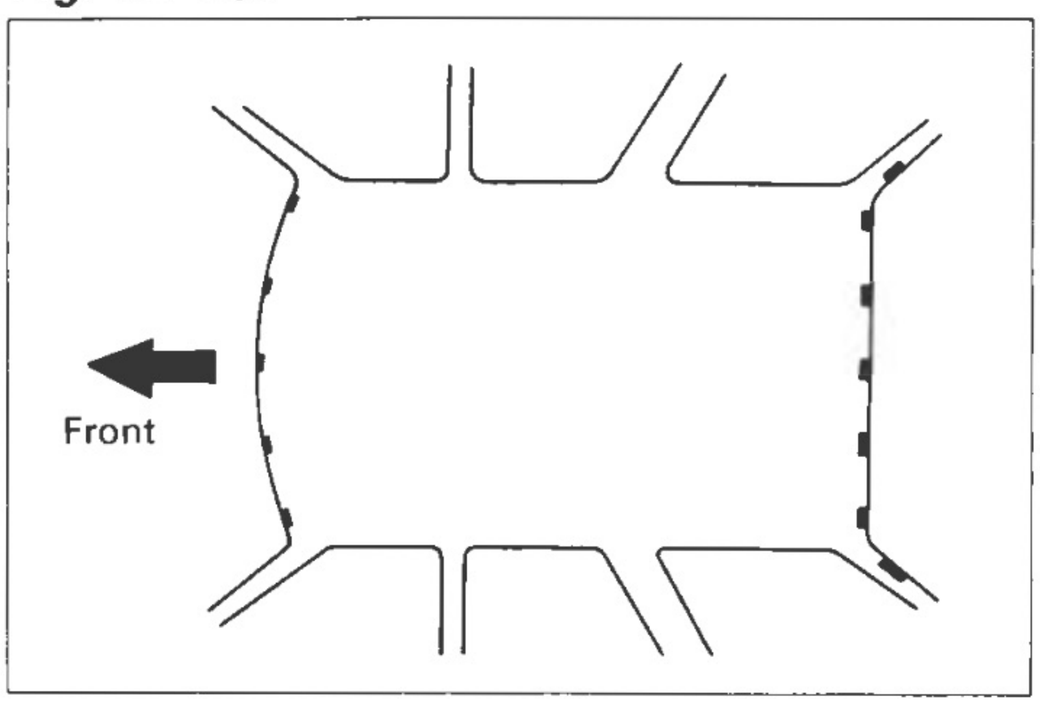



Fig. 12-197
|
12-199



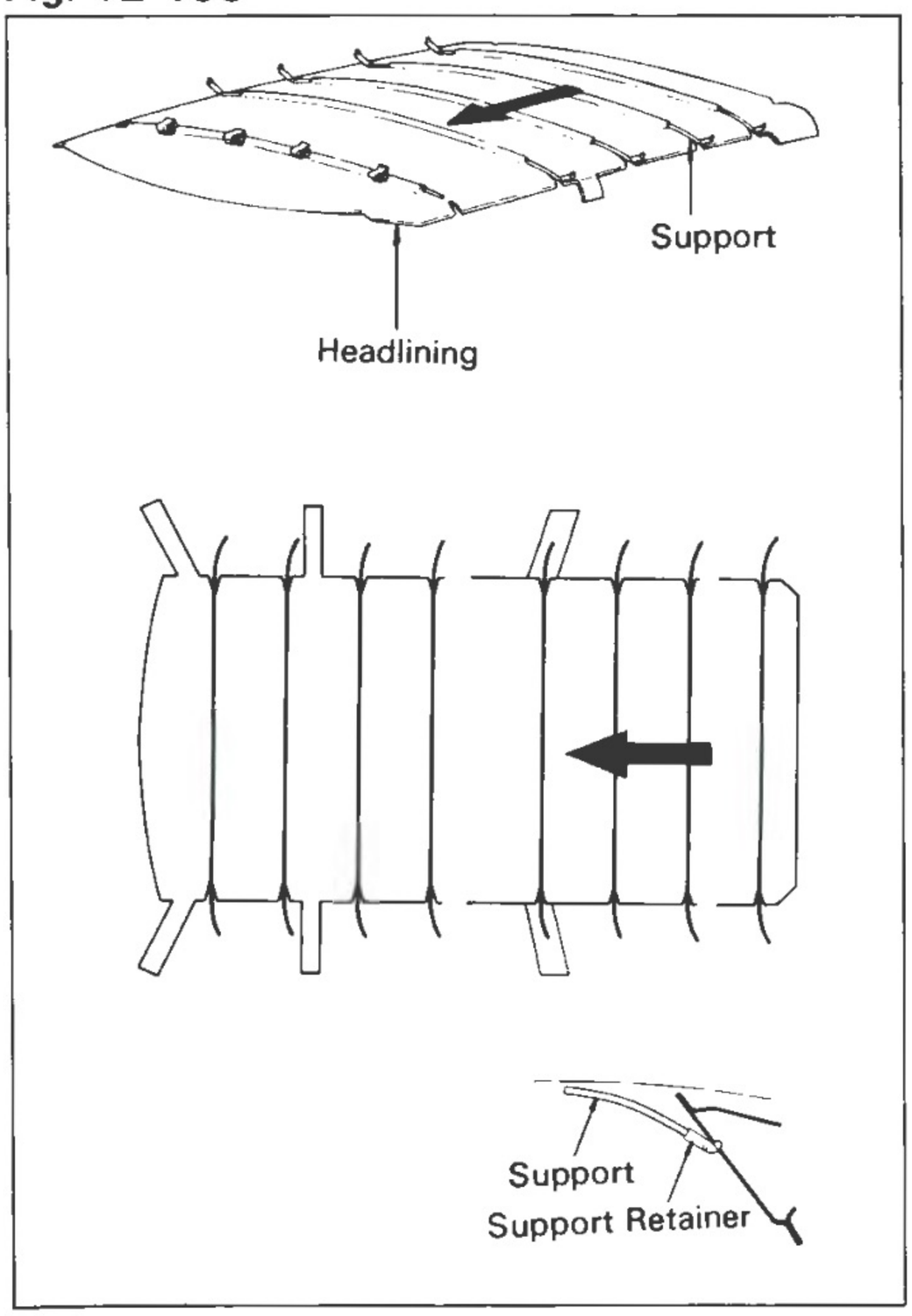

1. Sun Visor & Hanger
2. Inner Rear View Mirror
3. Interior Light
4. Front Door Opening Trim
5. Assist Grip
6. Rear Door Opening Trim
7. Shoulder Anchor Bolt
8. Center Pillar Garnish
9. Luggage Compartment Light
10. Quarter Window Inside Trim
11. Deck Side Trim
12. Back Door Weatherstrip
13. Rear Piller Garnish
14. Inside Rear Trim
15. Front Windshield & Weatherstrip
16. Quarter Window Glass & Weatherstrip
17. Clip
18. Roof Headlining & Support
19. Roof Headlining Support
20. Roof Headlining

**Fig. 12-197**



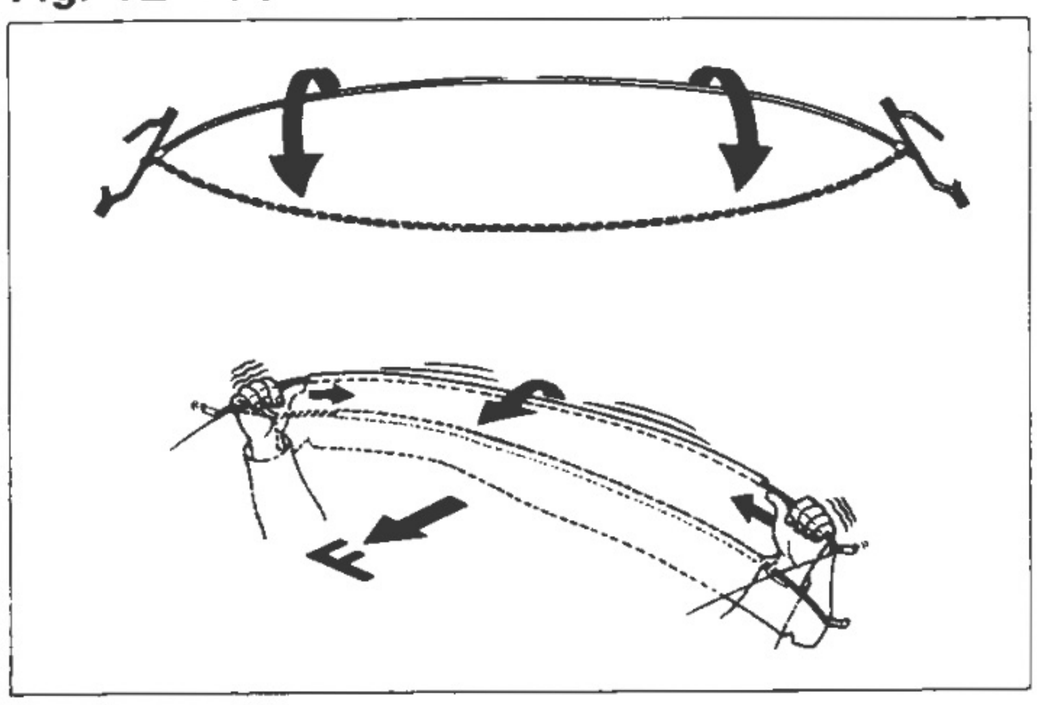

Remove the clips as shown in the figure.
Peel off the glued parts of the headlining.

**Fig. 12-198**




Remove the supports in turn, begining with the rear.

**Fig. 12-199**



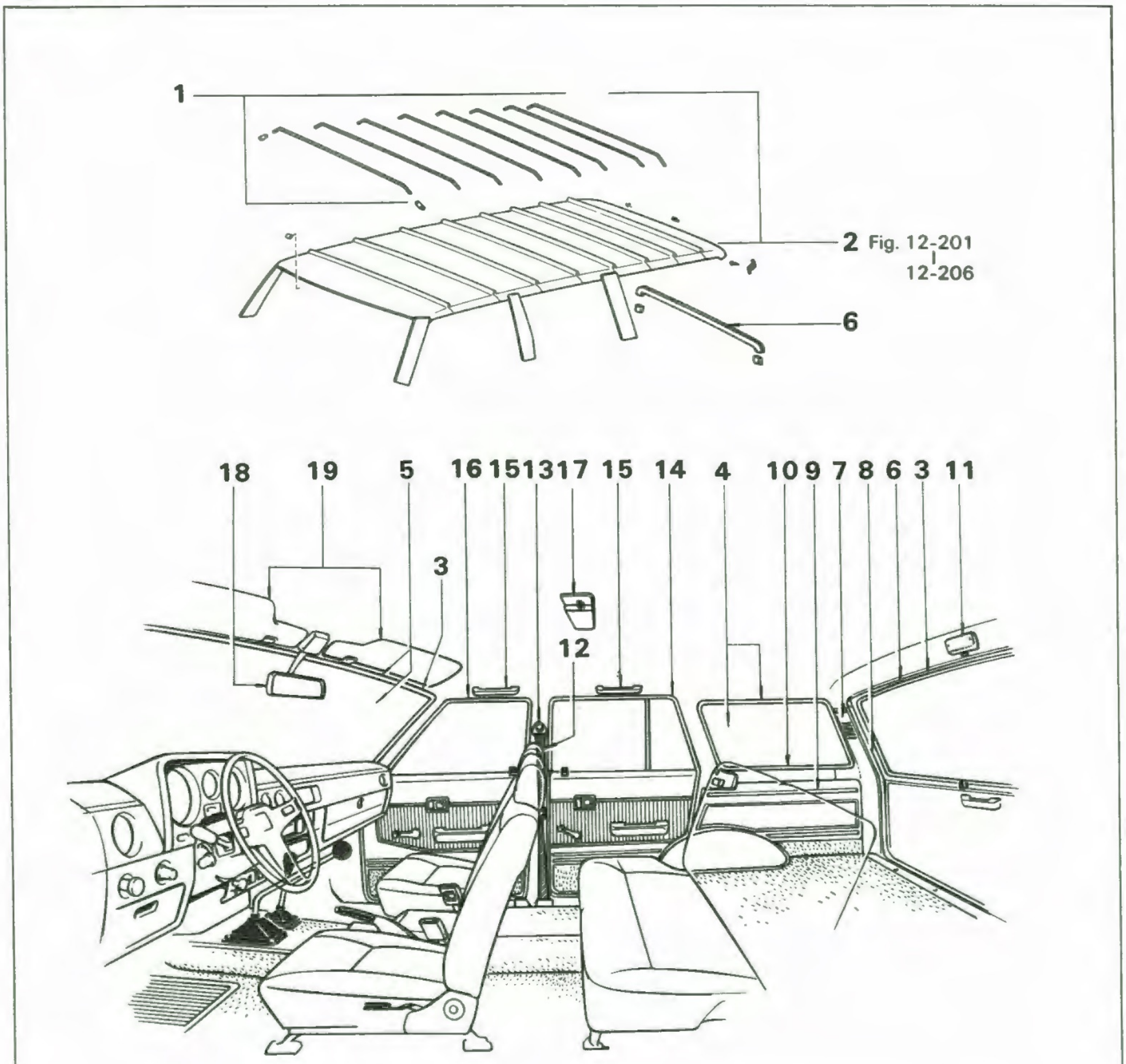
Compress the support inward at both ends, turn it 180° forward and remove it from the hole.

**– Note –**
**Do not turn the support more than 180°.**

## INSTALLATION

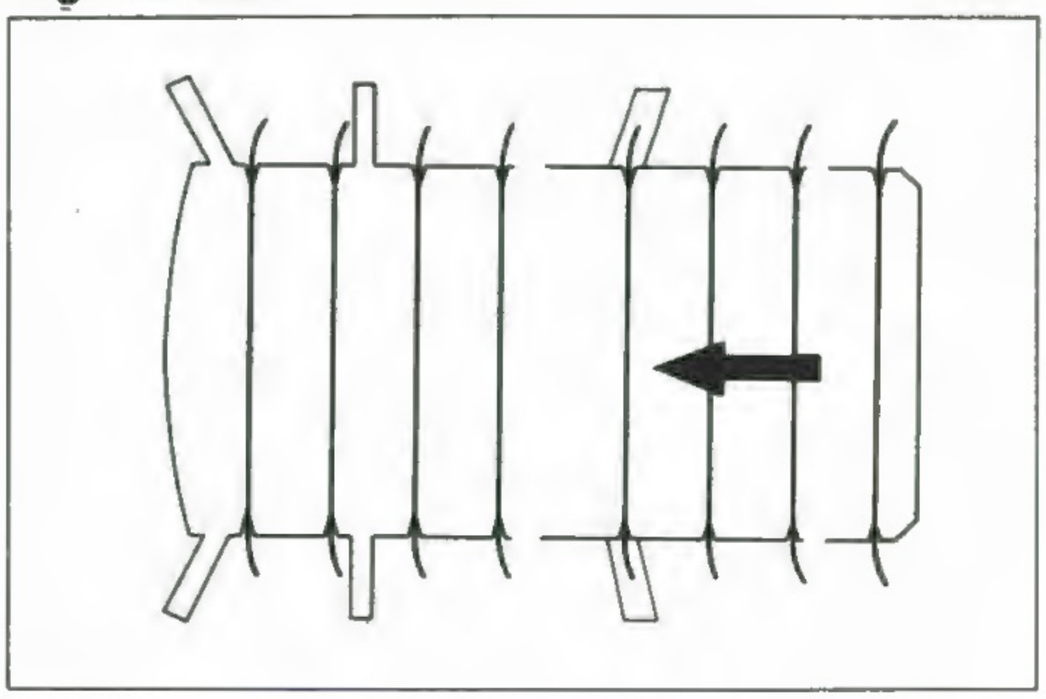
Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 12-200**




1. Roof Headlining Support
2. Roof Headlining & Support
3. Clip
4. Quarter Window Glass & Weatherstrip
5. Front Windshield Glass & Weatherstrip
6. Inside Rear Trim
7. Rear Pillar Garnish
8. Back Door Weatherstrip
9. Deck Side Trim
10. Quarter Window Inside Trim
11. Luggage Compartment Light
12. Center Pillar Garnish
13. Shoulder Anchor Bolt
14. Rear Door Opening Trim
15. Assist Grip
16. Front Door Opening Trim
17. Interior Light
18. Inner Rear View Mirror
19. Sun Visor & Hanger

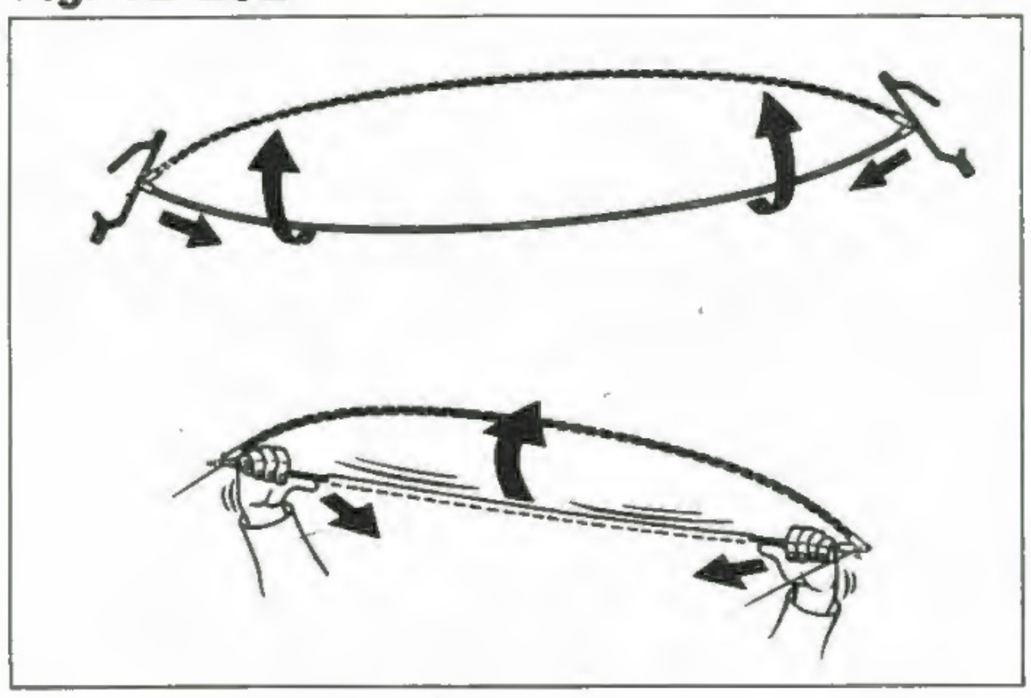
**Fig. 12-201**



Install from the rear to front.

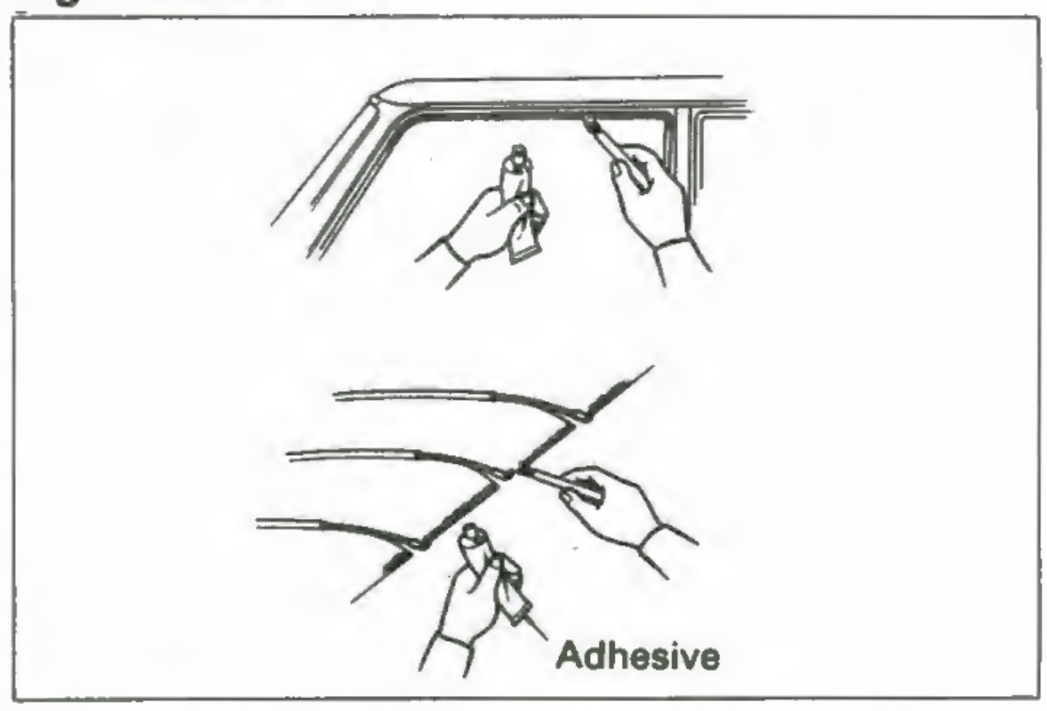
**— Note —**
**Be sure the rear is in position.**

**Fig. 12-202**



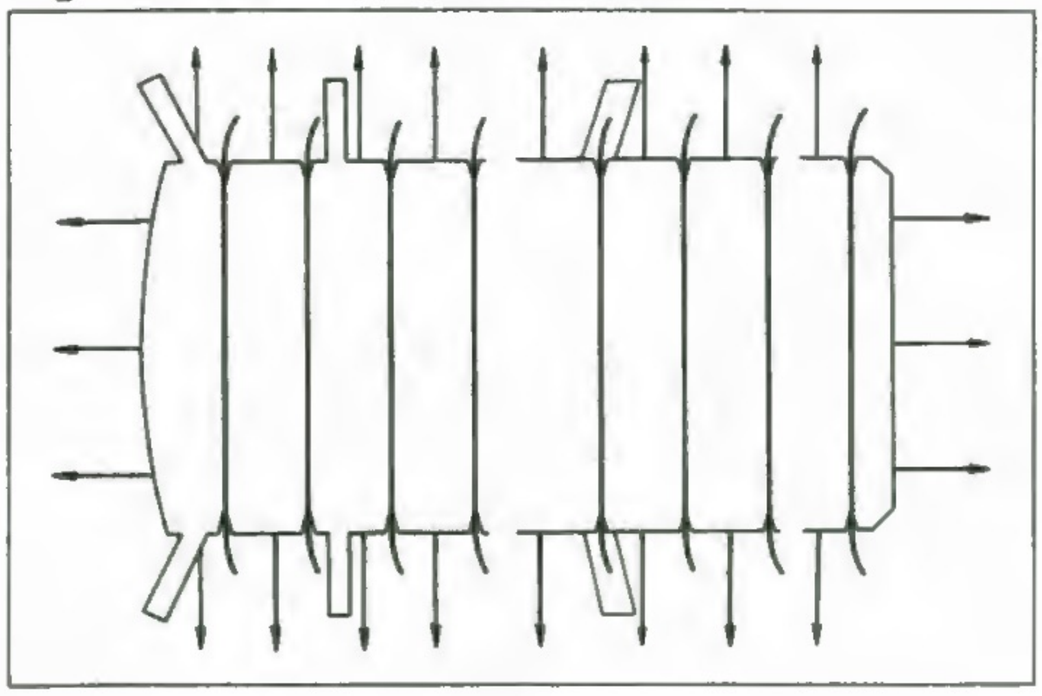
Insert the support with retainer into the hole, revolve 180° upward and install.

**Fig. 12-203**



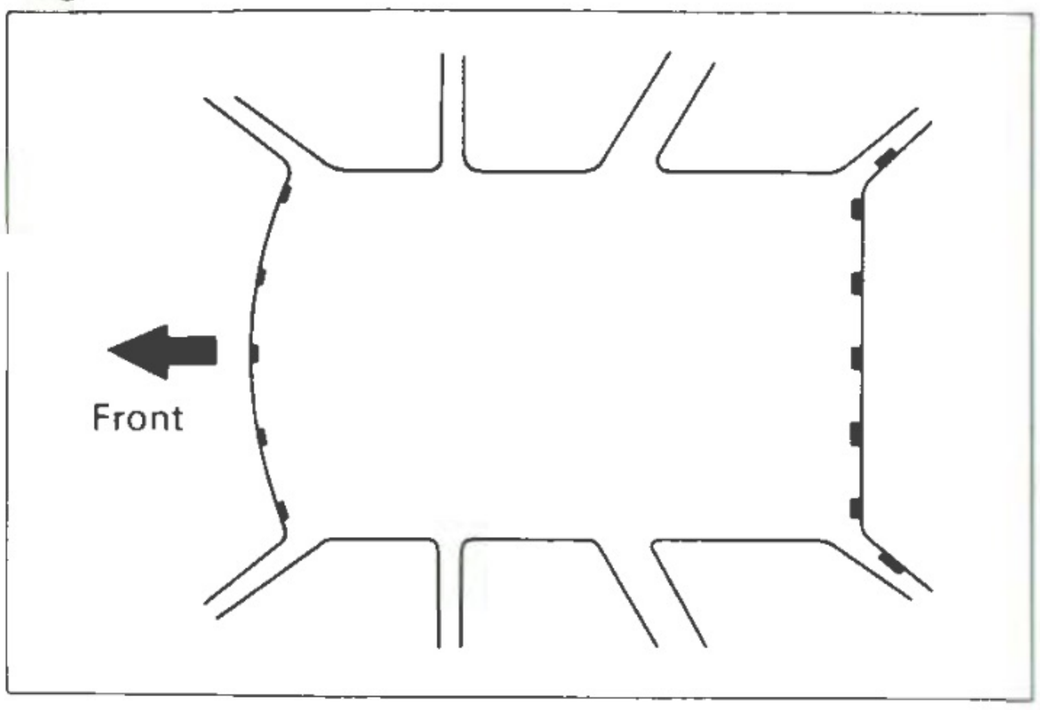

Apply adhesive to the headlining circumference.
Apply adhesive to the body and headlining.
Weatherstrip adhesive:
Part No. [08704-00010]

**Fig. 12-204**



Attach the headlining by stretching it out in the directions shown by arrows.

**Fig. 12-205**




Install the clips.

**Fig. 12-206**



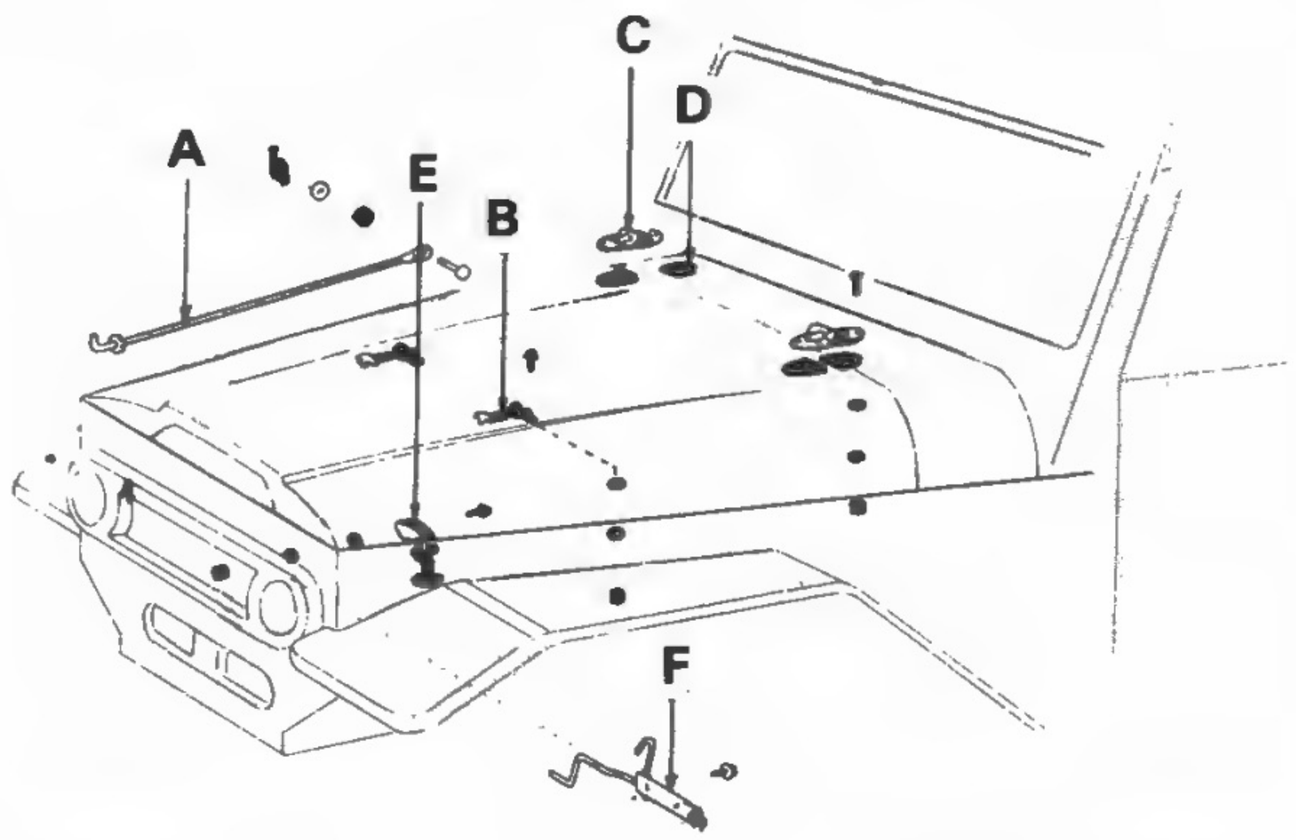
If there are any wrinkles remaining, use an infrared light for a short time while pressing out the wrinkles.

**– Note –**
**Be careful not to overheat the area.**

# BODY [FJ, BJ4_SERIES ]
# HOOD

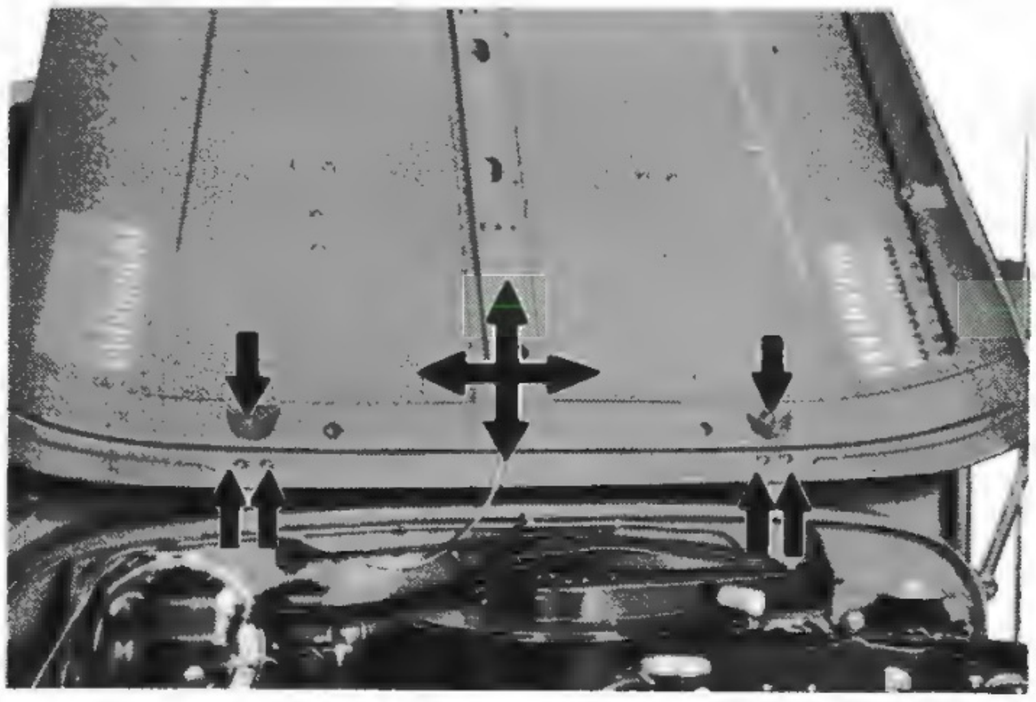
## COMPONENTS

Fig. 12-207




A. Hood Stopper
B. Hood Fastener
C. Hood Hinge
D. Hood Hinge Seal
E. Side Auxiliary Catch Hook
F. Front Auxiliary Catch Hook

Fig. 12-208

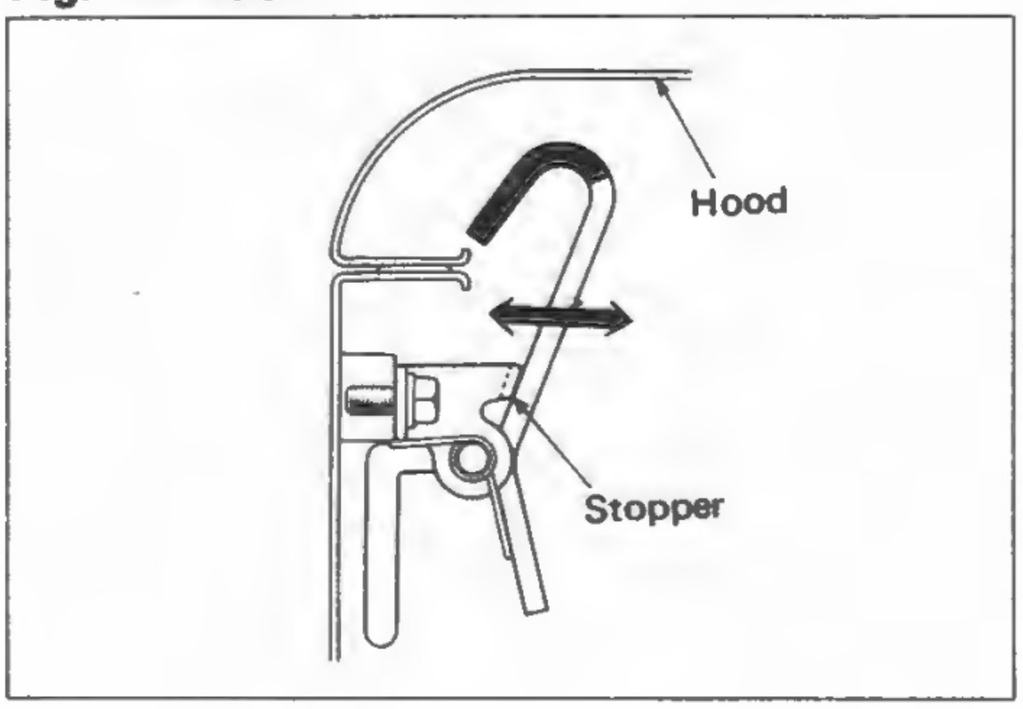


## ADJUSTMENT

### Hood

Adjust the hood in front-rear direction by loosening the nuts at the hood.

Fig. 12-209




### Hood Auxiliary Catch Hook

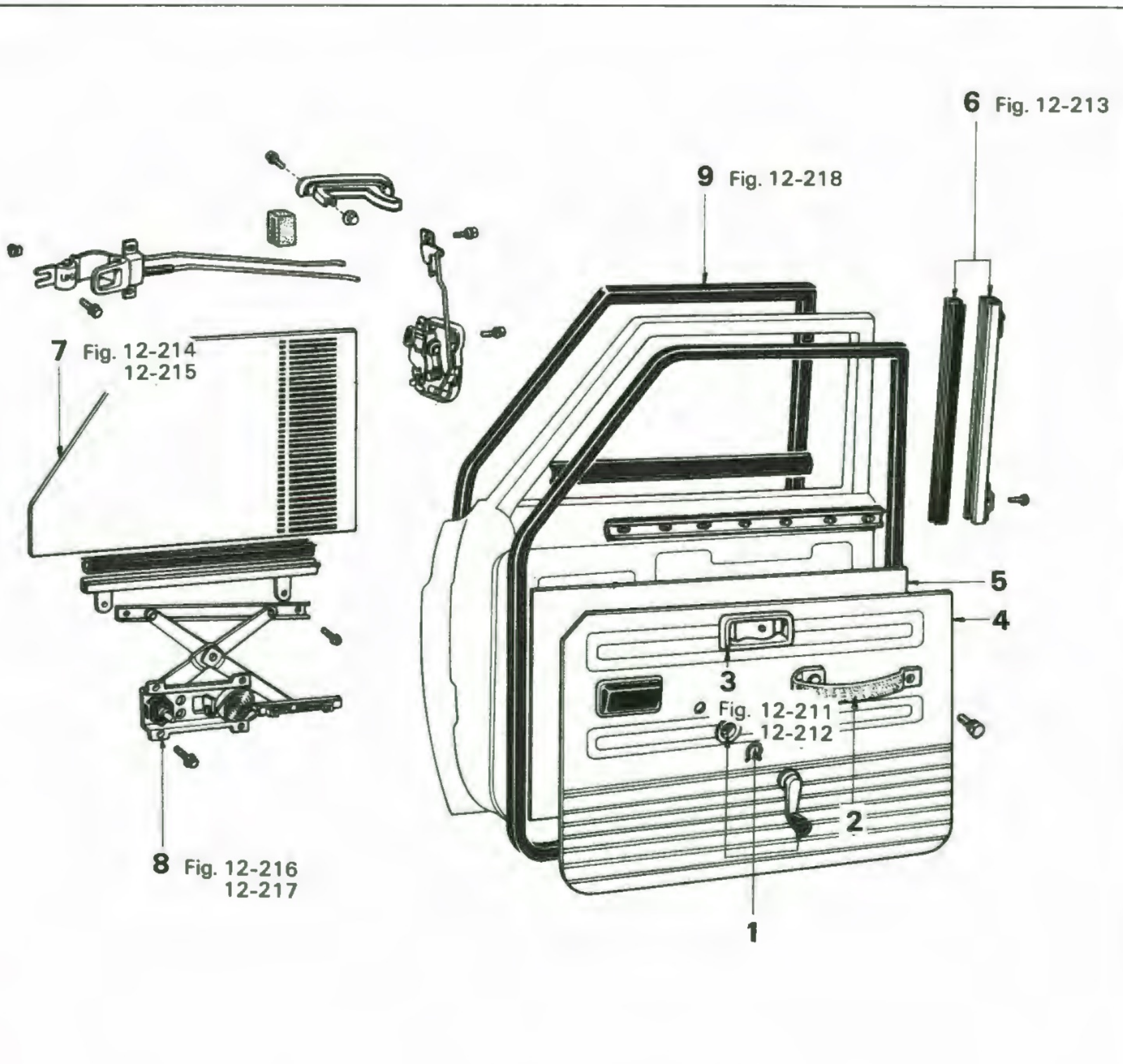
If the catch hook does not latch on properly, correct by bending the stopper.

# DOOR

## REMOVAL

### Door Window Glass, Regulator & Glass Run

Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.




1. Regulator Handle
2. Pull Handle
3. Bezel
4. Trim Board
5. Service Hole Cover
6. Glass Run Rear Channel
7. Window Glass
8. Window Regulator
9. Galss Run

**Fig. 12-211**



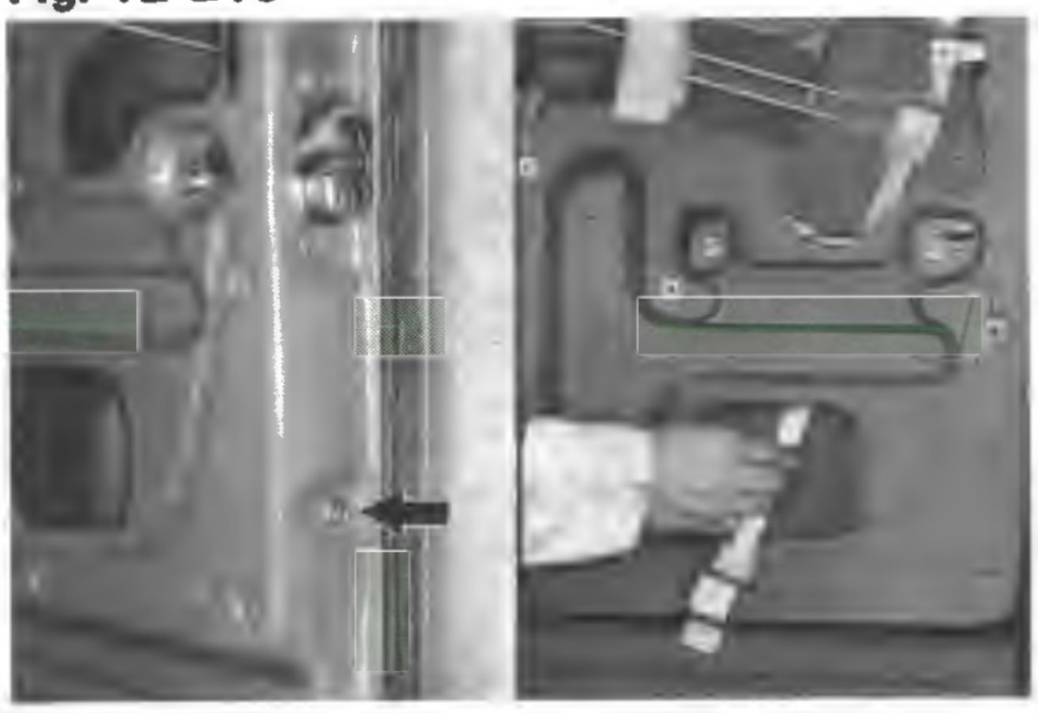
1. Remove the bezel.
   (1) Remove the screws.

**Fig. 12-212**




(2) Remove in the order of arrow marks.
   → 1. Pull out the rear end.
   → 2. Pull the bezel toward the rear.
   → 3. Remove by pulling out the front end.

**Fig. 12-213**



2. Remove the glass run rear channel.

**Fig. 12-214**



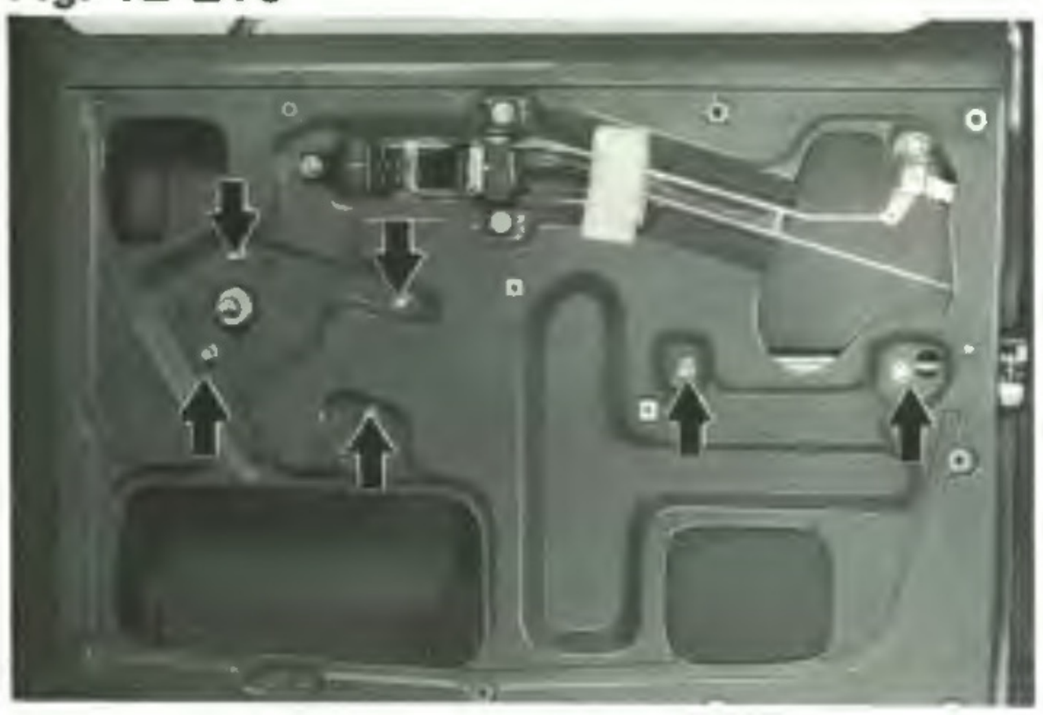
3. Remove the glass.
   (1) Remove the bolts.

Fig. 12-215



(2) Remove the glass with the glass holder.

Fig. 12-216



4. Remove the window regulator.
(1) Remove the bolts.

Fig. 12-217



(2) Take out the regulator.

Fig. 12-218



5. Remove the glass run.

**Fig. 12-219**

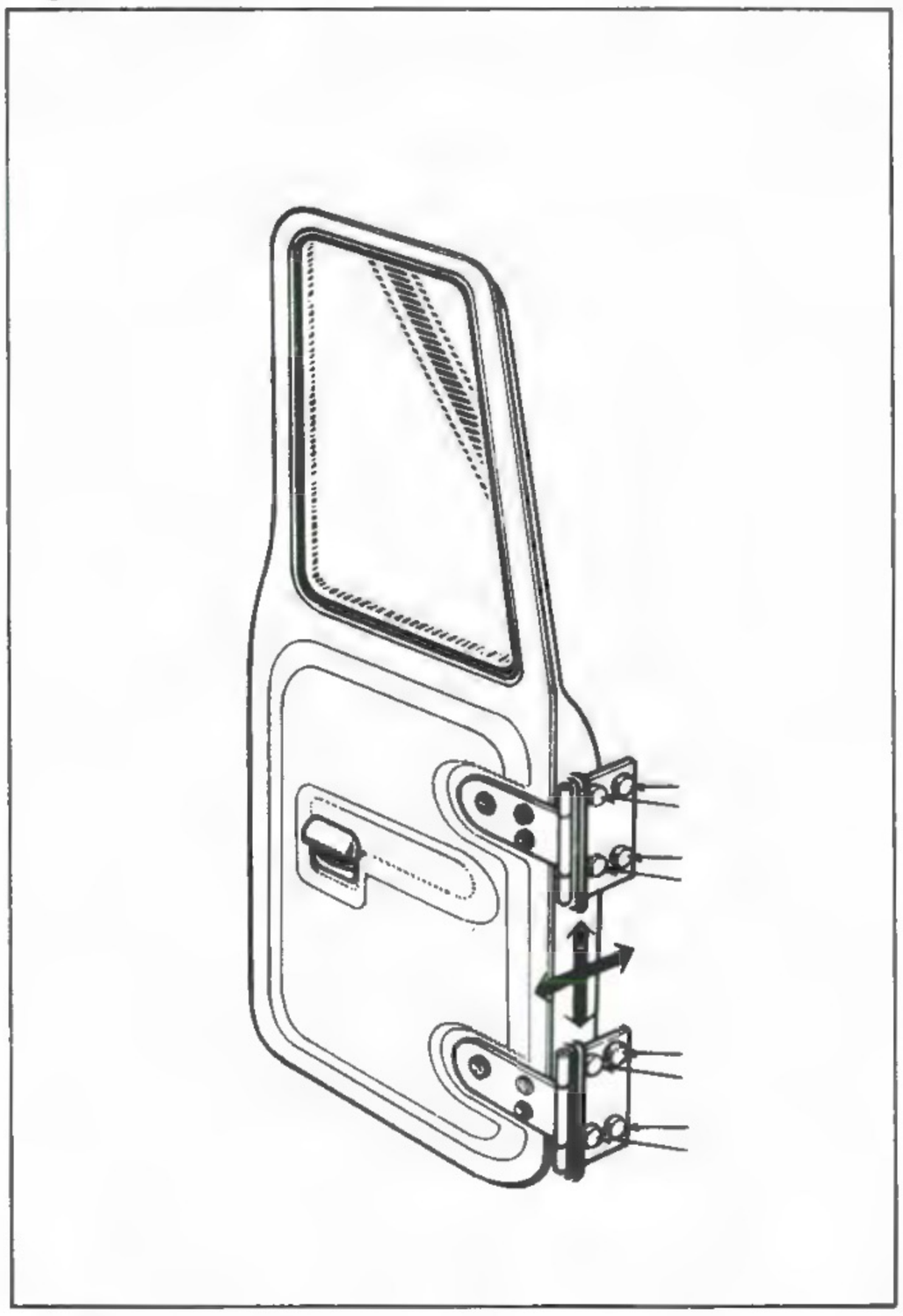


## ADJUSTMENT

### Door

1. Adjust the door front-rear and vertical directions by loosening the door hinges at the door.

**Fig. 12-220**



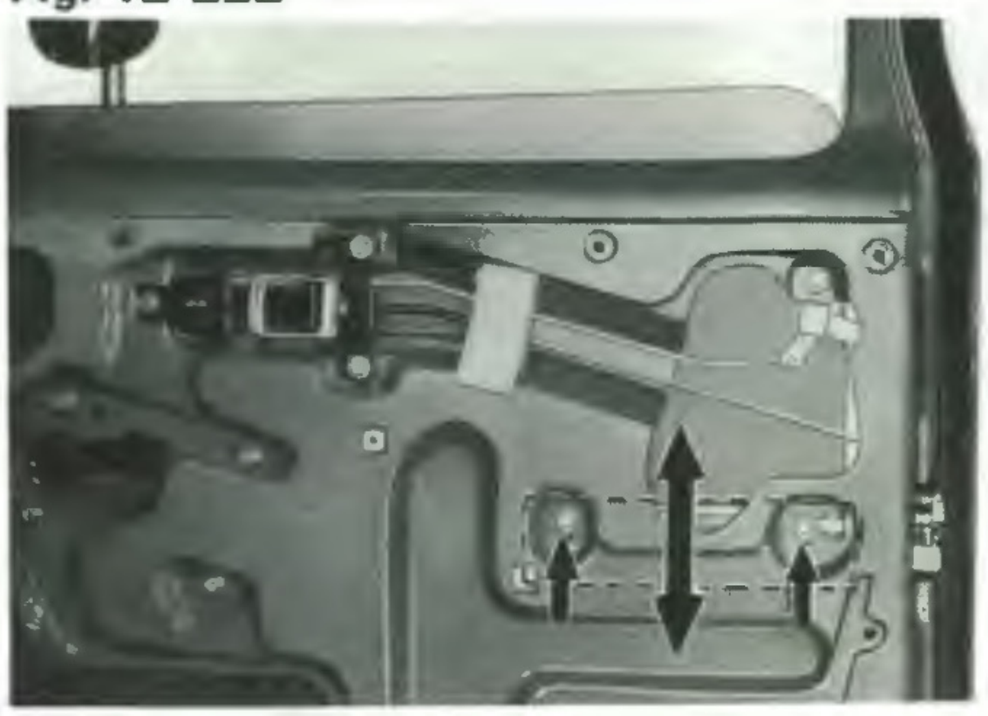
2. Adjust the surface difference with fender and in vertical direction by loosening the door hinges at the body.

**Fig. 12-221**



3. Correct improper door closure by adjusting the door lock striker.

Fig. 12-222



4. Adjust the window glass tilt.

Fig. 12-223



5. Adjust door outside handle play.

Fig. 12-224



6. Adjust door inside handle play.

Fig. 12-225



7. Adjust the door lock.

Fig. 12-226




## REMOVAL

### Tail Gate Lock & Handle

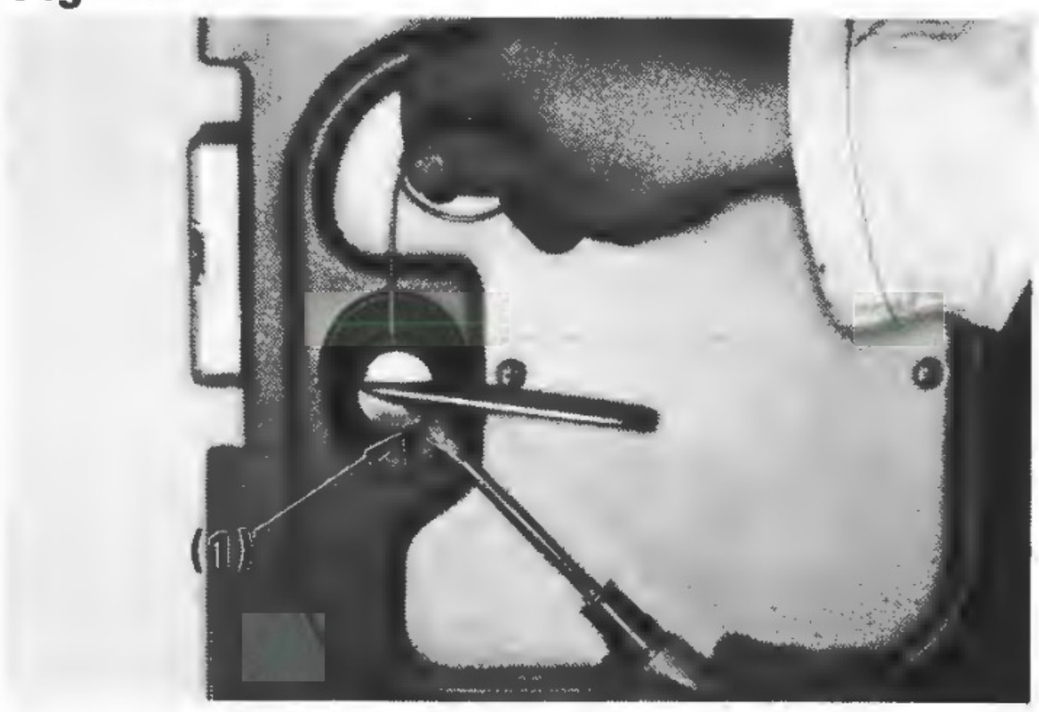
1. Remove the tail gate handle (1) by unscrewing the mounting nuts.

Fig. 12-227



2. Remove the tail gate lock by removing the screws.

Fig. 12-228




### Back Door Inside Handle

1. Pull out the lock pin (1) with a wire or other means, and take off the handle.

Fig. 12-229



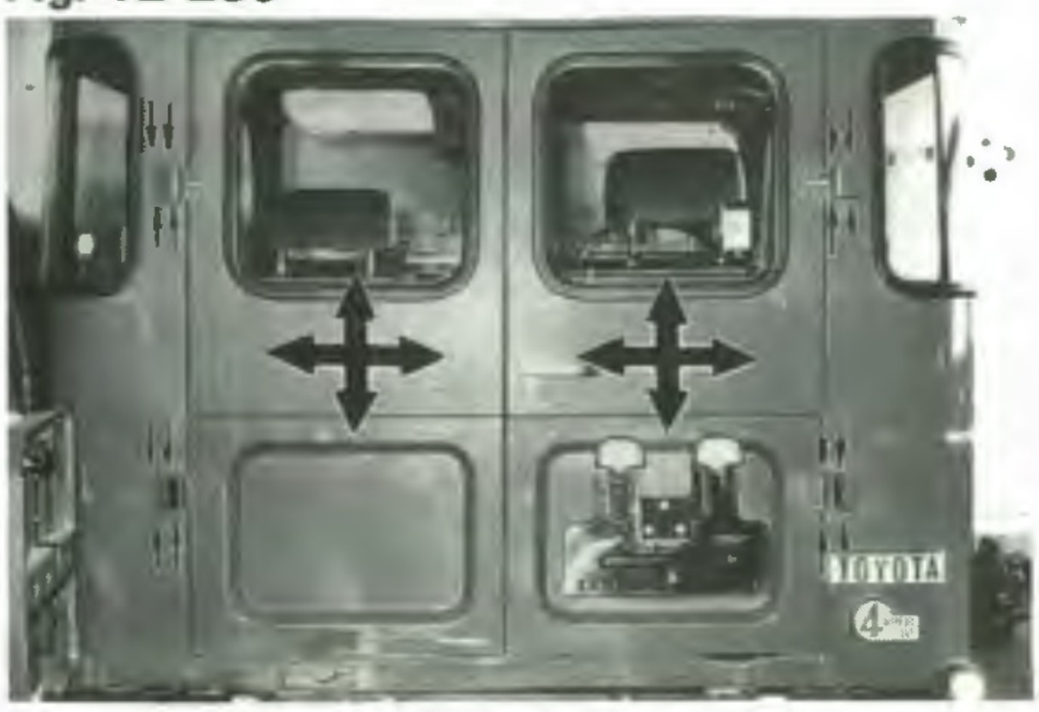
## INSTALLATION

Perform the removal in reverse order.

**— Note —**

**Install the back door inside handle with the slot in the handle (shown by arrow) positioned upward.**

Fig. 12-230




## ADJUSTMENT

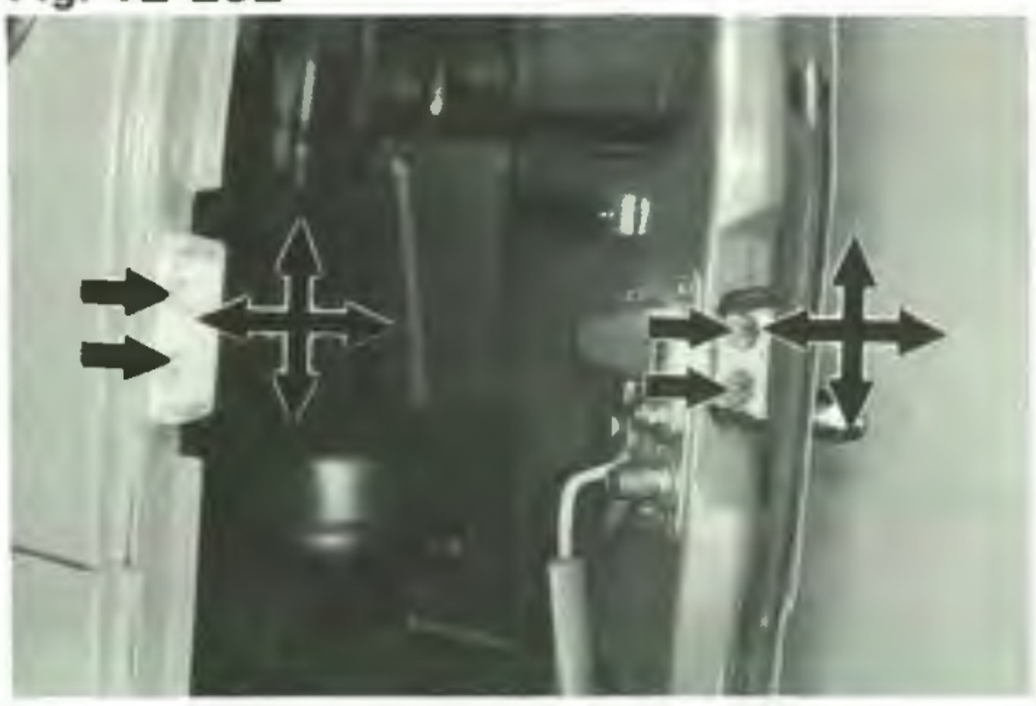
1. Adjust the door alignment by shifting the positions of the door hinges at the body.

Fig. 12-231



2. Adjust the door closing response.
   (1) Door on right side.

Fig. 12-232



   (2) Door on left side.

Fig. 12-233



3. Adjust the inside handle play.

# BODY ELECTRICAL


Page

WIRING COLOR CODE & BULKHEAD TYPE CONNECTOR HANDLING & INSPECTION ..... 13-2
SWITCHES & RELAYS LOCATION ..... 13-3
LIGHT COMPONENTS ..... 13-10
RELAY BLOCK ..... 13-13
FUSIBLE LINK ..... 13-14
FUSE BLOCK ..... 13-15
IGNITION SWITCH ..... 13-18
COMBINATION SWITCH ..... 13-23
LIGHTING ..... 13-33
TURN SIGNAL & HAZARD WARNING LIGHT ..... 13-38
FRONT WIPER & WASHER ..... 13-44
REAR WIPER & WASHER ..... 13-55
HEADLIGHT CLEANER ..... 13-61
SPEEDOMETER & COMBINATION METER ..... 13-64
BRAKE WARNING SYSTEM ..... 13-77
REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER ..... 13-81
SEAT BELT WARNING ..... 13-83
HEATER ..... 13-85
RADIO & STEREO TAPE PLAYER ..... 13-111

# WIRING COLOR CODE & BULKHEAD TYPE CONNECTOR HANDLING & INSPECTION

## 1. WIRING COLOR CODE

Wire colors are indicated by an alphabetical code.
The 1st letter indicates the basic wire color and the 2nd indicates the stripe color.

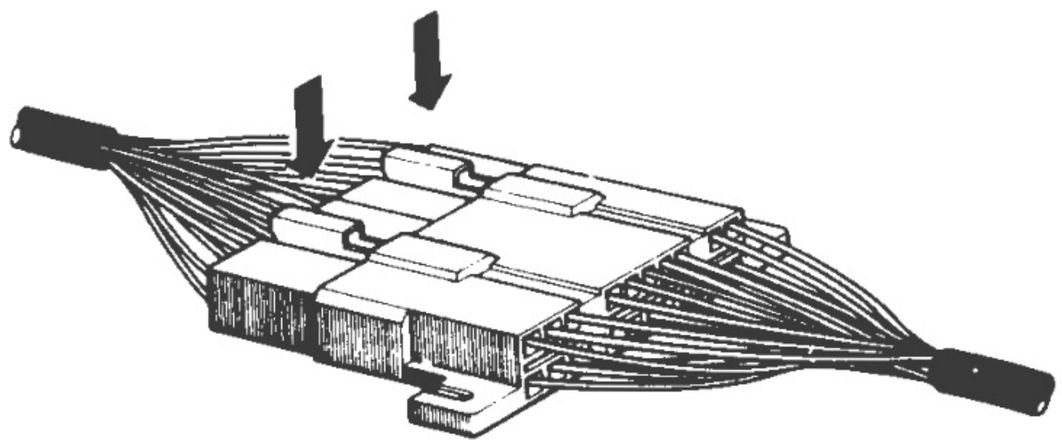
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| B = Black | Br = Brown | G = Green |
| Gr = Grey | L = Light Blue | Lg = Light Green |
| O = Orange | P = Pink | R = Red |
| W = White | Y = Yellow | |

Example: RG indicates a Red wire with a Green line.

## 2. BULKHEAD TYPE CONNECTOR HANDLING & INSPECTION

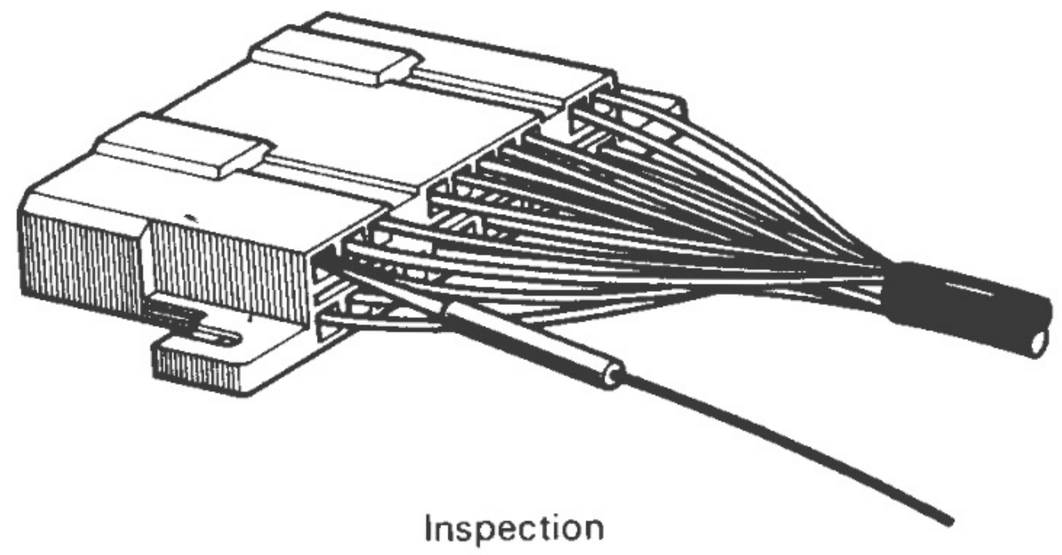
To remove the connector, push the lock levers shown in Fig. 13-1 and pull out.
When checking the continuity or voltage with a circuit tester, insertion of the test probe into the receptacle connector may open the fitting to the connector and result in poor contact. Therefore, insert the test probe only from the wire harness side as shown in Fig. 13-2.

**Fig. 13-1**



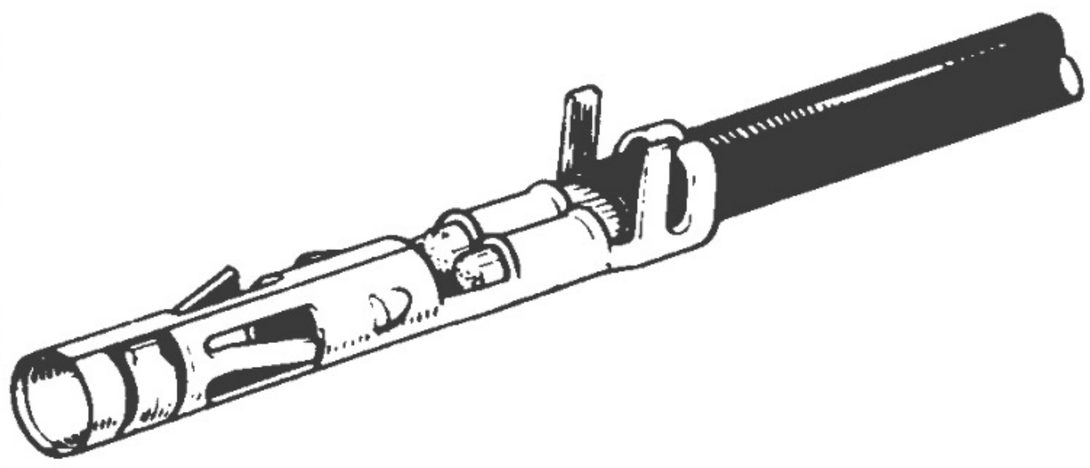
Connector Removal

**Fig 13-2**



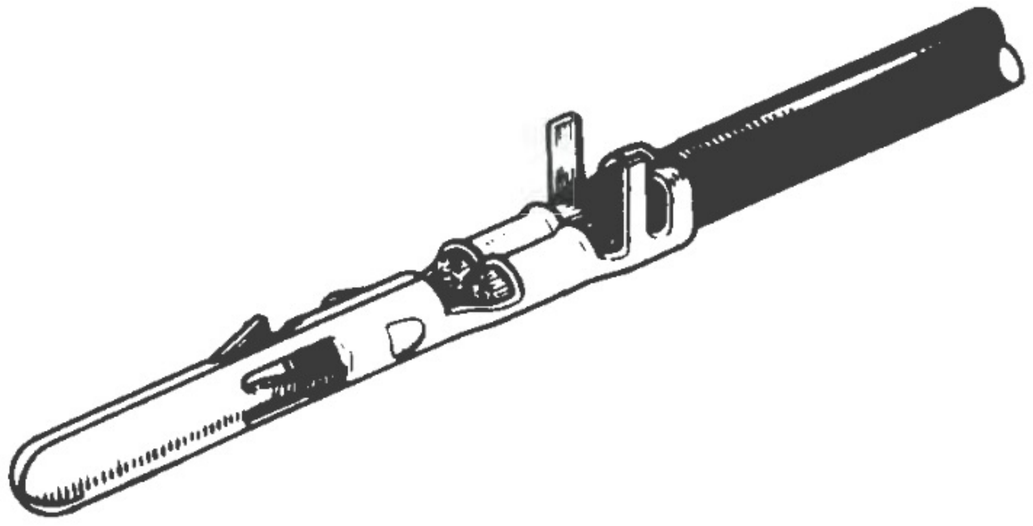
Inspection

**Fig. 13-3**



Connecting Part (Female)

**Fig 13-4**

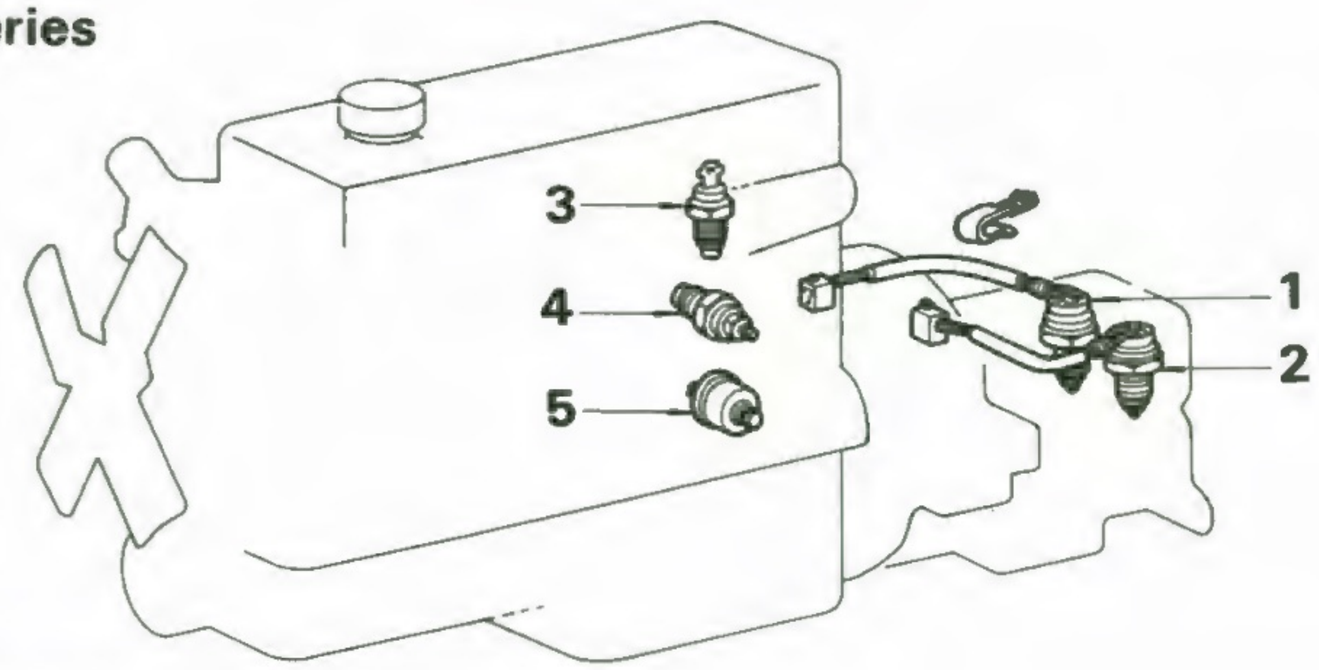


Connecting Part (Male)

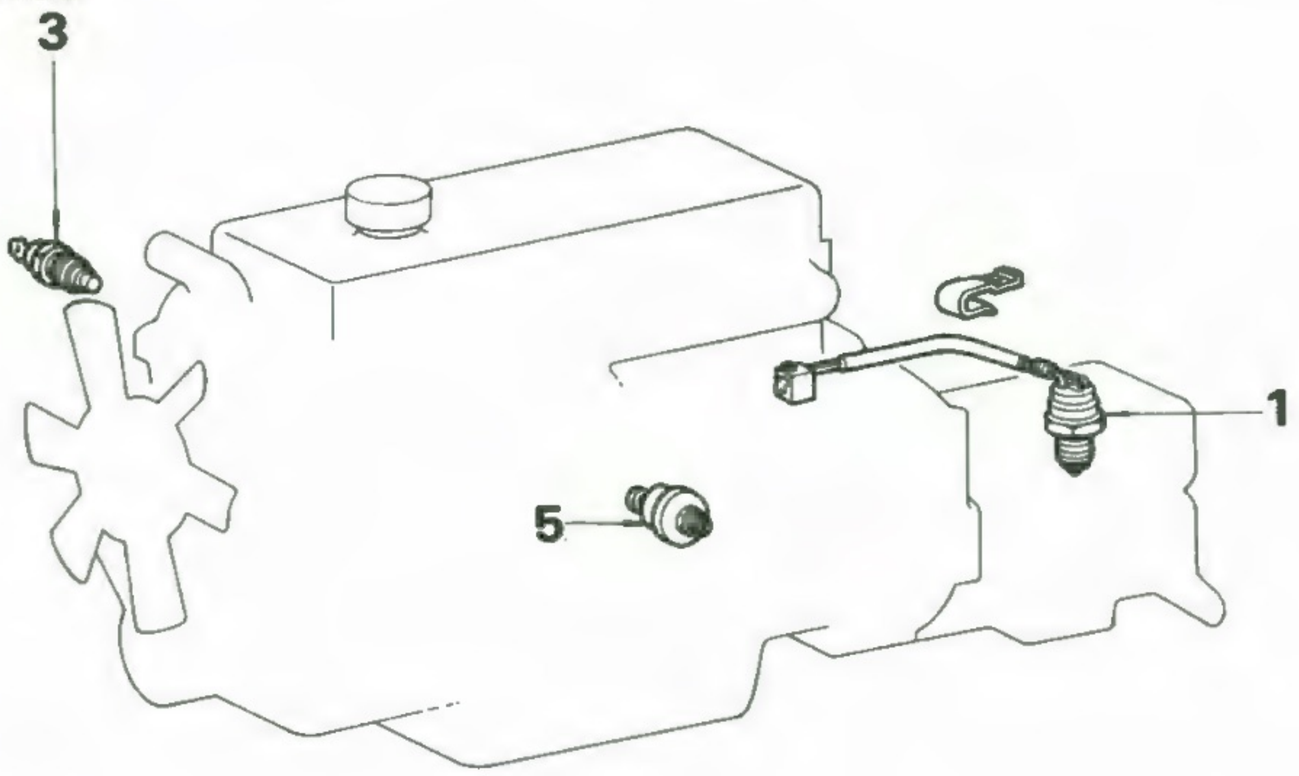
# SWITCHES & RELAYS LOCATION

**Fig. 13-5**

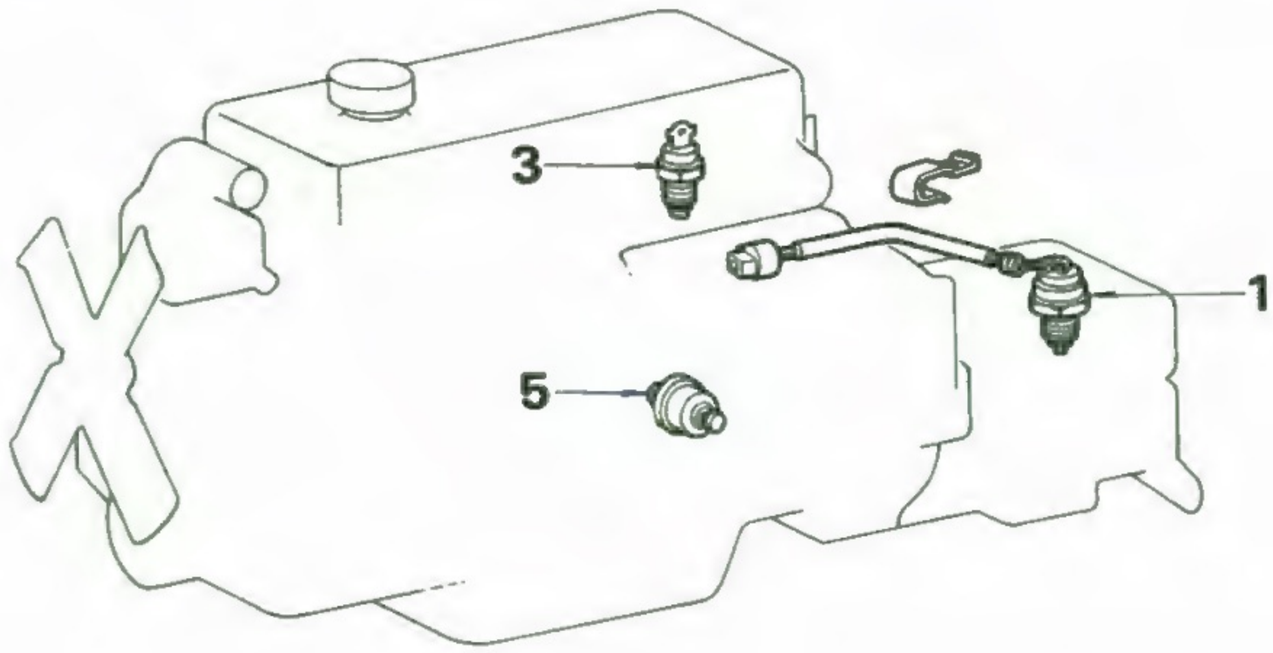
**FJ Series**




**BJ Series**

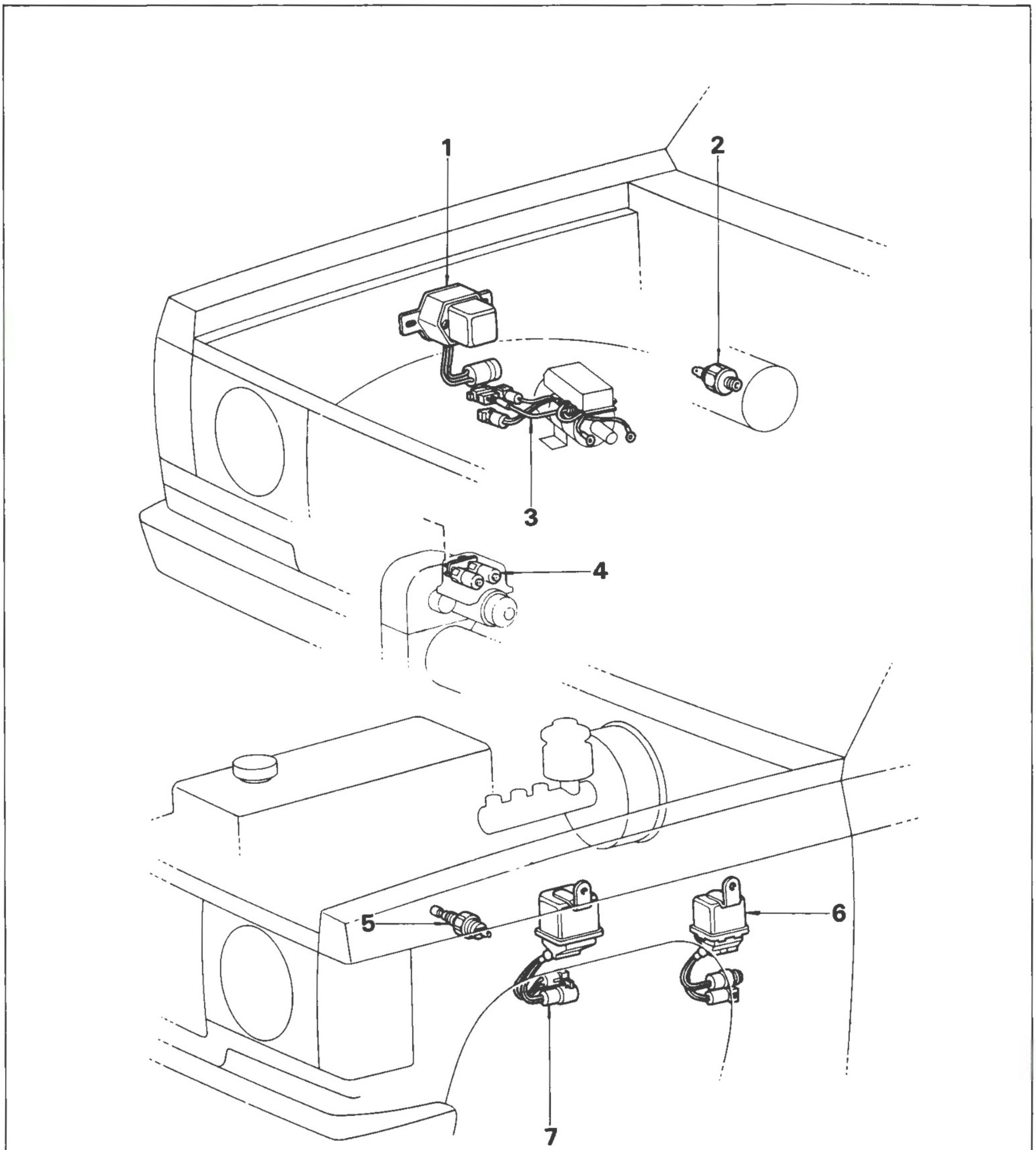



**HJ Series**



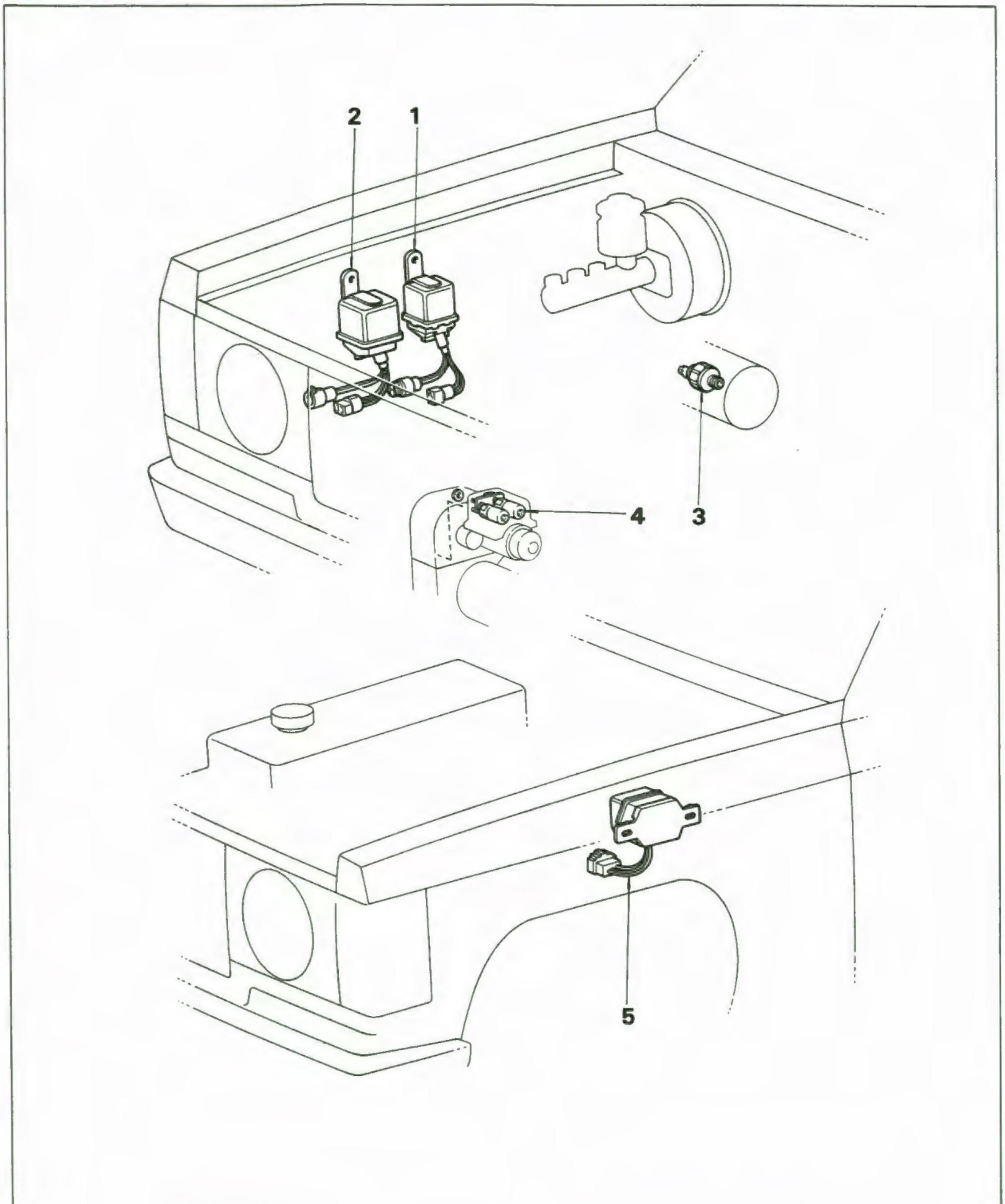

1. Back-up Light Switch
2. Shift Point Sensor
3. Water Temperature Sender Gauge
4. Manifold Temperature Sensor
5. Oil Pressure Sender Gauge

**Fig. 13-6**



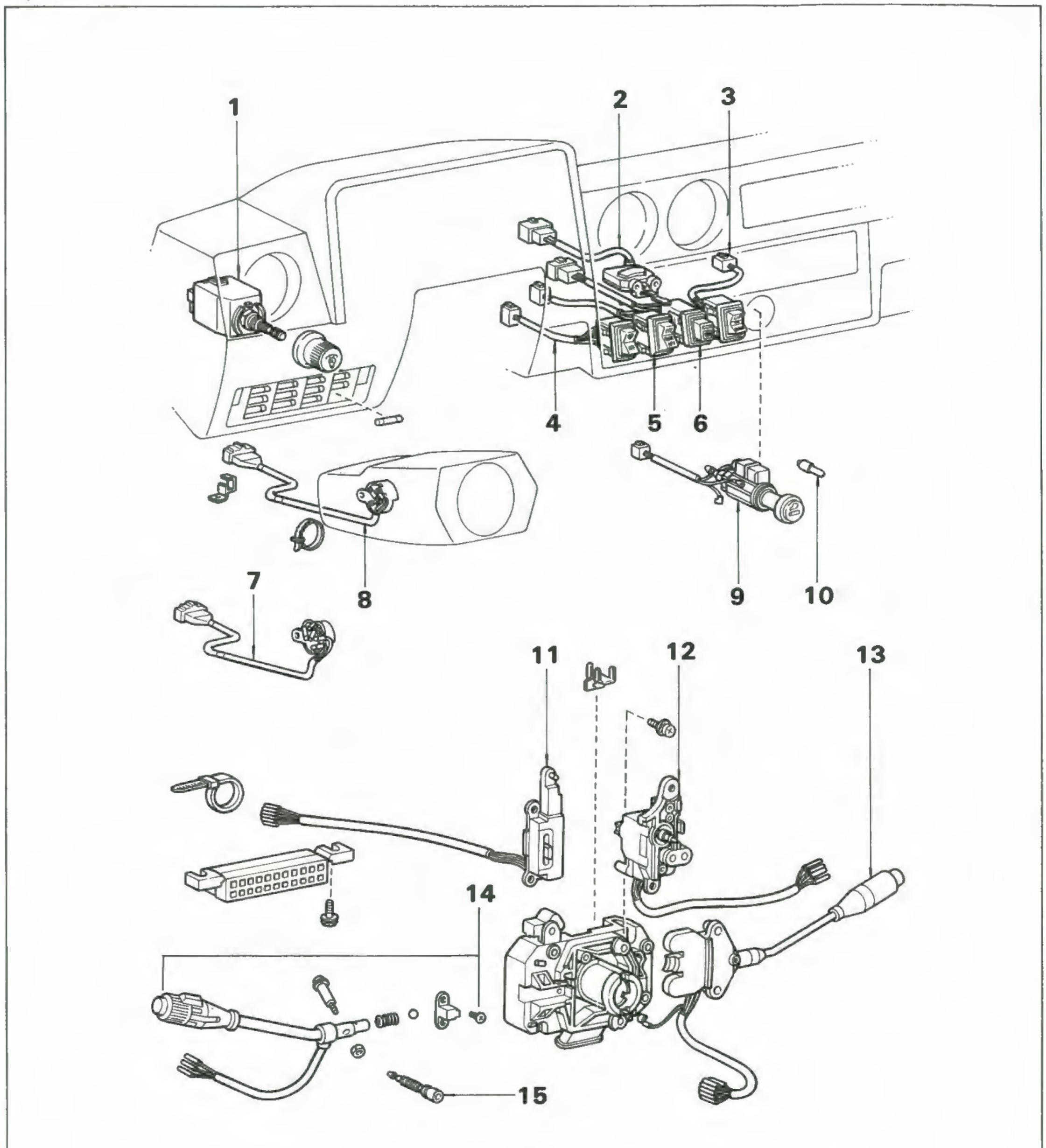

1. Generator Regulator
2. Vacuum Waring Switch
3. Igniter
4. Electric Winch Magnet Switch
5. Vacuum Switch
6. Glow Plug Relay
7. Stater Relay

**Fig. 13-7**



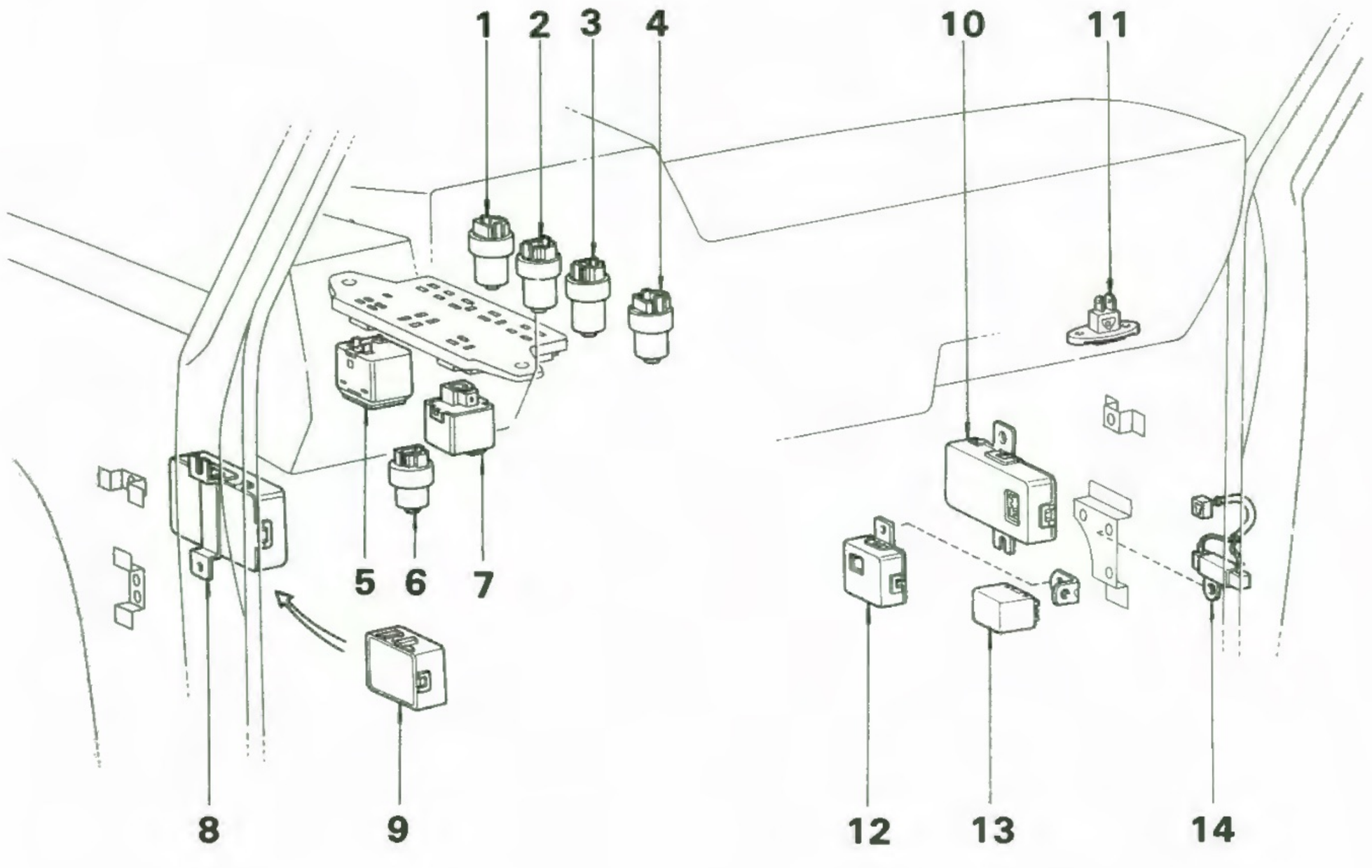

1. Glow Plug Relay
2. Starter Relay
3. Vacuum Warning Switch
4. Electric Winch Magnet Switch
5. Generator Regulator

**Fig. 13-8**



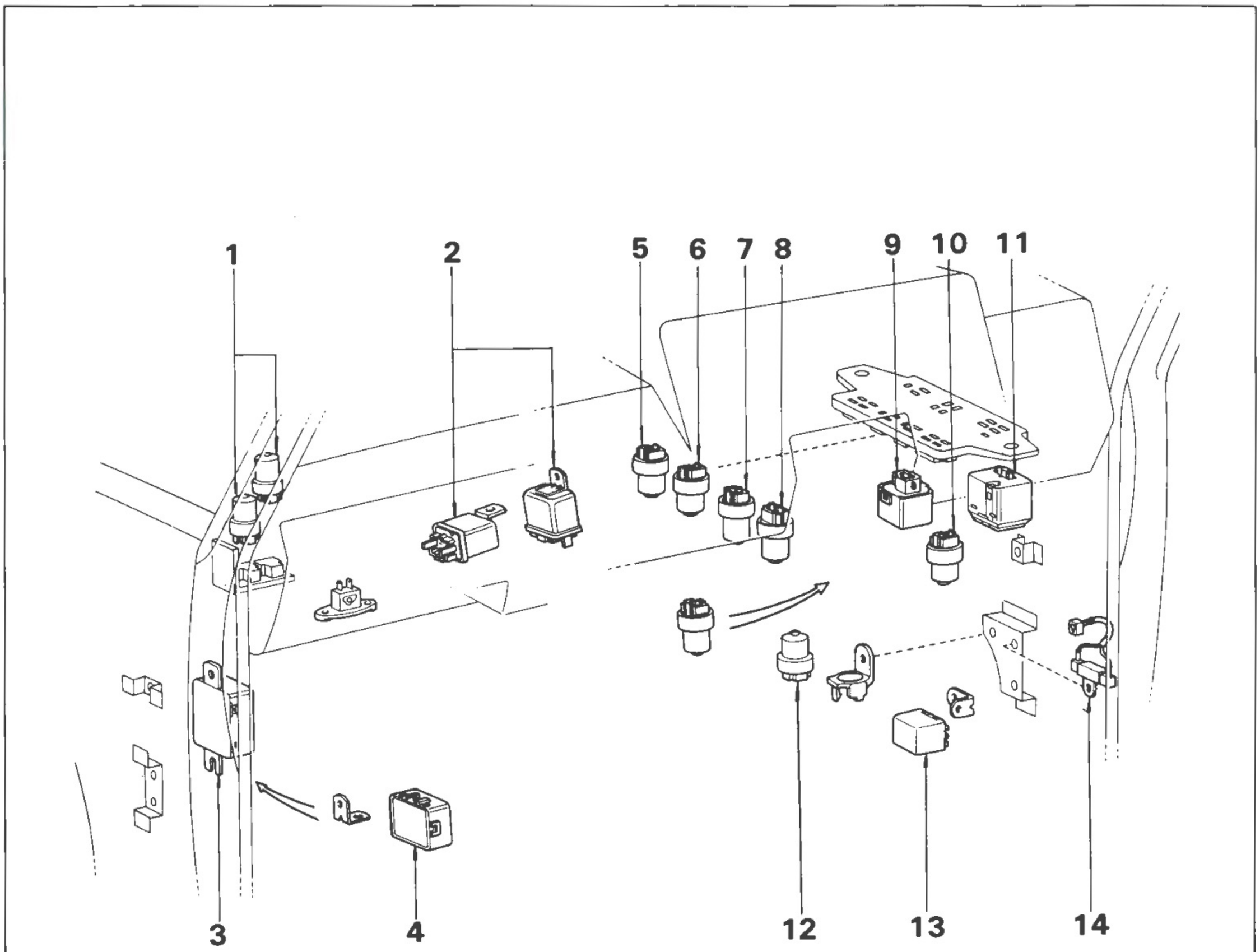

1. Light Control Rheostat
2. Front Heater Blower Switch
3. Antenna Switch
4. Windshield Wiper Switch
5. Rear Heater Blower Switch
6. Defogger Switch
7. Starter Switch
8. Ignition Switch
9. Cigarette Lighter
10. Cigarette Lighter Bulb
11. Hazard Warning Signal Switch
12. Headlight Dimmer Switch
13. Windshield Wiper Switch
14. Light Control Switch
15. Horn Contact Plate

**Fig. 13-9**



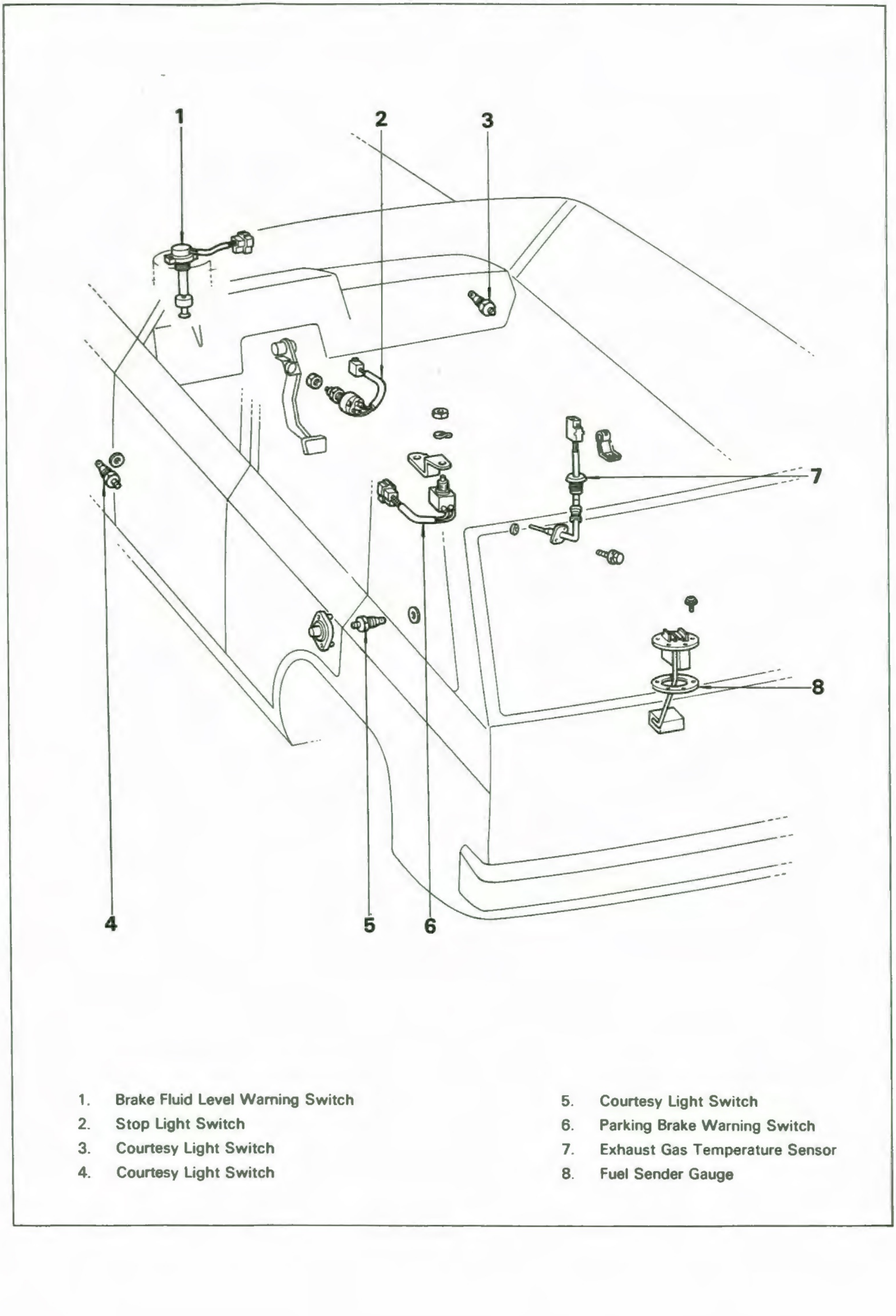

1. Ignition Control Relay
2. Light Control Relay
3. Tail Light Control Relay
4. Heater Blower Motor Relay
5. Windshield Wiper Relay
6. Cooling Fan Relay
   Headlight Dimmer Relay (ECE)
7. Turn Signal Flasher
8. Emission Control Computer
9. Pre-heating Timer
10. Cooling Fan Computer (USA & Canada)
11. No.1 Inspection Light Socket
12. Seat Belt Warning Computer
13. Charge Light Warning Relay
14. Pilot Light Resistor

**Fig. 13-10**




1. Turn Signal Cancelling Relay
2. Windshield Wiper Relay
3. Emission Control Computer
4. Pre-heating Timer
5. Heater Blower Motor Relay
6. Tail Light Control Relay
7. Light Control Relay
8. Ignition Control Relay
9. Turn Signal Flasher
10. Headlight Dimmer Relay (ECE)
    Valve Check Relay (ARL)
11. Windshield Wiper Relay
12. Red Indicator Relay
13. Charge Light Warning Relay
14. Pilot Light Resistor

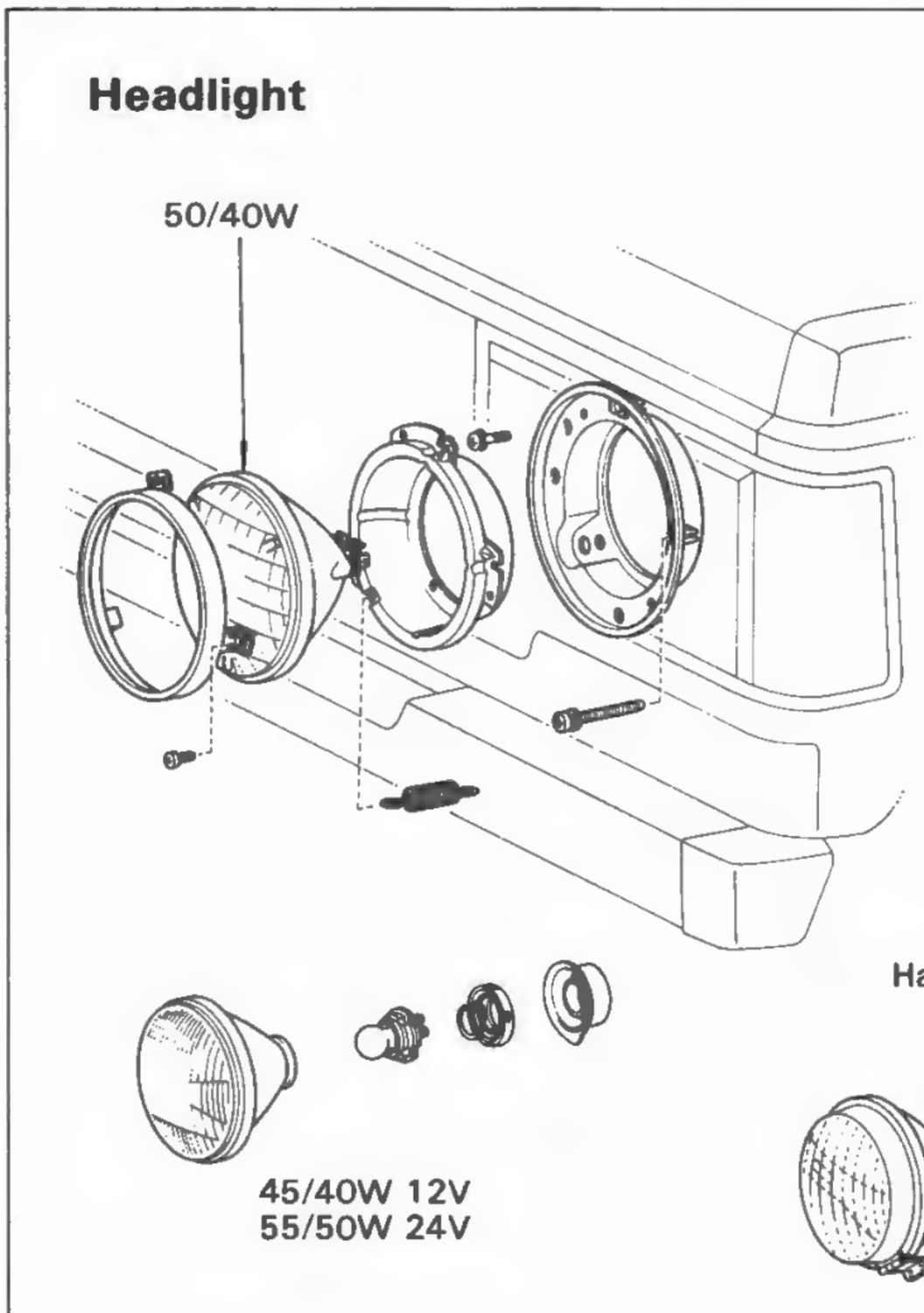
**Fig. 13-11**

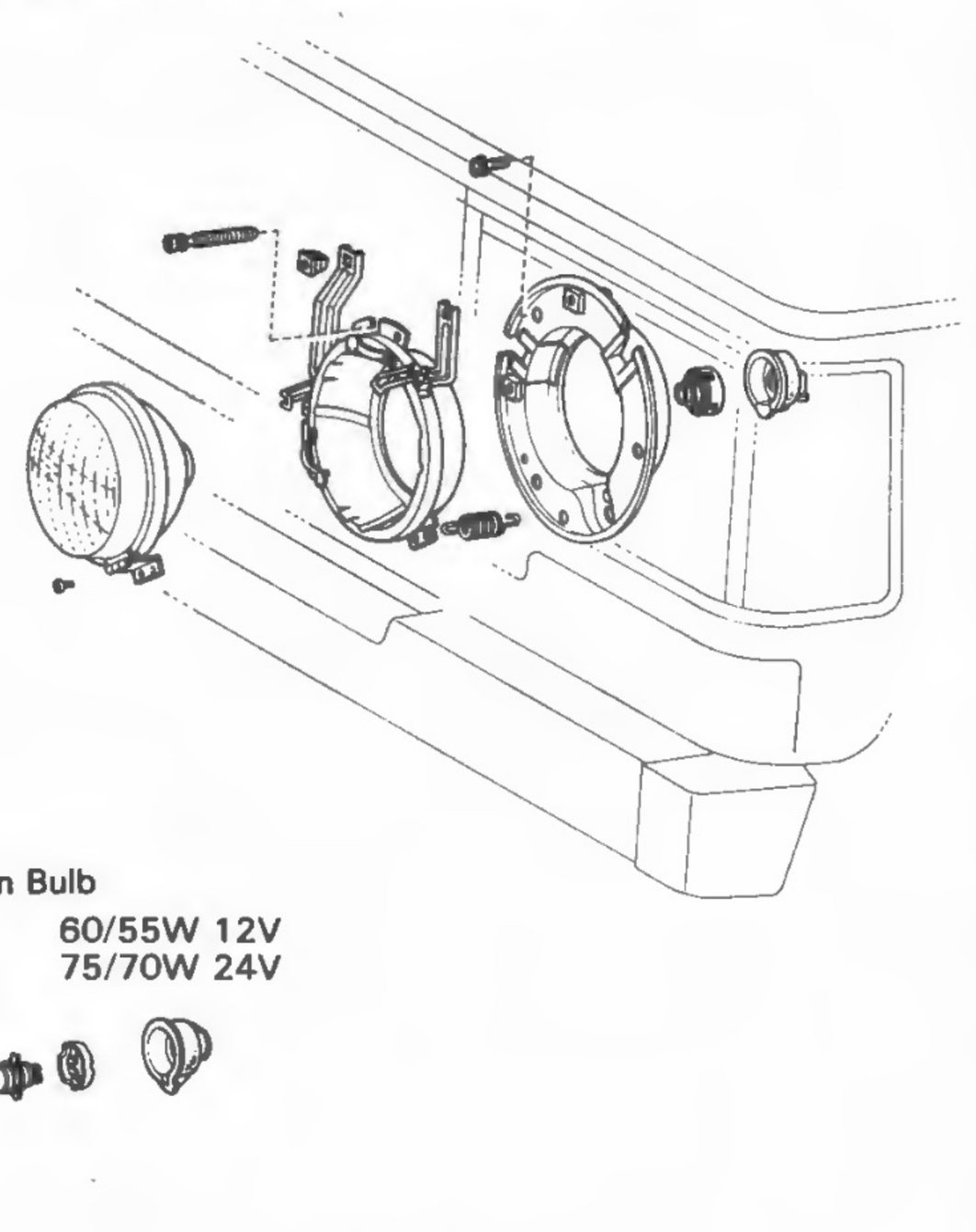


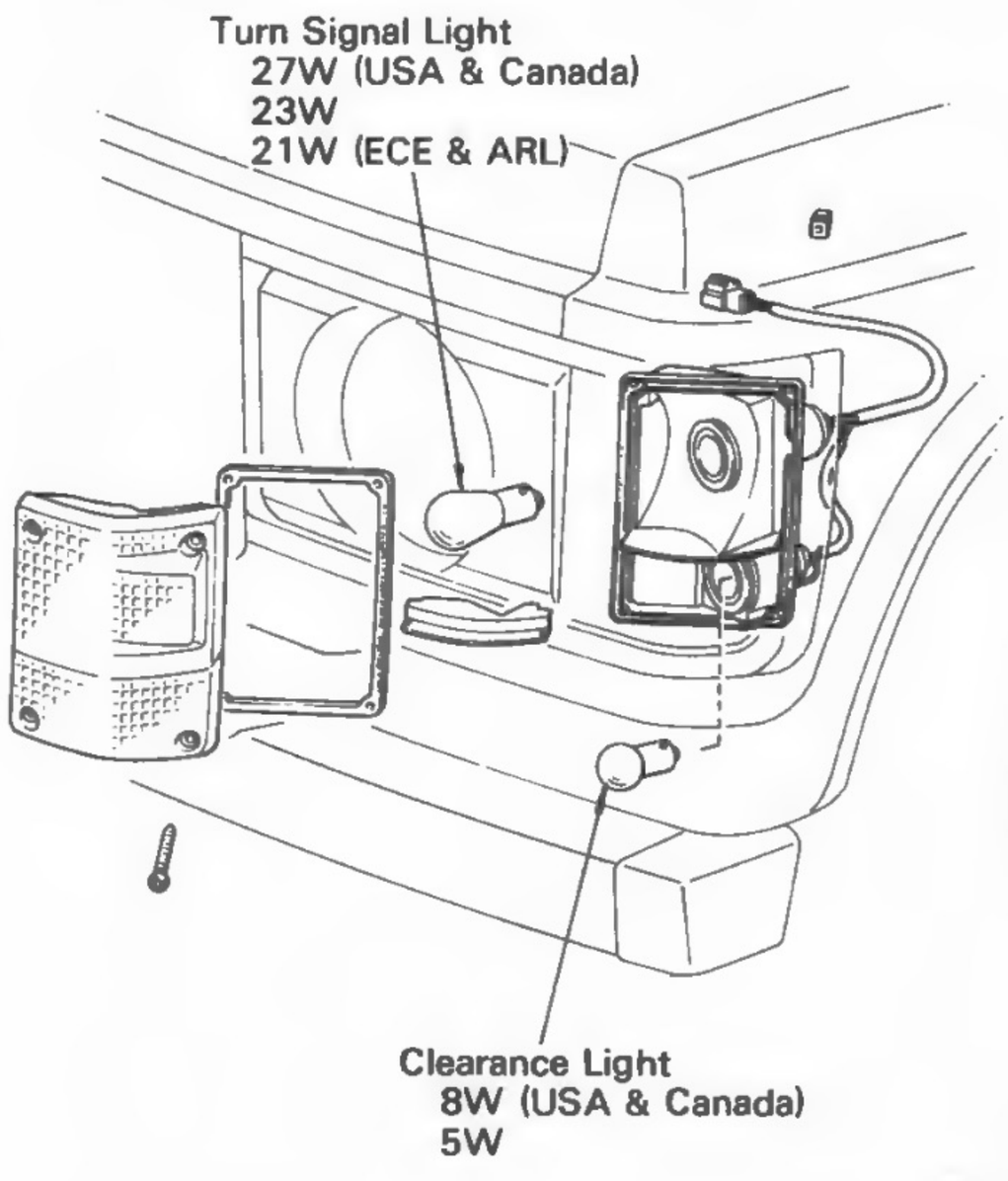

1. Brake Fluid Level Warning Switch
2. Stop Light Switch
3. Courtesy Light Switch
4. Courtesy Light Switch
5. Courtesy Light Switch
6. Parking Brake Warning Switch
7. Exhaust Gas Temperature Sensor
8. Fuel Sender Gauge

# LIGHT COMPONENTS

**Fig. 13-12**



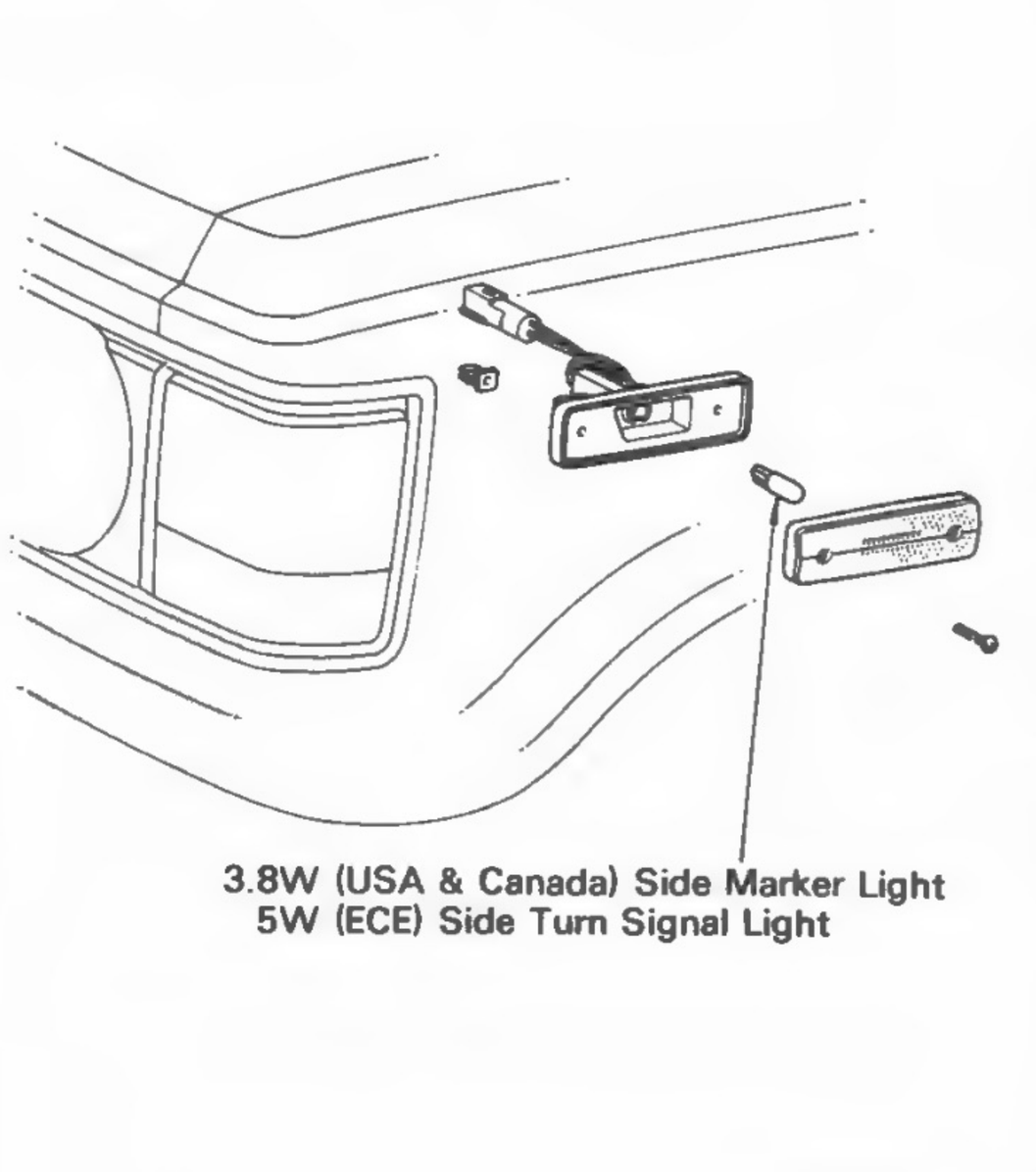
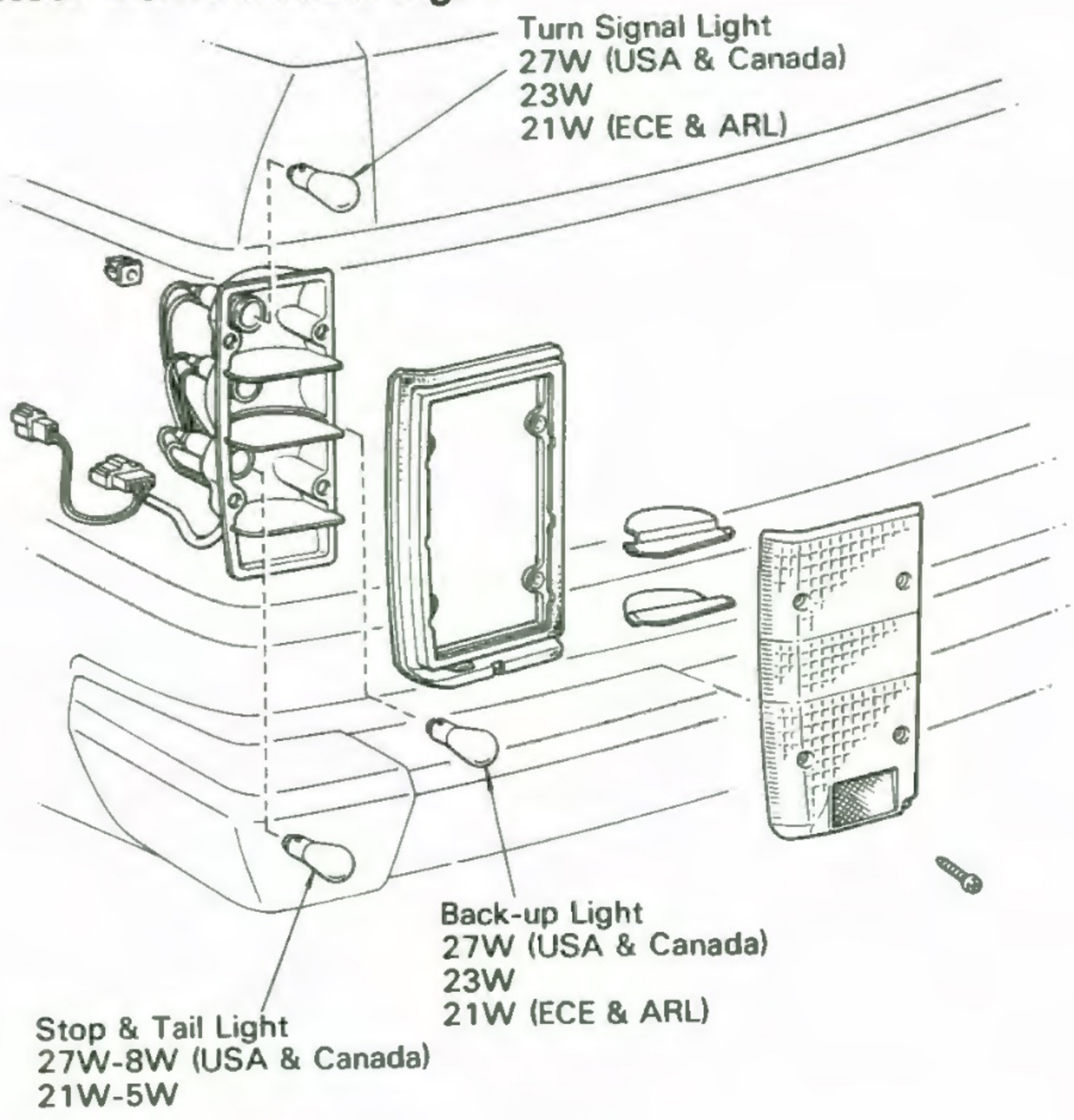
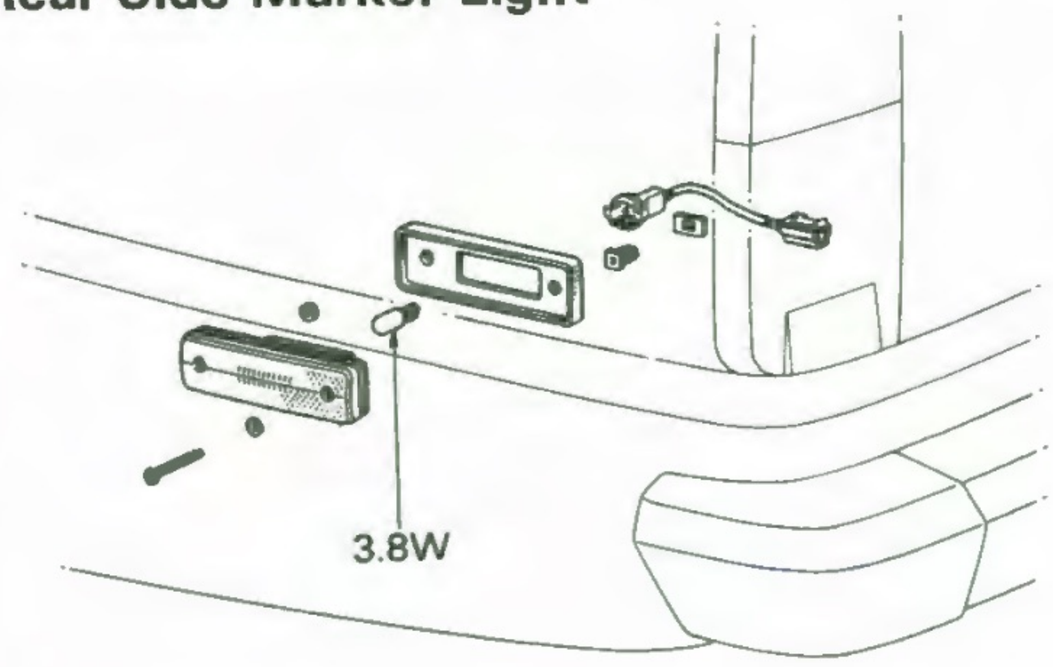



Fig. 13-13

## Rear Combination Light




## Rear Side Marker Light




## License Plate Light

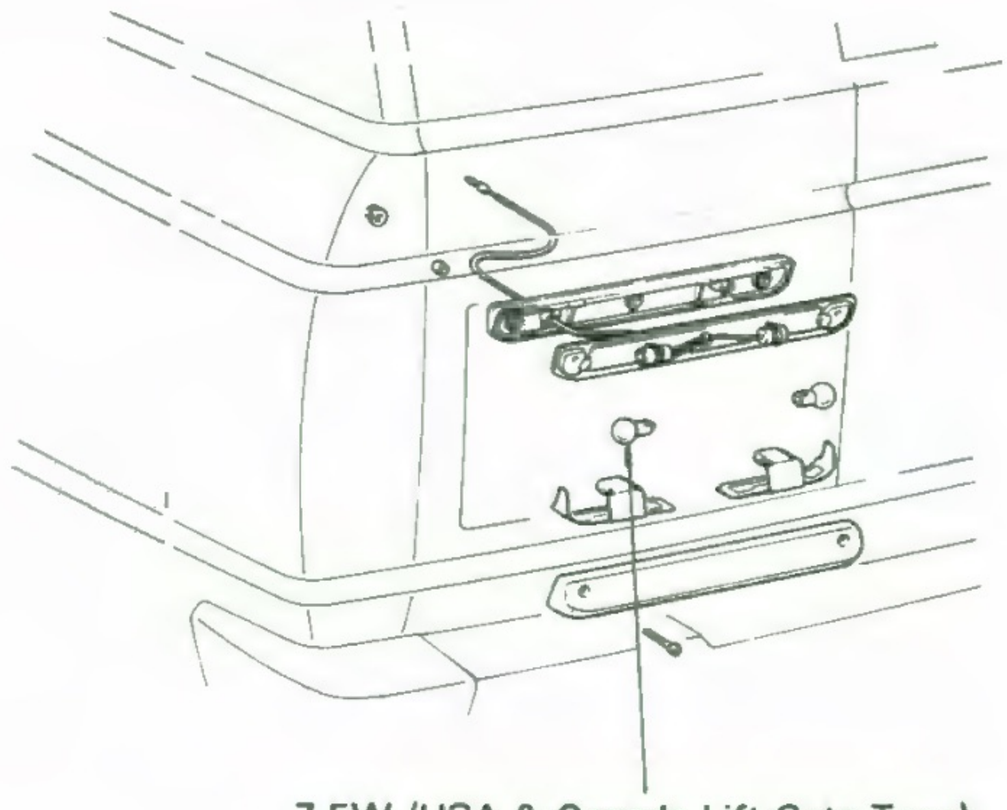
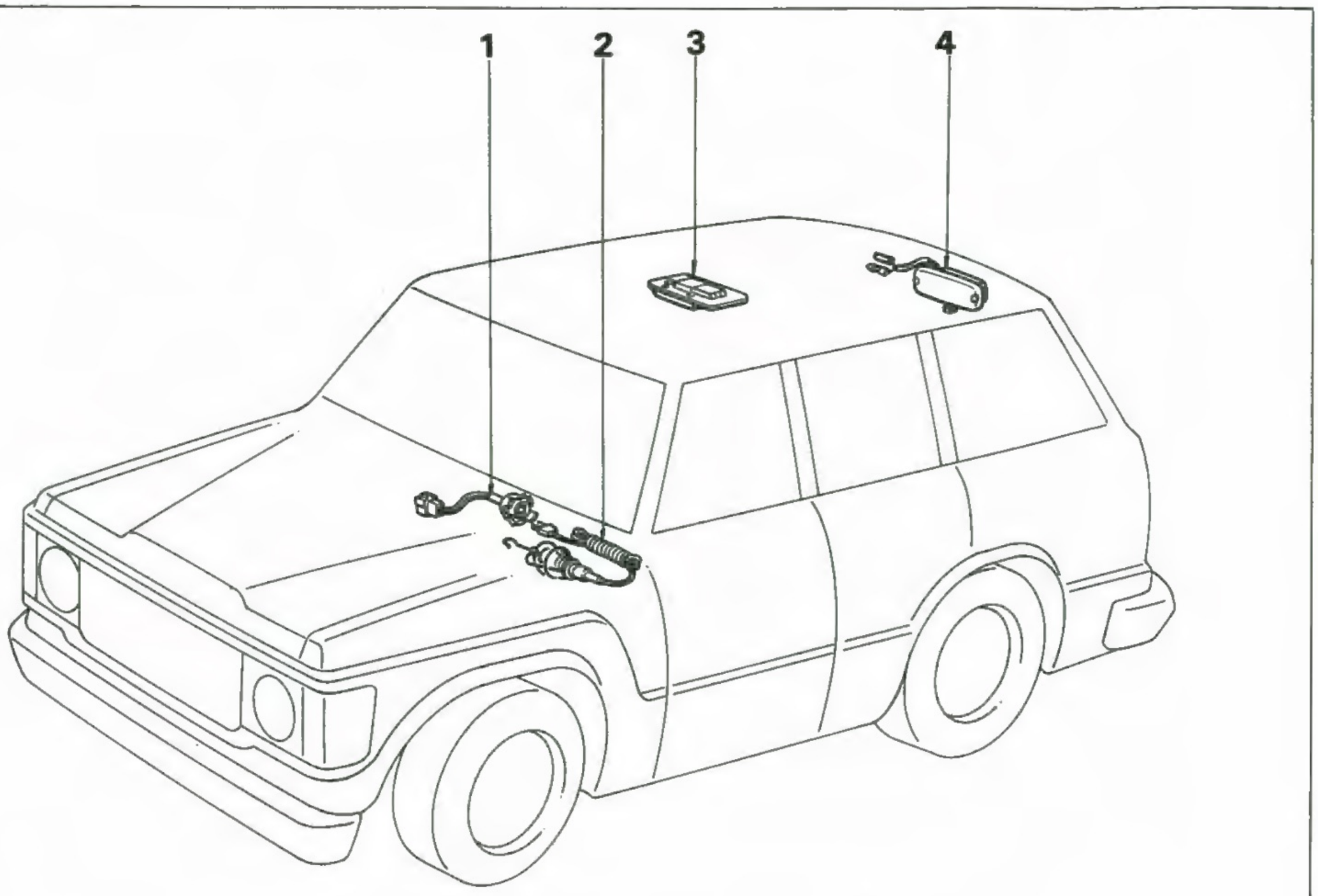
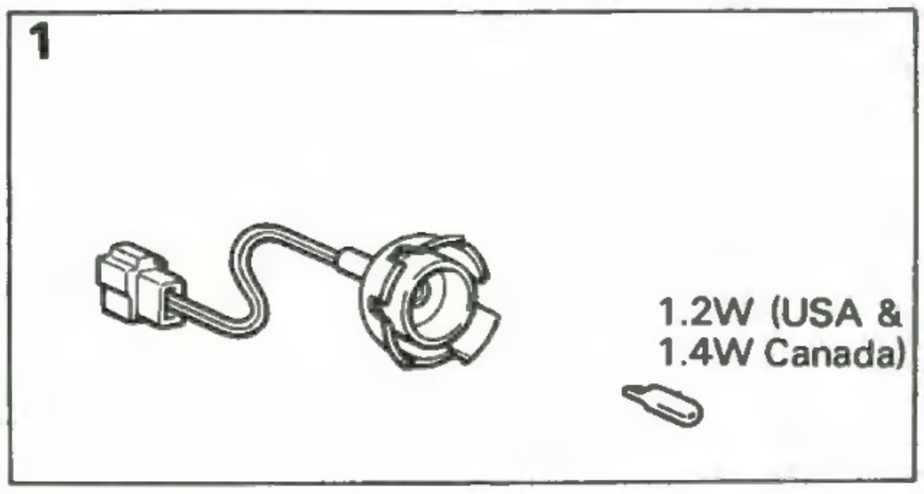
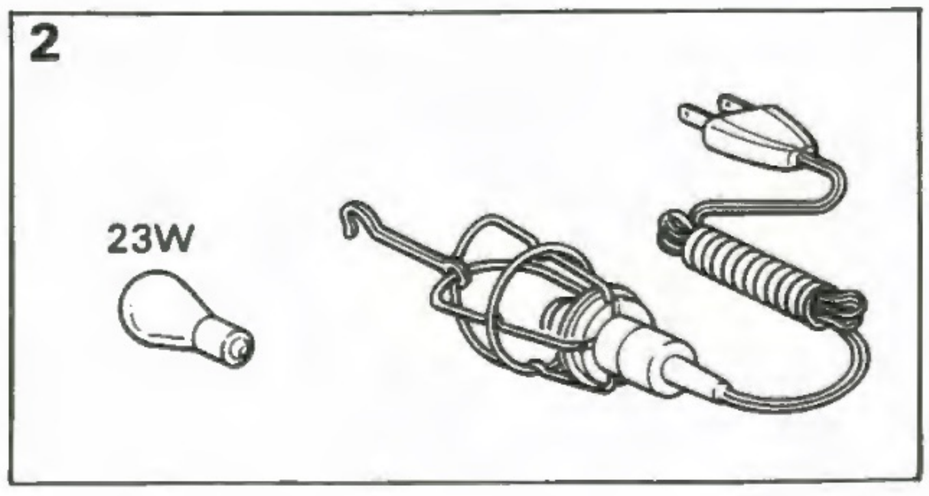
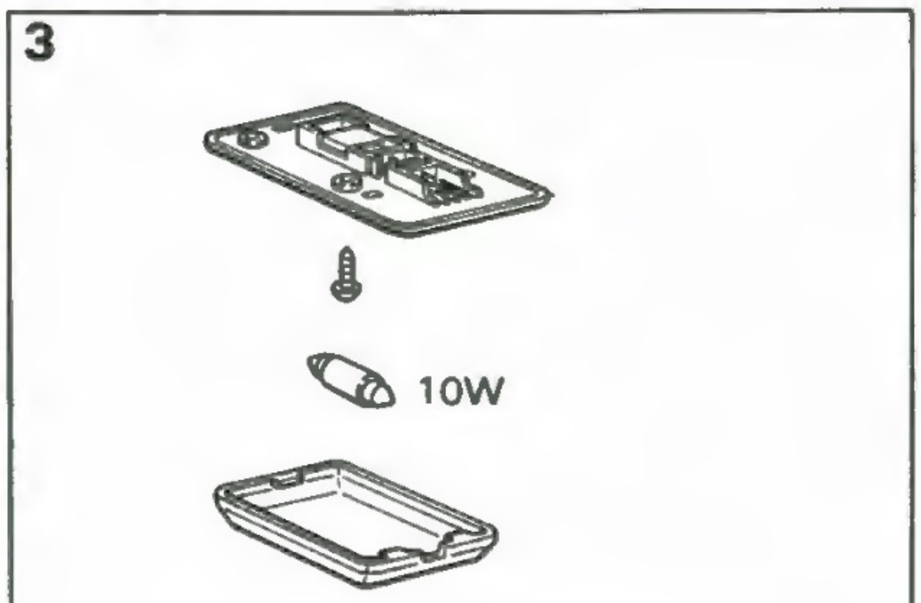


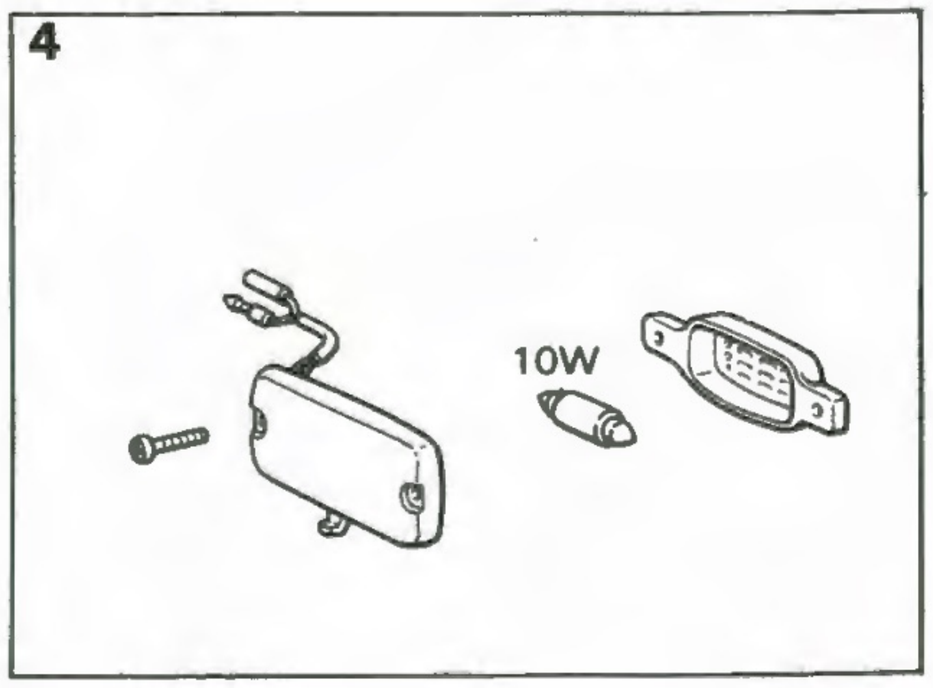
**Fig. 13-14**



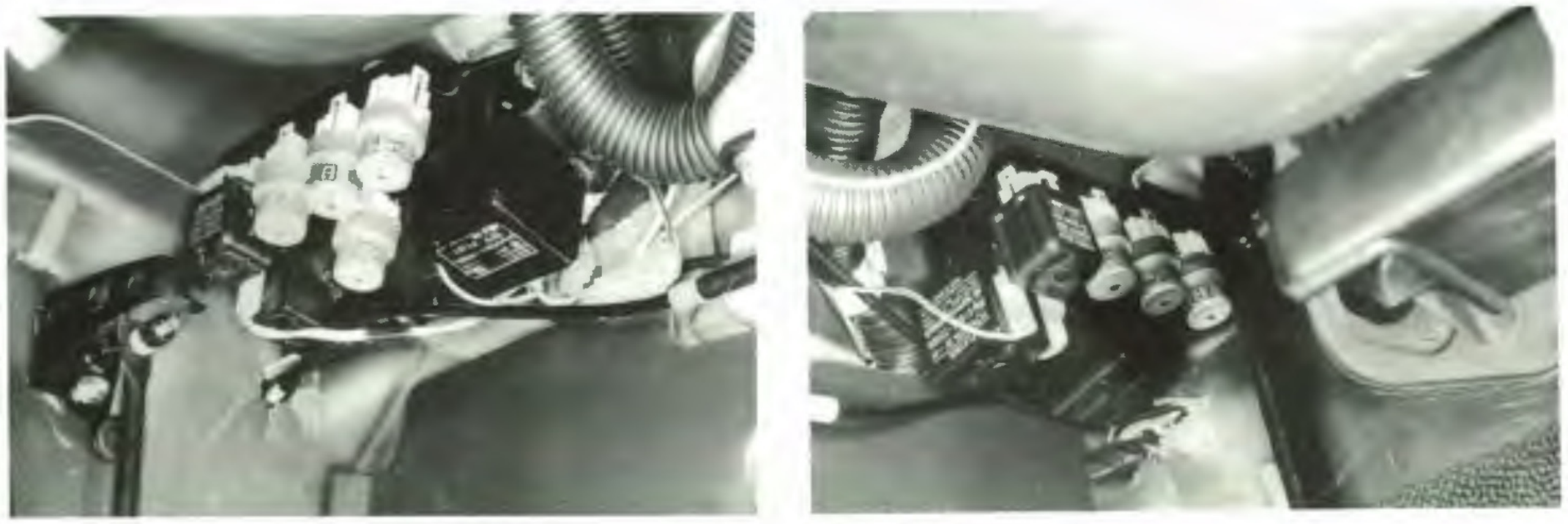



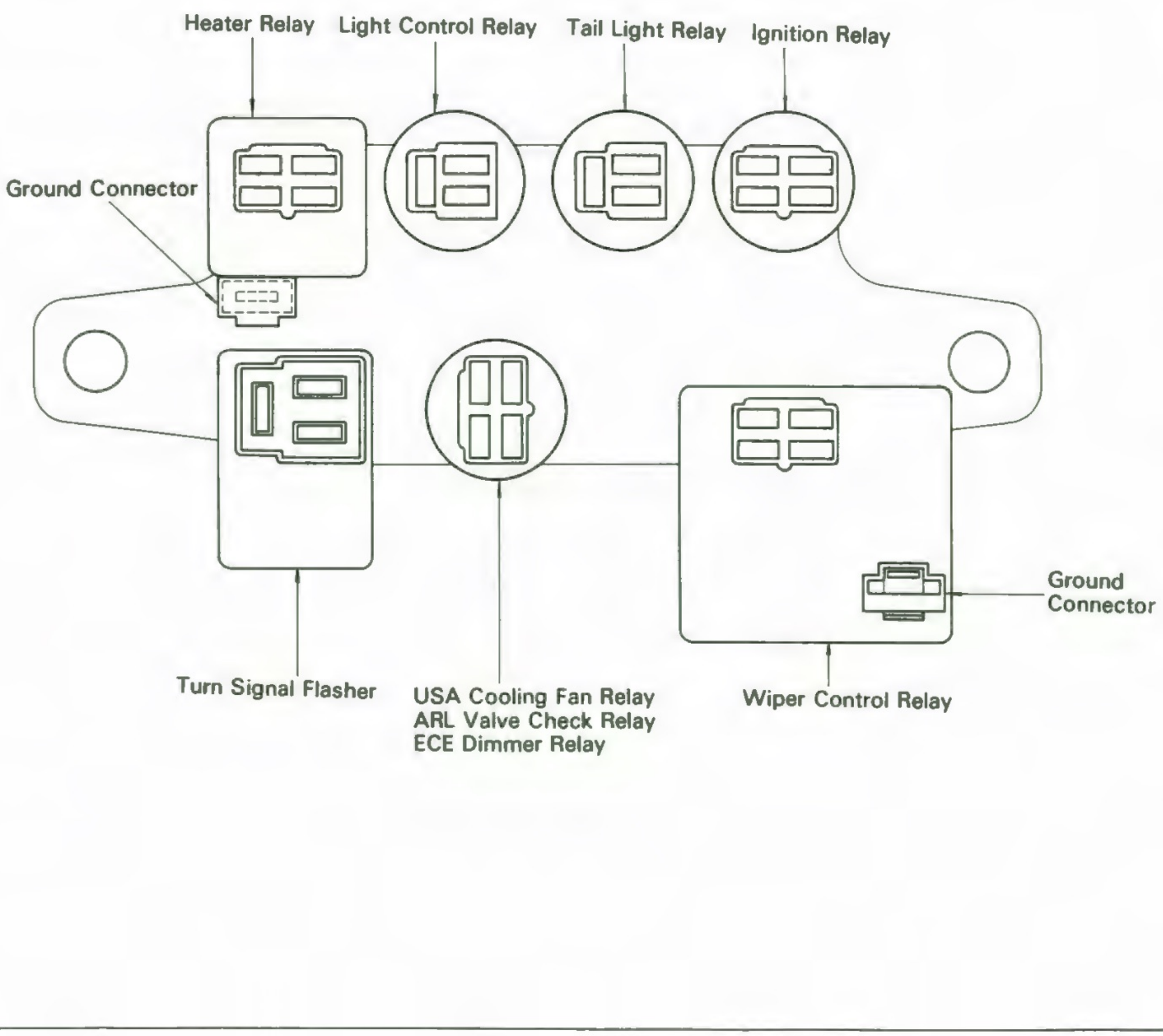




1. Glovebox Light
2. Inspection Light
3. Interior Light
4. Luggage Compartment Light

# RELAY BLOCK

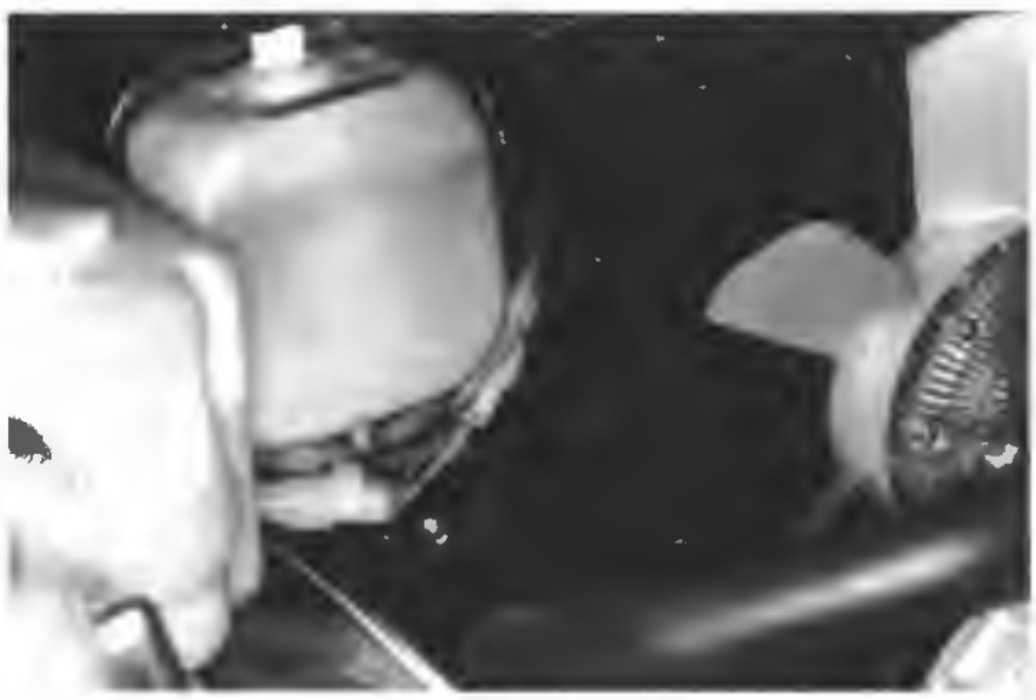
**Fig. 13-15**

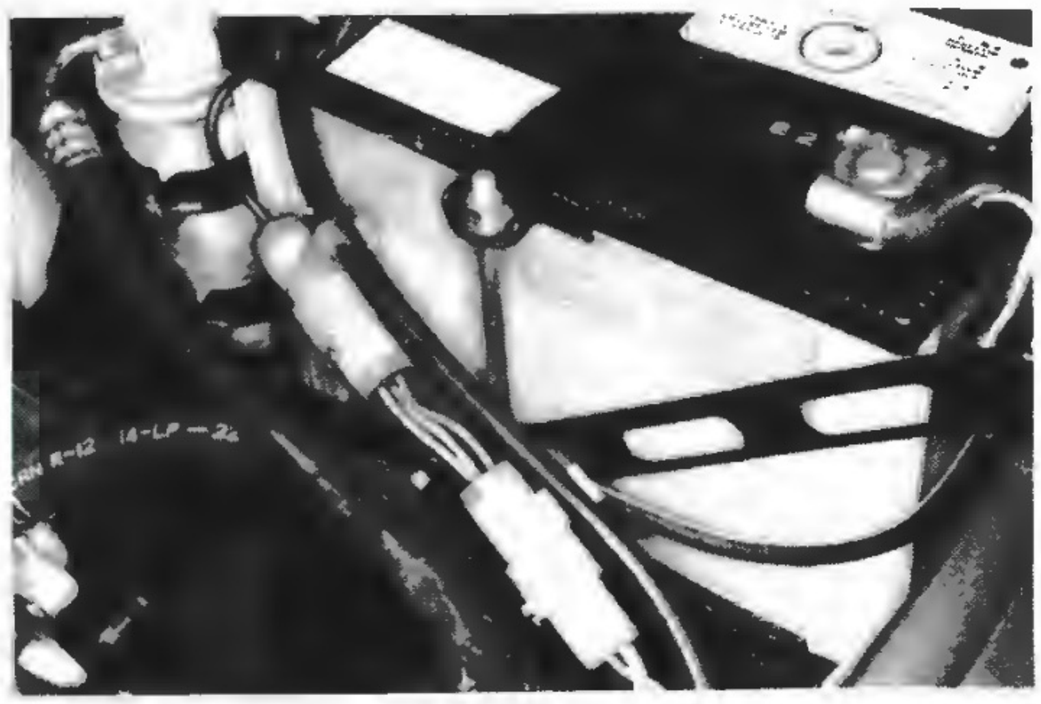




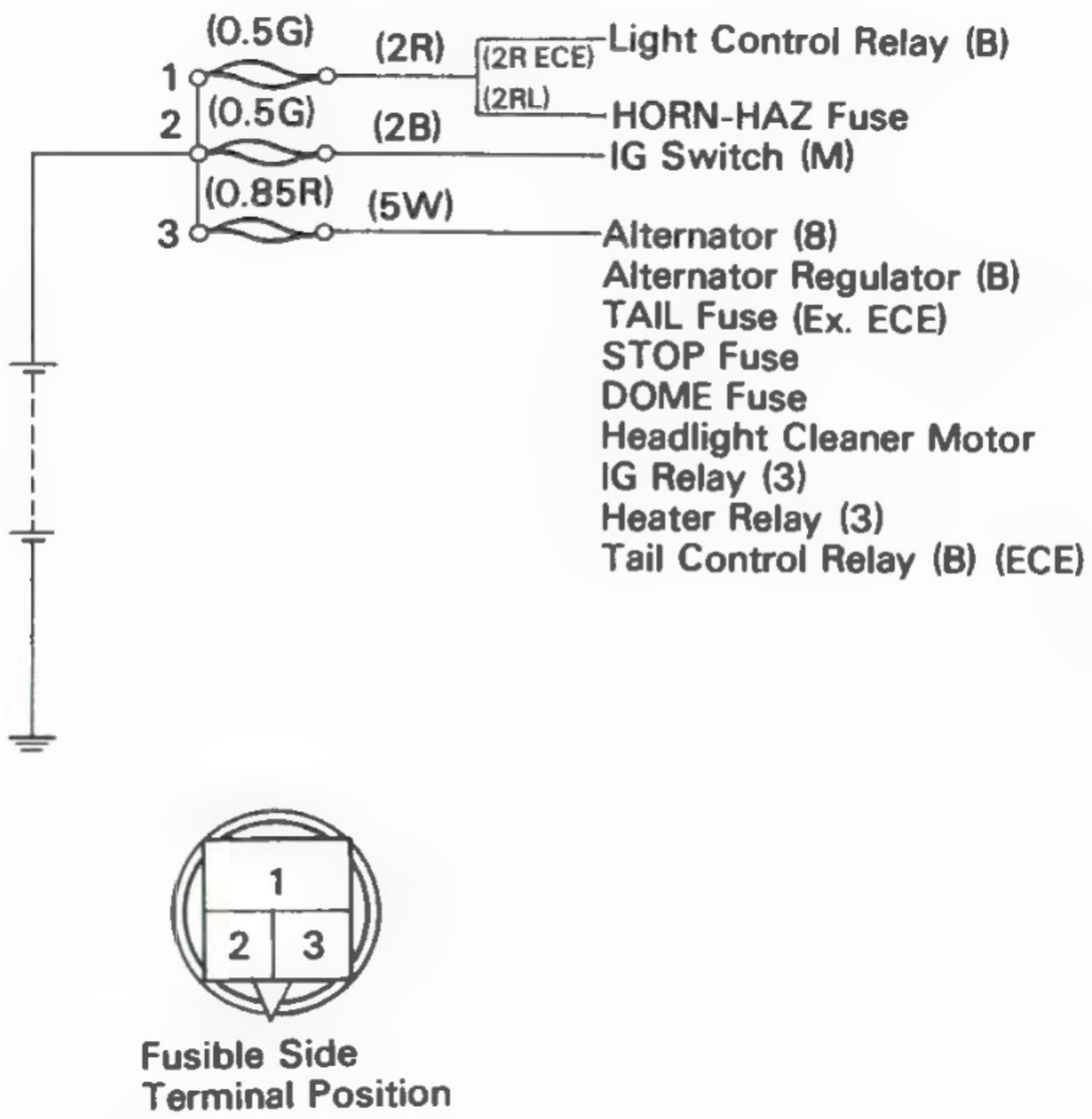
# FUSIBLE LINK

**Fig. 13-16**

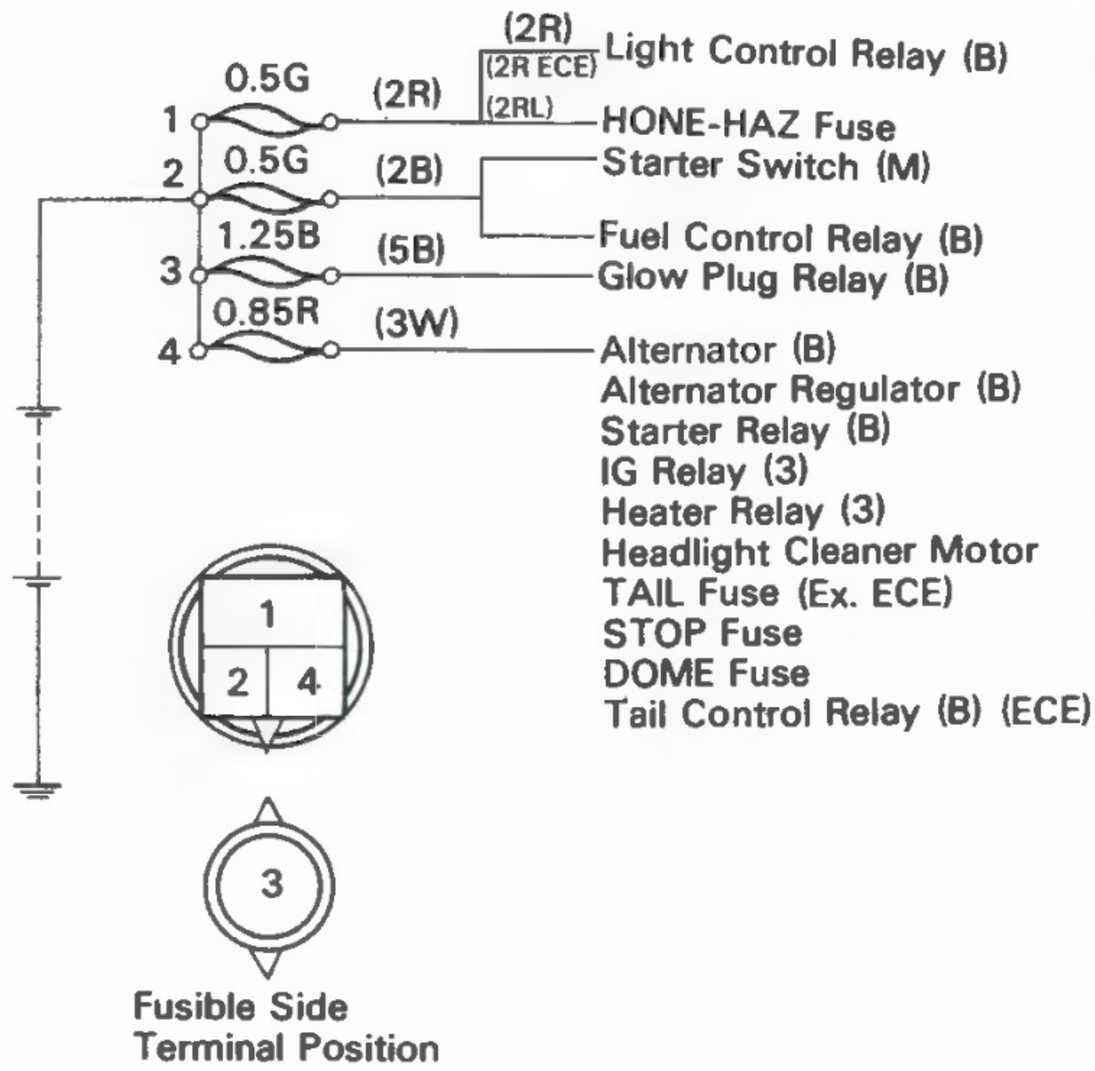




## FJ Series




## BJ, HJ Series



# FUSE BLOCK

## REPLACE FUSE

Install new fuse with correct amperage rating.

**— Caution —**
**Turn off all electrical components and ignition switch before replacing a fuse. Do not exceed the fuse amp rating.**

If a fuse continues to blow, a short circuit is indicated. The system must be checked by a qualified technician.

## FUSE BLOCK LOCATION

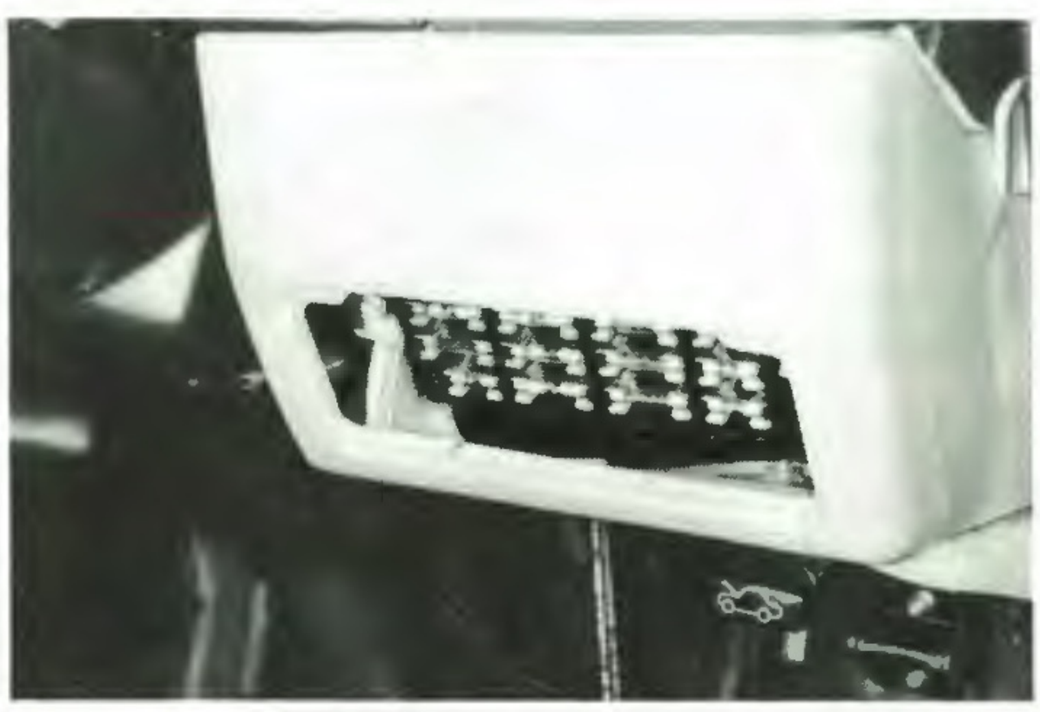
**Fig. 13-17**

### MAIN FUSE BLOCK

**LHD**



**RHD**



### SUB FUSE BLOCK



## Fuses & Circuits

Each fuse is connected to the following circuite.

### FJ Series

[From IG SWITCH (IG)]

GAUGES 5A
- Oil Pressure Gauge
- Water Temperature Gauge
- Fuel Gauge
- Bolt Gauge
- Tachometer
- Charge Light
- Brake Fluid Level Indicator Light
- IG Relay
- Heater Relay
- Brake Warning Light (ARL)
- Parking Brake Indicator Light (ARL)

CHARGE 5A
- Charge Light
- Alternator Regulator (L)

CHARGE 5A (W/IC Regulator)
- Alternater (L)
- Charge Light Relay (A)

TURN 10A
- Turn & Hazard Switch ($B_1$)

WIPER 15A
- Fr. Wiper Switch (B)
- Wiper Control Relay (B)
- Fr. Wiper Motor (B)
- Fr. Washer Motor
- Rr. Wiper Switch
- Rr. Wiper Motor
- Back-up Light Switch
- Rr. Heater Blower Motor
- Headlight Cleaner
- Electric Winch Control Switch (B)

[From IG SWITCH (ACC)]

RADIO 5A
- Radio
- Stereo

CIG.L 15A
- Cigarette Lighter
- Motor Antenna

[From FUSIBLE LINK (0.5) G]

HORN HAZ 10A
- Turn & Hazard Switch ($B_2$)
- Horn

[From FUSIBLE LINK (0.85) R]

TAIL 15A
- Tail Light Relay
- To
- Headlight Cleaner Control Relay
- Glovebox Light
- Tail Light
- Clearance Plate Light
- License Light
- Fr. Side Marker Light
- Rr. Side Marker Light
- Defogger Light
- Speedometer Light
- Combination Meter Light
- Tachometer Light
- Heater Control Light
- Cigarette Lighter Light

STOP 10A
- Stop Light Switch

DOME 5A
- Inspection Socket
- Interior Light
- Luggage Compartment Light
- Cooling Fan Computor (USA)
- Cooling Fan Relay (USA)

[From HEATER RELAY]

A/C 10A
- Air Conditioner

[From IG RELAY]

ENGINE 10A
- Outvent Valve
- Fuel Cut Solenoid
- Alternator Regulator (IG)
- Charge Light Relay (IG)
- Seat Belt Warning Relay
- Emission Control Computor
- Cooling Fan Computor (USA)

DEFOG 20A
- Defogger Switch

[From LIGHT RELAY]

HEAD LH 10A
- Headlight LH

HEAD RH 10A
- Headlight RH

[From DIMMER RELAY]

(ECE)

HEAD (LH) Lo (10A)
- Headlight LH Lo

HEAD (RH) Lo (10A)
- Headlight RH Lo

HEAD (LH) Hi (10A)
- Headlight LH Hi

HEAD (RH) Hi (10A)
- Headlight RH Hi

[From TAIL LIGHT CONTROL RELAY]

(ECE)

TAIL LH (10A)
- Tail Light LH
- Clearance Light LH

TAIL RH (10A)
- Headlight Cleaner Control Relay
- Tail Light (RH)
- Clearance Light (RH)
- License Plate Light
- Speedometer Light
- Cigarette Lighter Light
- Glovebox Light
- Heater Control Light
- Combination Meter Light
- Tachometer Light

## BJ, HJ Series

[From STARTER SWITCH (G)]
GLOW 5A
Glow Plug Relay (G)
Glow Indicator Light
Glow Timer

[From STARTER SWITCH (ST)]
STARTER 5A
Glow Plug Relay (ST)
Fuel Control Relay (ST.B)
Starter Relay (ST)
Brake Warning Valve Check Relay (ARL)

[From IG RELAY]
ENGINE 15A
Alternator Regulator (IG)
Oil Pressure Gauge
Water Temperature Gauge
Fuel Gauge
Bolt Gauge
Sediment Indicator Light
Tachometer
Charge Light
Brake Indicater Light
Seat Belt Warning Relay (Canada)
Brake Warning Light (ARL)
PKD Light
Alternator (IG) W/IC
Charge Light Relay (IG) Regulator

CHARGE 5A
(W/O IC Regulator)
Charge Light
Alternator Regulator (L)

CHARGE 5A
(W/IC Regulator)
Alternator (L)
Charge Light Relay (A)

[From STARTER (ON)]
TURN 10A
Turn & Hazard Switch (B)

WIPER 15A
Fr. Wiper Switch (B)
Fr. Wiper Motor
Fr. Washer Motor
Rr. Wiper Switch (B)
Rr. Wiper Motor
Rr. Washer Motor
Back-up Switch
Rr. Heater Blower Motor
Electric Winch Control Switch (B)

[From STARTER SWITCH (ACC)]
RADIO 5A
Resister 24V only
Radio
Stereo

CIG.L 15A
Cigarette Lighter
Motor Antenna

[From FUSIBLE LINK (0.85)]
TAIL 15A
Tail Light Relay
To
Glovebox Light
Tail Light
Clearance Light
License Plate Light
Fr. Side Marker
Rr. Side Morker Light
Defogger Light
Speedometer Light
Combination Light
Tachometer Light
Heater Control Light
Cigarette Lighter Light
} IC Rheostat

STOP 10A
Stop Light Switch

DOME 5A
Inspection Socket
Interior Light
Luggage Compartment Light

[From FUSIBLE LINK (0.5)]
HORN-HAZ 10A
Turn & Hazard Switch ($B_2$)

[From HEATER RELAY]
A/C 10A
Air Conditioner

[From IG RELAY]
DEFOG 20A
Defogger Relay

[From LIGHT CONTROL RELAY]
HEAD LH 10A
Headlight LH
HEAD RH 10A
Headlight RH

[From DIMMER RELAY]
(ECE)
HEAD (LH) Lo (10A)
Headlight LH Lo
HEAD (RH) Lo (10A)
Headlight RH Lo
HEAD (LH) Hi (10A)
Headlight LH Hi
HEAD (RH) Hi (10A)
Headlight RH Hi

[From TAIL LIGHT CONTROL RELAY]
(ECE)
TAIL LH (10A)
Tail Light LH
Clearance Light LH
TAIL RH (10A)
Headlight Cleaner Relay
Tail Light (RH)
Clearance Light (RH)
License Plate Light
Speedometer Light
Cigarette Lighter Light
Glovebox Light
Heater Control Light
Combination Meter Light
Tachometer Light
Voltage Converter (24V)

# IGNITION SWITCH

## CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

**Fig. 13-18**

**FJ Series**

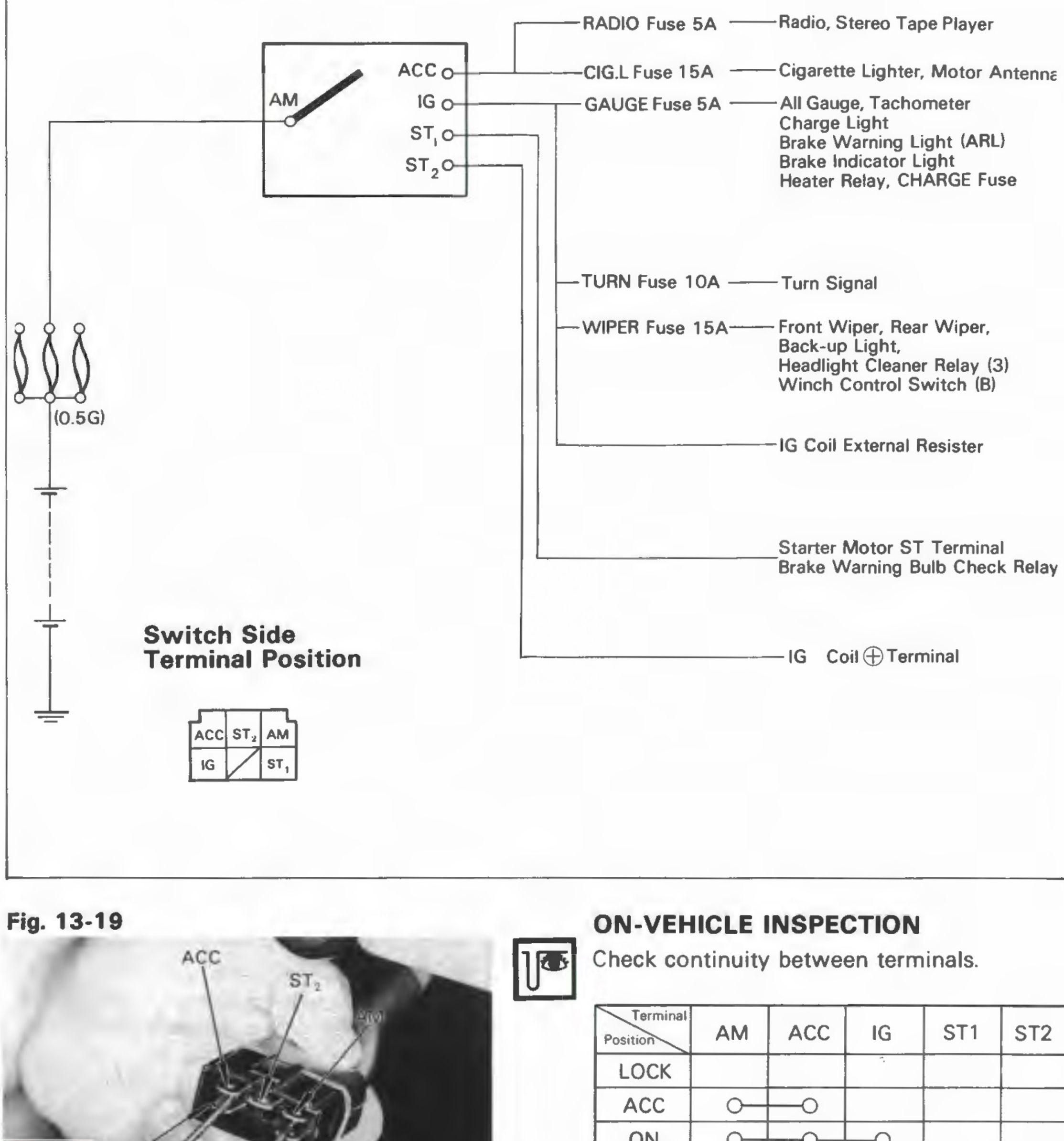



**Fig. 13-19**




## ON-VEHICLE INSPECTION

Check continuity between terminals.

| Terminal / Position | AM | ACC | IG | ST1 | ST2 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| LOCK | | | | | |
| ACC | ○—— | ——○ | | | |
| ON | ○—— | ——○ | ——○ | | |
| START | ○—— | | ——○ | ——○ | ——○ |

## CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

Fig. 13-20

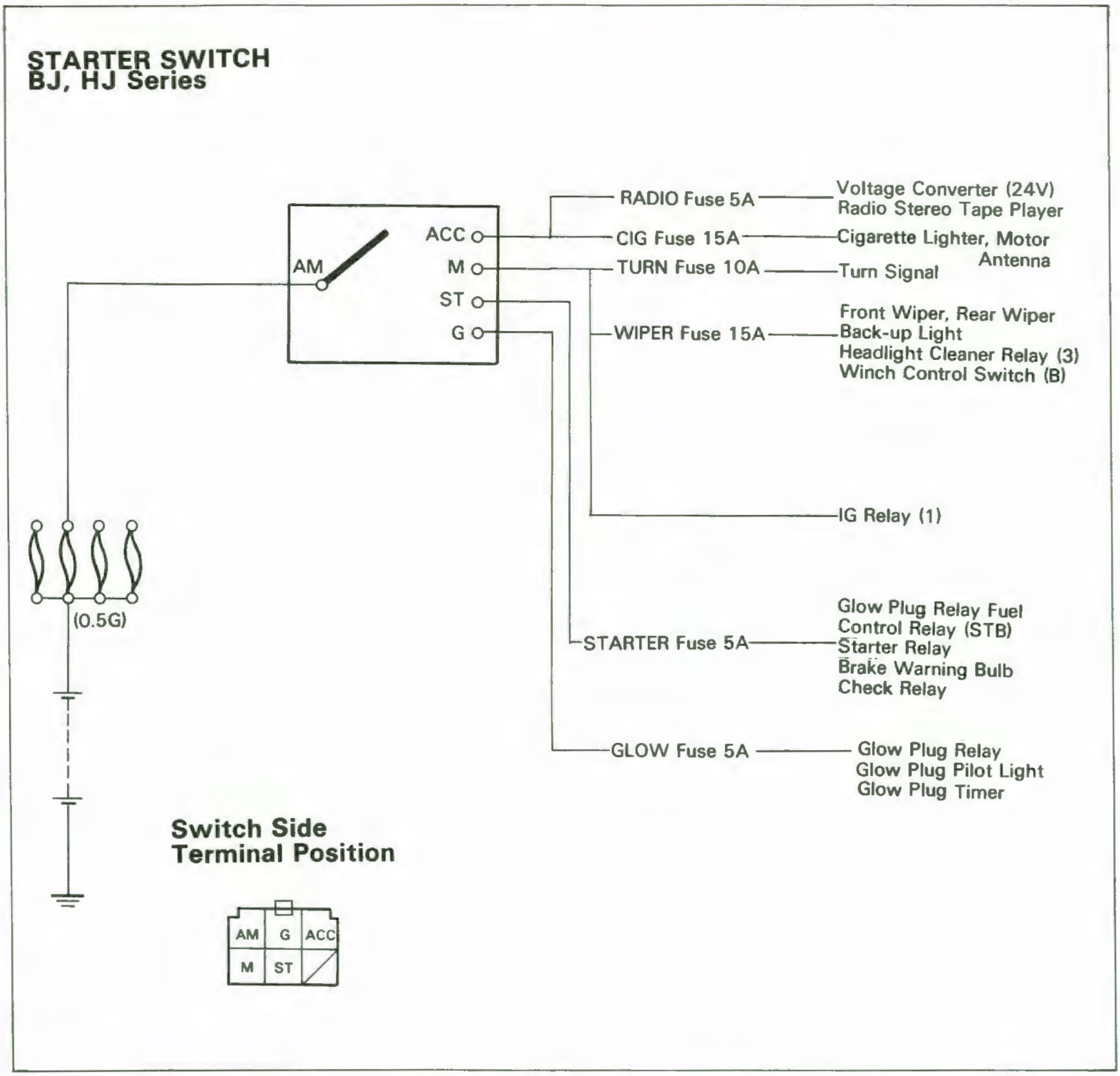
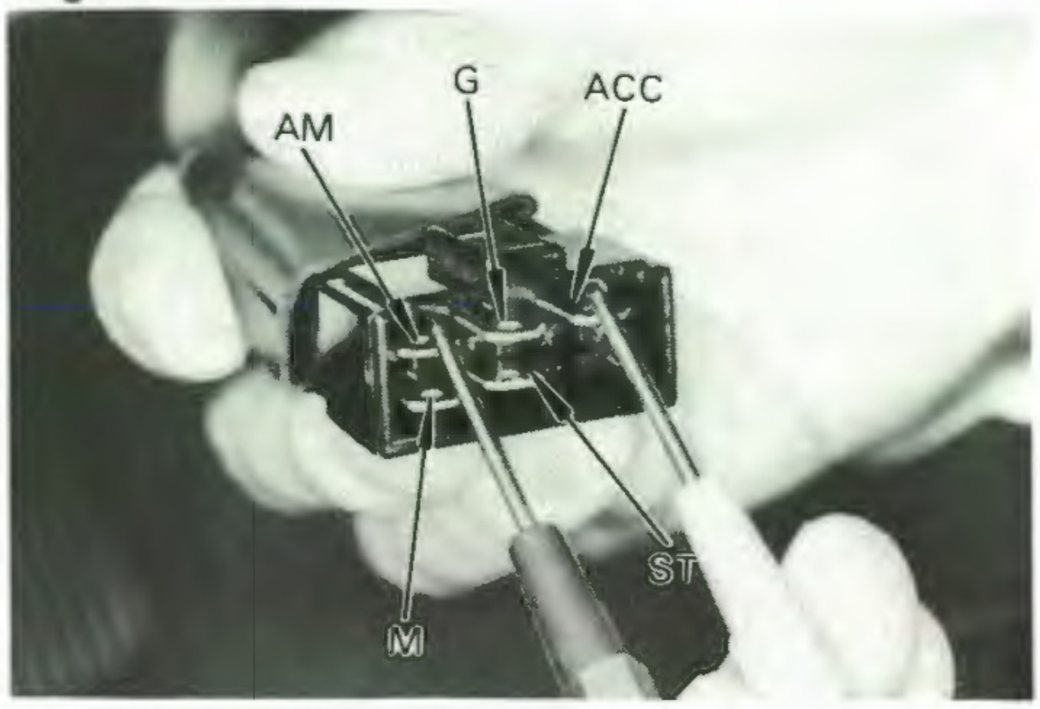



Fig. 13-21




## ON-VEHICLE INSPECTION

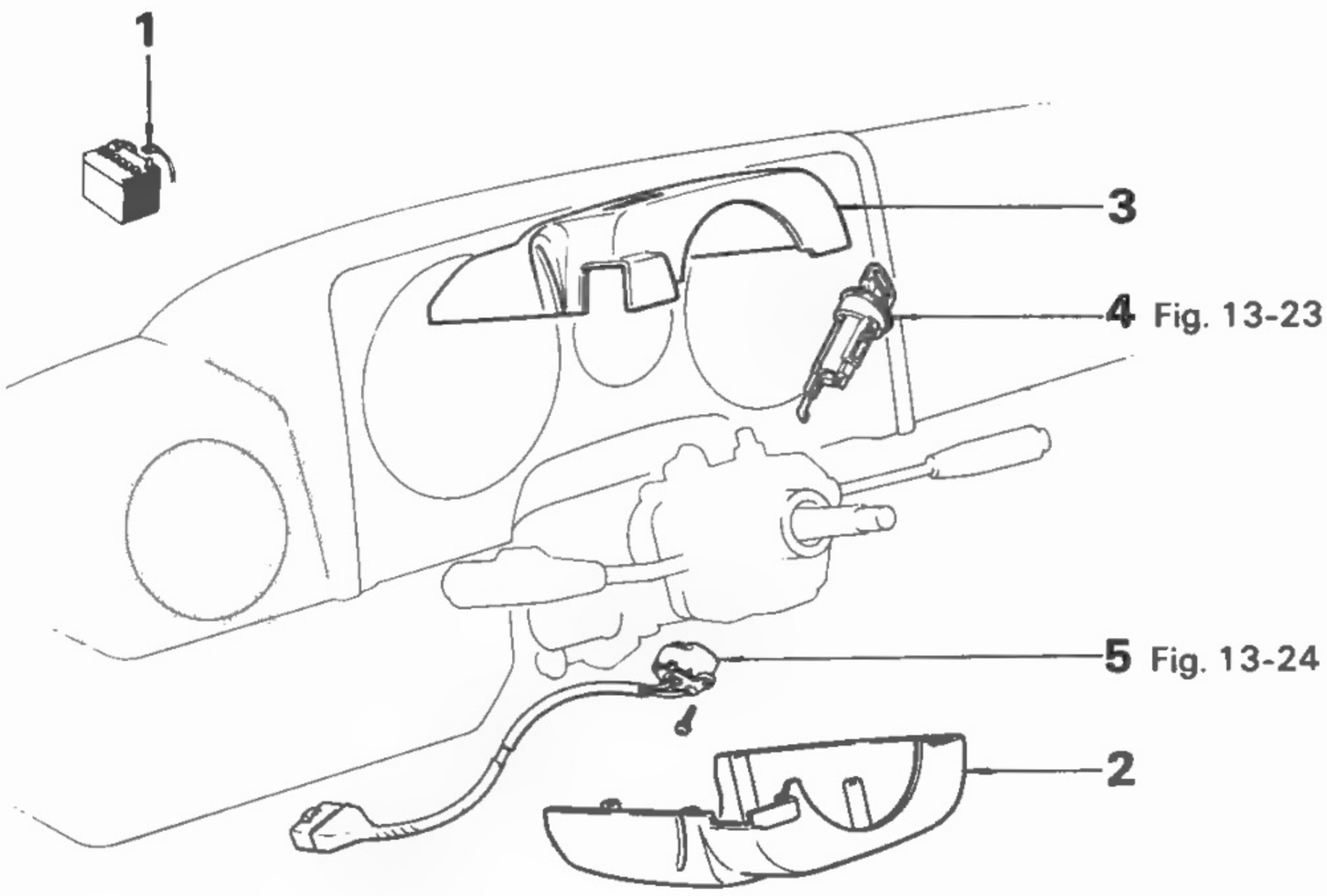
Check continuity between terminals.

| Terminal / Position | AM | ACC | M | G | ST |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| LOCK | | | | | |
| ACC | ○—○ | | | | |
| ON | ○—○ | —○ | | | |
| GLOW | ○ | | ○ | ○ | |
| START | ○ | | ○ | | ○ |

## REMOVAL

Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 13-22**




1. Battery Terminal (Ground)
2. Lower Column Cover
3. Upper Column Cover
4. Ignition Key Cylinder
5. Ignition Switch

**Fig. 13-23**



Trun ignition key to ACC and with the pin pushed in with a wire, pull out the key cylinder.

**Fig. 13-24**

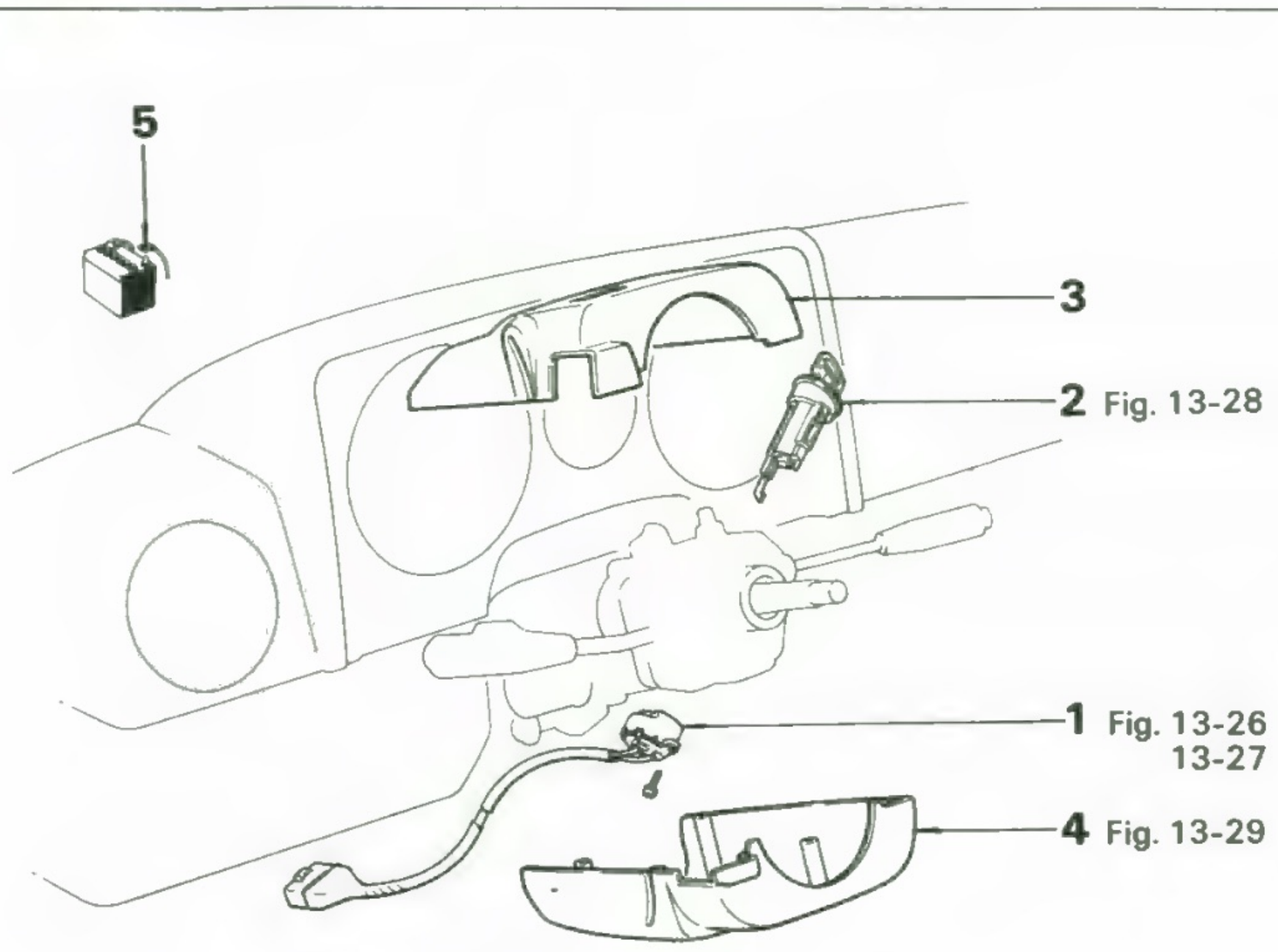


Remove the ignition switch set screw.

## INSTALLATION

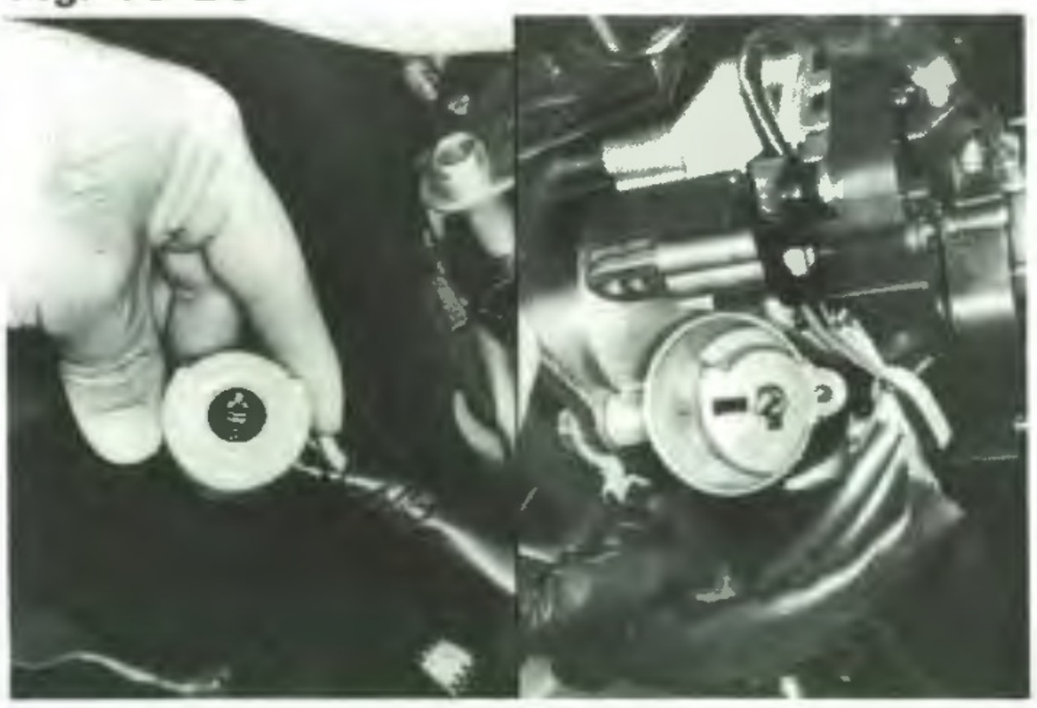
Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 13-25**




1. Ignition Switch
2. Ignition Key Cylinder
3. Upper Column Cover
4. Lower Column Cover
5. Battery Terminal (Ground)

**Fig. 13-26**



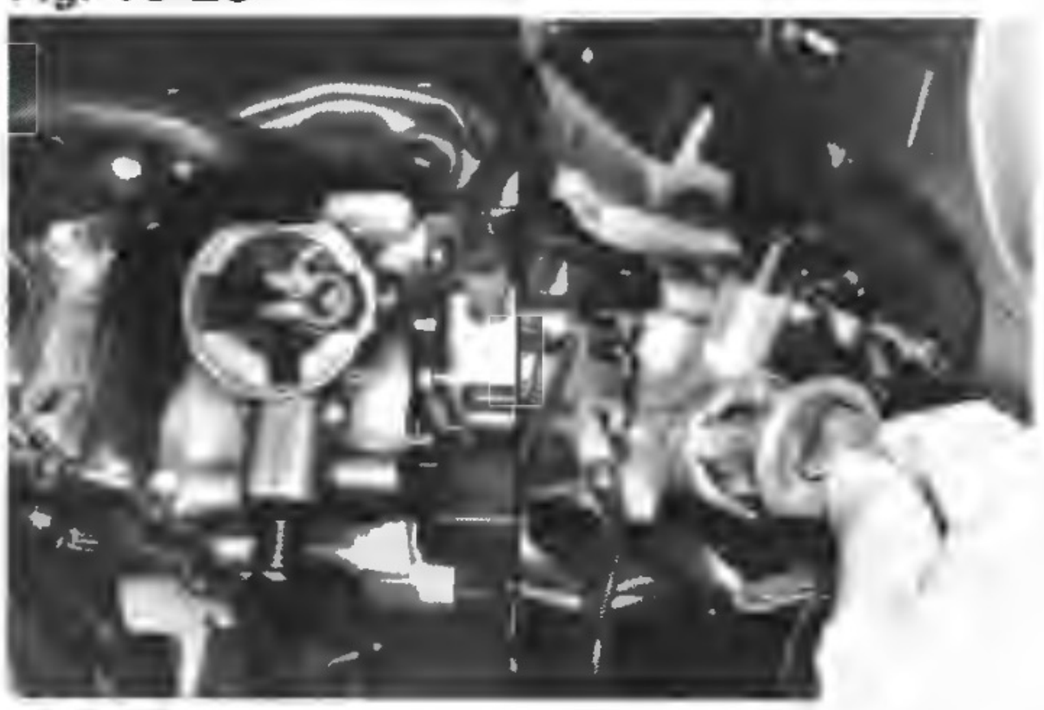
Install the ignition switch with the switch recess and the bracket tab correctly positioned.

**Fig. 13-27**



Install the ignition switch.

**Fig. 13-28**



Position the bracket as shown in the left figure.
With the key in the ACC position, install the key cylinder.

**Fig. 13-29**




Install the cover set screws as shown in the figure.

Fig. 13-30



# COMBINATION SWITCH

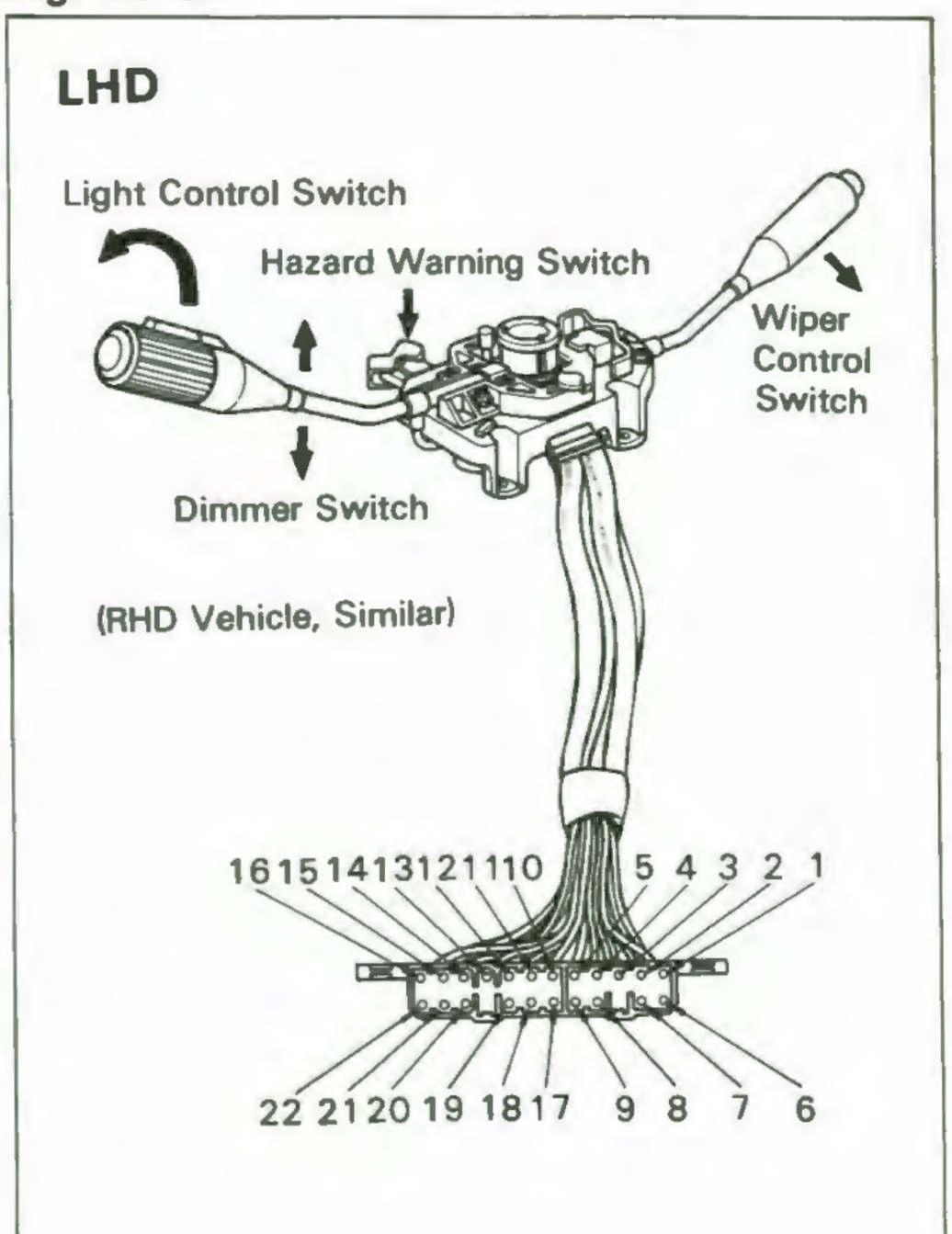
## INSPECTION

Remove the following parts.

1. Column cover
2. Wiring connector
3. Connector

Check the continuity between the terminals. If there is continuity between the terminals as shown in the table below, the switch is in good condition.

Fig. 13-31




Light control & dimmer switch

| Switch position \ Terminal (Wire color) (No.) | | T (W) (12) | H (R) (19) | EL (W) (13) | ED (WB) (10) | HU (RY) (18) | HL (RG) (17) | HF (RW) (11) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Light control | OFF | | | | | | | |
| | ONE STEP | ○ | — | ○ | | | | |
| | TWO STEP | ○ | ○ | ○ | | | | |
| Dimmer | Headlight U. | | | | ○ | ○ | | |
| | Headlight L. | | | | ○ | | ○ | |
| | Headlight F. | | | | ○ | ○ | | ○ |

Turn signal & hazard warning switch

| Switch Position \ Terminal (Wire color) (No.) | | TL (GB) (14) | TB (GW) (20) | TR (GY) (15) | B1 (GL) (21) | F (G) (16) | B2 (GO) (22) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Turn Signal | R | | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | |
| | N | | | | ○ | ○ | |
| | L | ○ | ○ | | ○ | ○ | |
| Hazard | | ○ | ○ | ○ | | ○ | ○ |

Wiper control switch

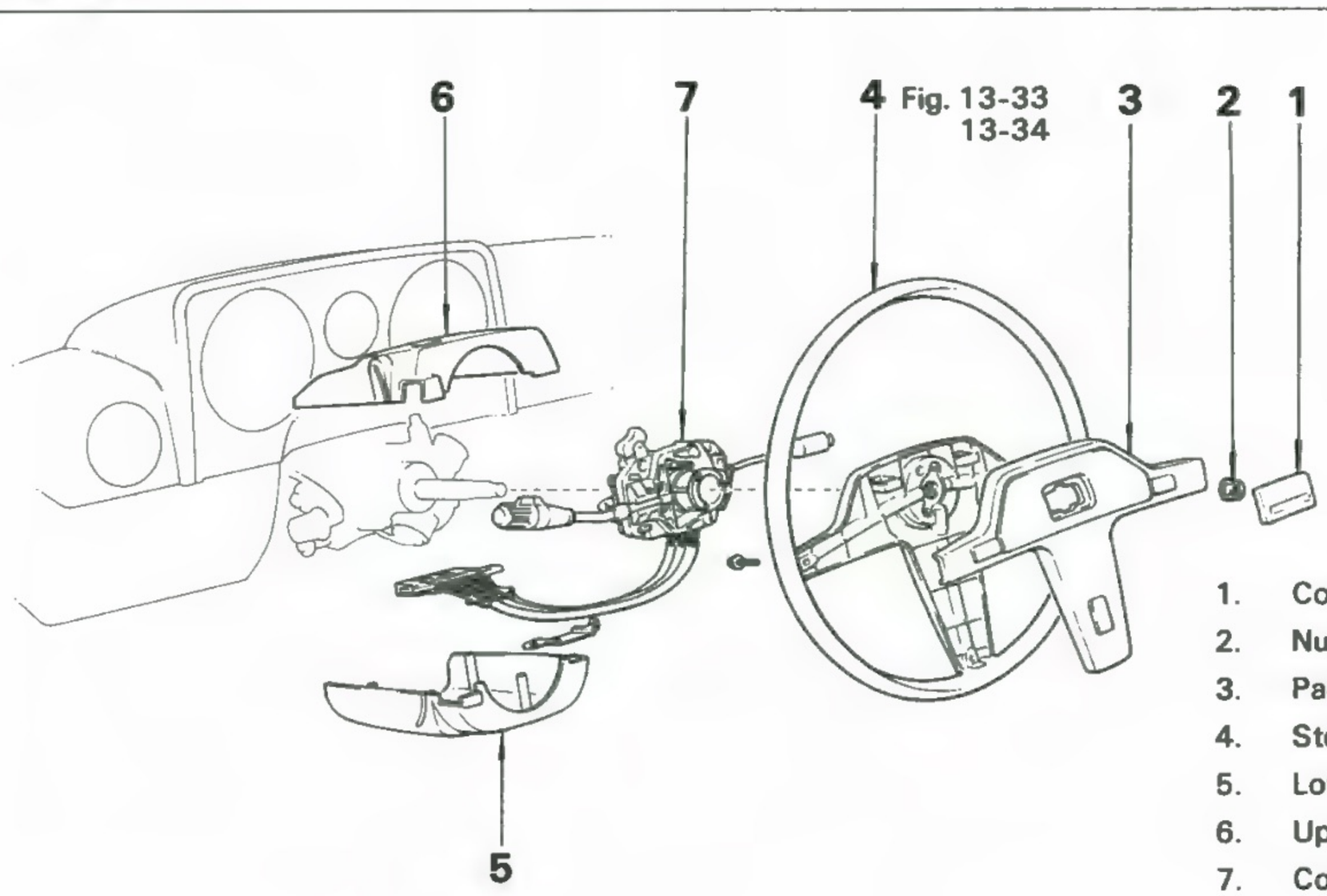
| Switch position \ Terminal (Wire color) (No.) | B (LW) (6) | +S (LR) (3) | +1 (LB) (2) | +2 (LO) (1) | *Cq (LgR) (4) | Ew (B) (9) | WF (L) (8) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| OFF | | ○ | ○ | | | | |
| *INT | | ○ | ○ | | ○ | ○ | |
| LO | ○ | — | ○ | | | | |
| HI | ○ | — | — | ○ | | | |
| WASHER | | | | | | ○ | ○ |

*...Intermittent Type.

## REMOVAL

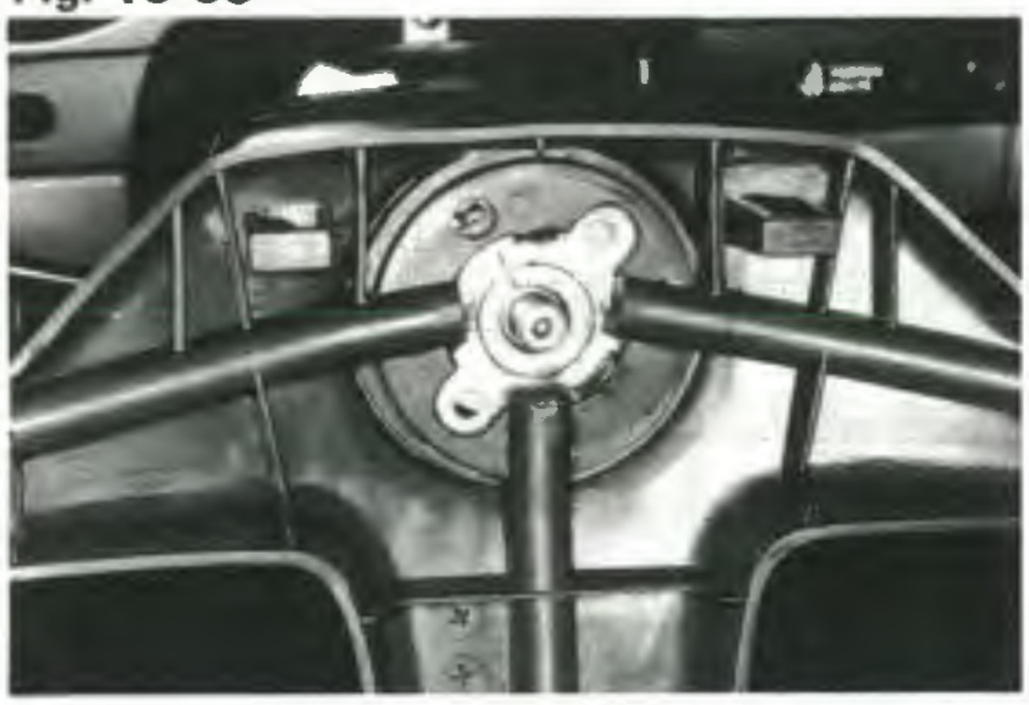
Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 13-32**




1. Cover
2. Nut
3. Pad
4. Steering Wheel
5. Lower Column Cover
6. Upper Column Cover
7. Combination Switch

**Fig. 13-33**



⚠ Place matchmarks on the steering wheel and the steering shaft.

**Fig. 13-34**

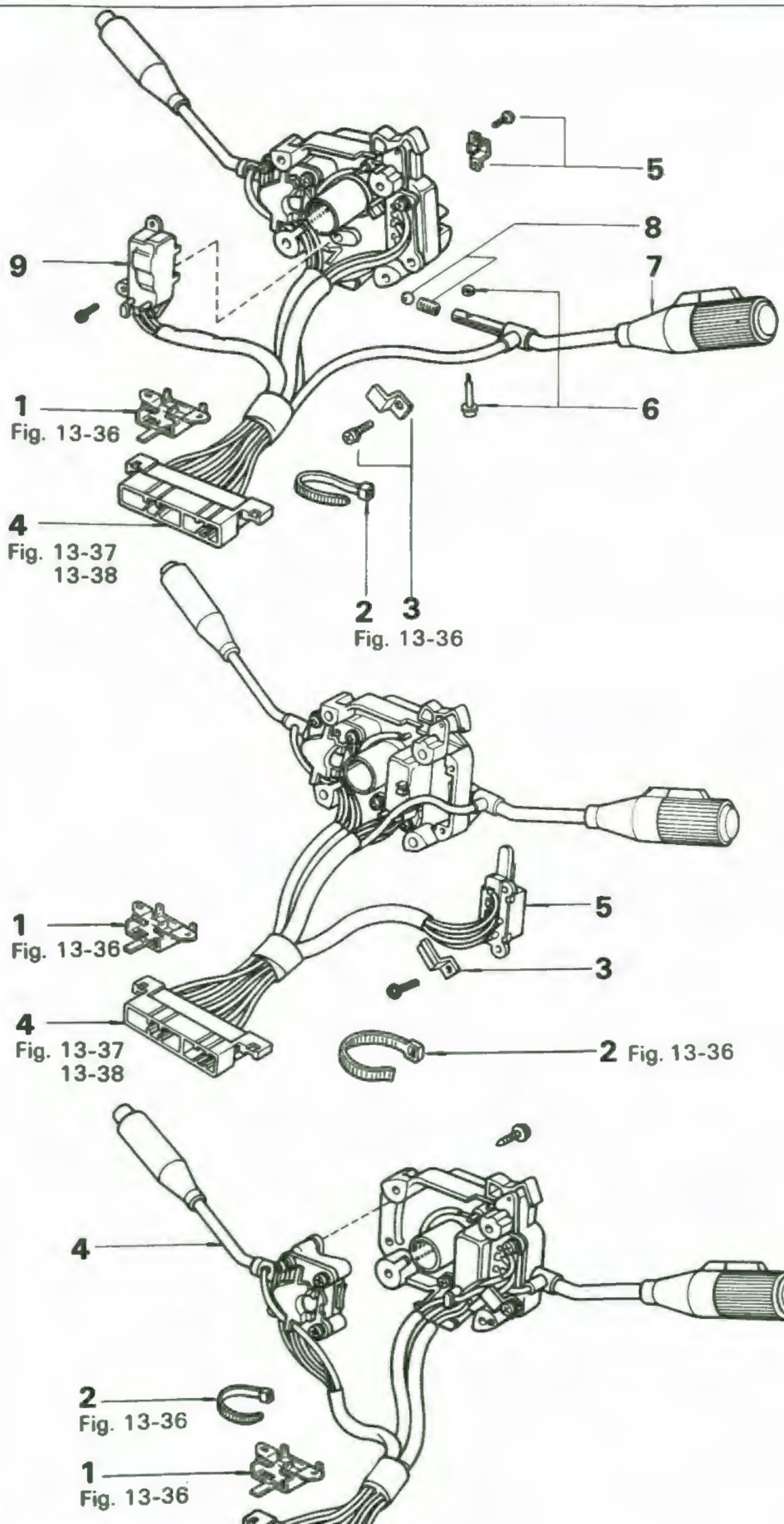



Remove steering wheel with SST.
SST [09609-20010]

## DISASSEMBLY

Disassemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 13-35**




Light Control & Dimmer Switch

1. Wire Band
2. Wire Band
3. Wire Clamp
4. Terminal
5. Plate
6. Pin & Nut
7. Switch Lever
8. Ball & Spring
9. Dimmer Switch

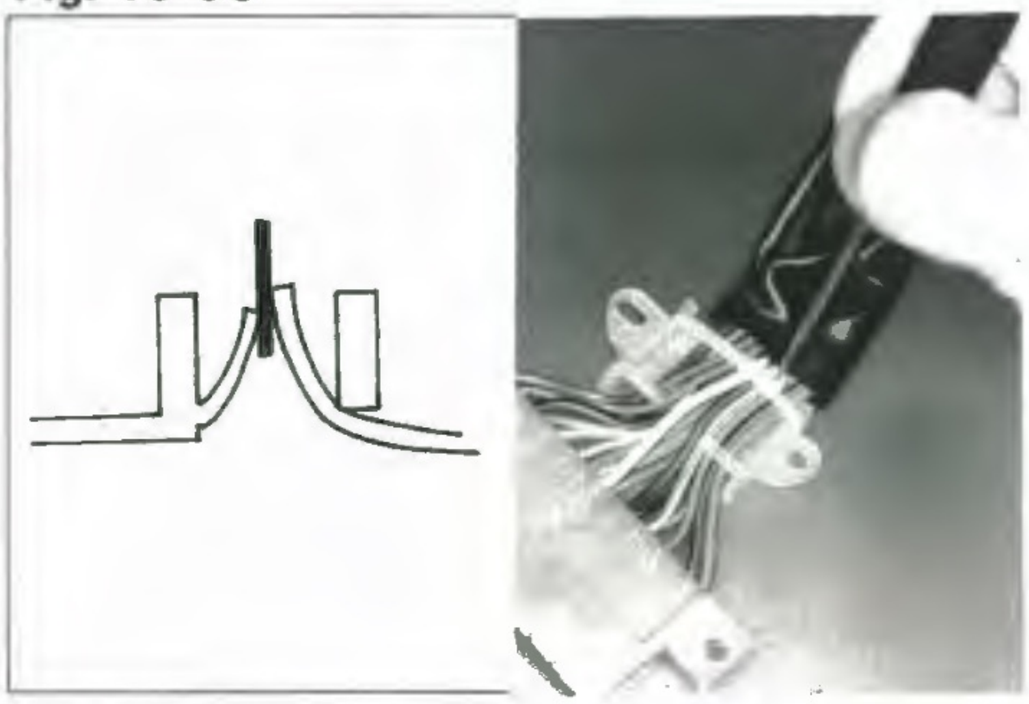
Turn Signal & Hazard Warning Switch

1. Wire Band
2. Wire Band
3. Wire Clamp
4. Terminal
5. Switch

Wiper Control Switch

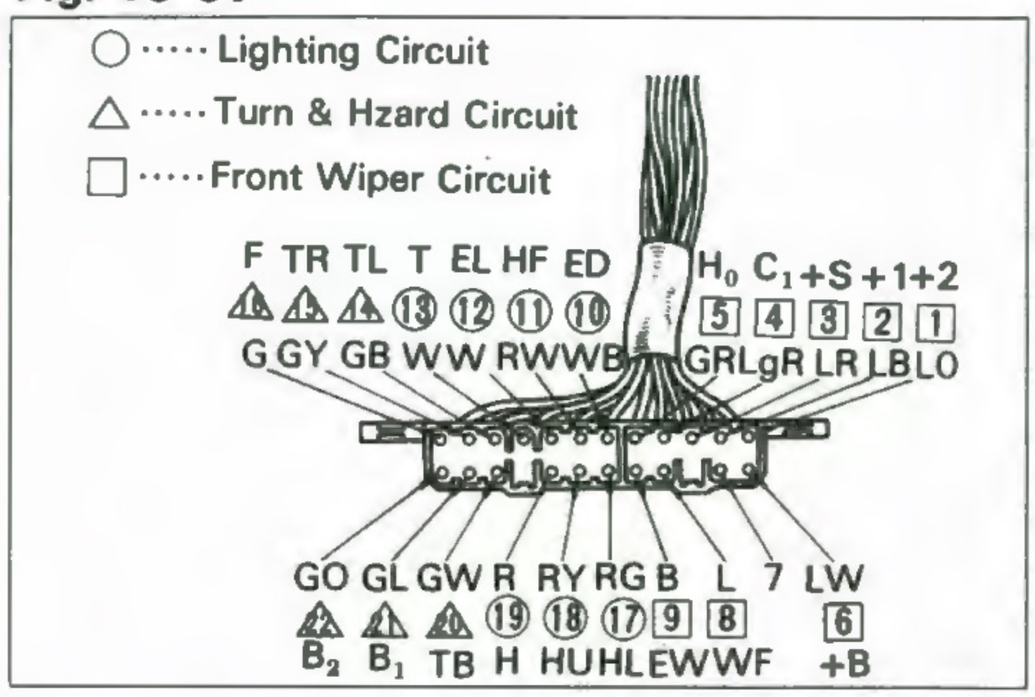
1. Wire Band
2. Wire Band
3. Terminal
4. Switch

**Fig. 13-36**



Remove the wiring band with screwdriver.

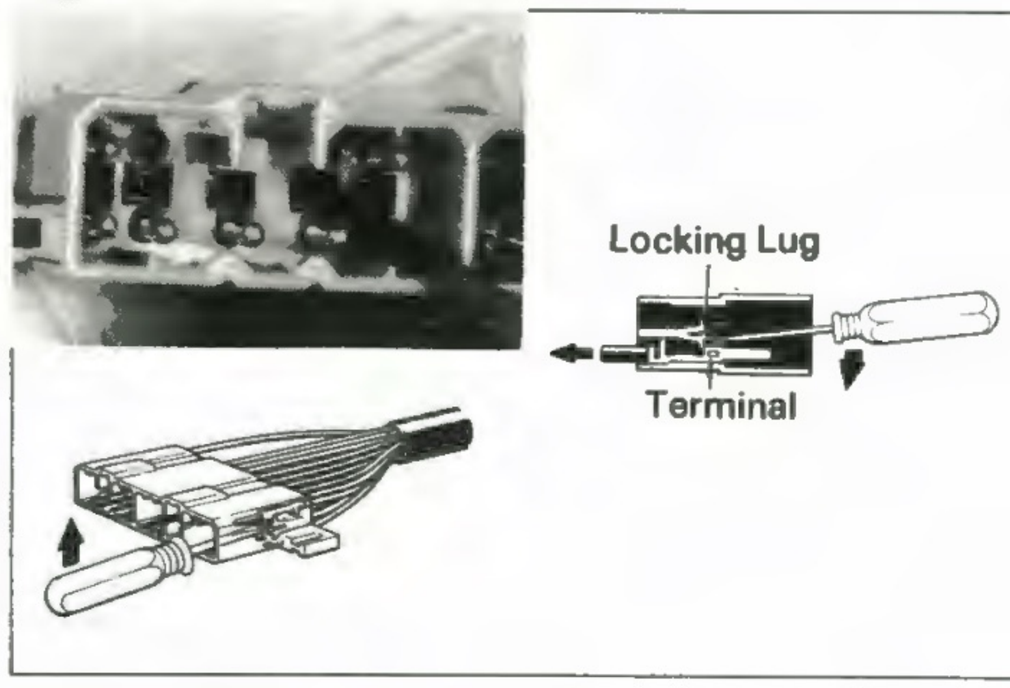
**Fig. 13-37**




Each terminal of circuit is installed following number.

Light control & Dimmer switch
○ mark 10, 11, 12, 13, 17, 18, 19
Turn signal & Hazard warning switch
△ Mark 14, 15, 16, 20, 21, 22
Wiper control switch
□ Mark 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 9

**Fig. 13-38**



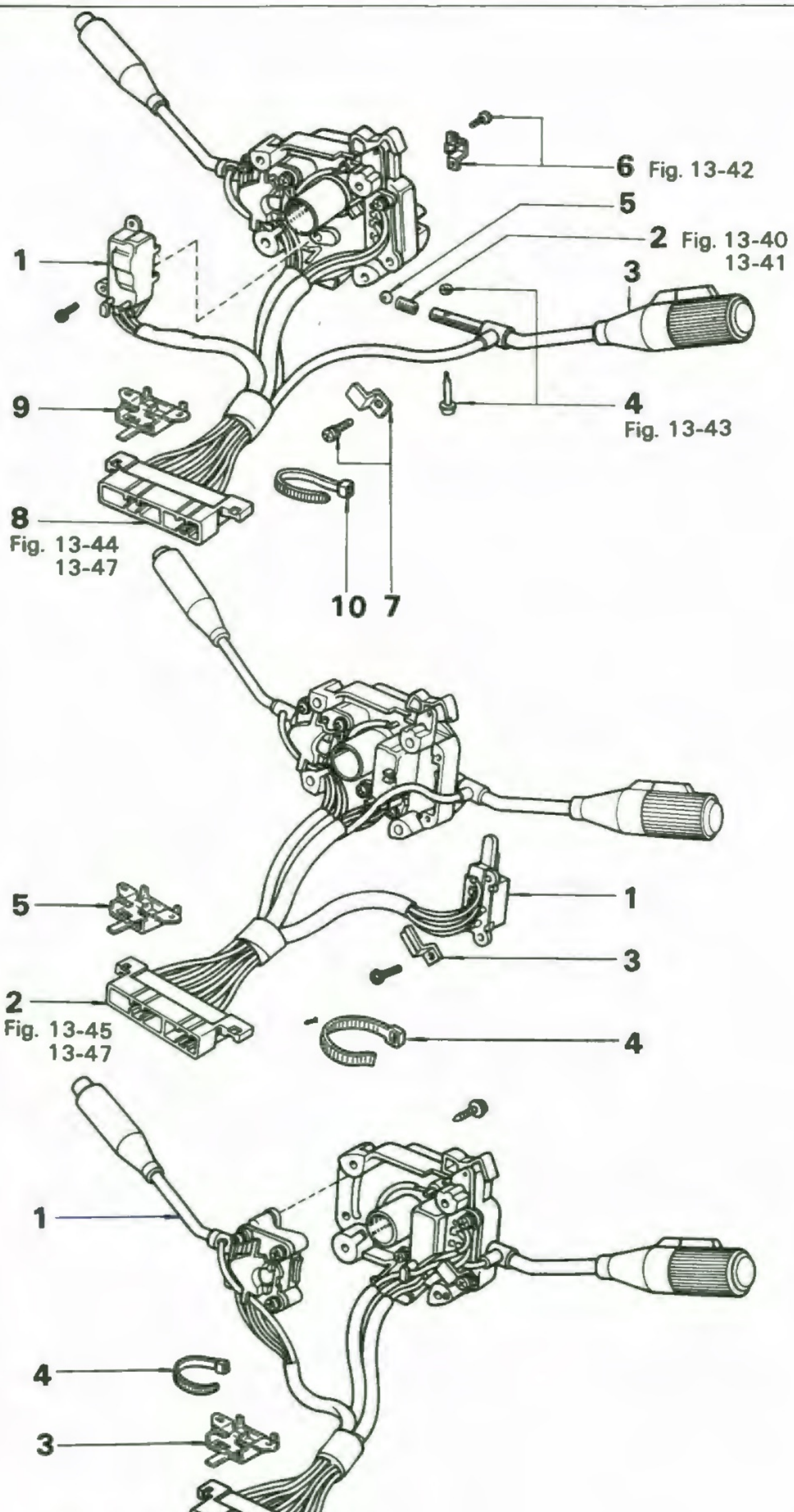

Remove the terminals from the bulkhead connector.

1. From the open end, insert a miniture screwdriver between the locking lugs and terminal.
2. Pry up the locking lugs with the screwdriver and pull the terminal out from the rear.

## ASSEMBLY

Assemble the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 13-39**




Light Control & Dimmer Switch

1. Dimmer Switch
2. Spring
3. Switch Lever
4. Pin & Nut
5. Ball
6. Plate
7. Wire Clamp
8. Terminal
9. Wire Band
10. Wire Band

Turn Signal & Hazard Warning Switch

1. Switch
2. Terminal
3. Wire Clamp
4. Wire Band
5. Wire Band

Wiper Control Switch

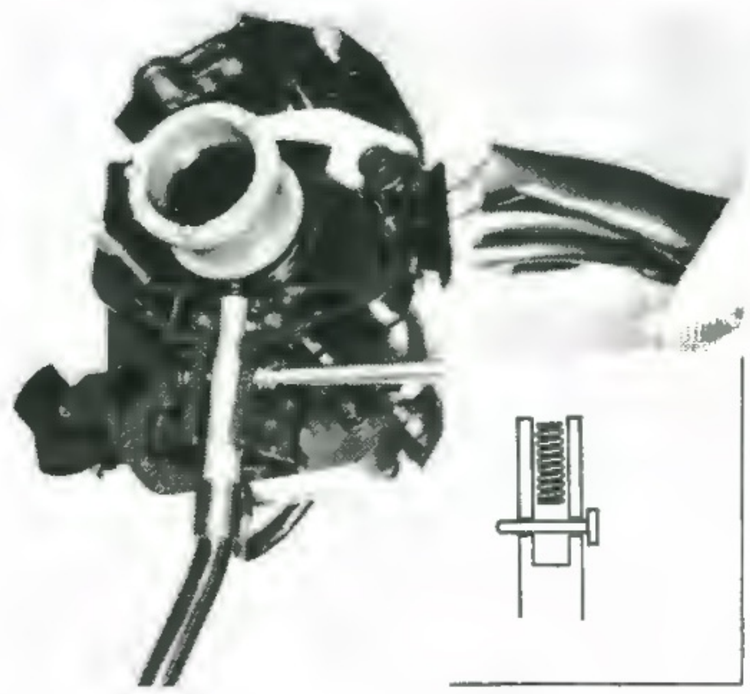
1. Switch
2. Termminal
3. Wire Band
4. Wire Band

**Fig. 13-40**



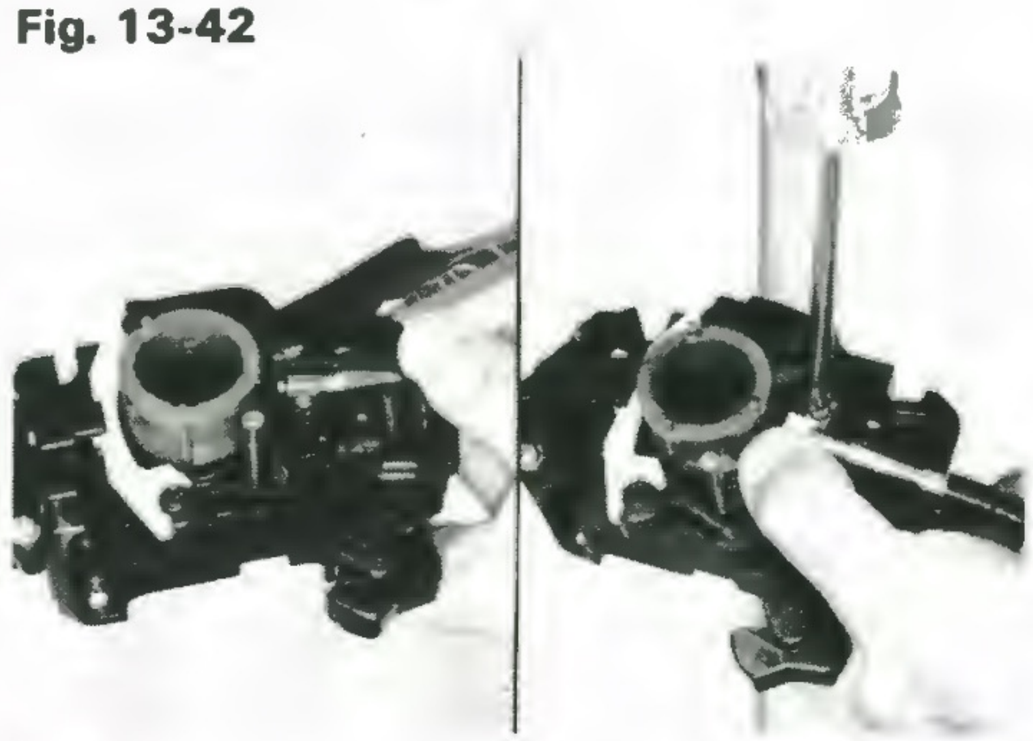
Install the spring into the lever.

**Fig. 13-41**



Place the spring position as shown in the figure when installing the switch lever.

**Fig. 13-42**



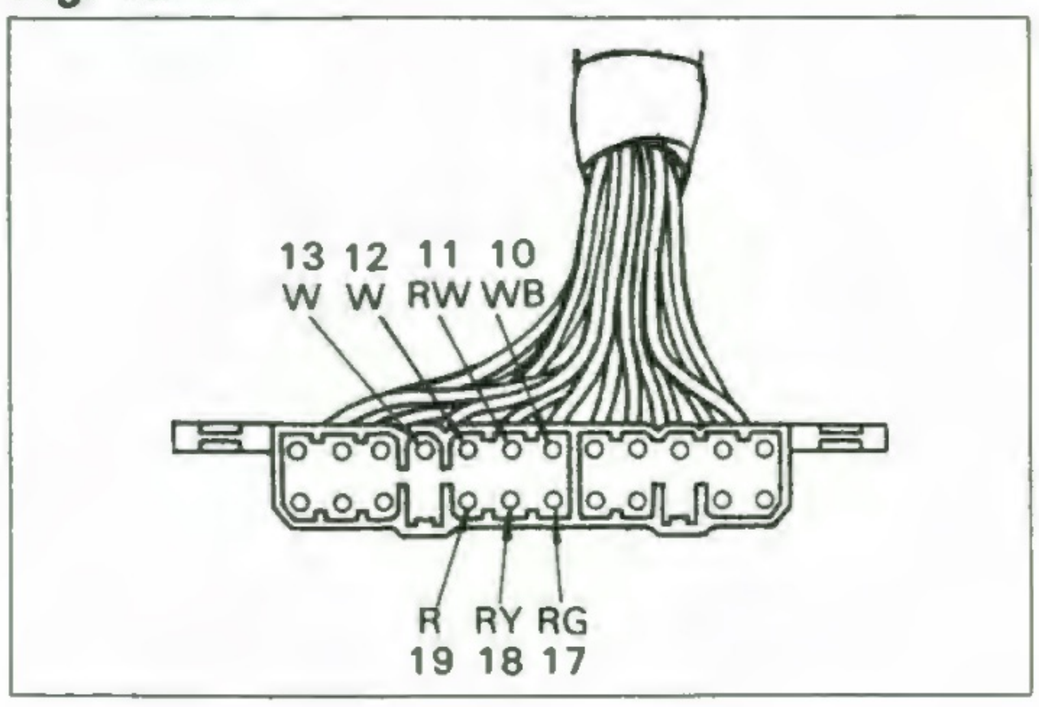
Put on the steel ball on the spring and install the plate while turn on the lever in the Hi beam side.

**Fig. 13-43**



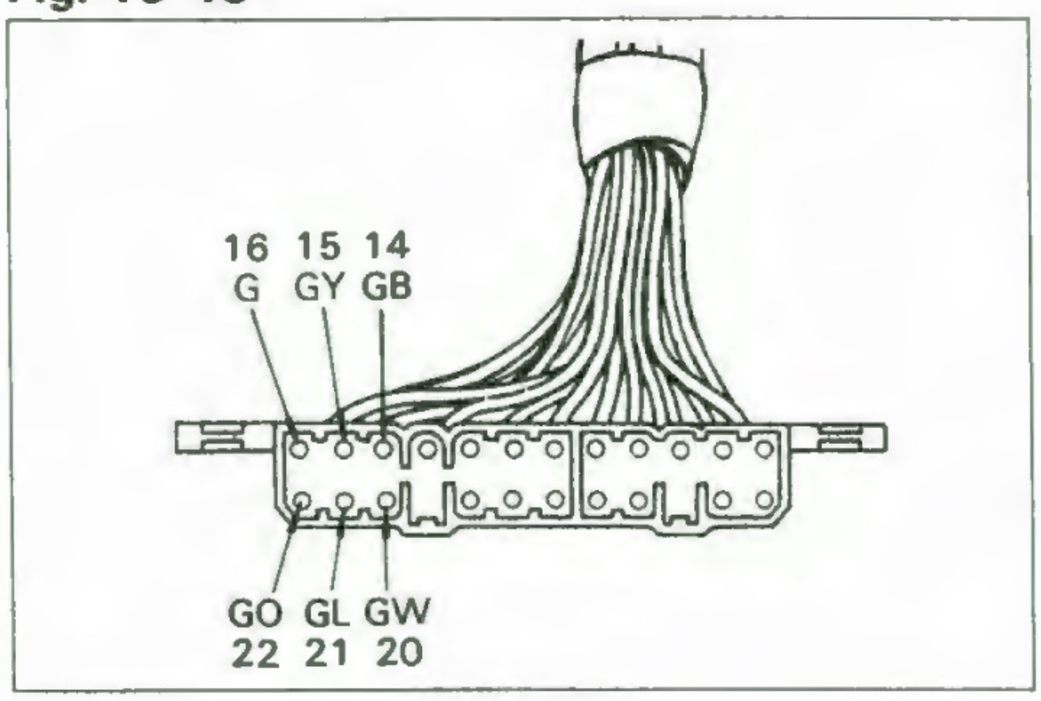
Insure that the switch operates smoothly.

**Fig. 13-44**



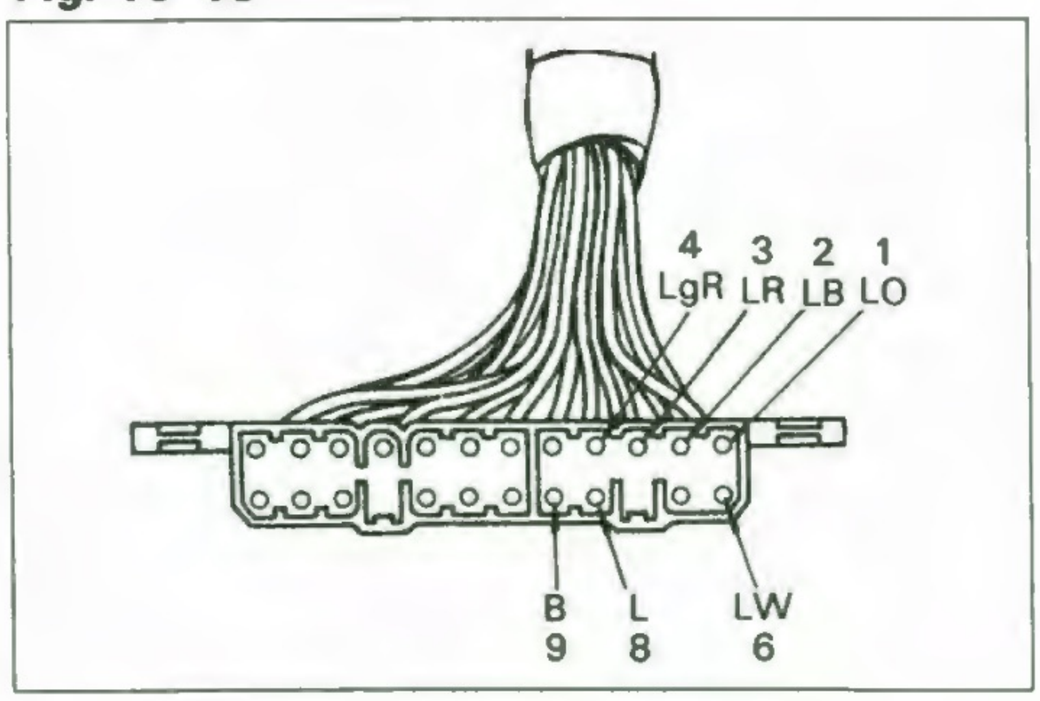

Install the lighting circuit terminals as shown in the figure.

**Fig. 13-45**



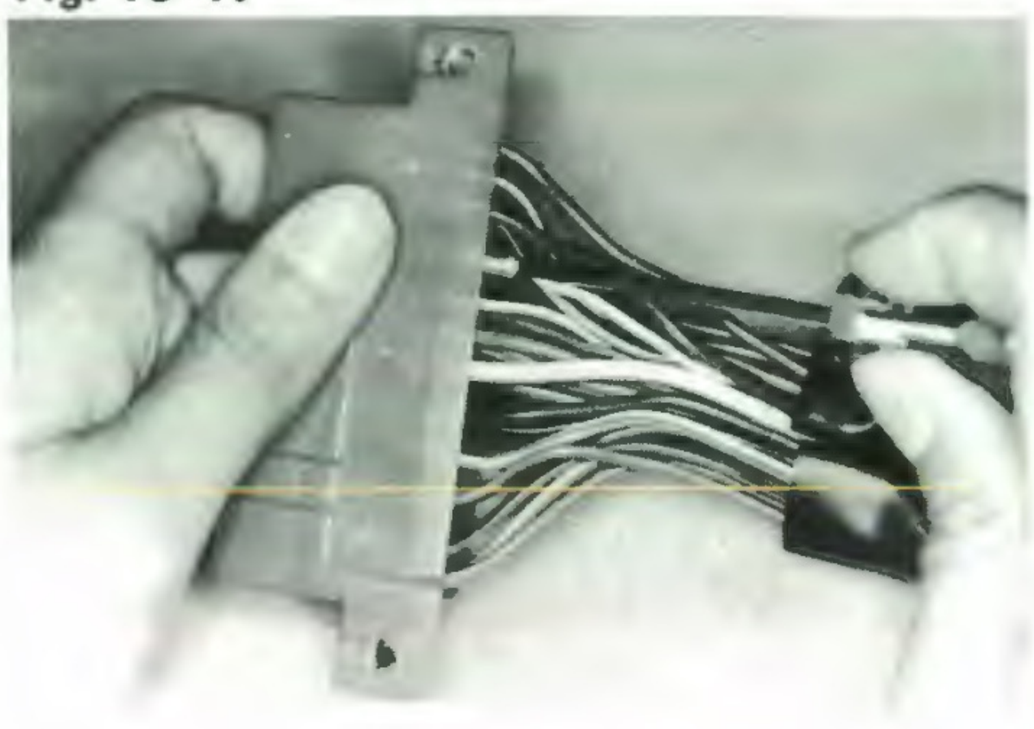

Install the turn signal and hazard warning circuit terminals as shown in the figure.

**Fig. 13-46**




Install the front wiper circuit terminals as shown in the figure.

**Fig. 13-47**

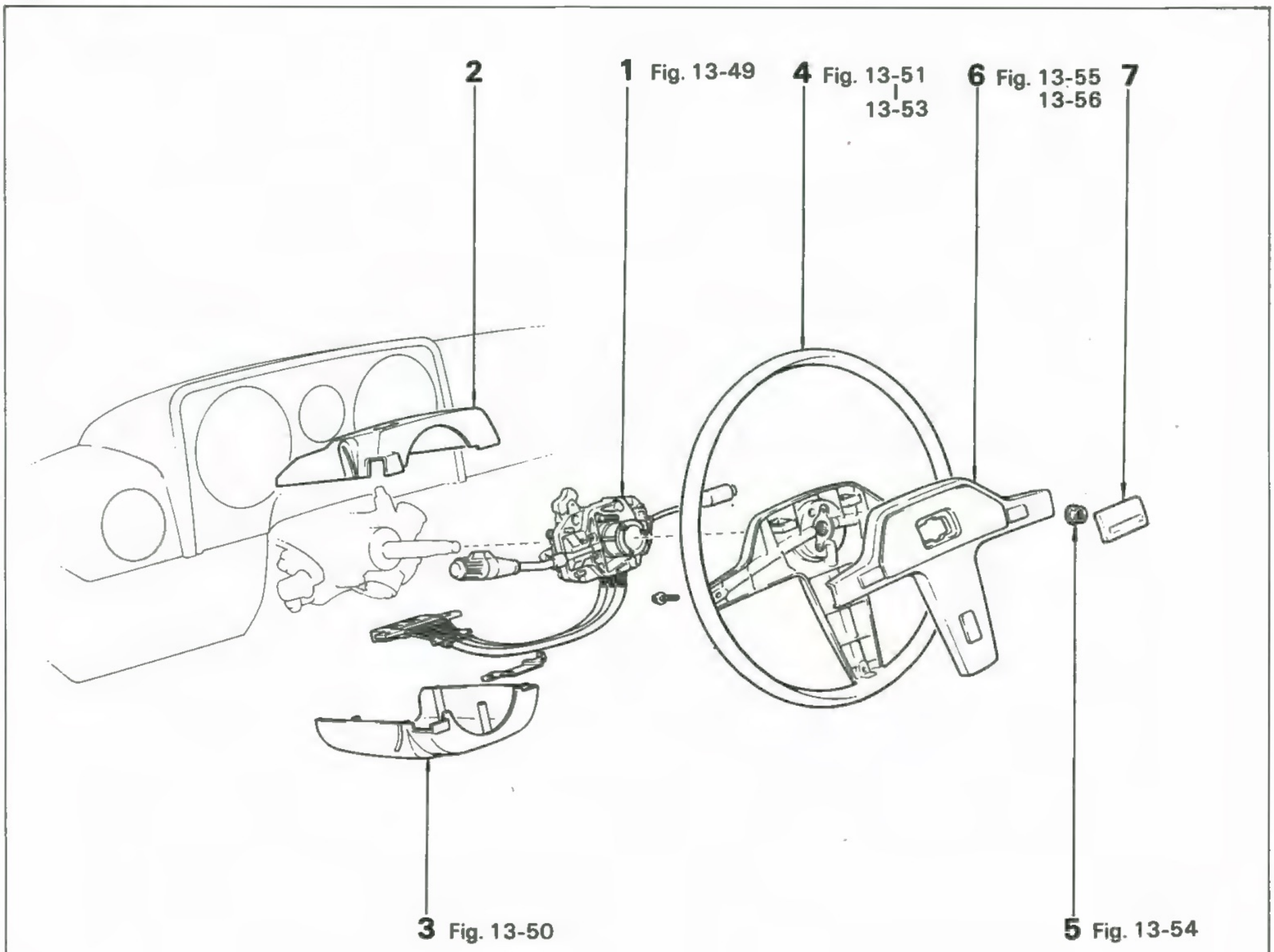


Insert the terminal until terminal is caught on a projection in the connector.
Make sure that terminal is not removal.

## INSTALLATION

Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 13-48**




1. Combination Switch
2. Upper Column Cover
3. Lower Column Cover
4. Steering Wheel
5. Nut
6. Pad
7. Cover

**Fig. 13-49**



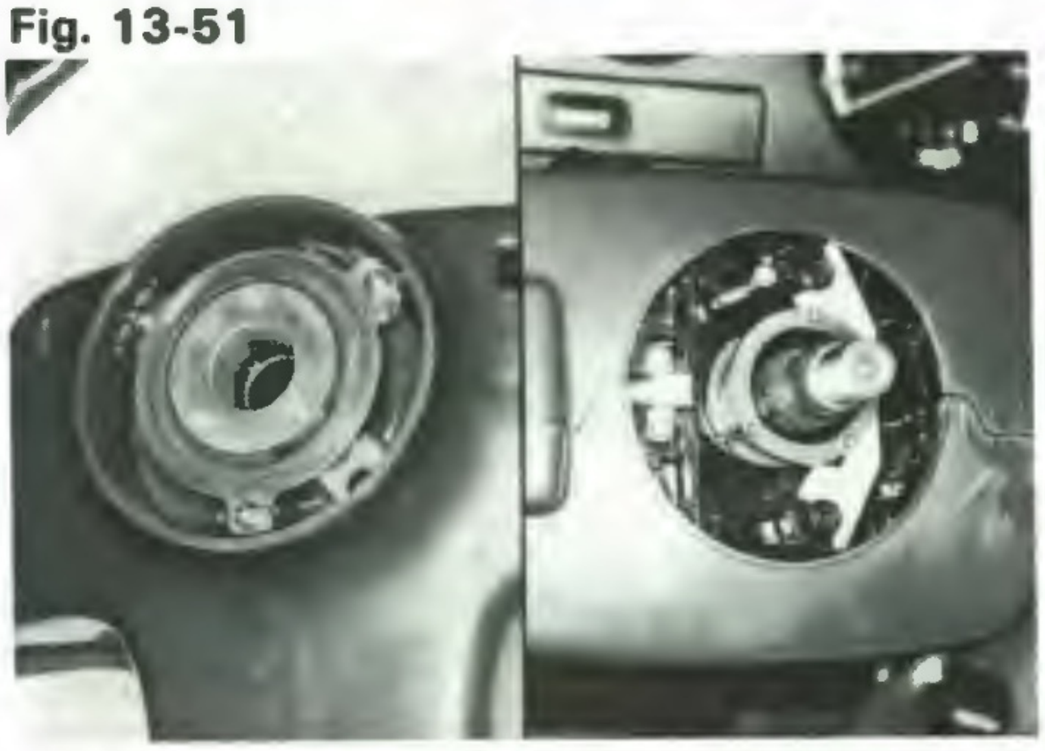
Install the wire harness band and connector.

Fig. 13-50



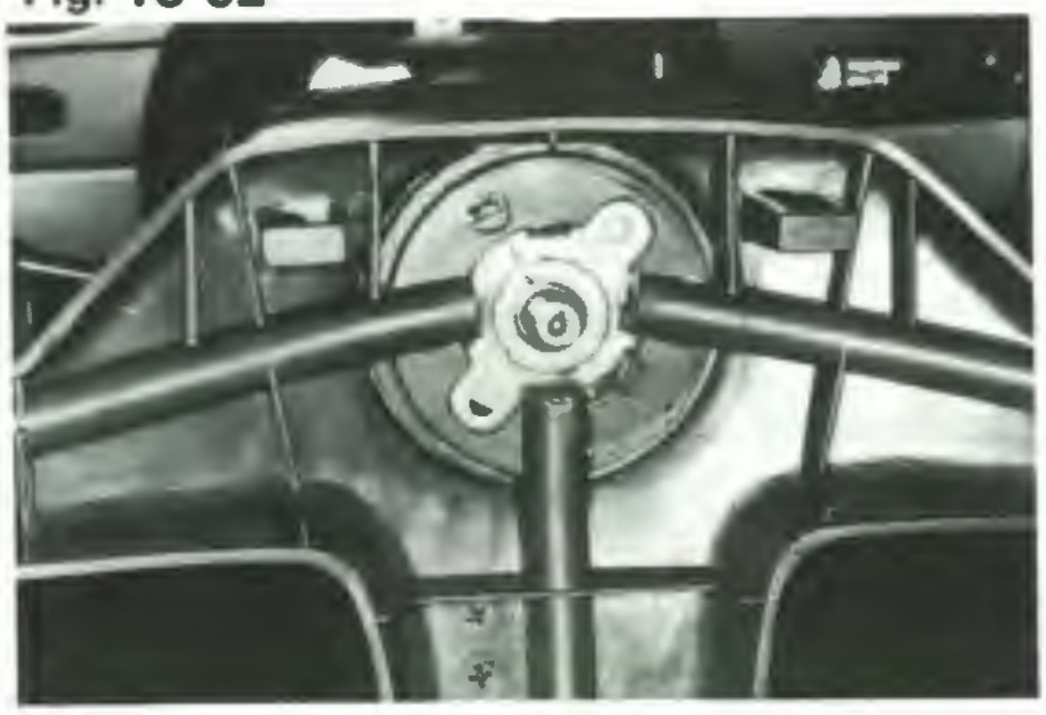
Install the cover.

Fig. 13-51



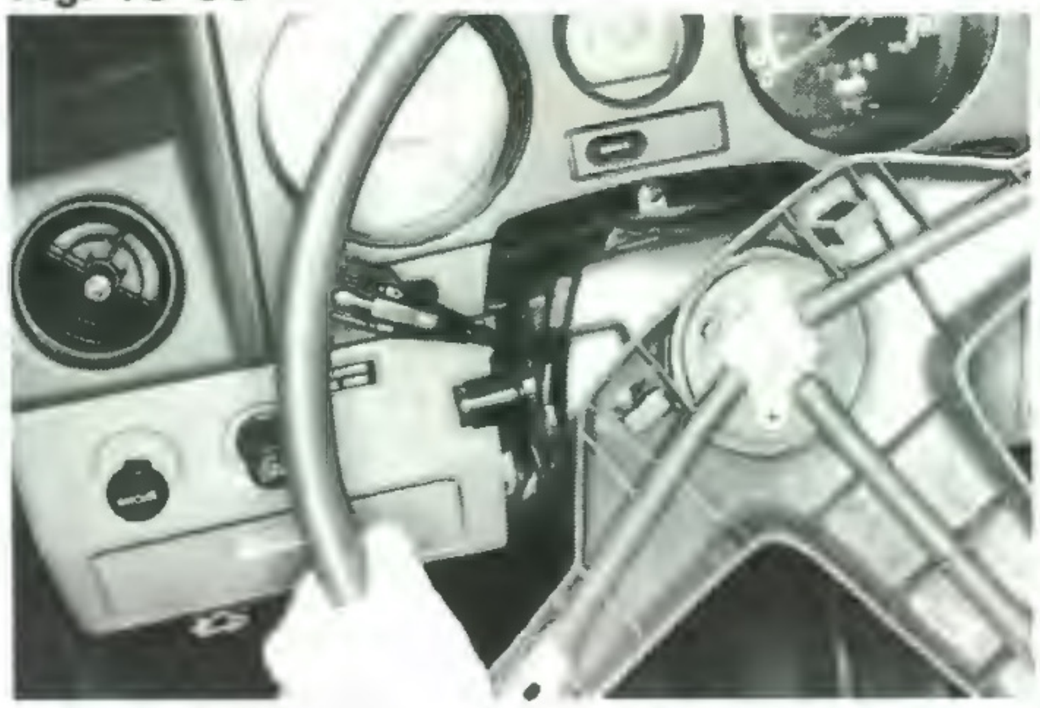
Align auto-cancel mechanism pin and hole.

Fig. 13-52



Align the matchmarks on main shaft and steering wheel.

Fig. 13-53



Check auto-cancel action.

**Fig. 13-54**



Tighten the nut.

**Tightening torque: 3.0—4.0 kg-m (22—28 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 13-55**



Connect the horn terminal.

**Fig. 13-56**

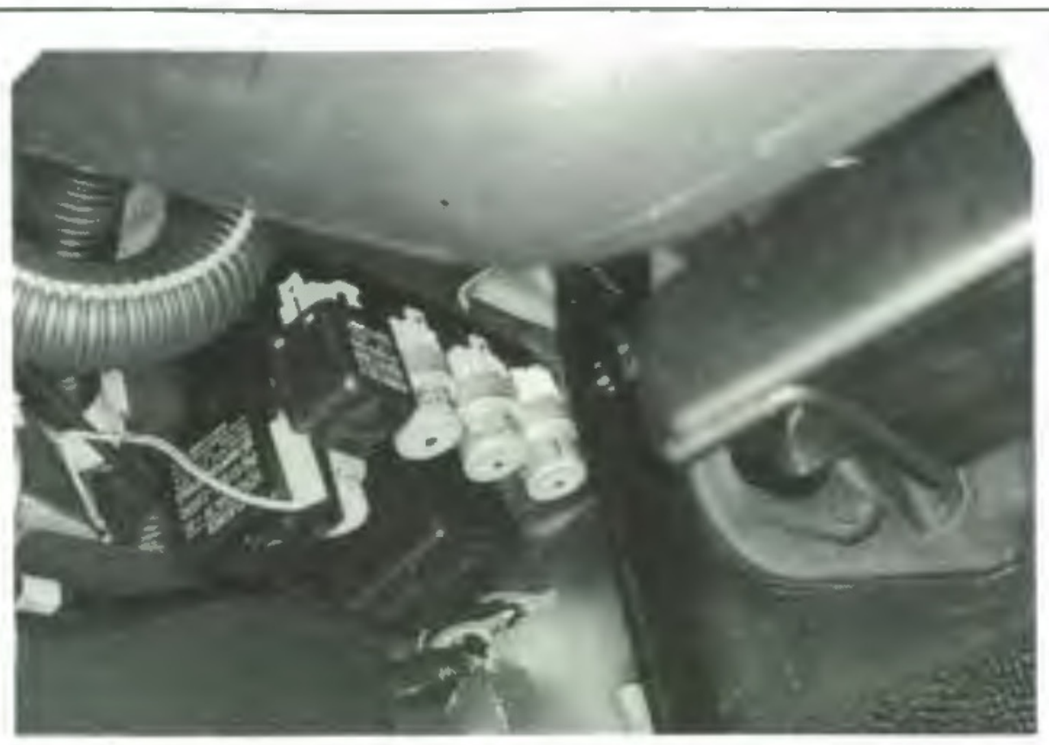


Install the pad set screw facing the back side.

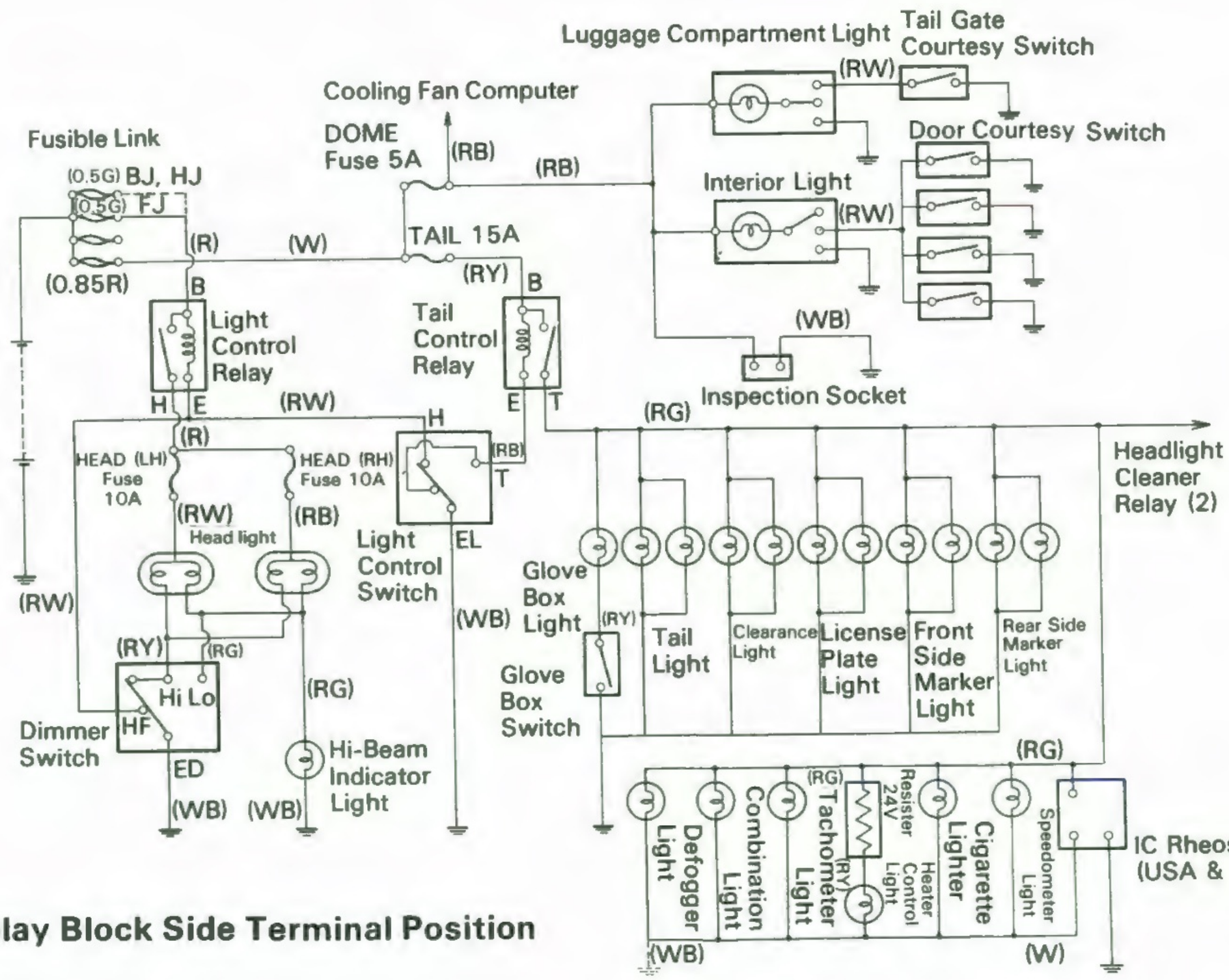
# LIGHTING

## CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

**Fig. 13-57**








Except USA & Canada

### Relay Block Side Terminal Position



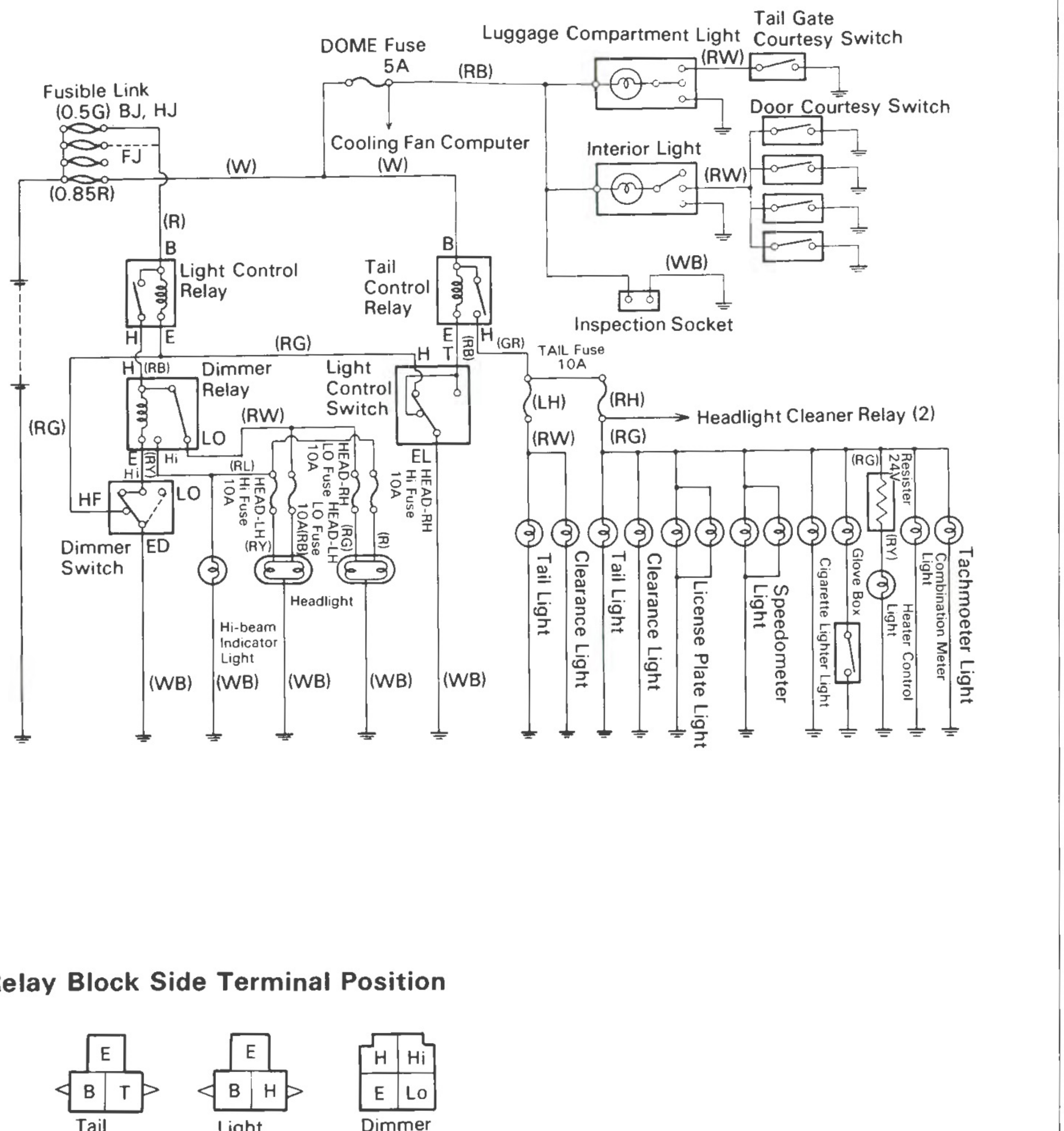

Tail Control Relay




Light Control Relay

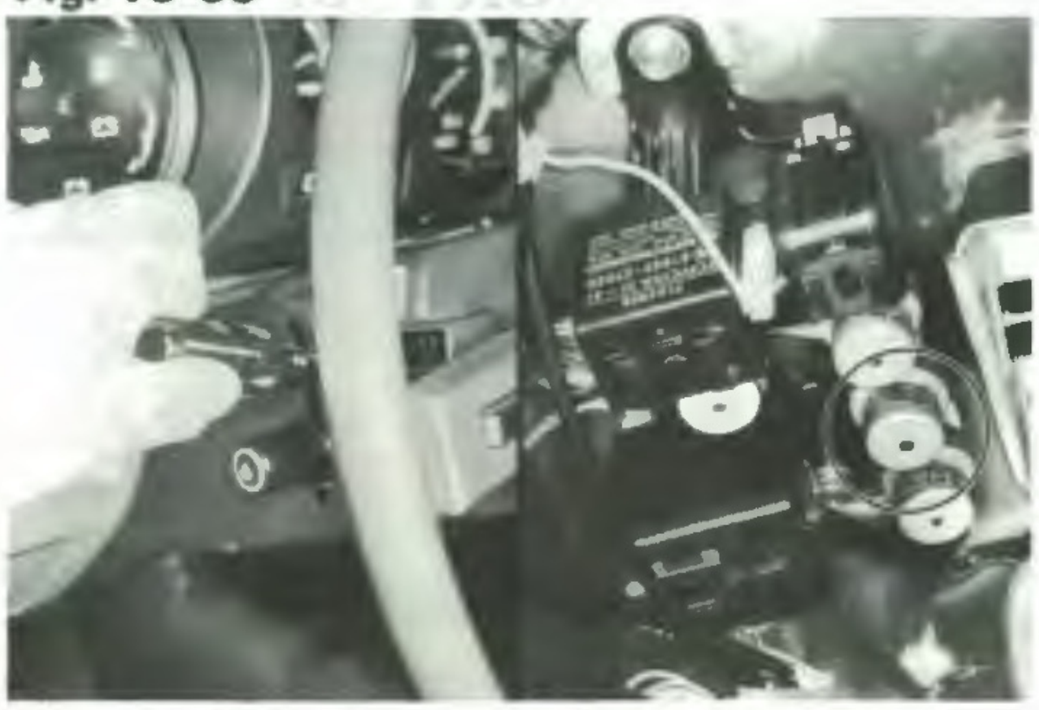
**Fig. 13-58**

## ECE




## Relay Block Side Terminal Position

Fig. 13-59

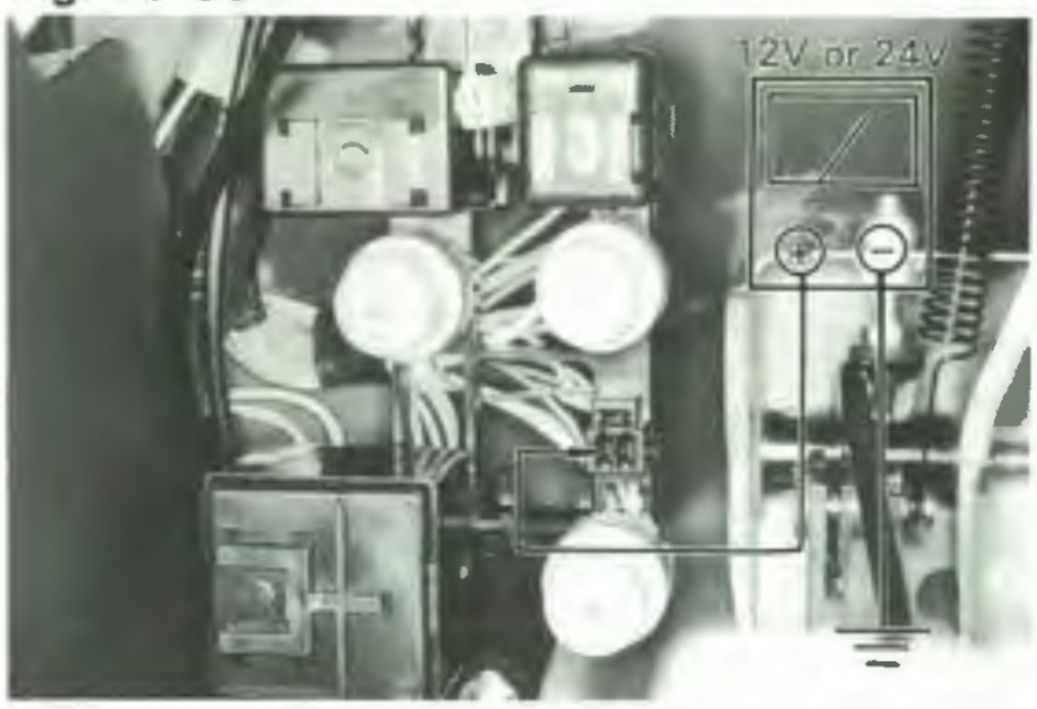


# TAIL LIGHT CONTROL RELAY

## ON-VEHICLE INSPECTION

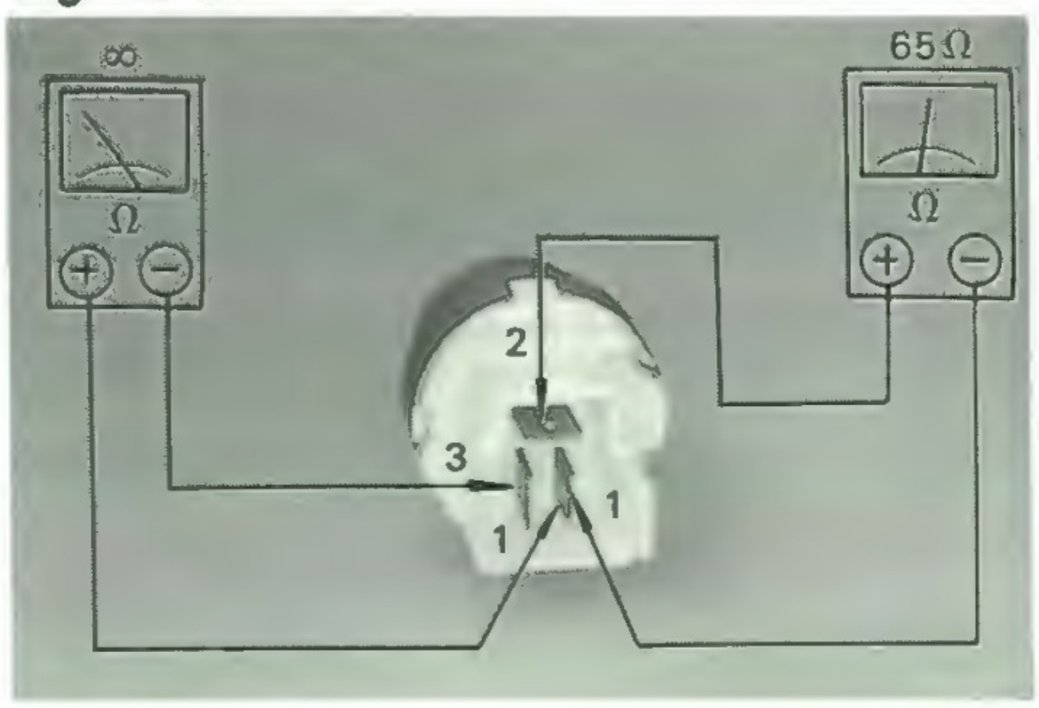
1. Turn on the switch, check to see that there is an operational noise.

Fig. 13-60




2. Battery voltage should be on terminal.

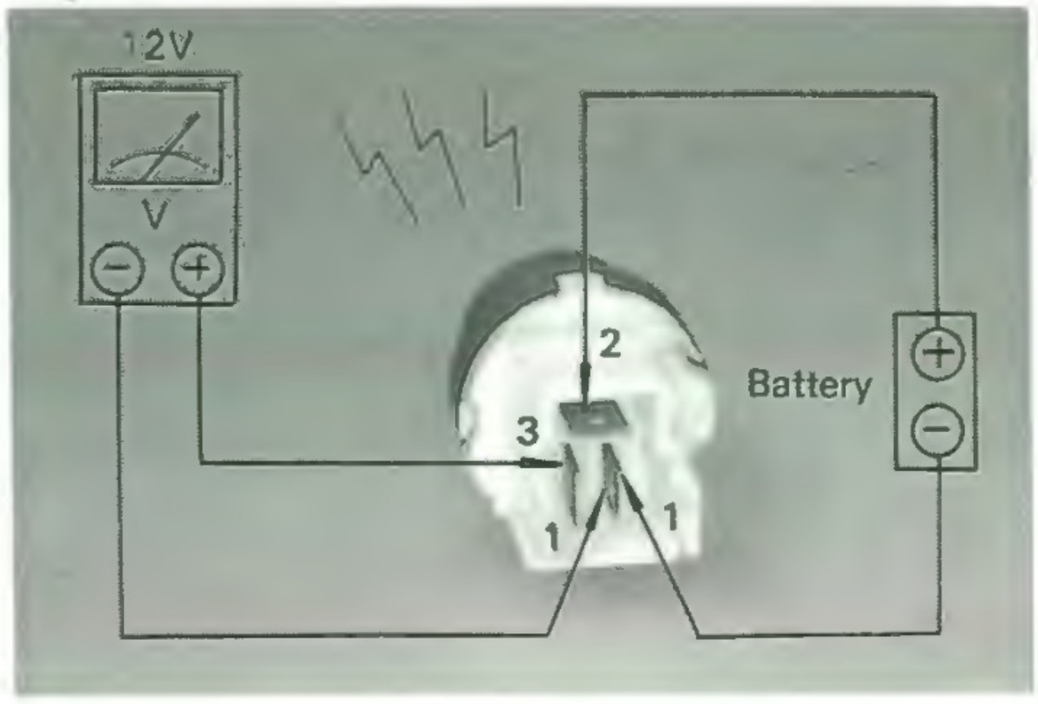
Fig. 13-61




3. Measure the resistance between the terminals.

| Between terminal | Resistance (Ω) | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 — 2 | 12V | 24V |
| | 65 | 245 |
| 1 — 3 | ∞ | |

Fig. 13-62




4. With terminal 2 connected to the battery (+) cable and terminal 1 grounded, check to see that there is an operational noise from the relay and that there is battery voltage at terminal 3.

# HEADLIGHT CONTROL RELAY

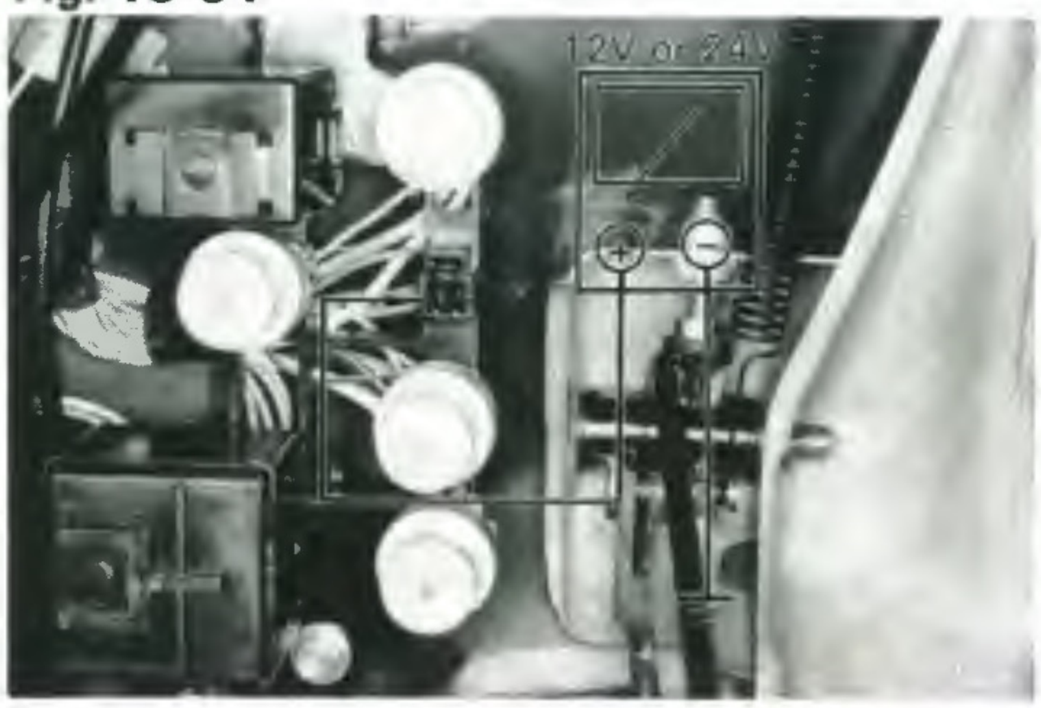
## ON-VEHICLE INSPECTION

**Fig. 13-63**



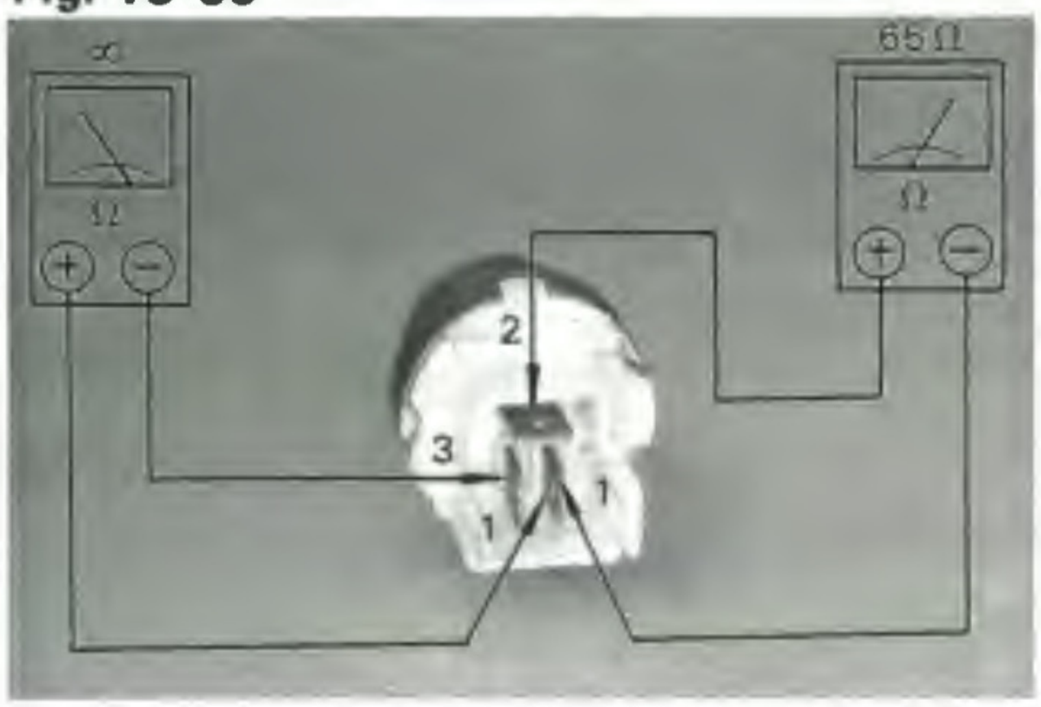
1. Turn on the switch, check to sce that there is an operational noise.

**Fig. 13-64**




2. Battery voltage should be on terminal 1.

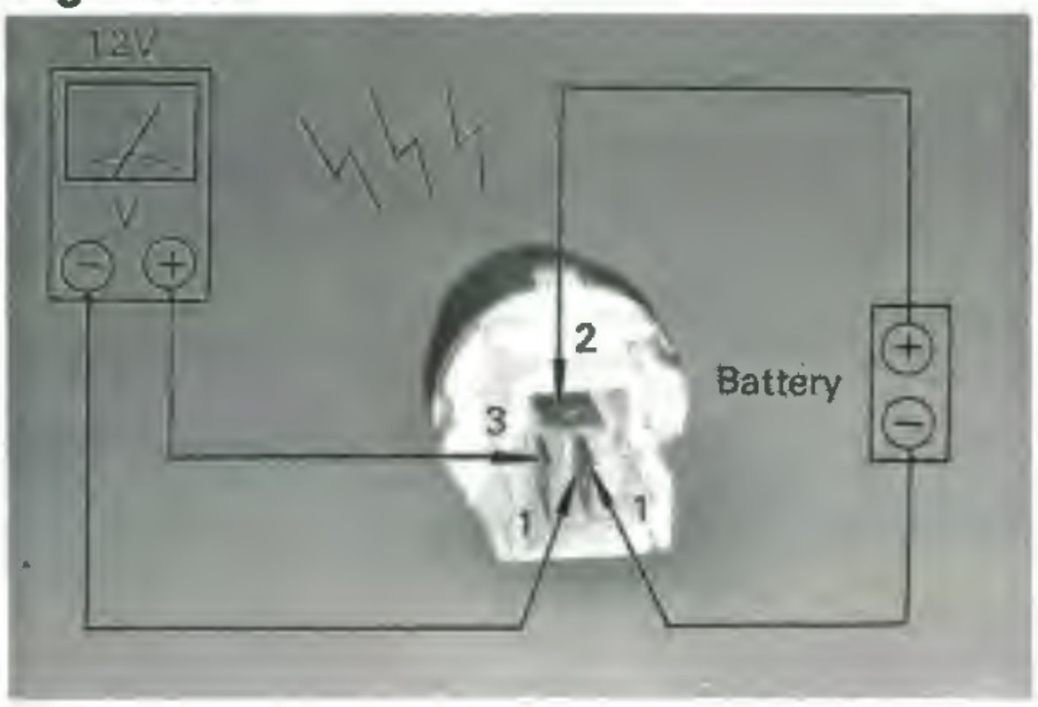
**Fig. 13-65**




3. Measure the resistance between the terminals.

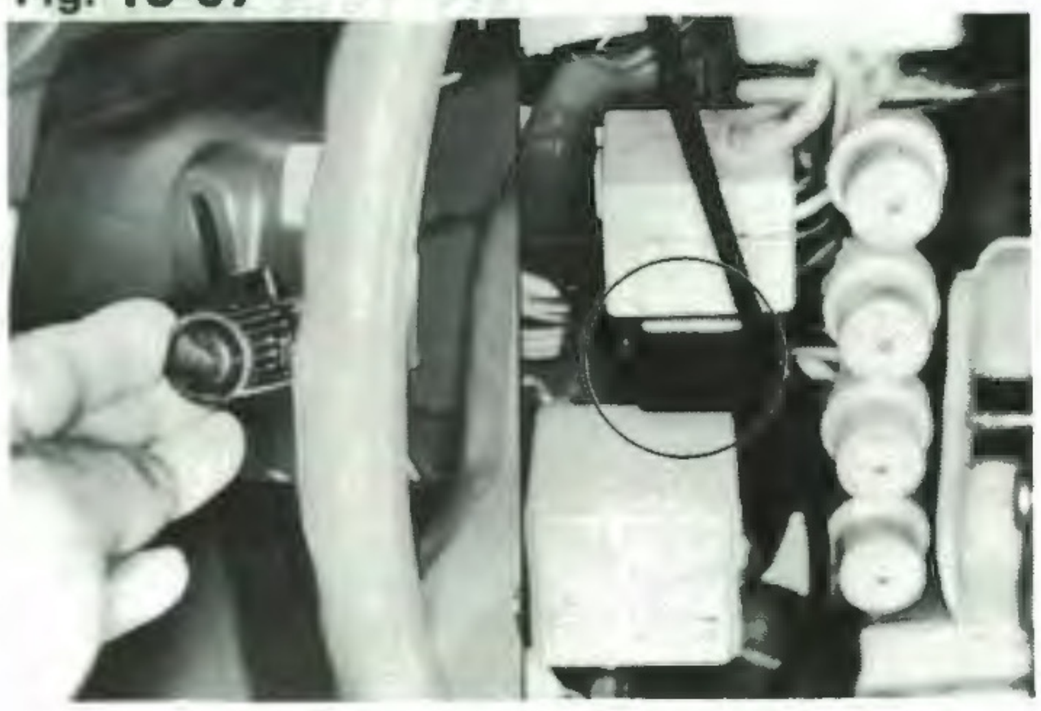
| Between terminals | Resistance (Ω) | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 — 2 | 12V | 24V |
| | 65 | 245 |
| 1 — 3 | ∞ | |

**Fig. 13-66**




4. With terminal 2 connected to the battery (+) cable and terminal 1 grounded, check to see that there is an operational noise from the relay and that there is battery voltage at terminal 3.

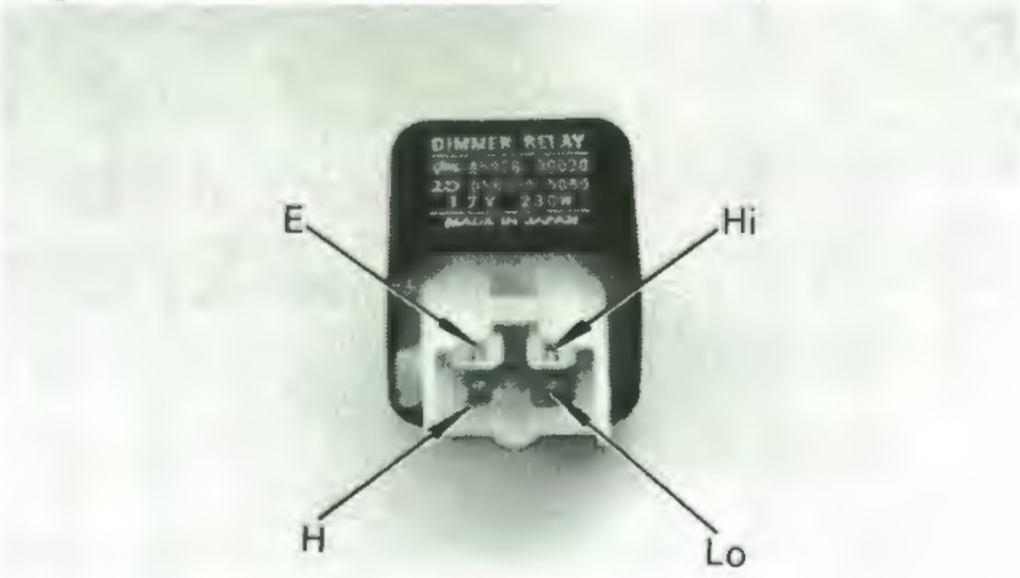
Fig. 13-67



## HEADLIGHT DIMMER RELAY (Only Europe)

Turn on the dimmer switch check to see that there is an operating noise from the relay.

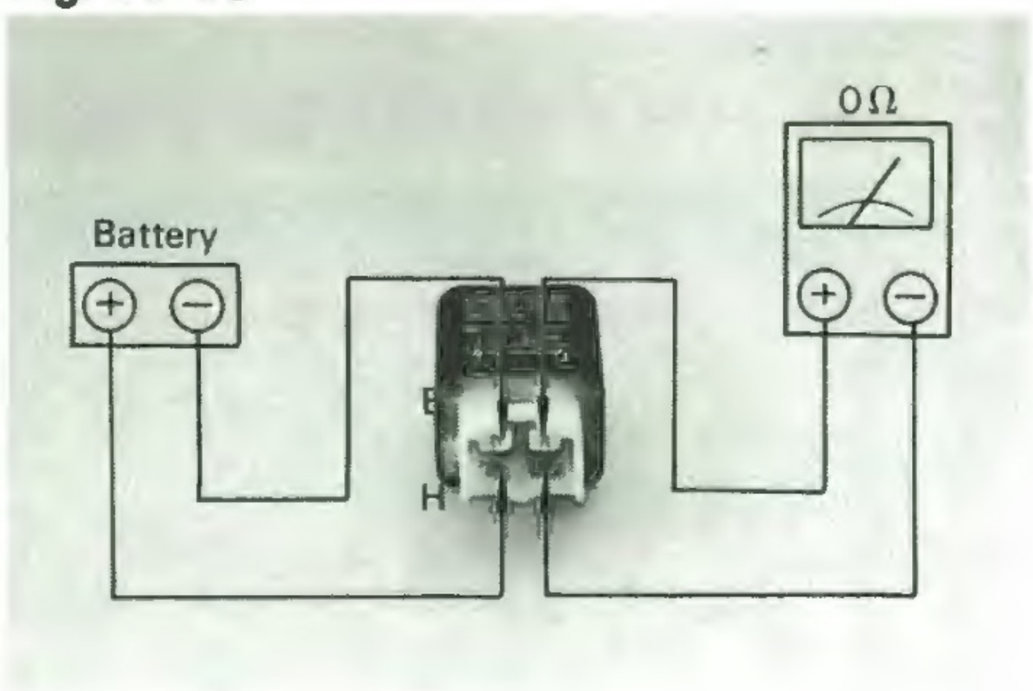
Fig. 13-68




2. Measure resistance between terminals.

| Between Terminals | Resistance (Ω) | |
|---|---|---|
| | 12V | 24V |
| H—E | 15 | 226 |
| H—Hi | ∞ | ∞ |
| H—Lo | 0 | 0 |

Fig. 13-69



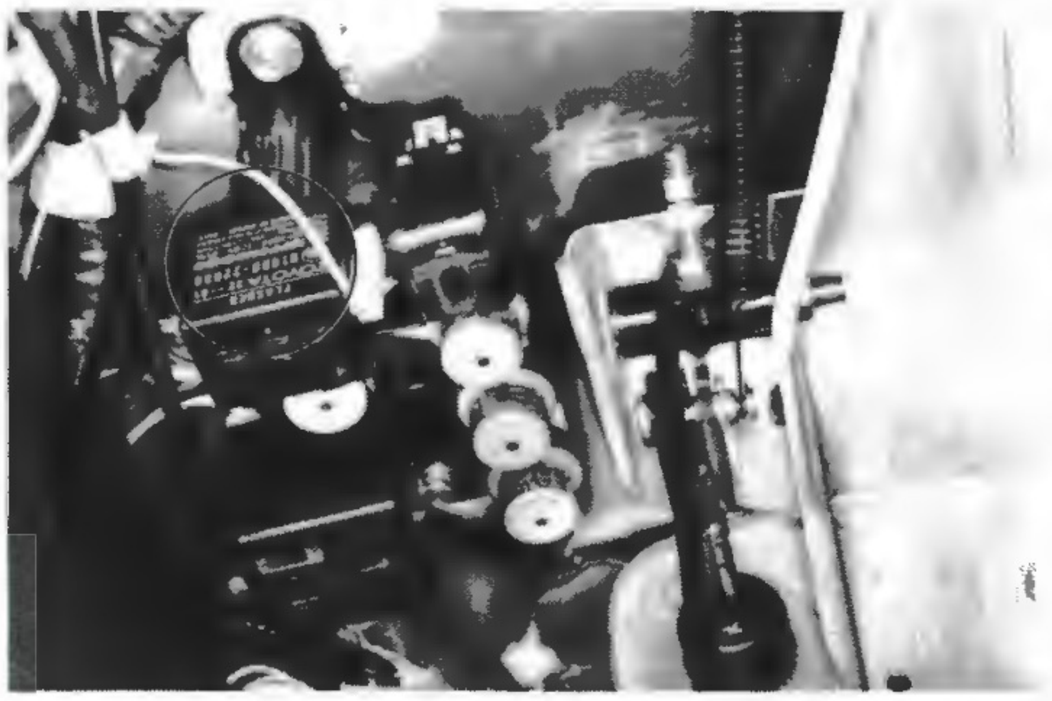

3. With terminal H connected to the battery (+) cable and terminal E grouded.
Check to see that there is an operating noise from the relay and that there is battery valtage at terminal Hi.

# TURN SIGNAL & HAZARD WARNING LIGHT

## CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

**Fig. 13-70**

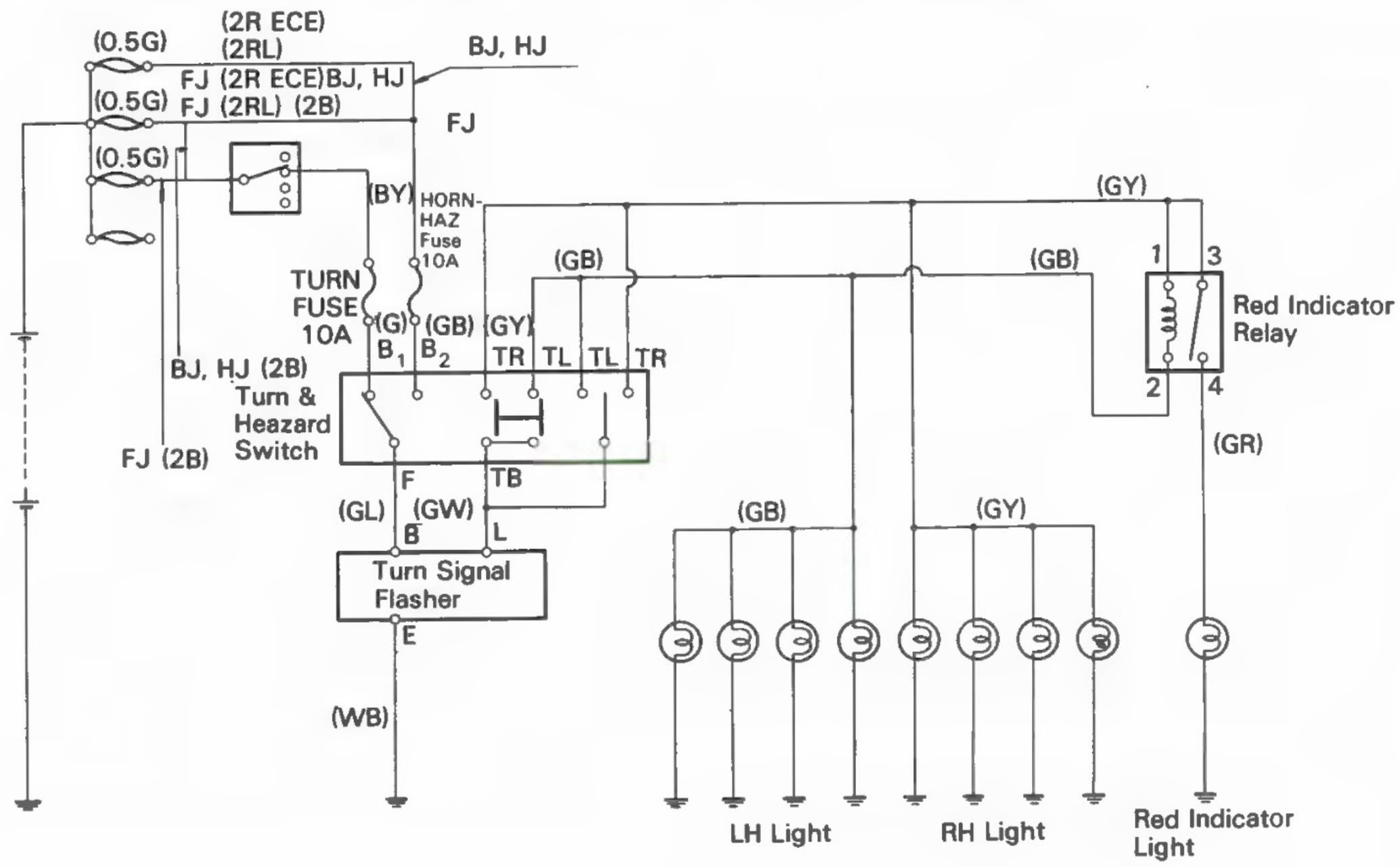
**WITH 12V BATTERY**



**TURN SIGNAL FLASHER**



**RED INDICATOR LIGHT RELAY**




### Relay Block Side Terminal Position

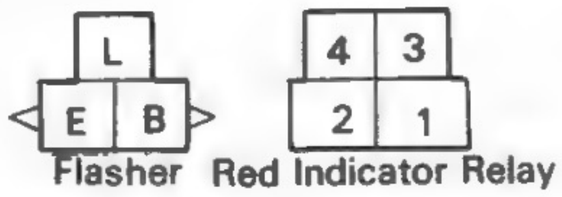
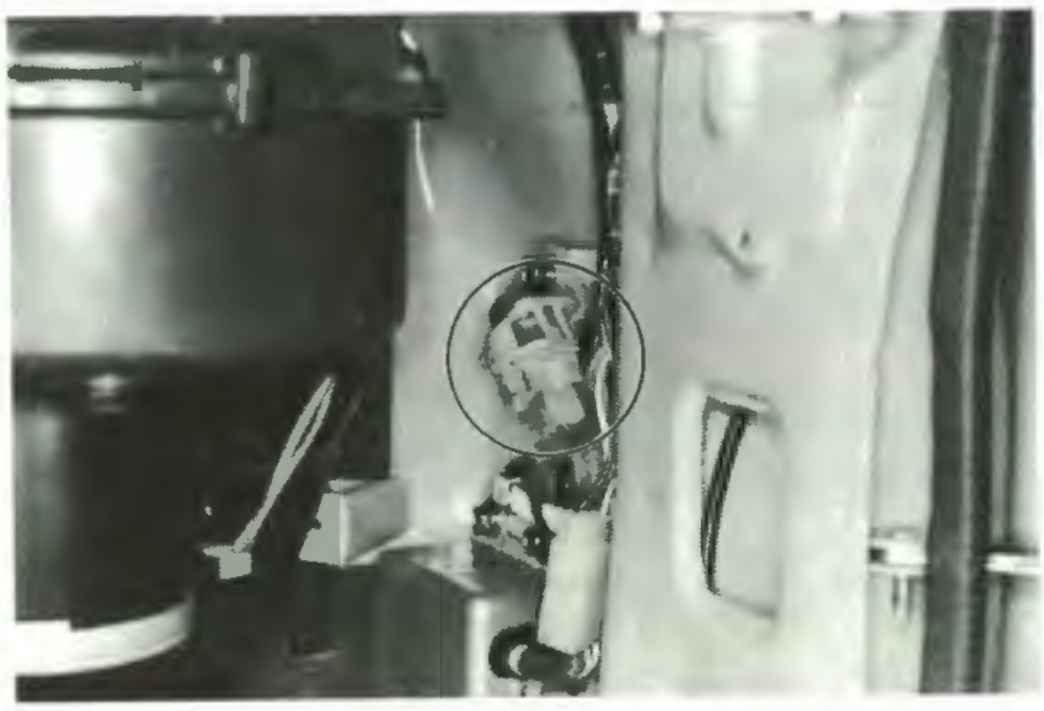


Fig. 13-71

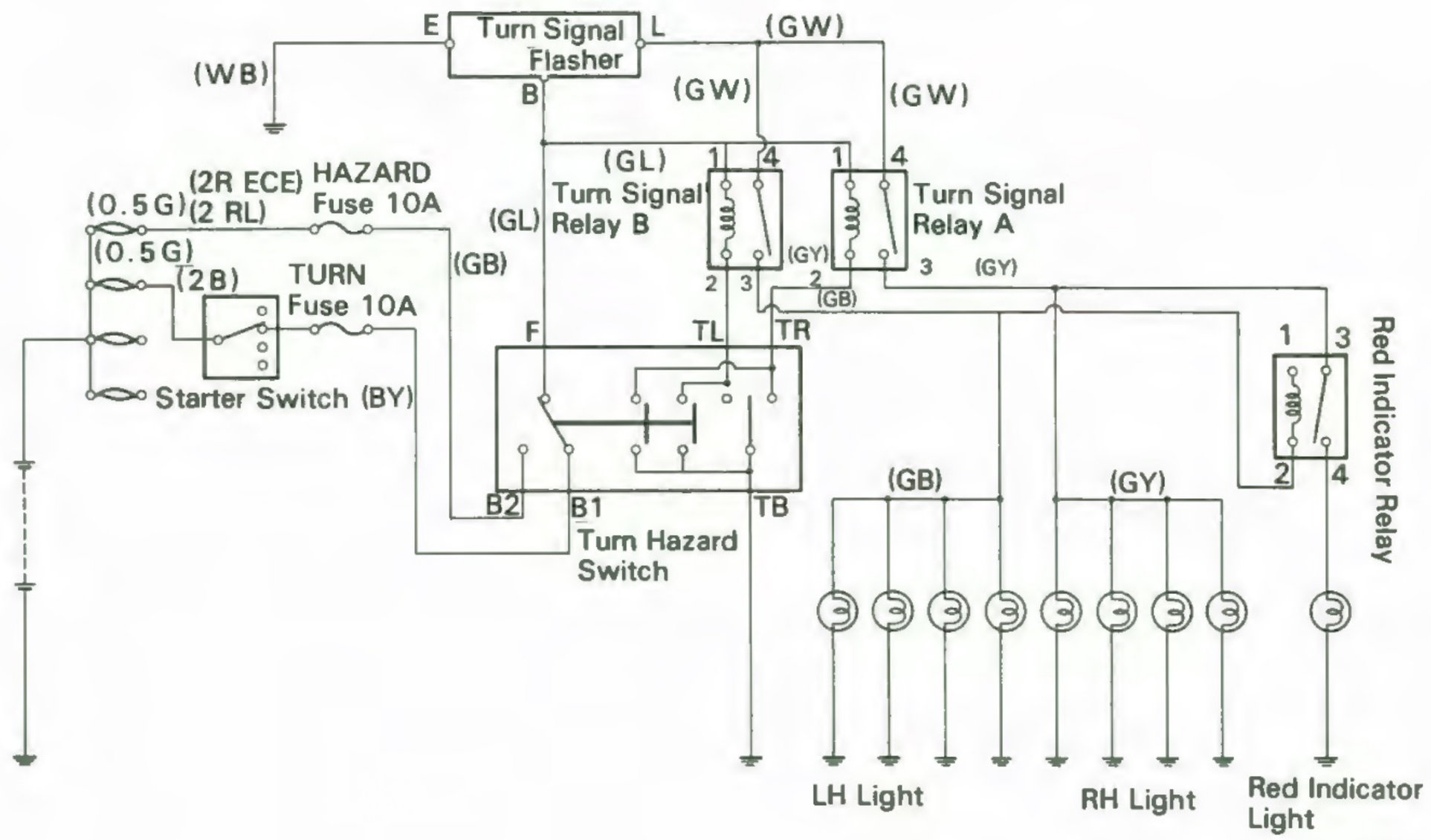
**WITH 24V BATTERY**



**TURN SIGNAL RELAY**



**RED INDICATOR LIGHT RELAY**




**Relay Block Side Terminal Position**

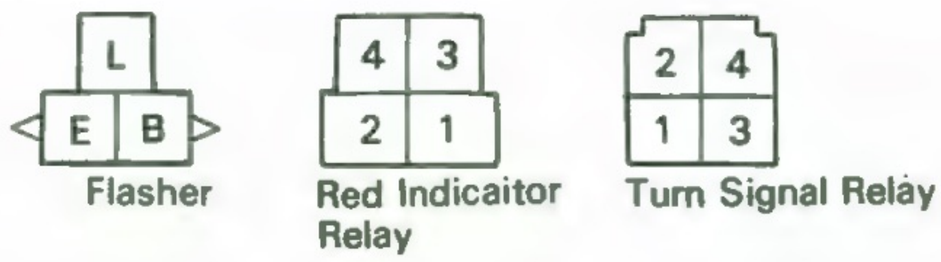
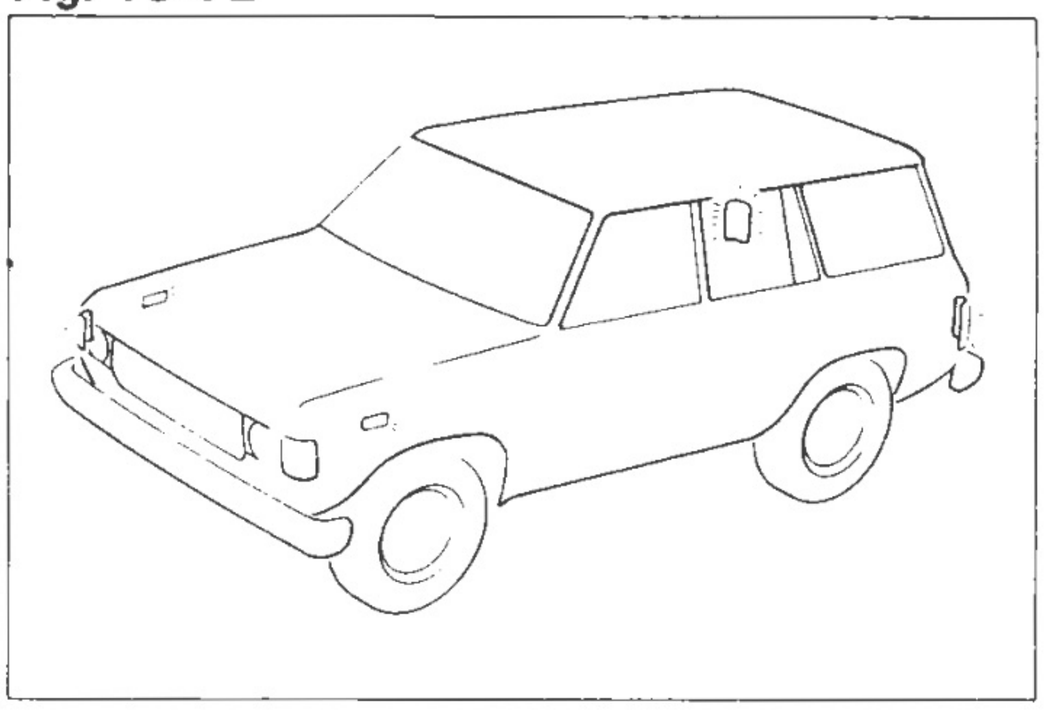
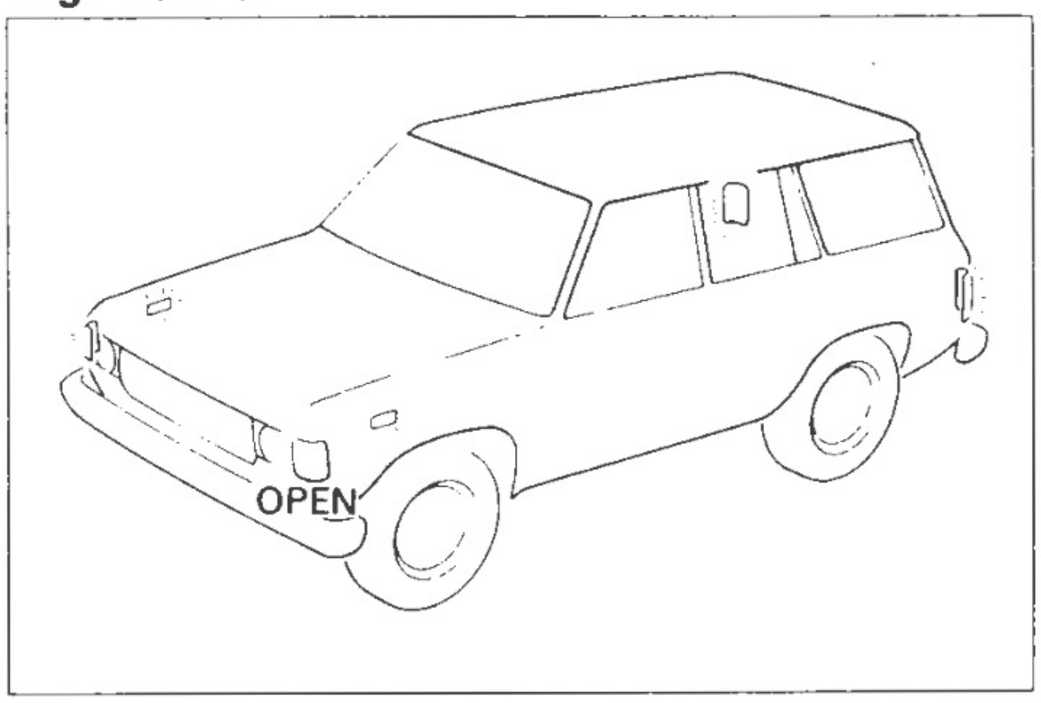


**Fig. 13-72**



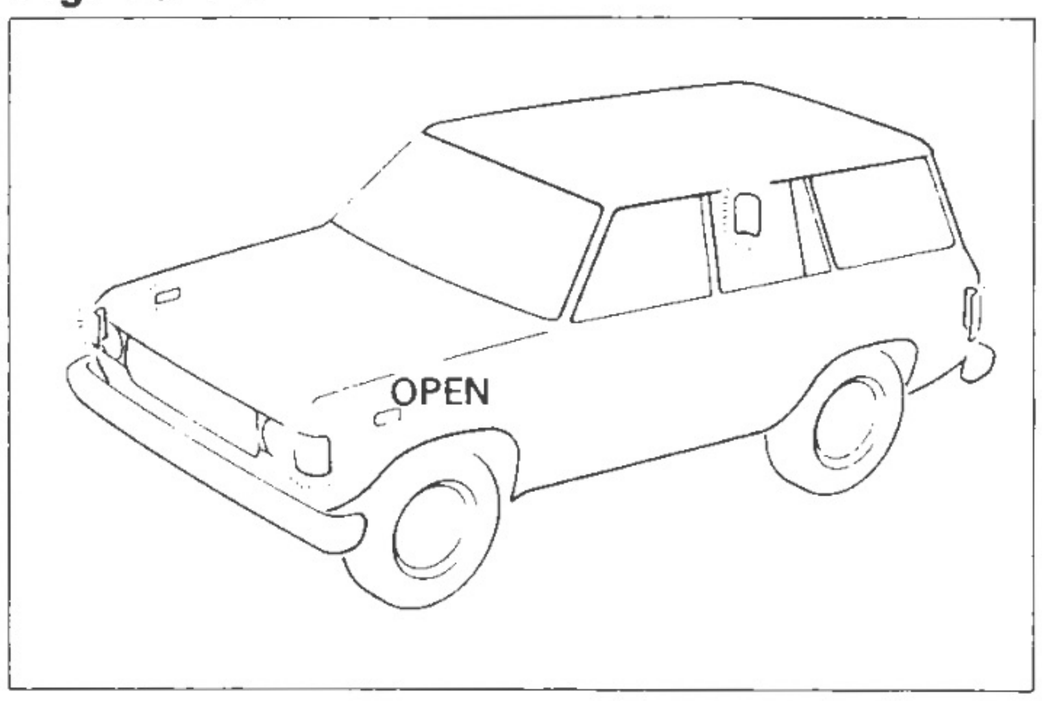
1. The turn signal lights should flash 70 — 100 times per minute.

**Fig. 13-73**




2. If one of the front or rear turn signal lights has an open circuit, the number of flashes should be more than 120 per minute.

**Fig. 13-74**




3. If one of the side turn signal lights has an open circuit, the number of flashes should increase by about 10 per minute.

Fig. 13-75

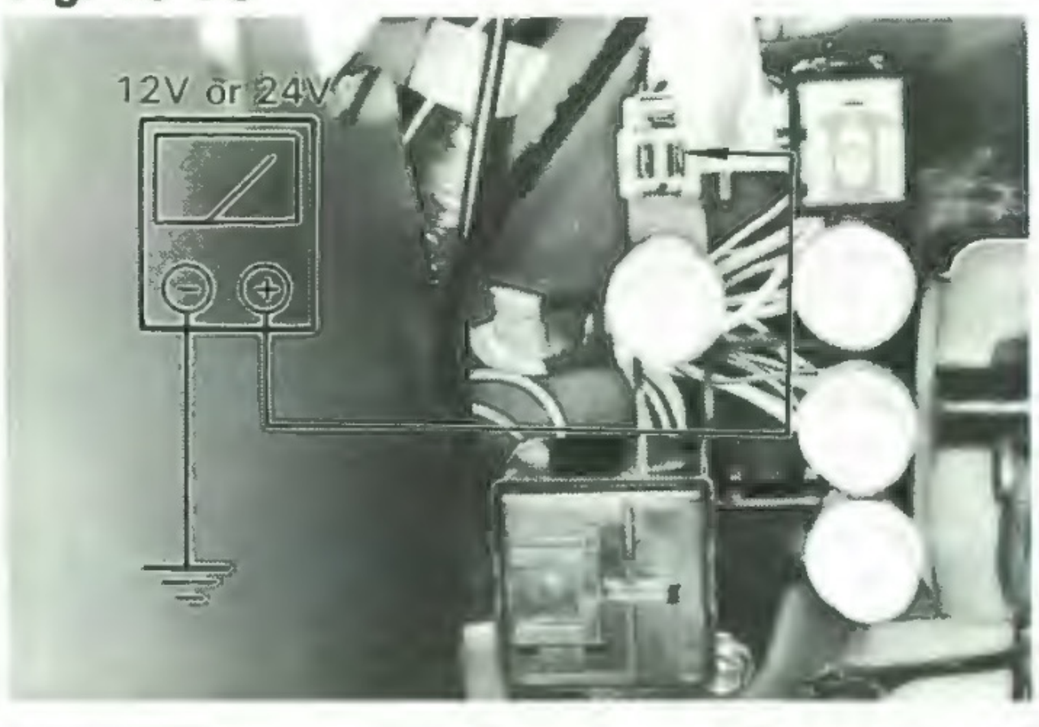


## TURN SIGNAL FLASHER

### INSPECTION

1. Turn on the switch, check to see that there is an operational noise.

Fig. 13-76




2. Battery voltage should be on terminal B.

Fig. 13-77

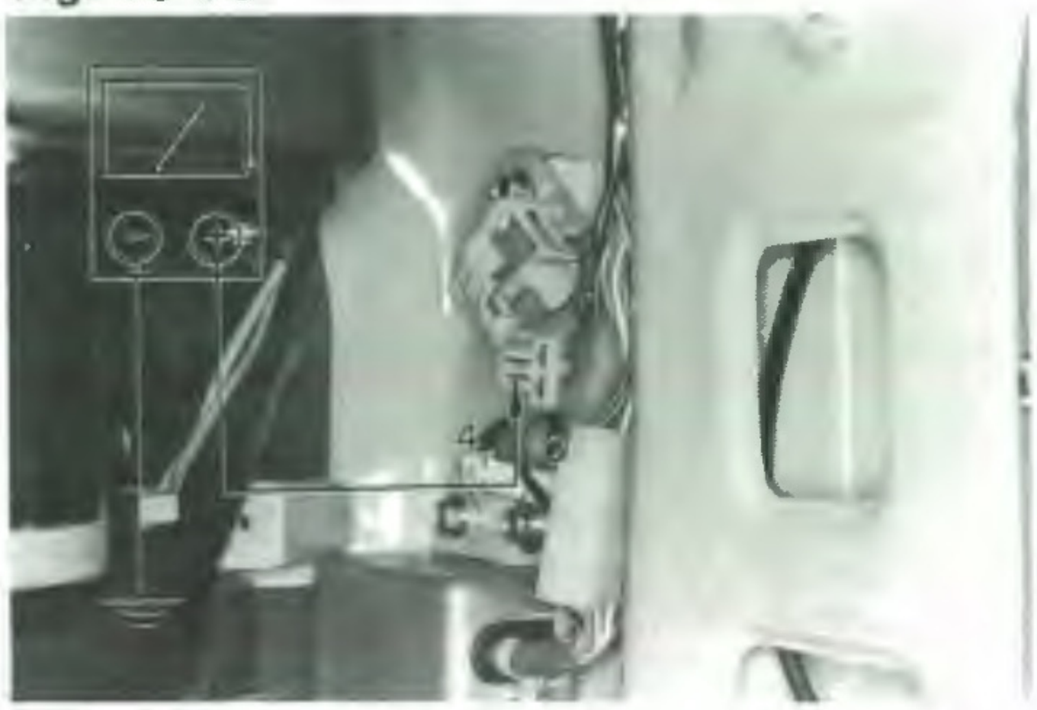


## RED INDICATOR RELAY

### INSPECTION

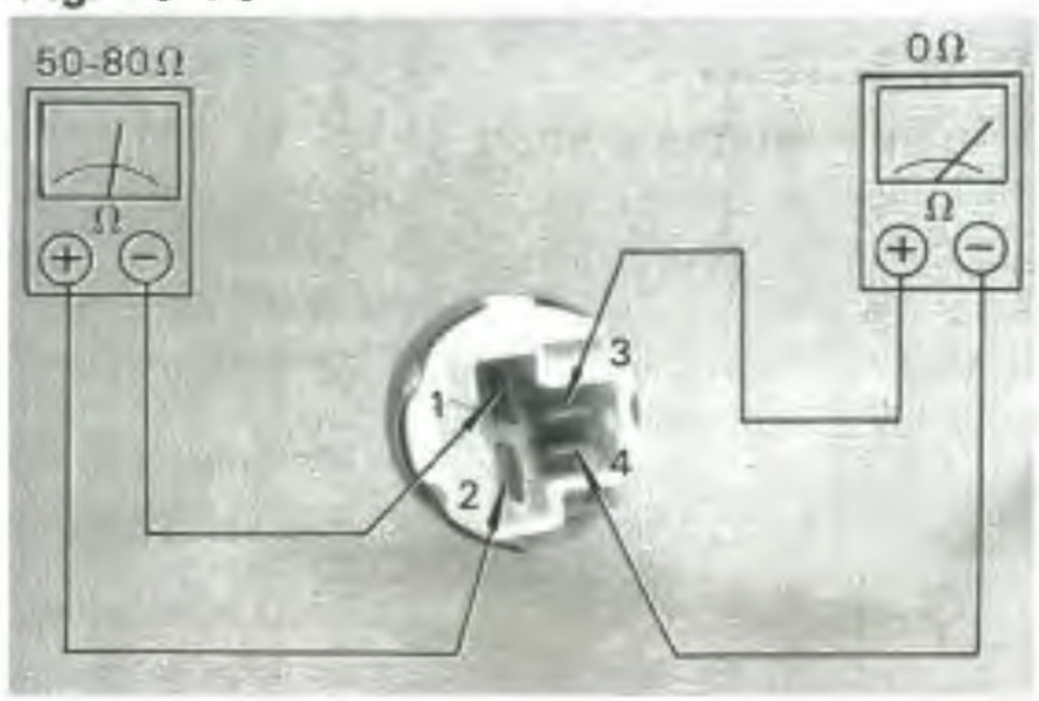
1. Turn on and off the hazard warning switch, check to see that there is an operational noise.

Fig. 13-78



2. Battery voltage should be on terminal 1, 2 and 4.

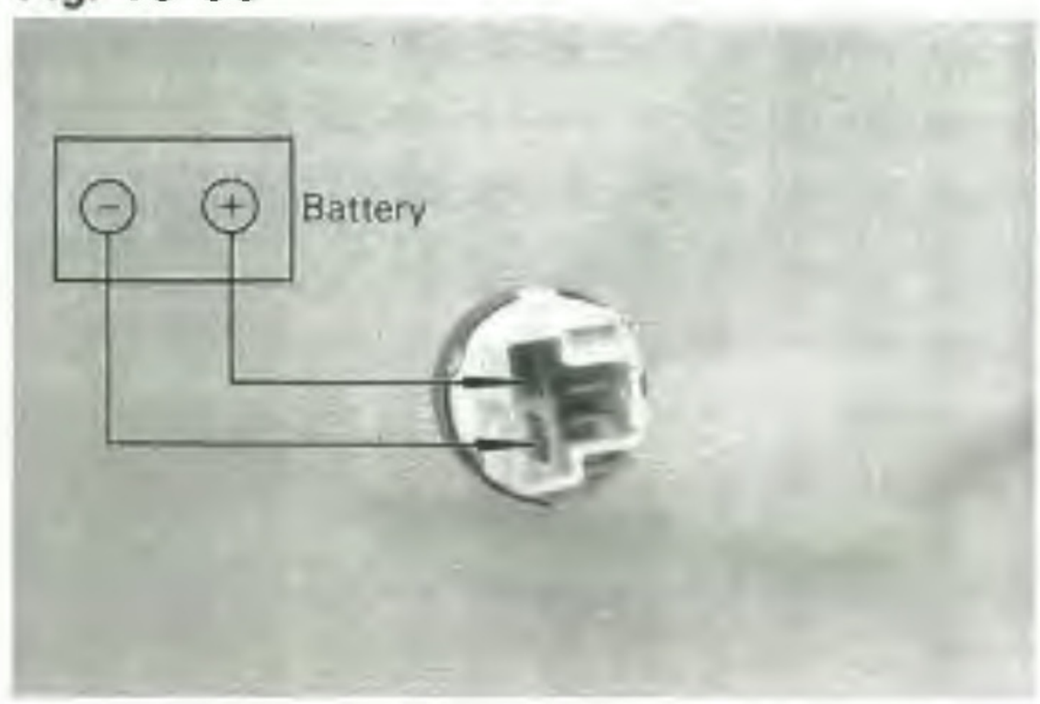
**Fig. 13-79**




3. Check the resistance between terminals. If each resistance value as shown below, the relay is in good condition.

| Between terminals | Resistance (Ω) |
|---|---|
| 1 — 2 | approx. 50–80 |
| 3 — 4 | 0 |

**Fig. 13-80**




4. With terminal 1 connected to the battery (+) cable and terminal 2 (—) cable, check to see that there is an operational noise.

**Fig. 13-81**



## TURN SIGNAL RELAY (With 24V Battery)

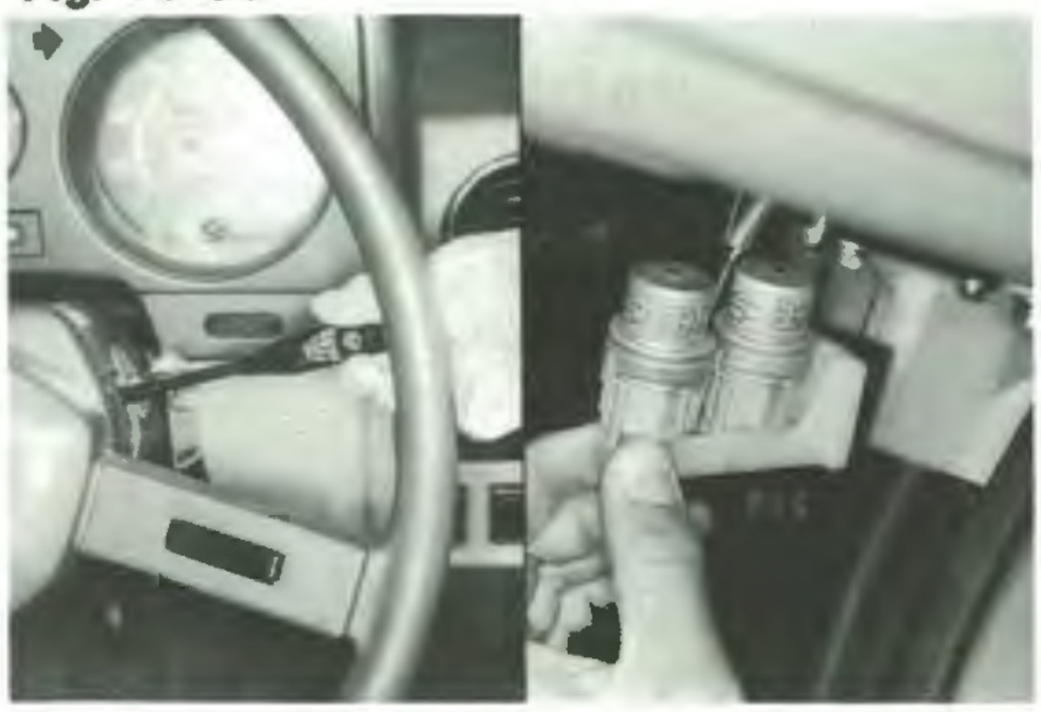
The relays were installed near the glove compartment.

**Fig. 13-82**



Remove the relays and bracket together.

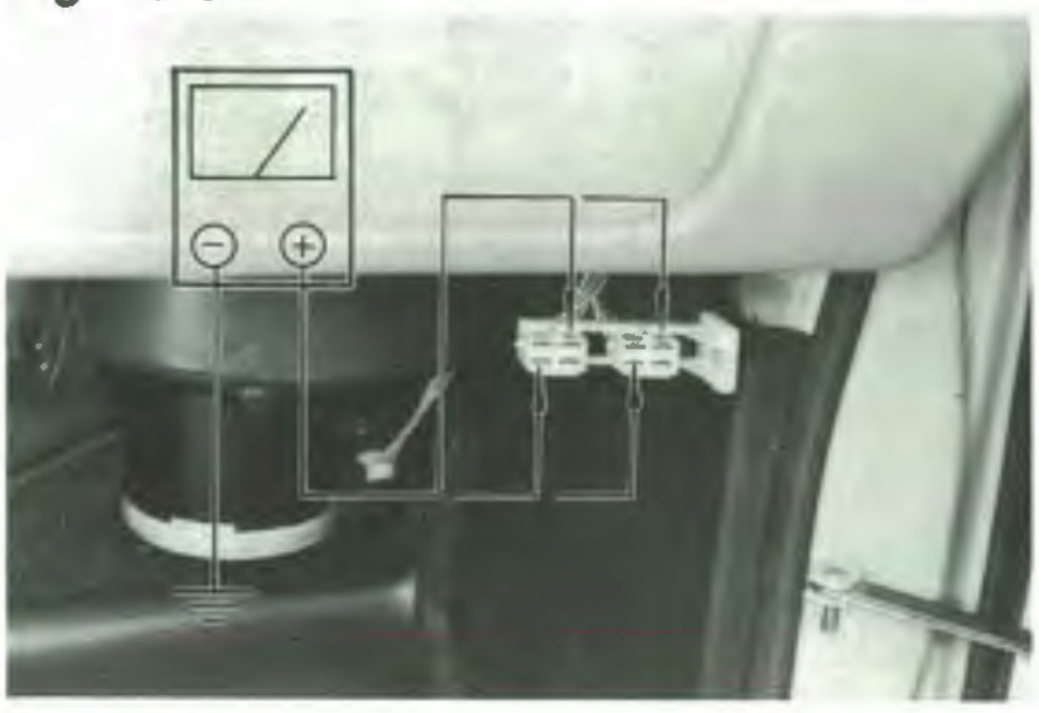
Fig. 13-83



## INSPECTION

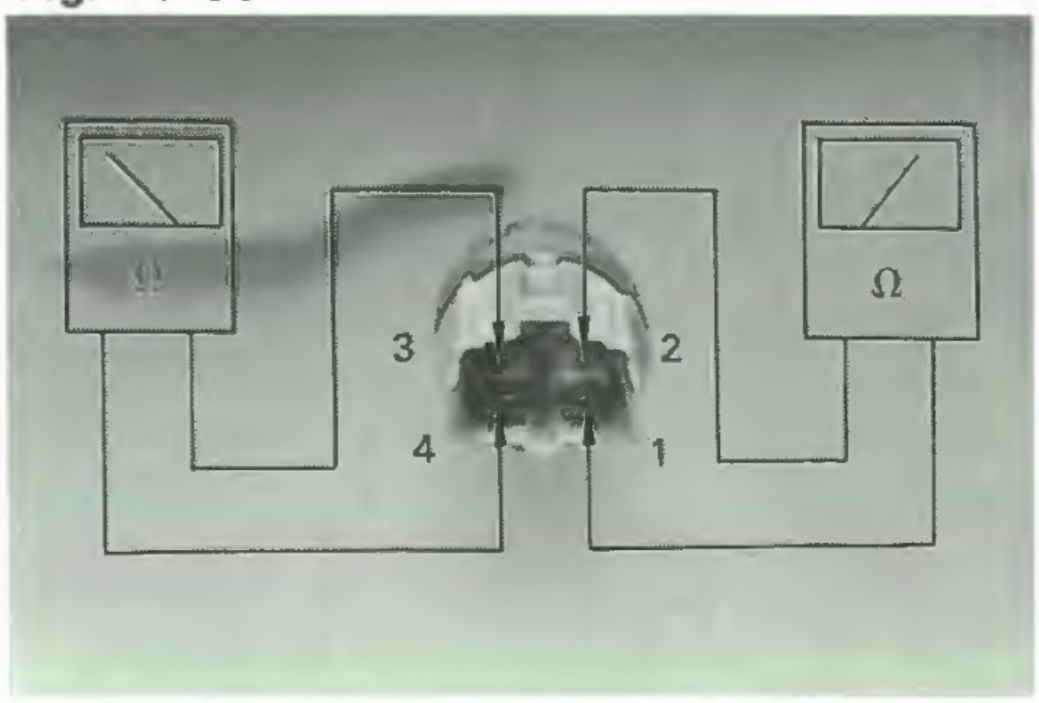
1. Turn on and off the switch, check to see that there is an operational noise.

Fig. 13-84



2. Battery voltage should be on terminal 1 and 4.

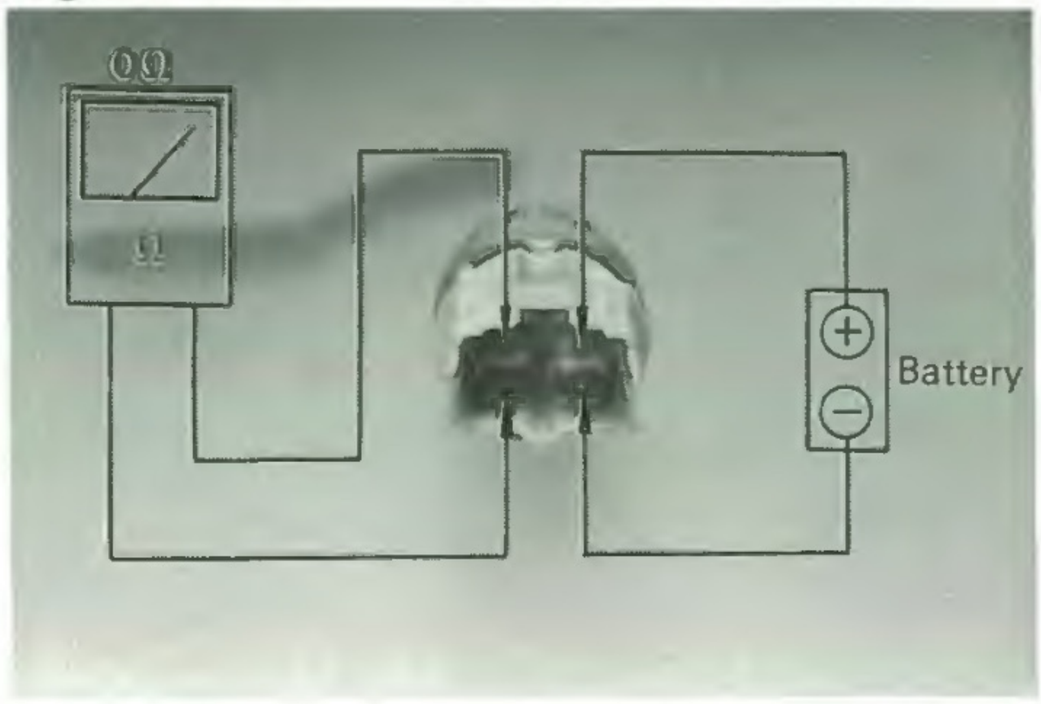
Fig. 13-85




3. Check the resistance between terminals.

| Between terminals | Resistance (Ω) | |
|---|---|---|
| | 12V | 24V |
| 1 — 2 | 75 | 245 |
| 3 — 4 | 0 | 0 |

Fig. 13-86



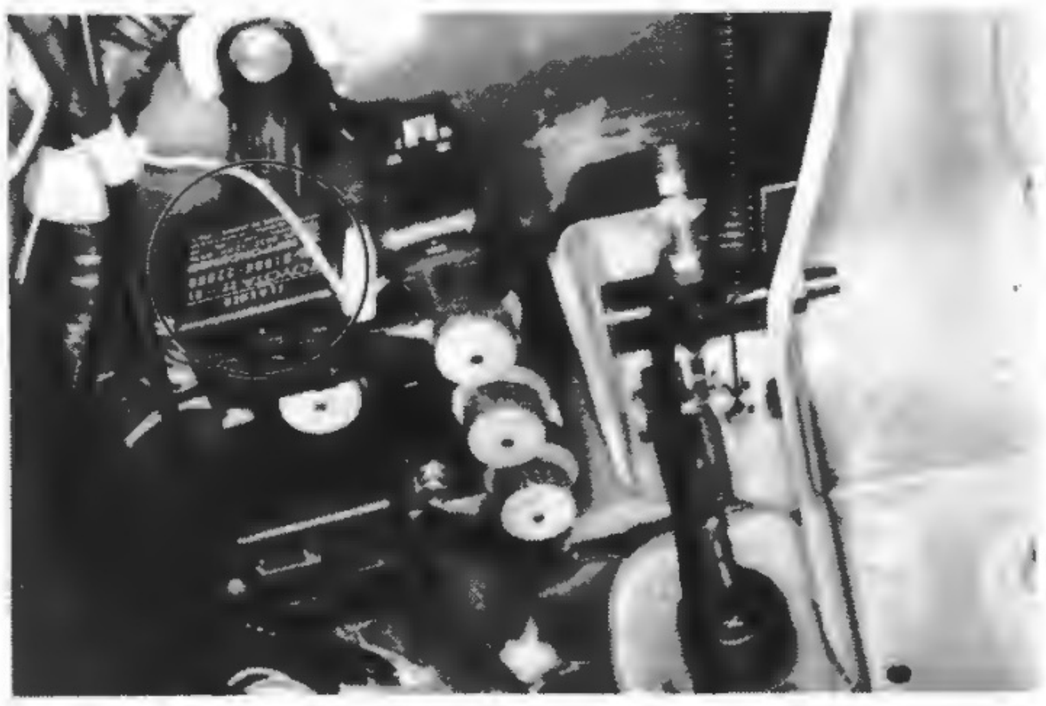

4. With terminal 2 connected to the battery (+) cable and terminal 1 cable, check to see that there is an operational noise from the relay.

# FRONT WIPER & WASHER

## CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

**Fig. 13-87**

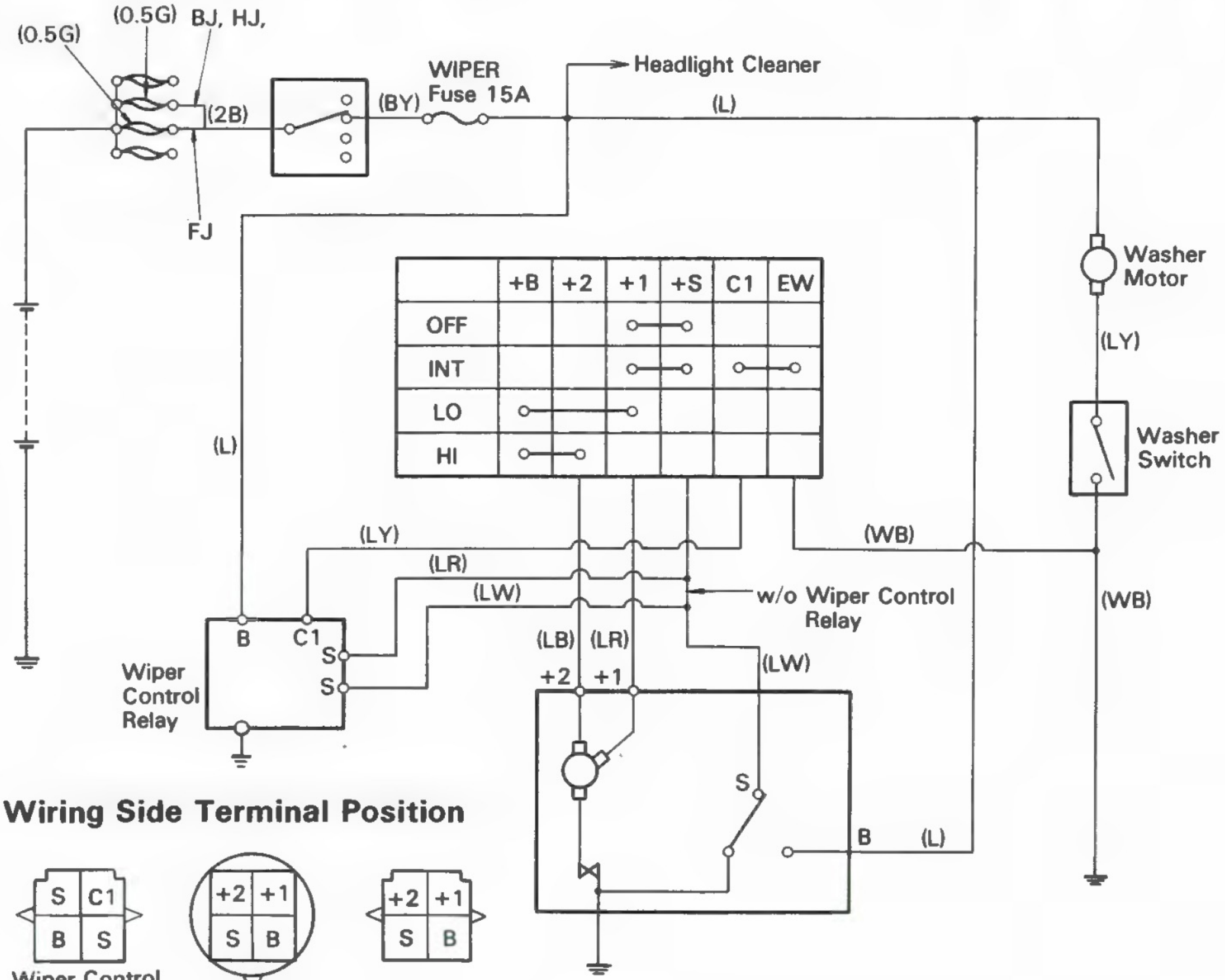
**WITH 12V BATTERY**



**Wiper Control Relay**



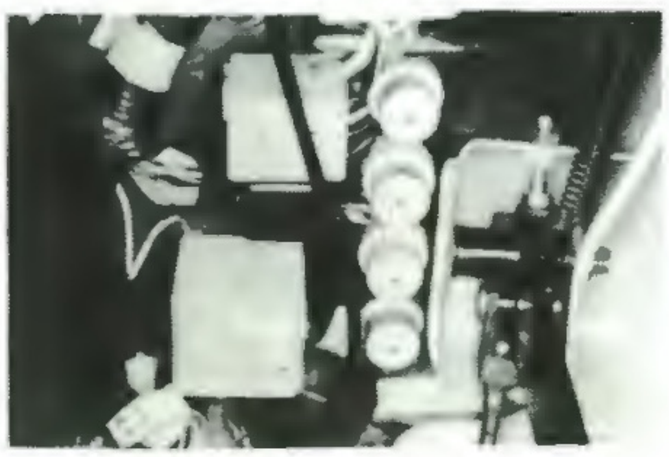
**Without Relay**



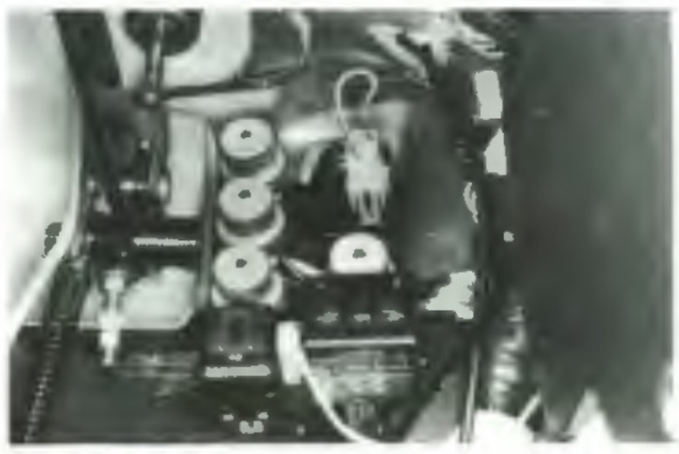

### Wiring Side Terminal Position

Fig. 13-88

## WITH 24V BATTERY



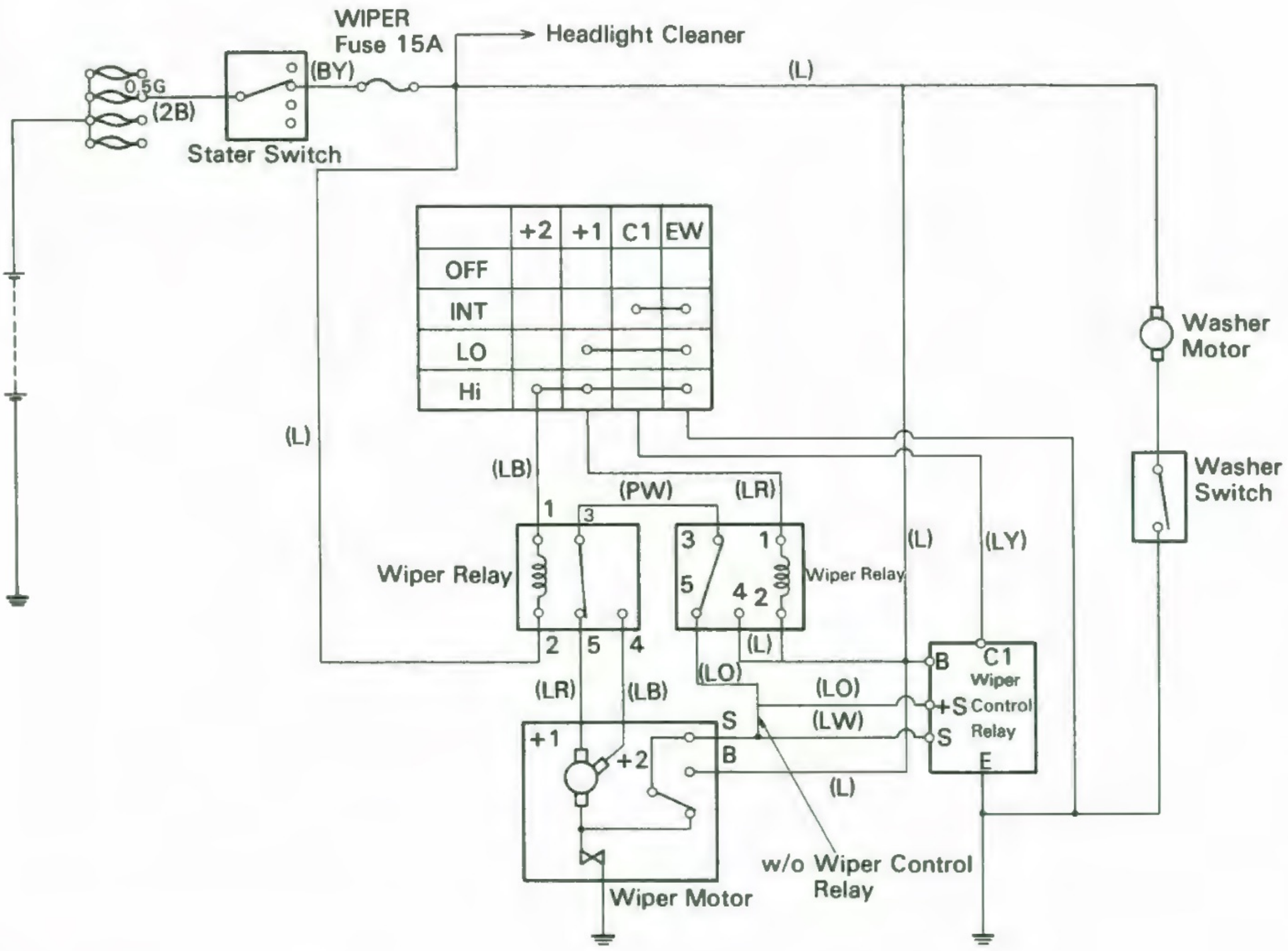
Wiper Control Relay



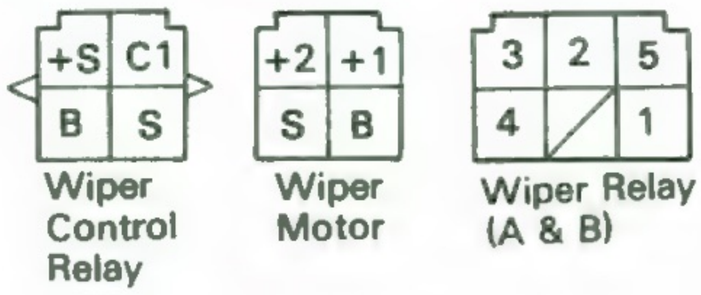
Without Relay



Wiper Relay




## Wiring Side Terminal Position



# WIPER CONTROL RELAY

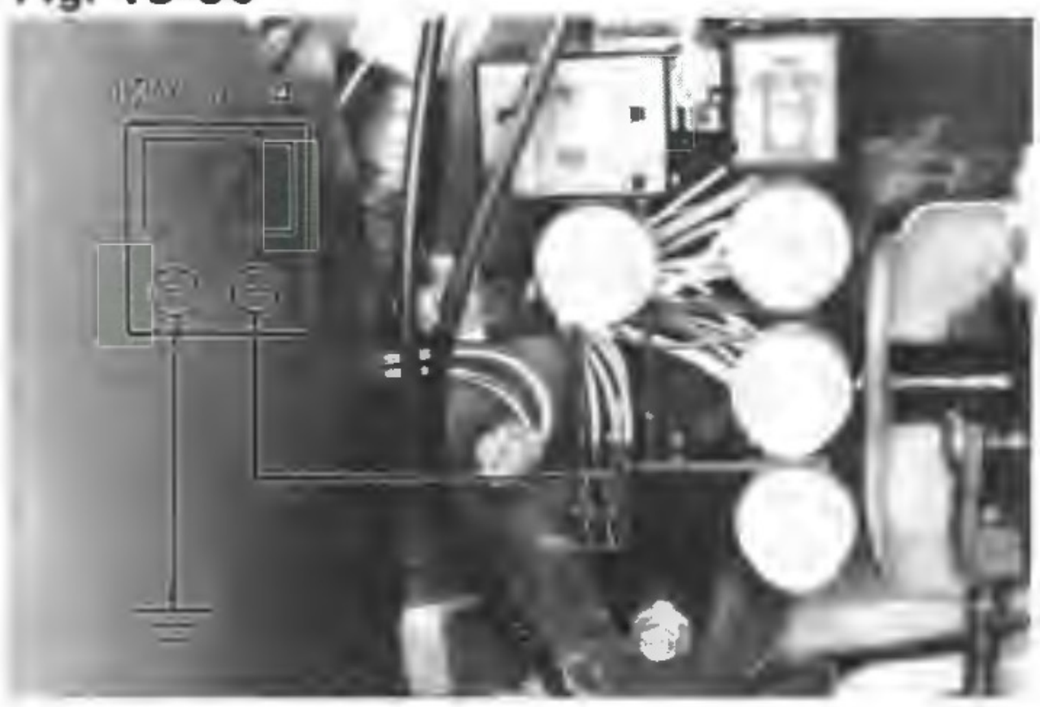
## INSPECTION

Fig. 13-89



1. Turn wiper switch to INT. and verify wiper control relay noise.

Fig. 13-90



2. Battery voltage should be on terminal B.

Fig. 13-91



3. If no defects are found in the above inspection replace the wiper control relay.

**— Note —**
**If wipers, other than the intermittent wiper, do not operate properly, repair beforehand.**

Fig. 13-92

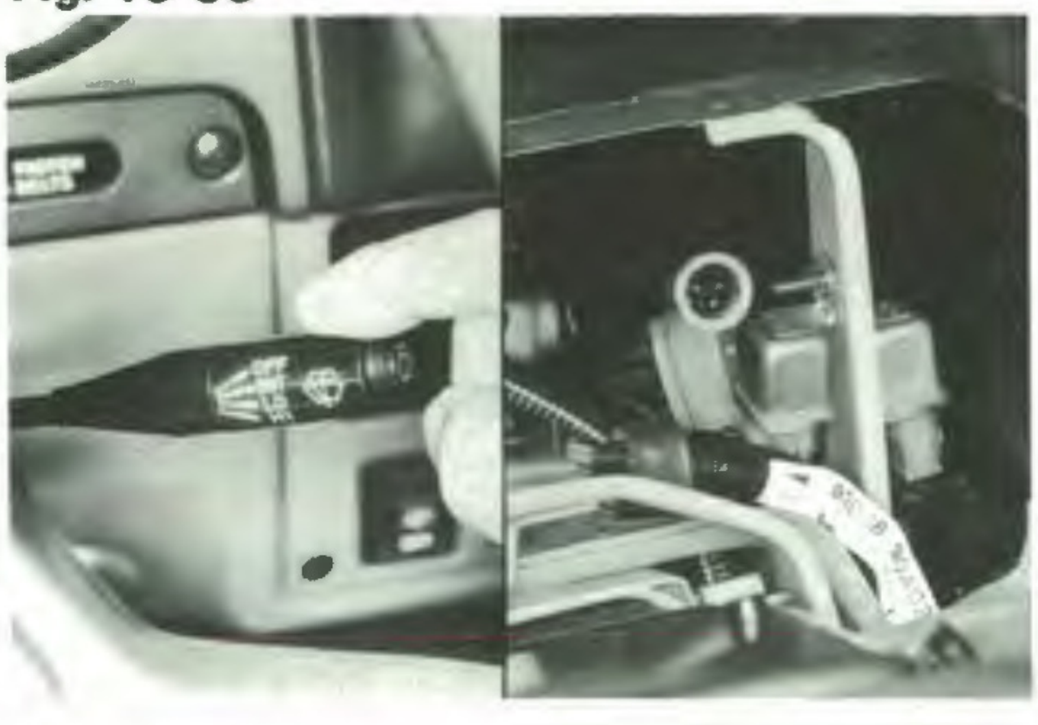


## WIPER RELAY (for 24V)

Remove the combination meter.

**– Note –**
**The relays were installed behind the combination meter.**

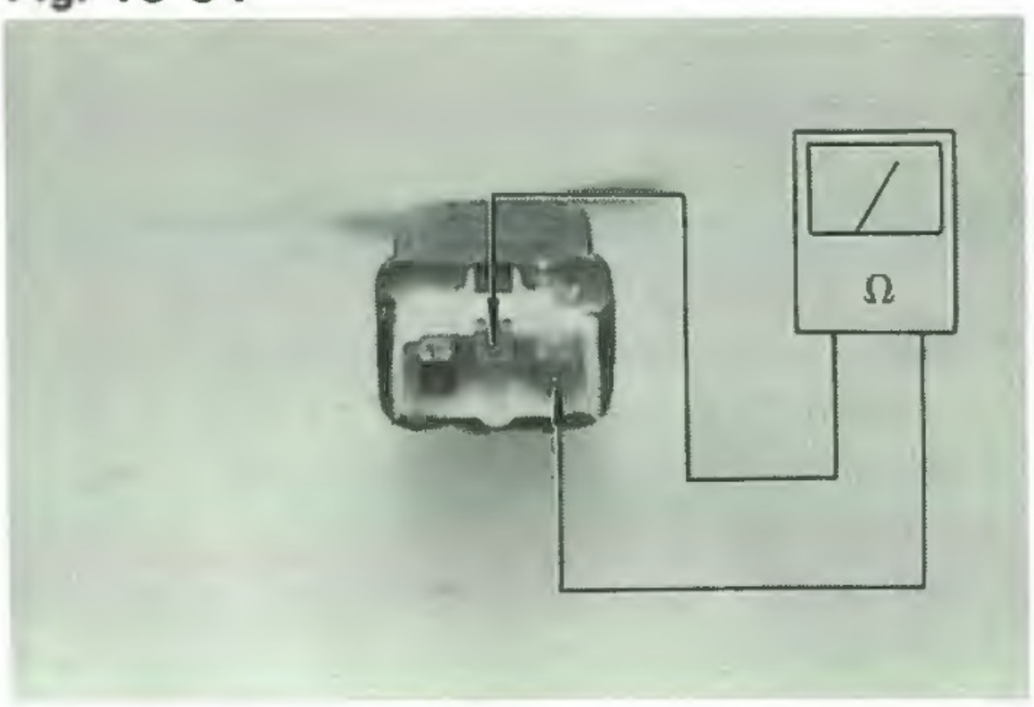
Fig. 13-93



### INSPECTION

1. Turn on the switch, check that there is an operating noise.

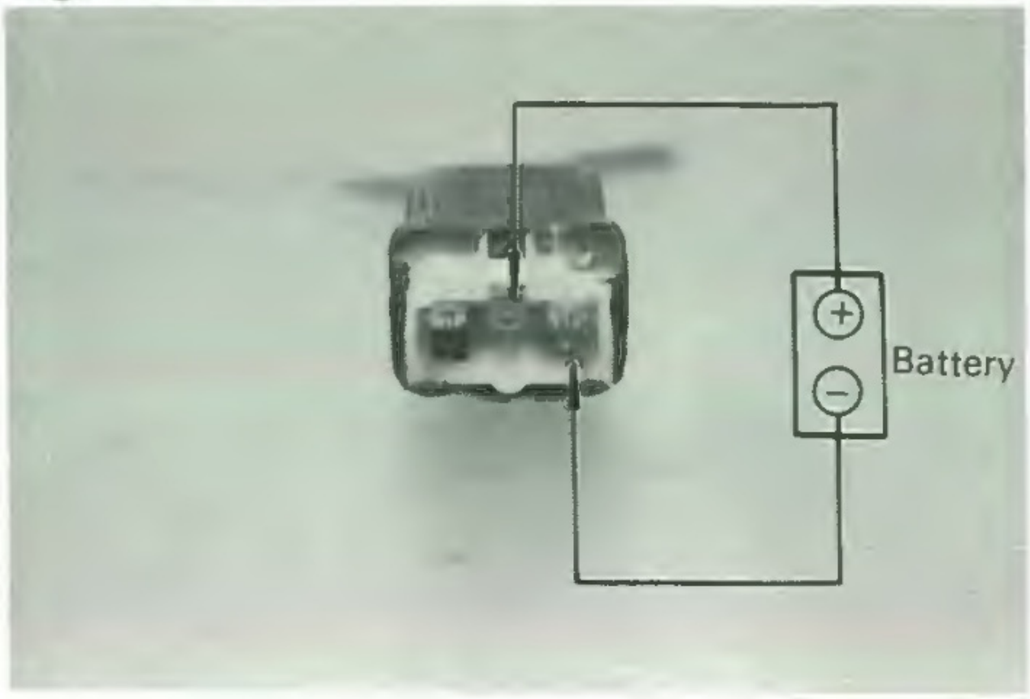
Fig. 13-94




2. Check continuity between terminals.

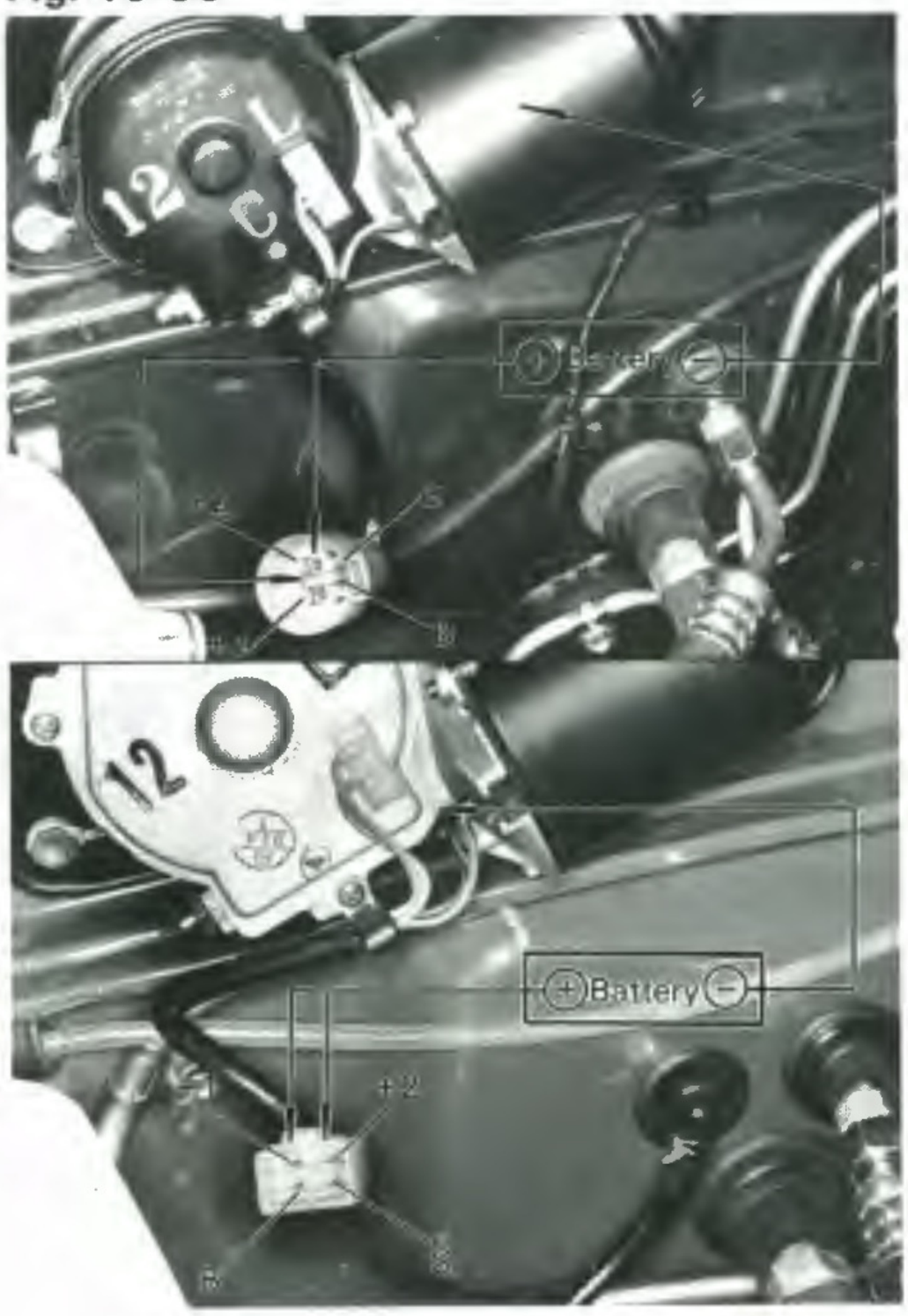
| Between Terminals | Resistance (Ω) |
|---|---|
| 1 — 2 | 240 |
| 3 — 4 | ∞ |
| 3 — 5 | 0 |

Fig. 13-95




3. With terminal 1 connected to the battery (+) terminal and terminal 2 connected to the battery (—) terminal, check that there is relay operational noise.

Fig. 13-96

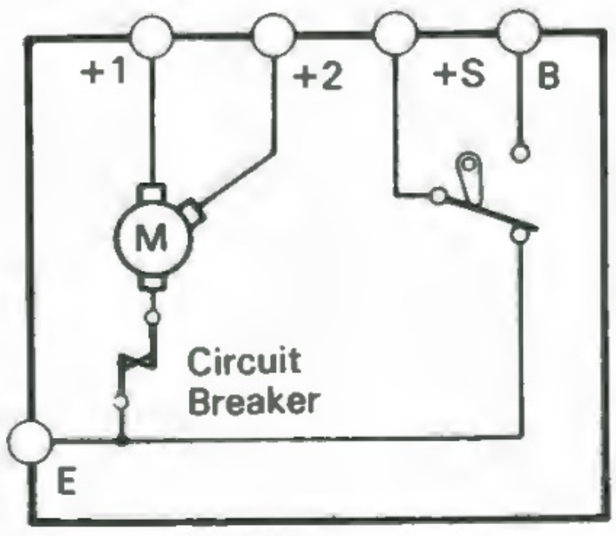



# WIPER MOTOR & LINK

## INSPECTION

With terminal +2 or +1 connected to the battery (+) terminal and motor body connected to the battery (–) terminal, confirm that the motor ratates smoothly.

Fig. 13-97




**– Note –**
**Circuit breaker characteristics:**
**(Frigid Zone, Canada & Sweden)**
**When locked in low speed circuit at an ambient temperature of 20 – 30°C (68 – 86°F): The breaker should start opening in less than five minutes the 1st time tried. It should return in less than three minutes the 1st time tried.**

## REMOVAL

Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

Fig. 13-98

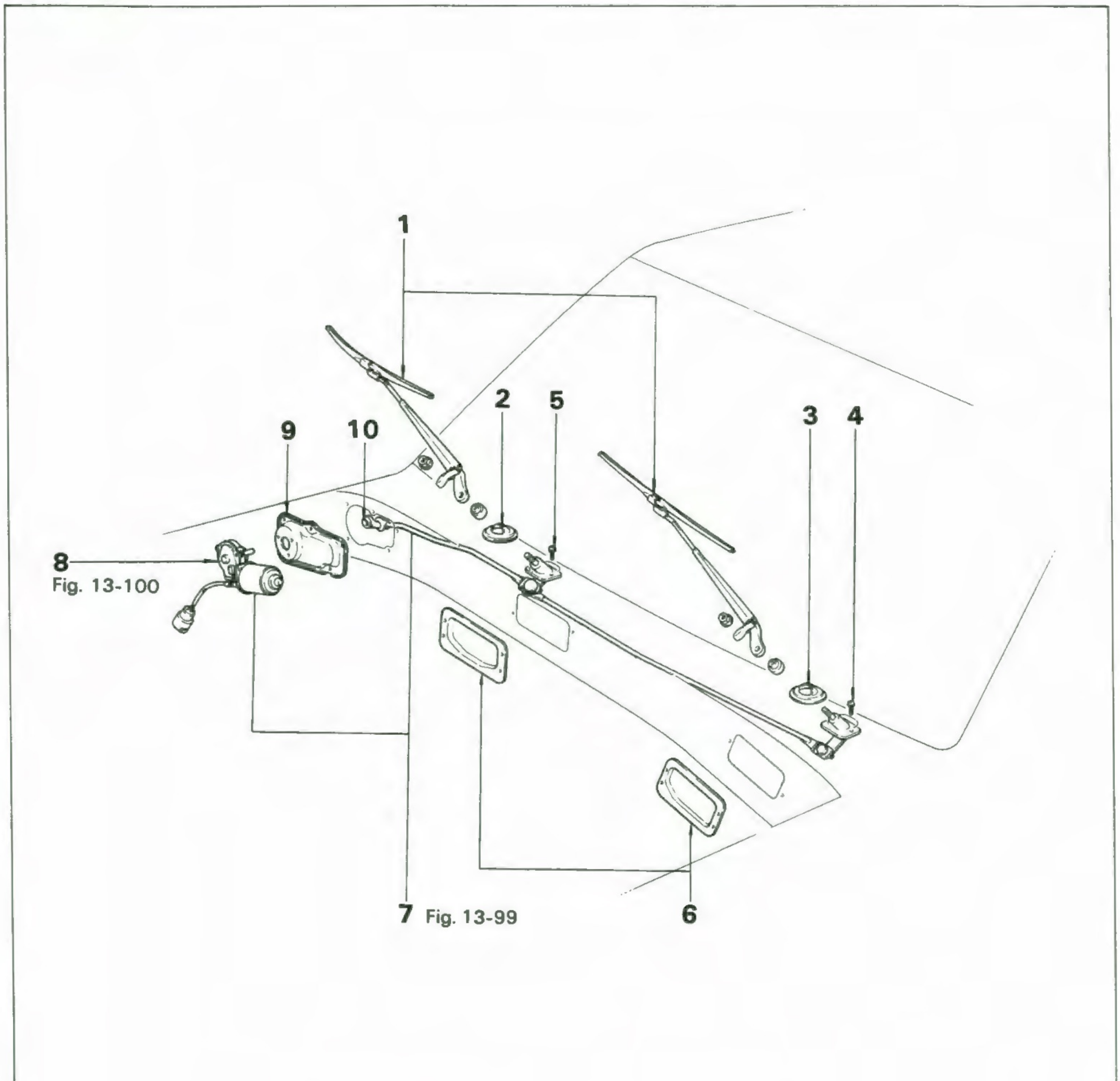



Fig. 13-100

Fig. 13-99

1. Arm & Blade
2. Pivot Cover
3. Pivot Cover
4. Pivot Setting Screw
5. Pivot Setting Screw
6. Service Hole Cover
7. Motor & Link
8. Motor
9. Plate
10. Link

**Fig. 13-99**




Remove the motor and link togather.

**Fig. 13-100**

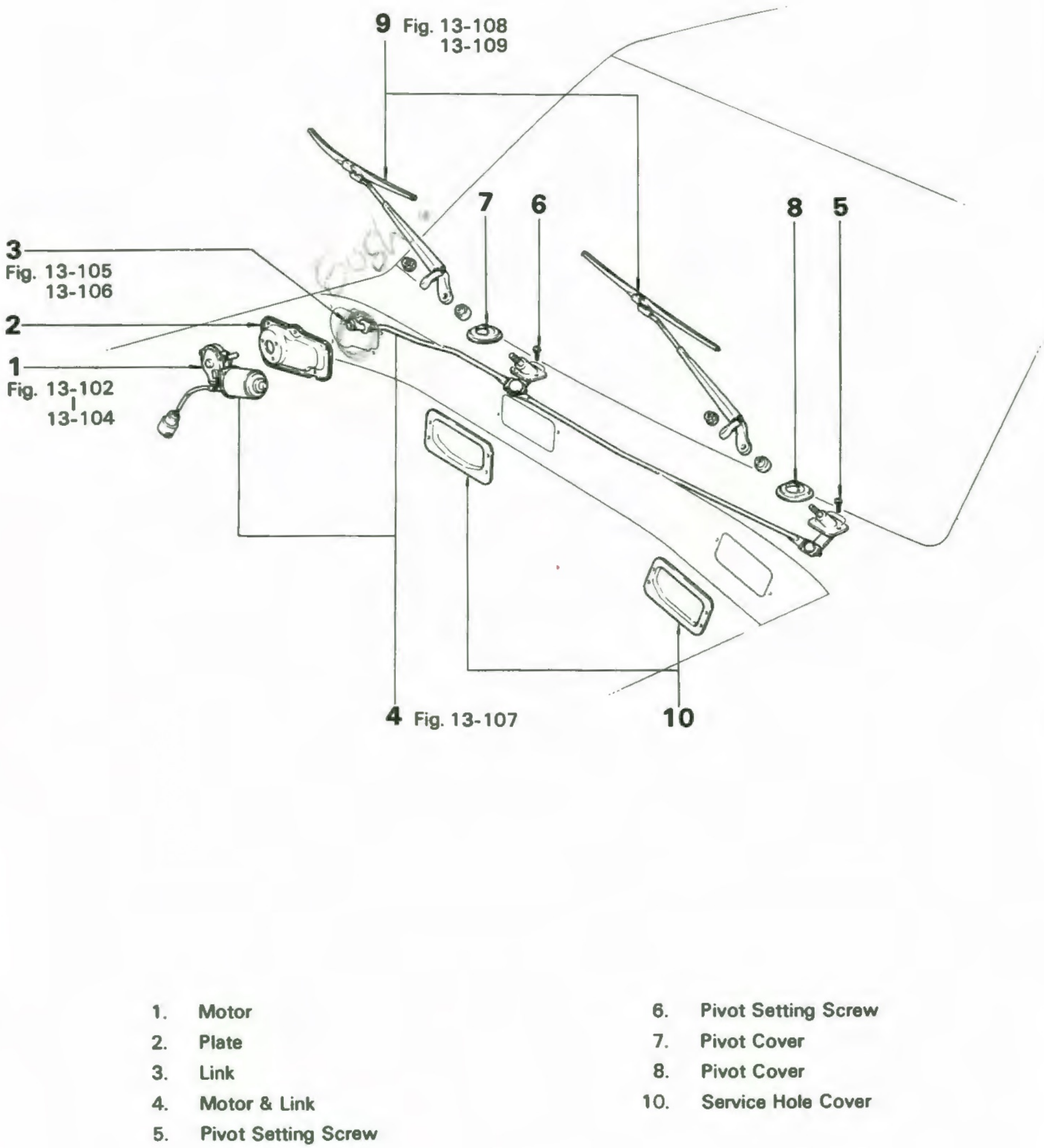


Pry the link with screwdriver and disconnect the link from the motor.

## INSTALLATION

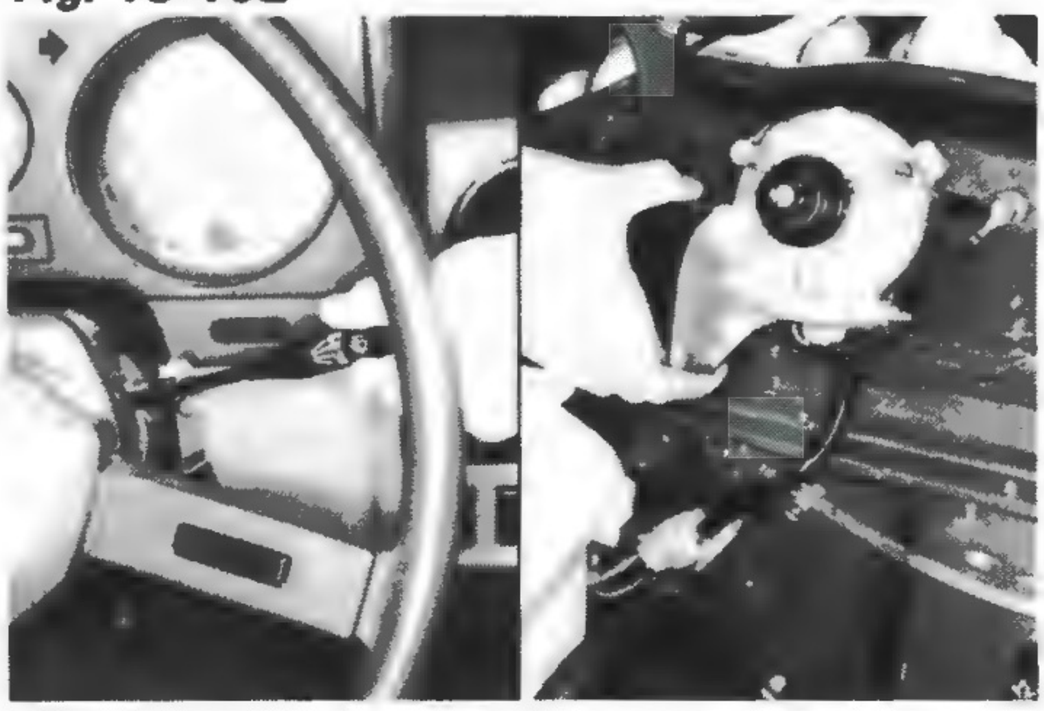
Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 13-101**




1. Motor
2. Plate
3. Link
4. Motor & Link
5. Pivot Setting Screw
6. Pivot Setting Screw
7. Pivot Cover
8. Pivot Cover
10. Service Hole Cover

**Fig. 13-102**



Before installing the motor, connect the motor link.

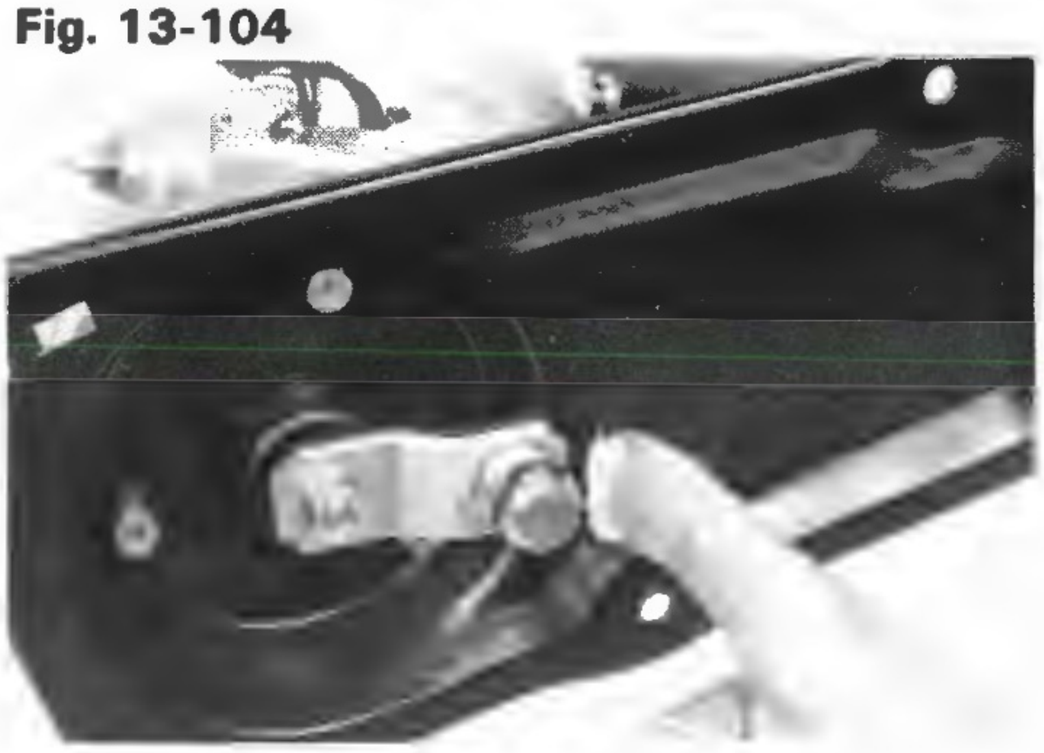
1. Temporarily connect the connector.
2. Turn on the wiper switch and stop the motor at the automatic stop position.

**Fig. 13-103**



3. Install the motor arm.

**Fig. 13-104**



4. Install the motor link as shown in the figure.

**Fig. 13-105**



Coat MP grease at the joint parts.

**Fig. 13-106**




After connecting the motor and link, install the motor.

**Fig. 13-107**



Install the link under the reinforcement.

**Fig. 13-108**



Install the wiper arm.

1. Place the wire motor in the automatic stop position.

**Fig. 13-109**

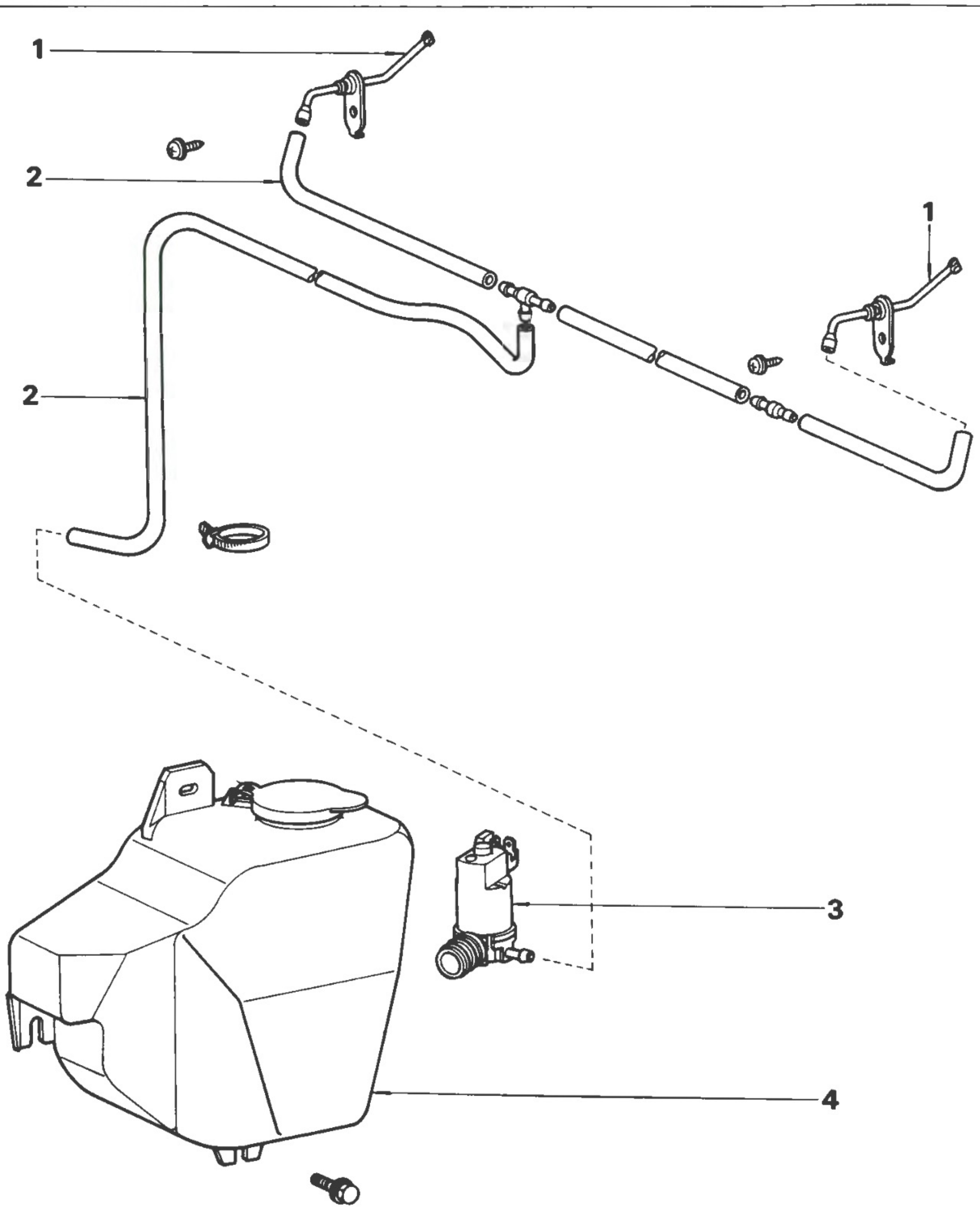


2. Install the wiper arm at the lower position.

# FRONT WASHER

## COMPONENTS

**Fig. 13-110**

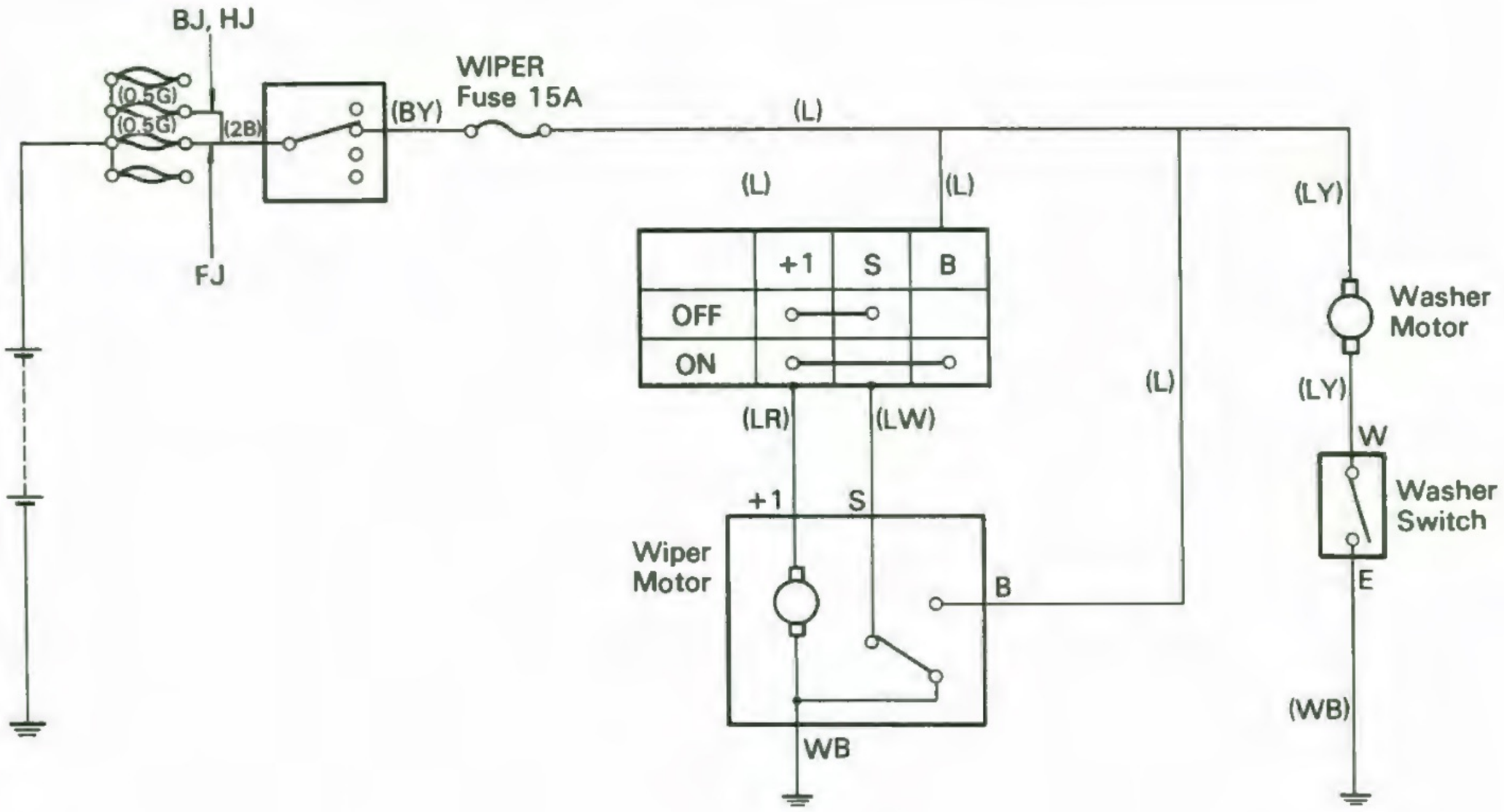



1. Washer Nozzle
2. Hose
3. Motor & Pump
4. Jor

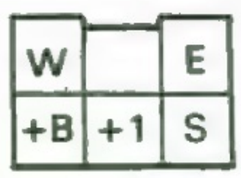
# REAR WIPER & WASHER

## CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

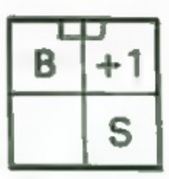
Fig. 13-111




### Wiring Side Terminal Position




Rear Wiper Switch




Wiper Motor

Fig. 13-112

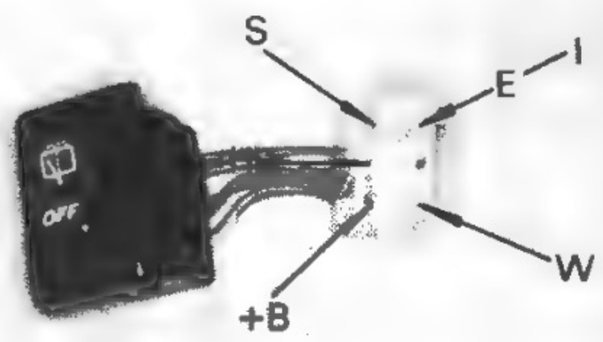


# REAR WIPER SWITCH

## INSPECTION

1. Remove the switch.
2. Remove the center panel.
3. Disconnect the connector.

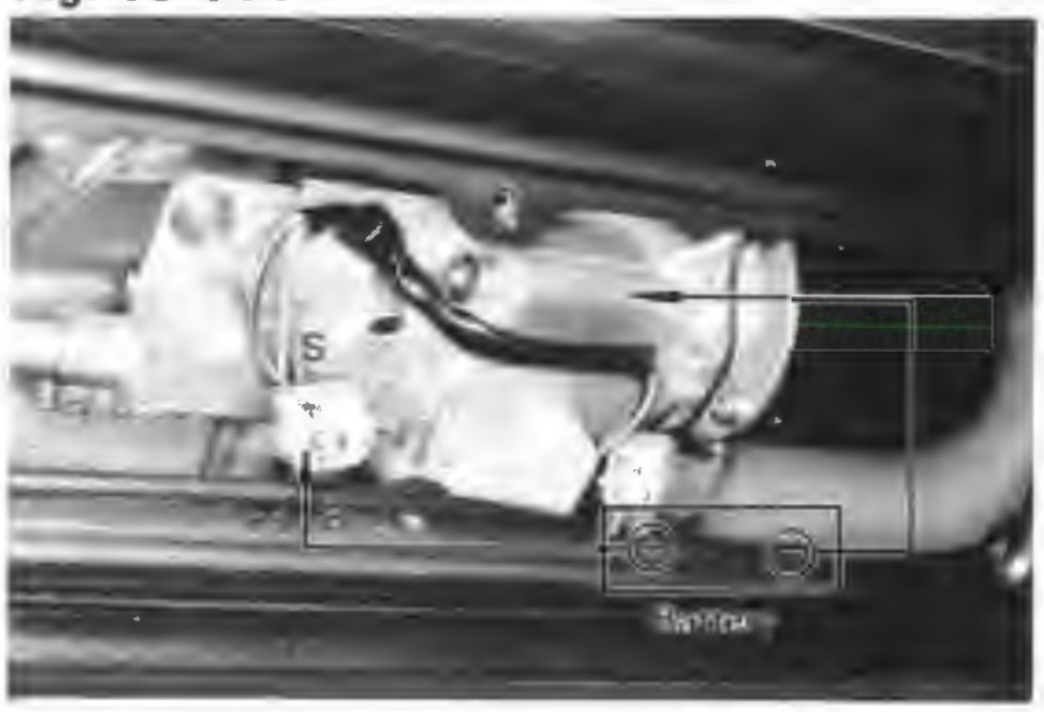
Fig. 13-113




4. Check the continuity between the terminals.

| | | S | +1 | +B | E | W |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Wiper | OFF | ○—○ | | | | |
| | ON | | ○—○ | ○ | | |
| Washe | | | | | ○—○ | |

Fig. 13-114




# WIPER MOTOR

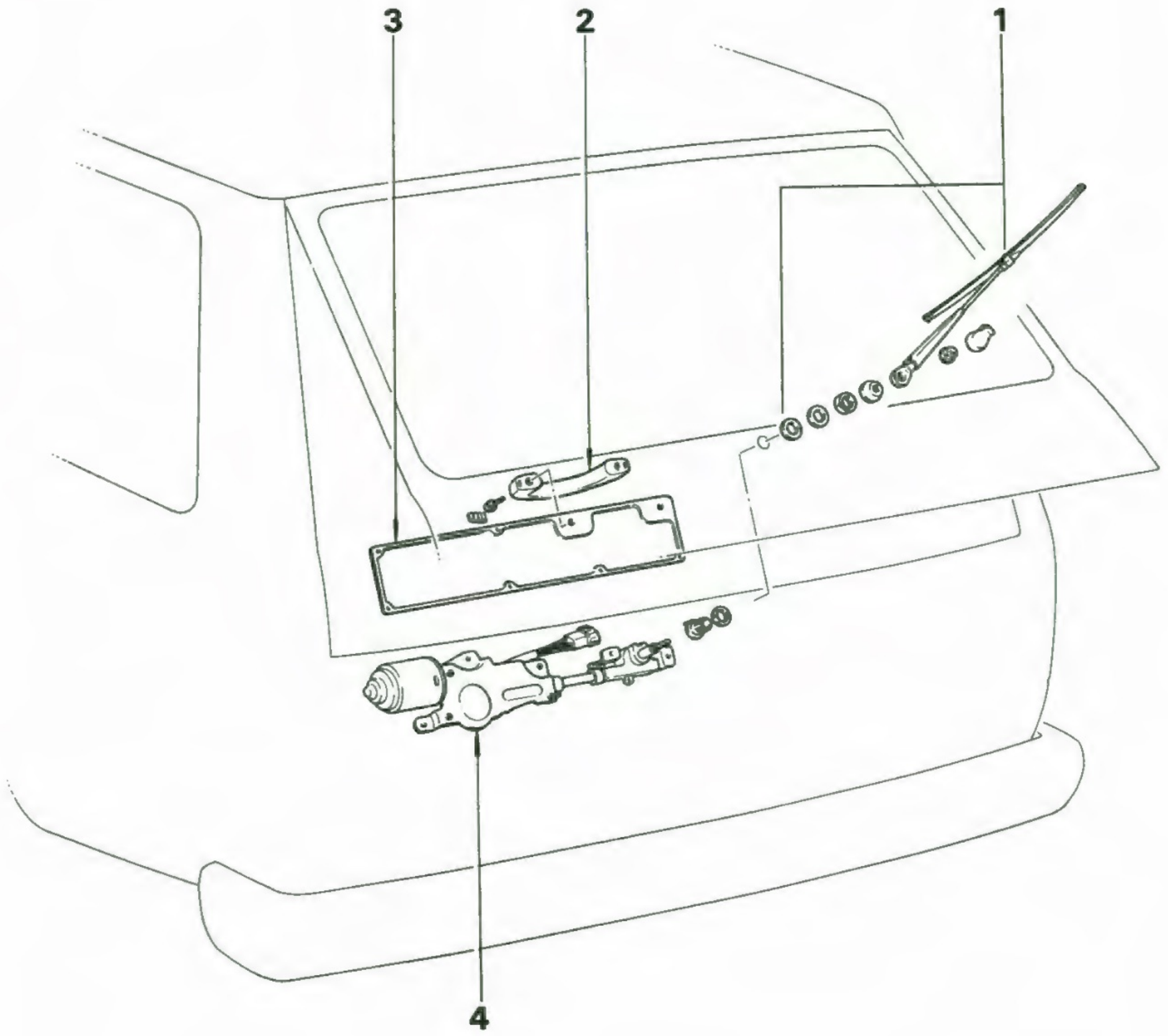
## INSPECTION

With terminal (+1) connected to the battery (+) terminal and motor body connected to the battery (—) terminal, Comfirm that the motor rotates smoothly.

## REMOVAL

Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 13-115**

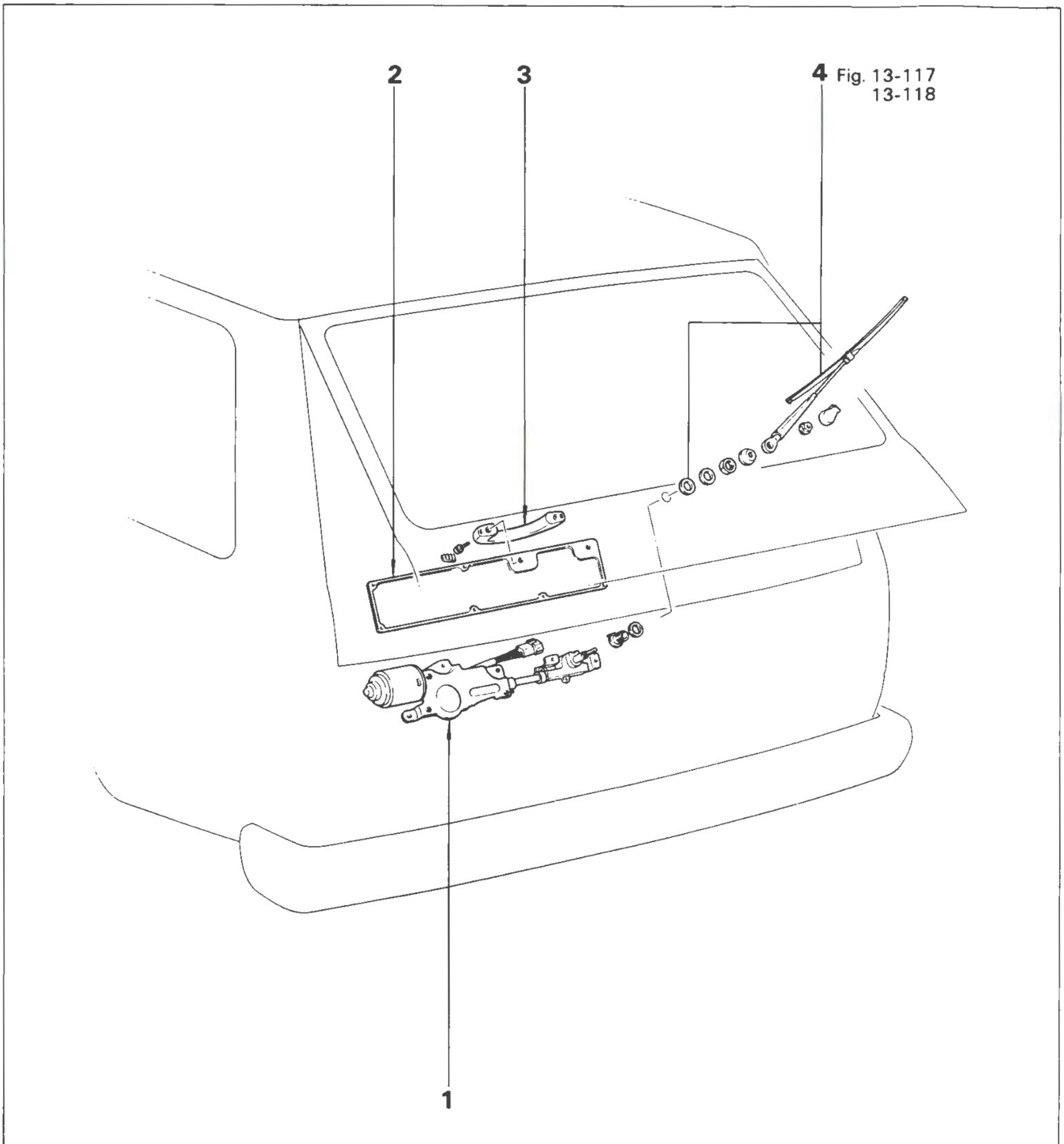



1. Arm & Blade
2. Pull Handle
3. Service Hole Cover
4. Wiper Motor & Link

## INSTALLATION

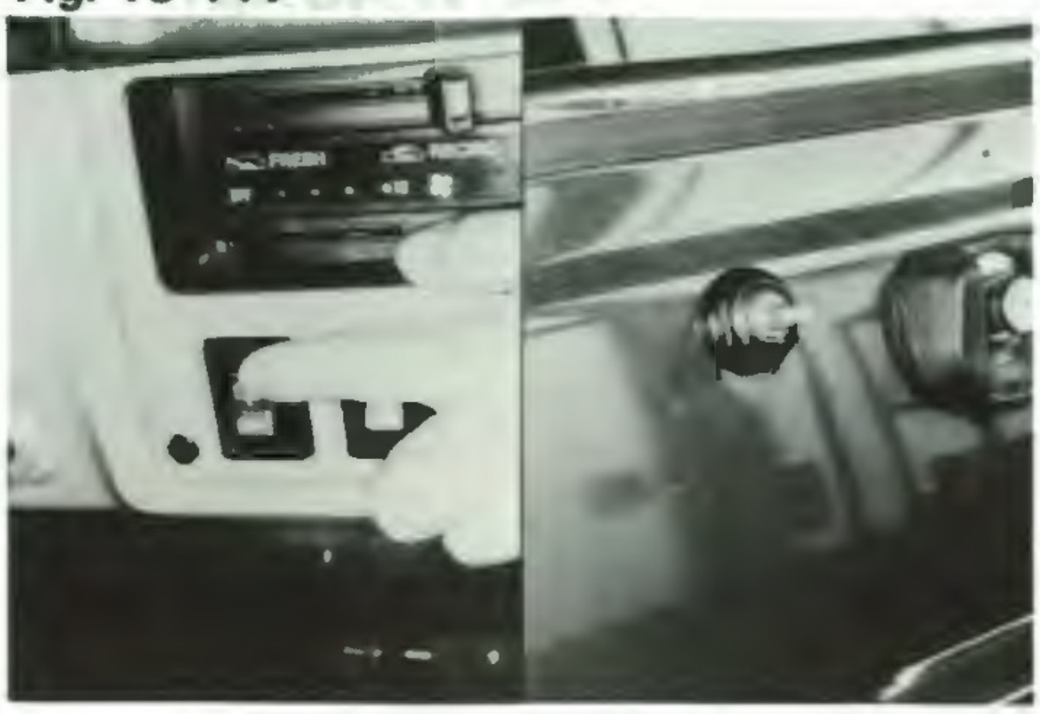
Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 13-116**




1. Wiper Motor & Link
2. Service Hole Cover
3. Pull Handle
4. Arm & Blade

**Fig. 13-117**



Before installing the wiper arm, place the wiper motor in the automatic stop position.

**Fig. 13-118**

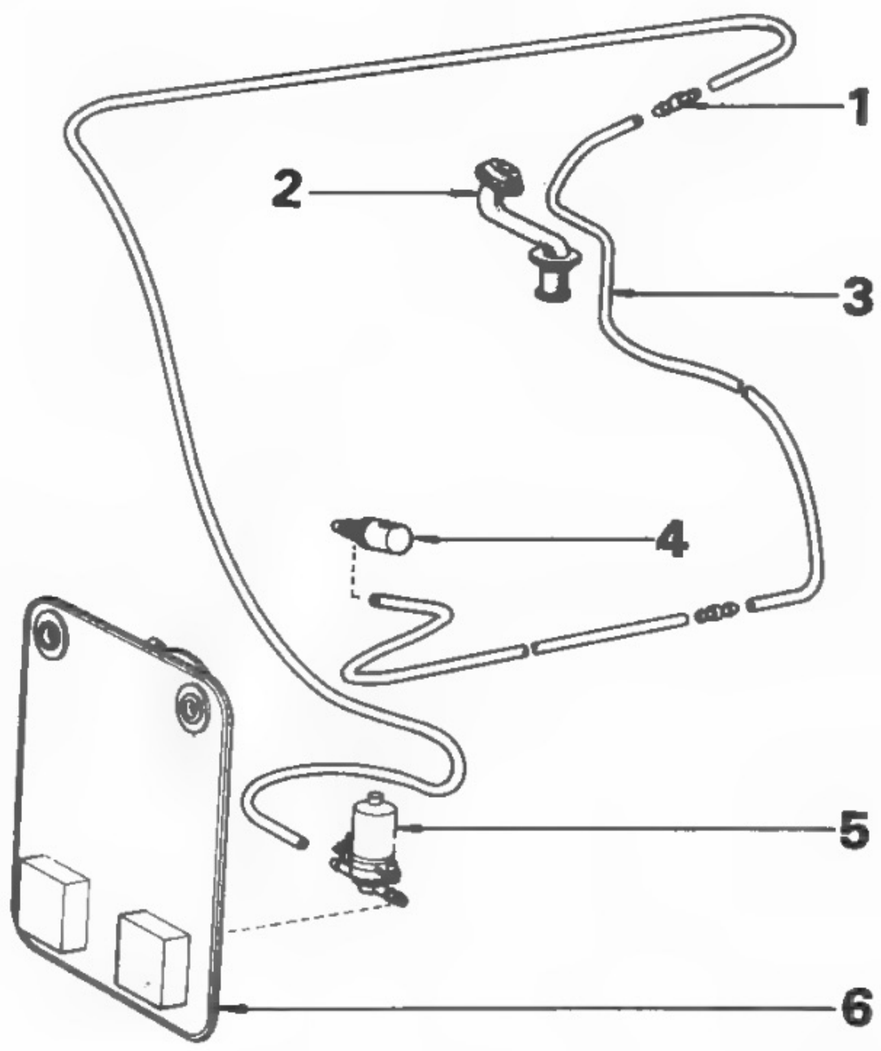


Install the wiper arm with lower position.

# REAR WINDOW WASHER

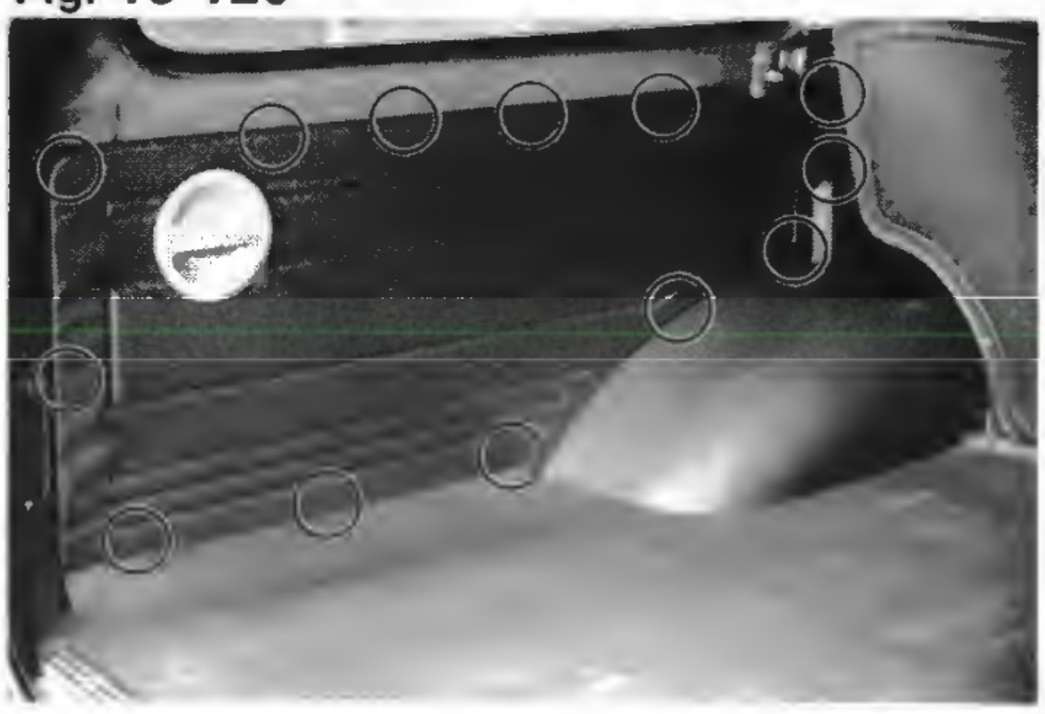
## COMPONENTS

**Fig. 13-119**




1. Joint
2. Groment
3. Hose
4. Nozzle
5. Motor & Pump
6. Jar

**Fig. 13-120**

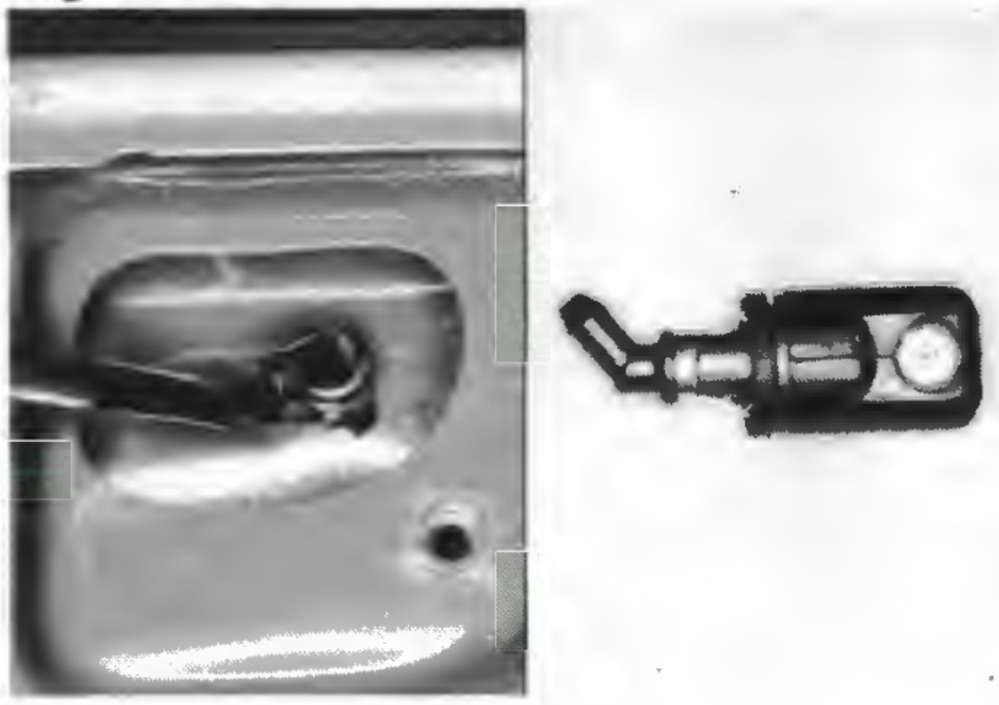


## REMOVAL

The clips are located as shown in the figure.

**— Note —**
**The washer tank is installed behind the trim.**

**Fig. 13-121**

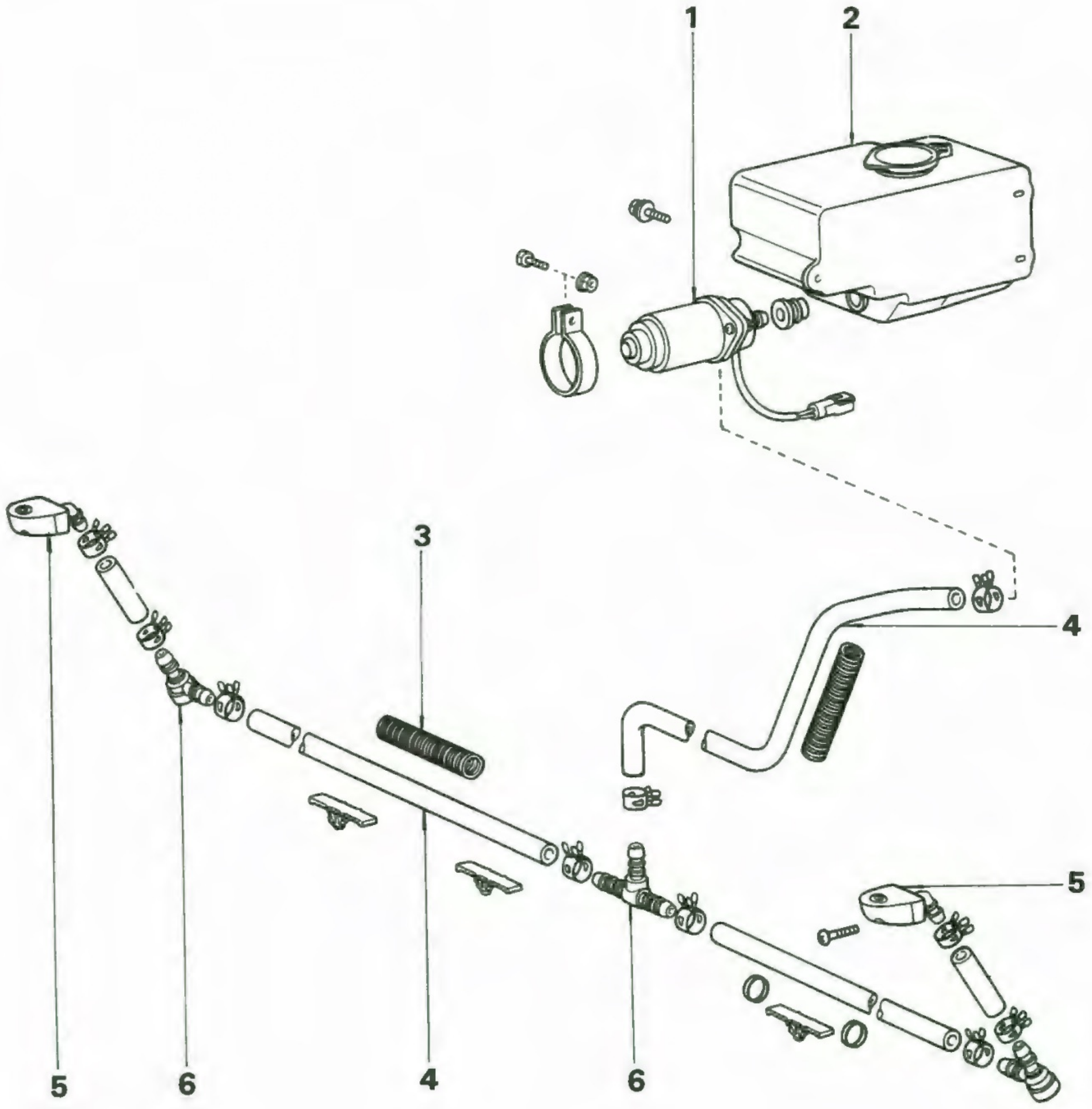


Push up one lock clip a screwdriver when remove the nozzle.

# HEADLIGHT CLEANER

## COMPONENTS

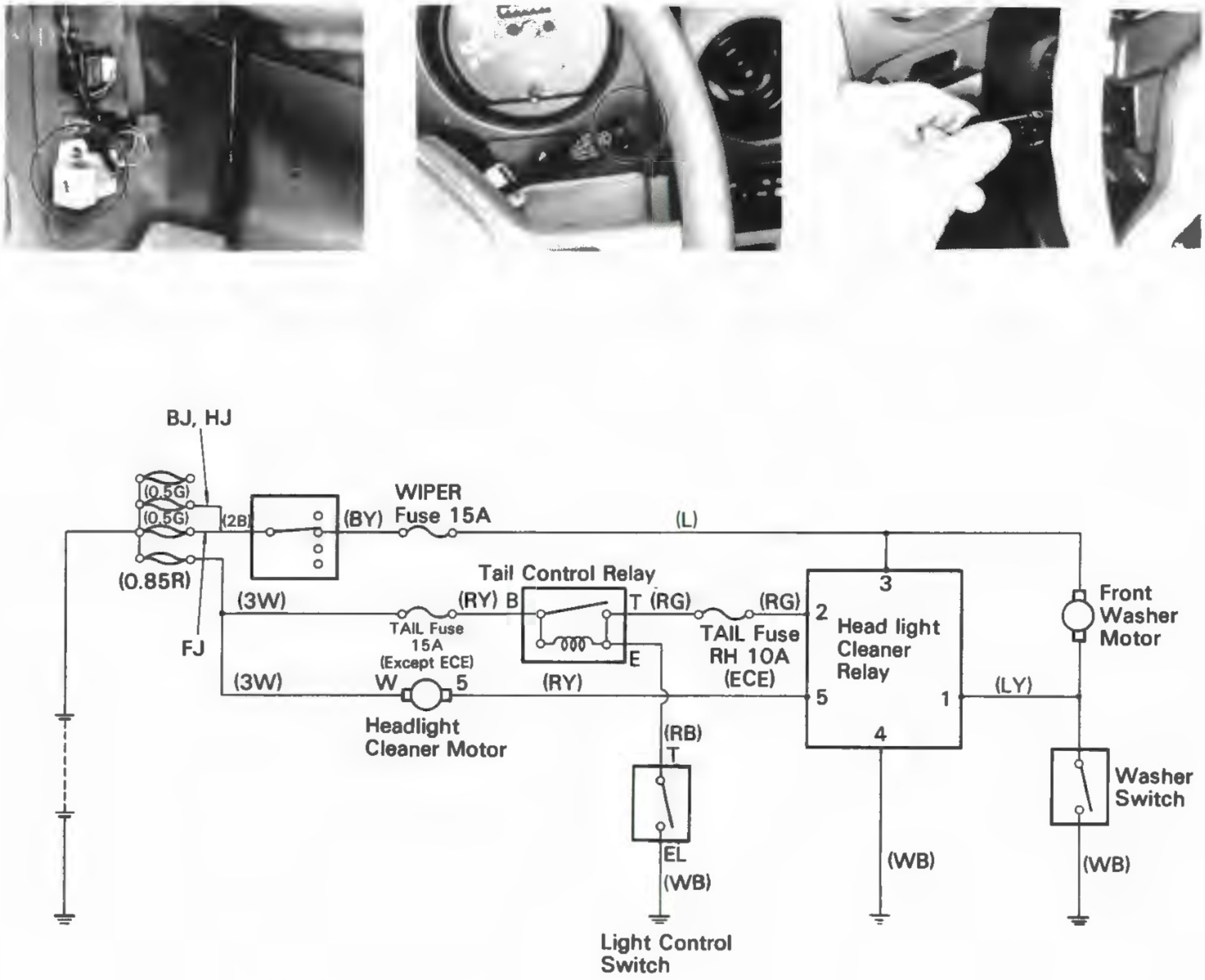
Fig. 13-122




1. Washer Motor
2. Washer Jar
3. Hose Protector
4. Hose
5. Washer Nozzle
6. Hose Joint

# CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

**Fig. 13-123**

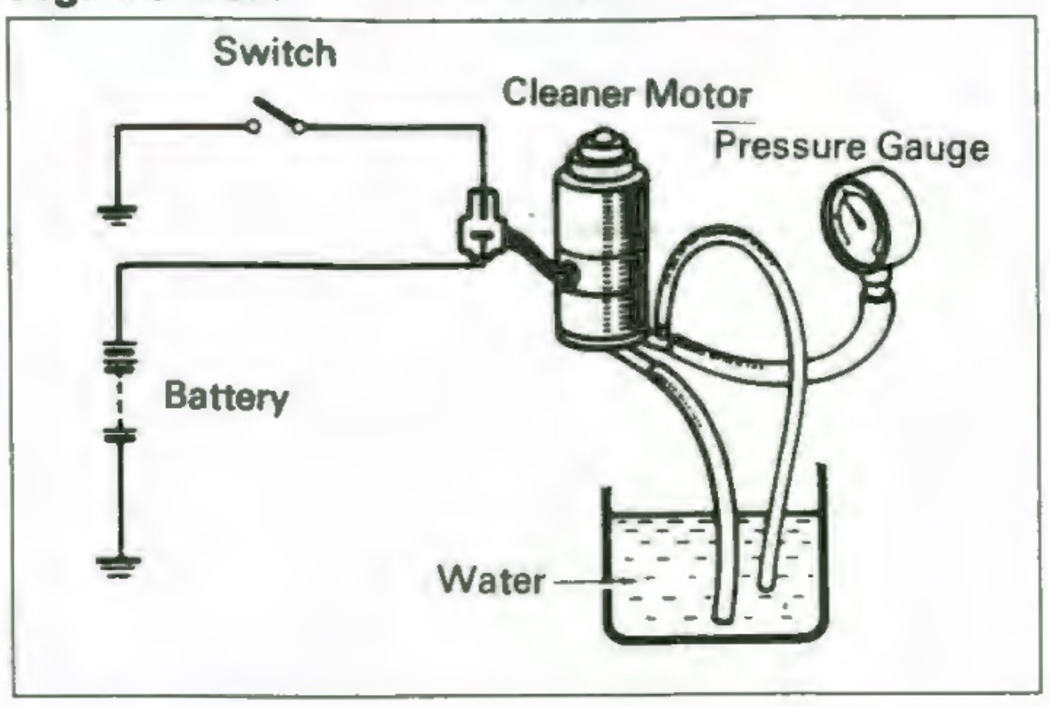



## Wiring Side Terminal Position




Cleaner Motor — Cleaner Relay — Tail Control Relay

Fig. 13-124




## INSPECTION

Mount a pressure gauge to the outlet union, and check the motor discharge pressure.

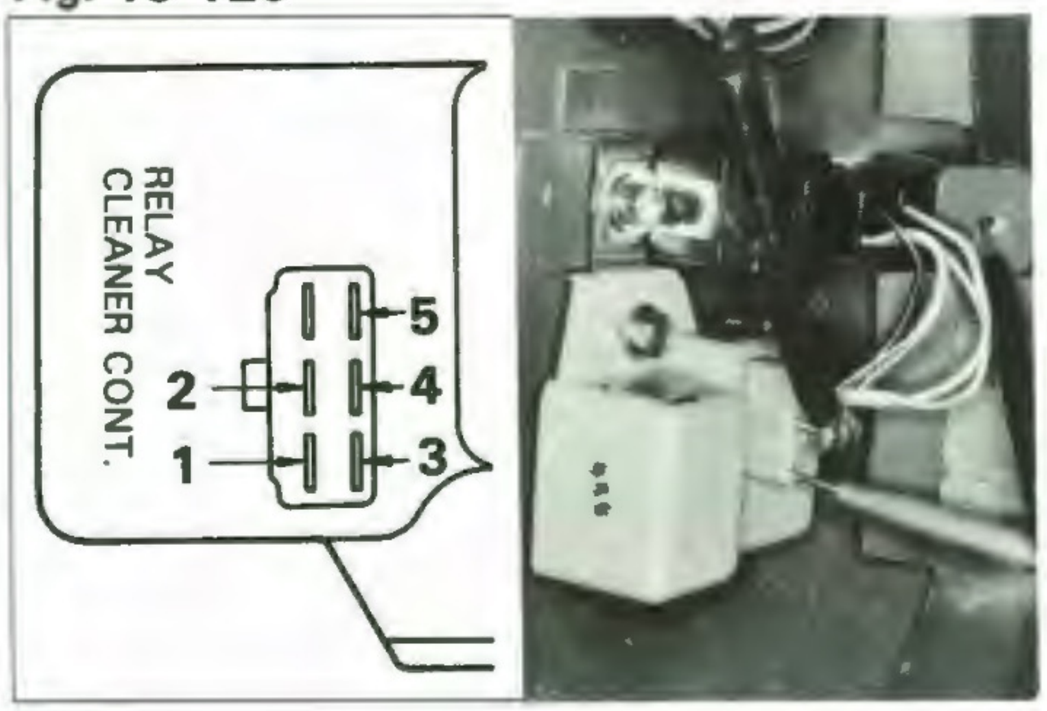
**Discharge pressure:**
**1.8 kg/cm$^2$ Over**
**(26 psi)**

Fig. 13-125



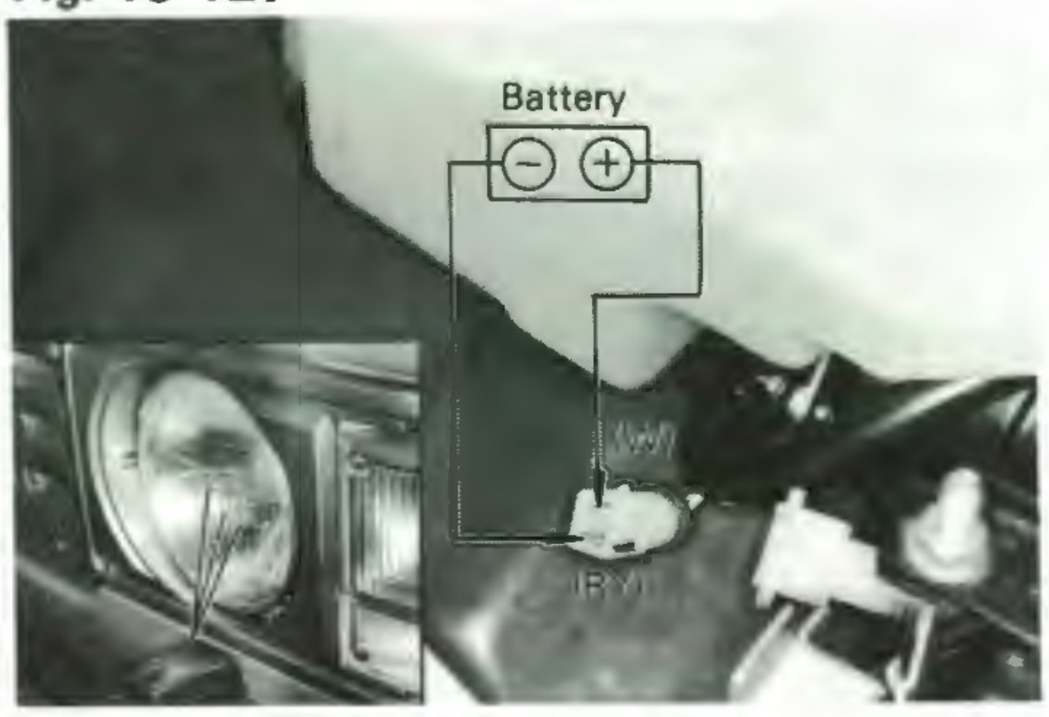
**– Note –**
**If one nozzle starts spraying extremely faster than the other, replace the nozzle assembly.**

Fig. 13-126




Battery voltage should be on terminals 3, 2 and 5.

Fig. 13-127




## CLEANER MOTOR

When connecting the battery voltage to the connector, the water is injectered from the nozzle.

# SPEEDOMETER & COMBINATION METER

## REMOVAL

Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 13-128**

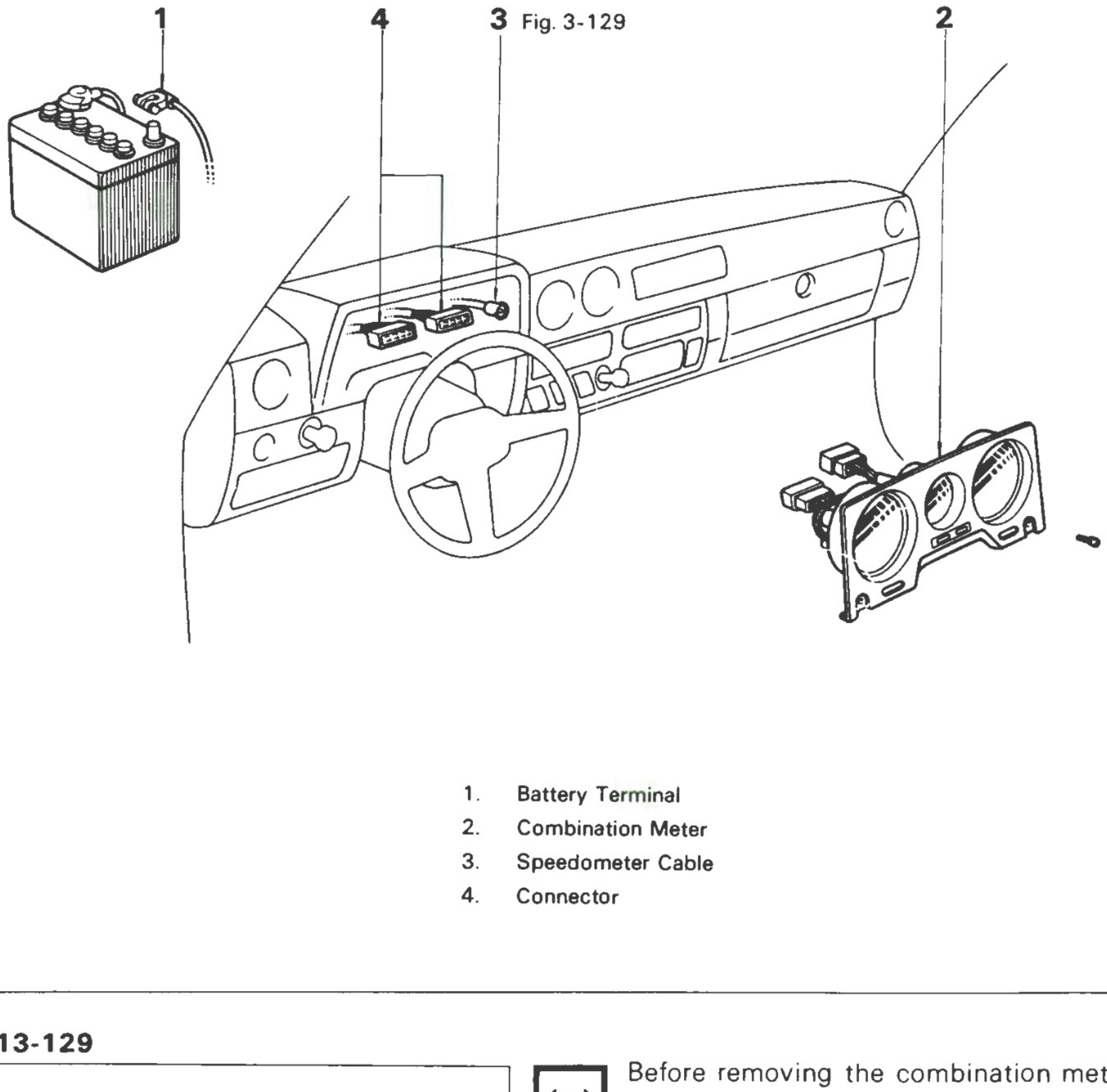
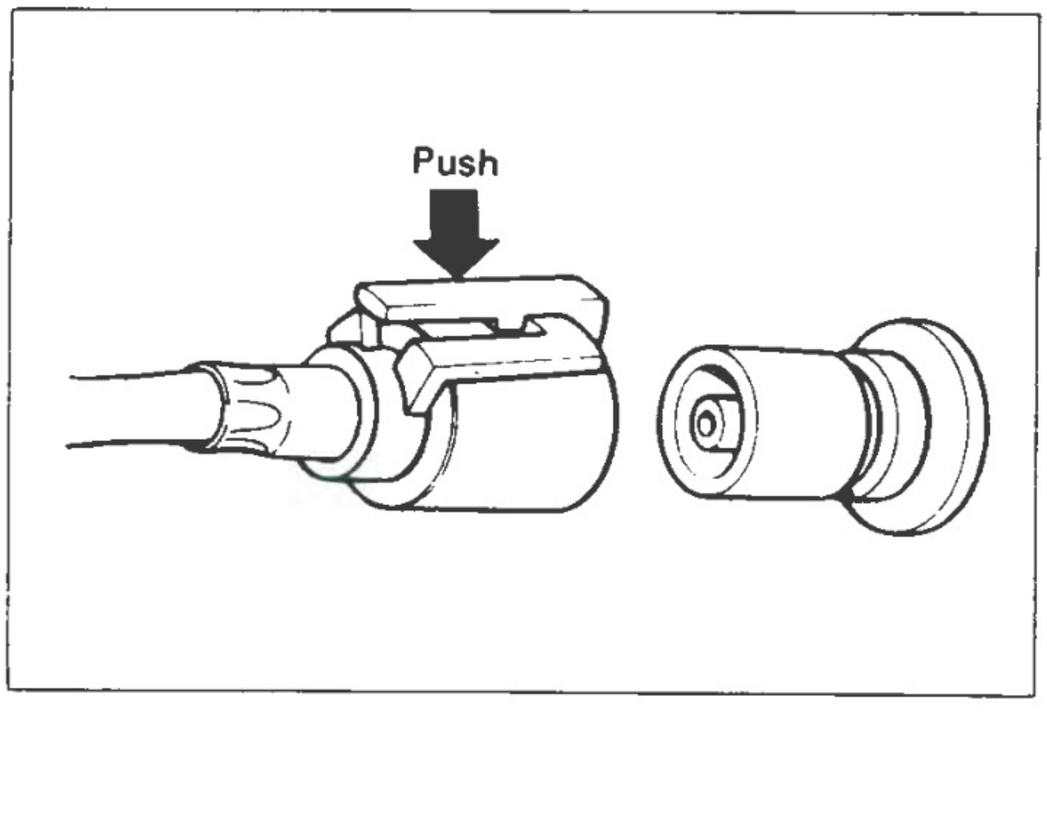



Fig. 3-129

1. Battery Terminal
2. Combination Meter
3. Speedometer Cable
4. Connector

**Fig. 13-129**

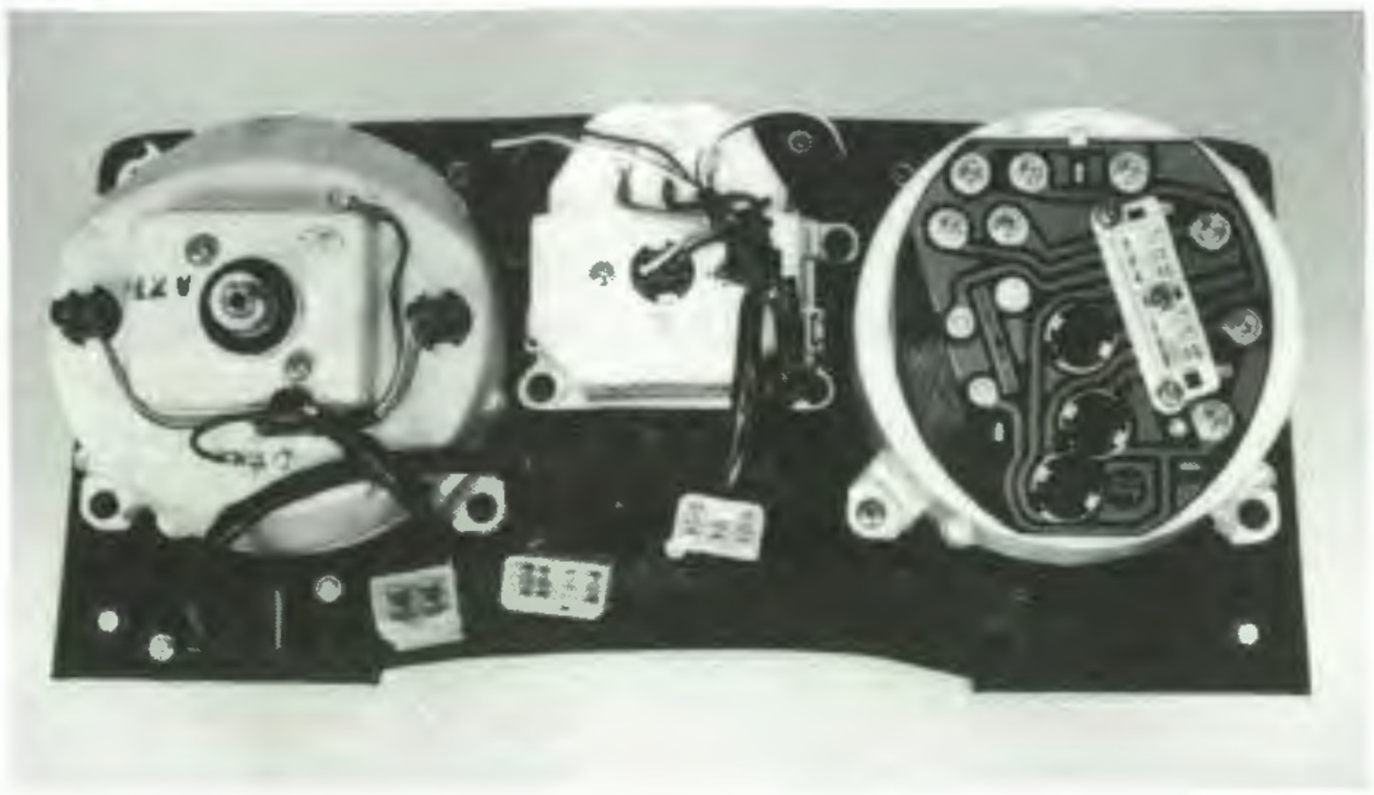



Before removing the combination meter, pull out the cable while pushing the lock lever.

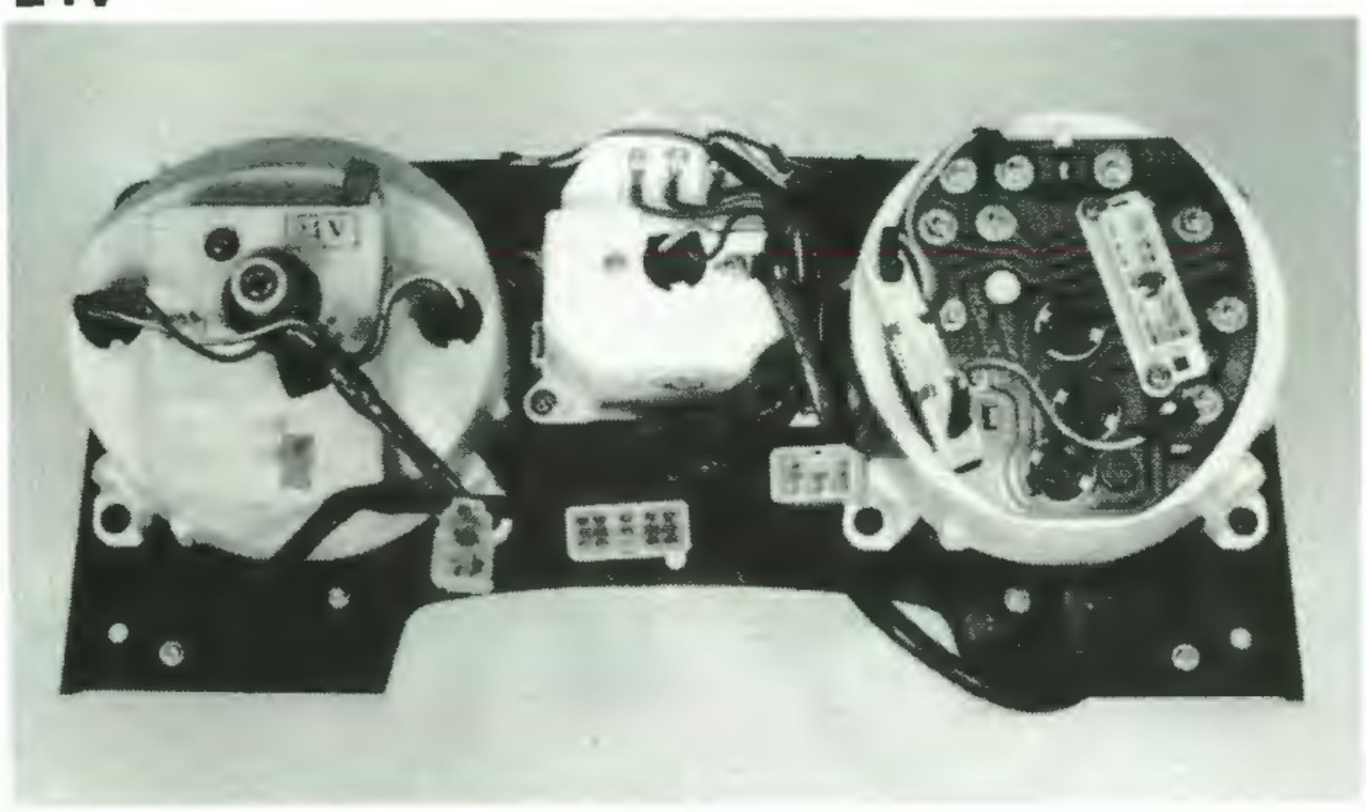
## INSPECTION

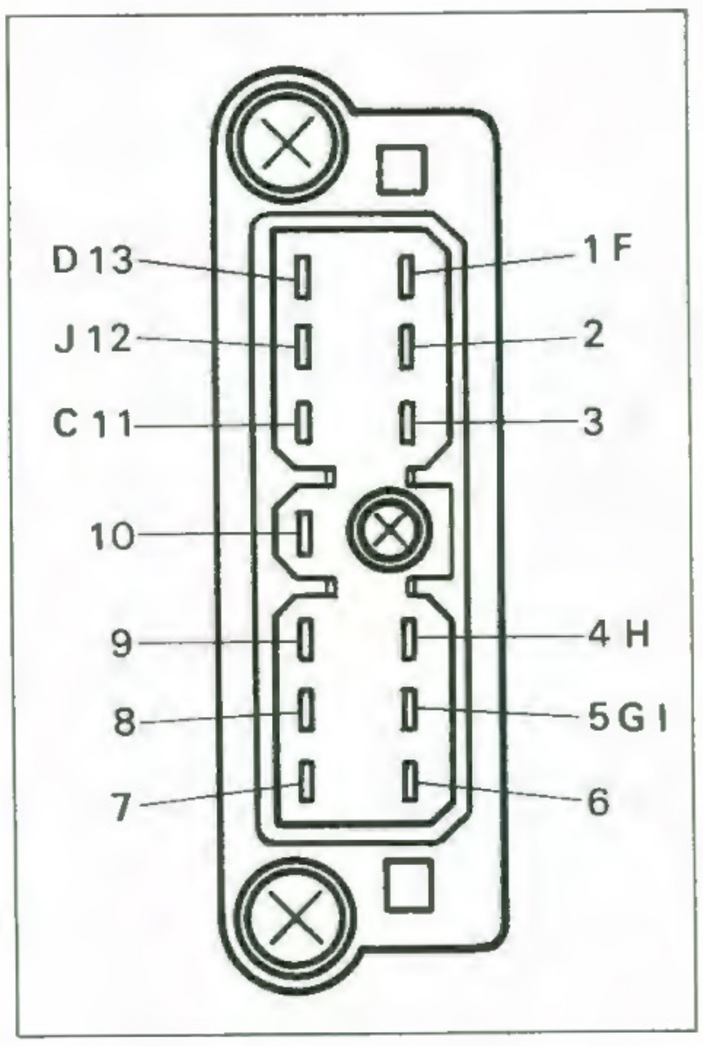
Fig. 13-130

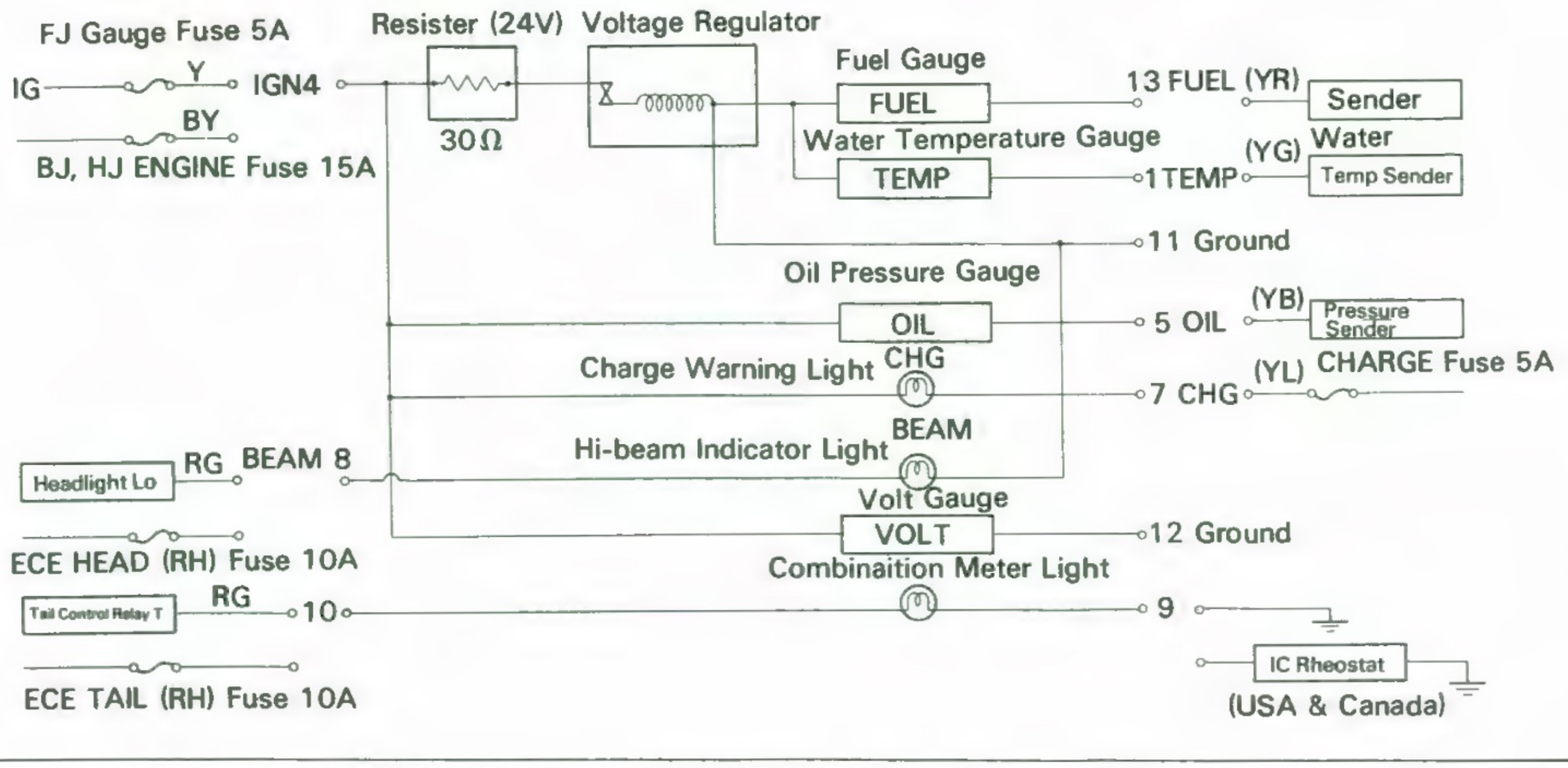
**12V**



**24V**



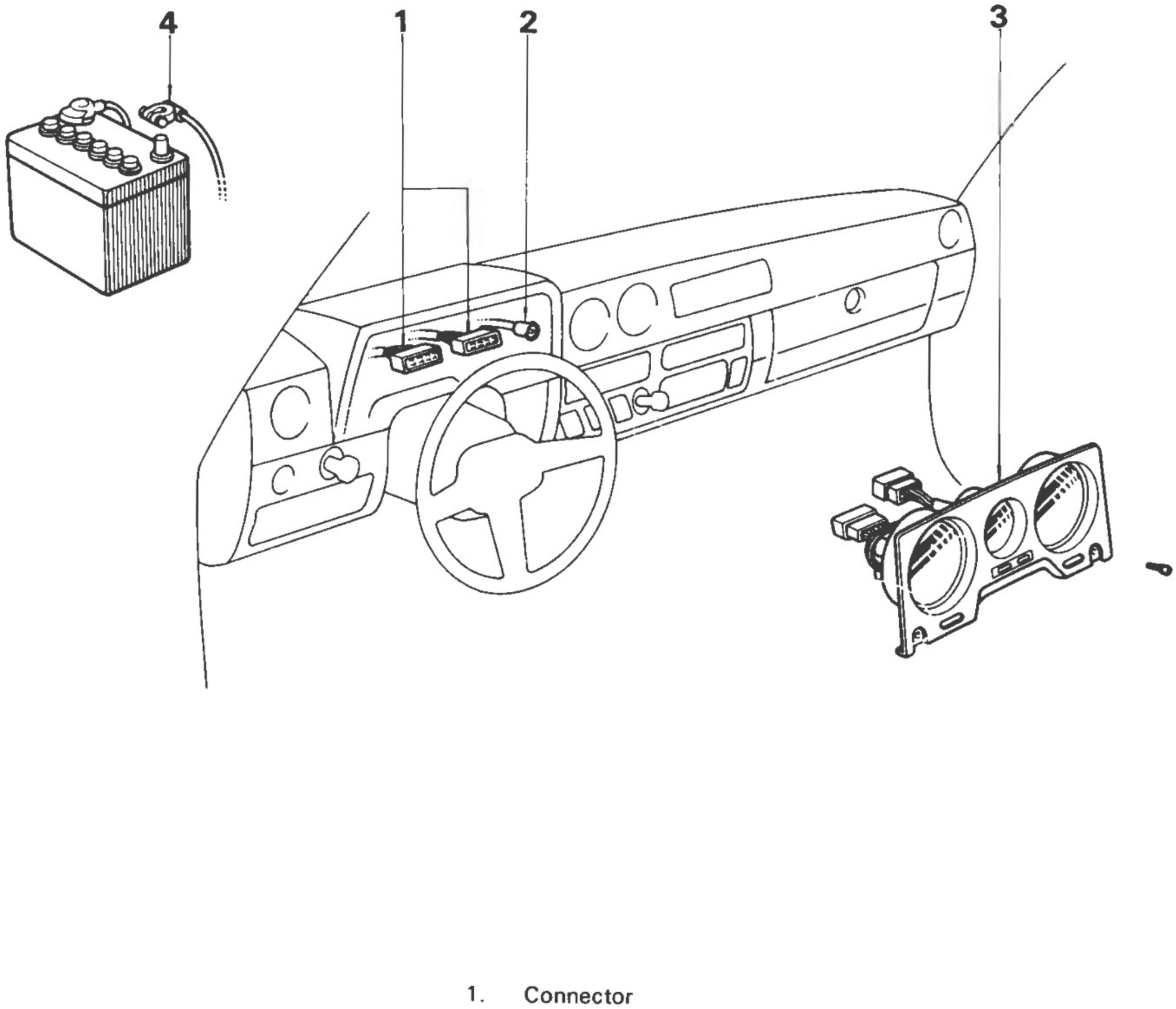


## INSTALLATION

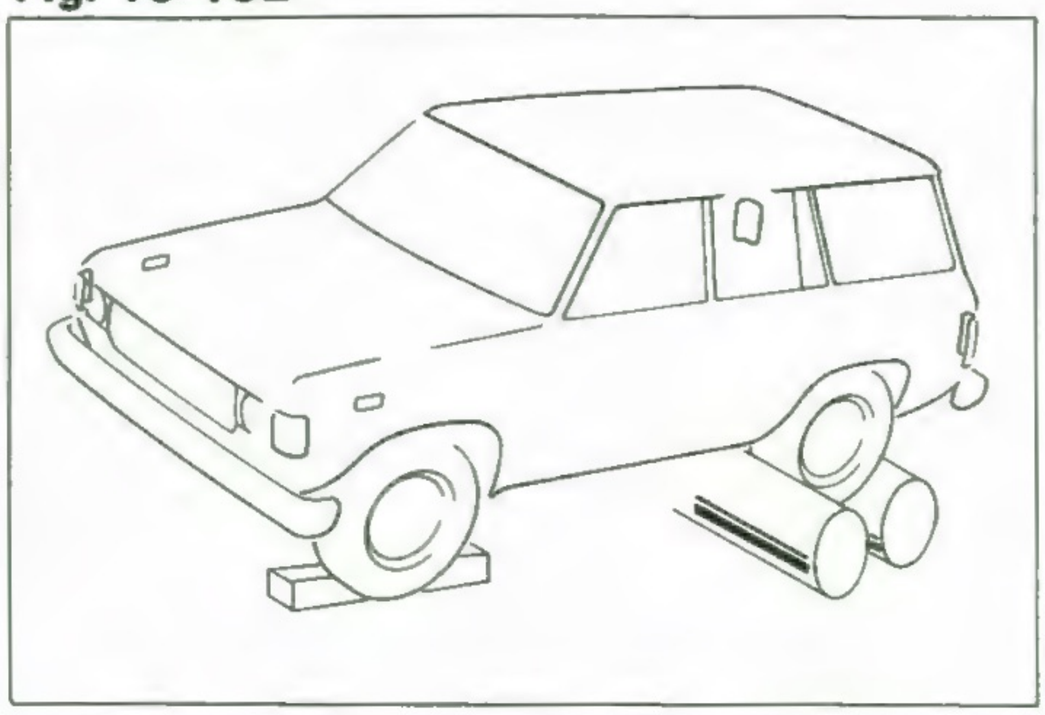
Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 12-131**




1. Connector
2. Speedometer Cable
3. Combinaition Meter
4. Battery Terminal

**Fig. 13-132**



# SPEEDOMETER

## ON-VEHICLE INSPECTION

Using a speedometer tester, inspect the meter for indicating error, pointer vibration, abnormal noise and the operation of the odometer.

**— Note —**

**It must be noted that tire wear and tire over-and under-inflation will contribute toward indication error, and that poiter vibration is often caused by a loose cable.**

**Fig. 13-133**



Speedometer allowable error

| Std. indication (km/h) | Allowable error (km/h) |
|---|---|
| 20 | 18 — 23 |
| 40 | 40 — 44 |
| 60 | 60 — 64.5 |
| 80 | 80 — 85 |
| 100 | 100 — 105 |
| 120 | 121 — 126.5 |
| 140 | 140 — 146 |

# ENGINE TACHOMETER

## CURCUIT DIAGRAM

**Fig. 13-134**

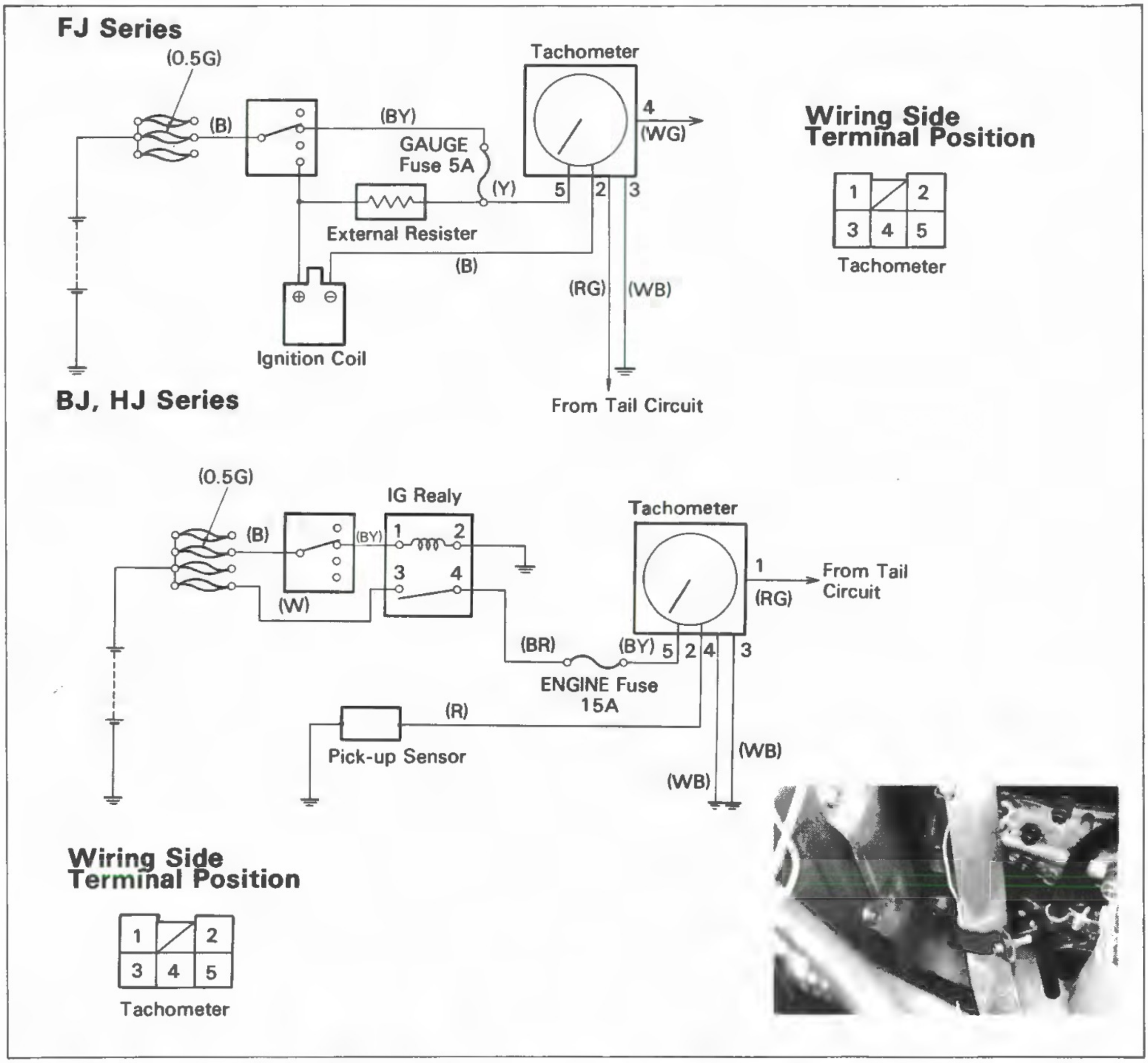
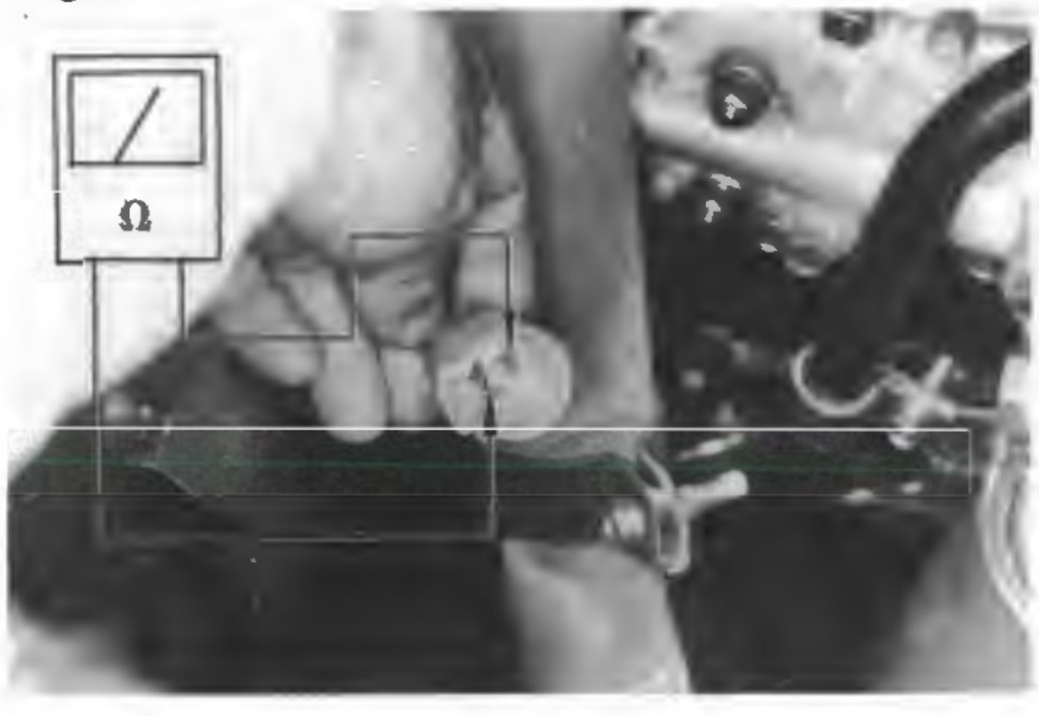



**Fig. 13-135**




## INSPECTION

### Pick-up Sensor (for 3B & 2H)

Check the resistance between the terminals.

**Resistance: About 500Ω**

Fig. 13-136



1. Connect a tune-up test tachometer, and start the engine.
2. Compare the tester and tachometer indications, and if the error is too great, replace the tachometer.

**– Caution –**

1. **Do not reverse battery connections as this tachometer is intended only for use in (–) gound vehicles. A reversed connection could damage the transistors and diodes contained inside.**
2. **In removing or installing the tachometer, be careful not to drop it or subject it to heavy shocks.**

Tachometer allowable range

| rpm | 1,000 | 2,000 | 3,000 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 20°C 13V | ± 100 | ± 125 | ± 150 |

## COMPONENTS

Fig. 13-137

**BJ, HJ Series Pick-up Sensor**



# VOLTAGE METER

## CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

**Fig. 13-138**

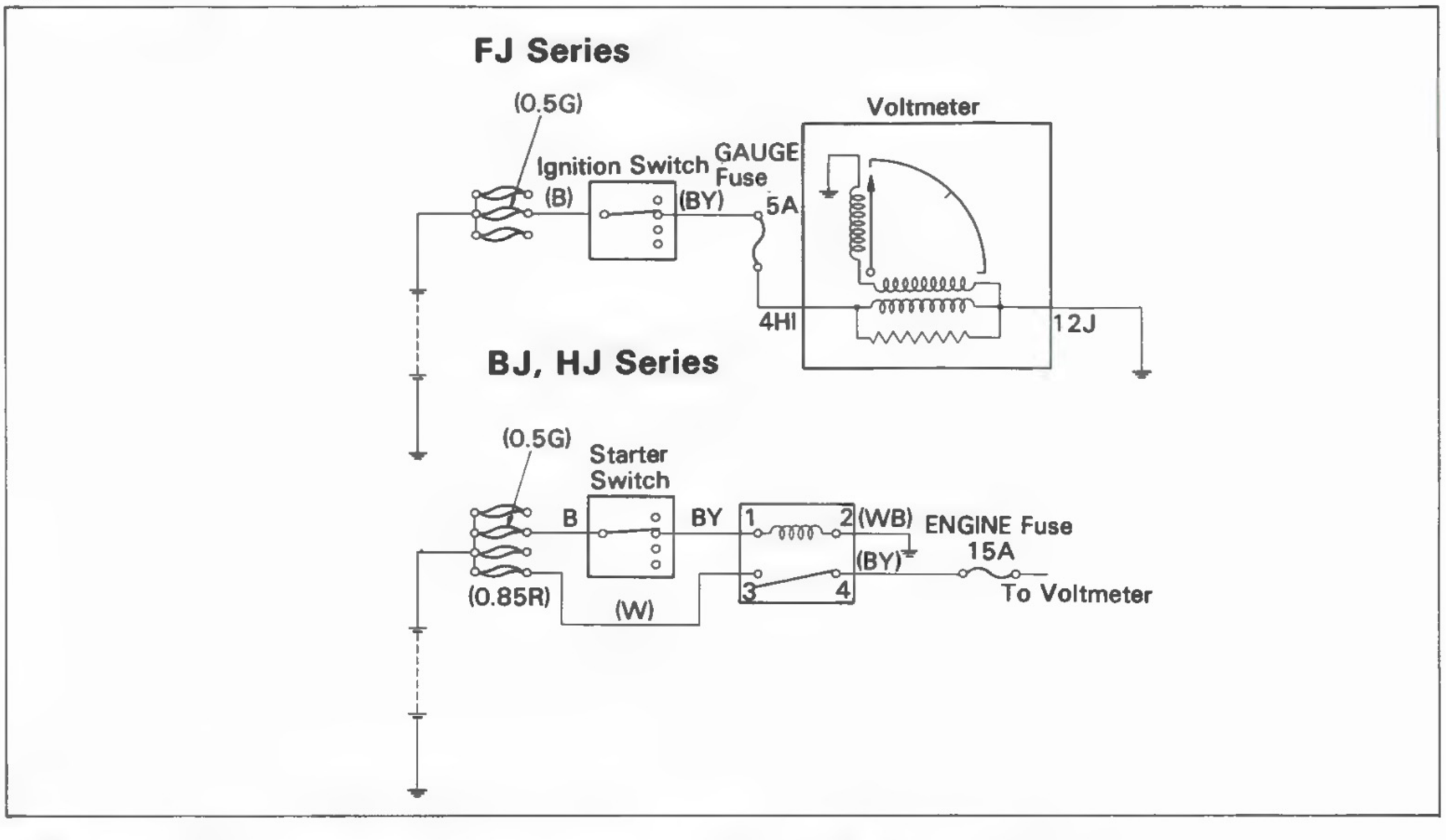
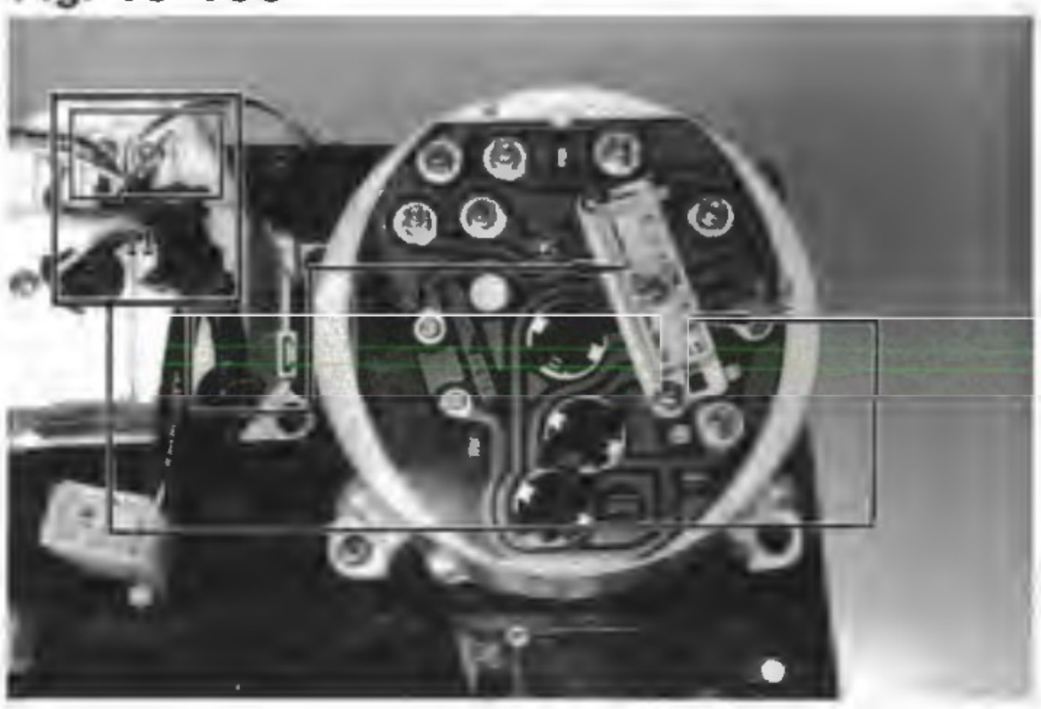



**Fig. 13-139**



### INSPECTION

Measure the resistance between terminals. If each resistance value as shown in the table below, the relay is in good condition.

| Between terminals | Resistance (Ω) |
|---|---|
| J — I | approx. 650 |

**Fig. 13-140**



Check the indicator value.

Volt gauge allowable error

W/12V Battery

| V | 10 | 12 | 14 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Error | + 0.4<br>— 0.6 | ± 0.3 | + 0.6<br>— 0.4 |

W/24V Battery

| | 20 | 24 | 28 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Error | + 0.8<br>— 1.2 | ± 0.6 | +1.2<br>— 0.8 |

# FUEL GAUGE

## CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

Fig. 13-141

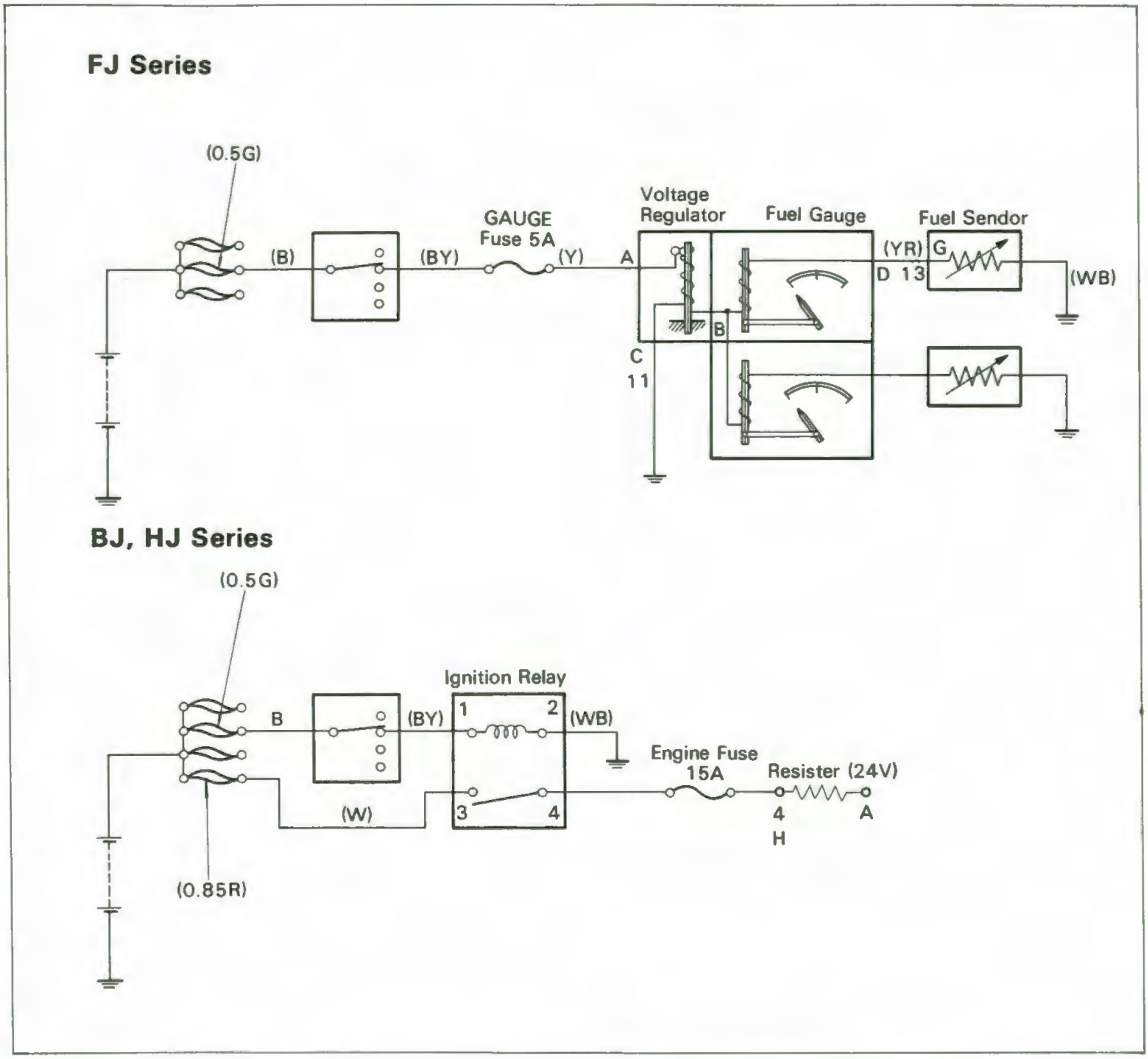
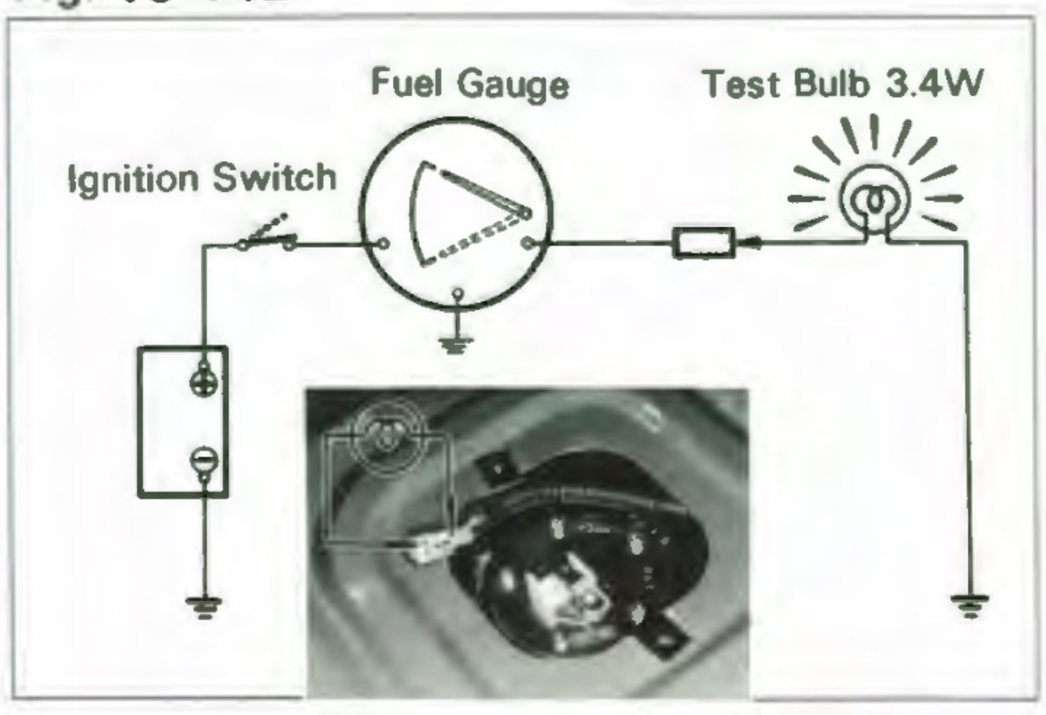


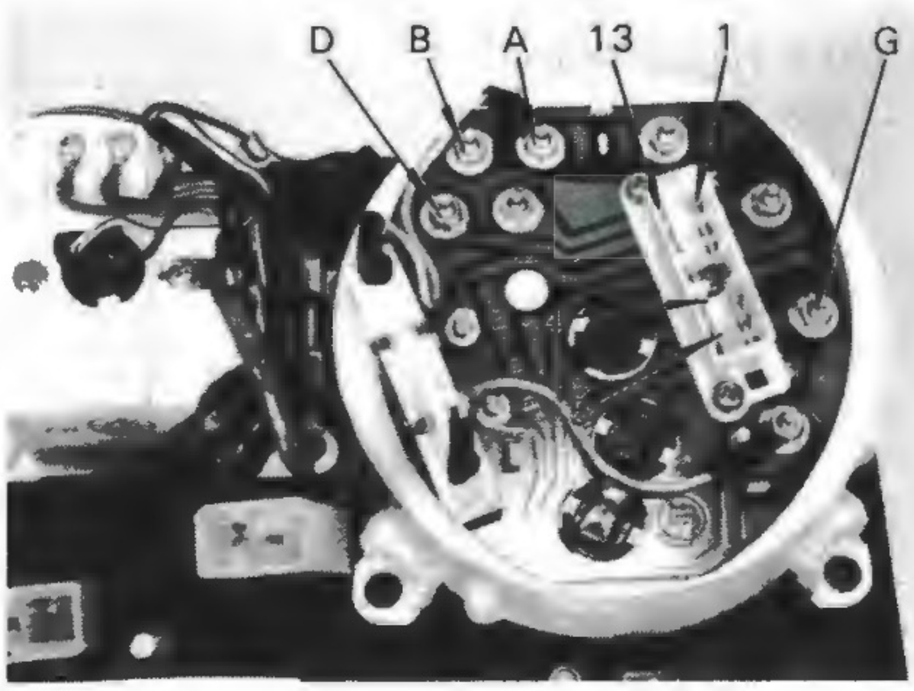

Fig. 13-142




## ON-VEHICLE INSPECTION

1. Pull the connector out of the fuel sender gauge and ground it through a 3.4W bulb.
2. After the ignition switch is turned ON, the bulb should start flashing with in several seconds, and the gauge needle should vibrate.

**Fig. 13-143**




## INSPECTION

1. Measure the resistance between terminals B and D.
   **Resistance: STD 25 Ω**
2. When the ignition switch is turned ON with a connector connected to the control panel, voltage should be applied to the terminal A.
3. Under the above condition, 2—7V of current should be applied to terminals B and D.
   (A regulator is built into the fuel receiver gauge.)

**Fig. 13-144**



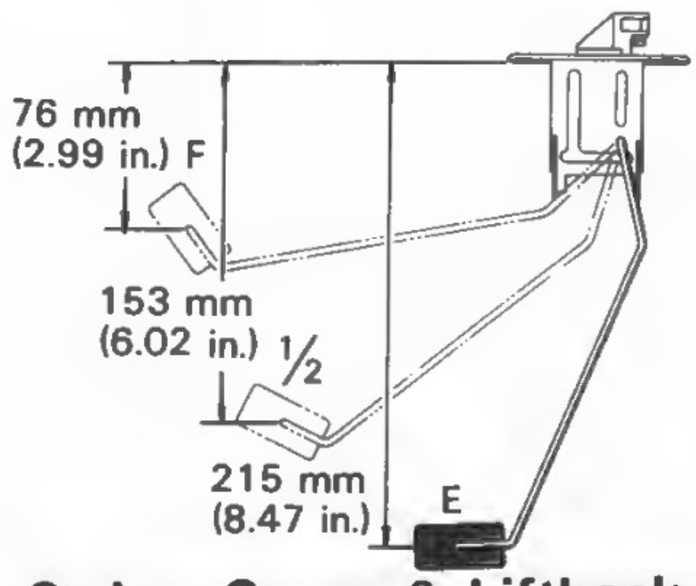
## FUEL SENDER GAUGE

### REMOVAL

Remove the following parts.

1. Rear floor carpet
2. Rear floor wire harness protector
3. Connector
4. Fuel sender gauge

**Fig. 13-145**




**Sedan, Coupe & Liftback**



### INSPECTION

Measure the resistance between the terminal and gauge body.
If the resistance values correspond to the residual amounts of fuel as shown in the table below, the gauge is in good condition.

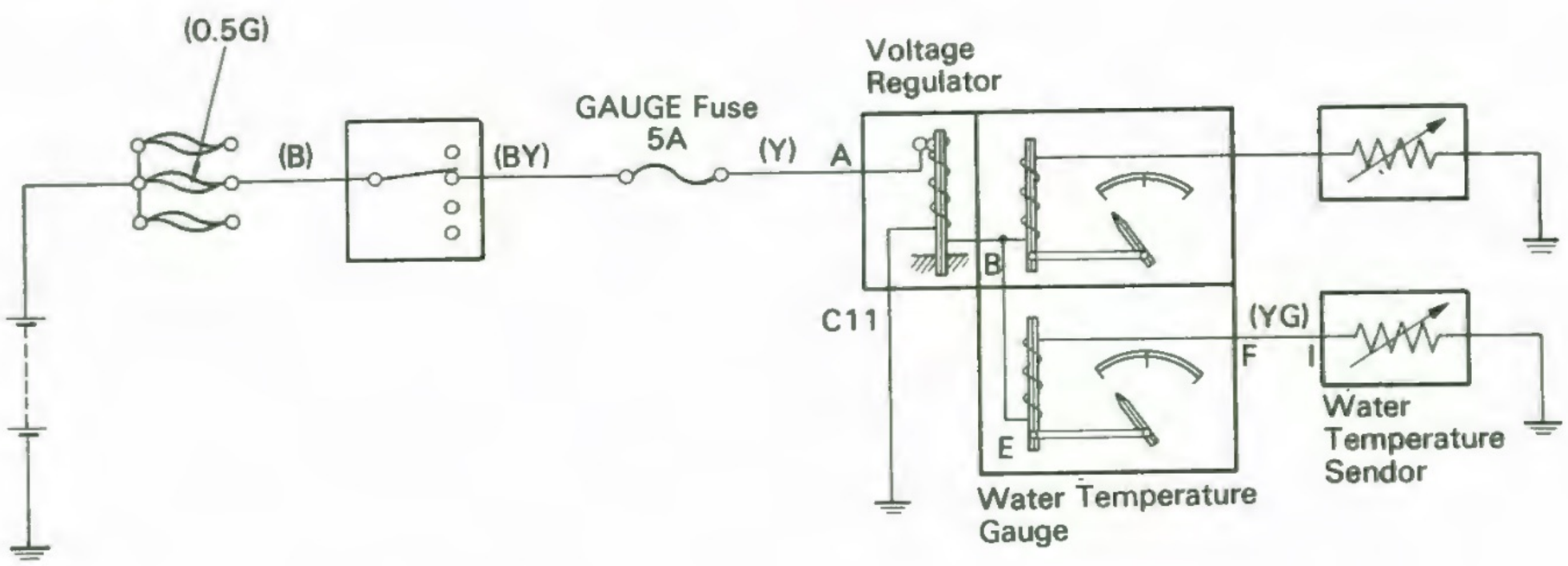
| Float position | Resistance (Ω) |
|---|---|
| F | 17±2.1 |
| 1/2 | 40±4.5 |
| E | 120±6.5 |

# WATER TEMPERATURE GAUGE

## CIRCIUT DIAGRAN

Fig. 13-146

### FJ Series




### BJ, HJ Series

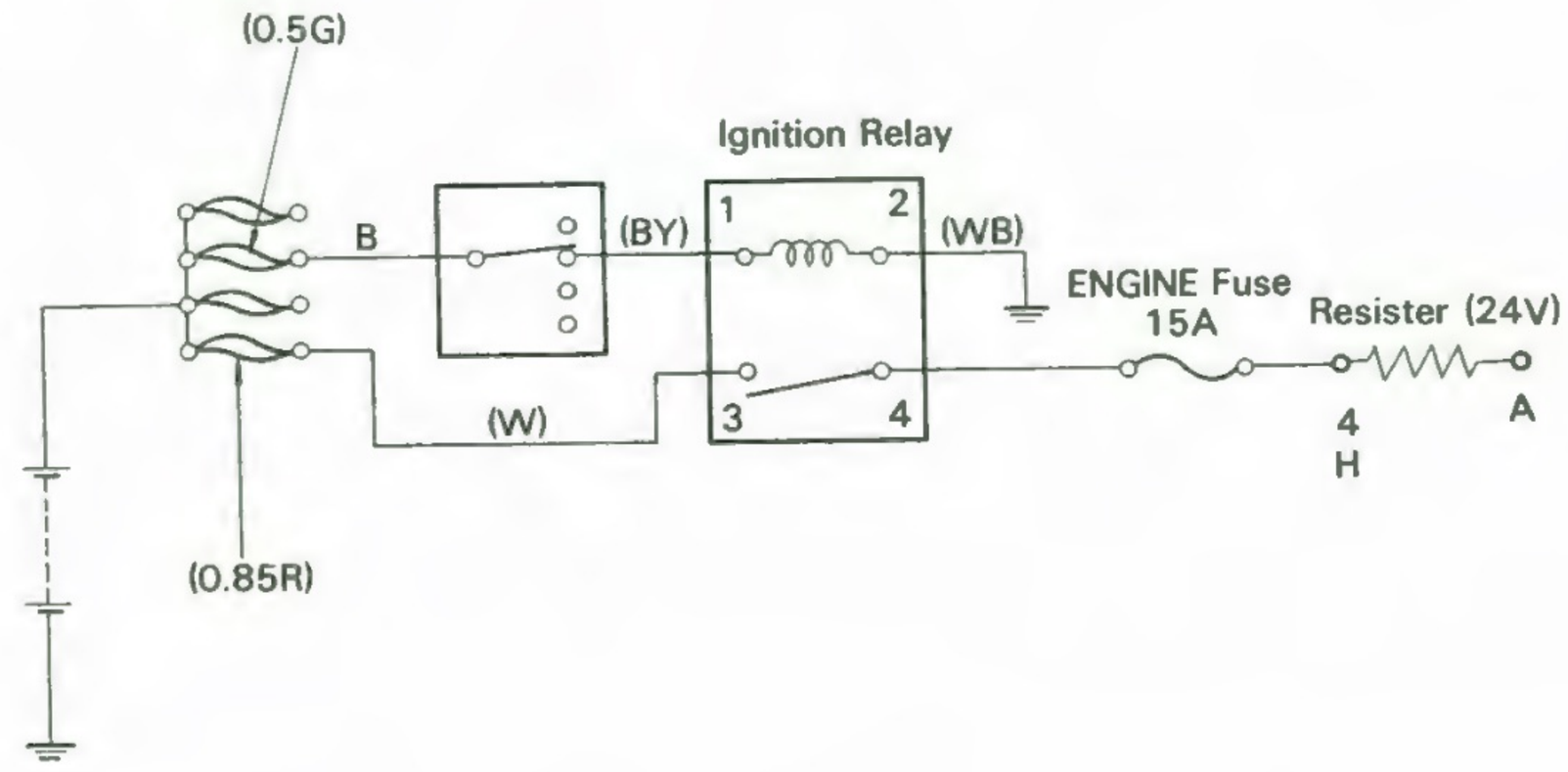
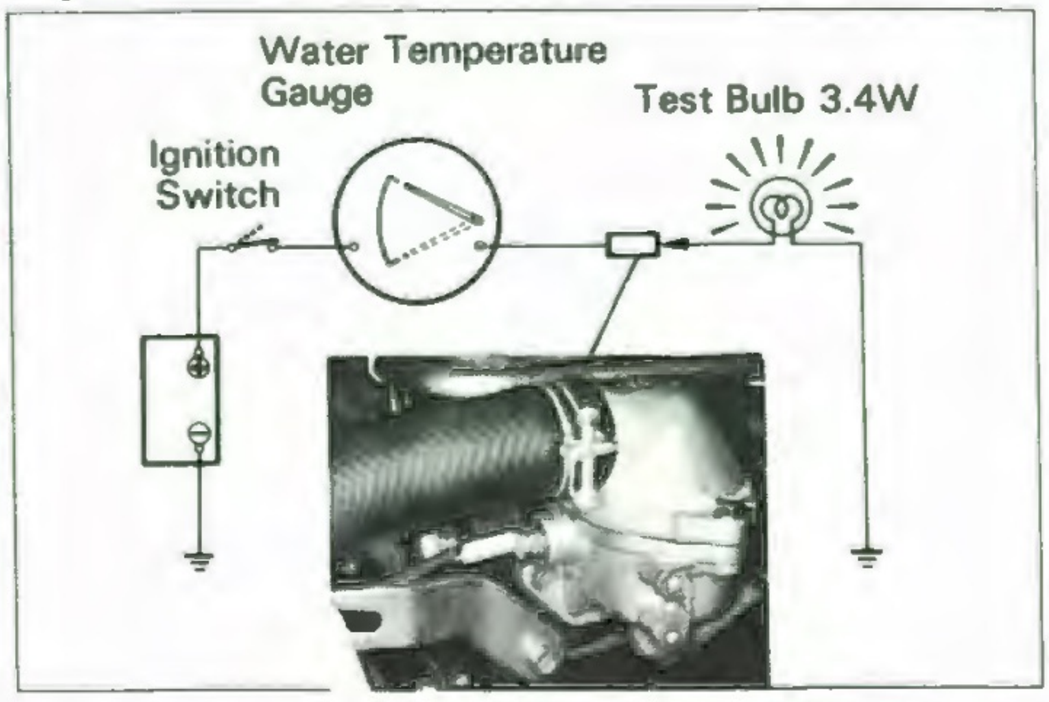



Fig. 13-147

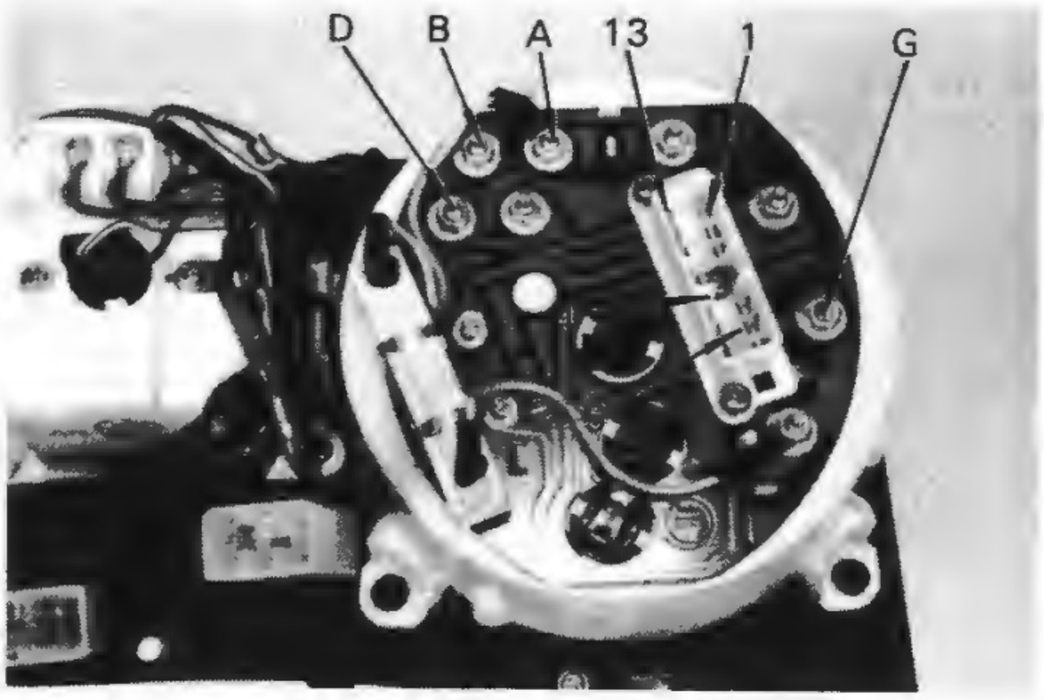



# WATER TEMPERATURE RECEIVER GAUGE

## ON-VEHICLE INSPECTION

1. Pull the connector out of the water temperature sender gauge and ground through a 3.4W bulb.
2. When the ignition switch is turned ON, the bulb should start flashing with in several seconds, and the gauge needle should vibrate.

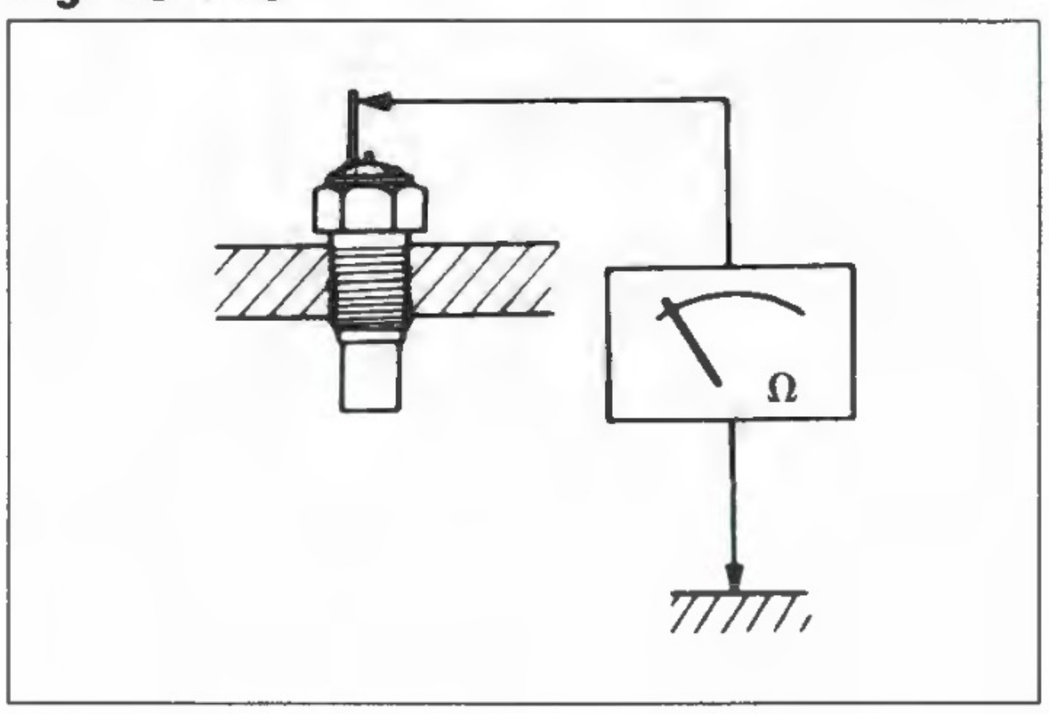
**Fig. 13-148**




## INSPECTION (Bimetal Type)

1. Measure the resistance between terminals E and F.
   **Resistance: STD 25 Ω**
2. When the ignition switch is turned ON with a connector connected to the control panel under the above condition, 2 — 7 V current should be applied to the terminal A.
   (A regulator is built into the fuel receiver gauge.)

**Fig. 13-149**




# WATER TEMPERATURE SENDER GAUGE

## INSPECTION

When resistance between the terminal and ground is measured with a circuit tester, the resistance values should correspond to the water temperatures shown in the table below.

| Water temperature °C (°F) | Resistance (Ω) |
|---|---|
| 50 (122) | 226 |
| 115 (239) | 26 |

# OIL PRESSURE GAUGE

## CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

Fig. 13-150

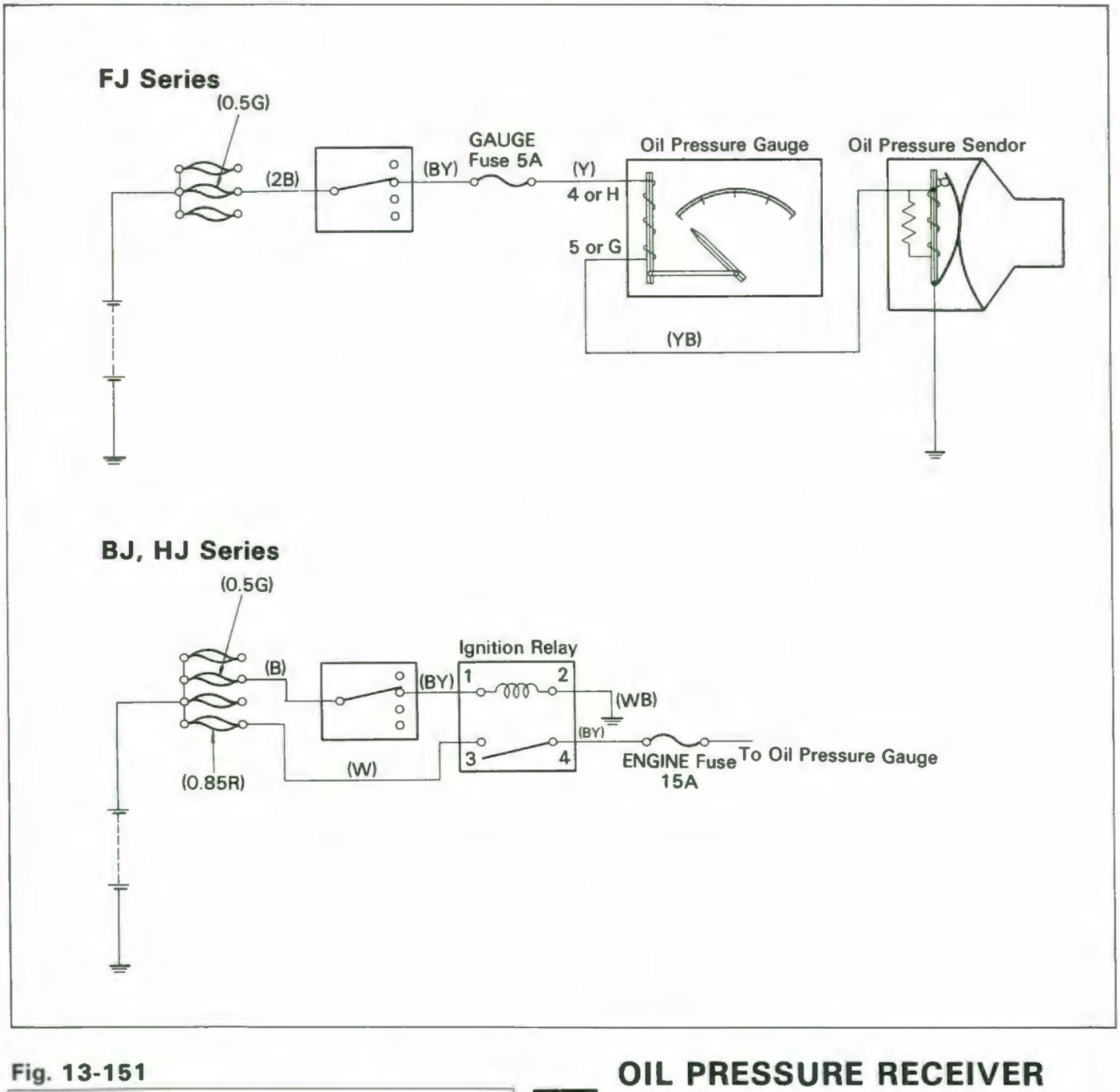
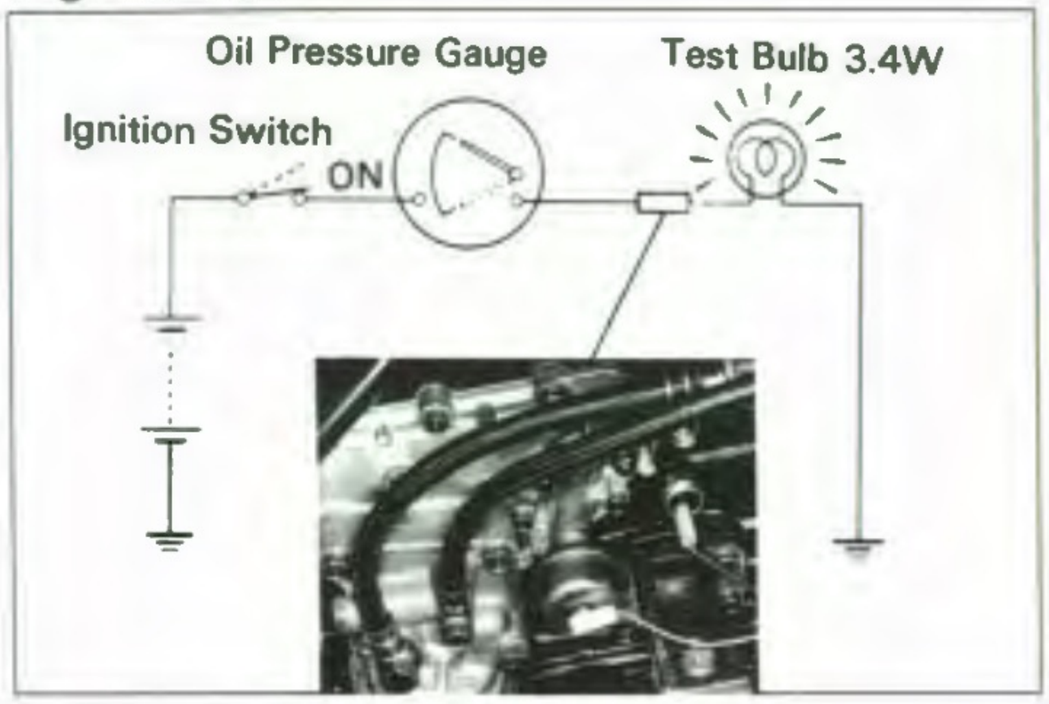



Fig. 13-151

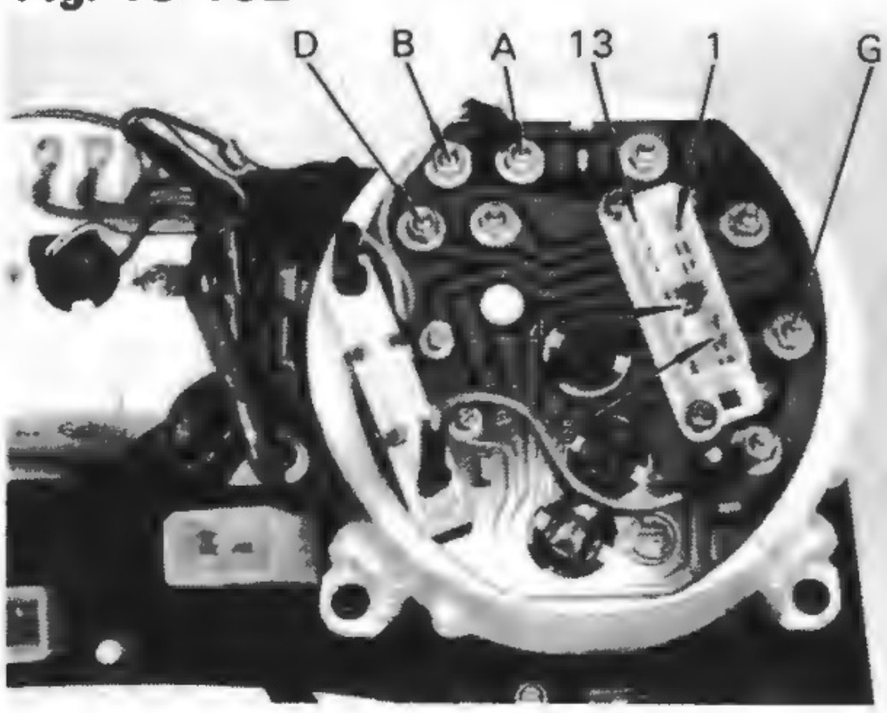



# OIL PRESSURE RECEIVER GAUGE

## ON-VEHICLE INSPECTION

1. Pull the connector out of the oil pressure sender gauge and ground it through a 3.4W bulb.
2. After the ignition switch is turned ON, the bulb should light up and the gauge needle should deflect.

**Fig. 13-152**

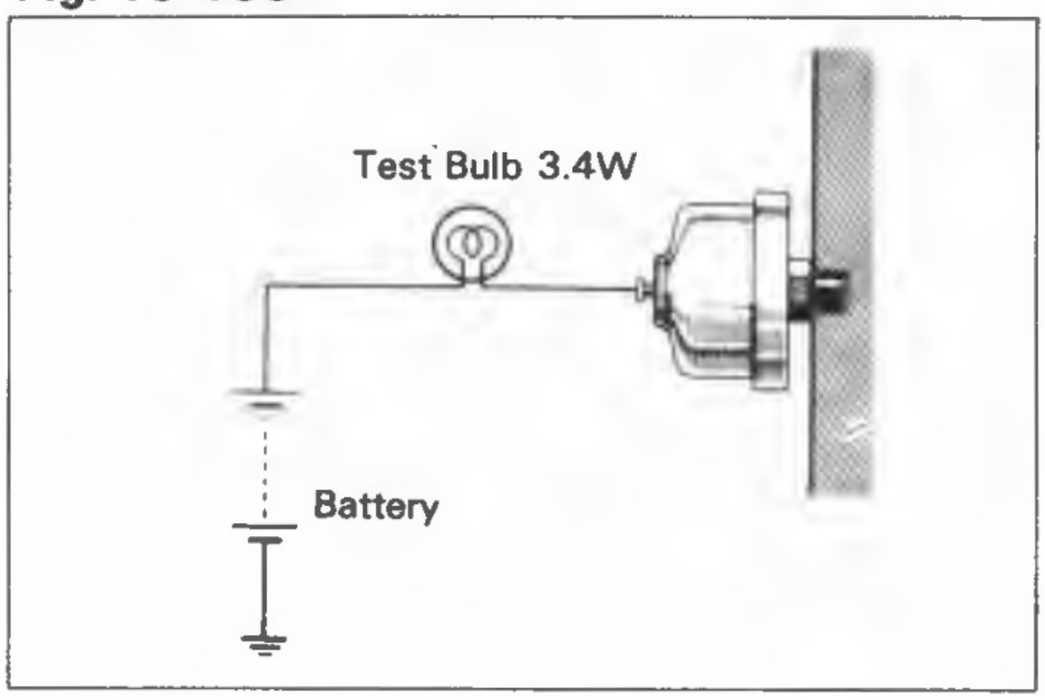



## INSPECTION

1. Measure the resistance between terminals 4 and 5.
2. When the ignition switch is turned ON with a connector connected to the control panel, voltage should be applied to terminal G.

**Resistance: 65 Ω**

**Fig. 13-153**




# OIL PRESSURE SENDER GAUGE

## INSPECTION

Pull out the connector from the sender, and apply battery voltage to the sender terminal through a 3.4W bulb. The bulb should not light when the engine is stopped, and should flash when the engine is running. The number of flashes should also vary with the engine speed.

**— Note —**

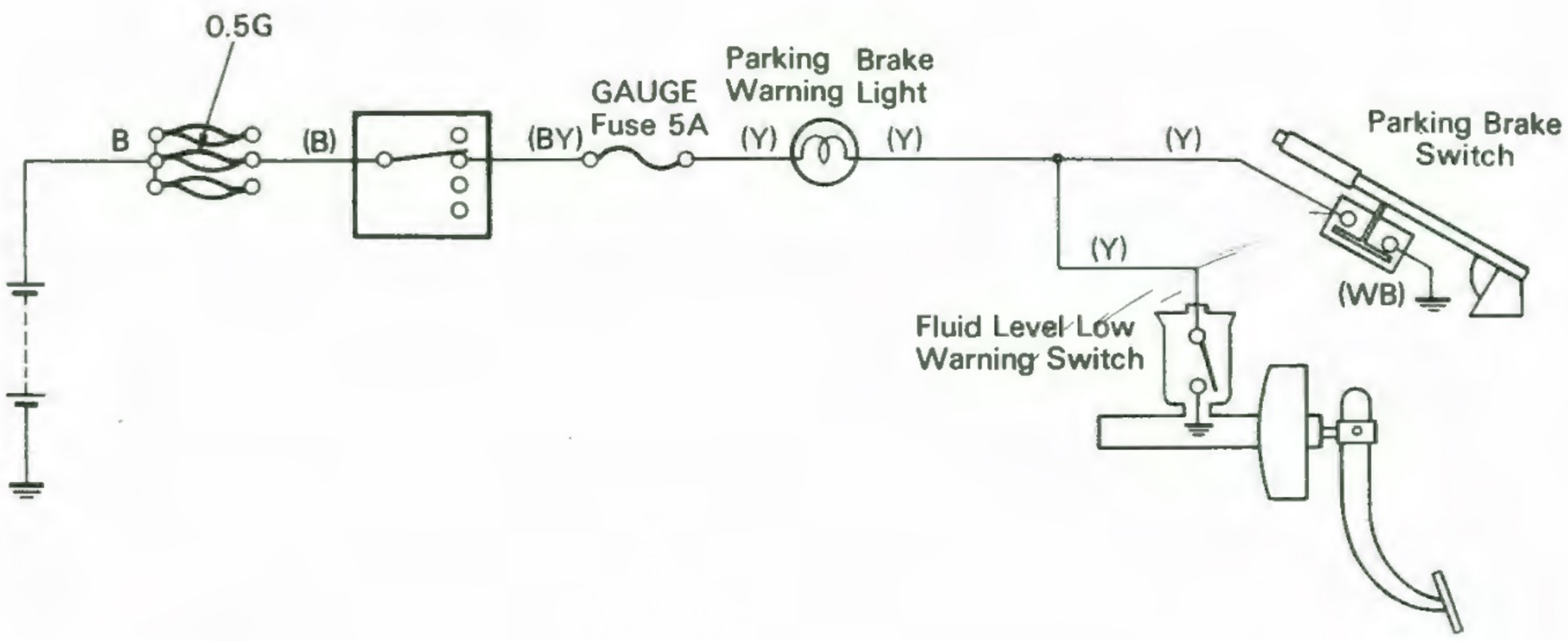
**Even when the engine is stopped, the bulb may light for an instant when the battery voltage is applied, but this is normal.**

# BRAKE WARNING SYSTEM

## CIRCIUT DIAGRAM

Fig. 13-154

### FJ Series




### BJ, HJ Series

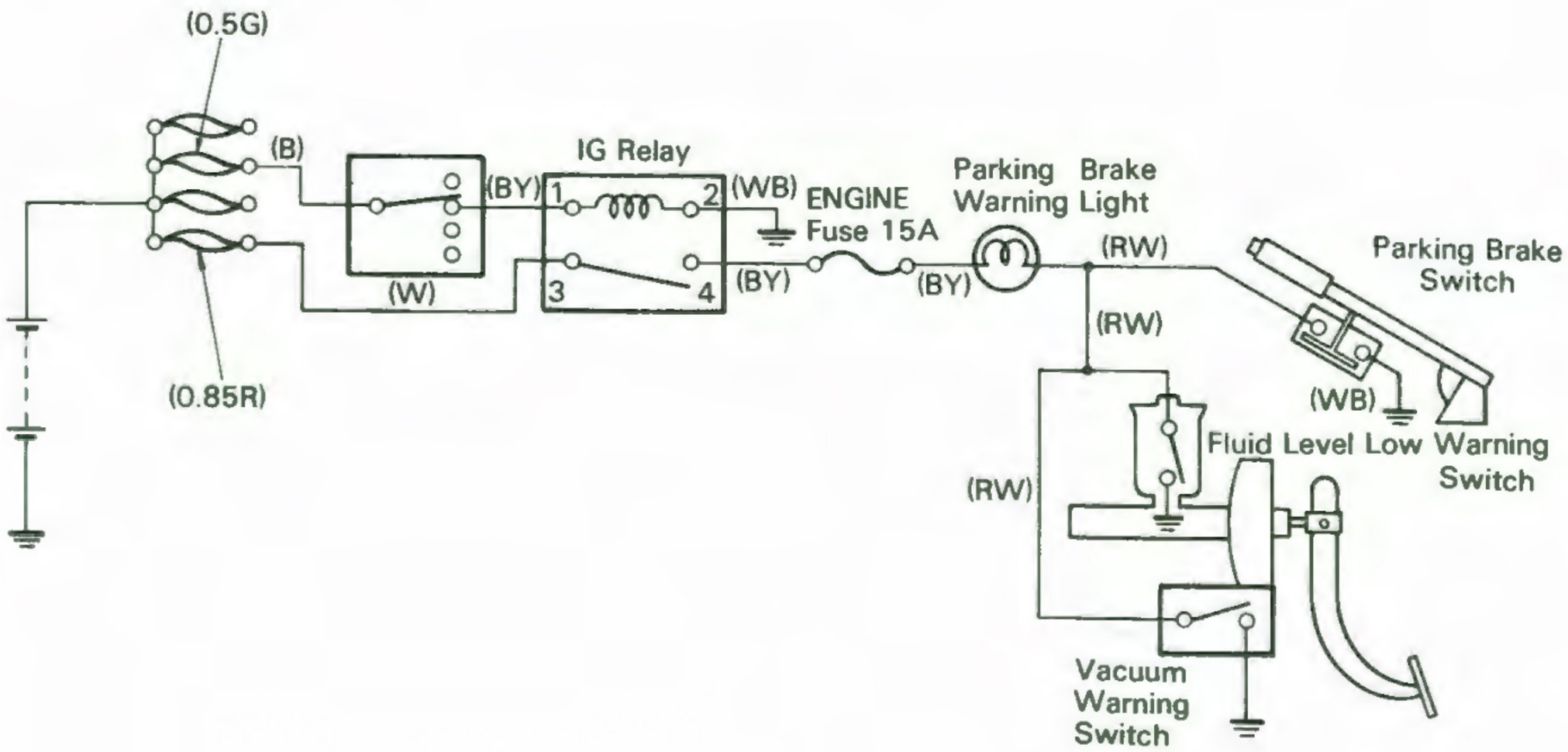
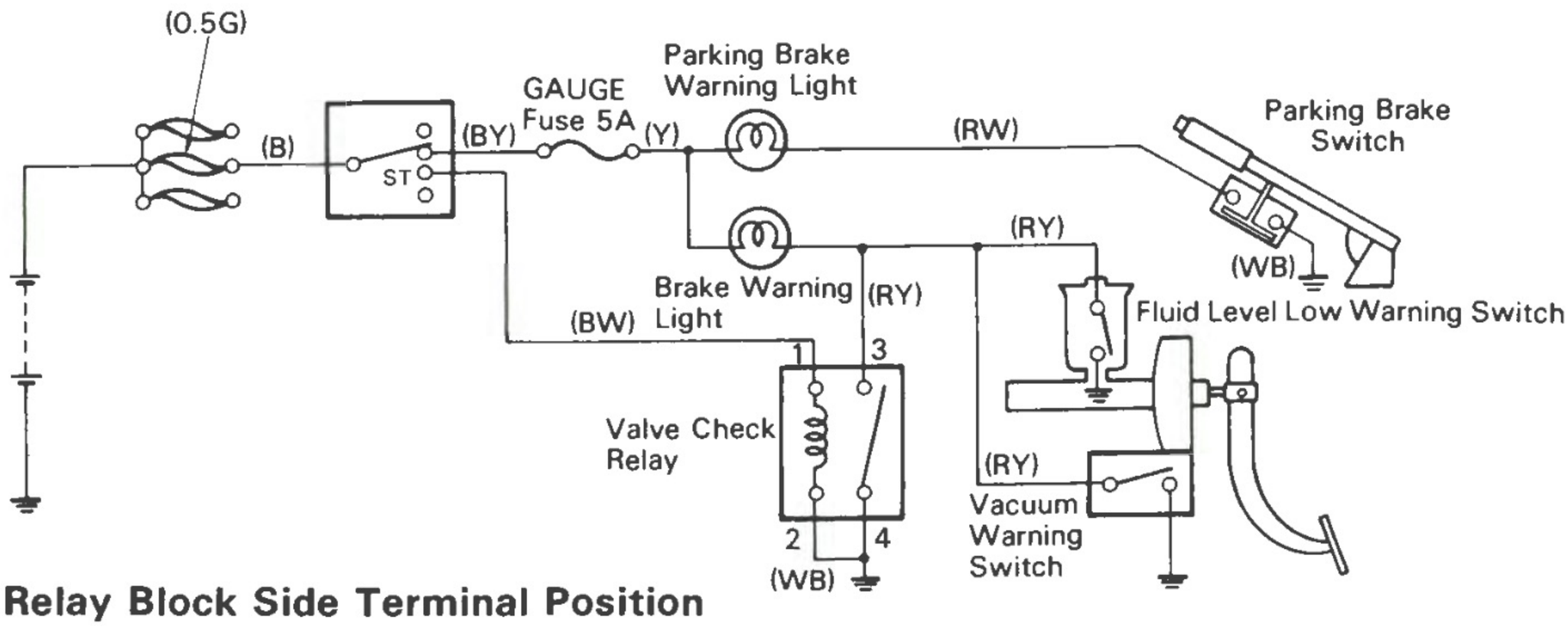
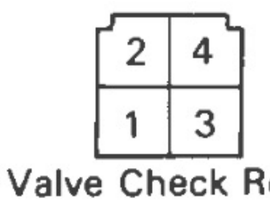


**Fig. 13-155**

## FJ Series (ARL)

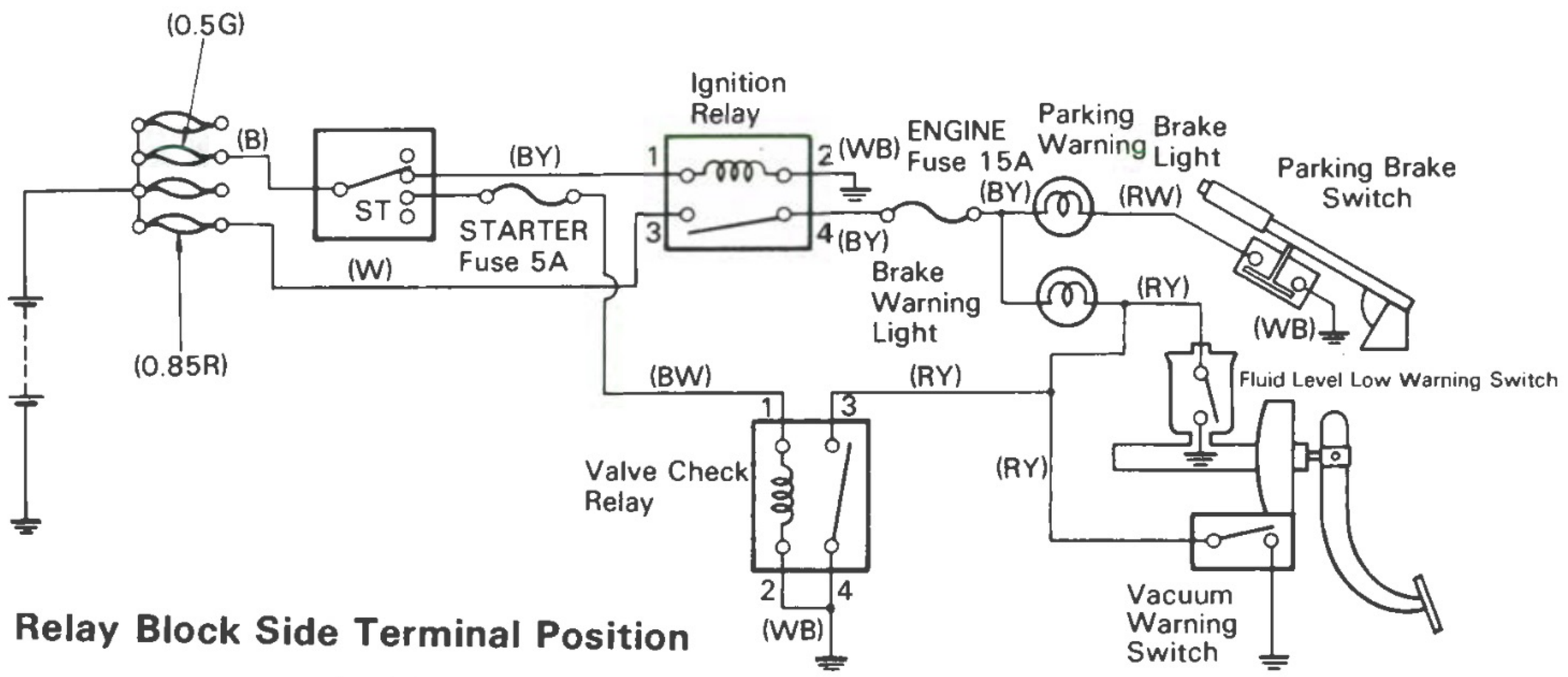



### Relay Block Side Terminal Position

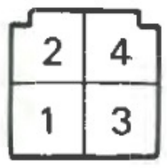



Valve Check Relay

## HJ Series (ARL)

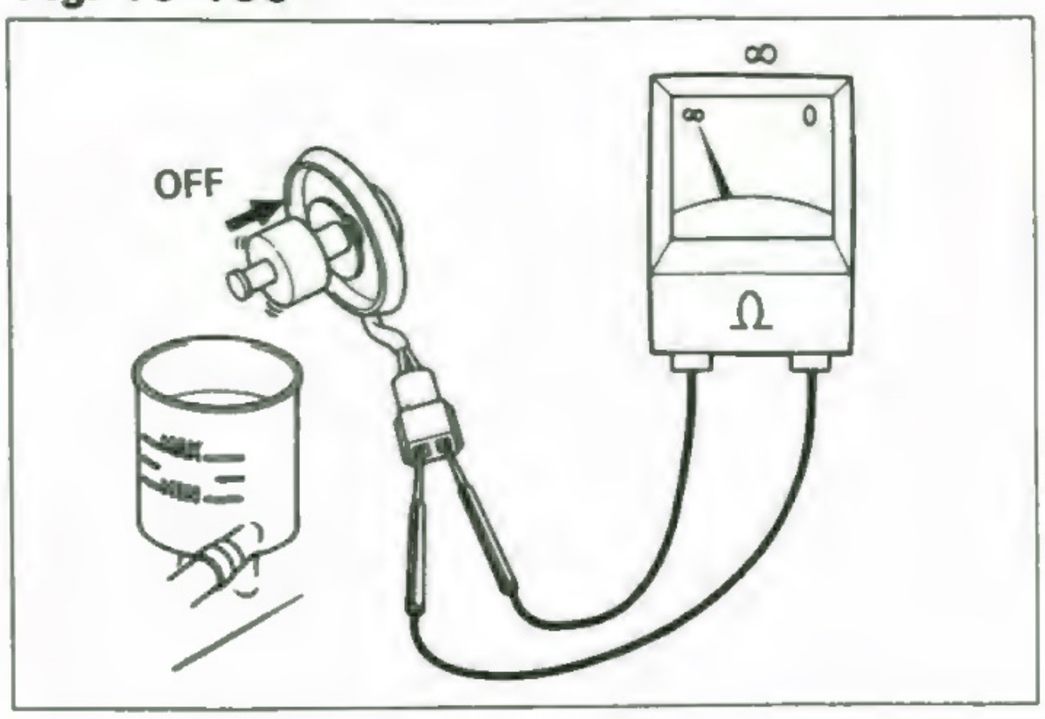



### Relay Block Side Terminal Position




Valve Chock Relay

Fig. 13-156

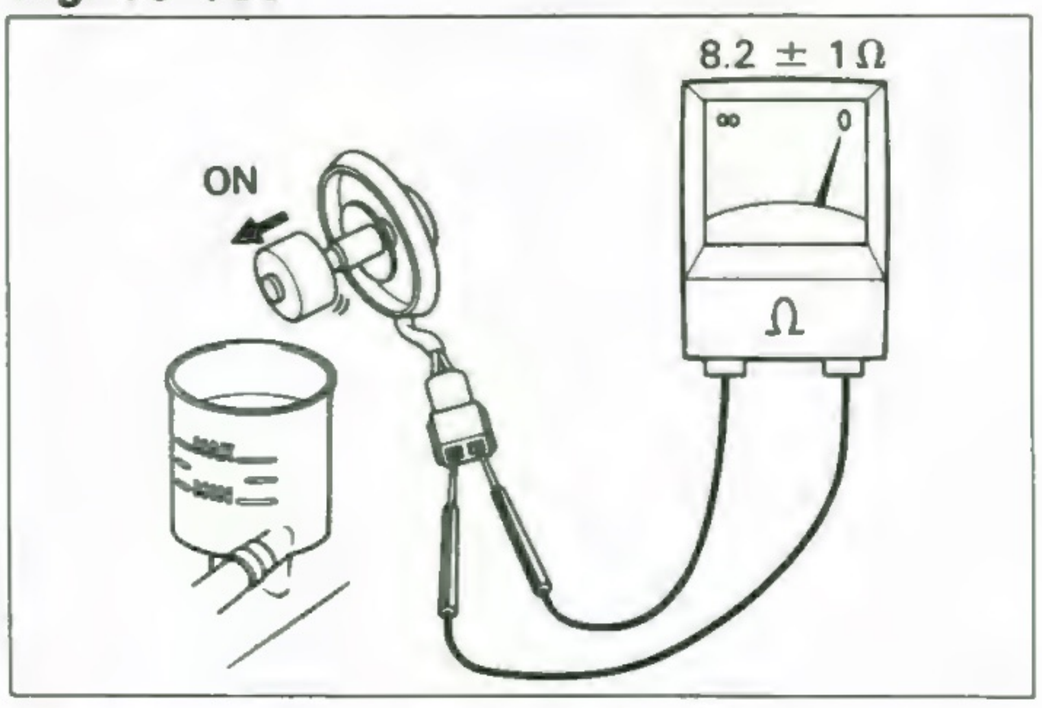



# BRAKE FLUID LOW LEVEL WARNING SWITCH

## ON-VEHICLE INSPECTION

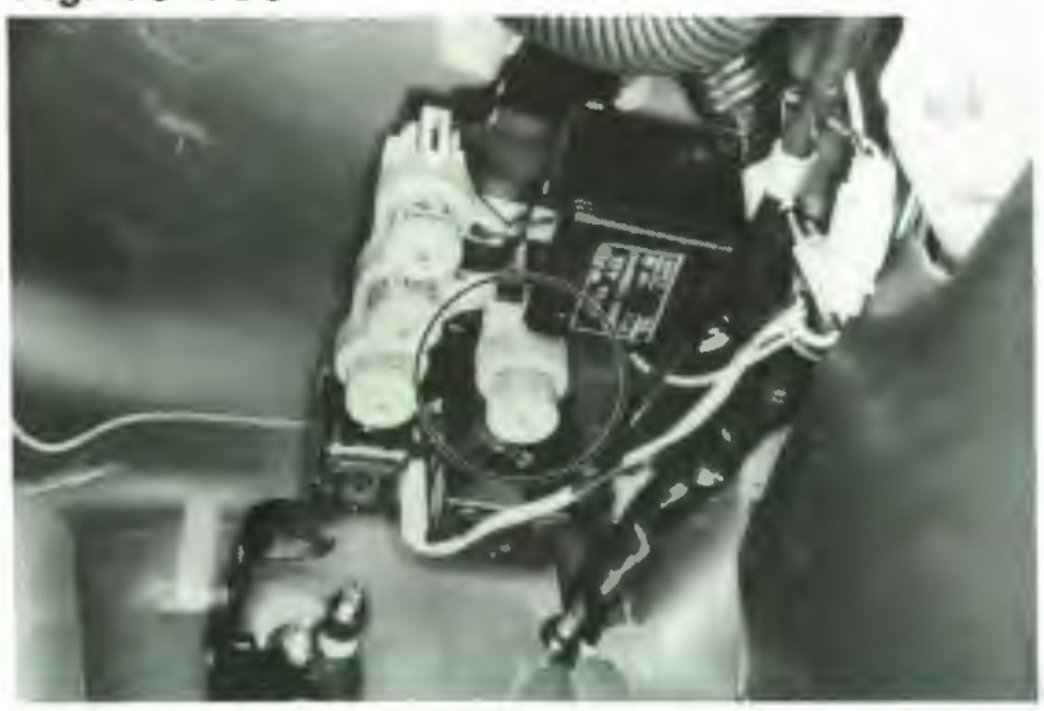
When the float is up, the lead switch should be OFF (∞).

Fig. 13-157




When the float is down, the lead switch should be ON (8.2 ± 1 Ω).

Fig. 13-158

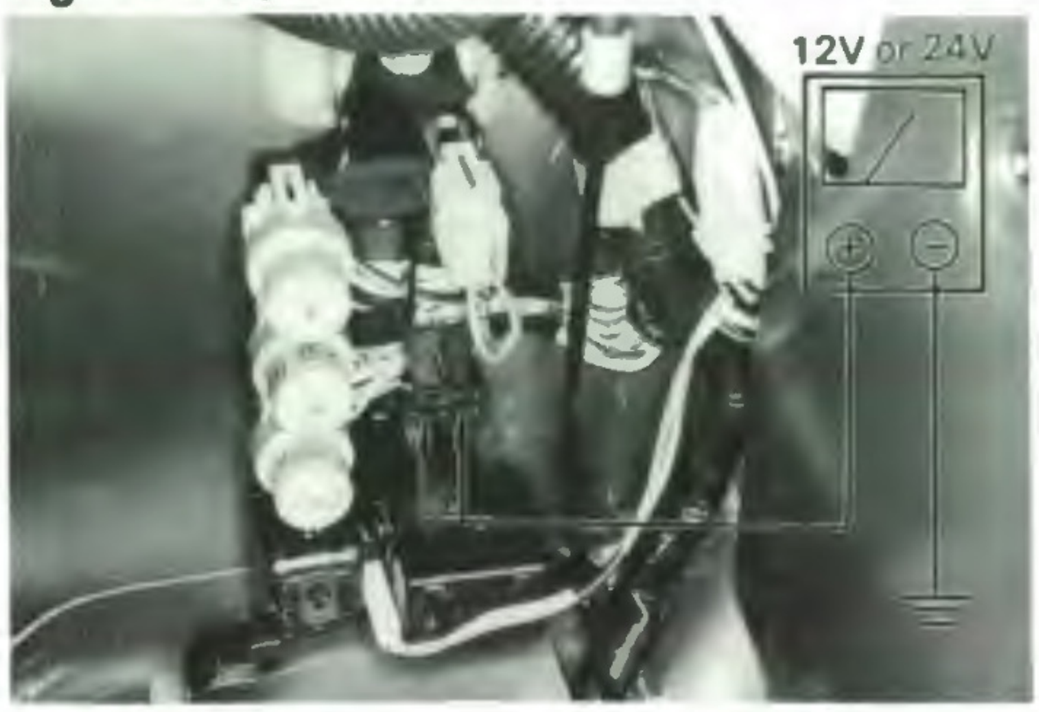


# BULB CHECK RELAY

## INSPECTION

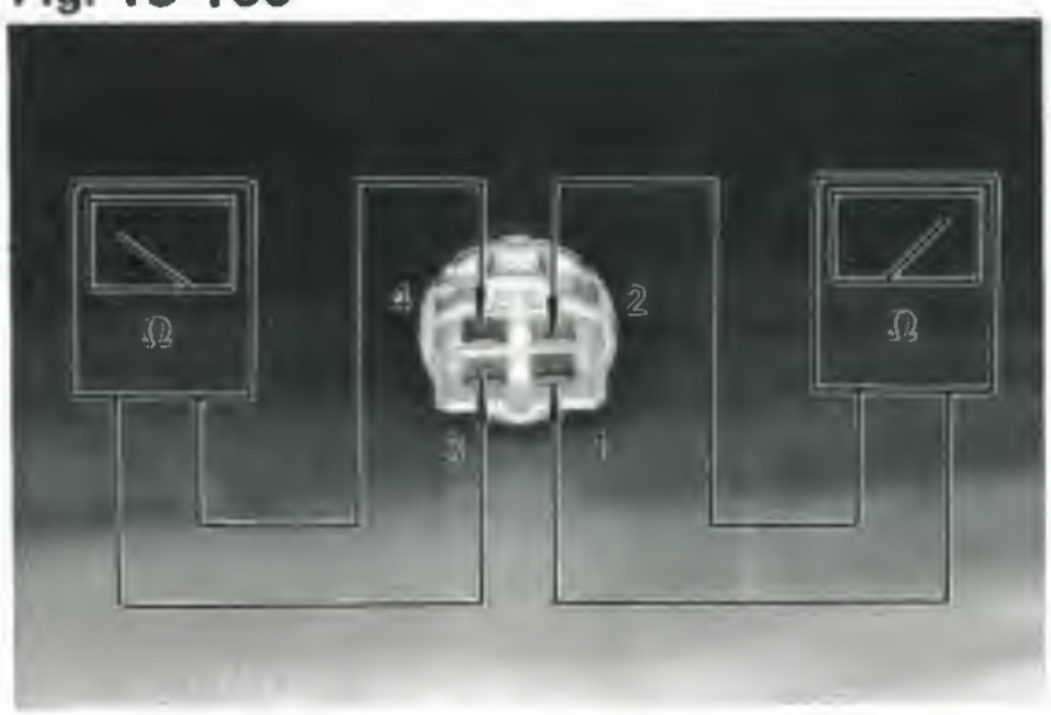
1. Remove the cowl side trim RH.
2. Remove the rear fog light relay from the relay block No.1.

Fig. 13-159




Turn on the ignition or starter switch at the ST position, check to see that there is battery voltage at terminal 1 and 3.

**Fig. 13-160**




3. Measure resistance between terminals.

| Between terminals | Resistance (Ω) | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 — 3 | 12V | 24 |
| | approx.65 | 245 |
| 2 — 4 | ∞ | ∞ |

**Fig. 13-161**

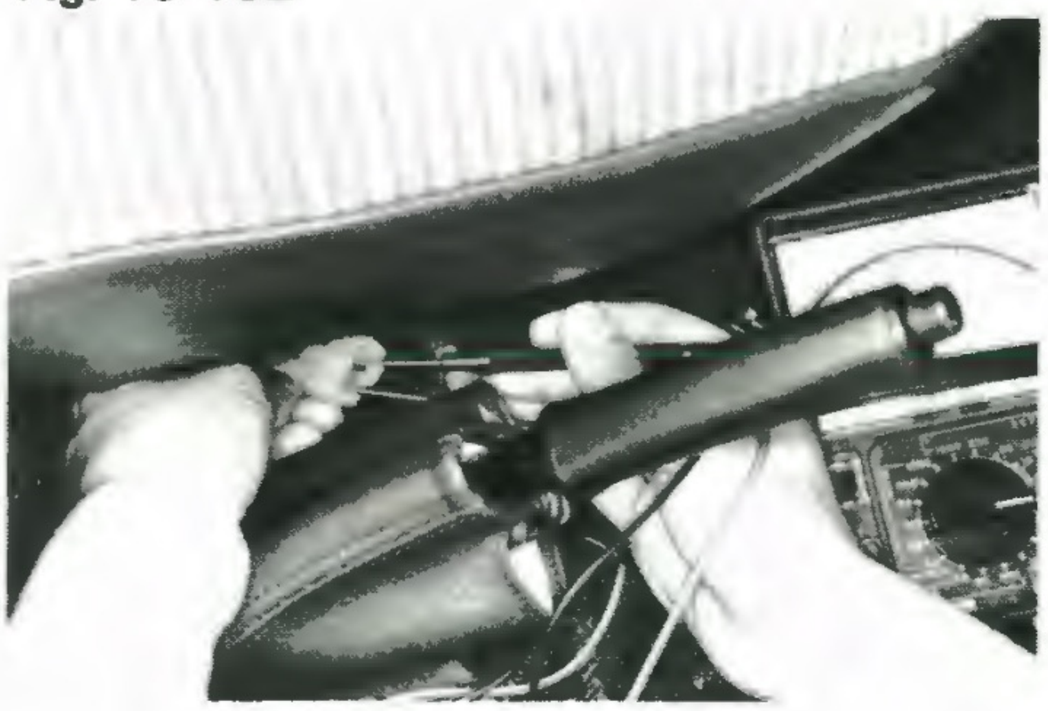


**Vacuum Warning Switch**

Check the continuity between terminals.

With engine running . . . . . ON
With engine stopping . . . . . OFF

**Fig. 13-162**



**Parking Brake Switch**

Check the continuity between terminals.

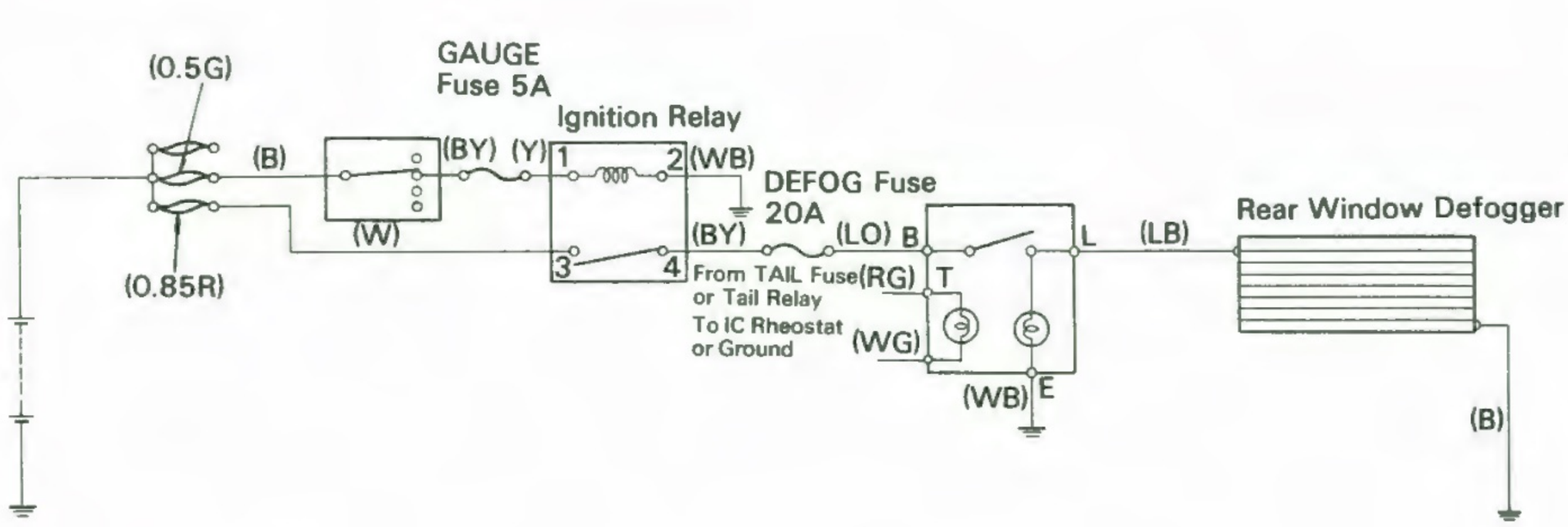
When pulling the lever . . . . . ON
When release the lever . . . . . OFF

# REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER

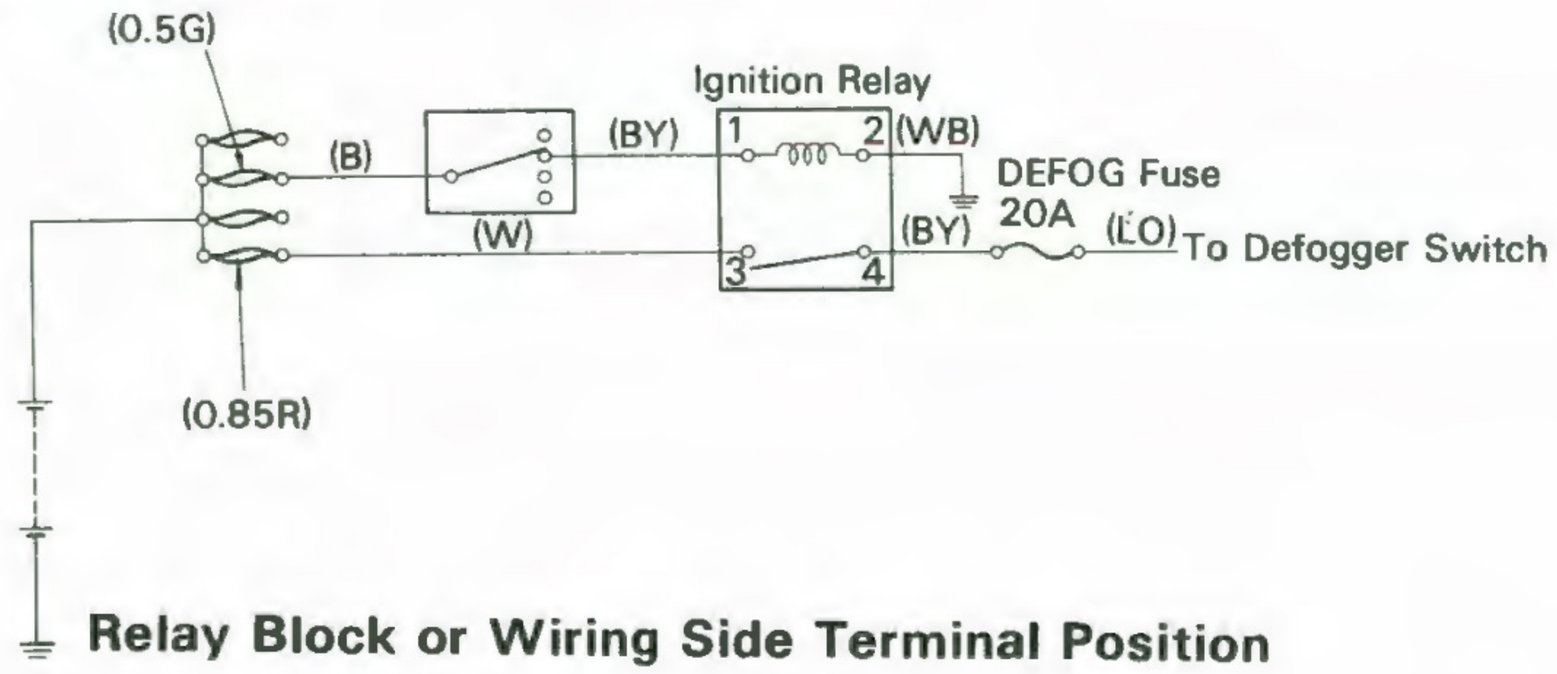
## CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

Fig. 13-163

### FJ Series



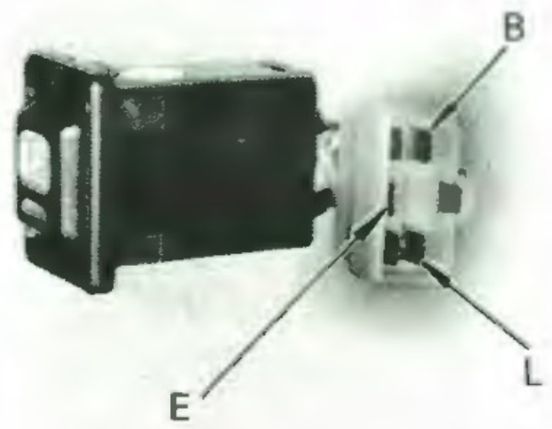

### BJ, HJ Series




### Relay Block or Wiring Side Terminal Position




Fig. 13-164

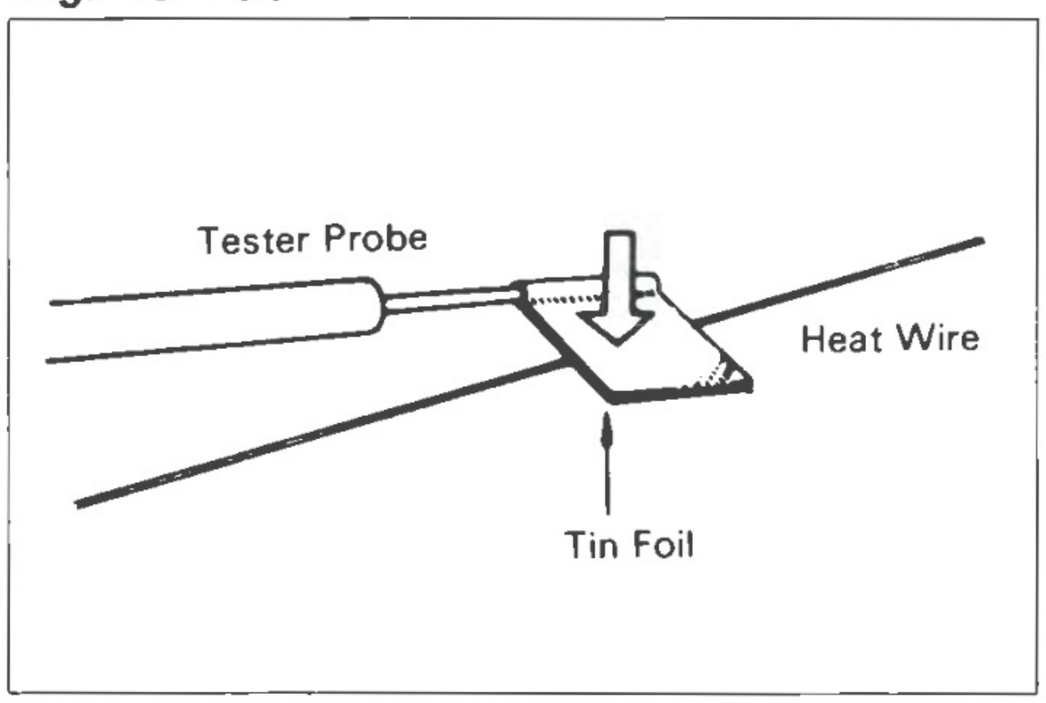



## INSPECTION

1. Check the continuity between terminals. If there is a continuity between terminals as shown in the table below, the switch is in good condition.

| Switch position \ Terminal | B | L | E |
|---|---|---|---|
| OFF | | ○—— | ——○ |
| ON | ○—— | ○—— | ——○ |

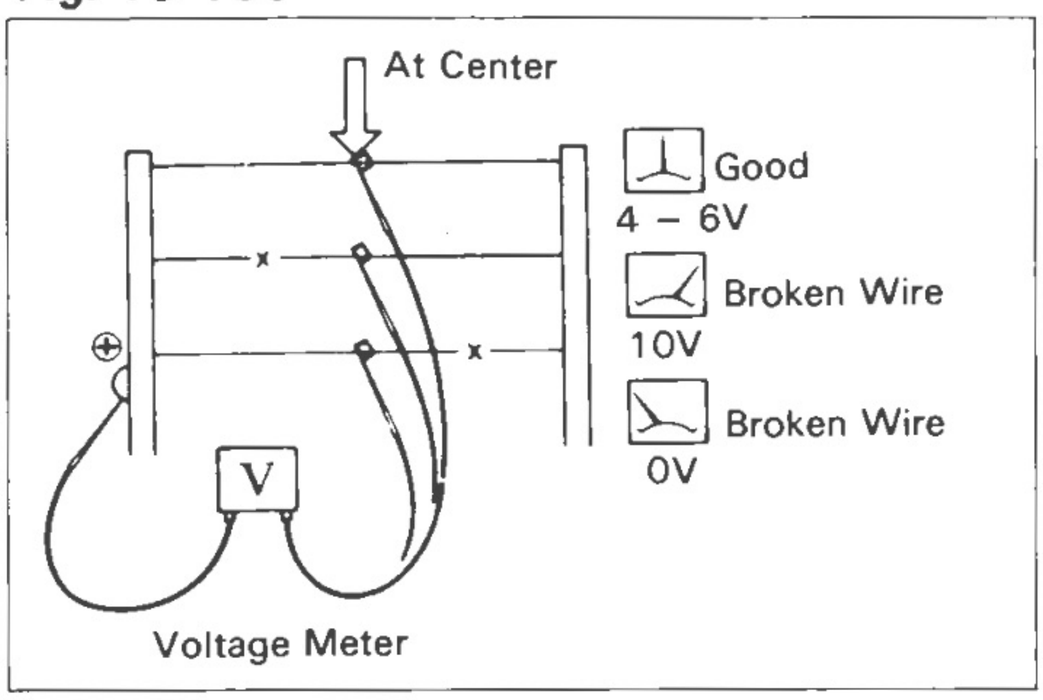
**Fig. 13-165**




# HEAT WIRE PRECAUTIONS

1. Clean the glass with a soft, dry cloth, wiping in the direction of the wires and using care not to damage the wires.
2. Do not use detergents or glass cleaners containing abrasive ingredients.
3. To prevent the tip of tester probe from damaging the heat wire when measuring the voltage, wind a strip of tin foil around the tip and check by pressing the other end of foil against the heat wire with your finger.

**Fig. 13-166**



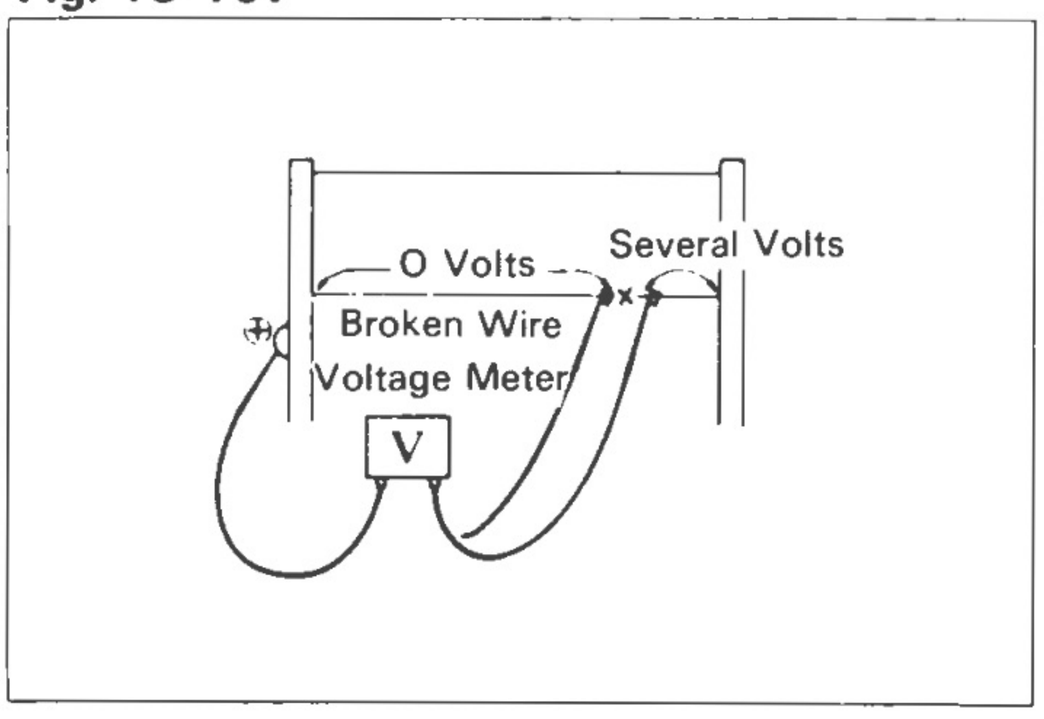

# PRINTED HEAT WIRE

## INSPECTION

1. Turn ON the defogger.
2. Check the voltage at the center of each heat wire.

| Voltage | Criteria |
|---|---|
| approx. 5V | Good (No Break in wire) |
| approx. 10V or 0V | Broken wire |

**Fig. 13-167**



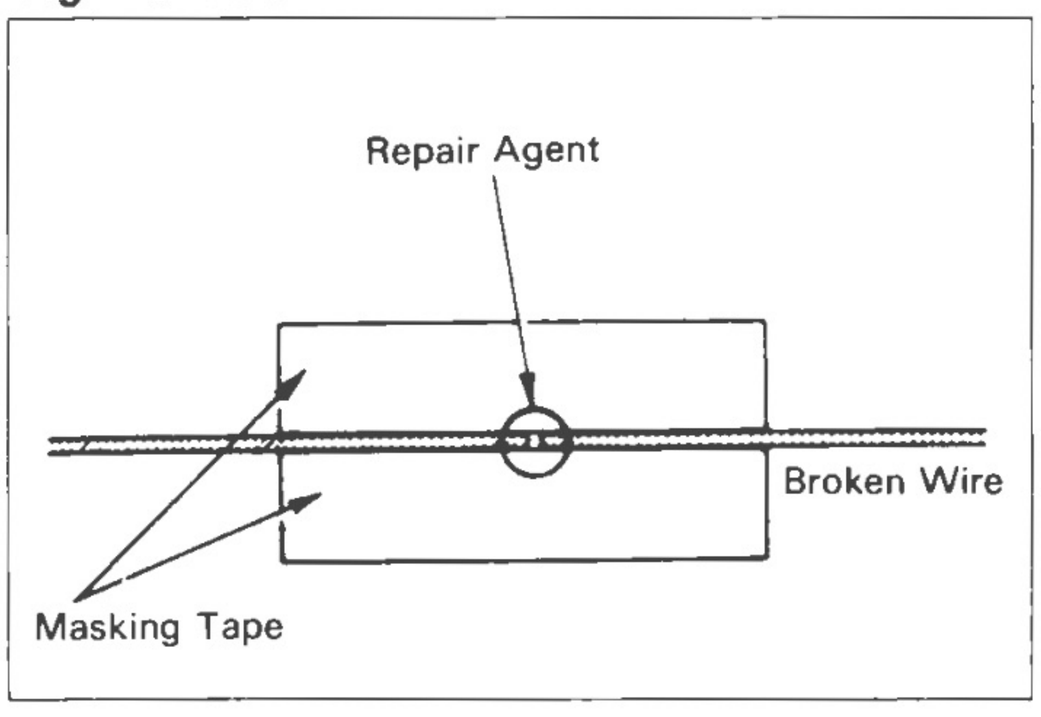

## CHECK FOR WIRE BREAKAGE POINT

1. Place the voltmeter (+) lead against the defogger (+) terminal.
2. Place the voltmeter (—) lead with the foil strip against the heat wire at (+) terminal end, and shift it toward the (—) terminal end.
3. The point where the voltmeter deflects from zero volts to several volts is the place where the heat wire is broken.

## REPAIR

1. Preparatory materials
   (1) Fine pointed brush, size 0 or similar
   (2) White gasoline
   (3) Masking tape
   (4) Repair agent: Dupont Paste No. 4814
2. Repair method
   (1) Clean where the wire is broken.
   (2) As illustrated stick masking tape under the place that is to be repaired.
   (3) Thoroughly mix the repair agent, dip a small amount on a fine brush, and paint it on the part to be repaired.
   (4) After one of two minutes, peel off the masking tape.
   (5) Allow to stand at least 24 hours after repairing before turning the defogger on.

**Fig. 13-168**



# SEAT BELT WARNING

## CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

**Fig. 13-169**

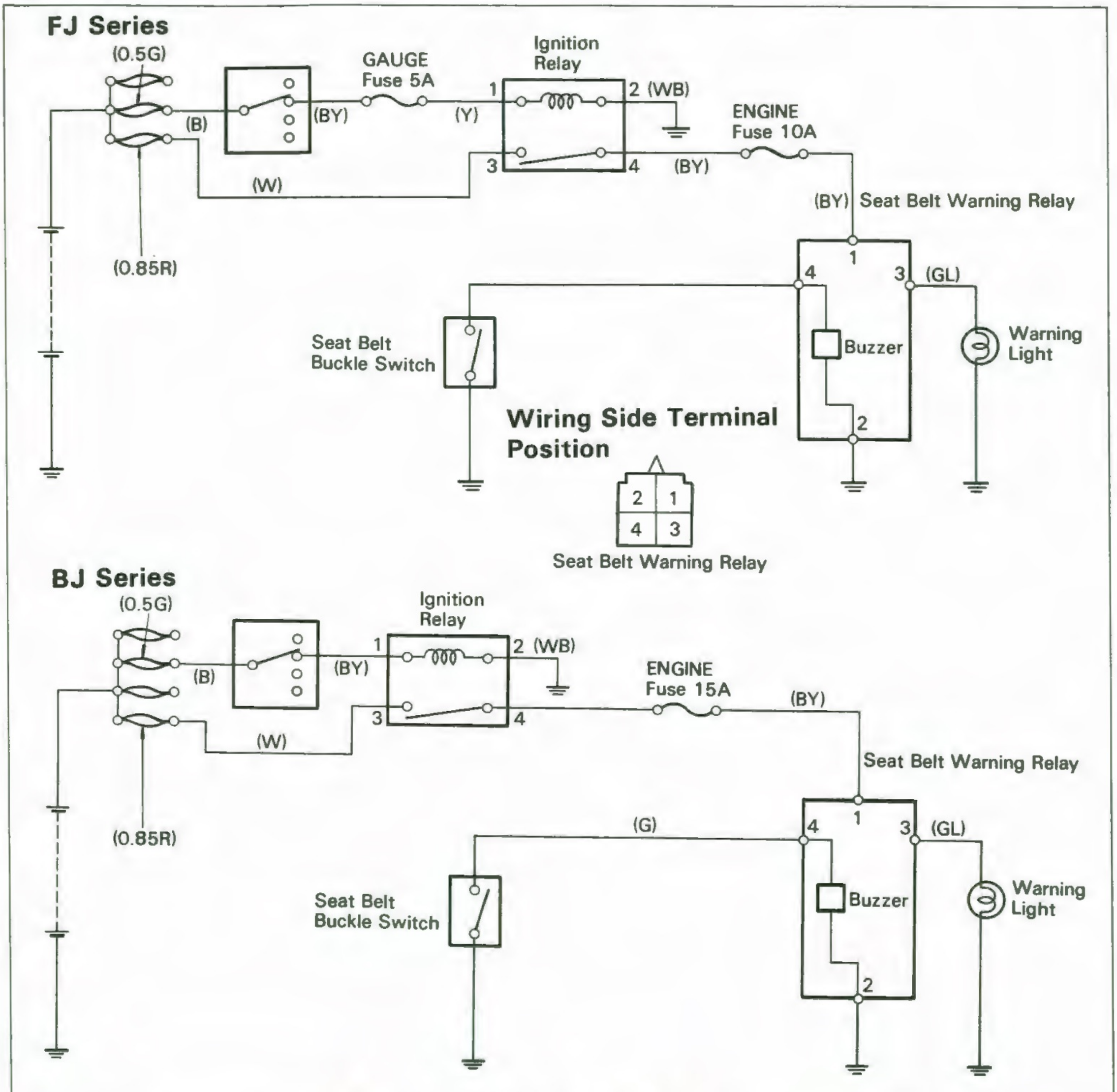









Fig. 13-170



## INSPECTION

1. Inspect the buzzer.

Fig. 13-171



2. Inspect the buzzer

Fig. 13-172



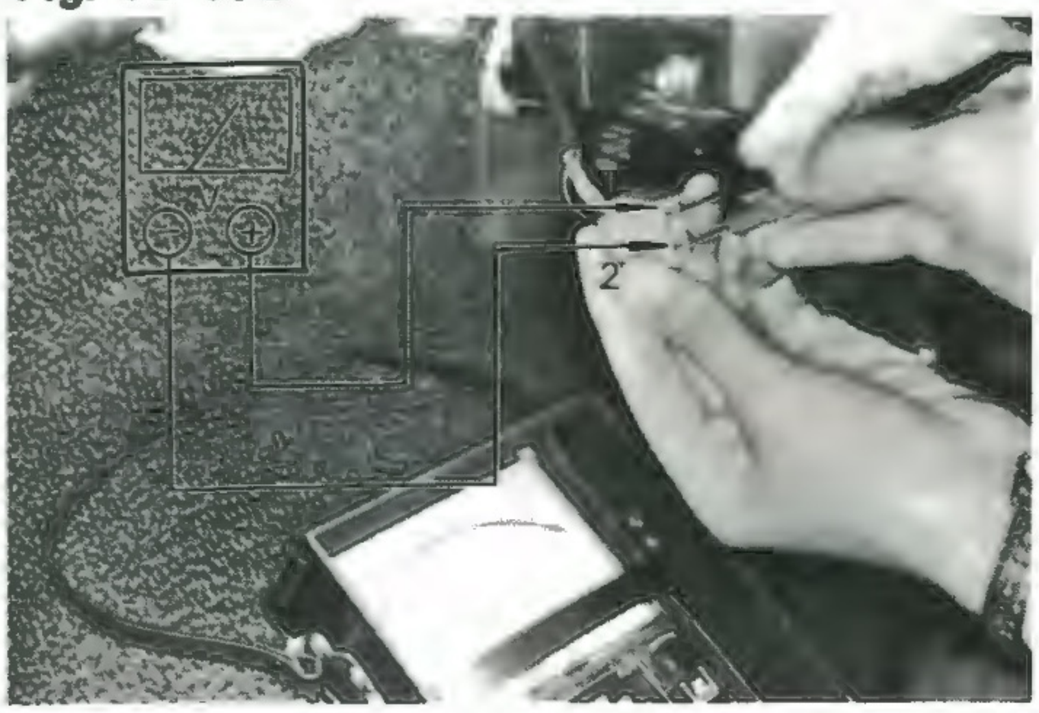
**Buckle Switch**

Inspect the switch.

**– Note –**

**Buckle switch is installed under the center console.**

Fig. 13-173




**Warning Relay**

Battery voltage should be applied between 1 and 2 terminals.

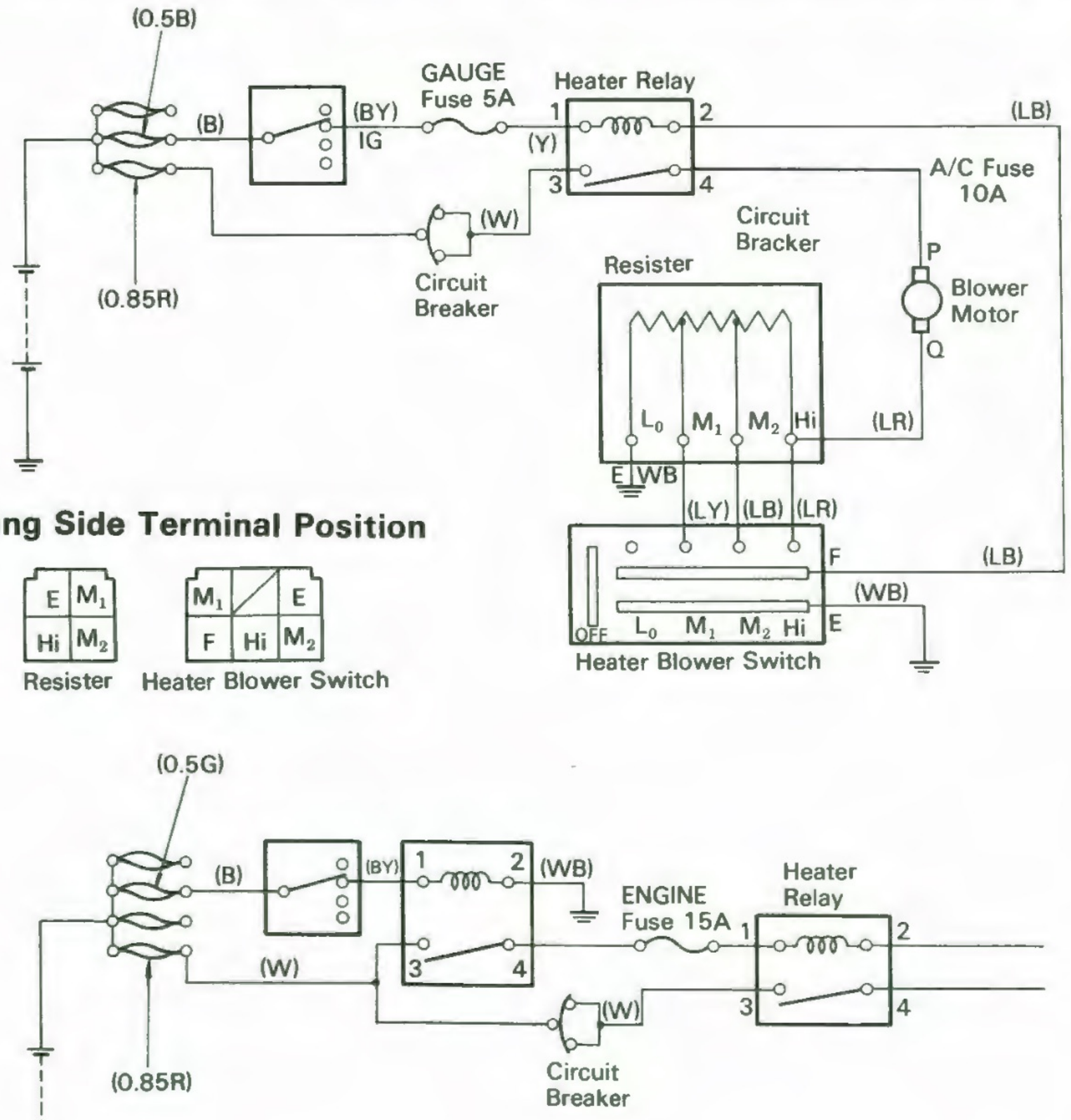
# HEATER

## CIRCIUT DIAGRAM

**Fig. 13-174**







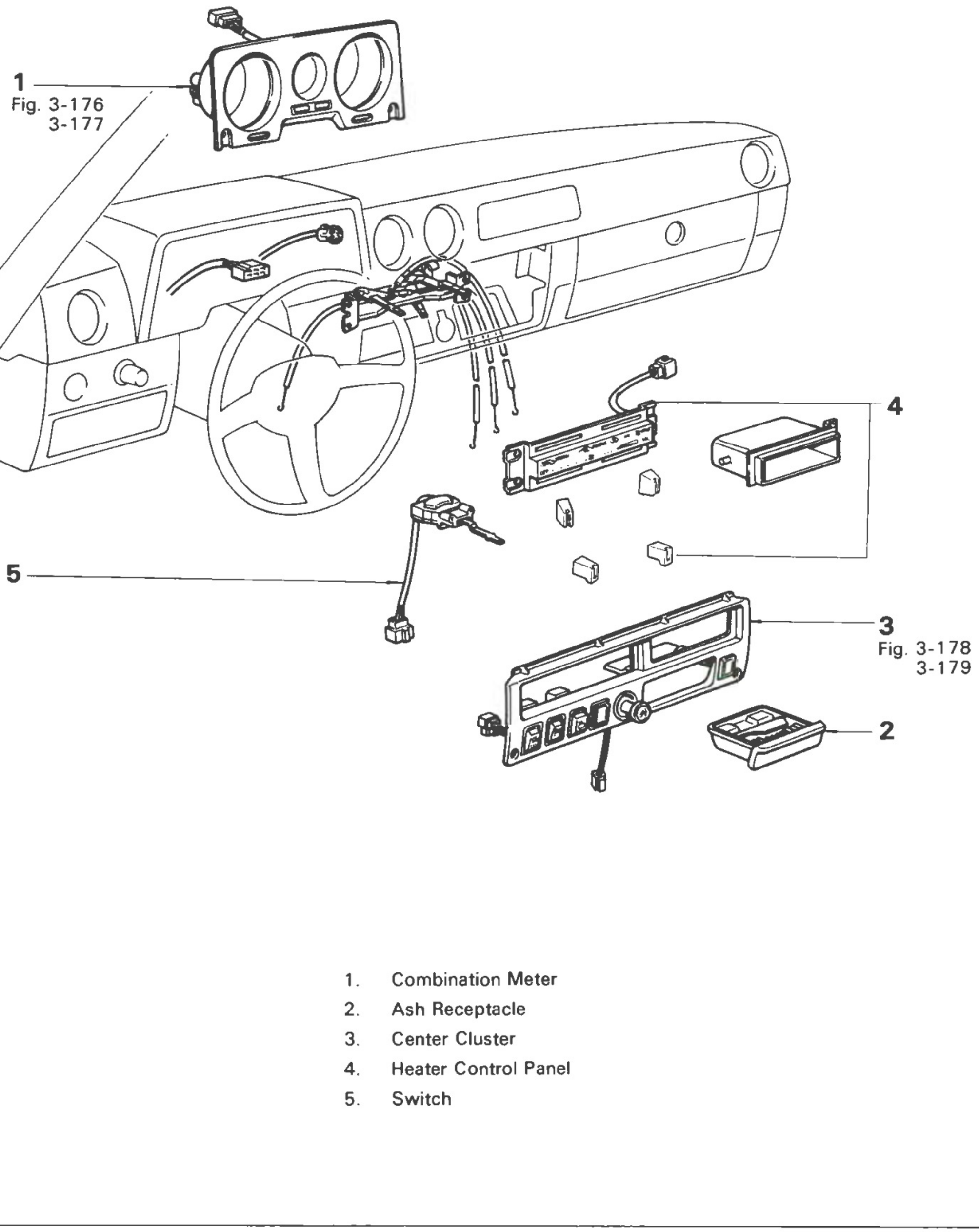

### Wiring Side Terminal Position

# HEATER BLOWER SWITCH

## REMOVAL

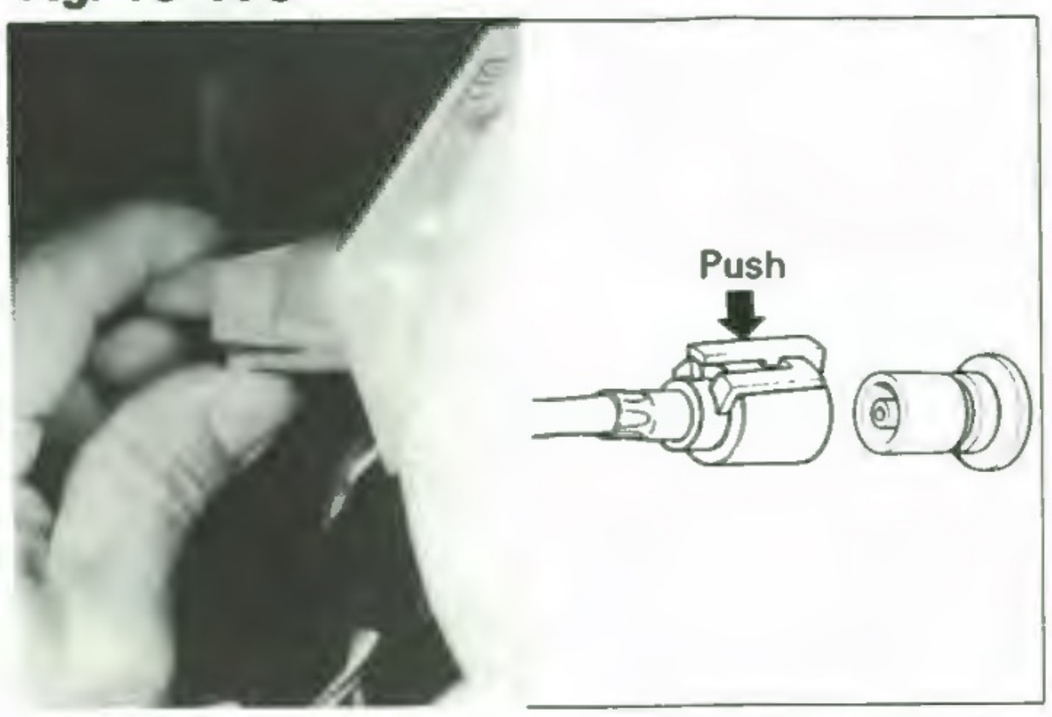
Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 13-175**



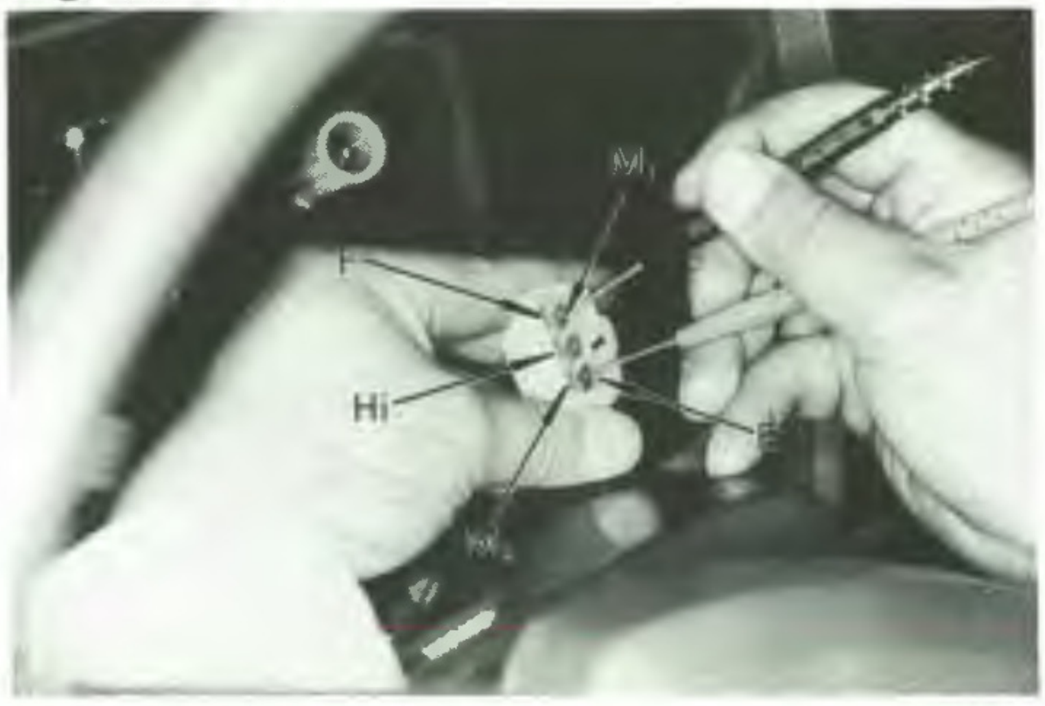

1. Combination Meter
2. Ash Receptacle
3. Center Cluster
4. Heater Control Panel
5. Switch

**Fig. 13-176**




Before removing the combination meter, pull out the cable while pushing the lock lever.

**Fig. 13-177**




Before removing the switch, check continuity between terminals.

| Position \ Terminal | E | F | Hi | $M_2$ | $M_1$ | Lo |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| OFF | | | | | | |
| Low | ○—○ | | | | | |
| $M_1$ | ○—○ | | | | ○ | |
| $M_2$ | ○—○ | | | ○ | | |
| Hi | ○—○ | ○ | | | | |

**Fig. 13-178**



Remove the knobs by pulling its.

**Fig. 13-179**

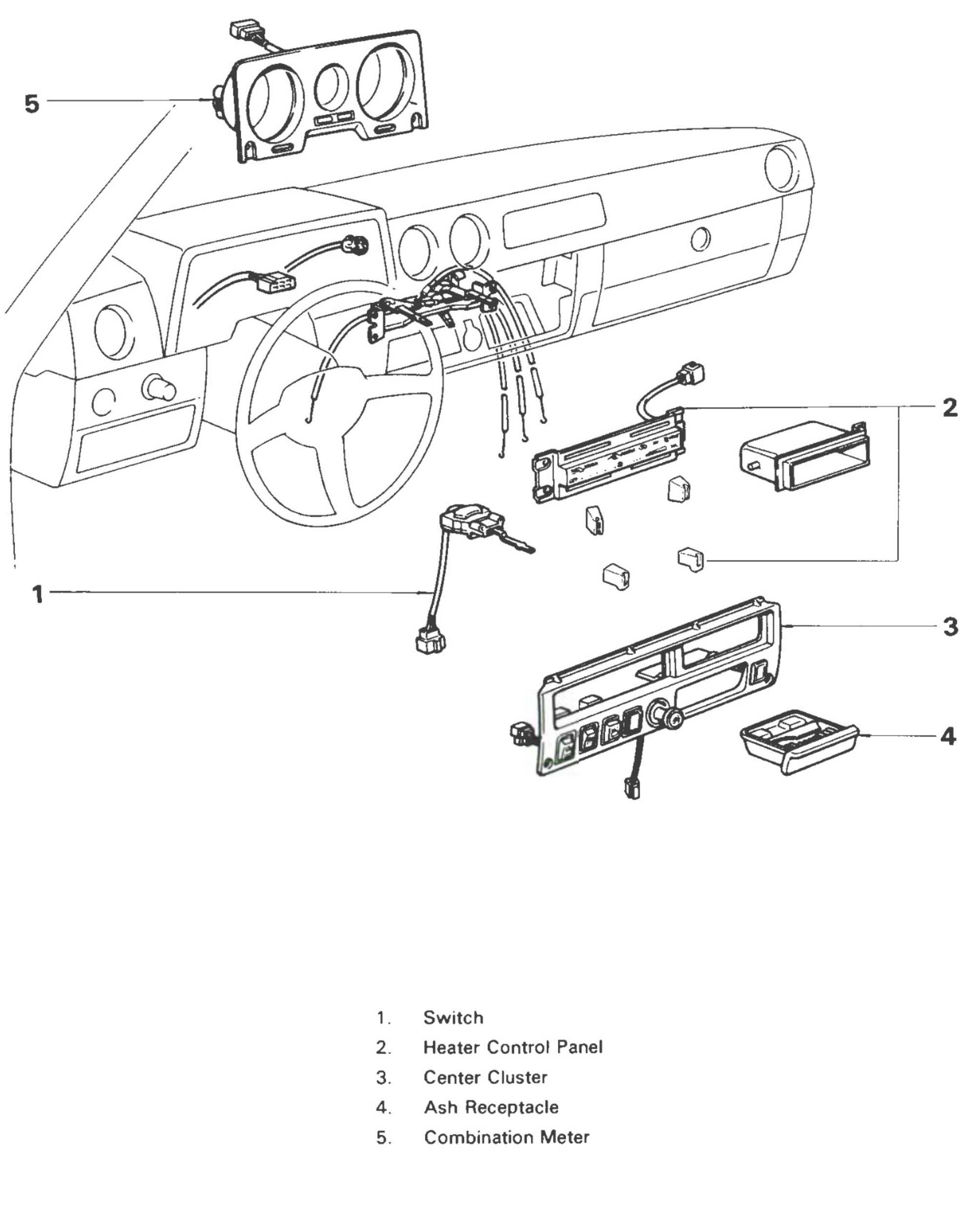



Before removing the center panel, disconnect the connectors.

## INSTALLATION

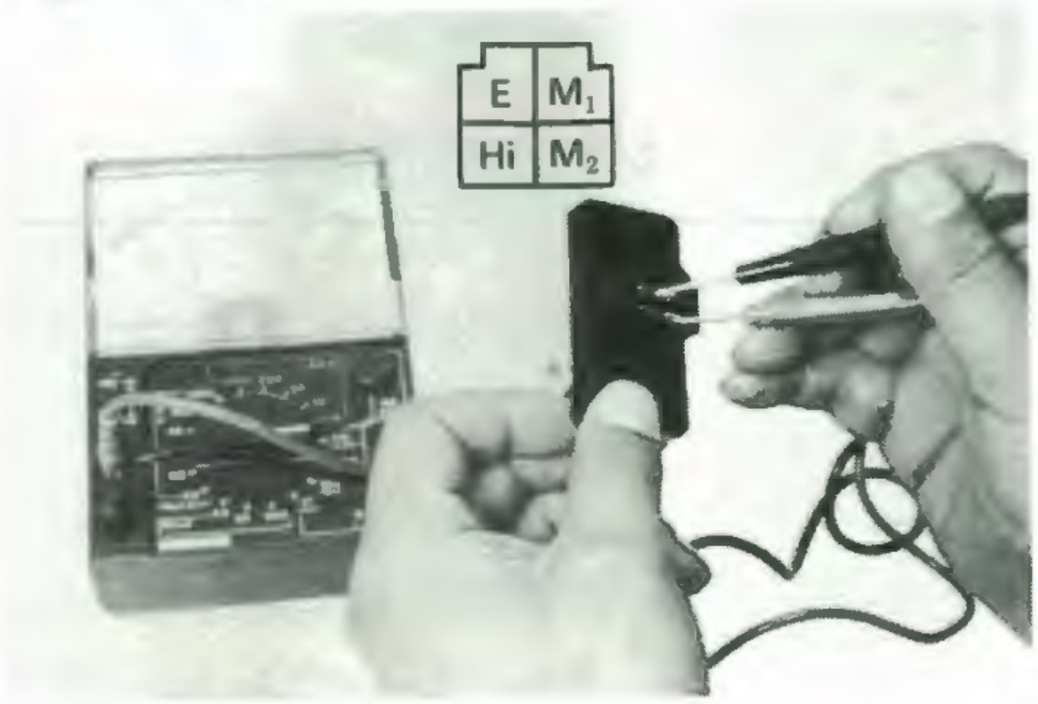
Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 13-180**




1. Switch
2. Heater Control Panel
3. Center Cluster
4. Ash Receptacle
5. Combination Meter

Fig. 13-181

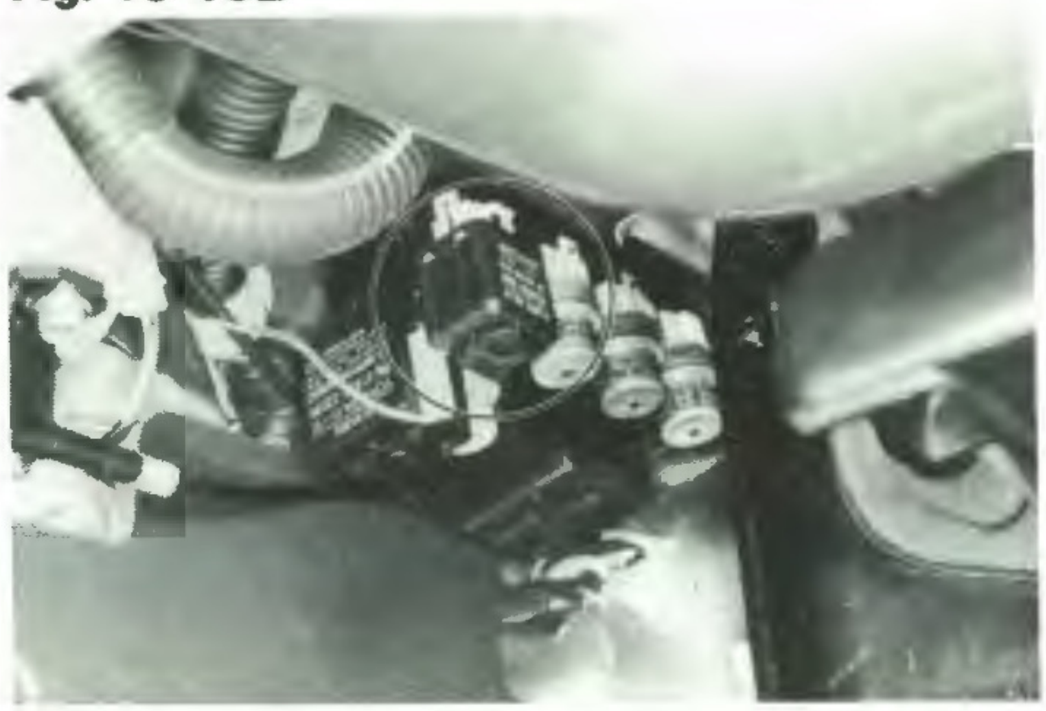



## BLOWER RESISTOR

### INSPECTION

Measure continuity between terminals.

Fig. 13-182

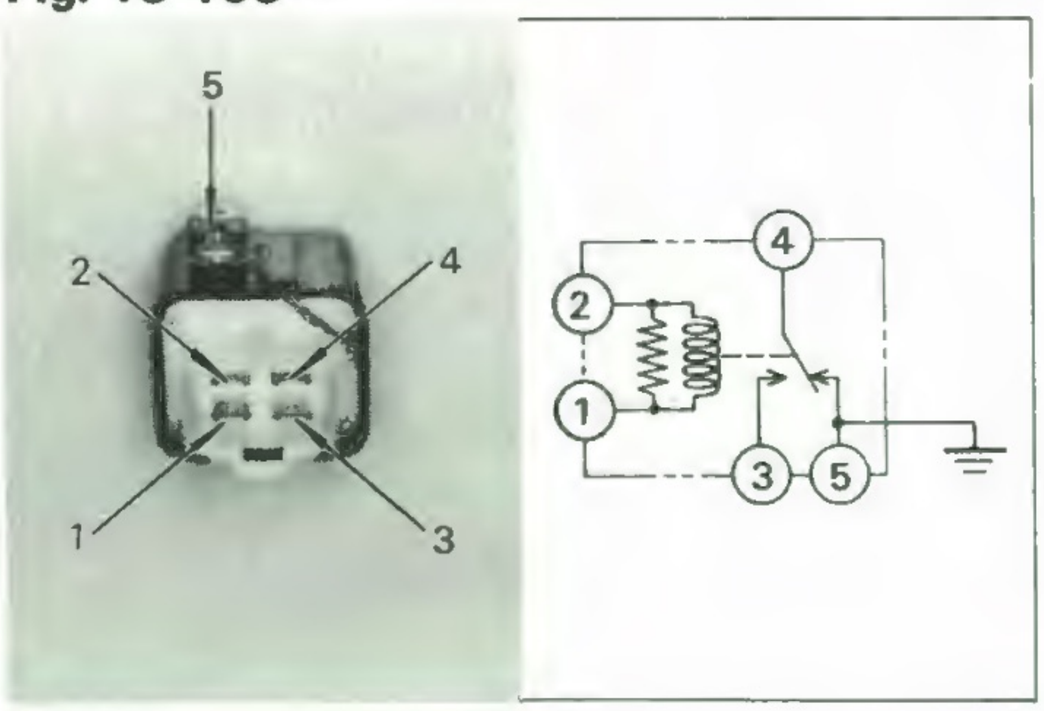


## HEATER RELAY

### INSPECTION

1. Check to see that there is an operational noise from the relay when turn on the switch.

Fig. 13-183




2. Measure continiuty between terminals.

| Resistance / Between terminals | Resistance Ω | |
|---|---|---|
| | 12V | 24V |
| 1 — 2 | 75 Ω | 226 Ω |
| 3 — 4 | 0 | |

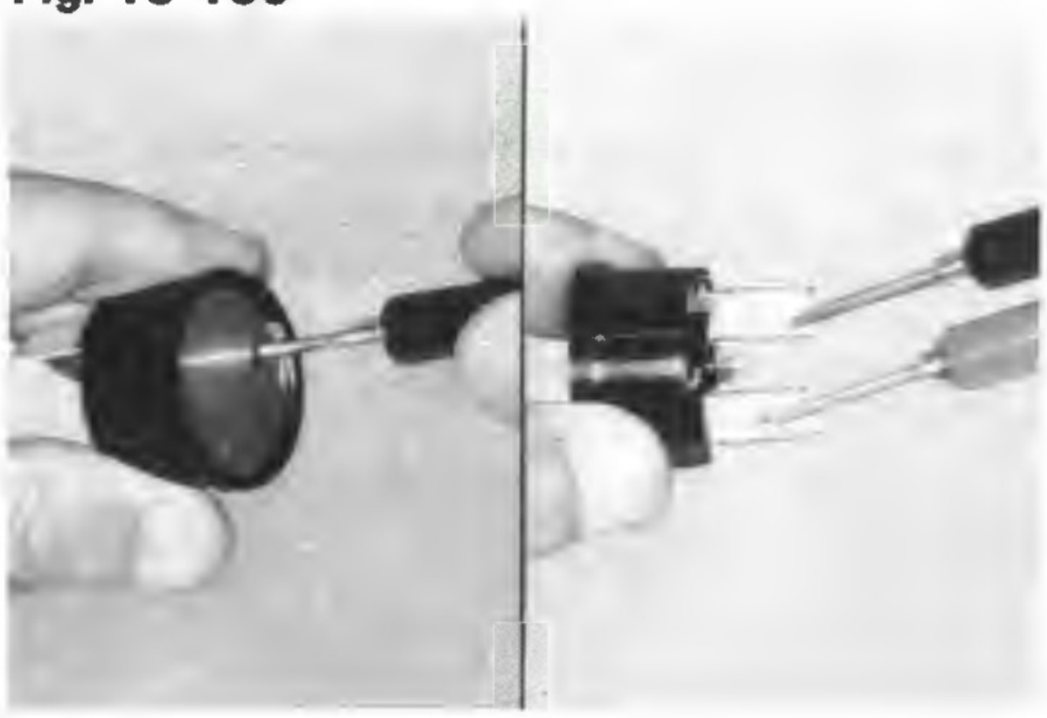
Fig. 13-184



## CIRCUIT BREAKER

Remove the circuit braker near the fuse block.

**Fig. 13-185**



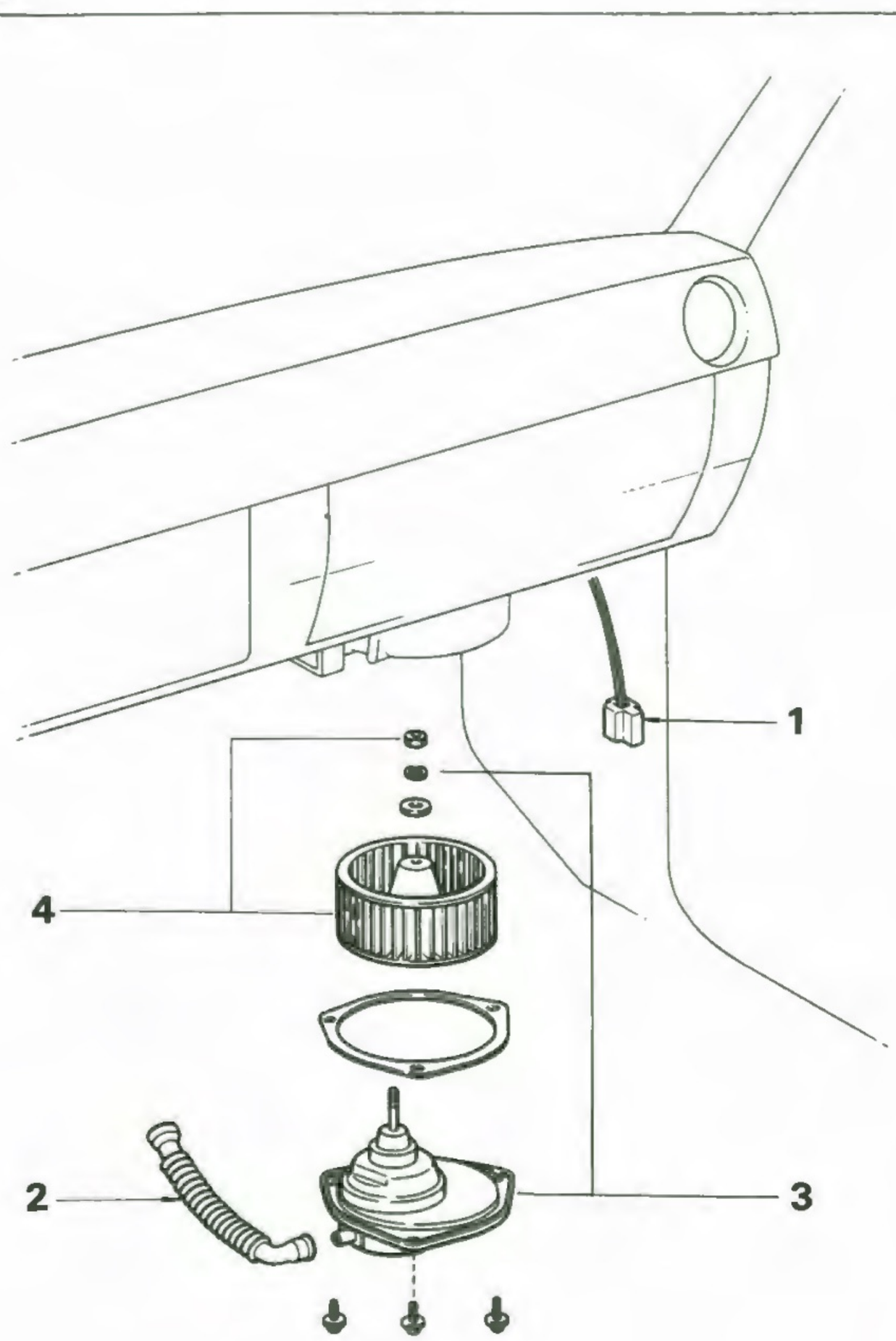
Reset the breaker by inserting the needle into the hole and push it.
Check coutinuity between terminals.

# HEATER BLOWER MOTOR

## REMOVAL

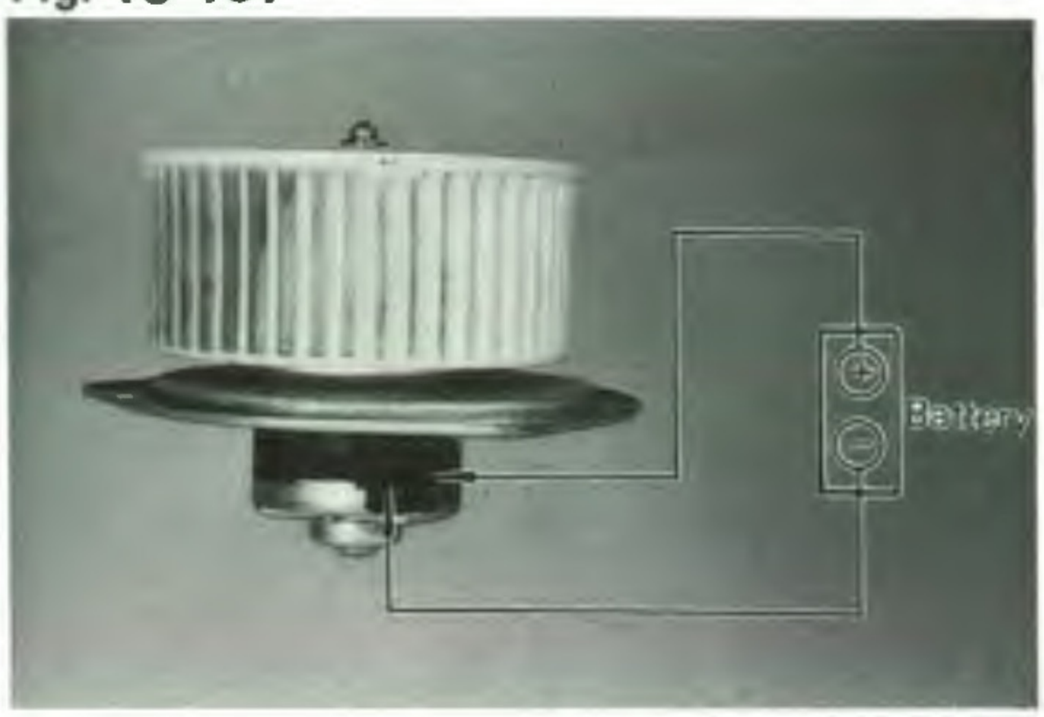
Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 13-186**




1. Connector
2. Pipe
3. Blower Motor & Fan
4. Fan

**Fig. 13-187**




## INSPECTION

Apply the battery voltage to the connector check to see that the motor rotates smoothly.

## INSTALLATION

Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 13-188**

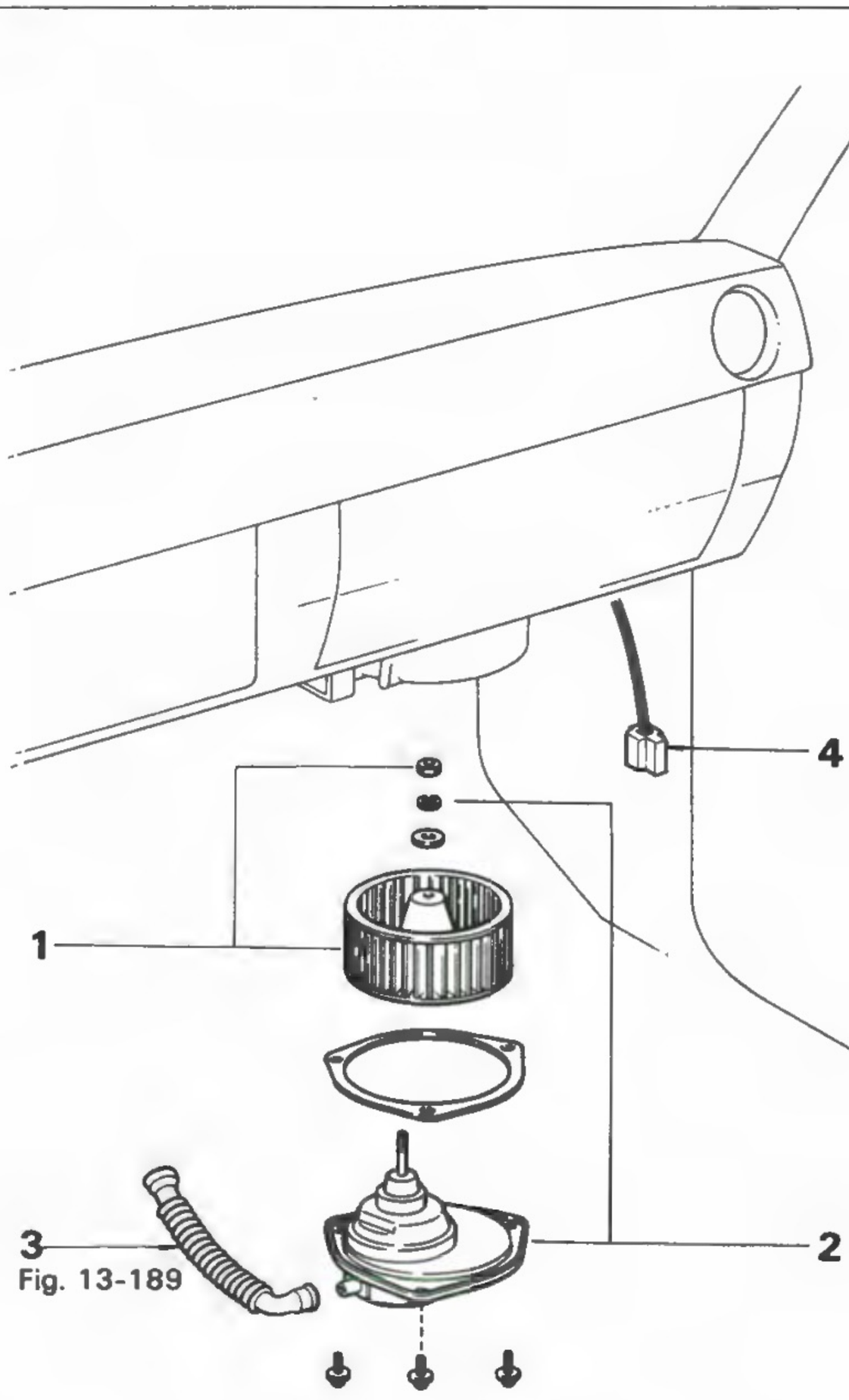



Fig. 13-189

1. Fan
2. Blower Motor & Fan
3. Pipe
4. Connector

**Fig. 13-189**



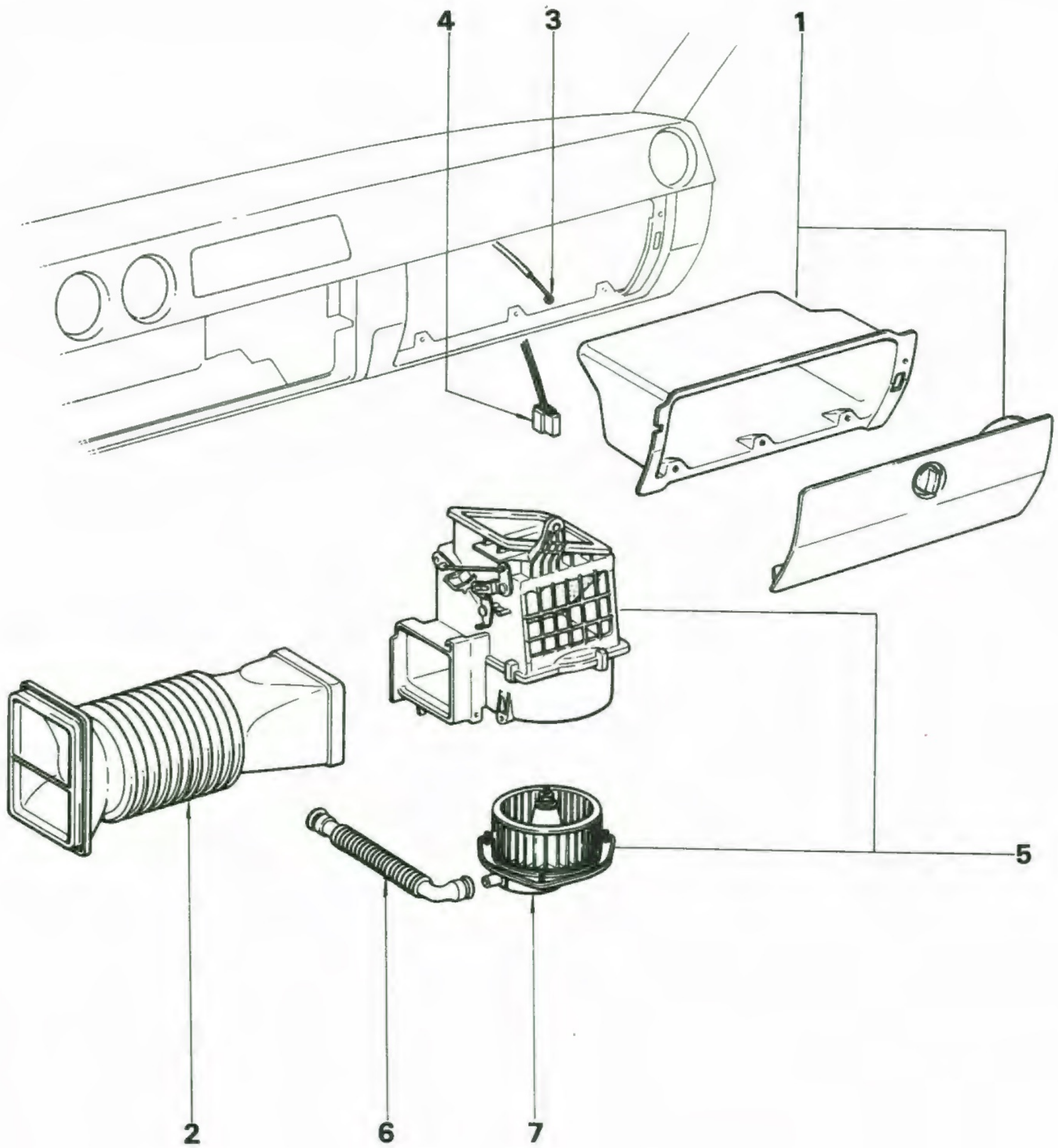
When installing the motor, facing the pipe connecting part as shown in the figure.

# AIR INLET UNIT

## REMOVAL

Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 13-190**

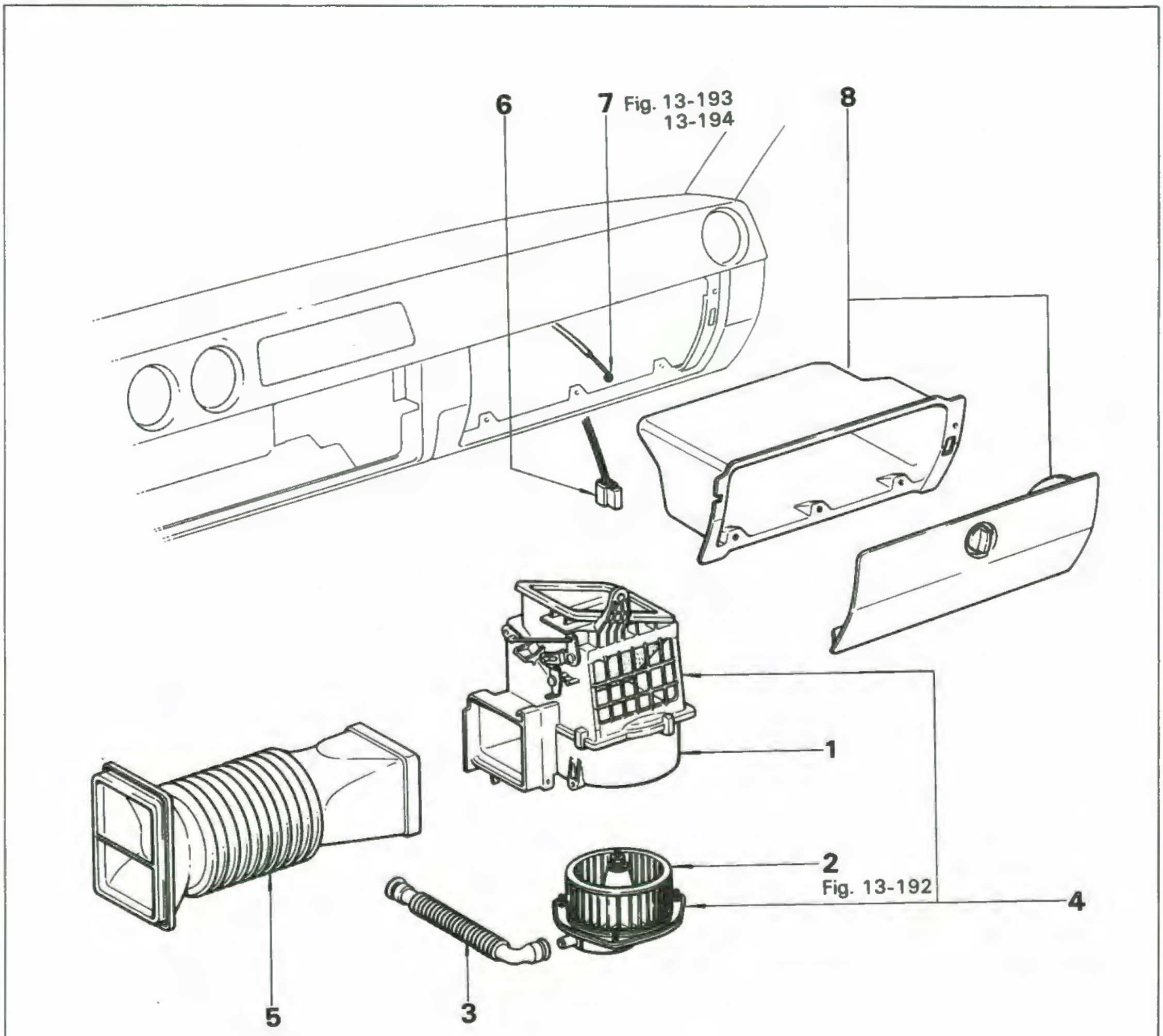



1. Glove Compartment
2. Duct
3. Control Wire
4. Connector
5. Air Inlet Unit
6. Pipe
7. Blower Motor

## INSTALLATION

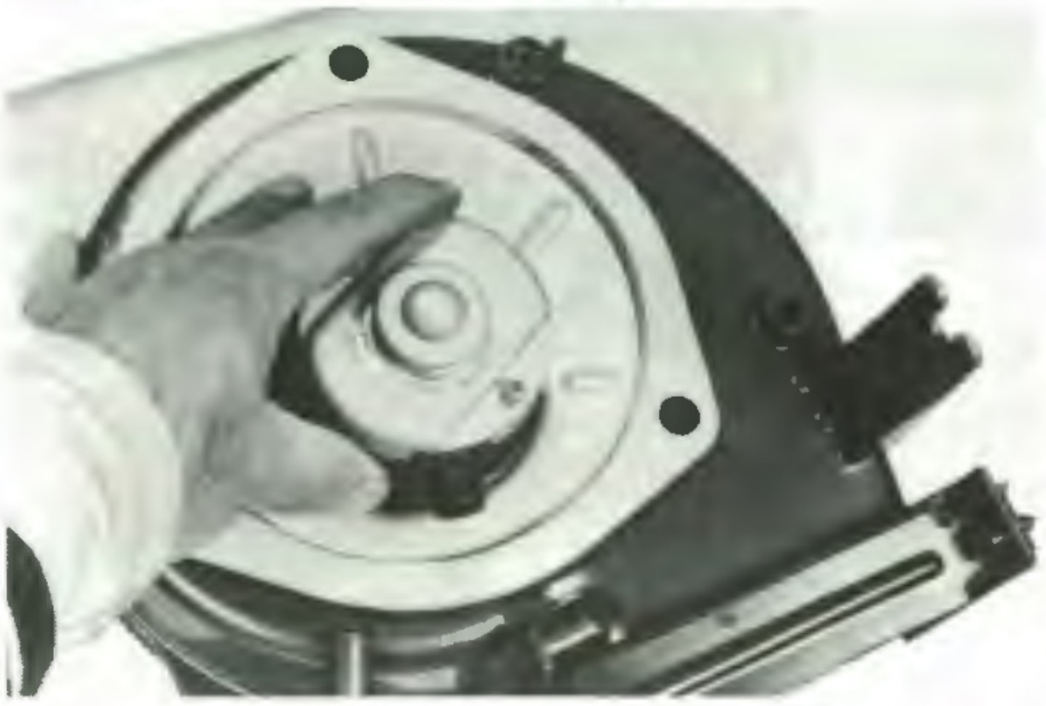
Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 13-191**



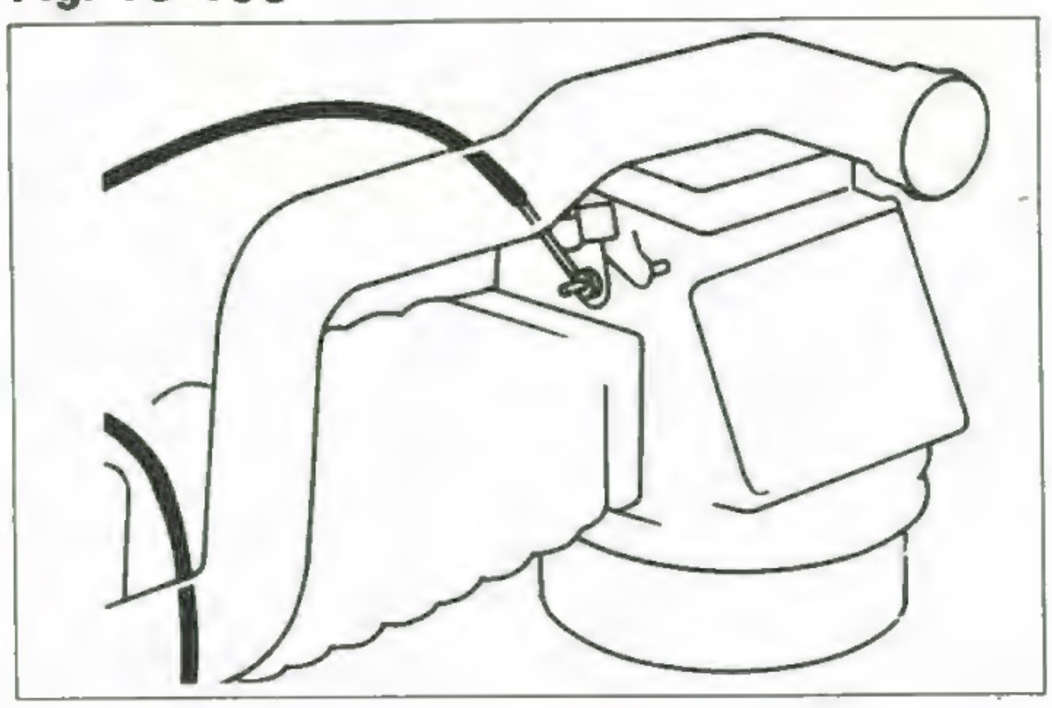

1. Air Inlet Unit
2. Blower Motor
3. Pipe
4. Inlet Unit & Blower Motor
5. Duct
6. Connector
7. Control Wire
8. Glove Compartment

**Fig. 13-192**



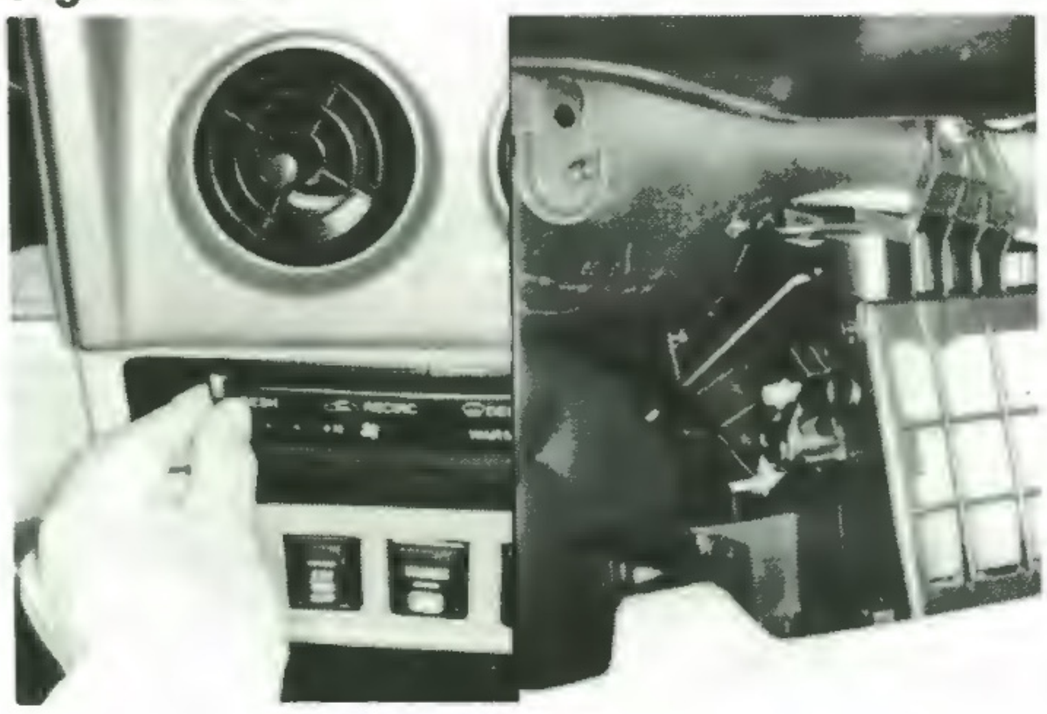
When installing the motor, install the pipe facing as shown in the figure.

**Fig. 13-193**



Connect the control wire to the dumper lever.

**Fig. 13-194**



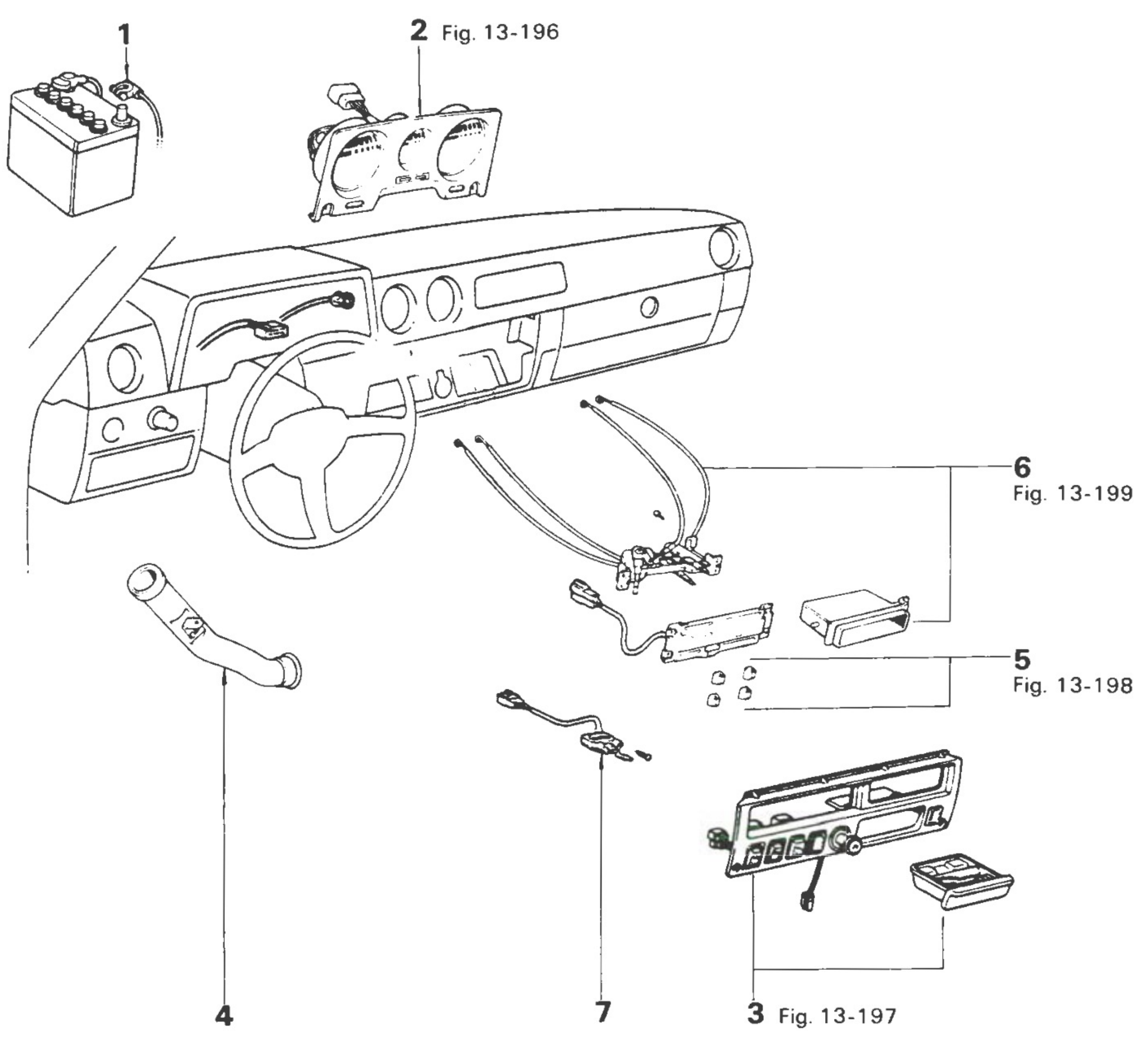
After connecting the control wire, check the lever stiffness and stroke.

# HEATER CONTROL

## REMOVAL

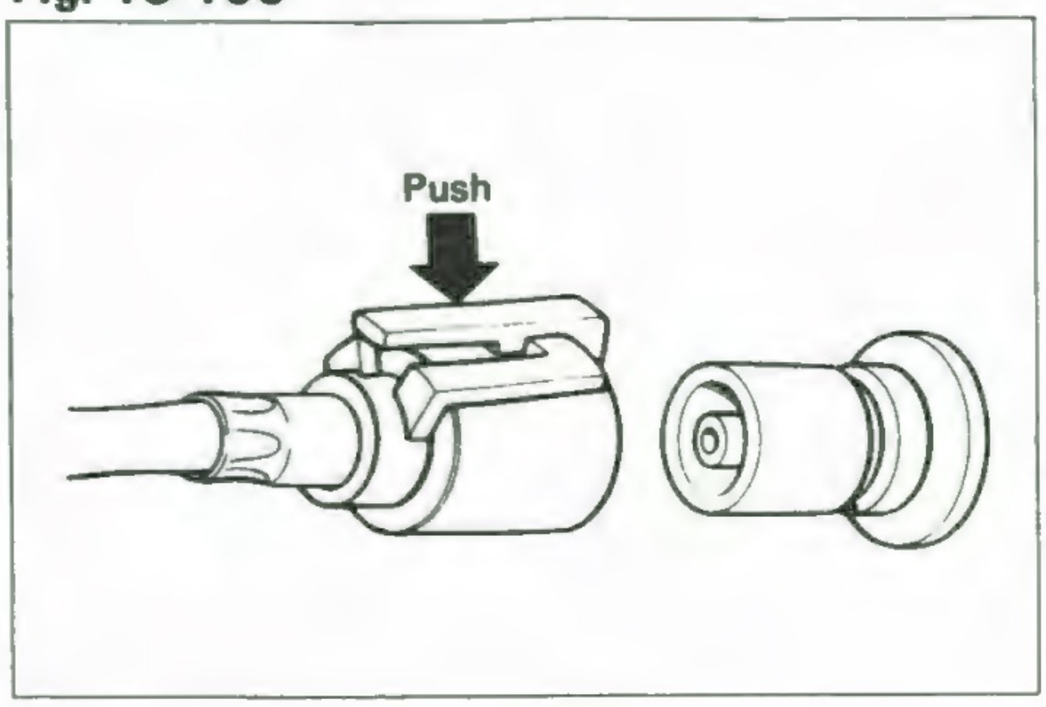
Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 13-195**




1. Battery Terminal
2. Combination Meter
3. Center Cluster
4. Duct
5. Knob
6. Heater Control Panel
7. Blower Switch

**Fig. 13-196**




Before removing the combination meter, pull out the cable while pushing the lock lever.

**Fig. 13-197**



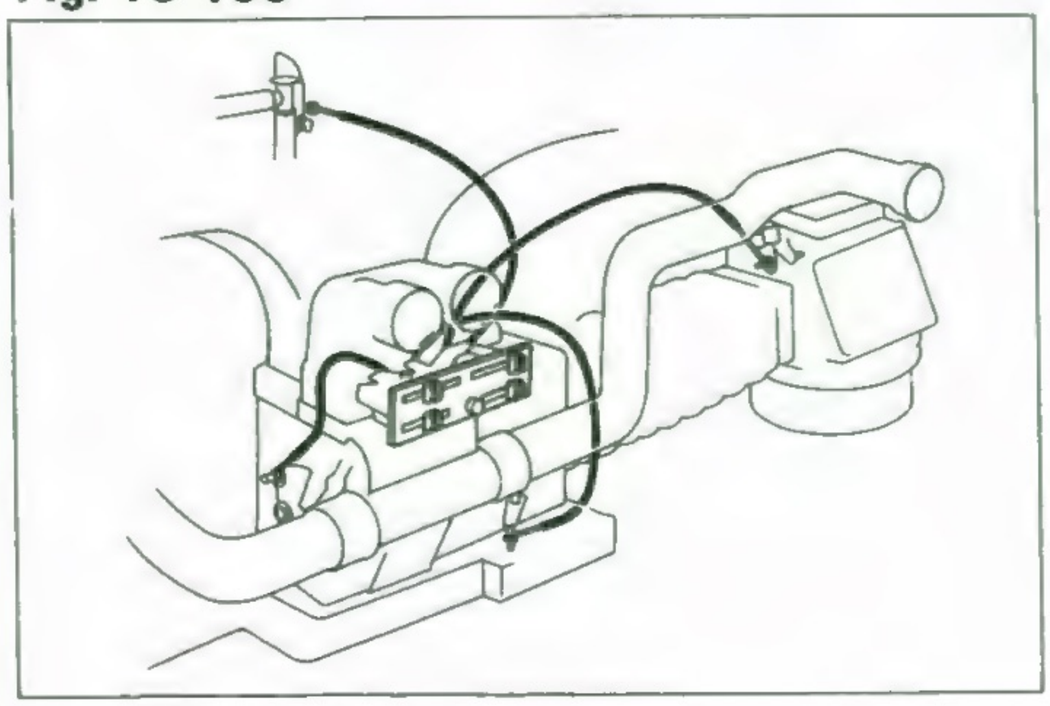
Before removing the center panel, disconnect the connectors.

**Fig. 13-198**




Before removing the panel, pull out the control knobs.

**Fig. 13-199**

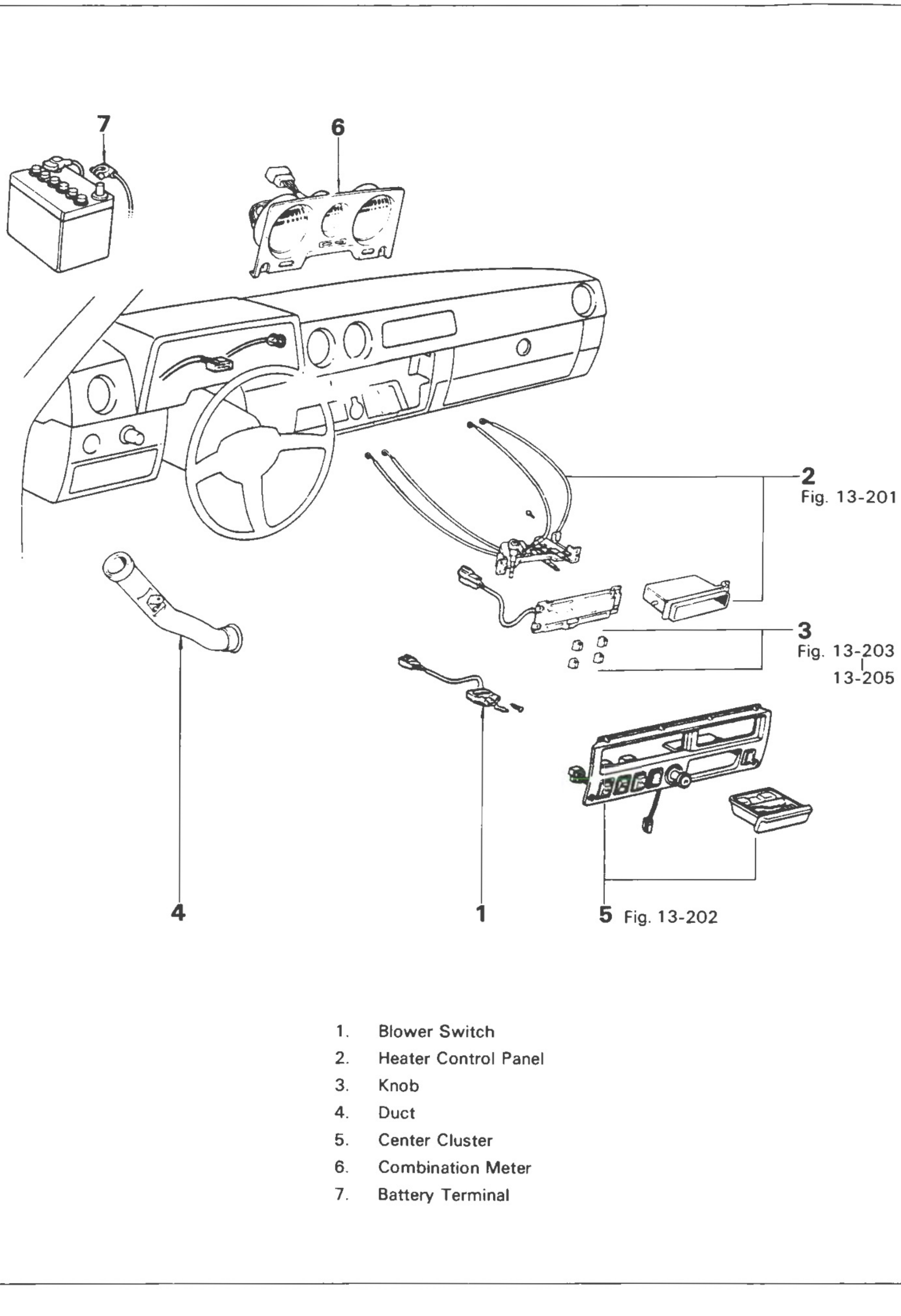


Disconnect the fore cables from their clamps.

## INSTALLATION

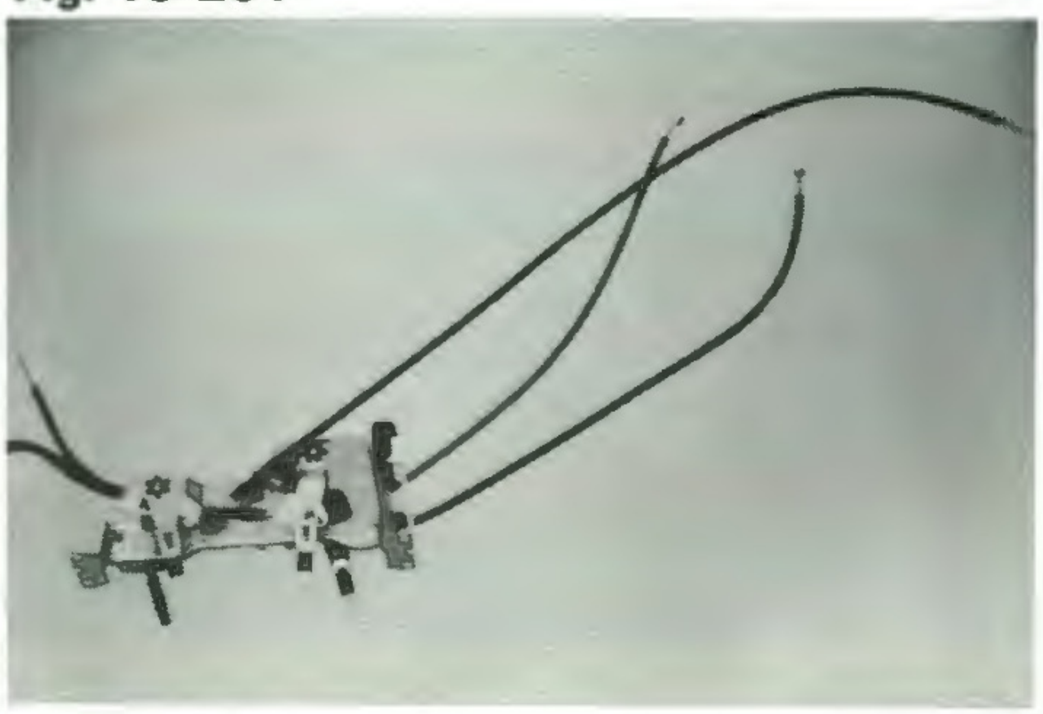
Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 13-200**




1. Blower Switch
2. Heater Control Panel
3. Knob
4. Duct
5. Center Cluster
6. Combination Meter
7. Battery Terminal

**Fig. 13-201**



Connect the cables as shown in the figure.

**Fig. 13-202**



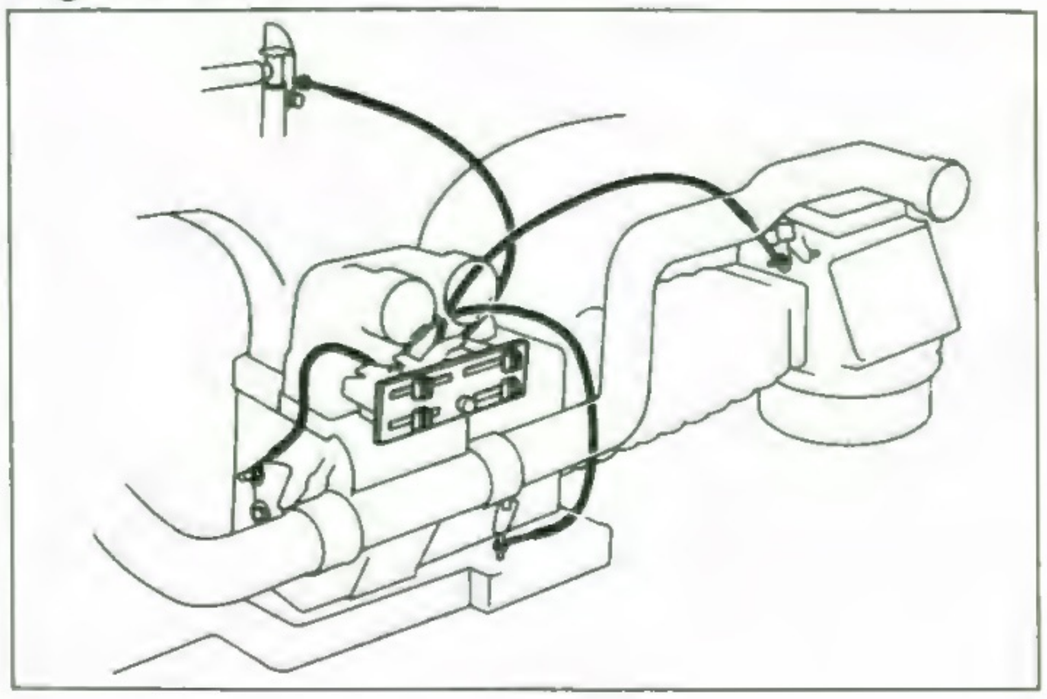
Before installing the center panel, connect the connectors.

**Fig. 13-203**



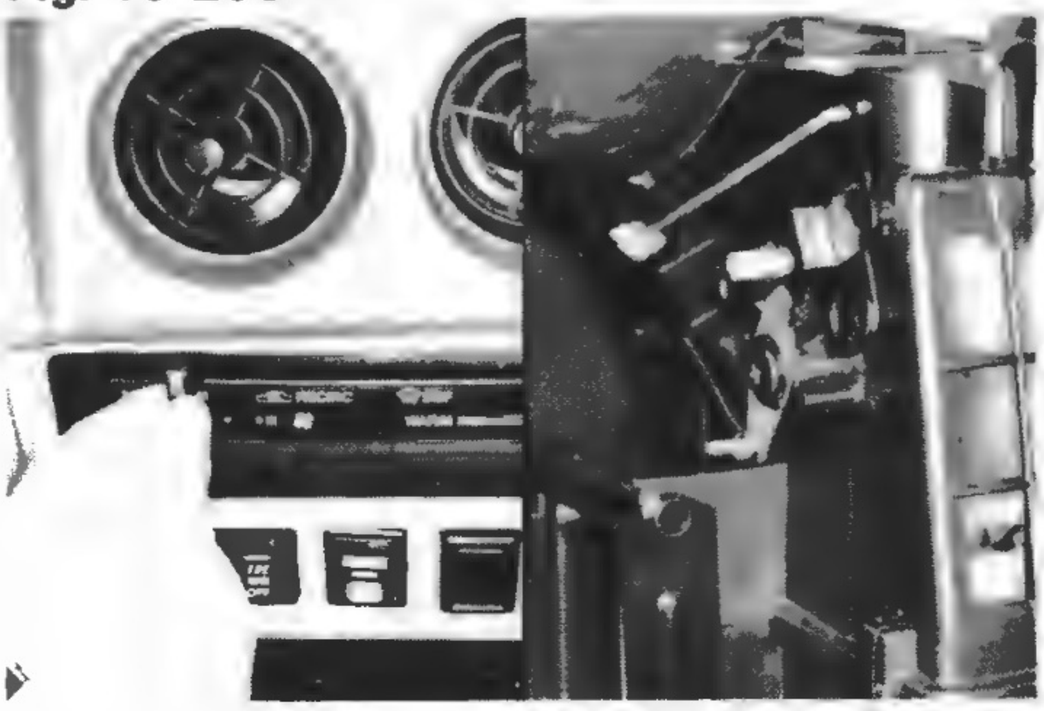
Install the knobs and retainer and make sure that the knobs are tight.

**Fig. 13-204**



Connect each cable to each control lever and clamp the cables.

**Fig. 13-205**



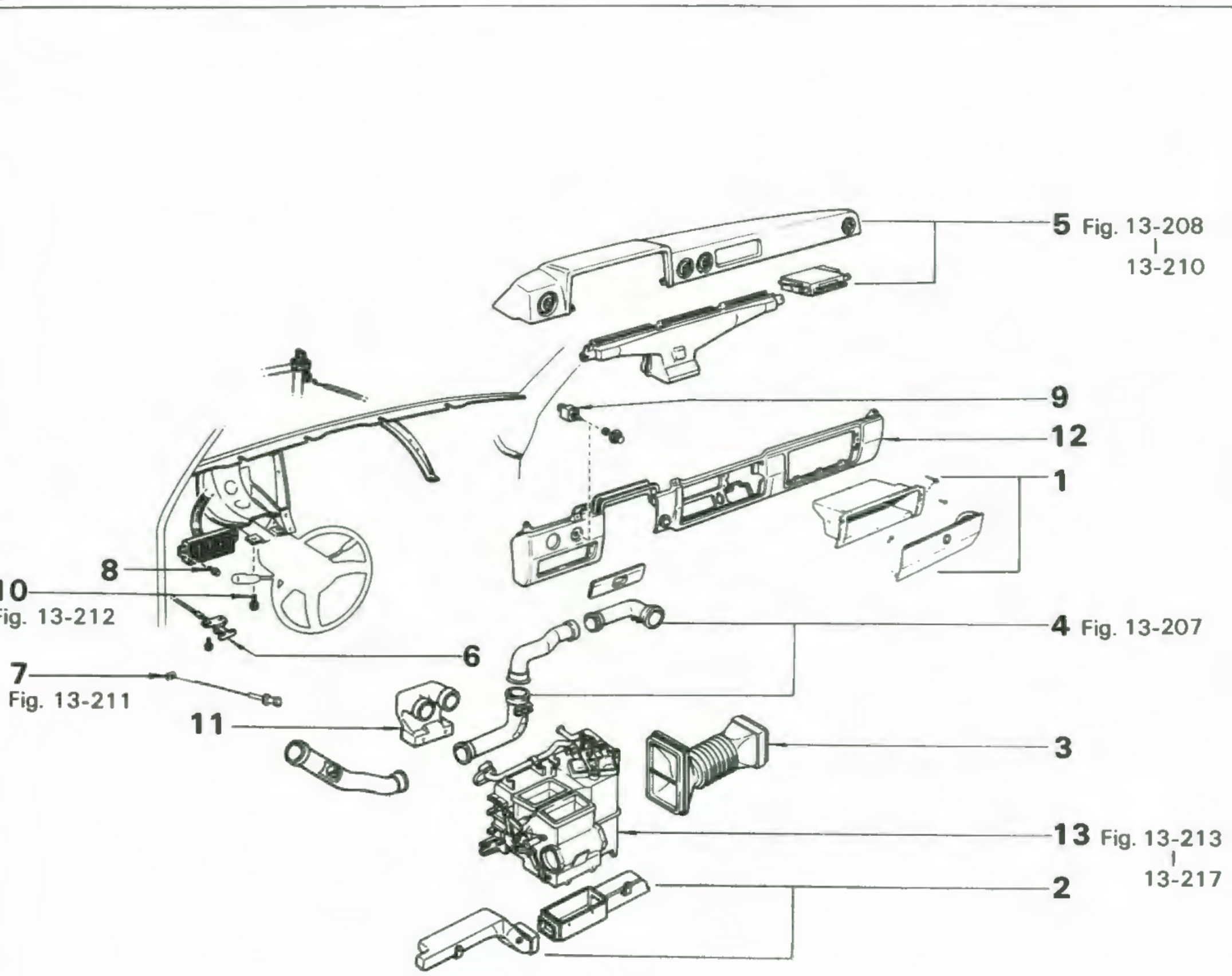
6. Check to see that the control lever is properly aligned by checking the air discharge at each position, and check the lever stiffness and stroke.

# HEATER UNIT

## REMOVAL

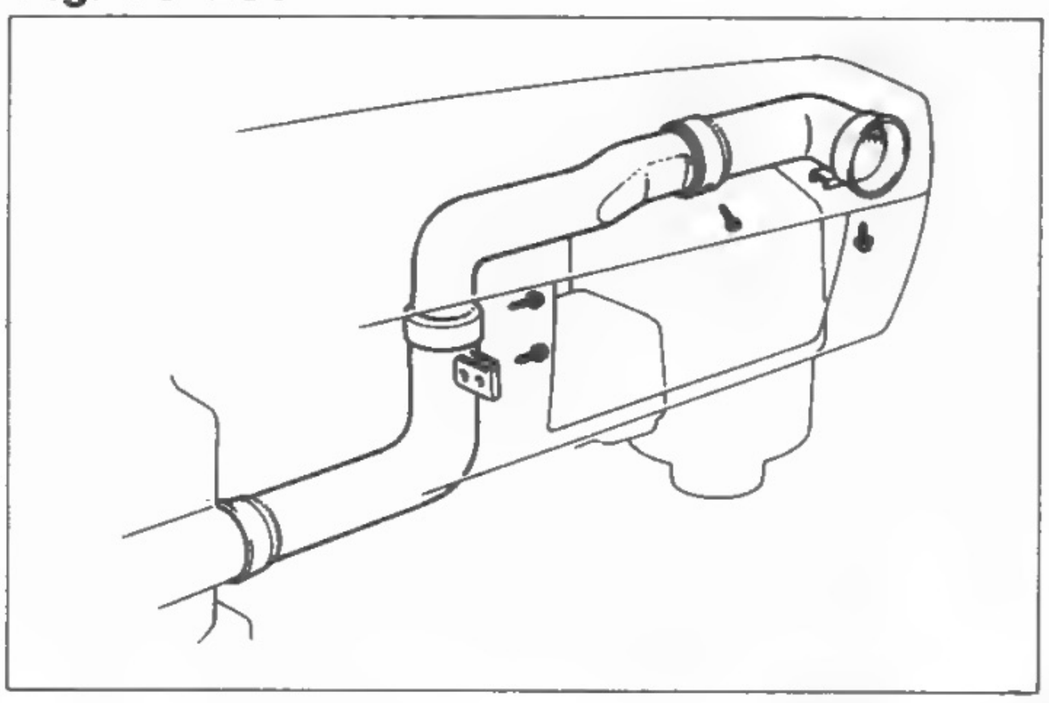
1. Remove the combination meter and heater control.
2. Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 13-206**




1. Glove Compartment
2. Duct
3. Duct
4. Duct
5. Safety Pad
6. Hood Release Lever
7. Throttle Cable
8. Fuse Block Setting Screw
9. Rheostat Connector
10. Steering Column Mounting Nut
11. Center Duct
12. Lower Instrument Panel
13. Heater Unit

**Fig. 13-207**



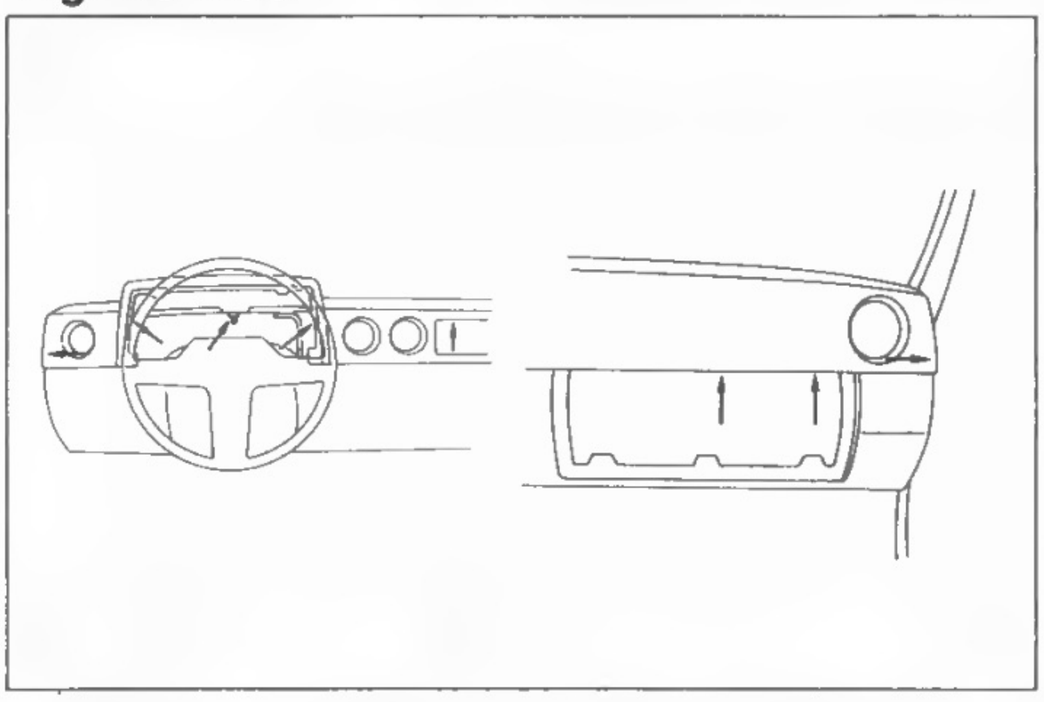
Remove the ducts.

**Fig. 13-208**



Before removing the instrument panel, disconnect the connector wire.

**Fig. 13-209**



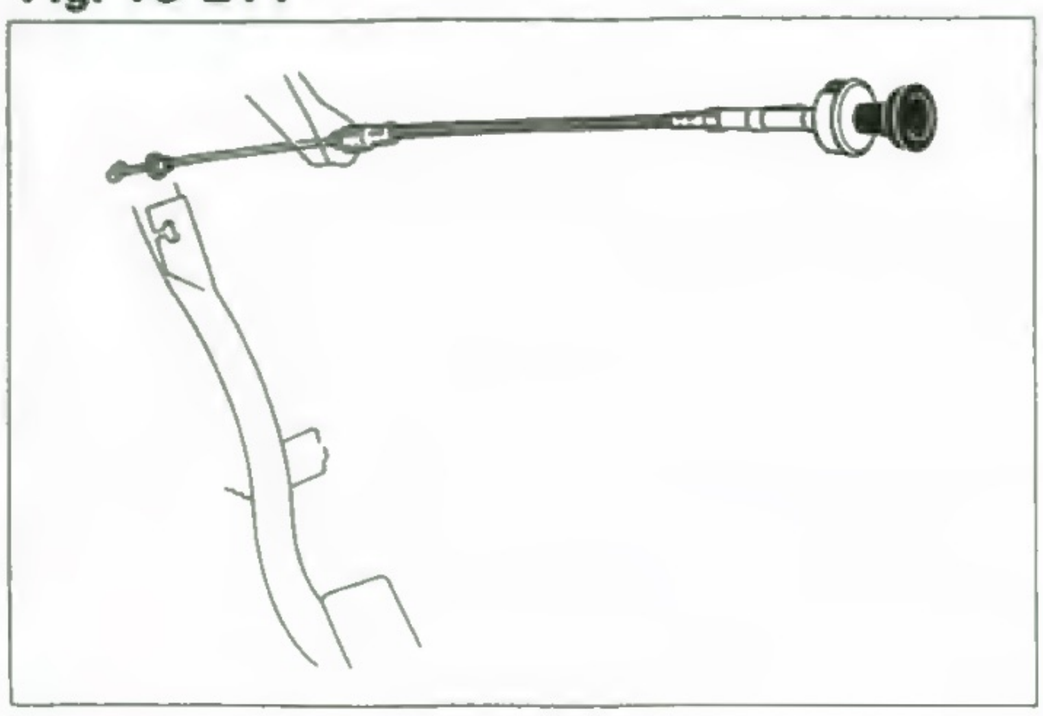
Remove the nuts.

**Fig. 13-210**



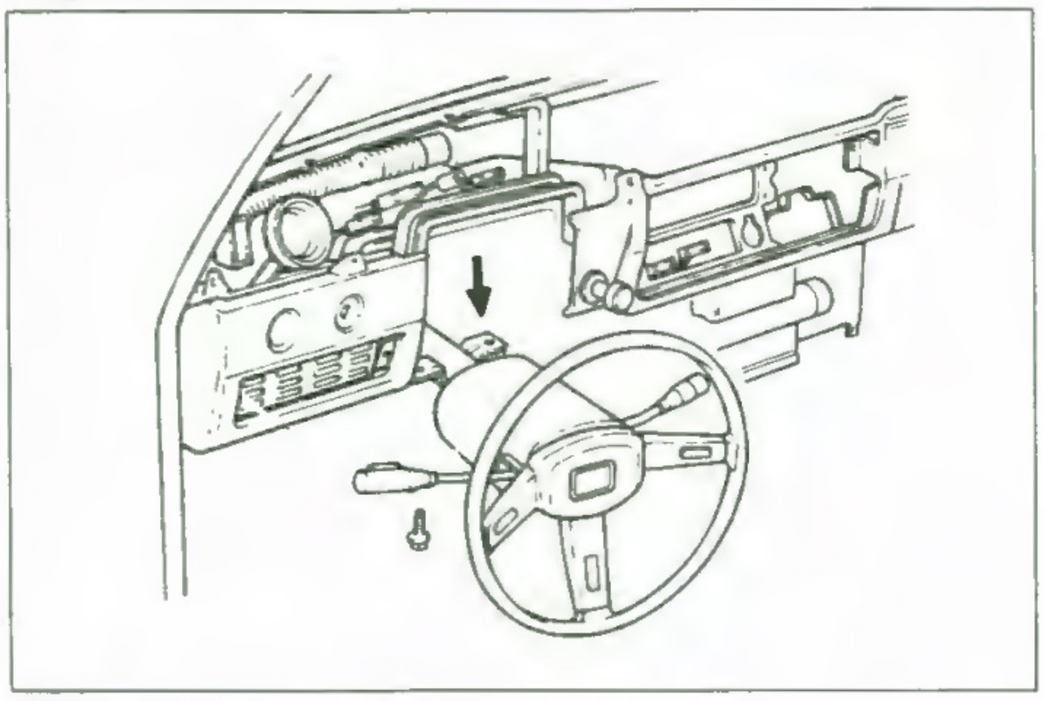
Remove the safety pad.

**Fig. 13-211**



Disconnect the throttle cable.

**Fig. 13-212**



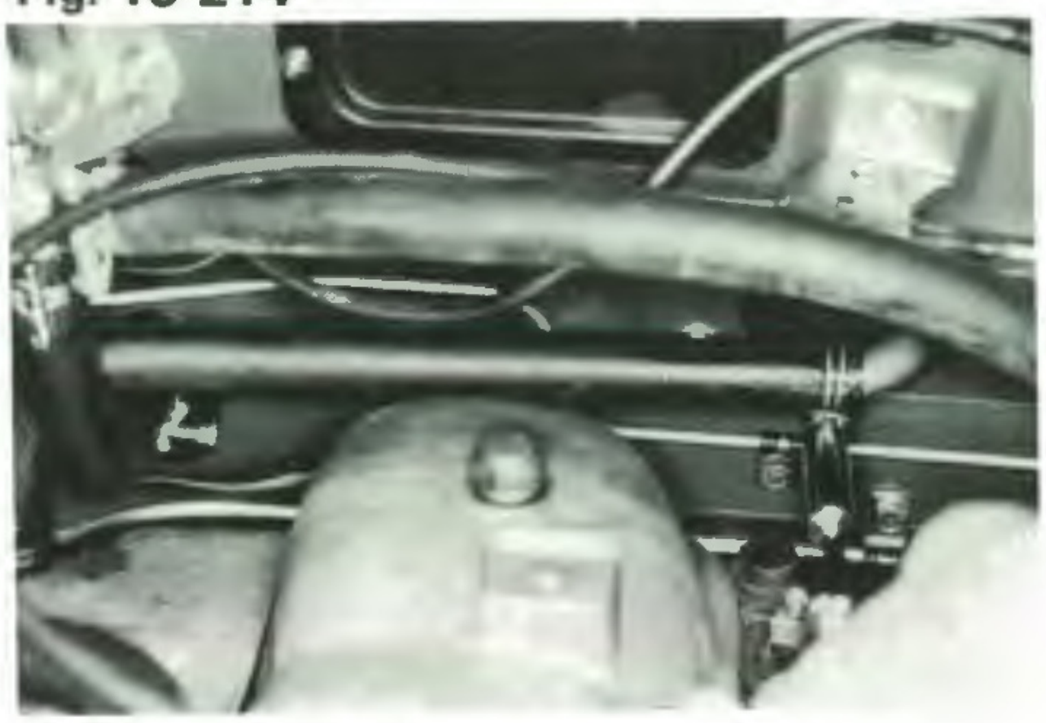
Remove the both side mounting nuts.

**Fig. 13-213**



Before removing the unit, disconnect the connector.

**Fig. 13-214**



Before removing the unit, disconnect the hoses.

**Fig. 13-215**



Remove the unit upper side mounting bolt.

**Fig. 13-216**



Remove the unit lower side mounting bolts.

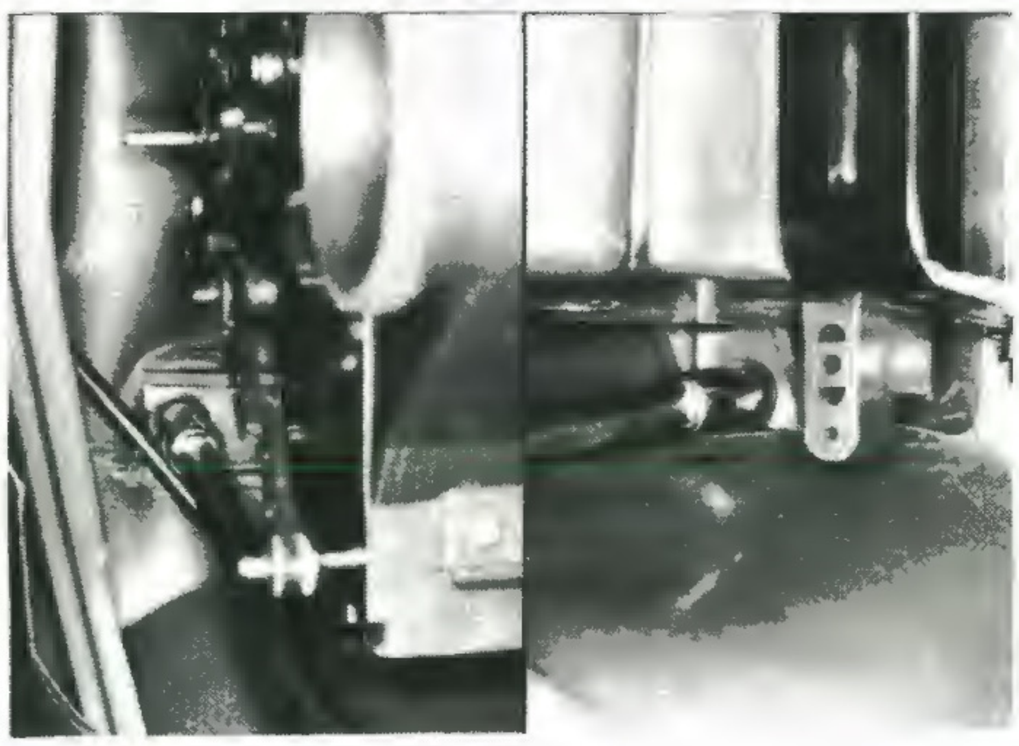
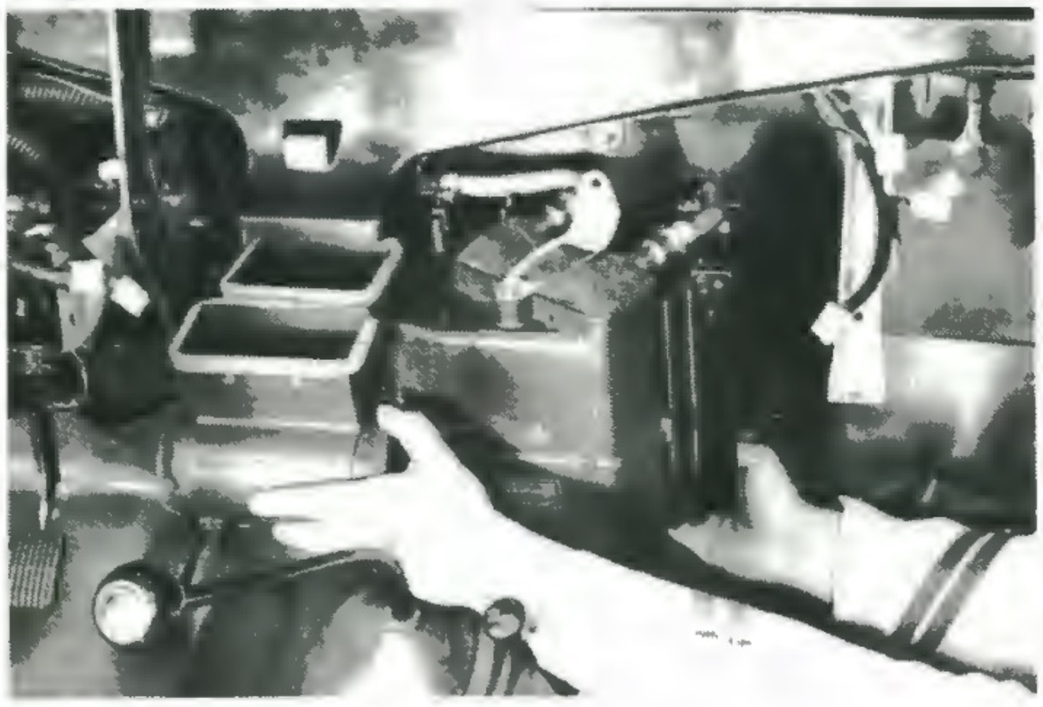


**Fig. 13-217**



Remove the unit.

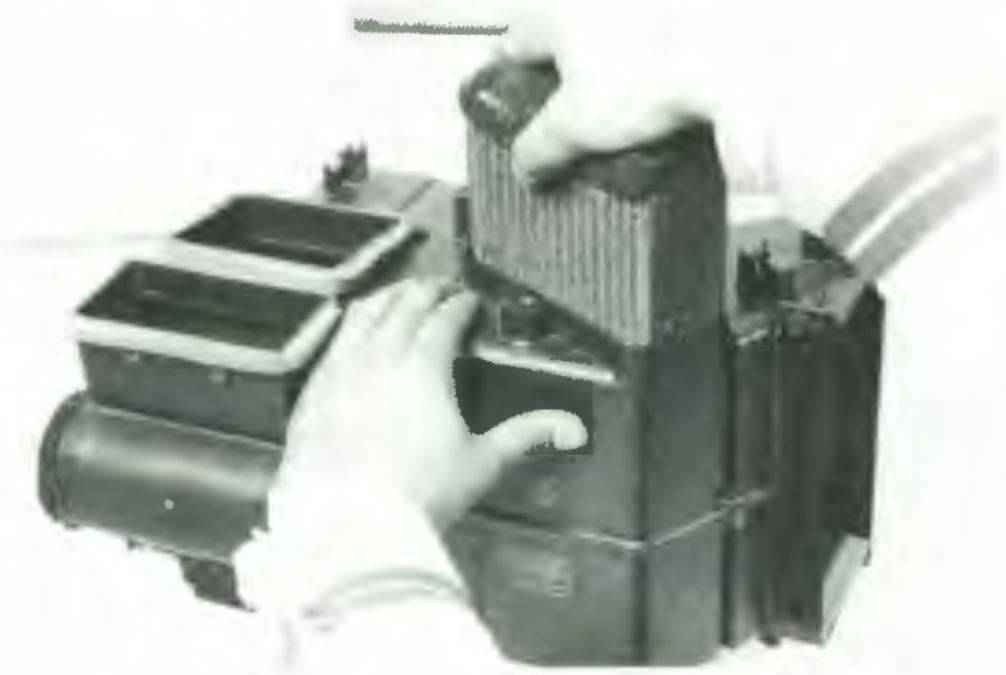
Fig. 13-218



### Replace The Radiator

1. Remove the pipes and radiator clamps.

Fig. 13-219



2. Replace the radiator

Fig. 13-220

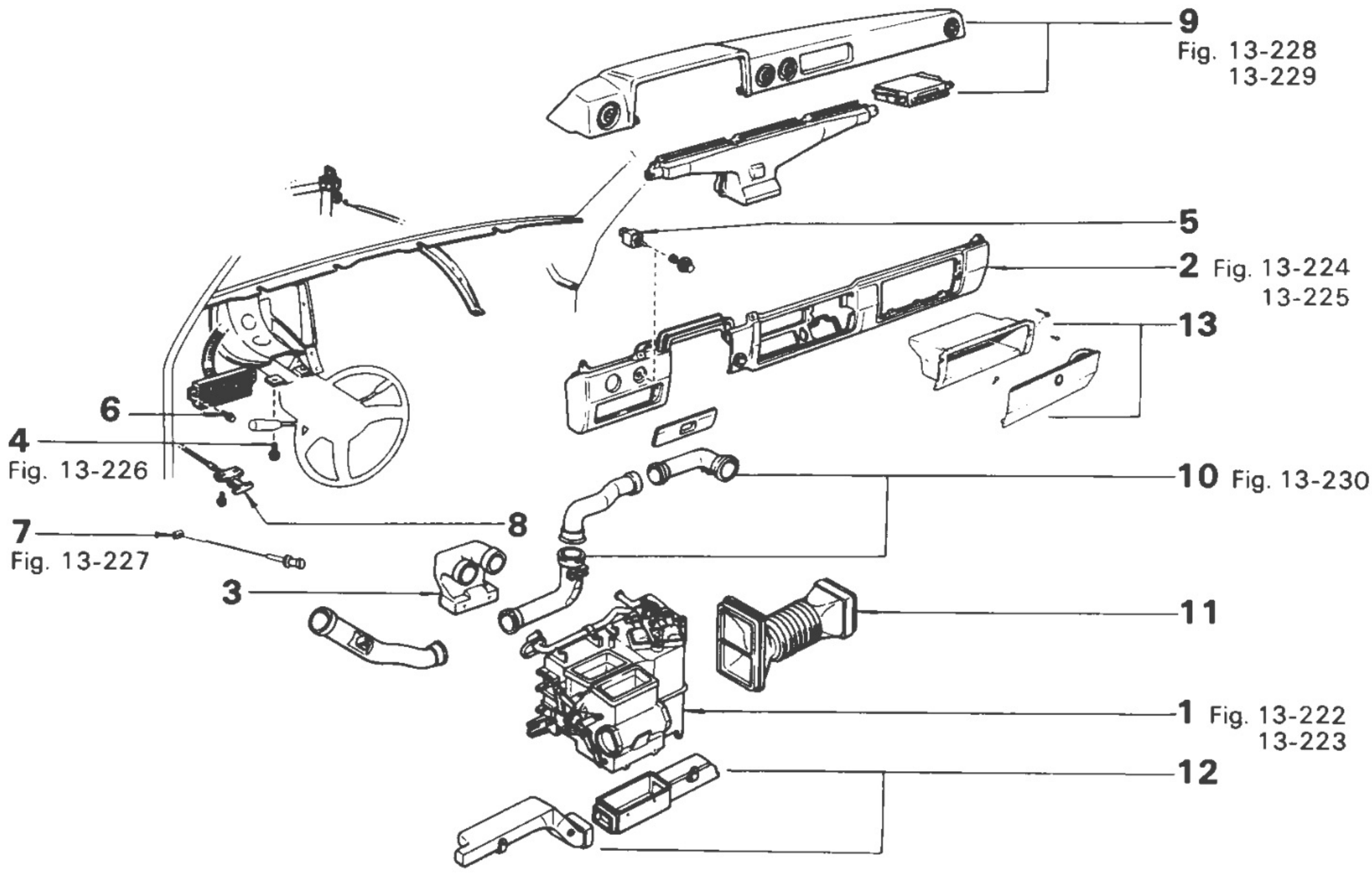


3. Install the radiator and pipe clamps.

## INSTALLATION

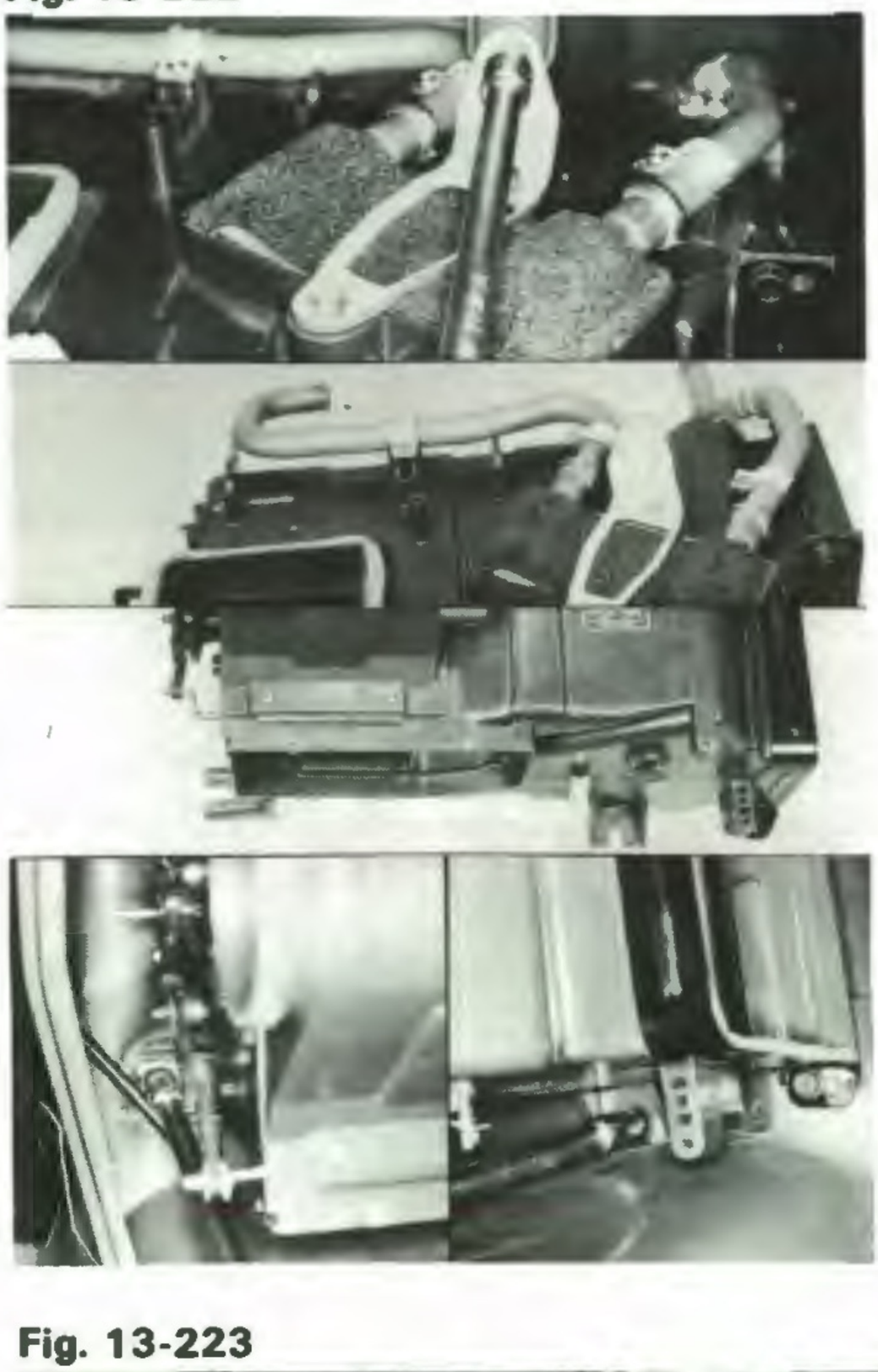
1. Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 13-221**



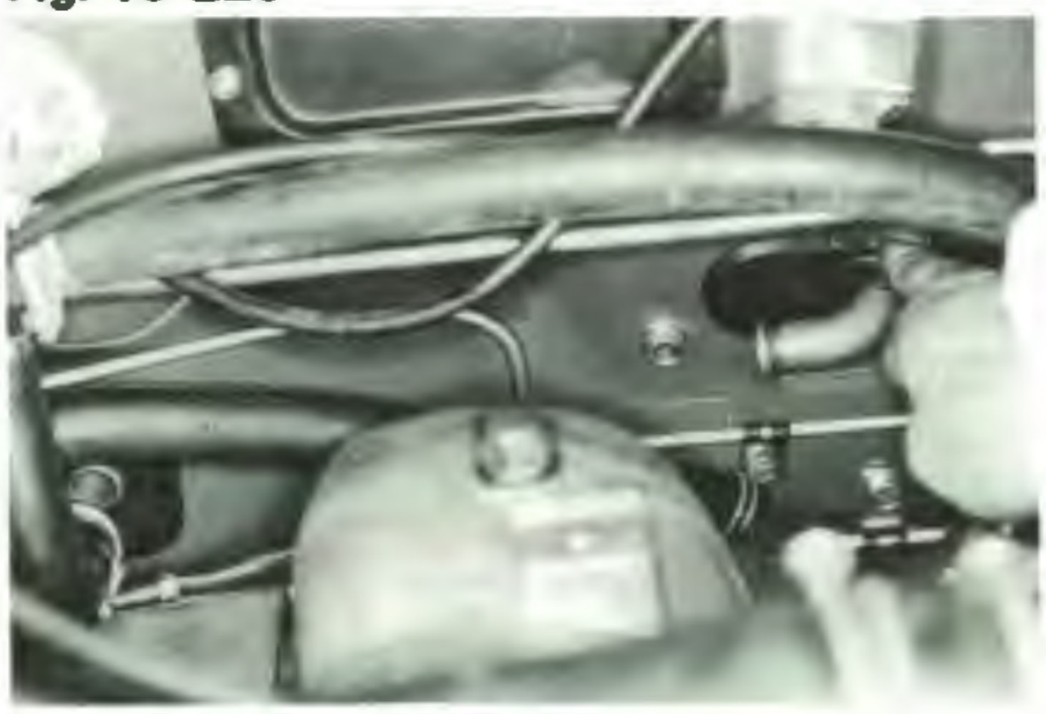

1. Heater Unit
2. Lower Instrument Panel
3. Duct
4. Steering Column Mounting Nut
5. Rheostat Connector
6. Fuse Block Setting Screw
7. Throttle Cable
8. Hood Release Lever
9. Safety Pad
10. Duct
11. Duct
12. Duct
13. Glove Compartment

**Fig. 13-222**



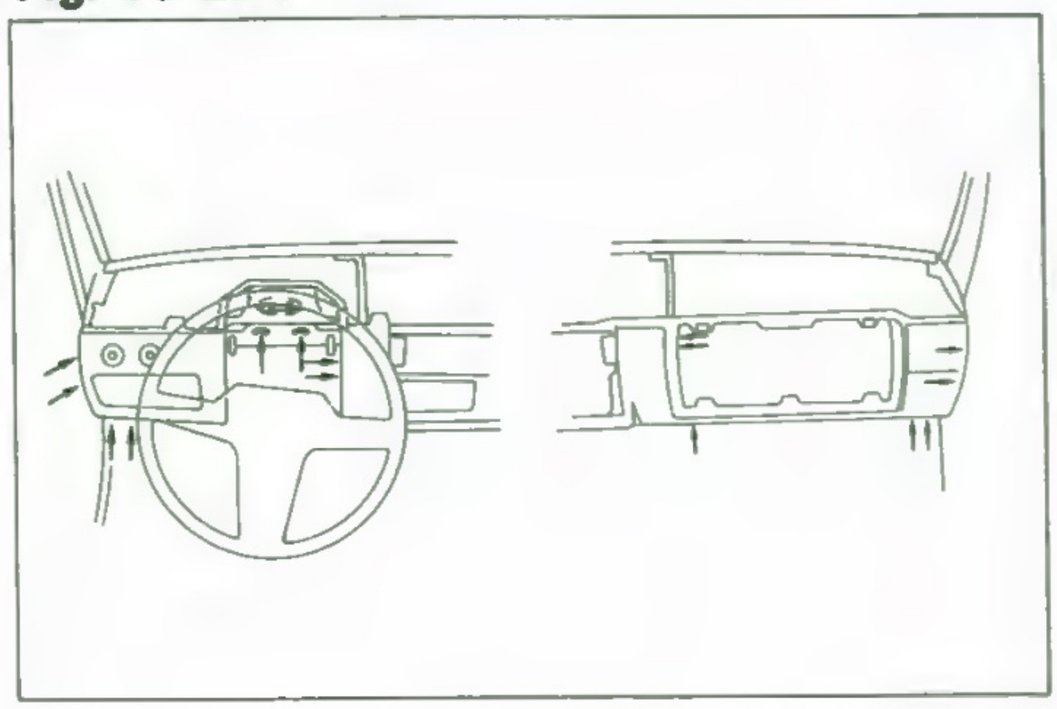
Install the mounting nut and bolts.

**Fig. 13-223**



Install the gromet from the engine conpartment.

**Fig. 13-224**



Install the instrument panel as shown in the figure.

**Fig. 13-225**



Connect the inspection light wire.

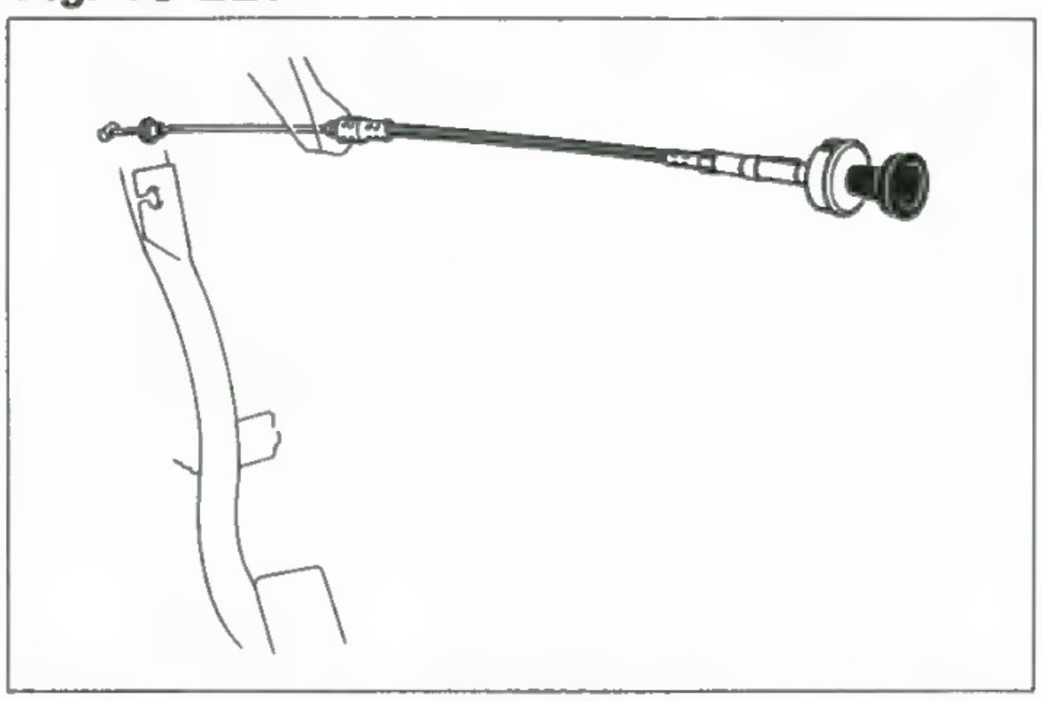
**Fig. 13-226**



Tighten the column upper bracket.

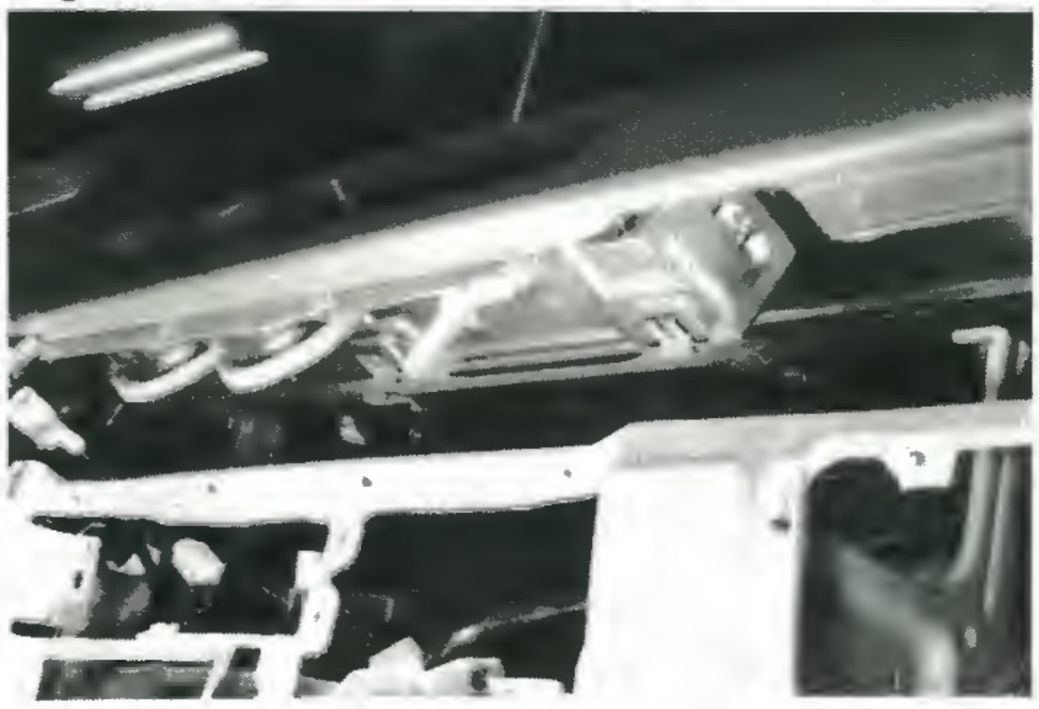
**Tightening torque: 1.9 – 3.1 kg-m (14 – 15 ft-lb)**

**Fig. 13-227**



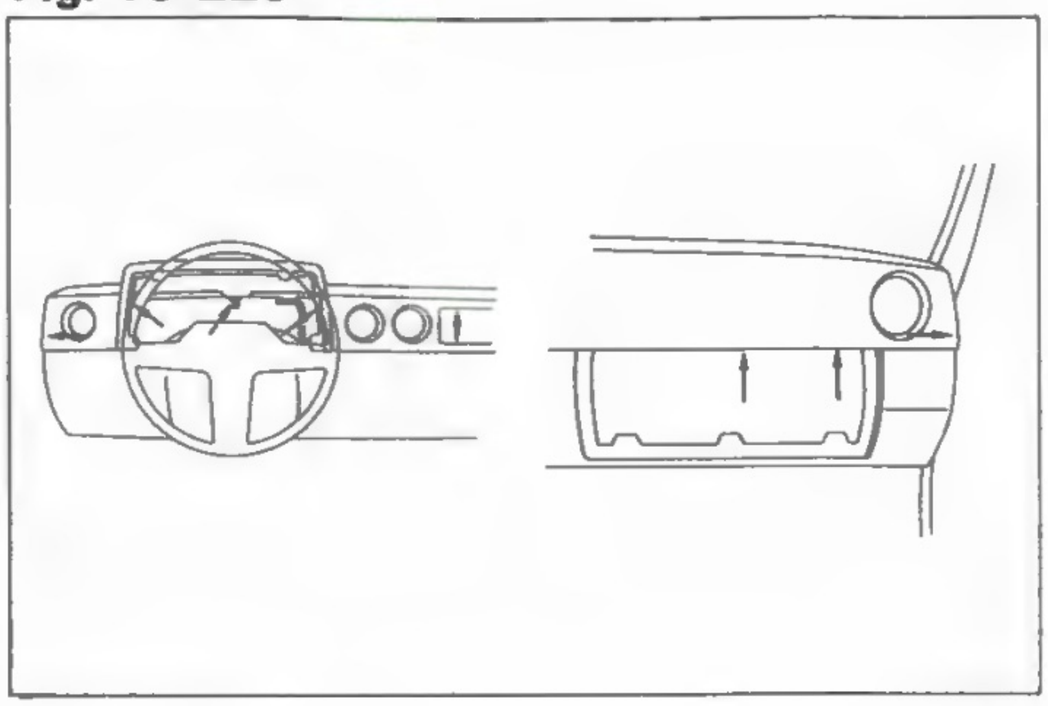
Connect the throttle cable.

**Fig. 13-228**



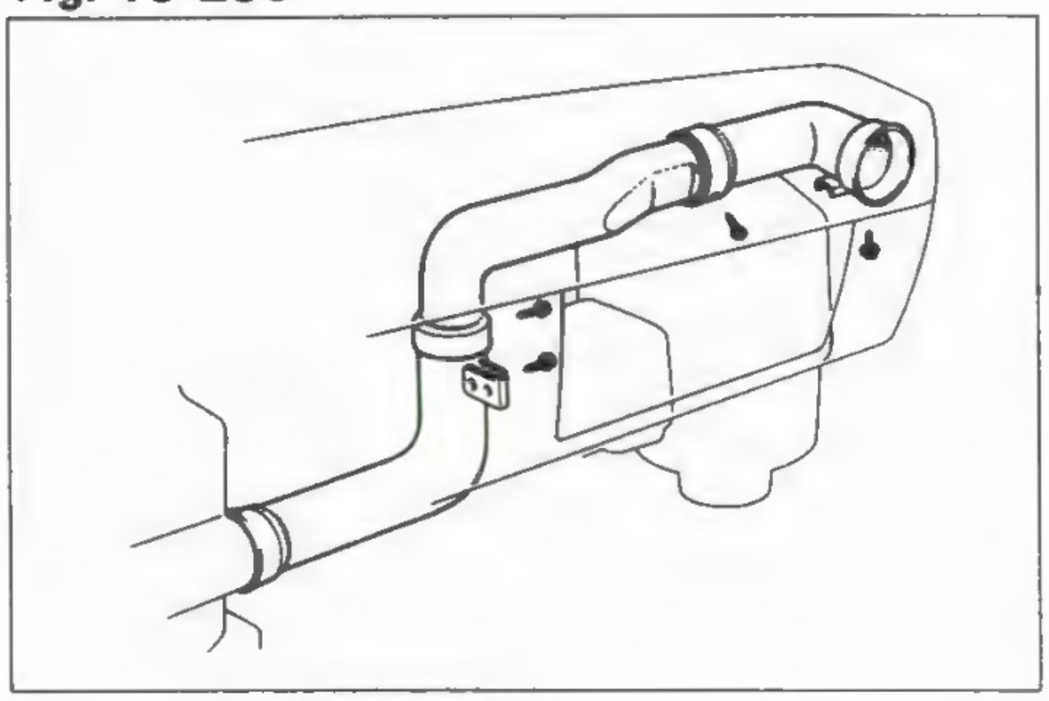
Install the safety pad.

**Fig. 13-229**



Install the safety pad mounting bolts.

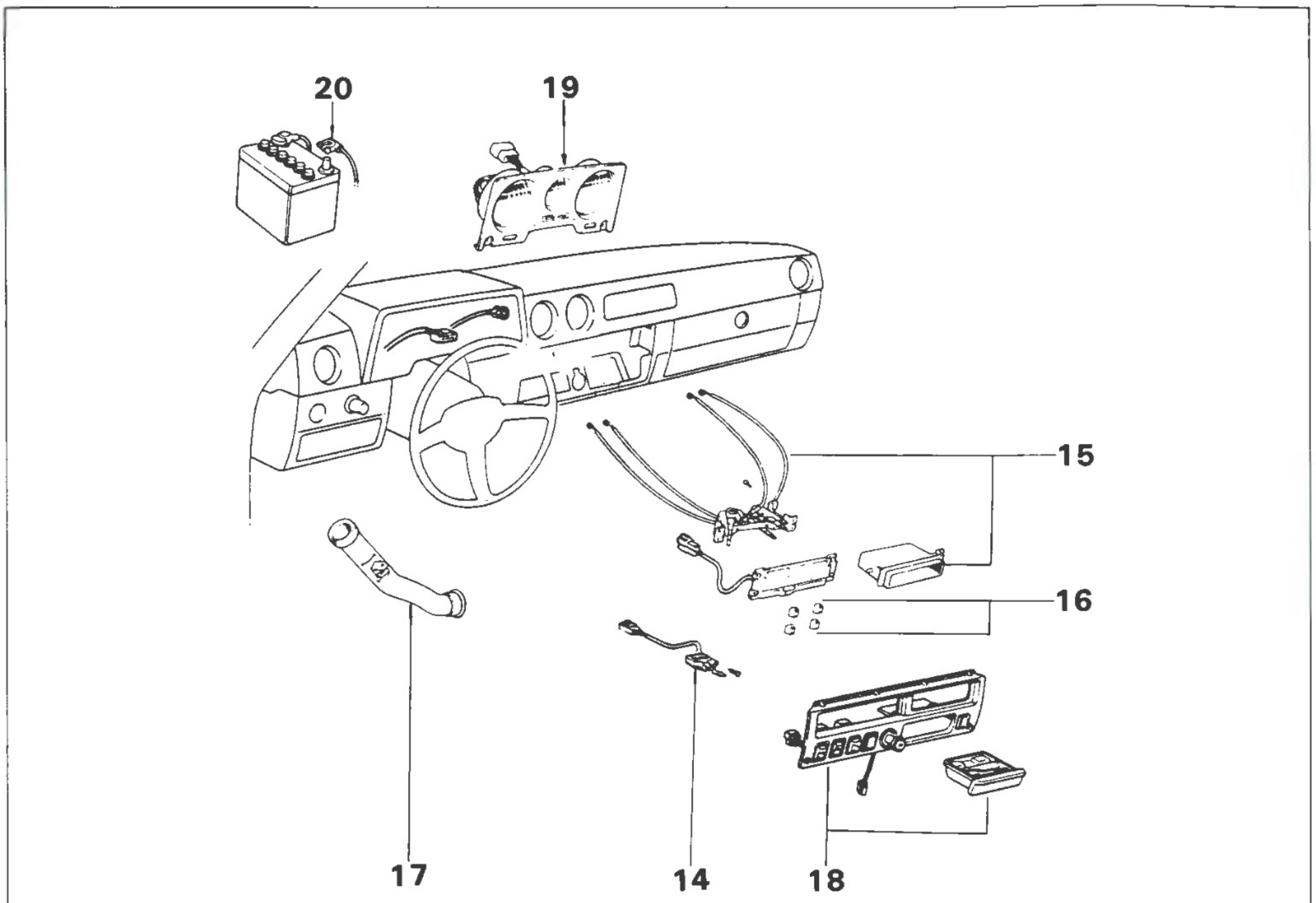
**Fig. 13-230**



Install the duct.

2. Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 13-231**




14. Blower Switch
15. Heater Control Panel
16. Knob
17. Duct
18. Center Cluster
19. Combination Meter
20. Battery Terminal

**Fig. 13-232**

**SEE**

**HEATER CONTROL**

**INSTALLATION SECTION**

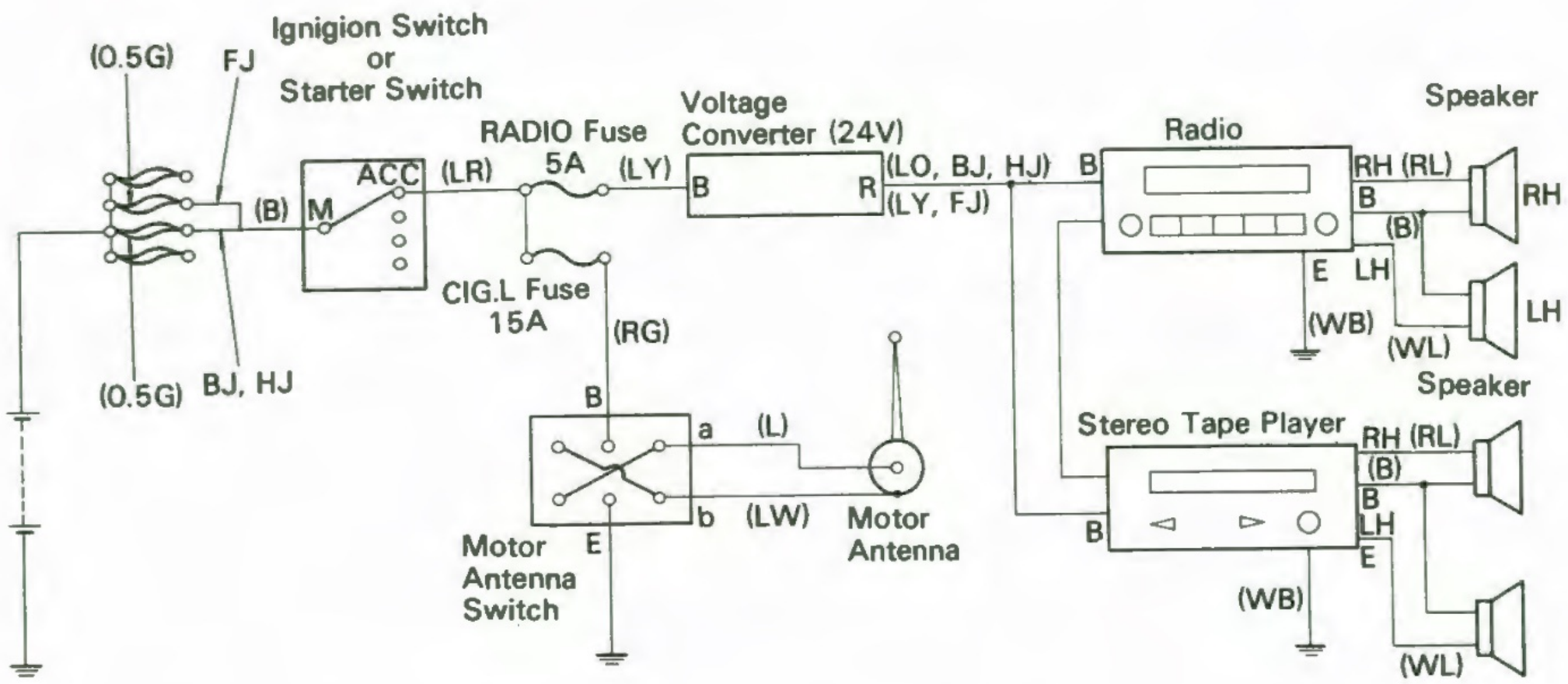
**Fig. 13-200 to 13-205**

Install the heater control.

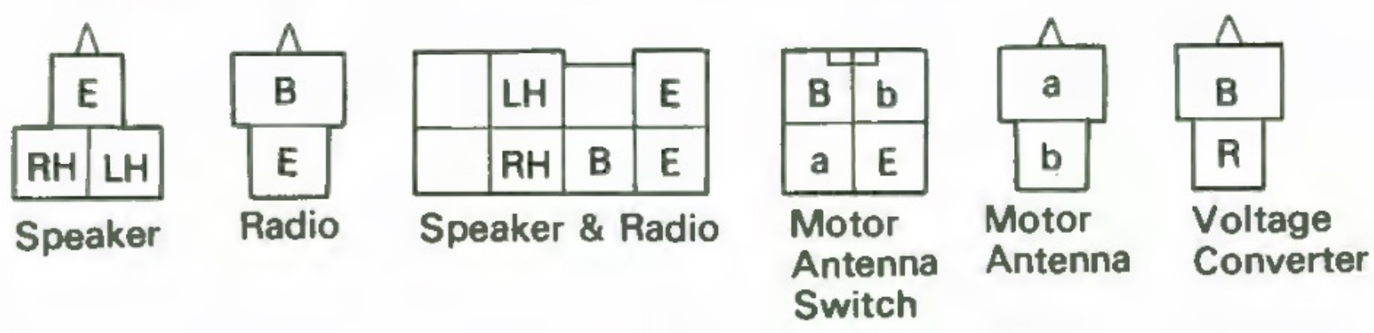
# RADIO & STEREO TAPE PLAYER

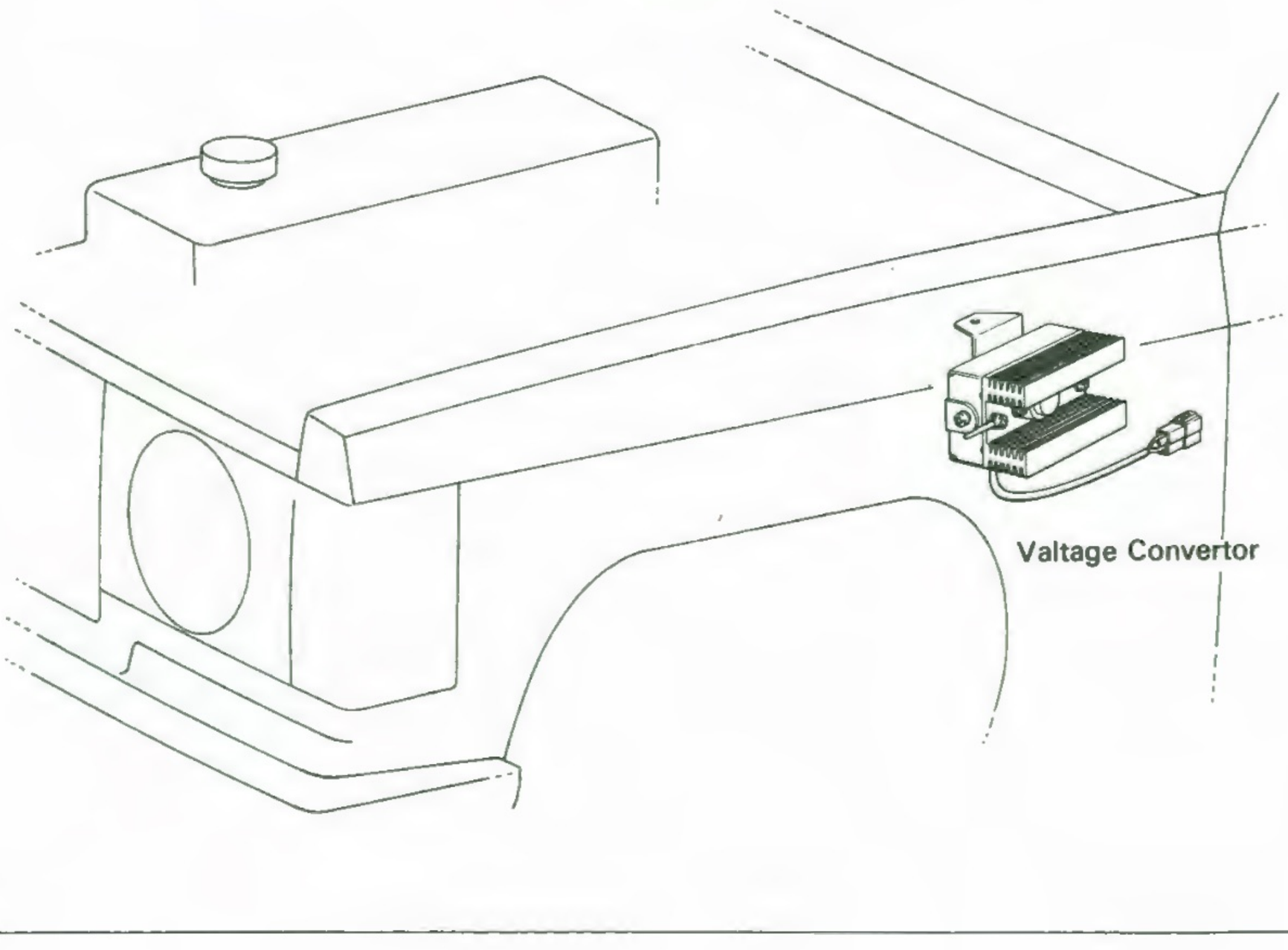
## CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

**Fig. 13-233**




### Wiring Side Terminal Position



# RADIO & STEREO TAPE PLAYER

## REMOVAL

Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 13-234**

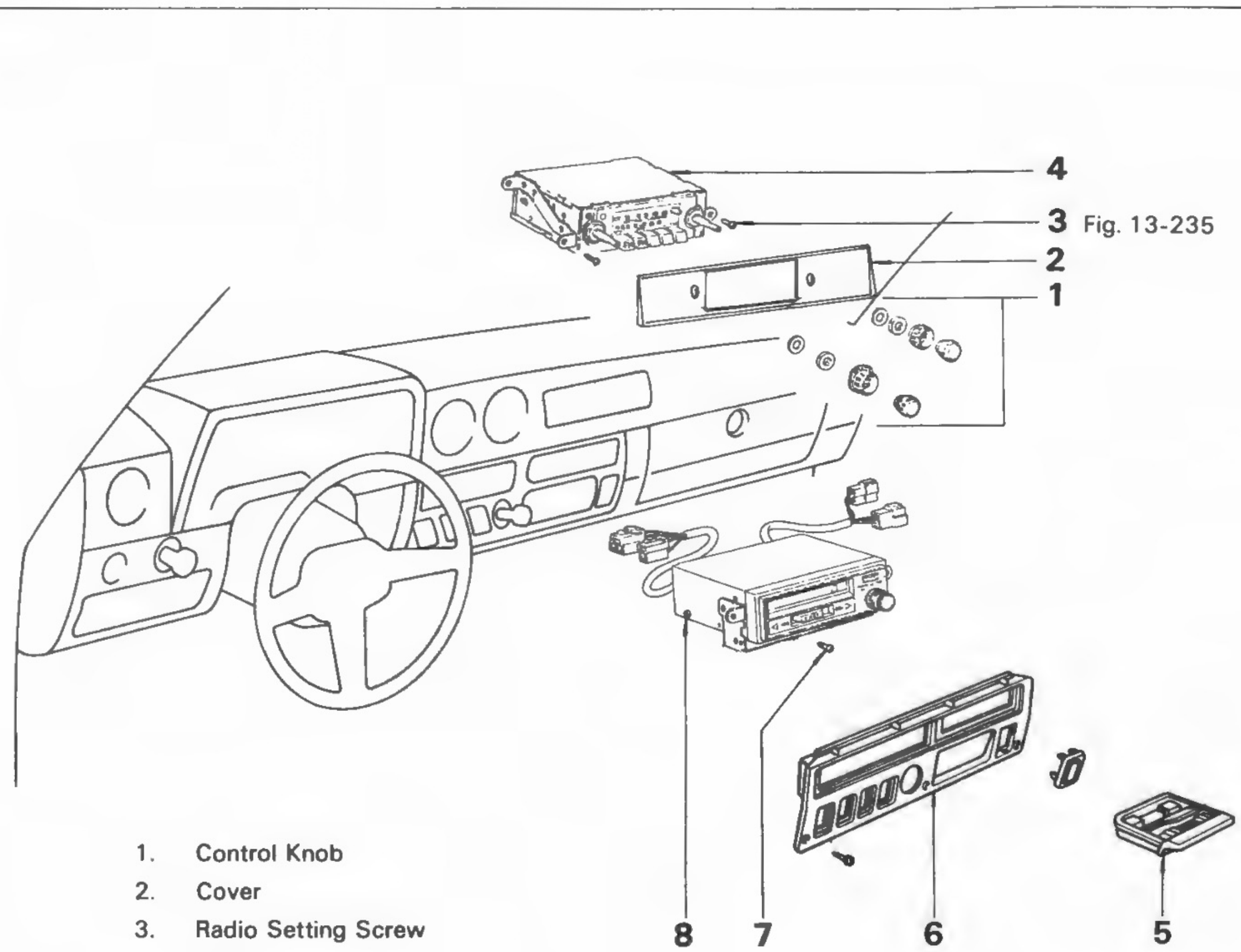



Fig. 13-235

1. Control Knob
2. Cover
3. Radio Setting Screw
4. Radio
5. Ash Receptacle
6. Center Cluster
7. Screw
8. Stereo Tape Player

**Fig. 13-235**

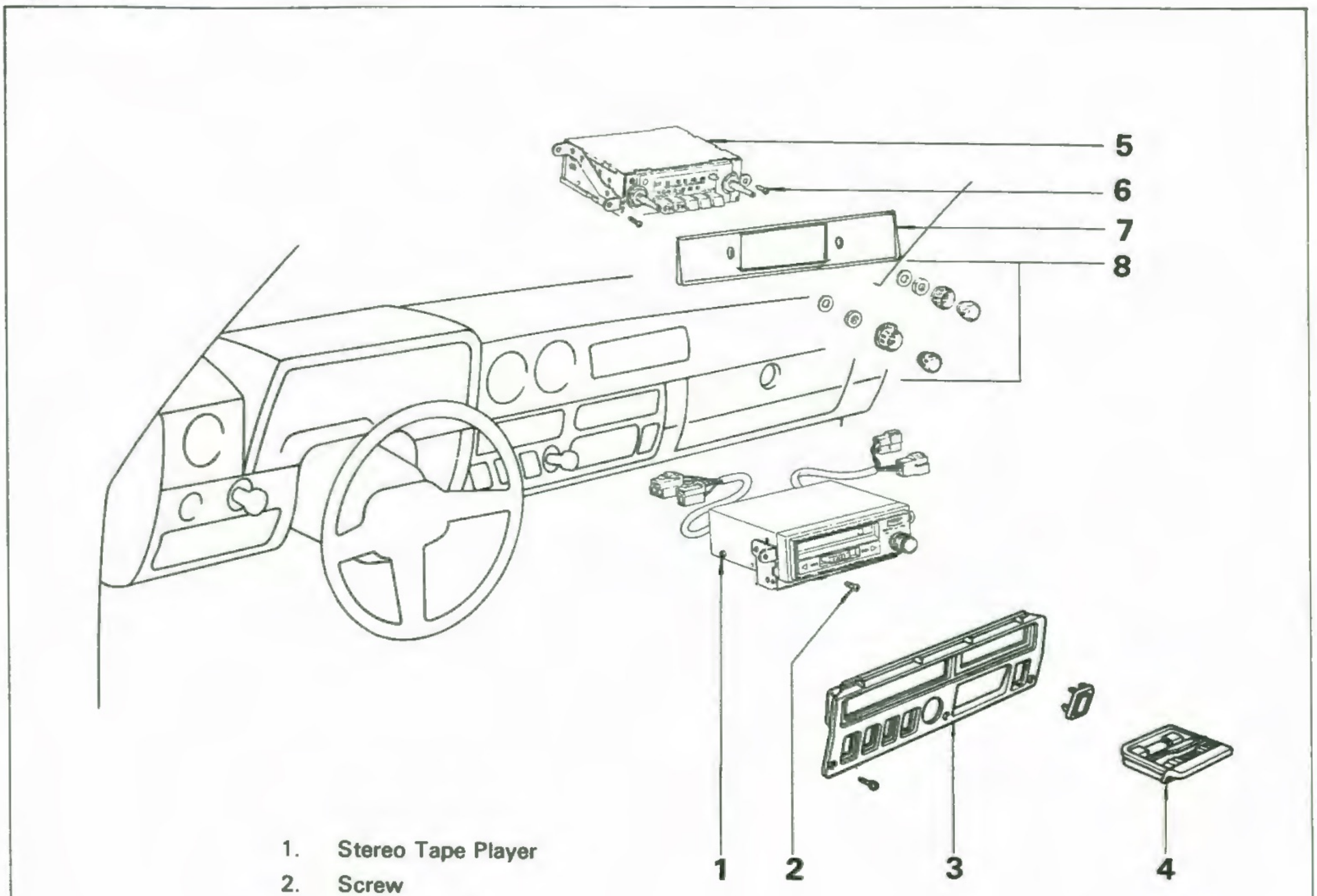


Hold the screw with the magnet.

## INSTALLATION

Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

Fig. 13-236




1. Stereo Tape Player
2. Screw
3. Center Cluster
4. Ash Receptacle
5. Radio
6. Screw
7. Cover
8. Control Knob

Fig. 13-237



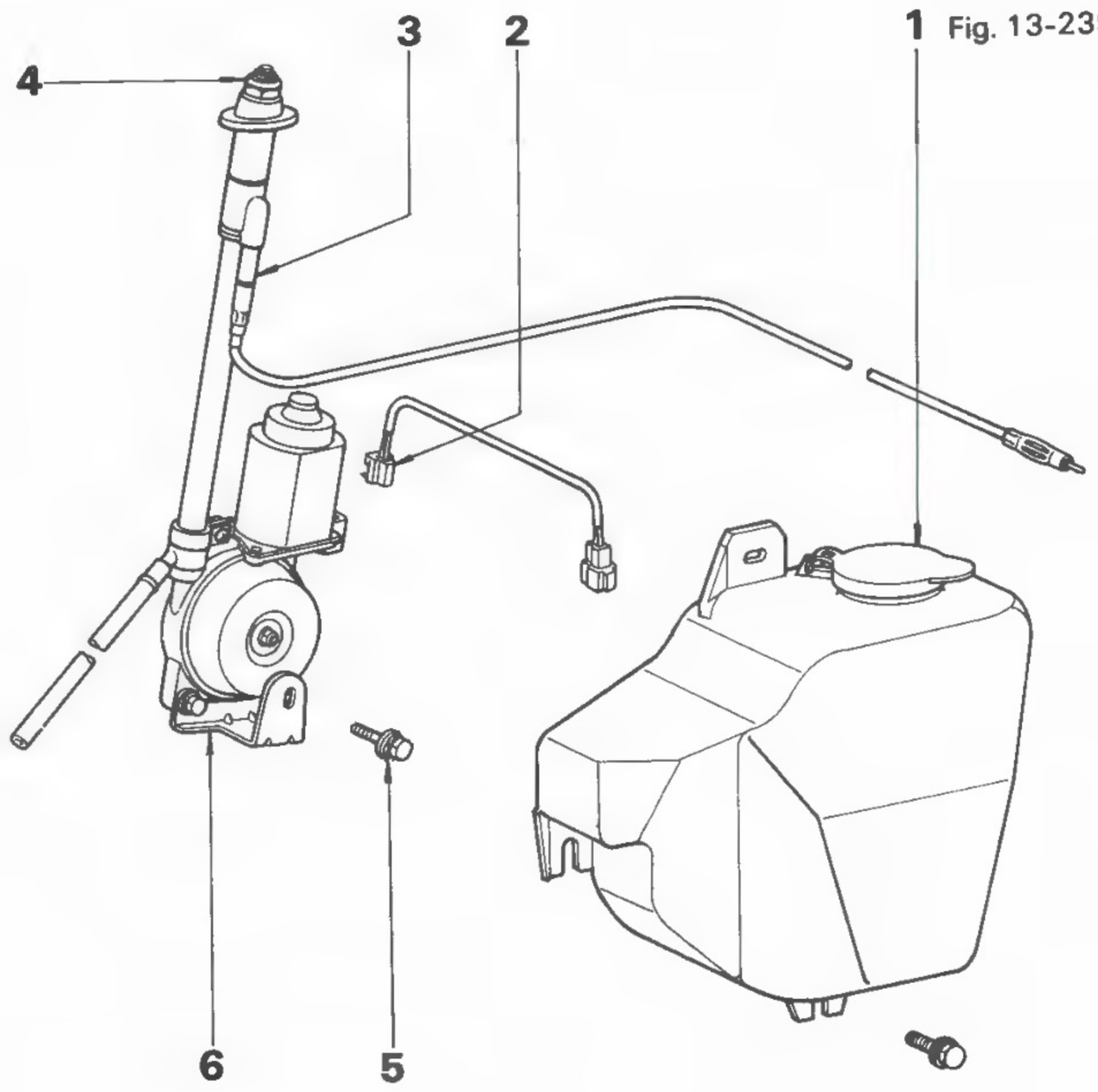
Screw in the screw while holding the it with magnet.

# ANTENNA

## REMOVAL

Remove the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 13-238**




1. Washer Tank
2. Wiring Connector
3. Antenna Feeder Connector
4. Nut
5. Bolt
6. Antenna

**Fig. 13-239**



After removing the washer tank, lower bracket bolt.

**Fig. 13-240**



## INSPECTION

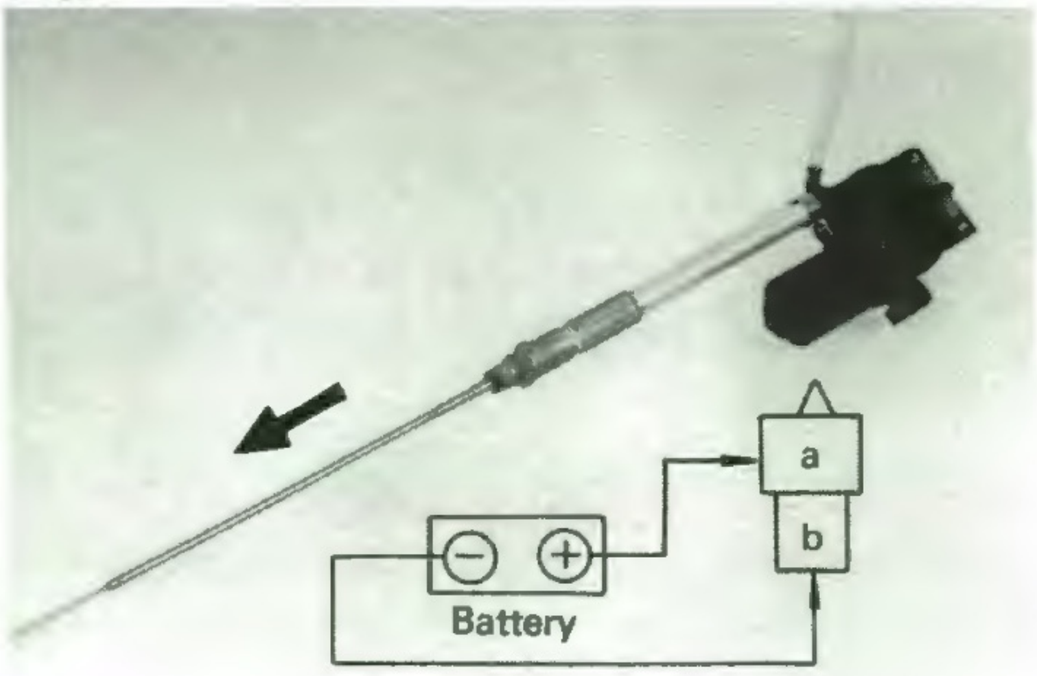
1 Check the continuity between antenna plug and pole tip.
If there is a continuity between both ends, the cord is good condition.

**Fig. 13-241**



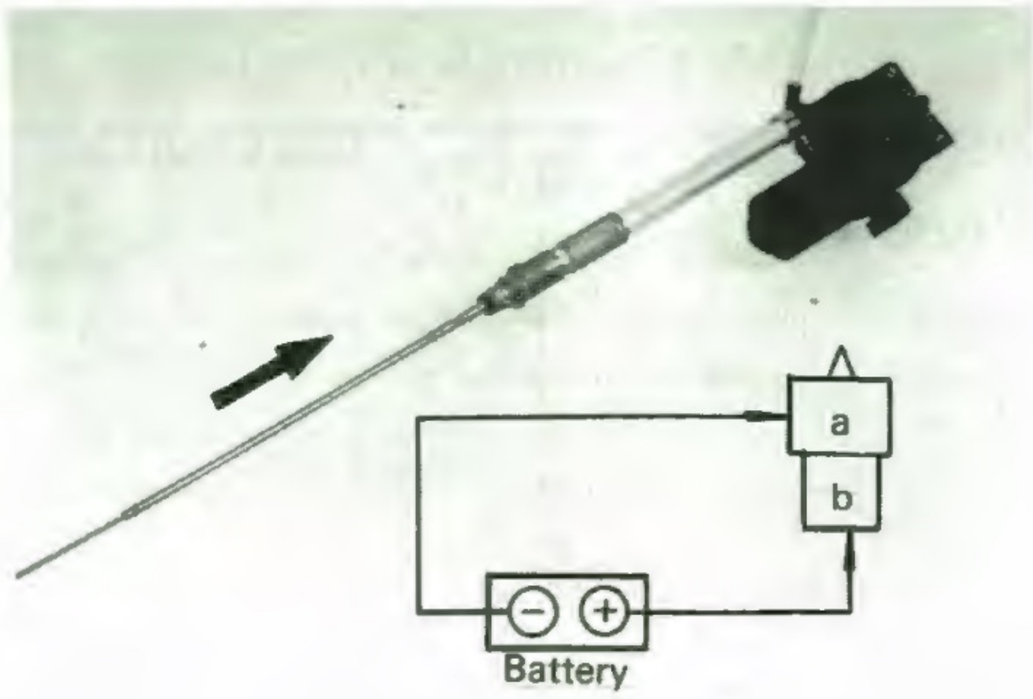
2. Check the continuity between connector core and body.
If there is not a continuity between both ends, the condition is good condition.

**Fig. 13-242**




3. The antenna pole should be extended when apply the battery voltage to the terminals.

**Fig. 13-243**

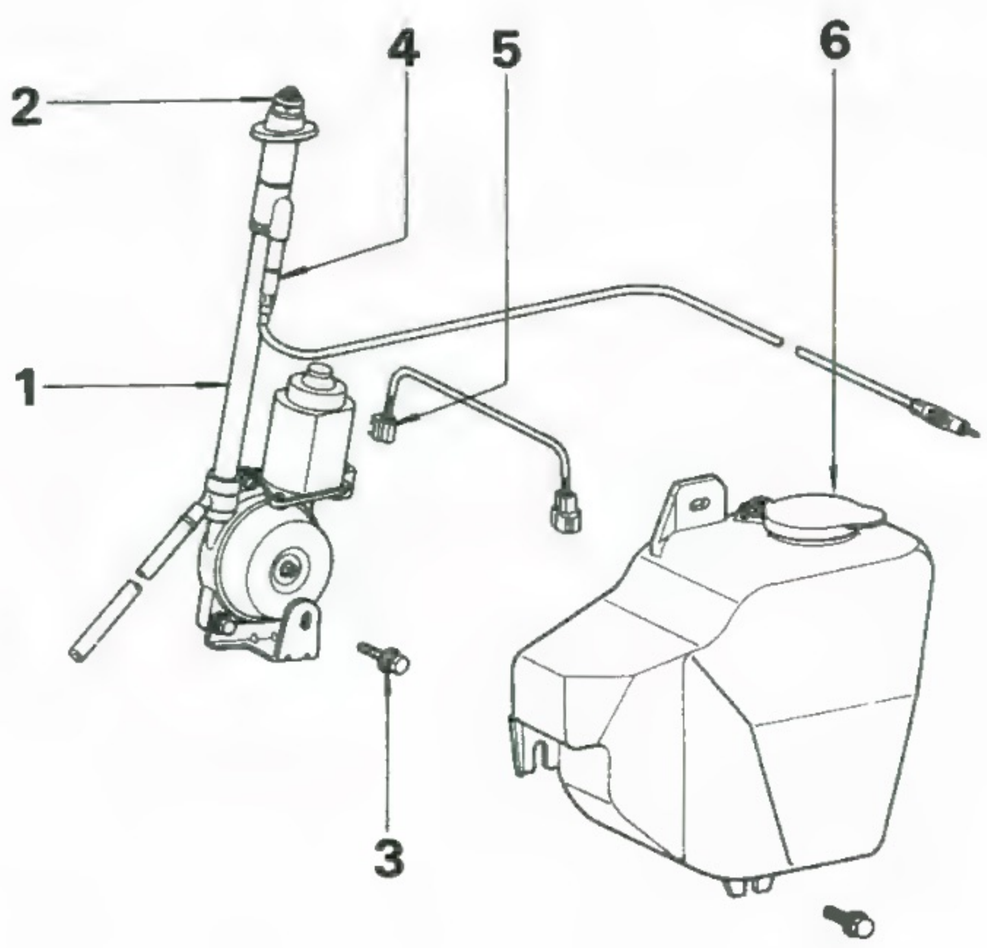



4. The antenna pole should be shortened when apply the battery voltage to the terminals.

### INSTALLATION

Install the parts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

**Fig. 13-244**




1. Antenna
2. Nut
3. Bolt
4. Antenna Feeder Connector
5. Wiring Connector
6. Washer Tank

## ANTENNA SWITCH

### REMOVAL

1. Remove the center panel.
2. Disconnect the connector.
3. Remove the switch by prying its.

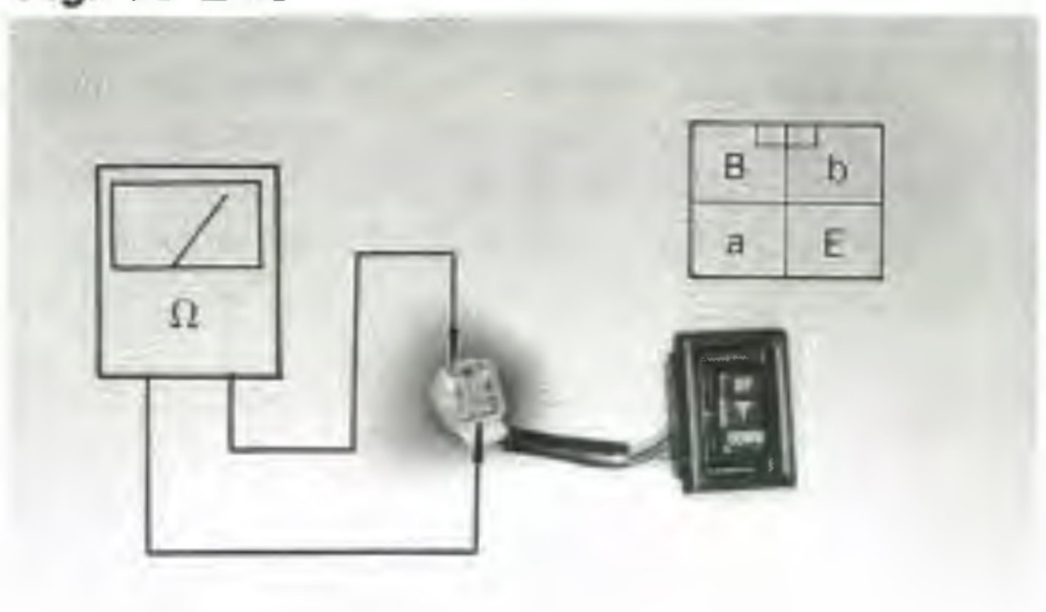
**Fig. 13-245**



### INSPECTION

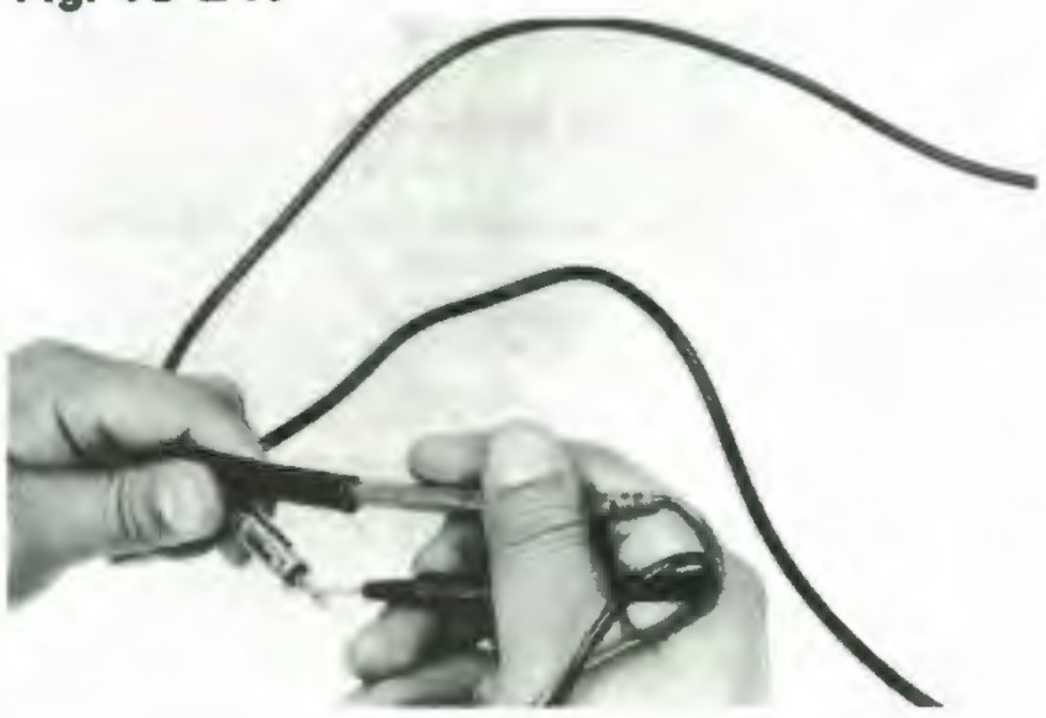
Check the each terminals continuty.

**Fig. 13-246**




| Terminal / Position | B | E | a | b |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| UP | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| DOWN | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |

Fig. 13-247

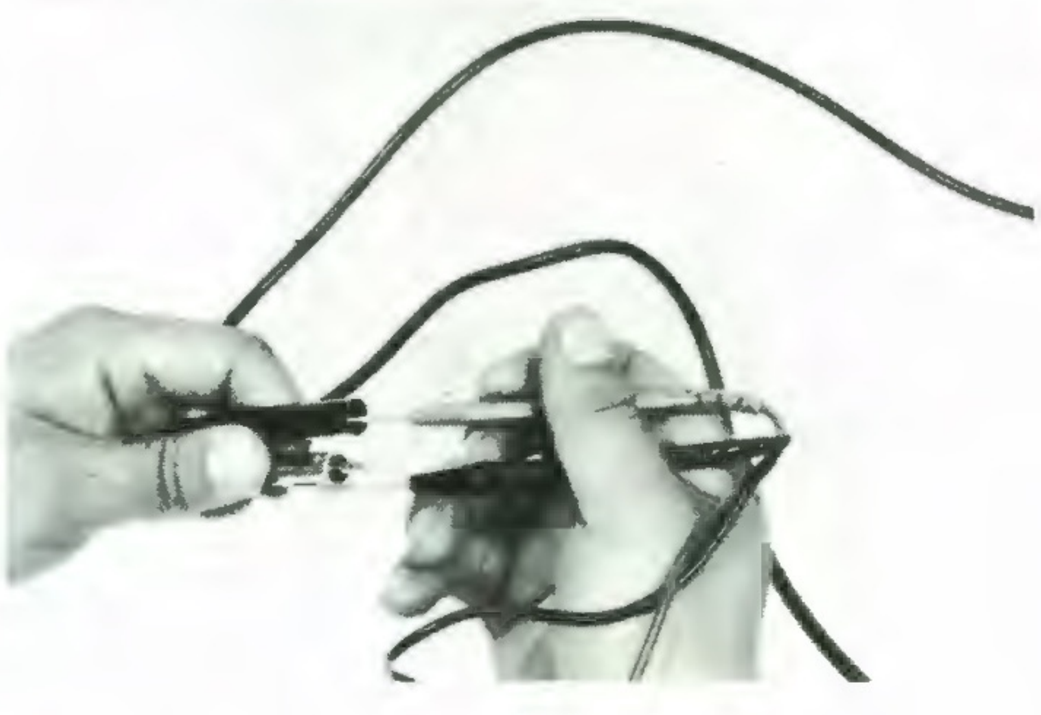


# ANTENNA FEEDER

## INSPECTION

1. Check the continuity between core cord. If there is a continuity between both ends, the core cord is good codition.

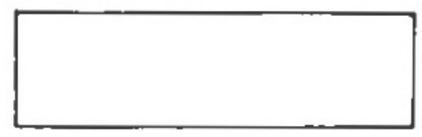
Fig. 13-248



2. Check the continuity between sealed cord.
   If there is a continuity between both ends, the sealed cord is good condition.

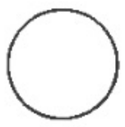
## TROUBLSHOOTING (RADIO)

### 1. Description of symbols


... Inspection item


... Check or replace part


... Pass if not necessary


..... Adjust


..... Test by operating radio

[WH] ..... Wire harness

Example: [WH]

For the connector, refer to the wiring diagram and check for short circuit or open circuit. Also check the connector for separation or improper contact.

### 2. Dead radio

**(1) No noise whatever**

**Cause:**

1. **Blown radio fuse**
2. **Disconnected power source connector**
3. **Blown main fuse**
4. **Broken speaker wire or disconnected connecor**
5. **Defective radio**

**Fig. 13-249**

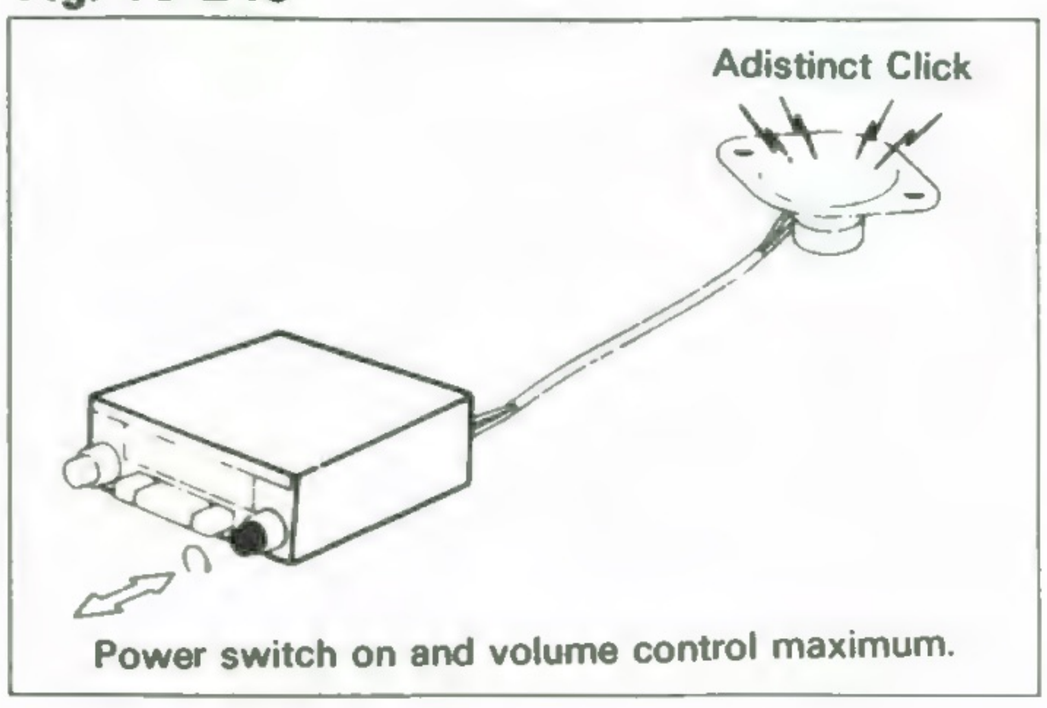



**Fig. 13-250**




**Fig. 13-251**

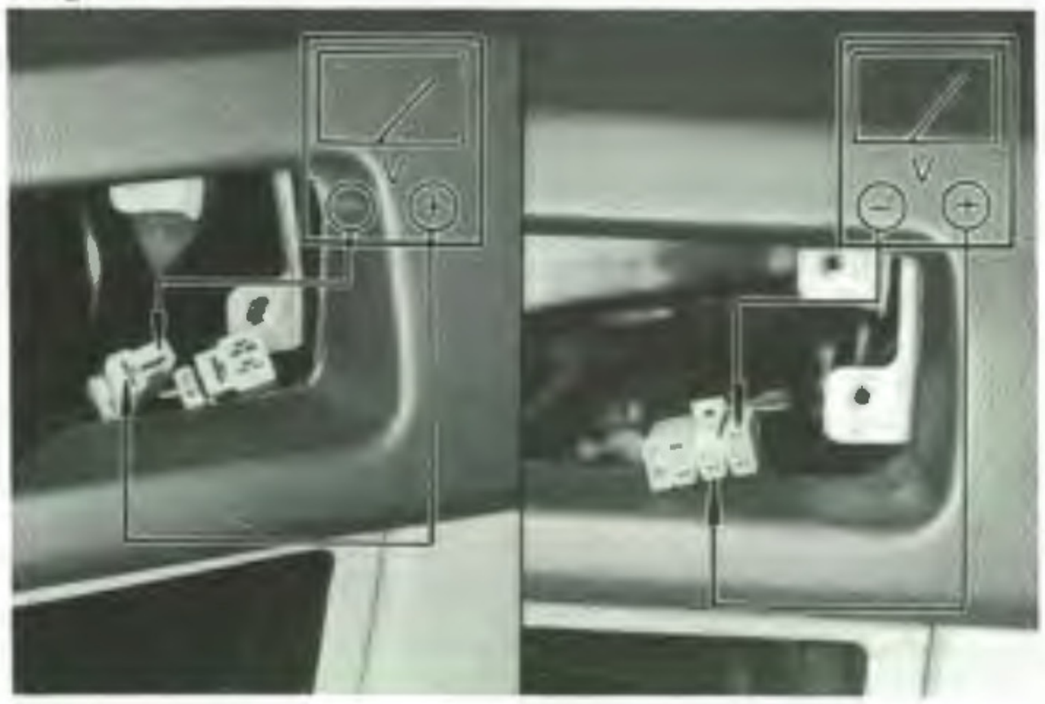
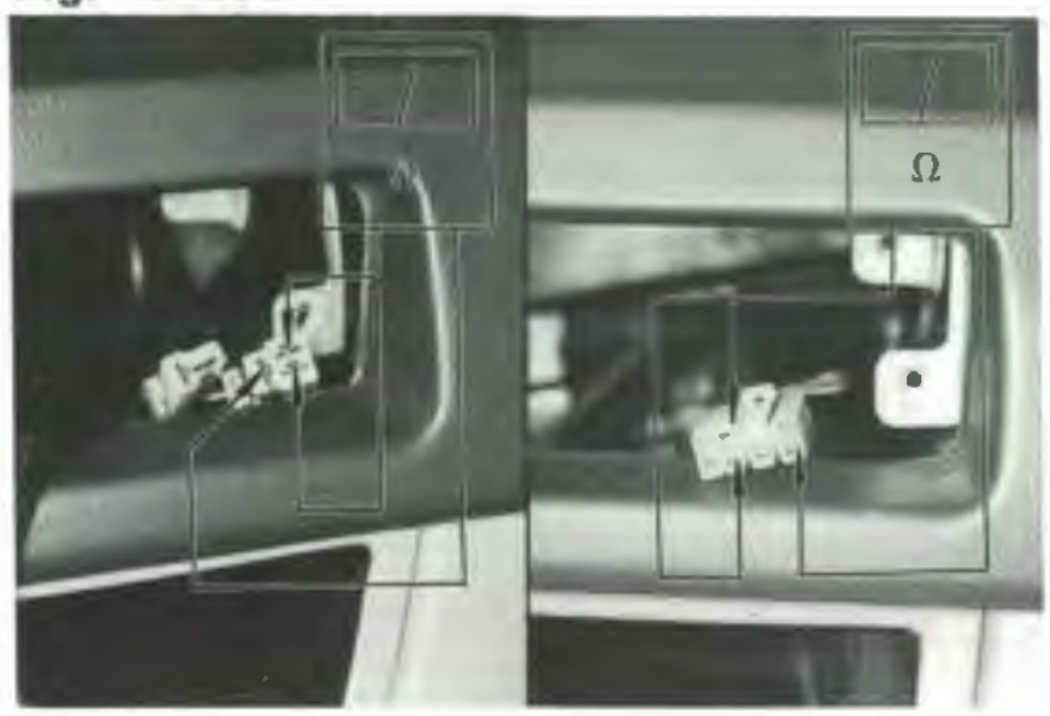



**Fig. 13-252**




Turn radio to maximum volume. Switch the radio off- if a sound is:

Heard → When switch is placed from ON to OFF.

Radio — Not heard

When switch is placed from ON to OFF. — Heard → Refer to 2-(2) There is static but no AM or FM broadcast.

(Fig. 3-249)

Not blown

Fuse probably blown

Not blown → Check for 12V current at receiver power source. (Fig. 3-251)

(Fig. 3-250)
Blown

Replace → Radio

Not blown

OK

No

Loose speaker connector

OK

No

Measure resistance in speaker

Approx. 4Ω (Fig. 3-252) → Radio

0 or ∞

Speaker

OK

No

Radio

Check for 12V current at receiver power source. — 12V → Blown fuse in main fuse box [WH] connector

0V

**— Reference —**

**A steady hum may come from the transistor, resistor, condenser and coils of a radio.**

**Fig. 13-253**

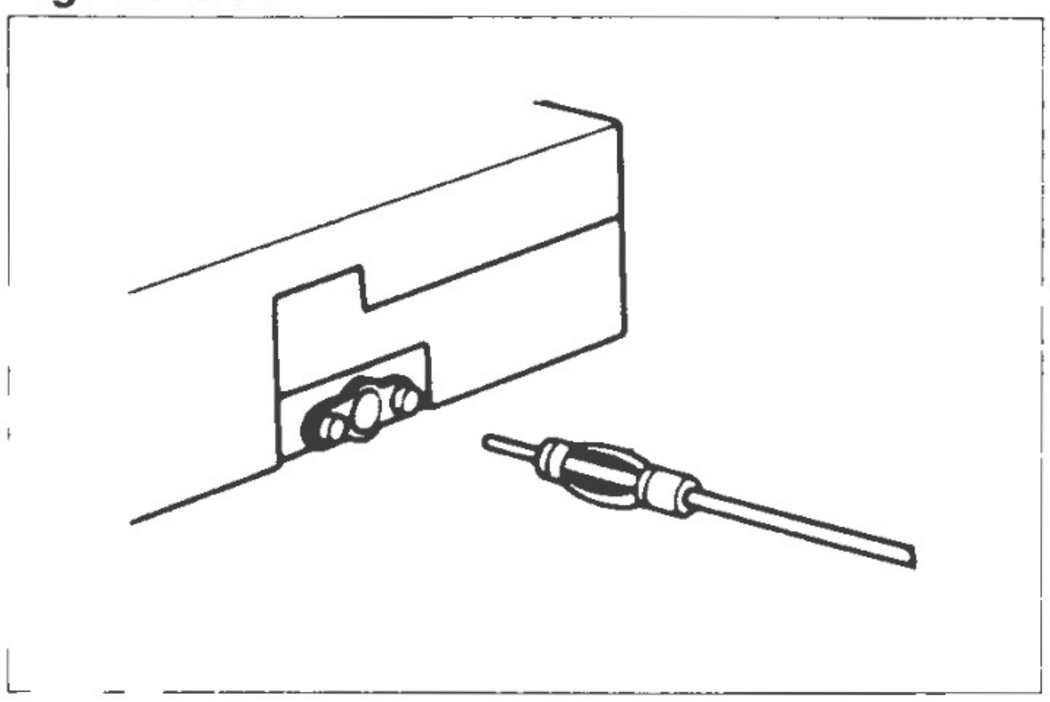


**Fig. 13-254**

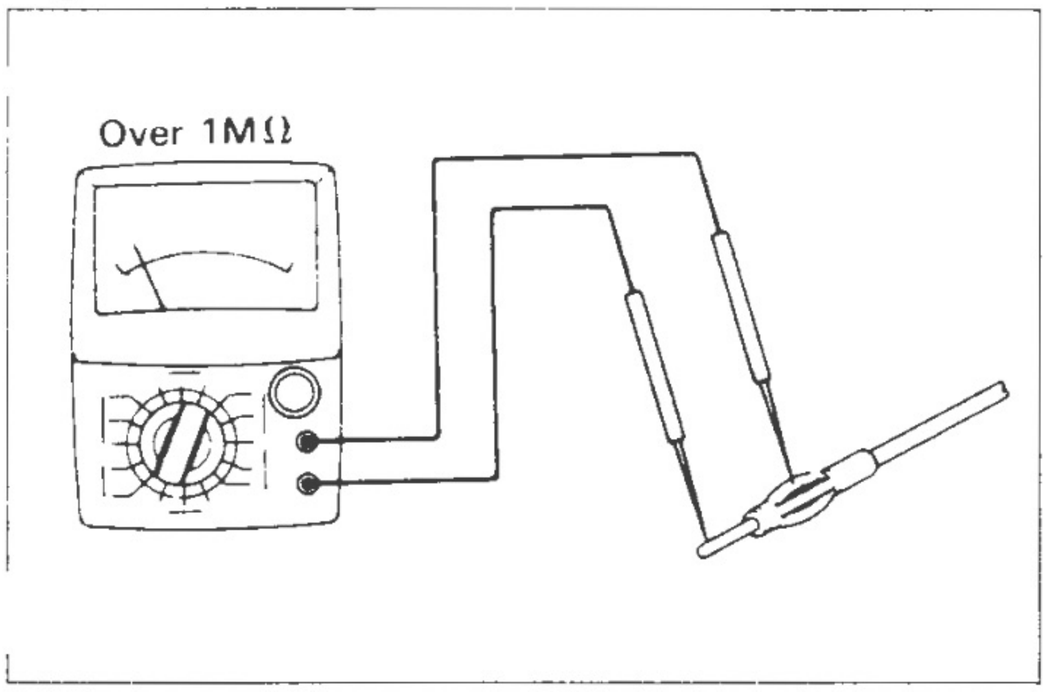
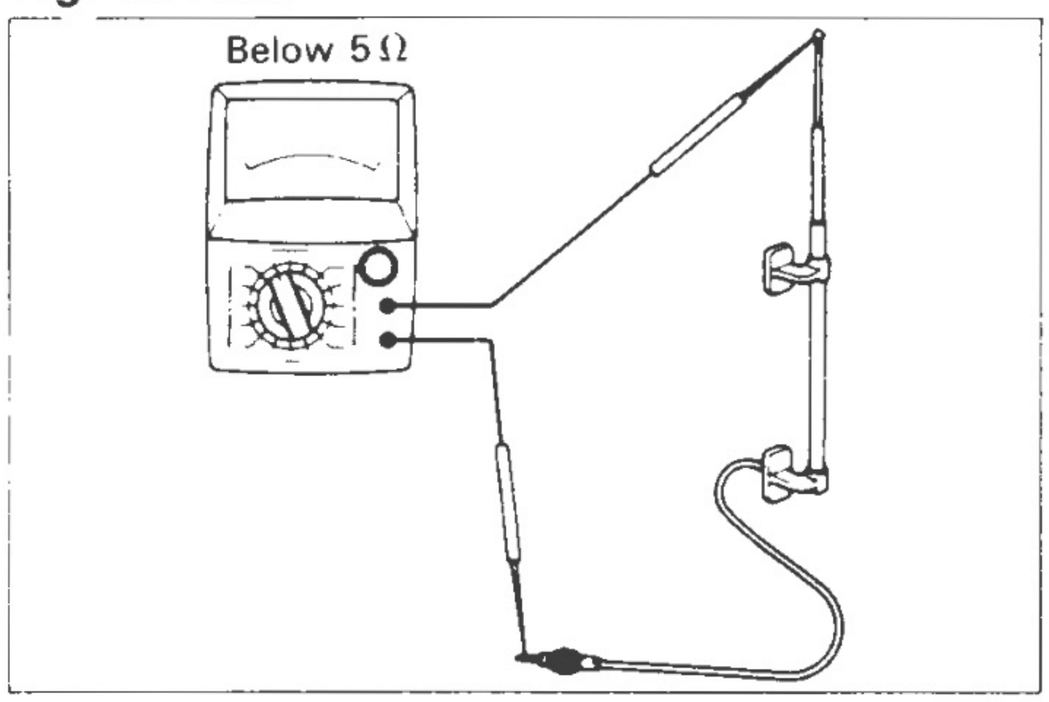



**Fig. 13-255**




### (2) Only static — No AM or FM reception.

**Cause:**

1. **Disconnection or improper contact of antenna plug**
2. **Broken antenna wire**
3. **Defective antenna**

Can receive AM with the antenna at full length and volume at maximum. A piece of metal touched to the antenna causes a grating sound.
→ Yes → Radio

↓ No

Remove radio

Check to see if antenna plug is loose or disconnected. (Fig. 3-253)
→ Problem → Antenna plug

↓ No problem

Check resistance between antenna plug and ground. Over or under 1MΩ (Fig. 3-254)
→ Under → Antenna

↓ Over

Check resistance between antenna plug tip and pole tip. Over or under 5Ω (Fig. 3-255)
→ Under → Radio

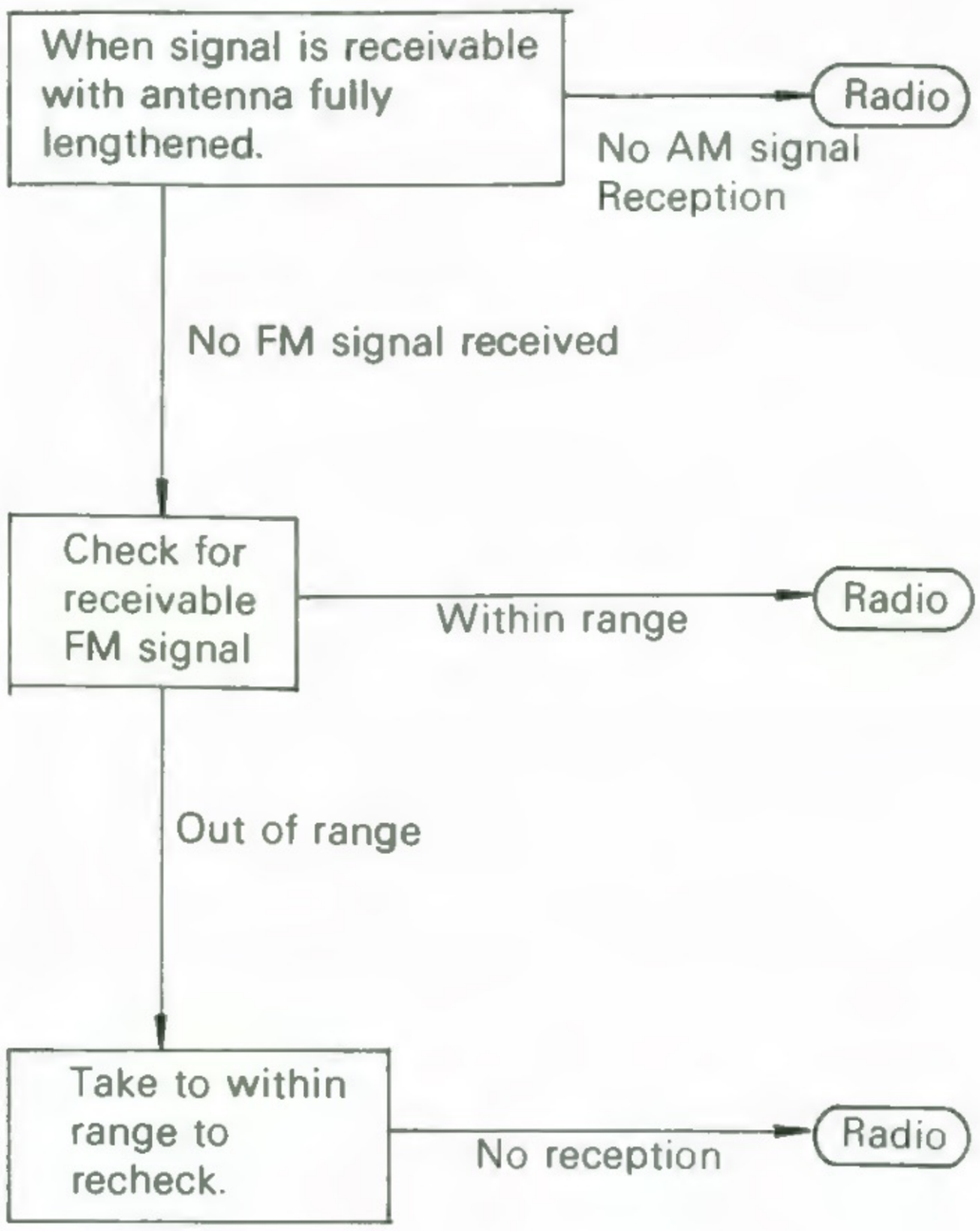
↓ Over

Antenna

→ No → Radio

↓

OK




### 3. No Reception of either AM and FM (If antenna is for both AM and FM)

**Cause:**

1. **If there is no AM reception, radio receiver is defective.**
2. **If there is no FM reception, radio receiver is defective or there is no receivable FM signal in the area.**

**– Reference –**

**The range is the maximum radius wherein of a radio signal can be received. FM range is limited, the signal rapidly decreasing at its maximum range. FM signal is also line of sight so there are valleys behind tall buildings, mountains. In this respect, FM is similar to television.**

### 4. Faint reception

**Cause:**

1. **Improper adjustment of antenna trimmer.**
2. **Defective antenna**
3. **Defective speaker**
4. **Defective radio receiver**

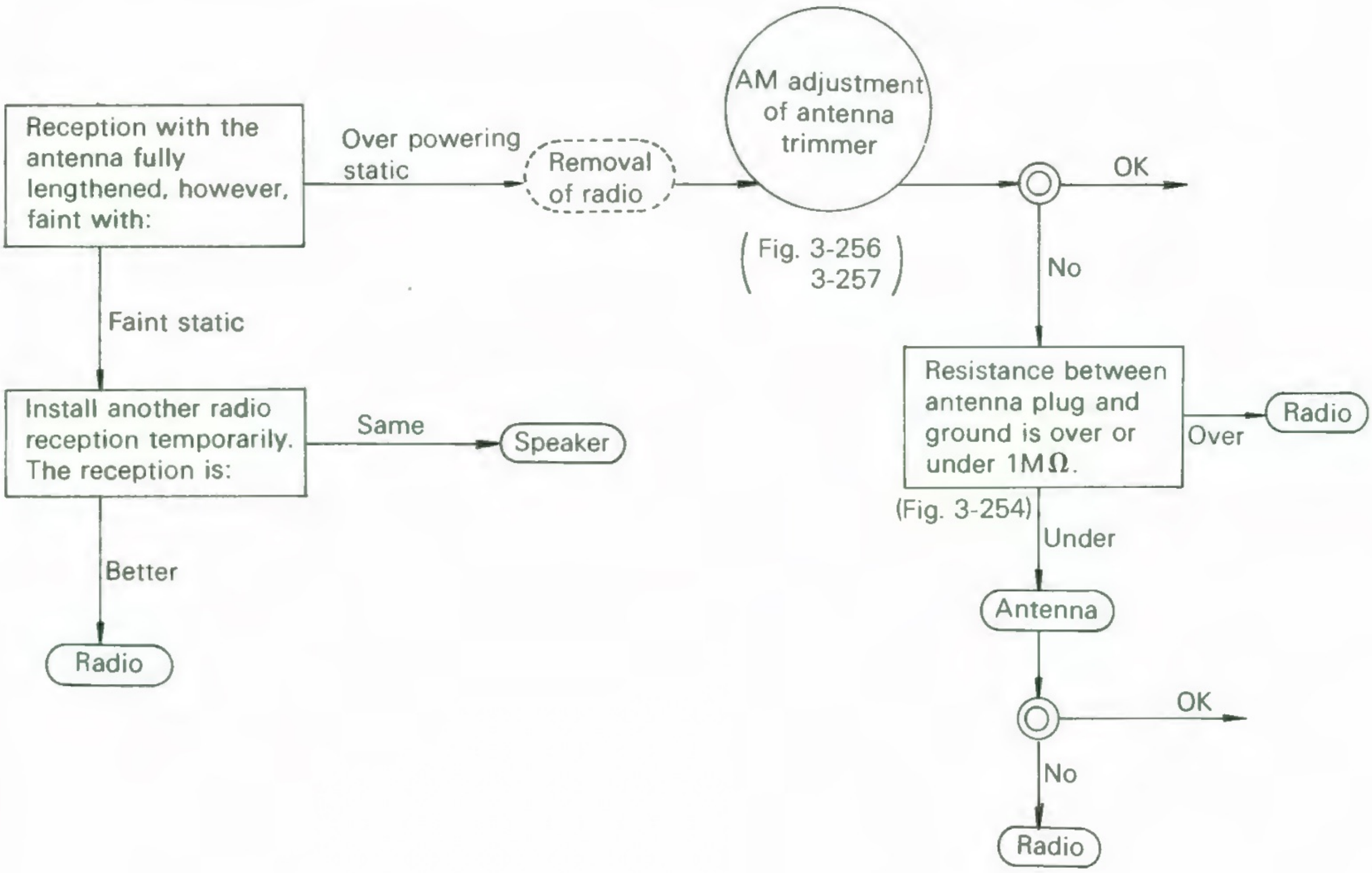
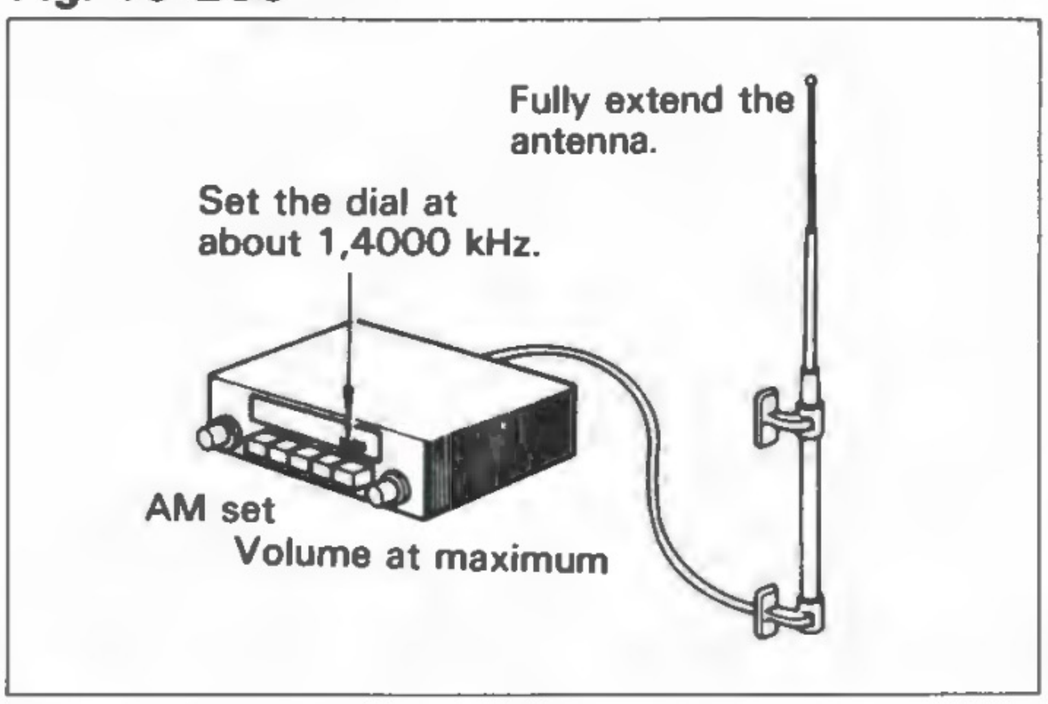


**Fig. 13-256**




1. Fully extend the antenna.
2. Set the dial at about 1,400 kHz, volume at maximum.

**Fig. 13-257**



3. Adjust the antenna trimmer so that the radio hum is loudest.

**5. Hum is irregular**

**(1) Hum is irregular on AM or on AM/FM**

**Cause:**

1. **Broken speaker cone paper or foreign matter is lodged next to it**
2. **Speaker voice coil and magnet in contact**
3. **Excessive antenna power input**
4. **Defective radio receiver**

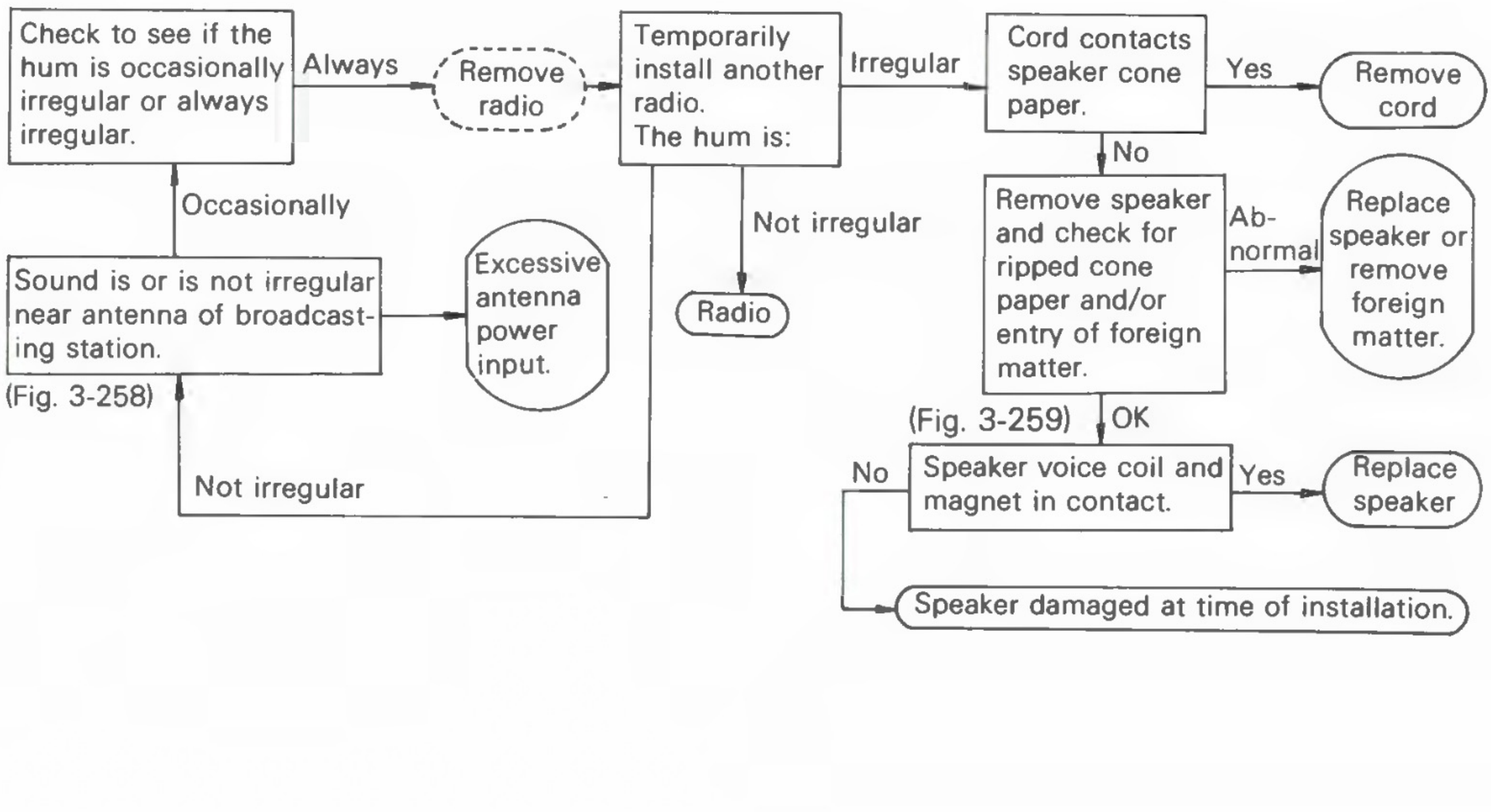
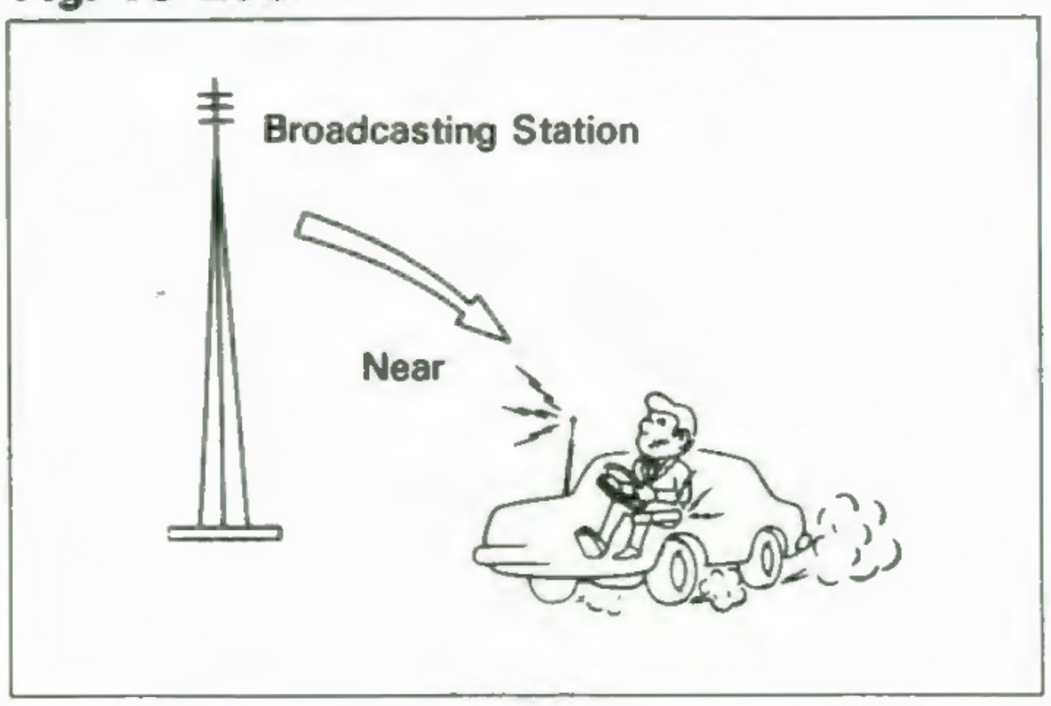


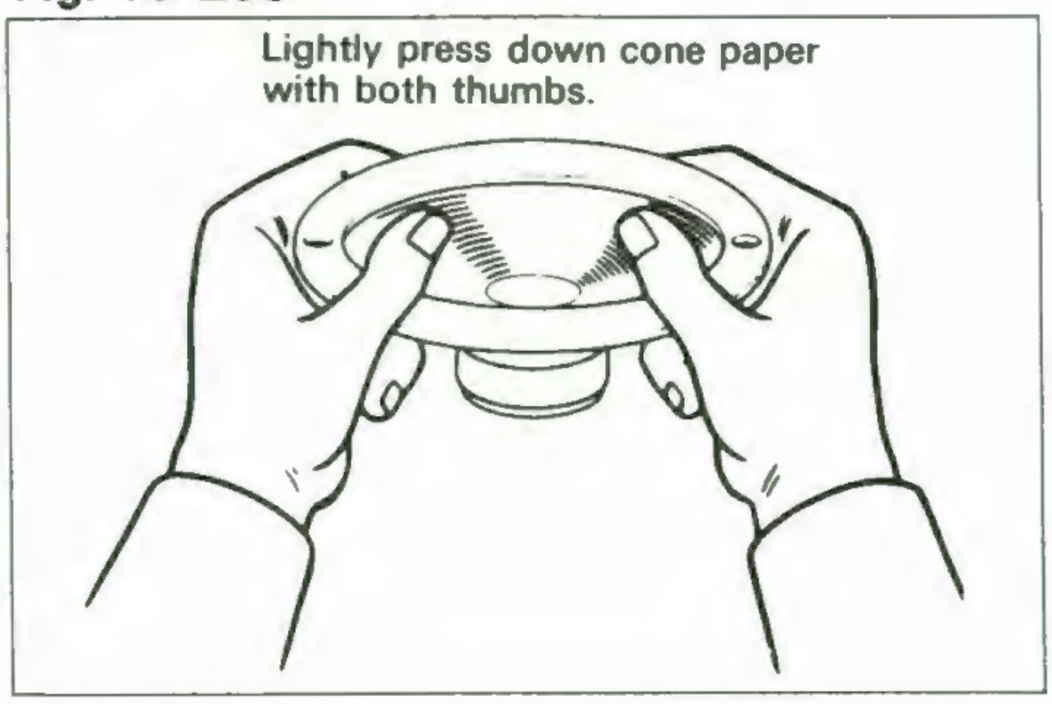
**Fig. 13-258**



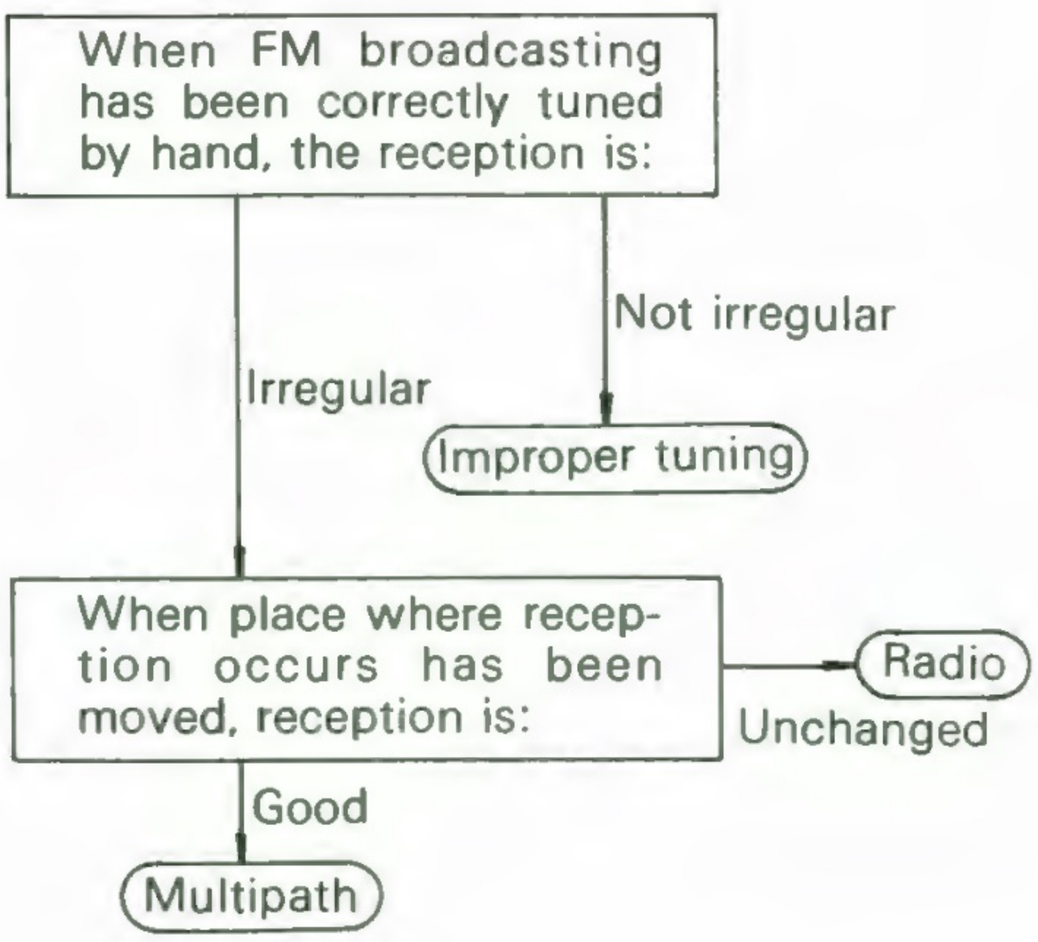

**– Reference –**

**Near a broadcasting station the sound on any radio becomes irregular because of excessive signal power. This cannot be avoided in most cases.**

**Fig. 13-259**






**(2) Sound is irregular on FM only**

**Cause:**

1. **Improper tuning**
2. **Defective radio receiver**

**– Reference –**

1. **Multipath is a multiple reflection.**
   **Signals from the broadcasting station antenna reach the receiving antenna after having been reflected by buidings or mountains as well as by direct contact.**
   **They interfere with each other. However multipath changes over time or by moving the place or reception. With multipath reception, voice endings are unnatural.**
2. **With FM, improper tuning results in irregular sound. Pay special attention to tuning.**

# SST & SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS


Page

SST (SPECIAL SERVICE TOOLS) ..... 14-2

STANDARD BOLT
TIGHTENING TORQUE ..... 14-23

TIGHTENING TORQUE
FOR MAIN PARTS ..... 14-25

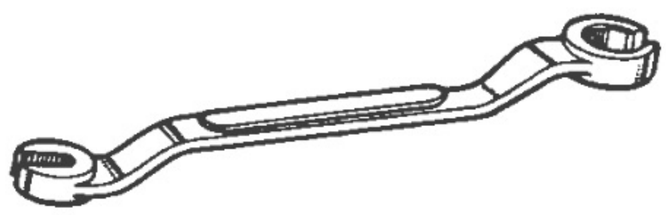
SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS ..... 14-30

LUBRICANT ..... 14-43

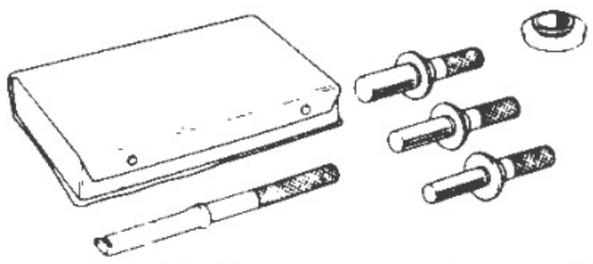
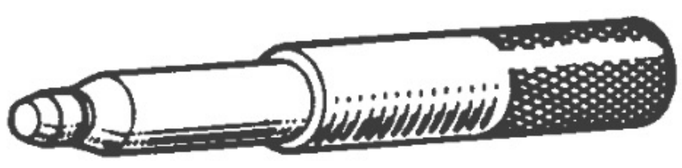
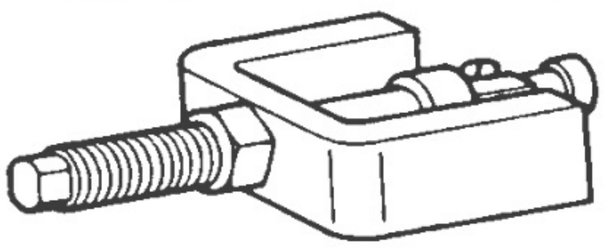
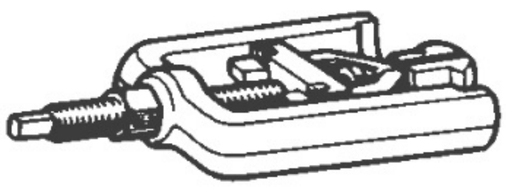
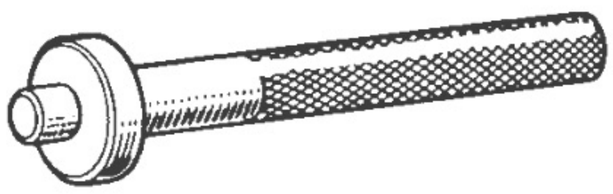
# SST (SPECIAL SERVICE TOOLS)

## CLUTCH

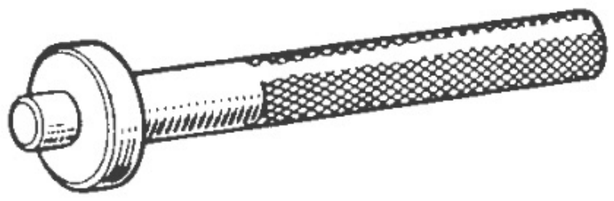
### Clutch Master Cylinder

| Illustration | Tool No. | Tool Name |
|---|---|---|
|  | 09751-36011 | Brake Tube Union Nut 10 x 12 Wrench |

### Clutch Unit & Release Bearing

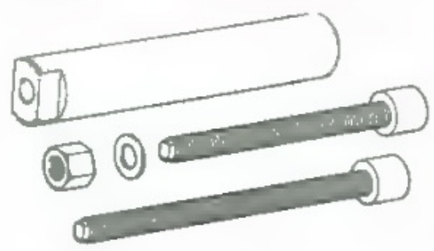
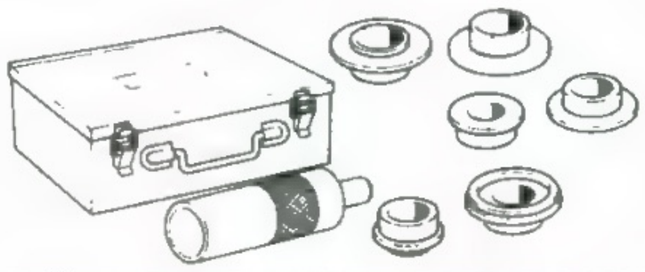
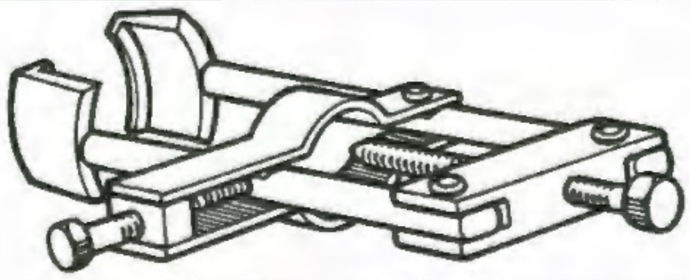
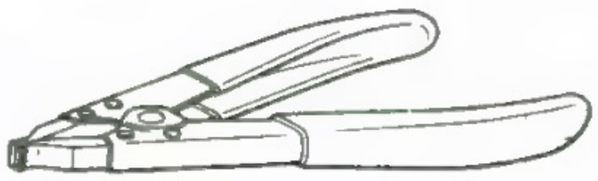
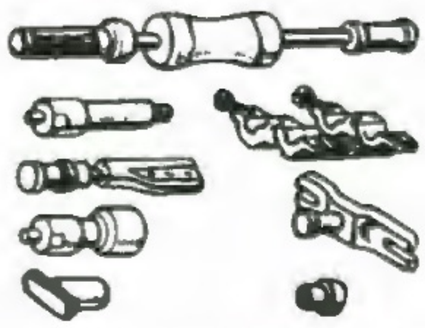
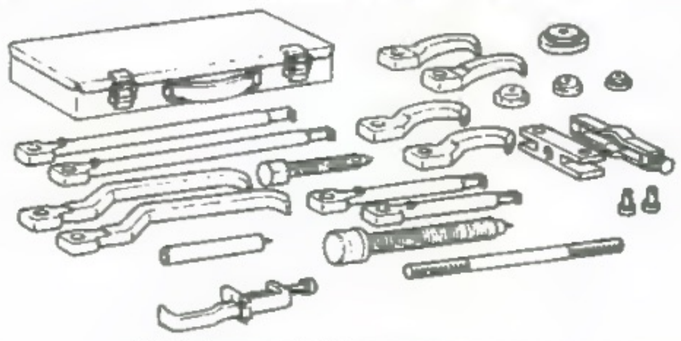
| Illustration | Tool No. | Tool Name |
|---|---|---|
|  | 09301-00012 | Diaphragm Aligner Tool Set |
|  | 09301-20020 | Clutch Guide Tool |
|  | 09301-55022 | Clutch Guide Tool |
|  | 09303-35011 | Input Shaft Front Bearing Puller |
|  | 09303-55010 | Input Shaft Front Bearing Puller |
|  | 09304-30012 | Input Shaft Front Bearing Replacer |

## Clutch Unit & Release Bearing (Cont'd)

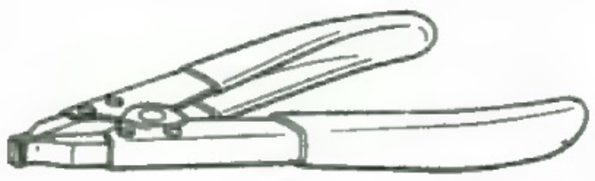
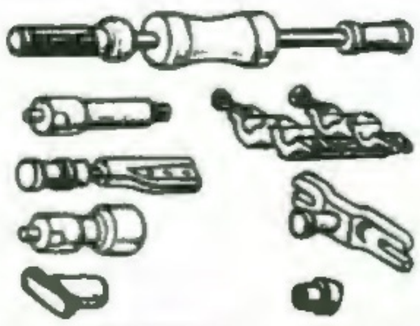
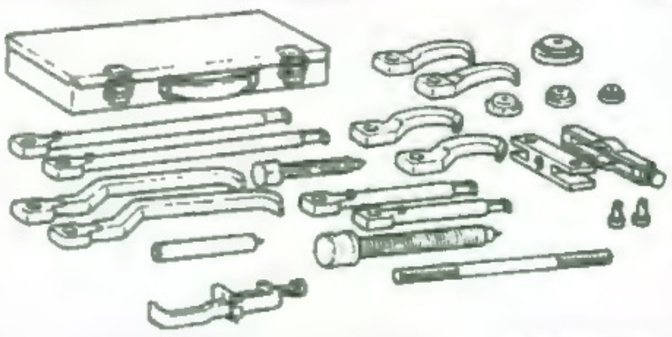
| Illustration | Tool No. | Tool Name |
|---|---|---|
|  | 09304-47010 | Input Shaft Front Bearing Replace |
|  | 09315-00021 | Clutch Release Bearing Remover & Replacer |

## TRANSMISSION

### 4-Speed Transmission (H41 & H42)

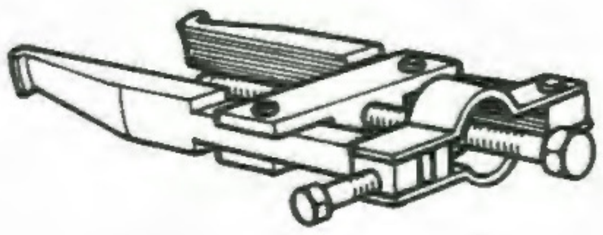
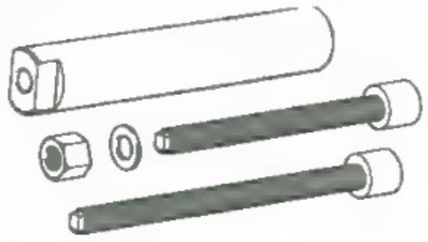
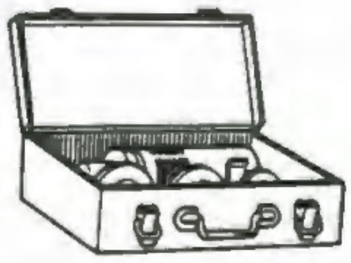
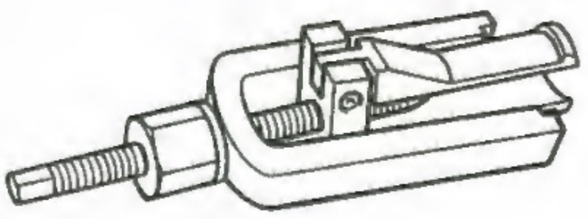
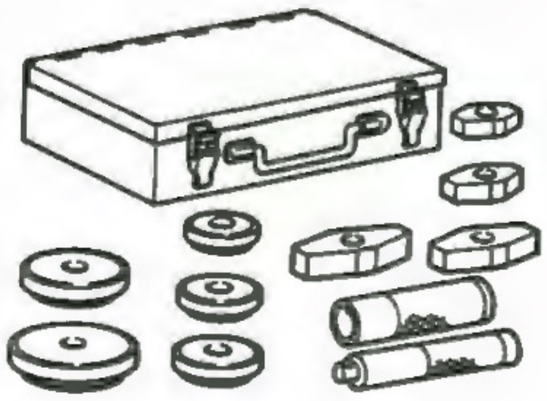
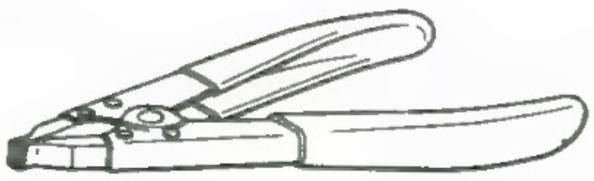
| Illustration | Tool No. | Tool Name |
|---|---|---|
|  | 09305-55010 | Transmission Gear Shift Lever Remover |
|  | 09309-36032 | Transmission Bearing Replacer |
|  | 09316-60010 | Transmission & Transfer Bearing Replacer |
|  | 09515-21010 | Rear Axle Shaft Bearing Replacer |
|  | 09602-10010 | Front Axle Inner Bearing Puller |
|  | 09905-00012 | Snap Ring No.1 Expander |
|  | 09910-00014 | Puller Set |
|  | 09950-20014 | Universal Puller |

## 3-Speed Transmission (J30)

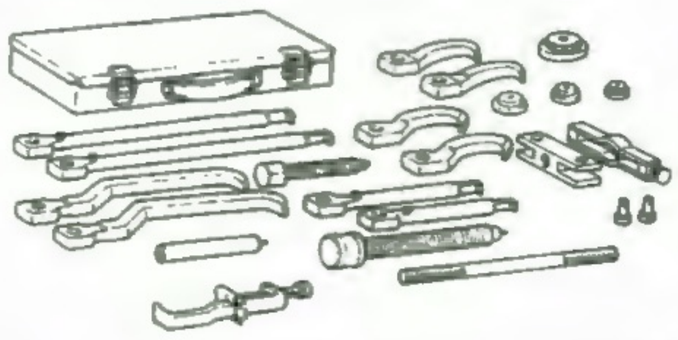
| Illustration | Tool No. | Tool Name |
|---|---|---|
|  | 09311-60010 | Counter Gear Needle Roller Guide Shaft |
|  | 09316-60020 | Transmission & Transfer Bearing Replacer |
|  | 09323-60010 | Transfer Guide Shaft |
|  | 09330-00020 | Companion Flange Holding Tool |
|  | 09905-00012 | Snap Ring No.1 Expander |
|  | 09910-00014 | Puller Set |
|  | 09950-20014 | Universal Puller |

## TRANSFER

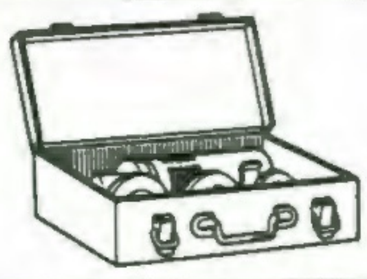
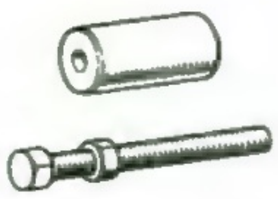
### Transfer (H41 & H42)

| Illustration | Tool No. | Tool Name |
|---|---|---|
|  | 09308-00010 | Oil Seal Puller |
|  | 09308-10010 | Oil Seal Puller |
|  | 09309-36032 | Transmission Bearing Replacer |
|  | 09316-60010 | Transmission & Transfer Bearing Replacer |
|  | 09319-60020 | Transfer Output Shaft Needle Roller Bearing Remover |
|  | 09330-00020 | Companion Flange Holding Tool |
|  | 09608-20011 | Front Hub & Drive Pinion Bearing Tool Set |
|  | 09905-00012 | Snap Ring No.1 Expander |

## Transfer (H41 & H42) (Cont'd)

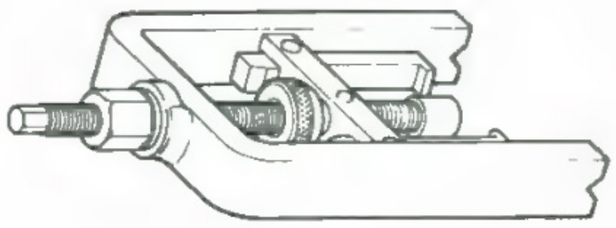
| Illustration | Tool No. | Tool Name |
|---|---|---|
|  | 09950-20014 | Universal Puller |

## Transfer (J30)

| Illustration | Tool No. | Tool Name |
|---|---|---|
|  | 09316-60010 | Transmission & Transfer Bearing Replacer |
|  | 09318-60011 | Transfer Low Speed Gear Holding Tool |
|  | 09319-60010 | Transfer Idle Gear Shaft Remover |
|  | 09330-00020 | Companion Flange Holding Tool |

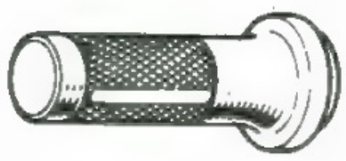
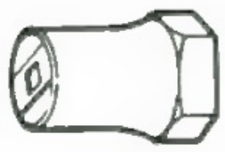
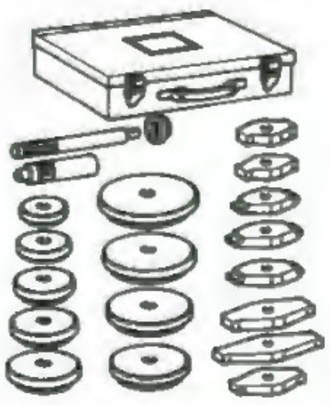
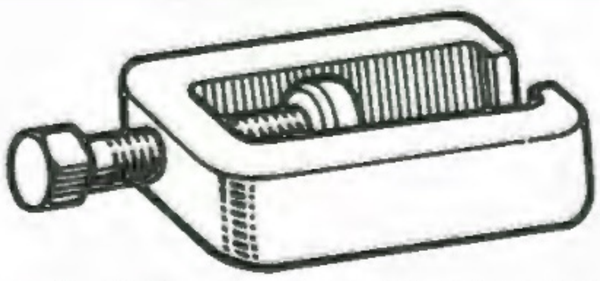
## PROPELLER SHAFT

### Rear Propeller Shaft

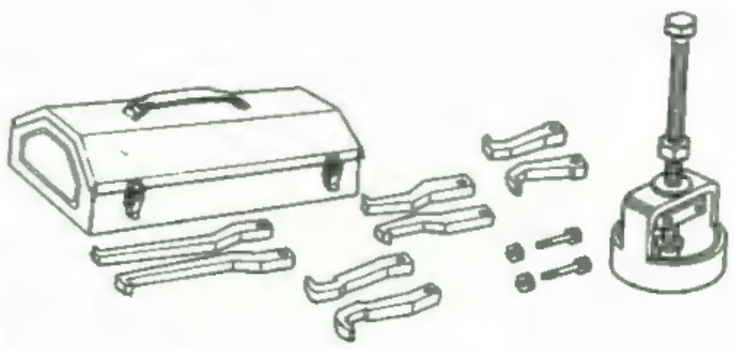
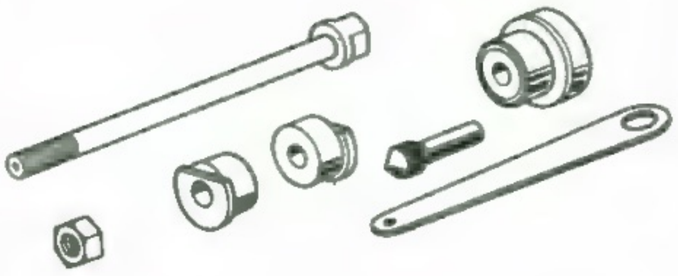
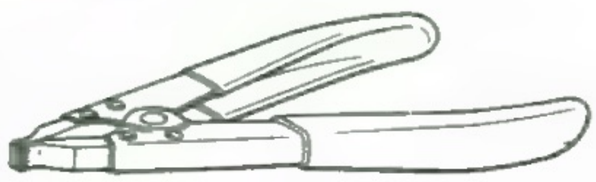
| Illustration | Tool No. | Tool Name |
|---|---|---|
|  | 09332-25010 | Universal Joint Bearing Remover & Replacer |

## FRONT AXLE & SUSPENSION

### Steering Knuckle & Axle Shaft

| Illustration | Tool No. | Tool Name |
|---|---|---|
|  | 09308-00010 | Oil Seal Puller |
|  | 09605-60010 | Steering Knuckle Bearing Cup Replacer |
|  | 09606-60020 | Steering knuckle Bearing Cup Remover |
|  | 09607-60020 | Front Wheel Adjusting Nut Wrench |
|  | 09608-35013 | Axle Hub & Drive Pinion Bearing Tool Set |
|  | 09611-22012 | Tie Rod End Puller |

## Steering Knuckle & Axle Shaft (Cont'd)

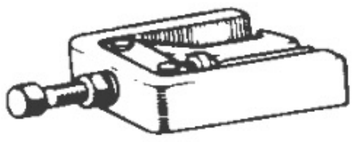
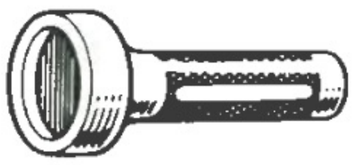
| Illustration | Tool No. | Tool Name |
|---|---|---|
|  | 09612-65013 | Steering Worm Bearing Puller |
|  | 09618-60010 | Front Axle & Drive Shaft Bearing Replacer |
|  | 09634-60013 | Steering Knuckle Centering Gauge |
|  | 09751-36011 | Brake Tube Union Nut 10 x 12 Wrench |
|  | 09905-00012 | Snap Ring No.1 Expander |

## Free Wheel Hub

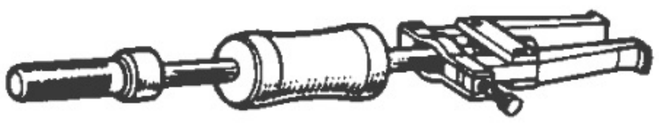
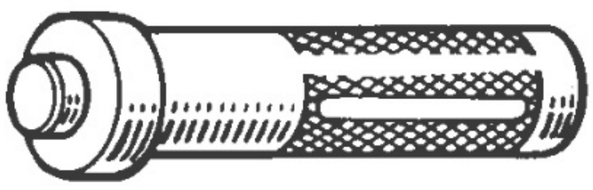
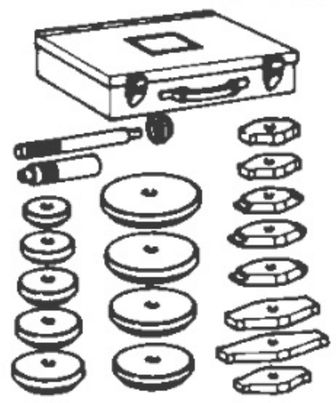
| Illustration | Tool No. | Tool Name |
|---|---|---|
|  | 09905-00012 | Snap Ring No.1 Expander |

## REAR AXLE & SUSPENSION

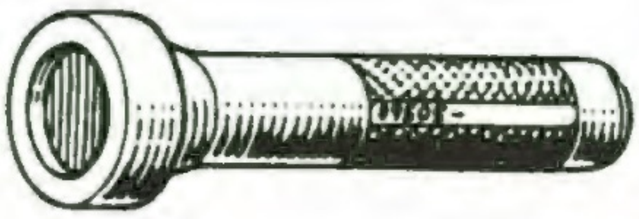
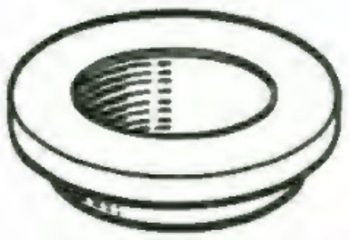
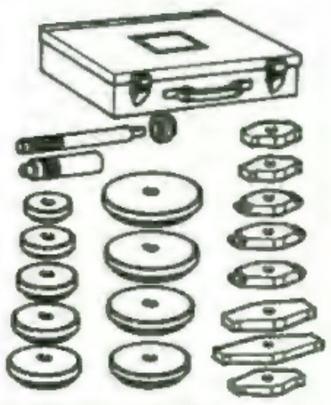
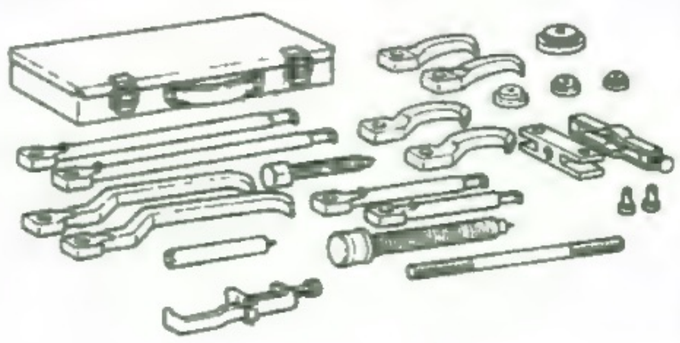
### Rear Axle Shaft (Semi-floating Type)

| Illustration | Tool No. | Tool Name |
|---|---|---|
|  | 09514-35011 | Rear Wheel Bearing Puller |
|  | 09515-35010 | Rear Wheel Bearing Replacer |

### Rear Axle Shaft (Full Floating Type)

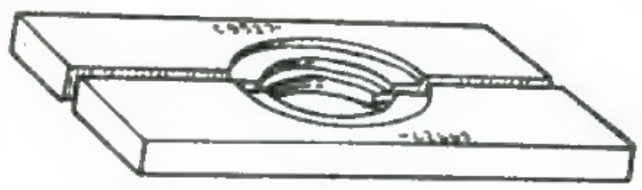
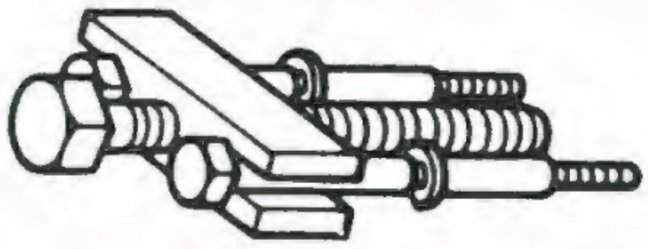
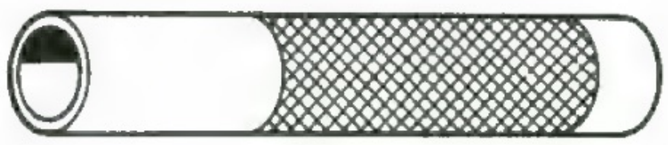
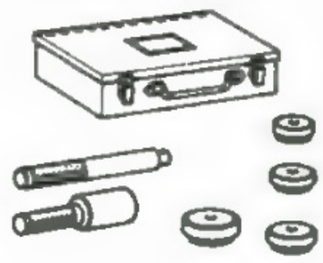
| Illustration | Tool No. | Tool Name |
|---|---|---|
|  | 09308-00010 | Oil Seal Puller |
|  | 09509-25011 | Rear Axle Bearing Nut Wrench |
|  | 09517-36010 | Rear Axle Shaft Oil Seal Replacer |
|  | 09608-35013 | Axle Hub & Drive Pinion Bearing Tool Set |

**Differential**

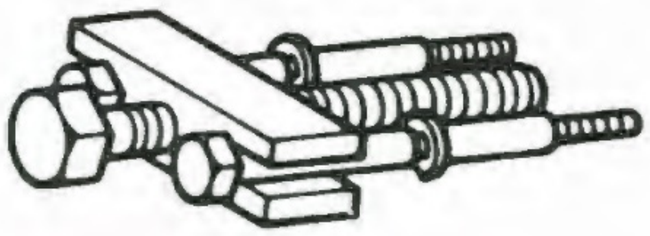
| Illustration | Tool No. | Tool Name |
|---|---|---|
|  | 09330-00020 | Companion Flange Holding Tool |
|  | 09504-00010 | Differential Side Bearing Adjusting Nut Wrench |
|  | 09505-20010 | Differential Side Bearing Replacer |
|  | 09506-35010 | Differential Drive Pinion Rear Bearing Replacer |
|  | 09608-35013 | Axle Hub & Drive Pinion Bearing Tool Set |
|  | 09950-20014 | Universal Puller |

## STEERING

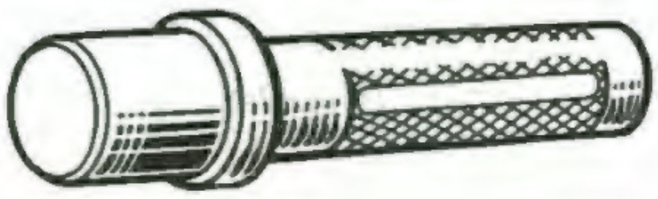
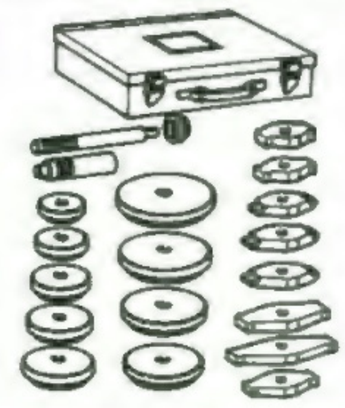
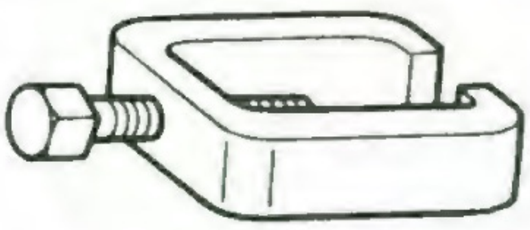
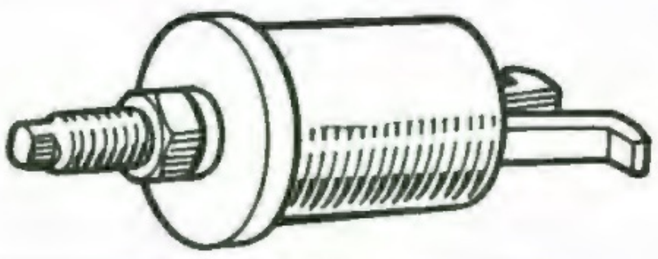
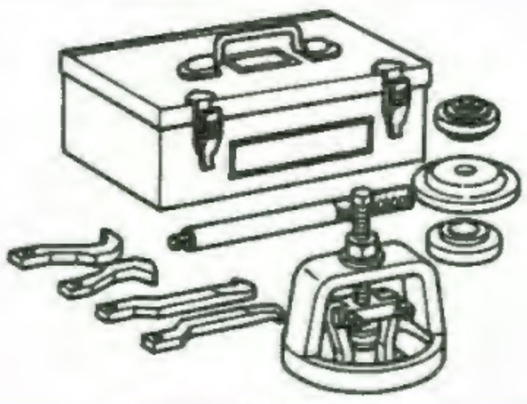
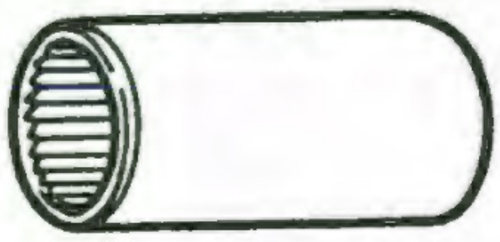
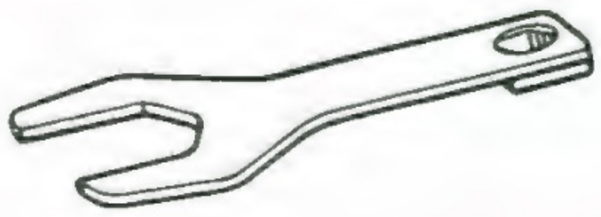
### Tilt Type Steering Column & Main Shaft

| Illustration | Tool No. | Tool Name |
|---|---|---|
|  | 09236-00100 | Water Pump Overhaul Tool Set |
|  | 09527-20011 | Rear Axle Shaft Bearing Remover |
|  | 09609-20010 | Steering Wheel Puller |
|  | 09612-22010 | Tilt Handle Bearing Replacer |
|  | 09620-30010 | Steering Gear Box Replacer Set |
|  | 09905-00012 | Snap Ring No.1 Expander |

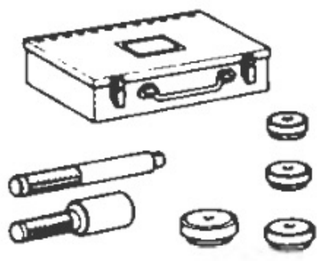
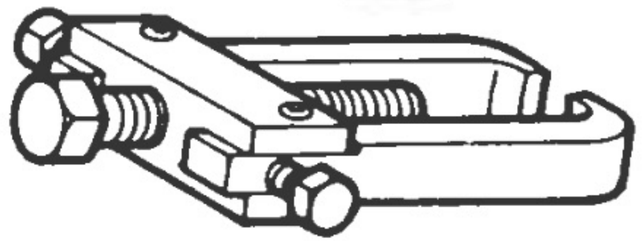
### Steering Column & Main Shaft

| Illustration | Tool No. | Tool Name |
|---|---|---|
|  | 09609-20010 | Steering Wheel Puller |
|  | 09905-00012 | Snap Ring No.1 Expander |

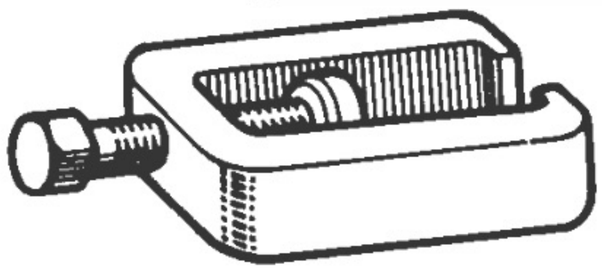
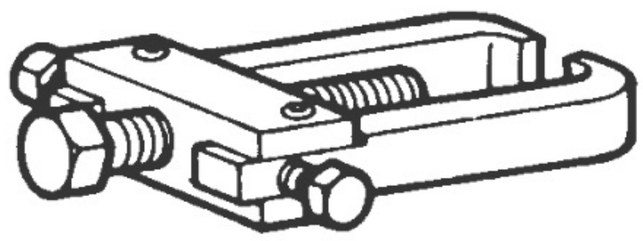
## Steering Gear Housing

| Illustration | Tool No. | Tool Name |
|---|---|---|
|  | 09307-12010 | Extension Housing Bushing Replacer |
|  | 09608-35013 | Axle Hub & Drive Pinion Bearing Tool Set |
|  | 09610-55012 | Pitman Arm Puller |
|  | 09612-30012 | Steering Worm Bearing Puller |
|  | 09612-65013 | Steering Worm Bearing Puller |
|  | 09615-37010 | Sector Shaft Bushing Remover & Replacer |
|  | 09616-00010 | Steering Worm Bearing Adjusting Socket |
|  | 09616-22010 | Steering Worm Bearing Adjusting Screw Wrench |
|  | 09617-22010 | Worm Bearing Adjusting Screw Lock Nut Wrench |

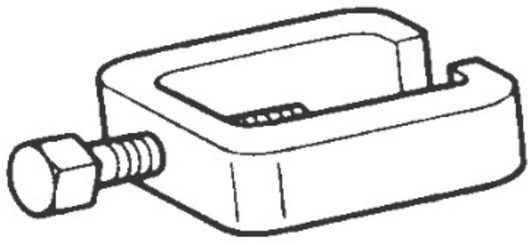
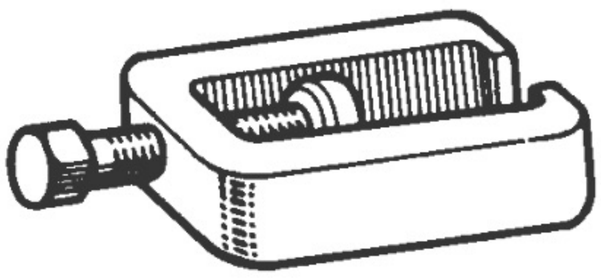
## Steering Gear Housing (Cont'd)

| Illustration | Tool No. | Tool Name |
|---|---|---|
|  | 09620-30010 | Steering Gear Box Replacer Set |
|  | 09628-62011 | Ball Joint Puller |

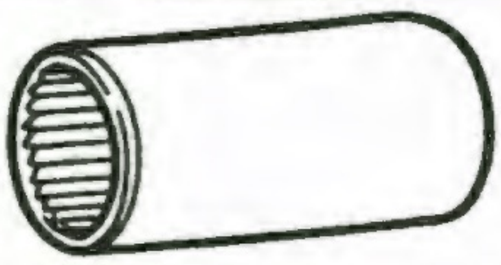
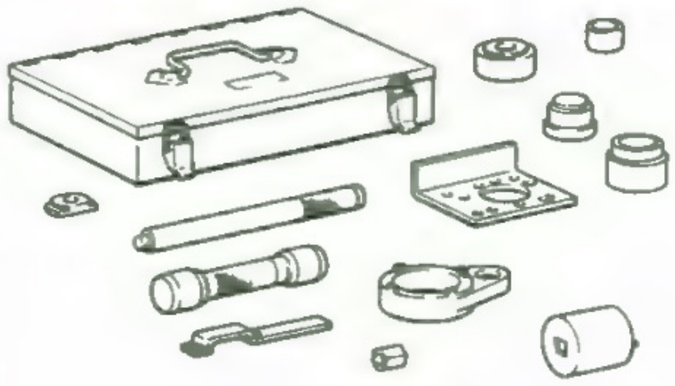
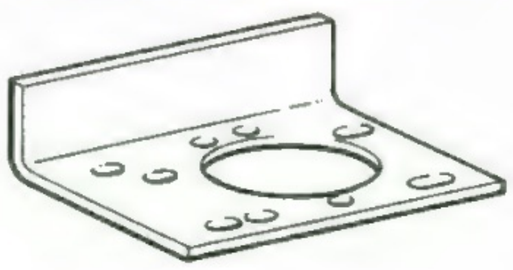
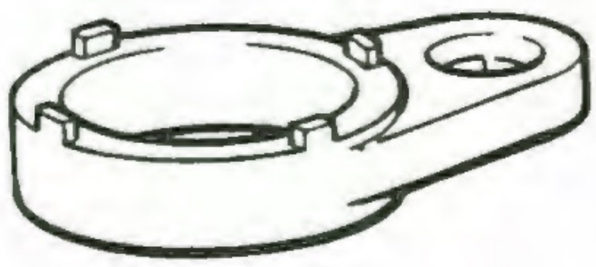
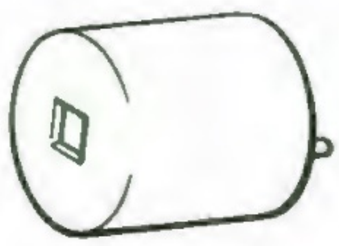
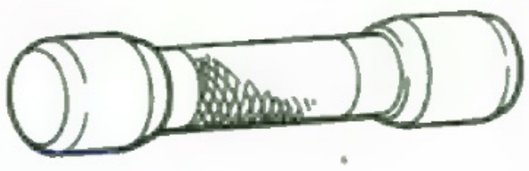
## Steering Linkage

| Illustration | Tool No. | Tool Name |
|---|---|---|
|  | 09611-20015 | Tie Rod End Puller |
| | 09611-22012 | |
|  | 09628-62011 | Ball Joint Puller |

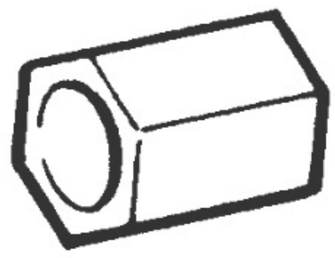
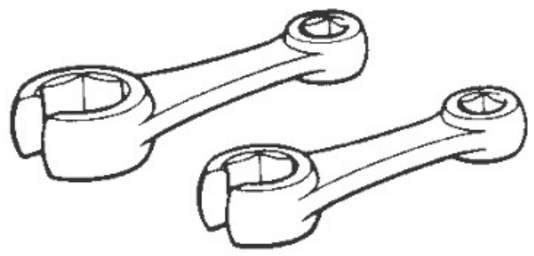
## Power Steering

| Illustration | Tool No. | Tool Name |
|---|---|---|
|  | 09610-55012 | Pitman Arm Puller |
|  | 09611-20015 | Tie Rod End Puller |

**Power Steering (Cont'd)**

| Illustration | Tool No. | Tool Name |
|---|---|---|
|  | 09616-00010 | Steering Worm Bearing Adjusting Socket |
|  | 09630-00010 | Power Steering Gear Housing Overhaul Tool Set |
|  | (09631-00020) | (Overhaul Stand) |
|  | (09631-00030) | (Vane Pump Bracket) |
|  | (09631-00040) | (Lock Nut Wrench) |
|  | (09631-00050) | (Adjuster Plug Wrench) |
|  | (09631-00060) | (Teflon Ring Former) |
|  | (09631-00070) | (Remover & Replacer Bearing) |
|  | (09631-00080) | (B Replacer) |

**Power Steering (Cont'd)**

| Illustration | Tool No. | Tool Name |
|---|---|---|
|   | (09632-00030) | (Wrench) |
| | (09632-00040) | (Handle) |
|  | 09631-22020 | Power Steering Hose Nut 14 x 17 Wrench |
|  | 09631-60010 | Power Steering Gear Housing Bearing Replacer |

## BRAKE

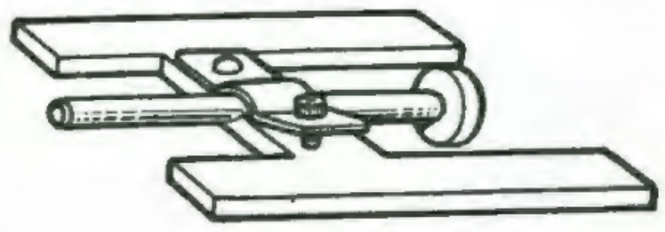
### Adjusting

| Illustration | Tool No. | Tool Name |
|---|---|---|
|  | 09704-10010 | Brake Adjusting Tool |

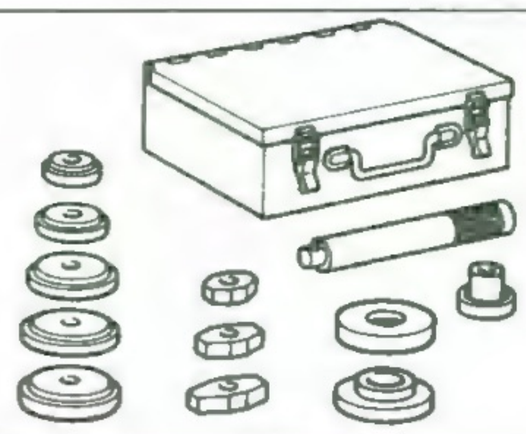
### Brake Hose & Tube

| Illustration | Tool No. | Tool Name |
|---|---|---|
|  | 09751-36011 | Brake Tube Union Nut 10 x 12 Wrench |

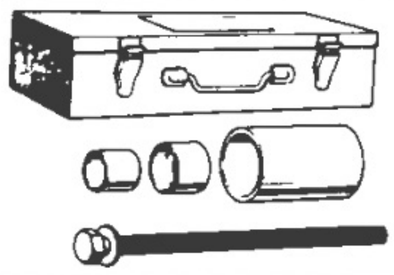
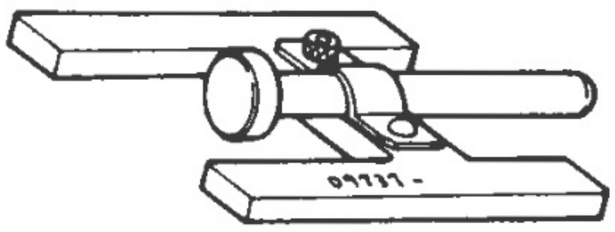
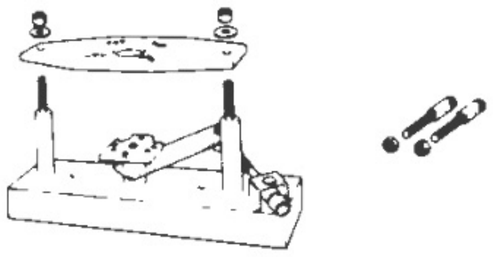
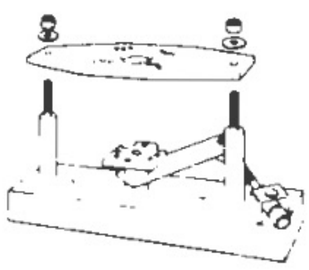
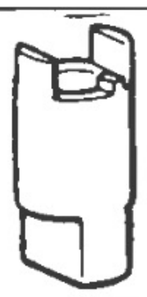
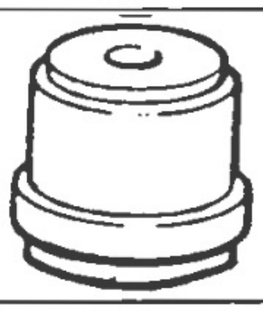
### Master Cylinder

| Illustration | Tool No. | Tool Name |
|---|---|---|
|  | 09737-00010 | Brake Booster Push Rod Gauge |
|  | 09751-36011 | Brake Tube Union Nut 10 x 12 Wrench |

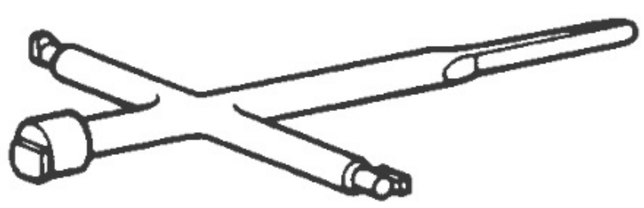
### Brake Booster

| Illustration | Tool No. | Tool Name |
|---|---|---|
|  | 09608-20011 | Front Hub & Drive Pinion Bearing Tool Set |

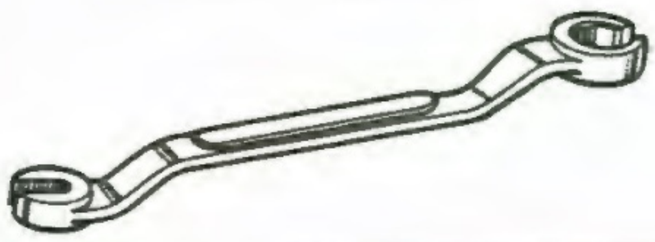
## Brake Booster (Cont'd)

| Illustration | Tool No. | Tool Name |
|---|---|---|
|  | 09726-35010 | Front Lower Arm Bushing Remover & Replacer |
|  | 09736-30020 | Booster Diaghragm Retainer Remover & Replacer |
|  | 09737-00010 | Brake Booster Push Rod Gauge |
|  | 09751-36011 | Brake Tube Union Nut 10 x 12 Wrench |
|  | 09738-00020 | Brake Booster Overhaul Tool |
|  | (09753-00010) | (Brake Booster Overhaul Tool) |
|  | 09753-30011 | Reaction Disc Hub Holding Tool |
|  | 09753-30020 | Oil Seal Replacer |

## Front Brake (Drum Type)

| Illustration | Tool No. | Tool Name |
|---|---|---|
|  | 09703-30010 | Brake Shoe Return Spring Tool |

**Front Brake (Drum Type) (Cont'd)**

| Illustration | Tool No. | Tool Name |
|---|---|---|
|  | 09704-10010 | Brake Adjusting Tool |
|  | 09718-00010 | Shoe Hold Down Spring Driver |
|  | 09751-36011 | Brake Tube Union Nut 10 x 12 Wrench |

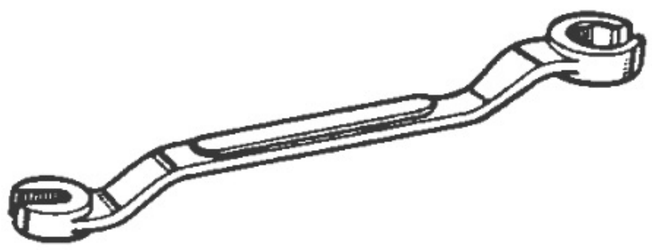
**Front Brake (Disc Type)**

| Illustration | Tool No. | Tool Name |
|---|---|---|
|  | 09751-36011 | Brake Tube Union Nut 10 x 12 Wrench |

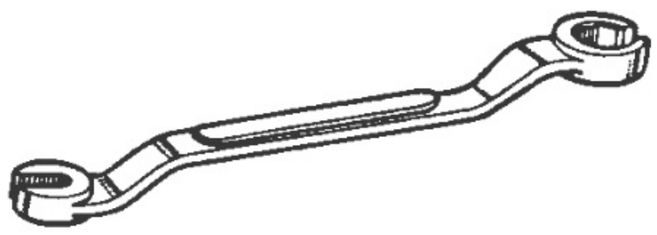
**Rear Brake**

| Illustration | Tool No. | Tool Name |
|---|---|---|
|  | 09703-30010 | Brake Shoe Return Spring Tool |
|  | 09704-10010 | Brake Adjusting Tool |
|  | 09718-00010 | Shoe Hold Down Spring Driver |

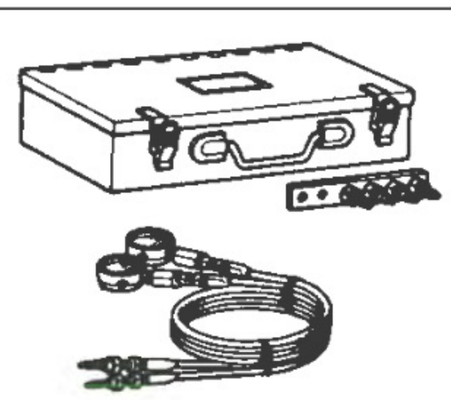
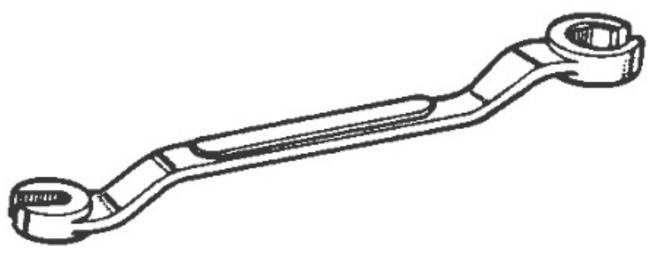
**Rear Brake (Cont'd)**

| Illustration | Tool No. | Tool Name |
|---|---|---|
|  | 09751-36011 | Brake Tube Union Nut 10 x 12 Wrench |

**P & B Valve (Proportioning & Bypass Valve)**

| Illustration | Tool No. | Tool Name |
|---|---|---|
|  | 09751-36011 | Brake Tube Union Nut 10 x 12 Wrench |

**LSPV (Load Sensing Proportioning Valve)**

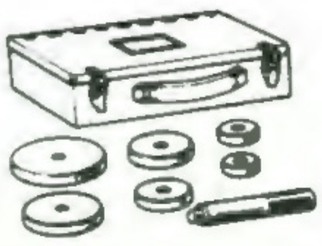
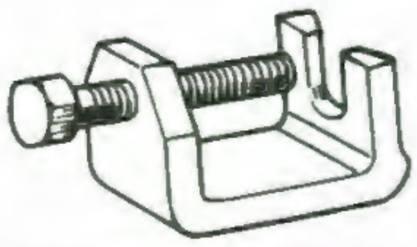
| Illustration | Tool No. | Tool Name |
|---|---|---|
|  | 09709-29017 | LSPV Gauge Set |
|  | 09751-36011 | Brake Tube Union Nut 10 x 12 Wrench |

## FRONT WINCH

### Power Take Off

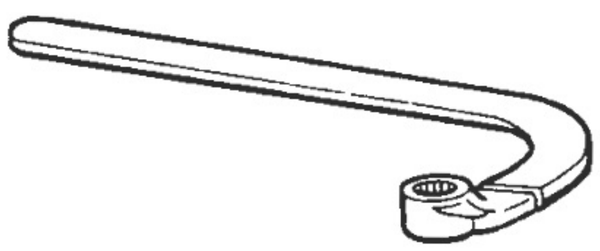
| Illustration | Tool No. | Tool Name |
|---|---|---|
|  | 09325-12010 | Transmission Oil Plug |
|  | 09330-00020 | Companion Flange Holding Tool |

### Electric Winch

| Illustration | Tool No. | Tool Name |
|---|---|---|
|  | 09550-55010 | Differential Replacer Set |
|  | 09608-30021 | Front Hub Bearing Replacer Set |
|  | 09611-12010 | Tie Rod End Puller |

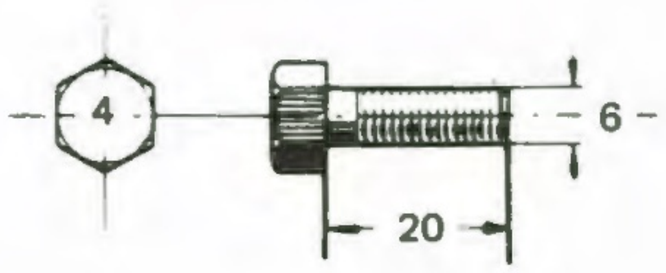
## BODY

### Front Door

| Illustration | Tool No. | Tool Name |
|---|---|---|
|  | 09812-22010 | Door Hinge Set Bolt Wrench |

# STANDARD BOLT TIGHTENING TORQUE

91111-40620
- 4 — Bolt head mark*
- 06 — Basic major diameter of thread: 6 mm
- 20 — Length of bolt: 20 mm




Part number

* Explanation of bolt head marks are as indicated in the following table.

## SPECIFIED TORQUE FOR STANDARD BOLTS

| Class | Basic diameter mm | Pitch mm | Torque limit | kg-m (ft-lb) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4T | 6 | 1 | 0.4 – 0.7 | ( 3 – 5) |
| | 8 | 1.25 | 1.0 – 1.6 | ( 8 – 11) |
| | 10 | 1.25 | 1.9 – 3.1 | ( 14 – 22) |
| | 10 | 1.5 | 1.8 – 3.0 | ( 14 – 21) |
| | 12 | 1.25 (ISO) | 3.5 – 5.5 | ( 26 – 39) |
| | 12 | 1.5 | 3.5 – 5.5 | ( 26 – 39) |
| | 12 | 1.75 | 3.0 – 5.0 | ( 22 – 36) |
| | 13 | 1.5 | 4.5 – 7.0 | ( 33 – 50) |
| | 14 | 1.5 | 5.0 – 8.0 | ( 37 – 57) |
| | 14 | 2 | 4.7 – 7.7 | ( 34 – 55) |
| | 16 | 1.5 | 7.5 – 11.0 | ( 55 – 79) |
| | 16 | 2 | 7.1 – 10.6 | ( 52 – 76) |
| 5T | 6 | 1 | 0.6 – 0.9 | ( 5 – 6) |
| | 8 | 1.25 | 1.5 – 2.2 | ( 11 – 15) |
| | 10 | 1.25 | 3.0 – 4.5 | ( 22 – 32) |
| | 10 | 1.5 | 2.7 – 4.2 | ( 20 – 30) |
| | 12 | 1.25 (ISO) | 5.0 – 8.0 | ( 37 – 57) |
| | 12 | 1.5 | 5.0 – 7.0 | ( 37 – 50) |
| | 12 | 1.75 | 4.8 – 6.8 | ( 35 – 49) |
| | 13 | 1.5 | 6.5 – 9.0 | ( 48 – 65) |
| | 14 | 1.5 | 7.5 – 11.0 | ( 55 – 79) |
| | 14 | 2 | 7.0 – 10.5 | ( 51 – 75) |
| | 16 | 1.5 | 12.0 – 17.0 | ( 87 – 122) |
| | 16 | 2 | 11.5 – 16.5 | ( 84 – 119) |
| 6T | 6 | 1 | 0.6 – 0.9 | ( 5 – 6) |
| | 8 | 1.25 | 1.5 – 2.2 | ( 11 – 15) |
| | 10 | 1.25 | 3.0 – 4.5 | ( 22 – 32) |
| | 10 | 1.5 | 2.7 – 4.2 | ( 20 – 30) |
| | 12 | 1.25 (ISO) | 5.0 – 8.0 | ( 37 – 57) |
| | 12 | 1.5 | 5.0 – 7.0 | ( 37 – 50) |
| | 12 | 1.75 | 4.8 – 6.8 | ( 35 – 49) |

## SPECIFIED TORQUE FOR STANDARD BOLTS (Cont'd)

| Class | Basic diameter mm | Pitch mm | Torque limit | kg-m (ft-lb) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7T | 6 | 1 | 0.8 – 1.2 | ( 6 – 8) |
| | 8 | 1.25 | 2.0 – 3.0 | ( 15 – 21) |
| | 10 | 1.25 | 4.0 – 5.5 | ( 29 – 39) |
| | 10 | 1.5 | 3.7 – 5.2 | ( 27 – 37) |
| | 12 | 1.25 (ISO) | 7.5 – 10.5 | ( 55 – 75) |
| | 12 | 1.5 | 7.0 – 9.0 | ( 51 – 65) |
| | 12 | 1.75 | 6.0 – 8.5 | ( 44 – 61) |
| | 13 | 1.5 | 8.0 – 12.0 | ( 58 – 86) |
| | 14 | 1.5 | 10.0 – 15.0 | ( 73 – 108) |
| | 14 | 2 | 9.5 – 14.0 | ( 69 – 101) |
| | 16 | 1.5 | 15.0 – 23.0 | (109 – 166) |
| | 16 | 2 | 14.0 – 22.0 | (102 – 159) |

**– Note –**
**These torque specifications are applicable only for steel (female) threads.**
**They do not apply to other types of material or if the tightening surface is subjected to heat or vibration.**

# TIGHTENING TORQUE FOR MAIN PARTS

## CLUTCH

| Tightening part | kg-m | ft-lb |
|---|---|---|
| Pedal shaft | 3.0 – 4.5 | 22 – 32 |
| Reservoir tank | 2.0 – 3.0 | 15 – 21 |
| Master cylinder mounting nut | 1.0 – 1.6 | 8 – 11 |
| Clutch tube x Union nut | 1.3 – 1.8 | 10 – 13 |
| Clutch pressure plate x Strap | 2.0 – 3.0 | 15 – 21 |
| Clutch cover x Flywheel | 1.5 – 2.2 | 11 – 15 |

## TRANSMISSION

| Tightening part | kg-m | ft-lb |
|---|---|---|
| Case cover | 3.0 – 4.5 | 22 – 32 |
| Transmission x Transfer | 5.0 – 8.0 | 37 – 57 |
| Output shaft | 11.0 – 14.0 | 80 – 101 |
| Front bearing retainer x | | |
| Transmission case | 1.0 – 1.6 | 8 – 11 |
| Clutch housing x Transmission case | 5.0 – 8.0 | 37 – 57 |

## TRANSFER

| Tightening part | kg-m | ft-lb |
|---|---|---|
| Intermediate plate x Transmission case | 5.0 – 8.0 | 37 – 57 |
| Transmission case x Transfer case | | |
| 10 mm $\phi$ bolt | 3.5 – 4.5 | 26 – 32 |
| 12 mm $\phi$ bolt | 5.8 – 8.0 | 37 – 57 |
| Transmission case x Extension housing | 3.0 – 4.5 | 22 – 32 |
| Transfer companion flange nut | 14.0 – 17.0 | 102 – 122 |
| Parking brake backing plate | 2.0 – 3.0 | 15 – 21 |
| Parking brake drum nut | 14.0 – 17.0 | 102 – 122 |

## PROPELLER SHAFT

| Tightening part | kg-m | ft-lb |
|---|---|---|
| Universal joint flange yoke x | | |
| Center brake drum | 6.0 – 7.5 | 44 – 54 |
| Universal joint flange yoke x | | |
| Transfer companion flange | 6.0 – 7.5 | 44 – 54 |
| Universal joint flange yoke x | | |
| Differential companion flange | 6.0 – 7.5 | 44 – 54 |

## FRONT AXLE & SUSPENSION

| Tightening part | kg-m | ft-lb |
|---|---|---|
| Steering knuckle arm x | | |
| Steering knuckle | 8.5 — 11.0 | 62 — 79 |
| Steering knuckle x | | |
| Knuckle bearing cup | 8.5 — 11.0 | 62 — 79 |
| Steering knuckle arm x Tie rod end | 7.5 — 11.0 | 55 — 79 |
| Backing plate x Steering knuckle | 4.0 — 5.5 | 29 — 39 |
| Wheel bearing lock nut | 8.0 — 10.0 | 58 — 72 |
| Axle hub x Flange | 2.8 — 3.5 | 21 — 25 |
| Disc brake cylinder x | | |
| Steering knuckle | 7.5 — 10.5 | 55 — 75 |
| Brake tube union nut | 1.3 — 1.8 | 10 — 13 |
| Free wheel hub body x Axle hub | 2.8 — 3.5 | 21 — 25 |
| Free wheel hub cover x | | |
| Free wheel hub body | 0.8 — 1.2 | 70 — 104 in.-lb |
| Hanger pin flange | 1.0 — 1.6 | 8 — 11 |
| U bolt | 10.0 — 15.0 | 73 — 108 in.-lb |
| Shock absorber x Axle housing | 5.0 — 5.8 | 37 — 41 |
| Hanger pin nut x Frame | 7.5 — 11.0 | 55 — 79 |
| Shackle pin nut x Frame | 7.5 — 11.0 | 55 — 79 |
| Stabilizer bar x Frame | 1.0 — 1.6 | 8 — 11 |
| Shock absorber x Spring seat | 3.5 — 5.5 | 26 — 39 |
| Shock absorber x Bracket | 1.9 — 3.1 | 14 — 22 |

## REAR AXLE & SUSPENSION

| Tightening part | kg-m | ft-lb |
|---|---|---|
| Rear axle shaft flange | 2.8 — 3.5 | 21 — 25 |
| Bearing adjusting nut locking screw | 0.4 — 0.7 | 35 — 60 in.-lb |
| Ring gear x Differential case | 10.5 — 12.0 | 76 — 86 |
| Drive pinion x Companion flange | 20.0 — 24.0 | 144 — 173 |
| Side bearing cup differential carrier | 9.0 — 11.0 | 66 — 79 |
| Differential case RH x LH (LS only) | 3.9 — 5.7 | 29 — 41 |

## STEERING

### Steering Column & Main Shaft

| Tightening part | kg-m | ft-lb |
|---|---|---|
| Tilt steering pawl set bolt x Brakaway bracket | 1.5 — 2.2 | 11 — 15 |
| Tilt lever retainer x Tilt steering support x Brakaway bracket x Tilt lever | 1.5 — 2.2 | 11 — 15 |
| Tilt steering support x Breakaway bracket | 1.5 — 3.0 | 11 — 21 |
| Tilt steering support bolt x Tilt steering support | 0.8 — 1.2 | 70 — 104 in.-lb |
| Column upper bracket x Tilt steering support | 0.6 — 0.9 | 53 — 78 in.-lb |
| Column tube x Breakaway bracket | 1.4 — 2.2 | 11 — 15 |
| Column tube support x Column hole cover | 1.5 — 2.2 | 11 — 15 |
| Main shaft x No.2 Intermediate shaft | 2.0 — 3.0 | 15 — 21 |
| Breakaway bracket x Instrument panel | 1.9 — 3.1 | 14 — 15 |
| Column upper bracket | 0.6 — 0.9 | 53 — 78 in.-lb |
| Column hole cover x Cowl panel | 1.0 — 1.6 | 8 — 11 |
| Intermediate shaft x No.2 Intermediate shaft | 3.0 — 4.5 | 22 — 32 |
| Intermediate shaft x Worm shaft | 3.0 — 4.5 | 22 — 32 |
| Steering wheel x Main shaft | 3.0 — 4.0 | 22 — 28 |

### Steering Gear Housing (FJ,BJ,HJ6_Series)

| Tightening part | kg-m | ft-lb |
|---|---|---|
| Worm bearing adjusting nut lock nut | 23.0 — 26.0 | 167 — 188 |
| Sector shaft end cover | 4.5 — 5.5 | 33 — 39 |
| Sector shaft adjusting screw lock nut | 3.0 — 4.0 | 22 — 28 |
| Steering gear housing x Frame | 5.5 — 8.8 | 40 — 63 |
| Flexible coupling x Worm shaft | 3.0 — 4.5 | 22 — 32 |
| Pitman arm x Sector shaft | 16.5 — 19.5 | 120 — 141 |
| Pitman arm x Relay rod | 7.5 — 11.0 | 55 — 79 |

### Steering Gear Housing (FJ,BJ,HJ4_Series)

| Tightening part | kg-m | ft-lb |
|---|---|---|
| Worm gear end cover | 3.0 — 4.5 | 22 — 32 |
| Sector shaft end cover | 3.0 — 4.5 | 22 — 32 |
| Gear housing x Bracket | 4.0 — 4.5 | 29 — 32 |
| Pitman arm x Sector shaft | 16.5 — 19.5 | 120 — 141 |

## Steering Linkage

| Tightening part | kg-m | ft-lb |
|---|---|---|
| Linkage castel nut | 7.5 — 11.0 | 55 — 79 |
| Linkage adjusting tube clamp bolt | 2.0 — 3.0 | 15 — 21 |

## Power Steering

| Tightening part | kg-m | ft-lb |
|---|---|---|
| Pump pully x Rotor shaft | 3.5 — 5.4 | 26 — 39 |
| Front housing x Rear housing | 3.3 — 4.2 | 24 — 30 |
| Reservoir tank x Rear housing | 0.4 — 0.7 | 35 — 60 in.-lb |
| Worm bearing adjusting screw lock nut | 4.5 — 5.5 | 33 — 39 |
| Gear housing x Valve housing | 4.0 — 5.5 | 29 — 39 |
| End cover x Gear housing | 4.0 — 5.5 | 29 — 39 |
| Cross shaft adjusting screw lock nut | 4.0 — 5.5 | 29 — 39 |
| Pressure house union nut | 4.0 — 5.0 | 29 — 36 |
| Return pipe | 3.2 — 4.2 | 24 — 30 |
| Gear housing x Frame | 5.5 — 8.8 | 40 — 63 |
| Cross shaft x Pitman arm | 16.5 — 19.5 | 120 — 141 |
| Intermediate shaft x Worm shaft | 3.0 — 4.5 | 22 — 32 |

## BRAKE

| Tightening part | kg-m | ft-lb |
|---|---|---|
| Pedal shaft bolt | 3.0 — 4.5 | 22 — 32 |
| Brake booster clevis lock nut | 1.9 — 3.1 | 14 — 22 |
| Brake booster x Pedal bracket | 1.0 — 1.6 | 8 — 11 |
| Master cylinder x Brake booster | 1.0 — 1.6 | 8 — 11 |
| Reservoir set bolt x Master cylinder | 2.0 — 3.0 | 15 — 21 |
| Outlet check valve x Master cylinder | 3.5 — 5.5 | 26 — 39 |
| Piston stopper bolt x Master cylinder | 0.8 — 1.5 | 70 — 130 in.-lb |
| P & B valve x P & B valve bracket | 0.4 — 1.0 | 35 — 86 in.-lb |
| Brake tube union nut | 1.3 — 1.8 | 10 — 13 |
| Union bolt x Vacuum pump (BJ, HJ) | 1.2 — 1.6 | 9 — 11 |
| Parking brake backing plate x Transmission | 2.0 — 3.9 | 15 — 28 |
| Disc brake caliper x Knuckle | 10.0 — 15.0 | 73 — 108 |
| Flexible hose | 2.0 — 2.7 | 15 — 19 |
| Bleeder plug | 0.9 — 1.3 | 79 — 112 in.-lb |
| Disc brake dust cover x Knuckle | 4.0 — 5.5 | 29 — 39 |

## BRAKE (Cont'd)

| Tightening part | kg-m | ft-lb |
|---|---|---|
| Front disc x Front axle hub | 4.0 — 5.5 | 29 — 39 |
| 2-Way bracket x Dust cover | 1.0 — 1.6 | 8 — 11 |
| Front drum brake backing Plate x Knuckle | 4.0 — 5.5 | 29 — 39 |
| Front brake wheel cylinder x | | |
| Backing plate | 1.5 — 2.2 | 11 — 15 |
| Front drum x Front axle hub | 9.0 — 12.0 | 66 — 86 |
| Parking brake nut | 14 — 17 | 102 — 122 |
| 3-Way bracket x Front brake backing plate | 0.4 — 0.7 | 35 — 60 in.-lb |
| Drum brake backing plate x | | |
| Rear axle housing | 10.0 — 15.0 | 73 — 108 |
| Rear brake wheel cylinder x Backing plate | 0.8 — 1.2 | 70 — 104 in.-lb |
| Bell crank bracket x Backing plate | 1.0 — 1.6 | 8 — 11 |
| Bell crank adjusting bolt lock nut | 0.4 — 0.7 | 35 — 60 in.-lb |
| Bell crank equalizer | 1.0 — 1.6 | 8 — 11 |
| Load sensing spring x No.1 shackle | 1.5 — 2.2 | 11 — 15 |
| Load sensing spring x LSPV bracket | 1.0 — 1.6 | 8 — 11 |
| LSPV bracket x Frame | 1.5 — 2.2 | 11 — 15 |
| LSPV x Bracket | 1.0 — 1.6 | 8 — 11 |

## FRONT WINCH

| Tightening part | kg-m | ft-lb |
|---|---|---|
| Power take off output shaft x | | |
| Universal joint flange | 3.5 — 5.5 | 26 — 39 |
| Front winch worm bearing retainer x | | |
| Winch gear case | 1.9 — 3.1 | 14 — 22 |
| Shift lever support x Winch case | 1.5 — 2.2 | 11 — 15 |
| Case cover x Case | 1.5 — 2.2 | 11 — 15 |
| Winch set plate x Winch case | 5.0 — 8.0 | 37 — 57 |
| Winch set plate x Winch housing | 3.0 — 4.5 | 22 — 32 |
| Rear base member mounting bolt | 5.0 — 8.0 | 37 — 57 |
| Winch front mounting bolt | 3.0 — 4.5 | 22 — 32 |
| Winch rear mounting bolt | 3.0 — 4.5 | 22 — 32 |
| Motor mounting bolt | 1.5 — 2.0 | 11 — 14 |
| Cable lock plate | 1.5 — 2.0 | 11 — 14 |

# SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS

## CLUTCH

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Pedal height (from floor panel) | | | | |
| | FJ,BJ,HJ4_series | | 215 mm | 8.46 in. |
| | FJ,BJ,HJ6_series | | 195 mm | 7.68 in. |
| w/o brake booster | FJ 4_ series | | 215 mm | 8.46 in. |
| Push rod play | at Pedal top | | 1.0 – 5.0 mm | 0.039 – 0.197 in. |
| Pedal freeplay | | | 30 – 50 mm | 1.18 – 1.97 in. |
| Release fork end play | FJ series | | 4.0 – 5.0 mm | 0.157 – 0.197 in. |
| | BJ series | | 3.0 – 4.0 mm | 0.118 – 0.157 in. |
| | HJ series | | 4.0 – 5.0 mm | 0.157 – 0.197 in. |
| Disc rivet head depth | | Limit | 0.3 mm | 0.012 in. |
| Disc runout | | Limit | 1.0 mm | 0.039 in. |
| Diaphragm spring out of alignment | | Limit | 0.5 mm | 0.020 in. |

## TRANSMISSION

### 4-Speed Transmission (H41 & H42)

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gear thrust clearance | | | | |
| | 2nd | STD | 0.175 – 0.325 mm | 0.0069 – 0.0128 in. |
| | | Limit | 0.35 mm | 0.0138 in. |
| | 3rd | STD | 0.125 – 0.275 mm | 0.0049 – 0.0108 in. |
| | | Limit | 0.35 mm | 0.0138 in. |
| Gear oil clearance | | | | |
| | 3rd | STD | 0.065 – 0.115 mm | 0.0026 – 0.0045 in. |
| | | Limit | 0.115 mm | 0.0045 in. |
| | Reverse idle | Limit | 0.16 mm | 0.0063 in. |
| Shift fork to hub sleeve clearance | | Limit | 0.8 mm | 0.031 in. |
| Synchronizer ring to gear clearance | | | | |
| | | Limit | 0.8 mm | 0.031 in. |
| Synchronizer ring dimension | | | | |
| | 1st | Limit | 2.8 mm | 0.110 in. |
| | 2nd | Limit | 1.8 mm | 0.071 in. |
| Reverse idle gear shift arm shoe thickness | | Limit | 8.1 mm | 0.319 in. |
| Reverse idle gear to gear shift arm shoe clearance | | Limit | 0.7 mm | 0.028 in. |
| Snap ring or washer thickness | | | | |
| Input shaft bearing | | Part No. | | |
| | | 90520-36015 | 3.31 – 3.42 mm | 0.1303 – 0.1346 in. |
| | | 90520-36016 | 3.20 – 3.31 mm | 0.1260 – 0.1303 in. |

## 4-Speed Transmission (H41 & H42) (Cont'd)

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Output shaft front | Part No. | Mark | | |
| | 90520-36250 | 0 | 2.40 – 2.45 mm | 0.0945 – 0.0965 in. |
| | 90520-36251 | 1 | 2.45 – 2.50 mm | 0.0965 – 0.0984 in. |
| | 90520-36252 | 2 | 2.50 – 2.55 mm | 0.0984 – 0.1004 in. |
| | 90520-26253 | 3 | 2.55 – 2.60 mm | 0.1004 – 0.1024 in. |
| | 90520-36254 | 4 | 2.60 – 2.65 mm | 0.1024 – 0.1043 in. |
| | 90520-36255 | 5 | 2.65 – 2.70 mm | 0.1043 – 0.1063 in. |
| Countershaft front | Part No. | Mark | | |
| | 90520-30214 | 0 | 2.05 – 2.10 mm | 0.0807 – 0.0827 in. |
| | 90520-30216 | 2 | 2.15 – 2.20 mm | 0.0846 – 0.0866 in. |
| | 90520-20218 | 4 | 2.25 – 2.30 mm | 0.0886 – 0.0906 in. |

## 3-Speed Transmission (J30)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Gear thrust clearance | | | |
| 2nd | STD | 0.10 – 0.40 mm | 0.0039 – 0.0157 in. |
| | Limit | 0.4 mm | 0.016 in. |
| 2nd gear bushing oil clearance | Limit | 0.09 mm | 0.0035 in. |
| Synchronizer ring to gear clearance | | | |
| | Limit | 0.8 mm | 0.031 in. |
| Fork to sleeve clearance | Limit | 0.8 mm | 0.031 in. |
| Snap ring or washer thickness | | | |
| Input shaft bearing | Part No. | | |
| | 09520-33010 | 2.43 – 2.57 mm | 0.0957 – 0.1012 in. |
| | 09520-33011 | 2.30 – 2.42 mm | 0.0906 – 0.0953 in. |
| Countershaft | Part No. | | |
| | 33441-61010 | 1.45 – 1.50 mm | 0.0571 – 0.0591 in. |
| | 33442-61010 | 1.50 – 1.55 mm | 0.0591 – 0.0610 in. |
| | 33443-61010 | 1.55 – 1.60 mm | 0.0610 – 0.0630 in. |

## TRANSFER

### Transfer (H41 & H42)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Gear oil clearance | | | |
| High & Low gear | STD | 0.035 – 0.081 mm | 0.0014 – 0.0032 in. |
| | Limit | 0.081 mm | 0.0032 in. |
| Gear thrust clearance | | | |
| High & Low gear | STD | 0.10 – 0.25 mm | 0.0039 – 0.0098 in. |
| | Limit | 0.25 mm | 0.0098 in. |
| Idle gear | STD | 0.275 – 0.625 mm | 0.0108 – 0.0246 in. |
| | Limit | 0.625 mm | 0.0246 in. |

## Transfer (H41 & H42) (Cont'd)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Hub sleeve to shift fork clearance | | 0.1 — 0.4 mm | 0.004 — 0.016 in. |
| Output shaft bearing preload (starting) | | | |
| | New bearing | 15 — 24.7 kg-cm | 13.0 — 21.4 in.-lb |
| | Reused bearing | 7 — 12 kg-cm | 6.1 — 10.4 in.-lb |
| Output shaft bearing preload adjusting shim | | | |
| thickness | Part No. | Mark | |
| | 90564-70001 | 0 | 0.15 | 0.0059 |
| | 90564-70002 | 4 | 0.4 | 0.016 |
| | 90564-70003 | 5 | 0.5 | 0.020 |
| | 90564-70004 | 6 | 0.6 | 0.024 |
| | 90564-70005 | 7 | 0.7 | 0.028 |
| | 90564-70006 | 8 | 0.8 | 0.031 |
| | 90564-70007 | 9 | 0.9 | 0.035 |
| | 90564-70008 | 10 | 1.0 | 0.039 |
| | 90564-70009 | 11 | 1.1 | 0.043 |
| | 90564-70010 | 12 | 1.2 | 0.047 |
| | 90564-70011 | 13 | 1.3 | 0.051 |
| | 90564-70012 | 14 | 1.4 | 0.055 |
| | 90564-70013 | 15 | 1.5 | 0.059 |

## Transfer (J30)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Gear oil clearance | | | |
| | High & Low gear STD | 0.035 — 0.081 mm | 0.0014 — 0.0032 in. |
| | Limit | 0.081 mm | 0.0032 in. |
| Gear thrust clearance | Idle gear | | |
| | STD | 0.275 — 0.625 mm | 0.0108 — 0.0246 in. |
| | Limit | 0.625 mm | 0.0246 in. |
| Hub sleeve to shift fork clearance | | 0.1 — 0.4 mm | 0.004 — 0.016 in. |
| Output shaft bearing preload | | | |
| | New bearing | 1.2 — 4.1 kg | 2.6 — 9.9 lb |
| | Reused bearing | More than 0.47 kg (I.0 lb) | |
| Spap ring thickness | | | |
| Output shaft front | Part No. | | |
| | 90520-33107 | 2.30 — 2.35 mm | 0.0906 — 0.0925 in. |
| | 90520-33110 | 2.60 — 2.65 mm | 0.1024 — 0.1043 in. |
| Output shaft bearing preload | | | |
| adjusting shim thickness | Part No. | | |
| | 90564-64017 | 0.10 mm | 0.0039 in. |

### Transfer (J30) (Cont'd)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 90564-64023 | 0.15 mm | 0.0059 in. |
| 90564-64024 | 0.20 mm | 0.0079 in. |
| 90564-64025 | 0.25 mm | 0.0098 in. |

## PROPELLER SHAFT

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Spider axial play | | | Less than 0.05 mm (0.0020 in.) | |
| Snap ring thickness | Part No. | Color | | |
| | 90520-29286 | None | 1.475 — 1.525 mm | 0.0581 — 0.0600 in. |
| | 90520-29287 | Brown | 1.525 — 1.575 mm | 0.0600 — 0.0620 in. |
| | 90520-29288 | Blue | 1.575 — 1.625 mm | 0.0620 — 0.0640 in. |
| Runout | | Limit | 0.8 mm | 0.031 in. |

## FRONT AXLE & SUSPENSION

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Toe-in | Bias tire | 4 ± 2 mm | 0.16 ± 0.08 in. |
| | Radial tire | 1 ± 2 mm | 0.04 ± 0.08 in. |
| Camber | | 1° ± 45′ | |
| Caster | FJ,BJ,HJ4_series | 1° ± 45′ | |
| | FJ,BJ,HJ6_series | 1°05′ ± 45′ | |
| King pin inclination | | 9°30′ | |
| Wheel angle | Inside | 29 — 32° | |
| | Outside | 30° | |
| Wheel bearing preload (starting load at hub bolt) | | 2.8 — 5.7 kg | 6.2 — 12.6 lb |
| Steering knuckle bearing preload (rotating) at Knuckle arm end | | 1.8 — 3.8 kg | 4.0 — 8.4 lb |
| Steering knuckle preload adjusting shim thickness | Part No. | | |
| | 43236-60010 | 0.1 mm | 0.004 in. |
| | 43233-60011 | 0.2 mm | 0.008 in. |
| | 43234-60011 | 0.5 mm | 0.020 in. |
| | 43235-60010 | 1.0 mm | 0.039 in. |

### Cold Tire Inflation Pressure

**USA**

kg/cm² (psi)

| Model | Tire size | Front | | | Rear | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Below 80 km/h (50 mph) | Above 80 km/h (50 mph) | Sand Driving | Below 80 km/h (50 mph) | Above 80 km/h (50 mph) | Sand Driving |
| FJ40, BJ42 series | H78—15(B) | 1.6 (22) | 1.8 (26) | 1.6 (22) | 2.0 (28) | 2.1 (30) | 2.0 (28) |
| FJ60 series | H78—15(B) | 1.7 (24) | 2.0 (28) | 1.7 (24) | 2.3 (32) | 2.3 (32) | 2.3 (32) |

**— Note —**

**Do not drive over 105 kg/h (65 mph) with snow tire.**

## Cold Tire Inflation Pressure (Cont'd)

### Australia

kg/cm² (psi)

| Model | Tire size | Front | | | Rear | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Below 80 km/h (50 mph) | Above 80 km/h (50 mph) | Sand Driving | Below 80 km/h (50 mph) | Above 80 km/h (50 mph) | Sand Driving |
| FJ40, BJ42 series | 7.50—16—6PR LT | 1.8 (180) | 1.8 (180) | 1.8 (180) | 2.0 (195) | 2.4 (235) | 2.0 (195) |
| FJ45, HJ47 series | 7.50—16—8PR LT | 2.4 (235) | 2.4 (235) | 2.4 (235) | 3.5 (345) | 4.0 (395) | 3.5 (340) |
| FJ60, BJ60 series | 7.50—16—6PR LT | 1.8 (180) | 1.8 (180) | 1.8 (180) | 2.6 (255) | 3.0 (295) | 2.6 (255) |

### Europe

kg/cm² (psi)

| Model | Tire size | Front | | | Rear | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Below 80 km/h (50 mph) | Above 80 km/h (50 mph) | Sand Driving | Below 80 km/h (50 mph) | Above 80 km/h (50 mph) | Sand Driving |
| FJ40, BJ42 series | 7.00—16—6PR LT<br>7.50—16—6PR LT<br>205SR16 ® | 1.8 (26)<br>1.8 (26)<br>1.7 (24) | 1.8 (26)<br>1.8 (26)<br>2.0 (28) | 1.8 (26)<br>1.8 (26)<br>1.7 (24) | 2.4 (34)<br>2.0 (28)<br>2.2 (31) | 2.8 (40)<br>2.4 (34)<br>2.5 (35) | 2.4 (34)<br>2.0 (28)<br>2.2 (31) |
| BJ46 series | 7.00—16—6PR LT<br>7.50—16—6PR LT<br>205SR16 ® | 1.8 (26)<br>1.8 (26)<br>1.7 (24) | 1.8 (26)<br>1.8 (26)<br>2.0 (28) | 1.8 (26)<br>1.8 (26)<br>1.7 (24) | 2.6 (37)<br>2.2 (31)<br>2.4 (34) | 3.0 (43)<br>2.6 (37)<br>2.7 (38) | 2.6 (37)<br>2.2 (31)<br>2.4 (34) |
| FJ45, BJ45 series | 7.00—16—8PR LT<br>7.50—16—6PR LT<br>7.50—16—8PR LT | 2.4 (34)<br>1.8 (26)<br>2.4 (34) | 2.4 (34)<br>2.0 (28)<br>2.4 (34) | 4.25 (60)<br>1.8 (26)<br>2.4 (34) | 4.25 (60)<br>—<br>3.5 (50) | 4.25 (60)<br>—<br>4.0 (57) | 4.25 (60)<br>—<br>3.5 (50) |
| FJ60, HJ60 series | 205SR16 ® | 1.7 (24) | 2.0 (28) | 1.7 (24) | 2.5 (35) | 2.8 (40) | 2.5 (35) |

### General Countries

kg/cm² (psi)

| Model | Tire size | Front | | | Rear | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Below 80 km/h (50 mph) | Above 80 km/h (50 mph) | Sand Driving | Below 80 km/h (50 mph) | Above 80 km/h (50 mph) | Sand Driving |
| FJ40, BJ40, BJ42 series | 7.00—15—6PR LT<br>7.00—16—6PR LT<br>7.50—16—6PR LT<br>9.00—15—6PR | 1.8 (26)<br>1.8 (26)<br>1.8 (26)<br>1.2 (17) | 2.0 (28)<br>1.8 (26)<br>1.8 (26)<br>— | 1.8 (26)<br>1.8 (26)<br>1.8 (26)<br>0.7 (10) | 2.6 (37)<br>2.4 (34)<br>2.0 (28)<br>1.8 (26) | 3.0 (43)<br>2.8 (40)<br>2.4 (34)<br>— | 2.6 (37)<br>2.4 (34)<br>2.0 (28)<br>1.8 (26) |
| FJ43, BJ43, BJ46 series | 7.00—15—16PR LT<br>7.00—16—16PR LT<br>7.50—16—6PR LT<br>9.00—15—6PR | 1.8 (26)<br>1.8 (26)<br>1.8 (26)<br>1.2 (17) | 2.0 (28)<br>1.8 (26)<br>1.8 (26)<br>— | 1.8 (26)<br>1.8 (26)<br>1.8 (26)<br>0.7 (10) | 2.8 (40)<br>2.6 (37)<br>2.2 (31)<br>2.0 (28) | 3.25 (46)<br>3.0 (43)<br>2.6 (37)<br>— | 2.8 (40)<br>2.6 (37)<br>2.2 (31)<br>2.0 (28) |
| FJ45, BJ45, HJ47 series | 7.00—16—8PR LT<br>7.50—16—6PR LT<br>7.50—16—8PR LT<br>9.00—15—6PR LT | 2.4 (34)<br>1.8 (26)<br>2.4 (34)<br>1.3 (19) | 2.4 (34)<br>2.0 (28)<br>2.4 (34)<br>— | 2.4 (34)<br>1.8 (26)<br>2.4 (34)<br>0.9 (13) | 4.25 (60)<br>—<br>3.5 (50)<br>2.3 (33) | 4.25 (60)<br>—<br>4.0 (57)<br>— | 4.25 (60)<br>—<br>3.5 (50)<br>2.3 (33) |
| FJ60, BJ60, HJ60 series | 7.00—15—6PR LT<br>7.00—16—6PR LT<br>7.50—16—6PR LT<br>9.00—15—6PR | 1.8 (26)<br>1.8 (26)<br>1.8 (26)<br>1.4 (20) | 2.2 (31)<br>2.2 (31)<br>1.8 (26)<br>— | 1.8 (26)<br>1.8 (26)<br>1.8 (26)<br>1.2 (17) | 3.25 (46)<br>3.25 (46)<br>2.6 (37)<br>2.3 (33) | 3.25 (46)<br>3.25 (46)<br>3.0 (43)<br>— | 3.25 (46)<br>3.25 (46)<br>2.6 (37)<br>2.1 (30) |

## REAR AXLE & SUSPENSION

### Differential

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Drive pinion bearing preload | at Starting | | |
| | New bearing | 19 – 26 kg-cm | 16.5 – 22.6 in.-lb |
| | Reused bearing | 9—13 kg-cm | 7.8—11.3 in.-lb |
| Total preload | at Starting | Add drive pinion bearing preload | |
| | | 4 – 6 kg-cm | 3.5 – 5.2 in.-lb |
| Drive pinion to ring gear backlash | | 0.15 – 0.20 mm | 0.0059 – 0.0079 in. |
| Pinion gear to side gear backlash | | 0.02 – 0.20 mm | 0.0008 – 0.0079 in. |
| Rear axle shaft end clearance | | 0.060 – 0.465 mm | 0.0024 – 0.0183 in. |
| Ring gear runout | Limit | 0.10 mm | 0.0039 in. |
| Companion flange runout | | | |
| Limit | Radial | 0.10 mm | 0.0039 in. |
| | Lateral | 0.10 mm | 0.0039 in. |
| Ring gear installing temperature | | 90 – 110°C | 194 – 230°F |
| Side gear thrust washer thickness | | | |
| | Part No. | | |
| | 41361-60010 | 1.55 – 1.65 mm | 0.0610 – 0.0650 in. |
| | 41361-60020 | 1.70 – 1.80 mm | 0.0669 – 0.0709 in. |
| | 41361-60030 | 1.85 – 1.95 mm | 0.0728 – 0.0768 in. |
| | 41361-60040 | 2.00 – 2.10 mm | 0.0787 – 0.0827 in. |
| Drive pinion bearing preload adjusting shim thickness | Part No. | | |
| | 90564-30035 | 0.25 mm | 0.0098 in. |
| Drive pinion bearing preload adjusting spacer thickness | Part No. | | |
| | 90560-30184 | 2.74 – 2.76 mm | 0.1079 – 0.1087 in. |
| | 90560-30185 | 2.77 – 2.79 mm | 0.1091 – 0.1098 in. |
| | 90560-30186 | 2.80 – 2.82 mm | 0.1102 – 0.1110 in. |
| | 90560-30187 | 2.83 – 2.85 mm | 0.1114 – 0.1122 in. |
| | 90560-30188 | 2.86 – 2.88 mm | 0.1126 – 0.1134 in. |
| | 90560-30190 | 2.89 – 2.91 mm | 0.1138 – 0.1146 in. |
| | 90560-30191 | 2.92 – 2.94 mm | 0.1150 – 0.1157 in. |
| | 90560-30192 | 2.95 – 2.97 mm | 0.1161 – 0.1169 in. |
| | 90560-30199 | 2.98 – 3.00 mm | 0.1173 – 0.1181 in. |

## Differential (Cont'd)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Drive pinion protrusion adjusting shim thickness | Part No. | | |
| | 90564-68001 | 0.25 mm | 0.0098 in. |
| | 90564-68002 | 0.30 mm | 0.0118 in. |
| | 90564-68003 | 0.35 mm | 0.0138 in. |
| | 90564-68004 | 0.40 mm | 0.0157 in. |
| | 90564-68005 | 0.45 mm | 0.0177 in. |
| Pinion shaft spacer thickness | Part No. | | |
| | 41344-35010 | 29.8 mm | 1.173 in. |
| | 41345-35010 | 30.2 mm | 1.189 in. |
| | 41346-35010 | 30.6 mm | 1.205 in. |
| | 41347-35010 | 29.0 mm | 1.142 in. |
| | 41348-35010 | 29.4 mm | 1.157 in. |

## Limited Slip Differential (LSD)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Drive pinion bearing preload | at Starting | | |
| | New bearing | 19 — 26 kg-cm | 16.5 — 22.6 in.-lb |
| | Reused bearing | 9 — 13 kg-cm | 7.8 — 11.3 in.-lb |
| Total preload | at Starting | Add drive pinion bearing preload | |
| | | 4 — 6 kg-cm | 3.5 — 5.2 in.-lb |
| Drive pinion to ring gear backlash | | 0.15 — 0.20 mm | 0.0059 — 0.0079 in. |
| Pinion gear to side gear backlash | | 0.02 — 0.24 mm | 0.0008 — 0.0095 in. |
| Ring gear runout | Limit | 0.10 mm | 0.0039 in. |
| Companion flange runout | | | |
| | Limit Radial | 0.10 mm | 0.0039 in. |
| | Lateral | 0.10 mm | 0.0039 in. |
| Ring gear installing temperature | | 90 — 110°C | 194 — 230°F |
| Side gear thrust washer thickness | | | |
| | Part No. | | |
| | 41361-60050 | 1.965 — 2.015 mm | 0.0774 — 0.0793 in. |
| Drive pinion adjusting plate washer thickness | | | |
| | Part No. | | |
| | 90564-68001 | 0.25 mm | 0.0098 in. |
| | 90564-68002 | 0.30 mm | 0.0118 in. |
| | 90564-68003 | 0.35 mm | 0.0138 in. |
| | 90564-68004 | 0.40 mm | 0.0157 in. |
| | 90564-68005 | 0.45 mm | 0.0177 in. |

## Limited Slip Differential (LSD) (Cont'd)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Drive pinion bearing preload adjusting | | |
| Shim thickness Part No. | | |
| 90564-30035 | 0.25 mm | 0.0098 in. |
| Drive pinion bearing preload adjusting | | |
| spacer thickness Part No. | | |
| 90560-30184 | 2.74 — 2.76 mm | 0.1079 — 0.1087 in. |
| 90560-30185 | 2.77 — 2.79 mm | 0.1091 — 0.1098 in. |
| 90560-30186 | 2.80 — 2.82 mm | 0.1102 — 0.1110 in. |
| 90560-30187 | 2.83 — 2.85 mm | 0.1114 — 0.1122 in. |
| 90560-30188 | 2.86 — 2.88 mm | 0.1126 — 0.1134 in. |
| 90560-30190 | 2.89 — 2.91 mm | 0.1138 — 0.1146 in. |
| 90560-30191 | 2.92 — 2.94 mm | 0.1150 — 0.1157 in. |
| 90560-30192 | 2.95 — 2.97 mm | 0.1161 — 0.1169 in. |
| 90560-30199 | 2.98 — 3.00 mm | 0.1173 — 0.1181 in. |
| Compression spring | | |
| Free length | 38.6 mm | 1.520 in. |
| Clutch plate thickness & | | |
| Thrust washer thickness | | |
| Limit | 1.93 mm | 0.0760 in. |
| Dimension from differential case center (spider center) to front surface of side gear) (with side gear pushed with 10 kg or 22 lb of pressure) | 19.03 — 19.13 mm | 0.7492 — 0.7531 in. |
| Adjusting shim thickness | | |
| Part No. | | |
| 90564-54001 | 0.20 mm | 0.0079 in. |
| 90564-54002 | 0.25 mm | 0.0098 in. |
| 90564-54003 | 0.30 mm | 0.0118 in. |
| 90564-54004 | 0.35 mm | 0.0138 in. |

## Rear Axle Shaft

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Wheel bearing preload (starting load at hub bolt) | 2.6 — 5.7 kg | 5.7 — 12.6 lb |

## STEERING

### Steering Column & Main Shaft

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Collar No.1 outer diameter | Part No. | | |
| | 45813-22010 | 17.996 – 18.003 mm | 0.7085 – 0.7088 in. |
| | 45813-22020 | 18.003 – 18.010 mm | 0.7088 – 0.7091 in. |
| | 45813-22030 | 18.010 – 18.017 mm | 0.7091 – 0.7093 in. |
| | 45813-22040 | 18.017 – 18.024 mm | 0.7093 – 0.7096 in. |
| | 45813-22050 | 17.989 – 17.996 mm | 0.7082 – 0.7085 in. |
| Collar No.2 outer diameter | Part No. | | |
| | 45814-22010 | 17.982 – 18.000 mm | 0.7080 – 0.7087 in. |
| | 45814-22020 | 18.000 – 18.018 mm | 0.7087 – 0.7094 in. |
| Tilt steering support shim thickness | Part No. | | |
| | 45815-22010 | 0.2 mm | 0.01 in. |
| | 45815-22020 | 0.5 mm | 0.02 in. |
| | 45815-22030 | 0.8 mm | 0.03 in. |
| | 45815-22040 | 1.4 mm | 0.06 in. |
| | 45815-22050 | 1.8 mm | 0.07 in. |
| Intermediate shaft spider bearing to snap ring clearance | | Less than 0.05 mm (0.0020 in.) | |
| Snap ring thikness | Part No. | Mark | |
| | 80521-22011 | None | 1.175 – 1.225 mm | 0.0463 – 0.0482 in. |
| | 80521-22012 | Brown | 1.225 – 1.275 mm | 0.0482 – 0.0502 in. |
| | 80521-22013 | Blue | 1.275 – 1.325 mm | 0.0502 – 0.0522 in. |
| Intermediate shaft snap ring thickness | Part No. | | |
| | 90521-22011 | 1.20 mm | 0.0472 in. |
| | 90521-22012 | 1.25 mm | 0.0492 in. |
| | 90521-22013 | 1.30 mm | 0.0512 in. |

### Steering Gear Housing

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Steering wheel freeplay | STD | Less than 30 mm (1.18 in.) | |
| Sector shaft oil clearance | STD | 0.009 – 0.060 mm | 0.0004 – 0.0024 in. |
| | Limit | 0.10 mm | 0.0039 in. |
| Sector shaft thrust clearance | Limit | 0.05 mm | 0.0020 in. |
| Worm bearing preload w/o Sector shaft | | 3.5 – 6.5 kg-cm | 3.0 – 5.6 in.-lb |
| w/ Sector shaft | | 8 – 11 kg-cm | 6.9 – 9.5 in.-lb |

## Steering Gear Housing (Cont'd)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sector shaft thrust washer thickness | | | |
| | Mark | | |
| | 1 | 2.00 mm | 0.0787 in. |
| | 2 | 2.05 mm | 0.0807 in. |
| | 3 | 2.10 mm | 0.0827 in. |
| | 4 | 2.15 mm | 0.0846 in. |
| | 5 | 2.20 mm | 0.0866 in. |
| End cover shim thickness | Mark | | |
| (for worm bearing preload) | 1 | 0.05 mm | 0.0020 in. |
| | 2 | 0.07 mm | 0.0028 in. |
| | 3 | 0.08 mm | 0.0031 in. |
| | 4 | 0.10 mm | 0.0039 in. |
| | 5 | 0.20 mm | 0.0079 in. |
| | 6 | 0.50 mm | 0.0197 in. |
| | 7 | 0.06 mm | 0.0024 in. |
| | 8 | 0.09 mm | 0.0035 in. |

## Steering Linkage

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Steering relay rod | | | |
| | FJ,BJ,HJ4_ series | 842 mm | 33.15 in. |
| | FJ,BJ,HJ6_ series | 836 mm | 32.91 in. |
| Tie rod | | 1,267 mm | 49.88 in. |
| Steering drag link length | | | |
| | FJ,BJ,HJ4_ series | 855 mm | 33.66 in. |

## Power Steering

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Maximum rise of oil level | | Below 5 mm (0.20 in.) | |
| Oil pressure | at Idle speed | More than 72 kg/cm² (1,022 psi) | |
| Variation in vane pump discharge pressure (at 1,000 rpm and 3,000 rpm) | | Less than 5 kg/cm² (71 psi) | |
| V belt tension | at 10 kg (22lb) | | |
| P/S pump x Alternator | | 11 – 14 mm | 0.43 – 0.55 in. |
| Steering effort | at Steering wheel | Less than 6 kg (13.2 lb) | |
| Overall length of rotor and | | | |
| fixed ring | STD | 0.03 mm | 0.0012 in. |
| | Limit | 0.06 mm | 0.0024 in. |
| Slipper thickness | STD | 1.55 mm | 0.0610 in. |
| | Limit | 1.4 mm | 0.055 in. |

### Power Steering (Cont'd)

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Slipper length | STD | w/Mark | 39.940 mm | 1.5724 in. |
| | | w/o Mark | 39.945 mm | 1.5726 in. |
| | Limit | | 39.920 mm | 1.5717 in. |
| Slipper compression spring length | | STD | 14 mm | 0.55 in. |
| | | Limit | 13 mm | 0.51 in. |
| Shaft to bushing clearance | | STD | 0.010 – 0.015 mm | 0.0004 – 0.0006 in. |
| | | Limit | 0.03 mm | 0.0012 in. |
| Flow control valve spring length | | STD | 50 mm | 1.97 in. |
| | | Limit | 47 mm | 1.85 in. |
| Pump preload (at pump pulley) rotating | | | 2.8 kg | 6.2 lb |
| Cross shaft adjusting screw thrust clearance | | | 0.03 – 0.05 mm | 0.0012 – 0.0020 in. |
| Ball clearance | | STD | 0.02 – 0.06 mm | 0.0008 – 0.0024 in. |
| | | Limit | 0.15 mm | 0.0059 in. |
| Worm shaft preload | at Starting | | | |
| | w/o Cross shaft | | 4.0 – 6.5 kg-cm | 3.5 – 5.6 in.-lb |
| | w/ Cross shaft | | In addiition to without cross shaft preload | |
| | | | 2 – 3 kg-cm | 1.7 – 2.6 in.-lb |

## BRAKE

### Brake Pedal

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Pedal height (from floor panel) | | | |
| | FJ,BJ,HJ4_series | 215 mm | 8.46 in. |
| | FJ,BJ,HJ6_series | 192 mm | 7.56 in. |
| Pedal freeplay | | 3 – 6 mm | 0.12 – 0.24 in. |
| Pedal reserve distance | at 50 kg (110 lb) | | |
| Disc brake | FJ,BJ40·42·43 series | More than 115 mm (4.53 in.) | |
| | FJ,BJ,HJ60 series | More than 105 mm (4.13 in.) | |
| Drum brake | FJ,BJ40·42·43 series | More than 110 mm (4.33 in.) | |
| | FJ,BJ,HJ45·46·47·60 series | More than 100 mm (3.94 in.) | |

### Brake Booster

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Booster push rod to piston clearance | 0.1 – 0.5 mm | 0.004 – 0.020 in. |

### Front & Rear Brake (Drum)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Drum inner diameter | STD | 295 mm | 11.61 in. |
| | Limit | 297 mm | 11.69 in. |
| Lining thickness | Limit | 1.5 mm | 0.059 in. |

### Front Brake (Disc)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Disc thickness | STD | 20 mm | 0.79 in. |
| | Limit | 19 mm | 0.75 in. |
| Disc runout | Limit | 0.12 mm | 0.0047 in. |
| Pad thickness | Limit | 1.0 mm | 0.039 in. |

### Parking Brake

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Lever distance | at 20 kg(44 lb) | | |
| | FJ,BJ,HJ60 series | 7 – 9 clicks | |
| | FJ,BJ40·42·43 series | 8 – 10 clicks | |
| | with center brake | | |
| | at 25 kg (55 lb) | 3 – 6 clicks | |
| Drum inner diameter | Limit | 161 mm | 6.34 in. |
| Lining thickness | Limit | 1.5 mm | 0.059 in. |

### Vacuum Pump

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Bushing bore diameter | Limit | 16.14 mm | 0.6354 in. |
| Rotor to spline play | Limit | 2.4 mm | 0.094 in. |
| Blade | | | |
| Hight | Limit | 11.6 mm | 0.457 in. |
| Width | Limit | 6.9 mm | 0.272 in. |
| Length | Limit | 34.9 mm | 1.374 in. |

## FRONT WINCH

### Mechanical Winch

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Worm bearing preload adjusting shim thickness | Part No. | | |
| | 38123-60010 | 0.228 mm | 0.0090 in. |
| | 38124-60010 | 0.5 mm | 0.020 in. |

### Electric Winch

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Armature shaft | | | |
| Thrust clearance | | 0.05 – 0.50 mm | 0.0020 – 0.0197 in. |
| Thrust washer thickness | | 1.6 mm | 0.063 in. |
| Commutator | | | |
| Mica depth | STD | 0.7 mm | 0.028 in. |
| | Limit | 0.3 mm | 0.012 in. |

## Electric Winch (Cont'd)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Runout | STD | 0.05 mm | 0.0020 in. |
| | Limit | 0.20 mm | 0.0079 in. |
| Outer diameter | STD | 43 mm | 1.69 in. |
| | Limit | 41 mm | 1.61 in. |
| Brush | | | |
| Length | STD | 22 mm | 0.87 in. |
| | Limit | 15 mm | 0.59 in. |
| Spring tension | | 3.2 — 4.0 kg | 7.1 — 8.8 lb |

# LUBRICANT

| Item | | Capacity | | | Classification |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Liter | US qt | Imp. qt | |
| Transmission oil | H41 & H42 | 3.1 | 3.3 | 2.7 | API GL-4 or GL-5 SAE 90 |
| | J30 | 1.7 | 1.8 | 1.5 | |
| Transfer oil | | | | | |
| H41 & H42 | w/o P.T.O | 2.5 | 2.6 | 2.2 | API GL-4 or GL-5 SAE 90 |
| | w/ P.T.O | 3.1 | 3.3 | 2.7 | |
| J30 | w/o P.T.O. | 1.7 | 1.8 | 1.5 | |
| | w/ P.T.O | 2.1 | 2.2 | 1.8 | |
| Differential oil | | 2.5 | 2.6 | 2.2 | API GL-5 hypoid gear oil<br>Above −18°C (0°F)<br>SAE 90<br>Below −18°C (0°F)<br>SAE 80 – 90 or 80 W |
| | LSD | 2.5 | 2.6 | 2.2 | API GL-5 for LSD oil<br>Above −18°C (0°F)<br>SAE 90<br>Below −18°C (0°F)<br>SAE 80W−90 or 80W |
| Steering gear box oil | | | | | |
| FJ,BJ,HJ6_series | | 500 cc | 30.5 cu.in. | | API GL-4, SAE 90 |
| FJ,BJ,HJ4_series | | 610 cc | 37.2 cu.in. | | |
| Power steering fluid | | | | | ATF type Dexron |
| Pump | | 300 cc | 18.3 cu in. | | |
| Total | | | | | |
| FJ, HJ4_series | | 630 cc | 38.4 cu in. | | |
| FJ, HJ6_series | | 800 cc | 48.8 cu in. | | |
| Chassis grease | | | | | |
| Propeller shaft | | | | | Lithium base, NLGI No.2 |
| Steering link ends | | | | | Molybdenum disulphide lithium base, NLGI No.2 |
| Wheel bearing grease | | | | | Lithium base multipurpose, NLGI No.2 |
| Steering knuckle and front axle shaft grease | | | | | Molybdenum disulphide lithium base, NLGI No.2 |
| Brake fluid | | | | | SAE J1703, DOT-3 |
| Anti freeze | | | | | Anti-rust type lene glycol base coolant |

# LAND CRUISER
# ELECTRICAL WIRING DIAGRAM

## BJ40, BJ43 & HJ47 Series

Note:
When reading the wiring diagram, following should be noted.

1. Wiring color code is shown with alphabetical letter/s.
   The first letter indicates the basic color for the wire, and the second letter indicates the spiral line color.

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| B | = | Black | O | = | Orange | W | = White |
| G | = | Green | R | = | Red | Y | = Yellow |
| L | = | Light Blue | Lg | = | Light Green | | |

   Exemple: RG, is for Red and Green line.
2. Legend in the bracket [ ] of the wiring diagram shows the grid location of mating connection.
3. Broken lines in the wiring diagram are for varied models or optional equipment.
4. The following abbreviations are sued in this wiring diagram.

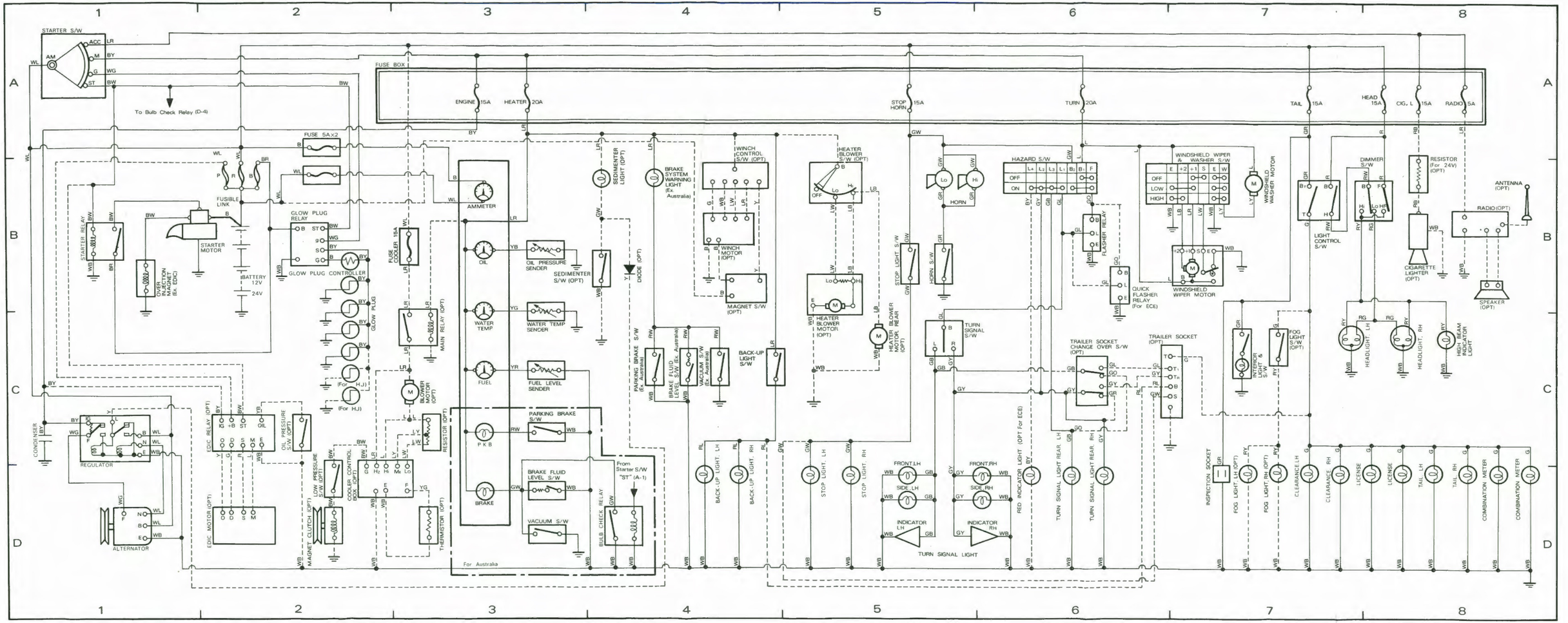
| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RHD | = | Right Hand Drive Vehicles | S/W | = | Switch |
| LHD | = | Left Hand Drive Vehicles | A/T | = | Automatic Transmission |
| VSV | = | Vacuum Switching Valve | | | |

# LAND CRUISER (BJ40, BJ43 & HJ47 Series) ELECTRICAL WIRING DIAGRAM INDEX – 1981 PRODUCTION VEHICLE

| GRID LOCATION | COMPONENTS |
|---|---|
| D-1 | ALTERNATOR |
| B-3 | AMMETER |
| B-8 | ANTENNA (OPT) |
| B-2 | BATTERY 12V or 24V |
| B-8 | CIGARETTE LIGHTER (OPT) |
| C-1 | CONDENSER |
| D-2 | COOLER CONTROL BOX (OPT) |
| B-4 | DIODE (OPT) |
| C-3 | FUEL GAUGE |
| C-3 | FUEL LEVEL SENDER |
| A-2 · B-2 | FUSE 5A X 2 |
| A-2 | FUSE BOX |
| B-3 | FUSE COOLER 15A |
| B-2 | FUSIBLE LINK |
| B-2 · C-2 | GLOW PLUG |
| B-2 | GLOW PLUG CONTROLLER |
| B-6 | HORN Hi |
| B-5 | HORN Lo |
| D-7 | INSPECTION SOCKET |
| | LIGHTS: |
| D-4 | BACK-UP, LH |
| D-4 | BACK-UP, RH |
| D-3 | BRAKE WARNING |
| B-4 | BRAKE SYSTEM WARNING (Ex. Australia) |
| D-7 | CLEARANCE, LH |
| D-7 | CLEARANCE, RH |
| D-8 | COMBINATION METER X 2 |
| D-7 | FOG, LH (OPT) |
| D-7 | FOG, RH (OPT) |
| C-7 | HEAD, LH |
| C-8 | HEAD, RH |
| C-8 | HIGH BEAM INDICATOR |
| C-7 | INTERIOR |
| D-8 | LICENSE X 2 |
| C-3 | P.K.B. |
| D-6 | RED INDICATOR (OPT For ECE) |
| B-4 | SEDIMENTER (OPT) |
| D-5 | STOP, LH |
| D-5 | STOP, RH |
| D-8 | TAIL, LH |
| D-8 | TAIL, RH |
| D-5 | TURN SIGNAL, FRONT LH |
| D-6 | TURN SIGNAL, FRONT RH |
| D-5 | TURN SIGNAL, INDICATOR LH |
| D-6 | TURN SIGNAL, INDICATOR RH |
| D-6 | TURN SIGNAL, REAR LH |
| D-6 | TURN SIGNAL, REAR RH |
| D-5 | TURN SIGNAL, SIDE LH |
| D-6 | TURN SIGNAL, SIDE RH |
| D-2 | MAGNET CLUTCH |
| | MOTORS: |
| C-3 | BLOWER (OPT) |

| GRID LOCATION | COMPONENTS |
|---|---|
| D-2 | EDIC (OPT) |
| B-5 | HEATER BLOWER |
| C-5 | HEATER BLOWER, REAR |
| B-1 | STARTER |
| B-4 | WINCH (OPT) |
| B-7 | WINDSHIELD WASHER |
| B-7 | WINDSHIELD WIPER |
| B-3 | OIL PRESSURE GAUGE |
| B-3 | OIL PRESSURE SENDER |
| B-1 | OVER INJECTION MAGNET (Ex. EDIC) |
| B-8 | RADIO (OPT) |
| C-1 | REGULATOR |
| B-8 | RESISTOR (For 24V OPT) |
| C-3 | RESISTOR (OPT) |
| | RELAYS: |
| D-4 | BULB CHECK |
| C-2 | EDIC (OPT) |
| B-6 | FLASHER |
| B-2 | GLOW PLUG |
| C-3 | MAIN (OPT) |
| B-6 | QUICK FLASHER (For ECE) |
| B-1 | STARTER |
| B-8 | SPEAKER (OPT) |
| | SWITCHES: |
| C-4 | BACK-UP LIGHT |
| C-4 | BRAKE FLUID LEVEL (Ex. Australia) |
| D-3 | BRAKE FLUID LEVEL (For Australia) |
| B-8 | DIMMER |
| C-7 | FOG LIGHT (OPT) |
| B-6 | HAZARD |
| B-5 | HEATER BLOWER (OPT) |
| B-5 | HORN |
| C-7 | INTERIOR LIGHT |
| B-7 | LIGHT CONTROL |
| D-2 | LOW PRESSURE (OPT) |
| B-4 | MAGNET (OPT) |
| C-2 | OIL PRESSURE |
| C-4 | PARKING BRAKE (Ex. Australia) |
| C-3 | PARKING BRAKE (For Australia) |
| B-4 | SEDIMENTER (OPT) |
| A-1 | STARTER |
| B-5 | STOP LIGHT |
| C-6 | TRAILER SOCKET CHANGE OVER (OPT) |
| C-5 | TURN SIGNAL |
| C-4 | VACUUM (Ex. Australia) |
| D-3 | VACUUM (For Australia) |
| B-4 | WINCH CONTROL (OPT) |
| B-7 | WINDSHIELD WASHER |
| B-7 | WINDSHIELD WIPER |
| D-3 | THERMISTOR (OPT) |
| C-6 | TRAILER SOCKET (OPT) |
| C-3 | WATER TEMP GAUGE |
| C-3 | WATER TEMP SENDER |

# LAND CRUISER (BJ40, BJ43 & HJ47 Series) ELECTRICAL WIRING DIAGRAM – 1981 PRODUCTION VEHICLE

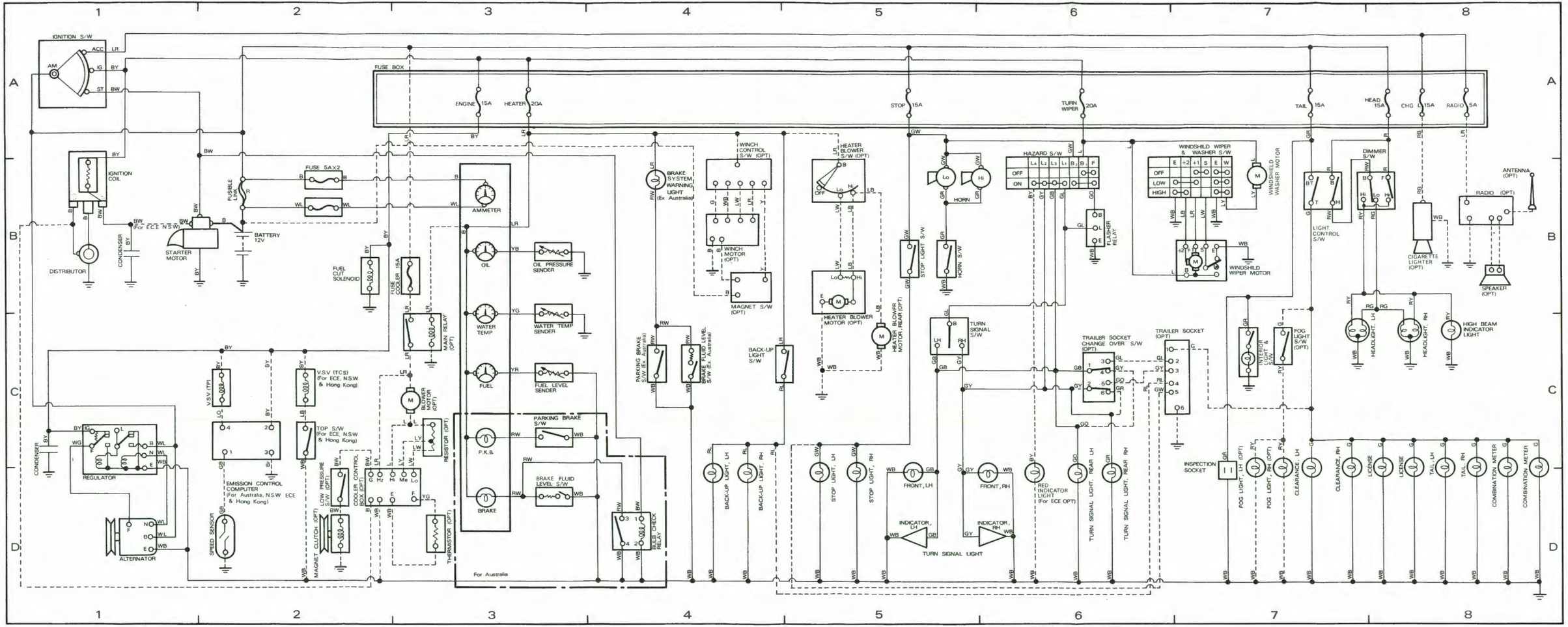


# FJ40 & FJ43 Series

# LAND CRUISER (FJ40 & FJ43 Series) ELECTRICAL WIRING DIAGRAM INDEX – 1981 PRODUCTION VEHICLE

| GRID LOCATION | COMPONENTS |
|---|---|
| D-1 | ALTERNATOR |
| B-3 | AMMETER |
| B-8 | ANTENNA (OPT) |
| B-2 | BATTERY 12V |
| B-8 | CIGARETTE LIGHTER (OPT) |
| B-1 | CONDENSER |
| C-1 | CONDENSER |
| D-2 | COOLER CONTROL BOX (OPT) |
| B-1 | DISTRIBUTOR |
| | EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM: (For Australia, NSW, ECE & Hong Kong) |
| C-2 | COMPUTER |
| D-2 | SPEED SENSOR |
| C-2 | TOP SWITCH (For ECE, NSW & Hong Kong) |
| C-2 | VSV (TCS) (For ECE, NSW & Hong Kong) |
| C-2 | VSV (TP) |
| B-2 | FUEL CUT SOLENOID |
| C-3 | FUEL GAUGE |
| C-3 | FUEL LEVEL SENDER |
| B-2 | FUSE 5A X 2 |
| A-2 | FUSE BOX |
| B-3 | FUSE COOLER 15A |
| B-2 | FUSIBLE LINK |
| B-6 | HORN Hi |
| B-5 | HORN Lo |
| B-1 | IGNITION COIL |
| D-7 | INSPECTION SOCKET |
| | LIGHTS: |
| D-4 | BACK-UP, LH |
| D-4 | BACK-UP, RH |
| D-3 | BRAKE WARNING (For Australia) |
| B-4 | BRAKE SYSTEM WARNING (Ex. Australia) |
| D-7 | CLEARANCE, LH |
| D-7 | CLEARANCE, RH |
| D-8 | COMBINATION METER X 2 |
| D-7 | FOG, LH (OPT) |
| D-7 | FOG, RH (OPT) |
| C-7 | HEAD, LH |
| C-8 | HEAD, RH |
| C-8 | HIGH BEAM INDICATOR |
| C-7 | INTERIOR |
| D-7 · D-8 | LICENSE X 2 |
| C-3 | P.K.B. (For Australia) |
| D-6 | RED INDICATOR (For ECE OPT) |
| D-5 | STOP, LH |
| D-5 | STOP, RH |
| D-8 | TAIL, LH |
| D-8 | TAIL, RH |
| D-5 | TURN SIGNAL, FRONT LH |
| D-6 | TURN SIGNAL, FRONT RH |
| D-5 | TURN SIGNAL, INDICATOR LH |
| D-6 | TURN SIGNAL, INDICATOR RH |
| D-6 | TURN SIGNAL, REAR LH |
| D-6 | TURN SIGNAL, REAR RH |
| D-2 | MAGNET CLUTCH (OPT) |
| | MOTORS: |
| C-3 | BLOWER (OPT) |
| B-5 | HEATER BLOWER (OPT) |
| C-5 | HEATER BLOWER, REAR (OPT) |
| B-1 | STARTER |
| B-4 | WINCH (OPT) |
| B-7 | WINDSHIELD WASHER |
| B-7 | WINDSHIELD WIPER |
| B-3 | OIL PRESSURE GAUGE |
| B-3 | OIL PRESSURE SENDER |
| B-8 | RADIO (OPT) |
| C-1 | REGULATOR |
| C-3 | RESISTOR (OPT) |
| | RELAYS: |
| D-4 | BULB CHECK (For Australia) |
| B-6 | FLASHER |
| C-3 | MAIN (OPT) |
| B-8 | SPEAKER (OPT) |
| | SWITCHES: |
| C-4 | BACK-UP LIGHT |
| C-4 | BRAKE FLUID LEVEL (Ex. Australia) |
| D-3 | BRAKE FLUID LEVEL (For Australia) |
| B-7 | DIMMER |
| C-7 | FOG LIGHT (OPT) |
| A-6 | HAZARD |
| A-5 | HEATER BLOWER (OPT) |
| B-5 | HORN |
| A-1 | IGNITION |
| C-7 | INTERIOR LIGHT |
| B-7 | LIGHT CONTROL |
| D-2 | LOW PRESSURE |
| B-4 | MAGNET (OPT) |
| C-4 | PARKING BRAKE (Ex. Australia) |
| C-3 | PARKING BRAKE (For Australia) |
| B-5 | STOP LIGHT |
| C-6 | TRAILER SOCKET CHANG OVER (OPT) |
| C-5 | TURN SIGNAL |
| A-4 | WINCH CONTROL (OPT) |
| A-7 | WINDSHIELD WASHER |
| A-7 | WINDSHIELD WIPER |
| D-3 | THERMISTOR (OPT) |
| C-7 | TRAILER SOCKET (OPT) |
| B-3 | WATER TEMP GAUGE |
| B-3 | WATER TEMP SENDER |

## LAND CRUISER (FJ40 & FJ43 Series) ELECTRICAL WIRING DIAGRAM – 1981 PRODUCTION VEHICLE



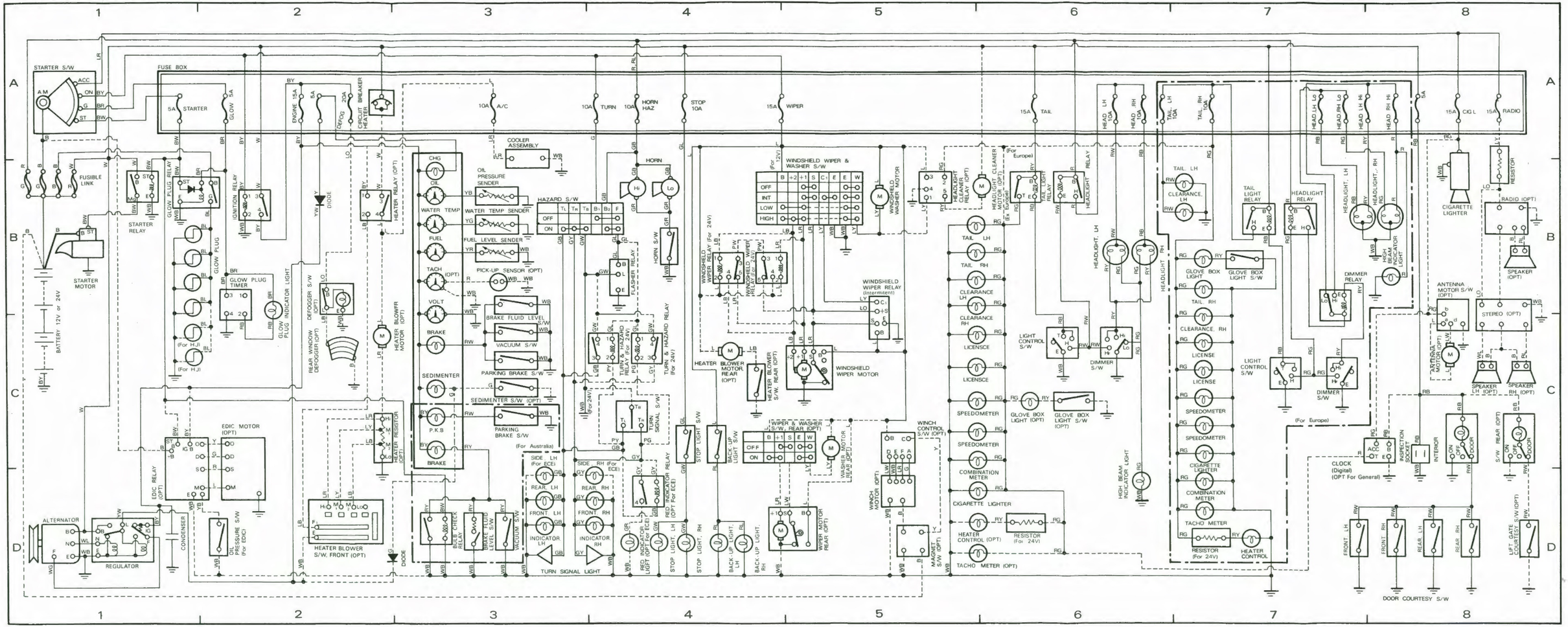
# BJ60 & HJ60 Series

# LAND CRUISER (BJ60 & HJ60 Series) ELECTRICAL WIRING DIAGRAM INDEX – 1981 PRODUCTION VEHICLE

| GRID LOCATION | COMPONENTS |
|---|---|
| D-1 | ALTERNATOR |
| C-1 | BATTERY 12V or 24V |
| B-8 | CIGARETTE LIGHTER |
| A-2 | CIRCUIT BREAKER HEATER |
| C-8 | CLOCK (Digital) (OPT For General) |
| D-1 | CONDENSER |
| A-3 | COOLER ASSEMBLY |
| B-2 | DIODE |
| D-2 | DIODE |
| B-3 | FUEL GAUGE |
| B-3 | FUEL LEVEL SENDER |
| A-1 | FUSE BOX |
| B-1 | FUSIBLE LINK |
| B-1 | GLOW PLUG |
| B-2 | GLOW PLUG TIMER |
| C-2 | HEATER BLOWER RESISTOR (OPT) |
| B-4 | HORN Hi |
| B-4 | HORN Lo |
| C-8 | INSPECTION SOCKET |
| | LIGHTS: |
| D-4 | BACK-UP, LH |
| D-4 | BACK-UP, RH |
| C-3 | BRAKE WARNING |
| C-3 | BRAKE WARNING (For Australia) |
| B-3 | CHARGE WARNING |
| D-5 | CIGARETTE LIGHTER |
| D-7 | CIGARETTE LIGHTER (For Europe) |
| B-5 | CLEARANCE, LH |
| B-7 | CLEARANCE, LH (For Europe) |
| B-5 | CLEARANCE, RH |
| C-7 | CLEARANCE, RH (For Europe) |
| C-5 | COMBINATION METER |
| D-7 | COMBINATION METER (For Europe) |
| C-6 | GLOW BOX (OPT) |
| B-7 | GLOVE BOX (For Europe) |
| B-2 | GLOVE PLUG INDICATOR |
| B-6 | HEAD, LH |
| B-7 | HEAD, LH (For Europe) |
| B-6 | HEAD, RH |
| B-8 | HEAD, RH (For Europe) |
| D-5 | HEATER CONTROL (OPT) |
| D-7 | HEATER CONTROL (For Europe) |
| D-6 | HIGH BEAM INDICATOR |
| B-8 | HIGH BEAM INDICATOR (For Europe) |
| C-8 | INTERIOR |
| C-8 | INTERIOR, REAR (OPT) |
| C-5 | LICENSE x 2 |
| C-7 | LICENSE x 2 (For Europe) |
| C-3 | P.K.B. (For Australia) |
| D-4 | RED INDICATOR (OPT For ECE) |
| C-3 | SEDIMENTER |
| C-5 | SPEEDOMETER x 2 |
| C-7 | SPEEDOMETER x 2 |
| D-4 | STOP, LH |
| D-4 | STOP, RH |
| D-5 | TACHOMETER (OPT) |
| D-7 | TACHOMETER (For Europe) |
| B-5 | TAIL, LH |
| B-7 | TAIL, LH (For Europe) |
| B-5 | TAIL, RH |
| B-7 | TAIL, RH (For Europe) |
| D-3 | TURN SIGNAL, FRONT LH |
| D-4 | TURN SIGNAL, FRONT RH |
| D-3 | TURN SIGNAL, INDICATOR LH |
| D-4 | TURN SIGNAL, INDICATOR RH |
| D-3 | TURN SIGNAL, REAR LH |
| D-4 | TURN SIGNAL, REAR RH |
| C-3 | TURN SIGNAL, SIDE LH (For ECE) |
| C-4 | TURN SIGNAL, SIDE RH (For ECE) |
| | MOTORS: |
| C-8 | ANTENNA (OPT) |
| C-2 | EDIC (OPT) |
| B-6 | HEADLIGHT CLEANER (OPT) |
| C-2 | HEATER BLOWER (OPT) |
| C-4 | HEATER BLOWER, REAR (OPT) |
| B-1 | STARTER |
| C-5 | WASHER, REAR (OPT) |

| GRID LOCATION | COMPONENTS |
|---|---|
| D-5 | WINCH (OPT) |
| B-5 | WINDSHIELD WASHER |
| C-5 | WINDSHIELD WIPER |
| D-5 | WIPER, REAR (OPT) |
| B-3 | OIL PRESSURE GAUGE |
| B-3 | OIL PRESSURE SENDER |
| B-3 | PICK-UP SENSOR (OPT) |
| B-8 | RADIO (OPT) |
| C-2 | REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER (OPT) |
| D-1 | REGULATOR |
| A-8 | RESISTOR (For 24V) |
| D-6 | RESISTOR (For 24V) |
| | RELAYS: |
| D-3 | BULB CHECK (For Australia) |
| B-7 | DIMMER (For Europe) |
| D-1 | EDIC (OPT) |
| B-4 | FLASHER |
| B-2 | GLOW PLUG INDICATOR |
| B-6 | HEADLIGHT |
| A-7 | HEADLIGHT (For Europe) |
| B-5 | HEADLIGHT CLEANER (OPT) |
| B-2 | HEATER (OPT) |
| B-2 | IGNITION |
| D-4 | RED INDICATOR (OPT For ECE) |
| B-1 | STARTER |
| B-6 | TAIL LIGHT |
| B-7 | TAIL LIGHT (For Europe) |
| C-4 | TURN & HAZARD (For 24V) |
| B-4 | WINDSHIELD WIPER (For 24V) |
| B-5 | WINDSHIELD WIPER (Intermittent) |
| B-8 | SPEAKER (OPT) |
| C-8 | SPEAKER, LH (OPT) |
| C-8 | SPEAKER, RH (OPT) |
| B-8 | STEREO (OPT) |
| | SWITCHES: |
| B-8 | ANTENNA MOTOR (OPT) |
| C-4 | BACK-UP LIGHT |
| B-3 | BRAKE FLUID LEVEL |
| D-3 | 8RAKE FLUID LEVEL (For Australia) |
| B-2 | DEFOGGER (OPT) |
| C-6 | DIMMER |
| C-7 | DIMMER (For Europe) |
| D-7 | DOOR COURTESY, FRONT LH |
| D-8 | DOOR COURTESY, FRONT RH |
| D-8 | DOOR COURTESY, REAR LH |
| D-8 | DOOR COURTESY, REAR RH |
| B-7 | GLOVE BOX LIGHT (For Europe) |
| C-6 | GLOVE BOX LIGHT (OPT) |
| B-3 | HAZARD |
| D-2 | HEATER BLOWER, FRONT (OPT) |
| C-4 | HEATER BLOWER, REAR (OPT) |
| B-4 | HORN |
| C-8 | INTERIOR |
| C-8 | INTERIOR, REAR (OPT) |
| D-8 | LIFT GATE COURTESY (OPT) |
| C-6 | LIGHT CONTROL |
| C-7 | LIGHT CONTROL (For Europe) |
| D-5 | MAGNET (OPT) |
| D-2 | OIL PRESSURE (For EDIC) |
| C-3 | PARKING 8RAKE |
| C-3 | PARKING BRAKE (For Australia) |
| C-3 | SEDIMENTER (OPT) |
| A-1 | STARTER |
| C-4 | STOP LIGHT |
| C-4 | TURN SIGNAL |
| C-3 | VACUUM |
| D-3 | VACUUM (For Australia) |
| C-4 | WASHER, REAR (OPT) |
| C-5 | WINCH CONTROL (OPT) |
| B-5 | WINDSHIELD WASHER |
| B-5 | WINDSHIELD WIPER |
| C-4 | WIPER, REAR (OPT) |
| B-3 | TACHOMETER (OPT) |
| B-3 | VOLTMETER |
| B-3 | WATER TEMP GAUGE |
| B-3 | WATER TEMP SENDER |

# LAND CRUISER (BJ60 & HJ60 Series) ELECTRICAL WIRING DIAGRAM – 1981 PRODUCTION VEHICLE



# FJ60 Series

# LAND CRUISER (FJ60 Series) ELECTRICAL
# WIRING DIAGRAM INDEX – 1981 PRODUCTION VEHICLE

| GRID LOCATION | COMPONENTS |
|---|---|
| D-1 | ALTERNATOR |
| D-1 | ALTERNATOR (With IC Regulator) (For ECE OPT) |
| B-1 | BATTERY 12V |
| B-B | CIGARETTE LIGHTER |
| A-2 | CIRCUIT BREAKER HEATER |
| C-8 | CLOCK (Digital) (OPT For General) |
| C-1 | CONDENSER |
| D-2 | CONDENSER |
| C-3 | COOLER ASSEMBLY |
| B-1 | DIODE (Ex. Charge Light Relay) |
| C-1 | DISTRIBUTOR |
| | EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM: |
| C-2 | COMPUTER |
| C-2 | VSV (TP) |
| C-2 | VSV (TCS) (Ex. Australia) |
| D-2 | SPEED SENSOR |
| C-2 | TOP SWITCH (Ex. Australia) |
| B-2 | FUEL CUT SOLENOID |
| B-3 | FUEL GAUGE |
| B-3 | FUEL LEVEL SENDER |
| A-1 | FUSE BOX |
| B-1 | FUSIBLE LINK |
| C-3 | HEATER RESISTOR (OPT) |
| B-4 | HORN Hi |
| B-4 | HORN Lo |
| B-1 | IGNITION COIL |
| C-8 | INSPECTION SOCKET |
| | LIGHTS: |
| D-4 | BACK-UP, LH |
| D-4 | BACK-UP, RH |
| C-3 | BRAKE WARNING |
| C-3 | BRAKE WARNING (For Australia) |
| B-3 | CHARGE WARNING |
| D-5 | CIGARETTE LIGHTER |
| C-7 | CIGARETTE LIGHTER (For Europe) |
| B-5 | CLEARANCE, LH |
| B-7 | CLEARANCE, LH (For Europe) |
| B-5 | CLEARANCE, RH |
| C-7 | CLEARANCE, RH (For Europe) |
| C-5 | COMBINATION METER |
| D-7 | COMBINATION METER (For Europe) |
| C-6 | GLOVE BOX (OPT) |
| B-7 | GLOVE BOX (For Europe) |
| B-6 | HEAD, LH |
| B-8 | HEAD, LH (For Europe) |
| B-6 | HEAD, RH |
| B-8 | HEAD, RH (For Europe) |
| D-5 | HEATER CONTROL (OPT) |
| D-7 | HEATER CONTROL (For Europe) |
| D-6 | HIGH BEAM INDICATOR |
| B-8 | HIGH BEAM INDICATOR (For Europe) |
| C-8 | INTERIOR |
| C-8 | INTERIOR, REAR (OPT) |
| C-5 | LICENSE x 2 |
| C-7 | LICENSE x 2 (For Europe) |
| C-3 | P.K.B. (For Australia) |
| C-4 | RED INDICATOR (OPT For ECE) |
| C-5 | SPEEDOMETER x 2 |
| C-7 | SPEEDOMETER (For Europe) |
| D-4 | STOP, LH |
| D-4 | STOP, RH |
| C-5 | TACHOMETER (OPT) |
| D-7 | TACHOMETER (For Europe) |
| B-5 | TAIL, LH |
| B-7 | TAIL, LH (For Europe) |
| B-5 | TAIL, RH |
| B-7 | TAIL, RH (For Europe) |
| D-4 | TURN SIGNAL, FRONT LH |
| D-4 | TURN SIGNAL, FRONT RH |
| D-4 | TURN SIGNAL, INDICATOR LH |
| D-4 | TURN SIGNAL, INDICATOR RH |
| D-4 | TURN SIGNAL, REAR LH |
| D-4 | TURN SIGNAL, REAR RH |
| C-4 | TURN SIGNAL, SIDE LH (For ECE) |
| C-4 | TURN SIGNAL, SIDE RH (For ECE) |

| GRID LOCATION | COMPONENTS |
|---|---|
| | MOTORS: |
| C-8 | ANTENNA (OPT) |
| B-6 | HEADLIGHT CLEANER (OPT) |
| B-2 | HEATER BLOWER (OPT) |
| C-5 | HEATER BLOWER, REAR (OPT) |
| B-1 | STARTER |
| C-5 | WASHER, REAR (OPT) |
| C-1 | WINCH (OPT) |
| B-5 | WINDSHIELD WASHER |
| B-5 | WINDSHIELD WIPER |
| C-5 | WIPER, REAR (OPT) |
| B-3 | OIL PRESSURE GAUGE |
| B-3 | OIL PRESSURE SENDER |
| D-8 | RADIO (OPT) |
| B-2 | REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER (OPT) |
| D-1 | REGULATOR |
| | RELAYS: |
| D-3 | BULB CHECK (For Australia) |
| B-2 | CHARGE LIGHT (OPT For ECE) |
| B-7 | DIMMER (For Europe) |
| B-4 | FLASHER |
| B-6 | HEADLIGHT |
| B-7 | HEADLIGHT (For Europe) |
| B-5 | HEADLIGHT CLEANER (OPT) |
| B-2 | HEATER (OPT) |
| B-2 | IGNITION |
| C-4 | RED INDICATOR (OPT For ECE) |
| B-6 | TAIL LIGHT |
| B-7 | TAIL LIGHT (For Europe) |
| B-5 | WINDSHIELD WIPER (Intermittent) (OPT) |
| B-8 | SPEAKER (OPT) |
| C-8 | SPEAKER, LH (OPT) |
| C-8 | SPEAKER, RH (OPT) |
| B-8 | STEREO (OPT) |
| | SWITCHES: |
| B-8 | ANTENNA MOTOR (OPT) |
| C-4 | BACK-UP LIGHT |
| C-3 | BRAKE FLUID LEVEL |
| C-3 | BRAKE FLUID LEVEL (For Australia) |
| B-2 | DEFOGGER (OPT) |
| C-6 | DIMMER |
| C-7 | DIMMER (For Europe) |
| D-8 | DOOR COURTESY, FRONT LH |
| D-8 | DOOR COURTESY, FRONT RH |
| D-8 | DOOR COURTESY, REAR LH |
| D-8 | DOOR COURTESY, REAR RH |
| B-7 | GLOVE BOX LIGHT (For Europe) |
| C-6 | GLOVE BOX LIGHT (OPT) |
| B-4 | HAZARD |
| D-3 | HEATER BLOWER, FRONT (OPT) |
| C-5 | HEATER BLOWER, REAR (OPT) |
| B-4 | HORN |
| A-1 | IGNITION |
| C-8 | INTERIOR |
| C-8 | INTERIOR, REAR (OPT) |
| D-8 | LIFT GATE COURTESY (OPT) |
| C-6 | LIGHT CONTROL |
| C-7 | LIGHT CONTROL (For Europe) |
| C-1 | MAGNET (OPT) |
| C-3 | PARKING BRAKE |
| C-3 | PARKING BRAKE (For Australia) |
| C-4 | STOP LIGHT |
| C-4 | TURN SIGNAL |
| C-5 | WASHER, REAR (OPT) |
| B-1 | WINCH CONTROL (OPT) |
| A-5 | WINDSHIELD WASHER |
| A-5 | WINDSHIELD WIPER |
| C-5 | WIPER, REAR (OPT) |
| C-3 | TACHOMETER |
| B-3 | VOLTMETER |
| B-3 | WATER TEMP GAUGE |
| B-3 | WATER TEMP SENDER |

# LAND CRUISER (FJ60 Series) ELECTRICAL WIRING DIAGRAM – 1981 PRODUCTION VEHICLE

